EBORACUM: OR THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF THE CITY OF YORK, From its ORIGINAL to the PRESENT TIMES.

Together with the History of the CATHEDRAL CHURCH, AND THE LIVES of the ARCHBISHOPS of that SEE,

From the first Introduction of CHRISTIANITY into the Northern Parts of this ISLAND, to the present State and Condition of that MAGNIFICENT FABRICK.

Collected from Authentick Manuscripts, Publick Records, Ancient Chronicles, and Modern Historians.

And illustrated with COPPER PLATES. In Two BOOKS.

By FRANCIS DRAKE, of the CITY of YORK, Gent.

F. R. S. and Member of the SOCIETY of Antiquaries in London.

Nec manet ut fuerat, nec formam servat eandem,
Sed tamen ipsa eadem est. OVID. MET. Lib. XV.

LONDON,
Printed by WILLIAM BOWYER for the AUTHOR. MDCCXXXVI.
TO THE

RIGHT HONOURABLE

Sir RICHARD BOYLE,
Earl of BURLINGTON,
Earl of CORKE, Viscount DUNGARVON
and KYNALMACHY in Ireland,
Baron Clifford of Londesburgh,
AND

KNIGHT of the most noble ORDER of the GARTER.

My LORD,

THE author of this work presents it to your patronage, as to a person every way qualified for an address of this nature. For, where should the history of an ancient
DEDICATION.

ancient Roman city, in Britain, find greater favour, or meet with a better reception, than from a nobleman, whose particular genius, almost, speaks him of Roman extraction?

DEDICATIONS, my Lord, are in our days so commonly prostituted to venal purposes, that, they look more like humble petitions for charity than proper addresses. Besides, the patron's genius or taste is rarely consulted in this sort of application. — I hope I am free from any imputation of that kind. The strong relation, and attachment, your Lordship bears to the noble subject I have chosen, calls loudly for this publick declaration of it.

THE illustrious name of Clifford, the blood of which noble house now runs in your veins, for many ages, has been familiar to York. Nor, is the name of Boyle a stranger to our records; your Lordship's great grandfather, the then earl of Burlington, having done this city an extraordinary honour in bearing the office of its recorder. — Besides, I can with pleasure say, the places of your Lordship's English titles make no small figure in this very history; having been, indubitably, one of them a Roman port; and, the other, your paternal and favourite seat, a Roman station in our neighbourhood.

FOR
DEDICATION.

For yourself, besides the title of governour of Tork, and its peculiar district the Ainsly, which you have born; you have still a much nearer affinity to it, by accepting of a diploma for a free citizen in that body. And, when I mention the noble edifice, designed and finished under your particular care and direction, not to speak of your generous and liberal donations to it, I must farther say that it will be a lasting monument of the great regard and value you pay to this ancient city. For Tork, by your means, is now possessed of a structure, in a truer and nobler taste of architecture, than, in all probability, the Roman Eboracum could ever boast of. Your Lordship’s great knowledge in this art, soars up to the Augustan age and style; and, that Pretorian palace, once in old Eboracum, made ever memorable for the residence and deaths of two Roman emperors, and, in all likelihood, for the birth of a third, must, if now standing, have given place to your Egyptian hall in our present Tork.

Your Lordship’s taste in history and antiquities, as well as in the liberal arts and sciences, is too well known to need any comment. And, when I inform the world that I have your permission to address this work to you, I dare say that I shall readily be believed. You did me the honour to see and approve of my first draught,
DEDICATION.

draught, or scheme of this great work. A noble design, though drawn by your Lordship, may be ill executed. Yet, howsoever mean this performance may be found, the subject it treats of must be allowed worthy the patronage of the Earl of Burlington.

My Lord,

Your other shining charactesticks in life are now before me. But, to the present age it would be saying nothing to tell what every one is acquainted with. And, should I pretend to speak to futurity, your own pencil, and the works proceeding from it, will leave nobler proofs of your exalted genius than my poor pen can draw. Yet, give me leave to speak to you, as the poet did of old to another truly noble patron, Dii tibi divitias dederint, and, what is, by far, the greater blessing, Artem Frundi. For, if the right use of riches consists in the exercise of all moral, social, and beneficent virtues to our fellow creatures, both equal and inferior to us in fortune; if, along with titles, honours, and estates, we meet with humanity, good nature, and affability to all mankind; and if we find riches laid out in a delicacy of taste, superiour to any thing seen before in this Island; then, we may, surely, pronounce the person so blessed, every way qualified to enjoy them.

THAT
DEDICATION.

That your Lordship may long continue, what you now really are, a singular ornament to this country, is the hearty and sincere wish of

My LORD,

Your Lordship's

Most obedient, and

Most obliged

Humble Servant,

London, August 1, 1736.

FRANCIS DRAKE.
The Number of Sheets proposed for this work was 125, besides Copper Plates, at two Guineas. The Work being increased to 200 Sheets and a half, the additional 75 Sheets and a half at 2d. per Sheet, according to the Proposals, amount to 2 14 7.

The Price of the large is double the small Paper.

N.B. The Author, notwithstanding the Expense he has been at in engraving a much greater Number of Copper Plates than was at first proposed, is willing to reduce the Price to two Guineas and a half for the small Paper, and five Guineas for the large, to his Subscribers.
The Preface.

Preface to a book is so fashionable and so particular an ornament to it; that without one, or at least an introduction, the work would look like a new built house, to which the architect had made no entrance. But, though this, many times necessary exordium, to a book, must, according to its title, precede the contents of it; yet it is generally the last thing the author puts his band to, of the whole performance. I own that I am sorry I can no way avoid such a preamble; there being many and strong reasons to urge me to it; else I should, willingly, beg to be excused; the itch of scribbling, with me, having been sufficiently abated by what I have already gone through. Besides, as I declare, I barely, myself, ever read a preface in my life, I can scarcely expect that any other person should ever take the pains to read mine. Yet, as there may be several that wait for and will take more notice of this preceding than of its consequential part, to such I address myself; and shall declare the reasons, just mentioned, in a brief a manner as the nature of the subject will bear, or the pen of a tired writer will necessarily induce him to.

First, I think it proper to give some account to the public what were the motives that put me upon writing on a subject so very foreign to the profession I was brought up in; but those being somewhat unaccountable, I shall not waste much time in the disquisition. I shall only say, that, being bred a surgeon, and, possibly, allowed some share of knowledge in my profession, yet History and Antiquity were always, from a child, my chiefest taste; nor could I stifle a genius, which as I take it was born with me, without being a kind of a Fulcra de le, which I should not care to be guilty of. I take it, there are now, almost, as many books published on the cure of the body as there are of the soul; and the practice of the former, both externally and internally, is made so evident and clear, by them, to the meanest capacity, that in reading a common Dispensatory only, we may imagine that nobody has occasion to dye; and we are now everyday assured, in publick Advertisements, that the blind shall see, the deaf hear, the dumb talk, and the lame throw away their crutches by the slightest and most insignificant applications and remedies. In an age like this, when art is brought to such a perfection as even to work miracles upon nature, I should be highly presumptuous to pretend to exceed. Besides, I am rather a sceptick in the matter, and have so much of the Antiquarian in me that I cannot help thinking that the art of physic was as well known, except in one or two specificks, two thousand years ago as it is now; and that the divine Hippocrates saw as far into a diseased human system, and knew as well how to restore it, as the clearest sighted physician of this age. And, should I put pen to paper for my life, in my own way, I am sensible I could not outdo what has been wrote many centuries since by Celsus, Gallopius, the two Fabritii, &c. on the chirurgical art, and what the last age has produced on that noble and salutary subject.

Under a diffidence like this, and, as I said, being naturally inclined to it, I have turned my skill a quite different way; and have endeavoured to revive the memory of a decayed city, at present the second in Britain, but of old the first, and in antiquity, the glory of the whole island. How I have succeeded, the following voluminous tract will shew; I judge, if I knew any thing more particular than the rest of mankind, it is on this subject and in this way. The many unexpected lights which I have met with, in such a dark and intricate passage, deserve laying open to the publick; and I only wish that my ability was greater that I might expose them as
they ought to be. My acquaintance and correspondents all know me to be communicative enough, both in epistolary and common conversation; having been ever of the same mind with old Perius, in this, that

Seire tum nihil-est, nisi te scire hoc sciat alter.

Having premised thus much, I think it further proper to say something on the nature of the subject I have chosen, and to point out who were who have gone before me in this tract, and from whom my collections have been any ways bettered or enriched. I approve the history of any very remarkable ancient city, or peculiar county in Britain, it enough to exercise the genius of the ablest historian or antiquary. And yet I am well aware that the history of any particular place, or local history, meets with much encouragement from the world, as the more general histories have been so little. We have an inference from our eyes of an history of England taking a prodigious run, and making its way, at no small expense to the buyers, above, into every family in the kingdom. And, will in time be as much engrailed there, made familiar, and bad as great regard as the old family Bible. Wh't such an history as mine is must leg behind, be raised by the heavy method of subscription, thrown into the press and dragged through it by all the force and strength that the author, or his friends, can apply to the engine. This discouragement from the public does not in the least abate in me a value for local histories. We all know that the history of a hero or warrior, of a statesman, and sometimes, even of a private person is frequently full of uncommon events or accidents; though deduced down in no longer a series than the short course of human life. By how much more therefore must the history of such a city as this exceed in matter, could we, as in the former case, as clearly discern it through a series of so many revolutions of things and persons in the course of so many ages. And yet, after all, I must own that to a person who is not a tolerable matter of general history, this particular one will be found to have left falls, be tailefts to him, unintelligible.

Mr Camden. To mention the writers who have gone before me on this subject, I shall here take notice of few or none, in a general way, but, that honour to our country, the great Mr. Camden. And, indeed, the city of York is much indebted to the memory of that able historian and antiquary for the clear and succinct account he has left of it. As he seems pleased with the subject, so he has done it a great deal of justice; and, considering the extent of his whole design, York has as great a share in his work as London itself, which I am sure is no small compliment to our city. His learned translator and continuator, the present bishop of London, says, that he has little to add to so particular an account as the historian has given; and only wishes, that this ancient and noble city may yet receive a clearer light from a manuscript history of its antiquities written by Sir Thomas Widdrington, sometime recorder of York, which upon some difficulty is prohibited the publication of. The learned writer adds, that the original manuscript is now in the Fairfax family. What other general historians I have been indebted to, are all mentioned in the body of the work, as the several quotations are made from them.

Sir Thomas Widdrington. And now, since for Thomas Widdrington's name is on the carpet, I must first own my obligations to that gentleman, who was the first, that I know of, who undertook to write in a particular way the history of this city. The great and strange scenes of life for Thomas run through is not so much my province to write of; who will, may meet with some account of this gentleman in Anthony Wood's Athenae Oxonienses, and in a late octavo book published under the title of the life and death of Oliver Cromwell. This writer in all probability began to make his collections for his history in king Charles the first's time, when he was recorder of York. For in a speech to that monarch, at his coming to the city, in the year 1639, he pays a strained compliment to the king of its being more honored by his having been duke of York, than by the residence and deaths of emperors, which shows that he had then read something of the antiquities of it. The civil wars intervening, in which our author could not be unconcerned, his history seems only to be finished in the Halcyon days, for his party, that ensued, and it must be after the Restoration that he sent the city word be intended to print and dedicate his elaborate performance to them. I presume he sent them at

* See the speech, p. 196.
Jo a copy of what he intended to send to the magistracy, whom he proposed to address it to; else the officer, which is hinted enough, could not have retained so strongly upon it. This refusal, we are told, was the reason, though he did not, as Sir Walter Rawleigh is said to do, burn his manuscript, that a prohibition was laid upon his defendants ever to publish it. I cannot attach the truth of this, which, if so, in all probability might be found in his will, now in the prerogative-office of Canterbury; but the circumstance is not so material to us as to occasion the trouble of a search for it. Sir Thomas had married a sister of Lord Thomas Fairfax, and left behind him four daughters, all well bestowed in marriage to as many considerable families in this kingdom. By which former alliance and the great respect he bore to the lord Fairfax, it is very possible that he gave or left the original manuscript to that noble lord. Two copies of which are, as I am informed, one of them in the Fairfax of Menston family; and the other in that of Shaftoe of the bishoprick of Durham, which last had married one of Sir Thomas Widdrington's daughters. I say, I am informed, because I never could get a sight of either copy; though I once took great pains to procure the favour. That in the Fairfax family being kept sub sigillo; as Bishop Nicholson rightly expresseth it in his English historical library. I was less anxious about the matter, when, by the indulgence of the city, an order was made to suffer me to inspect their records, and copy what I pleased for my book. By this means another copy of this noted manuscript of Sir Thomas's fell into my hands. How, or when, the city procured it, I cannot say; but I know it to be a true one, though the ignorance of the transcriber, in the Latin tongue, suffered him to make several mistakes in that language. Here I come to be certain that this true copy was an accident that I never expected to meet with, and is this. The reverend Dr. Vernon of St. George’s Bloomsbury hearing of my design, since I came to London, informed Mr. Giles the bookseller, one of the persons mentioned in my proposals to take in subscriptions for me, of a manuscript in the hands of Sir Robert Smyth of Bury in Suffolk, Bart. which he laid related to the history and antiquities of York. I was surprized at this, when it was told me, thinking I had then seen every thing of that kind which it was possible for me to get at. Upon application to the Doctor he was so good as to procure me the loan of the manuscript, but I was much more surprized to find it Sir Thomas Widdrington's work, and what is yet more extraordinary, I dare say that this is the very original which he himself intended for the press. The reason which makes me so positive in it, is, that though this manuscript was wrote by some amanuensis, yet it is interlined and noted in the margin by his own hand in many places; several things, and those expressions chiefly which bore anything hard upon the church or monarchy, are struck out and expunged. Of which I could give from the manuscript many instances were it necessary to do it. At the head of an appendix to the book is this note on the margin, I purpose not to add this appendix to the book when it is printed; in regard the appendix is imperfect. There are other references and notes put in by the author, which shew, most evidently, that this was the very book which he himself intended for the press. On the title page of the copy in the city's custody is a remark made that the author did expunge several things from his manuscript, as the reader will see at p. lxxxiv. of my appendix, where I have caused the title, his dedication, and the city's answer to be all printed together. And there it is said to be in the possession of the Lord Fairfax. If this was Thomas Lord Fairfax, his effects, library, &c. were all sold and dispersed at his death; so that this manuscript might come, at last, into the hands of so diligent a collector as the late Mr. Richardson apothecary in London. Sir Robert Smyth bought it at Mr. Osborn's sale of that gentleman's library, about a year or two ago, which is all the intelligence I could learn about it.

After what I have thought necessary here to say, it may easily be believed that I have had all the assistance which the history of this city wrote by Sir Thomas Widdrington could give me. It is true, I have not followed his method, because I did not approve of it, for which reason what I have thought fit to extract from him I do mix and intermix with mine, and others, throughout the whole performance. But I am positive that I have not made use of one quotation from this work without a Sir T.W. to it; either in the body of my work, or in a marginal note.
PREFACE.

Sir Thomas, as I have said, finished his history about the year 1659, or 60; as by several things in his book may be shown; particularly his mentioning Mrs. Middleton's hospital in Skeldergate, which was built and endowed the same years. This gentleman had been then a long while recorder of the city; by which means he had liberty to inspect the records and extract what he wanted for his use. This, with his own skill in his profession, in which I have heard he was very eminent, made him very capable to write the law part of his history; and indeed it is that part I am the most indebted to him for. Though what I have given on that head is not all, nor near all, taken from his collections. Sir Thomas was returned and sat in the Long Parliament for the town of Berwick; but in that memorable Convention, which put the staff of the protectorship into Cromwell's hands, and would, if he had desired it, have set the crown on his head, he served for the city of York. He was chosen speaker of this meeting, and in a most solemn and religious form, and with a set speech to the purpose, invested himself with his robes and honours. It was at this time that, being in great power and favour, he might have done much more profitable things for the city than writing a history of it. Yet I do not find any thing attempted by him in that way. This must dignify his fellow citizens, and they seemed only to wait a fair opportunity to tell him as much of it. In the first parliament at the Restoration Sir Thomas was again returned for this city; but I judge he interest here sunk very soon after, for he lost his seat next, and threw up his recordership the same year, viz. 1661. It was about this time, no doubt, that the letter was sent him relating to the publication of his book; which, though anonymous, he must needs know from whence it came, and by whose direction it was wrote. The thing in the tail of it sufficiently shows their resentment against him; by pointing out to him their wants, which he must have been acquainted with, and, probably, might have remedied in the height of his power.

Thus much I have thought fit to say relating to Sir Thomas Widdrington and his manuscript history of York. I could not well say less on a predecessor of such uncommon merit and eminence. And should have been thought very lame and defective, in my own account, if I could not have afforded the publick, in this manner, that the original, or a true copy of that manuscript, had pass'd my hands. What remains, is only to recommend it to the present proprietors of the other copies that they would print it; since one of them has been offered to sale, and since no injunction from the author obliges them now to the contrary. The world would then judge whether what I have alleged in this matter is true or not; and whether I have not done justice in this work to the memory of Sir Thomas Widdrington.

During the time the former author was compiling his particular history of York, the most industrious Mr. Dodsworth was collecting and transcribing his many voluminous tracts, of ecclesiastical and monastical antiquities, which now enrich the Bodleian library at Oxford. One volume of these collections be designed should be called Monasticon Boreale*; being particularly intended for York, and the old Northumbrian division. At the publication of Mr. Dodsworth's transcriptions, Sir William Dugdale altered this method; but they stand in his own manuscripts at Oxford. I just mention this indefatigable collector, because I have been indebted to him for many useful instruments in my ecclesiastical part, and fo must every historian else, that pretends to write on this subject, or a more general account of the church or diocese of York. Besides, Mr. Dodsworth was almost a native of this city, being born in our neighbourhood; and his father was registrar to our ecclesiastical courts. Nor must the famous Tower be forgot in which that great magazine of antiquities was deposited; and from which he had just made his transcriptions when the tower and they were blown up by the rebel Scots and made one heap of ruins.

The next which falls in my way (to mention small things with great) is Christopher Hildyard Esq., of an ancient family in this county, recorder of Heddon, and steward of St. Mary's court at York. This gentleman, more out of zeal to the subject, and to assist a more general historian, than any ostentation of his own, pub-

* Cat. Libr. MSS. in Anglia, c. 4119. vol. VII, VIII. IX. Oxon.
† The account be given of himself in the aforesaid manuscript, is this: Roger Dodsworth born July 24, 1585. "At Norton Grange in the parish of St. Oswald in Ribble in the house of a certain Ralph Sanarth Esq. father of Eleanor wife to "Mrs. Dodsworth Esq., my father." Cat. of Pap. 5032. ex. de XCVI. This Norton Grange near Helmsley York-"shire is now bought and annexed to the great lordship of Helmsley, being part of the poffessions of Thomas Dun-"

...
Preface.

Here is a pretty exact catalogue of our mayors and sheriffs from anno 1273 to 1664.*. In this are some historical remarks intermixed, but very thinly; his preface containing more of the antiquities of York than his whole book. The late industrious Mr. Torre, whom I shall enlarge upon in the sequel, copied this printed book, as he has done several more, which he thought scarce, and with some additions of his own, taken from Camden and others; it precedes his ecclesiastical account of the city of York, in that volume of his manuscripts which contain them. A copy of this, or the original transcript, was given by the collector, or otherwise fell into hands of the late Mr. Francis Hildyard bookseller, who dressed it up for the press, with a pompous title page, and, too invidiously, put Mr. Torre’s name to it. It were to be wished Mr. Hildyard had informed the public, that this was only a copy of his name-fake’s printed book, since he must know it, and only a few extracts added by Mr. Torre; it would have prevented some pernicious advertisements. How this necessary preface came to be omitted in the book I know not; Mr. Hildyard, for the course of many years, bore a very fair character in his business; and I cannot suppose him to have done it with any design, especially, when such a declaration would rather have cleared up than obstructed the matter on all sides. By this misprint I am obliged to say, in order to vindicate the memory of a person to whose labours this work of mine is so greatly indebted, that a lean catalogue, as bishop Nicholson, justly calls it, of our mayors, and sheriffs, &c. published long ago by another hand, is crept into the world again under the title of the Antiquities of York City, &c. with the name of James Torre, gent. as author prefixed to it †.

Following the course of this last book has led me out of my road, and I must go back to give an account of an author, some of whose collections, intended for a history of York, have also accidentally fallen into my hands. This was Henry Keep, author of the Monumenta Westmonasteriensia; who had taken some pains to collect materials, also, for a history of this church and city. What occasioned this stranger to come down to York, for this purpose, I know not. But, probably, it was to get money by it, though his design with us went further than a bundle of epitaphs as his Westminster-book is rightly called. Some account of this writer may be met with in Anthony Wood, and in bishop Nicholson. It seems he turned Papist in king James the second’s time, and falling to decay soon after the Revolution, his intended history of York was never finished. The former part of his work, fairly transcribed for the press, is in the Museum of Roger Gale, esq; who kindly lent it me. The papers from which his second part was to have been composed, were in the possession of Thomas Adams, esq; late recorder of York, and they were put into my hands for this use. This author was writing his account of York about the year 1684; the affiance I have had from him, has been but small; having met with much better authorities; except in the Heraldic way, in which he seems to have been very particular, in his description of the arms in the painted windows of the several churches in York.

But in all the branches which compose the ecclesiastical part of this work, I have been the most obliged to the laborious performances of Mr. James Torre, gent. a person of uncommon application in this way. As I have been so particularly befriended by them, I can do no less than publish some account of that gentleman, and his writings, especially since no one has ever attempted to do his memory that justice it deserves. The name and family of Torre, or de Torre, who bear for their arms, sable, Mr. James a tower embattled argent, was originally of Warwickshire; but since the time of king Henry IV. have lived chiefly in the isle of Haxholm, in the county of Lincoln. Mr. Torre’s father, whose name was Gregory, in the time of the civil wars bore arms in the royal cause; for which act of loyalty his estate was besieged by the rebels, and he was obliged to compound for it at Goldsmith’s hall, and pay such a fine as those plunderers thought fit to set upon it. In May 1660, this gentleman de-

* Quarto, York, printed for Stephen Bulkeley, 1664.
† Nicholson’s English hist. library fac. edit. p. 27.
‡ Ottavo, York, printed by G. White for Francis Hildyard, &c. 1719.
§ Ottavo, London, 1682.
parted this life, and was buried at Haxey, com. Lincoln; he had married Anne daughter and heir to John Farre of Epworth, esq.; by whom he had James Torre, our author, who succeeded him in his inheritance at Haxey, Burnham, Epworth and Belton. April 30, 1649, this James was baptized, and having acquired a sufficient stock of school learning, was sent to Cambridge, and entered in Magdalene-college in that university. He lived there about two years and a half, and afterwards was admitted into the society of the students of the Inner-temple, London. In all probability, his natural inclinations were not to the law, for I do not find that he was ever called to the bar; and having married two wives he settled chiefly at York, and bent his genius, entirely, to the study of ecclesiastical antiquities and of family descents. The former of which he followed with that prodigious application and exhaustiveness, as, perhaps, never any man before or since could equal. And in the latter he has been no less arduous; for going upon the plan of and copying Sir William Dugdale's baronage, he has corrected, in many places, and infinitely exceeded that admired author.

One of his manuscript volumes, relating to church affairs, bears this title, Antiquities ecclesiastical of the city of York, concerning, Churches and chapels. Conventual. Churches and conventual. And in them chantries and interments. Hospitals and gilds. Parochial churches and conventual.

Within the archdeaconry of the West-riding. Collected out of publick records and registers. A.D. 1691.

It appears by two notes the author has placed in the margin of this title page, that he began to transcribe from his papers, and to methodize them, for the former part, September 4, 1691, and finished it October 27, the same year. And, for the latter on March 15, 1691, and completed it June 9, 1692. A prodigious work, when I inform the reader, that this volume contains no less than one thousand two hundred and fifty five columns, in folio; mostly close writ, and in a very small, but legible band. There is, likewise, a compleat Index to the whole. The other archdeaconries of the diocese are treated in the same manner in two more volumes; and there is, also, one more of peculiarities belonging to the church or see. This, almost, invaluable treasure to them was given to the dean and chapter's library, by the executors to the last will of the late archbishop Sharp. No doubt the worthy sons of that very eminent prelate imagined they had an unquestionable right to make this present. I shall not enter further into this affair, which, by the good archbishop's death, and other persons concerned, is now rendered inestimable; yet this I may venture to say, that there never was a quantum meruit paid to the author's relatives, or his heirs, for them.

These books are an Index, or a key, to all the records of the archbishops, deans and chapters, and all other offices belonging to the church or see of York. By which means, for instance, in one particular, a person in search for the patronage of any living, in their diocese, has at one view, the exact separate dates of years and days of institution, a list of the several incumbents to it, their patrons, when and how vacated, with the authorities for all, as high as the archiepiscopal registers do run. His authorities, in particular marks, are explained at the beginning of the volume. And here I must take notice, that our fund of this sort of antiquity at York is much nobler, and runs higher than the registers of the see of Canterbury, by near one hundred years. Their's beginning only at archbishop Rayner, who sat in that chair about the year 1307; whereas ours begins with archbishop Walter Grey, who entered upon his dignity in the year 1216. I shall not take upon me to give any farther detail of what is contained in these invaluable volumes; the reader may observe in the course of this work of what great use they have been to me in a particular way, and they would be the same, or more in proportion, to any historian that shall hereafter attempt a general account of the whole diocese. They have saved me an infinite deal of trouble; and indeed what my profession would not have allowed me time for such an avocation from it, nor my inclination strong.
PREFACE.

strong as it is, to these kinds of studies, have suffered me to apply myself to such a laborious performance. My book therefore, in church matters, is only a key or index to some part of Mr. Torre's collections; as his are to the records themselves; for I have quoted his manuscripts, and not his authorities in the greatest part of what I extracted from him. I own I had a great inclination to have completed his catalogues of rectors, vicars, &c. which I have made use of, and brought them down to the present incumbents; but, upon enquiry, I found it impracticable. The later archiepiscopal registers are not yet given into the office, and where they are, they are far out of my reach. I must farther inform the publick, that these manuscript volumes of Mr. Torre's, relating to church history, are not kept in the publick library of the Dean and Chapter; but, in the register's office. For this reason I esteem it a much greater favour, which the present dean granted me, in baring the volume I wanted to my own house; and to keep it my own time, until I had drawn out and transcribed, at my leisure, what I thought proper for my purpose. A favour, I say, so extraordinary, that I can do no less than make him this publick acknowledgment of it.

Nor was Mr. Torre's studies and application entirely applied to church history; he was besides an excellent master of Heraldry and Genealogy. In both which he shines to some purpose in five manuscript volumes, in folio, which are now in the possession of his son Nicholas Torre of Snydall, near Pontefract, esquire. The title to these books is this, English Nobility and Gentry, or supplemental collections to Sir William Dugdale's baronage; carrying on the genealogical descents and historical remarks of families therein contained. By James Torre.

In this great work the author has transcribed all Dugdale's baronage throughout; correct ed it in many places, added many historical remarks, and enriched it with the genealogies of many families of lesser note, and especially of the northern gentry. The whole illustrated with the coats armorial and different quarterings of the several families prettily tricked out with his pen, to all which is added a copious index. It is great pity, since the world is expecting a new edition of the Baronage, that this manuscript is not printed and published instead of it. It would stamp a very great additional value on Sir William Dugdale's performance; would eternize both the names of Dugdale and Torre, and be a very great honour to this country.

There are besides in his son's custody, and in that of the dean and chapter, several smaller manuscript volumes of collections from which he extracted his larger works. In these the prodigious application of the author is demonstrated; who hardly ever let a scarce printed book pass his hands without transcribing all or most of it. Such a close and constant attention to this kind of work made me suppose, because Mr. Torre died at a middle age, that it had hurt his constitution. But, upon enquiry, I am informed, that it did not seem in the least to impair his health; and on the contrary, that he was always a hearty robust man, and died of a fever.

Great part of this information I have had from my best friend and old acquaintance Nicholas Torre, esq.; the author's only son and successor; from some memoirs of the family drawn up by his father. He had married two wives; by the latter of which, Anna, the daughter of Nicholas Lister of Rigton com. Ebor. Gent. he had this son Nicholas, and one daughter. He purchased the estate of Snydall, anno 1699; and died there July 31. the same year, and was buried in his parish church of Normanton. Over whom, in order to conclude, my account of this eminent benefactor to my work, is the following epitaph.

Hic situs est Jacobus Torre de Snydall
Generofus.

Qui prifica side, antiquis moribus, vetusta
Scientia ornatus,
De ecclesia de republica optime meruit.
Res ab ultimo antiquitatis aeo repetitas
Scrutatus est,
Tenebrique situque obitas in lucem proferens
Aeternum sui nominis exigit monumentum.

Diem obiit pridie calendas Aug/i\n
Anno post salutem datam 1699.

Aetatis suae 49.

Beatus fibi, defideratus omnibus.

Sone
Sir William Dugdale's papers, at the end of his history of St. Paul's; anno 1716, folio. Bishop Nicholson had seen the manuscript before it was printed, and says of it that there is no such appearance of records as the reader may expect to find in it. What this prelate has asserted is literally true, for I could find very little of any thing to my purpose in the whole performance.

Mr. Sauvil: But, on the contrary, what has served greatly to enrich the ecclesiastical part of this work are the collections of Mr. Samuel Gale. That gentleman had once a design of publishing something on this subject himself, and from his father's papers, the worthy dean of York of that name, and his own industry he had made a considerable progress in it. Being called from an attention on these matters to a publick employ, his design, of course, dropped with it. By which means the world is frustrated from seeing a more noble performance than I am able to give. Upon my application to this gentleman for some intelligence he very readily put all his papers into my hands; told me that he could not now think of publishing them himself; and wished they might be of any use or service to my intended performance. What use they have been to me the reader may find in the course of the church account; where, especially in the Appendix, are many things printed from these papers, and some, I think, of great value.

Mr. Hovkin: I have now run through a list of my predecessors, and particular benefactors, in the literal way, to this work. Except, I inform the reader, that the law-part of it relating, chiefly, to the several courts of this city, their customs, by-laws, &c. was taken from a copy of part of Mr. Hopkin's collections; who was clerk of the peace to the West-riding of this county, about the year 1670. This gentleman was a very industrious searcher into antiquities; and left behind him several volumes of collections, in manuscript, relating to the affairs of this county, in several branches. Some of these manuscripts I believe, are embled; but what are remaining of them are now in a fair way of preservation; being lately given to the library of that eminent physician, and very worthy gentleman, Dr. Richardson of North-Byerley in this county.

Dr. N. I.: Before I dismiss this head, I must also take notice, lest the reader should think me quite ignorant of the matter, that I have heard much of several voluminous tracts relating to the county and city of York; but never could get an opportunity to inspect them. I was left anxious about this, when I read bishop Nicholson's smart reflection on this collector's monstrous performance; and was, also, informed by eye-witnesses, that the manuscripts are wrote in such an awkward Arabick script as to be scarce legible. Some few years since a proposal was made, on a sufficient subscription, to have those volumes, amounting, in folio, to above forty in number, placed in the library belonging to the cathedral of York. They might then, possibly, have been of some use to me, or any future historian. As they are, they are of no use at all; nor, in all probability, ever will be; it being as equally impossible as impracticable to pass such a heap of matter through the press without much siftting and cleansing of it.

Mr. T. G.: The last thing which I shall mention is to inform the publick, that I have seen and read a small volume printed tract, the title page of which bears this inscription, "The antient and modern history of the famous city of York; and in a particular manner of its magnificent cathedral, commonly called York-MINSTER, &c. The whole diligently collected by T. G. York, printed at the printing-office in Coffee-yard, M.DCC.XXX. I have nothing to say to this work, but to assure my temporary historian, that I have stolen little or nothing from his laborious performance; wherein Mr. T. G. as author, printer, and publisher of the work himself, endeavouring to get a livelihood for his family, deserves commendation for his industry.

What of course occurs to me next, is to give thanks to those gentlemen who have lent me manuscripts, perused, corrected, or any ways added to any part of this work. Which, with those I have already mentioned, are the reverend Mr. Barnard, master of the free-school at Leeds; Roger Gale, esq; Bryan Fairfax, esq; the reverend Dr. Langwith; John Anitis, esq; Brown Willis, esq; and the reverend Mr. Bar-
to the first of these gentlemen the whole performance is, in some measure, owing. He it was that principally encouraged me to undertake it; lent me several very scarce bisaliors out of his own collection; and, upon perusing some part of the manuscript, gave it as his judgment, that I needed not despair of success. Whether he was right or no, the world must now judge; but it was no final encouragement to me to proceed, when I had the approbation of a person whose great learning and parts are very well known in our neighbourhood. Conceitfulness in inability in an author is a necessary ingredient to cool and temper a too forward presumption, and I had enough of it. I had no other living guide to help or conduct me through the various scenes and mazes which I must necessarily tread till I came to London. And, there, indeed, whatever was the occasion of the journey, or however the author might suffer by the accident, the book left nothing; but, on the contrary, was considerably enriched, corrected and amended by it. The rest I have been obliged to in some or all of the several ways that I have mentioned; and, especially to Dr. Langwith and Mr. Anstis, as the reader may find sufficient proof of in the Appendix. I think it, also, proper here to mention Mr. George Reynoldson, an honest and industrious citizen of York. From whose collections and observations I had many useful hints given me, relating to the decayed trade and navigation of the city; and the probable means to revive both. Nor must I forget the gentlemen keepers of the several offices of records which I have had occasion to consult both in London and York. Among the former, my very ingenious friend and brother antiquary, George Holms, esq, deputy-keeper of the records in the Tower of London, I have been most particularly obliged to. From all these authors, gentlemen, and offices, I have collected many materials for this work; the difficulty, only, lay in judging what to choose and what to reject. By which means the subject grew upon me to a monstrous bulk; so that what I imagined at first would turn out into a folio of a moderate size is now swelled into two. And should I still go on to collect, more matter would still occur; for I can, well, say with the poet,

From all these authors, gentlemen, and offices, I have collected many materials for this work; the difficulty, only, lay in judging what to choose and what to reject. By which means the subject grew upon me to a monstrous bulk; so that what I imagined at first would turn out into a folio of a moderate size is now swelled into two. And should I still go on to collect, more matter would still occur; for I can, well, say with the poet, multum coeli post erga reliicum eft; ante oculos plus eft.

Next, I return thanks to my subscribers in general; but especially to those who chiefly promoted the subscription; among whom, I must beg leave to mention John Hylton of Hylton-castle, in the county of Northumberland, esquire. Who, though a stranger, in some measure, to York, yet, in regard to the performance, rejected to the author, or his known humanity to all mankind, took great pains to solicit the subscription, and bear off that dead weight from my own shoulders. I am the more obliged to this gentleman and several others, in that, I bare declare, I never did, or could ask one subscription for the book myself. I know this may be called pride in me as well as modesty. But, whatever it was, it restrained me from flandering the flock of a refusal. For an author offering his own proposals to any gentleman, does no less than offer himself to his judgement, whether be be equal to the performance or not; and I own I never could bring myself to stand in such an uneasy posture before any stranger, or, scarce, before a friend. Lastly, as in duty bound, I return my most hearty thanks to those of the nobility and gentry, of both sexes, as well as to the clergy, who have honoured me with their names, as contributors to the several plates which adorn this book. Among whom, also, I cannot avoid mentioning, in a particular manner, the right honourable the lord Petre; to whose generosity, and promoting the subscription to the utmost of his power, the author of this work owes the biggest obligation.

What remains is now to give some further account of the work and the purport of it; which will conclude all I have to say on the matter. In this, I shall not, with a late extraordinary historian, make a solemn assurance, that there are neither lies nor mistakes in my book. For the former, I believe I can safely affirm, that there are fewer in it than in that admirable chronicle of his own times. But, as to mistakes, I freely admit there may be a thousand in the work; though I have taken all imaginable pains to avoid them: having copied, or wrote, almost every individual thing in the whole book, even to the index, with my own hand. Norwithstanding this care, many, gross, errors of the pen or press may have happened; and, which, in a work of this nature, it is
impossible to shun. There are millions of mistakes made in the so much justly celebrated Mondafticon Anglicanum; some few instances of which I have given in the Appendix*. Nor is the famous translation of the Britannia without some errors; and those not inconceivable, which are crept even into the left edition of that most noble and most extraordinary performance. All which have happened, not from any want of care in the compilers, but from trusting to transcribers; who, either through ignorance or negligence, mistrack the originals they copied from.

As I allow of many mistakes in those matters, so I, also, shall not take upon me to defend the style, or manner of expression, throughout this whole performance. I will not say that many sentences may not be picked out of it, and proved to my face to be neither English nor sense. To judge rightly of such a work as this, is not to take a particular chapter, page, sentence or word, and criticise with severity upon that which I shall never defend; no more than I will a mistake of a figure, or a misnomer, in the Index. But, let the reader consider the weight and bulk of the whole work, and the long series of time and things through which I have been obliged to carry it; and then he will not wonder at my making some slips by the way. Nevertheless, I must caution the reader not to judge too hastily; but, when he meets with a mistake or a blunder in the book, to turn to the Appendix; and there see if it does not stand corrected, either by my learned annotators or myself.

If I have, also, by some lightnesses, here and there interposed, deviated from the strict gravity of a historian, I ask pardon of my confreres for it. My intimates all know that Mercury was a more predominant planet at my birth than Saturn. And, I confess I never thought an historian ought to be dull, because his subject was so. Many a dull story has been set in an agreeable light, in common conversation, as, on the contrary, many a good one has been spoilt. And, it would be very ill-natured in the grave. Cynick to quarrel with a companion, in a long tiresome journey, for his being, now and then, a little too ludicrous or merry in the way. I pretend to be neither a Livy nor a Tacitus in relating state affairs; nor an Usher or a Stillington in church matters. What I knew I have put down in, what I think, a proper manner; and if I have larded some passages, I hope they will not relish the worse for it, with a courteous reader.

There may be, also, some particular families, who may fancy themselves struck at, in the account I have given of their ancestors; whether prelates or otherwise. To those I declare that I have no such intention; but I cannot make a bishop of a better family, put better blood in his veins, or ascribe better actions to his life, than history or records will allow him. An historian, or biographer, that dares not speak truth, or, cringingly, sculks behind it, is not worthy of the name. So that what I have said, anywhere, on this head I hope will not be imputed to any satirical strokes on the living; or any, purposely, false representations of the dead.

But, after all, what I am the most diffident in, and think my self the least capable of writing, is the church history of this see. It may be urged against me as a piece of boldness and audacity, that I, a layman, with only a moderate share of school learning, should enter upon such subjects as the deepest divines, and ablest scholars, have been puzzled with. It is for this reason, no doubt, and a mean opinion of what any layman can produce on this subject, that I have found so little encouragement from the body of the clergy in general, and from those of our own church in particular. And, it was a sensible concern and discouragement to me, when our present most reverend and most worthy Metropolitan, not only refused, upon my repeated application to him, to accept of the dedication of the church account, but even to subscribe to the book. I say, it must proceed from a contempt of any layman's productions on this head. Else, without doubt, every prelate would be glad to encourage an historian who is about to publish a large account of his church and predecessors. Especially, when it is natural to suppose that they earnestly desire to scan over their predecessor's actions; with a view, worthy of the sacred function, of imitating the best, and avoiding the rocks and precipices, there described, on which some of them have, unhappily, split; or, dangerously, hurt their sacred characters. On the same footing I must put the ill success I have had with

* See p. lxxii. and lxxiii.
P R E F A C E.

the present reverend Dean and Chapter of York; except in the great favour which I have already acknowledged, and some few subscriptions from them. It seems as if most of this body, also, despised a layman's attempt on a subject, which, I own, indeed, is more in their way, more suitable to their dignities in the church, and more adapted to the manner of their education and studies. For I will not suppose that party-prejudice can any ways affect men of their sanctity and morals. Yet, let these consider, that all the historians I have hitherto had occasion to mention in this preface, were laymen; excepting Usher and Stillingfleet. And, since the practice of old, of registering, along with the affairs of their church or monastery, the more publick transactions of this kingdom, has been long since disused and out of practice; they must be beholden to some laymen, who will take the trouble off their hands, and do this necessary piece of drudgery for them. It is for want of proper encouragement, I say, that the outside views of our most noble cathedral are contrived into the compass I have caused them to be engraved in. I considered, in order to save some part of the great expense, that the external part of the fabric, had been frequently exhibited, at large, by several hands. And, to do justice to the internal views, which were never before taken, those of the outside which I have given, I imagined sufficient for my purpose — but much I think proper to declare, some of my subscribers object to be made acquainted with the true reason why any thing bears a mean aspect in this performance. And, when they consider how few of the reverend body have graced the plates of the inside views of the church, with their names and titles, they will not be surprized when they come to look without.

And now, to make an end of this tedious discourse, which, like the book itself, has spun out to a greater length than I, principally, designed it; I shall only say, that I neither desire nor expect to have another edition of it pass my hands. I am too conscious of this performance; and all I can hope for, is, that it may, in futuro, be sought after, enquired into, and made use of as a plan, or groundwork, on which some abler hand may build a stronger and a more noble structure. As such, I present it to the present age, and leave it to posterity.

LONDON, Aug. 1,
1736.

A L I S T
A LIST OF THE SUBSCRIBERS.

N.B. The author proposed to the subscribers to send in with their names their family coats and places of abode; in order, as he then imagined, to have all their arms engraved. But, not one in fifty having taken any notice of this, he judged the matter indifferent to the majority of the subscribers; and therefore he has omitted doing a thing which would have given himself an infinite deal of more trouble, retarded the publication of the work, and, upon second thoughts, have been of no manner of signification to it.

This mark * stands for the royal paper.

A.

* The right honourable the earl of Anglesey.
* The right honourable the earl of Aylesford.
* The honourable Bertram Aßburnham, esq; surveyor of his majesty's works.
* The honourable John Alhabie, esq; Sir Robert Abdy, bart.
Sir Joseph Ayloffe, bart.
John Anstis, esq; garter principal king at arms.
John Audley, LL.D. chancellor of the diocese of York.
George Aldridge, M. D.
Robert Andrews, esq; Henry Atkinson, esq; Joseph Athrop, esq; Thomas Archer, esq; William Aßlabie, esq; William Archer, esq; The reverend Mr. Andrews, fellow of Magdalen college, Oxon.
The reverend Mr. Aßlabie, rector of Birkin.
The reverend Mr. Allot vicar of South Kirkby.
Adam Aßkew, M. B. of Newcastle.
Mr. Alfenden surgeon in Durham.
Mr. Alcough of York.

Mr. Tho. Agar in York.
Mr. George Atkinson of York.
The Antiquarian Society, London.
The Antiquarian Society at Peterborough.
The Antiquarian Society at Spalding in Lincolnshire.
The Office of Arms in London.

B.

* The right honourable the earl of Burlington, two copies.
* The right honourable the countess of Burlington.
* The right honourable the countess dowager of Burlington.
* The right honourable the lord Bruce.
The right honourable the lady Bingley.
The right honourable the lady Jane Boyle.
The honourable John Berkeley, esq; Sir George Beaumont, bart.
Sir John Bland, bart.
Hugh Bethel, esq; Charles Bathurst, esq; Philip Byerley, esq; George Bowes, esq; Robert Buck, esq; William Burton, esq; Dr. Burton of Wakefield.
John Boucheret, esq;
A List of the Subscribers.

Thomas Bramston, 67;
Thomas Sclater Bacon, 67;
* Walter Calverley Blacketts, 67;
Lewis Barlow, 67;
Richard Backwell, 67;
* John Bright, 67;
Thomas Bright, 67;
* Mrs. Anne Bright.
John Buſland, 67;
Thomas Booth, 67;
Henry Bradthaw, 67;
William Brigham, 67;
Richard Baghaw, 67;
Richard Braithwait, 67;
Mark Braithwait, L. L. D.
The reverend Mr. Benfon, M. A. vicar of Ledham.
The reverend Mr. Barnard, master of the free-school at Leeds.
The reverend Mr. Buck, rector of Marfton.
The reverend Mr. Bradley, canon residentiay of the cathedral church of York.
The reverend Mr. H. Brayre, rector of Boxworth, com. Cant.
The reverend Mr. Bradley, vicar of Warthill.
The reverend Mr. Blake, rector of Goldbo rough.
The reverend Mr. Bourn, vicar of St. Mary's, Calklegate, York.
Mrs. Elizabeth Bateman.
* Mr. Samuel Booth, steward to the duke of Montague.
Mr. John Bovfylde, Cheapside, London.
Mr. Bolton, merchant in Newcastle.
Mr. Beckwith of York.
Mr. Stephen Beverley of York.
Mr. Roger Bridgewater of York.
Mr. Birbeck, jun. of York.
Mr. Bowyer, printer in White-fryars, Lon don.

C.

His grace the lord archbishop of Canterbury.
The right honourable the earl of Carlisle.
The right honourable the earl of Cholmonde ley.
The right honourable the earl of Carnwath.
The right honourable the lord Craven.
The right honourable the lady baroness Clifford.
The right honourable Samuel Clarke, lord mayor of York.
* The right honourable Edward Coke, 67.
The honourable George Compton, 67.
Sir William Carew, bart.
Sir John Hind Cottone, 67.
Sir Walter Calverley, bart.
Sir Francis Clavering, bart.
Sir Nathaniel Curzon, bart.
Mr. Justice Commins, one of the judges of the common pleas,
* William Conolly, 67.
Leonard Childers, 67.
William Cowper, 67.
Hugh Cholmley, 67.

Robert Chapell, 67;
William Cradock, 67;
Edward Clerke, 67;
Edward Collingwood, 67;
John Cook, 67;
Samuel Chetham, 67;
James Chetham, 67;
Thomas Cartwright, 67;
William Craven, 67;
George Chafin, 67;
Langford Collin, 67;
* Edward Chaloner, 67;
Richard Crowle, 67;
Haworth Currer, 67;
William Chiefeled, 67; sergeant surgeon to the queen.
The reverend Richard Cayley, R. D. fellow of St. John's college, Cambridge.
The reverend Dr. Cros, master of Catherine hall, and prebendary of York.
* The reverend Mr. Creyk. Two copies.
The reverend Mr. Carte.
The reverend Mr. Cook, rector of Stoxley and prebendary of York.
Dr. Cook of Ripon.
William Clinch of York, M. D.
Captain Cockayne.
Mrs. Cutter of Hayton.
Mr. William Cookson, alderman of Leeds.
* Mr. John Chaloner of Gibrough.
Mr. Charles Cotton, merchant in London.
Mr. John Chippendale of York.
Mr. Thomas Carr of York.
Mr. James Cook, jun. of Yarm.
Mr. Croxton of Manchester.
Mr. John Cole of Basinghall-street, Lon don.
Mr. James Carpenter of York.

D.

* The right honourable the earl of Derby.
The right honourable the earl of Donnegal.
The right honourable the earl of Delorain.
The right honourable the lord viscount Downe.
The honourable John Dawney, 67.
The honourable Christoper Dawney, 67.
Sir Edward Delfbourue, bart.
* Sir Francis Henry Drake, bart.
The reverend sir John Dolben, bart.
Sir Charles Dalton, kn. gentleman usher of the black-red.
* Thomas Duncombe, 67.
* William Drake, 67; of Barnoldswickecotes, com. Ebor.
Daniel Draper, 67;
John Difney, 67;
Lly Difyon, 67;
* Peter Delme, 67;
* John Delme, 67;
William Dobfon, 67; alderman of York.
The reverend Dr. Deering, dean of Ripon, prebendary of York, and archdeacon of the East-riding.
A List of the Subscribers.

The reverend Mr. Dunn, prebendary of York.
The reverend Mr. Ramsden Dodsworth, chaplain to his grace the duke of Somerset, and fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge.
* The reverend John Drake, B. D. rector of Smeeton, vicar of Pontefract, and prebendary of York.
The reverend Mr. Thomas Drake, rector of Norham in Northumberland.
The reverend Mr. Nathan Drake, minor canon of the cathedral church of Lincoln.
The reverend Mr. Samuel Drake, minor canon of the same.
The reverend Mr. Joseph Drake, rector of Burleigh.
The reverend Mr. Francis Drake of East-Hardwick.
The reverend Mr. William Drake of Hatfield.
Captain William Drake.
Mrs. Dubois.
Mr. Thomas Drake of Halifax.
Mr. Jeremy Drake of Halifax.
Mr. Thomas Dawson of York.
Mr. John Dawson of York.
Mr. Humphrey Duncalfe, merchant in London.
* Mr. Dawes, surgeon in York.
Mr. Jerome Denton of the pipe-office, Gray's-inn.
Mr. Richard Dicken of York-street, Covent-garden.

E.

Sir John Evelyn, bart.
Thomas Empson, esq.
Anthony Eyres, esq.
Dr. Eyres of Doncaster.
George Eccright, esq. alderman of York.
* The reverend Mr. Elsley, prebendary of York.
The reverend Mr. Elmsfale, rector of Thornhill.
The reverend Mr. Emmerfon.
* Mrs. Mary Edwards.
Mr. George Errington, London.

F.

The right honourable the earl of Fitz Walter.
* The right honourable the lord viscount Fauconberg.
The reverend and honourable Edward Finch, canon-residentiary of York.
The honourable Charles Fairfax of Gilling, esq.
The honourable John Finch, esq.
The honourable Mrs. Finch.
* Sir William Foulis, bart.
* George Fox, esq.
The honourable Mrs. Fox.
Thomas Fairfax of Newton, esq.

G.

* The right honourable the earl Gower.
The right honourable the lord viscount Galway.
The honourable William Leveson Gower, esq.
* The honourable Mrs. Graham.
Sir Edward Gascoigne, bart.
Sir Robert Grovernor, bart.
Sir Reginald Graham, bart.
* Richard Graham, esq.
* Roger Gale, esq.
Henry Grey, esq.
Edward Gibbon, esq.
John Goodricke, esq.
Thomas Gyll, esq.
Smithson Green, esq.
The reverend Dr. Goodwin, rector of Tankersley, and prebendary of York.
The reverend Dr. Gouge, rector of Gilling, and prebendary of York.
Dr. Gaugy of Peterborough.
Mr. Samuel Gale.
Mr. Roger Gathorne.
Mr. Henry Grice of York.
Mr. John Gill of York.
Mr. Godling, hill.
Mr. Gyles, bookseller in Holbourn.
Mr. Darcy Godard, surgeon.
Mr. Richard Gowland, druggist, London.
Mr. John Gowland, apothecary, London.

H.

* The right honourable the earl of Hartford.
The honourable George Hamilton, esq.
The right honourable the lady Henrietta Herbert.
* The right honourable the lady Elizabeth Haftings.
The right honourable the lady Mary Haftings.
Sir William Haldome, bart.
Sir Walter Hawksworth, bart.
* Thomas Heketh, esq.
* Sir Rowland Hill, bart.
* John Hyland, esq.

John
**A List of the Subscribers.**

John Hutton, esq.
Stephen Holms, esq.
* Robert Humphreys, esq.
Alexander Hales, esq.
* Richard Honeywood, esq.
George Holms, esq.; deputy keeper of the records in the tower of London.

Thomas Hardcastle of Gray's-inn, esq.
Mr. John Hilliegh of York.
Mr. Hall, surgeon in Manchester.
Mr. Joseph Harley of Stockton.
Mr. Hunter of Manchester.
Mr. Hallegrave, surgeon in York.
Mr. Holland, painter in London.
Mr. John Hodson, cabinet-maker, London.

I.
The right honourable the lord viscount Irwin.
The honourable captain Charles Ingram.
Sir Julianian Iham, bart.
Stephen Theodore Janffen, esq.
Peter Johnffon, esq.
* James Joye, esq.
Lewis Jones, M. D.
The reverend Mr. Jones.
Mr. Jubb, deputy register to the archbishop of York.

K.
* Sir John Lister Kaye, bart. representative in parliament, and alderman of the city of York.
The reverend Mr. Knight, succentor canon of the church of York.
Jasper Kinsman, esq.
William Kent, esq.; architect, master carpenter to his majesty.
Mr. Knowlton of Londonderry.

L.
* His grace the duke of Leeds.
The right honourable the earl of Litchfield.
The right reverend Edmund, lord bishop of London.
The right honourable the lord Langdale.
* The right honourable the lord Lovel.
The honourable Fitzroy Henry Lee, esq.
The honourable Henage Legge, esq.
* Lady Liddel.
* Thomas Litter, esq.
Henry Lambton, esq.
William Levinz, jun. esq.
John Lambe, esq.
Darcy Lever, esq.
* Thomas Lupton, esq.
Smart Lethuillier, esq.
Richard Langley, esq.
Peter Leigh, jun. esq.
* Colonel Lafcelles.
The reverend Thomas Lamplough, M. A. canon-residentiary of the church of York.

The reverend Henry Laybourne, M. A. rector of Coleorton in Leicestershire.
The reverend Francis Lafcelles, A. M. of Pontefract.
The reverend Dr. Langwith, rector of Petworth in Sufsex, and prebendary of Chichester.
The reverend Dr. Legh, vicar of Halifax, and prebendary of York.
Signiour Giacomo Leoni, architect. Two books.
Mr. Richard Lawson, merchant in York.
Captain Lampre of the Tower.
Mr. Thomas Lafcelles of University college, Oxon.
Shepherd Lynam, esq.; peruke-maker in Covent-garden.

M.
* His grace the duke of Marlborough.
The right honourable the earl of Malton. Six copies.
The right honourable the earl of Mountrath.
Sir Oswald Molsey, bart.
* Sir William Milner, bart.
Sir Paul Methuen, knight of the Bath.
Mr. John Myddelton, esq.
Bacon Morris, esq.
* William Metcalfe, esq.
The reverend Dr. Mangey, prebendary of Durham.
The reverend Mr. Mafden, archdeacon of Nottingham.
* Dr. Mead.
Dr. Middleton Maffey.
* Mr. John Mafden of York.
Mr. Richard Mafh of York.
Mr. Roger Metcalfe, surgeon in London.
The library at Manchester college.
Mr. Thomas Micklethwaiate, alderman of Leeds.
Mr. Thomas Mafon of York.
Mr. Thomas Matthews of York.
Mr. Macmorran, merchant in London.
Captain Nicholas Mafferon of York.
Captain Macro of the guards.
Mr. Thomas Martin of Pallgrave in Suffolk.
Mr. Samuel Morris of Iron-monger's-hall, London.
Miss Morrice of York.
Mr. Mancklyn, bookkeeper in York.
Mr. Christopher Mitchell of York.
Mr. Maitland author of the Antiquities of London.

N.
* His grace the duke of Norfolk.
The right honourable the lord North and Guilford.
The right honourable the countess dowager of Nottingham.
The right honourable the lady North and Guilford.
The reverend Mr. Cavendish Nevill.
Charles Newby, esq.
Mr. John Napier of York.
A List of the Subscribers.

O.

- The right honourable the earl of Oxford.
- The right honourable the earl of Orkney.
- William Oſbaldeſton, eſq;

P.

- The right honourable the lord Petre.
- The reverend Mr. Penny of Aſhton-under-line.
- The right honourable the lady Petre.
- German Pole, eſq;
- Robert Pigot, eſq;
- Thomas Pigot, eſq;
- Thomas Pullein, eſq;
- Thomas Patten, eſq;
- The reverend Mr. Penny of Aſhton-under-line.
- Mr. Robert Fairfax Pawfon of York.
- Mr. William Pawfon, merchant at Oporto.
- Mr. John Pawfon, merchant in Newcastle.
- Mr. Plant, prætor at York.
- Mr. Chriftopher Peak of York.
- * Mrs. Parker of York.
- Mr. Thomas Pickering of Weſtminſter.

R.

- His grace the duke of Rutland.
- Sir Thomas Robinſon, bart. one of the honourable commissioners of excife.
- Sir John Rhodes, bart.
- Gregory Rhodes, eſq;
- Cuthbert Routh, eſq;
- Matthew Ridley, eſq;
- John Reed, eſq;
- Thomas Strangeways Robinſon, eſq;
- John Rudd, eſq;
- Richard Rawlinfon, eſq. LL. D. et F. R. S.
- Matthew Robinſon, eſq;
- Lancelor Rollefon, eſq;
- Edward Rooks, eſq;
- The reverend Mr. Ray, prebendary of Ripon.
- * The reverend Mr. Remmington of Gar-raby.
- The reverend Mr. Henry Richardson.
- Dr. Richardon of North Byerley.
- Mr. John Richardon of York.
- Mr. George Reynolſhon of York.
- Mr. George Rhodes of York.
- Mr. Edward Riddifale of Ripon.
- John Rogers, M. D. of Leeds.
- Mr. John Raper of York.
- The society of Ringers at York.

S.

- The right honourable the earl of Strafford.
- The right honourable the earl of Salisbury.
- The right honourable the earl of Scarborough.
- Sir Thomas Sanders Seabright, bart.
- Sir William St. Quintin, bart.
- * Sir Henry Slingby, bart.
- Sir William Strickland, bart.
- * Sir Hans Sloane, bart.
- Sir John Swinburn, bart.
- * Sir Hugh Smithfon, bart.
- Sir Miles Stapylton, bart.
- Sir Philip Sydenham, bart.
- Sir William Stainersfon, bart.
- Sir George Savile, bart.
- Sir Robert Smyth, bart.
- Sir Edward Smith, bart.
- * Richard Shutteworth, eſq;
- Matthew Chitty St. Quintin, eſq;
- Charles Slingby, eſq;
- Nicholas Shutteworth, eſq;
- Philip Southcote, eſq;
- Samuel Savile, eſq;
- Bryan Stapylton, eſq;
- * Thomas Scawen, eſq;
- William Spencer of Bramley grange, eſq;
- William Spencer of Cannon-hall, eſq;
- Henry Simpfon, eſq;
- Henry Stratford, eſq;
- Matthew Smalſe, eſq;
- Richard Sterne, eſq;
- John Stanhope, eſq;
- William Simpfon, eſq;
- Thomas Selby, eſq;
- John Smith, eſq;
- Gerveale Scrope, eſq;
- William Shippen, eſq;
- Edward Smith, eſq;
- Brownlow Sherrard, eſq;
- John Sawbridge, eſq;
- William Shepperd, eſq;
- Samuel Swire, eſq;
- Philip Saltmarſh, eſq;
- The reverend Mr. Stephens, archdeacon of Exeter and prebendary of York.
- The reverend Dr. Stukely.
- The reverend Mr. Siftifon.
- The reverend Dr. Sharp, archdeacon of Northumberland, &c.
- The reverend Mr. Steer, rector of Ecclesfield, and prebendary of York.
- The reverend Mr. William Smith.
- The reverend Mr. Serenius of Sweden.
- The reverend Mr. Symfon of Babworth, com. Nott.
- Mr. John Shaw of York.
- Mr. Smith, farrow in Coventry.
- Mr. John Swale, bookſeller in Leeds.
- Mr. Sellers of York.
- Mr. George Skelton of York.
- Mr. Nicholas Sugar of York.
A List of the Subscribers.

Mr. Thomas Smith of York.
Mr. William Stephenfon of York.
Mr. Richard Stockton of York.
Mr. David Saunders of York.
Mr. Sutton of Stockton.
Mr. John Stephenfon.
Mr. John Strange-ways of York.
Mr. Josephus Sympfon, engraver. London.
Mr. Strahan, bookseller in Cornhill.

Mr. John Stephenfon of York.
Mr. William Stephenfon of York.
Mr. Richard Stockton of York.
Mr. David Saunders of York.
Mr. Sutton of Stockton.
Mr. John Strange-ways of York.
Mr. Josephus Sympfon, engraver. London.
Mr. Strahan, bookseller in Cornhill.

Sir George Tempeft, bart.
* Edward Thompson, esq., representative in parliament for the city of York.
* John Twifleton, esq.;
Richard Townley, esq.;
Stephen Tempeft, esq.;
Bartholomew Tate, esq.;
Nicholas Torre, esq.;
Arthur Trevor, esq.;
Leonard Thompson, esq.;
Stephen Thompson, esq.;
Cholmley Turner, esq.;
William Turner of Stainby, esq.;
William Thornton, esq.;
The reverend Dr. Trimmel, precentor of the church at Lincoln.
The reverend John Taylour, LL. D.
Mr. John Thomlinfon of York.
Mr. Thomas Thurfby, surgeon in Newcastle.

V.
The honourable Henry Vane, esq.;
George Venables Vernon, esq.;
William Vavafour, esq.;
The reverend Dr. Vernon, rector of S. George's Bloombury.
Mrs. Vavafour of York.
Mrs. Ann Unet, bookseller at Wolverhampton.

W.
The right honourable the earl of Winchelsea and Nottingham.
The honourable Thomas Willoughby, esq.;
The honourable Mrs. Willoughby.
The honourable Rothwell Willoughby, esq.;
The honourable Henry Willoughby, esq.;
The honourable Monique Wortley, esq.;
Sir William Wyndham, bart.

Sir Francis Whichcote, bart.
Sir John Webb, bart.
* The lady Wentworth of Howfam.
William Wickham, esq.;
William Woodyerate, esq.;
Patience Warde, esq.;
Pleaunaçe Watfon, esq.;
* James Welf, esq.;
Brown Willis, esq.;
George Wright, esq.;
William Wrightfon, esq.;
Henry Witham, esq.;
Godfrey Wentworth, esq.;
Matthew Wentworth, esq.;
* Richard Walwyn, esq.;
Andrew Wilkinson, esq.;
* John Wilkinson, esq.;
Thomas Wright, esq.;
John Wood, esq.;
Thomas Wilfon, esq.;
* Watkin Williams Wynne, esq.;
Charles Sourton Walmley, esq.;
George Wright, esq.;
Henry Walton, esq.;
* Dr. Wintringham of York.
Mr. Clifton Wintringham.
Dr. Wills of Pontefraçt.
Major White of the Tower.
Captain Wad. Windham.
The reverend Mr. Wakefield, rector of Sezze.
and prebendary of Ripon.
The reverend Mr. Wickham, rector of Guifley.
The reverend Mr. Weathered of Bolton-abbey.
Mr. John Willberfoâ, merchant in Gainfo-rough.
Mr. Thomas Wilfon of Leeds.
Mr. William Watfon of Sheffield.
Mr. Woodhouse of York.
Mr. Henry Waite of York.
Mr. William Watkinfon of York.
Mr. Watfon of Stockton.
Mr. John Wilmer of York.
Mr. Wilcockfon of Manchester.
Mr. William Webber of Exeter.
Mr. Williamfon, bookseller in Holborn.

Y.
John Yorke, esq.;
Thomas Yarborough, esq.;
The reverend Mr. Younge, rector of Cattwic in Holdenrês.
The City of York fifty pounds.
THE CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I. YORK, its different names and etymologies; with the obscure history of it to the coming of the Romans into Britain, Page 1.

CHAP. II. Contains the state of the city under the Roman government in Britain, 7.

CHAP. III. The state of the city from the Romans leaving the island to the calling over the Saxons; and quite through the Heptarchy, &c. to the Norman conquest, 67.

CHAP. IV. The historical account of the city continued from the Norman conquest, to the uniting of the two houses of York and Lancaster, 86.

CHAP. V. A continuation of the historical annals of the city from this period to the present times, 125.

CHAP. VI. The government of the city during the times of Romans, Saxons, Danes and Normans; with the present government by a lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, &c. The ancient and present navigation of the river Ouse. Of the gilds, crafts, trades and fraternities, franchises, liberties, charters, gifts and donations, privileges granted to the community of the city; with their by-laws, ancient customs, fairs, markets, &c. 178.

CHAP. VII. The ancient and present state of the city of York, in respect to its situation, trade, navigation of the river Ouse, number of inhabitants, manufactures, price of provisions, &c. An exact survey of the city and suburbs, with their ancient and present boundaries. The etymology of the names of several streets, lanes, bars, &c. The streets, lanes, alleys, courts, gates, market-places, cross streets, bridges, prisons, balls, currents and rivers; the parish churches, their value in the king's books, ancient and present patronage, lifts of the several incumbents, with their respective inscriptions, epitaphs, coats of arms, &c. The monasteries, hospitals, maison-dieu, demolished churches and chapels, which stood here before the Reformation, are traced up, as far as possible, to their original structures and endowments, 225.

CHAP. VIII. An historical account of the earls and dukes of York. An exact list of all the high-sheriffs of the county. The city's representatives in parliament. A catalogue of the mayors and bayliffs, lord-mayors and sheriffs from anno 1274, and upwards, to this time. The lords-presidents of the north, with the learned council that attended that court at York, from its erection to the voting of it by parliament. With a short account of the lives of some great and famous men to whom this city has had the honour to give birth, 348.

CHAP. IX. A survey of the Ainsty, or county of the city of York; wherein the ancient and present lords of manors within that district are taken notice of. A genealogical account of some ancient families therein. The churches and remarkable epitaphs, with boundaries, bridges, highways, &c. 591.

BOOK II.

CHAP. I. THE history of the metropolitan church of YORK, from the first introduction of Christianity into the northern parts of this island, with the lives of the Archbishops of that see, from the year 625, to the present, 399.

CHAP. II. The particular history of the fabric of the cathedral church of YORK, from its first foundation to the present condition of that noble structure, &c. 472.

CHAP. III. The archiepiscopal see of YORK; its antiquity, jurisdiction, &c. The dean and chapter, their charters and liberties, privileges and immunities, granted to them by diverse kings. The principal dignitaries of the cathedral. The close of York and the Bedern. 535.

CHAP. IV. St. Mary's ABBEY; from its foundation to its dissolution; with the present state of the king's manor, as it is now called, at YORK, 574.

APPENDIX. 1
The CONTENTS.

APPENDIX.

References, additions and emendations. Titles of extraæ from records, &c:—References to the additional plate of Roman curiosities found at York and Aldborough, page xiii.—Jew's mortgages, from the register of Fountains, xv. Proceedings in York relating to the beheading of Richard earl of Cambridge, &c. xvi.—Pro majore et civibus civitatis Ebor. rex Ed. IV. xvii.—The ceremonial of attending and receiving into the city of York, Margaret queen of Scotland, daughter to Henry VII, xviii.—The election of Thomas earl of Strafford, knight companion of the garter at York, xx.—Of prince Rupert and James duke of York, ibidem.—Extraæ from the register of Fountains-abbey, relating to the mayors of York, ibidem, xxi, xxii.—From an ancient register in the Fairfax family, ibidem. —Decree in the earl marshall's court in a cause betwixt the lord president of the north and lord mayor of York, about bearing the fuard, xxiii.—A decree for precedence of place between the citizens of York and those of the spiritual court, xxiv.—Sir William Dugdale's answer to a question about precedence. xxvi.—De eligendo majorem in civitate Ebor. temp. Ed. III, ibidem.—A great riot in York, temp. Ric. II, ibidem.—A Petition to parliament relating to letters patents for exemption from places, &c. temp. Hen. VI, xxvii.—Copy of a record about the citizens of York paying toll at Borroughbridge, xxviii.—The draft and pageantry of Corpus Christi play in York, xxix.—Tallages in York, xxxiv.—Civitas Eborum, from Doomsday books, ibidem.—The bill for re-establishing a court at York, xxxv.—Perambulatio fores. de Galtries junta Ebor. xxxviii.—Confirmatio monialibus S. Clementis Ebor. xxxix.—Grants to the priory of St. Andrew in York, ibidem.—To the hospital of St. Nicholas, extra Walmgate, xl.—Free school in Boot ham, ibidem.—The cafe of Gillygate flated, xli. —De villa Ebor. chau denda, xlii.—Ad decanum et capit. pro eadem caufa, xliii.—Pro priore ecclesiae S. Trinitatis Ebor. confirmatio, ibidem.—De cufiudia et defenfionem cuiusdam partis civitatis voc. Ballium tempore guerra, &c. xlv.—Grants and charters to the Fryars-preachers in York, xlv. —Grants and charters to the Fryars-minors in York, xlvii.—Grants to the monastery of St. Augustine in York, l. Clifford's-tower in York, and lord Clifford's claim there, ibidem.—Grants to the monastery of the fryars Carmelites in York, li. —Benefacturers to the charity-school there, lii.—Indentures, leases, and releasings, relating to the purchase of the ground for building the new assembly rooms, lvii.—A list of the subscribers to the building, &c. lx.—Standerhill in York, lxii.—Grants relating to the Ainfty of York, ibidem.—An order of the Houfe of Commons relating to the Ainfty votes, lxiii.—Archbishop Walter Grey's temporal possessions, lxv.—Inter diversa judicia in episcopos ob contempt. E. collect. f. Anjifs arm. dom. rex contra archiep. Ebor. lxvi.—Littera papalis de admissione et receptione Joannis Kemp, &c. ibidem.—Terra archiepiscopi Ebor. ex libro Doomsday, lxix. Fees to the steward and clerk in St. Peter's court, lxx.—King Charles the first's mandate to the lord mayor about carrying his ensigns of authority into the cathedral, lxxi.—De querelá civium Ebor. verus decanum et cap. Ebor. mand. a Hou. III, ibidem.—Large collections out of the registers belonging to the archbishops of York in the office of the register of the archbishop, anno 1699. E chartis T. Comber present. lxxiv. &c.—Emendationes per T. G. ad cartas eccl. Ebor, ex Dugdale, M. vol. III. lxxvii. —More emendationes to the same. lxxviii.—Sir Thomas Widdering's MS. history of York; its title, dedication, and answer to it from the city, lxxix.—The Wedding of Paper according to the use of the church of York, copied out of a manuscript of the late reverend Marmaduke Fothergill, lxxxvi.—The first foundation of the collegiate church of blessed John of Beverley. Ex MS. dom. T. Herbert, lxxxvii.—The church of Ripon from the same, xcii.—Omissions to the APPENDIX. xxv.—The cafe of York and Kingston upon Hull flated, ibidem.—Bulla papalis pro pardonatione malefactorum in decapitacione Richardi Scrope archiepiscopi Ebor. xxvii.—Dr. Langwith's thoughts on the Roman figure found at Aldborough, xxix.—Copy of a letter directed to the lord mayor
The CONTENTS.

mayor of York from Lambert Symnel; flying himself king Edward the Sixth, &c. ibidem. Lord Lovel's claim to a right of common in Knaeumire, c. An explanation of the plate of ancient seals, &c. ibidem. An account of the Saxon and Danish coins struck at York; with some account of the money minted from the Norman conquest to the last mint erected in that city, cii. York, or tradesmen's half-sennies struck there, cx.

ERRATUM. Book II. Chap. II. p. 519. seót. 2.

For, The whole pavement is a brick floor, read, The whole pavement is on a brick floor, &c. Page 4. Note (i) for Sir H. Spelman's notes on Tacitus, r. Sir H. Savile's.

The number and order of placing the loose prints.

1. A View of Severus's hills, p. 15.
2. A view of part of the Roman road on Bramham moor, p. 19.
3. The plans of Aldborough and Tadcaster, p. 32.
4. Roman pavements at Aldborough, p. 25.
5. The obelisks at Burrough-bridge, p. 28.
6. A Roman camp on the moors near Pickering, p. 36.
8. Roman altars, urns and other curiosities found at York, p. 56.
10. The Roman arch in Micklegate-bar, York, p. 60.
11. A Roman head of brass, p. 66.
12. William the conqueror, giving a charter to his nephew Alan earl of Britain, p. 89.
17. A perspective view of the castle of York, p. 286.
18. Clifford's tower in York as it stood fortified before it was blown up anno 1684, p. 289, 1.
19. A perspective view of the inside ruins of Clifford's tower, p. 289, 2.
20. York, from near the confluence of the rivers Otte and Ffis, p. 303.
22. The church porch of St. Margaret in York, p. 308.
27. Scantburn's monument, 377.
31. The monument of archbishop Hutton, p. 458.
32. The monument of archbishop Matthews, p. 459.
33. The monument of archbishop Frasen, p. 464.
34. The monument of archbishop Sterne, p. 465.
35. The monument of archbishop Delben, p. 466.
36. The monument of archbishop Lamplugh, p. 467.
37. The monument of archbishop Sharp, p. 468.
38. The arms of the archbishops, p. 471.
41. The earl of Carlisle's monument, p. 505.
42. Copartments, Prior, Terrick and Gibbon, p. 504.
43. The countesses of Cumberland's monument, p. 505.
44. The monument of sir William Get, p. 508.
45. The earl of Strafford's monument, p. 511, 1.
46. The honourable Thomas Wentworth's monument, p. 511, 2.
47. The monument of Mrs. Matthews, p. 512.
48. Dean Finch's monument, p. 513.
49. The ichnography and new pavement of the church, p. 519.
50. An internal perspective view of the choir end of the cathedral church at York, p. 522.
51. An internal perspective view from the west end, p. 525.
52. The window armorial, p. 526.
53. The east window, p. 527.
54. An internal perspective view from the south, p. 532.
55. Different arms in stone, p. 534.
56. Different arms in colours, p. 535.
57. A west view of the ruins of St. Mary's abbey, York, p. 574.

In the APPENDIX.

58. An additional plate of Roman curiosities found at York and Aldburgh, page xiii.
59. Ancient seals belonging to some archbishops of York, and several religious houses in that city, p. ci.
60. Saxon and Danish coins struck at York, p. civ.

EBORACUM:
EBORACUM: OR, THE HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES OF THE CITY OF YORK.

BOOK I.

CHAP. I.

YORK, its different names and etymologies; with the obscure history of it to the coming of the Romans into Britain.

EBORACUM, or York, the Metropolis of EBORESELIRIX, or Yorkshire, situate at the confluence of the rivers Ouse and Foss, placed near the centre of the island, in the richest, pleasantest, and most extensive valley in Britain, if not in all Europe, draws its original from the earliest ages. And wrapt in such obscurity is the etymology of its name, that to me it seems much too high for human comprehension; and, I may justly say, that CAPUT INTER NVSILA CONDIT.

The etymology of the name of York, encompassed with such difficulties and uncertainties, must however be an evident token of the great antiquity of the place; and if not as old, yet near coeval with London, whose derivation is as little understood. As indeed the title of our whole island Britain, if the story of Brutus and his Trojans be denyed, is lost in numberless conjectures. (a) Stow, in his Survey of London, has made no scruple to deduce the

(a) As Rome the chief city of the world, to glorify itself, drew her original from Gods, Goddeses, and Dei-Gods by the Trojan progeny; so this famous city of London, for greater glory, and in emulation of Rome, deriveth itself from the very same original. Stow's Survey of London, 1 ed. A. 1599. Sir Thomas Eliot and Dr. Charles Leigh have stretched farther in ascribing the name of Nemeagae to the city of Chester, from Meagt the son of Semele, son of Japhets, its founder. Leigh's Nat. Hist. of Lancashire, Cheshire, &c.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

original of that city from Gods, Goddeſſes, and Demi-Gods. I am not fo bold an historian as he, tho' I have the same reason to do it to ours; yet I shall not ftick to give what is related in the British Historian concerning our city's antiquity; with this reserve in the inquiry, not to obtrude any thing in evidence without its witness, submitting the truth of the facts to better judgments. And, with the author of a MS now before, (b) shall think it much more congruous to right reason and ingenuity, to conclude with a sceptical consideration, in this nice affair, rather than a peremptory resolution.

The credit of the writer of the British History may be difputed by none who intend a general account of the land; but, in a particular way, I should be much too brave to call that fable and romance, which sounds so mightily to the honour of my subject, and no author I have yet met with, in my judgment, has so far refuted old Geoffry's testimony, that it should be wholly rejected by a Modern Historian (c).

Geoffry of Monmouth, I say, is the sole evidence that can be produced, as an author, to vindicate this chronology; the rest of the historians, which mention the same, are only so many echoers or copiers of that original. To begin then,

Brutus and his wandring Trojans having conquer'd Albion, built a City on the river Thames, and gave it the name of Troy Nova; this name of TrajaNova came afterwards by corruption, says any author, to be called Troy Novant, and time chang'd into Ludlow or London. The historian places this epoch at the time when the sons of Heilor, after the expulsion of Antengr, reign'd in Judae; when Silvius Aenaeas, the fon of Aenæas and uncle to Brutus the third King of the Latins, rul'd in Italy. If this be true, then London first raiſed its head about the year, from the world's creation, two thousand eight hundred and fixty; or eleven hundred and fix years before the birth of Chrift.

The historian, in the sequel of his wondrous account, goes on and tells us, that Ebraucus, the fon of Mempricius the third King from Brute, did build a city north of Humber, which from his own name he call'd Kaer-ebrauc, that is, the city of Ebraucus; about the time that David reigned in Judæa, Silvius Latinius in Italy, and that God, Nathan, and Ajaib, prophesied in Syria, which Epoch falls near A. M. 2983, or ante Chriftum 83. -

We are told, by the aforesaid author, that this King Ebraucus built two more cities; one call'd (d) Aclud towards Albania, and the town of Mount (e) Agned, which is at this time, says he, call'd the Castle of Maidensor the Mountain of Sorrow. That he reign'd fixty years, and by twenty wives had twenty sons and thirty daughters, whom he has thought fit to give us the names of; that he was the first after Brute who went with a navy into Gaul, and returned victorious; and lastly, in an extreme old age he died, and was buried at Kaer-ebrauc. Thus much for King Ebrauc, and whether he built our city? or whether indeed there was ever such a King? I leave to judgment on the testimony above; if the laſt be granted, the other may easily be allowed a consequence.

In the appellation of the British Kaer-ebrauc, we are to find out the Roman E B O R A CVM, which Sir T. W. strives to do after this manner; some learned men, says he, by writing theſecondLatinvowelwithan apoſtropheforſpeakingofitſhort, the Italians by inadvertency have changed it into the fourth, and for Eberacum, as for Edouardus, they now write Edwardus; for which reaſon Civitas Ebrauciis now called Civitas Eborauci, and the learned John Cajus (f), that the name is changed from Evoracum to Eborum.

My author goes on and says, "he cannot conceal what he had from a noble perſon, which he was pleased in modesty only to term, a conjecture; it appears by Cefar and "Tacitus, that ſeveral colonies of the Gauls ſeated themselves, as in other countries, so in "Spain; from whence again being difturbed by the Romans, Carthaginians, and other nati "ons, they were forced to ſeek new habitation; and might either ſtill ſeize on the western part "of middle England; or, from Ireland, that place not ſufficing for them, emptying themselves "hither; giving the name of Eboracum to York, from Ebroa a town in Portugal, for Eobra "in Andalufia; the former of which is to this day call'd Eorca, to which if you add c, be "ing in the antient Gaulſyi a diminutive, you have Eborac, the laſt syllable (um) being "a time termination. This is alſo Buchanan's opinion. "If you will have it more immediately derived from Gaul, or Gallia Belgica, you have "then the Eburones, a people that inhabited about Liège in the time of Cefar; who, poſsi "bly transplanted hither, might give it the name of Ebrac, or little York. There are "also the Ebroaci or Ebraci, for it is read both ways, in Gallia Ceitica, whose chief city "Eboracum favours exceedingly the etymology of York; and it may very well argue a "transplanting of the natives hither. Thus far the learned Knight; on the other hand Verſtegan in his book of the restitution of decayed intelligence, says, "that the antient Britons call'd the city of York, Caer-fcitro; "our ancestors Chesterne, Ciftro and Chertro, which by vulgar Abbreviation might

(b) Sir Thomas Withrington's MS History of York.
(c) The verity of Goffry's history has been excellently well vindicated by Mr. Aaron Thomas, in the preface to an English edition of that author, London printed 1718.
(d) By some said to be Brecon Bridge on the river Eden near Carlifhe, by others, although.
(e) Edborne.
(f) J. Cajus in Ant. Acad. Cant.
CHAP. I.

of the CITY of YORK.

" come to Yorc or Yorke, and so laſtly to York. Cew or Cew is in the old Saxen wild boar, tho' this latter name be English also: Yorc is a refuge or retreat, and it may be it had of our ancestors that appellation, as being the refuge or retreat from the wild boars, which heretofore might have been in the Forst of Galtres (g), which is within a mile of the town, and the more like it is, for that there yet remains a toll call'd Gude Lawe, which is paid for Cattle at Bowdam-Bar, a gate of the city so call'd, and was first paid for the payment of guides which conducted them, beleike, to fave them from this cruel beast through the said forest.

That there were wild boars as well as wolves in this iland formerly, I suppose will not be denied; and no forest could better harbour these creatures, than this famous wood, called in ancient authors CALETERIVM NEMVS; whose extent, if we may give credit to an historian, stretched north-west from the city (b) twenty miles. It may here be taken notice of, in order to strengthen Verſtegan's conjecture, that there is a village at the extremity of the forest, north from Bowdam-Bar, and in the road to it, call'd Tollerton, which probably was the place that travellers took their guides from, and paid one part of their toll or tax for it. That there is another village on the forest, about a mile from the city, named Huntington; which no doubt took its name from the hunting of wild beasts in those days. And laſtly, it is farther observable, that there is over the north door of the west end of the cathedral, pointing to the gate and forest aforeraid, the figures of a wild boar purs'd by one winding a hunter's horn; surrounded with a pack of hounds, whilst the boar is flain by a man armed with a shield and lance. In this hieroglyphical description, the builders of this famous edifice might probably allude to the name of Choz, as mention'd by Verſtegan. (i) Our late Leeds antiquary is of this author's opinion, and says, that the present name of York may be easily enough deduced from the Saxon Coepe: the initials of which were no doubt in those ages pronounced as Yo. This is yet continued in some parts of the north, where eode is pronounced yode. I myself, adds he, have been told upon the road, that site a yan yode that way. The p, continues our etymologist, was omitted for softness in pronunciation, as also p; and he had of the monies of King Edward the Confessor, wherein for OFER is writ OR (YOR) to which add the last letter C (now converted into K) and you have the modern name YORK or YORK.

Others believe that the name of this city is derived from nothing more than the river Eure it stands upon: and then the signification of the word amounts to no more than a town or city standing or placed upon Eure. Thus the Eberanci, a people of France, sat down by the river Eure near Eureux in Normandy, and from thence contracted their name. This is the opinion of that great antiquary Camden; and if the point be cleared, that the river Ouse was formerly call'd Eure as low as York, we need look no further for our etymology.

"John Leland, that great magazine of antiquity, to whose collections the ablest English antiquaries have been so particularly obliged, esteemed the river Ouse or Eure as one of the Rivers of Isis. (k) "The river Ouse, says he, ariseth in the farthest part of the province of Rich mond, at a place call'd Cotterhill or Cotterend; it passes through divers places, and comes at last to Burrough-Bridge, and there is call'd ISVRIVM, the name of Isis being preposed to this of ISVRIVM, and so does Antoninus in his itinerary; but this city came to nothing when the Danes destroyed all England with fire and sword. Nunc sese et villa ruifici ubi ISVRIVM fuit. Here the plowman frequently finds relics of old walls and Roman coins; the name of the place is now called Aldborough, as much as to say old town. Now here lies the difficulty, adds he, for the inhabitants hereabouts say that Ouse a little below Burrough-bridge doth receive the name of Eure, which seems not very probable, since ISVRIVM antiently, as may be collected from the very word, doth carry the names of both the rivers; and letter rivers do many times give name to greater, as appears in the Thames, as well as this; so the river a little after it is call'd Burrough-bridge by the people affecting brevity, wholly leaving out Eure have taken up the first part of the name and call it Isis vulgarly Ouse. And if a man, pursues he, shall fully consider the name Purto, which by contraction is York, he will understand that it hath taken the name from Purto, retaining the first letter, and casting away the second and changing the third into O, as Isare or Isar which is soon thrown into York.

(1) This great antiquary in another part of his works is still more explicit in this affair, which I shall beg leave to give the reader in his own words as follows; junt qui suscipiuntur, milliarium, ejus memoria plura parus bati iterum et horum ad calumia religiosa. Pulivrum. R. Vigilien. (f) Theobald's Dact. Leg. in appendix. (1) J. Leland in Com. Cant. (k) J. Leland in Geneth. Ed. primi.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

...The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

The justly celebrated Mr. Camden has taken through his works all imaginable pains to destroy the credit of the British historian; and old Geffy is represented by him, as a dreamer of dreams, and seer of visions; for which reason he is not a little fond of this opinion, which makes the derivation of our city's name to be entirely Roman; and says the name of the British King Ebrauc was coin'd out of EBORACVM. (m) He lays it down as an uncontrovertible truth, that the Eure at Burrough-bridge has gained the name of Orse, from a little petty rivulet which runs into it at Osbyburn, a village so called, to which it hath given the name and robbed the river Eure of it. (n) The reader may easily find that Camden comes into Leland's opinion in this; I will not say that he borrowed it of him without mentioning his author; a right reverend Prelate in his English editions of that book, having sufficiently vindicated him from any such asperion; but it is certain Leland was positive in this affair before Camden was born; and in another part of his works, giving a description of the river Nid, he says it runs into Eure, corruptly there call'd Orse, at Nau monsion (m).

It is not impossible but this may be the true definition of York, and its Latin (p) EBRAVCVM or EBORACVM, as it is felt both ways in the itinerary ascribed to the emperor Antoninus. It is true, the name has nothing derivative from either Latin or Greek in it; nor indeed is the name of any Roman station in Britain to be well confirmed that way; yet whether EBORACVM and the Saxons (q) ep-pe-pc, ype-pc, &c. are not more distinctly derived from a station or town on the river Eure or Ture than from Ksar-Ebrac I leave to the readers judgment. If the Welsh, or Cambro Britons as they are called, are allowed to have yet retained the language of the primary inhabitants of this island, which all their historians would have us to believe; it would have been a strong testimony of Geffy's verity for them to have call'd York after his manner at this day. Humphry Lloyd, their learned antiquary, in mentioning the Britannic towns that are in Ptolemy's geography, says, (r) EBORACVM is well known to be the very same city that the Britons call Caer-Effroc, the Anglo Saxons Eegypcyck and is now contracted into York. Of the rest, adds he, it is uncertain. But Caer-Effroc and Ebrauc are somewhat different in sound.

Our late antiquary Mr. Baxter (s) conjectures that the Roman EBVRACVM is derived from the British Eur, vel Ebr, which answers to the Greek Ove; thence, he says, the adjective is formed Evratic, aquam, watery; and the British name to this city Caer-Ebrac, aqua civitas, a watery city. This grave author goes on somewhat pleasantly, and says that the Latin word ebrius, drunk, signifies no more than bene madidus, well moistened. The neighbouring river, he adds, is called Eva, or Eura; of which very name there is another river in France, as well as a people called Eburones, &c. The watery situation, this author speaks of, will fit us well enough; but I am not so learned in the British language, as either to confirm or contradict his assertion. Indeed, after all, I am of opinion with Buchanan in this, that the original of words depends not on the notions of the wiser sort, but on the pleasure of the vulgar, who for the most part are rude and unpolished, and therefore anxiously to enquire after their judgments is a piece of needless curiosity; and if you should find out what they mean, it would not be worth your labour (t).

Thus having given the opinions of the learned upon this intricate affair, it must be left to every one's thoughts to frame out of them his own conjecture. I must next do that justice to York, which Stow and his editor Stripe have not scrupled to do for London; which is, to transcribe out of our aforesaid British historian, what memorables he has noted relating to us, and do that honour to the city which he and his numberless followers have attested the verity of; but in this I shall not pretend to adjust the different chronologies. The copyers of our author in his British history I find have pretty enlarged upon his scheme as often as occasion served. So Ebraucus, the ever renowned founder of Ksar-Ebrauc, is said by them to have built a temple to Diana in his city; and far there as first Arch-flamen. And, he had such a respect for the city he had planted, that after a long and prosperous reign over the Britons, he chose to die and order'd his body to be buried in it (u). As was his son and successor Brutus named Greenfield, by the same authority; but to these particulars Geffy himself is silent.

CHAP. I. of the CITY of YORK.

Some time after the death of the former, the Britifh writer tells us that two brothers Belinus and Brennus jointly ruled in Britain. But falling at variance, (w) Brennus was driven out of the kingdom. He sought aid of the kings of Denmark and Norway; the former went with him in person, and the latter assisted him with troops; and landing in Norway, he sent his brother word that if he did not comply with his demands he would destroy him and the whole island from sea to sea. Belinus upon this marched against him, with the flower of the kingdom in his army, and found his brother drawn up in a wood called Calater (x) ready to receive him. The fight was bloody and long, because, says my author, the bravest men were engaged on both sides, and so great was the slaughter, that the wounded fell on heaps, like standing corn cut down by the reapers. At last the Britons prevailed, and Brennus was forced back to his ship with the loss of twenty thousand men.

In this battle Guildicus, king of Denmark, is said to be taken prisoner; and the victor Belinus called a council at (y) York to know how to dispose of him. All the nobles of the kingdom being assembled at the aforesaid city, it was agreed that the king should be set at liberty, on condition to hold his crown of the king of Britain; and likewise to pay him an (z) annual tribute. Oaths and hostages being taken on this occasion, the Danish monarch was released from prison; and returned into his own country.

The next we find, in Monmouth's history, wherein our subject is any way concerned, is a Britifh prince called Archippalus (a) or Arigal, who was dispossessed by his nobles of crown and dignity, for several indirect practices, and his brother Elidurus put up in his stead. A very remarkable story occurs here, which, true or false, will claim a place in our history.

Arigal being deposed, as has been said, and his brother advanced to the crown, wandered about a fugitive and outlaw; and having travelled over several kingdoms in hopes to procure aid to recover his lost dominions, finding none, and being no longer able to bear the poverty to which he was reduced, returned back to Britain, with only ten men, in his company, with a design to repair to those who were formerly his friends. Elidurus, who had been five years in possession of the kingdom, as he happened to be hunting one day in the wood call'd Calaterium, in the wildest part of this vast forest, got fight of his unhappy brother, and forgetting all injuries done to him and affectionately embraced him. As he had long secretly lamented his brother's misfortunes, he took this opportunity to endeavour to remedy them. He conveyed him privately to the city Aclud, where he hid him in his bed-chamber. He there feigned himself sick, and sent messengers over the whole kingdom, to signify to all his prime nobility, that they should come to visit him. Accordingly, when they were all met together, at the city where he lay, he gave orders that they should come into his chamber softly and without noise; his pretence for this was, should they all crowd together, the noise would be a disturbance to his head. The nobles in obedience to his commands, and without the least suspicion of any design, entered his house one after another. But Elidurus had given charge to his servants, who were set ready for the purpose, to take each of them as they entered, and cut off their heads, unless they would again submit themselves to Arigal his brother. Thus did he with every one of them, and compelled them through fear to be reconciled to Arigal. The agreement being ratified, Elidurus conducted his brother to York, where he took the crown off his own head and set it on his brother's; which rare example produced a wonderful an effect, for Arigal, after his restoration, we are told, proved a most excellent governor, and after a mild reign of ten years, he died, was buried at York, and Elidurus again succeeded him.

In the following reigns of more than thirty successors to this last prince, the Britifh history is silent to anything but their names, and some of their characters; to the landing of Caesar in Britain. From which era we read more certain steps, and by the assistance of the best historical guides the world has produced, it is hoped, I may be able to set my subject in a clearer light. For whose will be drawn at Monmouth's story and call it all dream and fiction; will however pay some regard to the testimony of a Tacitus, a Dion, or an Herodian.

(w) This Brennus, our author would have us believe, was the same person who led the army of the confederate Gauls, and took and burnt Rome in the dictatorship of Camillus.

(x) Galtrus forest juxta Ebor.

(y) Intra Eboracum. Gal. Mon. It is remarkable that Geoffry speaks of York Ebor-Estrach, but once throughout his whole work.

(z) Fabian and Holinghed have thought fit to assign the sum of 1000l. for this tribute; but I do not find the original mention in.

(a) Fabian and Stow, in their chronicles, mention Riwallus, Galgaffus his son, Iago or Luga and Kimmaus, all Kings of Britain, and all before Arigal, to be buried at Kaebrak. But since Geoffry is silent, this must be an improvement on his scheme.
It will not be amiss, to conclude this head, to present the reader, at one view, with a list of the different names this city has had, with the different authorities for them; and first,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Authority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EBORACVM.</td>
<td>Multis testibus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBOGAYOV.</td>
<td>Ptolemeus in opere Geograph. Ufher de primord.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBOGAYOV.</td>
<td>Ptol. in canon. astronomicis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEGAYOV.</td>
<td>Ptol. in magna syntaxi lib. 2. Ufher de prim.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVITAS BRIGANTIUM.</td>
<td>Tacitus in vita Agricolae.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) VBVRACVM &amp; EBVRACVM.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAIR-EFFROC.</td>
<td>By the Britons at this day. Ufher de prim. Ver-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>stegan. Humph. Lhuyd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVOR-PIL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EVER-PIL.</td>
<td>Saxonice.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOFER-PIL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOFOR-PIL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EFER-PIL.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOFOE-PIL-EASTER.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EASTER simplice.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VRDWIC.</td>
<td>Leland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISRROVICVM.</td>
<td>Leland.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VROVICVM.</td>
<td>Ortelius, Harrison.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EBORAC.</td>
<td>Girald Cambrensis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALTERA ROMA.</td>
<td>Harrifon's description of Britain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VICTORIA.</td>
<td>Selden's titles of honour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEXTA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Civitas Eborum & Euirie.** Lib. Domesday.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Author</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EnerWyke.</td>
<td>Record. in custodia civium Ebor. cum alius.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EsoorWisc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PenorWisc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AreorWisc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhureWisc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note:* Veteres simplicet U pro O utentur, & vice verfa.
CHAP. II.

Contains the state of the city under the Roman government in Britain.

As the original of this ancient city is so much obscured that nothing but conjectural hints can be given of it, so likewise the affairs of the whole island want the same illustration; and we are no more in the dark than our neighbours, till the times that the Romans thought fit to give us their first visit. This defect happened on the Kentish shore, and as Caesar never penetrated so far north as York, it cannot be expected that any account of our city can be found in that noble historian. Indeed, what he does relate concerning the cities or towns, which he saw in Britain, is not much for their credit: (a) the inhabitants, says he, knew nothing of building with stone; but called that a town, which had a thick interwoven wood, defended with a ditch and bank about it. The same kind of fortification the Irish call to this day a Fodhait. If we were a city at Caesar’s landing, there is no room to doubt but that this must have been our state; and the famous Calverium nemus, or the forest mentioned before, might have served for great part of its fortification.

I shall not carry off my readers with any particularities relating to the Romans first or second landing in Britain; nor any other of their affairs in this island, any more than what I think congenial to my design. That the Britons called this place KAER, (b) or city, before the Romans came, I presume will hardly be denied. Our former testimony, old Mommsen writes that Celisbaun, king of the Trinobantes, as Caesar himself tells him, general of the united forces of the island, after making a peace with the Romans, retired to York, died and was buried there, (c). The (d) Brigantes, as the more northern inhabitants of Britain were called, certainly must have had their fortresses, and must have been very formidable in those days. Elle an attack upon them by Petilius Cerialis the Roman lieutenant, as related by Tacitus, would not have struck the whole island with a general terror. It is true, they had been reduced some time before by Ostorius; but in this revolt, they had taken care to fortify themselves in such a manner, and were such a numerous hardy race of people, that they were thought unconquerable by their countrymen. I shall not take upon me to translate Civitas BRIGANTVM, as she mentioned by Tacitus, into York; I am aware that the best commentators on that author agree that, Civitas ought to be understood as a country or district quite through his work. It is indeed a word of great latitude, and since I shall have occasion to mention it in another quotation, from a Roman historian, where it must be allowed me that it absolutely signifies the city itself, I think proper here to discuss a little this significant term.

Urbs, civitas, and oppidum, were words which the Romans made use of to denote cities and towns of greater repute and more immediate command in the empire. The first was always singularly applied to the great city itself, and never to any other place. Oppidum chiefly regarded a mercantile situation, from its derivative opes; whence always oppidum Londinii. But civitas is by much more extensive than either of them, and does not only denote a city, but a state, people, constitution, custom, laws, religion, and every thing annexed to its jurisdiction within the whole province. The word is taken from civis and civlis, which are the same as the Greek χήριος and χηρείας. And may be understood as a city or country, inhabited by a set of people, bound by laws and customs to one another. (e) Omnibus civitas HELVETIARUM in quatuor pagos divisi est, says Caesar, Switzerland is divided into four cantons. And Aulus Gellius writes (f) civitas & pro loco, & pro prajure quoque omnium, & pro bonum multitudinem dicitur. So though Rome was styled urbs, per eum enim, yet Athens and even Constantinople, by classical authority, claim but the title of oppida, respecting the buildings only; for it never includes the people, as urbs sometimes does, and civitas always.

The disputable passage in Tacitus, which I here contend about is this, (g) & terram sedem in urbe CEETALVS, BRIGANTVM CIVITATEM, quae numerorum provincias totius peribetur, agregatas multae providit, & aliquando non incursus, magnamque BRIGANTVM partem aut victoria amplectens aut bella. Sir H. Savile translates the former part of this sentence thus, the general struck the Britons with the greatest terror, when he darted...
make an assault upon the city of the Brigantines, which was then esteemed the most populous of the whole province. A late (h) translator gives it this turn, struck them at once with general terrors, by attacking the community of the Brigantes, &c. now whether of these are in
the right I leave it to the learned to determine. If the former, we may with great assurance set it down for the city of York.

But a British fortress is not worth our further contending for; it seems to be much more honour to us to derive our original from the Romans themselves. In all probability this was the case; for York being placed near the centre of the island, and in a spacious and fruitful valley; naturally strong in its situation, and having a communication with the safest bays and harbours on the German ocean; their geography and policy might teach them that this was the properest place to build and fortify. Alcuin, a native of this city, and who lived near a thousand years ago, is of this opinion; and has left us this testimony of it,

Hanc Romana manus muris, & turribus, altam
Fundavit primo
Ut fieret ducibus securum potentiaregni;
Et decus imperii, terrorque hosilbus armis.

This city, first, by Roman hand was form'd,
With lofty towers, and high built walls adorn'd,
It gave their leaders a secure repose;
Honour to th' empire, terror to their foes.

The authority of an historian of so antient a date is almost equal to a Roman one; and without doubt, the traditional account of the origine of this city, in his time, was such as he has related. Besides, the situation of York is very agreeable to the site of antient Rome. For (i) Sigonius writes that Fabian left a picture of Rome, in form of a bow, of which the river Tyber was the string. Whoever surveys the ichnography of York, in the sequel, will find it answer this description very justly. And what is on the west side the river Ouse with us, seems to agree also with the old Transfer of Rome. It is probable to me that this city was first planted and fortified by Agricola; whose conquests in the island stretched beyond York; and that great general might build here a fortress, to guard the frontiers after his return. What seems to add to the probability of this, is, that when the emperor Hadrian came into Britain, to inspect into and overlook the guards and garrisons of the island; and to endeavour the conquest of Caledonia; he was dissuaded from the attempt by some old soldiers of Agricola's that he met with at York. They represented that part of the island to be not worth his conquest; the war more laborious than honourable; and should his undertaking be crowned with success, it would procure no great advantage to the empire. These veterans had had their share of the Caledonian expedition under Agricola; and did not care to engage the emperor in a new attempt. He took however their advice, and rather chose to throw up a long rampart of earth to secure this country from the invasions of the more northern Britons, than adventure his reputation and army in so hazardous an enterprise (k).

The ablest modern historians all agree that Hadrian brought into Britain with him in this expedition, the sixth legion; styled Legio Sexta Victor. At his departure this legion was stationed at York; not only to keep the native Britons in subjection, but also to be in readines, with the other auxiliaries, to oppose the northern invaders; in case they should attempt to overthrow his rampart. We can trace this legion in this particular station for the space of 300 years and upwards. Such a considerable body of men being inhabitants of this city for so long a time, and having leave to marry among the natives, which they most commonly did, might make a York-man proud of his descent. For says Camden, in his restitution of the Britis historians, if the English are so fond of deducing their original from the Trojans, they may draw it a better way than from Britis, viz. from the Romans; who certainly sprung from the Trojans and we from them. (l) Yet the sequel of this history will much abate our pride in this particular, and too truly shew, that had we an ocean of Roman blood amongst us formerly, there is sufficient occasion to believe that the last drop has been drained from us long ago. It is not improper here to let the reader understand, from the best authorities, of what number of men a Roman legion consisted. As also the civil and military government of them during their residence with us; but this will fall after under another head of this work. (m) And a particular disquisition on the sixth and ninth legions may be met with in the sequel of this.

(h) Gordon's Tacitus.
(i) Car Sigonius historia de reg. Italiae... aug.
(k) Britanniæ sunt, quomultacorrexit, murum... (l) Camden's remains.
(m) See Chap. vi.
To pursue the course of my annals. The emperor Hadrian having reduced Britain to obedience and planted guards and garrisons where he thought convenient, returned to Rome, where he soon after struck coin, with this inscription on the reverse, RESTITV·TOR BRITANNIAE(n). I come next to shew what figure our city bore in the reigns of his successors.

About the time of the date in the margin, this city was one of the greatest if not the most considerable station in the province. By the itineraries ascribed to Antoninus, which I shall have occasion to treat more largely on in the sequel, EBOVCVM, or EBVRACVM, occurs in all its northern journeys, and frequently with the addition of LEGIO VI. VICTRIX(o). This adjunct, so particular to our city, denotes it of high authority in the province at this time; but whether the itineraries belong to this Antonine, or any other emperor of that name, I shall examine in the sequel.

Under the government of Marcus Avrelius, Lucius, a Briton king, is said to have embraced Christianity. And, if we are not too partial to our country, he is also said to have been the first crowned head in the world for that religion. As I intend to treat on our ecclesiastical affairs under another head, the mention of this monarch has small sigificance here, unless I suppose him living under the Roman protection in this city; for though the Briton historian tells us that he died at Gloucester, and was there interred, yet the same authority affires us, that his father Collus lived, died, and was buried at York(p). In the death of this Lucius, the wonderful line of Brutus failed, after they had continued, says a historian, kings of this island 1300 years; and it opening a door for many claims, the nation fell into a bloody civil war for the space of 15 years(q).

In the reign of Commodus the Caledonians took up arms, and cut in pieces the Roman army, commanded by an unexperienced general, and ravaged the country in a terrible manner as far as York(r). The whole province was in danger to be over-run, had not the emperor immediately sent over Marcus Ulpius, who in a small time put an end to this seeming dangerous war, and drove those reftless spirits to their strong holds again. At his return to York, he set about to discipline the Roman army, and bring it to its antient strictness. For he had observed that these commotions and inroads of the Caledonians, were chiefly owing to an entire neglect of good discipline amongst his men. This severity the army took so ill, having been long ufed to an unbridled licence, that though Marcus got safe to Rome, his successor Pertinax, following his steps with the same rigour and military discipline, had like to have lost his life in a mutiny of the ninth legion. In all probability this mutiny was at York; for that the ninth legion was there in station, as well as the sixth, will appear by what follows.

We come now to a history of more than bare probabilities and surmises in the life of that illustrious emperor Severus. This great man, in the thirteenth year of his reign, undertook an expedition into Britain, though he was at that time somewhat aged and clogged with infirmities. The banished Britons had been so bold,(s) say their historians, as to advance so far, in their conquests, as to besiege York; under Fulgenius, or Sulcenus, a Scythian general, whom they had drawn over to their aid, in order to drive the Romans from all their conquests in the island. Suppose this so far true, or not, it is certain, by Roman authority, that VITVS LVPPVS, then Propraetor in Britain, was hard put to it to defend himself; for Herodian tells us, that he wrote to the emperor informing him of the inroads of the Barbarians, and the havock they made far and near, and begging either a greater force, or that the Emperor would come over in person. This last was granted; Severus, attended with his two sons Caracalla and Geta, his whole court, and a numerous army, arrived in Britain, in the year 207, say some chronologers; but, I find the particular time is disputed by others.

(i) The invaders, being apprified of this great armament against them, thought fit to retire north of Hadrian's wall, where they feared no enemy, and watch another opportunity. But the emperor was fully determined to destroy this net of hornets, which had given his predecessors so much trouble; and he no sooner found that they were retired to their fastnesses, than he prepared to follow them. When every thing was got ready for the expedition, he marched from York with his son Caracalla, but left Geta in that station to administer justice till his return. With this young prince he joined in commitionemiclius PAVLVS PAPINIANVS, that oracle of the law, as he is justly fled, as an aid and assistant to him, in order to direct his steps, and fortify his youthful levity. Severus was 60 years of age when he undertook this expedition, very infirm, and crippled with the gout (t), infomuch that he was carried against the Caledonians in an horse-litter. But being a man of invincible spirit, he defpised the danger, and bravely overcame it. He penetrated to the extremity of the island,subduing those fierce and barbarous nations, hitherto unconquered. But knowing that he could not keep them in subjection, without a strong army

---

upon the spot; he took hostages of them, and chose rather to build a stone wall, of above eighty miles in length, and of great strength, in the place where his predecessor Hadrian had thrown up his rampart of earth. Severus is said by Dion, to have left 50000 men in this expedition, not slain by the enemy, but starved, killed and drowned, in cutting down woods, draining of bogs, and the like.

The credit of the British historian here falls to the ground, when set in opposition to the Roman writers. Geoffrey says, that Fulgenius being beaten by Severus, at his landing, fled into Scythia, where he got together a mighty army, and returned into Britain. That he besieged York, whilst the emperor was in it; and in a battle before the city Severus was slain, and Fulgenius mortally wounded. John Fordun, the ancient chronicler of Scotland, writes much the same; but Bede, an antiquarian historian than either of them, follows the Roman account, which no doubt is the truest.

Severus left his son Caracalla in the north, to inspect the building of the wall, and returned to York. Here he took upon himself, and stamped upon his coin the title of Britishus Maximus (a), as conqueror of the whole island. He lived more than three years in the Prerorium palace of this city; for Herodian writes, that some years after his first coming to it, he and his son Caracalla sat in the Prerorium, and gave judgment, even in very common cases, as in that of Sicilia, about the recovery of right of possession of slaves or servants. This rescript or law is still preferred in the Code, to the great glory and renown of this city, as Burton rightly expresses it, dated from thence, with the names of the consuls of that year; nor can I forbear to publish it, adds that author, as the gallantest monument of antiquity, which it hath (b).

If Burton, in a general account which he wrote of the island, could think it necessary to publish this whole edict or law, I suppose I may easily be forgiven, who am obliged to be as particular as possible in the course of these annals. The reader may observe, that there is nothing in the rescript itself to my purpose; but the sanction and date are of such great moment in this affair, that it claims a thorough discussion.

P.P. is understood by Urfas to denote pujit praeferit (z); by which it appears, that Caesar enacted, and the praefect or judge of the court enrolled and gave a sanction to it. Who this Roman was, has been already taken notice of, but will require greater notice hereafter. The date runs from the third of the nones of May, or May 4, Fausitius and Rufus then consuls. It was at or about this period of time, that our city shone in full lustre; Britamici orbis ROMA ALTERA, PALATIVM CURiae, and PRO RIVM CaeSaris (b) are titles it might justly lay claim to. The prodigious concourse of tributary kings, foreign ambassadors, &c. which almost crowded the courts of the sovereigns of the world, when the Roman empire was at or near its prime, must bring it to the height of sublunary grandeur. And this without mentioning the emperor's own magnificence, his numerous retinue, the noblemen of Rome, or the officers of the army, which must all necessarily attend him.

The reader will excuse me if I dwell longer on this pleasing subject than the course of these annals may seem to allow of: for, before I bring this great man to his end, I must premise whatever remarkable facts I find recorded concerning him, whilst he lived in this city.

This Goddes of war the heathens feigned to be the sister or wife of Mars. Camden says, "It was looked upon as a great presage of the emperor's death; that at his entrance into the city, and willing to do sacrifice to the Gods, he was met and misled by Mugur, to the temple of Bellona, &c." Spartian, from whom our antiquary quotes, in accounting for the many presages and bodements which seemed to foetem the death of

(b) Burton's hist. Antiquities.
(c) Sertorius Urfas from noth Romerscurm.
(d) Anno ab v. cond. MCCCLXXII. i.e. A. D.

Severus,
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

Severus, hath this remarkable passage, which I shall give in his own words (c) et in CIVI-
TATEM veniens, quum sem divinam vellet facere, primum ad BELLONAE TEM-
ofervatus, atque ad VENERIS PALATIVM se recipiunt, negligentia ministrorum, migrar excutit utque ad
rum domum STABILERARUM sequatur funi; which may be rendered into English thus: At
his coming into the city, being desirous to give thanks to the gods, he was led by an
ignorant foot-slayer to the temple of Bellona; presently black sacrifices were ordered, which
when rejected, and the emperor went to his palace, by the negligence of his attendants
these dark offerings followed him even to the door of the imperial palace.

To consider this quotation, from our Roman author, thoroughly, which is so expressive
in our favour and tends so much to the glory of our city, I should begin with Civitas.

But that word has been sufficiently discussed before; and I shall only say here of it, that,
as in this sentence it must mean the city itself, so by giving it no adjunct, which the au-
thor thought there was not any occasion for, it indisputably proves this city to be the head
of the province in these days.

That the temple of Bellona stood here is also evident from the foregoing passage: a temple
built not only but in Rome it fell, or in the principal cities of the empire. For here it
served, as in the great city, to announce war from a pillar before it. Bellona is called
the goddess of war; before whose temple, as a Roman author writes, stood a little pillar,
called the martial pillar, from whence a spear was thrown when war was declared against
an enemy (d). The best account that can be now met with of this martial temple Ovid
gives us, who is very exact as to its situation and use. His words are,

Hac sacra die Tu Bartholomae ducello
Divisum,
Propitia tere summi brevi aere Circum,
Est ubi non parata parna Columna notae,
Hinc fideis habita munia bella praemunient, missis;
In regem & gentem suae placet arma caesi.

Thus imitated,

Behind the Circus is a temple seen,
(Sacred to thee, Bellona, warlike queen,) In whose short court, behold! a pillar rise
Of great remark, though of the smallest size;
For hence the spear projected does prefage
Gainst kings and nations war and hostile rage.

The cirque here mentioned was the circus Flaminius, which antiently lay near the parze
Carmentalis, (e) without the city; so that this temple stood between the cirque and the
gate, upon a publick highway; that of Janus, or the temple of peace, being close to it.
In the area, or piazzas, of Bellona's temple was a small marble pillar erected; I suppose
it called piastra, in comparison to the many stupendous pillars of an enormous size which
once adorned that famous city. From this pillar, as the poet indicates, was a spear
caited; it is paid by the Cofual, when war was declared against a nation. Whatever was done
at Rome in regard of this ceremony, the fame we may presume was executed at York; for
the temple must serve for the same purpose in one place as the other. Now, in order to
fix on a situation, in or about our city, where it may be supposed this temple once stood,
it will be proper to examine more closely where the site of it was in Rome.

(f) Donatus has proved by many quotations, of unquestionable authority, that the circus
Flaminius was without the city; and Ovid above acquaints us that this temple was on the
back of the cirque, and only separated by a narrow court, where the martial pillar stood.
It was here they used to give audience to foreign ambassadors, says Publius Villier, when
they would not admit them into the city (g). And it was here also, they entertained their
generals, after their return from performing some signal service abroad (b).

Lastly, Vitruvius is very expressiv about it, when he says that the temple of war was built out of
the city, left it should stir up amongst the citizens any civil divisions (i).

Aug.

Bellona, divisor die bello, oculos sui templorum erat colonella, quae bellorum succurserat, facta quem
habetiam sibi licitam cum bellum indiciaret. Sexum Pom-
pedibus. Vide notas in alio Delph.

Porta urbis sine summa sanctae sanctu-
orum; inter gloria terrae, vocetur Carmentalis, & alii no-
munster Terrae, & Securica & Veientana, & ut in

Roman. de scripta.

Aug.

Roma erat in circi L. Catuli, autore Alex. Donati. Rome 1639. Et in collectione Graevi v. 3.

Tertium senatum ad urbi cum Bellenae, in cuiis Flaminio, ubi diocto gratias legati suas in
urbum admittere volabant, Pub. Valer. Marcelli ad urbem Bellenas datus stat, pugnativi, ut triumphandi
urbs sine iacere. Livius.

P. Sulpicius, senatus extra urbum in urbe
Bellenae.

Temples Martis extra urbs collatorum, ut sit inter
eius intellegens differentia. Vitruvius.

which
which authorities it plainly proves, that this temple was erected out of one of the gates at Rome, and we must suppose that it had the same situation at York.

By considering the last quotation from Spartan, with one antecedent from the same author, it will appear that the entrance into the city, there mentioned, was after Severus his northern expedition; and his giving directions for the building of his mighty wall. So consequentially it must be the second time, at least, that he had visited it. The words of Spartan are thefe, poft marum aut vallum missum in Britannia, quem ad proximam manifemem ridere, non illum visor, sed etiam in osterrumpace fundata. The proximacneva here has by some historians been interpreted York; but neither the fence, nor the distance nor the dignity of expression will allow of it. It was only a proper house, or flaton, that the emperor rested at in his return to the city, and it was here he met the first bad omen, a negro, which Spartan relates (k). The next ill fortune was when he arrived at the city it fell; & in civitate veniens, &c., as has been before recited. It was here he flumbled upon the most unlucky adventure that could have happened to a superstitious heathen, just returning from what he thought an entire conquest. Inclining to do sacrifice to the gods for his victory, he was carried by an ignorant country priest, unawares, to the temple of war, which stood without the gates, and in all probability was the first they came at. Surprised, when he saw black sacrifices preparing, the emblems of war, when he dreamed of nothing but eternal peace, he turned from them and went on to his palace. But as ill luck still would have it, the first black cattle, kept in that temple for sacrifices to the gods of war, by the negligence of his retinue, followed the emperor even to the door of the imperial palace. These black omens, with the words the black fellow spoke to him, Spartan voluppos were sure tokens of the approaching dissolution of the great Severus.

Now, if we consider the road the emperor must take to come at the city from the north, it can be supposed to be no other than the grand military way, mentioned in the first and second journey in Antonine's itinerary. This brings him down to ISVRIVM, Alnburgh; from which station the Roman road to York came to Alnwick-ferry, then through the forest to Berwick, as I shall have occasion to shew in the sequel, and entered the city at our Booth-near-bar. This old gate, though it does not at present exhibit so certain a proof of Roman architecture as Michlegate-bar, another gate of the city, yet the many mufly stones, of the girt kind, with which it is built up, sufficiently shew its antiquity. Besides, the Roman tower near it, and the Roman burial place without it, are evident proofs that this part of the town was very considerable in those days.

Without this gate then must our temple have antiently stood; but to fix upon a particular place is impossible at this day. Donatus has given us a sketch of a draught how he supposed this temple was situated at Rome, which I have caused to be copied for the reader's greater satisfaction. By comparing this plan, to which he has put a compass, it will appear to stand north-west from the gate aforementioned. And if any one will consider the plan of our city at the same time, given in the sequel, the temple of Bellona with us, he will find must have been near where the abbey of St. Mary's, or the manor, now stands. The gate, the city walls, and the river have a very near similitude to one another. Lastly, where could a temple dedicated to the gods of war more properly stand, than facing northward, against the boldeth, most dangerous, and, at length, the only enemies they had in this island?

What is meant by the arufex rufius, or country wizard, as Burton calls him, as also the reason why black sacrifices were thought ominous by the Romans, may be seen in that author. It being somewhat foreign to my subject to treat of them here. I shall leave this temple therefore, with a remark, that this unlucky omen of Spartan's has been however fortunate to us in having given occasion for this historian to mention Bellona's temple as once standing in Eboracum. And it is also an undeniable argument that there were several more temples, or places of heathen worship, erected in those days.

The PALATIVM, or DOMVS PALATINA, of the Roman emperor's, here spoken of, deferves also a particular regard. The imperial palace at Rome being seated on the Mons Palatinus, that and all their royal houses in the empire, took name from thence (l). The palace at York, has here two expressive names to denote its grandeur; and we may reasonably suppose that it was reedified or rather first built for this emperor's reception. That it must have been very magnificent, appears from the words immediately following, limina domus Palatianae, &c., in the preceding quotation, which are post horum caelestis opera ejus insignia, there are several of his grand buildings in many other cities of the empire.

The official palatia, or royal courts and apartments, which were included within the palace, were very extensive and large; among which was the Praetorium (m), or judgment hall, as our English bibles translate the word. The baths must also have had a great share in the building. The ground which this imperial palace may be supposed to have stood on, in our city, extends as I take it from Cribb-church down through all the houses and gardens on the east side of Guthram-gate and St. Andrew-gate, through the Bedern to Aldwark. Which last name still retains some memorial of it. Cribb Church is called in all ancient charters ecclesia sanctorum trinicipis in Civis Regis; Saxosomice, coning-gath, or king's yard. Conflantine the great, as we shall find hereafter, is said to have been born in Bederna Eboracensis; and Conflantius his father to be laid in the new demolished church of St. Helen on the wall in Aldwark. Guthram or Guthram was the name of a Danish king, or general, who was (n) governor here after their conquests; and probably gave his name to the street contiguous to the regal palace. That the Saxons and Danes made use of the Roman buildings for their chief habitations, in other places as well as this, will appear in the sequel.

But to return to our annals.

Severus was now drawing near his end, his former robust constitution being quite broken with diseases, and his firm mind at length giving way to the cares of empire. The disaffection he observed in his eldest son was likewise a great grief to him; and must give a shock to his constitution. This young prince discovered an inhuman nature very early; which, joined with his vast ambition to be sole ruler, made him more than once attempt the life of him that begot him. It was in this city however that the great and warlike Severus met his fate, with that intrepidity as became so great a founder. It was here that he chiefly resided for some years after his coming into the island; it was here that he triumphed for one of the greatest conquests the Romans ever gained, and which, with the building of the wall Spartan expressly calls the greatest glories of his reign. Old age and chronic diseases did not advance upon him so fast, but that he might, after he had settled Britain, have ended his days in Rome, had he pleased; but this seem to have been his favourite place; and his choosing to die here, when he had all the cities of the empire to go to, if he pleased, will be a lasting honour to EBORACVM.

(o) A little before the death of Severus the Caledonians again took up arms; and attacked the Roman garrisons on the frontiers. This put the emperor into such a fury that he lost all patience, and, believing Britain could not be safe till the whole race of these people were destroyed, he sent out his legions with positive orders to put man, woman and child to the sword. These orders were given them at York, and were expressed in two Greek verses, which carry this bloody meaning.

Let none espouse you; spread the slaughter wide;
Let not the womb the unborn infant hide
From slaugther's cruel hand.

But scarce were they begun to be put in execution when the emperor found his own death approaching.

A truly great man is not fully known, says the philosopher, till you see his latter end; and this admirable heathen finishted the course of a glorious life by as exemplary a death. Dion relates of him that, lying on his death-bed, so his lactam gulp of breath, he closed his eyes, and expired with extolling the empire on such a footing as he had left it; and his last words of advice to his sons whom he left joint emperors, were nervous and noble.

"I leave you, my Antonines, (p) a firm and steady government if you will follow my steps, and prove what you ought to be; but weak and tottering if otherways." "Do every thing that conduces to each others good. "——Cerhi the folding fire and then you may despise the rest of mankind." "A disturbed, and every where distracted, republic.

"In trying it; but to you I leave it here and quiet——even to the Britons." Then turning to his friends he bade the philosopher in these words, "I have been all——and yet am now no better for it." Alluding to his rise from a low beginning through all the stations of life. Then calling for the urn which was to contain his ashes, after the Officiations or burning of his body, and looking steadily upon it. "Thou shalt hold, says he, "what the whole world could not contain. "His last words were, "is there any thing else, my friends, that I can do for you?" thus gallantly dying, says an

(m) For the form, extent, &c. of the Roman Praetorium, see Fuller's Lipsius in antiquitat. Romanajaef.

(n) See the annals of Saxon.

(p) Antonius was then a darling name of the Romans; and for that reason Severus had given it to both his sons. But the eldest proved such a fool that the latter made a law that the name should never be made use of for the future.

E author.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  BOOK I.

author, I shall use the poet's words on Achilles to Severus, who as far surpassed that famed hero as true history does romance (q).

De tam magno reflat Achille
Notio quid, parvam quid vix bene compleat arnam:
As virtut totam, quaer gloria compleat orbes.

What's left of great Severus scarce will fill
The smallest urn. Whole glory, when alive,
Thro' the whole world diffus'd the fullest lucre.

As his whole life, so did his death, and even his funeral obsequies, altogether, contribute to render the name of this great prince immortal. The late were solemniz'd at a small distance from the city; and have left such a testimonial as will make the place famous to all posterity. We are told that the body of this martial emperor, was brought out in a military manner by the soldiers; that it was habited in a soldier's dress, and laid on a most magnificent pile, erected for that purpose, to burn him on. His sons first put the lighted torch to it, and when the flames ascended, the pile was honoured with the peristerone, decursion or riding round it by the young princes, his chief officers and soldiers (r).

This kind of Roman funeral ceremony is elegantly described by Virgil.

After the body of the emperor was consumed in the flames, his ashes were collected, and, with sweet odours, put into a porphyrite urn. This was carried to Rome and deposited in the Campus Martius (s). Such kind of Tomuli, or Cumuli, sepulchral hills, were raised by the Romans at vast trouble and expense, over their men of highest note, in order to eternize their memories. Nothing but an earthquake can destroy them. Seneca speaks of them in this manner, castor fune
quae per congruisanum lapidum, & marmoreas maus, & terrae tumultus in magnum editis est studiendum confvant.

It has been objected to me that these hills seem to be natural ones, and indeed the plough has contributed very much to that appearance of them. But we have undoubted testimony, both history and tradition, to assure us that they have been the name of Severus's hills for many ages. Mr. Camden quotes Radulphus Niger for saying they were in his time called the Severiss (t). Radulph de dicto, an earlier historian than the former, following the British story, writes thus, "ut ad tantum a Ptolemeo permultipus seorit, in monte qui ab "Sertabobo vocatus est (u). But Severus being slain by the Ptolemy at Tars, was buried in a hill called from him Severus. The learned primate, in his chronology, tells us that the corps of this emperor was laid on the funeral pile, in a place which, to this very day, retains the name of Severiss hill (x). From all which testimonies, and the constant tradition of the inhabitants of Tars, we have no room to doubt but that these hills were raised for the reason aforesaid.

That there are three of these hills is likewise no objection, for I take them to have been raised all at the same time in memory of the dead emperor, and in honour of the two living ones, his sons and successors. I need say no more to prove this custom to have been a very common one amongst the Romans, as it was also used by the pagan Britons, Saxons and Danes. The Goths, or Ang. Saxons, made their tombs very like the Roman tumuli, from

---

(g) Burton's Ant. Hist. from Ovid. Metam.
(r) Dion Cassius. Περὶ τῶν ἔρειν
(t) Suetonius in Claudius.
(u) Radulphus Niger lived in H. the third reign.
(x) Corpis ejus rog'd by impostors in 1640. but Niblof places him in 1650. but Hallendy first sent before him. Hist. library.


(a) Rad. de dicto. intro xx. jertas, ed. Gekh.
(b) Corpis ejus rog'd by imposters in 1640. but Niblof places him
(u) rodiu Severissi, give Severissi cellis nomina result.

Cicero's primum. edd. Britan.

which
The honourable Tho. Wiltshy of Brake, graved on the west 1736. Present the place of the ordinall meunoirs of the town.

Serious hill near York, as they appear about a mile distant from the north-west angle of the city walls.
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

which word came the French tombeaux. Numbers of these sepulchral hills, by the country people called Barranghs (y), are to be met within this island; especially upon our Wolds, where there are many of them of different magnitudes according to the quality of the officer entomb'd. The lowest was not buried without the soldiers under his command, each laying a turf upon his grave. And the S. T. T. L. in some of their monumental inscriptions, or fit tibi terra levis, may this earth lay light, plainly alludes to this custom. It cannot be wondered then that these tumuli of ours are of such an extraordinary bulk, when there went the power of the whole Roman army, then in Britain, as well as the natives to raise them. They seem to have been raised from a flat superficies, and the place whence this vast quantity of earth was dug is now a small village, at the foot of the hills, called Holgate. I shall take leave of these venerable remains of Roman grandeur with presenting the curiosity with a view of them.

But it may now be asked what certain testimony have we that Severus did actually die at York? To prove it I shall only mention the authority of two Roman writers which will put the matter out of dispute. Eutropius gives it us in these words—decertae EBORACI (Severus) almodum senex, imperii anno xviii, mense i & drus apparatus eff. (z). And Spartan now expressly names the place, perit EBORACI, in Britannia, sibi causatus quasi Britanniae seditionibus infida, anno imperii xviii, marco gravis extinxit, um fe necavit. (a) To deny this evidence is to say abruptly that EBORACVM is not York; which however disputable other stations may be in Britain, the learned men of all ages, since the time of the Romans, have unanimously concurred in.

Dion Cassius, the consular historian, who lived a few years after Severus, has left us a history of the empress Julia; known in the Roman coins by the name of Julia Domna. The story has been translated and retailed by several modern authors, but as I apprehend the subject of it was transferred at York, where the court then was, it cannot be amiss to insert it here.

It was the custom of the ancient Britons, to live promiscuously, to make use of one another's wives, and bring up their children in common (b). Which inordinacy, as it was contrary to Roman laws, Severus endeavoured to restrain; for even his own soldiers gave too much into the practice of it. Dion says he made several edicts against adulterers Crv, by which many were brought upon their trials and punished for it (c). I can affirm upon my own knowledge, adds my author, having in my consulship seen it on our records, that above three thousand offenders, in this kind, have been libelled against at one time. But when few persons could be met with that would perform the executive part of the laws with vigour, the emperor began to be more remiss in prosecutions of this nature. The empress Julia, peribus my author, rallied a British lady the wife of Argentocoxus a Caledonian prince, probably a prisoner, or an hostage, at York, with the licentiousness of her country women, for committing such open obscenities with their men. The bold Briton answered her with great vivacity, I think, madam, we have much the advantage of you Roman ladies in this particular, and satisfy our natural inclinations with much better grace for us, in open daylight, admit the noble and the brave to our embraces, but you in darkness and dungeons make use of your most degenerate slaves. A cutting reply to one their own historians do not stick to brand with the infamy of it (d).

The aforesaid author has given us this emperor's daily course of life, in the last year of it, in this manner, "he came, says he, early to, and constantly sat in the judgment hall till noon; after which he rode out as long as he was able. At his return from this exercise he bathed, then dined, either alone or with his sons; but so luxuriously and plentifully, as constantly threw him into a sound sleep after dinner. When he awaked he walked about some time, and diverted himself with a Greek or Latin author. In the evening he bathed again, and after supped with his domesticks and familiars; for no other guests were admitted; except at some few times, when he would treat his whole court, at supper, very magnificently."

I shall conclude my account of this great Roman, with a description of his person and character of his parts, &c. drawn from the same historian as the former. "He was, says he, of a gross habit of body, but yet very strong and robust, except when weakened with the gout which he suffered much from. He had an excellent and piercing judgment; in the study of the liberal arts he had been wonderfully diligent, which rendered his speech and counsell both eloquent and persuasive. To his friends most grateful and always mindful to do them good; but to his enemies implacable. Diligent in the execution of business; but when dispatched no one ever heard him speak of it again. Greedy enough of money; which he took all methods to get together, except

(f) Barranghs comes from the A. S. Beany or Beong tumulus, collis, Gr. whence our word to bury is derived. Sommer's Dict.


(a) Hieras Augst. cum notis Iacobi Celsius & cler.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

ccxi.
vel
CCXII.

"that he never put any one to death in the attaining of it. He erected many new palaces
and temples, and repaired several old ones; two, especially, to Bacchus and Hercules he
built very magnificently. And though his expences in these and other matters were ve-
ry great, yet, at his death, he left in gold many thousands behind him: And alfo, as
much corn to the city of Rome, as would serve it seven years." This is a great char-
acter for a heathen, and what few of our Christian princes have attained to. The blackeft
crime that any historian can lay to his charge, is, that he raised the fifth persecution against
the Christians.

Severus being dead, the government devolved upon his two sons CARACALLA and
GETA; and the court still continuing at EBORACVM, the course of this history
must necessarily attend it. The eldest of these princes, BAJIANUS, who was surnamed Car-
calla, from the short coats he gave to the solders, I have taken notice on to have as bad a
natural disposition, as it was possible for one man to be possessed of. He has made it his
boast, that he never learned to do good; and indeed the whole course of his life sufficiently
flews it. His father left the world not without suspicion of foul play from him, as Dion
hints, but, be that as it would, it is certain he had been tampering with the emperor's
physicians to destroy him. For, the first that tasted of his cruelty were thole, whom he in-
stantly put to death, for not obeying his orders in it (f). The greatest weaknesses the fa-
ther ever betrayed, was his partiality or blindnefs to this incorrigible son. And he can ne-
ever be excufed for being the caufe of the death of the younger, says Dion, and having in
some meafure delivered him over to his brother, who he might forefee would put him to
death (g).

(b) "Geta was of a different temper from his brother, and was very grateful to the senate
and citizens; he had also a powerful party, even in the army. Caracalla aspiring to be sole
emperor, had resolved upon his brother's death: But to come at the fratricide with more
care and safety to himself, upon a flight pretence of a mutiny, he caused 20000 of the fol-
diers, whom he suspected to be in his brother's interest, to be put to the sword. This
done, it was no great difficulty to get the rest to proclaim Geta an enemy to his country;
who, upon hearing of it, fled for protection to his mother Julia. But, alas! it was all in
vain, the inhuman butcher followed his bloody purpose, and with his own hands pierced
the unhappy prince's heart, even in the arms of her who gave him life (l). Caracalla had
still another obstacle to surmount before he could make himself easy in his
government, and that was the taking off his father's faithful friend and counfellor Papini-
un. This eminent civilian, whom I have before mentioned, was the greatest ornament, not only of
EBORACVM, but of the whole ifland of Britain. Camden quotes from Forcatulus, a
French antiquary (k), that the tribunal at York was exceeding happy, in that it heard Pa-
pinian the oracle of right and law. Cujacius, almost as great a name as the former, gives
Papinian this high character, that he was the most eminent of all civilians that either ever
were in the world, or ever would be; whom no one in the science of the laws, could ever yet
outrive, nor can be equalled in it in any future times (l). Papinian studied under Scaevola,
was matter of requets, treasurer, and captain of the guards to Severus; and by the empe-
ror's second marriage nearly related to him. The exactnefs and perfections which are in his
writings, says a modern author (m), and the great abundance of them, would induce one
to think, that he exceeded the ordinary course of life; but yet it is agreed, on all hands,
that he was not eight and thirty when he was taken off by a violent death; which, adds
my author, cannot be imputed to any other caufe than his own virtue, and the cruelty of
him that commanded it. Nor was Papinian alone in the Praetorium, several other great
names (n) occur in his history as counsellors or coadjutors to him in it. Amongst these were
Ulpianus and Paulus, the next two learned men of that age, and who are suppofed to be
Papinian's successors in the tribunal. To these great men, but more especially to the first,
tid Severus, on his death-bed, leave the guardianship of his sons, and the whole affairs of
the empire. For it is not to be suppofed, that so wise a prince would truft them to the care
of any absent tutor, who could not receive instructions and directions about them from his
own mouth. It will be forsomewhat derogatory to the honour of my subject, to take pains to prove,
that the murder of these two eminent perfons, Geta and Papinian, was perpetrated at York. But
good and bad must be recorded. I am well aware, that two very great authorities, Dio
And Herodian, both write, that Geta was slain at Rome, in the palace, and almost in the bo-

*(f) This last sentence is from Spartan.

*(g) Herodian...

*(h) Steph. Forcat de Gallor. philos. et im.

*(k) Steph. Forcat de Gallor. philos. et im.


*(m) Steph. Forcat de Gallor. philos. et im.

fom of his mother. Yet I must be of opinion, with a very learned antiquary, (q) that our city was the scene of this black impiety; and I shall give his and my own reasons for it.

It is agreed by all that Geta was assassinated first; and Papinian, for refusing to make an oration in favour of the murderer, and telling him, that it was much safer to commit a crime of this nature, than to escape it, fell by the hands of a common executioner; his head being struck off with an axe (p) and not by a froward. I shall beg leave to quote a Roman historian, (o) here, in his own words, who, I take it, writes much to our purpose, qua victoria, meaning Geta's murder, Papiniani exitio foedor falsa, ut fane patent memoriae curiofi; quippe quem feruus illo tempore Baffiani fentina curva feref, monitumque ut mof aff, deftinando Romam quam celerrime complcement, dolore Getae duxii hauququam pari faciliter velari paricidium qua fercet. id circ morte afficium. By which words, says Burton, they, out of whom Fuller took them, did not only believe that the murder of Geta, but this brave saying uttered by Papinian, happen'd both before Caracalla's return to Rome, and consequently at York. Deffinan de Roman, the learned Caijauhon maintains the reading of, and says it plainly fews it (r). A passage in Spartan makes this yet plainer, (t) denique nifi quereli de Geta editis, et amnis militum deliberatis, enorum eiusdem fipendia datis, Romam Baffianus redire non potuit. These mutinies and disorders in the army could proceed from nothing so much as Geta's murder; for though Caracalla had got them to proclaim his brother an enemy to his country, yet they were not aware of his bloody intent upon it. Eutropius writes, that immediately upon his being proclaimed, as above, he was flain (t). And Ignatius has left Caracalla this character, that he was no less disobedient to his father Severus, while alive, than wicked to his brother Geta, whom after his father's death was inhumanly slew (u). After all, says Burton, how can I think that he, who more than once attempted his father's life, and that too in the presence of his victorious army, should spare his brother, but for an hour, especially having gained those military men so much to his side, as to proclaim Geta, both an enemy to him and the commonwealth, immediately on his father's death. That we had a Palaïstum, or domus PALATINA is evident, and that the emperor Julia was in Britain, Herodian seems to hint, but Dio puts it past doubt, by the above recited story of her. The eralement of Geta's name out of several inscriptions, found in Britain, seems to have been done by the other's orders before he left the island (a). All which authorities too plainly prove, that Geta's and Papinian's murders, and probably Caracalla's incestuous marriage with his father's wife, were all of them perpetrated in EBORACVM. I shall conclude with the sense of Spartan, who summing up the good emperors that had left bad sons and successors, leaves this monster of mankind this character, "How happy would it have been to the empire, if Severus had not begot Baffianus? who, under pretence of plots against himself, and with a patricial lye, immediately murdered his innocent brother. Who married his motherinlaw, nay rather his mother, in whose very bosom he had slain her son Geta. And who destroyed Papinian, that asylum of the law, and learned repository of it, because he would not excuse his brother's murder (y)."

The imperial court having reided at EBORACVM, from Severus his first coming to it, to Caracalla's return to Rome, muft, as I have noe, give a lucre to my subject, and make its glory shine equal, if not superior to the most renowned cities, except Rome and Con stantium, in the empire. From Severus his excellent government and his son's leaving the island, for near the space of an age, we hear no more of our city; and indeed but lightly of the affairs of Britain in general. That ancient deprederators the Picts and Scots were so humbled and coerced in by the emperor's conduct, and his prodigious wall, that he had built and garrison'd against them, that it required much time for them to surmount those difficulties. In the mean while while the gallant fixth legion continued in their old quarters at York and beside them were certainly not in a state of indolence, the many noble high roads, the vestiges of which are in many places still extant, make it obvious, that neither they nor their fellow-soldiers in other legions, in the times of profoundest peace, wanted employment. The peaceable age, the island enjoyed after Severus, is thought by most historians to be the time the Roman soldiers were employed by their commanders, in casting up high-ways, making of brick, cutting down woods, and draining of bogs. That this work was extremely necessary, for the more effective enacting a free people, by destroying their faiftneff, and the quicker march of troops and military engines, from place to place, as occasion required, may be evinced by modern practice in the art of war. The noble high-roads from town to town, in Flandry, shew, that Lewis XIV. of France under

---

(q) See Burton's Antiq. (o) See Gifford's Camden. (p) See Burton's Antiq. (r) See Gifford's Camden. (s) See Gifford's Britannia, Rom. (t) See Gifford's Britannia, &c. on this Head. (u) See Gifford's Britannia, &c. on this Head. (v) See Gifford's Britannia, &c. on this Head. (w) See Gifford's Britannia, &c. on this Head. (x) See Gifford's Britannia, &c. on this Head. (y) See Gifford's Britannia, &c. on this Head.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

"is nothing in my opinion deserves so much to be admired as these famous roads. I stand them maxim thoroughly. And the later conduct to our present governors, in respect to the highlands of Scotland, does sufficiently shew us, that this part of Roman military discipline is not forgotten.

The Latin writers, particularly Ammianus, call these high ways aggeres itinera, altus publicus, viae fratae, &c. I shall not take upon me, nor is it to my purpose, to write expressly on all the Roman roads in Britain. That subject has been largely and excellently well treated by our learned antiquary, his judicious continuator, the late Mr. Horsey, and others. But I cannot here avoid taking notice of these, which, from several different parts and stations, do all centre at EBORACVM; and the rather because it will serve to fill up a very great chasm in my annals.

A modern author, in his description of Italy, makes this observation on the Roman roads in that country, "Of all the antique monuments I have hitherto seen, says he, there is nothing in my opinion deserves so much to be admired as these famous roads. The buildings, that are preferred, have been exposed to few accidents; and, all things being well considered, it is rather matter of astonishment that edifices, so exceedingly solid, were so soon ruined, than to see them still remaining. But that an innumerable number of passengers, horses and carriages, should perpetually tread on a pavement, for so many ages, and yet such considerable pieces of it should still be found entire, is a thing which seems almost incredible.

It is not to be expected, that we should meet with such noble remains of high-roads round York, as are yet apparent on the Appian and Flaminian ways in Italy. Tho the roads to the great city were, no doubt, laid with wonderful care and cost; besides, the dryness of that climate and soil, when compared with ours, must make a great difference, as to the sinking or turning up of the agger which composed them. But we can, however, make a boast of several remarkable vestiges in this kind of Roman industry, which are to be seen at this day in our neighbourhood. Which roads, as I hinted before, tending all from different sea-ports and stations, and pointing directly at the city itself, must make it more considerable than any writer, either antient or modern, that I have seen, has yet attempted. And I have the vanity to say, that the discovery of some of these roads is solely owing to my self.

The itinerary ascribed to Antoninus pius, and which has long born his name, seems rather to have been made in the time of Severus; and his son Antoninus Caracalla took the honour of it. In this I follow the opinion of our great antiquary, Mr. Burton, Horsey, and others. I take it to have been no more than what our modern military men would call a settled rout, for the march of troops from station to station, as occasion required, quite over the province. The distances are here exactly put down, from an actual survey; and each stationary officer, having a copy, might at one view have a just idea of the Roman ports, forts and towns in Britain. He might also, by the emperor or his lieutenant’s commands, march his men upon any design, with great celerity and safety; when his quarters, or stations, were thus depicted, and the roads made excellently good, to and from them all. This survey must have been a work of some years, and not a hasty progress through the province; and therefore, it cannot properly be allowed to have any other director than that able and most experienced soldier Severus.

It is easy to see, that EBORACVM is the principal in all these itinera, or routs. And, as at Rome there was a gilded pillar set up at the head of the Forum, in ambico atri (a), by the order of Augustus; from whence the menuration of the roads quite through Italy were taken; so it is more than barely probable that a pillar of this kind, whether gilt or not, is out of question, was erected by Severus, to serve for the same purpose through Britain, at EBORACVM. If our modern antiquaries will not allow me this position, they must however acknowledge, that York is, at this day, the only point from whence they can with certainty fix any Roman station in the north of England. Tacitus calls this pillar at Rome, milliatum aureum, and says it stood near the temple of Saturn; whence the phrase, ad tertium, quartum, quintum ab urbem lapidem. So the poet,

Intervallis vias felis praefare videtur,
Quid notat inscriptus millia crebra lapsi.

The weary’d traveller knows the distant way,
Where the mark’d stones the num’rous miles display.

(a) Suetonius. Dio. Mr. Lasell writes, that this pillar was standing in Rome in his time. Lasell’s voyage to Italy.

Some
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

Some of these military pillars, or milestone, found in the north of England, are preserved and given in Mr. Horsey's Brit. Romana; and I have seen several on the Roman roads leading to this city, but the inscription worn off.

The termination of all the Roman high roads, by Ulpian's authority, was either at the Sea, some great river, or city. This position will be made more evident by what I am going to show. The grand military way, which divides England in length, runs from the port RITVPAE, now Richborough in Kent, usque ad lineam valli, to the limit of the Roman wall, in Northumberland, and beyond it. It came down to that known station DANVM, Doncaster. From whence it stretches northward over Scawby-lees to Barnsdale. It is easily traced on to Hardwick, Tanfield, Pentrefait-park, and Castleford. Whether Pentrefait or this last named place bids the fairest for the Roman LEGIOLIVM, may be the subject of another work I intend for the presses as soon as this is finished. For my part, I give my vote for Pentrefait or Tanfield, rather than Castleford; and I have the opinion of our great antiquary, J. Leland, on my side. At Castleford it paffes the river Air, then over Pecfield, runs very apparently to Abersford; at the north-end of which town is the vestige of a Roman camp.

On Bramham-moor it is in many places exceedingly perfect; Leland writes, that in all his travels he never saw so noble and perfect a Roman road as this; which shows, adds he, that there went more than ordinary care and labour in the making of it (b). The strew very flill so firm, that, in travelling over it, we may say with the poet, in a description of another such road in the west of England,

(c) Now o'er true Roman way our horses found,
Graevius would kneel, and kiss the sacred ground.

The reader may have an idea of what appearance these venerable remains of Roman art and industry make at this day, I have bestowed a draught of it.

That the reader may have an idea of what appearance these venerable remains of Roman art and industry make at this day, I have bestowed a draught of it.

From Bramham-moor this grand road points directly for Tadcaster, the old CALCARIA; which it enters opposite to the site of the castle. But the ford over which the north road went, was at St. Helen's ford, a little higher on the river Wore. From which it begins again; and though on this side of the river the country is marshy and deep, so that there appear but faint traces of it, yet the course of the road is called Subgate, quattuor Ratae, by the country people at this day. We follow it over the river Nid to Whixley, where it is very apparent. The out-buildings of which village are almost wholly built of the pebbles dug out of it. From Whixley the road is easily traced to Aldburgh, the known ISVRIVM of the Romans, and so on; for I shall follow it no further, it not being consonant to my design.

Upon the river (d) Wharfe, and full on the great military way, stood the Roman CAL-CALCARIA, now Tadcaster; which place, as it was the next station to York, it comes within my

(b) Leland's itin. v. 5.
(c) Gay's epistle to Lord Burlington.
(d) Supposed to be the Roman VERBEIA. Skinner defines it in this manner, Ulibet seu Ulibar in cam. Ebor. Flavio A. S. Luperp for et un C. Br. Gerael Cemen, und rapidum mutat; et ut fale exas rapidas. Vel a Beig, Gerbei, sorus, Gerbreti circumvertere, circumgyrare. Etym. dict.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

The learned Camden, with whom his continuator agrees, was most certainly right in deriving this town's name from Calix lime, or Calcaria, lime-kilns. To his authority there is Terullian de carne chrysi, who mentions Calcaria ad Carbonarium. Ammianus Mar. does the same. And Ulpian acquaints us that to these Calcaria offering persons were condemned, as to the galleys in France at this time: whence in the Code we meet with the Calcarionis. It must be granted that the Romans had occasion for vast quantities of lime to spend in their buildings at York. For which reason a settlement was thought proper to be established here to take care that this valuable commodity should be duly manufactured and burned; and that slaves and offenders should be kept strictly to it. There is no part of the country that does still yield this kind of stone so plentifully as this place; from whence it may be conveyed to York, either by water or land, with ease. The Saxons and Normans in their churches and fortifications with us, no doubt, made use of the same convenience. The builders of our majestic cathedral were much encouraged to proceed in it, when the stone for the work and lime were got within a mile of one another. And to this day it is so plentifully dug up here, as to supply not only our city, but the whole country round it.

But I must not omit what a late antiquary (e) has published in relation to the etymology of Calcaria. It is a great guess indeed, but whether a probable one I shall leave to the readers conjecture. "May not the derivation of this name, says he, come from the trade of making spurs there? Ripon has been famous in our time, and the best spurs were said to come from thence. If there was a town upon the Wharfe, which in the Roman times dealt in this manufacture, it might, adds he, be transferred to Ripon on the other side being razed."

Some other late authorities have also displaced CALCARIA from its old station at Tadcaster, and have carried it a mile further up the river, into a village called Newton-kime (g). They are not without their reasons for this bject, the town no doubt must have been formerly of an unusual length, whence the Saxon name Langbyrge, Langiburgh was applied to it. But the remains of antiquity which Mr. Camden saw, all of which are still evident at Tadcaster, must make us hold to his notion, notwithstanding the seeming probability of the later. That antiquary observed the marks of a trench quite round the old town; takes notice of the platform of an ancient cattle; out of the ruins of which, adds he, not many years ago, a bridge was made over the Wharfe. That it measures just nine Italian miles from York; the exact number put down in the itinerary. That a hill a small distance from it is still called Belthbar; which retains somewhat of its ancient name. And lastly, that a great number of Roman coins have been found in the fields about it.

For all which reasons I give my vote, with the late Mr. Horsey, for fixing the CALCARIA at our Tadcaster. For though the hill called Belthbar, is nearer Newton than Tadcaster, and there have been found several Roman coins and other curiosities in Newtonwater-field, it is no argument that the station should be built in this place, rather than the former. I do not deny but that the out-buildings, or suburbs of this town, might stretch along the road, almost as far as this ford over the river. They might have been the habitations of these dealers in lime, or Calcariones, from whence the town took its name. The Langbyrge-pages, as the country people still call the Roman coins that are found in these fields, give us an idea of a long street of houses this way. Belthbar is full in this road, and opposite to a place called Smawei (h), where are some, not definable remains of antiquity, and an innumerable quantity of very old lime-pits on the north side of the hill. Besides I take this ancient name Belthbar, if it mean any thing, to signify a bar, or gate, in this street leading to Calcaria. The situation seems to allow of such an outwork from the town.

But, if I may be allowed a conjecture of my own, here will two stations rise up near together; an itinerarian, and a notional one; as may be seen in the sequel: and then, the dispute is easily settled between them. The three fords on this river will be a means to help us to account for it.

What is most to my purpose here, is the site of CALCARIA, or Tadcaster it self, which by being placed full on the road to York, was certainly a fortress designed for the security or a key to the city on that side; as DERVERTIO, a station on the river Derwent, was on the other. Whatever some late antiquaries have advanced, I am as certain, as a man can be in this matter, that the Roman road, from Tadcaster to York, took the same route then as now. The objection of Tadcaster Moor being unsuitable, without a stone cauceway being built over it, is nothing against us; for I take it this cauceway has for its foundation the old Roman one; which is the occasion of its present strength and firmness; and any one that
George Fox, of Bramham-Park, &c.

Indians of the Roman soldiers in Britain, to present the small proportion of the great.

A view of part of the Roman road on Bramham-Moor, leading towards Tadcaster.
carefully observes it will be of my opinion. From this moor the road went to **Street-bouyeus**, which name and place bears evident testimony of it. The (1) Saxon **Erept** or **Ereptere**, apparently comes from the Latin **stratum**, which in Pliny signifies a street, or a paved high-road.

All the **Roman** roads being firmly paved with stone occasioned this name to them. Wherever we meet with a road called a **street**, by the country people, or any town or village said to lie upon the street, for instance **Ashburn** on the street by Denecaster, we may surely judge that a **Roman** road was at or near it. There are several more instances of this kind which I shall have occasion to mention in the sequel; which makes me so particular in this. The length of time, the wretchedness of the situation and the very great number of carriages and passengers that have travelled this road for many ages, have in this place tore the agger up to the very foundations. Stones, of a monstrous bulk and weight, lie here in the way, which are certainly adventitious, and have been brought hither, by infinite labour, to make the foundation of the road firm and solid. We meet with several more such where the ground is anywhere cut deep by carriages nearer the city. A little further than **Street-bouyeus** is a place called **Four-mile-hill**, being the half-way between **York** and **Tadcaster**. It is a little rising on the side of the road which I take to have been a **rampart**; it being the constant custom of the Romans to make their funeral monuments near their cities.

The destruction of **Calcária**, as well as other stations in the north, may be impputed to the merciless fury of the **Danes**, who destroyed all here before them with fire and sword. It is remarkable that this place was in some repute in **Beda**'s time, and that it was then called **Calc-afere**. That author gives an account of a religious woman whom he calls **Helga**, who being the first that took the sacred habit of a nun upon her in those parts, retired, says he, to the city of **Calcária**, by the English called **Calca-afere**; where the built a house for her dwelling (1). From whence might come **Calca-afere**, and so, more correctly, **Tadcaster**.

**St. Helen's-ford**, takes its name from a chapel dedicated to **St. Helen**, the mother of **Con-stantine** the great, which flood in **Lindal's** time (m) on the east banks of the river. Here is fill St. Helen's well. **Tadcaster** has sometimes been called in ancient writers **Hela-ge, or Helge**, and quotes his authorities for it. He supposes the **Romans** had upon this road what the **Saxons** call a house or houses, little hills, round which they had their diverting excelsis. There are no hills about this place at present to justify his assertion; for which reason he has drawn in the little hill above mentioned to support it. A huge and maffy stone coffin and lid was of late years dug up near this place; and now lies in the street, which is most certainly **Roman**. From hence the road leads to the city it fell, and enters it at **Micklegate-bar**, where is still a noble **Roman** arch, which I shall have occasion to treat more particularly on in the sequel.

The **destruction of Calcária**, as well as other stations in the north, may be impputed to the merciless fury of the **Danes**, who destroyed all here before them with fire and sword. It is remarkable that this place was in some repute in *Beda*’s time, and that it was then called *Calc-afere*. That author gives an account of a religious woman whom he calls *Helga*, who being the first that took the sacred habit of a nun upon her in those parts, retired, says he, to the city of *Calcária*, by the English called *Calca-afere*; where the built a house for her dwelling (1). From whence might come *Calca-afere*, and so, more correctly, *Tadcaster*.

**St. Helen’s-ford**, takes its name from a chapel dedicated to St. Helen, the mother of Constantine the great, which flood in Lindal’s time (m) on the east banks of the river. Here is fill St. Helen’s well. Tadcaster has sometimes been called in ancient writers Heleceyfere (n); not from St. Helen, but, as I suppose, by a wrong translation of Calxa lime into the Saxon Dele, the bed of the foot, which it also signifies. Helag is a village in the Angly still retains the found of it. Our learned dean Gale was of opinion this ford might take its name from the goddess Nehaleennia, the patronesses of Chalk-workers; and thence might be called Nabaelen’s-ford, corruptly Helen’s ford (o). But this etymology seems to be a little too far stretched; and Lindal’s chapel, before mentioned, has a much nearer signification to it. This place is fordable most part of the summer, and was no doubt more so before the mill and dam was built at Tadcaster. Our Saxon ancestors made use of the Roman roads and built wooden bridges for their greater convenience in passing the rivers. The fills or piles of such a bridge, in this place, do yet appear at low water. But when the north road came to be turned, and stone bridges were built at Wetherby, Wivesford, and Barrowbridge over the rivers Wharfe, Nid and Eure, this old road was quite neglected, and the bridge suffered to fall.

The neighbouring Roman stations to York being all concerned in this account of the roads leading to the city, they come within my sphere to treat on as well as the left. And in order to it I shall transcribe the first tier, or row, which is put down in the itinerary, from the Saxon edition, published by our learned dean Gale as follows. The English names to

---

1. *Stratum*, wine, in, plate. *Fide Somner’s* diff. *Saxon*. *Stratum*, is the very word made use of by Ven. *Bede* to denote a Roman road quite through his work.


6. *Armen Caelariam alsia in Britannia cala 2 eter, injusitis aequis, sed vicini, in pluviis, p. 150. necem auum foa IDEAE NEHALENNIAE OR MERCIS RITE CONSERVAT

---

**Negotier**

**BRITANNICUS**

**TAS M. SECOND. SIVANVS**

**V. S. L. M.**

**Eia Ant Gale,**

**G**
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

The first route, from the limits, that is, from the Roman wall to Praetorium is 156 miles. Brampton, Camd. Riebleigh, Carbridge, Horley.


A limite, i.e. a vallo

The first route, from the limit of the Roman empire in Britain to this Praetorium, which I suppose was a camp somewhere on the eastern sea coast of our country, is set down at the distance of one hundred and fifty six Italian miles. Which agrees very well with our present computed ones. I look upon this route to have been put down primarily, take it backwards or forwards, as a convenient passage for auxiliary troops to land and march to the confines; or return from thence and reembark for Italy; or any other part of the empire. In both which it was necessary to call at York to take orders from the emperor, or the propraetor in his absence. The adjunct of legio sexta victrix to Eboreum, as well as legio victrix, vii. to DEVA, Chester, in the next iter shows plainly that this survey was drawn after the model of Ptolemy's, who mentions both those stations in like manner. From whence this could serve for no other use than as a map or directory of the country, as I have before hinted, and for a memorandum of the stations of those two important legions.

For a further explanation of this affair I shall beg leave to transcribe from Ptolemy's geographical description of Britain his account of the Brigantine towns, as they were situated in his time. It is here to be noted, that though Ptolemy puts down none but the chief; and though ours be the last of eight in his order of naming them, yet they are there geographically placed according to their situations, not dignities.

"Again, south from the Elgovae and the Otadeni, and reaching from sea to sea, are the BRIGANTES; whose towns are "Epicam, "Vinovium, "Calatum, "ISVRIVM, "Boreum, "Rigodanum, "Olicana, "EBORACVM, "LEGIO Sexta VICTRIX. "besides the above the SIVS PORTOVOS, or the well-havened bay, are the PARISI; and the town PETVARIA."

The principal stations that concern my design, are put in Roman capitals, in this and the former abstract, the rest are far too distant for it. I shall begin then with ISVRIVM, which being the nearest station to us on the north road, and having been a very remarkable Roman town deserves a particular disquisition.

ISVRIVM, called also in the itinerary ISBIRGANTVM, which is no more than a contraction from ISVRIVM BRIGANTVM, is derived by Leland, from the rivers ISIS and EVRVS; but by Camden from the last only. Mr. Burton has a learned disquisition on the name of ISIS given to rivers; of which Leland writes that there are no less than three in this island; but I am afraid it would not be thought significant enough here to infer it. The river Ure, still running under this Town, gives us a proper derivation of its name. Mr. Baxter (p) supposes this place to have been originally a british city, and some
of the CITY of YORK.

some call it the capital of the Brigantine people. Our monkish writers, who follow Adomnun's story, are of this opinion; and confidently enough affirm (q) that this place was the city Alclud, or Alclud mentioned above. But in truth, it is nothing less; the name and walls and several other testimonies likewise proved that this town was of Roman extraction; and that it was placed on this river, and on the grand road to York, as another advance guard to secure that important place on this side. The name of Iσα-Brigantum it might get to distinguish it from some other of the same appellation in the province. There is no doubt to be made but that there were several Roman towns and stations, in the island, whole names we never heard of.

This station was first assigned to Aldburg, near Burrough-bridge, by J. Leland, and William Harrison; then Camden, Burton, Gale, Hosley, &c. have sufficiently confirmed it. The distance of Iσurium from York, is put down in the first place, at fourteen miles, but in the rest at seventeen. Which last is rather too much, unless there were two ways of going to it from the city. The milliarium, or mile pallium, of the Romans was called so from its consisting of one thousand paces; each containing five Roman feet, somewhat less than ours. So, as it is computed, that four of their miles make only one French league, then four French leagues from York to Aldburgh, which I believe twelve Yorkshire miles may be allowed to measure to, will fix the distance at sixteen Italian miles that exactly stands at. The copiers of the itineraries, may well be allowed a mile or two, over or under, in their numerals (r). But was the distance from York uncertain, yet the present name of the place, the site of it, and the many undeniable testimonies which have been for many ages and are still found and dug up here, will prove beyond contradiction, that the now poor English village of Aldburgh had once the honour to be the Roman town ISVRIVM. As I shall have frequent occasion to mention this Saxon word, or termination, Burgh, in the sequel, it will not be improper here to give the sense of our etymologists upon it.

What with us is called Brough, Borough, Bury, &c. is taken from the Saxon Borough, Buryge, or Bypg, which the learned Sommer interprets urb., (t) civitas, arca, castrum, burgus, municipium; a city, a fort, a fortres, a tower, a castle, a borough, a city, or town incorporate. Est enim locus munitus ad salutem hominum. It signifies, adds that author, any fortified place for the safety of mankind. In this last sense it seems to hit our purpose best; it is notoriously known that the Saxons made use of and peopled the deserted Roman stations and palaces, and kept up their fortifications till they were best out of them by the Danes, who burnt and destroyed many of those fortresses to the ground. Burgh then was a common appellation for such a sanctuary; but the name being at last too common, without an adjunct, by way of distinction it was given; as to Canterbury, St. Edmondsbury, Salisbury, &c. Jedburgh, Alburgh, Newburgh, Landsburgh, &c. Nay the city of London it itself was sometimes called by our Saxons Anceftors, Londonbery, and Lonbenbury (t). In later times when they fortified any place, by building a wall about it, it was usual for them to call it Burgh. Of which we have an instance in Peterborough; whose more ancient name, we find, was Medebsamelled. until Alfred the abbot, anno 963, thought fit to erect a wall round the monastery, and then he gave it the title of Burgh (u).

The term, or termination, Cloher, or Cafer, is also of great significance in finding out the more remarkable Roman stations in Britain. The Saxons, says Dr. Gilpin, bears a plain allusion to the Roman (x) castrum; and was no doubt given to those places where such castra, or walled fortifications, were found. For this reason the city of York is, in several places of the (y) Saxon annals, called fimpily, Ceorce, as well as Ceorcce-Ceorge; which honour the city of Clother, as a noted Roman station, keeps to this day. The capital city of the Northumbrian kingdom, in the heathen, needed no other adjunct to distinguish it; and probably it would now have been called so, if the Roman name EBORACVM, which venerable Bede gives it quite through his work, had not in some measure stuck to it, though strangely corrupted in the Saxons dalect. Having premised thus much, I return to Aldburgh. The antiquaries who have wrote on this place come next under consideration; and I believe it will not be unacceptable to the reader to give him J. Leland's account of it in his own words (z).
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

The History of Aburgh is about a quarter of a mile from Burrough bygge. This was in the Roman times a great citie on Walting-greet called Lyvia Brigantym and was walled, whereof I saw vestigia quaedam sed tenuia. The cumpace of it hath been by estimation a mile. It is now a small village, and hath a paroch churche, where lie buried two or three knights of the Aburges, Sir Guilem and Sir Richard de Aburgh; whose name yet remains ther, but now men of mean landes.

Ther be now large fields fruitful of corne in the very places where the houses of the towne was; and in these fields yearely be founde many coins of silver and brasse of the Roman stamp.

Ther also have been found sepulchres, aquae ductus, tessellata pavimenta, &c.

Ther is a hille on the side of the field, where the old towne was, called Stotfaire as if it had bene the kepe of a castelle.

Mr. Camden writes of this place, according to the translation of his learned continuator, in this manner (a).

Here is a village which carres antiquity in its very name; being called Caldbaugh, or Alborough, that is to say an old borough. There is now little or no signs remaining of a city; the plot thereof being converted into arable and pasture grounds, so that the evidence of history itself would be suspected in telifying this to be the old Faurium, if the name of the river Ure, the Roman coins continually dugge up here, and the distance betwixt it and York, according to Antonius, were not convincing and undeniable."

The bishop proceeds in this account, and in being a little more particular, as he says, on the remains of antiquity they have met with in this place, he gives the substance of a letter he had from the reverend Mr. Morris, minister of that town, in these words, "Here are some fragments of aqueducts, cut in great stones and covered with Roman tile. In the late civil wars, as they were digging a cellar, they met with a fort of vault, leading, as 'tis said, to the river. If of Roman work, for it has not yet met with any one curious enough to search it, it might probably be a repository for the dead. The coins, generally of brass, but some few of silver, are mostly of Constantine and Carausius. There are too of Maximian, Diocletian, Valerian, severus, Pertinax, Aurelius, and of other emperors; as also of Faustina and Julia. They meet with little Roman heads of brass; and have formerly also found coined pieces of gold, with chains of the same metal, but none of late. About two years ago were found four great polished stones; these whereof were cornelians. The first had a horse upon it, and a lump of laurel shooting out five branches. The second a Roman fitting with a sacrificing dith in one hand and refting the other on a spear. The third a Roman, if not Pallas, with a spear in one hand, wearing a helmet, with a shield on the back, or on the other arm, and under that something like a quiver hanging to the knee. The fourth of a purple colour, has a Roman head like Severus or Antonine. Several pavements have been found about a foot under ground, composed about with stones about an inch square; but with in are little stones of a quarter that bignes, wrought into knots and flowers after the Mosack fashion. No altar is met with, but pieces of urns and old glass are common. In the vestry wall of the church is placed a figure of Pan, or Silvanus, in one rough stone nyched."

Mr. Morris, from whom the learned bishop had this account, was a divine of great honour and integrity, and was vicar of Aburgh above forty years. Since his time several great curiosities have been discovered at this place; particularly, about four years ago, in digging the foundation of a house here, a mosack pavement (b) was laid open of singular figure and beauty. It is now about two foot from the level of the street, and is an oblong square of about fix, though there was more of it than they could take into the house. This pavement is well preserved, and shown by an old woman, who keeps the house, to strangers. It is somewhat remarkable, that the name of this poor old creature is Aburgh, probably the laff of that family, which Leland mentions, and who were once lords of this town.

At the door of this cottage I was shown another tesselated pavement of a different form from the other; and though not above two or three yards from it, is a foot nearer the surface of the street. We bored as much of it as to take the figure; the former was composed of white and black squares, with a border of red; but the stones of this were lesser squares, and were white, yellow, red, and blue. Not long since more pavements of this kind were discovered on a hill called the Barrough hill. Here was likewise the foundation walls of a considerable building laid open. Two bays of pillars of some regular order. Large stones, of the grit kind, with joints for cramping. Sacrificing vellies. Flews, or hollow square pipes for conveyance of smoke or warm air. Bones and horns of cattle are under the term of opus sectile, partita sectilia, opera mosace, & mosace. It was also called tessellatum.

(a) Gibbon's Camden tit. et.
(b) Mosack work came originally from Greece, but is plain that it had been used in Italy for near two thousand years. Vitruvius, who lived in the time of Augustus, says of it the under the term of opus sectile, partita sectilia, opera mosace, & mosace. It was also called tessellatum.
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

horns of beasts, mostly fags. An ivory needle, and a copper Roman style, or pin. From all which we may reasonably suppose, that a temple was formerly built in this place. I am informed his grace the duke of Newcastle, the present lord of Aldburgh, has ordered a house to be built over the pavements, to secure them from the weather. But left this should not prove so, and these fine remains of Roman ingenuity should wholly perish, I have caused them to be drawn, as exactly as possible, and do here present the reader with a view of them.

The ancient walls of this town, which are yet easily traced, measure to 2500 yards in circumference, somewhat more than a mile and an half round. The form is near square. About a hundred paces from the south wall is the hill called Studbart, or Studforth, which Leland speaks of. It is a kind of a semicircle, which shape would tempt one to believe it had been a theatre. A neighbouring minifter does imagine that the present name of this hill is derived from the Latin Stadium, which signifies a plot of ground for champions or combatants, to perform their exercises in. Susetus tells us, that a very noble one was built for Domitian at Rome. But whether this conjecture is probable, I leave to the reader's judgment. I take it to have been an out-fort or work for the greater security of the town on this side; the great military way coming close by it.

But now I mention the road, I am persuaded that the present post-road was not the Roman way from Aldburgh to York. And though the traces of another be very imperfect at this day, the country heresabouts having a deep moist soil, so that the agger of it is wholly sunk; yet we may reasonably suppose, that there was once a different communication between these two important stations. There are two roads yet obvious that direct to this place, which I have mentioned before; the one is the grand military way that runs from Tadcaster; the other comes out of Lancashire to Skipton; from thence I have traced it to Bolton bridge, and to Bishopthorpe-house, over Knarlesborough for the town; near the bridge of which is a very fine piece of it entire. From thence it went in a direct line to Aldburgh. But there are no such visible remains of the road we are seeking for; tradition indeed points us out what the inhabitants of this place call to this day the old way to York, to ly south-eaft, and brings us to a ford over the river Ouse, now Albornes ford. This name denotes some ancient Roman work or fortress to have formerly stood here, as a guard to the river which is often fordable at this place; and it is very probable the road to York led this way. From whence it might strike in a direct line over the forest of Gaileys, by Benningborough to the city. This was the opinion of the late Mr. Morris; and I have seen a letter to him from that great antiquary dean Gale, to confirm it. These roads, the walls of Isurium, and what other things I have treated on, relating to that station, will be better understood by the annexed plan or ichnography of it, or the map of the vale and county of York, in which the Roman roads to this place the city, &c. are all delineated.

It is impossible to be at Aldburgh and not take notice of Burrough-bridge, which has sprung up out of the ruins of the former. For a monkish writer tells us, it continued in great splendour till it was burned by the Danes, who almost fet all England in a flame about the year 766. Burrough bridge may be plainly seen to have been built from the old Isurium, whose very walls yielded such a quantity of flint pebbles, as has not only paved the streets of both these towns, but has served for all their out-buildings, as yards, stables, &c.

Tradition tells us that the ancient bridge over the river Ure lay at the foot of Aldburgh; and they have this authority to confirm it. Some lands that lye in their fields, and threcth to the river-side, are called Bridgesides. Bifides, I am told a great beam of solid oak was taken up not many years ago out of the river here, which had been part of this bridge; and was so hard and black as to serve to inlay the canopy of their present pulpit in the church. When our ancestors thought fit to alter the road and build a bridge about half a mile above the old one, a town immediately sprung up with it, whose name includes no more than a borough or town at a bridge. This is at present a fine stone-bridge, but there must have been a wooden one, also here, in the reign of Ed. II. for we are told, by our historians, that in a battle here, where Thomas earl of Lancaster was taken prisoner, Humphrey de Bohun, earl of Hereford, was slain upon the bridge by a soldier, who struck him into the belly with a spear from under it (f).

But our principal business at Burrough-bridge is to take particular notice of the pyramids in its neighbourhood, which are wonders indeed; and which I propose to shew are of Roman extraction, and are all solid stones. These tremendous monuments of antiquity have long been noted of the devil's arrows, and a ridiculous traditional story is told of them by the country people herabouts. They probably had this name given them in the times of ignorance and monercy; when any thing beyond their comprehension was ascribed to mi-
26

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book I.

racle or witchcraft. So you have the devil's quoites in Oxfordshire, the devil's cauſway in Lancashire, &c. "Dr. Plot, fays the learned bishop Gifon, (g) is of opinion, they were a " Britifh work, erected in memory of some battle fought there, or Britifh deities, agree- " ing with Dr. Stillingfleet, grounding upon the cuſtom of the Phenicians and Greeks; who, " fay they, were nations undoubtedly acquainted with Britaia, before the arrival of the " Romans, and who set up unpolifhed stones, instead of images, to the honour of their " Gods." How far the two nations, here mentioned, were acquainted with the mechanical " powers, I know not; but I am perfuaded the poor Britions were not only defi- " tute of tools to hew fuch blocks of stone out of the quarry, for fuch I take them to be, but, " also, utterly incapable to bring them away, and erect them in this place. Their uses.

If we fuppofe them fet up as Pagan deities, it does not difprove that they might be erec- " ted by the Romans in honour of fome of their gods. The Egyptians, from whom the Ro- " mans copied many idolatrous fuperfitions, we are told by Herodotus, erected pyramids, which were thought by them to be a fymbol of human life. The beginning whereof is re- " preſented by the bottom, and the end by the apex, or top; on which account it was, they " used to erect them on fepulchres. Herodian tells us, that Heligabalus, which is the Baal of " the Tyrians, was worfhipped in a great ftone, round at bottom, and ending in a cone, to " signify the nature of fire. In the like figure, Tacitus reports, that Venus Papbia was wor- " fhipped; which is, fays a (h) learned author, the moon, Alarte, the wife of Baal, he fu- " pposes, for the Cyprian fuperfition is likely to come from the Tyrians. He adds, I find af- " fo, that Lapis has been a furname of Jupiter, Jupiter Lapis.

Thefe fones are placed near the meeting of four Roman high roads; the firft from Cata- " rii, the fecond from Ickey by Knareburgh, the third from Caffleford over St. Helen's ford " near Tadcaster; and the fourth comes from York. That profound antiquary, dean Gale, was of opinion, that thefe pyramids were Roman; and that they were their Hermae or Mercury; (i) because placed on the greateft military way they had in Britaia. This would be a strong argument, that our road was the Ermine- " street; and no weak confirmation of Mr. Selden's notion, who derives that word from the " Saxon Ipmanpill. I am told, that Dr. Ghle ascended to the top of one or more of thefe fones, to fee if there was not a cavity to place a head in, as was ufual in the Roman Mercury; but nothing of that nature was found upon them. That they are rude, and they " be the waite of five waine load or mo. " Incription could I finde none yn the fones; and yt ther were, it might be worn " our; for they be fore worn and ſcalid with wether. " I take them to be trophæa a Romanis poſita yn the fide of " dynith, for a place much occupied in yorneying, and fo much yn flight."

Another diſpute which has long been among our antiquaries, though I think with very " small reaſon, is the nature of thefe fones, and whether they are not a compofition. Mr. Camden " broached this notion firſt, and fuppoſes them to be a compofition of sand, lime and ſmall " pebbles cemented together. Without doubt, as Dr. Lifter obſerves (l), the bulk of the " fones surprifed him; as not thinking it poſſible for the art of man to contrive to fet them up. " When, if he had confidered what trifles these are, compared with the ſea. obelisks at " Rome, some of which were brought by water from Egypt, the wonder would have vani- " shed, and he might have concluded, that nothing of this nature was too hard for Roman in- " genuity. The pyramids are truly of the most common fort of ftone we have in the north of " England, called the coarse rag-stone, or minfe-stone. A large rock of which fone, " and from which probably thefe obelisks were taken, is at Plumpton, within five miles of " them. And if Mr. Camden alfo fuppoſed, that there was no English rock big enough to " yield natural fones of that magnitude, he might have known that a little above Ickey, an- " other Roman station, within ſixteen miles of Burrough-bridge, there is one folid bed of this " fort of fone, whole perpendicular depth only will yield obelisks at leaſt thirty foot long. " If they were a compofition, it muſt be allowed more wonderful than the other opinion; for "

CHAP II. of the CITY of YORK.

I have by me a piece of an obelisk, and a piece of the rock, at Plumpton; and it is impossible to tell the difference.

I here observe further, along with our famous Dr. Lister (m), that almost all the monuments of the Romans with us are of this sort of stone, as appears by what remains in the ancient gates of York, and the great quantity of it that is wrought up in most of our churches, and is still daily dug out of foundations. It is well known by what we see of Roman industry, at this distance from them, that their whole study was to build so as, if possible, to last to perpetuity. For this reason the grand architect Vitruvius lays it down for a rule in building of houses, temples, &c., that materials of all kinds should be got ready three years beforehand. And at the same time recommends building with this sort of stone or brick, as the only preferable in case of fire; for they will equally stand it like a crucible, when most other kind of stone, and even marble itself, will fly, with heat, into a thousand pieces. The beauty of a building lies in the proportion, not in the whiteness of its stone; and the Romans would have laughed at the foppery, if I may so call it, of several in our age, who send so many miles, at vast expense, for stone to build with, only for the sake of its colour.

Another qualification that the grit-stone has, is, that it is scarce to be impaired by time or weather. Our naturalists observe, that it gains rather than loses, by the particles in the air adhering to its rough coat. For this reason, and the former, all their palaces, temples, &c., with us, were certainly built of it, and every where else in the island where they could get it; almost all their monumental inscriptions, found in the north, were cut in one kind or other of it. Their sarcophagi, or stone coffins, were entirely grit. Nay their statues were of the same, which Dr. Lister gives an undeniable instance of, a vast Roman head, perhaps, says he, one of their emperors, was dug out of the foundations of some houses in Collegetown. It had a neck or square pedestal of one solid stone, with the point of the square to the eye; and was, adds he, of so coarse a grit as that of the obelisks above-mentioned, which I have to add, from the aforesaid author, had also a large pedestal, which had been the base of some mighty pillar, of this coarse rag, found in his time at York. So the two bases, discovered lately at Aldburgh, and which are now to be seen there, are distinctly of this kind of stone.

It may be thought folly in me to say, that in my walks about this city, when I cast my eye upon any of this stone, it strikes me with an awful reverence of the once Roman state and grandeur. And I cannot but observe here, that as the churches of Aldburgh, Burroughbridge, Mtton, and Osbourn, have store of this grit; some of it with the evident marks of fire upon it, wrought up in the walls of them, which could come from no place but the old ISVRIVM; so the like kind of stone, some in mighty blocks, which the churches, gates and walls of York are full of, does most assuredly evince us, who work they were originally of, what masons and architects had the first cutting and erecting of them; and at the same time gives us a faint far distant view of the ruins of these two eminent stations.

But to return to the obelisks. What sort of mechanism they used to draw these monstrous stones, is not so easy to account for. Dr. Huntington, in his account of the pyramids of Egypt, in whose composition are many stupendous blocks of marble, has endeavoured to give some notion of the mechanical powers that were used in erecting them. A very ingenious gentleman, well versed in this kind of knowledge, has told me, that these great stones of ours might have been moved hither upon rollers. But this must have required infinite labour and pains, beside time. And how must all these be multiplied, when, instead of fix or sixteen miles from the quarry, they got one of these stones to Rudston near Burton, at least forty miles from any quarry of this sort of stone; and over a very uneven country besides?

The number of these obelisks, at Burroughbridge, was four; but the least of them fell by chance, or was pulled down; part of which stone now makes a foot-bridge over a small brook near the town. There is a place marked in the plate, where this stone pillar stood; and the height of it, according to Dr. Gale, was 21 foot. The three remaining stand, near in a line, about a stone's cast from one another. In the year 1709, Mr. Morris, whom I have mentioned before, caused the ground about the middlemost of these obelisks to be opened nine foot wide. At first a good soil was found about a foot deep, and then a course of stones, rough and of several kinds, but most were large cobbles, (pebbles) laid in a bed of coarse grit and clay; and so for four or five courses underneath one another, round about the pyramid in all probability, to keep it upright; nevertheless, they all seem to incline a little to the south-east. Under the stones was a very strong clay, so hard that the spade could not affect it. This was near two yards deep from the surface of the earth, and a little lower was the bottom of the stone resting upon the clay, and was flat. As much of the stone as was within ground is a little thicker than what appears above, and has the marks of a first dressing upon it; that is, it has been tata, non per-

(m) Ab. philos. transact. v. 3.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

"dolata, ferro. The entire height of this stone, is thirty foot six inches from the "bottom" (n).

The foundations of these stones being laid with the same clay and pebble as the walls of Aldburgh, is another convincing proof of their being Roman, as well as the marks of the chisel upon them, beneath ground; assure us that these are no compositions, but natural stones. After such a long reputation on these wonders, it will not be improper for me to exhibit a view of them. They are taken by scale, by which the height and other dimensions are shown. The furrows on the top of each areSupposed by some to have been worn by rain and weather; but it is my opinion they were cut so at first, in order to carry off the wet. The landscape shews their situation and the place where the fourth stone formerly stood.

Having now said what I can on these obelisks, I shall return to Aldburgh. And notwithstanding the testimonies of all the eminent antiquaries I have cited, with its own most convincing proofs of a Roman station, a late writer (o), in his survey of England, has thought fit to place Isarrium at Ripon. This assertion can mean nothing but novelty, there being not one convincing argument to prove it. For though that author has been sagacious enough in some other discoveries in Britain; yet when he affers this, and with the like arbitrariness has carried LEGIOLVM to Doncaster, I must beg leave to dissent from him in both.

That I may omit nothing that has been said by the learned, on the subject of this station and obelisks, I shall subjoin a transcript of a letter sent by Mr. Morris to the bishop of London, before the publication of his last edition of Camden. The copy, under his own hand, was found in his study, after his death, and communicated to me by the reverend Mr. Prance of Eaſingwold. The substance of it is given by the learned bishop in the edition aforesaid; but as it will complete all that can now be said on this subject, I beg leave to give it in the author's own words. I hope it may prove an incitement to the successors of that curious person, to imitate him in recording every thing which may hereafter be discovered in a place so fruitful of Roman antecells.

"Reverend Dr. Gibſon,

I am informed, by the very induſtrious antiquary Mr. Thorºſby, of your defire to put forth another edition of Camden, which will be very grateful to all lovers of that kind of useful learning; wherein I heartily wish you good success: But being alittle concerned in your laſtedition, by the publiſhinga letter of mine, writ to the verely learned Dr. Tancred Robinſon, concerning this place, which I intended not for the publick, in that loofeſtyle I writ it, as to a friend; without that regard I ſhould have done, if I had expected that honour from you. This, Sir, and Mr. Thoreſ'y's invitation, joined with a desire of serving you, gives you the trouble of my ſecond thoughts. Wherein, if you find anything uſeful, pleaſe to give it a dreſs ſuitable to your own, both in ſtyle and method.

That the pyramids of Burrough-bridge are natural, appears very fully from some seams, as taken from its bed, near Knareborough, or at Plumpton-tower, built of stone of the same kind in our old buns buildings; doubtless, are raised from the same quarry, distant about five miles. That these were erected, as Mr. Camden conjectures, for trophies, may seem probable; if we refer to the tradition held, that Severus, dying at York, left the empire to his two sons, Caracalla and Geta, which was acceptable to the emperors, and approved of by the soldiery, but not to the two brothers; but they were reconciled by the mediation of the emperirs and a sister (p). In memory whereof, four stones were erected, but three only now remain; for one was taken down the last century. That the Britons had the art of cementing grit, and of carriage of such stupendous weighty stones, I have received no cause to believe. Neither can I subscribe to the opinion of the most learned Dr. Stillingfleet, that the Romans or Grecians had such prodigious representatives for their little gods at their gates to receive their libations.

Isarrium Brigantium is now a small country village, containing within the old Roman walls, as appeared by a late survey, sixty acres. Almost a direct square, upon a declining hill towards the river Ure on the north side, BrigaTiae, leading to the old Caracalla and Geta, went through it to Milby over an old wooden bridge. The way through the meadows may yet be traced, and bears the name of Briggate, near half a mile east of the present bridge. The old symbol were about four yards thick, founded on large pebbles, laid on a bed of blue clay, now wholly covered with earth, but laid open by such as want stones for building; where they have some large coarse stones of red sandy grit, taken from a rock of the same in the town. To the clay, viz. the foundation, in several places

(a) Hear's notes on Leland's itinerary. Mr. Morris, in his letter to Mr. Hearn, does not tell him, that he through the magnificence of King Richard's bounty under this stone, and some of queen Anne's medals, which, if ever they be found, in future ages, will cause a wonder almost equal to the Stone itself.

(b) N. Salmon.

(c) This additional account is full forth in the mouths of the country people hereabouts; though how they came by the story is impossible to know.
Last time should at length overthrow & destroy these stupendous monuments of antiquity. Bryan Fairfax Esq. one of the hon. commissioners of customs presents this view of them to this work & to posterity. 1736.
CHAP. II. OF THE CITY OF YORK.

"Places is four or five yards deep. The soil is all of a black earth from whence the tradition may be allowed of, that it was burnt by the Danes, when York was almost destroyed by them. And this also appears frequently, upon opening the ground bones are found half burned, with other black ashes, which appears not unlike a vein of black earth covered with a lighter colour. That it was a Roman colony the author well proves from the coins frequently found, not many elder than Claudius, yet some of Antony, Caracalla, and so down to the Antonines, with Carausius; two of the thirty tyrants,viz. Postumus and Tetricus; also Corbaticus and Allectus; but Consulatures are most abundant. Several vessels of red earth, broken, wrought with knots, flowers, heads, as one with that of Jupiter Ammon; others with birds or beasts, and some with Capricorn upon them. One little lamp of earth entire (q), and large pieces of Roman glass were found anno 1707. Within thirty years last past, in the circuit of the old walls, have been found about twenty little polished signet stones of diverse kinds and cuts. One of Jupiter Ammon's head. A second with an eagle with a civic crown in its bill. A third found about March last of which I give you the impression, viz. a winged victor crowning a trophy. In the catalogue of broken pots, I should have noted one to you of a Colban or pocus laconicum; which the soldiers used in marching to clear water by passing into several cavities therein made. Also a Britsh axe, and several other things, which perhaps will be given you by some more learned pens; to whom I did myself the honour to present them as a foundation for a more noble collection. If I can be further serviceable pray command,

GOOD DOCTOR,
Your most humble servant
EDWARD MORRIS.

In my return from Aldburgh to York I take the Roman road I have mentioned over Aldmark-ferry. Some vestiges of it may be observed in the villages leading to this place, particularly a great quantity of the pebble in their buildings which formed in all probability, the strata of the road. But from the ferry to York the agger is quite sunk; and though it has been sought for with care, by several antiquaries as well as myself, not the least fragment is remaining. Yet since it is agreed to by all that the old road must have gone this way, I here observe that it is the fourth confiderable Roman highway I have mentioned to lead particularly to the city itself.

To take a just survey of the Roman roads which direct from the Humber, and the several ports of the German ocean, to York, I must necessarily mention Lincoln. LINDVM, or Lincoln, bears so many evident tokens of being a confiderable Roman station, both in history, and the remains of antiquity which it does yet exhibit, that it is pity some able pen does not undertake a particular account of it. There were two remarkable high roads which led from LINDVM to Eboracvm; the first is still very evident, crofs the heath, and is easily traced on to a town called Wintringham, on the great river Humber. The other is more a land passage, and comes from Lincoln, through Littlebrough on the Trent and so to Roffington-bridge, where it meets the Ermine-street, which leads to Doncaster, and so on. It is true this is not so particular a road for my purpose as the former; because the Ermine-street directs for any station north of Lincoln as well as York. Yet the communication between these two stations, crofs the Humber, might frequently be prevented by winter, or scarcity of weather; and therefore it was absolutely necessary to have a more convenient passage, though not a nearer, to come entirely by land.

The Roman road from Lincoln to the river Humber I have said comes down to old Wintringham on one side of the river; whose opposite is a town called Brough on the Yorkshire coast; this still continues to be the constant landing place for the ferry. The military way, on this side, most certainly began again here, and continued to Delgovicia; for 'tis not possible to suppose that they would lay fo fine a road down to the Humber, if they had not frequent passages over it; and a way to proceed on for York, when they were got to the other side. But the traces of this road are faint; and the next station must be our only guide, which as it lies in a direct line for York, and has been remarkable in our neighbourhood, I cannot pass it by without notice. For at this last named station, wherever it will chance to fall, must have been a conjunction of two grand roads; that from Praetorivm, and this other from Lincoln, which is a circumstance that argues it a place of consequence in those days.

In Ptolemy's geographical sea chart of the German ocean, where he describes the promontories, bays, and rivers on the Britifh coasts, his ABVS AESTVARIVM is agreed

(4) This lamp is now in the possession of the reverend Mr. Preece; who has several other curiosities of the like nature found at Aldburgh. He presented me with a piece of white brick with M. M. part of a broken inscription, stamped upon it. This might stand for Mat-ter militum. The Romans had a way to take such hitch, exceeding hard; an art I believe, now not known.

1
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

by all to be our great river Humber. As his OCELLVM PROMONTORIVM, first it northward, must have been Spurnhead. On this river Mr. Camden, for the sake of etymology, or found, and the distance from Delgovia, has found out Patrixton, in Holderness, to be the PRAETORIVM of Antennus's itinerary. So the PETVARIA of Ptolemy, which that writer mentions, as the chief town of the PARISI, a people inhabiting this part of the country, Mr. Horley and some others, has placed at Brough. I beg leave to dissent from both.

If the copiers of Antoninus's itinerary may be depended on, this name has a signification very different from any of the whole catalogue of Roman stations in Britain. It is purely Latin, derived from the Greek, and will bear a great variety of interpretations (r). If it mean any thing in this iter, it can never be a town or station, but rather an occasional encampment some where on the eastern sea coasts. In this fence the learned continuator of Camden, translates it from Lipius, and such indeed it seems to have been at the time this journey or survey was made; but where, is now impossible to determine. These coasts have, even in the memory of man, suffered greatly from the sea; and possibly this camp, or station, may have been long since swallowed up by it (s).

I have given the authority of Ulpian, and indeed the itinerary itself confirms it, that the Roman military ways were always laid to some principal station, or some sea port. Mr. Horley then must be greatly misled to carry this station across the Humber, and drop it between that river and Lincoln. For, after all, if we allow an easy mistake or two in the transcribers of the itinerary, which is very allowable in a thing handed down to us, through so many ages, and through such vicissitudes of times, this PRAETORIVM of Antoninus will mean no other than the PROMONTORIVM of Ptolemy. The one seeming to be making a sea chart, in which he is very exact; and the other is full as circumstantial in the placing the inland forts and stations on the military ways in Britain.

To the name of Promontorium in Ptolemy, is joined Ocellum; which is the diminutive from oculus, a little eye. This agrees well with the site of the place; and no doubt, in the time of the Romans, a watch-tower was built here, not only to overlook the mouth of the Humber, but as a guard to these coasts. The present name of Spurnhead, called in our old English Chronicles Speramhead, is certainly derived from the Saxon verb to spy, or Speran, escurri, explorer, &c. (t) to look out, watch, or explore. So remarkable a point of land as this might serve for the same purpose in their time as well as the former. Here was also formerly, a remarkable sea port town, called Ravenburgh, well known in our historians for two defeats made at it by our H. IV. and E. IV. but it is now almost swallowed up. I shall not dissent upon the name of this town, which carries an indelible mark of antiquity along with it; but leave this uncertain path with saying that if the mistake I have mentioned be allowed me, as also another in the numerals, of xxxv miles from DELGOVITIA in stead of xxv, this disputed station will drop at Ravenburgh (u).

Brough, or Borough, by our modern antiquaries has like-wise had the honour to be put down for Ptolemy's PETVARIA; but with as little reason as the former. That it seems to bid fair being a Roman fortress, on this side Humber, both on account of the military way from Lincoln, and its own name, which I have elsewhere defined, is no argument to prove that PETVARIA belongs to it. The Roman PETVARIA, no doubt, had a station at Spurnhead, or within sight of it. The Romans, on their military roads, and defiles in the island, the names of which are not handed down to us, by any accounts whatsoever. Ptolemy tells us that about the fore-bawed b'ay lived the people called PARISI; and that there also was the town PETVARIA. Mr. Baxter reads this PECVARIA; and if his definition of PARISI be right, which is, that it comes from pastrasse or Shepherds; then PECVARIA is a notable and apt name for the chief town of those people. It is remarkable that in many miles circumference of Burtonington, the place is still much inhabited by shepherds; but where to fix the Roman town here spoke of is the difficulty. Pocklington, Driffield, or Beverley bid the fairest for it, in my opinion; the former has Mr. Baxter's option; that learned man deriving it from the Greek ΠΧΩΧ, which is, says he, the Latin vellus, a fleece of wool; from whence Pecus is easily deduced. Driffield is a town of great antiquity, Alfred one of our Northumbrian kings lies buried in it; besides here are many barrows or tumuli about it. And Beverley has the votes of some on this account; near which a few years ago, was discovered, in a field, a curious Roman tesselated pavement; which is a stronger argument in its behalf than either of the former.

DELGOVITIA has been hitherto agreed to by all to be our Wighton or Weighston; Mr. Camden has learnedly defined that word to come from the British Delgave, which signifies, fays he, the fatue, or images, of heathen Gods. And he seems to make no doubt but that this place was dedicated to idol worship even in the times of the Britons. Weighston is not without its derivative from the same cade, Stadtegellberg in Germany is noted by

(1) There are several towns mentioned to have been once on their coasts, in Camden, &c. which are now wholly swallowed up.
(2) See Sommier's Saxon dicht.
of the CITY of YORK.

Conrad Celles, says Dr. Gale, as a remarkable town of the Druids in those parts. Whatever it was in the times of the Britons, it is certain that under the idolatry of our Saxon ancestors, this town had a near neighbour to it, called by venerable Bede Delovicia, but whether the name has any reference to the other, I shall not determine. In the anonymous chorography of Britain, this station is called Delovicia, corruptly no doubt for Delgovicia; from whence if we take VIC, and add the Saxon termination tion, there is something in the sound of Wighton, probably, derived from the old word; especially when we consider that the Saxons and so were founded alike. And this is all that can be said for it.

For Wighton has discovered no marks of antiquity to denote it a station, and except the distance in the itinerary there is no other proof of it. Something like a tumulus, indeed appears at the west end of the town, as Mr. Horley observed, in the road to York. But if the name of this place had any reference to idol worship, as Mr. Camden has defined, its near neighbour Godmondham has a much clearer title to it; being called by venerable Bede expressly locus idolorum, or a place of idols. In the ecclesiastical part of this work the reader will find the reason why our author has occasion to mention it. But he was strangely out in his chorography, when he describes the situation of it to be not far from York, and near the river Derwent; for 'tis eight miles from the latter and sixteen from the former. Mr. Burton indeed has handily excused the venerable author for this mistake in distance, he says, that Bede living a close monastic life in his cell, must write of places that he never saw, nor consequently could judge of. It was natural however, for him to describe the fire of this idol temple from the nearest and most remarkable things to it, in the country, which were York and the river Derwent. He adds, that the recent man longe ad Eboracum, not far from York, may be allowed for this distance, when some other great historians have made use of the same expression, particularly Herodian, for a distance of a thousand miles (x). But the present name of Godmondham is so little altered from what the venerable monk writes it, that there is no doubt to be made but it is the very same place he speaks of. Mr. Burton seems to lay a stress on the quondam idolorum locus, and says it may allude as well to Roman idols as Saxons. But this is too far strained, and we may justly enough conclude that this was a temple neither of Roman structure nor worship, but a place dedicated to the Saxon idolatry; such a one as is described in Verstegan, enclosed with a hedge instead of a wall.

Yet, because I would not differ from my learned predecessors in this kind of knowledge, and remove Delgovitia from Wighton and Godmondham, without just grounds, I took an exact survey of both the places. At the former, as I said, is nothing to be observed; but at the other on the east side of the village, is a pretty large spot of ground, so uneven and full of hills and holes, that it look'd exceedingly like a ruin, covered by time with earth and turf. I was shown this place by my lord Burlington, the present lord of the manor of Godmondham, who gave me leave to dig it where, and when I pleased. I took an opportunity and set some men at work on several parts of it; who dug pretty deep, but it turned out to be nothing but chalk-pits, or lime, whereafter it was burnt when wood was more common in this country than it is now. The site of the pagan temple, in Godmondham, in all probability, was on the very same spot of ground the church now stands. The ground will well allow of it, being a fine sloping dry hill. It is notorious to all that our christian ancestors, both here and in other parts of the world, took care to abolish, and even erave paganism wherever they could. To that end when a heathen temple was demolished, a christian church was built in the very same place. History gives us many instances of this in our own island; and as Rome the fairest city, is still evident, where several of the very temples themselves which ancely served for the old Roman superstition, have been consecrated and converted into christian churches, and are at this day used as such (y).

Since then Godmondham can have no share in a Roman station, I have the same opinion of Wighton, and we must look for our Delgovitia elsewhere. Our great antiquary seems here also to have run his etymology too fine, by searchimg the Brittle language for the derivation of this Roman name. But whatever can be strained out of Delgovitia, I am sure Wighton or Wighton, can furnish nothing for an antiquary to build a Roman station on. The word is entirely Saxon; and is plainly derived from Peg, or (z) Pex, via, stratum, a road or street; or from the verb Pegere, trancere, to travel or journey through; the termination tion is obvious to all. So the belgic or High-dutch, Weegh, Wiegbe, are the name as we say and signify the very same thing. Wighton stands at the juncture of several great roads, which now meet at this town, and ran from thence over Kexby bridge to York. But that the Roman military ways, both from Praetorium and from Lindvm, took a different course to the city, I shall shew in the sequel. The old road

(x) See Burton's itinerary, p. 63.
(y) Fabricius gives us a list of near forty heathen temples which are now covered into churches. Georgii Fo-

bricii Romana et moderna; in cap. de templis gen-
tilia in templo decream mutat.
(z) See Somner's Saxon and Skinner's etymo.die.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book 1.

being turned this way, a new town sprung up, which took its name from the occasion of altering it.

Besides the Saxon termination tun is one of the commonest they had; and sometimes was made the local name of a family, as Edwardsion, Alfreßton, Johnston, &c. Thus Vestigan rhymes it.

In Ford, in Ham, in Ley, and Tun,
The root of English names tun.

But if we are to look out for a Roman station, in any part of our island, we shall always find that the name or termination, of Burgh or Cheſter, will lead us to the nearest to it. Where then can we fix DELGOVITIA better than at Londesburgh, in the neighbourhood of Wirlington; and will answer as well to the calculated miles in the itinerary? For, allowing that the Roman road from York, this way, came by Standford-bridge, which I hope to prove in the sequel, twenty Italian miles (a) will be near the exact distance between the city and Londesburgh.

But to take from the reader any notion that he may conceive that this difference in me, from our former great antiquaries in this matter, proceeds from an affection of saying something new on the subject, or a desire of paying a strained compliment to the noble lord, my patron, whose Yorkshire seat Londesburgh is; I shall beg leave to give the full substance of two letters, which I received in answer to some queries, from Mr. Knowlton the noble lord's chief gardener at that place; a sensible, intelligent and a most creditable person. It is remarked that the road from Brough to Londesburgh park pail, is in a continued freight line; that it was formerly, and is still by some elderly people called Humber-street; that the stratum of the road may be traced, under hedges, &c. crofs one of the canals in the park, which being lately made, occasioned the accident of finding it. It is composed of materials very scarce in that country, and lies buried under a fine soil about fifteen inches; and it was with great difficulty that the workmen could dig through the agger. The curiosity of finding such a road in such an uncommon place, led my correspondent to trace it on both sides of the canals up the hills; and he can now, he says, shew it at any time, with spades, one way pointing directly to the aforesaid Humber-street, the other up the park again, through that part called the Lawm, butting upon hedges, trees, &c. clear to the Woods, where it pointed either to Warry, or Nunthorpe, but which he had not then leisure to trace. The Malton and York roads lying that way.

There can be no clearer proof than this, that the Roman military way, on the left side of the Humber, from Brough, took this rout for York, and that Londesburgh was the station on it we are seeking after, is, I think, as certain. The name is plainly derived from a Burgh, or forreft, on land; to distinguisht it from Brough, or Burgh, on the water (b). The Saxon Lan is well known, whence Englombe, &c. and that there is no sound of the Roman name, in this word, is not significant; because the Saxons retained few or none of their appellations, and the title Burgh, as I have elsewhere taken notice of, is sufficient to testify that it was a place of note before their time. But to give yet a stronger evidence in this case, there have been found at Londesburgh several Roman coins, of the middle and latter eras. A great many repositories for their dead have been discovered in digging in and about the town, park, gardens, and even under the hall. The bones were found to lie in pure clean chalk, seven feet or more bodies together, side by side, very fresh and entire, though in some places not above twenty or twenty two inches deep from the surface. The custom of burying their dead in chalk or rock, where from coffins were not to be had, is very obvious. Lastly if the Roman DELGOVITIA is to be defined from the Britiſh, then Delw. idolorum, and Kneb Silva, as our present Britons interpret it, a wood of idols, will agree with Londesburgh, as well as any other place thereabouts; no soil being more productive of wood in all that country.

Londesburgh was one of the seats of the truly ancient family of Clifford for several ages. Sir Francis Clifford of Londesburgh was high sheriff of this county anno 1600; as divers of his ancestors had been before him. This gentleman succeeded his brother George in the honours and earldom of Cumberland. He was father to Henry the fifth and last earl of that family, whose sole daughter was married to the earl of Cork, from whom is descended Richard, now earl of Burlington, &c. baron Clifford of Londesburgh.

From Delgovita, the next station in the road to York, mentioned in the itinerary, is Derventio, which is put down as seven miles distant from the city. There is no station in the whole which had perplexed our antiquaries, before Camden, more than this. Talbot and Humphry Llwyd, with their followers, notwithstanding the irconcilable distance, had fixed it at Dirvy. William Harrison, in both his editions of the itinerary, with
CHAP II. of the CITY of YORK.

something more of judgment, had placed it at Tadcaster. And even Mr. Camden owns he might have sought for it long enough, was he not pleased to look for it at Aldby, on the Derwent; by that polite and accurate scholar, as he is pleased to call him, Mr. Robert Marshall of Tadcaster.

But notwithstanding the name of Aldby, which signifies, says our antiquary, habitation antique, an old habitation; the distance from York, and the vestiges of an ancient castle next the river, all concur to strengthen his opinion, yet I must beg leave, with Mr. Horfley to dissent from it. I have hinted before that the Romans built no bridges over rivers, but took special care to guard the fords. Now, there is no place on the Derwent fordable, that I know of, from Malton down to the river Ouse, but at a village, vulgarly called Standford bridge. The Saxon chronicle mentions this place under the name of Streang-poppen-bypcge; but Higden in his Polychronicon, more properly calls it Standif-hburgh; which is easily interpreted a stony ford, or passage, over a river at a town. To put ford and bridge together is downright nonsense; Ferry-bridge is ill enough, but not so bad as the former.

It is possible it might get this alteration in the name, from Pons bellior Battle-bridge, which the Normans called it soon after the conquest; from a famous and decisive battle that was fought here, between Harold the English, and Harold Harfager the Norwegian king. A particular account of which I shall give in the sequel. The passage over the river here is rocky, and was easily fordable in low water, especially before the mill was built above it. The village lies on both sides the river, and is large enough to admit of a station; of which the salt bank is not without some vestiges.

To standford to this ford, the Roman road must have paused to Pocklington; which town is not unobserved by antiquaries, as I have already shown. From whence the line directs you on the north side of Barnby-moor towards Stainfardburgh. Mr. Horfley thought he observed a ridge on Barnaby-moor pointing this way; but this road having been now long disused, the ground moorish, enclosed and plowed, it is impossible to trace it. On the upper part of this moor, next Barnaby-town, Dr. Lyter perceived the marks of a Roman pottery, near which were scattered pieces of urns, flag and cinders (c). It was here placed no doubt, for the convenience of the fine sand to mix with the clay, and which the ground here discovers in great abundance. It is to be observed that the present road to York goes through this bed of sand, cinders, &c. but the Roman way lies, as I suppose, a little on the right hand of it.

DERVENTIO then must be now out Standford-bridge, or Burgi; at which place a detachment of the Roman army was constantly kept as a guard to the city on that side, all the while the Romans were in possession of it. We have notice of this from the time the itinerary was made to the declension of the empire in Britain. For in the notitia, or survey made of the western empire, about that time, it is put down,

Sab dispositione vori poetabilis ducti Britanniarum Praefedius numeri Derventionensis. DERVENTIONE.

The name Derwentio seems to be taken from the river on which this station was placed; a thing not strange, says Mr. Burton, to either Greeks or Romans; and may be frequently taken notice of in old chorographical descriptions. One of our ablest antiquaries (d) deduces the name of this river from the British Deir-guent, which says he signifies white water. And indeed, I have observed that it turns of a whey-colour upon any sudden rains. There is a more plausible definition of this word in Leland, that Deir-guent is no more than Deirorum flumen, the river of the country of Dora; now our Esk-riding (e). But as this seeming easy etymology is Saxon, it must fall to the ground; and it is more probable that the district here spoken of took its name from the river; than the river from the country. Mr. Baxter (f) has a hint for us, which if allowed, will not only give the just etymology of this word, but does also point us to the station. The Kentish Derventio, which is called at this day Darrent, has a town on it, says he, called Dartiough, or a ford to Derventio. Suppose then the British name of this river to be Deir, want may signify trajetius, a ford or passage over it, from whence it is easily Latinised into Derventio. It is worth observing here that the names of all, or most of, the Roman stations in Britain, cannot in any ways be derived from the Latin or Greek tongues; they must therefore claim their etymology from the British.

If it be objected, there have been no discoveries of Roman coins altars, monuments, &c. found at Stainfardburgh, to denote it a Roman station; the same may be said of Aldby. Which name, though Mr. Camden says it bears an indelible mark of antiquity, yet the Saxon termination by, which he himself translates only habitation, a house, or dwelling, cannot mean a town; as burg always does. But, not to strip this place wholly of the honour our great antiquary has done it, I really take it to have been a Roman palace, or man-

(c) Ab philo trav. v. 3. (e) Lelandi Coll. in vita S. Johannis Bever. (f) Baxter's glossary.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

34

ion; must probably built for the praefid, or commander in chief, of the detachment a-
foresaid, to reside in. The nearest to Stanford-burgh, being but a short mile, will allow
of this conjecture, and this might probably be the palace, which Boile, writing, that the SAXON
king Edwin refided in, when he had like to have been affallinated; as the reader will find
in the sequel.

But to return to our road; the road leads from it in a direct line for York, of which there
are some vellugos of the apgro, here and there remaining; besides a village called Gate-Hil-
ley or Street-Hilley, which is full upon it. Mr. Horley writes that it is evident and uni-
versally believed that the military way must have gone out from York towards the east
or south-east; but it is strange, adds he, that neither tradition, nor remains, nor other evid-
ences, have hitherto been sufficient to acentain the particular tract of it. That gen-
tleman, in his general survey of Brittain, could not be so particular in his inquiries, as I
have been, relating to this affair; and being led from Barnby moor to Kibby, he quite lost
the scent of his military way, except in the point which I have mentioned, that he made
on the moor aforesaid. Besides to conclude this matter and bring us home, I have found
in ancient history that a fleet in the纠纷s of this city, out of Walm-sate-bar, and through
which the road must pas to York, was ancanty called Walingate, which is a further ev-
vidence in our favour.

We must now retire back again to the sea coast, and we find that the next remarkable
bay, in Ptolemy, is called GABRANTVICORVM: which is the latitude and longitude of
that bay, which must certainly be our Burlington-bay. A village upon it is now called
Burlington, and is a town in the county, which is so aforesaid, and in an exact transla-
tion of Ptolemy's Greek, which is the latitude and longitude of that bay, which is safe and free from danger, says Camden, was by the Britains and Gauls, called
Sure; which is yet retained in the English tongue. Nor has it its name for nothing, being
estemed the largest and safest bay on these coasts. The name of GABRANTVICI, gi-
given to the people inhabiting about this bay, I shall not take upon me to etymologize;
having, I doubt, trode too much already in those obscure and uncertain paths. Who will,
may consult Mr. Camden and Baxter upon it; if it came from goats, 'tis probable the peo-
ple, more into the country, were called PARISI, shepherds, and those goat-herds; which is
all I shall say about it. From this famous bay the Roman ridge is still very apparent, for many miles, over the
wolds, directing in a straight line for York. The country people call it the Dyke (b); it
is now scarce any high road at all to near Sledmere. At this last mentioned village
the ridge wholly disappears; for which reason Mr. Warburton in his survey of this county has
drawn it on to Frydaythorpe as the nearest way to York. I do not deny that there might
run an occasional road this way to Stanford-burgh, as the nearest cut to the city; though
no traces of it at all appear at this day. But there was another remarkable station in this
district, which though not mentioned in Antonine's itinerary, yet it is plain enough pointed
out to us in Ptolemy's geography. This is CAMVLODVNVM, which by the name, sit-
uation, and tract of the road to it, can be nowhere so well placed as at Malton. It would
be very erroneous to suppose that the CAMBODVNVM, in the itinerary, and this were
the same; the route in the ter fixes that in a different part of the county. But Ptolemy
from York, is plainly drawing up to describe the sea coasts, and well-bounded bay; and
therefore mentions this station as in the road to it. From Sledmere then our road points to
Malton; and, though not by far to visible as before, yet the bridge is easily traced on the
road, as it is called, for it is called, to separate it from the other, the doubt, to Malton. The affinity in the name is another strong proof of this assertion;
Malton is the very same as Mailone, tan and dine are synonymous; nor can it admit of
any other interpretation. It being ridiculous to derive it from Malton, a town of Ma-
lin; when there is such evident reason to deduce it from the Roman appellation.
CAMBODVNVM and CAMVLODVNVM are two different stations, though the affinity
of their names have created several mistakes about them. In some copies of the itinerary the
latter named station is put down at seventeen miles from York; an agreeable distance for
Malton. But then it has been mistaken for the former; which lies in the second tier in the
road to Manchester; and in all probability was the name of the grand camp now to be seen
on the hill near Aminbury. CAMVLODVNVM by its adjunct LEG. VI. VIC. is rightly
supposed by Dr. Gale, to be a summer station for that legion; but Malton bids much fairer
for that honour than the other, on several accounts. For no person, that was not obliged
to it, would either winter or summer on the other.

But to make this station still more considerable we must retire back to the sea coasts
and take notice of two more bays convenient for landing in them. These are Filey-bay
and Scarborough; which though not put down in Ptolemy's general tables of the whole Roman
empire, could not have been omitted in a particular geographical account of Brittain.
The art of sailing was in their time at a very low ebb, and it is not to be suppos'd that when

(g) Mr. Baxter has also defined Parlington in this manner; Burtonon, nonnullis scripto fit" Burtillou, desired
another copy that that was Luton, with that of Malt.

CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

the Romans set sail, or rather rowed from the Belgick or Gaulick coast for Britain, that they could be sure of their landing place on the other side. These two considerable bays then must have been occasionally made use of by them; and though no military road does, seemingly, lead from them to Malton; yet we are not without some light testimonies to prove it. From Filey to Flotmanby, the seat of my late worthy friend Robert Buck Esq; from whom I had this information, the road is vulgarly called the street; and in his grounds, on this road, is the vestige of a fortress, most probably Roman, now called Castle-hill. From hence the street runs to Spittal, where it meets the Scarborough road. Whoever surveys the way from Scarborough by Seamour, to this last named place, with an antiquary's eye, will find several traces of Roman work on it. Particularly I aver it is very visible on both sides the bridge between Seamour and Spittal, which is over a rivulet that runs from the vale in this place. The quantity of large blew pebble, the nature of that stone, which I shall have occasion to speak of hereafter, and the particular manner of jointing, sufficiently indicate it to be Roman; and was there no other testimony in the whole road but this, I should vote in its favour. The road is evidently forced through these clays, which were otherways unpassable, and seems to have required Roman industry and labour to perfect it. Besides, this is the direct way from Burton-hay to Whitby, two noted Roman ports; and I must believe that there was a communication by land between them. The Comites litoris SAXONICI or guardians of these coasts against the invasions of the Saxons, as mentioned in the NOTITIA, could not have defended them without such a junction. And I make no doubt, but some more visible testimonies of it remain on this road, though I never had leisure enough to search it.

What is more to my purpose is, to deduce our Roman way from the port of Scarborough to Spittal, which last name comes from an hospital, which our christian saxon ancestors usually built at the conjunction of several roads, for the relief and entertainment of poor distressed travellers. Here, I presume, it met the Filey road, and run with it in a direct line for Malton. I own, there are no forts remains now apparent to confirm this; and except the name of the street, with my own conjecture, I have no further reason to urge about it. The Roman vicinary, or occasional roads, were not raised with that care and pains as their grand military ways; for which reason we are not to expect to meet with them at this time.

Dunslip, now a village on this bay, bears yet some testimony of the ancient name; but what makes it more considerable, is a Roman road which runs from it, for many miles over these vale moors and morasses towards York. This extraordinary road, not now made use of, is called by the country people, Wade's Causeway; and they tell a ridiculous traditional story of Wade's wife and her cow (k), as the reason of the making of it. It is worth observing, however, that this name suits well with Mr. Camden's Saxon duke Wada; who, he says, lived at a castle on these coasts, and probably in the abandoned Roman fortresses or stations. It is believed, adds he, that this Saxon prince was a giant; and they show you his tomb, which are two stones about seven foot high a-piece, and set up at twelve foot distance, called now Wade's grave. It is said, Mr. Camden got no intelligence of the causeway, as well as the grave, when he was upon the spot. But these stones, he takes it, are Roman tumuli of the nature of tho's at Burton-bridge.

(i) See Camden, Gibbons, Baxter, &c.

The story is, that Wade had a cow, which his wife was obliged to milk at a great distance, on thee moors; for her better convenience he made this causeway, and the help she by bringing great quantities of stones in her apron; but the strings breaking once with the weight, as well they might, a huge heap about twenty yards thick (l) is thrown that dropped from her. The rib of this monstrous cow is full kept in Moulgrave caffle.
It was great pleasure to me to trace this wonderful road, especially when I soon found out, that it pointed to the bay aforesaid. I loit sometimes by the interception of valleys, rivulets, or the exceeding great quantity of ling growing on the moors. I had then nothing to do but to observe the line, and riding croosways, my horse's feet, through the ling, informed me when I was upon it. In short, I traced it several miles, and could have been pleased to have gone on with it to the sea-side, but my time would not allow me. However, I prevailed upon Mr. Robinson to send his servant and a very intelligent person of Pickering along with him, and they only made it fairly out to Dunbeby, but brought me a sketch of the country it went through with them. From which I have pricked it out in the map, as the reader will find at the end of this account.

We now return back to our camp, which is an extraordinary situation indeed; and was, no doubt, placed here as a guard to this important road, which led clear through it. The form of it I have given in the annexed draught; and though not so regular as several that I have seen, the shape of the hill not admitting of it, was certainly a Roman fortification. The half moons, which form some of the entrances into it, are exactly like those of some Roman camps in Mr. Horsey's Britannia. And here are a number of tombs of several sizes about it. It is not possible to suppose, by the extreme bleakness of the situation, that this camp could be garrisoned all the year. Nor, indeed, was there reason to fear any invasion in the winter. The soldiers had barracks built in it for their lodgings; the vestiges of which do appear in many places. The ditches of this camp are on some sides now above three yards deep perpendicular. Crofton-Castle, so called, a large circular mound, seeming artifical, and within a quarter of a mile of this camp, deferves also an antiquary's notice.

From the camp the road disappears towards York, the agger being either sunk or removed by the country people for their buildings. But taking the line, as exactly as I could, for the city, I went down the hill to Thornton-Hibbrough, and had some information from a clergyman, of a kind of a camp at a village called vulgarly Barf, but corruptly, no doubt, from Burgh. Going to view this place, I was agreeably surprized to find upon my long loft road again; and here plainly appeared also a small intrenchment on it; from whence, as I have elsewhere hinted, the Saxon name Burgh might come. The road is discernable enough, in places, to Newham-bridge over the river Rye; not far from which is a mile-stone of grit yet standing. On the other side of the river the Strata, or part of it, appears very plain, being composed of large blue pebble, some of a tune weight; and directs us to a village called Amandaury. Barton on the first, and Appleton on the first, ly a little on the side of the road; these villages were so called, no doubt, to distinguish them from some others of the same name in the county. I was once of opinion, that the road went from hence, as the line to York directed, somewhere through lord Carns's park, and might enter the Malton road to York at Spitalbeck. But, considering the nearness of CAMVLO-DVNVM, I am persuaded it could not have missed this station; and therefore I directed the road to Malton, where I take that station to have been. I could find no foot-steps of it from Aimerley town-end, in the line to York, though I searched diligently for it; and consequently the road must run to Malton, which is very little out of the way.

This is another particular proof that the Roman CAMOLODVM was our Malton, which floods at the conjunction of three or four roads from the eastern sea-ports; and having the river Derwent, here fordable, for its defence, served as another key to the city of York. I know there is some dispute whether new or old Malton has the greater claim to this honour. They are both upon the river, a short mile from one another. The epitaph old gives it for the latter; but then it stands more out of the line, and has no show of antiquity about it; except the ruins of a dissolved monastery, now converted into a parish-church. The other town has the remains of an ancient fortification, which stands like a bulwark against the river; antiqua arce infigura, says Baxter, who imagines it, from Pis. lenna, to have been a camp of or hostels belonging to the fixth legion then stationed at York. The convenience of the site, and the strength of the old foundation, tempted, no doubt, our more modern ancestors to build a castle upon it, which formerly was in the possession, says Camden, of the noble family of Poliev in this county. It came afterwards to be the chief seat of the lords Eure or Everis; and is at present polis'd by, and gives title to, Thomas earl of Malton; so whole generous encouragement the author of this work owes great obligation.

From Malton, I take it, the Roman road led to York the same way it does now; and though, in such a via tria, there are few foot-steps of it remaining, yet to a curious and observant person some of them are obvious enough. Especially to those who are as well acquainted with the Roman pavement on the moors, the nature of the stone they used in it, and the setting or jointing of them, as my self. I can point out several pieces of it pretty entire; and in some places the exact breadth of the stratum may be measured; which correpsonds, to an inch, with the pavement I have mentioned. This road runs almost due west; and entered it, very probably, where it does now, at, or about, Most-
...ponds, to an inch, with the pavement I have mentioned. This road run up to most due west; and entered it, very probably, where it does now, at, or:

(1) See p. 44. Britannia Rom.
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

In dean Gale's time, a firm stone causeway was discovered at eight foot deep, between (m) Monk-gate and the bridge, on the north side the present street, which possibly might be part of the termination of our road. The frequent destructions of our city having laid these, as well as other matters, deep in the ruins or rubbish of it.

Having now almost run round the city, and tired my reader as well as myself, I should purifie the course of my annals, did not another road present itself, which, whether Roman or not, I shall leave to better judgment. There is a remarkable ediftary, or bay, not called notice of it in Ptolemy, more northward than the last, which is the mouth of the river Tejo or Tevi. This bay, or what you will call it, must have been occasionally made use of, as well as some others, on this coast; and therefore we might presume to meet with a road from it to the city. Cleveland is a very bad place to expect now to find it in; nor do I remember to have taken notice of any fiew of it over Hamilton-hills, which are in the line to York from the bay. But I observed somewhat very like a Roman stratum in the lane between Curvald and Newburgh, which last-named place might have been an entrenchment on it. Newburgh, called Novus Burgus by Leland, plainly indicates, that it sprung from the ruins of some old burgh, or town, in this place. Up the hill, by lord Falsenbon's park-wall, a good deal of it is obvious; particularly, opposite to the extremity corner of this wall, is a piece of it, ten yards out of the present road, and almost under the hedge, very fresh and apparent. I must observe, that this pavement is of such kind of pebble and manner of laying, as tho' I have already described; and that it is here laid upon a dry sandy hill, a place none but the Romans would have laid a street over. For good and bad with them were paved alike. I traced the vestiges, or the stones of it, farther in the lane as far as Cryke, which place, though I can deduce nothing from its name, seems to bid fair for a Roman fortres upon this road. Cryke, Creek, or Epeac, was a royal villa, or palace, in the time of the Saxons, and was given as early as the year 685, by Esfrid the Northumbrian king, with three miles of land in circumference, to St. Cuthbert, then bishop of Lindisfarne or Holy-land. And there is this reason assigned for it, that Cuthbert came here on returning to and from York, might have a house there to rest himself at (n). If we would go the readiest way to Holy-island, from York, it is certain this is the road; and taking shipping at the Tejo mouth, the journey by land is very much shortened. From whence we may conjecture, that this Roman road, as I take it to be, was then good, and made use of in St. Cuthbert's time to that purpose. Besides, the Romans had a further convenience in this road, which was a much nearer cut for them from York to the wall or frontiers, and by crossing the Tejo-mouth only, they saved many miles in the march, from the grand military way by Aldburgh, and so on.

Cryke-castle, now a ruin, is situated upon a hill the fittest for a castrum exploratorum of any in the large vale of York; for it has a great command of the country quite round. But, though I met with some probable traces of a Roman road up to this place, yet I was not able to discover the least remains of it from hence to York. The vast and spacious forest of Cutters, began almost at the foot of this hill, the ground of which being loose and watery, has long since swallowed up the agger of this road. But, as the bay from Cryke to York is now in a straight line, we may conjecture the old road did follow the same tract, and enter the city near or at its present gate, or bar on this side.

Here have now finished my survey of the Roman roads leading to our antient Eboracvm; I hope I shall not be thought to deviate from my subject in treating of them and our neighbouring stations. The importance of any city or town, is best judged by the number of roads leading to and from it; and if, at the distance of so many ages, we can find such evident traces of them at this day, it must not only be matter of wonder and surprise, but greatly help to aggrandize my subject. The Romans, I may say, were the first that opened this country, by making high-roads over places before insuperable; but then they planted sufficient guards upon them; at proper distances, that these conveniences they made only for their own use, should not serve either the native Britons, or any foreign invader, to dislodge them. That the reader may at one view have a just idea of all these roads, I have subjoined a map of the large and spacious vale of York, with the ports and bays on the eastern sea-coasts. In this the Roman high-ways, up to the city, are delineated; it is to be observed that the lines are drawn where the agger or stratum is now visible, and the dos or pricks where we may well suppose the roads directed, though the agger which composed them be now quite sunk or removed.

Besides these land-roads which lead to Eboracvm from so many different stations and sea-ports, by means of the river it flowed upon, the communication, by water, was open to the German ocean; and consequently vessels might arrive there from any port in the empire; nor was there a flitch then in use, but might be secured under the very walls of the city. I confess, I was always at a loss to consider and make out which way that vast armament they kept garrisoned on the wall, the other northern frontiers, and in the city it self, were
supplied with corn as well as other provisions, unless it was imported to them from abroad. But I find they had a more noble contrivance, more suitable to the genius and industry of the Roman people; and by it they made the southern and more cultivated parts of the island supply the northern with ease and convenience. I was agreeably let into this discovery by a letter I received since this work was put to the press, from the reverend Dr. Stukeley, the ingenious author of the *Itinerarium Curiosum,* &c. I shall give it the reader at length, and am glad it came time enough to be inserted in a proper place of the work, since I am sure it will prove a very great ornament to my subject.

**SIR,**

"Seeing you engaged in the antiquities of York, I was willing to contribute somewhat to ward your laudable design; the more so, because it must be from this country that we deduce the origin of that famous city; which considerable particularity might, by reason of distance, very easily escape your observation. The proposition will seem unintelligible till I have explained my self. If we enquire why the Romans built the city of York, and why in the very place? it must be answered, by considering that famous work of theirs in Lincolnshire, which we call the Car-bike. Such was the admirable genius of that great people, raised up by divine providence to civilize mankind for the introduction of the gospel: Such their dexterity in arts of peace and government, that they were only equalled therein by their own military discipline."

"It is well said in Sulpicia satyra, &c.

\[Roma caput, virtus belli & sapientia pacis (o).\]

"I have often admired this great instance, the Car-bike, though it is little taken notice of. Since the account of it in my *Itinerarium,* pag. 7. I have had frequent opportunities of observing it, and it would be (I doubt not) of singular use to an engineer, to trace its whole length from Peterborough to Lincoln, and to observe their method of carrying on the level, of combating, as usual to them, with earth and water, puffing plains and rivers, avoiding elevations, guarding against land-floods and the like. My purpose at present shall only be to give you a general account of that noble work, and of the great commodities resulting therefrom, which will sufficiently evince its relationship to your city of York."

"The Romans were infinitely delighted with the fertility and temperature of this island, as is evident from the very great number of cities and roads with which they have adorned it, like a choice garden plot. Their great care was to fence the beautiful part of it against the horrors of the north. This was the work, from time to time, of several emperors, by walls, trenches, castrums, and a continual guard of soldiers upon those frontiers. With this view it was, that the city of York was built and made the residence of the emperors, as it is the highest part on the river Ouse, to which the navigation extends, and by means of our Car-bike was furnished with corn from the more southern parts of the island."

"The Romans permitted nothing to chance which they could possibly avoid; the carriage by sea was dangerous and uncertain, so they contrived this admirable method of an inland navigation, more safe, certain and expeditious; it was made at least so early as Antoninus's time, perhaps in Nero's."

"The Romans began this notable projection upon the Northamptonshire river, the Nene, an open country abounding with tillage. The cut commences just below Peterborough-minster. A fair silver coin of Antoninus was lately found upon the bank, and given to me. Reverfe COS. III. D. E. III. A military figure standing. It belongs to the year of the city 895. Many Roman coins are found about the minster, and I doubt not, but the site of it was a Roman castrum walled about, and many granaries built there, for conservation and guard of the corn, by our Saxons ancestors called the burgh, till from St. Peter's monastery it took its present name, being a place of great trade in Roman times, there were many buildings by the river beside the castrum. Thence the Saxons called Spedhamfield, not knowing the Roman name, signifying the remains of houses on the meadow."

"Three miles higher up the river is Castle, another castrum of the Romans for a farther guard in these parts; and over against it upon the river, Chelferton, where between the river and the London road, is the ancient city DVROSSIVIS, now plowed over. Thirtieth of August 1731, I conducted Mr. Roger Gale hither, and we surveyed it together; it is called Castlefield. The great Herensfield road goes through it: There was a bridge over the river; they took up the piers lately, when they made the river navigable. I believe this city originally was one of the forts built by

\[To suit Rome's mighty head went two great parts, In war their valour, and in peace their arts.\]

* A. Plau.
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

"A Plautius in his first conquests here: Infinite numbers of coins found in this place: I have a fair silver Hadrian reverse COS. III. This city was walled about, and had a very broad ditch: Plenty of Roman fragments gathered off by the plowmen with which they mend the highways: At Allerton hard by, so called corruptly from Aldwaltone and Aldwarkton, were formerly Roman buildings: So at Stanground and Horsey bridge: Great care was taken for security of the river hereabouts, where the artificial channel began.

To Peterborough, as a center, came all the corn of Northamptonshire by the river Nene; all the corn of Huntingdonshire by Chateris, and across Whitley mere; and of Bedfordshire by the several rivers that run to Huntingdon by St. Notts: and of Cambridgeshire entirely by the old Ouse, across St. Audrys caufey. Granta bridge seems to have been a granary to receive the corn of that country, and to send it down the river. Cambridge at that time was a Roman town, upon the Roman road, passing from Dv Rosi Ponte, at Godmanchester by Gogmagog-bills into Essex: By the Ouse at Thetford, which is the Situmavus of the Romans upon the Iknill street road, came in the corn from great part of Suffolk and Norfolk: So that hither arrived the united product of six large counties fruitful in corn.

As the Carthia advances on the edge of the high grounds below Peterborough, it runs through the town of Peakirk, between the church and St. Peg's church, then across the rector's garden and to East Deeping. Here the river Welland from Stamford brings in the corn of Rutland and parts circumjacent. At Gote-bridge it meets the old hermen street road: At Welthorp, hard by, many Roman coins are found. They call the Roman road here Linga-Gate: The Carthia runs between the church and the rectory house of Thurlby; and to proceeds all the way upon the western edge of the fen. At Navenby the seat of my learned friend and patron Sir Richard Eliot it bounds his park, by the ruins of the priory. It enters the river Witham at Weltonbridge below Lincoln, where, I suppose, was a great flue into the river, as at its head at Peterborough. I observe here at Stamford they call the beginning of an artificial cut from the river, the Salfas. All the corn of Lincolnshire came in by this artificial channel and the river of Witham.

From Lincoln they continued the cut upon fenney low grounds into the river Trent: This is called the Sella-Bridge: Here the Roman name of soppa is preferred. Bishops Ainsworth began to cleanse this river, but died before completed. Howden mentions the fouling it by king Henry I. In the time of Domestiko-book, the king's monasteries at Nottingham are said, in the days of Edward confessor, to have the care of the river Trent and of the Sella-ban and of the navigation therein; and of the road to York, and might acomer any one for defaults: As it is recited by the great Camden in Nottinghamshire.

By means of the Trent, they brought in the corn of all Nottinghamshire. I have a discourse by me, which I wrote three years ago, wherein I show that Newark was a Roman town: That it is in reality the famous Slaugaef, the ancient episcopal see of the Saxons, so much fought after by antiquaries. I show that its Roman name was Elbanna, that good part of the castle there, is the remains of a Roman granary made for the reception of corn, for the very purpose we are upon. From the Trent, the navigation of the corn-boats was continued across the Humber into the river Ouse: There they took the advantage of the tides, which carried them up to York.

When I was there, in the year 1725, I observed the Redgiga of the Roman dock or station of the boats, now covered with sedge and moor, where the river meets the name of Ouse, enters the Trente. Thereabouts, no doubt, were the Roman granaries to lay up the corn in, for the use of the armies: I leave the further enquiry to your curiosity and diligence: Hence appears the general grandeur of the design, the use of it and the execution, the happy union of art and nature, whereby so vast a tract of land in the more southern part of the province supplied the wants of the northern; where a great body of soldiers must necessarily be kept up, in time of peace, to guard the walls and gratenures; but more so in times of war, which was very frequently the case with the Picts or old Brions: This well became the wildom and magnanimity of the Romans, and we enjoy the fruits of it to this day: for with their eagles the twitter glad tidings of the gospel flew hither; with their bright arms that peaceful and more powerful light, viftled our northern regions and conquered farther than their swords.

Here we see the origin of the city of York, honoured with the imperial palace: From here we see how the northern garriions received their support: And with the ancient others, by the very easy conveyance partook of the plenty of the fourth: It seems to me that the Romans made forts upon this navigation at about five miles distance, all along, for the security of it, against the Girrei who inhabited the fen, and others: Thus from Durobrivis to Peterborough is five Roman miles, from thence to Wallaham-ball five miles:

To Gate-bridge upon the river Glen is five miles, near Welthorp where they find much Roman coin: Five miles further was the Roman town at Stamford: Then Billing-borough, Great Billingborough, Lincoln, Torksey, which was the Roman city. Thence upon the Trent Agelecya, Greatborough, Walslur which we may call Trajectus ad Vallum, Burtonborough, Flisborough, Alkborough Aquae: Upon the Ouse is Armista.
This ingenious letter requires little comment; being explanatory enough in itself; and to enlarge upon it is the work of one that shall publish a new edition of Camden, the Britannia Romana, or the Roman history of the whole island. But yet I must not let it pass without some few additional remarks on this grand subject.

And first, I must beg leave to dissent from the reverend Dr. in the proposition he has laid down that the origin of our famous city must be deduced from this great cut in Lincolnshire. I am of opinion that the direct contrary is to be believed, and that the grand canal he writes of owes its original to EBORACVM. We must suppose that our city was built and fortified long before this cut was made; and that this prodigious undertaking, the work of an age, though carried on by Roman arts and industry, was not begun till the island from the wall southward was entirely subjected to them. This was by no means so till Severus his coming into Britain, as has been shown; who having cooped in the Picts and Scots by the mighty ramparts he built against them, fell upon this noble expedient of furnishing the garrisons that were stationed on the wall with proper and never failing provisions. This great general would not leave the island until this grand design was at least set on foot; and it is highly probable his stay at York, till he died, was to see it carried on with vigour. The peaceable age the island enjoyed after this emperor's death was the proper time the Romans ever had to finish a work of this nature in. The builder of the wall must have been the projector of this other great scheme; the keeping and maintaining that vast armament upon it, by a safe and sure way, was a thought worthy of the head and conduct of the great Severus.

From the extraordinary care and pains the Romans bestowed in making the great cuts aforesaid, we must be assured that their receptacles at York, both on land and water, were proportionably large, to contain the prodigious quantity of corn, that was brought, and the vast number of boats necessary for the conveyance of it to the city. The river Ouse was by no means large enough, nor safe enough, for the purpose; by reason of the great land-floods which often come impetuously down it. They had recourse then to a more noble undertaking; which was to cut another river, and bring down as much water as they wanted from the country above them. This is what we call the Foss, whose very name still retains the memory of its original. Its source is no higher, up the country, than six or seven miles north of the city; and by making this cut many conveniences accrued. For it was not only a considerable drain to the great forest of Glitters on that side; which before must have been a perfect bog by its flatness; but it would also add to the fortification of the city; and, at the same time serve to fill up a large basin, or reser voir, necessary for the reception, and laying up in safety, of the number of boats employed in this navigation.

Whoever will take a survey of the Foss at York, or confider it in the print or plan of the city, which I have given in the sequel; will surely be of opinion that this Foss was no other than an artificial conveyance for their vessels to pass and repass to and from this part of the town. The great dam head which is thrown across the Foss, at the Castle mills, seems by its present strength to have been the ancient flood-gates, or stoppage to the water on that side. Through this sluice the vessels were let into the water, which did formerly not only surround the castle and tower, but made a very considerable basin besides. But the grand dock, or reser voir of water, lay still higher in the city; and extended probably over all that moras called now the Foss island, from Foss-bridge to Laythorpe-bridge. This island is far from being firm land at present; and no doubt is collected since the time of the Romans. For it was certainly navigable for fishing-boats down as low as the time of Ed. III. and was then called &agnnum regis de Foss. This will appear by several grants and inquisitions, taken at that time relating to this fishery, which will be recited when I come to treat on this particular place in the sequel. The king's claim to this water and the fishery of it was then of a great extent, for it reached from the Castle mills, then also called the Kings' mills, up as high as the abbots of St. Mary's mills, which formerly stood on the Foss above Earlby-bridge, in the road to Huntington.

This prodigious collection of water, which now has no less than five bridges laid over different parts of it to come at the city by, was no doubt a great security to it on that side. But the main dock, I take it, was principally, where the island is at present. In this noble basin some hundreds of vessels, such as they then used, might lie in the utmost safety. From the eft there came in, or rather was drawn into it, another eftuary, called also the Foss. And as the tides from the river Ouse bid likewise a communication with it, there could be no fear of wanting water either winter or summer. Thus did Roman arts and ingenuity
CHAP. II. of the CITY of YORK.

The city abundantly make up what nature had denied to the situation of EBORACVM. For though the river Ouse was then navigable, and was so several ages after, for any ship then used at sea; yet the narrowness of the river would not allow room for such a number of vessels to lie together as must necessarily meet on this occasion. Placus Albinus, or Alcuinus, a native or York, author of great authority, and ancient testimony, it being near one thousand years since he lived, writes thus of his city,

\[ Hanc Romana manus muri & turribus altam \\
Fundavit primo \\
Ut foret EMPORIVM terrae commune marique \]

To be the common mart of earth and sea.

And William of Malmesbury speaking of the magnificence of York, before it was destroyed by the conqueror, has these words, EBORACVM, urbs ampla & metropolis eft, elegantiae Romanae praefereat indicium; a duabus partibus Hulæ flumni edificata. Includit in medio \[ sinu fui naves a Germonia, & Hibernia venientes. \]

Now though the river Ouse is here named, yet it is rather to shew the extent of the buildings of the city than that the Ships here mentioned lay in it. Sinus by our best dictionaries, is rendered a large bay, in respect to shipping, or a place of safety (p); and to me this passage seems rather to point at the grand baftion aforesaid, than any place above or below bridge, on the river Ouse.

Besides, we are well acquainted, both by tradition, history, and our own records, that very able merchants, who have been magistrates of this city, and at the same time mayors of the staple of Calais, lived all along the side of the Foss, from Castlegate up to Fishergate; and no doubt had their warehouses upon it. The Merchants' hall at York, a fine old spacious building, stands upon this navigation. The company of merchants is still called the old Hans company, which derives its name from being free of the Hans-towns, or the great trading towns in the eft. This hall was their bourse or exchange; and was no doubt built where it is for their more frequent and convenient meeting in it. At the extremity of this grand baftion, beyond Layethorp-bridge, is a place at this day called Jervisburg, ouf ce Jervisburg; which certainly was the district allowed those mercantile people to live in, extra muros, and where they might also have the advantage of this navigation.

Lastly, I have been told by living witnesses that in their time had been dug up broken planks of boats, iron rings, and anchors near Layethorp-bridge; which does most evidently shew that the navigation from the Ouse reached at least so high as to this part of the city.

It does not appear any where that I know of when this navigation was difused; it is probable they were choked out of it by degrees. A work done by a Roman arm must require great strength to keep up and sustain it. And the bafton in time filling up, would soon become firm land, if the stoppage at the water mills below was taken away. But what a noble piece of water must here anciently have been? A bafton, or dock, of more than a mile in circumference. What a sight it was to see it filled with Roman Ships, galleys, boats for pleasure and use. And that very place which is now the disgrace of York by being in summer time little better than a fouling maris, was then one of the greatest ornaments old EBORACVM.

The place where the castle of York now stands, in all probability, was, in the time of the Romans, the grand magazine or repository, for the corn aforesaid. There being space enough within its area, for such a purpose. The Foss washing the walls, and anciently drawn round both castle and tower, added a great strength to its natural situation. It was an easy matter here for boats to unload, and then go up further into the dock to lie there till another occasion.

But just below the castle the Foss is called Feobbe, and Jervisburg, or Jervis water; to its entrance into the Ouse. The former part of this last name seems to be compounded of an old English substantive, and a Norman substantive (q). The A.S. Bpun, fuscus, brown and eau, water; a proper appellation for the liquid that runs through it; being chiefly drawn from moors and morasses above the city. Dike is here expressive enough; and having the same termination at York that the grand canal has in the counties through which the Dr. has traced it, most evidently proves both to be artificial conveyances. The Saxox Dic (r) is as plainly deduced from the verb to duc, as the Latin fusa a fodere. And, though in several places these words are alternately used, and sometimes put together, to denote a Roman cut, high road, dry ditch, or bank; yet, wet or dry, no place in Britain can claim either of these appellations from a natural cause.

\[(p) Sinus pro securitate & praefidio eft, R. Steph. &c.
\]

\[(q) By a second letter from the Dr. I am informed that a town upon this cut, near Brora in Caithness, is called Dike Dike, that is, like water. \]

\[(r) Dic bice. Pallium, fusa, a trench, a ditch, a dyke, a mote. Linite ille de quo in chron. Saxox, ed num. 555, mention facit fortitae, fusa-bucca, aequa Caethirgemanden & Subhildigen quo differentia. Sonere dilt. Saxox. \]
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES: Book I.

I shall take leave of this head, until I come to the particular chapter which treats of the ancient navigation of the river Ouse, with observing that the reverend Dr. omits that this water carriage extended as far up the river as Aldburgh, the old ISVRIVM upon the Eure; which is the very extremity of it. To this ancient Roman station, corn and other provisions, were no doubt conveyed by water from their grand magazine at York. From whence by land carriages it was conducted up the Herrman-street to serve all the garrisons on the wall, and in the more northern stations from Aldburgh. The castra, or castella, for the guard of the river above York, were in all probability placed at the same distance the reverend Dr. mentions; and then they will fall out to have been built antiently at Beningburgh, Aldwark-ferry and Aldburgh. At about five miles distance, by water, from each other.

What the Dr. observes that car is derived from the Britifh Coeur, palus; he needed not to have gone so far for his etymology; car, and cars being as common words as any we have in the north to express low watry grounds; though it is somewhat strange that Dr. Skinner has omitted it. And now to pursue the course of my annals. I must put the reader in mind that the emperor Severus being dead and his son returned to Rome, the Roman historians inform us of no wars or commotions, in Britain, for near the space of a century from that period. At length it happened that, under the reign of the emperor Diocletian, there were fix general officers rebelled; amongst whom Carausius (s) who was sent by the emperor, with a fleet, to guard the Belgick coasts, took an opportunity to slip over into Britain, and got himself proclaimed emperor at York. This Carausius, according to Eutropius, was originally a Britian, but of mean and obscure parentage. The Scotch historians mention him, though they differ from the Latin as to chronology, and say, that to secure himself in Britain, he entered into a faft league with the Picts and Scots; by whole alliance he overcame Quintus Bussianus, a Roman lieutenant, who was sent over by Diocletian to dispossess and destroy him (t).

After which, say they, Carausius got himself proclaimed king of Britain at York. They add that he retained two thousand Picts and Scots for his life-guard; and gave up all the lands from Hadrian's wall to the city of York, to the kings of those countries, as their pravity for ever; and as a reward to them for this service.

How far this testimony may be depended upon I shall not determine; but that Carausius called himself Caesar, and was resident in Britain, the many coins of his stamp, found no where but in this island do sufficiently testify. Our city, and especially Aldburgh, have turn'd out several; and at the last mentioned place the coins of this emperor are as frequently found as of most others. In all probability he was slain by his friend Allectus at York, or in these parts, who immediately after took on him the same authority, as his coins do bear witness, which are equally common amongst us. Allectus bore sway here till Constatnianus, surnamed Chlorus, was made emperor, who coming over into Britain slew Allectus and reduced the province to its former obedience. This tyrant, we are told, was also of Pechian race; and had been originally a smith; for the soldier, who killed him, told him, for the greater ignominy sake, that it was with a sword of his own making.

Constatnianus had married a Britifh lady called Helena; the daughter of Gallus, Colius, or Coel, one of our island kings. Authors clai violently in opinion relating to the character of this lady: some allowing her to be no better than a common prostitute (u); whilst others, especially those of the Roman persuasion, cried her up as a saint, and set her at the head of the calendar. Mr. Bale no favourer of saints, or superstition, has drefs'd our Helen up in the greatest ornaments, both of mind and body, that ever the best of her sex was possessed of (x).

The marriage of Constantius, with the princes Helena, must have happened several years before his last mentioned expedition into Britain; for Constatnianus, the issue of it, was above thirty years old at his father's death. The panegyrif (y), whom I shall have great occasion to quote in the sequel, in his oration to that emperor, tells him that he was begot in the very flower and pride of his father's youth; which time, upon calling backwards, will fall to be in the disfractions of Britain, under the usurpations of the thirty tyrants; or, anno cbrishi, 272. The learned cardinal Baronius, a foreigner, and who had no occasion to compliment Britain with the honour of being the birth place of Constatnianus the great, makes this expedition of Constantius into the province, to happen anno cbrishi, 274. It was then, he says, that Constatnianus, surnamed Chlorus, only a Petician, or senator of Rome, yet of imperial lineage and related to the late emperor Claudius (a), was sent first into Britain; to the end that he might contain that nation, frequently accustomed to revolts, in their duty and allegiance to the emperor. Here is a contradiction among some of our chronologers of a year or two; but that does not much alter the cafe. Aurelian was then emperor,

(a) Victor Diocr.
(s) Milton, ec.
(u) Baleus de Brit. et Ang. 
(y) Eumenius inter panegy. veteris. 
(a) Baronius ann. ad an. 306. Selt. 16. 
(x) Po[li dux, familiis ho[n]orum imperator. Panegyr. ad Confl. No IX.
CHAP. II. of the CITY of YORK,

and Constantine, a young and bold commander, was employed by him to reduce this province; which, as well as other parts of the empire, was at last effected. He was at that time made propraetor (c), and lived several years in the island; for being of a graceful personage (d), says my authority, and of a bold and enterprising genius, he was the first to bear rule in so turbulent a province. That the emperor Aurelian did send aid into Britain, needs no other testimony than the Mactri Aurelianii, stationed in the Nussia, much from York; and who certainly derived their name from that emperor. There is no part of Roman history, relating to their transactions in Britain, so dark as at this period; that is, towards the latter end of the third century. And it is no wonder, the empire was then torn and divided into many shares; civil divisions continually disturbing it all, which happened so much nearer home, that Britain, a remote province, was little taken notice of in the histories of those times. For this cause it is, that we cannot trace Constantine at Eboracvm, whilst he was only propraetor or lieutenant of Britain: but there is all the reason in the world to believe, that he made this place his chief residence, whilst he was deputy, since he certainly did so when he was principal.

Our chronologers make this last expedition of Constantine into Britain, to fall in the year three hundred and five; and two years after he is said to have died in this city (e).

Euæbus, in his life of the son, is very particular in describing the last moments of the father. Constantine, who had been left as a pledge of his father's fidelity with his colleagues Diocletianus and Galerius at Rome; having great reason to suppose they meant him no good, escaped from thence, and with wonderful celerity and cunning in his flight (f) came and presented himself to his father at York. The sight of his eldest and dearest son, whom he had long wished for but never hoped to see, so revived the dying emperor, that raising himself in bed, and embracing him closely, he gave thanks to the gods for this great unexpected favour; affirming, that now death was no terror to him, since he had seen his son, and could leave his yet unaccomplished actions to be performed by him. Then gently lying down, he disposed of his affairs to his own mind; and taking leave of his children of both sexes, who, says my authority, like a choir stood and encompassed him lying in the imperial palace (g) and royal bed; and having delivered over to the hands of the eldest, as natural reason required, the imperial dominion, he expired.

We have here another instance of an imperial palace at Eboracvm, which two of the greatest and most admired pagan emperors, the Roman state ever saw, lived and died in. It is true Euæbus does not expressly mention, that York was the place where Constantine breathed his last; but other authorities, particularly St. Jerome, and Eutropius, a historian of that age, confirm it. Obiit in BRITANNIA EBORACI principatus autem terciodecimo (b) et inter divos relatus est. He died at York in Britain, in the thirteenth year of his reign, and is enrolled amongst the gods.

If then Constantine died at York, there must his funeral obsequies be solemnized; and, as we have reason to believe, his ashes entombed; as also, the ceremony of the apotheosis, or deification, conferred upon him. Euæbus writes, that his son and successor, Constantine the great, was immediately, upon his father's death, saluted emperor, and was invested with the purple robe in his father's own palace (i). After which the dead emperor's funeral rites were performed with the utmost magnificence; an infinite number of people affixing, who with dances, songs, and loud acclamations, congratulated his accession to the gods (k).

Rome, in the height of all her grandeur and magnificence, had not a more glorious show to exhibit than the apotheosis, or deification, of their emperors. It is here we want an Herodian to give us the ceremony of the funeral and apotheosis of Constantine, as particularly as that author has described those of Severus. But that the reader may have some notion of this uncommon piece of Roman pageantry, I shall beg leave, from Herodian, to give a description of it. I make no doubt, that this ceremony was performed alike at York as at Rome, with this difference only, that at Rome an ivory image of Severus was substituted, but at York it was done on the real body of Constantine.

"The image of the dead emperor, being exquisitely carved to resemble a sick person, was laid on an ivory bier, ready furnished, in the porch of his palace. The princes and senators sat all on the left side of the bed, clad in black habits, whilst their ladies, in white robes, sat on the other; the physicians diligently attending. When seven days were ended, as if he was then just dead, the image was taken up by the prime nobility

(c) Zoëmi. 1. 6. et not. Tychef. Scaliger in Euseb. anno 273.

(g) In palatio et in regio cubilijacent—Euæbus.

(i) Paternam ornatu spurious—paternis edibus, idem.
with the bed, and carried into the forum, where all the praetorian youths and noble virile

gave it their assistance, singing most doleful hymns and dirges. From thence to the Augurs, and

to the field of Mars, where a frame of timber was erected, four square, of

a very great compass and height, the gradations still ascending pyramidal to the top,

richly adorned with gold and purple ornaments, and statues of great art and price. On

the fourth of these altars was placed the imperial bed and image, with a prodigious

quantity of odoriferous gums and perfumes. The young nobility rid round the pile in a

kind of dance, whilst others represented great kings and princes in their chariots. His

successor first put fire to the frame, and, after him, the people, on all sides, did the

like. When all was in a blaze, an eagle, secretly enclosed within, was let fly out of

the top of the pile, the multitude following its flight with shouts and prayers; supposing,

certainly, that therewith the emperor was mounted into heaven.

Except the flight of the eagle, the peculiar symbol of their deification, this piece of

pompous pageantry had been executed on the body of Severus, at York, where he died.
The custom afterwards was to strike coin on the occasion, where an eagle was always re-

presented on the reverse. The medals, or coin, struck upon the apotheosis of Constantine,

which are mentioned by several authors, and are common enough in the cabinets of the

curious, have the head of the emperor, velatum et laureatum; the inscription DIVO CON-

STANTIO PIO; reverse, an altar, with an eagle on each side of it, holding a label in

their beaks betwixt them, inscribed, MEMORIA FELIX. This was the last ceremony

of its kind, that was performed in the Roman state; and probably for the greater honour

to this excellent prince, two eagles were let fly from his pile, instead of one which was the

custom before. Eusebius, a Christian writer of that age, has left Constantius this great cha-

racter.

(l) "A while after, the emperor Constantius, a man agreeable in every point of life,

who was remarkable for his clemency to his subjects, and singular benevolence to those

of our persuasion, leaving his eldest son, emperor in his stead, was snatched away by

death. He was, by pagan custom, enrolled among the gods, and had all its honours,

which had ever been paid at their funerals, conferred upon him. He was the most be-

nign and merciful of all princes; and of all the emperors up to our time, he, alone,

led a life suitable to his great dignity. Lastly, as in other things, he was human

and beneficent to all; so towards us he behaved with great moderation, and kept the true

worshippers of God, who lived under his government, free from harm or danger; nei-

ther destroying our churches, nor suffering anything to molest us. For which God so

blest him, that this excellent father left a more excellent son, the heir of his well ac-

quired empire.

Constantius being dead, and his funeral obsequies being solemnized at York; we come

next to enquire where his ashes were deposited. None of the historians, I have mentioned,
take notice of this circumstance; but since they are, at the same time, silent as to their

being removed from hence, we may justly conclude, that where the tree fell, there it was

ordered to lie. I am aware that Matthew of Westminster (m) mentions a place in Wales,

where, he says, the tomb of Constantius was found; but the old monk seems to do in this

story, and there is no other authority, that I know of, to confirm it. Our great antiqua-

ry, Camden, has given some light to this affair, and perfectly secured to us the honour of

this emperor's sepulchre, if you do not believe that the lamp which he was credibly infor-
mated, when at York, was found burning in a vaulted tomb, within a little chapel, soon after

the reformation, any more than an ignis fatuus. (n) The intelligence about the lamp,

our author says, he had from several understanding men in the city, who told him, that the vault

was found under ground, in a place where constant fame had ever reported the ashes of Constan-
tius to be laid. Though Camden mentions not the particular place where this wonderful

monument was discovered; yet since no age can produce an interval where churches and

other consecrated places were so narrowly searched, and so severely plundered, as this I

have mentioned, this ancient sepulchre might then be broke up, and prised into for an ima-
ninary treasure; which the most barbarous pagan nations, who had so often taken and

lacked York, since the death of Constantius, had never pretended to do.

To add a little more confidence to this story, from Camden, I must say, that tradition still

informs us, that the sepulchre he speaks of, was found in the parish church of St. Helen on

the walls, which once stood in Alnwick. This church was demolished at the union of

them in this city; and it is not impossible, but that Constantine the great, when converted
to christianity, might ordain a church or chapel to be erected over his father's ashes, which

was consecrated, perhaps after his time, to his mother. For from he must have a feeling of

space somewhere amongst us, I know no place, in or about the city, more likely for it to have

flood in than this.

But the story of the burning lamp will require a little further disquisition. Our antiquary

has in some measure given us a receipt out of Lactantius, for this wonderful composition; a

fiction, I doubt, he too readily credited. I am aware of several great and venerable names,
such as Plutarch, Pliny, Ludovicus Voss, Baptista Porta, Licius, Panerius, St. Afin, &c. that give testimony of the truth of this; from whom we learn, that the ancients had a method to dissolve gold into a fatty substance that would burn for ages. But, with submission to these great authorities, I shall sooner concur in opinion with that eminent antiquary, of our own days, Monfaucon; who says, it is impossible that there ever was, or could be, such lamps in the world. Our natural philosophy, as well as our natural reason, teaches, that no fire can subsist without air; but this unaccountable flame is said to be extinguished by it. We read in the Roman histories, and other accounts of the ancients, that there was at Rome, in the temple of the goddess Vestis, a perpetual fire; as also, in the temple of Minerva at Athens, and of Apollo at Delphi. But this was so far from an everlasting flame, in our sense, that it subsisted no longer than while it was supplied at each place; that is, by the eusal virgins at Rome, and at Athens, and by the adulescens at Delphi. For it went out in the time of the civil wars at Rome, and of Midribrates at Athens; and at Delphi it failed, when the Meeus destroyed that temple. Of this sort was that fire which our sacred oracles tell us that God appointed Moses, the fire shall always burn upon my altar, which the priest shall always keep lighted, putting under wood day by day. And Panerius tells us, in the case of sepulchral lamps, that it was usual for the nobility at Rome, when they made their wills, to take special care that they might have a lamp burning in their sepulchers; but then they usually manumitted one or more of their slaves, on condition of being watchful in feeding and preserving the flame. A trouble that might well have been spared were perpetual lamps to be had.

I know I dwell too long on this justly exploded notion, for which I ask pardon, though our credulous Wilkins (o) as well as Camden, comes fully into the belief of it. And if it be still thought so by some, who are fond of the marvelous, it must, at the same time, be owned, that this rare invention will be, in aeternum, put amongst the artes perdice of the ancients. But to conclude this head, that there never were such things as everlasting lamps, I say, is no argument that the tomb of Constan tinus might not have been found in this city at the time before mentioned. Something extraordinary must have been discovered to give occasion for the report; and the story of the burning lamp, like that said to be found in the tomb of Tullia, Cicero's daughter, might be feigned to give the greater authority to the conjecture.

Upon the demise of the last emperor, the army and people of Rome, who were then in this city, immediately proclaimed Constantine, his eldest son, his successor. The imperial purple was put on him by the soldiery; which, we are told, he accepted of with some reluctance; nay even to mount his horse, and ride away from the army, who purposed him with the robe of royalty (p); and to accept of it with tears. The surprise of his father's death, and this new offered dignity, might stagger the young prince's mind at first; but, being persuaded by his friends, the princes of the empire, particularly, says a historian (q) by Erosius, a German king, who then was in the court at York, he at last accepted of this high command.

The inauguration of this great monarch, which must have happened in our city, as likewise, a strong claim we have to the drawing his first breath in it, will render it ever famous for poverty. And though this laft be somewhat more dubious than the former, yet the honour is so great, that the argument requires a more than ordinary disquisition, which I shall attempt in the sequel.

The pomp and ceremony of receiving the imperial purple at a time when the Roman power extended over most of the then known world, and had either their tributary kings in person, their hostages, or their ambassadors, constantly resident with them, must add a prodigious lustre to Eboracum; and gives me reason to call it here once again Alte-ra Roma. I can meet with no historian that has been particular enough to describe the investiture of this august emperor in the colours it deserves. We are told, however, that the Britons in Roman pay, filuted their countryman Constantine emperor at York, and presented him with a tufa, or golden ball, as a symbol of his sovereignty over the island of Britain. This emblem he was much taken with; and, upon his conversion to Christianity, he placed a cross upon it, and had it carried in all processions whatsoever. It is, since this emperor's time, become the usual sign of majesty, and usurped, I will not say improperly, says an author (r), by all other Christian princes, and reckoned among their regalia. When, by its first acceptance by Constantine, it evidently shews, that he took this globe as a symbol only, of his being lord of the island of Britain. Our Saxons

(o) Wilkins's mechan. powers.
(p) Imperator transitum atca dicitur, acue erat omnes principes lusua
(q) Churchill's divi Britan.
monarchs, when they became universal lords, assumed this emblem of unlimited royalty, but which is, in my opinion, a glob of feathers, as appears in the time of Richard II. in a grant of Sir Gerardo de Clifford to Robert de Berecotes, was called a tuft of plumes. And a tuft of feathers, with us at this day, still retains the old British and Saxon appellation.

The birth of Constantine the great, according to a very learned chronologer, happened in the year of Christ two hundred and seventy two. His words are, Constatinus magnum natus in Britannia natus, patre Constantio et mater Helena. I have hinted before that it was, in all probability, when Constantius was legate in Britain, under the emperor Aurelian; and the whole number of the years of Constantine's life confirm this chronology. But I find, that not only the express place where this great man was born, but even the country is disputed. For the latter, three very eminent writers (a), as ever any age produced, have put the affair out of contradiction; and if so, what particular place in Britain can bid fairer for it than Eboracum?

The proofs that the learned authors, whose names I have given in the notes, bring to shew their assertion just, are too copious, and too foreign for my purpose, excepting the quotations from the panegyrist, whole oration to Constantine, suppos'd to be made at his accession, and consequently at York, is very remarkable. The historians of this age are so lame and defective, as to give us few hints of the road we are to pursue; but this orator is particular enough, and illustrates several dark passages which could not have been made clear without me. I have to add, that his authority is unquestionable by all, but Mil- ton; whose own testimony, in history, is not looked upon to be near so valid as the other (x). The oration is said to be made by one Eumenius, a Gaul; and if we were sure, that it was spoke in this city, on this great occasion, the whole, though long enough, could not be thought ineptiment to my subject. But as it is, there are several remarkable passages in the speech which do require particular notice.

The exordium of this harangue turns chiefly on the nobility of Constantine's birth, and the undoubted right he had to the empire by succession. In displaying his eloquence, the panegyrist tells him of his noble extraction, in very strong terms, which by no means suits with the character some authors give of his mother (y). The passages which seem to make it evident, that this emperor was born in Britain, I shall beg leave to give in the orator's own words, and expirnation. The first is taken from an oration made to Constantine and Maximian by an uncertain orator (z), who expatiating on the great honour and benefits done to Britain, by him and his father, has this remarkable expression, "Liberavit ille Britannias servitute, tu enim nobiles ille oriendo fecisti."

This obvious passage has been objected against by some eminent critics; but the learned Italian Patrar, who has published the last and best edition of these orations, with an Italian version, has given a note upon it, by which it appears, that the great cardinal and this author were of the same opinion (a). In the oration made to Constantine alone, by Eumenius, he speaks thus, O fortunata et nunc omnibus beatior terras Britannias, quae Constantium Cæsarrem prima vidit! merito te omnibus coeli et foli bona natura donavit, in qua nec riger eft minus biemis, nec arder aegra, in qua fegmut tanta soccomilitias, ut munitius uirgineo fucieftis, et Ceres et Libera, in qua numera fine immansus beijis, terra fine ferventibus noxiis; contra popolum numini innumerabilim multiplicato latte diploma, et omnia velletis, certe quod propier vitam dilecte, longissima dies, et multà, sine aliqua lucem meles, sine aliqua luce plantarum non altitid nobilis, multisque metam, coel et siderum transit aestatis, ut solisque nove redistinctis, quae propemodum regna in terris servitute, et eum loco nobilitatis originis, ut propemodum in nomine orbis excitet, unde semper ex aliquo suprema fine mundi novum deum univerfo orbi coelena defcendunt? Sic Mercursvs a Nilò fe cxius flavianus ergo noster, fe Liber ab Indis prope confecut felis orientis doce se gentibus offendere praesentes. Secreta sunt profecto mterralanus loca vicina coelo, et inde proprius a dis mitiim imperator uti terra finitur. In this declamation, though the whole island is named, yet the particular sule of York seems to be in the orator's eye, in describing the fertility, riches, and plenitude of the country. It must be allowed me, that he speaks of the more northern parts of the island; and in this high flown complement, stretched too far indeed, the panegyrist can allude to nothing less than the country where Constantine was born. The objections against this passage alledge, that it does not mean that the emperor was born in Britain, but that Britain


Joh. Selden ad Jaffum Lijpham, &c.

(1) Smith's notes on Bede.

(2) Chron. Amichami Bucholt.

(3) Baronius cardinal annal. tom. 3, ad ann. 306, Seft. 16.


(6) See in his introduction to Eng. history.

(7) Inter omnes ipseam participes majestatis tune loca obliter, Constantine, præceptum, quod imperator et, tarnen originem, ut, nisi mentes adderentur honoris imperatorum: nec ipse fortuna numini tua imperatores quid tuam esset, ut omnes et suae greges. Paneg. Ver. n. v.

(8) See in his introduction to Eng. history.

(9) Inter omnes ipseam participes majestatis tune loca obliter, Constantine, præceptum, quod imperator et, tarnen originem, ut, nisi mentes adderentur honoris imperatorum: nec ipse fortuna numini tua imperatores quid tuam esset, ut omnes et suae greges. Paneg. Ver. n. v.
of the CITY of YORK.

faw him first Caesar. But this is easily confuted; for though Constantine was certainly declared emperor by the army at York, immediately upon his father's death, as the former quotations shew; yet it was when he got into Gaul, that the senate and people of Rome confirmed the election, and gave him the title of Caesar.

The last passage, which I shall quote from these authorities, comes yet closer to the matter.

(b) SACRVM Istvd PALAT IVM, non candidatus imperii, sed deſignatus intrapari; confeltrimque te illi paterni lares succedere vide ler legitimarium. Neque enim erat dohium quin ei comperete barcinalis, quam primum imperatori filium satae tribuisset. Te enim tantum ille, & imperator in terris, & in coelo deus, in primo actatii juae flore generavit, tota adue cor perseu gens, illa prædites alacritate & foritudine, quam bella plurima, praecipue campi Vindonis ubiue refles declararunt. Inde eft quod tanta ex ilia in te formae fimitatis tranqueuli, ut signata natura caulibus ins impressa videtur.

It cannot be denied that the palace here spoken of must have been at Eboracvm, that sacred palace, made so illustrious and ever memorable, for the residence and deaths of two Roman emperors; and in all probability, for the birth and inauguration of a third. I may be thought perhaps too partial in applying the first part of this paragraph to my subject, but in my sense the Orator seems to speak this to Constantine in it, viz. Thou didst enter that sacred palace, where thy father lay expiring, and where thou drewest thy first breath, not as a candidate, but born to the empire. And no sooner did they paternal houſhould gods behold thee, but they instantly acknowledged thee thy father's lawful successor. For what doubt could there be who should succeed to the empire, but whom they knew was the emperor's eldest son. Thou, whom thy father, once lord of the earth, and now a god in heaven, begot in the flower of his age (c); his body yet nervous and strong; endued with that alacrity and fortitude, which many wars especially that of the Vindonian camp gave sufficient proof of. Whence it was that the likeness of thy father's person was passed into thee, that his natural impress is clearly seen in thy countenance.

To me this passage, I say, seems to make it most evident that the palace, here spoken of, was Constantine's birthplace; the orator could not have introduced it with any other design. The term iſtd palatium, that very or yonder palace, points plainly at it; and seems as if the oration had been made to the emperor, at the head of his army, in some field within view of the city and palace. Nor could the household gods, or Lares, be supposed to know him for the eldest son unleſs he had been born among them. Those petty deities of the Romans had no more knowledge ascribed to them, than belonged to the family they preceded in (d). In short the reason, as I take it, that the orator was not clearer in this particular, might be the repudiation of Constantine's mother, which his father, for reasons of state, had been forced to submit to. The emperor having several sons by his latter wife, the orator took care to lay a great stress on the legitimacy of Constantine, throughout the whole paragraph; but seems purposely to avoid mentioning his mother, as a point too tender to touch on.

But that his birth was at York, directly, and not elsewhere, says Mr. Burton, (e) though we have no express proof of it, amongst the ancients, that he knew of; yet the authority seems to be drawn from them, which the embaſſadors of England made use of in the hearing of the learned world; both at the council of Conſtance, as also at Baſil. At the former (f), there being a conteſt about precedence between the French and English embaſſadors, the English had these words, dominus regalis Angliae Januarius Helenus, cum filio filio Constantino magno imperatore, nato in urbe regia Eboracensi, edecere comperita ef.: It is well known that the royal house of England produced S. Helen, with her son, the emperor, Constantine the great; born in the imperial city Eboracvm. The English again, at Baſil (g) opposing the precedence of Caſtile, speak thus, Constantinnvm ilium magnum, qui primum impater christianus inventam dedis per universum orbem ecclesias confituir; immenʃa ad hoc conferent bonæ; Peternæ natum in Eboracensi civitate. Constantine the great, the first christian emperor, who gave leas to build churches through the universe, to the immense benefit of it; was born at Pet ernae in the city of York. Peternæ is corrupted from Bedern, now a college of vicars chorale belonging to the cathedral; but what tradition does affirmen us was anciently part of the imperial palace at York (b).

There are all the quotations, ancient and modern, that I have yet met with to secure to us the honour of the birth of this most illustrious emperor. I shall not perplex my self more about it, but leave the matter to better judgments to determine. I shall conclude however, with this affirmen, that if the birth of Constantine cannot be clearly made out, York has more to fay for it than any other city in the world.

The Britons remained in quiet during the long reign of Constantine, according to the Latin

---

(c) Eumeni ipanegyr. No IX.
(d) When he was about twenty four years old, says Patroli.
(e) Burton's Anto. itinerary.
(f) A. D. 1414.
(g) A. D. 1431.
(b) See Bedern in the account of the city.

historians,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK I.

A. C. CCCXXV.

Ogavius king of the Britons rebelled; but was soon vanquished by Traherus, the Roman lieutenant, and forced to fly to Fiuomarck, king of Scotland, for aid. The Roman general demanded the rebel, as he called him, of the Scot king; and he refusing, a war ensued, wherein the Romans are said to be worsted; their general flying to York, durst not stand a siege, but abandoned the city to the enemy; who caused Ogavius to be crowned there king of all Britains, the city and country, as the said testimony affirms, expressing great joy on the occasion. But after this we are told that Ogavius seeking to dispose of the Scots and Picts from that part of the country, allotted to them by Carauius, as is before mentioned, called a council at York, in order to find out a method for it; but the Scot king hearing of this came suddenly upon Ogavius and forced him to fly into Norway, &c.

Constatine the great, for the better government of his vast and extensive dominions, divided the whole into four praefectures, viz. Italy, Gaul, the East and Illyria; which contained under them fourteen large dioceses or provinces. Britain, of the fourteen, was subject to the praefect of Gaul; and this province was again subdivided by the emperor, into three parts, or principalities, viz. Brittannia prima, or the country south of the Thames, the capital city London; Brittannia secunda, was Wales, the capital perhaps Lleg, or Caerleon; and maxima, or Flavia Caesariensis, the capital city York (k). It is easy to see by this division, that the greatest part of the island had York for its metropolis. But I can go further, and make it probable that the supreme command of all the province of Britain proceeded from hence (l). For though the Roman garrisons on the sea coasts had their commanders called comites littoris Saxonici; yet those, with all the inland guards and garrisons, were subject to the Dux Brittanniarvm; the emperor immediate representative. That the principal residence of this supreme military officer was always at York, in the praetorian palace there, will appear in the sequel. The title of maxima, or Flavia, Caesariensis, given to this particular district of Britain, in all probability alludes to the capitals being the emperor's birth-place, to his accession there, or, perhaps, to both. Flavius or Flavia, was his father's, mother's, and his own praenomen; and, consequently whatever country the emperor thought fit to bestow it on, must have a particular allusion, along with Caesariensis, to himself and family.

More of the acts of this great emperor are foreign to my purpose; he not only defended York, and Britain, but even Europe; removing the seat of the empire from Rome to Byzantium, or Constantinople. To the support of which he had drawn great numbers of Brito folliers over with him. Constatine the great, died A. C. CCCXXXVII; but from the removing of the imperial seat from Rome, we may date the declension of the Roman power in Britain, and the subversion of our Eboracvm. From the death of Constatine the Romans held their way in Britain for about a century. The Latin writers of that age are very sparing in their accounts of the affairs of this island. Two or three commotions at the most, are recorded, but they are not to my purpose. Yet that the sixth legion continued in their old quarters at York, to their final desertion of the island, appears from the Notitia imperii, or general survey of the empire; which our best historians agree was taken but a small time before that period.

A short space, also, before the date of the Notitia, it seems there were only a Dux Brittanniarvm, and a Comes tratus maritimi, which is the same as the Comes littoris Britanniarvm aforesaid, as commanders in Britain. For, under Valentinian, Necardus was count of the maritime marches, as they then called him; and Bucobaudus first, and then Theofulphus were dukes of Britain (m). This duke, or general, had under his command in the province, according to the account made out by the Notitia, fourteen thousand foot, and nine hundred horse; which, when reckoned with those of the other commanders, made in all nineteen thousand two hundred foot, and one thousand seven hundred horse. These were the whole number of forces the Romans kept in the island, for guards and garrisons, in the time of profoundest peace; as well to awe the Britons, ever prone to revolt, as to defend this much esteemed province of theirs from any foreign invasion. It is pretty remarkable, that our present governours and legislators have copied this part of Roman policy, by keeping up, at this day, near the same number of forces, called a standing army; in order to protect our liberties and properties, secure us from home-born divisions, and foreign invasions. But to the purpose.

I have flown our city at the summit of its glory and magnificence; but we must now defend it; and, from being the residence of the lords of the universe, from that glorious prospect, sink at once to the most profound abys of human misery. It is some happiness that I have none but a general account to give of this great revolution and dreadful calamity.
CHAP. II. of the CITY of YORK.

mity that befall the Britons after being deserted by the Romans. Their historians are forever dumb, and the little that can be collected of these bloody times, is chiefly from old Gildas, a Britifh writer; who seems to tremble in the bare description of the miseries of his country.

But to take leave of our Roman lords and masters, with that decency they deserve, it will not be improper to let the unlearned reader understand, what number of officers and private men a Roman legion consisted of. Next to the preceding of the sixt; which will be understood by an abstract of the guards and garrisons, from the Notitia, under the command of the earque futalius, as he is there styled, Devonshire.

And lastly to give an account what Roman marks of antiquity, devouring time, with the affiultance of fire and sword, ignorance and superflition, has not yet been able to erase from amongst us.

"(i) The Roman legions were generally divided into footmen and horsemen; the number not certain, but changed according to the difference of times and alterations of states.

"A legion under the first emperors consisted of about six thousand foot and six hundred horse. The first officer of the legion was called legatus legionis; who had charge both of horse and foot under the lieutenant general of the army, or governor of the province, for the emperors. Which lieutenant, or governour, is commonly called, in Roman history, propraetor, as the governor of the senate and people was called princeps.

"The inferior officers of the army were the centurions, ensign-bearers, &c.

"The footmen of the legion were equally divided into ten cohorts or companies; where oft each one had a superintendant officer.

"The six hundred horse in the legion were divided into ten troops called Turmae; each troop containing three decuries, or thirty horse, over whom were placed officers called decuriones; each having a charge of ten horse. The chief officer of the troops was called praeceptor turmae.

"The additions of the numbers, 1. 11. vi. &c. were given to the legions at their first rising; and the style VICTRIX was bestowed on those who distinguished themselves by some more than ordinary action in war, which firname was ever afterwards appropriated to them, as to the sixth legion at York.

"By this account, and what is subsequent, it appears that a whole legion to the number of six or seven thousand, horse and foot, were constantly quartered, or more properly stationed, at York all the time the Romans were masters of Britain. The several extraordinary proofs for the residence of the sixth legion at York are indispensible; and the last age has been so fortunate, as to find as convincing an argument that it was also the station for the ninth. It will not here be amiss to give a short account of both.

The legions, cohorts, and Numbers of the Roman army in Britain, had their fixed stations; to which after every accidental expedition, they always returned. Here their families remained in their absence. Here they erected their altars, temples, &c. which were also repaired by the same legion, &c. successively; for they were as the same body, or society, and had one common sepulture. There is not a legion mentioned in any of the writers of the Augusta story more remarkable than the sixth. Its station at York being daily traced for the space of three hundred years, and upwards; which was almost the whole time that they were masters of this province. It was first brought out of Germany into Britain by the emperor Hadrian; and says Camden, after it had served him in his more northern expedition, was left as a garrison in York (k). Here we find it expressly stationed in Ptolemy's geographical tables of the empire; who mentions none but the sixth legion at York, and the twentieth at Chester, to be in the province at that time. In Antonine's itinerary, we meet with it again, and it occurs with York in all the northern journeys. In Roman authors frequent accounts of this legion are inserted; and though the particular name of their station is not assigned, yet 'tis sufficiently hinted at; as in this passage of (l) Dio, where he tells us that there were two fixt legions in the empire, the one placed in lower Britain, called the conquering legion, the other in Iudae, styled the iron one, or Ferrataeis. This province, 'tis supposed, was divided by Severus into higher and lower Britain; and that York was the chief station in the latter is not to be doubted. Nor were the Roman poets wholly silent, in signing due praises, and pointing us to the residence of this legion. Claudian, in giving an account of the legions that were sent to serve Stilicho against Alaric king of the Goths, which happened two hundred years after Dio's time, has these lines,

Venit & extremis Legio prataenta Britannis,
Suae Scoto dat fracna traci, ferroque notatas
Perlegit caesares, Victo morientes figurans (m).

Then from the borders of the British lands Came the bold legion, which the Scot commands;
Wh' admire the figure'd Picts, when dying by their hands.

(i) Sir H. Spelman's note on Tacitus.
(ii) Brit. &c York. We are indebted to an inscription for the account of this legion's passing out of Germany into Britain. Dr. Gale has given it us in his hist. Ant. p. 47.
(iii) Dio, C. 2. 1. 55.
(iv) Claudian de bello Getico.

"(2) The legions, cohorts, and Numbers of the Roman army in Britain, had their fixed stations; to which after every accidental expedition, they always returned. Here their families remained in their absence. Here they erected their altars, temples, &c. which were also repaired by the same legion, &c. successively; for they were as the same body, or society, and had one common sepulture. There is not a legion mentioned in any of the writers of the Augusta story more remarkable than the sixth. Its station at York being daily traced for the space of three hundred years, and upwards; which was almost the whole time that they were masters of this province. It was first brought out of Germany into Britain by the emperor Hadrian; and says Camden, after it had served him in his more northern expedition, was left as a garrison in York (k). Here we find it expressly stationed in Ptolemy's geographical tables of the empire; who mentions none but the sixth legion at York, and the twentieth at Chester, to be in the province at that time. In Antonine's itinerary, we meet with it again, and it occurs with York in all the northern journeys. In Roman authors frequent accounts of this legion are inserted; and though the particular name of their station is not assigned, yet 'tis sufficiently hinted at; as in this passage of (l) Dio, where he tells us that there were two fixt legions in the empire, the one placed in lower Britain, called the conquering legion, the other in Iudae, styled the iron one, or Ferrataeis. This province, 'tis supposed, was divided by Severus into higher and lower Britain; and that York was the chief station in the latter is not to be doubted. Nor were the Roman poets wholly silent, in signing due praises, and pointing us to the residence of this legion. Claudian, in giving an account of the legions that were sent to serve Stilicho against Alaric king of the Goths, which happened two hundred years after Dio's time, has these lines,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I

LEGIO NONA.

If I could take time, in the course of so long a story, to be very particular in the description of everything in my way, the sublime history of our sixth legion would run through many pages. And though it must be allowed that the account of this legion, whilst in Britain, is chiefly owing to an inscription found amongst us; yet they are a noble and undoubted authority. Mr. Horsey observes that he does not find the name of this legion mentioned in any inscription in the southern parts of the island. It is to this last named author that I must refer the reader for further satisfaction on this head; and we have reason to think that they were the last of the Roman forces that were withdrawn from Britain.

The ninth legion came over into Britain under the emperor Claudius; the foot of it had the misfortune to be cut in pieces by the forces of the queen Boadicea. It was afterwards recruited from Germany, says Tacitus; but it suffered again in a fierce attack of the Caldonians when Julius Agricola was praefectus and legate here. After this no manner of account can be met with of it in any historian; and it was quite dead to the learned world till two inscriptions found in our city revived it. The account when and where these two remarkable monuments of antiquity were met with, will fall in the sequel.

It is the opinion of Mr. Horsey, and his notion seems to be right, that this legion was incorporated into the sixth. He gives a quotation from Dio to prove that the Romans sometimes broke their legions and incorporated one into another. But in the list that consular historian gives of the names of the legions which were in the empire in his days, the ninth is not so much as mentioned. Which makes it probable that it had been broken, perhaps by Severus, and the soldiers that composed it thrown into the sixth; from whence their title victorix might be borrowed by the other; for it does not appear that they ever had that honourable appellation before. In the inscription of the signifer, or ensign-bearer to this legion, it is styled plain LEGIO VIIII, legiomona; but this officer might die before his regiment was broken. The brick however gives us the adjunct VIC; but I leave a further explanation of them to the draughts and what follows on that head.

The Notitia has been published in England, first by Mr. Selden, then by Dr. Gale, and lastly by Mr. Horsey. They have all endeavoured from Mr. Camden, later antiquaries, and their own conjectures, to affix the present English names of towns to the ancient Roman stations. In what I shall choose to transcribe from this admired record, I shall follow Mr. Horsey's version; that author as he stood on others' shoulders, and having taken more than ordinary pains to ascertain the stations, ad lineam valli, and the north of England, where he lived, is more to my purpose. But I shall leave it to the reader to consult the book itself for the arguments he uses on that occasion.

The Notitia, in L'abbé's edition, begins first with the Vicarius Britanniarum, next the Comes Litoris Saxonic, then the Comes Britanniarum, and lastly the Dux Britanniarum. It is plain by the list of the officers and districts put under the vicar-general of Britain, that the whole province was subject to this civil magistrate in all legislative affairs. Dr. Stillingfleet placed this dignitary in his tribunal at London; for no reason that I know of, that station being not so much as mentioned in the Notitia; or even hinted at in all the account. For this cause I have given the vicar-general of the province as actually resident with us at York. For where should a successor of the great Poppianus sit to execute judgment, but in the same praetorium, and on the same tribunal, that he did? Bellesis, his more observant, that the consular governors of the district called Maxima Caesariensis, by Conflantinae the great, begin the account; and this precedence evidently shews it to have been the principal part, as well as its capital the principal city, in the province.

But what does more immediately concern my subject, and will admit of no dispute, is the residence of the Dux, general, or military commander, in Britain. That the reader may see what preeminence and dignity our city bore in this Notitia imperi, I have thought to draw out the account of the guards and garrisons that were stationed in the north under the command, as the title directs, of this great general. The first garrison put down, was that of a whole legion; and though no place be mentioned for its station, yet it most evidently appears from Ptolemys, the Itinerary, and many other proofs, that Eboracum was always the flated quarters of this legion. The blank left here then is a singular honour done to the capital, and the residence of the great officers in it. For there

CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

was no need to name a place so notoriously known to be the head of the province. Mr. Horley has taken notice that the forces, said to be quartered at the following stations, were all certainly auxiliaries to the sixth legion. And, by inspecting his map of the island, it will appear that they lie round about York; which, adds he, was a very proper situation if upon any occasion it should have been necessary to call them together.

Now follows part of a copy of this grand record.

Ex NOTITIA dignitatum imperii ROMANI circa temporacº, Ac A.Q. AR CAD II & HONOR II.

Confulares,

MAXIMAE CAESARIENSIS,

VALENTIAE.

Praefidis,

BRITANNIAE PRIMAE,

BRITANNIAE SECUNDÆ,

FLAVIAE CAESARIENSIS.

Officium autem babet idem vir specabilis VICARIUS hoc modo, PRINCIPEM de fœbola Agentium in rebus ex Duceanaris.

Corniculariam.
 Numerarios duos.
 Commentariensem.
 Ab Aëris.
 Curam Epistolârum.
 Adjutorem.
 Subadjuvam.
 Exceptores.
 Singulares & reliquis officiâles.

From the NOTITIA or general account of the Roman empire taken about the time of the emperors Arcadius and Honorius.

Under the government of the honourable the vicar general of Britain, Consular governors of those parts of Britain called Maxima Caesariensis & Valentia.

Prefidial governors of those parts called Britannia prima, Britannia secunda, & Flavia Caesariensis.

The same honourable Vicar has his court composed in the following manner,
1. A principal officer of the agents, chosen out of the Duceanari or under officers.
2. A principal clerk, or secretary.
3. Two chief accountants or auditors.
4. A Master of the prisons.
5. A publick notary.
6. A secretary for dispatches.
7. An assistant or surrogate.
8. Under assistants.
9. Clerks of the appeals.

Sergeants and other inferior officers.

Sub dispositione viri specabilis DVCIS BRITANNIARVM.


2. Praefectus equitum Dalmatœrum

3. Praefectus equitum Christoporum

4. Praefectus equitum Catafractorœrum

5. Praefectus numeri Barbarorum Tigrœnœum

6. Praefectus numeri Nervœrum Dictœnœum

7. Praefectus numeri Vigilœum

8. Praefectus numeri Explorœorum

9. Praefectus numeri Directœorum veterœum alias VENERIS.

10. Prae-
### The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES - Book I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Praefatus numeri Defenorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Praefatus numeri Solenum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Praefatus numeri Praefatus ante Solenum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Praefatus numeri Longovicianorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Praefatus numeri Derventionensis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Item per lineam Valli.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis quartae Lergorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis Cornoviorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Praefatus alae primae Afrorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis primae Frixagorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Praefatus alae Saviniana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Praefatus alae secundae Afrorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis primae Batavorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis primae Scydonum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis quartae Gallorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis primae Afrorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis secundae Dalmatarum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis primae Aeliae Dacorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Praefatus alae Petriana</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Praefatus numeri Maurorum Aurelianorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis secundae Lergorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis primae Hilpianorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis secundae Thracum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis primae Aeliae Clavina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis primae Morinorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis tertiae Nerviorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Cuneus Armaturarum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Praefatus alae primae Herculane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Tribunus cohortis sextae Nerviorum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Under the government of the honourable the Duke of Britain.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Prefect of the sixth Legion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Prefect of the Dalmationian horse stationed at Broughton</td>
<td>Lincolnshire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The Prefect of the Christian horse at Templeburg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Prefect of a body of Civitans at Morley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment of the Saxons at Kendal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment of soldiers for the watch at Bower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment of Scouts at Bower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment styled Directors at Burgh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment styled Defenders at Overbury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment of the Saxons at Greta-bridge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment of the Pelicans at Langbury near Teasdafter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment styled Derventionensis at Stainford-burgh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Also along the line of the Wall.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Tribune of the fourth cohort of the Lergi at Cousins's house</td>
<td>Northumb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Tribune of a cohort of the Cornavii at Newcastle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The Prefect of the wing of the Aelia at Bamburgh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Tribune of the first cohort of the Frixi at Harlepool</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>The Prefect of the wing called Saviniana at Halton Chesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>The Prefect of the second wing of the Aelia at Wallawick Chesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>The Tribune of the first cohort of the Baetis at Carrus-burgh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>The Tribune of the first cohort of the Tungri at Houfe Heads</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>The Tribune of the fourth cohort of the Gaulis at Little Chesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>The Tribune of the first cohort of the Aelia at Great Chesters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>The Tribune of the first cohort of the Dalmatians at Cartwain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>The Tribune of the first cohort of the Saxons called Adia at Burghsfield</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>The Prefect of the wing called Petriana at Cambac-fort</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>The Prefect of a detachment of Moors styled Aurelian at Watch-Crofts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>The Tribune of the second cohort of the Lergi at Stanwicks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>The Tribune of the first cohort of Spaniards at Burgh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>The Tribune of the second cohort of Thracians at Drumburgh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>The Tribune of the first marine cohort styled Adia at Borths</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

19. The
The same honourable Duke has his court made up of the following officers.

1. A principal officer from the courts of the generals of the soldiers in ordinary attendance; changed yearly.
2. Masters of the prisons from both.
3. Auditors yearly, from both courts.
4. An Adjutant.
5. A Subadjutant.
6. A register.
7. Clerks of appeals.
8. Sergeants and other officers.

It appears by this abstract of the Notitia that the Romans, at the last of their stay in the island, had drawn down all their forces from the west, and south-west, to defend the northern borders against the Picts and Scots. This great armament was chiefly stationed along the line of the wall, of which there were no less than twenty three cohorts, Or. placed to guard it. And allowing Sir H. Spelman's calculation of the number of a legion to be just, that a cohort consisted of six hundred foot; that number multiplied by twenty three, makes thirteen thousand eight hundred; a vast body of men for that purpose. By inspecting Mr. Horsey's map, and his draughts of this prodigious wall, it will appear that the garrisons on it were placed as thick as they could well stand; and must have been sufficient, both in number and strength, to stop any attempts of the Barbarians against them.

The rest of the forces in the abstract, consisting of a whole legion, and thirteen several detachments, of horse and foot, were stationed at York, and other places circumjacent to the capital; that as Mr. Horsey justly observes, they might, upon any emergency, be easily drawn together. The proper stations of these troops may well be supposed to have lain on the grand military ways, our eastern sea coasts, and the fords of the greater rivers in the north of England. Their high roads were made for the more easy and quicker march of their own forces; but were blocked up in order to impede an enemy. Our sea coasts, on the German ocean, must also have had their guards and garrisons somewhere posted upon them, for sure it was as necessary to take care to prevent any invasions of the Saxons on this shore as the more. Thus the waters of the island. The fords were likewise diligently to be watched; for by being masters of tho' they had the country in a total subjection; and could well defend it against any foreign attempt, or inbred commotion. To this end the politeck lords built no stone bridges in Britain; else, no doubt but some remains of such works would appear with us, at this day, as well as in other parts of the empire. We may however, presume that they had occasional wooden bridges, made portable, such as our modern military men call pontoon; which they could throw over any river in their march, when swelled too high for fording, and afterwards take away with them. Some account of such bridges is given in Dio; which Severus carried with him from York, in his expedition against the Caledonians.

Having premised thus much, I am satisfied that a judicious antiquary, upon an exact survey, will draw in some of the Notitia stations to a nearer distance from York, than they have been hitherto placed. Mr. Horsey supposes the forces, which are here mentioned, were all auxiliary to the sixth legion; and consequently we may infer that they were posted, at proper places, as advance guards to the city, of which that legion was the grand garrison. For instance,

All our antiquaries, from Mr. Camden, have sought out a town called Longvvs Vicvs, the station of a detachment of Longovarii, by an affinity in the translation of the name.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

name. For which reason Lancashire in the north, and the city of Lancaster, building the fairest for the interpretation, they have each had their turns in that honour. But, if I may be allowed a conjecture, we need not ramble so far to seek this station; and it will most evidently turn out to have been a town formerly seated on the river Wharfe, between Tadcaster and Wetherby, called Longburgh. The name of this town, though long since destroyed, is still fresh in the mouths of the country people; who call the Roman coins, frequently found in the fields hereabouts, Longborough-penny. And if we are in search for a translation of Longvs Vicvs, where can we meet with an apter? Tradition, I take it, is as certain as any history, where the etymologies of names answer so well as in those now before us. Besides, this town was placed full on the great military way, from north to south, at an easy ford over the Wharfe, and seems to correspond with the next garrison mentioned in the account to it, on the other side York, Derventio, which is proved to have been placed on the ford over the river Derwent. The Saxon termination burgh has been so often taken notice of, that it is needless to say any more of it here.

There are three fords over this sometime rapid river Wharfe, which the Romans, no doubt, were acquainted with, and took great care to guard. These, at no great distance from one another, are at Tadcaster, St. Helen's ford, and Wetherby. The first was the immediate key to the city itself, and on which Calcaria was built as a proper guard to it. The others, I presume, were under the care of the Langisciria, in the metitio; whose station stretching along the river by Newton, which town's name plainly hints at an elder brother, had its title from its length. That this place is not mentioned in the itinerary, is no rule why it might not have been a station, even at that time. The rout there coming always from the north, by York, to Tadcaster, and so on, our Longburgh does not happen to fall in any of the journeys.

There is a vicinal road, on Bramham-moor, yet very apparent, but which was never taken notice of by any that I know of. It is most certainly Roman, by its dimensions and manner of paving, agreeable to all that I have yet seen of this sort, although the quantity of agger does not raise any thing like the other grand military way on the same moor. It comes from the ford at Wetherby up to Bramham; I traced it fairly from thence, over the moor, to Bramham-moor-bench, as it is called, the house stands full upon it; from which it goes directly on for Tadcaster, and falls into the grand road, where the two lanes meet, about a quarter of a mile from the town. This road makes part of a circle from Wetherby to Tadcaster, and Bramham is placed in the midst of the line. Might I be allowed another supposition, though at a much wider distance than the former, I would call this place the Bramoniaca, in the metitio, the station of a body of soldiers styled defensores, probably, or protectors of these passes. It is true the place has discovered no other antique tokens that I know of; but the road I have mentioned, and the keenness of the name; yet the situation of it adds a probability to the conjecture. For as this road must have been originally designed for a communication between the two fords of Wetherby and Tadcaster, including St. Helen's ford, it seems to be a proper station for an advanced guard to them all. The vestiges of a Roman camp at (r) Allevford, still visible, is another argument of their vigilance, in regard of these important passes on the greatest military way in the island.

Mr. Horsey imagines the Praesiidium in the metitio is the time with Praetorium in the itinerary, if so, it must, as I have hinted, lie somewhere on our eastern coast: And it is somewhat strange, however, that no more stations are marked out for that quarter. I, perhaps, have been too bold already in my former conjectures, and therefore shall not presume to make any more alterations in the English names annexed to the metitio stations, by men of much deeper reach in antiquity than myself. Besides, it is too foreign to my subject, I shall therefore wave the matter, and pass on to the next head that I proposed to treat on, before I concluded this chapter.

To give an account of the several remains of antiquity which have been found taken notice of, or are still preserved among us. I shall range them in the order of time that they were discovered.

Our celebrated antiquary was the first that led the way; for though there must have been, in all ages since the Romans left us, many of their memorials found in this city, yet the barbarous or superstitious ignorance of those times, either destroyed or defaced them. It may seem strange, after what has been said before, that there is not at this day many noble testimonies of Roman grandeur to be seen amongst us. That we shew no ruins of temples, amphitheatres, palaces, public baths, &c.; whose edifices must once have made Eboracum shine as bright almost as Rome itself. The wonder will cease in any one who reads the sequel of this story; such terrible burnings and devastations; such horrid destruction of every thing, sacred or profane, will be found in it; that, it is rather matter of surprize, how the present city could ever rise from those flames and ashes and ruins, it has so often and so deeply been overwhelmed and buried in. For,

(r) Allev in the British is Offium. Baxter. A place thought to be a villa to the old Calcaria, called Calcaria is at Allevford, which some have thought though
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

though the temple of Bellona be long since removed from York, yet, in the rest of the
interriting troubles of England, this city has had to great a share, has seen it self so often
the seat of war, that the altar of the fire-eyed goddess might have smoked with human
gore for several ages, after it, and the temples were erased from their first Foundation.

To our christian ancestors, the Anglo-Saxons and Normans, we likewise owe the defacing
or demolishing of almost every Roman altar, or votive monument that were discovered in
their time. Being zealots in their persuasion, and utterly ignorant of their great use in his-
 tor'y, they took care to eradicate all marks of paganism wherever they found them. For
their own conveniency they were obliged to make use of the ruins of the Roman buildings
in York, to erect their churches with; yet it is evident, that whenever they met with an
inscription, like the Turks at present in Greece, they either buried it in the foundation, tur-
ned it into the wall, broke or utterly obliterated it. Several instances of this I have seen
and observed; and I am perfused, that whenever those churches fall, or are pulled down
to be rebuilt, many now buried Roman monuments and inscriptions will see the light. It
is to be hoped succeeding ages will have more veneration for these marks of antiquity than
the latter. All we have now to exhibit, is what the last century has turned out; and it is
a satisfaction to me to think, that time may yet produce materials for some abler pen to raise
this subject to the height it deserves.

I have said that Mr. Camden was the first who took notice of any Roman antiquities or
inscriptions in York. That author, after giving us the reading of the reverse of some of
the emperor Severus's coins, which I shall have occasion to mention in the sequel, tells us
of a memorable inscription, which, he says, he saw in the house of a certain alderman of that
city. In his own and continuator's Britannia, it is published in this manner:

M. VEREC. DIOGENES IIIIII. VIR
COL. EBOR. IDEMQ. MORT. CIVES
BITVRIX. HAEC SIBI VIVVS FECIT.

Our antiquary does not give us the reading of this inscription, nor inform us what it was
upon; how nor where it was found. Mr. Burton, in his commentary, has aimed at the
reading of it. The faults of the quadrator or stone-cutter, being amended, says that author,
as idemque for idemque, and civis for cives, the inscription is easily read, and signifies no
more than that Marcus Verecundus Diogenes, a native of Bury, in Gascoigny, overseer of the
highways to the colony at York, died there; who, while alive, made this monument for
himself.

Dr. Gale, on the itinerary, has there given us a draught of this monument, which had been so little regarded at York, that in his time he found it at Hull, where it then served as
a trough for watering horses at a publick inn. The learned Dean calls it theca, which pro-
perly signifies any hollow chest or other convenience for putting things in. He has like-
wise added four letters more to the inscription which he saw upon the stone, but which
are omitted by Camden. The letters are CVBS, and the dean reads stclarifimus vir
hunc vivere.

Mr. Horley took the pains to search out this venerable monument of antiquity. He
found it still at Hull, but removed to another place, miserably broken and defaced. It
has certainly been fepulchral, and was designed as a repository for urns for a whole family;
the chief of which family having taken care to provide it in his lifetime, as the inscription
testifies. There have been some of these thecae found lately in the Roman burial-place with-
out Botton-bar, but no inscriptions on them. I have seen there likewise, graves for urns,
square pots in the earth, the bottom covered with white sand on which the urns were pla-
ced, inverted, three, four, or more together. By the letters and numerals on the stone,
it appears plainly, that Burton was mistaken in his reading of them. IIIIII VIR has six
numerals, and therefore he must be the sextuvaire of the Roman colony at York. But who
this officer was, whether civil or military, is not so easy to determine. Urifiant, in notis
Romanorum, has at least twenty different, interpretations of this single abbreviation. That
the Romans had their duumvir, triumvir, and so to decemvir, is apparently known, which
were all civil officers; and so, by the colony immediately following this title, our four items
to have been one of the same order in the civil government. The forestated author has a
reading something parallel to this, VI. VIR. SEN. ET AVG. C. DD. which he interprets, se-
truvaire sextuvarum et augufulus coloniae dedicatis, the cvbs mentioned by dean Gale, and said
to be upon the stone, is likewise confirmed by Mr. Horley, though it is strange Mr. Cam-
den should mis it. But that author observes, that our antiquary used frequently to omit
such letters as were doubtful or unintelligible to him, though even yet sufficiently visible.
The quotations Horley draws from Pliny and Strabo, fortify his reading of cvbs beyond
contradiction. For if the Britures were also called cubi, as those writers testify, it can
bear no other. The interpretation of the whole inscription then is this, that Marcus Vere-
cundus Diogenes, a fovir, or magistrate, in the colony at York, died there; he was original-
ly a native or citizen of Bordeaux in France; he made this repository for his family's urns
in his lifetime, and his relations took care to put his name, office, and place of extraction, on it, after his death.

The remains of this monument is still at Hill, in the place and condition Mr. Horsey describes it. I had once a thought to have got it convey'd back to York, from a town that has no more reference than regard to antiquity; but upon sight, it seems not at present worth the trouble. After I can do then to preserve the memory of an inscription, which is the only one that I ever saw or heard of, wherein the name of Ebor is particularly put in it, to preserve the reader with Mr. Horsey's draught of it. The size of the chest is very large, being fix foot long, and near three deep, and is of mill-stone-grit; the chasm, through which the pricked letters are carried, shews what is wanting of them at this time.

The next remarkable Roman monument was found under-ground, in digging the foundation for a house on Bishop hill the elder, in the year 1638. It was presented to king Charles I. when at York, 1659, by the then Sir Ferdinando Fairfax, and was kept at the manner. Afterwards Sir Thomas Widdrington got it to his house in Lendal-street; from whence it was conveyed to the new house lord Thomas Fairfax built on Bishophill, where it remained to the defiletion of that house by bis son-in-law the duke of Buckingham. From that time neither dean Gale, Mr. Horsey, not my self, have been able to get the leaf intelligenz where it was carried to. Dr. Martin Lijner, our celebrated physician, physician, and antiquary, saw it at the duke's house, and gave this account of it to the royal society. He said it was a small but elegant altar, with figures in buff clay, of sacrificing instruments, &c. on the sides of it. He adds, that it suffered an unhappy accident by the stupid ignorance of the masons, who were ordered, by the late lord Fairfax, to place it upon a pedestal in the court of his house at York. He further observes, that this altar is the only influence he ever met with, of the Romans making use of any other stone than grit for them. And yet he adds, that this is nor of the common lime-stone, or what is usually called free-stone, but of a certain fort brought from the quarries about Malton; because of the lapides judaeæ to be seen in the texture of it. It is pity the Dr. did not preserve the form of the altar as well as the inscription, since he commends it so much for its elegant sculpture. But, since that seems irretrievable, the reader must be content with the dedication, which, though printed several times, I have been favoured with the most exact copy of it yet published; taken from the original by Bryan Fairfax Esq; and sent me by his son Bryan Fairfax Esq; now one of the honourable commissioners of the customs.

The inscription has the fewest abbreviations in it that I ever met with; and except the last line, is obvious to any one that understands the latin tongue. This bears several readings; Mr. Horsey gives it aram sacræ faciendo noncuparit dedicavit. Mr. Ward, in his annotations, published in the Britannia Romana, takes it to mean aram facram jussan nomine communi dedicavit. For my part, I prefer Unfatus his notes, who for certain had seen the like on other altars abroad, and he reads it, nominis confervatoris dedicavit, vel darsi jpsit. The English version of the whole is this, To the great and mighty Jupiter, and to all gods and goddesses, household and peculiar gods, Publius Aditus Marcianus, prefect of a cohort, for the preservation of his own health, and that of his family, dedicated this altar to the great preserver.

(1) Dr. Lijner took notice of another remarkable inscription which he found in the fourth wall of the church of All Saints in North-street, an account of which he likewise sent up to the society. The letters, says the Dr. though a little defaced, are exceeding fairly cut, beyond any thing of that kind that he had yet seen in England. The inscription, adds he, has a figure of a naked woman on the left side of it, and is undoubtedly a monument of conjugal affection. But the attempts, both by the Dr. and Mr. Horsey to read it, are frivolous; there being nothing to be understood from it, except the left word, which is very plain and apparent, conving. The stone is put up in the wall of the church close to a large buttrest; that I imagined half of the inscription was hid by it; and therefore I got a workman to make a tryal, in order to lay it all open: But upon search we found the stone was broke off in the midst, to make way for the buttrest to enter the wall, and bind it the firmer. I refer the reader for a further explanation of this fragment to the draught of it, taken as it appears present.

(2) Dr. Gale gives us another imperfect inscription, which, in his time, was built up in a wall, without Mickeld-gate-bar, near the Mount. It is now lost, so that I have taken it from the dean's authority, but have no more to say of it, than that this seems also to have been sculptural; MINNA being the name of the person deceased, the name occurs in Gruter (x).

We are indebted to Dr. Lijner, likewise, for a curious observation he made of the bafs of a multangular tower, and some length of a wall, whose manner of building, with brick and stone, does evidently shew it to be Roman. The description the Dr. made of it to the royal society, I shall chuse to give in his own words, as follows.

(1) Ab phil. transf. v. 5.  (u) Anton. vir Britan.
(2) Ab phil. transf. v. 5.  (x) p. cinx. M. 50.
(1) " Care
A Roman tower and wall in York.

In order to preserve an idea of this ancient Roman fortification, Benjamin Langwith D.D. Rector of Petworth in Suffex, a native of York, contributes this plate. 1736.
CHAP. II.

of the CITY OF YORK.

Carefully viewing the antiquities of York, the dwelling of at least two of the Roman emperors, Severus and Constantius, I found a part of a wall yet standing, which is undoubtedly of that time. It is the south wall of the Mint-yard, formerly the hospital of St. Laurence (z); it consists of a multangular tower, which did lead to Bootham-bar, and about of a wall, which ran the length of Coning-tree, as he who shall attentively view it on both sides may discern.

The out-side to the river is faced with a very small *fimmen quadratum* of about four inches thick, and laid in levels like our modern brick-work; but the length of the stones is not observed, but are as they fell out in hewing. From the foundation twenty courses of the small squared stones are laid, and over them five courses of Roman brick. These bricks are laid some length-ways, some end-ways in the wall, and were called *teres diatomi;* after these five courses of brick, other twenty two courses of small square stones, as before described, are laid, which raise the wall several feet higher, and then five more courses of the same Roman bricks are laid; beyond which the wall is imperfect, and cap'd with modern building. Note, that in all this height there is no cæs-ment or loophole, but one entire and uniform wall, from which we may infer, that the wall was built some courses higher, after the same order. The bricks were to be as thorough, or, as it were, so many new foundations, to that which was to be super-struct-ed, and to bind the two sides together firmly; for the wall it self is only faced with small square stone, and the middle thereof filled with mortar and pebble.

Thee bricks are about seventeen inches long of our measure, about eleven inches broad, and two and an half thick. This, having caused several to be carefully measured, and do find them to agree very well with the Roman foot, which the learned antiquary Gravesh has left us, viz. of its being about half an inch less than ours. They seem to have shrunk in the baking more in the breadth than in the length, which is but reasonable, because of its easier yielding that way; and so for the same reason more in thickness for we suppose them to have been designed in the mold for three Roman inches. This demonstrates Pliny's measures to be true, where he says, *generaliter tris, adhuc, quos uimser longus superficie, latum pede;* and not those of *Vitruvius, where they are extant;* the copy of Vitruvius, where it describes the Didusian and its measures, being vitorious. And indeed all I have yet seen with us in England, are of Pliny's measure, as at Leicester in the Roman ruin there, called the Jews-wall, and at St. Albans, as I remember, as well as with us at York.

I shall only add this remark, that proportion and uniformity, even in the minutest parts of building, is to be plainly observed, as this miserable ruin of Roman workman-ship shews. In our Gothick building there is a total neglect of measure and proportion of the courses, as though that was not much material to the beauty of the whole; whereas, indeed, in nature's works, it is from the symmetry of the very grain whence arises much of the beauty.

I have to remark upon this very particular description of the Doctor's, that the stones of the wall are not of the grit-kind, but of the common free-stone; there being no occasion to fear fire in an exterior part of a fortification. Next, that the building of the tower is the same on the inside of it, as on the outside, and has a communication with Bootham-bar, under the *catulum* or rampart that hides it that way. The foundation of this tower is of a fimal shape and strength, the angle it commands requiring the latter in an extraordinary degree. And the form of it comes the nearest a circle that any such building can adv imagination. The wall that runs from S. E. makes a straight line, and, no doubt, anciently went along the east side of Coning-tree, as far as the *Fos* (a). The foundations of all the houses in the line, discovering the marks of it. I saw a piece of it laid open in Lendal, about twenty or thirty yards below the Mint-yard gates, which happened by an accident of digging a drain. But the cement, that compos'd this fragment, was so exceedingly hard, that the workmen had much ado to lower it to their level; in their way they threw up a small *demarius* or two, but they were obliterated. What this very high wall and particular fortification, without any *catulum,* and on this side the river, could serve for, I cannot conjecture. The reader is presented with a view of this piece of antiquity, as it appears at this day, in the annexed plate.

Since the time of Dr. Lijfer, a stone, with an inscription on it, was discovered in digging a cellar in Coning-tree in the line of the Roman wall aforesaid. The stone is of grit, the letters large, and is now up in the back-yard-wall of Mrs. Crumpson's house, below the Black-faus-inn in that street. Our countryman, and late diligent antiquary Mr. Thorpey of Leeds, gave the royal society an account of it in these words:

"A multangular tower, recently discovered at York was found not far from the -Plate viii. man wall and multangular tower, which Dr. Lijfer has given so curious a description Fig. 6."

(a) Abridg. of philos. transact. v. 5. (b) Abridg. of philos. transact. v. 3. See the plan of the city, where a line is drawn from this tower along Coning-tree and Castle to the Fys.

I take it to make an interior fortification to the city. (c) Abridg. of philos. transact. v. 5. I take it to make an interior fortification to the city. (d) A Roman tower, whose mount is certainly Roman, com- mands one end of it. (e) Abridg. of philos. transact. v. 3. Q. "of.
of. This monument, dedicated to the genius, or tutelar deity of the place, is not of the coarse rag that the generality of the Roman altars are, but of a finer grit like that at my lord Fairfax's house in York. It is twenty one inches long and eleven broad; and is inscribed GENIO LOCIO FELICITER; there was a larger stone found with it, but without any inscription; nor is there upon either of them the representation of a serpent or a young vixage; by both which the ancients sometimes described the Dei TOPICI. If the name had been added, it would have gratified the curiosity of some of our meretric antquaries. But they must yet acquiesce, for I ought I know, in their old DIY, who is said to be the tutelar deity of the city of the Brigantes. The author of this votive monument seems to have the same superstitious veneration for the genius of York, as those at Rome for had for those, whose name they were prohibited to mention or enquire after. Hence it is, that upon their coins the name of this deity is never expressed, but in a more popular manner by GENIVS P. R. or Pop. Rom.

The dedication of this votive tablet, for altar its shape will not admit of, is most certain by a great compliment paid to our city; and Rome itself could have had a greater in its fullest glory. It is well known that the superstitious Romans believed a good and a bad genius did attend both persons, cities, and countries; hence Virgil at Aeneas his entrance into Italy, GEN IO Pop. Rom. in coins is common quitethrough the Pagan empire; nor is there wanting many inscriptions in Gruter, Camden, Monfacon, and Horfsly, of altars, and other monuments, dedicated to the genius of persons, places, &c. (e). But yet I never met with an inscription of this fort, with so remarkable an adjunct, as feliciter to it. It seems they thought the tutelar deity of Eboracum was happily placed by being guardian of the imperial city of Britain, and gave this testimony of their veneration of it. GENIIO LOCIO FELICITER [regnanti) or some such word, seems to be the fence of the inscription; and it can hardly bear any harsher construction.

Concerning the god Dv1, which Mr. Thorpefby mentions, there is a remarkable inscription, on an altar, given us both in Camden and Gruter, relating to that deity. Mr. Camden says it was found near Grezland, on the Calder, in the west riding of Yorkshire; and he saw it at the seat of Sir John Savile kt. Mr. Horfsly found it lying in the church-yard of Conington, and took an exact draught of both sides of the altar, with their inscriptions. It may be seen in his Britan. Rom. fig. xviii. Yorkshire. The reading of it is thus, DIVI CIVITATIS BRIGANTV, et numinibus Augustorum, Titus Aurelius Aurelianus dedicat pro se et suis. On the reverse is ANTONINO tertium et Geta conjuribus.

Whether this Dv1 be the name of the deity, omitted in the former inscription; or CiVITAS BRIGANTVM, expressly means the city, the province, or both, I shall not determine. As the best conjecture that can be made of the date on the reverse of the altar, it was erected A. C. cc vIII, when Severus and his two sons were at York; and the inscription appears to be a high compliment paid, by some commander, to the three emperors, and to the tutelar genius of the place they then York, refided in.

As the heathens had their good genius, so likewise their evil ones are traditionally handed down to us; by those many idle stories of local ghosts which the common people do still believe haunt cities, towns and family seats, famous for their antiquities and decays. Of this fort are the apparitions at Verulam, Silchester, Reculver, and Rochester; the Demon of Tedworth, the black-dog of Winchester, the Padfoot of Pomfrate, and the Barguest of York, &c. But the greatest and most remarkable discovery that we have yet made, happened about the year 1686. The honour of being the first observer of this, as well as the next, is due to the memory of our northern antiquary, Mr. Thorpefby. He sent an account of them to the royal society, which was afterwards published in their transactions. The aforesaid writer has been a little more explicit about these venerable relics in his Ducatus Leodiensis; and I shall make ufe of his own words from thence. (d) The sepulchral monument of the standard-bearer to the ninth legion was dug up in Trinity-gardens, near Micklegate, York; and was happily rescued by Bryan Fairfax Esq. from the brutish workmen, who had broke it in the midft, and were going to make ufe of it for two throughs, as they call them, to bind a wall; but by that worthy gentle

1. "mold"
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

"molds for casting bells. Upon my inquiry after inscriptions in that ancient city, he recollected himself, that he had seen some old letters, but thought the brick was lost, Fig. 7.

though upon search we found the piece, which is inscribed LEGIO IX. VII. This is also an argument of the peace those parts enjoyed at that time, which I take to be the latter end of Severus his reign, making of bricks, casting up highways, being the usual employment for soldiers at such vacancies.

I forbear giving our old gentleman's reading of the first inscription, as well as his historical account of it; because I think Mr. Horley, perhaps by standing on the other's shoulders, has done it much better. From his work then I extract the following account,

"(c) This very curious and remarkable inscription was first discovered in Trinity-yard in Micklegate, and is now at Ribbion near Wetherby, being carefully preserved, under cover in a garden belonging to Sir Henry Godrick, who knows how to fet a just value on this curious piece of antiquity. It has been communicated to the publick by Mr. Thorogy, in the philosophical transations, and from thence it has been inserted in the late edition of Camden's Britannia, but ill represented as to the shape and cut of the letters. Dr. Gale, in his edition of Antonini itinerarium, has done it more justice; for the letters are well cut, strong and clear, and all of them yet very legible; particularly the LEGIO VIII. at the end of the fourth line is distinct and certain, which is the great curiosity of the inscription. The principal difficulty, in respect to the reading, is in the beginning of the second line. Mr. Thorogy, who gives us no part of the inscription but the last line and this, would have it to be labens voluit, which is neither agreeable to the letters themself, or the situation of them, nor at all consistent with the obvious sense of the rest of the inscription. Upon sight of the original, I was soon convinced these letters were L. VOLTF, the last three LTF being all connected together; and they must I think be read Lucii volitina [tribu] filius; so that it expresses the father's tribe, though the son was of Vienna in Gaul, which was a famous Roman colony. Provincia Vienenys was one of the seventeen provinces of Gaul, which were under the praefidus praetorio Galliarum. This volitina volitina is likewise mentioned upon another inscription (f) in Cumberland.

It may seem strange perhaps, that the F for filius should be joined in the same character that includes two letters of the preceding words; but we have an instance of the like kind on another inscription at great Saltild in Cumberland, where the name cypher includes two letters belonging to two different words (g). The flourish annexed to the foot of the first N in the third line, is somewhat peculiar, but very distinct. The word Rus-finius occurs in another of our inscriptions (b). The rest has no difficulty; and as for the lego nana, I have given a full account of it in the history of the Roman legions in Britain. The figure of this signifer is placed above the inscription with his vexillum in one hand, or the sumnum of a cohort according to Mr. Ward, whose conjecture I shall add, and a thing like a basket in the other. There is somewhat of much the same appearance in the hand of a soldier upon a funeral stone at Skirway in Scotland. This may possibly represent the vessel for holding or measuring of corn, which was part of a Roman soldier's pay. What our author adds from Mr. Ward is this:

"I am inclined to think, what the image holds in his right hand is the ensign of a cohort or manipulus. It seems very possible, from a passage in Caesar, that every cohort had its particular ensign; his words are these (i), quartae cohortis omnibus fere centuriones occipis, signifer intercalo, figno amissis, &c. Now in all the legionary coins of Mark Antony, the eagle is placed between two such ensigns as this image holds in his right hand. As the eagle therefore was the standard of the whole legion, one would be led to think, these were designed to represent the ensigns of the cohortis, as next in order. But since some very learned men have thought them rather the ensigns of the manipuli, I would leave every one to judge of them as he pleases. What the image holds in his left hand, I take to be the vexillum of a century. The form of the vexillum seems, I think, to favour this opinion; for it was four-square, as appears by a draught of it given above (b).

I have nothing to add after this particular description of the monument, by the great antiquaries, but to present the reader with a draught of it. It was taken by scale, so that the height of the whole, the figure, and the letters, may be measured. By comparing this with Mr. Horley's a sensible difference will appear; but whether the drawer or engraver was in fault I know not. I flood over my workman whilst mine was taken; and the monument is exactly as I have represented it. This curious piece of antiquity remains fill under cover, in the garden at Ribbion; but I could wish that the posseller would return it back to York, to be reposed in some safe place, as a lasting monument of its ancient glory.

---

(c) Horley's Brit. Rom. i. viii. Yorkshire, p. 308.
(f) No LXIII. Northumberland.
(g) No LI. (#) Northumberland, No LX.
(i) De bello Gallico, l. 1, c. 15.
(k) Plate VIII.
Such a curious observer as Dr. Lister, and the other antiquaries I have mentioned were, one would imagine could not let a noble Roman arch, yet standing in a principal gate of the city, escape their notice. And yet I do not find that any of them have made the least mention of it. The arch I speak of, is, the chief in Micklegate-bar by the port-cullis; which being wholly built of Milnstone-grit, and a true segment of a circle, I always considered it as Roman; but my small skill in architecture would not let me absolutely call it so, till much better authority confirmed my notion. When I had the honour a year or two ago, to walk about the city with Lord Burlington, to shew his lordship the poor remains of antiquity we can now boast of, I was much pleased that I had an opportunity to ask the opinion of a person whose peculiar taste and skill in all branches of architecture has rendered his lordship the admiration of the present age. Accordingly I brought him under the arch, and desired his opinion of it; his lordship having considered it a little, said pleasantly this must be a Roman arch or else built since Inigo Jones's time. The improbability of the latter is apparent enough. In short his lordship assured me that it was a Roman arch and of the Tuscan order. The arch is a tripart, and supports a maſſy pile of Gothic turrets, etc., which no doubt has been frequently renewed upon it, since the strong foundation was built by those admirable architſets the Romans. It seems yet to bid defiance to time; though probably erected fifteen hundred years ago; and when its foundations come to be razed some ages hence, some stone perhaps in the building will be found to bear an inscription sufficient to denote its antiquity; and be another testimony of the glory of the once famous Eboracum. As it is at this day I present the reader with a view of it; there is here and there a stone of another kind put in, where the old ones have failed; but that does not alter the symmetry and proportion of the arch. The gate faces the grand road to Caeraea or Tadcaster; and is placed near the center of the wall and wall which fortifies this part of the city. At a good bow-shot from it is a place called the mount; which is said to have been thrown up in our late civil wars; but to me it forms of much greater antiquity; and I take it to have been a Roman arch, erected for the greater security of this land side of the city, as I may so call it. Whoever will take a view of the ancient Lindos, Lincoln, drawn out by that diligent and intelligent antiquary Dr. Stukeley, will find such an outwork as this but much larger to have been made, extra muros of that famous city (l). There has nothing else in my time, of stone or sculpture, been discovered worth notice; for miserable remain of the latter excepted. These I have collected from different parts of the city, where they are stuck up in old walls, or lie neglected in courts or gardens. On the church yard wall of St. Lawrence, extra Walmgate, lie two very ancient statues, prefarately; but whether Roman or Saxen, Pagan or Christian, since better antiquaries than my self have been puzzled, I shall not determine (m). I submit them to the reader; the things they hold in their hands, are also represented, as well as they may be, by them. But the head which is stuck in the wall underneath these statues is certainly Roman, both from the girt and sculpture that its age demonstrates. In Trinity-yard Micklegate is a base, which has two feet of a statue upon it; and on it has been a large inscription; but how done! obliterated; as I take it, not by time, but malice, or ignorance, or the malicious zeal of our christian ancestors. The rest, such as they are, I submit to the reader's judgment.

The last thing which I shall take notice of, in relation to the Romans, is the quantity of their coins, signets, fibulae, arums, sarcophagi, etc. which have been found with us. As to the coins, though no doubt every age, since their time, has discovered many; yet an accident in York has thrown out more than could be guessed. This has happened by the quantity of ground dug up for gardens, and in and about the city of late years; but though several by this means are found, yet we may presume many more are destroyed by it. The loads of manure which the gardiners use, to enrich the soil to their purpose, has by its nitrous quality, perfectly dissolved all those, which time had any way eroded before-hand.

Whatever has been discovered in York, of these curiosities, both of late years and anciently, are now so dispersed, that it is not possible to give any particular account of them. Indeed I never heard of any exceeding rare that were found; being mostly of the base empires; and, amongst those, Cesar's coins are with us, the commonest of any. About four years ago a gold Chrifius was taken up, in a garden, next to the house of William Metcal Efqr; in Bootham. The coin is well preserved, and being placed amongst the rarifimi by the collectors, I have thought fit to exhibit a draught of it in the next plate. It is at present in the possession of Bryan Fairfax, Esqr; to whom the author of this work presented it.

But what lends a greater lustre to our subject are the coins of the emperor Severus, which Camden speaks of; and which are inscribed on the reverse, adds that author, Col. Eboracum.

---

1) Stukeley's itin. curiosum. See the plan of York for the Maes.
2) Dr. Gale supposed them to be the statues of a Roman general and his lady; but I am not of that opinion by the form of the beard on one.
The Roman arch in Micklegate-bar York.

William Drake of Barnoldswick cotes Esq; in regard to this extraordinary monument of Roman architecture in Britain, & in respect to his relation of this history, presents this plate 1738.
of the CITY of YORK.

He does not name his authority for this assertion, nor does he say that he ever saw the coin. But in dean Goltzius's itinerary, Galba is quoted in the margin as the author from whence Mr. Camden might take it; and it is very probable he did so. That learned German antiquary in his Theologiae antiquariae, C. xviii. coloniarum, municipiorumque Romanorum nomina & epitheta, p. 239, gives the reading of the reverse of one of the emperor Severus's coins as Mr. Camden has expressed it. But it is a pity he did not at the same time publish a drawing of this curious coin, as also of the preceding one of Geta's, whose reverse was as he writes Col. Divana Leo. in honour of that legion stationed at Chester. It would not only have been a very particular and extraordinary memorial of those two important stations, but a great illustration to the whole Roman history of Britain. Nothing being more expressive, in that fence than inscriptions on coins, medals, and stones. I am aware that the single authority of Goltzius is only to this point; and also that it is, and has been disputed by our modern antiquaries; that neither Mediobarbus, nor Monſieur Vaillant in his colony coins, makes any mention of any such stamp; yet that does not argue, but their elder brother in antiquity, might have seen coins which never might fall into their hands. Besides, it is at present acknowledged that the authority of Goltzius is every day gaining strength; by a number of curious coins, only mentioned by him, and which have lately been brought to light. Upon the whole, it is not my business to dispute this matter at all; and I am only sorry I cannot exhibit a drawing of this remarkable coin, for I am very sure it would have given a very great lustre to my subject.

When I mention Mediobarbus and Vaillant, I must take notice that the coins struck in honour of Severus, Caracalla, and Geta, which have on their reverse Victor iAE BRIT AN Nic AE, & ConcorDIA AvG vstoRvM, as quoted in those authors, were, in all probability, struck at York. For the former was stamped in honour of his Caledonian expedition; after his return to our city; as the latter bare testimony of the reconciliation he suppos'd he made a little before his death, between his sons. So the title of BRIT AN Nic vs.Max, which he certainly assumed at York, as lord of the whole island of Britain; and struck upon his coins; can no where be supposed to have its original stamp better than in the same city where he triumphed for the glory of his reign. It is not to be imagined, but that the mint attended the imperial court; for no sooner was a great action performed, but the whole empire was made acquainted with it, by some signal reverse struck immediately upon the current coin.

Nor have we a less claim to those medals coined in honour of the deification of the emperor Constantius Chlorus; and the inauguration of his son Constantine the Great. The ceremony of both these remarkable events, having been performed, 'tis I have elsewhere shewn, at Eboracum. But, as there appears nothing inscribed on all these coins to support this notion, at least that I have seen, I shall leave it as a conjectural hint only; for neither the inscriptions on the head, reverse, or exergue, of any of them, bear any testimony of their being struck at Eboracum.

Signets, or Seals, of different sorts, both what the Italians call Cameos and Intaglios, have most certainly been found in or about our city, in every age since the time of the Romans; but how lost again or dispersed is uncertain. Two or three have fallen into my hands lately discovered; all of which I think curious enough, not only to exhibit a drawing of, but to give a short dissertation upon them.

The first was discovered in the Manor-garden; and had an unlucky stroke of the spade; and was dug up. It is a Beryl on which is engraved, as I think, a Pallas; the spear, shield, snake, &c., denoting that goddess. But what makes this stone more remarkable is, that it has been set and made use of for a private seal or device, for a person who probably found it two or three hundred years ago. Sigillum meum apposita is a necessary appendix to all ancient deeds, grants, &c.; before signing, as well as sealing, was used. The nobility had seals with the impress of their different bearings upon them; but the commonalty made use of any device they thought proper to invent for that purpose. If persons had no proper seals of their own, they generally procured the affixing of some more authentic seal, as in the form of several charters.

This then must have been a curious seal for the person inscribed on the verge of it; and by calling it secretum, the private seal, he seemed to place greater confidence in this than his publick one. The name of the man R. Richard or Robert de Septevet, probably some monk of the abbey, is Stonehead. Hevec is head in the more modern English, to E. hay-hevye, Gates-head, Hyde-head, Great-head, &c.; are other surnames of that fort.

The next seal is cut on another Beryl, but of a different and more extraordinary impress, than the former. It is a ludicrous representation, in hieroglyphicks, of the warm love, to call it no worse, that Oibo, before he was emperor, had for Ptolemaea Sabina, the lady whom

(e) Britannia, Sec Vird; this is one of the arguments to prove Eboracum a colony as well as a Municipium, by Camden. See also chap. vi. of this work, on this
Nero took from him, married, and afterwards killed with a kick on the belly; when the was with child by the monster. The story of Otho's amours with Poppaea is related very fully in Tacitus, ann. 13, in Suetonius, in vita Othonis; and also in Plutarch, viit. Gulae. By these authorities it appears that there was a sham marriage trumped up between the two lovers, in order to prevent Nero's taking her from Otho; the Romans holding it highly unlawful to take another man's wife from him. But this did not hinder the tyrant from committing the rape; and 'tis matter of wonder that he let Otho escape with his life; which he did, though he sent him praetorius, into a very remote province; a kind of an honourable banishment; whilst Nero enjoyed the lady, and at length dispatched her in the manner as has been related.

This satyrical representation has the figure of a Priapus, dressed out with all the emblems of lust imaginable. It has a cock's head with the mouth open; the body of a goat; and satyrs legs; the thighs of which plainly represent the testes. This strange creature is offering a bright flaming torch, or a dart, upon an altar with one of his feet. The inscription on the vase OTHO POP SABI and underneath F C, thus read, Otho Poppaeae Sabinae facem coniugalem [offert.] or some such other word; the verb being otherunderfood then expressed in longer Roman inscriptions than this.

I must here acknowledge that I was led into the story and reading of this seal, by that excellent antiquary Roger Gale Esq; by whose sagacious judgment, in these matters, many dark and obscure inscriptions have been brought to light. It is well known what regard the superstitious Romans, especially their ladies, paid to the satyr Priapus. He was often worshipped by them in such a manner, that the Roman women took care to have the satyr's emblem placed in their houses. There is a story of some Roman ladies, who were so fond of Priapus, that they put his image on their mantles, and thought it a great honour to bear his name.

Olim truncus eram fucinus, inuile lignum, Cum faber incertus, scammum fecere Priapum, Maluit effe Deum. Hor. Sat.

Imitated.

Once I was common wood, a shapeless log, Thrown out as pilfered spoil for every dog. The workman stood considering, with his tool; Whether to make a god or a joint-stool; At length he chose a god.

Mountfaucon has a short dissertation on the Roman Priapus, which the good father has wrapped up in the Latin tongue, that none but learned readers should understand it. I shall follow his example, for modestly sake, and give a quotation or two from him in his own words. The reader may observe that the cock's head, and comb, crias, is a common hieroglyphick of lust amongst the Romans.

Fig. 16, 17.

The seal was found somewhere in Conyng-street, and it was presented me by Mr. Beck with the jeweller, 2ork. I have caused the drawing of it to be taken just as big again as the stone really is for better observation.

The seal is found nowhere in Conyngh-street, and it was presented me by Mr. Beck with the jeweller, Tork. I have cauffed the drawing of it to be taken just as big again as the stone really is for better observation.

The next is a gem that I bought in our city of a person in whose family he said it had been above forty years; and it was always reported to him to be found in it, but where he could not inform me. The stone is a beautiful large onyx, with the poetical representation of Bellerophon, Pegarus, and Chimaira cut upon it.

Upon viewing this antique seal to Mr. Gale, he told me he could produce a drawing of the very same intaglio published in a book of antique gems, coins, &c. in the dotor Palatine's cabinet. Accordingly he fetched the book and they exactly agreed in the figures; the difference only, this being cut on an Onyx, the other on a Sardonyx and is somewhat larger. (p)

Chap. II. of the City of York.

The story of Bellerophon and Chimæra is very well known by the connoisseurs in classical learning. The monster is represented to have

Caudaque serpentiæ, capiteque leonariæ.

A lyon’s head and serpent’s tail.

Again,

Quo fieri posuit triplici cum corpore & unda
Primo leo, postremo draco, medio ipsa Chimæra,
Ore foras acrie flaret de corpore flamman.

Who moves its triple body join’d in one;
A lyon’s head, behind a dragon shewn,
Chimæra does usurp the middle space;
And flames of fire come darting from its face.

The plate represents both.

About two years ago was found in Walmgate, York, I think in digging a cellar, the little image represented, in the plate.

It is certainly an image of Cerunus tempus, or Saturn; but whether Roman or no is uncertain. Though a particular elegance in it, as well as the mixed metal it is cast with, denotes it of Roman workmanship. If so, this image has in all probability been one of their Penates or household-gods. A hollowness within seems to shew as if it had been set upon a prop for chamber worship. But I leave the figures as drawn in both views to the reader’s judgement.

By an accident of opening a large piece of ground to dig clay for bricks, between Bootham and Clifton, on the left hand, at about half a quarter of a mile distance from the city, have been discolored and thrown up several of their Sarcophagi, or stone coffins; and a great quantity of urns, of different colours, sizes and shapes. The law of the twelve tables expressly lays down the same mortuary urns, ne sepelitio urae, which ordained that the dead, and the rites belonging to them, should be removed to some distance from the city. This law, which they likewise had from the Greeks, the Athenians were strict in; but we are told the Romans frequently dispensed with it. What was then practised at Rome, we may believe was the same at York; and indeed, I never heard of any urns being found within, though many hundreds, I may say, have been discovered without the city. Some coffins, indeed, have been frequently dug up, and some monuments discovered; as Lucius Ducesus, &c., but no urns that I ever heard of. It is natural to suppose that they lighted their funeral piles extra urbe; and we are told by Herodian that the Campus Martius was the common place for such solemnities. This place which was formerly an open field, is now the principal part of new Rome; and if the reader will re-examine the draught of Remus’s wall, and the campus martius without it, which I have given from Donatus, he will find that it exactly corresponds with our burial place at York. Clifton fields have not been enclosed a century; and were formerly open enough to have been the Campus Martius to Esboracum. There is a plain tumulus, beyond the brick kilns, on which a windmill has been placed; and no doubt if the ground was to be opened that way several more buried remains would be discovered. The gate which leads to this grand repository of their dead, is called Bootham-bar; which name, our learned dean Gale observed, might be deduced from the British word Bulb, which signifies burning; as a gate out of which the Romans used to burn their dead. I shall not contradict this etymology, it is apt enough, and did not another bid much fairer for it, which I must mention in the sequel, it would do us a great deal of honour. But be that as it may, the place I have described, was most certainly, in their time, a common place of interment on this side the city; though by what follows, it will appear that in other parts, extra muros, urns, &c., have been discovered; which shews that if the like accident of digging should happen elsewhere, the fame curiosities might be found, though perhaps not in such quantities.

What has been remarked by Dr. Lister, Mr. Thorley, &c., and sent up to the Royal Society, concerning these sepulchral repositories of the ancients, shall be given in their own words; which with some further discoveries and observations of my own, will dismiss the whole affair.

And first the learned Dr.

“Here are found at York, in the road or Roman street, out of Micklegate, and likewise by the river side where the Brick-kilns now are, urns of three different tempers.

1. Urns of a biscuit gray colour, having a great quantity of coarse sand wrought in with the clay.

2. Others of the same colour having either a very fine sand mixed with it full of mica, or cat silver, or made of clay naturally sandy.

3. Red urns of fine clay, with little or no sand in it. These last are quite throughout of a red colour like fine

bol;”
The History and Antiquities

Book I.

The composition of the first kind of pots did first give me occasion to discover the places where they were made. The one about the midway between York and Barnby, six miles from York, in the sand hills or rising ground where now the warren is, where I have found scattered widely up and down, broken pieces of urns, flag and cinders. The other is on the sand hills, at Santon near Brigg in Lincolnshire.

I shall omit what the Dr. observes further on these sort of urns, and give Mr. Torrey's account who followed him.

(1) I have procured part of the bottom, which consisted of several such pieces, for the convenience of baking, of an old Roman coffin, which was lately dug up in their burying place at York, by the river side out of Boutham-bar, which was indisputably the place the Romans made use of for that end, as appears by the great number of urns frequently there found when they dig the clay for bricks. And that it continued the place of their sepulture, after that custom of burning, introduced in the tyrannous dictatorship of Sylla, was abolished, is evident by a remarkable Hypogeum, without any urns in it, discovered last winter, 1696; it was large enough to contain two or three corpses, and was paved with brick nigh two inches thick, eight in breadth and length being equilaterally square; upon which was a second pavement of the same Roman brick, to cover the teams of the lower, and prevent the working up of vermin. But there that covered the vault were the most remarkable that I ever saw, being about two foot square, and of a proportionable thickness. Again,

(2) I have procured part of the bottom, which consisted of several such pieces, for the convenience of baking, of an old Roman coffin, which was lately dug up in their burying place out of Boutham-bar at York. 'Tis of the red clay, but not so fine as the urns, having a greater quantity of coarse sand wrought up in the clay. As to the form, which is entire as it was at first moulded, it is fourteen inches and a half long and eleven broad, at the narrow end, and nigh twelve and a half at the broader; this was the lowest part for the feet, and the rest were proportionably broader till it came to the shoulder; it is an inch thick besides the ledges, which are one broad and two thick, and extend from the bottom of either side to within three inches of the top, where it is wholly flat and somewhat thinner for the next to lie upon it; which several parts were thus joined together by some pin I presume, for at the end of each tile is a hole that would receive a common flate pin. These edges are wrought a little hollow, I suppose to receive the tiles, and at the feet are two contrary notches to fasten the end piece. This bottom, I should conclude to have consisted chiefly of eight such parts, from a like character 8 impressed upon the clay by the Sandalpilgrius's finger before its baking, but that I somewhat doubt whether numeral figures be of that antiquity in these European parts. I got also some scars of broken urns dug up in Mr. Gilse's garden, which are of the finest clay that I have ever seen, with which was found a Roman Satabile, about three inches and a half long but not one broad in the very middle; the hollow for the licium being but one fourth of an inch in the broadest part, shews that it was for silk or very fine linen.

At the same place the aforesaid author gives this account of another discovery. "They have lately found a very remarkable lead coffin, which was about seven foot long, was enclosed in a prodigious strong one made of oak planks about two inches and a half thick, which, besides the rivetttings, were macked together with breggi or great iron nails: the nails were four inches long, the heads not die-wiue as the large nails now are, but perfectly flat and an inch broad. Many of them are almost consumed with rust, and so is the outside of the planks, but the heart of the oak is firm and the lead fresh and pliable; whereas one found a year ago, 1701, is brittle and almost wholly consumed, having no planks to guard it. The bones are light and entire, though probably entered 1500 years ago, for it is above so many centuries since that custom of burning gave place to that more natural one of interning the dead, which according to Maturine and Livi, was first re-introduced by the Antonines. I have a thigh bone which is wonderfully light, and the lower-jaw which was furnished with all its teeth. The double coffins were to heavy that they were forced to drag them out of the dormitory with a team of oxen."

(1) Ab. of the phyl. trans. v. 3.
(2) Idem. v. 5. ed. Joint. " (1) An
CAPVT EX Aere ELEGANTISSIMVM

EBORACO REPERTVM

HODIE IN MVSAE O ROGERI GALE ARM: S.R.LPP

CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

(1) "An anonymous writer to the R. Society says, there was lately found at the brick kilns without Bootham-bar, an old earthen vessel which is preserved in the museum Ashmoleum at Oxford. It is by some supposed to be an urn, by others a flower pot; the clay is of the colour of Halifax clay when burnt. The potters part is well performed, the face being boss'd from within with a finger, when upon the wheel, and some strokes of red paint about the curls of the head and eye-brows, and two red threads about the neck. On the back side of the vessel a leaf is drawn in red, which is still very fresh, but no glazing neither upon the clay nor red colour; the face upon the vessel is as large as that of a middle sized woman. Some other kinds of urns, &c. were found at York, and had a place in our Leeds antiquaries museum. There he has thought fit to give us the names of; and from his plate, to omit nothing that may illustrate my subject, I have added them to mine.

Roman curiosities found at York, and were in Mr. Thorpe's museum.

The Roman brick. L. 140. lx. vicer. Fig. 21. A Roman key, made in the form of a ring to wear upon the finger; found at the place.

22. A Fibula vestaria found at the same place.

23. A Roman bracelet, of copper wreathed, found in the Hypogaeum already described, York, being eight inches in circumference.


25. Another of blue glass with white flakes of that sort called adder heads, or draids amulets.

26. Another curiously enamelled white, red, and dark blue. All these found at the place aforesaid.

27. A sepulchral urn containing near a gallon.

28. Another near a quart.

29. A small one full of the ashes of a child.

30. A small red urn.

31. One of blue.

32. Another of a different form.

33. One of those commonly called Larimaries.

34. One of white clay.

35. A red potte containing half a consis.

36. Part of a vessel that seems to have been a patroa.

37. One of the parts of a Roman aquaduct.

All discovered near the brick kilns aforesaid.

There are more curiosities, I am told, preserved in the Ashmolean museum at Oxford, which were found at York in the aforesaid burial place, as amulets, bracelets, &c. but I have not had an opportunity to get drawings of them.

But amongst the many Roman curiosities found at York, and yet preferred; there are none delivers a place in this work better, than this antique head; which I here exhibit a draught of, as large as the original. It was found in digging a cellar in the Mansion, or the ruins of the abbey of St. Mary's York, about twenty years ago. It was given to and is preserved by Roger Gale, Esq; that gentleman supposes it a Lucretia; there being no goddes in all their theology to ascribe it to. For the rest I refer to the plate; which was drawn and engraven by that very ingenious artist, in this kind of sculpture, Mr. Vertue; member of the society of antiquaries, London. The plate was generously bestowed upon this work by Mr. Gale; as a lasting memorial of Roman elegance and ingenuity.

Since the accounts hitherto published, there has nothing very remarkable turn'd up in this Roman repository of their dead; but urns, and pieces of urns, are, when they dig, still daily discovered. Entire urns, either by their own brittleness, or the labourer's carelessness, are seldom preferred; but any one that pleases may in half an hours time gather a large quantity of fragments. Amongst which, I have pick'd up several pieces of a fine black colour, which adds a fourth fort of urns to Dr. Lister's observation. A Roman grave for urns, the floor covered with white sand, two sarcophagi, or stone coffins, were lately discovered; in which the bones were found very light and dry, but entire. The custom of burning their dead, by the Romans, is said to have ceased under the empire of the Antonines. But we have good authority to believe that it did not wholly cease amongst them till the empire became christian (a). And though this expensive and troublesome manner of performing their sepulchral rites was religiously observed by the Greeks and Romans, yet it was then held in abhorrence by several other nations. It seems to have been the peculiar care of the ancients to invent proper methods to preserve human bodies; or, at least some part of them, as long as the world. We all know how readily every part of us un-

(a) Idem v. 5. edit. Torn. (b) Joh. Kirkmanus de funeribus Romanorum, &c.

dergoes
dergoes a change after death, and will come to a total dissolution; the bones not excepted, unless prevented by art. What care and pains must the Egyptians have taken to preserve their Ptolemys, &c. some thousands of years, in the manner as they are found at this day? The Romans, it is true, consumed the body, but by the calcination of the bones belonging to it, some identical part of the man might be preferred to all eternity. Those burnt ashes, if carefully preferred, can undergo no other change; and powdered and mixed up properly, they make the strongest cement that is possible to be composed. When the custom of burning intermitted, the care of preserving the remains of their friends and relations still continued; for then they took care to bury their bodies in huge (a) stone coffins, of the grit kind; which by its porosity, would let the liquid part filter through, and at the same time preserve the solid. Or they dug graves out of a solid rock or chalk, large enough sometimes for the interment of a family; of which fort I have seen at Lincoln and Louth; or else built such sepulchers for the preservation of their dead, where the rock was wanting, as are described above, by Mr. Thorpe, to have been found in our Roman burial place at York. And there is no doubt but when the rest of this ground comes to be hid open, several more Roman sepultures will be discovered in it.

Nor, as I hinted before, was this last mentioned place the only one about our city where urns and stone coffins are found. For in several other parts, where they have had occasion to dig deep, they have been discovered. Particularly, a few years ago was dug up near the mount, out of Mickle-gate bar, a glass and a leaden urn, the only one of that sort that I ever heard of. The glass urn was broke into two or three pieces, but those I got and preserved; it was coated on the inside with a sort of a blueish silver colour, like that of a looking-glass; and is what our philosophers call the electrum of the ancients. The leaden one was immediately sold, by the workmen who found it, to a plumber; whose ignorance suffered him to beat it together, and melt it down, before I was informed of the accident. A stupidity very common, but unpardonable by an antiquary.

And now, having conducted this brave race of men to their graves; I cannot leave them at a fuller period. And, indeed, it was not long after their deserting Britain, that the sometime dreadful Roman name and arm, which, for many ages, had spread terror and conquest through the then known world, was torn in pieces, lost, sunk, and buried in an abyss, never to rise again. Rome is still in Italy, and Eboracum is York; but alas! how mutilated from both their former states may be easily conjectured. I shall beg leave conclude this head with two lines of an old poet, in a reflection of his on the destruction of Carthage;

(y) Et querimur, genus infelix! humano labore
Membra acce, cum regno palam moriantur, & urbes.
Unhappy men! to mourn our lives short date,
When cities, realms and empires share our fate.

(a) Many years ago a learned dissertation of the Roman sarcophagi, and places of sepulture. See t. 5. (b) Jacob Sanzazar, de partu virg.
CHAP. III.

The state of the city from the Romans leaving the island to the calling over the Saxons; and quite through the Heptarchy, &c. to the Norman conquest.

After a course of near five hundred years, the Romans left the island; if we reckon from Cæsar’s first attempt on it; or about four hundred from the conquest by Claudius. In the reign of Tiberius jun. the Roman empire sunk so fast, that Britain was totally neglected; the last lieutenant Adrian, who had been sent over to defend them from their old invaders, at his departure advised the Britons to hold to their arms; be upon their guard of themselves, and for the future provide for their own safety; for they must never more expect any succours from them, who had their hands full enough of troubles nearer home.

And now, says an old British historian, the Scots and Picts with greater confidence than ever, like flies and vermin in the heat of summer, issued out of their narrow holes and caves, and immediately seized on all the country as far as the wall; which without resistance they made themselves masters of. In the mean time the guards on the wall, instead of preparing to receive their enemies with vigour and courage, like idle spectators stood trembling on it; and suffered themselves to be pulled down with hooks from the top of it. It was not long before their enemies had undermined and broken those mighty ramparts the Romans had built for their defence; and then like an irresistible torrent rushed in and bore down all before them. The poor dispirited Britons were driven like sheep, and slaughtered without mercy. In this dreadful calamity they call aloud on their old friends to help and support them; and in a most moving letter sent to Adrian governor of Gaul, they cry, we know not which way to turn us; the Barbarians drive us to the sea, and the sea back to the Barbarians. Thus of two kinds of death always present before our eyes, one or other must be our choice, either to be swallowed up by the waves or butchered by the sword.

There is a very good reason to be given for this dispiritedness of the Britons at this juncture. The Romans had drained the country of their ablest men; and the rest which it had, they never would suffer to bear arms; out of a politic view, whilst they were amongst them. How is it possible, then, without discipline and without arms, but their courage must also forsake them? yet we shall find these dastardly creatures recover their spirits, and treat their enemies in another manner shortly.

In this general calamity our city must have had a mighty share fall to its lot. It had been always a place from whence the Barbarians received their strongest repulses; a station which the Romans chose to plant part of the flower of their army in; as a garrison to curb and restrain the inroads of these depredators; and therefore must inevitably feel their fiercest vengeance. But we are here in dumb sorrow, and lost in the general confusion. In this calamity the British princes assembled, and in council with the other great men of the island, it was determined that since they were to expect no succour from the Roman arm, to call in the Saxons; which at that time held the highest repute for strength and valour; in order to stem this torrent of their merciless enemies, who had now well nigh over-run the whole island. They can never be blamed for this resolution, the exigencies of their affairs required it; nor would the consequence have been any way to their disadvantage, had not Vortigern, their inconsiderate king, in stead of giving the Saxons the stipulated pay, and sending them home again after they had done their work, allowed them a settlement in the island.

From this fatal epocha, and Vortigern’s furtive marriage with the Saxons general’s daughter, we may date the beginning of the utter destruction of the British name and people. For though several of their kings, contended, inch by inch, for the preservation of their country from these rapacious foreigners; yet they having found a much better part of the world than they left, made all the efforts imaginable to possess themselves of it. And after all the vigorous struggles for liberty, and after a most resolute defence of their country, the Britons were forced at last to give up all, to the very people they had called in to defend it.

The description which old Gildas gives of the strength of the island, when the Romans left it, is very great; for he says it was fortified with twenty eight cities, beside many castles, fortresses, towers, gates and other buildings. A list of the British names of these)

(a) Gildas.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

cities, as they are set down by Nennius, H. Huntingdon, &c. may not be amiss in this place; because, in this account, ours has the preeminence of the whole (c).

(d) Nomina urbium Britannicarum ex Nennio, Henrico Huntingdon, Alfred. Beverlacensi, & aliis societatis.

De nobilibus civitatibus Britonum. Erat autem Britannia quondam civitatis viginti & octo nobilisminis insignia, prater castra innomina, quae & si a morti, terribus, partis at feri erant infracta firma militii.

Civitatum quoque nomina base erant Britannicè.


Now to our annals. It was not long after the Britons had called over the Saxons, that they felt the sting of the snake which they had taken into their bosom. The Picts and Scots had perfectly subdued all the country north of Humber; so that our city lay as it were buried in its own ruins so deep, that I should not know where to find it, had not the Scotch historians lent me some light, who are very particular in the description of their countrymen's conquests, as they are pleased to call them, at this time.

Hengist the Saxon general, upon his arrival in Britain with his army, immediately marched against the enemy, and near unto York, says my authorities (e), a bloody battle was fought, wherein the Saxons had the better, slew a great number of the Picts and Scots, took from them the city of York and all the country on this side the river Tyne. The blow was so great, that had the Saxons general followed it, the war would quickly have been at an end; but this leader of auxiliary troops, was too wise and politic to act in that manner; for not willing, says H. Boetius, to drive the Scots and Picts quite home again, which was to knock the war on the head all at once; he chose rather to withdraw his army to the city of York, where he laid some time to refresh, as he pretended, his wearied troops.

Soon after this when the deluded Britons began to smell out the Saxons design, and had sent for Aurelius Ambrosius from Armorica, to defend them from this undreamt of danger, the subtle Hengist, privately sent down his son Occa, in order to secure all the northern fiefs, especially York (f). The son obeyed the father's instructions, and at York feigned accusations against many of the nobility, gentry and principal inhabitants of the city and country, that they had a design to betray their own country into the hands of the enemies they had just got rid off; and, upon this strange pretence, put many of them to death, some secretly, others openly, as actually convicted of the treasons laid to their charge.

This villainous affair was resented as it deserved. The Britons, rouzed from their lethargy, and having an able and an experienced general of their own natural royal flock at their head, Wortimer the son of Vortigern, before the arrival of Ambrosius, fell upon the Saxons, and defeated them in four several battles. This leader slew such numbers of them, that, had they not sprung up like Hydra's heads, and poured in fresh supplies from their inexhaustible springs in Germany, their total expulsion must have been inevitable.

Under the conduct of their victorious king, Aurelius Ambrosius, Hengist the Saxon general met his fate; being slain at Coignyburg, according to G. Mon. after a most obstinate and bloody battle. His two sons Octa, or Osla, and Enula fled with the shattered remains of their army more northward, the former to York, and Enula to the city of Acttis, Altheburgh. Aurelius quickly perused them and coming before Yorksummoned Oslatof surrender (g).

The young prince, terrified no doubt by his father's fate, confounded with his friends some
time whether he should stand a siege or not? at length determining to try the victor's clemency, he came out of the city with his principal captains, carrying, each a chain in his hand, and duff upon his head, and preferred himself to the king with this address; my Gods are vanquished, and I doubt but the sovereign power is in your God; who has compelled so many noble persons to come before you in this suppliant manner; be pleased therefore to accept of us and this chain; if you do not think us fit objects of your clemency, we here present our selves ready to be fettered, and are willing to undergo any punishment you shall judge us worthy. Aurelius, who had equally the character of a merciful as well as a valiant prince, could not hear this without being moved; and being touched with compassion at the spectacle, after advising with his counsellors what to do with them, at the instigation of a Bishop, says Geoffry, he granted free pardon to them all. The other brother encouraged by Olla's success, came to York, surrendered himself in like manner, and met with the same reception. Nay more, this generous victor assigned them the country bordering on Scotland for residence, and made a firm league and alliance with them.

If it was convenient to my design to stop to make reflexions, I should undoubtedly centre the extraordinary clemency of the British king to the most barbarous and dangerous foes he had in the world. To have banished them and all their brood, would now be judged ill policy, because they so well knew the way back; but to suffer the vipers to stay and nest in the land is an act of clemency beyond credit; did not more writers, than be of Monmouth, as Milton always stiles him, attest the truth of it. The consequence will shew the bad effects of this too charitable proceeding.

(b) His pagan enemies being now subdued, Aurelius summoned all the princes and nobility of the whole kingdom to York. At this general council he gave orders to them for the speedy restitution of the church and its worship; which the heathenish Saxons had everywhere suppressed and destroyed. He himself undertook to rebuild the metropolitical church at York; with all those in the province; but of this in its defined place.

(i) Uther or Uter, to whom Geoffry, has given the terrible firname of Pendragon, succeeded his Brother Ambrosius in the kingdom. In the very beginning of this king's reign Olla and Esfa began to show their gratitude for former favours. Taking hold of the opportunity, they revolted, and according to their barbarous inclinations, wasted and spoiled the country as far as York; which they invested. It was not long before the British king came to its relief, where under the very walls, after an obstinate resistance, Uter discomfited their whole army and took both the brothers prisoners.

(k) The next that comes upon the British stage, and bids the fairest for immortality, is the victorious Arthur; who, if the chroniclers of those times deceive us not, fought twelve battles with the Saxons, successful in all. Geoffry has larded the reign of this king with many uncommon fictions of knight-errantry; but certainly he was, says William of Malmesbury, a prince more worthy to be dignified by true history than romance, for he was the only prop and chief support of his country.

Arthur was crowned king of Britain at eighteen years of age. The Saxons took the advantage of his youth to make another attempt upon Britain; the two princes Olla and Esfa, having escap'd out of prison, fled home, returned with a strong force, and had again made themselves masters of the northern parts of the kingdom, which they divided into two parts, the more souther was called Deira, and the north Bernicia. Arthur had attacked them and defeated them in several battles, and so far pulished his conquests that Olla finding himself dispirited, committed the south to Baldolphus and Colgrina, the two sons of Ella, the founder of the two kingdoms aforesaid, and referred Bernicia to himself in order to defend it against the continual attacks of the more northern invaders. Colgrin loft a great battle to Arthur, which put him under the necessity of quitting himself up in York, whilft the British king immediately marched to beleage him. Baldolph inform'd of his brother's los and flight, set forward to relieve him with a body of fix thousand men; for, at the time of the last battle he was upon the sea coast waiting the arrival of Childric, another Saxon general, from Germany. Baldolph was now within ten miles of York, and his purpose was to make a speedy march in the night time and, fall upon them unawares. But Arthur, having intelligence of the design, sent out a detachment of fix hundred horse and three thousand foot, under the command of Cedur duke of Cornwall to meet him the same night. Cedur happening to fall into the same road, along which the enemy was passing, made a sudden assault upon them, which entirely defeated the Saxons and put them to flight.

Baldolph was excessively grieved at this disappointment in the relief intended his brother, and began to think of some other stratagem to gain access to him; in which if he could but succeed, he thought they might concorse measures together for their mutual fortunes. Since he had no other way for it; he flaved his head and beard, and put on the habit of a jester with a harp in his hand. In this disguise he walked up and down in the trenches without suspicion, playing all the while upon his instrument like a common harper. By little and
little he advanced nearer the walls of the city, from whence being at length discovered by the sentinels, he was drawn up in the night time, and conducted to his brother. This unexpected, but much desired, interview caused a great many tender embraces between them; before they began to consider what stratagems to make use of for their escape. But all their hopes were vain, for Arthur pushed the siege on vigorously, hoping to take the town before the arrival of the Saxons general, whom he knew was bringing a fresh supply from Germany. At last, when they were on the point of surrendering, came news that Childeric, was landed and had defeated Cedr whom Arthur had sent to hinder his descent; and was marching towards York, with an army of brave soldiers, which he had brought over in no less than six hundred transports. Upon this a council of war was called, and Arthur was advised to raise the siege and retire to London, for fear of hazarding a battle, in the winter time, with so potent and numerous an enemy.

But the next summer, after the bloody battle on Badon hills, laid by the Scotch historians (1) to be Blake a more, where Arthur gained a decisive victory and slew ninety thousand of the enemy, the city of York was delivered up to him as soon as ever he approached it. This battle says Gildas happened forty years after the Saxons first arrival in Britain, wherein all the Saxon generals were slain and their army entirely cut to pieces.

This was the second siege of York remarkable for any opposition; for, though after the Romans leaving the island it had been taken by the Picts and Scots, and then taken from them again by the Saxons; yet in neither case was there much struggle about it. In the former, the general consternation was so great amongst the poor deserted Britons that no resistance could be expected from them; and in the latter, the fame of the Saxons valor so terrified these northern plunderers, especially after experiencing a little of it, that it was all they could do to get back, with precipitation enough to their own country.

I can't help giving the reader a notable reflection of Mons. Rapin's on the conduct of the Britons at this juncture. "When one reflects, says he, on the weakness and dispiritedness of the Britons before the arrival of Hengist, one cannot but be surprised at their being able to withstand the Saxons in the first war, and which lasted so long. Thence it is the Britons who after the departure of the Romans dared not to look the Picts and Scots in the face, successfully defended themselves against both Saxons and Picts. A long war teaches, at length, the most unwarlike nation the use of their arms, and very frequently puts them in condition to repair in the end the losses they sustained in the beginning. Had the Saxons invaded Britain with a numerous army, in all appearance, they would have conquered the whole in a very little time; but sending over a small number of forces at a time, they spun the war out to a great length, and by that means taught the Britons a trade the Romans had done all they could to make them forget. But, in now proceeding. Arthur, after the defeat of the Saxons, made an expedition into Scotland, in order to destroy that country from end to end, as the seat of ancient enmity against South Britain. This we are told, he would certainly have effect, but the interposition of some Bishops prevented him. It seems, the Scots had just then received the Gospel, and it was referred to Arthur that a Christian ought not, on any pretence whatsoever, to spill the blood of his brethren. A maxim rarely, or never, followed since."

Arthurs after this expedition against the Scots retired to York, where he first felt himself to regulate the affairs of the church again miserably rent and torn by the Pagan Saxons. Sampson or Saxo the Archbishop had been expelled, the churches and altars all demolished, or else profaned with heathen ceremonies. He called an Assembly of the clergy and people, and appointed Pyramus: his chaplain metropolitan of that see. The churches which had level with the ground he caused to be rebuilt, and what was the chiefest ornament, few them fill'd with assemblies of devout persons, says my author, of different sexes. The nobility also, which was driven out of the city by the disturbances of the Saxons, he restored to their former honours and habitations.

At this time did this great monarch, his clergy, all his nobility and soldiers, keep their Christmas in York. The first festival of that kind ever held in Britain; and which all those ever since have in some measure taken their model from. Buchanan and Sir Thomas Wilber force severely censure Arthur's conduct in the extravagant solemnization of this festival.

The essence of the former is this, "Arthur took up his residence at York, for his winter quarters, whether they referred to him the prime persons of the neighbourhood and spent the latter end of December in mirth, jollity, drinking and the vices that are too often the consequence of them; so that the representations of the old heathenish feasts dedicated to Saturn were here again revived. But the number of days they lasted were doubled; and amongst the wealthier sort debauched; during which time they counted it almost a sin to treat any honest man. Gifts are sent mutually from and to one another, frequent invitations paid berwick friends, and dometick offenders are not punished. Our countrymen call this feast Fulidi, substituting the name of Julius Caesar for that of Sa-

(1) Scotch chron. Buchanan. (a) G. Mon. (e) Scotch chron. turn
CHAP. II.

of the CITY of YORK.

Thus far Buchanan. It is easy to see on what principles this farcical description of the celebration of Christmas is founded. His Tule-tide, however, is false quoted; Tule-tide is the word, as Christmas is, or this day, called in Scotland, and as we in the north term Christmas: etc.

As for his derivation, he might with equal justice, I believe, have drawn it from Claudius, as Julianus Caesar. It is true, that no word whatever has puzzled the antiquaries more than Tule; some deriving it from the (o) Latin words sole, uno, jubilo, or the Heb. Halleluia. In the Saxon tongue it is called Behul, in the Danish Uledeg. Mrs. Elstob, the celebrated translator of the Saxon homily (p), says the best antiquaries derive it from the word in Alle; which was much used, says she, in their festivities and merry meetings (q). D or Alle, adds the learned lady, did not signify the liquor they made use of, but gave denomination to their greatest festivals, as this Behul or Tule at midwinter; as it is plainly to be seen in that custom of WFITON Alle at the other great festival of midsummer. Bp. Stillingleest has observed that this word seems to come from the Gothick sole, which in that language signifies to make merry (r). Bole tells us, indeed, that the last day of the year was observed amongst the heathen Saxons with great solemnity; illuminating, at that time, their houses with fire and candles, as an emblem of the return of the sun and the lengthening of days. And Bp. Stillingleest confirms this, by observing that in the old Kunich Falti, a wheel was used to denote this festival. But what had the Saxons to do with Julius for a god? no such deity being ever known in their theology. Buchanan and our Sir Thomas here jump in opinions, but both may be clearly derived from what Helier Dextus has recorded of Arthur, who says, that be and his knights having recovered York from the Scots and Picts, kept there such a grand solemniy, that afterwards fighting again with the Saxons, the folders were found so weakened with intemperance and splendor, that their arrows could hardly pierce the Saxons armed doublets; being able before to strike through their iron armour.

Arthur, after all his conquests, had the misfortune to be slain in a rebellion of his own subjects, and by the hands of his own nephew. From whole death, differences arising among the Britsh Princes, the Saxons too prevailed so as to gain an entire conquest over all; driving the miserable remains of the Britons that would not submit to their Yoke, to seek shelter in the Cambrian mountains; where their posterity, according to Welsh history, have ever since remained.

Out Saxons conquerors divided the territories of the plundered Britons into seven shares, which three is styled the Heptarchy; over each preceding a king. But I cannot omit taking notice here, for the better comprehending the equal, that, though the land was in this manner divided into seven several kingdoms, and each of their kings had a sovereign command within his own limits, yet one of these ever seemed to be superior to the rest; and that prince, who had the greatest power or success in his wars, was always esteemed the head, and called the king of Englissmen (t).

(1) In the division, the kingdom of the Northumbers, which is more immediately my concern, because its capital was York, contained all that part of the island from the Humber mouth to St. Tubalston in Scotland, say some, though others, only to the Firth of Edenbro- nose to Wight, which I have before noted, was divided by the Saxon the son of Hengist into two parts, Deira and Bernicia, over both which did Ida reign, a lineal descendant, according to the Saxon genealogy, from their famous god Woden, and whom Mainmuirly fyles nobilissimus aetate & viribus integer. Ida left two sons, to whom he divided his dominions and gave Deira to Ella, whole kingdom took in all from the Humber to the Tyne; and Bernicia to Auda, his other son, which contained all nothern from that boundary. Of all the kingdoms of the Saxons this of Deira was of the shortest continuance, it began by a division of the whole Northumbrian district between the sons of Ida, and was again united under Quem ninety one years after Ella (u).

Thus was, at this period, the capital of Deira only but the district was large and took in all Yorkshire, Lancashire, Durham, Westmorland, Cumberland and some part of Northam- berland at first; though since, the country betwixt the German ocean, the Humber and the river Derwent, now the Erfriding, bore that appellation. The last named river, most certainly, retains some part of the ancient name, Der-wold, being no more than Divers et Derorum flumen; and lower or hollow Deira, which lies betwixt the sea and the Humber, in respect to the higher country, and because it extends itself like a nose or neck of land, the inhabitants have added the French word Neffe; which, together makes Hol-bel-nefis (x).

A D.XL VII.

[Notes and references added for clarity.]
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

The first of the Saxons kings that comes in my way is Edwin king of Deira, afterwards sole monarch of Englishmen, and justly styled Edwin THE GREAT. This king being converted to christianity by a miracle, Bede and the other monastic chronicles set him up as a very shining and illustrious figure in their annals. Our ecclesiastical history will take in most of this monarch's life; and except some few passages, I refer wholly thither. Edwin had by wonderful providence, escaped divers snares laid for his life; had surmounted many difficulties; and, by conquest over his neighbour princes, had not only joined Bernicia, to Deira, but was also declared grand monarch of the Anglo-Saxons. That his residence was at York will not be disputed by those that read venerable Bede's story of his conversion and it was there he made those fabulous laws, which were so well observed, that the same author tells you, in his time a weak woman might have travelled with a new born babe over the whole island without the least molestation.

In this time of profound peace, which the island enjoyed during Edwin's administration, great happenings must occur. Strong were the struggles amongst the Saxon princes for superiority; for no sooner were they masters of the booty, but like robbers, they fell out about dividing the spoil. For two hundred and fifty years and upwards few of them died in their beds; and England was all that time, except this small interval of Edwin's, one continued scene of blood and war and misery. So great was the power and virtue of this monarch that William of Malmesbury gives him this high character (y), not only says he, the English, Scots and Picts, but, even the Ercades and all the British islands dreaded his arms and adored his grandeur. No public thief nor house-breaker was found in his time, the adulterer was a stranger, and the spoiler of other men's goods afar off. His glory shone even to our own age, with splendour. Bede says, his magnificence was so great, that he had not only in battle, the enmity proper to war born before him, but in times of peace, in his progress through the cities and great towns of his kingdoms, or when ever he appeared in publick, that kind of standard by the Britains called Tufa, and the Saxons (x) Thuiu, the mark of sovereignty over the island, was carried before him with great solemnity. But neither Edwin's power nor his piety could save him from the stroke so fatal to the Saxon princes in those days. He had many secret enemies who maligned his greatness, but yet dreaded his power too much to dare to show it openly. One of these invidious opponents whom Bede calls Sigebald king of the West Saxons had furborn'd a ruffian to murder Edwin; which the villain undertook to do in the midst of his guards. The accident happening in our neighbourhood must not escape our notice.

Edwin had a summer retreat, seven miles from York, formerly a Roman station called Derventio; standing, says Bede, juxta amnem Doroventionem ubi tum crast villa regalis. Edwin was at this place when the asassin arrived, and begged audience of the king, who readily granted it (a). Pretending secret business, he took Edwin a little aside from his guards, and slyly, drawing a two-edged poisoned weapon (b), which he had brought for furer work, he attempted the murder with such resolution, that he wounded the king through the very body of one of his guards; who by chance saw the villain's design, and had only time to throw himself between to intercept the stroke. The name of this, properly called, life-guard man, whom Bede has handed to posterity was Lilla; and the asassin's resolution was such, that he was not cut in pieces before he had slain another knight of the guard called Forther. But Edwin's peaceable reign of seventeen years now drew to a fatal period, for he was slain in a most bloody battle at a place since called (c) Heavenfield, by Penda the pagan king of Mercia, who had joined with Cadwallod, the now only British king of Wales, in order to destroy him. This victory is reported to be more cruel than any in the monuments of history; for whilst Penda endeavoured to root out the Christians, and Cadwallod the Saxons, their fury was so great that it feared neither sex nor age (d). The head of Edwin was buried in St. Gregory's porch in his own church at York; but his body in the monastery at Whitchurch.

The kingdom of Northumberland, and its capital York, was ravaged in a terrible manner, after the loss of this battle with their king; and yet the Northumbrians chose Offríc and Anefrid, the nearest relations of Edwin, one of Deira, the other of Bernicia; his only son having been slain with his father; yet they could not put a stop to the victors; for we are told that Offric venturing rashly to besiege Cadwallod in York, with an army of undisciplined troops, the Welsh king disdainfully to be thus braved, fell out and attacked him boldly in his trenches, that he put his army to the rout, and left him dead on the spot.

---

(a) Angli, Scoti, 'Pellii, sed & inferior Occidum & Mercienium, qui non Angliei, i.e. Anglorum inferior discordiam, et arma ejus meretrices & postas simul abassaram. Nihil lex tene domineos, nihil intro dominicas, inferior congiudicas pauper preclaro, expolitor aliena horasti- tatis excol. Magnam id in ejus lapsitudini, non nato ista pazione simul. God Mainfr.

(b) The globe of feathers mentioned before.

(c) Sax. annalis.

(d) Sica genus armorum.
of the CITY of YORK.

spot. Aflrid the other brother met the same fate by the same hand. The reigns of these two kings were of so short a continuance, besides their lives being branded with apostacy, that the monkish historians have for the most part omitted them. V. Bede says, that for their apostacy from the Christian religion they had the just judgment of God inflicted upon them. Ofricc, says he, and his whole army, penned in the suburbs of their own city, were miserably slain; and Aflrid unadvisedly coming to Cadwallo at York with only twelve persons in his retinue, in order to treat of peace, was by this outrageous tyrant cruelly put to death in that city.

Ofwald, the successor and brother of Aflrid revenged his death upon Cadwallo; for coming unexpectedly upon him from Scotland with a very small army, but great in the faith of Christ, says Bede, at Dennisaur in Northumberland, obtained a decisive victory over him, destroying both the British king and all his army. Ofwald after this was sole monarch over the Northumbers: the many religious acts he did in our city, claim another place; and I have nothing to add here but his great character from Bede, who says, in his time the whole island flourished both in peace and plenty, and acknowledged their submission to him. All the nations of Britain who spoke four different languages, that is to say, the Britons, Red-shanks, Scots, and Englishmen were wholly subject to him. And yet being advanced to such an exalted greatness, he was, what is wonderful to speak of, adds my author, humble to all, gracious to the poor, and bountiful to strangers.

That this great monarch's seat of residence was at York, is fully proved in our church history; but neither his religion, nor his innate goodness could protect him from the fate of Edwin, and the two apostates his predecessors; for we read that Penda king of Mercia, the Christian old antagonist, declared war against Ofwald, met him at a place called (e) Magerfield, and in a bloody battle slew him. The cruelty of this monster extended beyond death, for he ordered Ofwald's body, in a barbarous and bruteish manner, to be torn in pieces by wild horses.

I shall not trouble the reader with the lives of the Northumbrian kings in the Heptarchy, any more than suits my purpose; these melancholy times have been excellently well treated on by other hands, and it is not my design to give a general history of Britain, but a particular one of the city of York. Whoever undertakes to write on these northern wars should mind what Hoveden says, who, speaking of the Northumbrian people, singulorum autem bellorum gesta et modos et fines ad plenam determinaret, similem prolixitatem necessario prohibet. Genem Anglorvm dura naturaliter crat, et superba et bella integra pacificare atquee.

There is nothing remarkable from the date I have inserted to the reign of Egbert, the first universal Saxon monarch, who kept his sway and deliver'd it down to his sons, except that our city continued the metropolis of the northern kingdom, and usually ran the same fate with its governors. A short account of the succession of these, fighting and praying, monarchs, may not be improper to give, because it continues the thread of our history, and I shall beg leave to take them from the first.

A compleat succession of the Northumbrian kings in the Heptarchy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A. C.</th>
<th>BERNICIA</th>
<th>A. C.</th>
<th>DEIRA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DXLVII</td>
<td>Ida, the son of Eoppa,</td>
<td>DLIX</td>
<td>Ella, another son, thirty years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reigned twelve years,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and had both the kingdom-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>doms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLIX</td>
<td>Adda, or Odda, his son five years</td>
<td>DLIX</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLXIV</td>
<td>Gippa seven years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLXI</td>
<td>Theodulf one year.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLXXI</td>
<td>Fleetbeulf seven years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLXXII</td>
<td>Theodore seven years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLXXXVII</td>
<td>Aelfric two years.</td>
<td>DLXXXIX</td>
<td>Edwin son of the same,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thrice two last were the sons of Ida, and reigned in this province whilst Ella continued king of Deira.</td>
<td>was in a short time expugned by Aelfred king of Bernicia, who subjected both the kingdom-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aelfric, on the death of Ella, had both the kingdom-</td>
<td>doms, and reigned four-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>doms and reigned five years.</td>
<td>years, till Edwin was refug'd.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* From this overthrow called Ofwald's, in Shropshire.
* N. B. This chronological table is taken out of Saxon's history of England, and published in Latin at the end of

Dr. Hic's chronologis ingenniarum septem. I here alter some of his dates, and the reader may observe, in his succession of Danish rulers, that the course of my annals contradicts their polities in these places. 

AEthelred
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

A. C. DLXXXIII. Æthelred reigned twenty four years, and was in possession of both the
kingdoms.

DCXVII. Edwin the son of Ella seventeen years, had likewise both kingdoms, but
being slain, his empire was divided into two, for at that time reign'd in
A. C. Bernicia. A. C. Deira.

DCXXXIV. Osric the son of Alfred one year.

DCXXXIV. Eanred the son of the late king Æthelred.

Both slain in one year.

DCXXXIV. Oswald the brother of Eanred reigned nine years in both provinces, be-
ing slain.

DCXLII. Osric, the son of Osric in Bernicia.

DCLI. Oftwin, lately mentioned, who entered upon both the kingdoms, which
from that time continued united. He reigned twenty eight years, then
Egfrid, his lawful son, reign'd fifteen years. Slain.

DCXLIV. Oftwine the son of Oftwin reigned nine years, and was then slain
by

DCLII. Osric, the son of Alfred one year.

DCCIV. Osric, the son of the late king Ethelred.

Both slain in one year.

DCCXVIII. Ceolwulf the kinsman of Kenred. Venerable Bede wrote his history in this
king's reign, and dedicated it to him. This monarch turned monk,
and to him succeeded, after eight years,

DCCXXVIII. Egbert, cousin-germain to Ceolwulf, who reigned peaceably twenty years,
then turned monk; which, I find, was much in fashion in those days,
amongst the rest of the Saxon monarchs in the heptarchy. Then came

DCCXXVI. Ethelwald, surnamed Mollo, usurped; but after eleven years he was murthered
by

DCCLVI. Æthelred, who, says Hoveden, was driven out of his capital city (g) Ecbertmis,
in Easter-week, after he had reigned eleven years; and the Northum-
brians chose

DCCCLXXI. Oftred, who, says Stow, was slain at York with the

DCCCLXXXIV. Æthelred, the son of Mollo, who was also in the fifth year of his reign de-
prived, and

DCCCLXXXV. Aelfthred proclaimed king; who after eleven years was slain by

DCCCXL. Æthelred again reigned, and after four years was miterably slain. From

From which time the kingdom of Northumbria was forely shaken
with civil wars for forty years together; during which time there ruled,
without the title of king, as some write,

Eardulf; but the Saxon chronicle says, that he was consecrated king at
York, May 4, 795, by Eanbald archbishop, Ethelbert, Highald, and
Badrwulf, bishops. *

Alfred.

Aelfred.

Alfwold.

Ealdred.

Readulf. This laft, says Stow, was slain at York with

Offa king, removed by

Ella, the usurper, both these kingdoms were slain at York by the Danes.

Egbert, folc monarch of the English, driven out by the Danes, who gave
the kingdom of Northumbria to their countryman

Rigilfiæ, he ruled it eleven years, then another Egbert, a Saxon, was
made king by them.

Egbert, who dying, the Danes and Northumbrians were without a king
till

Guthrum or Guthred, a poor slave, was elected, to whom the Brigantes
were subjected for eleven years, till

(f) Anno DCCXLI igni incendium Eboracum.

Chron. Saxo. 55.

(g) Chron. Saxo. DCCCLXXIV. * Edm. p. 66.

Alfred
The succession of the Danish kings after their victory over Ofsbert and Ella in Northumberland, was first, Hildene, says H. Huntington, then Gutrum, after followed Nigelius, and Sigbrict, his brother, took his share. After him these Danes succeeded, viz.

- A.D. 824. Alfred the great, drove the Danes in England to the last extremity, and made them chief in Northumberland another year.
- D.C.C.C.C.C.C. 828. Rigid for king, who being slain, 829. Rignald and Nigel, both Danes, reigned together, and had the whole kingdom after Alfred's death. 830. Nigel being slain, Sigbrict, his brother, took his share. After him these Danes succeeded, viz.
- D.C.C.C.X.X. Inguald.
- D.C.C.C.X.X.V. Guthford.
- D.C.C.C.X.X.I.V. Anlaf, the last of the Northumbrian kings in the heptarchy.

The Saxons, who, by blood and violence had made themselves lords of other men's rights, were repaid in their own coin, and with equal destruction forced to give up their conquests to another invader. The source and spring of these attempts are attributed to two causes, one of which concerns in an especial manner the subject of my history, and therefore must be particularly related.

(a) The Danes were a fierce, hardy and warlike people, next neighbours to the Saxons in their own country, and had long envied their happiness in the possession of the greatest and wealthiest island in the then known world. Encouraged to hope for success, by the continual division among the Saxon rulers, they had several times made descents upon the island, but were always driven back with loss. In the reign of this Egbert they drew together all their forces; and as they were, at that time, the best sailors in the world, they fitted out a mighty fleet, with a numerous land army on board; encouraged doubly by the extraordinary revolution which had just happened in England, and the expectation of a general revolt in their favour, as soon as they should land in the northern parts. This design proved abortive, they made a descent, 'tis true, in the year 794, and burnt the monastery of Lindisfarne, or Holy-Island; but, finding the natives not to stir as they expected, they went off again with a great booty. No ways discouraged at this, they made several other attempts in other parts of the island, and at length prevailed; for, having gotten a taste, they never desisted till they had entirely dispossessed the Saxons.

(b) In the year 867, the Northumbrians had revolted from Ethelred sole monarch of England, and chose for their king one Offert or Olfrigius. This Offert, says Rapin, (l) kept his court and residence at York. Returning one day from hunting, the king had a mind to refresh himself at the house of a certain earl, named Brer-Bocard, guardian of the sea coasts, against the invasions of the Danes. The earl happening to be from home, his lady, to whom charming beauty was joined the most engaging behaviour, adds our Frenchman, entertained her sovereign with the respect due to his quality. Offert quite overcome with the sight of so much beauty, resolved, let the consequence be what it would, to seize the house. This letter was wrote from France to Egbert, near fifty years before the first Danish invasion, A. C. 740, and whether we believe the prodigy, or that this man was a prophet, it is certain the event fulfilled the prediction, for never was blood more cruelly spilt than in this war; nor no part of England felt it so sensibly as the city of York.


(g) See the Chronicles of the Saxons.

(h) Vide chron. Saxoni, anno 867.
tisfy his passion without delay. Accordingly on pretence of having some matters of importance to communicate to her in the earl's absence, he led her infamibly into a private room; where, after several attempts to bring her to comply by fair means, he fell at length to downright force. 

Entreaties, tears, cries, reproaches, were ineffectual to put a stop to his raging passion; and his servants, who knew his master's design, and had served him no doubt, on the like occasions before, took care no interruption should be given. After the remission of this infamous deed, he left the countess in such excess of grief and vexation, that it was not possible for her to hide the cause from her husband. So outrageous an affront is never to be forgiven. Though Oslert was king, and earl Bruern his subject, he rectified this injury, that he resolved not to stick at any means to be revenged (m). 

Bruern being nobly born, and very powerful in kindred, soon called together the heads of them in consultation; and giving them to understand the base usage of the king, he told them, he positively resolved at any rate to be revenged. His relations and friends came readily into his measures, and went along with him to York. When the king saw the earl, he in a very obliging manner called him to him. But the earl, backed with his troop of friends, immediately gave a bold defiance to Oslert, and all homage, faith, lands, or whatever else he held of, or ought him, from that time gave up; saying, that for the future he never more would obey so scandalous a master. And without more delay he and his friends retired.

How well he kept his resolution will appear too plain in the sequel. 

Bruern had great interest with the Northumbrians, and this base action of Oslert's, was naturally apt to alienate the minds of his subjects from him. Accordingly, by the management of this earl, the Bernicians in a little time revolted, and looking upon Oslert as unworthy to govern, they elected another king called Ella into the throne, with a resolution to support him in it. Thus, says Regin, the old divisions which seemed to be quite laid asleep, were set on foot again, and Northumberland once more divided between two kings, and two factions, who continually aiming at one another's destruction, were but too successful in the ends they pursued.

A civil war was the fatal consequence of this division. The two kings did what they could to decide the controversy by arms, but the equality of their forces prevented the issue from turning on either side, and they both kept their ground. Earl Bruern was heartily in Ella's interest, and one would think his revenge might have been satisfied in disposing of Oslert of half of his dominions; but it was by no means compassed whilst he saw him on the throne of Deira. And therefore, since it would be, as he rightly judged, a difficult matter to carry it any further without a foreign aid, his rash and inconsiderate passion hurried him to a fatal resolution, and he immediately sailed for Denmark, in order to beg an assistance, which was but too readily granted him. He represented to the king (n) the present distracted state of the Northumbrian kingdom, and let him see, that if he would make use of the opportunity, he might with ease become master of it.

The king of Denmark readily came into an enterprise, which his ambition and revenge spurred him on to. His revenge was on account of Lothbrock, a Danish general, the father of Hinguar and Hubba, who being driven, by accident, on the coast of Norfolk in a small fishing-boat, was taken and sentenced, as he had been informed, to be thrown into a ditch full of serpents, where he miserably perished. Concerning measures therefore with Bruern, the Danish king got ready a mighty fleet against the spring, and constituted the two brothers Hinguar and Hubba his generals. They entered the Humber with this fleet, which was so great, that it spread a terror all over England; Bruern was their conductor, and as the Northumbrians were wholly ignorant of the design, they were in no readiness to dispute their landing. They soon became masters of the northern shore, and having burnt and destroyed the towns and inhabitants on the Holdenby coast, they marched directly towards York, where Oslert was drawing an army to oppose them.

In this great extremity Oslert applied to Ella, though his enemy, for his assistance, who willingly agreed to drop his private quarrel and join forces against the common enemy; accordingly he proceeded with all possible expedition to bring a powerful reinforcement. If Oslert could have brought himself to have waited at York, says Regin, till Ella's arrival, he would doubtless have embarrassed the Danish generals, who by that means would have been forced to oppose their enemies in two places at once. But his great courage would not let him go so safe a way to work. Perhaps it was with regret that he saw himself constrained to have recourse to his mortal foe for aid, or it may be, he feared some treachery. However, this adds my author, he fell out of York, and attacked the Danes so vigorously, that they had much ado to stand the shock, and were very near being put in disorder. But their obstinate resistance having at length flanked the ardour of their enemies, they pulled...
them in their turn, and compelled them, at last, to retire without any order into the city. Offert desperately vexed to see the victory snatched out of his hands when he thought himself sure of it, used all his endeavours to rally his broken troops again, but was slain in the retreat with abundance of his men.

This victory opened the gates of York to the Danes, who entered the city in order to repose themselves, says Rapin, whilst Ella was advancing in hopes of repairing the loss Offert had suffered by his too great haste. Hinguar having just triumphed over one of the kings, and not believing the other to be more formidable, spared him some trouble by going to meet him. This battle was no less fatal to the English, Ella lost his life, and his army was entirely routed. Some say this prince, adds my author, was not slain in battle, but taken prisoner; and Hinguar ordered him to be flayed alive, in revenge, for his father’s murder.

Rapin has been the author chiefly from whence I have copied the history of the last memorable event; whom I have chosen to follow as well for his diction as matter. But from what authority he claims I know not: for four antient and creditable writers of English history give almost a different account of this whole transaction; except in the case of the rapi, which is recorded by Brompton. I have taken the liberty also to alter some of his proper names, as I found them miscalled; and as to his last conjecture, that Ella was taken prisoner, and used in that barbarous manner by Hinguar, in revenge for his father’s murder, it would have been a great mistake if he had affected it, for it was Edmund king of the East-Angles was the supposed murderer, and paid dearly for it afterwards; being tied to a tree and shot to death, by the Danes with arrows. The spring of this great revolution in the Northumbrian kingdom, and after in all England, with the confessions of it to our city, I shall beg leave to give from the authorities in the notes (p).

Brompton writes that Lothbroch, (q) the father of Hinguar and Hwoba, being fishing and fowling in a small boat, flungly on some of the Danish coasts, was driven by a sudden tempest out to sea, and after a dangerous passage, was thrown ashore in his boat on the North-folk coast in England. He had no creature with him but his hawk and his dog; and being found was presented to Edmund king of the East-Angles. Edmund was taken with that gracefull presence, and, hearing his story, he took him into his court; where Lothbroch, being a true sportman, was associated with Bern, the king’s huntman, and partook with him in all those diversions. It was not long before he shewed his dexterity in all kinds of rural sports to be much superior to the huntsman’s, and was mightily in the king’s favour for it. Bern grew uneasy at it, and resolving to get rid of so troublesome a rival, he took an opportunity to draw Lothbroch aside into a thicker, where the villain flew him, and hid the body. The next day the king inquiring for Lothbroch, was told by Bern, that he loosed him in the woods, and had not seen him since. Some days passed when Lothbroch’s dog, half starved, came to the palace, and being fed goes away again. Doing thus several times, the king’s servants took notice of it, and following the dog were brought to the sight of the dead body. Bern was charged with the murder, tried, and found guilty of it; the sentence the king passed on him was to put him into Lothbroch’s boat, and, without tackling, to commit him to the mercy of the seas. The boat, as if it knew its way back, was thrown upon the Danish coast, where Bern being apprehended as an Englishman, and carried to the king, he informed him of Lothbroch, and in a malicious lie told him, that Edmund, on his landing, had ordered him to be immediately thrown into a ditch full of serpents.

This accident happening before the Saxon nobleman’s arrival in order to draw the Danes to invade Northumberland, in revenge for the ravishing of his wife by Offert, made the Dane more ready to embrace it. Getting together a mighty fleet, they set sail and entered the Humber with safety; and landing their forces as near York as they could, they marched directly to it, and took it with much ease; the walls of the city, says (r) an historian, being in a weak condition at that time, occasioned by the former Saxon wars. Offert and Ella having, upon this occasion, joined their forces, marched to attack the Danes even in the city itself, where a cruel fight ensued in the very midst on it. The two kings having beat down the walls, fell upon the Danes with such fury, that they made a prodigious slaughter of them, and drove them to the last extremity. Their despair at this time occasioned their victory, says my author, for pressing in their turn, the Saxons lost ground, and their two kings happening to be slain, the victory entirely fell to the Danes. In this conflict the city was wholly destroyed by the enraged barbarians, and in it, not only all the inhabitants, but all those who upon the news of the invasion, fought refuge there, miserably perished. The battle, says R. Howden, was fought on the 21st day of March, A. D. 867. After Menevus describes this dreadful calamity in this manner. (t) By Deccleviii.


(q) Lathbroch, Angl. Leatherbrough. This story is given by the translator of Rapin.

(r) Non enim sunt altius illis civitatis foras et habi-

(t) Puerus, femel, con juvenibus in platis civitatis
obiam fatoque pugilat, itul. Hinguar, et armatrum fœ

X
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I

The generals cruel orders they knocked down and cut the throats of all the boys, young and old men; that they met in the streets of the city. Matures and virgins were ravished at pleasure. The husband and wife either dead or dying, were stilled together. The infants, snatched from its mother's breast, was carried to the threshfield, and there left butchered at its parent's door, to make the general outcry more hideous.

Bromston differs somewhat from the other historians in the description of this battle, and says that Ella was not slain with Oftbert; but was so little concerned, that having been hunting the day after the battle was fought, as he sat at dinner, he chanced to say, we have had great luck to take four deer and fix fawns to-day, to which words an express, that was just arrived, answered, my lord if you have had such luck to-day, and gained so much, you yesterday lost an hundred times more; for the Danes have taken the city of York, and slain Oftbert, and are just entering your dominions to do the like to you. Ella at this flattering up, collected his forces, and marched towards York with great expedition. The Danes were aware of his coming, and met him to the utter destruction of him and his. The place where the battle was fought, non longe ab Eboraco, says my author, is called to this day Ella's-croft, (1) that is, Ella's overthrow.

The Danes having reduced the kingdom of Northumbria to their obedience, and put an end to the Saxon rule there, after it had continued in their possessions near three hundred years. Hinguar gave the command of it to his brother Hubba, and constituted him at the same time governor of York. The two brothers then pushed their conquests southward, and if I shall not follow them, but observe that Hubba made one (a) Godrum or Guthurn, a Danish officer his deputy to act in his absence, and left a garrison under him in the city. There is a street in York which still retains the name of this captain, called Guthram or Gutham-gate; which also tradition tells us comes from a Danish general's residing in it; and as it lies near the old royal palace once stood, it is not improbable that this was the true derivation. But if any one quarrel with the etymology, let him produce a better, from any other language, if he can.

DCCCLXX.
But the Danes were not willing to trust the government of the Northumbrian kingdom under any other form than kingly; accordingly at their return to York, from their southern conquest, the two brothers Hinguar and Hubba constituted one Egbert a Saxon, but one entirely devoted to their service, king of Northumbria. At this time, says Sir John Spelman, (x) the Danish generals, with their whole army, refided at York, where they indulged themselves in all kinds of violence, and barbarous treatment of the people. The blood of men, women, and children was daily shed to make them sport; corn and other provisions, more damaged than consumed, says my author, they rioted in for above a year together.

Egbert was soon deprived of his sovereignty, and one Ripidge, or Rössius, a Dane had the government conferred upon him; but he being murdered by the populace at York, according to Simeon of Durham, Egbert was again restored. This held not long neither, for the Danes still advancing in power, and having no dread of the natives, the large and rich kingdom of Northumbria was cantonned out amongst their own officers. For we find in the reign of Edward the elder, three kings of Danishe race possessed it. Sibbric and Nigrid his brother reigned beyond the Tyne, and Reginald had the city of York with all the country between the rivers Tyne and Humber. Their kings were at last compelled to submit to the action of the victorious Egbert, the successor of the laft named Edward, and doing homage, were permitted to keep their possessions. Sibbric, one of them, had his daughter in marriage, on condition he would turn Christian.

DCCCLXXVIII.

This calm lasted for a very small time, for Sibbrick dying the first year of his marriage, (y) his sons Godfrey and Amlaff, offended that their pagan gods were neglected, by means of their father's last wife, stirred up the Northumbrian Danes to rebel; which attempt brought Atchilbale upon them so suddenly, that the two sons of Sibbric, with Reginald had much ado to escape falling into his hands at York. The city he took, and with it all Northumberland submitted, except the castle of York; which being then prodigiously strong, and well made with Danish soldiers, held out a long time. For we are told that, Godfrid made an attempt upon York, by means of his friends in the garrison, but did not succeed in it. What end made (z) Reginald I know not; but the two brothers Godfrey and Amlaff, having been disappointed in their last attempt, fled one into Scotland, and the other into Ireland, in order to gain aid to try their fortunes once again. They succeeded so well,

---

A. DCCCLXXV.

A. DCCCLXXX.

virgineam pudicitiam ladivam tradendum mandat. Mattiæ can convege aut moribus aut mortuandis jactabis in limina infero rapitis a matris uxoribus at major effe uxoribus, trucidabatur coram maternis obiitibus.

(1) There is no place, in or near the city, that I can fix this name upon, except it be corrupted to Ling croft, near Ipswich. I find certain there is no long growing on it, nor probably ever was. The fife being a dry land cannot naturally produce that plant. Ling does certainly here import a proper meaning. For Dr. Stainer says it is a good word quadratum noetum, et pertinentiae feo quibus ad aliquid

(2) The Saxo chronicle says that A. DCCCXXXIV. king Reginald gave the city of York to Aldfrid, episcopus Dunelmensis. Gildas's law chron. that
CHAP. III. CITY of YORK.

that they drew along with them a vast multitude of Irifh, Scotch, and even Welsh soldiers, with their respective kings at the head of them; who all had reason to fear the growing greatness of Abellone. Entering the number with a fleet of six hundred sail, whilst Abellone was carrying the war on in Scotland, they landed their forces and marched to York before the king had any intelligence of the matter. They soon raised the siege of the castle, which Abellone had turned into a blockade; but durst not attempt to take the city, hearing that Abellone was on his march against them. As a battle was to be fought, and trusting in their numbers, they went from York to meet him, and at Brunenburg, hence called Bromford, in Northumberland, a most bloody engagement ensued, where Abellone gained a complete victory, and slew Constantine king of Scotland, five petty kings of Ireland and Wales, twelve general officers, and destroyed their whole army.

Abellone, on his return to York from this victory, razed the (a) castle to the ground, left it should be any more a nursey of rebellion; and being now sole monarch of England, he conferred those honours on the churches of St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfrid at Ripon, which the most industrious histories are so full of. Our own historians flick not to say, that this victory made him king of the whole island; but Buchan are here fickles for his country, and seems to fear at the credulity of the English, who are so wise as to believe it. Abellone, however, died in perfect tranquillity, and left his whole dominions to Edmund the eldest of the legitimate sons of Edward, surnamed the Elder, himself dying without issue.

This prince was very young at his coming to the crown, which encouraged the Northumbrians, ever prone to rebel, to hope for a revolution in their favour. They sent to invite Anlaff from Ireland, whither he had the good luck to escape from the last battle, to come over and head them. But Anlaff wisely knowing that an invasion without strong assistance from some foreign power, would be of no service, let himself about once more to obtain it. He found means to draw over Olau king of Norway to his interest, with a large promise of money if he succeeded. With the troops and shipping that this king furnished him with, he once more entered the north, and coming before York, the gates were immediately opened to him, by the means of the good understanding he had with the principal inhabitants, who were then most or all of them Danes in that city. (c) The example of the metropolis was soon followed by several other towns in that district, whose garrisons were either drove out or cut in pieces by the inhabitants; and thus got Anlaff entire possession of all Northumberland; and, not content, was stretching his conquest farther and attacked Mercia.

Edmund, the English king, though not above seventeen or eighteen years old, was not backward in his preparations, to stop the progress of this bold invader. Having raised an army, he met Anlaff at Chester, where an obstinate battle was fought, but with such equality, that neither side could brag of victory. Resolving to try it out next day, a peace was concluded by the mediation of Odo and Wolstan, the two archbishops of Canterbury and York, who laboured all night to obtain it. By this treaty Edmund was obliged to give up all the country, north of the Roman highway, which divides England into two equal parts, to Anlaff. This concession of Edmund's was highly dishonourable, but the two bishops prevailed on him to accept it; and thus got Anlaff a larger share of Britain than his father Sithric ever possessed.

But his glory was short lived, for the Northumbrians, vexed at a tax he had imposed on them, in order to pay off the great subsidy due to the king of Norway for his aid and assistance, revolted again. The ancient kingdom of Bernicia first threw the way, by sending for Reginald, son to his brother Godfrid, and crowning him king at York. Once more a civil war was preparing to break out between the uncle and nephew; the English king might have laid hold of this opportunity to have destroyed them both; but he did no more than come with a great army and frighten them at once into peace and Christianity. A treaty was begun and concluded at York, wherein it was stipulated, that Reginald should keep the crown he had got, and Edmund obliged them both to swear fealty to him, as also to turn Christians. The king himself fled godfather to Reginald, who had been baptized at his confirmation; and to Anlaff at the font; the ceremony was performed by Wolstan, then archbishop of this see, in his cathedral (d).

A religion and peace, imposed upon them by compulsion, lasted them not long; and it Decemvrii, was a very small time before they took up arms and broke the latter; which shews the former was no tye to them. Edmund was sudden in his coming against them, and marched so quick that he surprized them before they could draw a sufficient number of forces ready to oppose him. In short they both fled the island, and the Danes being thus deserted by their leaders, had nothing to do but to fling down their arms and submit to the king's mercy. This they obtained of him, and Edmund took no other revenge on them than to caufe their principal to swear allegiance to him, which they did; however he joined their

(a) Abelloneus interea Calumni, quod alius Danii in Ecceceo si immo fractum, ad illum dirimur, ut ejus quod fit retunci pulsat pergula. Gul. Molardinns.

(b) Spec.

(c) Regin.

whole country to his own government, without the admittance of any secondary, or viceroy, to rule there under him (c).

Thus was the Saxon king Edmund re-instituted into the sovereignty of all England, but, being taken off in the flower of his age, by an unhappy accident, Edred his brother succeeded him. It was now, again, the turbulent spirit of the Northumbrian Danes began to swell it, calling them to his death, imagining that this king was young, with the years, the experience of his brother (f).

But they found themselves mistaken, for Edred was not insensible to the former king, either in courage or conduct; and in this first affair he sufficiently showed it. For he made such expedition in marching against them, that he got into the heart of their country, before the Danes could think that he knew their designs. Caught so at unawares, they had nothing to do but to submit to the conqueror's mercy, which like that of his brother's was soon come at: a fine, no ways considerable, was all he imposed, they promising with oaths and protestations to be ever obedient and peaceable. But it was not in their nature to keep this promise, and Edred had hardly got back into York before they sent over for their old friend Anlaff, who had again fled to Ireland. He made such haste to obey their summons, and by their affittance, after his arrival, pushed on his conquest so fast, that he was master of York and all the north, before Edred could come to oppose him; and when he did come, he found it impossible to silence him.

In the first of all that Edred could do, Anlaff continued king of Northumberland four years after his last restitution (g). But his tyrannical temper, or their mutability, occasioned another revolt; and Anlaff was expelled, and one Eric was chose by them in his room. This brought on another civil war; Anlaff had yet a party, and the two factions endeavouring to destroy one another, gave Edred an opportunity that he well knew how to improve. He marched directly into the north which was all in confusion, for the Northumbrians had taken no measure to refit him; to seek they were to seek each others destruction. At Edred's coming Eric fled into Scotland, leaving his people once more to the Saxon king's mercy, who had threatened to destroy their whole country with fire and sword from end to end. He began to put his threats in execution by burning the town and monastery of Ripon; but being shocked enough with that, the good king deftill from any further mischief to them, and furnished himself to be so far amuced with their solemn oaths and protestations, which they were no ways sparing on to appease his just anger, that his generous disposition not only forgave them their treachery, but recalled Eric out of Scotland to York, replaced him on the throne, and, without imposing any tribute, took only his oath of allegiance.

It is amazing to think that a person of Edred's high character in history, for wisdom and conduct, should suffer himself to be diverted so far from his first intention, by any thing these faithless people could say or do to him. Numberless examples of their finc

It is amazing to think that a person of Edred's high character in history, for wisdom and conduct, should suffer himself to be diverted so far from his first intention, by any thing these faithless people could say or do to him. Numberless examples of their insincerity in keeping the most solemn oaths and protestations, to himself and predecessors, might have taught him that nothing but the sword, exercised in the sharpest manner, could give him security of these parts of his kingdom. But, the christian religion which teaches to forgive our enemies, and to do good to them that hate and despitefully use us, was so warmly placed in the breast of this good king, as well as in some others of his race, that to shed the blood even of pagan Danes was held unlawful. A few christenings usually disarmed their fiercest anger; and to stand godfather at the baptism of a pagan prince, was looked upon to be more glorious than the conquering his kingdom. Nay so far did their zeal stretch, that they feared to impose marriage at the hands of these heathens when overcome by them; as in the case of St. Edmund, who might have escaped from his cruel enemy Hinguar, if he had not been actuated by this principle. A steadfast adherence to the Christian religion when it comes even to a fiery trial, is highly commendable; and one dying martyr converts more than a thousand living preachers. But to avoid such a fate as much as possible, in an honest way, is surely consonant to the law of nature, and I am ignorant of any passage in the law of God that puts us upon it. So also the destruction of our own species in war, is, most certainly, cruel and barbarous in the execution, but yet to fly is to save in some cases; and Edred's ill-timed mercy here with the Danes, as that before in Aurelius Ambrosius with the Saxons, when he might have extirpated the whole generation of his enemies from his own country, with all the justice in the world, proved the los of thousands of his own subjects lives and the kingdom also.

To give Edred a speedy instance what wonderful effects his clemency had wrought on their minds, after he had settled matters to his own, and, seemingly, to their content, he took leave of them, and marched southward with his army, in a careless and disorderly manner. Not dreaming of danger, nor keeping any guard against a people he had but then to prodigiously obliged. The Danes, taking notice of his negligence and disorderly match, fell out of York in great numbers after him; and overtaking him at Castleford, (b) set upon his rear with such fury and resolution, that had not the king's valour, con-
of the CITY of YORK,

duet and management, in this nice juncture, been very extraordinary, he and all his army mutt infaillibly have been cut to pieces. Enraged at this black piece of ingratitude, he once more ordered his standard to be turned against them. His egrigious virtues of mercy, pity, &c. this last attempt had quite struck out of his breast, and instead thereof came anger, fury and revenge; with which he advanced to the gates of York, in order to make dreadful examples of these miscreants to all posterity. At his coming to the city, they beheld him ready to take vengeance of them, and they not able to make the least defence. In this extremity they had recourse to their old subtlety, but being sensible their oaths and protestations would go for nothing with the king, they very humbly implored his pardon on what terms he would be pleased to give it. And to convince the king they were now in earnest, they solemnly renounced Eric, and put him to death, along with Amal, the son of Anlaff, whom they charged with being the principal movers in this treachery. Then, says old Simon of Durham, regis injuriis honora, detrimenta munieribus exploranter, ejusque osten tam pecunia non molia placauerunt. Edred was pacified by these means, he spared their lives, but took deep vengeance on their purses, and also took from them the very power to rebel again, by placing strong English garrisons in their chiefest towns and fortresses; he likewise dissolved their monarchical government, and turned the ancient kingdom of Northumberland into a province. What became of Anlaff, the last king, I know not, it is probable he died abroad; no author making any mention of him after Edred's last expedition into the north. We now drop from a kingdom to an earldom, as Edred thought fit to alter the government; the first earl thereof, by his own appointment, was one Oulf, an Anglo-Saxon or Englishman.

The alteration made in the government produced a very good effect; for the turbulent and rebellious spirit of the Northumbrian-Danes was so continually awed by English governors and English garrisons, that during the almost constant wars between the Saxons and Danes, kings, for near an age after this, the northern parts kept quiet. And York continued with it earls, as Edred left it, till the division of the kingdom into shires, and the vice-comes took place of the real one.

The Scotch historians, however, write, (1) that the total conquest over the Saxons by the Danes was gained in a victor ripe near our city; by Swein king of Denmark, against (m) Egred king of England. The Danes had pitched their tents on the banks of the river Ouse not far from York, where Egred with an army, strengthened with a number of Scots, marched to attack them. Swein sent an herald to warn the Scots from fighting, having some obligation to their king; but they refusing, a bloody battle ensued, in which the English and Scots were worsted, great numbers slain, and an entire victory left to the Danes. Egred himself, with some few others got a boat, and passing over the river Ouse, fled sight into Normandy, leaving his crown and kingdom to the conqueror.

We now come to a succession of the earls, or Comites Northumbriae, who had their residence in York as well as the kings; and had, under subjection to the universal monarch of England, the same authority. We are told that Edred first commissioned (n) Oulf, who in the succeeding reign of Edgar had Oulf for a partner in the government. Oulf took the more northern parts; and Oulf had York, and the confines of the province on that side, committed to his care. To these succeeded in the whole Whalbeof, usually called the elder; whose son Ulsred, or Ulfred came after him; then Hircus, or Tricas, made earl of Northumberland by king Canute. Eadulf, surnamed Cutel or Cudel; to whom succeeded Adred, who being slain, Eadulf, the second, his brother, enjoyed it; and all these, historians have affixed no dates; nor any particulars relating to their respective governments; till this earl was slain by A. C.

MLIV. Siward; then succeeded
MLV. Tofy, brother to Harold king of England. Slain at Stanfordburg; lastly came
MLXV. Morchar; which deduces the earls of Northumberland to the Norman conquest.

An historical account of the three last is much to my purpose.

Siward earl of Northumberland was the most valiant man of his time, and of such uncommon fortitude and might, that the Danes, says William of Malmesbury, surnamed him (o) Tigera, that is, the great. Bremerton says, he was almost of a gigantick stature; and tells an odd story, that his father Bern was born of a young lady in Denmark, whom a bear met accidentally in a wood and ravished. The offspring of this extraordinary copulation

(2) The English historians call him Ethelred.
(3) H. Gesta, Dan. magus. Alexander bigtra.
had the ears of his father given him to shew his breed (p). This Sivward was sent by king Edward the confessor, with an army of ten thousand English soldiers into Scotland, to aid Malcolm against the tyrant Macbeth; him he slew and set Malcolm on the throne of Scotland. His only son was slain in this expedition, which when the earl was told of, he sternly asked, whether he had received his death's wound before or behind* being told before, it is true, answers he, I rejoice that my son was thought worthy of so honourable a death (q).

Siward fell ill of the flux at York, and being brought to the last extremity by that filthy disease, the warrior cried out, (r) Oh what a shame is it for me, who have escaped death in so many dangerous battles, to die like a beast at last. Put me on my impenetrable coat of mail, adds he, gird on my sword, place on my helmet, give me my shield in my right hand, and my (s) golden battle-axe in my left; thus as a valiant soldier I have lived, even so I will die. His friends obeyed him, which was no sooner done then he expired; and was buried in the cloister of his own monastery at York (t).

Siward left a son, born after the loss of the former; but he being in the cradle (u) at his father's death, Toffo or Toffo, second son to earl Godwin, chief minister of state to Edward the confessor, found means to procure this opulent earldom to himself. A man of the vilest character, in every point of life, that I have yet met with. Toffo ruled over the Northumbrians with great cruelty and barbarity; imposing numberless taxes on them for the space of ten years together. It was a long time for their stubborn spirits to bear such treatment; at length being provoked, at his casting certain noblemen of that country to be (x) murdered, in his own chamber, at York; when he had allured them thither on pretence of eating their grievances. As also another more scandalous affair of making mincemeat of his brother Harold's servants, their hearts were so much set against him, that they rose with one accord in order to rid themselves, and the world, of such a monster.

The Northumbrians came upon Toffo suddenly, that he narrowly escaped their fury; and had just time to fly from York with his wife and children to the sea-coast; from whence he found means to be conveyed into Flanders, and came no more into England during the confessor's reign. Mitting of their chief aim, the revolters took all the revenge they could on what he had left behind him. They spoiled and plundered his palace, broke open his exchequer, took and converted whatever money was there to their own use, drowned two hundred of his servants in the river Ouse, as Simeon says, extra muros civitatis, and whatever horses, armour, or household stuff was in or about the palace was all carried off (z). Besides all this, they obstinately refused to lay down their arms, till the king should appoint another governor, whom they promised punctually to obey.

At the news of this insurrection, Harold the brother of Toffo was sent to reduce them; but he having had a smart taste of his brother's cruelty, easily gave into the justice of their complaints (a). Especially when they told him plainly, that they being freemen born and bred out of bondage, would not suffer any cruel rulor to lord it over them, being taught by their ancestors, either to live in liberty, or die in the defence of it (b). Upon which at their own request, and by the king's consent, he appointed them one Mochard or Morcharus for their governor.

Toffo was now an exile in Flanders, but no sooner did he hear of king Edward's death, and his brother's seizing the crown, than he prepared to invade him. He mustered a few forces and shipping, with which he landed on the Lincolnshire coast; but Mochard the new earl defeated him, and sent him to sea again. After this misfortune he sailed into Scotland, in hopes to stir up Malcolm the Scotch king to invade England, but that prince disdaining his cause, he was obliged to put to sea again, where he purposed to land somewhere on the English coast, and once more to try his fortune. At sea he met with a storm which drove him into Norway, and here he accidentally stumbled, says Rapin, on what he had been seeking for so industriously.

(c) Harold Harfager, king of Norway had just then subdued some of the islands called Orkades belonging to Scotland, and was fitting out a fleet more numerous in order to extend his conquests. Toffo being informed of this prince's designs, went directly to him, pretending he came on purpose to propose a more noble undertaking. He represented to him that a favourable opportunity offered to conquer England, if he would but turn his arms that...
way. The better to persuade him to it, he told him there were in England two powerful factions, the one for prince Edgar, the other for the duke of Normandy; and therefore the English arms being thus divided, he would find it no hard matter to subdue all. Adding, that he himself had a strong party in Northumberland, which would much forward the business. In fine, he brought him to believe that the king his brother was extremely odious to the English: they should be deterred by him, as soon as they should find in England a foreign army strong enough to support them. Harfager, greedy of fame, and already devouring in his imagination so glorious a prize, wanted little solicitation to draw him to it.

The king of Norway and Tjøtta having got all things in readiness for their intended invasion, let fall for England with a fleet of near six hundred sail, says Simon of Durham; some call them five hundred great ships, others only two hundred, whilst others have raised them to a thousand, says Milton. With this mighty fleet they entered the (e) Humber and brought their ships against the stream of the river Ouse, as far as Mickall or Rich-fall within six miles of York. Here they landed and moored their vessels. It is certain so vast and numerous a fleet, containing such a great number of land-forces on board, could come no nearer York; and it is wonderful at this time a day how they could advance so high. Having landed their forces, they marched directly against York, which, says Simeon they took by storm, after a long conflict with Morchar the governor, and Edwin earl of Chester, his brother, who had hastily raised a few forces to intercept them (f). This defeat happened on the eve of St. Mathew, A.D. 1066, at Foulfoss, a village a mile south-east of the city, where, says H. Huntington, the place of battle is yet shown. The last named author, with others, alleges that the city was not taken by storm, but the two generals being worsted, and their small army being either drowned in the river Ouse or cut in pieces, the city surrendered on terms; the inhabitants wholly unprovided for a siege, chose rather to try the victor's clemency, than expose themselves to certain ruin.

Harold king of England was no ways backward in his preparations, to flop the progress of this dangerous invasion; but brought down to York a sufficient army, immediately after the enemy had taken it. At his approach they withdrew their forces from the city, taking with them five hundred hostages of the principal inhabitants, whom they sent under a strong guard on board their ships, and left, says Milton, one hundred and fifty of their own in it. They entrenched themselves in so extraordinary a manner, that it seemed a thing impossible to dislodge them. For they had the river Derwent in their front, and on their right-hand, not fordable, with only a wooden bridge to pass over by; their left was flanked by the river Ouse; where lay their navy ready to retire to in case of necessity; and their backs secured by the German ocean. In this situation they thought themselves safe from any human force dislodging of them. But Harold, notwithstanding the great disadvantage, was resolved to attack them in their trenches; and the event shews that nothing can be too hard for valour joined with conduct. The fight began by daybreak, and the attempt to pass the bridge, that one single Norwegian, for which our historians have justly made his fame immortal, stopped the passage to all Harold's army for three hours together; and flew forty of his men with his own hand. At last this hardy fellow being slain, by a dart flung at him, say fome, or, as others (g) write, by one in a boat, who got under the bridge and thrust him into the body with a spear, the Norwegians gave way, dismayed with the loss of their champion, and retiring to their trenches, lost all Harold's army to pass the river. This extraordinary valour of this hero that flung the bridge, will hardly be credited by posterity, says William of Malmesbury, for flandering in the midst of it, he suffered none to pass over, and flew all that attempted it, or came within his reach (b). Being desir'd to yield himself up to the English king with large promises of reward, adequate to such mighty strength and valour, he sternly smiled at the proffer, and despised both it and the weakness of those that let one single man resist them all (i).

The champion being slain, as I said, and the English army passed the bridge, Harold drew up his men, and attacked the enemies trenches sword in hand, where a most bloody and obstinate fight ensued. The aforesaid historian writes, that there had never been seen in England an engagement between such armies, each containing sixty thousand men; pugna ingens, add she, utrique gentium extrema nitiditum. This battle lasted from seven in the morning till three in the afternoon, with all the fury imaginable; no quarter being either asked or received during this dreadful conflict. The victory fell to Harold the English king; the king of Norway and Tjøtta were slain, with the destruction of almost their whole army. For of five or six hundred ships that brought them to England, twenty served to carry back the miserable remains that were spared from slaughter; which the

1. Hambraum ingrediantur et per Oude fluvium, pone ad Eboracum, annus pujcit adversarium. Ingel- phus.
3. H. de W. and Knighton write, donec Anglia noricium ingreditus ejus Normici per se renderent patriae lanceae pre-figurar.

visit

A. MLXVI.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

A. M. LXVI.

Victor suffered to depart with Olaus, the king of Norway's son, and Paul earl of Orkney; who had escaped the battle by being set to guard the ships. Harold however made them deliver up their hostages safe, the citizens of York, and take a solemn oath never to disturb his dominions again.

The king of England shewed great magnanimity in this battle, and, if we may credit our writers, (k) slew the Norwegian king with his own hand. To his brother, being sought for amongst the dead bodies, but so mangled, that had not a remarkable wart between his shoulders discovered him, he might have served to fill a pit with the common of soldiers (l). He was carried to York, and there, ignominiously enough, says my authority, interred. The booty which was found in the camp was so great, that Aimund Bemenfis writes, they took so much gold, that twelve young men could hardly bear it on their shoulders (m). This account, since no historian of our own confirms it, I must beg leave to differ from; unless we suppose that the city of York had afforded them in plunder such a vast treasure. For it is not to be imagined, that after fitting out such a fleet, so much superfluous gold should be brought along with them. However it is agreed on all hands, that the spoil was great, which Harold, contrary to true policy, his natural temper, which was esteemed generous, and the common custom of those times, kept to his own private use; and did not reward the soldiers as he ought to have done, after such a signal proof of their courage and bravery. This conduct is looked upon by our historians to be one reason the soldiers did not exert themselves so heartily in his cause, in the succeeding battle with the duke of Normandy.

This battle was fought within six miles of York, eastward, at a place now called (n) Stanfordbridge, on the 23rd day of September, A. 1066. The Saxon chronicle calls this place Scoen; poppeb-blycye, Higden in his Polychronicon stein/folt/burgg; but after the conquest the village had the name of Pons-belli, or Battle-bridge, given to it, to perpetuate the memory of this great overthrow. However it now retains its ancient name, and no remembrance of the fight, except a piece of ground on the left-hand of the bridge called Battle-flat at this day. In the plowing this ground have been, of late years, found pieces of old swords, and a very small fort of horse-shoes, which could only fit an ass, or the least breed of northern horses. I must not forget that the inhabitants of this village have a custom, at an annual feast, to make pies in the form of a ass, or svinetub; which, tradition says, was made use of by the man that struck the Norwegian under the bridge instead of a boat. This may be true, for the river being but very lately made navigable up here on the Derwent, a boat was not easily to be had to perform the exploit in. The bridge also continued to be a wooden one, till failing greatly to decay it was taken down, and a new one begun and finished, about a hundred yards below the old one, at the county charge. A. 1727. But to our history.

Harold's great joy for the gaining of this signal victory was of a very short date; returning to York that night, he gave orders for solemn feasts and rejoicings to be begun the next day with all the magnificence imaginable (o). Our city may be well supposed to have a real share in the general joy, as not only being relieved from foreign fetters, but secured from the just fears of Tysla; who, no doubt, would have taken ample vengeance on his enemies, as soon as his conquest was compleat. But Harold had scarce begun his triumphs, when a messenger arrived from the south, who told him, as he sat in this city in great state, at a magnificent entertainment, that duke William was landed with a mighty army at Pevensey near Hastings in Sussex.

The obstinate battle at Stanfordburgh, where Harold must have lost a great many of his choice men, as well as the disaftre his soldiers took at him, for not dividing the spoils, are reasons given, as I said, for his ill-fortune in Sussex. For here his whole army was cut in pieces, and himself shot into the brains with an arrow, left his crown and kingdom to the conqueror, who shortly after took possession of both. This fight and tragicall event hap-pened only nine days after the former victory; and gives us a smart instance of the extremity mutability of all human affairs.

I have now brought this chapter to its period; to recapitulate what has been said in the briefest manner, I am sure would seem tedious. It has been small satisfaction to me, in this nice scrutiny, to endeavour to put things together so as to make them appear tolerable; and I am afraid it will be much less to the reader, unless he be so much a matter of English history, as to know how difficult a matter it is, even in a general way, to set off these affairs in pleasing colours, and yet stick to the originals. The writers of these dark ages, we have now passed through, Sir William Temple styles poor, jujne, and obscure guides not worth the minding. But herein I differ from his opinion; for let their style and compofure be never so mean, the historical facts may be true; and it would be as ridiculous in us to quarrel with these, when we can have no other assistance, as for a man to send back a guide, who came to meet him with a lantern in a dark night, because he did not bring him a torch.
It is very true the monkish historians are so stuffed with visions, miracles, and their own monastic affairs, that for the first two no kind of popish legend can outdo them; and for the latter it takes up three parts in four, almost of their whole performance. But still they are our only directors; the only men of that age, who had either learning or curiosity enough to enquire into and hand down to posterity, in a style and diction suitable to the times they lived in, the memorable events that happened in their own or forefather's days. I am told it is still the custom in the monasteries abroad, to keep one of their order particularly to be the hystorigrapher, both of the publick as well as their own private affairs; and can we blame them for being circumstantial enough in the latter? no surely, proximus fun epomet mild. How happily, says the author of the life of Mr. Sander, would it spread the glory of the English church and nation if among divines, addicted to thefe studis, some one were preferred to a dignity in every collegiate church on condition, to employ his talent in the history and antiquities of that body, of which he was a grateful and an useful member. Monfeur Rapin Touvras, the late celebrated English historian is no friend to the monks; but, on the contrary, flips no opportunity to lafh them, and says, that they could never find in their hearts to let any extraordinary event take place without attributing it to some supernatural cause, by way of miracle. But I would ask that gentleman, were he to the same, to whom they have left us relating to the affairs of their country, it is very probable, few of the nobility were bred up to the uſe of any other thing than the sword.

I beg pardon for this digression; and to conclude this head I shall only take leave to put the reader in mind, that our city was reduced by Edred the West-Saxon from being, as Alcuin styles it, caput totius regni, i.e. Northanhumbrorum, to be only the capital of an earldom. This state it remained in to Edward the confessor's days; in whose time it suffered a much greater revolution. For though it is said, that Alfred the great first divided England into counties, shires, or shirvallies; and appointed a chief officer to govern each, called a shire-reve, or sheriff, instead of the earl or coney; yet I cannot find that this was done in the north till the time above mentioned. And now the capital of the Roman province in Britain, the Saxon kingdom, and the earldom of Northumberland, which last antiently contained all from the German to the Irish sea in breadth, and from the Humber to the Tweed in length, was split into fix or seven distinct šires or counties; with each a city or chief town at the head of it. So that York, from the command of the whole, was now, in civil affairs, only the metropolis of somewhat the largest share; called, in Domesday-book, Eurecte, in which lot it has continued ever since, and in all human probability ever will do.

Some comes from Scypan, Sax. to divide; and this large Saxon district was then split in this manner, says R. Howeden,

Coterwicktre, Richmundsbtre, Longefecstre, Coplande, since called the hisfegric of Durham, Wiedinterdote, Northamptonde, Cumbyfonde.

(*) In a blank page of Edred's history in our church library was this letter, written by an old hand, but a true prophetic one no doubt.

Spera crescit, recornet adhibe, & non
Estrr in illis imbata ndim dibra?
Quo ad_custos fideles jpsa afferat,hic
Et a omnibus diverr deinde dominem.
Err. desdibernes, ego non: aramis, sed illeab
Regnare posita est, simul et tu sim illeab.

R. Godfrey, 1664.

In Edred by the same hand thus:

How greats the honour due to ed?
Were not their books with fables filled?
Those old wives tales and fyers dreams
Wipe out, and then commen their themes.
Thes done: now read. I yield, but look
Here's but a page which was a book.

(4) Spelman in vita Alfri. mon.
The historical annals of the city continued from the Norman conquest, to the uniting of the two houses of York and Lancaster.

**CHAP. IV.**

**What** has preceded this period of time, has been a series of uncommon events and turns of fate, which our city has suffered during the Saxon, Danish, and other foreign invasions. Fire and sword in the hands of the most inhuman barbarians, have so often subverted its walls and bulwarks, that I have been forced to seek for it, as it were, in its own dust and rubbish. One might imagine that after such an extraordinary revolution in favour of the duke of Normandy, who knew as well how to make the beat of a victory as to gain one, our harried city might have enjoyed that calm, which the rest of the kingdom had from the conqueror's first acts of clemency. But, so much to the contrary, I shall show under the reign of this Christian tyrant, its destruction and desolation surpassed whatever had been done to it before by the most wicked pagan princes.

No sooner was the duke of Normandy, thoroughly, established on the English throne, than he showed the principles laid down by Machiavel, some ages after, to be his rule and guide (a). That able politician teaches the prince who conquers a kingdom, to destroy and root out as much as possible the ancient nobility of it; and reduce the commonalty to as low an ebb of beggary and misery as they can possibly live under. Keep them poor, and keep them base. This maxim the conqueror stuck close to, and soon let the poor English understand that he would rule them with a rod of iron; and since he never expected them to love him, he resolved they should have cause enough to fear him. His title to the crown was by the longest sword, and he well employed the sharpest in the finishing of it. It is somewhat amazing that after one has read the history of his reign given by the best historians, we should find in the last age so great a man as Sir William Temple arise, and write a panegyrical account of his life and actions. A true Briton must flatter at the bare mention of such a tyrant, who without any right, or colour of right, first invaded, possessed, and afterwardly maintained that possession, by the most atrocious acts of cruelty imaginable. History does not want instances of this; and if an alteration of the ancient English laws, customs, fashions, manner of living, language, writing, and, in short, every thing but religion, can be called a thorough revolution, here it is beyond contradiction exemplified. But I shall confine myself to what our city and country about it felt from him; which, I believe, without mentioning aught else, will make the name of such a conqueror odious to all posterity.

**York** had still Earl Morcar for its governor, William had not yet changed any thing so far north; he and his brother Edwin earl of Chester, could not bear to see their country so miserably enfevled, and therefore resolved, if possible, to throw off the yoke; for they soon found, by William's proceedings, that the greatest slavery was hastening down to them. As these Saxon lords had a very great interest in the kingdom, they quickly raised forces, which were augmented by Blethin, king of Wales their nephew. The conqueror's policy made him fear that this revolt would be general, if he did not nip it in the bud; he therefore hastened down into the north, but not so fast but he took time to fortify the castrum at Warrawick, and gave orders for the building a new one at Nottingham, by way of securing a safe retreat in case of the worst (b). From thence he proceeded either to fight the rebels or to besiege York, which had sided with them. At the beginning of this insurrection William had displaced Morcar from his government, and made one Robert a Norman, for his cruel and aulterate nature, earl of Northumberland. This man he sent down to Durham, some time before he came himself, with a guard of seven hundred, others say nine hundred, Normans to execute what cruelty he pleased, provided he kept those turbulent spirits in subjection (c). The stout Northumbrians could not bear this usage, but arming privately, they came upon this new made governor in the night, at his quarters in Durham, and with fire and sword destroyed both him and his Normans to a man. The sword drawn it was not to be sheathed again in haste. Earl Gospatrick their commander, and Edgar Aetheling their lawful prince, who was come to them out of Scotland, where he had fled for protection from William's conquering sword, immediately marched at the head of the Northumbrians towards York. Here they were received by Morcar, Edwin, and the citizens of York, with all the joy and triumph they could possibly tellify on this occasion (d). But this lasted a very small time; for William came on space; and the generals being as yet in no condition to with-

---

(a) Machiavel's prince.  
(b) Wal. Hemingford canon of Gisburgh.  
(c) S. Dunelm.  
(d) Anesius Waverley's.

stand
fand his numerous army, consulted whether they should fly the country, or yield themselves up to the conqueror's mercy. The last was agreed on, and having taken care to send back prince Edgar into Scotland, they voluntarily submitted themselves to the victor's clemency. This method was right, says Rapin, for how cruel soever William was in his nature, he had policy enough, adds he, to pardon these earls at this time, with a view to claim the English, and give them a better opinion of his merciful temper. The inhabitants of York had the same political mercy extended to them, for when they saw how few the generals were treated, and knew at the same time they were in no condition to fland a siege, they came out of the city to meet the conqueror, delivered him the keys with great submission, and were seemingly received into favour. This gained them a remission of corporal punishment, but they were obliged to pay a large fine; and moreover had the mortification to see two castles fortified in the city, and strongly garrisoned with Norman folders (e).

William's mercy was soon found to be a copy of his countenance; for at the same time that he pardoned some, he not only punished others who were less guilty; but he imprisoned several who had no hand at all in the revolt. This gave occasion to the leaders to look about them, and put in mind what they were to expect as soon as opportunity would permit. The three earls Mercburg, Edwin, and Gojpatrick, fled into Scotland to Malcolm the Scotch king, who very generously gave them his protection. Malcolm had lately married Margaret the eldest sister to prince Edgar; from which conjunction a long race of Scotch kings, and since of Great Britain are lineally descended. The Norman, says Buchan, put up with the good success of his affairs, sent an herald into Scotland to demand Edgar Adelging (f), and the English lords; but Malcolm, looking upon it as a cruel and faithless thing to deliver up his suppliant guest and kinsman, and one, adds my author, against whom his very enemies could object no crime, to his mortal foe to be put to death, refused to profess him, and suffer anything rather than do it. He well knew that William would be speedily with him for this refusal, and consequently was not slow to provide for his reception.

A considerable league was now formed against the conqueror (g); Edwin and Morchar were sent into Denmark, who persuaded king Svecin that it would be an easy matter to conquer England at this juncture, and the Danish king came readily into the proposal. Being affayed of a powerful army of English and Scotch to join the forces he should send over, he dispatched away Oftorn his brother, the two sons of Harold, a bishop, called Chrisjtinum, earl Turkyl, or Turketyl, with two hundred and fifty tall ships, which all entered the Humber in safety. At their landing they were immediately joined by the English malecontents, and the Scotch auxiliaries; which, when united together, composed a formidable army, sufficient to have taken William's crown, had they all acted as they ought to have done. It is certain the news of this alarm so struck him, that he thought proper to send his wife and children into Normandy, as a better place of security; before he undertook to lay this storm, which looked so black upon him from the north.

Oftorn the Danish general, at the head of the confederate army, marched directly towards York (b), where, we may imagine, they were not unwelcome to the citizens. The Norman garrison in the castles were resolved to hold out to the last extremity, not doubting but their king would speedily come to their assistance. Making all things ready for a siege, the Normans set fire to some houses in the suburbs, on that side of the city, lest they should serve the enemy to fill up the ditches of their fortifications. This fire spreading by an accidental wind, further than it was designed, burned down great part of the city, and with it the cathedral church; where that famous library, which Alcuin writes of, placed there by archbishop Egbert, about the year 800, to the unutterable loss of learning, was entirely consumed in the flames. Divine vengeance, says Howden, soon repaid them this injury; for the Danes taking the advantage of this confusion, which the fire must necessarily occasion, entered the city without opposition; and then the confederates dividing their forces attacked both the castles at the same time; the Danes on one, and the English and Scotch the other. This charge was made so vigorously on both sides, that they drove back all before them, and entered the castles sword in hand. A miserable slaughter ensued, for all the Norman garrison was cut in pieces, and everyone else that was in them, except, say our historians, (i) William Mallet then high-heriff of the county, his wife and two children, Gilbert de Gault and a few others.

(e) Rex autem Willielmus Snotingham orruit ab in Graeco Romano imperii mobilinimus. Skinner. dit, eodem. 
(f) Sic: Sk. 
(g) S. Dunel. 
(i) This William Mallet or Mallet came in with the conqueror, and was with him at the famous battle of Hastings. In the 6th year of the conqueror's reign he was constituted high-heriff of Thanet. Dugdale's baron.
This conflict happened in our city September 19, 1069. The number of the slain is variously reported by historians, but is much superior to the garrison, which Hoveden, &c. write, William left in the castles to keep the city in awe, which was no more than five hundred men. Here they all agree were slain three thousand Normans at least, and William of Newburgh writes that convenient civium pluquam quotius militia Normannorum trucidatur; Camden speaks of decimating the prisoners they had taken afterwards. Now how five hundred could grow up to five thousand imperceptibly, I cannot conjecture, unless that the editors of these ancient gentry, or the authors themselves, have omitted a numeral in the first account. For five hundred men can never be called a sufficient garrison to man two castles and keep a city and country in subjection, that heartily detested the Norman persons as well as government; and which he was not unacquainted with.

The Danish general, by consent of all, made Walthcof, the son of the valiant Siward, before spoken of, governor of the city; with a stout garrison of English and Scotch soldiers under him. After which the Danes retired and entrenched themselves in a convenient place, betwixt the Humber and the Trent; waiting the coming of the Norman king (l). William was not slack in his proceedings against them, for when he heard of the destruction of the Norman garrison at York, he spurred on to take vengeance with all the fury imaginable. It was now, says Rayn, that he had opportunity to put forth his natural temper, he was often heard to say in his march to the north, that by God's splendour, his usual oath, he would not leave a soul of them alive; and he began to put his threats in execution, as soon as ever he arrived in the country, with great punctuality.

At his coming before the city he summoned the governor with terrible menaces of fire and sword, if he refused to surrender. Walthcof set at naught this threats, for being well garrisoned, and excellently well furnished with all necessaries for a siege, and moreover satisfied of assistance from the Danish army, he sent him a brave defiance. William saw plainly these obstacles were invincible, and that he could never reduce the city with such an advantage; neither durst he attack the Danes in their entrenched semi. two arms was so posted to succour one another. In this exigency he had recourse to policy, and tried how far the dint of money would operate on the Danish general. To a laird succeeded (my beyond his expectation, for the faithless Dane made a secret compact with William, robbing a round sum of money in hand, and leaving to plunder the castles at his going out, he promised to depart as soon as the firing would permit him. Of he kept his word, embarked his forces, and safely left his allies to the mercy of the Normans; for which, say historians, he was severely punished by his brother.at his return.

This defection of the Danes caused the utmost consternation amongst the citizens and garrison of York. They had nothing but their own valour to trust to; but being encouraged by the bravery of their governor, who was the foremost in all dangers for their defence, they were resolved to sell their lives at as dear a rate, to the conqueror, as possible.

William now eas'd of his fears from the Danes, pushed on the siege with double vigour, and with his engines made a large breach in the walls. Through this he attempted to take the city by storm, and made a fierce attack upon it, but was repulsed by the garrison with great loss. The governor himself, says William of Malmesbury, a man of prodigious might and strength, stood single in the breach, and cut off the heads of several Normans, that attempted to enter it, with his own hands. How long this famous siege lasted, no one historian I have yet met with is so particular as to mention. I can however compute it to be about six months; for from the 17th of September, the day the castles were taken by the Danes, &c. to Ouborn's going back, which was in the spring, and the city's holding out somewhat longer, it may be said that William sat down before it about Michaelmas, and the surrender happened about Lady-day. This opposition makes it evident, that had the Danes kept faithful, William must have divided his forces; and then, in all probability, the city had never fallen into his hands. Leland has given us a copy of an act of state which the conqueror did when he laid before this city, which was a grant to his nephew Ailain earl of Britany, afterwards of Richmond, of all the lands of Edwin earl of Chester, who was then in York against him. The style of which donation, as well for brevity as strength, is very remarkable; and is an infallence that large estates were formerly conveyed in very few words. I offer it to our modern lawyers as a specimen.


This
This absolute confiscation of the large estates and possessions, no less than near two hundred manors and townships, as appears by the conqueror's survey, then of right belonging to an ancient Saxon earl, was a taste of his cruelty; and was sufficient to let the besieged know what mercy the rest of them was to expect when he should have them in his power. But as this arbitrary grant is very particular, as to the form of them at that time, and is besides a singular testimony of this famous siege, the annexed plate, which is found in Mr. Gower's survey of Richmondshire, and which, by that gentleman's favour, I have procured, will give the reader a better idea of the conqueror and his chief officers, then with him at the siege, than I can pretend to. And serve to hand down yet to posterity an action very memorable in its kind, though attended with the utter destruction of a noble earl and all his family.

William of Malmesbury mentions a battle which the conqueror gained against a powerful army sent to the relief of the city. There I presume were Scotch and Northumbrians, for the Dukes had deferred before that time. In former by it that this last struggle for liberty was very great in the north, and all possible efforts made to shake off the Norman yoke; nor was this attempt made to raise the siege easily frustrated; the aforesaid author tells us that the battle was terrible and bloody; nor did he gain the victory without a very considerable loss of his own men (n).

Earl Waltheof, the governor, rendered also the siege of the city exceeding difficult, merely by his courage and conduct, informs us that William almost despaired of going through with it. But being now freed from the fears of any other enemy, he drew down the whole strength of the kingdom against it, and beleaguered it quite round; resolving to starve them into a compliance, since force would not prevail. I must here observe that his army must be very numerous to surround this city, and begire it to clothe that no provision could be thrown into it. In the last civil war fifty thousand men, the number of the English and Scots forces that besieged York, were insufficient; and could not wholly prevent it. However this method took, and famine began to rage violently within the walls, that it obliged the besieged to try the conqueror's clemency. William greatly desirous to surmount this difficulty, stuck at neither oaths nor promises to obtain it; the articles of surrender, he seemed so charmed with the valour and conduct of the governor, which he had personally beheld in the siege, that he gave him afterwards in marriage his niece. Just as great a humane and Scotch forces that besieged York, were insufficient; and could not wholly prevent it. However this method took, and famine began to rage violently within the walls, that it obliged the besieged to try the conqueror's clemency.

Thus fell the last of the Saxons earls of Northumberland, with the honour of being the first nobleman that ever was beheaded in England. Morcar and Edwin, not caring to trust the conqueror's mercy, found means to escape out of the city before the surrender; but being hunted from place to place by this inhuman blood-hound, the two brothers at last met the same fate, and had the misfortune to be both murdered in a mutiny of their own men. Prince Edgar likewise escaped into Scotland (g).

Whatever articles the governor had stipulated for in the surrender, in behalf of the city and citizens, they were little regarded by the conqueror. Malmesbury says, that he looked upon this place as the only nest of rebellion in the kingdom; he supposeth them abettors in the destruction of the Norman garrison, and therefore they were to feel his fierce vengeance. He razed the city to the ground, and with it fell all the principal nobility and gentry, and most of the other inhabitants; the few that were saved, were forced to purchase their lives with such large fines, that they were reduced to the utmost penury to discharge them. The English and Scotch garrisons, notwithstanding the articles, all perished; and thus, says my author, was this noble city wasted by famine, fire, and sword, to the very roots. Nor did his implacable malice stop here, but, left the country should be capable of rising from this dreadful calamity, he had all the villages and hamlets, large or small, destroyed, or drove out the inhabitants, and made the country so desolate, that for nine years after neither plow nor spade was put into the ground. If any of the wretched people escaped the sword, they were but reserved for a much worse fate, being forced for a
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  

Book I.

Stuæten through famine to eat dogs, cats, horses, and even human flesh, to preserve their miserable lives. Thus was our city, and even our whole country, so wholly wasted and destroyed, except the lands belonging to St. John of Beverley, which the tyrant thought fit to spare, that my own words can neither come up to the description, or if they did, would they find the least belief in the recital. Hear then the historians, who wrote the nearest these times, in their own phrase and dictation.

And first, William the librarian of Malmesbury (t), who, though a Norman, has not excused his countryman the conqueror; but has done him ample justice, as the following quotation will testify.

New William hat Jouered and stayne alle his emny, 
And to pe fouthe is turned, als king pot wane pe pris, 
Tidings cam him fulle foint, pot a grete ofke and flark,
With Harold and with Knoute, pe king's jounes of Denmark, 
Were ayned in Humbere, and an earl Turkyle, 
With falk woldeiten number pe Norseis felle hom till, 
Comen to pe earl Edgar, with all pe of his kunde, 
Sir Walthof he is ibar, pot with that he met finde 
Marlwin Turkyl fon, and Swayne a doughty knyght, 
Of Scottlande Gofpatrick, with hom at all his myght. 
The Normains in the fouthe, were in for grete affray, 
Of kales and of jounes, they com oute dalle day. 
To York ran ike a man, to refei in that toune, 
That no Danes man pe wallis to breke doune. 
Sir William Mellet was warden of pe contrey, 
Sibrigh pe gaunt was set with pe wallis. 
These two brought tydysng, peir were comen by peat colfe 
Towere William pe king, did turne agayn his bogle, 
And foure a grete ole, peir be fuld neuer spore 
Nephelebe nor lobe, Northerner sube be pot vere. 
William turned agayn, and held what he had jorden, 
All mad be wylfyn, pofhure, medow and korne. 
And floug both fader and fonne, women leti pei gu 
Hors and boundes pei ete, uncipes spaped non. 

CHAP. VI.

of the CITY of YORK.

Now dwell is William's time, full bare was money won, Of good men or none left, but bayn or tak one. Great sin did William, but scant we did work. Soe great vengeance be nam, of men of holy kirk, That did no vem till him, ut no trespass, Pro York unto Durham, no scowying flete was, Nien vete, sates my buke, lattel to grete sorrouc, The bishop clerkes tube, bar vete for two barrows.

The subject too melancholy to dwell any longer upon, or trouble the reader with any more proofs to make good my assertion. I shall only say, that the usage William gave our city is fe说什么; having never since his time showed half the splendour that it did before, and humbly speaking never will again. The city of London, though now so overgrown and mighty, was not to be compared to the capital city of the Northumbrian kingdom in those days; For he had understand'd, says J. Hardinge, (x) that in those days the eyes of London had much building from Ludgate to Westminster, and little or none over the chess as harts of the eyes ye now, except that in divers places floode bunging, but they stood out of use. So many towns as eyes as York, Canterbury, and divers others in England, passed London for bunging in those days. But after the conquest it increas'd and shortly after pass all others. Thomas Scouriam, speaking of York, and the troubles in the septimurc, has these words (y), praefatum vero oppidum in id virium et temeritatis temporis procella excoruit, ut urbibus antiquis audeat se conferre. For though we have often seen it suffer grievously under the Saxon, Danes, and other invasions; yet it always returned, in any recits, to its former greatness. William's barbarity struck at the very roots of it, and his malice went so far as to eraze as much as possible, all the noble remains of antiquity it could then produce; for, says Leland (z), haec clades deturpavit, aut polius penitus ab rasit, quicquid erat monumentorum antiqua nobilitatis a Romanis relietum Eboraci. And Malmesbury writes, as if he saw this defolation, in aliquibus tamen pariter ruinis, qui fenisci remanire videas mira Romanorum artificia. What wonder then that we have so few Roman antiquities to produce? The suburbs of the city, before the conquest, according to Leland (a), extended to the towns a mile round it, contigna fiesia et aliquot villas effe uno ad Eboracum milliaria, ab, ante temporae Guilelmi nothi, termini erant suburbanorum adium. To conclude this whole affair, the author of the Polychronicon writes, (b) that York seemed as fair as the city of Rome, before it was burnt by William the conqueror; and what was justly enough by William Harrison styled Altera Roma, from the beauty and fine buildings of it (c), and by Alcuin Caput totius regni, at this period was nothing but a heap of ruins.

/Quis, tala fange, Tempera lacrimis;/

We have now a gap of time which is impossible to fill up with any materials to the purpose. Our city lay dead, as it were, after William's cruel usage near an age; for few signs of life can I meet with in history about it. The contests betwixt the two metropolitical archbishops excepted, which concern another part of this work. However we may imagine it had crept out of its rubbish in king Stephen's time, and had once more reared its head, when another unhappy accident befel it. A casual fire burst out, and burnt down the cathedral church, St. Mary's (d) abbey, St. Leonard's hospital, with thirty nine parish churches in the city, and thirty-nine parishes in the suburbs. Mr. Camden writes that the famous library in the cathedral, mentioned above, was destroyed by this fire; but R. Hedges dates its destruction more justly, from the former conflagration. The hand of fate was still heavy upon us, and this repeated blow was sensibly felt by the inhabitants; who were reduced to low by it, that their churches, especially the cathedral, lay a long time in rubbish for want of means to re-erec them. In Stephen's time, besides the bloody wars that occupied his whole reign, England may be said to be all in a flame; there being no less than twenty cities and chief towns causally burnt in a very short space; amongst which ours had the misfortune to be the greatest sufferer.

David king of Scotland knowing the nation was divided into two great parties, and a bloody civil war begun betwixt Maud the empress and Stephen; took this opportunity to enter England with a powerful army, (e) and fending his horse abroad into the country commanded them to waste and spoil all before them. In the mean time he purposed to besiege York, which if he could have taken, he determined to have made a frontier town on it against Stephen and his adherents. Wherefore calling in his horse, he marched towards the city, and sat down before it.

In the mean time archbishop Thurstan, whom Stephen had made lieutenant governor of the north, called together the nobility and gentry of the counties, and those adjoining to

(x) J. Hardinge floruit temp. Hen. V.
(y) Leland's coll.
(z) Ibid. coll.
(a) Ibid. coll.
(b) R. Higden polychron.
(c) Description of Brit.
(d) Storo, kc.
(e) Hollinghed.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

The city of York, whose names I find thus recorded by Richard, prior of Hexham (f), William (g) de Alvermarke, Walter de Gau, Robert de Bros, Roger de Monbray, Walter Escoe, Ilbert de Lacy, William de Percy, Rich. de Carvy, William Poyard, and Robert de Stouteville, all antient barons of this county, with William Peverel and Geoffrey Halsaline of Shottonhamshire, and Robert de Ferrers of Darbyshire. These barons managed to see their country so miserably wafted by the Scotch, raised forces, and being encouraged by an oration the archbishop made to them, marched against the enemy with great bravery. The king of Scotland did not wait their coming, but drew his army from before York, and retired northward with some precipitation. The English lords came up with him at Westerdale, where a terrible battle was fought, and where the Scots were entirely routed, and ten thousand of their men taken upon the spot. This battle is called by historians bellum standardi, or the battle of the standard; whence, says the prior, Hugo de Sotavagina, archdeacon of Toth, at that time, wrote the following distich on the ensign erected in the field of battle,

Histur a stando standardum, quod fletit illic
Milites praebias vincere sivem mori.

Standard from stand this fight we aptly call,
Our men here stood to conquer or to fall.

And now, instead of terrible wars, fire, famine, murders, and desolations, which I have been all along obliged to thick to in these historical annals for many ages past; the tables are turned to give an account of parliaments, conventions, coronations, royal marriages and interviews, which our city has been honoured with, in some succeeding years from this period. Blood and fire will for a time be strangers, except in some matters of much less moment, to my subject; and must give way to a more pleasing recital of the pomps and ceremonies of our former English monarchs, displayed in our ancient city, on several occasions. This will require the skill of both the politician and courtier, to set them forth in the colours they deserve; for want of which abilities, I must be obliged to wave a great many flourishes naturally arising in my way; and the reader must be content with a plain relation of matter of fact, as I find it delivered by original historians.

Our city continued in a state of profound peace for some ages after this; for though the Scotch wars were violent enough in some of the succeeding reigns, yet they were to the northward of us, and never reached York, but once, as shall be shown in its proper place. The miseries of the foregoing ages, and the happiness of this, in relation to our city, is sung by a Scotch poet and historian in these lines (b),

Quid manu hostili satis experiri frequent
Sed quid nunc pacis ora longa lavet.

Thus englithed in my lord of London’s edition of Camden.

There happy Ebrank’s lofty towers appear,
Who owe their mitre to St. Peter’s care.
How oft in dust the hapless town hath lain?
How oft its walls have changed? how oft its men?
How oft the rage of sword and fire has mourn’d?
But now long joy and lasting peace’s return’d.

Another Scotch poet has likewise sung our praise in the following verses (i).

Praefedit extremis Artoroe finibus erae
Urbi setus, in vestri satis habundae nova;
Romanis aquili quondam ducibusque superba,
Syam poë barboricae diripuere manu.
Flectit atra, Scotus, Danus, Normannus et Anglus,
Pulina in bane maroris deturum facit.
Poes diras rerum clades, totque afera fata,
Blandiss affirantis aura serena fontis.
Londinum caput est et regni urbis prima Britannii,
Eboracum a prima jure fecunda venti.

(f) Richard Haghe.
(i) Alexander Nicham, Camden.
(b) John Johnson of Aberdeen, Camden.
CHAP. IV.

of the CITY of YORK.

O'er the last borders of the northern land
York's antient towers, though oft made new, command,
Of Rome's great princes once the lofty seat,
'Till barbarous foes o'erwhelm'd the finking state.

The Pitta, the Scot, the Danes and Normans, here,
Discharg'd the loudest thunders of the war.

But this once ceas'd, and every storm o'erblown,
A happier gale refresh'd the rising town.

Let London still the just precedence claim,
York ever shall be proud to be the next in fame.

One of the first parliaments (i) mentioned in history, by that name, was held in York about the year 1160, in the reign of Henry the second. At this convention, as Buchanan calls it, Malcolm the Scotch king was summoned to appear, to answer to such articles as were to be alleged against him by Henry. The chief article was, that Malcolm, when he attended the English king in his wars in France, betrayed all their counsels to the enemy. The Scotch king, by many substantial reasons, overthrew this allegation; but he could not prevent the sentence passing on him, which I suppose was the reason of his being summoned, that was, to lose all the lands he held of Henry in England, and to do homage also for his kingdom of Scotland for himself and successors. For doing the last, which was what Henry chiefly aimed at, he relinquished (ii) the barony of the former part of the fentence to him. This condescension of their king, the Scotch nobility highly resented, and, at his return, were with great difficulty brought to forgive him.

This parliament, or convention of the estates, was not the same as now, the house of commons not being of so old a date; but composed of the barons and bishops, and other great men of the land, whom the king pleased to call together on any extraordinary occasion. It is the first however, that I can find, that was ever held in this city, or perhaps in England: Rapin's Saxon Witen-gemot was a thing not known in the Northumbrian kingdom of the heptarchy; at least, it has not fallen in my way to describe it. The grand affair which made Henry collect his nobles at this time, is a business of such consequence to the succeeding Scotch wars, that I think it proper, for the reader's better information, to beg leave to explain it.

Ever since the Saxon government in England became universal, and the power of the nation united, the English kings had looked on Scotland with an avaricious eye; and took all the opportunities they could to gain an entire conquest over that part of the island. Some of the Scotch kings held the three counties of Cumberland, Cumberland, and Huntingdonshire, as a fealty from the crown of England; for which they did homage to the king of England at his accession; or when he pleased to call for it. But this was not all the English kings aimed at; the sovereignty of Scotland was the chief claim; and the ground of a perpetual quarrel between them. Nor did the kings of England ever miss an opportunity, when the Scotch affairs were at a low ebb, to make their kings submit to perform that ceremony, or run the hazard of a declaration of war against them. It was on this account that Henry II. summoned Malcolm to York, before himself and barons, to answer to a feigned accusation, where he was terrified into a compliance; for which he lost the hearts of his nobility, who were always, strictly, tenacious of their antient rights and privileges.

In the year 1171, this Henry called another convention of the barons and bishops of the realm at York, before whom he cited William the successor of Malcolm to appear and do homage to him for the whole kingdom of Scotland (k). This William had before been taken prisoner and ransomed at York for the sum of four thousand pound. William durst do no other than obey the summons, and accordingly set out from Scotland, with David his brother, and appeared before the king and parliament at York; where his homage was taken in the most submissive and binding manner possible. Knighton says, that William with the consent of all his peers and prelates did homage to Henry for the kingdom of Scotland; he likewise signed letters patents binding himself and all his successors, and all the subjects of Scotland to do homage and fealty, with all faithfulness, whenever the kings of England should require it. In token of which subjection, the Scotch king offered and deposited upon the altar of St. Peter, in the cathedral church at York, his (l) breast-plate, spear and dagger; which, adds my author, remain there at this day. The peers of Scotland, now humble enough, took an oath, binding them and their heirs, that if at any time their king should go off from his faith and break this agreement, they would rise with one accord and compel him to stick close to the same.

This was the most absolute subjection that ever the Scotch gave to the English nation. Buchanan himself, who is mighty apt to flip or gild over the transactions of his countrymen,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

The Jews were a people first introduced into England by William the conqueror; a tribe of these must have placed themselves at York soon after; where, by trade, they were grown so immeasurably rich, that they were found to be worth the plundering both by prince and people, as of so they could form an excuse for that purpose. The more they feebly lived under them made them take all opportunities by rich presents, &c., to ingratiating themselves with the reigning prince, that they might securely live under his protection. Which favour was sometimes hard to gain; so zealously affected to the Christian religion were our former English kings, that they could not bear an open avowed enemy to it to live amongst them. The naturalizing of this people, and making them free denizens of England, was referred for a later age to enact. Richard the first was as zealous a Christian as ever sat on the English throne; and as bitter an enemy to its opponents. Notwithstanding which the Jews were undisturbed, but abhorring their religion, and, as my authority speaks, doubting some forcery, or other sinister end from them, he strictly commanded, that at his coronation, no Jews, whatever, should appear, either at church or at dinner. (m) Some of the richest and principal men of the Jews in the kingdom, were summoned from all parts, where they resided, by their brethren in London, to come up to the coronation, and present some very rich gifts to the new king, in order to procure his friendship towards them, for confirming the privileges and liberties granted them by his predecessors. The chief of the Jews at York were two very rich and wealthy merchants, and very great sufferers, called Benedict and Jocenus (n). These went from hence to London with a pompous retinue in order to meet their brethren, and attend the coronation. Notwithstanding the king's injunction, many of the Jews had the curiosity to mix with the crowd, in order to see the ceremony; where being discovered by the guards, they were beat and abused, and some few slain. The people, who watched all opportunities to plunder their houses, took it pretently for granted, that the king had given orders that they should all be destroyed. Poffessed with this notion, a general massacre began in London, where the Jews were murdered, their houses plundered, and burnt to the ground with their wives and children in them. The king ordered immediately a proclamation to stop these proceedings on the severest penalties; but, for all that, the example of the metropolis, was followed by divers other places in the realm, as at Norwich, Lynn, Stamford, but especially at York, where, say my authors, the cruel commands of the fierce tyrant, the rigour of the severest laws, could never have to far exceeded the bounds of reason and humanity, as to tolerate such a proceeding.

Benedict and Jocenus, our Jews of York, it seems, had the curiosity to go amongst the rest to see the ceremony; Benedict was grievously bruised and wounded in the conflict, and being dragged into a (e) church, was there forced to renounce Judaism and be baptized. The next day when the tumult was ceased he was brought before the king, who demanded of him whether he was a Christian or no? Benedict answered, that he had been forced into baptism, but that he continued a Jew in his heart, and ever should do; that he chose much rather to suffer death at his hands, since the severe usage he had undergone the day before informed him, that he could not long survive it. At which words being driven from the king's presence he was restored to the jaws; but the miserable man soon after expired. Jocenus his companion had the good fortune to escape the fray in London; but where he thought himself the safest, he met with a much worse fate at York. The king soon after going on his voyage to the holy land, had left orders with the lord chancellor to protect the Jews, and punish severely all that should offend. But this was little regarded at York, for a conspiracy was formed against them by several of the city and county; men thirsting for blood, say my authorities, who wanted but an opportunity to put their cruel designs in execution. A confederacy of the city took fire in a very bountiful night, by accident as was supposed, but rather imagined to be done on purpose, that the citizens being busy in extinguishing the flames might not obstruct their barbarous intentions. In this interval the conspirators broke into the house of Benedict slain at London; which being prodigiously strong, his wife, children and friends had made a sanctuary of, as dreading some commotion. But this being overcome by engines prepared for that purpose, they entered and murdered...
murdered the whole family, gutted the house, and afterwards set fire to it, and burnt it down to the ground. An alarm of this kind struck all the Jews at York with the utmost terror; but Jocenus especially dreaded their fury so much, that he got leave of the governor to convey all his vast bulk of wealth into the castle; as if it had belonged to the king, or was under his protection. In a very few days these night robbers and plunderers, with greater force and fury, entered the house of Jocenus; which, though strongly fortified with considerable towers, underwent the same fate with the former; except that the Jews prefiguring the evil, had withdrawn himself, wife and children into the castle. His example was followed by all the rest of the Jews in the city, leaving few or none, nor any of their goods, behind them. The robbers being enraged at the loss of so much plunder, which they had already devoured in their minds; threw off all disguise or any fear of magistrates or laws, and not being content with the destruction of their houses, flew like madmen on some Jews, that were left out of the castle, and either forced them to be baptized or suffer immediate death. Whilst this was acting in the city, the multitude of Jews that had taken sanctuary in the castle, seemed to be perfectly secured from the malice of their enemies. But it happened that the governor coming out of the castle upon some business of his own, when he would have returned was prevented by the Jews; who feared lest in this time he might have made some agreement with their enemies to deliver them up. The governor went immediately to the (p) high sheriff of the county, who was then in York negotiating the king's affairs, and told him that the Jews, under pretence of begging protection in the castle, had fraudulently shut him out of it. The high sheriff was angry to the last degree; which was still inflamed by those near him, who wished the Jews no good, by saying that it was the highest indignity to the person of the king himself, to have one of the most considerable fortresses in the kingdom besieged by these miscreants. He instantly ordered out the writ of posto comitatustoraise the country to besiege the castle. Excurrit irrevocabile verbum, says Hemingford, and now was shown the zeal of the Christian populace; for an innumerable company of armed men, as well from the city as county, rose at once and begirt the fortress round. When the high sheriff saw this, he began to repent of his too hasty order; and would fain have recalled his writ; but to those incensed people, whatever he could say or do, by authority or reason, was to no purpose. The better or wiser sort of the citizens, aware of the king's displeasure, cautiously avoided these extravagant proceedings. A great many of the clergy however were in it; and amongst them a certain friar, agitated by a furious mistaken zeal, was violent in the business. The castle was fiercely assailed for several days together, and no one was bolder in all attempts than this canon hermit of the Premonstratensian order, as my authors style him; for clad in a (q) white vesture he was everywhere diligent, and crying out with a loud voice that the enemies of Christ should be destroyed, by his own labour and boldness he greatly encouraged the rest of the besiegers. But being too strenuous in his endeavours in fixing the battering engines against the walls, he came so near them that a large stone put an end to his zeal, by dashed his brains. The Jews being driven to great distress, held a council amongst themselves what was to be done; they had offered a mighty sum of money only to escape with their lives, but it was rejected (r). When a certain rabbin, or doctor of their law, who was come from foreign parts to teach and instruct the Jews, stood up amongst them and said, (s) Men of Israel, our God, whose laws I have prescribed to you, commands that we should at any time dye for our laws; and behold, now death looks us in the face, and we must be of such a character as to lead a base and scandalous life, or take the best method to come to a gallant and glorious death. If we fall into the hands of our enemies, at their own will and pleasure we must dye; but our creator when he gave us life, did also enjoин us with our own hands, and of our own accord, we should devote his holy temple to him again, rather than wait on the cruelty of any enemy. This many of our brethren in many great tribulations have bravely performed; they knew how to do it, and the most decent manner of execution is pointed out to us. Many of the Jews embraced the dreadful counsel of the rabbin; but the rest thought his advice much too harrow and would not consent. The elder perceiving this said, those that this good and pure course disperses, let them separate and be cut off from the holy congregation; we for the sake of our paternal law despise the love of transitory life. Several withdrew upon this, and rather chose to try the victor's clemency, than follow the rabbin's advice. Before they began to execute the horrid sentence, the elder commanded that all their rich household goods, buff and garments, should be publicly burnt. Nay even their plate, which would not suffer by the fire, was by an artful and malicious method strangely dammified; lest the enemy should be enriched by their spoils. This done, and fire put to all the towers of the castle, whilst their companions who had chosen life looked sullenly on, each man prepared for the slaughter. Being told by their elder that those who bore the freckled minds, should first cut the throats of their wives and children, the celebrated Jocenus began the execution by doing that barbarous act on his own wife; whom our historians call Anna, and five children. The example was speedily follow-


(r) Howeden.

(q) Probably the habit of his order, that being

(s) M. Paris.
ed by the rest of the masters of families; and afterwards the rabbin cut the throat of Josephus himself, as a point of honour he chose to do him above the rest. In short, the whole crew of miserable men, who had thus voluntarily given themselves up to destruction, slew themselves or one another; and amongst the rest fell their impious adviser(s).

In the mean time the fire that had been put to the cattle raged much; which those poor Jews who had chosen life endeavoured as much as possible to quell. At day-break the besiegers thronged, as usual, to affult the fortresses; when the wretched remains of the massacre within, upon the walls, and in a most lamentable manner declared the horrid catastrophe of their brethren. They threw their dead bodies over the wall, to convince them of it; and in a most suppliant and moving manner, begged mercy, with an assurance of all of them turning christian. But the heads and ringleaders of these merciless bloodhounds, of whom one Richard, says my author, called for his beatifically malas bolas, was the chief, took no compasion on their sufferings. However, weighing a concern, the Jews let them into the castle; which was no sooner done than they slew every one of those poor creatures, who, add my authorities, to the last cried out for baptism. The worthy exploit performed, the heroes ran raft to the cathedral church, where the bonds the christian were bound to the Jews in money were deposited; and violently broke open the chests, took and burnt all the writings in the midst of the church, and thus set themelves and many more free from their avaricious usury. And after all each man went his way, the soldiers to their colours, and the commonsto their houses, inasmuch joy and triumph, as if they had done the gallantest and most meritorious action.

This massacre happened at York on the eleventh day of March A.D. 1182. For certain, it was the bonds in the church, and the plunder they expected to find in their houses, more than a zeal for the christian religion, provoked these miscreants to commit such an inhuman massacre. For such indeed was their procurement, though the Jews performed the executive part mořtily themselves. William of Newburgh writes, that there were five hundred men took sanctuary in the castle, beside women and children; if so, this slaughter must be very considerable; and it cannot be computed that less than one thousand or fifteen hundred persons were destroyed.

A. MCLXXX.

But we must now see what vengeance king Richard took on his rapacious subjects, for committing such lawless and unprecedented robberies. The king himself was then engaged in the holy war; but before he left England, he not only put forth the proclamation afore, but was in a vehement passion, that his commands should be so far lighted; and sent orders to the bishop of Ely, his chancellor and regent, to go down in person to York, and execute strict justice without favour or affection on all offenders. The bishop, a man of fierce nature and proud, set out with a strong body of troops, and came to the city; but the chief authors of the riot having notice of his coming, were fled into Scotland. The citizens he examined with great strictness; they denied the having the least hand in it, nor were they able to prove their innocence. This excuse did not wholly satisfy the bishop, for he laid a very large fine on the city, and made each man pay his proportion before he left the place. Hearing that this was done by a precept from the high sheriff, he removed both him and the government of the county to his brother Ośbert de Longo(u). He built or repaired a castle in the old fortification which king William Rufus had formerly strengtheneth. The commonalty of the city he did not molest, since the ringleaders were gone off; but the soldiers who were concerned in the slaughter of the Jews at York, the good behavior of the rest, and to the charge of being guilty of the death of the Jews before the king, he departed. Thus, says Hemingford, the bishop rather sought to satisfy his own avaricious temper by multils, fires, &c. than to do the justice he ought to have done; for not one man, adds he, either then or since, was executed for the villany (s).

(1) An instance somewhat parallel to this of Jewish fanaticism, is in Josephus, who writes, that he and forty of his brethren hid themselves in a cave, but being found out by the Romans, Josephus offered them quarter which they refused. Josephus advised them to seek his one who governed their lives, and he upon whom the lot was to be killed by the next man, thus every man to take his fortune round. The advice was followed and executed in the same manner as Josephus and himself for great chance with one other Jew, were all that were left alive, whom he proposed to surrender to the Romans. But this he was not to do, as an accessory to Jewish law and custom, to fall alive into their enemy's hands. E. Pliny's "Iste.

(2) It is thus translated in disguise Outro de Longo Campo fiantus su dominorum in aedificiis, & prosolvit formae ecclesiæ in veteri custodia good rex Williamus Rufus con sortes et se.c etit, & Hæolden.

(x) One Richard Maldfie, probably of the Austin family, paid xx marks for his pardon, &c. as account of himself concerned in the murder of the Jews at York, 6 3/2. Again xx marks to have his land restored which was fixed on that occasion. Maldfie's exchequer. 300.

This
This prelate's haughty pride may be shown also by another instance; (c) for being angry at the clergy of the metropolitan church of York, for not receiving him with the honours due to an apostolical legate, with procession, &c. he laid the whole church under an interdict, and that not only on till such time as the bells of the cathedral were taken down to the ground, and the canons, vicars and other ecclesiasticks came in a humble manner and made submission at his feet.

Notwithstanding this terrible destruction of the Jews, the city was supplied with a new colony of them; who under the protection of our kings grew rich, and lived here in great splendour and magnificence. That they continued inhabitants of this city to their total expulsion (d) by Edward I. and that they carried on their old trade of usury here, is evident from a grant of that king to one William Latimer of some houses in Conynge-street, belonging, as is expressed, to an exiled Jew, which I havecaused to be placed in the appendix (a) along with some of their ancient mortgages. The names of two places in and about the city still retain the memory of them.

In the reign of king John the Scotch had recovered their spirit, and a war was likely to break out between the two nations (b). But John, having work enough out for him in France and at home, proposed a mediation of this affair. And a meeting between the two kings and their nobles was at York (e). Here it was agreed that Richard and Henry, sons to John, should in the space of nine years marry Margaret and Isabella, daughters to William, &c. For the confirmation of which none noblemen of Scotland were delivered to the English king.

In this assembly at York king William surrendered into the hands of king John the lands of Cumberland, Huntingdonshire and Westmorland; to the intent that he should affign them again to his son Prince Alexander. Which prince was to do homage for the same, according to the manner and custom in that case provided; for a recognition that those districts were held of the kings of England, as superior lords of the same.

The reader must excuse the history of a miraculous cure, which I cannot well omit, done by the Scotch king at this meeting at York (d). Here the royal touch was in an especial manner exemplified, and shown to be of great efficacy in the kings of Scotland, as immediate descendants from Edward the confessor. The kings of England, at least John, I find did not pretend to have this fanatical quality in those days. The chronicler says, “during the a bode of these two kings at York, there was brought unto them a child of singular beauty, “fond and heir to a gentleman of great poultries in those parts. The child was grievously “afflicted with sundry diseases, for one of its eyes was confumed and loth through an issue “which it had of corrupt and filthy humours; one of his hands was dried up; one of his feet was so taken that he had no use of it; and his tongue likewise that he could not “speak. The physicians who saw him thus troubled with contrary infirmities deemed him “incurable. Nevertheless king William making a cross on him restored him immediately “to health.” The chronicler adds this observation, “that it was believed by many that “this was done by miracle, through the power of almighty God, that the virtue of so god “ly a prince might be notified to the World.”

During the intestine troubles of England, betwixt king John and his barons, our city is not mentioned; the more southern parts being only affected. Except that in the last year of this king the northern barons having recovered some strength from their last overthrow, came and laid siege to York (c). But receiving a thousand marks from the inhabitants, they granted truce to them till the Octaves of Pentecost.

In the reign of John’s successor Henry III. (f), the civil broils being in some measure appeased, the kings willing to have a strict alliance with Scotland, in order to be the better able to cope with his factious barons, came to a convention at York. Where on St. Barnabas day, the king of Scots swore before Pandulfus, the pope’s legate, to take Joan Henry’s sister to wife, and in three days after solemnly married her. This was the lady whom the Scotch in derision called Joan Makepeace. A name not in vain, says Buchanan, for from that time there was a strict alliance betwixt the two kings as long as they lived. I find in the “Pocula” two acts of date at this time at York under these titles,

(a) De forore regis Alexandro regi Scotiae tradend. in war. Dat. apud Eborum in praesentia domini Pandulphi Norwicensis electi, domini papae camerarii & apost. sedis legitii, 15 die mensis Junii anno regis Johannis quarti, A.D. 1220.
(b) De maritagioregis Alexandri regis Scotiae tradend, in war. Dat. apud Eborum in praesentia domini Pandulphi Norwicensis electi, domini papae camerarii & apost. sedis legitii, 15 die mensis Junii anno regiis postor quarti, A.D. 1220.

As likewise the joiniture which Alexander made to his queen Joan under this title,

De dote concedenda a regis Scotiae jonae fidei acta Johannea foros regis Angliae dat. apud Eborum ut supra. (h)
In the fourteenth year of the reign of Henry III. we find that prince at York (i); where he kept his Christmas in a most magnificent manner. He had invited his brother Alexander king of Scotland to meet him. At this Festival was present, besides the two kings, Gisela the cardinal legate, the archbishops, bishops and other spiritual ecclesiastics, with the earls, barons, and general officers of the kingdom, and the king's whole household. The king of England with great prodigality bestowed upon his brother many magnificent presents, says M. Paris, as fine horses, rings, jewels, precious stones, with various other gifts. The two kings dined together in public three days successively in the most splendid manner, and celebrated the festival with all imaginable pleasure and satisfaction. On the fourth day they parted.

But this interview was nothing in comparison to another which happened at York, A.D. 1251, betwixt the aforesaid Henry of England and Alexander III., son of the former king of Scotland.

This was so extraordinary a meeting which our city was then honoured with, that I shall beg leave to be very particular in the description of it; from the monk of St. Ablon's history, who was contemporaneous and the annalist of Henry the third's reign.

In the year of our Lord 1251, the thirty-fifth of king Henry III., came that monarch to York in order to marry his daughter, just then marriageable, to Alexander the young king of Scotland; and to see the ceremony performed with that grandeur and magnificence, that the nuptials betwixt two such extraordinary personages deserved. There came also from each kingdom a multitude of clergy and laity, in order to see this great wedding; for the report of it had spread far and near. Along with the king and queen of England came all the peers of the realm, whose names, says my author, are too tedious to mention. With the king of Scotland came his mother the queen dowager of Scotland, who on this occasion was sent for from France. She was of the house of Coucy, and brought along with her divers of the French nobility, which, with the Scotch that accompanied their king, made a grand appearance. When they were all got to York, those with the king of Scots, were carefully lodged together in one street.

But it happened that some of the English noblemen's servants, which were called marshals, whilst they were providing lodgings for their masters, fell out about them; and first fought it at fists, then with clubs, and lastly with swords. In which fray several were grievously wounded and one slain outright. The officers which the king of England had with him, who were grave and modell men, so buffered themselves that they appeased this tumult, and made peace both among the servants and their masters. The archbishop's officers also, left the scarcity of lodgings should occasion any more such bickerings, took care to settle every man according to his quality in as good a manner as the hurry would permit.

On Christmas day Henry conferred the honour of knighthood on Alexander the Scotch king, and twenty other young noblemen of his retinue. He arrayed them all in most fumpuous and elegant habits suitable to the occasion. On the next day the king of Scots was married to the daughter of the king of England by the archbishop in the cathedral; but to prevent the ill consequence which might happen from such multitudes prefiguring to see the solemnity, the ceremony was secretly and unexpectedly, done very early in the morning. Here was such a mixture of nations such crowds of English, French and Scotch nobility, such an incredible number of officers of war drest in effeminate habits, priding themselves in silk and satin ornaments, that if, adds the old monk, I should describe to the full the wanton vanities of the age, it would occasion a weariness, as well as admiration, in the ears of the auditors. More than one thousand military commanders (l) quaintly, vulgarly speaking, clad in silk vestures appeared at the nuptials on the part of the king of England; and the next day throwing them by, attended in quite new attire. The king of Scots was waited upon by sixty knights, and a great number of gentlemen, richly habited and adorned; which made a most gallant appearance.

At this meeting the king of Scotland did homage to the king of England for some lands he held of him in Lothian. But when king Henry urged him to do the same for the whole realm of Scotland, as several of the Scotch king's predececorors had done to Henry's, Alexander answered, that he came thither peaceably to do honour to the king of England, and by his consent to marry his daughter, in order to knit a stronger friendship between them. That he could not answer such a difficult question, which he had not besides consulted his peers and councillors about. Henry when he heard this prudent reply of the young monarch's, whatever might be his real sentiments, dissembled so far, as not to obstruct or darken the glory of this great festival by any more discourse about it.

The earl marshal of England, according to an ancient custom, demanded the king of Scotland's pallry as his fee for his knighthood. But he was also answered, that the king of Scotland would not suffer such an exaction; for that if he had liked it, he might have had that


(i) M. Paris.

(k) M. Paris.

honour from some other prince, or one of his own nobility; but out of respect and reverence to a great a king as his neighbour and father in law was, he rather chose to have it from his bands than any other. Thus, says Paris, by Henry's commands all other controversies ceased. An instance of this young king's humanity and good nature is also apparent by this; being informed that the lord Lovel had been expell'd the court for bribery, he was solicitous to reinstate him in the king's favour. He took a fit opportunity and fell down on his knees before Henry, and would not be persuaded to rise till the king had promised to grant him his request. This was to pardon Lovel, which was done, and he was afterwards made lord treasurer.

The two kings spent the Christmas jovially; in which, adds Matthew, if I was fully to explain the great abundance and diversity of victuals, the various changes of rich attire, the mirth and jollity of the guests, with the quantity of strong liquor they drank, those that were not eye-witnesses would never credit the recital. To give one instance as an example for all; the archbishop himself spent upon his royal guests and their company, at one entertainment, and at the first course, sixty fat oxen. Sometimes they eat with him, and at other times with king Henry; and whatever this transitory world could afford was exhibited in great abundance. The archbishop, like a northern prince, shewed the greatest hospitality to all. He entertained the whole company several times, and in all cafes of necessity lent his helping hand for their better accommodation; as in the care of the strangers lodgings, providing provender and pasturage for their horses; in fuel for fires, and gifts of money he satisfied all their wants; insomuch that this meeting, for his matter's honour, cost him four thousand marks. Which was all own, adds the monk, on a barren soil, and never rose to his profit: it did however this service, that by this magnificence he added to his usual character, and stopped the mouthsofall invidious slanderers.

The nuptial solemnities ended, with the entertainments, the king of Scotland begged leave to depart into his own kingdom with his beautiful bride. On whom waited Sir Robert Norrice knight, Marshal of the king's house, Sir Stephen Bausan, as also the lady Maud, widow of lord William Cantalupe; with several others.

I shall now proceed from this marriage to the rest of the memorable events that have happened in our city; subjoining for the reader's better information, and for the connection of the facts, that the sudden deaths of this young king and queen of Scotland, with their son and daughter, their whole stock of children, followed so quick, as to make a continuation of mourning, says Buchanan, in that kingdom. And reason enough for it; the royal line failing by this mortality, open a door for some titlesto enter and make their claim, as tore the whole nation to pieces. In the competition, Baliol and Bruce were the most remarkable claimants; the English kings knew how to make their advantage of this division, and did not a little foment the disturbance, by siding with each of these rivals, for sovereignty, as they saw occasion. The war was bloody on all sides, during the reigns of the three Edwards of England, and brings our city much in question in the continuance; and since nothing remarkable is met with on the civil affairs of the city, during the rest of Henry the third's reign, I come next to give an account of what happened in the time of his ever famous son and successor.

After Easter king Edward going into Scotland laid some time at York, where the famous archbishop Rice ap Meredith, before taken in Wales, was brought, tried for high treason and condemned. He was drawn through the city to the gallows, and there hanged and quartered.

An. 1298. Edward I. summoned a parliament to meet at York (n); and in an especial manner required his mutinous barons to attend it on the day after St. Hilary, without excuse or delay; accounting them rebels that disloyally did obey. Accordingly came at the summons the earls of Warren and Gloucest, the earls Marshall, Hereford and Arundel; Guy son to the earl of Warwick, in his father's room. Of barons, the lord Henry Percy, the lord John Wake, the lord Segrave, with many more nobles too tedious to mention. Thos being assembled, the king's confirmation of Magna Charta and Charter de Forfia were read. After which the bishop of Carlisle, in pontificalibus, pronounced a heavy curse against all those that went about to break the same. And because the Scotch lords appeared not, according to summons, it was agreed that the whole English army should rendezvous at York in April following; and a general muster to be then and there taken of it. At this parliament the commons of the realm granted the king the ninth penny of their goods (o); the archbishop of Canterbury, with the clergy of his province, the tenth penny, and the archbishop of York and his clergy a fifth.

It was now that a flame broke out, which burnt with violence for near a century in the continuance of these Scotch wars. According to the last pommens, the army under the command of the earl of Surrey, whom the king had made general in his absence, met at York. The Scotch lords not yet coming in, though they were again summoned to do it, the army march'd on to Newcastle, from thence to Roxburgh, which the Scots had besieged. King Edward having finished his business in Flanders, halted over to England, and re-
moved the courts of justice to York. Here he summoned another parliament, as also the Scotch nobility to meet at it; which they not obeying, he issued out his commission of array, ordering all his subjects to meet him in arms at Rosslyn on St. John Baptist day next ensuing, in which he accordingly did. What followed was the battle of Falkirk, a fatal day to the Scotch; and which occasioned soon after the conquest of the whole kingdom (p).

The king held another parliament at York, A. 1299. From whence he proceeded as soon as the spring would give him leave to pursue his last victory in Scotland q.

In the year 1306, after the total reduction of North-Britain, king Edward came to York, where he said some time, and from thence went to London. The courts of king's-bench and exchequer, after they had continued seven years in this city, were now removed back again. These courts of justice, says an historian (r), were brought from London to York, that the king and his council might be near one another and Scotland, to provide better for the conquest or defence of that kingdom (s).

In the eighth year of his reign after the fatal battle of Bannockburn, in which the Scotch historians (u) say we lost fifty thousand men slain upon the spot, the king himself, narrowly escaping, fled to York; not thinking himself safe till he got thither. Here he called a great council of the English nobles, that were spared from slaughter, to consult what methods he might take to restore his shattered army, and revenge himself on Robert Bruce. But they could not find any expedient for it at that time, nor of some years after did they stir, notwithstanding the many provocations the Scotch gave them.

King Edward being informed that Robert king of Scotland was gone into Ireland, and carried over with him the flower of his army, thought this a fit opportunity to revenge his former losses (x). Accordingly he came down to York in order to raise an army, but found that city and country so thinly stock'd with inhabitants, that he was obliged to draw from the southern and western parts of the kingdom to compleat his forces.

October 15, the same year, the clerks of the exchequer, by the king's order, set out for York, with the book called Doomsday, and other records; which, with provision, laded twenty one carts (y). The judges of the king's-bench came also, and fat and did business in that city for the space of six months (z).

Edward having got together an army, set out from York to besiege Berwick, but he was scarcely got thither (a) when Thomas Randolph earl of Murray, the Scotch general, pass'd the river Solway, and marched another way into England; where he wast'd all with fire and sword till he came to the very gates of York; and had like to have taken the queen before she could get into the city (b). The city however he did not attempt to besiege, but burnt and destroy'd the suburbs, which done he drew off his men and marched back towards his own country (c).

The (d) archbishop of York, a reverend grave old divine, but a young soldier, more for the indignity of the affront, says the Scotch historian (c), than any hopes of success, took up arms, and assembled such forces as he could raise; composed of clergymen, monks, canons and other spiritual men of the church, with a confused heap of husbandmen, labourers, artificers, tradesmen, in all to the number of ten thousand. These able soldiers had as experienced commanders, the archbishop and bishop of Ely, lord-chancellor, being the leaders of these warlike troops, much fitter to pray for the success of a battle than to fight it (f).

This formidable army, breathing nothing but revenge, followed the Scotch, but they did not follow the proverb, to build a bridge for a flying enemy, and overtook them at Myton upon Swale, about eleven miles from York. The Scotch army finding themselves pursu'd, drew upon the other side of the river in battalia. Then they set fire to some hay-haacks
which were upon the place; the smoke of which driving with a brisk wind in the faces of the English, as they passed the river, so blinded them that they could not see the enemy; who came down in good order upon them, and without any great resistance entirely routed them. There were slain and drowned of the English above two thousand, some forty, four thousand, the rest with their generals made great haste back to the city. In this conflict fell Nicholas Fleming, then mayor of York, who had headed up his citizens to the battle; there were taken prisoners Sir John de Paleboam, Kn. lord William Ayrmorne, and several others. Here was such a fall of the priesthood, that the English, says Buchanan, called this fight, for a long time after, the white battle.

This battle was fought October 12, 1219. The archbishop had businesse enough to fill up vacancies in the church at his return. But in an especial manner, he shewed his gratitude to the mayor, his body was honourably buried in the parish church of St. Wilfrid, and an indulgence granted of forty days relaxation of sin to all parishioners thereof, who being truly contrite, penitent and confessed, should say for his soul the Lord's prayer, and the salutation of the blessed virgin. For him also in the same church was a chantry founded.

King Edward hearing of this overthrow, as he lay before Berwick, raised the siege and retired to York.

Whatever were the misfortunes in the reign of this king, they were chiefly owing to the civil diversions in England, betwixt this Edward and his uncle Thomas earl of Lancaster, with other great lords of the realm, which gave the Scotch such extraordinary advantage over the English at that time. For had this king been followed with the same zeal his father was, he might not only have stemmed the tide, but, perhaps, have had it in his power to have turned it against his foreign enemies. We must allow this to be a reason sufficient to account for most of all his miscarriages, as those who will consult the history of those times may find.

After various disputes and several bloody battles betwixt the king and his barons, he at length entirely included them. For at the battle of Burrough-bridge, 7th September, MCCCXII., the earl of Lancaster was taken prisoner by Andrew de Harclay; Humphrey de Bohun earl of Hereford slain, and the whole army cut in pieces. With the earl was taken many more barons who were all brought to York to the king. The barons were tried by judges appointed for that purpose, condemned and sentenced to be hanged and quartered; and by the instigation of the Spencers, says Knighton, the sentence was executed upon several of them in different parts of the kingdom. John lord Clifford, Roger lord Mowbray, Sir Justine D'eville sithered at York. The earl of Lancaster, out of regard to his blood and near alliance to the king, was sentenced to be beheaded; which was executed upon him before his own castle at Pontefract. Andrew de Harclay for this great piece of service was made earl of Carlisle; but he did not enjoy his new dignity long, for having an invasion with the Scotch, he was seized at Carlisle, tried, condemned and executed; and one of his quarters placed upon the bridge at York.

With this supply Edward raised so great an army, that he thought nothing could resist it, and marched into Scotland. But his ill-fortune still pursuaded him, for matching with no forage to support his troops, which had been purposely destroyed, he was obliged to retire into England. Robert the Scotch king, perceiving this, watched his motions so narrowly, that he surprized him at dinner, some fifty, in Byland abbey, about fourteen miles from York, and falling upon his forces unawares, they were easily routed and put to flight.

The Scots took several prisoners, amongst whom was John earl of Richmond, and the king himself narrowly escaped, by the goodness of his horse, to the city of York.

Here he laid some months, kept his chimneys, and diverted the chagrin of his last overthrow had given him by all the amusements he could compass.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

In short, the whole life of this unfortunate prince was almost a continued series of ill accidents; yet he was a prince, says Daniel, rather weak than wicked, and whatever excesses he might commit, he was out-done by his people, adds he, in the rough and scandalous usage he received from them most of his reign. And being at last deposed by his queen and son, he was barbarously murdered in his imprisonment in Berkley-castle. Which is one instance of king Charles I. remarkable annotation, that there is but a small step betwixt the prions and graves of princes.

Edward III. was crowned king of England at fourteen years of age. In the very first year of his reign the Scots entered England with two powerful armies, under the conduct of two famous generals Thomas Randolph and James Douglas. These were sent, says Buchanan, with twenty thousand gallant light horse, but no foot, by king Robert, and plentifully equipped as far as Stanhope-park in Wredale. This, when the young king was apprised of, he ordered a general rendezvous of the whole army at York; in order to put a stop to these bold invaders. The Scotch had then so great an opinion of the English valour, occasioned by their many victories in the late reign, that they derided them in the most scurrilous manner; and got this ditty put up over the church-door of St. Peter's, opposite to Stain'gate, says my author, in York, when the king was in the city (n).

Long beards harrise, painted books initiles.
Eag coats grazeleis, makes England thriftles.

This taunt was thrown at the English in those days, say our historians, as well upon account of their puffulanimity, as their dres and length of beard; but it was not long before these deriders of English manhood were called to so strict an account, that the smart of it was felt for some ages after. And even yet the name of Edward III. as well as the first, founds dreadful in the ears of a Scotchman.

Whilst the king lay at York, preparing for this expedition against the Scotch, there came to his aid John lord Beaumont of Hainault, said to be one of the most gallant knights then in the world. Froissart has given us the names of divers other knights and commanders that accompanied this lord, which, with his own retinue, made up five hundred men. Knighton says, the number of all the foreigners, that came to gain honour under this hopeful young king, amounted to two thousand. The king assigned lodgings to most of these strangers in the suburbs; but to lord John himself (o) he allotted an abbey of white monks in the city for the residence of him and his attendants. The king with the queen-mother lodged in the (p) monastery belonging to the friars minors, which must have been a stately building in those days, for, we are told, they each kept court apart in it. The king's was very magnificent in order to do honour to the strangers; and such care was taken that provisions of all kinds was both plentiful and cheap. The city and country, says my authority, were rich and flourished in abundance. For full six weeks did the king lie here with an army of sixty thousand men about him, yet all that time the price of provisions was nothing raised, but everything was sold as reasonable, as it was before. There was plenty of Rheinh, Gai-coign and Anjouan wines, says my author; with pullein, wild fowl, and other provision, of that kind, at moderate rates. Hay, oats, &c. were daily brought to the strangers lodgings for their use; so that they had great reason to be well satisfied with their entertainment.

But this prosperity had liked to have proved very fatal to them; for presuming much on the king's favour and protection, they carried themselves with all imaginable haughtiness towards his subjects. The English referred this usage, as they ought, and a contention began which ended not without much bloodshed on both sides. On trinity sunday, the king, for the sake of these strange lords, held a solemn and magnificent feast at the friary aforesaid (r). To his usual attendance of five hundred knights, he then added fifty more; and the queen, his mother, had in her retinue fifty ladies of the greatest rank and beauty in the kingdom. There was that day, says my author, a most splendid entertainment, and a truly royal shew of whatever was choice and excellent. At night there was a most gallant ball; but whilst the lords and ladies were in the midst of their diversions, a strange and hideous noise interrupted them, and alarmed the whole court. It seems the servants and pages of these foreign auxiliaries, had by their insensibility so exasperated the minds of some English archers (s), who lodged with them in the suburbs, that a great fray began amongst them. This discord, once let on to foot, continually encreased, new abettors successively coming in on each side till near three thousand of the archers being gathered together, many of the Hainaulters were slain; and the rest flying were fain to enter their lodgings and fortify themselves as well as they could against the fury of their enemies. Most part of the knights their commanders were at court; but on the first noise of the fray they hastened to their lodgings to defend themselves

(n) Hollinshed. &c.
(o) Froissart.
(p) La maison des freres mineurs. Froissart.
(r) Froissart calls it Wind'Au/ais; which his annota-
and their people. Some part of the city was fired in the hurly burly, many of the Hainaulters were slain and more hurt; but at last by the authority of the king, and earnest endeavours of the queen mother, who had a great affection for the foreigners, the archers third of blood was stayed and the quarrel ceased for that time (t). But that very night the strangers, not so much thinking of sleep as revenge, being now headed by their commanders, rose privately, and joining together set upon the archers of Lincolnshire and Northamptonshire, for the men of each county were marwood and quartered by themselves, and flew three hundred of them. In the morning they certainly had paid dear for this desperate action, for a body of six thousand English soldiers had combined together to kill them every man either within doors or without as they could come at them; but that the king took care to protect his foreigners, by setting strong guards about their lodgings, and displacing the archers from their former quarters. However the strangers were so uneasy that they scarce durst sleep; but kept good watch, their horses ready saddled and their arms at hand for a month together after this; so well knew it behoved them, says Jofua Barnes (u), to look about them after such an egregious affront to the common soldiery of England. Of the English slain in this conflict, there were (x) eighty Lincolnshire men buried under one stone in the church-yard belonging to the now demolished church of S. Clement in Fishate.

King Edward had lain at York, with his vast army, for three weeks, when the Scotch ambassadors arrived there in order to treat of peace. And when in three weeks more no terms of accommodation could be agreed on betwixt the two contending powers, the ambassadors returned, and the king gave command that in a week's time every man should be ready to march against the enemy. That fuch, to whom the care was committed, should find and provide carts, waggons, &c. for the carriage of tents, pavilions, and other warlike preparations proper for the expedition. This done, at the day appointed, the king and all his barons with their whole army began their march from York; all gallantly armed with trumpets sounding, and banners waving in the wind. J. Barnes has collected the names of many nobles who was with the king at York, and attended him in this expedition, which would be too tedious for me to mention. But I cannot omit taking notice, that the foreign troops, both in their march, and in their quarters, were placed immediately next the king's own guards, as well to secure them from the archers, whom still meditated revenge, as to do them the greater honour; and let the whole army know that whoever sought their damage would at the same time highly trespass upon the king himself.

In the Fœdera I find a mandate from the king for putting the city of York into a posture of defence, which I shall beg leave to translate as follows:

YR. The king to his well-beloved the mayor and bailiffs of his city of York, greeting.

SINCE the Scotch, our enemies and rebels, have thought fit to enter our kingdom in a basefille manner near Carlisle, with all their power, as we are certainly informed; and kill, burn, destroy and all other mischief as far as they are able. We have drawn down our army in order, by God's assistance to restrain their malice, and to that end turn our steps towards that country and those enemies.

We, considering our aforesaid city of York, especially where our noble queen of England our most dear mother, our brother and sisters (z) abide in the same, to be more safely kept and guarded, lest any sudden danger from our enemy's approach should happen to the said city; or fear or fright to our mother, brother and sisters, which God avert, for want of sufficient munition and guard.

We strictly command and charge you, upon your faiths and allegiance, and on the forfeiture of every thing you can forfeit to us, immediately at sight of these presents, without excuse or delay, to inspect and overlook all your walls, ditches and towers, and the ammunition proper for the defence of the said city, taking with you such of our faithful servants as will be chosen for this purpose, and to take such order for its defence, that no danger can happen to the city by neglect of such safe guards.

And we by these presents, give you full power and authority to distress and compel all singular owners of houses or rents in the said city, or merchants or strangers inhabiting the same, by the seizure of their bodies or goods, to be aiding towards the security of the walls, bulwarks or towers, as you in your discretion shall think fit to ordain, for the making other useful and necessary works about it. Punishing all those that are found to contradict or rebel against this order by imprisonment, or what other methods you think fit.

Study therefore to use such diligence in the execution of the premises, that we may find it in the effect of your works, and that we may have no occasion from your negligence, should danger happen, to issue severer notice of you.

Dated at Durham, July 15, A. 1327.

By the KING.

(1) Froissart.
(2) J. Barnes's Edw. III.
(3) The Chronicles and the Englishmen faute by Blauce on Ermine Sunday at York, where eight by Lincolnshire men were nepe and buried under a stone in St. Clement church yard in Fishate.
This special mandate sensibly shews that the king and his council were in great fear of the Scots at that time; but whilst he was hunting them more northward they should slip him and attempt something upon York, as they had done in the former reign. I shall follow Edward no farther in this expedition, than just to shew that the Scotch army was at length overset, and being caught up by the English in Stanhope park for fifteen days, were almost famished, and upon the point of surrendering; when, by the treachery of Lord Mortimer, as is said, the dipp'd through Edward's fingers, and therein that they were really what Ecban-L visits them, light horsemen, by an expeditious march into their own country. The young king, sadly chagrined at the missing his prey, when it was already in his net, returned back to York, and went from thence to London.

Lord John of Hainault was bounteously rewarded by the king notwithstanding the disappointment, and honourably sent back into his own country. The next year he returned with his niece Philippa daughter to William earl of Hainault his brother; and with a great retinue conducted her to York, where the court then was, in order for her marriage with the king of England in that city.

Before I enter upon a description of the ceremony of this grand affair, it will be necessary to premise somewhat relating to this prince's, who is spoke of by all historians as the most celebrated beauty of the age she lived in. Philippa was the youngest daughter to William earl of Hainault and Hélis, and Jane de Valois; she was, says J. Barnes, a most beautiful lovely creature, the mirror of her sex, and was then scarce fourteen years old. The persons sent about this treaty of marriage were Dr. Roger Northborough, bishop of Litchfield and Coventry, two knights bannerets, and two other gentlemen learned in the laws. These persons had commissio to treat with the earl, and chose a wife for their king out of his five daughters. The ambassadors, attended with an honourable equipage, came to Valenciennes, the chief city of Hainault; the earl William and his countess received them very gladly, and entertained them with great splendour and magnificence. Upon a set day the earl brought out his five daughters before them, to take their choice of; at the sight of so much beauty and delicate shapes, they all stood amazed, not knowing to which to give the preference. Till the piercing eye of the bishop, says my author, observing with good heed the lady Philippa to be the best built about the hips, and of a good sanguine complexion, agreeing with the king's; he secretly advised his colleagues that she was the lady, amongst them all, most likely by her sweet disposition, to please the king their master, and also to bring forth a numerous and hopeful progeny. This observation in a bishop, says Mr. Hearne (a), whose order was not then allowed to marry, gave occasion of much mirth to the rest. However the judgment prevailed, and madam Philippa, though the youngest of the ladies, was pitched upon for their queen.

This story of the penetrating bishop, and given by a grave divine, I thought not improper to introduce the following marriage. Nor was the prelate wrong in his profliptic notion of the lady, for the bore king Edward feven sons and three daughters, almost in the space of as many years.

The king kept his Christmas at York, A. 1328, in great state and magnificence; and before the solemnity of the festival was ended, lord John of Hainault arrived with his beautiful niece and a very numerous attendance. They were received by the young and amorous king, whose blood had been sufficiently fired by his ambassadors description, with all the pomp and ceremony to great a monarch could possibly shew on this extraordinary occasion. All the joys, tournaments, triumphs, plays and pageants then in use were exhibited, in order to testify his joy, and do the greater honour to his charming bride.

On the twenty fourth of January, being Sunday, the eve of St. Paul's conversion, the marriage was publicly solemnized in the cathedral; at which solemnity the most revered Dr. William Melton, archbishop of York, and the right reverend Dr. John Hubam, bishop of Ely, sang the mass. Upon the happy nuptials the whole kingdom teemed with joy, and the court at York expressed it in a more than ordinary manner; for there were nothing, says Frejor, but joys and tournaments in the day time, markings, revils, and interludes with songs and dances in the evenings; along with continual feasting for three weeks together.

During this great concourse at York, the Hainaulters still bearing malice in their hearts, set fire to and almost consumed a whole parish in the suburbs of the city, by reason of a difference raised betwixt the inhabitants and them. The cause was no mean one, for the strangers had made bold to ravish severall of the others wives, daughters and maid serants. The Barbians scandalized at such outrageous proceedings challenged the Hainaulters to fight them; and a select company of each well armed, one Wednesday before fun risings, dorminentia civitates, says my authority (b), met in a street called Watlingate and fought their quarrel fairly out. In this conflict were slain and drowned in the river Ouse of the Hainaulters 527, besides those who were mortally wounded and died soon after. Of the English fell likewise 242.

(a) Hearne's glossary to Peter Langtoft's chronicle. (b) Leland's coll.

This
This account I look to be true, notwithstanding that I have no other testimony than the
considerance to support it. The contest in the preceding year was still green in their
memories, and such a fresh provocation would easily stir up a resentment. The affair might be
so hushed up, out of respect to the queen's countrymen, that few historians of that age
could tell the knowledge of it, and there is no circumstance in the relation which can
be made to be for the tumult before mentioned. It is certain these foreigners behaved
very insolently and saucily to the English at both times of their coming to York; which our
ancient British spirit could ill bear, without endeavouring to retaliate the affront. The
former contest shews a just resentment of injuries in the English in general; and the latter is an
evident proof, to our present citizens, of the spirit and valour of their ancestors.

King Edward summoned a parliament to meet at York. Where the king's special affairs
that should have been done at it, were frustrated by the squabbles which happened between
the two archbishops about the bearing their crosses in each other's province (d).

The king in his march to Scotland halted and kept his Christmas at York. From thence he
proceeded on his journey; and having pretty well adjusted matters with King Baliol, he
returned to this city to hold a parliament which had been summoned to meet here on the
day before St. Peter in cathedral, being Feb. 21, 1334 (e).

John Baroni has collected all the figures, and other transitions done and agreed to at
this session of parliament, which lasted from the date above to May 15. But as I am careful
not to swell my subject with what is unnecessary, I shall omit them. At this meeting of the
king, lords and commons of England, John Baliol king of Scotland was to have done particu-
lar homage to Edward for holding that kingdom; but his affairs were then at so low an
ebb that he durst not trust himself for fear of being seized by the Scotch lords in the journey.
So he sent the lords Beaumont and Montacute to York, to secure him to Edward.

During the wars in France in which Edward, and his ever renowned son the black prince,
were such signal victories, David Bruce, Baliol's competitor, undertook to invade England,
which was then left to the sole governance of the queen. David made himself fire of conquest,
and resolved to destroy the towns and country with fire and sword till he came to York;
where he only expected opposition. Four towns excepted, viz. Hexham, Corbridge, Durham
and Darlington, which he was advised to spare, and keep as store-houses for his army's sub-

diance. With this resolution he entered England, and meeting none to oppose him, dealt
his fire and sword about unmercifully, and really penetrated so far that some of his army
came so near York as to burn part of the suburbs; but after retired to their main body. Phi-
lippa, our ever famous queen was then in York; and though a woman, thought in this case
such courage and conduct, as was worthy the wife and mother of such a husband and son (g).

She got what forces she could together at York, and after an obstinate resistance were wholly routed;
fifteen thousand of their men left dead upon the spot, and their king himself taken priso-
ner (b). The archbishop of York, William de la Zouch, commanded the second corps of the
England army, and behaved very gallantly in the fight.

After the battle the victorious queen returned to York with great joy and triumph; where
soon after being David was delivered to her by John Copland (who took him prisoner) with
much ceremony (f). The queen stayed in the city till she had seen it strongly fortified; and then,
leaving the lords Percy and Nevill to the governance of the north; she returned to
London carrying her royal prisoner along with her to present to her husband (k).

The refit of Edward the third's glorious reign being chiefly employed in the wars of
France, it is therefore foreign to my purpose; I shall only lay that William of Hatfield the se-
cond son of Edward, by his queen Philippa died young, and was buried in our cathedral (l). And
Edmund Langley the fifth son was, in the reign of his successor, made the first duke of
York.

Richard the second begins his reign A. 1377. in the course of which were no feats of war
concerning us; but in civil affairs, by the king's especial grace and favour; divers honours,
privileges and immunities were granted us, which the charter of the charters, Er. will re-
cite at large.

A. 1385. I find this king at York in an expedition he made against the Scots; which was
only memorable for the death of the lord Ralph Stafford, eldest son to the earl of Stafford,
who was slain in the fields near Biltonshorpe by his John Holland the king's half brother (m).
But the occasion of the quarrel, and the king's resentment, are matters inferred at large in
Stow and Hollinghead, and therefore unnecessary here.

A. 1389. came king Richard to York, says Kingbom, in order to accommodate some diffe-

ences which had arisen between the archbishop, the dean and chapter, and the mayor and

References:
(a) J. Burnet.  
(b) A. 1368. began a great mortality in the city of
York, which continued to spread with great violence from
Arbroath-day to the feast of St. James the apostle, says
Sibbald. dit. fam. Ebor.  
(c) Speck.  
(d) J. Burnet.  
(e) T. Bower.  
(f) R. Ford.  
(g) Hollinghead, Oct. 17, 1547.  
(h) Hollinghead.

common-
commonality of the city. The affair was of great consequence, but the king by excellent management perfectly settled it (n); and, as my authority speaks, was so favourable to the citizens as to grant them almost all they desired of him. It was at this time that our own records speak king Richard took his Sword from his side and gave it to be born before William de Selby as first lord mayor of York.

A. 1390. A contagious distemper began in these northern parts, and swept out of York in a very small time eleven hundred persons (o). But in the next year the same kind of petition, I suppose, broke out with greater violence, all over England, and, as my authorities testify, there died in the city of York only, eleven thousand in a short space.

The courts of King's-bench and Chancery were removed from London to York, at the instigation of Thomas Arundel then archbishop of York, and lord chancellor of England. This was designed for the benefit of the city, but they did only remain here from Midsummer to Christmas and then returned. In this year king Richard presented the first mace to the city to be born before the lord mayor thereof. And, in the nineteenth year of his reign he appointed two sheriffs instead of three bailiffs, which made it a county of itself. Which, with several privileges and large immunities, recited in the charter granted by this king to the city and citizens of York, prove that he paid an extraordinary regard to it.

Nor were the inhabitants unmindful of these royal concessions and great benefits, but took the first opportunity to testify their loyalty and gratitude to Richard, even after his deposition and murder. This, though it cost them dear, yet, deferves a perpetual memorial, because the effort they made proceeded purely from the principles above. The subject of the deposition of this prince, and his most execrable murder, is a somem melancholy that I am glad our city, and consequently my pen, has nothing to do with it. It cannot be denied by a reader of English history, that the natives of this island are prone to rebel, fond of novelty and change, and, without ever considering the consequence, follow the cry that is set up, and pursue it with eagerness. They have often done till tired, out of breath, and lost in numberless mazes and uncertainties, they begin to consider at last, and would then faint tread back again those steps they have taken; which contrary motion, is always attended with so much danger and difficulty, that many thousands have perished in the attempt.

Facilis descensus Averni; -
Sed revocare gradum, &c.

For instance, Henry the fourth having, by the assistance of his friends, the male-contents of England, deposed his lawful sovereign, mounted his throne, and imprisoned him in Pontefract castle, where he was, soon after, most inhumanly put to death; found it incumbent to owe so high an obligation to his subjects. And they, by whose help he had acquired that grandeur, had so high a notion of their services in this affair, that if he had shared his crown and crown-lands amongst them, it would not have satisfied all their cravings. He grew easily at seeing so many mouths gaping about him which he was obliged to fill; and they grew jealous of him and even of one another. Discontents from hence quickly arose in their minds, which were for some time smothered and kept down by the help of that court virtue, hypocrisy; but at last it broke out with all the fire and flame, that their pent-up malice could enforce. Thence terrible, inborn, contentions lasted for near an age together, with some intermission; and did so weaken and shatter this kingdom, that our own historians all agree, were not our ancient enemies the French and Scotch, either busy in the like work themselves, or carefully supine at home, this nation must certainly have fallen a prey to the first invader. I shall enlarge no farther about the battles and events, which this first rebellion produced, than is consistent with my design; nor in the continuance of the civil war between the houses of York and Lancaster, will I step out of my bounds, except to Towton, whose bloody and ever memorable field, called by some Black Field, being in the neighbourhood of us, deserves a very particular description.

Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, the chief instrument of king Henry's exaltation, having lost his brother and son slain at the battle of Shrewsbury (p); the archbishop of York, Richard Scroop, whose brother the king had beheaded, and Thomas Mowbray earl marshal, who had likewise lost his father, who died an exile in Venice, all mortal enemies to Henry, contrived his ruin. The lords Falconerbe, Bardolf, Hoftinge, and many others did join in this conspiracy. The order they took was to meet all at a time and at an appointed place, which was York; and the earl of Northumberland to take the supreme command of their united forces. The archbishop's impatience broke the neck of this well laid design, for being retired from court to his see, together with the earl marshal, he thought to facilitate the enterprise by giving the cause a sanction of religious justice. And having framed several articles against the king, and sent copies of them into other counties, he caused them to be

---

(a) Caufes litigatione et incerti consilio ad ple-num regulatix dictis, redditis rerum incerti, gestis omnibus, eum non jam. Knighton.

(b) Scrips. Hollingbed.

(c) Blandi.
faced upon the church doors of his own city and diocese. This was to invite the people to take arms in order to reform abuses introduced by the ill management of the present government. The archbishop was of an amiable countenance, of great learning and virtue, and having till this present lead a blameless life he was far from being suspected for any evil intentions; so that when he was pleased to declare his mind to the people in a sermon which he preach’d to them in his cathedral, full twenty thousand men suddenly rose and came to his standard at York; which standard was painted with the five wounds of our Saviour (q).

This diligence was unfeasable both for the archbishop and his confederates (r); for Henry, by this means, having early notice of their intentions had levied thirty thousand fighting men, and sent them, under the conduct of the earl of Westmoreland (s), and his own son John (t), against thee northern maincontents. At their coming to York the archbishops encampt in a place just out of the city, on the forest of Selby, to advantage, that he did not think fit to attack him, though the archbishop was much inferior in forces; but encampt his army right over against the other. And now the earl changing the lion’s skin for the fox’s, and following the French adage à defaut de la force il faut employer le ruse, sent the archbishop word that he wonder’d a man of his profession, should be found in such a posture, since he could not show any reason why he should arm the king’s people contrary to the king’s peace. To which the archbishop mildly answer’d, that he was so far from infinging the king’s peace, that all which he did tend to the preservation of it. Upon this, entering into the merits of the cause on either side, a treaty was begun, and the articles of grievances shewn; which for the earl’s better satisfaction the archbishop thought fit to fend him by a gentleman of his own. The earl, though he was determined what to do in the cause, seem’d to relish well with the satisfactions of them; but said that a balance of this high nature being in question, it was requisite they should meet together and treat thereof, which might easily be done, each of them bringing a like number of men between the two camps (u). There is no net, says the polite (x) Italian from whom I quote, so secure as that which is spread in commendation of him who is to be deceived. For the good archbishop, measuring other mens confinencies by his own, hearing his actions applauded by one he thought his enemy, was confident he could bring the earl over to his intereft, and therefore made no difficulty to give him the meeting; and, which is more, brought the earl marshal, reluctant enough, along with him. For he, being of a deeper reach in politics, long withstood it. At this meeting, with equal numbers betwixt the two camps, Westmoreland, after some short discourse, seem’d perfectly satistied, and professed that in so just a cause, he himself would fight to the last of his life. The generals then shook hands in sight of both armies; wine was called for, and drank about in token of friendhip and mutual love. And now the earl said to the archbishop, that their differences being ended in a joint consent, it was not expedient to detain any longer so many people, with so much inconvenience to themselves, from their houses and shops; but that being suddenly disbanded, it was but reason they should together with them enjoy the fruits of the established reconciliation. The archbishop believed the earl, and his people him, who immediately broke up their camp and returned to the city; joyful enough, no doubt, to avoid a battle, and go back to their shops, from which they were most of them taken. The bowls of wine in the meanwhile went briskly round; whilst the earl’s party, scattered at first, imperceptibly gathering one by one together, grew to such a multitude, that he, having now no cause of fear, arrested the archbishop of high-treason upon the spot; as also the earl marshall. Notwithstanding this he plighted his faith to them that they should not suffer in their lives; but meeting the king at Pontefract as he was hastening to York, he brought back with him the prisoners, who, says Biondi, much commiserated and bemoaned, were adjudged to dye and were forthwith beheaded. There fell along with the archbishop and earl marshall Sir John Lamplugh, Sir Robert Plumpton, with several others. The earl’s body was by the king’s permifion, says Waſingham, suffered to be buried in the cathedral. But his head, fixed upon a stake, stood long on the walls of the city exposed to heat, wind and rain. Which, when the king at length granted should be buried with the body, was found, says my author, neither fallen, nor wasted, nor scarcely discoloured, but kept the same comlineſs which it had when living (y). I shall not stop to make any reflections on the course of this event, the story speaks itſelf. What else is particular in the strange tyrall and barbarous execution of the archbishop will be found in his life.

And now Henry took ample vengeance on the citizens of York for siding with their archbishop; for first I find in the publick acts a mandate directed to two of his captains, I suppose, immediately to fie the city’s liberties to this purport,

(q) Sir Francis Biondi knight, an Italian and gentle

man of the bed-chamber to king Charles I. wrote an elen
gent history, as bishop Waſingham calls it, in his own language of the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster; translated into English by Henry earl of Mon
mouth. This book deserves a more modern translation.

(x) Caput in nulls luxum, in nulls maricam, nec pect
nitis decoloratum, sed tandem praetexto decrere, quam ei
evem obviamatur. T. Waſingham.

(y) The Walfingham.

(z) The Walfingham.

(Ø) Sir Francis Biondi, knight, an Italian and gentle

man of the bedchamber to king Charles I. wrote an elen
gent history, as bishop Waſingham calls it, in his own language of the civil wars between the houses of York and Lancaster; translated into English by Henry earl of Mon
mouth. This book deserves a more modern translation.

(z) Caput in nulls luxum, in nulls maricam, nec pect
nitis decoloratum, sed tandem praetexto decrere, quam ei
evem obviamatur. T. Waſingham.
The king, to bis chosen and faithful servants, John Stanley and Roger Leche, greeting. 

And therefore we command you, or either of you, diligently to take heed to the premises, and that you should do and execute them in the manner aforesaid.

Also we command all and singular high sheriffs, mayors, bailiffs and their officers, and all other our faithful subjects, as well within liberties as without, by the tenor of these presents strictly to aid and assist you, or either of you, in the execution of the premises, being helpful, advising and obedient to you as they ought.

In testimony of which, &c.

Witness the king at his castle of Gloucester the third day of June, A. 1405, in the sixth year of his reign.

By the KING.

This severe mandate from Henry fell like a clap of thunder on our city, and was felt before him as a taste of what they were to expect at his arrival (a). What followed were trials, executions, pains, penalties and grievous fines, which he imposed and exacted with great rigour on all the citizens who had followed the archbishop (b). After which he marched northward against the earl of Northumberland, who hearing of the fate of his confederate had retired to his government of Berwick. But Henry not thinking it politic to leave so many vexed spirits behind him, who might expect worse treatment at his return, by the advice of his council sent back a general pardon, dated from Ripon (c), and directed to the high-sheriffs of several counties, for all the archbishop's adherents; amongst those our city received the same favour; which, though thinned in its inhabitants, and stripped of its treasure, yet was now reinstated to its former privileges.

King Henry made York another visit on much the same errand as before; for we are told that after the discomfiture of the earl of Northumberland's forces, by Sir Thomas Rokeby, high sheriff of Yorkshire, on Bramham Moor, where the old earl was slain (d); the king came to York, where what he had left undone before was now completed in the executions and confiscations of several citizens, though I do not find they had aided the earl in his enterprise. Amongst those that suffered death was the abbot of Hales, who being taken in armour at the battle was executed. The earl of Northumberland, the chief instrument in deposing Richard and raising up this Henry, after having the misfortune to live to see most of his family cut off before him, he, the flock and root of the name of Percy, was miserably slain at this battle (e). His head, covered with silver hairs, being put upon a stake, was carried, in a kind of mock procession, through all the towns to London, and then placed on the bridge, where, says my author, it long stood as a monument of divine justice (f).

I have gone through all that I can find in our chronicles, relating to our city, in Henry the fourth's reign. Except I should take notice that in the second year of it, at his return out of Scotland, he came to York, and saw a duel, or martial combat, by challenge fought there between two foreign and two English knights, in which the latter prevailed. One of the English, Sir John Cornwall, high sheriff of Yorkshire, so pleased the king by his valour shown in the combat, that he gave him his sister the widow of John earl of Holland and Huntingdon to wife (g).

Henry V. began his short, but glorious reign, which may also be called a politic one; for by amending his people in carrying on a prosperous war in France, he kept them from prying into his title at home. Our chronicles produce very little to my purpose during his time; but our city's old registers gives a mandate from this king to the lord-mayor of York (b), to seize and confiscate the plate and effects of Thomas lord Scrope of Masmund, beheaded for high-treason at Southampton in the first year of his reign. His head came along with the mandate, and was ordered in the same to be placed on the top of St Nicholas.'

This lord Scrope was lord treasurer of England, and had married Joan duchess dowager of York. After the mandate is an inventory of goods, plate, &c. delivered by indenture to the said duchess as part of her husband's effects; the whole I have thought curious enough to place in the appendix. The earl of Cambridge, who had married the heiress of the house of York, with Sir Thomas Grey, was beheaded at the same time with lord Scrope. And this, says Rapin, was the first spark of that fire, which almost consumed, in process of time, the two houses of Lancaster and York. Most of our historians are so busy in attending this monarch in his French wars, that a progres he made to York has...
escaped their notice. Walsingham writes that Anno 1421, the ninth of Henry V. after the coronation of Catherine of France at Westminster, the king and queen made a progress through the kingdom to York. From thence they went to visit the shrine of St. John of Beverley. It was at York that the news came to him of the death of his brother, flank in France. There had been a strong report that the tomb of St. John of Beverley sweated blood all the day that the famous battle of Agincourt was fought. And it being impouted to the merits of that saint, that this great victory was gained; Henry, a zealous catholic prince, thought it his duty to make a pilgrimage to the shrine. And this is all that I can learn of this great monarch's transactions at York; or in these parts.

But we come now to a scene of misery indeed, such as this kingdom never felt, either before or since; and it ought to be every Englishman's hearty prayer, that it never may again. All the foreign invasions this nation had suffered never spilt half so much blood at a time as this most unnatural intestine war. The whole kingdom was divided into two fierce parties or factions, and such an implacable fury and revenge reigned in their breasts, that nothing but the utter extirpation of one could satisfy this extravagant thirst of blood. In the space of thirty six years twelve set battles were fought within this kingdom, by natives only; and above four score princes of the blood royal of England fell by each other's swords. And it is worthy observation, says Sir John Harington, that in this long and cruel conflict between the two houses, never any stranger of name was present at our battles; as if we had disdained, adds he, to conquer or perish by other weapons than our own.

Henry VI. the very reverend of his father, was fitter for a monastery than a regal life. His weak and unsteady hand, made feeble by the murder of his uncle Humphry duke of Gloucester, was by no means fit to guide the helm of government in so turbulent a sea. The house of York laid hold of this opportunity to assert their title to the throne; and wading through a sea of blood at length obtained it. It is not my purpose to describe these melancholy times at length; who will may read them elegantly treated on by Sir Francis Biondi, an Italian writer, who must shew the least partiality to either house; and therefore what relates to my subject is chiefly copied from that author.

York may overlook the town of York.

For company, with the duke's were likewise placed the heads of Richard earl of Salisbury, Sir Richard Limbrick, Sir Ralph Stanley, John Harrow, captain Hanson, &c. all taken prisoners at the aforesaid battle and beheaded at Pontefract (k).

But this success of the red rose party lasted not long; for, upon the death of his father, Edward earl of March waved the title of duke of York, and got himself, almost every where, proclaimed king of England. After which came on the most remarkable bloody battle ever fought, perhaps, in the whole world. It was truly the Pharsalia of this nation, and deserves a pen equal to Lucan's to describe it.

Edward, after the death of his father, being received for king, and as such proclaimed, immediately left London (l). The condition of his affairs being such, as would not suffer him idly to enjoy that dignity, the duration of which could not be hoped for but by the utter ruin of his adversary. He easily gathered together a great army, for being a prince, says Hollinghead, highly favoured of the people for liberality, clemency, upright dealing and extraordinary courage, each man made an offer to him of all he had; so that his forces were very soon forty nine thousand strong; with which he encamped at Pontefract; himself residing in the castle and his army round him. It was then thought proper to send the lord Fitzwater, with a detachment, to guard the pass at Ferrybridge, to prevent any sudden surprize from the enemy.

Henry, his queen and their army lay in, and about, York; to the number, as most account, of fifty thousand fighting men. The command of this army was given to the duke of Somerset, the earl of Northumberland, and the lord Clifford, all mortal enemies to the house of York, and whose generals had all perished in this unhappy quarrel at the battle of St. Albans. These generals set forward from York with their forces, leaving Henry, his queen and son in the city, as in a place, says my author, of greatest security to their persons. Understanding that Edward had gained and guarded the pass at Ferrybridge, they made a halt, and sent the lord Clifford with a body of light horse to dilodge them. Clifford made such haste, that, setting upon the bridge by break of day, he easily won it, the guards made such haste, that, setting upon the bridge by break of day, he easily won it, the guards made such haste, and not dreaming of an enemy so near them. The lord Fitzwater awoke by the noise, supposing it to arise from some tumult amongst his own men, jumped out of bed, and unarmed, with only a battle-axe in his hand, went to appease them. But, too late aware of his mistake, he was there slain, together with the bailiff of Salisbury.
A brother to the famous earl of Warwick. This young gentleman's death did so much grieve the said earl, as well as the unhappy success of this first encounter, which he thought might defeat the army, that riding full speed to Edward to inform him of this toilsome event, he lighted off horseback and thrust his sword into the horse's belly, saying at the same time, "fly who will fly, I will not fly; here will I stay with as many as will keep me company; and if the sword on the hilt of his sword, by way of vow, put it up again. Edward who did very much resent this misfortune; not that it was of so great consequence in itself, but that it being the first encounter an ill omen might be drawn from it; made proclamation that it might not be lawful for any man that had not a mind to fight to depart; he promised large remembrances to those that would carry them, but death to those that fled and after fled, with reward and double pay to those that should kill them. No man accepted so ignominious a leave, but all chose rather to die then declare themselves such base cowards. The lord Clifford's success was in the mean time of no long continuance; for the lord Falconberg had passed the river Aire at Castleford, three miles above Ferrybridge, accompanied with Sir Walter Blount and Robert Horn, with an intention to surprise him; whereof Clifford being apprised drew off his men and retired in great haste to the main body. In this retreat he fell in unawares with a party, and having his helmet off, either for heat or pain, was shot into the throat with an arrow, as some say, without a head, and instantly fell down dead. A fate too good for such a monster, who, in cool blood, had some time before murdered an innocent child of ten years old, the earl of Rutland, Edward's youngest brother; whose moving intercession for mercy from him, might have extorted compunction from the roughest barbarian.

When this conflict was over Edward's whole army marched to meet the enemy, and in the fields between Tewton and Saxton, two miles west of Tadcaster, found them drawn up ready to receive them. The number of forces on the Yorkist's side was then forty thousand six hundred and sixty men; the other exceeded, being full fifty thousand. The right wing of Edward's army was commanded by the earl of Warwick; the left by the lord Falconberg; in the absence of the duke of Norfolk who was sick; the main body was led by Edward himself, and the rearguard committed to the care of Sir John Venler, and Sir John Denham two valiant commanders. The Lancastrian generals I have mentioned. Before the battle joined, Edward commanded that this dreadful proclamation should be made betwixt the two armies, that no prisoner should be taken but all, indifferently, put to the sword; which was answered by the like proclamation from the other side. Edward did not do this out of cruelty, say his historians, but that his army, being much inferior in numbers, might not be incumbered with prisoners.

And now on the 29th of March, being Palm-Sunday, early in the morning the fight began; first with a flight of arrows from Henry's men; which by reason of a shower of snow which blew with the wind full in their faces when they shot, were of no execution, but all dropped short of their mark. This when Falconberg perceived, he ordered his men to shoot one flight, then to retire back three paces and stand; which they did, till the Lancastrians had emptied their quivers in vain. The Yorkists then advanced upon them, and not only sent their own arrows, which, aided by the wind, came full against them, but also picked up the short arrows of the enemy in their march and returned them to their masters. All historians agree, that this conduct of Falconberg's was a great help to the victory. The earl of Northumberland and Sir Andrew Troope, who lead the vanguard, seeing this disadvantage, pushed their men as fast as possible to hand blows. And now began a battle indeed, each man stood his ground till slain or knocked down, and then another took his place. The proclamation for not giving quarter seemed to be needless, the extreme hatred betwixt the two parties called for nothing but blood and death. Ten hours this direful conflict lasted in fulness, and victory fluctuated from side to side, till at length it settled in the house of York; in a great measure owing to their king and leader. Edward was an eye-witness of his father's valour, and they of his captain-like courage; a fight which rather made them die than not to imitate him. In short, the Lancastrians gave way and fled towards York, but seeking, in a tumultuary manner, to gain the bridge at Tadcaster, so many of them fell into the rivulet Cock, as quite filled it up, and the Yorkists went over their backs to pursue their brethren. This rivulet, and the river Wharfe, into which it head-wards empties itself, were dead with blood; and there is no wonder in this, if the number which historians give of the slain is to be credited. Thirty fix thousand seven hundred and forty six Englishmen, here fell a sacrifice for their father's transgressions, and the wounds they died on being made by arrows, battle-axes or swords, would bleed plentifully (m). The blood of the slain, says an historian, lay caked with the snow, which at that time covered the face of the ground, and afterwards, disolving with it, ran down, in most horrible manner, the furrows and ditches of the fields, for two or three miles together (n). Not one man, except the earl of Devonshire, was taken prisoner, and

---

(m) Sir J. Hoth Ech. V.  
(n) Occiput mempei coram con nieux jan communes,  

*Ocimen* tempore semper terra superbus, post  

*modum* aequip venet tria militaria non rectius in  

*feles et lacunae horribiliter descitiv.* Hie enx cont.  

Fire-arms were in use before this battle, but I do not find that any were made use of at it.
he seemed to be saved when they were weary with killing. The dukes of Somerset and Exeter fled the field, and brought the fatal news to Henry, and his queen at York; whom with all speed they persuaded to fly with them into Scotland. Nor was their haste in vain, for victorious Edward was close at their heels, and they had scarce left the city before he entered it in hopes to surprize them.

Muffling of his principal aim, the first thing Edward did was to take down his father's head along with the others that had been placed on the bar, and had them buried with their bodies; and then caused Thomas Courtney earl of Devon, the earl of Kyme, Sir William Nevill, the lord Willoughby, Leonard lord Wells, the lord Ras, the lord Scales, the lord Grey, Ralph lord Dacre, the lord Fitzburg, the lord Malmes, lord Henry Buckingham. Of knights, two bafard sons of Henry Holland duke of Exeter, Sir Richard Piercy, Sir John Hepton, Sir Geroafe Clifton, Sir Edmund Hamit, Sir Thomas Crackenthorpe, Sir William Harily, Sir John Ormonde, Sir Andrew Trolop, Sir Roger Molyne, Sir Radiph Pigate, Sir Henry Narkbrow, Sir David Trolop, Sir John Burton, whom Stow calls captain of York, I suppose he means governour, with many other knights too tedious to mention.

The slain were buried in five great pits yet appearing, adds Stowe, in the field by north Saxton church; but, says he, Mr. Hungate caused them to be removed from thence, and to be buried in the church-yard of Saxton; where the lord Dacres has a mean tomb errected to his memory. This tomb is a flat marble stone, now much broken and defaced; but round it may still be read this imperfect inscription,

\[ H}ic jacet Ralphus £58, et erat in bello principi Henrico VI. \]


The pits which Slow speaks of could not contain one hundred part of the slain, but they must have been buried in severall other places of the field, and indeed the plowshare oft discovers their miserable remains in almost every part of them. At Towton king Richard the third began a great chapel, as Leland says (e), over the bodies of the Yorkiſſiſすこと.

The battle of Towton proved decisive in favour of the house of York; for Henry having loft all his army, and most of his chief friends being slain, made haste into Scotland. There that unfortunate prince was obliged to sue, in the humblest manner, for protection from his mercifull enemies, and freely gave up the important town of Berwick to the Scotch king for his subsistence; whilst Edward, having quieted all the northern parts, returned to London, where June 25, 1461, he was with all possible pomp and magnificence crowned king of England, &c. at Westminster.

(p) Moerentes bodie, quotes proficindit arator
Arva proppinga fors, deniellae recellere terræ
Semina quies simuljus cerealis usur
Mosso exorantur plantā civo cæduum,
Saca periere bominum plus centum seria caesa,
Nobile Tacalruum clades accepta coggit
Millibus eveliis ser densi nomen bareae.

As often as the plowman turns the fields,
Half buried human bones the foil stll yields;
The dire remains of horrid civil strife;
An hundred thousand men bereft of life.
This quarter claims; and Tacalru may boast
That thirty thousand in her fields were lost.

The battle of Towton proved decisive in favour of the house of York; for Henry having loft all his army, and most of his chief friends being slain, made haste into Scotland. There that unfortunate prince was obliged to sue, in the humblest manner, for protection from his mercifull enemies, and freely gave up the important town of Berwick to the Scotch king for his subsistence; whilst Edward, having quieted all the northern parts, returned to London, where June 25, 1461, he was with all possible pomp and magnificence crowned king of England, &c. at Welfington.

An 1465.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. An. 1464, king Edward came to York, accompanied with his brethren, and most of the nobility of the realm; bringing along with him a mighty army against the Scotch, French, and Northumbrians, who had taken arms in Henry's favour. At Hexam the army met, and a fierce battle was fought betwixt them, but the victory fell to Edward. Henry, says Holinshed, shewed himself here an excellent horsemann, for he rid so fast that none could overtake him. His equipage, however, and several of his servants fell into the enemy's hands. In the former was found the royal cap called Abbot, being garnished with two rich crowns; with which Edward was again crowned, May 4, with great solemnity at York. Lord George and Sir Humphrey Nevil now lost their heads in this city; with twenty-five more persons executed, all taken prisoners in the last battle.

It is an easy matter to guess what part our city took during all these interminable troubles, and whose cause the citizens favoured most, when I mention a record of an extraordinary grant from this king to them, which I met within the tower of London. The patent is dated at York, June 10, An. Reg. 4, 1464, and expresseth the king's great concern for the sufferings and hardships the city had undergone during these wars, infomuch as to be almost reduced to the lowest degree of poverty, in extremum paeperitas altihum, by them. In consideration of which he not only relinquished the usual farm of the city, but assigned them an annual rent of 40 l. to be paid them out of his customs in the port of Hull for twelve years to come. The whole record is so singular that it must find a place in the appendix.

For some years after this did Edward, with little disturbance, keep possession of the crown; but at length the scales turned, and he who had driven Henry into exile, was obliged to change his fortune himself, and seek protection in a foreign country. This was wholly owing to the defection of the famous earl of Warwick from him and his family's interest. The earl being disgraced in an embassy to France by Edward, who had privately married a lady in England, whilst Warwick was publicly treating of a marriage for him with the French king's sister in France, took it so heartily that he not only went over to Henry's cause himself, but he likewise perjured his two brothers the marquis Montacute and lord George, the one lord president, the other archbishop of York, to take the same course. The springs and motives of this next revolution, being set on foot in our city, requires a particular disquisition.

The earl's two brothers had a consultation with him at Calais, of which town he was governor; and there it was agreed that they two should stir up some commotion in the north, whilst the should land in the south; and they took this method to put their design in execution. There was in our city an hospital dedicated to St. Leonard, where, says my author, by an ancient institution the poor was fed, and the diseased healed. The intention was so laudable, that there was no owner of ground in all that county that did not contribute, at the time of harvest, somewhat to the maintenance of it. This contribution at first was voluntary, but after, by use, became a custom; and they had proper officers to collect it for the service of the hospital. The two malecontent lords cauèd a report to be spread in the country, that the hospital having sufficient revenues of its own, had no need of this contribution of corn; which only went to enrich the provost and priests, and was of no benefit to the poor. It was no hard matter to bring the people to believe this, especially since it was their interest; and the news quickly spreading from one mouth to another, the collectors were not only denied their usual allotments, but insulted and wounded in the execution of their offices. The populace being enraged that they should long bear this exaction, as they thought it, resolved to revenge themselves upon the hospital, and even the city itself. The news reached the two leaders of them assembled and marched towards York; the inhabitants of the city were in great confusion at the news, not knowing whether they should keep within the walls, or sally forth to give them battle before their numbers increased. The marquis eared them of this fear; for making a small draught of some choice men, he fell upon them unexpectedly in the night, even under the city walls, overthrew them, killed and took prisoners great numbers, amongst whom was their leader Robert Holander, whose head he cauèd to be struck off before one of the city gates. This was a piece of policy in the marquis, which, like all the rest of his future conduct, was unaccountable. To have joined these men, thus raised, seemed the fairest way to execute their designs against Edward; and there can be no reason given for his destroying of them, but that by this action he might gain more confidence with the king, in order to work his downfall the surer.

However this, the rebels were only quelled not quashed; for upon the death of their leader, the eldest sons of the lord Fitzalan, and Nevil lord Latimer, both of them young men, to give the better grace to their enterprise, were chosen to command them. These two gentle men were near relations to the earl of Warwick, the one his nephew and the other cousin german, but yet in this affair they were subordinate to the direction of an elder commander, Sir John Coniers, whom my author styles one of the valiantest men of those parts. Thus headed, the rebels would have gone again to York, but wanting artillery to batter the walls, they boldly set forward southward; and the wheel thus set on motion ne
CHAP. IV. of the CITY of YORK.

ver stopt, till Edward was cast from the top to the bottom of it. Taken prisoner by the earl of Warwick he was committed to the care and custody of the archbishop of York, who placed him in the castle of Middleham. Where being too slackly guarded, he soon found means to make his escape, and fled beyond seas, for protection, to his aunt the duchess of Burgundy.

Henry was now once again re-inflated in his kingly dignity, by that great fetter up and puller down of kings, Warwick, and changed a prison for a throne. But his evil fate suffered him not to enjoy it long; for Edward, having influenced the duke of Burgundy to lend him aid of men and money, set sail and landed at Ravenspur, a town which formerly stood on the outmost promontory of the Holderness coast of Yorkshire, with two thousand soldiers besides mariners. The first thing he did was to send out some light horse to decry the country and found the affections of the inhabitants; and finding them very averse to his title, and perfectly easy under Henry, he artfully changed his note, and gave out that he now utterly disclaimed his regal title, and came only to gain his patrimonial estate of York, under obedience to Henry. This politic step had its effect, every one admired his moderation, and thought it the highest injustice to keep him from his dukedom. But Warwick, though he heard all this, believed nothing of it, and sent strict orders to York not to admit him; with the like charge to other places. To his brother the marquis, who lay then with a great army at Pontefract, he gave command to march immediately and fight him; which however the marquis neglected. Edward in the mean time was advancing towards York, proclaiming every where Henry king, and flying himself, only, Duke of York. Coming near the city he was met on the road by two or three Aldermen, who were sent to acquaint him that they could not receive him, but that they were obliged to do him all possible mischief if he came that way. He answered them, that he came not to fight against the king, nor any ways to molest him, acknowledging him to be his sovereign lord; but they thought he might very well enter into the duchy of York, his antient patrimony’s, hoping, that as there were none could justly inhabit him this, so they left off any, being the natural subjects of his house, from whence they bad at all times received all manner of grace and favour. The aldermen returned with this answer, and, Edward following sottily after, in an instant the citizens minds were changed: those who were got upon the walls to defend them against him, now came down to be his guides and conductors, and to keep him from being injured by any one of them. Two of the citizens, by name Robert Clifford and Thomas Burgh, were sent out to assure him that he might safely advance, for no man would hinder his admittance into the city. The magistrates, however, used more precaution, for at his coming to the gates, and addressing himself to them with his usual affability, filling them at every word, says my author, your worships, they told him they would readily admit him if he would swear to two things; first, to preserve the city’s liberties, next, to be obedient and faithful to all Henry’s commands. This oath, however bitter the potion was, he scrupled not to swallow, religion in princes ever giving way to their interest, and a priest being there ready for the purpose, it was given him at the city gates with much solemnity. Nay in his entrance herodirectly to the cathedral, and there in a more solemn manner confirmed it at the altar. This willful perjury, historians remark, though the due punishment of it was withheld from Edward himself, yet fell in full measure on his children. Sir Richard Baker indeed excuses this action and says, that Edward IV. swore at the gates of York that he came only to seek his own inheritance; meaning the kingdom, and not his dukedom; by which, adds that historian, he was not forsworn. Hall in his chronicle gives the conference that Edward held with the citizens of York under the walls, in these words. "My lord mayor and you worshipful aldermen, for each of you is so, (and then as a good nomenclator had many of their names) I come not to demand the kingdom which I did for some years enjoy, but was driven out of it by the fury and rathnes of the Earl of Warwick and others; I am much satisfied that such a pinnacle is not the safest station, I am resolved from henceforth to stand upon lower ground. If found the crown clogged with so many cares that I deem it not worth the taking up again. I shall not disturb king Henry in that, I only defire my own town and my proper inheritance, derived to me from my ancesters the dukes of York, and I have good caufe to hope that you the lord-mayor, worshipful aldermen, and citizens will aid me in this. This noble city is in all our names, you the lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, and citizens of York, and I by my right duke of York, this is all the favour I defire, that you and I may have the same place inferred in our names which is York."

The lord-mayor answered, "Most noble duke, for other style you seem not to require, or if you should ask we acknowledge; we are very sensible what bloody conficts have been for the crown, which have been the ball of contention between the red rose and the white rose. I name the red rose (x) Hallingſted fays it was Thomas Canviers, then recorder of York, who met Edward in this manner; but I meet with no such name in the catalogue of recorders. (y) Hallingſted. (z) Baker’s chron. G g first,
II.4

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1471. A firſt, becauſe that is in the preſent poſſeſſion, and if you sir duke shou'd fet on foot the claim of the white roſe we know not what mischief might follow; fare we are we shou'd if we admit you be blamed by king Henry, and by that make king the earl of Warwick whom you mention. Therefore in few words this is our resolution, that unleſs the claim be made and put forward, we will not admit you to enter into this place.

But no sooner had Edward got poſſeſſion of the city, than he immediately aſſumed his regal title; and having cajoled their worſhips into the loan of a round sum of money, he left a ſufficient garriſon in it, and marched southward. The marquis Montague was all this time asleep, one would think, at Ponſfrete, and never once oppoſed him in his paſſage. Edward not caring to come with his ſmall army into his teeth at Ferrybridge, pas'd over the river Aire at Caſtleford, only two or three miles higher, without the leaſt reſiſtance. This condućtof the marquismight make one ſuſpect that he ſecretly fauſ er Edward's cauſe; and yet the battle of Barnet, ſought ſoon after, where he and his brother Warwick loſt their lives, evinces the contrary. Edward having gained this conquest, and ſent Henry once more to the tower, where the butcher Richard took care to ſecure him from any more elopements, reigned peaceably to the end of his days.

There is but one accident more regarding us in the remaining part of this king's reign, which though no hiſtory mentions, one of our old (a) regiſters tells us, that (b) Edward on the 20th day of ſeptember, 1478, made a progreſs into the north accompanied with a very numerous fuit of duces, marquiſes, earls and barons, and a great crowd of other courtiers. He was met in his journey by all the gentry and publick officers of theſe parts, and amongst the reft by (c) John Ferriby then lord-mayor of York, who, accompanied with many of the richeſt citizens, went as far as Wintringhame to meet him, and elected the king as mayor to the city he was met at some distance by the lord-mayor, aldermen and commonality on horseback; and by the reſt of the better fort of citizens on horseback or on foot, who conducted the king with loud acclamations into the city. He made the city a ſum of money as is apparent, ſays the regiſter, in the city's book of that year, but the ſum is here, either by time or wilfulneſs, obliterated. The king ſtaida few days in York, and then ſet forward for London.

On the 9th day of April, 1483, died Edward IV; his brother Richard, whom he had left protector and guardian over the young king and realm, was then in York (d), and here had a ſolemn funeral requiem performed in the caſthedral for the repose of his brother's ſoul. It was here also that the duke of Buckingham fection a truely fervant, one Percival, ſays Hall, to infuſe thoſe notions of ambition into him, which afterwards proved of ſuch dire effect to his nephews as well as himſelf.

But it is plain that Richard had laid his ſchemes for obtaining the crown even before his brother's death; and some of his evil machinations, aſſecting our city in particular, I ſhall beg leave to give them, as a taſte of thoſe times, from an old record not yet delivered down in print by any historian that I know of (e).

By a depoſition taken the 14th of February, 1482, it appears that his projects were working in our city, the fulſhace of which is as follows, (f) "Memorandum that the 14th day of February, in the twenty-second year of king Edward IV. came afore (g) John Marshall lieutenant, Robert Rede Gyngeworde, unto the council chamber with other persons with him; and there and then he said, how that William Welles carpenter should report, that the laſt day of January laſtpaſt, setting at the ale at Eden Bersy Gutteryngate, that aſkeſſed and faid among the fellowship feining at the ale, fyrs whom we have to our mair this yere? whereunto anſwered and faid Stephen Hodgion, fyrs methyng, and it pleaſe the commons, I would we had maiter Wrangwich, for he is the mair that my lord of Gloucester will do for, Etc.

The whole depoſition is too long to inſert, but it is obvious by this part of it, that there were ſome underhand dealings in the city in Richard's favour, as the conſequence will ſhow; and I take notice that this Thomas Wrangwijf was made mayor the year after, and affiſted at Richard's coronation in York.

Soon after his brother's death Richard began to ſwallow himſelf more openly; and by taking from about his nephews their ſureſt friends, the queen their mother, and her brethren, made way for his own ambition. At this time he thought it his interest to cajole the whole kingdom with kind letters, fair ſpeeches and promiſes, in order to bring them the more readily over to countenance his deſigns. York and the northern parts were his ſtrongest
attachment, and in order to make the city more in his interest, a remarkable letter was sent from him and delivered in great form to the lord mayor, by Thomas Brackenbury, one of his creatures, which I shall give from the manuscript, as far as it is legible, verbatim.

(b) "The duke of Gloucester, brother and uncle of kings protector and defender, great chamberlenye, comtable, and lord high admiral of England.

Right truly and well beloved, we greet you well. Whereas by your letter of supplication to us, delivered by our servant John Brackenbury, we understand that by reason of your great charges that you have had and susteined, as well in the defence of this realm against the Scots as otherways, your worshipfull cityt remains greatly unpaid for, and the which you desire us to be gud mover unto the king's grace, for any easie of such charges as you so freely bear and pay unto his grace's highnesses. Wee let you wott that for such great matter and business, and wee now have to doe for the wele and stufness of the realm, we as ye yet can have convenient leisure to accompliſh this your beneſses, but be assured that for your kind and luying disposition to us at all tymes shewed, which wee never can forgett, wee in all godly haffe shall fo endeavoure for your eafe in this behalf as that . . . . . . . . yee shall veryly understand wee be your especiall gud and luying lord, as our faid friend shall shew you; to whom it well lyke you hym to give further credence to, and for your diligent service which he hath done to our singuler pleſure unto us at this time, we pray you to give unto him laud and thanks, and God keep you.

"Given under our signet at the tower of London this 8th day of June." Superſcribed.

"To our trysty and well-beloved the mai, aldermen, sheriffs and commonalty of the city of York."

This letter was artfully contrived to curry favour with the citizens of York, at a very critical juncture; and it was soon followed by another of a different nature which the same record gives in these words.

"Memorandum the 15th of June in the first yer of the reign of Edward V. Richard Ratcliff, Knt. delivered to John Newton mai a letter from the duke of Glouceſtre, the tenant of which enueth."

(i) "The due of Glouceſtre, brother and uncle of kings protectour, deſefour, gret chamberleyne, confiable, and admiral of England.

Right truly and well beloved, we greet you well. And as you love the wele of us, and the wele and surety of your own self, we heartily pray you to come up unto us to London, in all the diligence ye can possibly, after the fight hereof, with as many as ye can make defeemably arrayed, there to aid and affift us against the queen, her bloody adherents, and affinity, which have entended, and dayly do entend, to murder and utterely deſtrouy us, and our couſyn the due of Buckingham, and the old royal blood of this realm; and as is now openly known by their subtle and damnable wayes forecaſted the same, and also the final deſtruction and diſherifton of you, and all oxy the enentiors and men of honour, as well of the north parts as oxy countrees, that belengen unto us, as our trysty servant this bearer shall more at large shew you, to whom we pray you to give credence, and as ever we may do for you in tym comyng, fail not but haſte you to us.

"Given under our signet at London the 10th of June."

The reader may obſerve that this letter is dated but two days after the former, so that the protector's danger came very suddeſly upon him, if he did not know it when he wrote the first; but his fallacy and policy is now easiliy seen through (k). Sir Richard Radcliff, had brought the queen's relations down to Pontefraſi-caſtle and imprisoned them, from whence he came to York and delivered this letter to the mayor, and my manuscript says, that it was agreed betwixt them, that such forces as the city could raise, of such a sudden, should be on the Wednesday night next at Pouſtrete, where the earl of Northumberland waited for them to conduct them and others to London. I find the proclamation for raising them in these words,

(l) "Forma proclamatur, fa[tis] in cuit. 19 die mensis Junii anno regni regis Edwardi quinti primo. Sequitur in his verbis.

Richard brother and unkill of kings, due of Glouceſtre, protectour, deſefour, gret chamberleyne, conſtable and admirall of England, straitly charge and command all manner of men, in their best defenſible array, incontinent after this proclamation made, do rife and come up to London to his highness in company of his couſyne the earl

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1483.

"of Northumberland, the lord Nevil, and odyr men of worship by his highness appointed, there to aid and assist him to the subduing, correcting and punishing the queen, her blode, and odyr yr men adherents, which hath intended and dayly doth intend to murther and utterly destroy his royal person, his coulyne the duc of Buckingham, and odyr of old royal blode of this realm; as also the noblemen of their company; and as it is notably known by many suitfull and damnable was forecasted the same, and also the final destruction and dishering of them, and of all others the inheritors and men of honour, as well of these north parts, as of other countrees that belongen them. And therefore in all diligence prepare yourself, and come up as ye love your honour, weles and surety, and the surety of your self and the commonweal of this realm."

What effect this proclamation produced history informs us, which, though not much to the credit of my fellow citizens, must be given. It is true that George Buck, Esq; who has wrote a panegyrical account of this king's reign, calls them four thousand gentlemen of the north who came up to assist at Richard's coronation (m). Hall and Grafton say there were five thousand, but speak approbriously of our countrymen, evall apparelled and worse harneffed, say they, which when murthered were the contempt of the beholders. (n) Fabian who lived at this time, and probably saw this armament, being a Londoner, has left this account of them. Richard not daring to trust the Londoners, for fear of the queen's blood, and other of which he had jealousy, he sent for a freeth of men out of the north. The which came shortly to London a little before his coronation, and murderd in the Morefieds well upon fyndom and men in their best jackes and ruffie fellette, but not burneth to the sole; and shortly after his coronation were countermaundred hom with sufficient rewards for their trabaile.

Richard having got position of the crown of England, his nephews imprisoned, and their relations executed at Pontefract; made a progress into the north as far as York, in order for a second coronation in that city. This place he deemed, if the hypocrite could ever be sincere, to pay an extraordinary regard to, though, according to Rapin, his pretence of going down now was to minifter justice every where; nor could he help executing some of his northern folkers, who in their march back from London had committed great outrages. Richard made his progress by Windsor, Oxford, Coventry to Nottingham; during this, the execrable murder of the two young princes was perpetrated in the tower; a fact so horrid that every tongue must falter, and every hand tremble that either speaks or writes of it. From Nottingham I find a letter in the same record, wrote by his secretary to stir up a zeal in the citizens of York, towards his better reception there. The letter is an original indeed, and proves the secretary worthy of the matter.

(" To the gud maisters the mair, recorde, and alldeemen, and sbififs of the cite of York."

"I recommend me unto you as heartily as I can. Thanked be Jeu the king's grace is in good health, as is likewise the queenes grace, and in all their progres have byn worshipfully reluyved with pageants and odyr, &c. And his lords and judges in every place fyringly describing the complements of pore folkes with due pension of others against his lawes. The caufe I writy to you now is, for so much as I veryly know the king's mind and entire affection that his grace beareth towards you and your worshipful cite, for manifold your kind and lovyn defynings to his grace, shewed heretofore, which his grace will never forget, and intendeth therefore doe to doe unto you, that all the kings that ever reigned beftowed upon you they did never see much; doubt not herof ne make ne manner of petition or defire of any thing by his higness to you to be graunted. But this I advyse you, as laudably as your wisdom can imagin, to receive him and the queen at their coming, dispoyse you to do as well with pageants with fuch gude speeches, as can gudeuly, this short warning considered, be devisd and under fuch form as matter Lancager of the king's councell this byngery shall fiumwhat advertise you of my mind in that behalfe; as in hangyng the freetes through which the king's grace shall come with clothes of arms, tapestre work and other; for there comen many sodern lords and men of worship with them, which will mark greatly your relaying that graces. Me neded not thus to advyse you, howbeit many things I shew you thus of good heart, and for the singular zele and love which I beer to you and your cite afoe all other. Ye shal well know, that I shall not forbere calling on his grace for your weles, ne remembre it as matter Lancager shall shew you which in part heard the king's grace speake hereon, to whom touching the premilles it may like you . . . .

in halfe the 23 day of Augut at Nottingham, with the hand of your friend and lover,"

"John Kendale, secretary."
CHAP. IV. of the CITY of YORK.

This letter needs no comment; it must produce an extraordinary emulation in our citizens to outvie other places, and even one another in the pomp and ceremony of the king's reception; but I cannot meet with a particular account of it in our records. Mr. Buck, whom I have quoted before, says, that Richard coming to the goodly and antient city of York, the scope and goal of his progres, he was received with all possible honour and festivity. And now all things are preparing for the coronation, in order for which the king sent from York, on the last day of August, to Pier Courtney, keeper of his wardrobe, this order following (p),

"By the K.ING.

W. E would charge you to deliver to the bargers hereof for us the parcells following, in lowing. That is to say, one doublet of purple farrin lined with Holland cloth, and enterlined with bufke. One doublet of tawney farrin, lined in likewise. Two short gowns of crymynf cloth of gold; the one with drippis, and the other with nets, lined with green velvet. One cloak with a cape of velvet ingrayned; the bow lined with black velvet. One fromacher of purple farrin, and one fromacher of tawney farrin. One gown of green velvet lined with tawney farrin. One yard and three quarters course of like (filke) medled with gold, and as much black corse of filke for our fars. Two yards and half and three nayles of white cloth of gold, for a crenelze for a borde. Five yards of black velvet for the lining of a gown of green farrin. One plakard made of part of the said two yards; and one half and two nayles of white cloth of gold lined with buckram. Three pair of spurs, short all gilt; two pair of spurs long white purrell gilt. Two yards of black buckram for amending of the lining of divers trappers. One banner of our lady; one banner of the trinity; one banner of St. Edmund; one of St. Casibert; one of our own arms, all farrcenet. Three coats of arms beaten with fine gold for our own person. Five coat armors for heralds lined with buckram. Forty trumpet banners of farrcenet. Seven hundred and forty penfils of buckram; three hundred and fifty penfils of tarter. Four standards of farrcenet with "boars. Thirteen thousand quinnyfans of suflan with boars. And these our letters, &c."

How this extraordinary garniture was used is not so particularly known; but we may suppose that the coronation was performed with great magnificence. Hall indeed tells us, (q) that Richard was received at York with great pomp and triumph, by the citizens. That at the day of his coronation, which by proclamation he had invited the whole country to come to, the clergy of the church in their richest copes, and with a reverend ceremony went about the streets in procession. After whom followed the king with his crown and sceptre, apperellpired in his farcoate robe royal, accompanied with a great number of the nobility of the realm. Then followed queen Anne his wife, crowned likewise, leading in her left hand prince Edward her son, having on his head a demi crown appointed for the degree of a prince. In this manner they marched to the cathedral, where archbishop Robert set the crown on Richard's head in the chapter-house (r). On the same day was Edward his son, a youth of ten years of age, invested with the principality of Wales by a golden rod and a coronet of gold, and other enlignts. The king now knighted Gaufridus de Saffia ambaſsador from the queen of Spain, being present at this solemnity, by putting a collar of gold about his neck, and striking three times upon his shoulders with his sword; and by other marks of honour, according to the English cuſtom, with agreeable words added (s). In testimony whereof, the king gave him his letters patents dated at his court at York. He also here knighted Richard, furnamed of Gloceſter (t), his baſtard son; and many gentlemen of these parts. The lords spiritual and temporal of the realm were present on this solemn occasion; and indeed it was a day of great state, says Palidore Vigel, there being then three princes in York wearing crowns, the king, the queen, and prince of Wales. And now followed tilts and tournaments, masques, revels and stage-plays, with feating to the utmost prodigality. In which was squandered away all that treasure, which his glorious brother had for many years been collecting with great skill and industry; and being left by his last will to the disposition of his executors, was finched up by Richard at his intruion into the kingdom, says my authority, which runs contemporary with these times, and wafted in this manner (u).

(p) Kennet's notes on G. Buck, Esq.
(q) Hall's chron.
(r) September 8, 1483.
(s) Kennet on Buck.
(t) This Richard of Gloceſter, baſtard son to king Richard, who is no where elſe, that I know of, mentioned by historians, nor is his mother taken notice of at all, has a very odd account given of the course of life, he was driven to take after his father was slain. It is said he was kept in the service of a bricklayer, and actually worked at that trade for several years. Till at length being found out, a gentleman took pity of him, and furnished him to build a house in his parish, in which he lived and died. The story at length is given in the reverend Mr. Palf's descripte curiæ v. 2. Some better memorials of it may be had from the right honourable the earl of Wincelfa, in whose noble park of Eddywell in Kent, this Richard Plantagenet, as the parish register calls him, resided and ended his days.
(u) Non deoante tum thiſfars uti quibus tum eleuent meritis ilam præcipuum admongeram, cum eo quo gloriosissimas rex Edwardus fratrer fratrum, funga tegritis, jummaque industria multa ante annos coluerat, quaerere ad commendationem ilam aliarum rubectorum antiquorum disputationem commiserat, tale quam primam de fua intruionis in regnum cognovit, semis dirigere. Hill Croy. cont.
A. 1483.

Before Richard left York he did not forget the promise, made by him and his secretary to the city and citizens, for old services and new; and willing to do some extraordinary bounty to them, I find this, imperfect, memorial of it.

"Memorandum: That the xvii\(^{a}\) day of the month of September in the first yere of the reign of king Richard the third, John Newton then being mayor of the cite of York, our said sovereigne lord the king, of his most special gude grace, remembering the gude service that the said cite hath done to his gude grace made to defy and fit in the yornye made in the fame yere to Edenburg and to Landon to the coronation of his gude grace: callid afore his gude grace the fyday to the chapter house of the cathedral church of S. Peter in York, the said mayor, his breddyr the aldermen, and mogn among the other commons of the said cite, and then and there our said sovereigne lord openly rerefed the said service to his gude grace done, and also the dekay and the great poverty of the said cite, of his most special gude grace without any petition or asking of any thing by the said mayor or any odyr, our said sovereigne lord only of his abundant grace moff graciously and ha-

bundantly granted and gave in relief of the said cite in eyfing of the Cells, Sarage, But-

ter, penys and schaftigoli of the said cite yerely xxiiii.l. xiis. iiid. for every, that is to say for the murage xx l. and the residue to the ferrials, so that from thence forward it fhol-

d be leful to every perfon coming to the said cite with their guds and cattell, and them freely to sell in the same without any thing gratifying . . . or paying for toll or murage of any of the said guds; and his grace most graciously granted to the maire and commonality of the said cite yerely xx l. for ever, to the behoof of the commonality and chamber of the said cite, and yerely to the maire for the tyne be-
ing, as his chief serjeant at arrys, xiiid. of the day, that is to say by the yere xviiii. viis. (y)

It is a true though a homely proverb, that it is an ill wind brings no body profit. Richard's munificence to our city at this time, whether it proceeded from gratitude or policy, was a truly royal gift: I never found him, amongst all his other visces, taxed with covetousnes; and he had many reasons, both on his own and family's account to induce him even to do more for a city, which had always signalled itself in the interest of his hous. Every one that is acquainted with English hillory must know, that there is hardly any part of it so dark as the short reign of this king. The Lancastrian party, which destroyed and succeeded him, took care to suppress his virtus, and to pain his visces in the most glaring colurs. A countryman of ours has endeavoured to vindicate his memory from the load of black calumniesthrown upon it; but in this I think the herald has far over财政部his mark. However, what opinion our citizens of Yorke had of king Richard at that time, will best appear by their own records; in which they took care to register every particular letter and me-
sage they received from him. And as his fate drew nigh they endeavoured to shew their loyalty, or their gratitude, to this prince in the best manner they were able. Some more letters which were sent to the mayor and citizens when the commotions begun, as likwise their daily orders in council, about the state of affairs, to the king's death and after, may not be unacceptable to the reader in a literal extract from the city's registers as follows(\(z\)): Very soon after Richard had been crowned at York, the duke of Buckingham took up arms against him; of which insurrection the king sent notice to the citizens of York. A memori-
al of it I find entered in the records as follows:

"Mem. 13 Oct. 1 Rich. III. John Otyr yeoman of the crown brought the following letter to the lord-maier, aldermen, ferrials, and commonality.

"By the KING.

Rufly and right wel-beloved, we grete ye wele, and let ye wit that the duke of Bucking-

ham traiterously is turned upon us, contrary to the dute of his legence, and en-
tendeth the utter diſtrućtion of us, you, and all other our true subjetts that have taken "our part; whole traiterous entent we with God's grace entend briefly to refilt and

| (x) Ex chart. supra dict. |
| --- | --- |
| (s) To give the reader a better notion of the value of those royal gifts taketh, I have compared them from the Chronicle pre-

riumph of bishop Fleetwood, of what price corn bore, in the south of England, An. 1469. just twenty years before this. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. 1451. at London wheat was by the quarter 00 01 00</td>
<td>At Norfºlk the same yere, wheat per quarter 00 01 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>barley per quarter 00 01 10</td>
<td>barley — 00 01 09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peas the quarter 00 04</td>
<td>malt — 00 01 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oats the quarter 00 02</td>
<td>oats, Mr. Strv – 00 01 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

So that the value of one shilling, even in the time of the civil wars, bought one quarter of barley or oats, which makes the donation very considerable.

(\(z\)) These registers are to be found according to the date of the year in the chamber on Outi-bridge. What register the following is chiefly collected from, register the following is chiefly collected from anno 1479. ad 1485. R. But it is imperfect towards the end.

"subdue
CHAP. IV.

of the CITY of YORK.

"subdue. We deſire and pray you in our hearty wiſhe that ye will send unto us as ma-
ny men deſenably arayned on horſeback as ye may godeſly make to our town of Leicetre
the 21 day of this present month withouten fail, as ye will tendre our honme and your
own wele, and wee shall fo fee you paid for your reward and charges as ye shal hold yee
wele content. Geving further credence to our truly pufurvant this berer.

"Geven under our signet at our cite of Lincoln the xith day of Otober.
Supercribled,
"To our truely and right well beloved the maire, aldermen, sheriffs and communaltie of the
cite of York.

A proclamation under the privy ſeal dated at Lincoln Otober 15, declaring the duke of
Buckingha a traitor, was proclaimed at Yonge Otober 16, says the record; but the diſtance
makes it feem scarce poſſible.

In the fame records I find another letter dated April the xi", which muſt be in the year
1484, when the tide was beginning to turn against king Richard, giving an account of the
number of lyes, as he expreſſeth himſelf, and contumelious ſpeeches which were then ſpread
abroad againſt him. Requiring the magiftrates of this city to ſuppreſs all ſuch flanders,
and to take up the ſpreaders of it. The letter is a very particular one; and theews the depth
of policy in this king's reign more than any thing that I have yet ſeen published of it. I
ſhall give this, alſo, verbatim.

"Truely and welbeloved, we grete you wele. And where it is feo that diuers felici-
tious and evil diſpoſed perſonnes, both in our cite of London and elſwhere, with-
in this our realme, enforce theſemſelves daily to fowe fede of noife and diſclaindre agaynſt
our perſone, and agenſt many of the lords and eftates of our land to abufe the multitude
of our subgetts and alter there myndes from us, if they could by any meane atteyne to that
there miſchevous entent and purpoſe; fome by letting up of billes, fome by meffage and
ſending futh of falle and abominable ſpeech and lyes; fome by bold and prefumptu-
ous opene spech, wherethwyth the innocent people, which wold live in reſt and peae,
and truly undre our obbeſſance as they ought to do, being gretyly abuſed, and oft tymes
put in duengeres of there lives lanedes and goods, as ofte as they folowe the ſteps and de-
vites of the faid felicitious and miſchevous perſonnes, to our hevyneſſe and pitie. For re-
medy whereof, and to thentent the truth openely declared ſhould repreſſe all fuche faile and
conceived inventions, we now of late calle before us the maire and aldermen of our ci-
tie of London, togidder with the moſt faide and diligete perſonnes of the faie cite in
grete nombre, being prefent many of the lords spiritual and temporal of our land, and the
ſubſtance of all our houſholde, to whom we largelie ſhewed our true entent and mynde
in all fuche thinges which the faide noife and diſclandre renne upon, in fuche waie as we
doubt not alſe diſpoſed perſonnes were and be therwith right wele content. Where we
alone at the fame tyne gade ftraity in charge as well to the faid maire as to all other our
officers, fervants and faithfull febgettes, wherforo they be, that from hensfurth as ofte as
they enter any perſone speking of us, or any other lord or eftate of this our land, otherwaies,
then is according to honoure, trouh and the peae and rieſht ullneſs of this our realme, or
telling of tales and tidings whereby the people might be flirred to comimotions and unlaw-
full assembles, or any iftree and debate arie between lord and lord, or us and any of the
lords and eftates of this our land, they take and arreft the faie perſone unto the tyne he
have brought futh hyme or them of whom he underbode that that is ſpoeken, and is pro-
ceeding from oon to other unto the tyne the futh auſtor and maker of the faid felicitious
speche and langague be taken and punyſhed according to his deſerts. And that whoſeover
fult finde any felicitious billes fet up in any place he take it downe and without reding or
thewing the fame to any other perſone bring it forthe with unto us or some of the lords or
other of our counfaile. All which charges and commandements, foo by us taken and geven
by our mouthe to our cite of London, we notifie unto you by theſe our letters to thentent
that ye ſhewe the fame within all the places of your jurifdiction, and fee there the due exe-
cution of the fame from tyne to tyne. As ye well eſchewe our grevous indignation, and
answere unto us at your extreme peril.

"Given under our signet at our cite of London the xith day of April.

"By the KING.
Supercribled,
"To our truely and wel-beloved the maire and his brethrre of the cite of York.

Richard's ſhort reign drawing ſtil nearer a period, and his tragical end approching, I
find an order of council, entered in the regifter of thofe times, of the date and in the manner
following:

"Veneris
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK I.


Nicholaus Lancastre, M. Wer assembled in the counsell chambre within the Guildhall of this citie, where and when it was thought by the counsell that such bill of proclamation as was then shewed by the maire, delivered unto hym on the king's behalve by the thref of the shire to be proclaimed through out the citie, should be shewed unto the archers of evere craft within this citie, which shall have in commandement by the maire that every man of any craft within this citie foraid, being franges, be rede defensibly arrayed to attend upon the maire of this citie and his brethren for the savage of the fame, to the king's behove or otherwis at his commandement.

The tenor wherof followeth:

“Right potent and right noble our most honorable especeial and singular good lord in our most humble wife we recommend us unto your good lordship, loving almightie god of your home enduring at this wonderful feast, beseeching your good lordship to be towards...
Chap. IV. of the City of York.

us and this citie as ye have ben heretofore right good and tendre lord, and fo to advertise
us at this tymes as may be to the honour of your lordship as well and proufult of us and
"guerdon of this citie, wherunto we shall applie us both with bodie and goods, and
"to owe unto your lordship our faithfull and true. Further we beseeche your
"lordship to geve full faith and credence unto our servante John Nicolson the beyer herow of
"such things as he shal shewe unto your lordship of our behalfe; and the bleffed trinity,
"&c.

Yours, &c.

"Maire, aldermen, &c, xxiv of the counsell of the
city of York with thole communallity of the same.

Te, &c. the earl of Northumberland.

Mercurii fijurjum S. Bartholomoei, viz. xxiiii die Auguſti, Anno &c. Vacat regalis poſtas.

Nicholaus Lancastre, M'. Wer assembled in the counſail chamber whe and when it
was determined that the maire with his brethre shuld attend
and mete for Henry Percy at ii. o' the clok at afternene, at
the miln in the frete without Walmgate-bar, ther to understand how they shal be dispofed
entent the king's grace Henry the seuent, fo proclaimed and crowned at the feeld of Rele-
mores.

Alfo It was determined that oat for Roger Cotam knight unto the said kings grace, now
comen to this citie to proclame the said king Henry, shuld be preſented with ii. and
ii. gallons of wyne at the chamber coft.

Alfo John Nicholſon which was sent to Wreſfell to the earle of Northumberland with wir-
ing, apareed in the counſail chamber, and fowed how it was fewed unto hym by fir
Henry Percy being ther, that the said earle was with the king at Liecefter for the well of
himsel and this citie, and that the said fir Henry would be at the milne without the bar as
above. Wherfore it was determined to meet with hymne ther.

Alfo the fame day forfoomuch as the forfaid fir Roger Cotam durft not for fere of deli
come throught the citie to fpake with the maire and his brethre, it was thought that they
shuld goo unto him, wherupon the maire and his brethre went unto the sign of the boore
and ther they fpoke with the faid knight, which, fowed unto them that the king named
and proclaimed Henry the viii. grate them well, and wold be unto them and this citie as
good and grattieuſe overaign lord as any of his noble progenitors was before. With o-
thur wordes of comforth. Wherof the maire and his brethre thankehim moch and fou
departed.

Alfo it was determined that fuch foggiers as went furth of this citie having wages for x:
dayes, xiiii by the day, and was furth but ili dayes and a half, shuld have wages for vi.
dayes and no more, and the residue of the money to be repaid to the chamberlaynes to
pay to fuch parifhes as paid the fame.

"Jovis postfeſt. S. Bartholomei, viz. xxv die Auguſti A. dom. m. mccc. lxxxv.

Nicholas Lancastre, M'. Wer assembled in the counſail chamber, wher and when
"&c. N° 11.

it was determined that William Wells, William Chimney, Robert Herak aldermen, William Tayte and John Hay of the
xxiv, shull ride unto the kings grace Henry the vii. in the name of the whole body of this
citie, beſeeching his grace to be good and gracious lord unto this citie as othyr his noble
progenitors hath ben sofore, and to conforme of his most habudant grace all such frant-
chises, libertys, fees and freedoms as hath ben granted to the faid citie hertofore by his
faid noble progenitours; and that ther be feveral letters made as well to the earle of
Northumberland as the lord Staniday for the good speed of the premises. Alfo that the
faid aldermen and ii. of the xxiiii, beaccompanyed with xv. yomen and horifes, and have
gownes of muft debiles, and ther gownes of othy color convenient for them. And
that Alexander Dayfon chamberlayn, ride with the same perfonnes and bere all cofts pro-
vided of the chambe.

Alfo, that ther shal be a proclamacion mad throught out this citie, which proclamacion
was delivered unto the mayre and his brethre by one of the kings herolds called Wyndſe
in the counſail chamber, having upon hym a cote armor of the armes of England and
France; which herold fowed unto the mayre by mouthe, that the kings grace grete
hym and his brede wele, and would be as good and gracious lord unto this citie as any
of his progenitours were before him, with othyr moch wordes of comforth, wherfore
he defired hym on the kings behalfe to make a proclamacion after the tenor that follow-
eth.

Ii
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book I.  

Copie proclamacionis Henrici regis Ang. VII.

"HENRY by the grace of God, king of England, and of France, prince of Wales, and lord of Ireland frictly charges and commandeth upon payne of death, that no manner of man robbe nor spoyle na manner of commons comynge from the feld; but suffer them to passe home to ther cuntrees and dwelling places with their horses and harness. And moreover that noo manner of man take upon hym to goe to noo gentilmanz place neither in the cuntree nor within cities nor borows, nor pieke no quarells for old or new matters, but kepe the kings peace upon payne of hanging, &c. And moever if ther be any man affered to be robbed and spoyle of his goods, let hym come to maister Richard Borow, the king's sergente here, and he shall have a warrant for his bodie and his goods, unto the tyme the kings pleasure be knowne. — And moreover the king affer-rayeth you, that Richard duce of Gloucestre, late callid king Richard, was flyne as a place called Sandeford, within the flyre of Leicesters, and brought dede of the feld unto the towne of Leicesters, and ther was laide open that every man might fe and luke upon him. And alfo ther was flyne uppon the same feld John late duc of Northfolk, John late erle of Lincoln, Thomas late erle of Surry, Frauncy vinctov Lewell, sir Walter Decretes, lord Ferreres, Richard Ratcliff knight, Robert Brachenbury knight, with many othyr knights, squires, and gentilmen, of whose soutes God hate mercy."

"After which proclamation made, the said mayre and his brethre comyng to the chambre agayn, determined that the said harold for his messeage and comfortable words shuld have in reward of the chambre vi. marks iii. ungells."

"Copie of a letter directed to the erle of Northumberland for the good spede forsaids."

"RIGHT potent and right noble our moot especial and singular good lord in our moot humble wife we recommend us unto your good lordship, loving almighty God of your propowte lif the which Jefu continue in felicity both ghostly and bodily, thanking your good lordship of your tendre luff and favor which your lordship ever hath borne towards us and this citie, whom we beleche you continue and in especial at this seacon, in the which we know right wele your lordship unto us is mootd necessarie. And wheras we send up unto the kings grace iii. of our aldermen and othyr of our cousail chambre to befeche his grace iii. marks to be granted unto us and this citie all such fraunchies, liberties, freedoms, and annual fees, with all othyr commodities and proffits unto the fame belonging and graciously granted by all othyr his moot noble progenitours; we befeche your good lordship in the good furtherance and spede herof to shew unto our said brethry our noblead vi. how to labour to the said kings grace for the same; and we shalle ever pray for the same of you right potent and right noble our moot especial and singular good lord in felicitie ever to endure."

"From York the xxvi" day of August."

"Your orators and servants, the mayre, aldermen and flouriffes, and xxiv of the cousail of the citie of York, with the communaliti of the same."
CHAP. IV.

of the CITY of YORK.

HENRY, by the grace of God, king of England, and of France, and lord of Ireland,

to our truly and well-beloved Robert Rawdon, gentleman, greeting. For as much

as Robert bishop of Bath and sir Richard Ratcliff knight, adherents and affilients to our
great enemy Richard late duke of Gloucester, to his side and assistance, have by devious
ways offended against the crown to us of right appertaining, we will and charge you
and by this our warrant commit and give you power to attain the said bishop and knight,
and them personally bring unto us, and to ease into our hands all such goods, moveables
and immovable as the 23rd day of August the first year of our reign appertained and
belonged unto them wherever they be found, as well in places privileged as elsewhere,
and the same so ease to put into such secure and safeguard as ye will answer to us for
them at all times. Charging moreover, and strictly commanding all our true subgettes
and legemen that to the execution hereof they give you attendance, site, and affilience,
without doing of any thing that shall be prejudicial to the premises, as they will a-
voyle our grievous displeasure and answer unto us at their peril.

Geven undre our signet at our towne of Leicestre the xxiii day of August, the first
yeare of our reign.

Per signet. et sigillum manus. FOX.

Nicholaus Lancastre, M. Wer assembled in the counsalt chamber, where and when
it was determined, that the gates and porters of the citie
should be shut evere night at ix of the clock, and opened
at morowing at iii. And that an oath of every ward be warned, and kept at every gate
evere night for the safegard of the citie, and the inhabitants of the same. Also ther was
a letter direct from the kings grace unto the maire and his brethren charging them by the
fame to give their assistence and aide in such matters as appereth in the said letters,
wherof the tenor followeth:

By the KING.

To our truly and well-beloved the maire, aldermen and freyff of this citie of York,

Sabbati, iiz. iiij. die Septembris regni Henrici VI. print. Lo-

Nicholaus Lancastre, M. Wer assembled in the counsalt chamber within the Guild-
bail, when and where it was shewed by Thomas Wrang-
wiffe, William Welles, William Chymney, aldermen, William,

am Tate and John Hey of the xxiv late sent unto the king for the well of this citie, that
the said kings grace accept them in the name of tholl boide of this citie, graciously unto
his highnes crownyng that the said citie shuld be holdene of the same, and that the inha-
bitants and citizens of the said citie shall have and enjoy all and all manner of fraunchises,
liberties, freedoms, grants, iuyes and proufitts unto them belonging in so large and am-
ple manner and forme, with better, as any of his noble progenitors had crowned to the
said citie at any tyme hertofore. The which premishes was shewed by the mouth of the
said Thomas Wrangwiffe, not only unto the maire and the counsalt, but also inconvenient-
ly to the commons assembled the said day in the Guild hall foraid. After which the maire
taking with hym all above written entered the chambr again, where after due thanks ge-
ven unto the said Thomas Wrangwiffe and his fellows for thier grete labor and comfortable
hodyes, it was determined that William Welles and William Chymney shuld towards ther
horfenyre have in reward xx s. and either of the xxiv. v i. And on this —— dieinent.

Thefe.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

These sketches of history, long buried in silence, I bring to light, as a gift of those times rendered dark enough by the writers of the Lancastrian party. Here is subject sufficient for an historian to expatiate largely upon, and to such I leave it; the growing bulk of this work not suffering me to enter into it. Let the times then speak for themselves. It is plain that Richard, represented as a monster of mankind by most, was not so esteemed in his life time in these northern parts. And had the earl of Northumberland faid and raised forces here, he might have struck Henry's new acquired diadem into the hazard. Wanting that nobleman's personal appearance amongst them, our city had nothing to do, but with the rest of the kingdom, to submit to the conqueror. His policy taught him to shew great acts of clemency at his entrance into government; though he must know, that neither his title, nor his family, were recognized, or respected, in these northern parts of the kingdom.

The first thing the victor did, after his conquest near Bosworth, was to send immediately for the prince's Elizabeth, the heiress of the house of York, whom he had sworn to marry before his invasion. This prince had been sent by Richard, a kind of a prisoner, to Sterry-button castle in our neighbourhood, as a place of great strength and security. It is said the uncle intended to marry his niece himself, to prevent any other from doing it. The messenger made use of by Henry on this important occasion seems to be Sir John Halewell, mentioned in one of the warrants; the secret commission he was entrusted with pointing at no less. The princes was conducted publicly up to London, and a numerous suit of nobility met and attended her. But there was another of royal blood, in the same castle, whom Henry's jealousy would not allow such pageantry to. This was then in possession of the Nevil's but this is another great instance of the trust he had in the northern, rather than the southern, parts of the kingdom. We are told that Henry dispatched away Sir Robert Willoughby, the day after the battle, to take the prince from his keepers, and convey him privately to the tower of London. It was not long after that this innocent youth shared the same fate with his cousins, Edward V. and his brother, the difference only, that the former execrable deed is said to have been ated in the dead of the night, and Henry with as much justice, cauited his head to be struck off in open day-light. In this prince the royal line of the Plantagenets failed. Moniteur RapinToyran, an historian apparently opposite to an hereditary title to the crown of England, writes thus, however, of this unfortunate prince; "A prince, says he, who was the sole relic of the male line of Edward the third, which had been so numerous, but was almost entirely destroyed by the late civil wars. The last of the Angvin or Plantagenet race, which had been in possession of the crown of England, from father to son, during the space of three hundred and thirty years."

The princes Elizabeth was presently married to Henry; but he always seemed to scorn the title he had with her, and was the first king of England that chose, rather, to make his claim to the crown de facto than de jure. (a) It was three years before he would have her crowned according to his oath; and, it is very true, says the great lord Pervanam, that Henry forced himself no very indulgent husband to the lady Elizabeth, though she was beautiful, gentle and fruitful, and but then nineteen years of age. His averton to the house of York, continues that author, was so predominant in him, that it found place not only in his wars and councils, but in his chamber, and even in his bed. I now conclude this chapter, being a series of four hundred and twenty years; and shall hasten to our historical annals in the reigns of this Henry and his successors.

(a) Bacon's Henry the seventh.

CHAP.
C H A P. V.

A continuation of the historical annals of the city, from this period to the present times.

HENRY VII, called the English Solomon, having mounted the throne, kept possession of it all his life; with that strength of judgment and policy, as might deserve in some measure that high title. However, the partisans of the house of York, could not bear that a prince of the other family should reign over them; norwithstanding the specious title he drew from the queen might very well serve to gild over his own. Several commotions were raised, in which, those that concerned Lambert Simnel, and Perkin Warbeck, were not inconsiderable; and gave him no small trouble to compose. The northern counties, and, especially the city of York, preferred their respect to the family which bore that title; and seemed to watch all opportunities to testify their loyalty to it. In the second year of his reign, in a progress Henry made into the north, in order to nip an insurrection in the bud which was then on foot in this country, he came to York; where before he had sent a great multitude of unarmed men, that he might rather seem to pacify than exasperate his adversaries. This piece of policy had like to have proved fatal to him; for, says the history of Croyland, he had certainly been taken by them, whilst he was devoutly solemnizing of St. George's day in that city; had not the earl of Northumberland been more prudent in coming to his rescue. Henry seized upon some of the principal movers of this disturbance, and presently caused them to be hanged upon a gibbet at York. After which, adds my authority, the king returned in peace to the south (a).

This insurrection had been commençed by the lord Lovel, the two Stafford, and afterwards headed by the earl of Lincoln, who had landed with Lambert Simnel from Ireland with forces. They came directly to York, after the king had left it, in hopes to be powerfully reinforced in these parts; not doing the city or country any harm, that their mock-king might gain a greater character, and seem tender of his subjects' lives. But finding the country not to come in as they expected, they went incontinent to meet the king and fight him with the numbers they had. What followed was the battle of Stoke, where Henry got the victory; and the counterfeit Plantagenet taken prisoner was made a turnspit in the palace; in which post he behaved himself so handsomely, that, after some years, he was raised to be one of the king's falconers.

The parliament had granted certain subsidies to defray the expense of an army sent into Brittany; this was to be levied by a tax on land through England; which was readily paid by all the counties, except Yorkshire and the bishoprick of Durham (c). The two last, says lord Verulam, openly and resolutely refused to pay it; not out of necessity, but by reason of the old humour of these counties, where the memory of king Richard was so strong, adds the noble lord, that it laid like lees in the bottom of men's hearts, and, if the coin be once stirred, it would rise. The commissioners appointed for the gathering this tax, were amazed at this great rub in their way, and applied to the earl of Northumberland for his advice and aid in this affair. The earl forthwith wrote to court about it, and received answer from the king, that, peremptorily, he would not abate one penny. Because, since it was a tax granted by parliament, if he did, it might encourage other countries to hope for an abatement; and he would never allow the people to disfranchise the authority of a parliament, in which their votes were included. Upon this advice the earl summoned all the nobility and gentry to York, and speaking to them in that imperious language the king had sent them; the words falling, says my author, his natural disposition, it did not only irritate them to a great degree, but imagining the words to be as much the earl's own as the king's, and that he had been the chief adviser in laying this tax, they roared and assayed his house, and flew him with many of his servants (d). The sword thus drawn, they threw away the scabbard, and chose for their leader Sir John Egremont, whom lord Bacon calls a factious person, and one who had a long time born an ill mind towards the king. To him they added a fellow of mean degree, called John a Chamber, who bore much sway amongst the common people, and was a perfect boisterous. With these commanders they entered into open rebellion, giving out in flat terms that they would march against king Henry and fight for their liberties and their properties.

(a) Hist. Croy, contin. 1486.
(b) Bacon's Henry VII.
(c) Biondi.
(d) Dep. baronage.

(*) This earl was buried at Beverley, where he had a barely monument, but now much defaced. The destruction of this earl to some after the revolution in favour of Henry, was probably in revenge for his deserting the house of York, who had restored him to those honours forfeited by his father at Towce.

K K

When
When the king heard of this new insurrection, being a fever that almost took him every year, after his manner, he seemed little troubled therewith. He sent Thomas earl of Surrey, whom he had a little before released out of the tower, and pardoned, with a competent power against the rebels. The earl met and fought with the principal band of them, defeated them and took John a Chambre, their firebrand prisoner; with several others. The rest fled to York, but upon the generals approach, they durst not abide a fight, but ran out of the city some one way and some another. Egremont got into Flanders, where he was protected by Margaret duchess of Burgundy, sister to Edward IV. and Henry's mortal enemy. John a Chambre was executed in great state at York; for he was hanged on a gibbet raised a stage higher, in the midst of a square gallows, as a traitor paramount; and a number of his men, that were his chief accomplices, were hanged, upon the lower story, round about him (f).

The king though he made use of the earl of Surrey for a general, yet followed after himself, and though he heard of the victory, yet he came on as far as York, in order, says my author, to pacify and settle that city and county. From whence he returned to London, leaving the earl of Surrey his lieutenant in those northern parts, and Sir Richard Tunstall his principal commissioner to levy the subsidy; of which he did not remit on denier (g).

This strictness in Henry did damp the spirits of the northern malecontents, that, whatever they might think of his title, they never more offered to disturb him; and even in the rebellion occasioned by Perkin Warbeck's claim, the sham duke of York, our chronicles make no mention of any insurrection in these parts in his favour.

I suppose them quiet, submissive, and very good subjects, during the rest of this king's reign, and as a testimony of the loyalty of the city of York, I find, in our own records, an account of the reception of Margaret, Henry's eldest daughter into the city, in her journey for Scotland; in order to consummate a marriage, which had been solemnized by proxy, betwixt this princess and James IV. king of Scotland, some time before in London. Which I shall give in its own words and orthography.

(b) "On Saturday the 14th of July in the year of our lord 1503, Sir John Gylliot, a knight of the Bath being then lord-mayor of the city of York, and John Ellis and Thomas Bracke, sheriffs, Margaret the king's eldest daughter, and wife of James the fourth king of Scotland came to York; accompanied with many lords, ladies, knights, and esquires, and gentlemen, to the number of five hundred persons, being met by the sheriffs in crimmyn gowmes, attended by one hundred persons on horseback in one clothing, at the midst of Tadcafter-bridge, who, with humble salutations, welcomed her majesty in to the liberties of the said city, and to bare their white wands before her until the came at Micklegate-bar; and ther the lord-mayor, clothed in fine crimmyn fattin engrayed, having a collar of gold of his majesty's livery about his neck, being on horseback his faddle of fine crimmyn velvet, and the trappis of the same, with gilt bullion, his footmen apparelled in green fattin, with the armes of the city and his own armes, accompanied with the recorder and aldermen in scarlet together on horseback, their faddles being covered with fine cloth bordered with black velvet, and their trappis of the same with gilt bullion, the twenty four in their red gowmes on foot, with the trademen and commoners honestly clothed, standing on the north-side of the bar, made low obeisance unto her majesty, who with all her company was most nobly and richly apparelled, and so came near unto her chayr upon the palfreys covered with cloth of gold, who causing the palfreys to stand still, the lord-mayor said, most noble and excellent princess, I and my brethren with all the commonality of this city, in our most heartie wise, welcometh our noble grace, with all stole the other nobles that attend upon you; at which words she inclined herself towards the lord mayor, and thanked him, his brethren, and all the rest of the city; and then it was ordered by the lord treasurer that the lord-mayor should ride next before her chayr, betwixt two fergeants at armes, to bear the mace to her lodgings.

On the morrow, about nine a clock in the forenoon, the lord-mayor, recorder, aldermen, and twenty-four and chamberlaynes, went into the bishop's palace, and ther presented her with a goodly flanding silver piece with a cover, over-gilt, and an hundred angels of gold in the same; amounting to the summe of eighty three pounds fix shillings and eight pence; for which she heartily thanked him, his brethren, and all the body of the city, and so went forward towards the minster, the lord archbishop and other bishops and nobles going before her in order, the lord-mayor bearing the mace before twixt two fergeants at armes next before her; and after mass was done returned to the palace to dinner, the lord-mayor bearing the mace as aforefaid, until she came to her chamber, and ther took his leave till monday morning.

On monday morning about twelve of the clock her grace took her chayre to go on her voyage that night to Newburgh; and then every science falleth in order from the Minster-gates to Botsham-bar, the lord mayor and his brethren riding in like order as they did at her coming, the sheriffs bearing their rods rode forth at the said bar before her (h).
CHAP. V.

of the CITY of YORK.

"untill they came at Mawdlyn chappel, and there the lord-mayor, making a long oration, " took his leave, whereupon the heartily thanked his lordship and the rest, and said, my " lord-mayor, your brethren, and all the whole city of York, I shall evermore endeavour to love " you and this city all the days of my life. And so departed on her journey."

This testimony of loyalty in our citizens at this time was not merely political, my lord Bacon says, the joy this pricess's marriage occasioned was exceeding great all over the kingdom; and, might be added, adds the noble historian, to a secret invention, which many times runneth not only in the hearts of princes, but in the pulse and veins of the people, touching the happiness thereby to ensue in time to come. By it he means the union of the two kingdoms, accomplished in the person of James VI. this queen's grandson. But this passage is represented, by a late historian, as one of lord Verulam's partial strokes in favour of king James.

Henry VII. died without any more occurrences to furnish our annals with. He was succeeded by his only son Henry, who was crowned king of England at Westminster, at the age of sixteen years by the title of Henry VIII.

The life of this prince, in whom the two claims of York and Lancaster were indisputably joined, is excellently well wrote by the lord Herbert in particular; and by several others in the general history of England. It is a remarkable one indeed, and too plainly makes appear, that he inherited, along with the titles, all the vices of his ancestors of both houses put together; without the least alloy of any of their virtues.

September 9. was fought the famous battle of Flodden, in which James the fourth of Scotland, king Henry's brother-in-law, was killed, and his army entirely routed. The earl of Surrey commanded the English army, being lord lieutenant of the north, in Henry's absence who was then at the siege of Tournay in France. The earl had drawn together to oppose the Scots twenty six thousand men, I mention this because I find in an old record that five hundred soldiers were raised by the lord lieutenant's warrant in the city and county for that purpose. The body of the Scotch king, slain in that fight, was brought to York, exposed to public view; and kept there by the earl till the king's return from France, and then carried and presented to him at Richmond (i).

Many years now passed without any materials for our history; but about the year 1536. the innovations in religion caused several insurrections and commotions in England, especially in the northern parts; amongst which a conspiracy was carried on by the lord Darcy, Robert Ask, Esq; Sir Robert Constable, Sir John Bulmer and his wife, Sir Thomas Piercy, brother to the earl of Northumberland, Sir Stephen Hamilton, Nicholas Tempest, William Lamley, Esqrs. These men at the head of forty thousand priests, peasants and laborers, declared by their proclamation, solemnly made, that this their rising and commotion, should extend no farther than only to the maintenance and defence of the faith of Christ, and deliverance of holy church soe decayed and oppressed; and also for the furtherance as well of private as publick matters in the realm, in regard to the welfare of the king's poor subjects (k).

This insurrection was styled, by the ring-leaders of it, the pilgrimage of grace; and under that specious pretence they kept together some time, and committed several outrages. The king sent an army against them with a proclamation for a general pardon; which had that effect to disperse the crowd, and the heads of the rebels were taken. Most of them, with the abbots of Fountain's, Jeruauz and Rivaulx, the prior of Burlington, were executed at Tyburn. Sir Robert Constable was hanged in chains over Beverley-gate at Hull; and Robert Ask, who was the principal of them all, had the same suspension on a tower, I suppose Clifford's tower, at York.

Several insurrections succeeded this in the north; it seems they took the change in religion much worse then in the southern parts of the kingdom, and made several smart struggles against it. All being at length pretty quiet, the king thought it policy to go a progress amongst them, and receive their submission in person.

In the month of Auguft king Henry began his progress to the city of York; where in a rebellion this very year Sir John Nevill knight, and ten persons more were taken and executed. The king passed through Lincolnshire, where was made to him humble submission by the temporality, confessing their faults and thanking him for his pardon. The town of Stamford presented him with twenty pounds; the city of Lincoln forty pounds; Boston fifty pounds; that part of the county called Lindsey gave three hundred pounds; and Kestern, with the church at Lincoln, fifty pounds more. At his entrance into Yorkshire he was met by two hundred gentlemen of the same county, in velvet coats and suitable accoutrements; with four thousand tall yeomen, say my authors, and servants well horded.

(i) The body of this great king, who died valiantly fighting, was by king Henry's orders first carried to the Charter-house; from thence to Stowe, a monastery in Surrey, the king, says Stowe, it remained for a time in what order I am not certain. But since the dissolution of the abbeys in the reign of Edward VI. Henry Grey, bishop of St. Edmund's, at Ely, has been shewed, adds he, the same body as was affurred, lapped in lead, thrown into an old wafer room, amongst old timber, flone, lead, and other rubbish. Stowe. A strange monument of human inconstancy.

(k) Hollinghead's chron.

(1) Idem Stowe, &c.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK I.

A. 1541. 

Thee on their knees made submission to his majesty by the mouth of Sir Robert Bowes, and presented him with nine hundred pounds. On Barnbydale the archbishop of York, with three hundred of his clergy and more, met the king, and making a like submission, gave him four hundred pounds. From hence this great king, gallantly attended, came to the city of York, where he was as magnificently received as the city's present condition could shew. All due submission made, the lord-mayor presented him majestically with one hundred pounds, as did the mayors of Newcastle and Hull who came to York to meet him. It was at this time and in this city, says Speed, that Henry had proposed a meeting betwixt the king of Scots and him, in order to settle a firm peace betwixt the two kingdoms. Which meeting, though at first agreed to, yet, was afterwards withheld by the Scotch nobility, militating Henry's sincerity. He stayed in York twelve days, from thence he went to Hull, and so crossing the Humber, returned through Lincolnshire into the fourth.

A. 1546. 

Died Henry VIII. with the terrible character of neither sparing man in his anger, nor woman in his lust throughout his whole reign. The occurrences of it as to civil affairs, as may be noted, have been very little to my purpose; but, in church history, a great deal of extraordinary matter falls in my way which I leave to more proper places. His only son succeeded him by the name of Edward the sixth, being then just nine years old.

A. 1551. 

(p) This plague first showed itself at Shrewsbury, in April aforefaid, but had not ceased in the north of England till the end of September following. It broke out in London in July, and was so violent that in the very first week it swept off eight hundred persons. People in the next state of health, as indeed is usual in other contagious, were the most liable to be seized by it; and at first was certain death to them in twenty-four hours time. This sudden and severe attack did so terrify people of all sorts, that those who could any ways afford it left the kingdom upon it. But, what is almost incredible, the contagion followed them, and them only; for at Antwerp and several other towns in Flanders, where the English had retired to, and were mixed with divers other nations, not one but they were infected with it. Of its first seizing a person was with a sudden chillness, then succeeded a violent sweat, which upon the admission of the least cold immediately the chillness came on and death. Sleep at first was mortal in it, for they usually swooned away, or else died upon waking, if they slept but half a quarter of an hour. Siueo influences the quick fatality of this disease by seven householders, who all supped cheerfully together overnight, but before eight the next morning six of them were dead. Few that were taken with full stomiachs escaped. No physical regimen did any service; except keeping moderately close, with some air and a little warm drink, as posset-drink or the like, for thirty hours together, and then the danger was past, if you did not go too suddenly into the cold. This disease going clear through the kingdom, and affecting none but our natives abroad made the nation begin to repent and give alms, and remember God, says Hollinghead; from whom that plague might well seem to be sent; but as the contagion in time ceased, so our devotion soon after decayed. How many died in this city of this strange distemper is not marked, but we are told, in Mr. Hildyard's collections, that this year there was a great plague in York.

The young king Edward was taken ill of a violent cold in January, which ended in a consumption, whereof he died on the 6th of July following; in the sixteenth year of his age, and in the seventeenth year of his reign. He was succeeded by...

(n) Speed's chron.
(n) I take this man to be Richard Savage, who was Sheriff of York anno 1540. Vid. cat.
(p) Hollinghead, Stowe.

Mary
CHAP. V.

MARY the eldest daughter of king Henry VIII. by Catherine of Spain. In the short reign of this queen I have nothing to purpose to be inserted here. Our historians have shown her a woman of bloody and cruel disposition, but our city bears no manner of testimony of it; for not one execution either for treason or religion was performed in it during her administration; at least, the copious Mr. Fox is silent as to any such matter.

(g) A brother historian of mine has fetched a king of Muscovy, as he styles him, to York. A.1557. I confess it a little surprized me, because I thought the late Czar Peter, had been the very first of his family, that ever ventured out of his own country, at least so long, and so hazardous a voyage. But upon search into Mr. Stowe’s annals I find the man has been taken for the master.

Anno 1556, says Stowe, an ambassador from the high and mighty Evan Vasilievich emperor of all Russia, &c. by name Osp Nape was sent to the famous and excellent princes Philip and Mary, king and queen of England, with presents in order to establish a commerce between the two nations. It seems the ship where the ambassador was, being driven from the rest by frets of weather, was tossed upon the seas four months; and at length was shipwrecked on the coast of Scotland; his Russian excellency and some few others only saved. As soon as it was known in London the fate of their ship, and that the ambassador was in safety, the merchants procured letters from queen Mary to the queen dowager of Scotland, for his kind entertainment there and safe conduct up to London. In his journey from north to south he came to York, where a strange sight he must be, being the first of his country ever seen in England.

Queen Mary died and was succeeded by Elizabeth, another daughter of king Henry by Anna Boleyn.

(r) A bold conspiracy was set on foot by Thomas Piery, earl of Northumberland and others against this queen. The rebellion began in the north, and was afterwards strengthened by the coming in of Charles Nevil earl of Wilmotland with others. Their design was to have seized the earl of Suffex the queen’s lieutenant of the north, at the house he then lived in, I suppose the archbishop’s palace, in Caen; but, being prevented, the affair was let drop to another opportunity. Soon after the earl of Northumberland’s designs being known at court, he was sent for by special messenger to appear there. They had well nigh surpried him in his bed at his mansion of Topliff, but by a stratagem he escaped. After this the two earls threw off all disguise, raised forces, and published their intentions, which were no less, than to restore the catholic religion, and to advance Mary queen of Scots to the English throne. In the heat of this zeal they hastened to Durham with their army; and forthwith went to the cathedral, where they tore and destroyed all the bibles, communion books, &c. that they could meet with. The same night they marched to Brunfooth, the next day to Darlington; where, says Hollingshead, a contemporary, and bitter enemy to them, they loudly beard mass, and sprinkled all their army with holy water. Their forces increasing they marched from thence to Richmond, then to Ripon, where they again had mass said in the cathedral. It was here to give the greater sanction to their cause, that they had a cross with a banner, painted with the five wounds of our Saviour, born before them. Their standard-bearer was one Richard Norton; whom Speed and Hollingshead call old Norton. The same night they marched on to Burroughbridge, and the next day to Wetherby; on which day at night a party of them entered Tadcaster, and took two hundred footmen, chaiting their leaders who were conducting them to the earl of Suffex at York. The day following the rebels mutter on Clifford-moor, where their numbers amounted to sixteen hundred horse and four thousand foot. With these forces their intention was to march directly to besiege York; but judging themselves, I suppose, yet too weak, they altered their rout and retired back into the bishoprick of Durham, in order to lay siege to Bernard’s caple. This castle, though fiercely assailed, was valiantly defended against their whole army, the space of eleven days, by Sir George Bowes, and Robert Bowes his brother. Being greatly disheartened, Sir George capitulated and delivered the castle to them on composition, to march out with bag and baggage, armour, munition, &c. which he and his garrison forthwith did towards York.

At this city the earl of Suffex was drawing forces together in order to quash this rebellion; and having raised five thousand effective men, the lord lieutenant accompanied with the earl of Rutland his lieutenant, the lord Hinden general of the horse, William lord Everets who had the command of the rear, Sir Ralph Sadler treasurer, all marched from York on Sunday December 11, in order to fight the rebels. On the 12th they halted at Sezsey, and Sir George Bowes from Bernard’s caple meeting them, the lord presidant made him marshal of the army. From hence they marched to Northallerton, Smeaton, Croft bridge, and from thence to Ackland; at whose, so near, approach the rebels thought fit to retire to Hexham. Their stay there was not long, for upon a report that the queen had another great army marching towards them under the command of the earl of Warwick and lord Clinton, the two earls, their generals, found it was dangerous to stay, and therefore fled into Scotland.
leaving their miserable army to shift for themselves; who being thus deserted by their leaders dispersed several ways, but were almost all killed or taken by the queen's army and the country people. Of those that were taken were executed at Durham to the number of sixty six, conftables and such fellows, for I find none of any note here except an alderman named Struther, and a priest called Plume. Sir George Bowes had it now in his power to glut his revenge, which he did to the purpose; my author (s) says, he had it from himself, that he caused some of them to be executed in every market town, and every publick place, from Newcastle to Wetherby; a country sixty miles long, and forty broad, which must needs destroy great numbers of these wretches.

On Good-Friday, March 27, Simon Digby of Askew, John Fulthorpe of Iselbeck in this county, esqrs. Robert Pemeyman of Stosley, Thomas Bishops, the younger, of Packington gentlemen, were drawn from the castle of York to the place of execution, called Ancrefichrs, and there hanged, headed and quartered. Their four heads were set up on the four principal gates of the city, with four of their quarters. The other quarters were set up in diverse places in the country (t).

The two earls being fled into Scotland, the earl of Weffmorland found means soon after to get into Flanders, where, according to Speed's charitable information, he died miserably eaten up with the pox. The other unfortunate nobleman, having been forced to live filling some time amongst the robbing borderers, was at length found out and betrayed by a peron he had very much obliged in like circumstances, the earl of Morton (u) then vice-roy of Scotland, who delivered him to the lord Hansfion governour of Berwick, and being brought to York, he was there before attainted by parliament, he was on the 22d of August beheaded on a scaffold set up for that purpose in the Pavement; his head was set on a high poll on Micklegate-bar (v); but his body was buried in Crux-church by two of his servants; where he now lies without any memorial. He died, says Speed, avowing the pope's supremacy, denying subjection to the queen, affirming the land to be in a schism, and her obedient subjects no better than heretics.

This was the last open attempt made to restore the Roman catholic religion in this kingdom; which might have given Elizabeth much more trouble to quell, had the conspiracy been strengthened by the promised aid from Rome. But wanting the fines of war, money, an hundred thousand pounds from the apostolical chamber; religion itself was too weak for the overthrow of so mighty a queen; establisshed in the throne of her ancestors, and held there, by the deeppest policy in herself, as well as the more general inclinations of her subjects.

She finished the course of a long, prosperous and truly glorious reign, without any more occurrences in it for my purpose. And died at her manor of Richmond on Thursday (y) March 22, after a reign of forty four years, five months, and odd days.

Immediately, upon Elizabeth's demise, James VI. king of Scotland, son to the late queen Mary of that kingdom, and grandson to that princes, whom we received with so much honour and respect in this city some years before, was proclaimed king of England, &c. in London. But notwithstanding the speedy and publick notice given of the queen's death, together with the proclamation of the immediate and undoubtedly lawful successor to the English crown and kingdom, says the continuator of Stowe's annals, yet the news of it reached not the city of York, only one hundred and fifty miles distant, until Sunday March 27. Neither, adds my author, did the lord-mayor and aldermen of York give full credit to the report then; though they had received it from the lord Burleigh, then lord president of the council in the north and lord lieutenant of Yorkshire. Robert Water lord-mayor of York, with the aldermen his brethren, had prepared themselves to have made proclamation in their chief market-place of the death of the queen, and the present right of king James to the succession that Sunday morning, yet such was their doubt of the truth of the report that they stopped proceedings, till they had sent the recorder with Thomas Herbert and Robert Ask with aldermen to the lord president to know what certainty his lordship had of it. The lord president answerd them that he had no other intelligence, but only from a secret friend at court, whom he believed. But whilst they were thus in the houfe of the lord president, a gentleman of his own arrived, with a packet of letters from the nobility and privy councilours, declaring the queen's death, and the proclamation of the king by them and the lord-mayor of London. Then instantly the lord-mayor of York and his brethren having receiv'd the proclamation in print, proclaimed the king of Scots their true and lawful king; that is to say, James by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, defender, &c. in all the publick places of the city with all duty, love, integrity and joyful acclamations.

(1) Stowe.
(2) Idem.
(3) This was, says Dugdale, in order to carry favour with Elizabeth, that he might derive to him Mary, queen of Scots, then prisoner in England. Dag. Bar.
(4) Where it continued for two years, but was afterwards stolen from thence.
(5) This day of the week was fatal to king Henry VIII, and all his posterity: himself, his son Edward, his daughter Mary, and Elizabeth, having made Tuesday remarkable by their exits on it. Stowe.

Master
Master Edmund Howes, the continuator of Stowe's history, seems, by the particularity of this affair, which I have taken from him, to have been either a native or an inhabitant of this city, or one, at least, that paid a great regard to the affairs of it. The reader will more readily come into my conjecture, when he sees the account this author gives of King James' reception into York, in his first progress from Edinburgh to London; which I shall beg leave to give in his own words.

On the fifteenth of April his majesty set forwards from Durham towards York, his traine still increasing, by the numbers of gentlemen from the south parts, that came to offer him fealty: whose love although he greatly tendered, yet did their multitudes so oppress the country, and made provision so dear, that he was fain to publish an inhibition against the inordinate and daily access of the people coming, that many were stopped in their way.

The high sheriff of Yorkshire very well accompanied attended his majesty to master Ingleby beside Topcliffe; being about sixteen miles from Walworth, where the king had lain the night before; who with all joy and humility received his majesty, and he related there that night.

The lord-mayor and aldermen of York, upon certayne knowledge of the king's journey into England, with all diligence consulted what was fittest to be done for the receiving and entertaining so mighty and gracious a sovereign as well within the city, as at the outmost bounds and limits thereof: as also what further service or dutieous respect they ought to shew to his majesty upon so good and memorable occasion as now was offered unto them: and thereupon they sent Robert Askwith alderman unto Newcastle, and thereupon Saturday the 16th of April, John Robinson and George Buck sheriffs of York, with their white roddes, being accompanied with an hundred citizens, and three-score esquires, gentlemen and others, being all well mounted, they received the king at the east-end of Skip-bridge, which was the utmost bounds of the liberties of the city of York, and there kneeling, the sheriffs delivered their white roddes unto the king with acknowledgment of their love and allegiance unto his majesty, for which the king, with cheerful countenance, thanked them and gave them their roddes agayne; the which they carried all the way up-right in their hands ryding all the way next before the sergeants at arms.

And before the king came to the city, his majesty had sent Syr Thomas Challener to the lord-mayor and aldermen, to knowe who formerlie had borne the sword before the kinges of England at their coming to York; and to whom of right that office for that tyme appertayned, because it had been anciently performed by the earles of Cumberland, as hereditary to that house, but was now challenged by the lord president of the north for the time being as proper to his place: but upon due search and examination it was agreed, that the honour to bear the sword before the king in York, belonged unto George earl of Cumberland, who all the while the king was in York bare the sword, for sothenthe king willed, and for that purpose sent Syr Thomas Challener agayne to the lord-mayor, and the lord-mayor bare the great mace of the city going alwayes on the left hand of the earle.

And when the king came to the city, which was well prepared to give his highnes and his royal trayne entertainment, then the lord-mayor with the twelve aldermen in their scarlet robes, and the foure and twenty in crimofin gowmes, accompanied with many others of the gratest menze, met the king at Micklegate-bar, his majesty going betweene the duke of Linnex and the lord Hume, and when the king came near to the scaffold where the lord-mayor with the recorder, the twelve aldermen and the foure and twenty all kneeling, the lord-mayor said, most high and mightie prince, I and my brethren do moost heartily welcome your majestie to your highnes city, and in token of our dutie, I deliver unto your majestie all my authoritie of this your highnes city, and then rofe uppe and killed the sword and delivered it into the kinges hand, and the king gave it to the duke of Linnex, who according to the kinges appoyntment delivered it unto the earle of Cumberland to bear it before his majestie.

The lord-mayor also delivered up the keyes of the city, which the lord Hume received and carried them to the manor: and when the recorder had ended his grave oration in behalf of the city, then the lord-mayor, as the king commanded, tooke horfe, and bare the cittie mace ryding on the left hand of the earle of Cumberland, who bare the sword of the cittie, and so attended his majestie, as the lord-mayor command, tooke horfe and bare the cittie mace ryding on the left hand of the earle of Cumberland, who bare the sword of the cittie, and so attended his majestie to St. Peter's church, and was there royally received by the deanes, prebends, and the whole quyer of singing menne of that cathedral church in their richett coapes. At the entrance into the church, the deane made a learned oration in Latine, which ended the king ascended the quyer: the canapa was supported by fix lords, and was placed in a throne prepared for his majestie, and during divine service there came three sergeantes at armes with their maces preffing to stand by the throne; but the earl of Cumberland put them downe, saying, that place for that tyme belonged to him and the lord-mayor, and not to them.

* Divine
Divine service being ended, the king returned in the same royal manner he came: the canopy being carried over him unto the manor of St. Maryes, where the lord Burleigh and council gave their attendance, and received his majesty, where doctor Bennet having ended his eloquent oration, the king went into his chamber, the sword and mace being there borne by the earle and lord-mayor, who left the sword and mace there that night; and when the lord-major was to depart, the lord Hume delivered him agayne the keyes of the citty.

The next day being Sunday the 17th of April, 1603, the lord-major with the recorder, the aldermen and sheriffs, and the twenty four with all theirchiefe officers, and the preacher of the citty and towne-clerk, in very comely order went unto the manor; of whom so soon as the king hadde knowledge of their comming, willed that so many of them as the roome would permitt should come into the privie chamber, where the lord-major proferted his majesty with a fayre cuppe, with a cover of silver and gilt, weighing seventy and three ounces, and in the same two hundredth angels of gold: and the lord-major sayd, most high and mightie prince, I and my brethren and all the whole communallie of this your highmutt citty, present unto your moſt excellent majesty this cuppe and golde, in token of the dutifull affection we bear your highmutt in our hearts, moft humbly beholding your highmutt favourable acceptaunce thereof, and your moſt gracious favour to this your highmutt citty of Yorke; the which his majesty graciously accepted and faide unto them, God will bleſs you the better, for your good will towards your king. The lord-major humbly besought the king to dine with him upon the next Tuesday: the king answered, he should ride thence before that time, but he would break his faſt with him in the next morning.

This Sundae the king went to the minster and heard a ſermon made by the deane, who was by ſhoppe of Limericke in Ireland, the lord-major, aldermen and ſheriffes, and foure and twenty attended upon the king, the earle ſtill bearing the ſword, the lord-major the mace, and the sheriffes bearing up their roddes, as well within the church, as in the streets, marching before the king unto the manor; the next daye being Saturday, at nine a clock the lord-major came to the manor, being accompanied and attended by the recorder, the aldermen, and foure and twenty and others, and attended there: and at tenne of the clock the king, with his royal traine, went to the lord-major's house and there dined; after dinner the king walked to the deanes-houſe, and was there entertained with a banquette; at the deanerie the king took horse, and pasſed through the citty forth at Micklegate towards Grimſtone, the houſe of fir Edward Stanhope, the earle of Cumberlande and the lord-major bearing the ſword and mace before the king until they came unto the house of St. Kathren, at which place the earl faid is it your majſie's pleasure that I deliver the ſword againe unto my lord-major, for be is now at the utmoſt parts of the liberties of this citty, then the king willed the earle to deliver the major his ſword againe: then the major alighted from his horse and kneel-ing, tooke his leave of the king, and the king pulling off his glove, tooke the major by the hande and gave him thankes, and so rode towards Grimſtone, being attended by the sheriffes to the middell of Tadcaſter-bridge, being the utmoſt boundes of their liberties. The next day the lord-major, according as he was commanded by a nobleman, came the next morning unto the court at Grimſtone, accompanied with the recorder and foure of his brethren, viz. W. Robiſon, James Birkbie, William Greenburie, and Robert Aſkwib, and certain chief officers of the citty, and when his majſie understood of their comming, he willed that the major with matter Robiſon and matter Birkbie should be brought up into his bed-chamber, and the king faid, my lord-major, our meaning was to have bestowed a knighthood upon you in your own houſe, but the commitee, being in great we rather thought it good to have you here, and then his majſie knighted the lord-major (a), for which honour the lord-major gave his majſie moſt humble and heartie thanks and returned.

This was the firſt recepſion king James met with in the city of Yorke from the citizens; and it was here alſo, that all the lords of the council did attend his majſy; and all preparation was made that he might appear, fays an historian, in that northern metropolis like a king of England, and take that flatte on him which was not known in Scotland (b). The king seemed fo much pleased with the duty and honours paid him by the lord mayor and citizens, that at dinner with them he expressed himſelf much in favour of the city, seemed concerned that their river was in fo bad a condition, and faid it should be made more navigable; and that he himſelf would come and be a burgeſ among them (c).

We come next to the queen's recepſion into Yorke, in her journey to London from Edenbro-rough: the fame annalſ, I have before quoted, writes thus of this affair: "The queen, fays he, being in all respects prepared, accompanied, and attended as was meet for fo great a princſſe, being likewise accompanied with her two eldest chil-deren, that is to fay, prince Harry and the lady Elizabeth, they made a happy journey from Scotland".

---

(a) Sir Robert Water.

(b) Hist. of the court of king James I.

(c) Hildyard's ann. of Yorke.


Chap. V. of the City of York.

Scotland to England, and were in all places wherever they arrived most joyfully received and entertained in as loving, duteous and honourable a manner as all cities, townes, and particularly knyghtes and gentlemen had formerly done to the kinges most excellent majesties; which for brevities sake I here omit. And for a taft for all will only speak briefly of their coming to the cite of York, where the lord mayor, aldermen and citizens, at their coming at the oumtoft bounds of their liberties, with all magnificence brought the queen, the prince, and the lady Elizabeth unto the cite of York the 11th of June: where they resided themselves certain daies, in which space the cite was not for any cote to give them royal entertainment, and presented them with several gifts as true signes of their zealous love and duty: the queen came thither on Whitsun eve, and upon Whitsunday following, the queen with the prince the lady Elizabeth rode from York to Grinstone, &c.

The presents that were bestowed on this occasion, I find in an old Manuscript, were first, a large silver cup with a cover double gilt weighing forty eight ounce to the queen, with four score angells of gold included in it. To the prince was presented a silver cup with a cover double gilt weight twenty ounces, and twenty pounds in gold. And lastly to the prince's Elizabeth a purse of twenty angells of gold.

The same year a great pellagon began in London, of which died in twelve months 30578 persons.

The next year London was entirely free from this plague, but the rest of the kingdome suffered extremely by it; and at York died of it to the number of 3512 persons. A number would make a great gap in its present inhabitants. The markets were all cried down; the lord president's courts adjourned to Ripon and Durham; many of the citizens left their houes. The infected were sent to Hob-more and Horfair, where booths were erected for them of boards. The minister and minster-yard were close shut up. This is the last contagion this city has been visited with. Et avertat Deus in aeternum.

A most unhappy and melancholy accident fell out in an honourable and ancient family of this county, which because I bear a great regard for a very worthy deponent of that house, I omit the particulars. The miserable actor of it stood mute at his tryal in York, and was therefore adjudged to be preffed to death, which was accordingly executed on him Aug. 5. the same year at the castle of York.

About Merriam's bridge began an extreme frost; the river Ouse was wholly frozen up, so hard that you might have passed with cart and carriage as well as upon firm ground. Many sports were practised on the ice; as shooting at eleven score, says my ancient authority, bowling, playing at football, cudgels, &c. And a horse-race was run from the tower at S. Mary-gate-end, along and under the great arch of the bridge, to the Grain at Skeldergate.

December 3. the honourable Sir John Sheffield, with his brothers Sir Edmond and Mr. Philip Sheffield, sons to the lord Sheffield lord president of the north, in passing Whiggett ferry, were drowned with all their servants, and none of their bodies ever found.

On the 10th of August came king James to York, in his progress towards Scotland, accompanied with many earls, barons, knights, esquires, both Scotch and English. The sheriffs of the city, clad in their scarlet gowns, attended with one hundred young citizens on horseback in suitable habits, met the king on Tadcaster bridge, and carried their white rods before him till they came at Micklegate-bar. Here the lord-mayor, aldermen, and twenty four with many other citizens, standing on the north-side within the rills, did welcome his majesty to his city of York. The lord-mayor on his knees presented the sword with all the keys of the gates and patterns, and likewise presented a flandring cup with a cover of silver double gift, which cost 301. 5s. 1d., a purée of 3 l. price, with one hundred double love-reigns in it; and, adds my authority, made a very worthy and witty speech at the delivery of

(4) Ex MS. in W. M.
(5) Ex aedem.
(6) Ex aedem.

M 2

each

A. 1604.
A. 1605.
A. 1607.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

A. 1617.

The history and Antiquities Book I.

A. 1625.

The next day he dined with the lord Sheffield, lord president, at Sir George Yong's house in the minster yard, where he lay during the king's abode at the manor. After dinner and banquet, he made eight knights, walked into the cathedral, viewed the chapter-house and church, which he much commended for its elegant workmanship.

The day after his majesty rode in his coach through the city with all his train to Bishopthorp where he dined with Toby Mathew archbishop.

On the 13th being Sunday, his majesty went to the cathedral, where the archbishop preached a learned sermon before him. After sermon he touched about seventy persons for the King's-evil. This day he dined with the lord-mayor with his whole court; after dinner he knighted (k) the lord-mayor and serjeant (l) Hutton the recorder.

On Monday the king rode to Sheriff-hutton Park.

On Tuesday August 15. Dr. Hodgson chancellor of the church and chaplain to his majesty preached before him at the manor. After sermon the king took coach in the manor-yard, where the lord-mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs took their leaves of his majesty, who went that night to Ripon.

My manuscript informs me, that at this time the city was charged with 117 l. in fees to the king's officers.

A. 1617.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

A. 1625.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

A. 1625.

The king Charles in a peaceable progress for Scotland came to York, May 24. He was met on Tuesday, by the sheriffs with sixty liveries, and conducted by them to the city. The lord-mayor, recorder and aldermen, standing within Micklegate-bar, on a scaffold erected for that purpose, saluted the king at his entrance, and the lord-mayor on his knees delivered up the keys of the city in a blue silk sash, as also the sword and mace, and delivered himself in the following manner (m).

Moist high and mighty monarch,

"Our most gracious and ever renowned sovereign, whose person is the image of the glorious God, whose courses are paths of piety and religion, whose wisdom and goodness is the peaceable government of this your common-wealth; ever happy be the day of your birth, and thrice happy be the day that brings your gracious majesty hither to this your ancient and famous city of York; whose royal presence as it does abundantly satisfy our expectations, so doth it fill the hearts of us your humble subjects and citizens, with such overflowing of confessions, as that our tongues would become unfit messengers of our hearts, should they endeavour to express them.

And, in humble testimony of our obedience, we render unto you all power with the sword of justice, that it hath pleased your gracious majesty and noble progenitors to have honoured the government of this your ancient city withal; rejoicing to return unto you, what we have received from you, accounting it our greatest happiness to live under the command of him, who is the light of his subjects' eyes, the glory and admiration of the known world.

And with the sword, in further testimony of our faith and obedience, we also present unto you this mace, with the keys of our city-gates, acknowledging and well affuring our

(1) Sir Robert Atwill.
(2) Sir Richard Hutton afterwards judge Hutton.
(3) Ex MS. This harangue is from a person who was afterwards a member of that parliament which voted the king's destruction, is a testimony of the great finitude of the puritan party.
CHAP. V. of the CITY of YORK.

"selves never to be so happy as when we are under your gracious government and protection; whole ingratitude and staying here with us we humbly desire may be delightful and happy unto your further progress, and return may be prosperous and successful.

"And that it may be so, let all true hearted subjects ever pray, <i>vivat rex</i>, <i>God blest king Charles</i>, Amen, Amen.

The recorder of York, when the lord-mayor had ended his harangue, address'd himself, on his knees, to the king as follows:

(n) "Most gracious sovereign,

"Your faithful and obedient subjects the mayor and commonality of this city, in all humble manner present themselves and their bounden services to your sacred majesty, which according to precedent custom they humbly present by me though every way unfit to speak in your royal presence; and therefore I humbly beg your majesty's favourable excuse of my imperfections, and that you will be graciously pleased to licence me a few words on the behalf of this your city, which is the metropolitan of these parts, situate towards the middle of this island, and equally distanced between your two regal cities of the same.

"This city, dear sovereign lord, for antiquity is not inferior to any other of this realm; in former time it hath been beautified by the residence and courts, of some Roman emperors, and afterwards of divers kings; enriched by trade, and by those means was greater and more populous than now it is; for of later times trading here decreas'd and that principally by reason of some hindrance in the river and the greatness of ships now in use; for which Nevertheless this river, by your royal assistance, might be made serviceable; and until that be done, there is no hope that this city will attain its former splendour and greatness.

"In the mean time we are much supported by other means from your royal majesty, as by an eminent seat of justice here continued before the lord president and council, to the great ease and benefit of us and all other your subjects in these parts. Likewise of your munificent charter for confirmation of our ancient liberties with ample addition of divers more.

"And now that we have an opportune time by your gracious presence we render to your excellent majesty our humblest thankfulness for these royal favours, and together, with them for all other benefits which we enjoy by your majesty's religious and just government, in regard whereof may be truly said of your majesty in your own person as was some time said of the wise king.

"But, most especially, when we consider the happy and admired peace wherein we live, whilst other nations are full of the miseries of wars, as if this singular blessing was appropriated to your majesty alone, and for derived to us your subjects, then we want words sufficiently to express our thankfulness for such protection; but in your majesty's own piety God that your sacred majesty may long and prosperously reign over us, and that your throne may be established on you and yours to the world's end with increase of all honour and felicity. Amen.

The recorder having ended his oration the king ordered the sword, mace and keys to be delivered back to the lord-mayor, who mounted on horseback, being clad in a scarlet gown faced with rich fur and carried the mace (p) before his majesty; four footmen in black velvet attending him. The aldermen richly decked and horseted made up the ceremony, riding before the king to the manor.

The next day the king dined with the lord mayor at his house in the pavement and knighted (p) him and the recorder (q). The day after he dined with the archbishop, and knighted his son; and the day following took coach at the manor for Scotland (r).

The Scots having thought fit to rebel, the king came down to York in an expedition against them. He was accompanied with most of the nobility and general officers of the kingdom. He was met by the sheriffs at Tadcaster as usual, and by them conducted to Mickley.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

A. 1639.

gate-bar; where the lord-mayor, recorder, aldermen, &c. attended him. After delivering up the sword, mace, and keys, by the lord-mayor, and returning them by the king; the recorder, Thomas Widdrington esquire, addressed himself to his majesty, on his knees, as follows (1):

"Most gracious and dread sovereign,
Be graciously pleased to pardon this stay that we the least and meanest motes in the fragment of your majesty's government, should thus dare to cause you, our bright and glorious sun, to stand. Give us leave who are the members of this ancient and decayed city, to make known unto your majesty, even our fun it self, where the fun now stands, in the city of York;

which now like an ill drawn picture needs a name; a place so unlike itself, that I may venture to say Niobe was never so unlike Niobe, never old man so unlike himself being young, as is the city of York for unlike the city of York: heretofore an imperial city, the place of the life and death of the emperor Constantius Chlorus, in whose grave a burning lamp was found many centuries of years after. The place honoured with the birth of Constantine the great; and with the most noble library of Egbert.

I might goe further, but this were only to shew or rather speak of antient tombs. This city was afterward twice burned, so that the very ashes of these antiquitys are not to be found; and if later scars had not defaced our former glory, what was it truly in effect of what we now enjoy.

The births, lives and deaths of Emperours are not so much for the honour of York, as that king Charles was once duke of York; your very royal aspect surmounts our former glory, and scatters our later clouds.

It is more honour to us that king Charles has given a new life, nativity and being, by a most benign and liberal charter, then that Constantine the great had his first being here. And as for the lamp found in the grave of Chlorus, your majesty maintains a lamp of justice in this city, which burns more clearly than that of Chlorus, and shines into several counties, at which each subject may light a torch by the brightness whereof he may fee his own right, and find and taste some of that sweet and wholsome man, here at his own door, which drops from the influence of your majesty's most just and gracious government.

See that if the library of Egbert was now extant among us, that very idea of eloquence, which the most skilful orator could extract out of it, would not be able to express what we owe to your majesty; there being not any acknowledgments answerable to our obligations. For besides all this,

The beams and lightnings of those eminent vertues, sublime gifts and illuminations, wherewith you are endowed, doe cast forcible reflection upon the eyes of all men, that you fill not only this city, this kingdom, but the whole univers with splendour. You have established your throne on two columns of diamond, piety and justice; the one gives you to God, the other gives men to you, and all your subjects are most happy in both.

For our selves, most gracious king, your majesty's humblest and meanest subjects, obedience the belt of sacrifices is the only sacrific we have to offer to your most sacred majesty. Yet vouchsafe to believe, most mighty king, that even were they to themselves, they are, shall not reprove those sacrifics whereat the heart is plucked, and where of all the head nothing is left but the tongue, our sacrifics are those of our hearts not of our tongues.

The memory of king Charles shall ever be facred unto us as long as there remains an altar, or that oblation is offered on earth. The most devout and fervent prayers of your majesty's daily vestarys the poor citizens of York are, and ever shall be, that the scepter of king Charles may like Aaron's red bud and blosom and be an eternal testimony against all rebells, and our most cheerful and unanimous acclamations are that king Charles may long live and triumphantly reign; and that this kingdom may never want a king Charles over it.

This oration ended the lord-mayor mounted on horseback with his brethren, their horses in rich furniture; four footmen attending the mayor clad in black velvet with the city's arms, embroidered before and behind them. The lord-mayor carried the mace before the king, and the common sword-bearer the sword, but not with the point erect. In this order they marched through the city to the palace.

The country being now up in arms, the trained bands of the city and Ainsi, clad in buff-coats, scarlet breeches with silver lace, rufflet boots, black caps and feathers to the number of six hundred men, speed drawn up on the out-side Micklegate-bar, to receive the king at his entrance, and gave him a handlike volly. And when the king was got to the manor they drew up in Bishop's-fields, over against it, and performed an exercit, where the musketers discharged four times. On Sunday, when the king went to the cathedral, these men of arms speed rank and file in the minder-yard for his majesty to pass through them.

(1) Ex MS.
Their whole behaviour so pleased the king, that he ordered a sum of mony to be distributed amongst them, and gave them thanks in perfon (r).

On Sunday in the afternoon, the king held a council at the manor house of the Scotch affairs; and as this was the rendezvous of the whole army that was to march against those rebels, the king's time was chiefly taken up with reviewing his troops, which were quartered in the city and the neighbouring market towns.

Upon Thursday before Easter the king kept his Maunday (t) in the cathedral, where the bishop of Ely washed the feet of thirty-nine poor aged men, in warm water, and dried them with a linnen cloth. Afterwards the bishop of Winchester washed them over again in white wine, wiped and kissed them. The king gave to every one of the poor men, a gown of very good cloth, a holland shirt, new stockings and shoes. Also in one leathern purse every one had twenty pence in money given him, and in another purse thirty nine pence, being the just age of the king. Lastly each man had a wooden scale full of wine given him, scale and all, a joule of salt fish and a joule of salmon, with a six-penny loaf of bread. This ceremony, says my authority, was performed in the fourth isle of the minster. Near where the bells hang (t).

Upon Good-Friday the king touched (u) for the king's evil in the minster two hundred persons. Upon Easter-Sunday the king received the sacrament at the cathedral. On Monday he ordered seventy pound to be given to each of the four wards of the city; to be distributed amongst poor widows. On Tuesday and Wednesday he touched each day an hundred persons for the evil. At his leisure hours, his usual diversion, during his stay in York, was to play at a game called the Balloon.

Before the king left York, he and his whole court were nobly treated by the lord-mayor (v), whom his majesty knighted, and Thomas Widderton, esquire recorder. The florid harangue this last named gentleman made the king at his entrance, is printed in Rushworth; except the last paragraph, which containing some warmer expressions of loyalty than are usual to meet with, and by no means suiting his future conduct, the orator, though he spoke them, thought them not fit for the press. I do not object against the frantic bombast and bluster in his speech, because I know it was agreeable to the age he lived in; but his, almost fulsome, flattery, which was that of the tongue and not of the heart, is an instance of this kind; but only regard it as a vain ceremony which they are obliged to suffer, and to which they ought to give little attention.

To proceed; king Charles, after he had lain near a month in York, took his journey with his nobility and all his army towards Scotland. At his approach the Scots submitted, laid down their arms and swore obedience to their sovereign. But the very next year, when the king had disbanded his forces, and thought all quiet; the Scotch army under the command of Al. Leffey, earl of Lenon, and the marquis of Montrofe entered England in defiance of the moff solemn oaths, says Mr. Eachard, contrary to their allegiance to their natural king, and in direct opposition to his antient rights and authority over them. This bold attempt put the whole kingdom in an uproar; the Militia was raised, and a strong press for foldiers was in all places. Through York marched several bodies of light horse, under the command of the earl of Northumberland, lord Conway, sir John Digby, and other leaders as they could collect their forces. These were strong enough to have driven the Scotch home again, but by the scandalous neglect of the lord Conway, the king's general, they were suffered, after a flight skirmish, to poftis themselves of all Northumberland, and the


(t) In an old writing given me by my worthy friend the reverend Mr. Creyk, I find this more particular account of the ceremony of the Maunday at York.\[fr.\] "Thurſday before Easter 1639."

1. The Maunday given in York minifter for the king by the bishop of Wincfolfer in manner as followeth, to thirty nine poor men sitting along by one another. 2. First, the right foot of every of them walked in cold water by the bishop, and fix pence a piece gi. 3. ven them in money: Secondely, washed again in clarit wyne lukewarme by the bishop's chaplaine: Lefly, walth again and dryed by the bishop himselfe and kill every tyme.

(u) Ex eodem. *Ex eodem. 3. To each of them a cloth gowne of gray freee: 4. To each of them one pair of shoes. 5. To each of them a wooden dubler whereon was a jowle of old ling, a jowle of Salmad, fix red herrings and two loaves of bread. 6. To each of them a little purfe wherein was xx. in money; and fo many pinnis pennies as the king was of years of age, being thirty nine. 7. To every of them a little scale of clarat wyne which they drank off, and after a few prayers read the ceremony ended, and the poor men carried away all that was given them. During the tyme the king touched those that had the ditiole called the evil, were read their words: Then they laid by their hands upon the jek, and they shall recover. During the tyme the king put about every of their necks an angell of gold with a white ribben, were read these words: That light was the true light which lighteth every man which cometh into the world. (a) Ex eodem. (b) Sir Roger Jour. (c) Voluntat Hui. de Car. XII. Rex de Scots.

N n

bishoprick
bishops of Durham to the skirts of Yorkshire. All which they taxed at eight hundred and fifty pound per diem, and loudly threatened that they would be in York ere long. To put a stop to this bold invasion, the king set out from London and came to York in three days; accompanied with the lord marquis of Hamilton and the duke of Lenox; he was received in York with the usual gifts, speeches, and ceremonies, which the hurry of the times will not allow me to enlarge upon.

From York the king published a proclamation in which, he declared, "that he had endeavoured to appease the rebellious courses of his subjects in Scotland, who under pretence of religion had thought to shake off his regal government, and did now take arms and invade the kingdom of England: and therefore he declared that those who had already entered, or should presume in a warlike manner to enter any part of England should be adjudged and were thereby denounced rebels and traitors against his majesty. However, he added, if they would yet acknowledge their former crimes, crave pardon and yield obedience for the time to come, he tendered them his gracious pardon, they returning home and demeaning themselves like loyal subjects for the future (z)."

This proclamation had no effect upon the rebels, but they continued in the country which the king had possession of, and abundantly satisfied with what they never hoped to enjoy made no haste to advance their new conquests (a). On the 31st of August, the king, for his greater security at York, rode about the city accompanied with the marquis of Hamilton, several general officers, some aldermen and citizens, and with pickaxes, spades and shovels marked out several intrenchments and fortifications (b). September 1, the king and his council had advice that the Scots did not come forward but remained at Newcastle; the next day the king dispatched Mr. John Bellisle second son to the lord Falkenberg, with a command, that upon their allegiance, they should not stir any further till a treaty was begun. September 4, came a petition to the king from the Scots thus directed:

To the KING's most excellent majesty.
The humble petition of your commissioners of the late parliament, and others of his majesty's most loyal subjects of the kingdom of Scotland.

The substance of which is as follows, "that whereas by many sufferings they were constrained for relief, and obtaining their humble and just desires to come into England; where they had lived upon their own means, victuals and goods brought along with them, neither troubling the peace of the kingdom, nor hurting any of his majesty's subjects, till they were constrained to use violence against those who opposed their peaceable passage at Newburn upon Tyne; who have brought their own blood upon their own heads, for preventing the like or greater opposition, and that they might come to his majesty's presence, for obtaining from his justice and goodness full satisfaction to their demands; they, his majesty's most humble and loyal subjects, do persist in that most humble and submissive way of petitioning, which neither good success nor bad shall make them defiit from humbly entreating that his majesty, in the depth of his royal wildom, would consider their prevailing grievances, and with the content of the English parliament would settle a firm and durable peace against all invasions both from sea and land. Therefore they might cheerfully pay his majesty the difference of all due subjects, and "obedience against the many and great evils at this time threatening both kingdoms, which makes all his majesty's good subjects tremble to think on, and which they unanimously pray God to avert that his majesty's throne may be established in righteousness." To which his majesty gave this answer by his secretary.

At the court at York, September 5, 1640. "His majesty has seen and considered the within written petition, and is graciously pleased to return this answer by me, that he finds it in such general terms, that till you express the particulars of your desires, his majesty can give no direct answer thereunto: wherefore his majesty requireth that you would set down the particulars of your demands with expedition, he having been always ready to redress the grievances of his people. And for the more mature deliberation of the weighty affairs, his majesty hath already "given out summons for the meeting of the peers of this kingdom in the city of York, the 24th day of this month, that with the advice of the peers you may receive such answer to your petition, as shall most tend to his honour, and the peace and welfare of his dominions. And in the mean time, if peace be that you so much desire as you pretend; he expects, and by this his majesty commands that you advance no further with your army into these parts, which is the only means that is left for the present to preserve peace between (c) Rushworth's coll fac fac auth. (a) Lord Clarendon. (b) Ex MS.
The king in this exigency of his affairs, at this time, resolved upon an expedient, which
my lord Clarendon calls a new invention not before heard of, or so old that it had not been
practised for some hundred of years, which was to call a great council of all the peers
of England to meet and attend his majesty at York. The ground and intention of this
particular summons was never known, but, adds the noble historian, it probably was the
result of troubled and afflicted thoughts, since no other way occurred. However that,
such a resolution was taken, and writs immediately issued under the great seal to all peers to
attend his majesty at York within twenty days; and preparations were made to receive them
accordingly.

Whoever will look back into these annals will find, that, in the former Scotch wars, ma-
ny consultations of this kind were held in this very city, on any sudden invasion, where the
commons were not concerned. Anno 1298, Edward I. summoned all the peers of the
realm, exclusive of the commons, to meet at York on an extraordinary occasion. In his
son’s unfortunate reign there were many more; and indeed all those meetings at York,
which are termed parliaments during the Scotch wars, were no other then a great council
of the bishops, abbots and barons of the realm, hastily convened by the king’s writ; and if
any of the commons had the honour to be called amongst them, it was by the same au-
thority, and not by any election of the people. Affairs were much too pressing to wait
such dilatory methods; as at this time, when the enemy had entered into the country, plun-
dered and spoiled the inhabitants, and, notwithstanding their specious pretences in the pe-
tition, continued to exact the eight hundred and fifty pound a day with great rigour.

This affair however at this time made a great noise, and was blown up with great zeal
by the king’s enemies into a report, that the king intended to lay aside one of the three
estates of the nation; when in truth it was no more than, as my lord Clarendon expresses
it, an expedient for the purpose since no other way occurred. The form of the writ itself
may be matched with many of the same kind in the Foedera Ang, and since it respects my
subject in two particulars, I shall give it as follows,

REX reverendissimo in Christo patri consilio nostro WILLIAMO edam gratia CANTUAR,
archiepiscopo, totius ANGLIAE primatiet metropolitano, salutem. Quia, superquibus
arduis et urgensissimis negotiis nos & regnino nostrorum coronaeque juris specialiter con-
cernentibus, voluimus et cum aliis praebitis magnisibus et præcoribus ipsius regni ayud civitatem no-
stram EBORACI, diejovijs 24 die instantis Septembris, colloquium habere voluimset trađatum,
Vobis, in fide et dilectione quibus nobis testaminem, formiter injunquimus et mandamus,
quod, ceśante excusationequacunque, dići; dieet loco personaliter interfectis nobis et cum pra-
lais magnisibus et præcoribus praebitis, praebitis, dievat, negotii testaminet, quorumque consili-
umpersari, et hoc factu nos et bonorum nostrorum ac tranquillitatem regni nostrorum prae-
dibilis nullatimem omittatis.

Tolle meipsa ayud EBORACUM septimo die Septembris, 1640. Per ipsum REGEM.

The same day the writs went out, came into York sir Jacob Ashley with the king’s
whole army, making now about twelve thousand foot and three thousand horse. These
forces were encamped half in Clifton-fields, and half in Bishops-fields; on both sides the ri-
ver Ouse, and a bridge of boats conjoined them. There came into York at this time fifty
odd pieces of ordnance great and small, six score and twelve waggons loaded with powder,
match and shot, with several other carriages full of pickaxes, spades and shovels, all from
the king’s magazine at Hull. Many of the cannon were planted before the camp, where
several ramparts and bulwarks were thrown up. The rest of the cannon and carriages
stood in the Almonry-yard. There was a court of guard kept at every bar and every pock-
eter in the city, day and night, for the space of nine weeks; for notwithstanding the open
pretences of the Scotch, the king had been secretly informed that they intended to fur-
prise him in York; and therefore it behoved him to make these preparations to receive
them. The army lay encamped in the manner aforesaid from the 1st of September till near
Martinmas, and then, by reason of the cold weather, they were dispersed of to the neigh-
bouring towns and villages.

Many were the petitions that came to the king at this time from all parts for him to call
a parliament; some of them, especially that from the city of London, then remarkably
dilatory, presumptuous enough.

September 10, the king called the Yorkshire gentry together, and propounded to them
the payment of the trained bands for two months; which proposition they took into pre-
fent consideration; being also much satisfied that his majesty had summoned a great coun-
cil of his peers to meet at York.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  . BOOK I.

A. 1640.

On the next day they returned answer to this effect, that the petitioners have consulted together concerning the payment of the trained bands for two months, and have agreed upon doing the same, to which purpose they will use their utmost endeavours; humbly beseeching his majesty to consider, out of his royal wisdom how to compose the differences with the Scots, that the country may enjoy peace again, and not run more into danger; and do most humbly beseech his majesty to think of summoning a parliament, the only way to confirm a peace between both kingdoms.

Mr. Rushworth here makes this remark, that the Yorkshire gentry desired the lord Strafford to present this petition to his majesty; which he inclined to do, leaving out those words of advice to the king to call a parliament, for that he knew it was the king's full purpose to do it; but, adds he, the Yorkshire gentlemen hearts, and the voice of the whole kingdom being fervent for a parliament, they were unwilling to leave out these words of summoning a parliament, therefore they delivered their petition themselves; which was well taken by his majesty.

Two petitions were presented to the king from the poor distressed inhabitants of the county of Northumberland and bishoprick of Durham, complaining grievously of the intolerable hardships imposed upon them by the Scots; that besides the sum of six hundred and fifty pounds a day, they demand a great proportion of hay and straw, by means of which their cattle, if any should be left them, were in danger of being starved. They had none but God and his majesty to fly for relief to; in this unexpected calamity, humbly beseeching the king to take pity of their miseries, &c.

September 24, the great assembly of peers met in the deanery, the hall of which was richly hung with tapestry for that purpose; the king's chair of state was placed upon the half space of the stairs, at the upper end of the hall, from whence his majesty delivered himself in the following speech to them.

"My lords,"

"UPON sudden invasions, where the danger was near and instant, it hath been the custom of my predecessors to assemble the great council of the peers, and by their advice and assistance to give a timely remedy to such evils, which could not admit a delay so long as might be allowed for the assembling of a parliament.

"This being our condition at this time, and an army of rebels lodged within this kingdom, I thought it most fit to conform myself to the practice of my predecessors in like cases, that with your advice and assistance, we might justly proceed to the chastisement of the insolencies and securing of my good subjects.

"In the first place I must let you know that I desire nothing more than to be rightly underfoot of my people; and to that end I have of myself resolved to call a parliament; having already given order to the lord keeper to inform the wisest inflections, so that the parliament may be assembled by the 3rd of November next. Whither if my subjects bring those good affections, which become them, towards me, it shall not fail on my part to make it a happy meeting. In the mean time there are two points wherein I shall desire your advice, which indeed are the chief end of your meeting.

"First, what answer to give to the petition of the rebels, and in what manner to treat of them. For which that you may give a sure judgment I have ordered that your lordships shall be clearly and fully informed of the state of the whole business; and upon what reason the advice which my privy-council unanimously gave me were grounded.

"The second is, how my army shall be kept on foot and maintained until the supplies from a parliament may be had. For so long as the Scotch army remains in England, I think no man will counsel me to disband mine; for that would be an unspeakable loss to all this part of the kingdom, by subjecting them to the greedy appetite of the rebels, besides the unspeakable dishonour that would thereby fall upon this nation."

I shall not trouble the reader with the debates at this first days meeting; which he may see readily meet with in Rushworth, Clarendon and Eachard. I shall only say, that when the Scotch petition came to be read, who, says the noble historian, knew their time, and had always given the king, how rough and undutiful ever their actions were, as good and as sublimative words as can be imagined; this petition, full of as much sublimation as a victory itself could produce, as was urged by some lords, could not but beget a treaty; and accordingly fifteen peers (f) were nominated for it. These commissioners, that they might breed no jealousy in the Scotch, were chosen out of the party that hated the lord Strafford, and even the king himself, as their future conduct sufficiently attested. Tyre was the place mentioned by the king for the treaty, which the Scotch would not consent to, giving for

Lord Wharton. Lord Broke.
Lord Horward.
Lord Paget.
Lord Dunmore.
reason that it was not a place secure, since their great enemy the earl of Strafford com-
mended there in chief; so Ripon was nominated by them, and agreed to by the king.

The treaty being opened, the great council of peers continued to meet, and took into
consideration the king's second proposition, concerning the keeping up and paying the
forces, and being acquainted by the lord Strafford, that it would take two hundred thou-
sand pound to support them, it was resolved that the sum should be borrowed of the city
of London; and a letter from the lords was prepared and sent accordingly.

In one of the day's debates Edward lord Herbert, commonly called the black lord Her-
bert, unsatisfied with the demands of the Scotch commissioners, which was no less than forty
thousand pound a month, advised the king to fortify York, and refuse it the reasons he
gave in his speech are as follows, from Rushworth,

"First, that Newcastle being taken, it was necessary to fortify York; there being no other
"considerable place between the Scots and London, which might detain their army from ad-
vancing forwards.

"Secondly, that reasons of state having admitted fortification of our most inland towns
"against weapons used in former times; it may as well admit fortification against the
"weapons used in these times.

"Thirdly, that towns have been always averse to wars and tumults, as subsisting by
"the peaceable ways of trade and traffic. In so much that when either great persons for
"their private interests, or the commons for their grievances have taken arms, town-
"men have been noted ever to continue in their accustomed loyalty and devotion.

"Fourthly, that this agreeeth with the custom of all other countries, there being no town
"where he knew in Christendom, of the greatness of York, that hath not its bastions
"and bulwarks.

"As for the charges, the citizens of York might undertake that by his majesty's permis-
sion; for since it is a maxim of war, that every town may fortify its circumference, with-
"in the space of two months, the expenses cannot be great.

"And for the manner of doing it, nothing else is needful, but that at the distance of
"every twenty five fathom paces round about the town, the walls should be thrown down,
"and certain bastions or bulwarks of earth be erected by the advice of some good en-
gineer.

"For the performing whereof every townsmen might give his helping hand, digging
"and casting up earth, only where the said engineer should appoint. And for ordnance,
"ammunition and a magazine, the townsmen, likewise for their security, might be at the
"charge thereof in these dangerous times; it being better to employ some money to
"prevent the taking of the town, than to run the hazard of being in that estate in which
"Newcastle-men now are. I could add something concerning an ancient law or custom
"called marge, by which money was raised for fortifying of inland towns; but because I
"know not of what validity this law or custom is at this time, I shall refer the further con-
"sideration thereof to the learned in our antiquities.

"I shall conclude therefore, with your majesty's good favour, for the fortifying of
"York, as assuring myself that if for want of such fortification it fall into the Scotchmen's
"hands, they will quickly fortify it as they have already done Newcastle.

This lord spoke also very warmly against the treaty carrying on at Ripon, said many smart
things against it, and the Scotch exorbitant demand, and concluded his whole speech with
this sensible paragraph,

"That if his majesty would try whether they meant really a treaty or an invasion, the
"commissioners should move for disbanding the armies on both sides, all things else re-
maining in the flate they now were, until the treaty were ended; however the forty
"thousand pound monthly should be kept rather for paying the king's army and reinforcing
"it, if need were, than any other way whatsoever.

I cannot forbear taking notice, that whilst the king was at York this time, and the treaty
subsisting, the brave marquis of Montrose, one of the Scotch generals, observing the fraudu-

From the 24th of September to the 18th of October following, did the king and his great
Council of peers continue to fit as usual. The commissioners from time to time required to
York, to let them know how they proceeded, which all ended in nothing; for the commis-

(f) Echard's hist. of England, &c.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book I.

A. 1642.

A contribution of 8s. 4d. a day till all was concluded on; rather than suffer the earl of Strafford to dislodge them which he had already begun to do by defeating three or four of their regiments which advanced too far during the treaty. And showed the country that there was a better way to get rid of this rebellious rout, their cruel oppressors, than long spun treaties and fruitless negotiations.

Thus did the king and his lords remove from thence to London, without concluding any thing with the Scotch but a cessation; in order to meet the parliament. A parliament, whom none can blame the king for being slow in calling, who considers the consequences. For they were no sooner got together but they were seen to be his most implacable enemies; and never left their perfections, till they had made the first and secondellates of the nation yield up all to the third.

For proof of this, their first attempts were to weaken the king's councils, by taking from his side, the bulwarks of his and the church's prerogatives, archbishop Laud, and Thomas earl of Strafford. And to begin with the earl they voted down the council court of this city which had flood near an age in York, and was without any doubt of great advantage to it, whatever it might be to the rest of the kingdom. The earl of Strafford was the last president and judge of this court, and had a more ample commission than any before him. I shall be more particular in this when I come to treat of the abbey and manor, the house where the presidents resided in York.

And now began the heats that had been kindled by ill-designing men betwixt the king and his parliament to threaten an irruption. November 20. this year the king came to York accompanied with the prince of Wales, the prince of Orange, the prince elector and other nobles. He was received in the city with the usual formalities; the next day he dined with the lord-mayor and knighted him (g), and Robert Berwick esquire, recorder. This was in a progress the king was making to Scotland, where he had summoned a parliament in order to try their tempers towards him; being well assured he could not find them worse disposed than those he had left at Welfmaling.

At the king's return to London matters growing everyday worse betwixt him and his parliament, and loudly threatening a rupture, the king thought fit, says lord Clarendon, to put a former design in execution, which was to remove himself and court to York; as a place, adds he, of good reception and convenience for those that were willing to attend him. Accordingly the king, prince Charles, the prince elector and other nobles with some hazard to his own person, but more to his attendants, set out from London, and March 18. came to York. Here it was, says Eachard, that the king began to breathe freer air, and he soon found himself more at ease, and in a condition more safe and eligible than before. Moffersons of quality of this great county, and of those adjacent, reforted to him, and many persons of condition from London, and the southern parts; who had not the courage to attend upon him at Whitehall, or near the parliament; some out of a sense of duty and gratitude, and others out of indignation at the parliament's proceedings, came to York, so that in a short time the court appeared with some lustre, and our city may be truly called to this persecuted king a city of refuge.

To welcome his majesty into these parts he was presented soon after his arrival at York with this petition, subscribed by great numbers of the Yorkshire nobility and gentry, marshals and freeholders assembled at the assizes held in this city at that time. The petition runs in these words, in Rustworth:

"Moll humbly boweth,
"THAT, although the piercing anguish of our souls, proceeding from the general distress of this kingdom, be eased by the comfort of your majesty's royal presence and gracious confidence in the affections of this county, which hath filled our hearts with hopes, and our tongues with joy; yet the fellow-feeling of our passionate forrows, and heart-breaking apprehensions which overwhelms the other parts of this afflicted kingdom, doe enforce us (after the humble tender of our lives and fortunes, for the safety and assurance of your majesty's royal person, crown, honour and estate, just prerogative and sovereignty, in any capacity wherein we may serve your majesty according to the laws) to follow that firence of bounden duty, with our earnest prayers and petitions, which shall not cry in your princely ears for help to almost ruined Ireland, nor implore your majesty's concurrence for the propagation of the protestant religion, and suppression of papery, since your majesty's gracious declaration of your self in those particular, render it an unpardonable crime to defer further assurance or addition to your majesty's own words faced before God and man. But emboldened by your royal resolution, declared to take away not only the julius, but also the jealousy of your loyal subjeds, and enforced by that infallible oracle of truth that a kingdom divided cannot stand, we, from the centre of every one of our hearts, most earnestly supplicate that your majesty, being most interested in the flourishing state and union of your dominions, and by long experience in government, beft acquainted with prevention of dangers, and remedy of evils) will be graciously pleased

(g) Sir Christopher Crift, knight, lord-mayor 1641.  Ex MS.
Chap. V. of the City of York.

A. 1642.

Pleased to declare such fit means and expedients, as may take away all distances and misunderstandings betwixt your majesty and your great council; to whom we will also address ourselves for such endeavours on their parts as may beget in your majesty a confidence in this perplexed kingdom, and most defied by us and all your majesty's loving and faithful subjects.

And your petitioners shall ever pray for your majesty's long and prosperous reign, &c.

Upon the delivery of this petition his majesty immediately returned them this answer,

Believe you expect not a present and particular answer to your petition, because it is new to me; only in general I must tell you, that I see by it that I am not deceived in the confidence I have in the affections of this county to my person and state, and I assure you that I will not deceive your confidence, which at this time you have declared in your petition to have in me; and I am glad to see that it is not upon mistaken grounds as other petitions have been to me since I came to this place; concerning which let me observe unto you, that my answers were to clear those mistakes; for I never did go about to punish or discourage them from petitioning to me in an humble way, though the subject did not agree with my sense; albeit within the memory of man people have been discouraged and threatened to be punished for petitions.

I observe that your petition is so modest, that it doth not mention any particular for your own good; which indeed I expected, as knowing that in some particulars I have great reason to do; and therefore, that you may not fare the worse for your modesty, I will put you in mind of three particulars, which I conceive to be for the good of this county.

The first is concerning your trained bands, to reduce them to a lesser number, for which I profess to stand engaged by promise to you, which I had performed long since, if I had been put in mind of it; and now I tell you show me but the way, and when you shall think fit, I shall instantly reduce them to that number which I promised you two years ago.

The second is, that which is owing to this county for billet money; the truth is that for the present I cannot repay it; only I will say this, that if all the water had come to the right mill, upon my word, you had been long ago satisfied in this particular. And see I leave to your discretions which way you will advise, and assist me to comply with your engagements in this point.

The third, that for which I was petitioned as I came up the last year, both by the lord mayor and aldermen of this city, and likewise by divers others of this county, as I went southward, and that is concerning the court of York. And first let me tell you, that as yet I know no legal dissolution of it, for hitherto formally there has nothing come to me, either directly or indirectly, for the taking of it away, therefore I may say, it is rather shaken in pieces than dissolved. Now my desire is, in compliance to what I answered last year unto the several petitions delivered to me on this subject, that you would consult and agree among yourselves in what manner you would have the court established most to your own contentments, and to the good of all the northern parts, in such a legal way as that it may not justly be accepted again, and I assure you, on the word of an honest man, that you shall not blame me, if you have not full satisfaction in it.

Within a day or two ye shall have a particular answer to your petition, which shall be such a one as I am confident will give you good satisfaction, and put you into such a way as I hope may produce good effects for the good of all this kingdom.

In two days his majesty's secretary of state delivered to the Yorkshire gentry this answer April 1.

to their petition.

In the first place his majesty is glad to see that what you say concerning the relief of his distressed subjects in Ireland, and the propagation of the true religion amongst us against superstition of popery, is only to shew your confidence in his princely word, whereas he again hath commanded me to assure you, that he will neither deceive your trust nor wrong himself so much, as not to be very punctual in performance of the engagements he hath already made concerning those particulars, which besides the performance of his word, which he holds most dear to him, his own inclinations naturally induce him unto.

Now concerning the prayer of your petition his majesty doth gratiously interpret, that your desiring him to declare such fit means and expedients as may take away all distance and misunderstandings betwixt his majesty and his great council, is noe otherways then to have the more authentic ground, and the better direction which way to carry yourselves in your addresses to the parliament for that effect. And therefore his majesty assures you that not only the best, (but as he conceives) the sole way for this good understanding betwixt his majesty and his parliament (which he assures you that he no les desires then yourselves) is, that the parliament will take his majesty's message of the 20th of January last into consideration speedily, seriouness and effectually; and that the militia of this king...
The king gave orders for his majesty's printers to set up their presses, which was done in
the house, formerly S. William's college, but then Sir Henry Jenkins's, in the minster-yard;
in order to begin a paper war; which was briskly carried on by both parties till they entered
upon a real one.

April 7, the king kept his maunday in the cathedral, where the bishop of Winchester, lord
almoner, performed the usual ceremonies. The same day James duke of York came to this
city, where the day following the king kept the festival of St. George in great state; and the
young duke of York was made knight companion of the garter, in the chapter-house, with
the utmost magnificence.

And now came on the grand affair of Hull; one of the chief reasons that the king came
down into the north, is owned both by lord Clarendon and Eachard, was to seize

upon the magazine in that town; which at that time far surpassed the collection of warlike stores
in the tower of London. The possession of this would have been of infinite service to the
king's affairs, and probably have prevented a rupture. The parliament might dread falling
out with a king so well provided to return their injuries; on the contrary it may be affirmed
that this step of the parliament's denying the king entrance into one of his own towns, was
an overtact no better than high treason: Since there was no law then in being that counte-
nanced, in the least, such a proceeding; but many a one against it; so they, with their go-
vernour, the actor of this famous exploit, were answerable for all the bloodshed occasioned
by it.

I shall not trouble the reader with the particulars of an affair, so very well known; I
shall only say, that the king, after his repulse by Sir John Hotham, lathed that night at Be-
verly. And the next day returned to York, full of trouble and indignation for this high
affront, which he forewore would produce infinite mischiefs.

A petition and a message, however, falls in my way, which I cannot omit; the petition
was delivered to his majesty at York upon his arrival there, by a great number of the gentle-
men of that county, concerning the magazine at Hull, before his majesty went thither.
And the message is from the king himself to the parliament, with a relation of his motive
of going, and treatment there, and a demand of justice against Sir John Hotham for his re-
fulal. In these words:

To the KING'S most excellent majesty.

The humble petition of the gentry and commons of the county of York.

Encouraged by your majesty's many testimonies of your gracious goodneß to us and
our county, which we can never sufficiently acknowledge; we in all duty and loy-
ality of heart, address our selves to your sacred majesty, beseeching you to call your eyes
and thoughts upon the safety of your own person, and your princely issue, and this
whole county, a great means of which we conceive doth confit in the arms and ammu-
nition at Hull, placed there by your princely care and charge, and since upon general
apprehensions of dangers from foreign parts represented to your majesty, thought fit as
yet to be continued; we for our parts, conceiving our selves to be still in danger, do
most humbly beseech your majesty that you will be pleas'd to take such course and or-
der that your magazine may still there remain, for the better securing of thee and the
northern parts: and the rather, because we think fit, that that part of the kingdom
should be best provided where your sacred person doth reside. Your person being like
DAVID's, the light of Israel, and more worthy than ten thousand of us,
Who shall daily pray, &c.

His majesty's message sent to the parliament April 24, 1642, concerning Sir John Hotham's
refusal to give his majesty entrance into Hull.

HIS majesty having received the petition inclosed from most of the chief gentlemen
near about York, defiring the lay of his majesty's arms and munition in his ma-
gazine

(b) These two are taken out of a pamphlet imprinted at London by Tho. Fasset 1642.
CHAP. V.

of the CITY of YORK.

"gazine at Hull; for the safety, not only of his majesty's person and children, but like- wise of all those northern parts; the manifold rumours of great dangers inducing them to make their said supplication, thought it most fit to go himself in person to his town of Hull, to view his arms and munition there, that thereby he might give directions what part thereof might be necessary to remain there, for the security and satisfaction of his northern subjects, and what part thereof might be spared for Ireland, the arming of his majesty's Scotch subjects that are to go there, or to replenish his chiefe magazine in the tower of London. Where being come upon the 23d of this instant April, much contrary to his expectation, he found all the gates shut upon him, and the bridges drawn up, by the express command of Sir John Hotham, who for the present commands a garrison there, and from the walls flatly denied his majesty entrance into his said town, the reason of which denial was as strange to his majesty as the thing itself, it being that he could not admit his majesty without breach of trust to his parliament, which did the more incense his majesty's anger against him, for that he most sedulously and traitorously would have put his disobedience upon his majesty's parliament; which his majesty being willing to clear, demanded of him if he had the impudence to aver that his parliament had directed him to deny his majesty entrance, and that if he had any such order that he should show it in writing, for otherwise his majesty could not believe it, which he could no ways produce, but maliciously made that false interpretation, according to his own inferences, confining that he had no such positive order, which his majesty was ever confident of.

But his majesty not willing to take so much pains in vain, offered to come into that town only with twenty horse, finding that the main of his pretence lay, that his majesty's train was able to command the garrison; notwithstanding his majesty was so defirous to go thither in a private way that he gave warning thereof but overnight, which he refusing, but by way of condition, which his majesty thought much below him, held it most necessary to declare him a traitor, unless, upon better thoughts, he should yield obedience, which he doubly deferved, as well for refusing entrance to his natural sovereign, as by laying the reason thereof groundlessly and maliciously upon his parliament.

One circumstance his majesty cannot forget, that his son the duke of York, and his nephew the prince elector having gone thither, the day before, Sir John Hotham delayed the letting them out to his majesty till after some consultation.

Hereupon his majesty hath thought it expedient to demand justice of his parliament against the said Sir John Hotham, to be exemplary inflicted on him according to the laws, and the rather because his majesty would give them a fit occasion to free themselves of this imputation by him so injuriously cast upon them, to the end that his majesty may have the easier way for chastising so high a disobedience."

All the answer the parliament thought fit to give to this message was this, printed in their votes, and is extant in Rushworth.

"Resolved upon the question. Die Jovis 28 April. 1642.

That Sir John Hotham knight, according to this relation, hath done nothing but in obedience to the command of both houses of parliament."

"Resolved, &c. That this declaring of Sir John Hotham traitor, being a member of the house of commons, is a high breach of the privilege of parliament."

"Resolved, &c. That this declaring of Sir John Hotham traitor, without due process of law, is against the liberty of the subject, and against the law of the land."

To this they added a declaration at large; wherein they vindicated their proceedings, inflicted upon publick rights, and boldly affirmed that they had done nothing contrary to his majesty's royal sovereignty in the town, or his legal propriety in the magazine. This smart declaration was sent and delivered to the king at York, by the lord Howard of Effrict, the lord Fairfax, Sir Hugh Colymer, Sir Philip Stapleton, and Sir Henry Colymer. These gentlemen, besides this commiison, were charged by the parliament with another, which was to reside at York, to be spies upon the king and his actions. This last commiison, though the king well knew it, as well by their saucy behaviour to him, as otherwise, says Lockard, yet his affairs were then at so low an ebb, that he durst not comit them to prifon, nor expel them the city; nor even inhibit them the court; so they continued in York above a month, in perfect defiance of him and his authority.

On the other hand the nobility and gentry of the county of York, looked upon the affair at Hull to be an open declaration of war; as in truth, says my authority, it could be construed no other, for no set of people in the whole world, durst have done so barefaced an injury to their sovereign, if they were not resolved to go further, and in a petition to his majesty at his return, they expressed a mighty sense and passion on his majesty's behalf, and offered to raise the power of the country and take the town by force. It may well be thought that one of king Charles's evil geni prefided over his councils when
when he rejected that proposal; but he, as a foreign historian justly observes, never went to extremes, till he had made trial of several ulterior proceedings (1).

Many were the declarations, meffages, resolutions, petitions which passed between the king and his parliament and others, whilst he refided at York, which I have seen and perused in printed copies of those times, or in Rushworth; to give them at full would swell this work to an enormous size, for barely to mention them all is too much. The good king was amusing himself at York in employing his tongue with speeches, and his pen with remonstrances, whilst the parliament was laying in stores of money, ammunition, &c. and so strongly reinforced the garrison at Hull, that for John Hotham was in no fear of an assault, but was in a better condition to attack and take York, than the king Hull.

The king published an answer to the declaration, votes and order of assistance of both houses of parliament concerning the magazine at Hull, which ends thus:

We conclude with matter Pyns own words, if the prerogative of the king overrules the liberty of the people, it will be turned to tyranny; if liberty undermines the prerogative it will grow into anarchy, and so map into confusion.

Himself had sent out a summons to the Yorkshire gentry to meet him at the city of York, on the 12th of this month, and accordingly they being assembled together, to the number of four thousand, says my manuscript, his majesty spoke to them as follows (k).

"Gentlemen,

I have cause of adding, not altering, what I meant to say to you; when I gave out the summons for this day's appearance I little thought of these messengers or of such a message as they brought, the which (because it confirms me in what I intend to speak, and that I desire you should be truly informed of all passages between me and the parliament) you shall hear read, first my answer to the declaration of both houses concerning Hull. The answer of the parliament to my two messages concerning Hull; together with my reply to the same, and my message to both houses, declaring the reasons why I refused to pass the bill concerning the militia.

All which being read, his majesty proceeded, "I will make no paraphrases upon what you have heard, it more befittin a lawyer than a king; only this observation, since treason is countenanced so near me, it is time to look to my safety. I avow it is part of my wonder that men (whom I thought heretofore discreet and moderate) should have undertaken this employment; and that since they came (I having delivered them the answer you have heard, and commanded them to return personally with it to the parliament) should have flatly disobeyed in pretence of the parliament's commands. My end in telling you this is to warn you of them; for since these men have brought me such a message, and disobeyed so lawful a command, I will not say what their intent of flaying here is, only I bid you take heed not knowing what doctrine of disobedience they may preach to you under colour of obeying the parliament. Hitherto I have found and kept you quiet, the enjoying of which was a chief cause of my coming hither, (tumults and disorders having made me leave the south) and not to make this a seat of war, as a malicious would (but I hope in vain) make you believe. Now if disturbances come, I know who I have reason to suspect.

"To be short, you see that my magazine is going to be taken from me, (being my own proper goods) directly against my will. The militia (against law and my consent) is going to be put in execution; and lastly, sir John Hotham's treason is countenanced. All this considered, none can blame me to apprehend dangers; therefore I have thought fit upon these real grounds to tell you that I am resolved to have a guard (the parliament having had one all this while upon imaginary jealousies) only to secure my person. In which I desire your concurrence and assistance, and that I may be able to protect you, the laws and the true protestant profession from any affront or injury that may be offered; which I mean to maintain myself without charge to the country, intending not longer to keep them on foot, then I shall be secured of just apprehensions, by having satisfaction in the particulars aforementioned."'

This speech was taken into consideration by two different parties; the republicans of the county met the high sheriff at the dean's house, and subscribed an answer to his majesty's propositions, wherein they desired his majesty to throw himself entirely upon his parliament, of whose loyal care and affection to his majesty's honour and safety they were most confident. That the gentlemen who were lately employed to attend his majesty from both houses, were men of quality and estates in this county, and trusted to serve in that most honourable assembly. They humbly craved leave to express their confidence in their unflinced loyalty and affection to his majesty, as his majesty may securely admit their attendance to negotiate their employments, until they be recalled by the parliament. And for their fidelity they did all engage themselves to his majesty, and were most assured, (1) Proe d'Orleans bôt. de revol. d'Esp. printer to the king's most excellent majesty, and by the
(2) This speech was printed at York, by Robert Barker, assign. of John Bull. 1642.
At the head of the subscribers to this answer was Sir Thomas Fairfax; it was delivered to the king by the high sheriff, and by whom his majesty returned this short answer.

His majesty expected the like affection from you, that be deth from the other gentlemen; and that be bath the same confidence in you that be bath in them.

But the loyal party, being much more numerous, convened themselves, and agreed upon the following declaration:

"We the knights and gentlemen whose names are subscribed do unanimously present this our answer to your majesty's propositions concerning the raising of a guard of horse, for the security and defence of your sacred person. To which proposition as we conceive ourselves bound by allegiance do willingly consent. For that purpose humbly desiring that the aforesaid may be raised by legal authority: and likewise that it may consist of persons unquestionable in their religion, and gentlemen."

The substance of his majesty's answer to this,

His majesty gave them thanks, for it appeared as a satisfactory answer, and in it they had shewed great circumspection and wisdom, by chusing such whose loyalty could not be questioned, and by excluding recusants, and all suspected to be disaffected.

Immediately upon this two hundred young gentlemen, of this county, voluntarily listed themselves into a troop; under the command of the prince of Wales; whose lieutenant-colonel was Sir Francis Wortley. His majesty had also a regiment of seven hundred foot of the trained bands commanded by Sir Robert Strickland. This small armament the king constantly caused to be paid every Saturday at his own charge, when he had little more than would defray the expences of his own table, which was kept with all parsimony imaginable; the prince and duke not having tables apart, as was usual, but eating at his majesty's. The court was kept at this time at old Sir Arthur Ingram's house in the minster-yard, and not in the manor.

For the favour and affection shewn him by the Yorkshire gentry, his majesty directed the following letter to them.

"To the right trusty and well beloved the gentry of York, and others of this our county of York, whom it may concern. We have with great contentment considered your dutiful and affectionate answer to our proposition concerning the unanswerable affront we received at Hull. We have not been deceived in that confidence we have had in your affection, wherefore we desire you to assure the rest of your countrymen, who through negligence were omitted to be summoned, that we shall never abuse your love by any power wherewith God shall enable us, to the least violation of the least of your liberties, or the diminution of those immunities which we have granted you, this parliament, though they be beyond the acts of mort, if not all, our predecessors. Being resolved with a constant and firm resolution to defend this land duly observed, and shall endeavour, only, to preserve our just royal rights as may enable us to protect our kingdom and people, according to the ancient honours of the kings of England; and according to the truth which by the law of God and this land is put into the crown; being sufficiently warned by the late affront at Hull not to transfer the same out of our power. Concerning which affront we will take some time to advise which way we may usefully employ your affections; in the mean time we shall take it well from all such as shall personally attend us, so follow and provided, as they shall think fit for the better safety of our person, because we know not what sudden violence or affront may be offered to us, having lately received such an actual testimony of rebellious intentions as Sir John Hobson hath expressed at Hull. Being thus secured by your affections and affiance, we promise you our protection from any contrary power whatever, and that you shall not be molested for your humble and modest petition, as of late you have been threatened.

Given at our court at York, May 16, 1642.

The small army in the north, raised for defence of the king's person, made a great noise in the south, and the parliament laid hold of the occasion to declare that the king was levying forces to subdue them. And now came out thundering pamphlets to inflit fears and jealousies into the people; one of which lies now before me published by their own authority, with this dreadful title:

("Hor-"

From a pamphlet published by authority of parl. Issd 1642. The high sheriff of the county this year was Sir Richard Harton of Goldthorpe, knight.

Ex M.S. Printed at York by the king's printers, 1642.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1642.

"Horrible news from York, Hull, and Newcastle; concerning the king's majesty's intent to take up arms against the parliament.

With his majesty's threateningsto imprison the lord Fairfax, sir Philip Stapleton, and the rest of the committee appointed by the parliament to sit at York. And the joint voices of both houses concerning the same.

Also the lord Stamford's report to the parliament concerning the danger of Hull; and his majesty's resolutions to take up arms.

Imprim.

This blow was occasioned by a letter sent from the before named gentlemen, the parliament's committee at York, to the speaker of the house of commons, together with a copy of the king's last speech to the gentry of Yorkshire, and the different resolutions upon it. This letter because it gives a particular account of the transactions at this meeting, and because it betrays them to be what the king really took them for, viz. spies upon his actions, I shall give, verbatim, as follows: (o)

"SIR,

In our last letter we gave you an account of our first and second waiting on the king. We wrote to you then that his majesty commanded us to attend him yesterday, being Tuesday, to hear what he said to the gentlemen; which a little before the meeting he seconded by a particular message. Being come thither his majesty caused the several messages between him and the parliament mentioned in this enclosed printed paper to be read.

This was done with much humming and applause of the king's messages, by some persons who had placed themselves near about where the king stood; but when any thing from the parliament came to be read, with so much hissing and reviling the parliament, that though in respect and duty to the king's person, we could not resent it as otherways we should have done, yet we have since expostulated and complained of it to his majesty. Some were so bold as to say openly, that the parliament-men should sit their horses in order, for many of them should shortly have their heads off. One of which, as since we are credibly informed, was one Hurst a servant to one master William Crafts. In this which was said by the king, you will see what reason we had to vindicate ourselves, and therefore we immediately repaired to the dean's house with all the other gentlemen, and there we took notice of the rough usage we had received; we told them that it was neither indiscipline nor disobedience in us, (as his majesty was pleased to call it) to deliver the parliament's message, or to stay here though commanded to the contrary; since we conceived no man needed to be satisfied in so clear a case as this; that every member of each house ought to obey their commands when they were pleased to impose them. But since his majesty thought fit to bid them take heed of us, not knowing what doctrine of disobedience we might preach to them, we appealed to every man, whether we had in word or deed, in publick or in private, done any thing that became not honest men, and persons employed from the parliament. That we had communicated our instructions to his majesty, being that we would not be found, we had not been bid, but this was very well taken and justified by the country.

Yesterday there came divers thousands of freeholders to this city, though none but the gentry were summoned, but receiving a command from the king not to come to court, they forbore and faced in the castle-yard, yet sent this petition (p) inclosed from his majesty, and received the answer annexed thereto. There was likewise a committee of twelve gentlemen appointed yeasterday to consider of drawing up an answer to the king's propositions; but nothing could be done then, because it was past three a clock before the gentlemen were admitted to the king. This morning the freeholders assembled again in the castle-yard, and there they made this protestation inclosed, of their right of voting in what concerneth the peace of the country, as having their interest therein.

When we all met this morning at the dean's house, we who are your committees received this message by sir Edward Stanhope, that he came from his majesty to command us, that we should depart from this meeting, and if we did stay, his majesty would judge us guilty of that he spoke on yesterday, which was tampering. Notwithstanding which command we read the fourth article of our instructions to the whole company, that being pertinent to the business we were then upon, and desired them to consider, (q)

(o) From a pamphlet printed at London, 1642, by authority. This letter is also in Ralegh's, fac sim. Soon after came out a pamphlet titled, "more news from Hull, on a most happy and fortunate prevention of a most hellish and diabolical plot, occasioned by some unjust and discontented spirits against the town of Hull, endeavouring to command their admittance by calling balls of wild fire into the town, which by policy and "entreaty, they could not obtain." London printed for R Cooper, 1642.

(q) The petition, answer, and protestation I have, but thought them too long to insert. The freeholders were only nettled that they were left out of the summons, and therefore joined with the disaffected at this time.
CHAP. V. of the CITY of YORK.

"fider, whether the parliament had not expressed therein such a care of the king's safety, that there would be little need of guards. We told them we had a good right of being there as freeholders of the county; but that in obedience to the king we would depart for this time; but whenever there should be occasion for our being there, in pursuance of our instructions and commands from the parliament, we should be ready. The whole company expressed great satisfaction, and desired a copy of that instruction, which we gave them. We were the more willing at that time to go from thence, because we should not only give obedience to the king's command, which otherwise he would have said we contantly disobeyed, but because the committee of twelve appointed yearenight were then to withdraw, so that there was nothing for the present for us to do. We immediately went to the king and befought him, that since we were continually disconsolated by him in the face of our country, that he would be pleased to let us know in particular, wherein we had given the occasion, for we otherways conceived we were deprived of that liberty, which was our due in respect of that intered we had here. His majesty was pleased to tell us, that if we would lay aside that condition of committees from the parliament, he would not hinder us to be there as gentlemen of the country; we humbly replied that we could not lay that down; nor could we be absent from any meeting where our presence was required for the service as committees from the parliament, to which his majesty said, that indeed he thought we could not lay it down, neither was it feasible that we should have votes and be in a double capacity.

The committee hath been together most part of this day; but, not agreeing, six of them have drawn up this answer enclosed, which they have communicated to the gentlemen and freeholders. The greater part of the gentlemen and all the freeholders have agreed to and subscribed it. The other six have concluded upon this other answer, consisting to a guard of horse, but this we do not hear they have gotten many names to, nor can we get a copy of those names as yet, though thefe be very few, yet whether thefe are living in any horse or no we cannot yet judge. The king has received both these resolutions, with which his answers to them have likewise here enclosed. His majesty had declared himself yeasterday that he would raiſe the regiment which was first Robert Strickland's for his foot guard; but he hath now laid aside that resolution. The freeholders of the county are now newly summoned, to attend his majesty about a week hence, the three ridings on three several days, but for what service we do not know.

Sir you have here a large narrative of the passages at this meeting, what dangers this poor country lies under, we humbly refer to you to judge, not taking upon us to deliver any opinion. The business lasted so long that it hindered us from giving a more speedy account. Sir, this is what at this time is sent from

Your assured friends and servants

York, 13 Maii 1642.

F. R. FAIRFAX.
H. U. CHOLMLEY.
PHILIP STAPLETON.
HE. CHOLMLEY.

I shall trouble the reader with no comment on this long letter, though in many places the fene of it lies open for a smart one; if he thinks as I do, he will wonder at the king's patience under all these insults to keep his hands off these affairs; and the parliament was so sensible that their worthy committee desirous of imprisonment that they thought fit to pass this order against it.

"That whoſsoever ſhould offer to attach and impriſon any members of both the houses employed in their service, it ſhould be held as a high breach of the privileges of parliaments."

I have met with a speech said to be spoken by Sir Philip Stapleton, one of these gentlemen of the committee, to the king at York; but whether genuine or not is disputable, from the oddness of the fyle, some of it being in rhyme or verse. I chose to give it however, in this place, though I take it to be a firebrand thrown out at London against the king and his court at York, without any foundation for it; because the assembly here mentioned was not held till June 3, which was after this speech was said to have been spoke, and was actually printed.

"A renowned ſpeech spoken to the KING's most excellent majesty at the laſt great assembly of the gentry and commonalty of Yorkshire, by that most judicious gentleman Sir Philip Stapleton.

"Most gracious sovereign,

LET not me incur your majesty's displeasure, if I that am one of the pooreft of your subjects presume to fpeak some few words unto my lord the king.

Q q "According
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1642.

May 17.

"According to your majesty's command, we the gentry and commonality of York/irº,

" are here met to know your majesty's pleasure, and knowing to fulfill what we with

" honour may performe, or with loyalty execute: nor have we brought with us the least

" thought of such a fear, since 'twere disloyalty in the highest degree to think a prince so

" gratious, from whom we have received such large expressions of royal love and favour,

" should command any thing not suitable to our and our confidences; far be it from us

" to think it, only let me take licence to tell what some men utter, as touching your

" majesties demands to have a guard of horse and foot to wait upon your majesty.

" First, that the malignant party hath counsell'd your majesty to take this course; and

" under this pretence to gain a power of horse and foot which should be employed against

" the parliament.

" We hope much better, nor can we give just credit to such vain reports, yet should we

" with our persons and estates purchase a ruin to ourselves and kingdom, it would be a

" sad reward for all our service.

" Oh my dread lord,

" Let but your serious judgment call to mind what disasters homebred fire doth

" breed in private families, and if in them, what mischief in a kingdom that is divided in

" to as many factions as there is counties. The church, the state, the court, the city,

" and the country too full of diffention; let your majesty call to mind the hellish plots the

" papists daily lay to ruin and destroy your royal father; could they hate him, and

" yet love you so deare? believe it not my lord; their flattering tongues and their dif-

" ssembling are inwardly all poison; their only councils frame to quench this fire, but

" with that edge they do your fall confere: cast back your eye to York and Lancaster,

" how many nobles lost their noble lives, how many subjects paid their lives as tributes to their

" then doublefull king! How was this kingdom waited and destroyed? And in the end when

" warre did cease to frown, be left a kingdom to obtain a crown.

" Besides, great king, admit a guard was rais'd as is intended (depending on your royal

" wisdome in the use of them) what could such forces do against a kingdom? what can

" rawe folders do against those thousands of expert folders which have taken oath to

" defend your royal majesty, and the high court of parliament? But if your majesty shall

" put your self in opposition, and raise forces against your loyal and obedient subjects,

" they ought in laws of nature, both human and divine, to defend and make reparation,

" and should this come to pass, which God forbid, tillage and trade must cease; foreign

" commerce and traffic must have an end; and hostilities must be the practice of this

" kingdom, both to defend your sacred majesty from your domestic enemies the papists

" (which but assembled by your gracious license would soon declare themselves your own

" and kingdoms greatest enemies) and to secure the kingdom from the invasion of foreign

" enemies, that daily watch advantage to get a footing in this fruitful isle, and to sup-

" press the gospel; and it is greatly to be feared, that by their grand incendiary acts here they

" are the chiefest authors of these great disaffections.

" I fear I have displeased your majesty; if so, I crave your gracious pardon. It is my

" true love and zealous loyalty to your sacred majesty, and this my native kingdom that

" makes me bold to press your majesty; beside the interest and assurance I have of the

" fidelity of that great council, whereof by the favour of my country I was chosen a mem-

" ber; which truth I will till death faithfully discharge, both to your sacred majesty, and

" this my country.


About this time the king gave notice to the lord-keeper at London to issue forth writs

for the adjournment of the next term to York; but this was obstructed by a vote of the

house.

Came the Portugal ambassador to York; and what added exceedingly to the king's sa-

tisfaction, sir Edward Littleton lord keeper of the great seal, by an excellent management,

brought off that important mark of sovereignty, as well as himself, safe to his master.

Many of the peers now left their seats in parliament, and came to pay their duty to the

king at York. A list of which noblemen as it was then printed at London, with a design

to blacken them, is as follows,

The lord keeper.
The Duke of Richmond.
The Marquis of Hartford.
The Marquis of Hamilton.
The Earl of Cumberland.
The Earl of Bath.
The Earl of Southampton.
The Earl of Dorset.
The Earl of Salisbury.
The Earl of Northampton.
The Earl of Devonshire.
The Earl of Carlisle.

Earl of Clare.
Earl of Wiltorland.
Earl of Monmouth.
Earl of Lindsey.
Earl of Newcaste.
Earl of Dover.
Earl of Carnarvon.
Earl of Newport.
Earl of Danett.
Lord Mounbrey.
Lord Strange.
Lord Willoughby.
Lord Longeville.
Lord Rich.
Lord Andover.
Lord Faulkbridge.
Lord Lecelace.
Lord Panet.
Lord Nework.
Lord Coventry.
Lord Castle.
Lord Dunsmore.
Lord Szymor.
Lord Castel.

Diptized by Google
The parliament presented a (p) petition to his majesty at York concerning the disbanding of his guard; intimating, 'that under colour of raising a guard (which considering the fidelity and care of his parliament there can be no use for) his majesty hath commanded troops both of horse and foot to assemble at York, and which is a just caufe of great jealousy and danger to the whole kingdom.'

They therefore humbly beseech his majesty to disband all such forces, and rely for his security, as his predecessors had done, on the affections of his people. Otherways they should hold themselves bound in duty towards God, and the truth reposed in them by the people, to employ their care and utmost power to secure the parliament, and preserve the peace and quiet of the kingdom.

Along with their petition they sent his majesty three resolutions of parliament, viz.

Die Veneris Maii 20, 1642.

1. Resolved upon the question,

First, That it appears that the king (seduced by wicked council) intends to make war against the parliament, who, in all their consultations and actions, have proposed no other end unto themselves but the care of his kingdoms, and the performance of all duty and loyalty to his perfon.

Secondly, That whenever the king maketh war upon the parliament, it is a breach of the truth reposed in him by his people, and contrary to his oath, and tending to the disturbance of this government.

Thirdly, That whatsoever shall serve or assist him in such wars, are traitors by the fundamental laws of this kingdom, and have been adjudged by two acts of parliament (r), and ought to suffer as traitors (s).

Hismajesty's answer.

We cannot but extremely wonder that the caufeless jealousy concerning us, raised and fomented by a malignant party in this kingdom, which desire nothing more than to afflict themselves particular advantages out of a general combustion, (which means of advantage shall never be admittid to them by our fault or seeking) should not only be able to seduce a weak party in this our kingdom, but seem to find so much countenance even from both houses, as that our raising of a guard (without further design than for the safety of our perfon, an action foe legal in manner, foe peaceable upon caufes foe evident and neceffary) should not only be looked upon and petitioned against by them, as a caufeless jealousy, but declared to be the raising of a war against them, contrary to our former professions of our care of religion and law. And we noe leff wonder that this action of ours should be laid (in a very large expression) to be apprehended by the inhabitants of this country, as an affrightment and disturbance to our people; having been as well received here, as it is everywhere to be jufly'd; and (we speak now of the general not of a few seduced particulars) affild and spid by this country, with that loyal affection and alacrity as is a most excellent example set to the rest of the kingdom, of care of our safety upon all occasions, and shall never be forgotten by us, nor we hope by our posterity; but shall ever be paid to them in that which the proper expression of a prince's gratitude, and perpetual vigilant care to govern them jufly, and to preserve the only rule by which they can be governed, the law of the land. And we are confident, that if you are willing to be witnesses, you would fee the contrary, as to give little present thanks, and hereafter little credit to your informers: And if you have noe better intelligence of the inclination of the rest of the kingdom, certainly the minds of our people (which to some ends and purpofes you reprefent) are but ill reprefented unto you.

Have you soe many months together not contented your felves to rely for fecurity (as your predeceffors have done upon the affection of the people, but by your own fingle authority raised to your felves a guard, and that sometimes of noe ordinary numbers, and in no ordinary way) and could not all thofe pikes and proteditions, that army on one side and that navy on the other, perfwade us to command you to diſband your forces, and to content yourselves with your ordinary (that is with noe guard), and work in us an opinion, that you appeared to levie war againft us, or had any further design: And is it poiffible that the fame perfons should be foe apt to fulpetic and condemn us who have been foe unapt in the fame matter (upon much more ground) to tax or fulpect them? This is our cafe, notwithstanding the care and fidelity of our parliament, our fort is kept by arm'd men againft us, our proper goods firft detained from us, and then, contrary to our command, by frong hand offered to be carried away (in which at once all our property as a private perfon, all our authority as a king are wretfed from us) and yet for us to feure ourfelves in a legal way, that if John Hilton may not by the fame forces, or by more
I 52.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1642, "raised, by pretence of the same authority, (for they say he daily raiseth some, and we know it noe new thing in him to pretend orders he cannot shew) continue the war that he hath

levied against us, and as well imprison our person as detain our goods, and as well shut us up in York, as shut us out of Hull, is said to be esteemed a caufe of great jealousy to the parliament, a raising war against them, and of danger to the whole kingdom. While these injuries and indignities offered to us are countenanced by them who ought to be most forward in our vindication and their punishment, in observation of their oaths and of the trust reposed in them by the people, and to avoid the dissolution of the present government. Upon which case the whole world is to judge; whether we had not reason not wholly to rely upon the care and fidelity of our parliament (being foe strangely blinded by malignant spirits as not to perceive our injuries) but to take some care of our own person, and in order to that to make use of that authority, which the laws declare to be in us; and whether this parliament, with such a threatening conclusion, accompanied with more threatening votes, gives us not cause rather to increase than diminish our guard; especially since we saw before the petition a printed paper dated May 17, underwritten Hen. Elsing Cler. D. Com. commanding, in the name of both lords and commons, the sheriffs of all our counties, to raise the power of all those counties, to supply such of our subjects, as by any of our commands shall be drawn together, and put, as that paper calls it, in a posture of war; charging our officers and subjects to affift them in the performance thereof at their perils. For though we cannot suspect that this paper (or any bare votes not grounded upon law or reason, or quotations of repealed statutes) should have any ill influence upon our good people, who know their duties too well, not to know that to take up arms against those who upon a legal command (that is ours) come together to a lawful end (that is our security and preservation) were to levy war against us, and who appear in this county (and we are confident they are foe throughout the kingdom) not only satisfied with the legality, conveniency, and necessity of these our guards, and noe less sensible of the indignities and dangers (which makes it necessary) then we ourself: Yet if that paper be really the act of both houses, we cannot but look upon it as the highest of storms and indignities; first to issue commands of force against us, and after those have appeared useless, to offer, by petition, to perforce us to that which that force should have effected.

We conclude this answyer to your petition with our counsel to you, that you join with us in exacting satisfaction for that unparalleled, and yet unpunished, action of Sir John Hotham's; and that you command our fort and goods to be returned to our own hands, that you lay down all pretences (under pretence of necessity or declaring what is law) to make laws without us, and, by consequence, put a cypher upon us, that you declare factually against tumults, and call in such pamphlets, (punishing the authors and publishers of them) as seditiously endeavour to disable us from protecting our people by weakening (by false sermons and new false doctrines) our authority with them, and their confidence in us. The particulars of which tumults and pamphlets, we would long since have taken care that our learned council should have been enabled to give in evidence, if, upon our former offer, we had received any return of encouragement from you in it. And if you do this, you then (and hardly till then) will perforce the world that you have discharg'd your duty to God, the trust reposed in you by the people, and the fundamental laws and constitutions of the kingdom, and employed your care and utmost power to secure the parliament (for we are full a part of the parliament, and that with this well-founded monarchy be turned to a democracy) and to preserve the peace and quiet of the kingdom. Which together with the defence of the protestant profession, the laws of the land, and our own just prerogative (as a part of, and a defence to those laws) have been the main end which in our consultations and actions we proposed to ourself.

This message of the king's to the parliament, was followed by a proclamation, forbidding all his majesty's subjects belonging to the trained bands or militia of this kingdom, to rise, march, mutter or exult in virtue of any order or ordinance of one or both houses of parliament, without consent or warrant from his majesty upon pain of punishment according to the law.

DATED at the court at York the 27th day of May 1642.

In answyer to this came out two orders from the parliament, the one directed to all high sheriffs, justices of the peace, and other officers within one hundred and fifty miles of the city of York, to take special care to stop all arms and ammunition carrying towards York, and the apprehending of all persons going with the same. The other in particular to the high-sheriff, justices of the peace &c. of the county of Lancaster, requiring them upon the penalty of being declared disturbers of the peace of the kingdom to suppress the raising and enlisting of any soldiers horse or foot by warrant, commiſion, or order from his majesty's sheriffs and justices ordered.

The county of Lancaster shewed their attachment to his majesty's interest by a very remarkable petition: for that time, presented to the king on the left of May by the high-sheriff of that county and divers other gentlemen of quality. Subscribed by sixty four knights,
knights and esquires, fifty five divines, seven hundred and forty gentlemen, and of freethinkers and others above seven thousand. This petition because it manifestly shews that all his majesty's subjects were not then infatuated with notions of reformation in church and state, I shall beg leave to give at large; with the king's answer (t).

To the sacred majesty of our most gracious sovereign lord CHARLES, by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c.

The humble petition, and gratulation, of divers of his majesty's faithful subjects of the true protestant religion, within the county palatine of Lancaster.

Moit gracious sovereign,

T HE most real and convincing testimonies of your princely care, for the advancement of God's true religion in your majesty's realms, and the common good of all your subjects, could doe noe less than draw from us (who have hitherto in these stirring times sat still) this humble acknowledgement of our due and necessary thanks.

We, with the inmost and choicest thoughts of our souls, doe esteem and prize your majesty's most righteous intentions of governing your liege people according to the wholesome laws of this kingdom, a thing with such earnest views, condign by our holy, wherein unto we yield that hearty credence which is due to religious and righteous a prince. We doe also with all humility and thankfulnes, acknowledge your manifold and evident manifestations to the world that you affect not an arbitrary government, but the common prosperity and happiness of all your loyal subjects, by your readiness to join with your parliament in a speedy raising of forces, for a timely suppression of that odious rebellion in Ireland; by your late proclamation, for the putting in due execution the laws against papists; by your most gracious condescending to the desires of your great council, in signing the bills for triennial parliaments; for relinquishing your title of imposing upon merchandize, and power of preffing soldiers; for the taking away of the star-chamber and high commiſſion courts; for the regulating of the council table; as also the bills for the forests and flannery courts, with other most necessary acts. Moreover we are confident and well assured of your majesty's zeal for the advancement of the true protestant religion, and with inexpressible joy doe understand your most christian and pious resolution, for the preservation of those powerful encouragements of industry, learning and piety, the means and honour of the ministry, for the maintenance and encouragement of our church-government, and solemn liturgy of the church, of long continued and general approbation of the most pious and learned of this nation, and of other countries; composed according to the primitive pattern, by our blessed martyrs and other religious and learned men. As alsoe your gracious pleasure that all abuses of church and state, shall be reformed according to the model of queen Elizabeth's days, of ever blest and famous memory; by the one you have weakened the hopes of the sacrilegious devourers of the church's patrimony, (if there be any such) and by the other at once provided against all popish impieties and idolatries, and alsoe against the growing danger of anabaptists, brownists, and other novelliſts; all which piety, love, and justice we beseech God to turn into your royal bosom. But yet, most gracious sovereign, there is one thing that frets our hearts, and hinders the perfection of our happiness, which is the distance and misunderstanding between your majesty and your parliament; whereby the hearts of your subjects are filled with fears and jealousies, justice neglected, facred ordinances profaned, and trading impaired, to the impoverishing of many of your liege people: For the removal whereof, we cannot find out any lawful means without your majesty's assistance and direction.

Wherefore we humbly beseech your most excellent majesty to continue your most chriſtian and pious resolution, of ruling your people according to the laws of the land, and maintaining of the same; of being a zealous defender of the eatablished doctrine, liturgy, and government of the church, from hereby, libertinism and profaneness; an advancer of learning, piety and religion; an encourager of painfull orthodox preachers; and whatsoever you doe to your royal view, conducting to this bleſsed end, the common good, and tranquility of your subjects, to be pleased to condeſcend unto and gratefully confirm. And wish to declare unto us some expediency way, how we may make a dutiful adreſs unto your parliament for the taking away of those differences and impediments, which stay the happy proceedings of that most honourable affembly, whereof of your majesty is the head, (which once removed, we doubt not but you will speedily be as near your parliament in person as in affection, that there may be a bleſsed harmony between your highneſs and that great council) and we shall with all alacrity observe the fame, humbly tendering our lives and fortunes for the preservation of your royal person, crown and dignity, according to our bounden duty and allegiance; and heartily praying for your majesty's long and prosperous reign over us.

(c) Red, printed by the king's printers, 1643.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

As the court at York, June 6, 1642.

“His majesty has commanded me to give you this answer to your petition:

That he is very glad to find such real acknowledgments of those great graces which he hath bountifully bestowed upon this his kingdom of England in the time of this parliament; and likewise it is a great contentment to him to find so many true sons of the church of England, as by your explications in the said petition doth plainly appear to him; affuring you that he shall not yield in his zeal and constancy, neither to queen Elizabeth, nor to his father of ever blest memory, both against popish superstition on the one side, and schismatical innovation and confusion on the other. In the last place, as he doth take it in very good part, your desire of a good understanding between his majesty and his two houses of parliament, foe likewise he cannot but much commend the way that you take therein. And as for your directions, if you will but seriously consider his majesty’s just and necessary desires, expressed in his answers and declarations since his coming to York, your zeal and knowledge will not need more particular instructions to make such addresses to both houses of parliament as the times require, and befitting such loyal and true affected subjects to your king and country, as this petition expresseth you to be.

O. NICHOLAS.

This and several other such addresses from other parts of the kingdom, must clear the king’s heart in the midst of his afflictions by the ill treatment he had from the parliament, and let him see that his subjects were not yet so blinded but they could perceive their interest in keeping and maintaining a king of his excellent principles and qualifications on the throne of his ancestors.

On the 27th of May last the king had issued out a proclamation requiring all ministers, freeholders, farmers, and substantial copy-holders, to assemble and meet together on Heorth-Moor near the city of York, on Friday the third of June following. Accordingly at the day appointed, a vast multitude of them appeared, to the number of seventy thousand, some say one hundred thousand, and waited his majesty’s appearance. (u) About eleven o’clock the king came to the moor accompanied with a great number of lords and knights of great quality. His majesty had appointed eight hundred foot completely armed to guard his person. The prince alse led a troop of horse consisting of one hundred and fifty knights, with esquires, and gentlemen, which with servants, all armed, made another troop.

As soon as his majesty came near the moore, the people saluted him with three loud huza’s; and being come to them, and as much silence made as possible, his majesty made a speech, which, because it is printed at large in my lord Clarendon I shall omit. The speech ended, the king rode round the moor with a prodigious crowd following him, with loud acclamations of God bless the king. And having surveyed all the field he returned to his palace attended by great part of the said company, who seeing him safe within his court gates, another loud huza left him.

About this time came down to York to the king, the humble petition and advice of the parliament, with nineteen propositions annexed; all which, with their answer by his majesty, are in the noble historian, and therefore needless here.

His majesty thought fit to make a declaration to all the lords attending him at York, and to others of his majesty’s privy council there in these words (y):

CHARLES, R.

We do declare that we will not require nor expect any obedience from you, but shall be warranted by the known law of the land; as we do expect that you shall not yield to any commands not legally grounded or imposed by any other. And we do further declare that we will defend every one of you, and all such as shall refuse any such commands, whether they proceed from votes and orders of both houses, or any other way from all dangers and hazards whatsoever. And we do further declare, that we will defend the true protestant religion, established by the law of the land, the lawful liberties of the subjects of England, and just privileges of all the three estates of parliament; and shall require no further obedience from you, then as accordingly we shall perform the same.

And we do declare, that we will not, as is falsely pretended, engage you or any of you in any war against the parliament, except it be for our necessary defence and safety against such as doe insolutely invade or attempt against us or such as shall adhere to us.

York 13 Junii 1642.

(y) Out of a pamphlet printed at London 1642, by authority of parliament.

(u) Ex MS. (x) From the collection of publick acts.

Upon
Upon which the lords entered into the following engagement:

"We do engage our selves not to obey any orders or commands whatsoever, not warranted by the known laws of the land. We do engage our selves to defend your majesty's person, crown and dignity, together with your majesty's just and legal prerogative against all persons and power whatsoever. We will defend the true protestant religion established by the law of the land; the law, full liberties of the subjects of England, and just privileges of your majesty and both your houses of parliament. And lastly, we engage our selves not to obey any rule, order, or ordinance whatsoever concerning the militia, that hath not the royal assent.

York, June 13, 1642. Subscribed by Lord Keeper, lord duke of Richmond, lord marquis of Hertford, earl of Lindsey, earl of Cumberland, earl of Huntingdon, earl of Barb, earl of Southampton, earl of Dorset, earl of Salisbury, earl of Northampton, earl of Devonshire, earl of Cambridge, earl of Bristol, earl of Wiltshire, earl of Berkshire, earl of Monmouth, earl of Rivers, earl of Newcastle, earl of Devon, earl of Carnarvon, earl of Newport, lord Maccray and Matravers, lord Willoughby of Eresby, lord Rich, lord Charles Howard of Effingham, lord Newark, lord Paget, lord Chandos, lord Faulconbridge, lord Paulton, lord Lisle, lord Savile, lord Coventry, lord Mohun, lord Dunmore, lord Seymour, lord Gray of Ruthin, lord Capell, lord Falkland, Mr. Comptroller, Mr. Secretary Nicholas, Mr. Chancellor of the Exchequer, lord chief justice Banks.

In all forty lords, besides the great officers.

By this it appears that the court at York was exceeding splendid at this time, nor were the king's affairs so desperate though the parliament had seized upon his revenues and magazine, but that by the help of these loyal noblemen he might raise head against them. Many of these noble lords lost their lives in his service, and more their estates; which the pen of their fellow sufferer, in these troubles, has recorded; and painted their characters in such lively colours, that late posterity may have a strong idea of their unshaken loyalty and unblemished worth.

Two days after the date of the former act this majesty thought proper to publish a solemn protestation, wherein he takes God to witness that he always did abhor all the thoughts of making war upon his parliament, and requires the nobility and council upon the place to declare whether they have been witnesses of his frequent and earnest declarations and professions for peace. Whether they see any colour of preparations or councils that might reasonably begot a belief of any such design. And whether they be not fully persuaded that he hath no such intention; but that all his endeavours tend to the firm and constant settlement of the true protestant religion, the just privileges of parliament, the liberty of the subject, the law, peace, and prosperity of this kingdom.

To which declarations the noble lords, &c. subscribed the following:

"We whose names are underwritten in obedience to his majesty's desire, and out of the duty which we owe to his majesty's honour, and to truth, being here upon the place and witnesses of his majesty's frequent and earnest declarations and professions of his abhorring all designs of making war upon his parliament, and not seeing any colour of preparations or councils that might reasonably create the belief of any such design; do profess before God, and testify to all the world, that we are fully persuaded that his majesty hath no such intention, but that all his endeavours tend to the firm and constant settlement of the true protestant religion, the just privileges of parliament, the liberty of the subject, the law, peace, and prosperity of this kingdom."

York, June 15, 1642. Subscribed as before.

Can any man venture to say, after reading these declarations, that the king was not forced into a war with his parliament? Or that he begun the fray? If the solemn affirmation of a prince is disputed, who I may safely affirm had more true religion in him than most, or all of his successors put together; yet, the testimonies of so many noble patriots who stood up in his justification, at a time when 'twas not possible that either interest or awe should sway them to it, will be a lasting monument of his majesty's peaceable intentions.

The question was then, and has been since, who struck the first blow? Or begun the first acts of hostility? The answer is at hand, and a very peremptory one, the parliament. For an undeniable proof of this assertion besides the unanswerable affront of Sir John Hotham's flouting the king out of his own town, and the parliament's vindication of the action, the following petition, that I have now before me, subscribed and sent to from, as the paper witnesses, by all the nobility of Yorkshire, forty baronets and knights, many esquires, and other
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A 1642, the persons of distinction, will put the matter out of dispute to any but a subscriber to that heap of infamous scandal published by Mr. Oldmixon.

The humble petition and remonstrance of the nobility and gentry of the county of York.

SHE WETH,

THAT this county is extremely perplexed, by reason of the publick acts of hostility committed by Sir John Hotham, and the garrison at Hull, to the great disturbance of the peace of this county, threatening no less than the ruin and destruction of it. That the first putting a garrison into that town, was pretended to be to defend it against the rapts at home, and the invasion of foreign enemy. Since that time the gates have been shut against our gracious sovereign, and entrance denied to his own royal person, several persons have been thrown out of the town, and expelled from their own freeholds, and personal estates, and some part of the country is drowned by Sir John Hotham to the utter ruin of many families. Sallies have been made with armed men, who have burned and plundered houses, and murdered their fellow subjects, (when we were confident of a cessation) with all the circumstances of rage and cruelty, which uses to be contracted by a long and bloody war. After all this, his majesty (who keeps his residence here with all the demonstrations of care and affection towards us) graciously forbears to lay any siege to that place, and hath declared to us, that, by no act of his, this county shall be made a seat of war; and yet by the new supply of soldiers taken into Hull, and the late actions there (which we conceive to be manifestly against the oaths of supremacy and allegiance, the petition of right, and the late protestation) we have cause to fear that some violence is intended both against our persons and our fortunes.

The premises considered, we cannot but be infinitely jealous, that Sir John Hotham cannot derive his authority to commit such barbarous acts of hostility from the two houses of parliament, from whom we expect all the effects of happy peace and preservation of our laws and liberties.

We humbly desire therefore to know, whether these outrages are done by your authority, and whether this country must be subject to that garrison, that we may thereupon provide in such a manner for our safety, that the injury, violence, and oppressions, be no longer imposed upon us by our fellow subjects; that we may be all lyable to the known laws of the land, to which we are born, and which is the only security and evidence we have for our lives and fortunes.

This petition hath several particular instances of Sir John Hotham's depredations annexed to it, which for brevity I omit. It was not long after that this unhappy gentleman either touched in conscience for the unlawful and undutifulness of his action to the king, or not to highly regarded and rewarded as the important and leading piece of service might justly challenge from the parliament; the queen being also newly arrived in these parts, who by a stratagem of Lord Digby's had dealt with Sir John about the matter, he began to falter in the firmness he had professed for the parliament. This being guessed at by some strict observers of him, as he was not referred enough in a thing of that consequence, a party was made against him in his own garrison, and he too late endeavouring to have secured Hull for the king, was in the buffle knocked down in the streets, secured with his son and both sent up prisoners to the tower; where not long after they were brought to tryal and executed. The eye of providence here is very visible, and the fulfilling of a dreadful imprecation which Sir John wished might fall on him and his, if he was not a loyal subject to his majesty, when the king stood at the gates of Hull, is very obvious; for now see both father and son adjudged by their fellow members, and condemned by their own beloved martial law, for intending to deliver up Hull to his majesty; which, if it had been done at first, would not only have saved their own lives, but, probably, many thousands of their fellow subjects.

But to proceed to the rest of King Charles's publick acts whilst he kept his court at York, I shall beg leave only to transcribe the titles and dates of them as they occurred; for though they deserve a more particular mention, yet the nature of my subject will not admit of it. And first,

(a) "His majesty's answer to the petition of the lords and commons in parliament, presented to his majesty at York, June 17, 1642.

"By the king. A proclamation forbidding all levies of forces without his majesty's express pleasure, signed under his great seal, and all contributions or affinities to any such levy. Given at the court at York, June 19, in the eighteenth year of our reign. 1642.

"By the king. A proclamation to inform all our loving subjects of the lawfulness of our commissions of array inflicted into the several counties of the realm of England and domi-

(b) Imprinted at York by the king's printers, 1642. 1642.

From the collection of publick acts, &c. From the printed copy, none mr.

"nion
CHAP. V.

of the CITY of YORK.

A. 1642.

"tition of Wales; and of the use of them: and commanding them to obey our commis-

York, June 20, an. reg. 18, 1642.

A copy of a warrant from the king's most excellent majesty, directed unto the high

ter of the county of York, for summoning of all gentlemen and others, being pro-

cellants, who are charged with horses for his majesty's service, or have lifted themselves,

" to attend personally for his majesty's security to make their appearance at York on Tues-

day the 7th of July, 1642.

Dated at York, June 30, 1642.

" His majesty's answer to the declaration of both houses of parliament concerning the

commission of array. Dated York, July 1, 1642.

The king's majesty's charge sent to all the judges of England to be publish'd in their

respective circuits by his majesty's special command. Given at our court at York, July 4,

1642.

By the king. A proclamation against the forcible seizing and removing any of the ma-
gazine or ammunition of any county. And concerning the execution of the militia within

this kingdom. Dated York, July 4, 1642.

By the king. A proclamation forbidding all relieving or succouring the town of King-

ston upon Hull against his majesty. Dated York die predicti.

His majesty's message to both houses of parliament, July 11, with the proclamation

enjoining.

By the king. A proclamation declaring our purpose to go in our royal person to

Hull, and the true occasion and end thereof."

And now, the winds blowing high, the flame that had long laid smothered broke out
to the purpose; the parliament had passed votes for raising an army, naming a general,
Etc. and the king, after making a short expedition to Nottingham and Leicester, returned
to York, where he had summonsed the Yorkshire gentry to attend him.

Accordingly Auguf 4, the heads of the county attended his majesty at York; where this
unfortunate prince took his last leave of them in a pathetic and moving speech; which
because it will be a lasting testimony of the county's and city's loyalty to their injured so-
vereign, I shall beg leave to give verbatim; and the rather because it is wholly omitted by
my lord Clarendon, Eastward, and every other historian of those times that I have seen, ex-
cept the compiler of the collections before quoted.

" Gentlemen,

WHEN I directed that summons should be sent out for your meeting here this day, I

my principal end was that I might give you thanks for the great forwardness

and expeditious you have made of your affections to me since I came into this county;

and to assure you that as the whole kingdom hath great reason to value you exceedingly

for it, so I shall be very unsatisfied, till I have found some way to fix a mark of favour

and estimation upon this county, and this people, which may tell posterity how good

subjects you have been, and how much gentlemen; and I am confident the memory of

it will grow up with my son to in a just acknowledgment. This was the most I in-

tended to say to you, but there is an unquiet spirit abroad, which every day throws in

new accidents to disturb and confound the publick peace. How I was driven from

London, when I chose this place for my safety, is so notorious that all men know it, who

know any thing; with that strange violences and indignities I have been purfued since

I came hither, needs no other evidence than fit John Haslam's behaviour at Hull; who

is now arrived to that infatuation, that he will not suffer his treason to be confined longer

within the walls, but makes fallies out of the town upon his fellow-soldiers, drowns

their lands, burns and plunders their houses, murthers, and with unheard of cruelties,

torments their perfons; and this with so much delight, that he would not have the pa-
tience to wait what answer should be sent to my just demands, though in that respect I

engaged myself to forbear to use any violence, and kept my word; but chose the

night before that came (as if he well knew what answer I was to receive) to act those

outrages.

" You fee the sad effects of fears and jealousies, the miseries they have produced; so

" man can tell you the least good they have brought forth, or the least evil they have pre-

vented. What inconvenience my presence hath been here, what disturbance it hath

brought upon the publick, or grievance upon any private person, yourselves are best

judges. And whatever scandal some men have been pleased to cast upon the cavaliers

(which they intend shall reach all my retinue, and by degrees shall involve all gentle-

men) I am confident there hath not been any eminent disorder or damage befallen any

" man, by any perfon of my train, or under my protection.

" I am sure my directions have been very strict in that point, and if they had not been

" observed, I think I should have heard of it by nearer complaints then from London, I

pray God the same care may be taken there: I am sure it hath not been. Now to give

S 5 " you
A. 1642. "You the full testimony of my affection to you and the peace of this county, and to
shew you that no provocation shall provoke me to make this place to be a seat of war,
I have for your sakes, passed over the considerations of honour; and notwithstanding the
reproaches every day laid on me, laid no siege to that place, that they may not have the
least pretence of doing you mischief, but resolve by God's help to recover Hull some
other way; for that I will ever fit down under so bold and inscrutable a treason, no ho-
net man can imagine. But it seems others men are not of my mind, but resolve to make
a war at your own doors, whatsoever you do or I suffer. To what purpose else is their
new general armed with an authority to kill and destroy all my good subjects; their le-
vies of horse and foot, some whereof are on their march towards you with cannon
mounted; and the sending to many new soldiers into Hull, when there is no approach
made towards it, but so fully out and commit rapine, and, by degrees, to pour out an
army upon you. In this I must ask your advice what you would do for your selves,
and what you would have me do for you? you see how I am stript of my navy at sea,
which is employed against me; of my forts and towns at land, which are filled with
armed men to destroy me; my money and provisions of my house taken from me, and
all my good subjects forbid and threatened if they come near me, that I may by famine
or folinarines be compelled to yield to the most dishonourable propositions, and to put
myself and children into the hands of a few malignant perfons, who have entered into a
combination to destroy us; and all this done under pretence of a truth repented by the
people. How far you are from committing any such truth, most of the persons trusted
by you, and your own expressions of duty to me, hath manifested to all the world; and
how far the whole kingdom is from avowing such a truth, hath already in a great mea-
sure, and I doubt not will more every day appear, by the professions of every country;
for I am wholly cast upon the affections of my people, and have no hope but in the
blessing and assistance of God, the justness of my cause, and the love of my subjects
to recover what is taken from me and them; for I may justly lay they are equal sufferers
with me.

Gentlemen, I desire you to consider what course is to be taken for your own security
from the excursions from Hull, and the violence which threatens you from thence; I
will affit you any way you propose. Next I desire you out of the publick provision, or
your private store, to furnish me with such a number of arms, musquets and corsets, as
you may conveniently spare, which I do promise to see fully repayd to you. These arms
I desire may be speedily delivered to the custody of my lord-mayor of York for my ufe,
principally from those parts, which by reason of their distance from Hull are least subject
to the fear of violence from thence.

And whatsoever shall furnish me shall be excused from their attendance and service
at musters, till their arms shall be restored; which may well be sooner than I can pro-
mise or you expect. I desire nothing of you but what is necessary to be done for the
preservation of God's true religion, the laws of the land, the liberty of the subject,
and the very being of this kingdom of England; for it is too evident all these are at
stake.

For the completing my son's regiment for the guard of my perfon, under the com-
mand of my lord of Cumberland, I refer it wholly to yourselves who have already ex-
pressed such forwardness in it."

A few more acts of state occurred, e're his majesty left York, which I shall curiously
mention, in order as they happened, till I come to the last; which being a very memorable
proclamation, and the first of that kind wherein his majesty flewed himself resolved
to fight, and bearing date from hence must find a place in our annals.

"By the king. A proclamation for the suppreffing of the present rebellion, under the
command of Robert earl of Essex: and the gracious offer of his majesty's free pardon
to him, and all fuch of his adherents, as shall within fix days after the date hereof
lay down their arms. Given at our court at York the ninth day of August, 1642,
\[an. reg. 18.\]

"By the king. A proclamation declaring his majesty's express command, that no po-
thesis recusant, nor any other, who shall refuse to take the oaths of allegiance and fu-
premacy shall serve him in his army, and that the fouldiery commit no rapines upon the
people, but be fitly provided of necessaries for their money. At the court of York,
\[Aug. 10, 1642.\]

His majesty's declaration to all his loving subjechts concerning the proceedings of this

His majesty's message to the house of commons from the court at York, Aug. 12,
1642.

By
CHAP. V.

By the KING.

Whereas divers persons bearing an inward hatred and malice against our person, and government, and ambitions of rule, and places of pre eminence and command, have raised an army and are now traiterously and rebelliously, (though under the specious pretense of our royal name and authority, and of the defence of our person and parliament) marching in battle array, against us their liege lord and sovereign, contrary to their duty and allegiance, whereby the common peace is likely to be totally destroyed, and this distressing kingdom in danger to perish under the uncivil war, if the malice and rage of these persons do not instantly restrain. And as we do and must rely on Almighty God (the protector and defender of his anointed) to defend us and our good people against the malice and pertinacious designs of these men tending to the utter ruin of our person, the true protestant religion, the laws established, the property and liberty of the subject, and the very being of parliaments: so we doubt not but our good people will in this necessity contribute unto us, with all alacrity and cheerfulness, their assistance in their persons, herds, and money, for the suppressing of the same rebellion. And herein we cannot but with much contentment of heart acknowledge the love and affection of our subjects of our county of York, and divers other counties, in their free and ready assistance of us, which we shall never forget, and our posterity will, as we hope, ever remember for their good.

Nevertheless, in this our extremity necessary, though we have been most unwilling, we are induced by our most just and necessary defence, again to call and invoke them and all other of our subjects of the true protestant religion, residing on the north side of Trent, as within twenty miles northward thereof, whose hearts God Almighty shall touch with a true heart and apprehension of our sufferings, and the ill use which the rebels and seditious of this rebellion, have made of our clemency and desire of peace, that according to their allegiance, and as they tender the safety of our person, the property of their estates, their just liberties, the true protestant religion, and privileges of parliament, and indeed the very being of parliament, they attend our person upon Monday the two and twentieth of this instant August, at our town of Nottingham, where and when we intend to erect one standard-royal, in our just and necessary defence; and whereas we relate to advance speedily for the suppression of the said rebellion, and the protection of our good subjects among them, from the burdens of the luxury and insurrection under which they cannot but great ill they be relieved by us.

And we likewise call and invite all our subjects of the true protestant religion, in the several parts of this our kingdom, to whom notice of this our proclamation cannot be less service, that with all speed possible, so they render the aforesaid considerations, they attend our person in such place as we shall then happen to encamp. And they of our said subjects, as shall come unto us (either to our said town of Nottingham, or to any other place where we shall encamp) armed and armed with hoes, planks, muskets, pikes, enter, bows for daggers, as other loring arms and furniture we shall take them into our pay; such of them excepted who shall be willing as volunteers to serve us in this our necessity without pay. And whereas we shall in this one danger and necessity, supply us either by gift, so loan of money, or plate, for this our necessary defence (wherein we are also for nearly concerned) we shall as soon as God shall enable us, repay whatsoever is lent, and upon all occasions remember, and reward their our good subjects, according to the measure of their love and attentions to us and their country.

Given at our court at York the twelfth day of August in the eighteenth year of our reign, 1642.

God save the KING.

After a stay of five months king Charles left the city of York in order to erect the standard royal at Nottingham. Mr. Eastward says, it would have been much more for the king's service, if the standard had been first erected at York; as having most of the northern counties at his devotion. And it had been so, but that the northern gentry persuaded the king that the people's fears were very great, that their country should be made a fear of war; judging wrongly that the war would be no where but with the king's army. But, after some recollection, when the time of the king's departure drew near, they considered that the garrison of Hull would be a thorn in their sides; that there were several persons of quality and interest, in the country, disaffected to his majesty's service; that a member (b) of the house of commons had declared in a speech concerning York, that there was a mark set upon that place; therefore they desired his majesty to constitute the earl of Cumberland commander of the country in all military affairs; and appoint sir Thomas Glemham to stay with them and command those forces the earl should think necessary to raise for their defence. In both which his majesty readily gratified them.

Two of the principal instruments the parliament made use of to carry on this unnatural war in these parts, lived in this county, and one in our neighbourhood; which were Ferdinand lord Fairfax of Denton, and his son sir Thomas Fairfax of Nunappleton. The father

(b) Mr. Holfis.

has
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1642.

September 2.

has already been mentioned as a warm man against the court by bringing the parliaments message to the king about Hull; and the son very early began to flew his hatred to the royal cause, if we may believe his own words in the short memorial of his life.

These two gentlemen were, almost, the only persons of any considerable quality in the county, who were not well digusted to his majesty, and who were, says Eachard, influenced by two or three others of inferior rank. The king had once resolved to have taken them all prisoners before he left York, which had probably prevented the mischief that ensued, but was perfused from it by the gentlemen of the country, who alleged that such an unpopular act would prove their ruin; expounding to them the fury of the disaffected party, who would rather encrease than be weakened by it. So tender and careful, says the historian, were men to perfuse his majesty from any thing that carried not the full face of the law with it, vainly imagining the mild and just measure most proper for such violent outrageous discontents.

Upon the king's departure, the lord-mayor summoned all the citizens, &c. to the Guildhall, where the commission of Henry earl of Cumberland was read; and according to the tenure of it, the city was immediately ordered to be put in a posture of defence, and ordnance mounted on the gates.

And now a cruel and bloody war began, which I shall pursue no farther than the boundaries of the city will allow me, and in that district shall be very careful to let no memorable event on either side escape particular notice; few historians having thought fit to transmute our affairs to potterry.

At the first setting out, the gentlemen of both parties were so cautious of involving this county in a war, that a treaty was set on foot, and fourteen articles agreed on between them; by, and with, the consent of the right honourable Henry earl of Cumberland, lord lieutenant general of all his majesty's forces in the county of York, and Ferdinand Lord Fairfax. These articles comprehended a suspension of all military actions and preparations in this county on both sides, which are too long to insert; but they were agreed to at Rodwell, September 29, 1642, and signed by Henry Bellasyffe, William Savile, Edward Osborne, John Ramfield, Ingram Hopson, and Francis Nivols on the king's party; and Thomas Fairfax, Thomas Maitencor, William Lyther, William White, John Farrar, and John Stockdale of the other party.

This amicable treaty and agreement was but of small effect; and as I find subsisted no longer than the parliamentarians thought themselves strong enough to cope with the king's party in these parts. (d) A declaration of the earl of Cumberland's published about this time makes this appear too plain, wherein he tells the publick, "that it had been his own and his majesty's peculiar care to remove the cloud of war from this county which had hung dreadfully over their heads for some time. That since his majesty's departure, he had applied himself by all the ways and means which human reason could dictate, to procure a timely remedy for these bleeding wounds. Therefore at the treaty of Rodwell, with some gentlemen of this county, whose affections to peace and unity, though differing in opinion, he thought himself most confident, sundry articles were agreed upon, all wholly tending to a real settlement of peace amongst them. For the attaining of which, he willingly let pass the manifold advantages, which he had over the opposers of peace in this county, and judging the affections of others by his own, quitted all considerations but such as might purchase amity amongst them. Nay, when it lay in his power to have forced or destroyed them, that nothing might be wanting to oblige them, he sat at liberty several prisoners, some of good quality, upon their word and faith to return; and when the treaty was not concluded, Notwithstanding all this, he still bore on their heads, as soon as they were free from danger, contrary to their bands, faith, and protestations, they have wholly broken that agreement, so solemnly concluded; and by a specious offer of peace, prepared themselves for war, and opened a breach which must now milt inevitably overwhelm this distressed country." The noble earl after enumerating many scandalous enormities, murders, and cruelties committed by the parliamentarians, concludes thus, however though we perish in this war we shall rest satisfied, that we have preserved our faith and honour unainted, and yet we hope by God's blessing upon our just endeavours, to repulse the enemies of his majesty's peace, and to conserve ourselves and this country to the glory of God, the service of our king, and mutual comfort of one another.

The war now was entered into briskly on both sides, but the rebels had much the better of the earl. Sir Thomas Fairfax and capt. Hotham fon to the governor of Hull, had advanced so far against York, as to fortify Tadcaffer and Wetherby; and had twice repulsed Sir Thomas Glemham in two furious assaults he had made upon their forces in the last mentioned town.

(1) Ex MS. (a) From a copy printed at York. (b) Entitled the declaration of the right honourable Henry earl of Cumberland lord lieutenant general of all his majesty's forces in Yorkshire. And of the nobility and gentry and others his majesty's subjects, now assembled at York, for his majesty's service and the defence of this city and county. Printed at York by Stephen Bulley, 1642. by special command.

This
This made the Yorkshire gentry send to desire the earl of Newcastle to come to their aid, who had levied considerable forces in the north, and he accordingly made a speedy march to the city.

November 30, came the earl to York with an army of six thousand horse and foot, and ten pieces of Ordnance. They were received with great joy by the citizens, but especially, says a manuscript of that time, by sir Edward Oxborn and sir Marmaduke Langdale, the agents for the rest of the gentlemen on that side of the question in those parts.

At the earl of Newcastle's arrival, the earl of Cumberland, being of too peaceable a disposition for the spirits of the Yorkshire gentry, says sir Thomas Fairfax (e), refused his commission to him; who flourished no longer in York, than three days to refresh his men, when he marched out from thence with four thousand horse and foot and seven pieces of ordnance, in order to attack the enemy's entrenchments at Tadcaster. At the same time the lord general sent his lieutenant general, the earl of Newport, to Wetherby with two thousand men, and commissary as soon as that place was taken to come and affiit him by falling upon their backs at Tadcaster.

The lord general made his attack upon the enemy's works about eleven o'clock in the forenoon; the enemy had in their trenches two thousand men, as my manuscript speaks, though sir Thomas says only seven hundred, which is scarce possible; they preferred their shot till the royalists came very near them, and then dispoled of it to so good purpose, that they were forced to retire and shelter themselves behind the hedges. The fight continued from the time aforesaid till four or five in the afternoon with cannon and musket without intermission. Lord Ferdinando in his letter to the parliament, about this action, writes that, besides cannon, at least forty thousand musket shot was discharged on both sides in this conflict (f). Captain Hotham at the beginning of the fight wrote a letter to the earl of Newport, signed Will. Newcastle, and sent it by a running foot-boy to tell him that though his commission was to come and affiit him, yet he might now spare his pains, and stay till he sent him orders the next morning (g). This sham letter had the desired effect, for though Wetherby was relinquished to the parliament's forces before noon, yet the earl on the receipt of it stopped his proceedings and waited for further orders. Newport's not coming up was a great discouragement to the lord general and his forces, who nevertheless continued the attack with great bravery till five in the afternoon; when their powder and match being spent, they were obliged to desist till he had sent for a supply from York; intending to renew the assault next morning. But in the night the lord Fairfax drew off his men to Selby and Cawood, and left the earl free possession of the place. There were slain on both sides about three hundred; but none of note except one captain Lister, whom sir Thomas calls a great loss, being a different man. The father styles him a valiant and gallant gentleman, and says he was shot in the head by a musket bullet (b). Thus by the mercy of God, adds sir Thomas, were a few delivered from an army who in their thoughts had swallowed us up.

After this, Sheffield, Wakefield, Leeds, Halifax, and Bradford, and several other towns and garrisons, against the king, were in fix week's space, by the valour and conduct of the lord general, reduced to his majesty's subjection. But by the various chance of war lost and won again, sometimes by one party, and sometimes by another; and Yorkshire, spite of all precaution, was for some years a scene of blood and misery. But, to keep within my limits, our city was the lord general's chief quarters for him and often for his whole army; and so full was it usually of soldiers, that my manuscript informs me that five hundred were billeted, on free quarters sometimes, in one parish that had but forty houses in it. This must be for diffidence, but it was a miserable time, scarce a night happened without quarrels, blood and murder among the men, which the vigilancy of the governor sir Thomas Glendean could by no means prevent; and he himself was several times in danger to be slain, in endeavouring to appease these contentious mutinies. At this time also all the goals in the city were full of prisoners, and some other places made use of for that occasion; at one time three hundred and eighty prisoners in the castle; in Davy-bail one hundred, in MERCHANT'S-bail one hundred and eight; who by close confinement, want of victuals, &c. were put into raging fevers; in which unhappy condition several of these wretches became their own executioners.

About this time a pamphlet was published at York by the lord general, intituled, a declaration of his excellency the earl of Newcastle, in answer to the severities cast upon him by the lord Fairfax in his warrant bearing date Feb. 2, 1642. Printed at York by Stephen Bulkly by special command.

(a) Fairfax's memoirs.
(b) Collection of public acts.
(c) Ex MS.
(d) I find in Thorpe's Dacatus Leod a remarkable instance of filial affection relating to this gentleman, as follows: "William Lister esquire, slain at Tadcaster in the civil wars. His son passing through that place many years after, had the curiosity to enquire where his father was buried; and finding the sexton digging in the church, he showed him a skull just dug up, which he reverend to be his father's. The skull upon handing was found to have a bullet in it; which testimony of the truth of the sexton's words he stuck; the son, that he fickened at the sight of it, and died soon after." Their estate, at Thornton in Craven, is now in the possession of my very worthy friend sir John Lister Kay baronet, and may it be for posterity alone.
In this the earl, in a very handfome manner, and nervous style, answers all the objections, or rather scandalous and opprobrious aperitions, which the lord Fairfax had thrown on him; as having raised an army of popish, and with thofe had invaded, robbed and plundered this country, killing and destroying religious protestant subjects; imprisoning and banishing God’s holy ministers. All which the earl endeavours to wipe off. This declaration, with the anfwer to it again by the lord Fairfax, are extant in Rushworth; and were they not too prolix should find a place in thefe annals; for, in my opinion, nothing could give a jufter notion of each party’s pretentions to honour, honesty, and the juftice of their caufe, than may be found in them. And I believe the reader will fay, when he has read them, that their pens and fwords carried equal fharpefs; the former having as little remorse in deffroying each other’s characters, as the latter their perfons.

On the 4th of March the queen lay at Malton; and the next day entered Yerk, with three coaches, eorgetown by the lord general, with eight troops of horfe and fifteen companies of foot. She was met on Heworth Moor by the lord-mayor, aldermen, &c. and great multitudes of citizens with all poftible, and I believe unfeigned, demonstrations of joy; the noble ſupply ſhe brought to the king challenging no leſs.

March 9. came the ammunition to Yerk, loading for five hundred carts; which foares with three mortar-pieces were laid up in the common-hall. At this time the city was every where strongly fortified, and above twenty cannon, great and small, were planted about it. Two cannon were planted upon old Bayle, one at the Fryers, two fling pieces, and one small drake in three or four barks which crof’d the river in a breaf at the Crane-house; two at Micklegate-bar, two at Monte-bar, two at Walmgate-bar; out of which last was a strong bulwark erected. At feveral lanes ends, within the city, were ditches and banks made and caft up, with hogheads filled with earth for barricades. By the general’s order the magiftrates were to f��nd eight hundred men to work daily at the repairs of the walls, and fecuring the ditches of the city; and they had likewife eight hundred more out of the county to help them. This must be a vafi expence and fall heavy upon every particular inhabitant; when beſides, adds the writer of a manuſcript, each citizen paid two pounds a month, that maintained a man in arms, towards provifion for the army. And if their own ſervants bore not their arms, it cost five ſhillings a week for one to bear them. Add to this ſix ſhillings a month for firing at the feveral guards in the city, with two, three or four foldiers billeted upon free billet in a house, and it will make their caſe very deplorable.

The earl of Montrofe, who will be ever famous in hisſtorie, having deferted the covenanters caufe came with the lord Ogilvy and one hundred and twenty horfe, and prefented himſelf to the queen at Yerk. He informed her majesty with the covenanters preparations to invade England, and that they would in a very little time bring a great army into it. The marquis of Hamilton came also hither to falue the queen, and by his arts refuted Montrofe’s affentions, and prayed her majesty to give no credit to one fo vain and young, which the unlivelyly inclined to. Sir Hugh Cholmley, governor of Scarborough-caſtle, with three hundred men came in to the queen at Yerk, returning to his obedience to his sovereign. The two Hobams ſeemed alfo to attempt it, but unforutnately. So dangerous rebellion is, fays my authority, that it often ruins thofe that would return to their duty again.

The queen ſtai eight weeks in Yerk as fome write, but by a (k) printed paper now before me, it appears the reſident near three months in this city. The paper bears this title; To the queen’s moft excellent majesty, the humble petition of the nobility and gentry of the county of York; and is thus worded.

"Most gracious queen,

We, the nobility and gentry of the county of Yerk having alwayſ found your majesty’s moft gracious and conſtant affection and affillate to reſore the peace of the kingdom in general, and of this county in particular (for which we ſhall neuer be wanten...

(1) Ex MS. (1) Printed at Yerk for Stephen Bully, A. 1643.
CHAP. V.

Of the CITY of YORK.

"ing in our loyal endeavours and service to your sacred majesty) do in all humility and in the behalf of all his majesty's well affected subjects in this county, crave of your majesty, that now in our greatest and most pressing necessities, your majesty will graciously continue to contribute your care and protection to us and their northern parts. And we, seriously considering the great benefit to his majesty's affairs, that all helps be applied to the settling of these northern counties in peace, and that the rebels in this and other neighbouring counties are of more consideration and danger than formerly, and that if a disaffected party in the kingdom of Scotland should invade these parts (which we know is now earnestly endeavoured by some ill instruments, and fearing the lessening of our forces here will be a great advantage to them therein) before the rebels of this county be reduced, the work will be of as great danger to us and the whole kingdom as can be imagined. We do therefore most humbly crave that you will not, in your sacred person depart, or carry, any forces from us, until it please God the peace of this county be in a more recovering and settled condition; which will be a gracious expression of your majesty's wisdom and tender care of these northern parts, and have a greater impression on the hearts of such forces as being to wait on your majesty's sacred person may leave their natural countries, kindred and friends, in a more hopeful and happy way of security. And we do most heartily move our protection to your majesty, that in this our desire of your majesty's stay with us, we are exceedingly moved by the apprehension we have of great hazard to your majesty's person, in your journey to the king, it being certain the rebels southward have disposed their forces dangerously, and we doubt, purposely, to hinder your majesty's passage. And our royal sovereign's, and your majesty's safety and honour, is the greatest earthly blessing we can enjoy, for which we willingly engage our dearest lives and fortunes.

Dated June 1, 1643. And ever pray, &c.

Norwithstanding this, and the just apprehension the queen might have of being impeded in her passage, the resolutely set forward from York to meet the king, guarded by a strong body of horse and foot under the conduct of the valiant earl of Newcastle. The general, safely conveyed her majesty to the king, for which piece of excellent conduct, as well as other his most eminent services, his majesty created him a marquis.

I must not omit that, whilst the queen stayed in York, there was a remarkable instance of her majesty's generosily and good nature extended to the prisoners of war in this city. For being told of their miserable condition, and that their wounds would not heal unless fresh victuals were allowed them, the out of her own private purse sent them twenty pounds; besides ordering them a great quantity of provisions, and getting an order also from the general that each prisoner should have three pence a day allowed for his maintenance. This note I take from a manuscript of those times now before me, and may be credited, because the anonymous writer of it shews himself, in many places, apparently against the king and royal cause. And, considering the barbarous usage the queen had lately met with at Burlington, is an uncontestable proof of a kind and generous disposition.

A. 1644. proved a busy year both in this city and the neighbourhood. Sir Thomas Glemham was still governor of York, and colonel Tomnutes deputy governor, both under the command of the brave marquis of Newcastle, the lord general. Sir Thomas Fairfax, having gained a considerable victory at Selby against the king's forces, thought of nothing now but bringing the city to accept such terms as he should be pleased to give it. Accordingly he sent to Lofy the Scotch general, who had just then entered England with a great army, to meet with and their united forces undertake the siege of York. These forces, however, were not thought sufficient to invest the city; for being spacious, the north side continued open, and the marquis having four or five thousand horse in it, by the help of a bridge over the river, could transport them to either side, and fall upon any quarter he saw divided from the rest. It was therefore thought fit that the earl of Manchester with his army, out of the associated counties, should advance to the others assistance. Accordingly the earl came up, and he in person, with about fix hundred foot and one hundred horse, and twelve field pieces, were placed and quartered near Bootham-bar, and on that north side towards Clifton (l).

The city was now closely beleaguered by an army, consisting in all, of forty thousand men, under the command of the three afore-mentioned generals. What had been done before Manchester came up, was only a kind of blockade, and some light skirmishes; but now, being begirt much closer than before, several batteries were erected against the city, particularly one on a hill near W almgate-bar, where four pieces of cannon played almost incessantly on the tower, castle, and town. Nor were they idle from within, but in one day betowed above one hundred great shot from their several platforms on the besieger's works (m).

The besieged having fired the suburbs in most parts about the city, and drawn their peo-

(l) Rushworth.  
(m) Ex MS.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1644.

164

ple into the town, the besiegers endeavoured to quench it, and preserve the houses for their shelter. Hereupon several hot skirmishes ensued. Manchester's forces fell on near Walmgate-bar, and took S. Nicholas church; but were soon obliged to retire; the Scots also about Micklegate-bar took and brought off a booby of cattle which were conveying to the city. The besieged made several gallant forays, but were still beat back with like courage. Every day, says Rushworth, produced some notable action; he seems to lament they were not journalized by any hand that he ever saw; which makes him less particular in the description of this than many less remarkable sieges in the war.

All the hopes the loyal party in the city had to be rescued from their enemies, was in Prince Rupert; who after he had raised the siege of Newark with great losses to the parliament, made what haste he could to do the like for York. In the mean time the lord general thought it fit to amuse the commanders of the rebels, with specious shews of treating about the rendition of the city; and sent a letter dated June 8, to the earl of Leven in these words:

(n) My Lord,

I cannot but admire that your Lordship has so near beleaguered this city on all sides, made batter-y against it, and so near approached to it, without signifying what your intentions are, and what you desire or expect, which is contrary to the rules of all military discipline and customs of war; therefore I have thought fit to remonstrate thus much to your Lordship, to the end that your lordship may signify your intentions and resolutions therein, and receive ours. And so I remain, my Lord,

York, June 8, 1644.

- Your lordship's humble servant,

WILL. NEWCASTLE.

To which Leven returned this answer:

(o) My Lord,

At this distance I shall not dispute with your lordship points of military discipline, nor the practice of captains in such cases; yet to give your lordship satisfaction in that your letter desires from me, your lordship may take notice that I have drawn my forces before this city, with intentions to reduce it to the obedience of king and parliament. Whereunto if your lordship shall speedily conform, it may save the effusion of much innocent blood, whereof I wish your lordship to be no less sparing than I am. Who rests

From Fowforth, June 8, 1644.

- Your lordship's most humble servant,

LEVEN.

The earl Fairfax and afterward the earl of Manchester received letters from the marquis to the same effect, and finding that he was willing to treat about the rendition, the three generals met on the ninth of June in the night, and expressed their readiness to enter into it. General Leven named for commissioners the earl of Lindsey and the lord Humble; the lord Fairfax named Sir William Fairfax and colonel White; and the earl of Manchester named colonel Ruffell and colonel Hammond; but withal signified to the marquis, that they were unwilling to yield to a cessation from hostilities in any part but the place appointed for treaty. The marquis after two days delay sent the generals this answer:

(p) My Lords,

I have received your lordships letter, with the names of the commissioners appointed by your lordships; but since your lordships have declared in your letter to allow a cessation of arms only on that side of the town during the time of the treaty, I find it not fit for me to incline to it on those conditions; and had returned your lordships this answer long before this time, if some weighty matters had not retarded my affairs in that particular. I am, my Lords,

York, June 11, 1644.

- Your Lordships most humble servant,

WILL. NEWCASTLE.

The next day the three generals sent the following summons directed to the marquis:

(q) We the generals of the army raised for the king and parliament, and now employed in this expedition against York, that no further effusion of blood be occasioned, and that the city of York and inhabitants may be preferred from ruin, do hereby require your lordship to surrender the said City to us, in the name and for the use of the king and parliament, within the space of twenty
CHAP. V.

of the CITY of YORK.

A. 1644.

twenty four hours after the receipt thereof, which if you refuse to do, the inconveniences ensuing upon your refusal, must be required at your lordships' hands; seeing our intentions are not for blood or destruction of towns, cities or countries, unless other means being used be not necessitated thereunto, which shall be contrary to the minds and hearts of, my Lord,

June 12, 1644.

Your excellency's most humble servants,

LEVEN. MANCHESTER. FAIRFAX.

The marquis's answer the following day directed to all the three generals ran thus:

(r) My LORDS,

I have received a letter from your lordships, dated yesterdays, about four o'clock this afternoon; wherein I am required to surrender the city to your lordships in twenty four hours after the receipt; but I know your lordships are too full of honour to expect the surrendering the city upon a command, and upon so short an advertisement to me, who have the king's commission to keep it; and where there are so many generous persons, and men of honour, quality and fortunes, concerned in it. But, truly, I conceive this said demand high enough to have been excited from the meanest governor of any of his majesty's parliaments, and your lordships may be pleased to know, that I expect propositions to proceed from your lordships, as becomes persons of honour to give and receive from one another. If your lordships therefore think fit to propound honourable and reasonable terms, and agree upon a general cessation from all acts of hostility during the time of the treaty, then your lordships may receive such satisfaction therein as may be expected from persons of honour, and such as do not consist of destruction of christian blood, or destruction of cities, towns and countries, as any whatever, yet will not spare their own lives rather than to live in the least stain of dishonour. And so desiring your lordships' resolutions. I remain

Your lordships' most humble servant,

York, June 13, 1644.

WILL. NEWCASTLE.

June 14, the generals yielded to a complete cessation during the treaty; and thereupon the commissioners meeting, those for the city offered the following propositions (r).

"I. That the city should be rendered in twenty days if no relief come.

"II. That the marquis with all his officers and soldiers shall depart with colours flying, drums beating, match lighted, with their arms, &c. to be conveyed wherever they please, and not to be forced to march above eight miles a day: and that they have liberty to stay forty days for settling or conveying to other places such goods as they shall not be able to carry with them.

"III. That no oath, &c. be administered to any of them, farther than is warranted by the known laws. And that the gentry have liberty to go to their own houses, and be protected from violence, and not questioned for what they have done. And that the townsmen may enjoy all privileges as before, and not questioned for what they have done; and that the garrison placed here be only Yorkshire men.

"IV. That all the churches be kept from profanation: That divine service be performed ed therein as formerly: That the revenues belong to the officers as it has done; that the prebendaries continue in their prebends according to the laws, and that all other ecclesiastical persons have liberty to depart and serve God and enjoy their estates without disturbance.

"V. Lastly, That hostages be given and that Clifford's tower (the chief fort in the city) be kept by the king's party till the articles are performed."

Rushworth says, that the besiegers' commissioners expressed great dislike at the haughtiness of these propositions, and after long debate upon them, three of the chief were sent by the rest to lay them before the generals. In about two hours they returned, and brought a paper with them in which were these: (viz.) That York with all the arms &c. in and about the same, be delivered up for the use of the king and parliament on the conditions following:

"I. That the soldiers go to their own homes, and carry with them their clothes and money (not exceeding fourteen days pay) and have safe conduct, promising hereafter not to take arms against the parliament or protestant religion.

"II. That the ordinary inhabitants be protected from violence, and have the same free trade as others under protection of king and parliament; and that none be quartered here except those appointed for the garrison.

"III. That the officers have liberty to go to their own homes with swords and horses, and to carry their apparel and money not exceeding one months pay: And any officer recommended by the marquis shall have a pass to go beyond sea, promising not to serve against the parliament and protestant religion.

"IV. That the gentry and other inhabitants of the county now residing at York, may go to their own homes, and be protected from violence. A positive answer to be returned to these propositions by three o'clock to morrow afternoon.

(r) Rushworth. (Ex MS.)
A. 1644.

These conditions so widely different from the other were resisted as they ought by the commissioners for the city: who, says Rushworth, were so far from accepting of them that they refused to carry a copy of them to the marquis. But next morning Leffey sent one by a drum, to which the marquis returned the following answer:

MY LORD.

I have perused the conditions and demands your lordship sent, but when I considered the many professions and demands made to avoid the effusion of Christian blood, I did admire to see such propositions from your lordships, considering this not the way to it, for I cannot suppose that your lordships do imagine that persons of honour can confederate to any of these propositions, and so remain, my lord,

York, June 15, 1644.

Your lordship's most humble servant,

WILLIAM NEWCASTLE.

Upon the receipt of this letter the cessation expired, and the three generals renewed their assaults upon the city, on all sides, with double vigour. Manchester's forces had undermined St. Mary's tower at the north-east corner of the Manor, and colonel Crawford, a Scotchman, who commanded that quarter, sprang the mine, quite demolished the tower, and buried a great many men and women in the ruins. After this he attempted to storm the city with his forces, having made another breach in the wall by cannon lower down in Marygate, which entring they scaled two or three other walls, and took possession of the Manor. This happened to be Trinity-Sunday, when most of the commanders for the city were at the cathedral, the violent blow, occasioned by springing the mine, sufficiently alarmed them, and each man ran to his post to watch the consequences. In the mean time a party of the garrison went out by a private sally port in the city walls, entered the Manor and cut off the only way the enemy had to retreat. Upon which a smart encounter ensued, the rebels fought the conflict some time in the bowling-green, but fifty of them being killed, the reft, being about two hundred and fifty, threw down their arms and submitted. On the garrison's side were slain Sir Philip Byron and colonel Hudson, with Mr. Samuel Brearey, the captain of a company of two hundred and fifty volunteer citizens, being an alderman's son of this city.

From this time to Monday, June 24, no extraordinary accident happened; but small skirmishes and cannon playing to and fro from the city continued both night and day. On the 24th of June aforesaid, about four in the morning a commanded party of about six hundred fell out from Monkbar, and furiously assaulted the earl of Manchester's quarters, but after a sharp conflict were driven back with loss (u). The siege continued with all possible vigour, and several bold attempts were made by the besiegers, whose attacks were as bravely repulsed by the besieged. The very women in the city, as my manuscript speaks, underwent great danger and fatigue in doing all that laid in their power, and as far as modesty would permit, put on manly courage for the defence of it. (x) The line of circumvallation now cut off all dealings with the country, which made fresh provisions sell at a high rate. Mutton sold at sixteen shillings per quart. Beef at four shillings a stone. A pig at seven shillings. A hen at four shillings. Eggs at three pence a piece. Fresh butter was two shillings and eight pence a pound, and oatmeal at two shillings and eight pence a peck. Yet being so long apprized of the siege, such a quantity of salt provisions and grain was laid in by the lord general, that there was no scarcity of either; and all sorts of liquors were plentiful enough.

June 30, towards evening, the generals of the parliament forces had notice that prince Rupert, with an army of twenty thousand men, was advancing, and would quarter that night at Knaresborough and Burrough-bridge, within twelve miles of York. Whereupon, not thinking themselves able to fight him and continue the siege, they resolved to rise. Accordingly July 1, they drew off from their trenches without loss, and marched to a great moor, four or five miles distant call Marston-moor, and there drew up expecting the prince would make that his way to York. But his highness cauſed only a party of horse to face the enemy at Ouse bridge, where they might secure their retreat, while he went off to the east, quite safe at Nenmiston; and keeping the reft of his army on that side left them that night in the forest of Galtris whilst he with about two hundred horse rode on to the city.

At York the prince must needs be a most welcome guest, and had he not hurried his affairs too precipitately, might, not only, have relieved the city, but established the royal cause on a balls too strong for rebellion to shake. Upon calling a council of war the marquis delivered his opinion to the prince, that he should not yet attempt any thing upon the enemy, for he had certain intelligence of some discontent among the generals, and that they were resolved to divide. Besides he expected in two days colonel Clavering with above three thousand men from the north, and two thousand drawn out of several garrisons (y). This reinforcement actually came at the time appointed, though it was then too

(1) Rushworth.
(2) Ex MS.
(3) Lawyer Hilyard's preface to his antiquities of York.
(4) Newcastle's life by the duchess.
of the CITY of YORK,

late. Nor was the marquis out in his notions of the divisions in the enemy's councils. For general Fairfax himself writes, that colonel Crayford, who sprung the mine and made the assault, without orders, would certainly have been called to a strict account for it, had not the triumviral government, as he is pleased to term it, made his case more easy to evade punishment. Sir Thomas adds, that a division arose in council about tarrying to fight the prince there, or to retreat in order to gain time and place of more advantage. Which left the Scotch prevailed for, and they accordingly broke up and marched towards Tadcaster, lieutenant general Cromwell, Levesy and himself having the charge of bringing up the rear.

Now withstanding this the prince had not the good fortune to listen to the marquis's advice; but alledging that he had a letter from his majesty, then at Oxford, with a positive and absolute command to fight the enemy, he thought it his duty to obey it. To which the marquis replied, that he was ready and willing to obey the prince in all things, no otherwise than if his majesty was there to perform himself. And though several of his friends advised the marquis not to engage in battle, because the command, as they said, was taken from him; yet that noble lord answered, that happen what would be would not from the fight; having no other ambition then to live and die a faithful subject to his majesty.

Whether the prince had such a command from the king, or his own rashness urged him to fight is uncertain. However on Tuesday July 2, he marched out of York with his whole army, and his van consisting of five thousand horse carry up with the rebels before they had drawn their forces out of the moor. Upon this their whole army made a stand, and drew back both foot and carriages with all speed, they finding that the prince was resolved to fight them. Both parties were now busy in drawing up their men, and the parliamentarians, finding the prince had posse'd himself of great part of the moor, were obliged to range theirs in a large field of rye at Marston town end, where their pioneers made way to extend their wings. This being a rising ground the prince sent a party to dislodge them, but they were driven back, and that cornfield posse'd by the enemy. Their right wing was placed just by Marston town side, the town on their right hand fronting the east; and as their foot and horse came up, they formed their batalia and left wing, endeavouring to gain as much to the left as they could; so that at last their army fronted to the moor front Marston to TopWITH, being a mile and a half in length. The number of the parliament's forces were somewhat more than the king's according to Sir Thomas. Their right wing of horse was commanded by him, consisting of eighty troops, being his own and part of the Scotch horse. The main batalia by his father lord Ferdinando, who also commanded the foot towards the right wing, consisting of all his own infantry, and two brigades of Scots for a reserve. Towards the left general Levesy commanded with the rest of the Scotch forces; two brigades of the earl of Manchester's with six regiments of Scots and one of Manchester's brigades for a reserve. The left wing was lead on by the earl of Manchester and his lieutenant general Cromwell, consisting of the earl's whole cavalry, and three regiments of the Scotch horse, under major general Levesy, making in all about seventy troops.

This disposition took up a great deal of the day, but prince Rupert was as late as they before he had fully drawn up his forces. Part of his foot and horse lay on the north side of the river Ouse, and had to come over Poppit's ferry; which, however, happened to be fordable at that time. It was betwixt two or three a clock in the afternoon before both armies were formed for the battle. The prince had, with the forces drawn out of the city, in all in the field, about fourteen thousand foot and nine thousand horse, and twenty five pieces of ordnance. His highness himself led on the right wing of horse, which had in it twelve divisions consisting of an hundred troops, which might be five thousand men. The left wing of horse was commanded by sir Charles Lucas and colonel Harry; but who commanded the main body, whether general Goring, major general Porter, or general Tylbur: is uncertain. Nor do I find what particular charge the marquis had this day, thought it is certain he was engaged very valiantly in the battle. The prince's army extended in front somewhat longer than the enemy's, and therefore on their left hand to secure the flank, they placed the Scotch dragoons, under the command of colonel Frizle. The field word given by the prince was God and the king; the others, God with us.

Another clock the great ordnance began to play up on both sides, but without doing any considerable damage or execution. About five there was a general silence, both sides expecting that should begin the charge first, for there was a small ditch and a bank betwixt the two armies, which though they had drawn up within musquet-shot of one another, must incommodate the party that pass'd it, and lay them more open to their enemy. In this piture and dreadful dilemma, they continued some time, infomuch that every one concluded there would be no action that night; but about seven in the evening, Whitlock says seven next morning, the parliament's generals were resolved to fall on, and the signal

(z) Sir T. Fairfax's memoirs.
(a) Marquis's life. (b) Fair. mem. (c) Ex MS.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book I.

A. 1644, being given, the earl of Manchester's foot and the Scots of the main body advancing in a running march, soon made their way over the ditch and gave a smart charge. The front divisions of horse mutually charged, the respective opposite right and left wings meeting. The first division of prince Rupert's advanced, and with them his highness in person charged Cromwell's division of three hundred horse, in which he was also in person and very hard put to it being charged by the prince's bravest men both in front and flank, and stood at sword's point a pretty while hacking one another. But at last Cromwell broke through, and at the same time the rest of his horse of that wing, and major general Lefey's regiments had wholly broken all that right wing of the prince's, and were in chase of them beyond their left wing; the earl of Manchester's foot on the right hand of them went on by their side, almost as fast as they, dispersing and cutting down the prince's foot. It was at this time that the marquis of Newcastle's own regiment, called White-coats from their clothing, consisting of a thousand stout Northumbrians, being defeated by the horse, yet forning either to fly or ask quarter, were cut in pieces by the enemy, all bravely falling in rank and file as they had fled. The rest of this wing which escaped killing, or being taken prisoners, fled in confusion towards York.

But the prince's left wing lead by colonel Hurry, had better success, and did as much to the parliament's right. For though sir Thomas Fairfax and colonel Lambert with five or fix troops charged through them, and went to their own left wing, the rest of his troops were defeated, and the lord Fairfax's brigade being furiously assaulted, and at the same time dispersed by some of sir Thomas's new raised regiments, who wheeled about, and being closely pursued, fled back upon them and the reserve of Scots foot, and broke them wholly, treading many under foot; so that their right wing and great part of their main body were routed, and fled out of the field several miles towards Tadcaster and Cowood, giving out that all was lost. The three generals, Manchester, Leven, and Fairfax thought so too, and were halting out of the field, when the victory they despaired of, unexpectedly, fell into their hands.

For whilst the royalists were, too eagerly, pursuing the chase, and just siezing on their enemies carriages, &c. Cromwell with his regiment, and sir Thomas Fairfax having rallied some of his horse and Manchester's foot, came back from the chase of the prince's right wing, and perceiving their friends in the mean time thus worsted advanced in good order to a second charge with all the prince's horse and foot that had thus disordered their main battle and right wing, who seeing their approach gave over the pursuit and prepared to receive them. Both sides being not a little surprised to see they must fight it over again for that victory which they thought they had already gained. However the royalists marched with great resolution down the cornfield, the face of the battle being exactly counterchanged, for now the king's forces stand on the same

and with the same front that the parliament's right wing before stood to receive their charge, and the parliament's forces in the same ground and with the same front which the king's did when the fight began.

The battle thus renewed grew desperate and bloody; but, in fine, after the utmost efforts of strength and courage on either side for three hours, victory wholly inclined to the parliament's forces; who, before ten a clock had cleared the field, and not only recovered their own ordnance, but took all the prince's train of artillery and followed the chase with great slaughter within a mile of York.

The number of the slain on both sides is said to be eight thousand; though authors vary much in this as well as other particulars. The countrymen who were commanded to bury the bodies gave out, that they interred four thousand one hundred and fifty (n). It is generally believed that the prince lost at least three thousand men, the parliamentarians would not own to above three hundred being slain on their side; which is incredible from the circumstances of the fight.

Cromwell, though the author of Hollis's memoirs taxes him with cowardice, and says he withdrew very soon from the fight for a flight wound in the neck, is by most writers allowed to be the main instrument in gaining this victory. His known courage joined with coolness restored the day, which was infallibly lost by prince Rupert's wanting that last necessary qualification in a general. Sir Thomas Fairfax also carried himself with great bravery, he tells us that he must ever remember the goodness of God to him that day for having charged through the enemy, and his men going after the pursuit, he stopped to return to his other troops, when unexpectedly he fell into the midst of the enemy's horse alone; but taking the signal out of his hat, he past through them again as one of their own commanders. He adds, that he escaped the dangers of that field with only a cut in his cheek given him at the first charge, and his horse shot under him in the second. The other generals are said to have all fled the field; and Leven after a flight of ten miles was taken by a confable.

The principal persons slain on the prince's side were sir William Wentworth, sir William Lambton, sir William Langdale, sir Thomas Metham, colonel Eury and colonel Slingsby.

(d) The graves are yet to be seen on the moor near Wilsopwood.

Prisoners
of the CITY of YORK.

Prisoners of note were Sir Charles Lucas lieutenant general to the marquis of Newcastle's horse, major general Parker, major general Tillyard, and the lord Goring's son, with near a hundred other officers, fifteen hundred common soldiers, (Wiblock, three thousand prisoners in all) twenty five pieces of ordinance; one hundred and thirty barrels of powder, several thousand arms, and was computed near a hundred colours. For which though there was a proclamation made to bring them to the generals, yet the soldiery had already torn to pieces most of them, delighting to wear the shreds in their hats.(d) Of the parliamet's prisoners of note were flank except captain Michielbrow and major Fairfax, who died of his wounds at York; as did also Charles Fairfax son to the general, and was buried at Marston. Some historians mention a Scotch lord Diddup to be slain here; which when it was told the king that a lord of that name was killed on the parliament's side, his majesty said he did not remember such a lord in Scotland, to which was replied, it might very well be, since that lord had forgot there was such a king in England.

On the king's party every gentleman, volunteer, &c. served in this battle with uncommon bravery; and charged with all the resolution that could be expected from men; that prince Rupert said, at his return to York, I am sure my men fought well, and knew no reason for our rout but this, because the devil did help his servants. The prince himself narrowly escaped to the city by the goodness of his horse.

To add to the misfortunes of this day, the very next proved a worse stroke to the king's affairs; for the brave marquis of Newcastle, and his friends, being discontented at the prince Rupert's conduct, and disheartened to the last degree, resolved to leave the land. This resolution was in some measure copied by the prince, for at almost at the same instant they sent messages to one another that they intended to leave this city and country; the prince said he would march that very morning away with his horse, and as many foot as he had left towards the south, and the marquis that he would that instant repair to the sea-coast and transport himself beyond sea. Both which, to the surprize of friends and enemies, they immediately performed; the prince drew out what forces he could rally into Lancashire. The marquis conducted by one troop of horse went to Scarborough, where two ships being ready to sail for Hamborough, he embarked himself and company therein, which were his two sons, Charles viscount Mansfield, and lord Henry Cavendish, his brother Sir Charles Cavendish, Dr. Bramball bishop of Londanerry, the lord Falsomery, the lord Wildningten, the earl of Edmon, the lord Carnswath, colonel Carnaby, colonel Bajlet, colonel Mazzin, sir William Veroulur, sir Francis Mackworth, and about eighty more, who in four days all arrived safe at Hamborough. The marquis came no more into England till the wonderful restoration of king Charles II, fifteen years after.

This strange defection of the city of York and northern parts proved of the utmost disadvantage to the king's affairs; for had they stood in the city, they might in time have wearied out and wafted those enemies they now left it to the mercy of. Difficulties amongst the northern generals of the parliament's side, were very considerable both before and after the battle. The Scots, according to their custom, wanted to be marching home with their booty, and they had another reason, for the marquis of Montresor had already lighted a flame in their country which the parliament at Edemborough could not extinguish. Then such quantities of provisions had been thrown into the town, that they had little stomach to the renewing of the siege, till the certain intelligence of the king's two generals abrupt and final departure so far reconciled them, that where nothing else could, they, after two days, returned to their posts before the city, which was now left to the sole discretion of the governor Sir Thomas Glemham, and beleaguered straiter than ever.

They summoned the city to surrender on mercy, to which Sir Thomas Glemham and the lord-mayor answered, that they could not yield on any such terms, so the besiegers went on vigorously with their attacks against it. And July 11, having made their approaches almost up to the very walls, and prepared scaling ladders, &c. for a general assault, the besieged beat a parley and desired a treaty; whereupon Sir William Conflable and colonel Lambert were sent into the city to conclude it.

And July 15, that gallant gentleman the governor having done as much as man could do in defence of the city, after a siege of eighteen weeks, in which he had valiantly withstood twenty two forms, four countermines, and main four or five thousand of the enemy before it, and the small gallantry, most of their artillery drawn out and left at Marford, little or no warlike ammunition left, and lastly defeated by their best and bravest men, thought fit to surrender up the city on the following articles (c).

(f) Some of the colours sent up to the parliament by captain Stewart were these: a prince Rupert's standard with the arms of the Palatine, near five yards long and broad, with a red cresd in the midst. A black corner with a black and yellow edge, and a fford brandished from the clouds with this motto, terribilis at axiis ordinata. A Willow-green with the portrait of a man holding in the left hand a sword, in the other a sword with this, qui fidel esset in ait. Another coloured with a face and this motto, aust maris aut vita dierum. A yellow corner in its middle, a lyon couchant, and behind him a motto seeming to snatch at him, and a label from his mouth written Kimbolton; at his feet little bagans, and before their mouths written Pyr, Pyr, Pyr: and out of the lion's mouth these words proceeding, gavisus tandem absque passione infirna. Roffward. (c) Ex Bish.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1644.

1. That Sir Thomas Glemham as governor of the city of York, shall surrender and deliver up the same, with the forts, tower, cannon, ammunition and furniture of war belonging thereunto on the 16th of July infant, at eleven a clock in the forenoon to the three generals, or to whom they shall appoint for the use of the king and parliament in the manner and upon the conditions following:

II. That all the officers shall march forth the city with their arms, drums beating, colours flying, match lighted, bullet in mouth, bag and baggage.

III. That they shall have a convey that no injury be done them in their march to Skipon.

IV. That sick and maimed soldiers shall not be hindered from going after their return.

V. That all soldiers wives and children may have liberty to go to their husbands and fathers to their own homes and eftates, and to enjoy them peaceably under contribution.

VI. That no soldier shall be enticed away.

VII. That the citizens and inhabitants may enjoy all their privileges which formerly they did at the beginning of these troubles, and may have freedom of trade both by sea and land, paying such duties and eftments as all other cities under obedience of parliament.

VIII. That if any garrison be placed in the city, two parts in three shall be Yorkshiremen, nor three quarter shall be put upon any without his own consent, and the armies shall not enter the city before the governor and lord-mayor be acquainted.

IX. That all charges the citizens, refiants and inhabitants shall bear only such part with the county at large as was formerly in all other eftments.

X. That all citizens, gentlemen, refiants, fojourners, and every other person within the city, shall, if they please, have free liberty to remove themselves, families, and goods, and to dispose thereof and their eftates at their pleasures, according to the law of the land, either live at their own homes or elsewhere, and to enjoy their goods and eftates without molestation, and to have protection and safeguard for that purpose so that they may rest quietly at their abodes, and travel safely and freely about their occasions. And for their better removal may have letters of safe conduct, and be furnished with horses and carriages at reasonable rates.

XI. That all gentlemen and others that have goods within the city, and are absent, themselves may have free liberty to take, carry away, and dispose of them as in the foregoing articles.

XII. That neither churches nor other buildings shall be defaced, nor any plunderings, nor taking of any man's person, nor any part of his eftate suffered; and that justice shall be administered within the city by the magistrates according to law, who shall be affiimet therein, if need require, by the garrison.

XIII. That all persons who used dwellings are in the city, though now absent, may enjoy the benefit of these articles as if they were present.

Signed

FERD. FAIRFAX. MANCHESTER.
ADAM HEPBORN.
WILL. CONSTABLE.

(f) THO. GLEMHAM.

Lord HUMBBEE.

These extraordinary concessions granted to people, driven to the utmost despair, may shew pietuity how eager they were to be possessed of the city; their own divisions making it impracticable for them to lie long before it. On these terms the city, together with its forts, towers, five and thirty pieces of ordnance, three thousand arms, five barrels of powder and other ammunition, were yielded up to the enemy by Sir Thomas Glemham, with the consent of the lord-mayor and magistrates of the place.

And July 16, the forces marched out being about a thousand, besides sick and wounded, the besiegers being drawn up on both sides the way out of Micklegate-bar for near a mile, that the besieged might match through them. Then the three generals went into the city in procession, directly to the minster church, says Rushworth, where a psalm was sung and thanks returned to God by master Robert Douglass, chaplain to the earl of Lenox. And Thursday after was appointed a day of thanksgiving to be solemnly kept by the whole army.

Some writers have taxed the generals with a breach of their articles by suffering their soldiers to plunder, &c. But if we may believe Rushworth, it was only this, that some time kept prisoner in the fleet, from whence he found means to pass into Holland, where soon after this worthy gentleman died. His brother Dr. Glemham was after the reformation, made bishop of St. Aaph. Lloyd's memoirs of Loyall.
troopers of Manchester's army took away from the king's forces, as they were marching, cloaths, plate, and money; contrary to articles. Upon which the generals expressed them¬
elves offended; and, adds he, Manchester published a declaration, that if any trooper con¬
templated in the plunder would in two days bring to his captain what he had taken, he
should be forgiven, if not; they should suffer death according to the articles of war published
by the earl of Essex.

Immediately after the rendition of the city, the three armies thought fit to separate;
being heartily tired of one another's company. The State marched northward, the earl
of Manchester into Lincolnshire, and the Lord Fairfax remained at York, being constituted
governour of it by the parliament. Where he and his son were to take in all the garrisons
that still held out for the king in this county; which in a small time after were wholly
brought under subjection. .. .... ..... . . . .. ..

In one of their excursions, in order to reduce the castle of Helmsley, Sir Thomas Fairfax
received a dangerous shot in the shoulder. Being brought back to York, he lay there some
time so ill of his wound that his life was despaired of. Upon his recovery he was voted
by the parliament commander in chief of all their forces; and did that faithful service for
them as to reduce the king's affairs to the lowest ebb of fortune; of which none could more
heartily repent, if we may believe his own memoir, then the more himself.

Upon the taking of the city, the new made governor displaced Sir Edmund Cooper from
the office of lord-mayor, which he had held four years, when few durst undertake it, with
all the testimony of loyalty and courage a good subject could pay to his sovereign. Thomas
Howard, earl of Warwick, one of the city's representatives in parliament, was for a contrary reason
put into the place (g). The governor also procured John Geldart, Stephen Walton, Thomas
Dickenson, Robert Horner, Leonard Thomson, and Simon Coulson, to be chosen aldermen
for their eminent disaffection to the king; in the places of Sir Robert Bell, Sir Roger Jaques,
Robert Hemworth, William Seat, and John Myers displaced, and even disfranchised for their
loyalty to their sovereign; which deserves a more lasting memorial than I am afraid my pen
can give them.

The city walls much flatterized in the time of the siege were by order of the governor
and lord-mayor put into repair. And the same year, January 1st, though it ought to be
buried in eternal oblivion, came the great convoy to York, commanded by major general
Skippon, with the two hundred thousand pound, the price of blood, which money was paid
to the Scots at the common-bull of this city. As their coming in all the artillery about the
city was doubled: ... ...

A petition from the inhabitants of the county and city of York and of the northern parts
of the kingdom of England was presented to the parliament, to lay a foundation for an
university at York, which I shall give in another part of this work. The whole kingdom
being now, almost under subjection to the parliament, and having no more enemies to fear,
this city was dismantled of its garrison. Gilford's tower only excepted, of which the lord-
mayor was constituted governor and to continue several years.

January 30, Charles I. king of Great Britain was murdered upon a scaffold, before his
own palace, in open daylight; by a set of men whom an act of parliament brands with the
name of miscreants, who were as far from being true protestants as they were true subjets. The
first crowned head in the world that ever was taken off by such barefaced villany, and the
only king that ever died in that barefaced manner for religion. The noble historian, Mr.
Hackard and others, have taken care to paint this horrid proceeding in the colours it de-
servest, as much to satisfy the present Oldman himself, who a declaration was that 't was on
and equal truth against the family of the Stewarts, as Walton against the miracles of our Sa-
vier, dares not once go about to excuse it.

The same year in March came down judge Thorp to York, to hold the Lent assize; where
in an elaborate charge to the grand jury, he endeavoured to justify the murder of the
king, and to vindicate the parliament in all their proceedings. In order to make the
change from the king's name in forms of law, which it had been in, to the common name
of England, acceptable to the people, he has raked up all the invidious and scandalous in-
vectives against kings and monarchy, which the most celebrated republicans to his time
had ever wrote. The speech was printed at York. At this assize was a great goal deli-
very, twenty three were condemned, sixteen men and seven women, all executed save
two. One of the women was condemned for crucifying her mother, and offering a calf
and a cock for a burnt sacrifice. The husband of the woman was hanged for having a hand
in the fact; another talle of the strange enthubafleck fights of these times.

August 23, were executed at Tyburn near York, colonel John Morris and lieutenant
Blacburn. The former was governor of Pontefract castle, which he had with extreme
pains taken and with extreme hardships kept. The latter was one of that gallant party
which was sent out of the castle in that memorable expedition to Doncaster, and the very
man that killed Rainborough. After the rendition of the castle they were both taken as

3: Lawyer Hilliard's not. of York. 6: Sir 302. (f) Lord's mem.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

A. 1649.

they were endeavouring to get abroad, and brought prisoners to York. They had once an opportunity to make their escapes, and one of them had slid down the castle walls by a rope; which his partner endeavouring to do after him, by haste or inadvertency, fell and broke his leg. This misfortune cost them both their lives, for the colonel would not leave his unhappy companion; but out of a noble spirit of generosity paid by him till they were retaken. After twenty two weeks imprisonment they were sentenced to die by judge Storpe and Pulston, who were purposely sent down to try them; and both testified at their deaths that steady loyalty which had made their lives so remarkable.

But since we are upon executions, and to divert the reader from these melancholy reflections, I cannot omit giving an account of an odd accident which happened this year to an alderman of York, and one of our burgesses in that infamous long parliament, who upon the same day of the month of January, and as near as possible at the same hour of the day, on which the royal martyr suffered the year before, took occasion to do that justice on himself which the times denied him, by hanging himself at his house in Westminister. This man, though not considerable enough to be one of the king's judges, or even named a commissioner, was one that went in with them in all their villanies; and whether remorse or madness, as some would please to have it, caused him to act the deed is left to the reader's conjecture. Upon this accident the wits of those times bestowed the following elegy (6).

On the happy memory of alderman Hoylo of York, that hanged himself January 30, 1649.

"All hail fair fruit! may every crabtree bear such blossoms, and so lovely every year. Call ye me this a slip? marry 'tis well. Zachau flip'd to heaven, the thief to hell: But if the fain'ts thus give 's the slip, 'tis need To look about us to preserve the breed. Th' are of the running game, and thus to post in nooses, blanks the reckoning with their hoist. But hark you, sir, if haste can grant the time, See you the danger yet what 'tis to climb in king's prerogatives? things beyond just, When law seems brib'd to doom them, must be trufe'd. But oh! I smell your plot strong thro' your hoofe, 'Twas but to cheat the hangman of your cloths; Else your more active hands had fairly stayed the leisure of a plague: Judas has pray'd. Yet let me ask one question, why alone? One member of a corporation? But I perceive the knack; old women say, And be't approv'd, each day shall have his day. Hence sweep the almanack, Lily make room. And blanks enough for the new fain'ts to come (7). All in red letters, as their faults have been. Scarlet, so limn their universe of fin. And to their children's credits and their wives, Be it still saith they leap fair for their lives, &c."

Cromwell the renowned protector of these realms has little share in these annals, though a very considerable one in the annals of England. I cannot learn he was ever at York, except after the battle of Marston-moor with the generals. And another time I find this memorial of him (m).

A. 1650. July 4, came general Cromwell to York, in an expedition made into Scotland, at which time all the artillery of the tower were discharged. The next day he dined with the lord mayor, and the following set forward for Scotland. To compliment his excellency, and to shew their zeal for the cause, our magistrates now thought fit to take down the king's arms at Micklegate and Bootham-bars, through both which he must needs pass in his journey, and put up the state's arms in their stead.

This is all I can meet with during the commonwealth and Cromwell's usurpation; after whole death affairs began to wheel about. Divisions and distractions daily increased amongst the rulers, and every honest man saw plainly there was no other way to settle the kingdom on its sure and ancient hoist, but calling in their lawful king.

It must be allowed that the first period of quality that flittered in these parts, and seemed to point at a restoration was the lord Fairfax. He had kept a secret correspondence with (6) This accident really had a place in the almanacks most eminent wits from 1639 to 1657. London for some years after the Restoration.

(m) & 8 MS.
CHAP. V. of the CITY of YORK.

general Monk for some time, and had promised to raise forces, in concert with sir George Booth, and fall upon Lambert's rear, who was stationed at Newgile, in order to put a stop, one way or other, to Monk's proceedings. By which action, says an author (n), his lordship was likely to recover the honour, in pursuing that army, which, when he was formerly their general, he had lost by leading it. Lord Fairfax's preparations were, it seems, discovered too soon; and the general having a tender concern for him and his party, who had so gallantly declared for Monk; and knowing how unequal they were to deal with Lambert's army, he resolved to hasten to their relief, and to that end marched his forces immediately over the Tweed.

Lambert's army deserting him on Monk's approach, the general came to Newgile, where he halted three days. From thence he reached York, by easy marches, having received intelligence before that lord Fairfax had summoned the city, and was actually in possession of it. On January 11, 1644, general Monk made his entrance into York; I myself have been told by an ancient magistrate of our city (o), who is since dead at a very advanced age, that he remembered very well the general's marching into it, and the extraordinary appearance of his forces.

At this city the general paid five days; one of which being Sunday, he went to the cathedral and heard a sermon preached by Mr. Bowles, chaplain and chief counsellor to the lord Fairfax. He had much business to do in the city during his stay in it; for here, by his own authority, he fell to modelling his army; and disposed of such forces as had belonged to Lambert. Lambert's own regiment he gave to colonel Bethell, as a reward of his services in joining with lord Fairfax. Major Smith had Lilburn's regiment given him; that officer having brought it off from Lambert, to the lord Fairfax and his party. This lord visited the general frequently, and had much secret discourse with him. One day they dined together privately in the general's own chamber, whilst the principal officers and others were treated and entertained at a publick table by his chaplain deputed for that purpose. The chaplain here mentioned was Dr. Price, who afterwards wrote and published the mystery and method of his majesty's HAPPY RESTAURATION; being prior to all the secret passages and particulars as the title of the book expresses it, of that GLORIOUS REVOLUTION (p).

It is from this author that I extract the following remarkable story. It seems that the night of that day on which the lord Fairfax and the general dined privately together, Mr. Bowles was sent by his lordship to confer with the general, and they were in close conference together till after midnight. For about that time Dr. Price entering the chamber to go to prayers, as usual, he found him and Bowles in very private discourse; the general ordering him to go out for a while, but not to bed. After Bowles was gone, he called the doctor to him, commanding his servants to stay without. He took him close to him and said, what do you think? Mr. Bowles had pressed me very hard to stay here, and declare for the king; affuring me that I shall have great assistance. The doctor flattered at the boldness of the proposition, and asked the general whether he had made Bowles any such promise. No truly, cried he, I have not, or, I have not yet. The doctor found he was much perplexed in his thoughts, as he himself was; and when the doctor had himself and spoke to this effect, that after the famous Gustavus king of Sweden was killed in Germany, his effigies in wax, with his queen's and children, was carried up and down to be shewn for a sight; the spectators were entertained with the story of his life, in which the doctor remembered this passage, that when this king entered Germany, he said, that if his heart knew what he intended to do, he would pull it off and burn it. The doctor's application of it to the general was designed to entice him to sleep between York and the walls of London; and when he came within them, then to open his eyes and consider what he had to do. This advice the doctor backed with such other reasons as he thought most prevalent.

Nor was it the general only that was strongly solicited to declare for the king at York, some of his officers were also set upon and promised great rewards for so doing. One of whom was so much moved as only to demand to be made lord high chancellor of England for that service. This circumstance, my author says, led Edward Hyde to tell the general after the king came in, and he to him. By this it appears that it was a moot point whether the general had not actually proclaimed Charles II. king of England, &c. at York. But at last determining to carry on his dissimulation with that raucous trump at Westminster a little farther, and having received orders from them to march up to London, in requeat of their kindness, he publicly caned one of his officers.

(n) The life of general Monk published from the original MS of Dr. Skinner by W. Webber, 8° London 1725. (o) Ald. Hutton.

(p) London, for John lady, 1680.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A. 1659.

A. 1660.

May 11.

officers for saying this Monk will at last bring in Charles Stewart. Commanding his other officers to do the like to those under their command that should so offend.

One of these days the general paid a visit to the lord Fairfax at his country-seat at Nun Appleton; where he and his officers were magnificently entertained at dinner. The same night he returned again to his quarters at York. Hitherto the general had marched about one hundred miles in length, from Coldstream to York, with his army, by his own sole authority and direction; but here it was, as I said before, that he received orders from that rag of government at Westminster, to keep on his way to London. It seems they had taken no satisfaction at the lord Fairfax's rising in Yorkshire, though, says my author, he had predicated his actions with the authority of parliament; being very well assured that he had other designs in it beyond their safety. Nor could they be pleased with general Monk's flight from that country, where he might probably receive other impressions than those, they hoped, he had brought out of Scotland with him. Besides the union of two such persons against them, esteemed the best generals in the nation, might have given them another kind of disturbance than what they had received from Fleetwood or Lambert. They had suffered him to advance so far, that now they could not decently command him back to Scotland, without some ill will to the general and defeat to his army; nor were they sure of their own forces in London; and therefore, though much against their consciences, they were constrained to authorize general Monk's advance thither, rather than leave him any longer in Yorkshire.

Upon receiving his orders, by auditor Tompson, to remove all umbrage and apprehension from his worthy masters above, he resolved to reduce his army; and from York he sent back major Morgan into Scotland with two regiments of horse and foot. The general had used the best means in his power to secure this nation before he left it; yet not to the affurance of the busy humour of the Scots, he thought his best way to send Morgan back; in order to keep together a considerable reserve, in case the general should have need, or have lost a battle in England. At York, also, he left another regiment under the command of colonel Fairfax; who being a native of this county, and very well allied and esteemed amongst them, say the same authorities, was the most proper person to be entrusted with the care of the city, and the safety of the county. And now having reduced his army to just four thousand foot and eighteen hundred horse, a number seemingly insignificant to attempt a revolution with, he marched out of York, Jan. 16, and went in two days to Mansfield in Nottinghamshire.

Here I shall leave him. Success attended all the general's motions; and providence fenced him out to be the happy instrument to restore the king, and royal family, to the throne of their ancestors; the church of England to its revenues and discipline; and the laws of the land to their ancient course and channel; from which they had been so long and so shamefully perverted.

A. 1660.

York may be supposed to taste a little of those joys which bishop Burnet says the whole nation was drunk and mad with on this memorable occasion for three years together. The loyal citizens in it had suffered extremely from the rigid government of their magistrates imposed upon them after the rendition. Sir Edmund Cooper and the rest of the aldermen displaced had sunk under their misfortunes, and were all dead, save one, before the happy restoration. But when it was publicly known that this change was agreed upon, and a proclamation sent down for that purpose, Charles II. was proclaimed king of Great Britain, etc., at York in the following manner.

The lord-mayor, aldermen, and twenty four, on horseback in their proper habits, preceded the cavalcade; next followed the chamberlains and common-council-men on foot in their robes; and next a troop of country gentlemen, near three hundred, with lord Thomas Fairfax at their head, all with rode with their swords drawn and hats upon their swords points. When the proclamation was read at the usual places, the bells rung, the cannon played from the tower, and the soldiers gave several volleys of shot. At night were tar-barrels, bonfires, illuminations, etc. with the greatest expulsions of joy that could possibly be testified on that happy deliverance. And on

The king's birth-day, and the day of his publick entrance into the city of London, the loyalty of our citizens was in a more especial manner expressed. For, says my author, an eye-witness, the effigies of the late tyrant and usurper Oliver Cromwell cladeth in a pickled rotten suit, with that, adds he, of that base midnight and unjust judge John Bradshaw habited in a judges robe, as likewise the hellish Jacob covenant, and the late state's arms, which were erected in the common-hall, were all on the same day hung upon a gallows set up for that purpose in the pavement; and at last put into three tar barrels and burnt, together with the gallows, in the presence of one thousand citizens in arms, and a multitude of other spectators.

A. 1663.

Was an insurrection in Yorkshire, the leaders of which were all conventicle preachers, and old parliament soldiers. Their pretences for this rebellion, were, to redeem themselves from the exchequer and all subsidies; to re-establish a gospel magistracy and ministry; to restore the

(1) Burnet's history of his own times.

(f) Hilliard's antiq. of York, 1664.
of the CITY of YORK.

long parliament and to reform all orders and degrees of men especially the lawyers and clergy. 

In order to this they printed a declaration, or, according to Bouchard, a call to rebellion, beginning with these words: If there be any city, town or county in the three nations that will begin this righteous and glorious work, &c. according to which a great number of them appeared in arms at Farnley-wood in Yorkshire. But the time and place of rendezvous being known, a body of regular troops with some of the county militia was sent against them; who seized upon several and prevented the execution of their design. A commissary was sent down to York in the depth of winter to try the principal leaders of them, and Thomas Oates, Samuel Ellis, John Nettleton, jun. Robert Scot, William Tofton, John Forster, Robert Coly, John Askwith, Peregrine Corney, John Snowden, John Smith, William Afs., John Earrings, Robert Atkins, William Cotton, George Denham, Henry Watson, Richard Wilson, Ralph Rymer and Charles Carre, were condemned and executed, most of them at York, and three at Leeds. Several of these hot-headed zealots behaved very insolently upon their trials. Corney had the affir- 

mance of the city. Upon his late coming to the city, with that respect which was due to him; and in your highness's title of being duke of York, than in the birth and refidence of emperors; wherewith she has formerly been honoured. Our lives and estates are all devoted to his majesty's service, under whole religious and peace- 

fulness in arms, we account our selves happy; and we heartily 

pleaure that whensoever his royal highness shall come again to York, you do not fail to 

attend and receive him in the like manner as he was received there some years ago; and 

as his majesty has reason to expect his brother should be by all good subjects in your 

respect,

Our royal highness is very welcome to this ancient and loyal city, which glories

in the birth and residence of emperors; wherewith she has formerly been honored. Our lives and estates are all devoted to his majesty's service, under whole religious and peace-

fulness, we account our selves happy; and we heartily 

pleasure that whensoever his royal highness shall come again to York, you do not fail to 

attend and receive him in the like manner as he was received there some years ago; and 

as his majesty has reason to expect his brother should be by all good subjects in your 

respect,
The flight put upon the king's brother, and immediate heir to the crown, gained the city no good will at court, and the magnificacy at that time being noted for disaffection, the magnificacy of the same city, so far under the king's displeasure, that a Quo Warranto issued against them by King Charles II. in the last year of his reign, to show how they came to usurp to themselves such and such liberties, 

their charter being also called for to be perused, was retained by the ministry, nor was it renewed to them in this king's reign. The proceedings in this matter will fall aper under another head of this work; and I shall only say here, that king James the Second succeeding his brother in the throne, notwithstanding any difhappiness he might have taken at the citizens of York, upon their humble petition to him, granted them a new, full and extensive charter; in which indeed care was taken to remove, by name, several magistrates and common-councilmen, whom he suspected not to be in his interest, from their offices. The government of the city was also taken from the lord-mayor, and given to Sir John Kersey, baronet, four other representatives in parliament, also, for the city of York.

The king at this time having called a parliament, the candidates for the city were Sir John Kersey, Sir Mutilf Robineus, baronets, and Tho. Jenkins and James Moger, esquires. The struggle was great, and I find by an entry in the city's books that the two former being chosen, the other in resistence caused five aldermen, who were much in the elected members interest, to be represented at court as disaffected to the government. Their names were Ramdon, Eleck, Hervert, Edward Thompson and Winter, all the said aldermen, except Hervert, with some of the common-council, represented as disloyal in manner, were fined on by an order of king and council June 28th, and forty pounds and ten shillings remitted, when they remained till the 25th of July following. When, the duke of Monmouth's rebellion being quashed, they were relaxed; and, notwithstanding the new charter was not yet come down, they took their places in their own court as usual.

At the summer assizes the year before, I find that the lord chief justice Jefferys came down to York, as one of the judges of assize for this circuit, and the mayor and aldermen being advised to wait upon him to know his majesty's pleasure concerning the city in the rate it was, accordingly did; and, as the entry in the city's books declares, after a speech made to him by Mr. Pritchet, the city's council, his lordship expressed himself to this effect, that the king expected nothing but the government of the city to be as his, and if the mayor would call a court and common-council, and make a petition to his majesty under the common seal to the effect proposed, he would take care to get it presented, and doubted not of a gratious answer in a week's time. In the mean while all things should stand in that quo. A petition was accordingly drawn up, and presented to the lord chief justice, who approved of it and sent it to the king. And, in the second week of the assizes, being invited to dinner at the city's charge, he was treated at the lord mayor's house, and then and there the lord chief justice declared he had received an account, that his majesty was well pleased with the city's petition, and affirmed them that they should have a new charter, with that provision or reservation only of being the nomination and approbation of the magistrates and persons in office therein.

But, as I said before, the renewal of their charter by this king was prevented by his death, which happened Feb. 6, 1684. And James the Second was the king who granted our city the late charter it has had; an abstract of which may be met with in the following chapter. Great was the joy the citizens testified on that occasion; an account of which was sent up to London and printed in the Gazette, from which authority I give it.


"York, Aug. 8. This evening was brought hither his majesty's most royal charter to this city by Sir Henry Thompson of Collegegate and Mr. Scott; being met at some distance from hence by a great many horse and foot, to the number of near five thousand, and received at the gate of the city by the lord-mayor, aldermen, and common-council in their formalities; who passed from thence amidst the continued acclamations of the people, with drums beating and trumpets sounding, to the lord-mayor's house, where the whole company drank their majesty's healths. The fountains were filled with bonfires, the bells played, the bells rung, and nothing was omitted that might on this occasion express the "duty and loyalty of the inhabitants of this city."

Our city continued to show their loyalty and gratitude to this unfortunate king; and on every publick occasion took care to address his majesty with the warmest expressions of love and duty to his person and government. Particularly, I find entered in the city's books of that day, that June 18, 1688, upon the news brought to the city that the queen was delivered of a young prince, the lord-mayor, Thomas Raynes, aldermen, sheriff, four and twenty and common-council, did with a full consent agree that the lord-mayor should go to London to address the king upon the joyful news of the prince's birth, and that Sir Henry Thompson, Sir Stephen Thompson knights, and alderman Stockdell, with Mr. sheriff Bell and Mr. Thomas Thompson, should accompany the said lord-mayor to court on this occasion. Ordered also, at the same time, that the said lord-mayor, aldermen, and twenty four common-council, and the common-gallons of wine, and orders of the king, and the commons four gallons, for the like purpose, all at the publick expense. The address

"..."
CHAP. V.

of the CITY of YORK.

itself is either through carelessness or willfulness lost from the city's books; but, upon search
into the Gazettes of that year, which I have been favoured with the loan of, I find this very
address entered in these words:


To the king's most excellent majesty,

"May it please your majesty,

"THE mayor, aldermen, and commons of your majesty's ancient and loyal city of
"York were transported with joy at the birth of the young prince; and after they
"had made what demonstrations they could at home of their rejoicing, thought it their duty
"to send, and have sent, some of the principal members of their body to congratulate your
"majesty for so great and extraordinary a blessing both to your majesty and your subjects.
"The great God, who hath at sundry times miraculously preferred your majesty, both at
"sea and land, hath at this time enlarged his blessings to your majesty and your people
"by giving us a royal prince; who, we pray, may long live to inherit the virtues and
"crown of his ancestors; and that there may never want one of your royal family to sway
"the scepter of these kingdoms; for the support and maintenance whereof we are, and
"shall always be, ready to sacrifice our lives and fortunes. And that the God of heaven
"would be graciously pleased to shower down his blessings upon your majesty, your royal
"comfort, the young prince, and the whole royal family is the hearty prayer of us,
"Your majesty's most dutiful, obedient and loyal subjects, &c.

"Which address his majesty received very graciously....

It was not long after this when the tide beginning to turn against king James, the affec-
tions and declarations of his people took also the same bent. But as the springs and mo-
tions of this great revolution are so dark and intricate to find out, that many people have
been cruft to death in endeavouring of it; and being, also, somewhat foreign to my pur-
pose, I shall here chufe to conclude my annals. Tu sapiens finire memento, said a brother hi-
sorian of mine upon somewhat a like occasion. There, likewise, have been no royal vi-
"sits paid to our city from any succeeding crowned heads, or any of their family, from the date
"above. And nothing of publick transactions, except the several proclamations for peace or
"war, and of the several monarchs, having happened here worthy notice, I cannot find a fit
"period to put an end to this long discourse. But, in order to preserve the character of an
"impartial historian, which I have all along endeavoured to do through the whole course of
"these annals, I shall conclude them with a copy of another address of a different nature from
"the former, though not much different in date, and from the self-same people.

"To the high and mighty prince William Henry prince of Orange.

"We the lord mayor and commonalty of the city of York, being deeply sensible of
"God almighty's great blessing upon this nation in inclining your princely heart
"to hazard your self and fortune for the rescuing the protestant religion, laws and liberties
"of this kingdom, out of the hands of those who have sacrificed them all to their boundless
"malice; do render our due and humble thanks to your highness for so transcendent a bene-
"fit to the nation, whereof your highness (next under God) hath apparently been the fol-
"e instrument. And as we have been the earlists of those (who were not under the imme-
diate protection of your highness's army) that have shewed our selves and joined with the
"earl of Danby and others of your highness's friends in so glorious a design, to we (as ear-
"ly as our distance from your highness can admit) do most humbly and heartily congratu-
late your happy successes, and promise still to stand by your highnesses in defence of the pro-
testant religion and the laws of the kingdom to the utmost peril of our lives and fortunes;
"wishing to your highnesses length of days and an happy issue, and increase of honour pro-
"portionable to your great worth, and that all your enterprizes may be crowned with
"success.

"In testimony whereof we have hereunto put our common seal the fourteenth day
"of December, anno domini 1688.

Zz
The government of the city during the times of Romans, Saxons, Danes and Normans; with the present government by a lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, &c. The ancient and present navigation of the river Ouse. Of the gilds, crafts, trades and fraternities, charters, liberties, gifts and donations, privileges granted to the community of the city; with their by-laws, ancient customs, fairs, markets, &c.

I shall not take upon me to describe what form of government the Britons used in their cities, before the Romans conquered them; nor, indeed, does their chief historiographer Geoffrey Mon. how particular he may be in other matters of less moment, ever touch upon this. It was the custom in the primary ages of the world, when a more civilized had conquered a more barbarous race of men, to persuade them, or drive them, into cities, towns and communities; in order to cultivate a better understanding of human nature among them, and wear off that savage disposition, which they necessarily must have acquired under a more loose and neglected discipline. The (a) author of the life of Alexander the great tells us, that he built, through all his conquests, at least, seventy cities; and had them peopled with the natives of the countries, where masters of sciences were placed to teach and instruct them. This course, according to the stoick, was taken long before Alexander, by Theseus, when he undertook the government of the Athenian republic; and laid the foundation of the most civilized and most learned body of men the sun ever saw.

ingemuas didiciss fideliter artes,
Emollit mores, nec sine effe feros,
says Ovid; and to this day the Portuguese, and Spaniards, endeavour, by drawing them into cities and towns, to wear off the natural rough behaviour, and restrain the savage lives of the Brazilians, and other Americans.

Thus if it be disputed that the Romans found us a city, it can never be denied that they made us one; and, probably, with the same politick view as above. The poor Britons were utter strangers to men and manners, and took their first lessons from the Romans with a very forward disposition. Unwilling to leave their ancient barbarous customs, they frequently rebelled against their masters, who were forced to rule them with a rod of iron, and break them as they would the wildest and fiercest horse. Nay, so ingrained was this natural principle of savage liberty in them, that some who have had more than ordinary care taken of their education, and been carried children to Rome for that purpose, have at their return divested themselves of their reason, as well as clothes, and run naked into the mountains, to starve among their few unconquered countrymen (b). Like the Hottentots of Africa, who have thrown off the finest garments, and left the choicest diet, to besmeare their bodies with flinking grease, and fall to gnawing, again, of dirty guts and garbage (c).

The fierce untameable disposition of the Britons, made it absolutely necessary to keep them in great awe; which could not be done but by a settled body of regular troops in the island, and the strictest military discipline. A Roman colony was therefore thought proper to be settled at Eboracum. That it was a Colony, and not a Municipium, is indisputably evident from Mr. Camden's Roman coin, and funeral inscription mentioned before; it is here therefore necessary to explain those two models of Roman government.

A colony was always drawn out of the city of Rome itself, when they wanted supplies; whereas a municipium were natives of some conquered country, made free and enjoying the same privileges with the citizens of Rome within their own district. This was the state of Verulamium, called since by the Britons Caer Municipii, and some others in this province (d), who either had this favour granted them, or else the free use of their own constitutions. Our learned antiquary, Camden, says, that it was not strange for a colony to be changed into a municipium at the request of the inhabitants; yet Eboracum never was, and probably, for this reason, not because the native inhabitants could not obtain such a favour, which cannot be supposed; but, that it being the settled station of a large army of Roman

(a) Q. Curtius.
(b) Langbou walt Albin.
(c) Hist. of the Capt of God Hop.
(d) Nennius. H. Hunt.

soldiers,
fathers, they must be governed after the military manner. There were under the Roman discipline two sorts of colonies, the one civil drawn out from amongst the Togati or goods of Rome, as well as the mixed sort of people; the other military, taken out of legions and cohorts, when they were past service; and settled in cities, towns or elsewhere, as a reward for their blood spent in the service of the commonwealth. The former of these became many times free boroughs, municipia, in the empire, but the latter never so; it being thought derogatory that such as had born arms should admit of an inferior and less glorious condition; much less, says the learned Burton (e), when a whole legion had, by the beneficence and large indulgence of successive emperors, fat down any where, as here at Eboracum.

Notwithstanding what has been said, I take this city to have been governed by both the civil and military laws; and therefore Victor is not so much in the wrong, as Camden would make him, when he says, speaking of the death of the emperor Severus, neque multo post Britanniae municipio, cui Eboracum nomen, merito eunctius est (f). That the civil law and power was executed in it in those days, I suppose no body will deny that has read the former part of this work. That here was the Praetorium, tribunal or chief place of judicature which once gave law to the whole empire; and where the emperor himself sometime sat in perdon, is indubitable. What greater title can any city in the world, except Rome, claim for being a municipium as well as a colony, and the enjoying every other privilege that could be granted (g)? Besides Papias, the judge advocate of this high court at York, Ulpian, Paulus, &c. were successors to him in the tribunal, after the execrable murder of the former (h); and no doubt it continued in the same state, though in a less degree sometimes, till the declension of the empire.

Thus I may venture to say that, under the Roman government in this island, our city was a perfect model of the great city itself, and it was no vanity, in some old authors (i), to call it Altera Roma. For, indeed, it was Rome, in little, having the same lineaments and proportions, though in a lesser compass; composed of the same magistrates; ruled by the same laws; governed by a like civil and military power as the parent city was; and, consequently, must, in every respect, be its true picture in miniature.

The jurisdiction of this earl was near equal to the former kings; he was called by the Saxons Ealdorman, which was an appellation annexed to officers of less note. The Latine word for this name was Comes, and when Alfred the great divided the kingdom into counties and shires, he appointed justiciarii, and vicecomites, through them, to govern instead of the Ealdermen, or earls of them (l). Thus the Scyegjemoge, which was a court kept twice a year,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

year, as the sheriff's turn is at this day, was held first by the bishop of the diocess and the alderman, and afterwards by the bishop and sheriff, where both the ecclesiastical and temporal laws were together, given in charge to the county. (m).

As it was with the county so it must be with the city, for I can find no account of any separate jurisdiction, nor any officers of its own, except military ones, as governors, &c. till an age or two after this. The conqueror was very sparing in granting charters and privileges to any city or town in this kingdom; and the city of York might well be farthest from expecting any such favours from him. Old Fabian writes, that in this William's days, there was almost no Englishman that bore any office of honour or rule. Hutheiss, adds he, some noble behoved the title of London, and granted unto the citizens the first charter that ever they had, the which is written in the Saxon tongue, and sealed with green waxes, and exprest in eight or nine lines. (n).

Notwithstanding this, neither Fabian, who is very particular in the affairs of London, nor yet Mr. Stowe, mention any mayor, or even bailiffs to govern that city till the first of Richard I, when, by that king's especial favour, at his coronation, two bailiffs were appointed and continued annually to be chosen out of the body of the commons, till the tenth of King John; who at our earnest suit, says Fabian, granted them licence, by his letters patents, to chuse a mayor and two sheriffs, instead of bailiffs; which has ever since continued to be the practice in that city.

The titles of Postrebe and Burgerebe the Saxons bestowed upon the counts of cities, or great towns; so that Burgerebe, whence the French marquis, count of the frontiers; Landgrebe, from a count of the province; and Shiregrebe, from a sheriff or peace-officer, in each district. (o). Old Fabian mentions Postrebe to be the name of the governor of the city of London before, and after, the conquest. Stowe has given us the proper names of some of them, as in a grant from Edward the confessor directed in these words: Edward king greetept Alward W. and Wolfrauere my postgrebe, and all the burgerebes in London. So that grant of the conquerors was directed to W. bishop and Godfray postgrebe, &c. (p).

From whence I conclude that this postre was the name within the city as the shiregrebe without, and acted equally in comfort with the bishop of the place.

But what I infer from all this, is, that the governor of our city must have had the same appellation as the chief magistrate of London, though we are not so happy as to find out any records to vouch it. The dreadful fire and devastation, which happened at the conquest, not only destroyed the records of the metropolitan church but those of the city also. And anno 1137, another fire, but casual, consumed the whole city, and in it all that was saved from the former; so that nothing, so ancient, can be expected from that quarter. History, however, is not altogether silent in our cause, but gives us the name of a mayor of York, higher than the dates of either the mayors, or even bailiffs, of the city of London. King Stephen, at his rebuilding of St. Peter's hospital, and endowing it with its threaves of corn, commanded Nigel, then mayor of York, to deliver up a place in the city, near the west wall, to receive the poor and lame in. This is mentioned by Stowe in his chronicle, as well as others; and though the year is not taken notice of, yet Stephen dying anno 1153, must make it, at least, forty years before Richard I gave bailiffs to the city of London; or sixty years before their first mayor.

From this Nigel to the first of Edward I, anno 1273, nor register-books, nor histories, mention the names of mayors and bailiffs of this city; I mean those registrants belonging to the city, but, in an old register-book of the fame abbey, of Poynard, which I have been favoured with the loan of, I have recovered the names of some mayors and severall bailiffs before the date above; which have been witnesses to grants of houses, &c. antiently bestowed on that monastery, within the city of York. For though we are assured by some grants of king John and Henry III, inscribed major et civitas Ebor, that there were mayors and bailiffs in the city, in those kings reigns, yet none of their names occurred, till this venerable relic of antiquity not only discovered some of our antient senators to us, before unknown, but also several dignitaries of the cathedral. Copies of all such grants as refer to the same, as well as other, affairs in the city, may be seen in the appendix. There are also other antient testimonies of mayors and bailiffs belonging to this city, before the date above mentioned, all which I have entered in the catalogue as the reader may observe.

Having proved that the city of York was very antiently governed by a mayor and bailiffs, I shall next shew the change to a lord-mayor and two sheriffs; which, with a recorder, twelve aldermen, twenty-four assistants, sevenyeon common-council-men, with eight chamberlains, compose the body that governs the city of York at this day. The etymology of all these several names I shall just touch upon, and first of the word mayor.

The word mayor, or major: which the Cambro-Britons call maer; the Low Dutch and Germans Meyer, all signify the same as the Latin Prætor. (q). Verelius has given a good defi-
of the CITY of YORK.

finition of this word, not in deriving it from the Latin major, as some erroneously have done, but from the old English word maer, powerful, able; from the verb may payffam. In French, the word maire is made use of in the same sense, with the Italian maio, and the French maire du palais, præfectus praetoriæ, or praetor. Davis, another etymologist, derives it from the Welsh or Britifh MAER, praetor, and this from MIROR, cæfas, a keeper, or governour. I profess myself to know nothing of the Welsh language, but this derivation sounds well; though I take it to be no more than an old French word introduced by the Norman, who did as much as he could to drive out the Saxon language. Mair de palais was, in old time, the principal officer of the crown in France, and in ward of the king's house, which since has been called the Stenecbad of France; so the Mailr de Village, in old French, is the judge thereof. But whether this word has any affinity to the Gaulic language, and consequently to the Britifh, I shall not determine.

The mayor of York, by antient prescription, assumes the title of lord in all writing or speaking to him; which honour peculiar only to the nobility, bishops, judges, and the highest officers of the realm, was bestowed on our chief magistrate by king Richard II. That monarch, after granting the citizens a new and a most extensive charter, of privileges, anno 1389, 12 reg. at his coming to the city that year, took his sword from his side and gave it to William de Selby, then mayor, to be born before him and his successors. Which sword, by the express words of the charter, or any other sword they pleased, was to be born before them with the paint erectit, except in the king's presence, within the precincts of their liberties, in perpetuum (r). From this emblem (o) of justice we deduce our title of lord mayor of York being by it constituted the king's more immediate vicegerent than before. Anno 1393, the same king presented Robert Savage, then lord-mayor, with a large gilt mace, to be born likewise before him and his successors; as also a cap of maintenance to the sword bearer. These truly royal gifts to the chief magistrate of York, made him equal if not exceed the mayor of London in those days; for it does not appear, either in Fabian or Sloane, when the title of lord was assumed by that officer.

The office of lord-mayor of York is a place of great trust and honour; and, if used in its full extent, he is very near an absolute governor within his district. No pertons, of what state, quality, forever, living or residing within the liberties, but muft obey his mandate, or s Commons, on any complaint exhibited against them. He is the king's lieutenant in his absence; nor does he give place, or drop his enfligns of authority to any but the king's own pertons, or the periptensive heir to the crown; at whole appearance he is, only, distinguished, and carries the mace himſelf before his majesty. The judge of office sits on his right hand in the courts of justice, himself keeping the chair. At the sittings of peace he is supream; being always a justice of peace, and one of the quorum. In council he has a cautioning voice, and in full senate no act nor law can be made without his concurrence. He never flies abroad, in private, but in his habit, and an officer attending; but on public occasions, such as swearing days, proclamations of kings, proclaiming of peace or war, &c. he is habited in scarlet with a rich mantle of crimson silk, and a magy gold chain, the ensigns of authority before him, his brethren, the twenty-four, and common council, in their proper habits, attending. A handfome revenue, consisting, chiefly, of the tall of all corn coming to market, which he enters upon every 24th of February, is allowed him for the maintenance of an hospitable table. At which, formerly, all strangers and others were every day made welcome, but of late years that custom was abated to twice a week; and, by a later regulation, to as often as the lord-mayor pleaseth to invite company to dine with him. Which has rendered the office much more costly to be born, as also much less chargeable, than before. An noble house has been lately built for the lord-mayors and his family's residence, which has all suitable furniture belonging to it. So that, in short, we want nothing but a coach and horses, to make our chief magistrate appear with the same dignity with his brother of London.

Whoever shall offer to strike, or otherwise abuse, the lord-mayor, during his office, Striking lord-mayor. with an intent either to affront or mischief him, are severely fined, imprisoned or punished, according to the degree of the crime. Two remarkable instances of this kind are upon record, which I shall give.

(1) Anno 1618, one Charles Cofton, a taylor, being in drink, came to Thomas Agar, then lord-mayor, and gave him a stab with a knife three inches deep in the left breast, but the wound proved not mortal. However the said Cofton was adjudged to be strongly fettered

A a a

with
with iron; to be imprisoned for seven years; then to pay one hundred pounds, or else to lie in jail for life. Moreover, at every quarter sessions, during the seven years, he should be carried through the city on horse-back, with his face to the horse's tail, and a paper on his forehead denoting his crime; and that on every of the said days he should stand some hours in the pillory. Which was performed accordingly.

(a) See note p. 664, for Miles Stapleton of Wigbold, being also disordered with liquor, came to the house of Edward Elrick then lord-mayor, and struck him with his cane. For which affront being indicted the next sessions, he did personally appear at the bar of the common hall, and there before the lord-mayor and court confessed the indictment, acknowledged the heinousness of the crime, professed his sorrow for it, and humbly submitted himself to the censure of the honourable bench; who, at the earnest intercession of his friends, only fined him five hundred pounds.

This great officer is annually chosen; it being impolitic to trust so much power in one man's hand too long; and it is observable that it is sometimes parted with reluctantly; so bewitching a thing is power, to some kind of people, though joined to a great deal of trouble and small profit. Antiently, however, this office was continued in one man for several years together. In the reign of Edward III, Nicholas Langton was mayor for thirteen years successively; but this happening in the height of the Scottish wars, I suppose it was not thought advisable to change magistrates in such an important place as this city must be at that time. This man held the office, with an interregnum of three years, for seventeen years together, the longest of any in the catalogue (w), and his son John Langton, who was knighted by Edward III, was eight times mayor successively. But the citizens finding it inconvenient to let the power lie too long in one hand, anno 1394, came to a conference, and made an order about it, that from henceforth no lord-mayor should stand above one year, till the twelve, being able, should bear office after him. This order was soon disregarded, for Sir William Frost, knighted by Richard II, was lord-mayor anno 1397, and in ten years after was seven times in that office. However, after him and one more, the former order seems to take place again, for we find little or no variation from it down to the present times; except that in the last civil war, Sir Edmund Cooper was three times lord-mayor, by King Charles's own appointment.

These officers following have all dined at the lord-mayor's house, during his mayoralty, and are his reputed servants, viz. a chaplain, who is usually the minister of the parish, a town or common clerk, with his man or men, two esquires, viz. the scutal and mace-bearer, four officers at mace, formerly six; a porter, a cook, with his man or men, a baker, &c.

If the lord-mayor be married, his wife is dignified by her husband's title, and is called my lady; and although the husband parts with both honour and title at the same time, yet by the courtesy of York, and in favour to that sex, her ladyship still enjoys hers, by no other right that I know of than that of an old rhyming proverb, still among us, which is this,

* But she is a lady for ever and a day.*

The title of bailiff, though it is now by prostituting of it to a pack of fellows become an odious name; yet formerly was bestowed on none but the chief magistrates of a city or corporation; of which last some retain it to this day. This also is originally a French word from France-gaulick Bailiff, which signifies a patron, or master of an household, or else from bail a tutor, guardian or keeper. So the Italian, baglio, nutritius, that is, the cherisher or protector of a city or province, and all from the Latin bajulus, which though it classically means a porter (x), yet, in the later writers, bajulus is sometimes used for a pedagogue, a monitor, a merchant, a bailiff. Anno 1397, this office was laid down in this city; and instead of three bailiffs, were substituted two sheriffs; by which it became a city and county of itself (y).

The next in dignity to the lord-mayor I take to be the sheriffs, as places, durante termino, of much greater trust and authority than any of the subefficient officers of the city; but as they usually come in after the recorder and aldermen, I shall to place them.

The recorder's seat therefore must be at the elbow of the lord-mayor; whose name, like the former, is French from the Latin recordari. This officer must be a counselor, a barrister at law; whose office is to be an assitant or coadjutor to the mayor and bench. To be their mouth or publick orator, not only in haranguing princes and crowned heads, when they do us the honour of a visit, but in directing juries, summing up evidences, and the like. To take great care that the city's privileges are no ways infringed; to see that maues and tumult be honestly regained when lost. To see that justice be inflicted on rogues, whores, thieves and vagrants, according to the several acts of parliament made for that purpose; and, lastly, to be careful, as his name directs, that the antient records, charters, &c., be

(1) Ex eodem.
(2) See cat. of mayors, &c.
(3) There were one, or two, old epitaphs in the cathedral, which gave this title to the wife of one that had been lord-mayor; which see.
(4) Vide Spelman's gloss. Skinner, &c.
(5) To Rich. II.

longing
longing to the city be preserved; as well as to see that all new acts, by-laws, &c. be duly registered and transmitted to posterity.

The word alderman, though now appropriated to citizens and townsmen of a corporation, was antiently a title of very high degree; witness this epitaph found on a tomb in Ramsgate monastary.

The word alderman, though now appropriated to citizens and townsmen of a corporation, was antiently a title of very high degree; witness this epitaph found on a tomb in Ramsgate monastary.

The word alderman, though now appropriated to citizens and townsmen of a corporation, was antiently a title of very high degree; witness this epitaph found on a tomb in Ramsgate monastary.

The term, as I have elsewhere noted, comes either from the English Saxon felb, which signifies an old man; from felbop, or seolòop, older, felt, old age; so that selbopman signifies as much as a princely senator. Our Saxon ancestors, following the examples of the Romans, turned names of eldership or age, into titles of dignity; for they had their senator, patricius, poter confirætus, and the like; as well as we our elders, aldermen, &c. But yet it is not easy to determine when this title dropped from being alderman of all England, or a province, to be only alderman of a corporation (a). About an age after the conquest I find mention made of some magistrates of this city, but not with this title; for, amongst the witnesses to an old grant to Fountain's-abey, Hugo de Seleby is styled major civitatis Eboraci, and Thomas de Grauntiss called præpositus ejusdem villæ. In another, Nicholas Orger is mayor, and the former Hugo de Seleby is set down as a witness, cum aliis civibus et præpositis Ebor. Now the best translation of præpostitus is provost, a French title; but if any one will say that it is Latin for an alderman, they have my leave. I shall only add that the title alderman being laid down at the conquest, for the introduction of the Norman names of officers, it lay neglected, till a proper English appellation being wanted for a magistrate of this nature, this old Saxon name was taken up, fitted well, has continued ever since to be a mark of that dignity; and in all probability ever will do.

This magistrate has little business when he is not mayor; he continues a justice of peace, and if a senator is one of the quorum. But, though he is always duly summoned to attend the sessions, council chamber, and every election of mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, common councilmen, &c. yet he is not obliged to appear, if any other material business of his own intervene. If a lord-mayor is called abroad, he substitutes one of these aldermen for his deputy, who acts in full power till his return, and is as much dominus fact totum as he whom he represents in all things, except signing notes for money.

The title of sheriff I have defined before to come from the Saxon Speve, &c.; sheriff, mes, præfætus, exaætor, an earl, prefect, or he whose business it was to gather the prince's revenue. This is another Saxon name for an officer, which the Normans could not well alter, there being no word, in their language, so expressive of the place. For though shire was changed into county, or comt, by them; yet, in law French, the king's writs were directed to the sheriff, or sheriff, of the place. The Latin vicc-comes, which is, plainly, an officer substituted in the earl's stead, is since become an hereditary title of honour being the French viccomt. The sheriff's officers and duties I shall give in the sequel.

Chamberlain lies next in my road to define; which word we have from the Teutonic Chamberlæn, hammerling, the French chamberlïen, the Italian cambellano, all a corruption of the Latin camerarius; which is used a little barbarously for cubicularius; but what relation these words have to this office, in particular, I am to learn. In France, Flanders, Germany, and some other foreign parts, this title is rightly used for an officer or officers, who are in the nature of treasurers, or receivers, of the publick stock; and dispose and lay up the same in several rooms and chambers; where they likewise keep their courts and give their attendance. It is not improbable but this has antiently been their office in this city; as in some seafare appears by their accounts in the old registers; but being always very young tradesmen that come into this office in this city, it has not been thought proper to trust them with the publick money and goods; all, except the principal, who has the title and honour of being the lord-mayor's chamberlain, they are chose rather to pay their money than receive any.

This office is no doubt, of antient date; and as I said they are now chose out of the body of the younger tradesmen, who are in a thriving condition. As a feather to the place, the title major, or Mr. is always prefixed to their names, in speaking or writing to them, ever after. In London, they are so well bred as to give this appellation of Mr. to a porter, or a carter; but in York, when any one is called so that has not passed this office, or is of so mean an account as not to be thought worthy of it, Mr. quoth a, pray who was lord-mayor when he was chamberlain? an opprobrious question often used in this city by the vulgar.

After the election of these eight subalterns, as I may call them, officers, they take place accordingly to the trade or company they are of. In anno 1607, a great difference arose

(a) Leland's coll.
(b) One Thomas de Everwyck paid 3d. to the king for being admitted alderman of the gild of merchants in that city. Maddox's exchequer.

CHAP. VI. of the CITY of YORK.

º 183
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  

The twenty-four.

The common council.

This prime officer is annually chosen out of the number of aldermen, who are not impeached by age or sickness, who have not been twice mayor of the city; or born that office within five years last past; and are thought to be every way qualified to undertake the duty. Upon St. Maurice's day, January 15, unless it be Sunday, and then it is deferred to the day following, the lord-mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and privy-council, in their furred gowns, with the chamberlains and common-council, in their black, meet at the gild, or common, hall about nine a clock in the morning. Here, having the doors closed, all the said rents and sums of money to the hands of the chamberlains of the said city, of which rents, sums, and effects, is to be paid at Michaelmas next, and the residue on St. Thomas's eve; and all the said rents, taxes, and everything relating to the hands of their next successor bridge-masters of the said city for the time being, within five days next after they be sworn, then this present recognizance to be utterly void, fruiter, and of none effect, or else the same to remain and abide in full force and virtue.

City records,
CHAP. VI.

of the CITY of YORK.

185

closed, the common-council on their oaths, present to the lord-mayor and court of aldermen a note, with the names of three aldermen, one which is pitched upon by the said court, and he is immediately seated next the chair; from that time to the day of his swearing into the office, he is styled lord elect. After this the bench retire into an inner apartment to refresh themselves; from whence paffing through the hall, where the commons stand bare to receive them, they all conduct the lord elect to his own house; where usually is a noble collation prepared for them. The lord elect had formerly one esquire and two officers of the bench to attend upon him, who were dyed upon him. When the day for swearing the lord elect is come, being St. Blaze, Feb. 3. Sunday or not, the lord elect goes to the present lord mayor's house, and from thence, attended with the said lord-mayor, recorder, aldermen and privy council in their scarlet habits, with the chamberlains, and common-council in black gowns, walk in procession to Osle-bridge. There in the council-chamber, they take an account of all the plate, jewels, household-stuff, and other perquisites, belonging to the lord-mayors for the time being. From thence they march in the same order to the common hall, where the lord elect takes the flate oaths, and the usual oaths for the welfare of the city, the sword-bearer on his knees holding the book. After the oaths are taken, the said sword-bearer divests the old lord-mayor of his gold chain, and puts it on the neck of the new, which ends the ceremony. The company then wait upon their new magistrate to his own house, where he gives them a very splendid entertainment, anciently called the benison feast, because it chiefly used to consist of that kind of food, but this has been long diffused, venison being now much scarcer than formerly. The feast being ended, all the aldermen and city-musick attending; where they are again regaled with a banquet, wine, &c. after which the company pay their respects and conclude the solemnity with the day.

The form of electing a lord-mayor is now proceeded in as it was preferred to the citizens by the charter of K. Hen. VIII. But more anciently it was otherways; and being chosen by the whole body of the citizens without any form, day, or order, the elections were usually tumultuous, and attended with dangerous consequences. In such that the royal authority has frequently interposed, and constituted a mayor by a mandamus. I find that in the forty ninth year of Hen. VI. the parliament had this affair of electing a mayor at York under consideration; and made an act to prescribe a rule for that purpose. But civil dissensions being then very high, the citizens could not agree about their chief magistrate, and a mandamus was sent by the king to appoint William Holbeck mayor for that year. In the beginning of the reign of Edward IV, that king by letters patents constituted a form for this election; which was that the searchers of every craft should summon them masters of trades to the Guild-ball of the city, on the day of St. Maure, viz. 15th day of January, and thereto elect and nominate two honest and able aldermen of the said city, of which neither of them had been twice mayor before, nor bore that office of five years last past. The names thus taken by the recorder, senor sheriff, and town clerk, were carried up to them to the upper house, which officers afterwards took the suffrages of that court privately, and he of the two sent upon whom the most votes fell was to be major for the succeeding year from the feast of St. Blaze, &c. But this order not answering the purpose, in the thirteenth year of the same king other letters patents were granted, whereby the searchers of each craft were ordered to summon all the citizens, yearly, on the feast of St. Blaze, Feb. 3. to the Guildhall, where they were to elect one able alderman of the said city, who had not been mayor for three years last past, to be the mayor of the said city, from the feast of St. Julian the virgin, viz. the 16th of the same month, for one whole year following. And that they should in a peaceable and quiet manner present the name of the mayor so chosen, in writing, to the mayor then in being. Which said mayor so chosen on the feast of St. Julian, about ten o'clock in the forenoon, in the said Guildhall, before all the citizens, was to take the usual oaths, and that doing he was actually mayor of the said city. Then the aldermen and citizens there present were to swear to be attending and assisting to the mayor in his office, and that they would support and maintain him, during the time of his mayoralty, in all and singular things conducing to the honour, welfare, and prosperity of the said city. A mayor dying in his office, or otherways removed, another alderman to be chosen in the same manner, upon a general summons, for the remaining part of the year. When a man of the law offers himself to be recorder of the city of York, the whole body of the corporation have a right of voting at his election. This is a place of honour and profit, his fee being only twenty marks a year and robes accustomed. By an ordinance of the city made Jan. 8, 1581. William Robinson mayor, whoever shall be recorder of this city, shall be only so during the pleasure of the lord-mayor and his brethren; and he to make the most part of his dwelling within the city. But since by the charter of Chron. II. this officer, when chosen, is to have the approbation of the lord-mayor, and so the place runs for life. Sir T. W. has taken pains to draw out a list of his predecessors to his time, which I shall give.

(c) p. 49. H. 6. m. 8. (d) p. 4. E. 4. p. 2. m. 20. re Fed. Ang. Tim. x. p. 529. (e) p. 13 E. 4. p. 2. m. 16. (f) This was determined an. 1701. when Marmaduke Prickett esquire, was elected recorder, that the commons had an equal right of voting in this election with the bench.
shall give in their proper place, deduced down to the present. Each recorder at his admission takes the following oath:

You shall swear that you, during the time that you shall be recorder of the city of York, shall truly and indifferently give your best counsel unto the lord-mayor of this city, the aldermen, sheriffs, and all other of the common-council of the said city, that now are; and hereafter shall be, and to every of them in all cases and matters concerning the said city, and shall come unto the said council of the said city, when as you shall be required to do the same, by my lord-mayor or his lieutenant, having sufficient warning given unto you (except that you shall be letted by the sheriffs, or some other special cause), and that you shall not be absent from the said city except it shall be for reasonable causes. So help you God and thy name and by the whole contents of this book.

The sheriff's oath.

Besides the recorder, this city by their charter hath another learned council assigned to the lord-mayor, aldermen, &c. called the city-council, a justice of peace by his place, and one of the quorum. The ancient manner of his election, with the reason thereof, you have in Bernard Wilkinson's case; who was elected chief council January 11. an. reg. Eliz. 16. 1568. The present city council is for Richard Hovis, knight, serjeant-at-law.

City council.

Death.

Of sheriffs.

The sheriff is chosen, in the same manner as the aldermen, on St. Matthew's day, Sept. 21. annually. With this difference only, that the common council now send up four lights, out of which the bench choose two. If at the same time they are sworn, then the lord-mayor, bench and privy council have on their scarlet habits, and the other their black ones, otherwise not; so as sometimes it happens, for they enter not into office till Michaelmas day, September 29, in the afternoon.

A sheriff being chosen and through obstinacy, self-willfulness, or any other unlawful impediment, refusing to stand, he is not only fined, but is sometimes esteemed as sheriff notwithstanding his removal from the city with his house and family, and hath been obliged to account to the king for his fee-farm as if he had really executed that office. This was the case of John Smith who was elected sheriff 18 Hen. VIII. and was elected for five years together, but refusing to stand, withdrew himself and family to Skipston in Craven; nevertheless at his death his executors became liable to account to the king for his fee-farm from the time of his election, and paid it accordingly.

If a sheriff die in his office, the same order is observed as in case of the lord-mayor's death, and another is chosen in his stead. With this difference that the lord mayors hold not only the remaining part of the year to which they are sworn, but likewise the year following, as has happened in several instances; but the sheriff continues only that part of the year which his predecessor wanted to supply, and then goes out without further charge, as much qualified to all the privileges of the city as if he had flood the whole year.

Virtue for sheriffs.

Those who fined for the office of sheriff paid formerly no more than fifty pound, but of late years it has been usally seventy pound. Every sheriff about a month after his election takes an oath of secrecy in the council chamber, and then is admitted to be one of the privy council. At which solemnity the lord-mayor, aldermen, recorder and sheriffs, with the rest of the council, drink wine out of a bowl, silver-gilt; which is called the black bowl. A vellum the commoners of York have an utter averison to.

The sheriffs of the city of York have a double function, ministerial and judicial. By the first they execute all process and precepts of the courts of law, and make returns of the same. And by the next they have authority to hold several courts of distinct nature, which I shall give in the sequel. They collect all publick profits, customes and taxes of the city and country of the same, and all fines, differtes and amerciements. The sheriff is chief gaoler, and has charge of all prisoners for debt, or misdemeanors. They view and inspect all weights, measures &c. visit the markets, ride the fairs, and are answerable to the king's exchequer for all fines and profits arising from the office. Their attendance used formerly to be very grand, when they appeared on a publick occasion, having four serjeants at mace, and each of them six or more strong men with halberts to attend them; for the neglect of which they have been fined in the mayor's court. This has been thought superfluous, for now two serjeants are sufficient; which with a bailiff, a gaoler, &c. make up their retinue at this time; except on their riding day, which ceremony claims another place.

Sheriff's oath.

Sirs, ye shall swear, and either of you shall swear, that ye well and truly shall serve forty pound for not taking on him this office. And an.

1614, one Edward Cawser was fined and paid three hundred pound for exemption from this office. City records.
CHAP. VI.

of the CITY of YORK.

the king in the office of the sheriffs of the city of York, and the profit of the king ye shall do in all things that pertain to you after your wit and power, and his rights. As much as pertaineth to the crown, ye shall truly keep, nor ye shall not affent unto no diftrust, faction nor unto no concealment of right to the king or his crown, be it in lands or in rents, or infranchisements, or suits councelled or withdrawn, ye shall do your true power for to let it, and if ye may not let it ye shall shew it to the king or to some of the council, of which ye shall be certain that they shall shew it to the king. And the duty of the king neither for gift nor favour respecteth there where ye shall well without right great grievance of the debt make levy of them. And that ye shall truly, and by way of right treat the people of your bailiwicks, and to each one do right as to the poor and to the rich, so that that pertaineth to you to do; and neither for gift, nor for promise, nor for favour, nor for hate, ye shall do no wrong to no man, and other metis rights ye shall not disturb, and that ye shall truly acquit the people of what ye shall receive of them as to duties of the king. And ye shall take nothing by the which the king may lose, or by the which right may be disturbed, or the duties of the king delayed, and that ye shall truly make return and truly serve the writs of the king at your coming and at your power. And ye shall take no bailiff into your service but for whom ye will answer, and that ye shall make your bailiffs take such an oath as pertaineth unto them, and that ye shall receive of them, and that ye shall receive no writ by you, nor by none other but such as shall be lawfully sealed. And that ye shall take such sersants into your service for this year, that was sersants within the space of three years next before past; and that the service of our sovereign lord the king that is due for the city with the wepontage of Shytes, ye shall truly pay at the terms assigned therefore. And ye shall have the city without damage or hurt, and all the franchises, liberties, usages and customs, statutes and ordinances of the same ye shall save and maintain; and ye shall make no return, no impannel in plea of land, rents or tenements to be held afore the mayor and sheriffs without the oversight and advice of the mayor. So help you God, &c.

Upon the day of the election of a lord-mayor, viz. February 15, the old chamberlains of chamber-pretent to the lord-mayor, aldermen, and twenty four, fourteen fit and able citizens to the least. And if they be not all of their judgments, out of which number, though I find they are not strictly tied to be, the magistrates usually choose eight to succeed in that office. In which election after the eight chamberlains are chosen by the house, before they be published to the whole court, the lord-mayor hath the power of putting out one of the said eight, and nominating another in his place, who is called the lord-mayor's chamberlain. And if it happen that the chamberlain which the lord-mayor so chooseth, and the first and chief of the other chamberlains be both of one occupation, it is then at the will and pleasure of the lord mayor to choose whether of the two shall be first and chiefest chamberlain. Every chamberlain pays to the common chamber for the honour of his office, at his election, twenty nobles, or six pounds six shillings and eight pence, and is ever after reputed a gentleman by it. If a chamberlain upon his election refuse to hold the office, he is usually fined at the discretion of the court. Ann. 1489, Sir John Glylott mayor, one John Dodson was fined forty pence for not taking on him the office of chamberlain.

The chamberlains of the city of York are very considerable in point of power; for no man could set up shop or occupy any trade, without being sworn before one or more of them and the lord-mayor, who is accordingly enrolled in their book, which is a book of record.

The office of the chamberlains of the city of York was to collect and gather the city's rents, office of old and all other perquisites and profits; and have an officer in fee assigned for theirs and the city's receiver, who pays the same to the said chamberlains, for which they account to the city. They have also care of all plate, jewels, bonds, and other charitable bequests belonging to the whole commonality of the city; and have formerly used to account from the feast of St. Maurice, but of later time from the feast of St. Blaise, the day of swearing the lord-mayor.

It will not be improper here to take notice, that some or all of these offices and employments having been thought to be very chargeable, troublesome, and uneasy to the bearers of them, many of the richer and better sort of citizens have, heretofore, fought to avoid them; and by applying with money to his majesty's predecessors have procured letters patents under the broad seal of England to exempt them for ever from these offices. The city by these means began to abate much of its glory and splendour, when their magistrates being of the vulgar and common sort, by consequence became more contemptible and leisured. This being taken notice of by the gentry residing in the city, county and parts adjacent, they unanimously joined in a petition to a parliament held at Westminster 29 Henry VI, and made their complaints of the danger and ill consequences of such exemptions. Wherefore the king, with the content of the lords and commons in that parliament assembled, for the good and welfare of his ancient city, enacted that all such letters patents should be revoked, and a penalty laid on all those who should procure the like for the future. This penalty was no less than forty pound, whereof one half was to go to the (b) Ex ret. paire.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

The Election of King, and the other moiety to the common chamber, to be recovered by an action of debt. By means of this statute, an effectual stop was put to this dangerous evil, and the magistrates were chosen out of the body of the more substantial citizens as formerly.

I have before taken notice, that the common-council of the city of York consists of seventy common-councillors, chosen out of the four wards of the city, eighteen for each ward. When any of these dyes, or are removed, the rest present upon their oaths to the lord-mayor and aldermen, three able and fit citizens, out of which the bench chufe one. This office is of a different nature from the before mentioned, for here strong interest has been made to get into a body, where a citizen of any merit, though never so well qualified for sheriff, &c. lies hid for some years, and is exempt from the office only because his brethren will not put him up. This, with some other privileges joined to it, makes this office very desirable; and it was lately no small expense in summers and dances for the candidate to attain to. But, to the just praise of the present worthy members that compose that body, who, regarding their own constitutions, in respect of the destructive practice above said, as also, and more especially, the constitution of the city, which was in danger of being shocked by country gentlemen's interfering in such elections as party inclined them to, have made a binding order amongst themselves, that if any citizen or other does so much as ask a vote of this kind from any of the body, or for any office that they have votes in, he shall not be elected. A custom worthy of imitation at the election of all knights, citizens, and burgesses throughout the kingdom. For which reason they have no more to do in their own elections, when a vacancy happens, than for that ward to nominate six, out of which number the whole body of common council fend up three to the bench, who chuse one.

The common-council represents the whole comonality of the city; and are at all times to be attending upon the lord-mayor and aldermen, when duly summoned, to advise and consult the publick weal and good of the city. They have an authority that in some cases the mayor and aldermen cannot act without them. As in all elections of magistrates into offices, and exemptions from offices. In letting or disposing of the city's revenues. And formerly in taverning and letting of wine-licences; and all other acts and things which pass the common seal; in making of by-laws, wherein every citizen, either by himself or his representative, gives his consent.

There are in this city three other officers called coroners, who have been used to be chosen by the bench, twenty-four and commoners. One for the river Ouse, another for Foss, and a third for the district between those rivers. Their offices are so well known that I need not mention them. But this is remarkable, that the county court, as it is called of the city, cannot be held without the presence of the sheriffs and one of these coroners.

The office of a constable is also very well known; there are two petty constables elected, by the bench and privy-council, for each parish annually. To conclude this dry account, there are besides the city's steward, or husband, other places in the city which run for life, or durantae bene placito, as town-clerk, city surgeon, s Ward and mace bearer, coal-measurers, serjeants, bayliffs and beadels. These offices are some of them bestowed by the votes of the whole corporation, but most by the bench and privy council only. The town-clerk is elected by the whole and his name sent up to the king for approbation. A place of the great trust as well as profit the city has to give.

Besides all these offices, within the city, it will not be improper here to take notice of one of considerable note without, and which it has been usual to compliment some nobleman with, as the city's advocate and recommender of their requests and affairs to the king. This office is called the lord high steward of the city of York; but is not of great antiquity, nor has not, I am afraid, been of great use to it. The first nobleman that I can find upon the books that bore this office was George Villars duke of Buckingham, who was so constituted under the seal of the commonality, anno 1673. But he falling into disgrace at court, and retiring into Yorkshire, the city then unanimously chose his grace the duke of Richmond into that office. This happened anno 1683; and I have seen some letters from the duchess of Portsmouth, entered in the books, to thank the city for the great honour they had done her son, and to assure them, that every thing in his or her power should be done for the service and welfare of the city. The last high steward that I find upon record was the right honorable Thomas earl of Danby, so constituted December 4, 1688; and was the person who carried and presented the city's address to his highness the prince of Orange, as is before mentioned.

Having now gone through the several officers and offices in and out of the city, there should also be somewhat more said of the port and dignity of the lord-mayor of York, and the aldermen his brethren, in regard of place and precedence, as well in the king's own presence, as out of it. The reader may observe in the annals that I have given some testimony, from ancient history, that the lord-mayor of York always carried the city's mace before the jub of England, at their entrance and during their stay in the city; as the king's chief serjeant at arms. The bearing of the city's mace at the same time, has been for many ages hereditary in the noble house of Clifford, as the city's chief captain, so

(i) Ex chart. Hen. VIII.
called. At other times the ensigns of authority are carried before the lord-mayor by the proper officers affixed for them; the point of the sword, in all places, and before all persons whatsoever, existed. This last honour is by the express words of the charter of Richard II., and though it has been disputed by the lord-presidents of the north, particularly by the lord Sheffield, yet in a tryal relating to the mayor's having his sword born with the point erect in his presence, in the earl marshall's court, the lord-president was cast, and judgment given for the lord-mayor against him. The dean and chapter of York have also taken great scandal at the mayor's ensigns of authority being carried into the cathedral without any abatement. And have many times endeavoured to get an order from the crown to humble them. This has been sometimes effected; and as low as the reign of King Charles I., anno reg. 13. I find a mandate from that prince to the lord-mayor of York, that he shall not use the ensigns of his authority within the cathedral church, &c. Copies of the records of all these matters, as also a copy of a decree for precedence of place between the magistrates of the city and the officers of the spiritual court, adjudged 15 Henry VIII. with some other matters of the same nature the reader may meet with in their proper place of the appendix.

I come next to give an account of the several courts of law and justice kept in it, of which the sheriff's courts I take to be the principal, and these are distinguished into three, the first called the

**Sheriff's Turn.**

The court of sheriff's turn, incident to that office, is kept twice a year, a month after Easter and Michaelmas. The sheriffs do by custom keep this court at a place called Bissingford's town end, in the weaponack of the amriff. The oath of the inquest and the articles which were wont to be enquired into in this court are these (k) (l).

"This hear ye the sheriffs, that I shall truly inquire and truly present all the points in the oath of the

and articles that belong to the enquiry of the sheriff's turn, the king's council, and my own. I shall truly keep council to help me God, and the day of doom.

"And when they have made their oath in the form rehearsed, then the recorder, or the

under sheriff shall rehearse to them these articles severally as they follow.

"First, ye shall enquire if ye know any man or any woman that hath imagined the

king's death.

"Also if any man be forsworn the king's londe, and is come again into the lond, and hath no charter of pardon.

"Also ye shall enquire of false money-makers, and false money-clippers, whether it

be gold or silver, nobles, half penneys of gold, farthings of gold, wathers of gold, groats, pennyes or two penneys, halfpennyes or farthings, of their receivers, and all false money unlawful.

"Also of robbers and of rovers by night or by day, and of their receivers, whether

the theft be less or more, as of an ox or a cow, a pot or a panne, gold or silver, and all

other things that are of great value.

"Also of milchers, as of capons, or hens, &c. of wool, a broad cloth, a towel, or

other things of little value.

"Also of house breakers and sneak drawers.

"Also of them that sleepe of the day and wakes of the night, and is well clad and fed,

and hath of the best victuals that comes to the towne, and hath neither rent to live upon,

nor craft, nor science.

"Also of them that lyeth in waire to beat men, or to flay men, or else for to rob men

by night or by day.

"Also of affrayes and blood that has not been corrected before this time; and of wafe

and traye.

"Also of those that by any subtletye or engines withdraw any doves from any man's

dove-coate.

"Also of all those that by nets, or by any fittelry, satts in the stream of Ouse, by

cause of the which, the toll of the bowe of the bridge is lost or hindered.

"Also of all those that bring any good to the city, that ought to be towed of, and

so withdrawe the towle.

(1) Vide Crompton's jurisdiction of courts, fol. 331.
(2) All or most of these extracts following are taken
from a manuscript which is in my hands, the collector unknown; but I believe they are all faithfully and judi-
ciously made, by what I have had leisure to examine of them.

---

C c c

"Also
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

"Alfo if any franchifh man of this city, have coloured any other man's goods that ought to be rowled, because of which colouring the rowle is withdrawn.

"Alfo of any baker of this city, if they bake good bread and of good moulder, and if the bread hold good weight according to the statutes thereupon made.

"Alfo if they have sufficient bread to sell, and in whole default it is that they have not enough to serve the people.

"Alfo ye shall enquire of all manner of forestallers by water and by land, by night or by day, either fleshe, or fift, or poultry, or any manner of cornfalters, because of the which the fuel and victual is scarcer or more dear then it should be. Warne such forestallers, warne them, &c.

"Alfo of brewers of the city if they fell after the aſſize, and by true measure infaeled.

"Alfo of the common of the city, that is made feveral, whether the commoners of the city should have common for all the time of the yeare, or for any fason of the yeare.

"Alfo of the common lanes of the city and the suburbs that are enclosed either by hedge, or yate, or door in hindring the commoners.

"Alfo of them that on nights watche under other men's windows to efcreye their counfell or their privety.

"Alfo of them that hath been sworn at the ſheriff's turne, or before juſtices of peace, and hath efeecred the king's counfell, their fellowes, or their own.

"Alfo of rape of women, whether they be wives, maids, or widdowes, and of thoſe that were helpers thereto.

"Alfo of all manner of treasure that hath been found within ground, whether it be gold, silver, or jewels, pearle or precious stones, and in whole keeping it is in.

"Alfo of them that are common dice-players, and with falfé dice deceiveth people.

"Alfo of all manner of false weight, or the king's peace, or any disturbance to the lett of the execution of the common law.

"Alfo of cooks and regaters, that fells any charchaufed meat, or any unhollowome meaſt for man's body.

"When the twelve men have heard the articles before rehearsed unto them, the conſtables that are prefent ſhall be charged by eache they have made to the city, for to commune and fpake together of the articles aforesaid, and if they know any man defett in any of them, they ſhall ſend two of the conſtables to the inqueſt and informe them of the defaults.

"When the inqueſt hath communed of all this matter and they will fine any man, they ſhall give their verdict up to the ſheriffes enfealed with their ſeales."

The COUNTY COURT.

(m) "The ſheriffs of York ſhall have their county court in the fame form as other ſheriffs of England ought to have, with all the freedom that belongeth thereto. And the county court ſhall be holden on the Monday, and fo it ſhall be holden from month to month without end.

"If a county court fall on ſtale-bay, or any feaſt in the year it ſhall be holden, notwithſtanding the high feaſt, the fame day that the court falls upon. The county court may not be holden without the preſence of one of the ſheriffs and one of the coroners.

"At the county court before the coroners, exigeſts ſhall be called from court to court, to the time that they be out-lawed.

"By force of the exigeſt no man ought to be arreſt, but every man that's in the exigeſt may yield them to the ſheriffs to be outlawed, either in the county or elfe out of the county, and when he is yielded to the ſheriffs, then the ſheriffs may put him in priſon, or take a fine and ſufficient main-prize and ſufficient men bounden for them, that he that is in the exigeſt ſhall keepe his day, before the juſtice, at the day of the exigeſt returnable.

"At the county-court before the ſheriffs and coroners ſhall be holden, pleas of that are called replegiarum in this forme, that if a diſtreſs be taken of any man for farme or other caufe, he that owes the diſtreſs that is taken ſhall come at the county court and enter a plaint of replegiarum againſt him that took the diſtreſs, and the plaintiff ſhall find buſiſtus, that if to be that the law deem that the diſtreſs be lawfullly taken, then for to inn the diſtreſs againe, or elfe the price, and this surety made a precept ſhall be directed to one of the ſerjeants of the ſheriffs for to deliver the diſtreſs to him that owes the diſtreſs, &c.

"The ſheriffs and coroners may receive at the county appeale of robery and appeale of man's death, whether that be for the wife of him that is dead, or for the heire of him that

(m) From the fame manuſcript.
CHAP. VI.

of the CITY of YORK.

that is dead; which appeale may be made at any court within the yeare and the day, after the time the deed is done.

If appeale be made at the countie court it avails not, unlese that the person that shall be appealed be imprifoned at the time of the appeale making.

If a man make appeale at the countie, him it behoves to be at the count in proper person to make his appeale; and he must find a Bond  at the countie court to purifie his appeale, and he shall give his appeale written at his owne peril, and he shall have day to the next countie to purifie his appeale, and if the plaintiff fail at any court of his appearance in proper person the appeale is abated.

If a man make appeale and be nonsuite in his appeale, he shall never be received to make appeale after.

If a man be slaine or murdered the heire may make no appeale, living the wife of him that is dead.

If the wife beginn other appeale within twelve months and a day after the death of her husband, she shall never after be received to make appeale.

If a wife have begun to make appeale of her husband's death, and dye within the year, the heire, notwithstanding her appeale abated, may begin a new appeale.

There shall none of the blood make appeale but the next heir of blood, that should have the heritage by law after the death of him that is slaine.

The court of COMMON PLEAS.

The sheriffs of the city of York do keep a court of record within the same city, by prescription and custom, where they hold pleas of debt for any sum whatsoever.

They have their court both of men of the city and of strangers, but in severall degrees. The court between franced men of the city shall be three days in the week and no more, i.e. Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday, but if the one of the parties be a stranger and infranchised, then the court shall be every day except Sunday for the ease of the stranger at the will of the sheriffs.

The style of the court:


This manner of title of the court shall be throughout all the year from court day to court day.

The sheriffs shall have their courts with all the amerciaments thereto belonging, and

Amerciamenti.

If a man enter any plaint in the court, for what cause ever it be, if he be nonsuite in his plainte, he shall pay four pence to the sheriffs: and if there be two plaintiffs or more in one plaintee and nonsuite, they shall all pay but four pence for the nonsuite.

Also, what serjeant or constable do any office, whether the parties are accorded or not, the constable or serjeant shall enter thereof a plaint, and the sheriffs shall have the amerciament of four pence. And if the constable or serjeant conceal the same and enter it not, he shall make a fine to the sheriffs for the concealment.

Also, if a plaint be entered against any man, and the defendant be called in the court and come not, he shall be amerced for the default four pence; and if a man be effoined and make default after the effoin, he shall be amerced for the default eight pence.

If a man make default and be amerced in a plaint four pence, though he make never so many defeates afterwards in the same plea, he shall no more be amerced.

If a man be summoned by a plaint of debt, and grant the debtor any other plaint, grant the action of the plaintiff, the sheriffs for that grant shall have four pence of the defendant for the amerciament.

If the defendant put him in the mercie, in what plaint soever it be, the sheriffs shall have amerciements of the defendant.

If the defendant fail of his law he shall be amerced four pence.

If the defendant grant parcel of the debt and wager his law of the rever, and per form his law, the sheriffs shall have double amerciements, i.e. four pence of the plaintiff, because his plaint was more than was due to him, and four pence of the defendant for granting of the debt as in parcel.

If a man be impleaded by a plaint of debt, and the defendant drive the debt and will be tried by twelve men, then if it be found that the defendant owe parcel of the debt,
"but not all, the sheriffs shall have double amerciaments, that is, one of the plaintiff and another of the defendant.

"If a man take a plaint against another, and the defendant take exception to the plaint, as for to say he has a wrong name, or else taking his plaint against one man where he should have taken it against two men, or else taken it in one kind where he should have taken it in another kind, and the plaint be abated by any such exception, then the sheriff shall have amerciament of the plaintiff.

"If a man take a plaint against another, and the defendant dye, or the plaintiff either, the plaint is abated, but then the sheriff shall have no amerciament; for, it is the doing of God, and not the default of the party.

"If a strange arrest be made of any good and prized by the default, shall pay amerciament, and in every action wherein the defendant wastes his law and performs it.

"If so be that a franchised man do summon another, him behoves to be summoned ever before the night against the court on the morrow.

"Then the defendant may have a delay and avivement of his answer, and ask day reasonable, that is to say eight days avivement, and the plaintiff and the defendant shall have day to that day fe'ennight; and that day fe'ennight the defendant may be effoined, which effoyn is called effoign after day reasonable; and upon effoign day shall be given by the court to the forefaid to the day fe'night, and at that day fe'night may prefer his law that he owes no penny to the plaintiff in that manner as he tells; and upon that the defendant shall have day of his law to that day fe'night, which effoign is called effoign unde lex, or effoigned of his law, and upon that effoign day shall be given to the defendant to make his law to that day fe'night, and if the defendant fail of his law he shall be condemned in the debt, and if he perform his law the plaintiff shall take nought by his plaint, but in the mercy, &c.

"If so be that a man prefer law, and the sum that he asketh be beneath a mark, the defendant shall have day to perform his law with five persons and him self the sixth and no more; and if the sum pass a mark, then the defendant shall have day with eleven persons and him self the twelfth.

"A man unfranchised or another stranger shall not have day reasonable; and if there be two franchised men or three and one defendant stranger the process shall be continued as all were strangers, &c.

"In all causes where a stranger is effoigned against a franchised man the day shall be given to that day fe'night.

"In all causes where a man unfranchised, is effoyned he shall have his day till on the morrow and no longer.

"If a franchised man impead another by an action of debt, or withhold is on account, and the defendant say that he owes no debt, or else withholdeth not the thing that is asked again him, or else denies the cause of action on account, and that he will be tried by twelve men, then the next court that the partes beforefaid are pleaded to an inquest, the defendant may be effoined, and he shall have day to that day fe'night, and this effoign is called effoign unde jur, or else an effoign after an inquest joined, and if the defendant keep not his day that he hath by his effoign, then the inquest shall be awarded by his fault.

"If an inquest be sworn and may not accord during the time the sheriffs fits in the court, then the inquest shall be taken in a chamber till three in the afternoon, or what hour the sheriffs will affign to the partes; and in the mean time the court shall be adjourned to the inquest be passed; and if the inquest were not accorded of all the time, then the court before lafs at all times till the inquest be passed, and the attorneys in the mean time may not absend them without leave of the sheriffs for fear that they lose not their plaints, and when the inquest is passed then the court shall be adjourned, and not before.

"The court-day next before St. Thomas's day before 39 Hilary day, if a franchised man be effoined against another the day shall be given by that effoign to the next court-day after St. Hilary day, and in the same wise the same day shall be given by day reasonable; and when the court is done it shall be adjourned betwixt franchised men to the next court after St. Hilary day, in the same wise if a franchised man wage his law he shall have the same day to make his law.

"The court-day the Tuesday next after Palm-sunday shall be adjourned, and the partes shall have day till Tuesday next after Low-sunday; and the like wise the court-day the Tuesday next before Whitsunday, shall be adjourned to the Tuesday next after Trinity Sunday; and these courts are called the courts of long adjournments.

"If a man be disheartened to answer in any plea in this court, the serjeants shall bring sufficient diftraits to the court, such as will more difeafe him and the tittlet(c) will gar him answer; and if he come not, the diftraits shall abide in the court, and he shall be

(c) This is broad Yorkshire and means the same will cause him to answer.
of the CITY of YORK.

"new diſtreined from court-day to court-day to the time that he appeareither in proper
erm or by attourney; then the diſtreſs shall be delivered again to the party that
gives it.

"If a man shall be diſtreyned and make default, he shall loose no iffe by the custom
of the city.

"If a man shall be diſtreyned, and the ferjeant return that he hath no good to be de-
frayned by, then the court shall award a capias, directed to the ferjeant, to take the de-
fendant to anwer to the plaintiff in the plea.

"If an inqueſt be summoned between partie or partes, and the inqueſt make de-
fault, then the jurors of the inqueſt shall be diſtrained by their goods severally, from court-
day to court-day, till they appear, and they shall not have their diſtreſs again till
twelve appear; but they shall loose no iffe by the custom of the city.

"If a man be arreſted by a plaint of trefpaſſe and find burrogs, and the defendant make
default, both he and his burrogs severally shall be diſtreyned till the defendant appear to
anwer the plaintiff; and when the defendant appears to the plaint, both he and his
burrogs shall have their diſtreſs again.

"If a man be condemned on a plaint of debt, execution shall be made in this manner
and forme, viz. the ferjeants shall bring into the court as mickle good of the defendant
as to be prayed as the fumm and the damages amounts unto; and when it is brought in
to the court, two prayſers shall be sworn in the court on a booke, to praye it truly
what it is worth between chapman and chapman, and themselves will give for it, and
the party refuse it, and when it is prayed the praying shall be entered on record, and
that good that is prayed shall abide after eight days in the court, and at the eight days
end, the plaintiff may come into the court and ask the deliverance of the good as they
are prayed, and then the ferjeant shall be charged to warn him that owes the goods to
make gree to the party, or elfe the goods shall be delivered to the plaintiff at the next
court after; and at the next court after if the ferjeant record that the party that owes
the goods is warned as it is before said, then the goods shall be delivered to the plain-
tiff by the court; and if the fumm alter the apprizing be not so much as the fumm that
is recovered, then execution shall be made of the remnant, as before is rehearsed, to
the time that the plaintiff have all of the fumm with the damages that is recov-
ered, and if the fumm after the apprizing be more than the fumm that is recov-
ered, then the plaintiff shall pay to the defendant the surplaffe into the court, or the
time that he have deliverance out of the court of the good that is apprized.

"If good be prayed for execution, as before is said, to the greater price than its worth,
then the plaintiff at the eight days end may come into court, and fiew this matter to
the court, and refuse the goods, and pray that the apprizers have the good as they
have prayed it, and that he may have execution for the fumm that he has recovered of
the goods of the prizers, and then the ferjeants shall be charged to warn the prizers to
be at the next court to hear what they can answer to the matter; and if the ferjeants
return in the court that the prizers are warned in the form before said, and come not
to the court, the execution shall be made of the prizers goods, and the aforesaid good
that is prayed shall be delivered to the prizers by the custome of the city.

"If a man be arrested for a fumm to rade of any manner of goods, and the ferjeant
return that the defendant hath no goods for to put in execution, then a capias shall be
awarded by the court to the ferjeant to take the body of the defendant, and when he
is taken by that capias, he shall abide in prifon till the plaintiff be made gree of his
fummy, &c.

"If a man be eſtayned by his good to anwer, or any manner of inqueſt to appear,
or the goods of any man is taken for execution, or a stranger arreſt is made of any
man of his good, if another man will come to the court and lay that there where such a
man is diſtayned by port or by pan, or by any other goods, &c. he is that is diſtayned
of that good the day of the taking of that diſtreſs, it was not his goods that was di-
ſtayned, but it was his that comes to claim it without fraud or guile, and that he will
own with five hands and himself the sixth hand, he shall be admitted to owne it in all
the cafe aforesaid, and it shall be delivered to him, and the court shall discharge the di-
ſtreſs, &c.

"And this shall be the oath of him that will owne the good, This heare ye the ſheriff,
that this good that is arreſted as the good of such a man, the day of the arreſt the aforesaid good
was my property, and not the good of him as whose good it was arreſted; and this appropria-
tion is not done by fraud nor guile, in the disturbance of the execution of the common law, nor
in deceſt of man.

"If a strange arreſt be made of certain goods, and the party defendant make default, the
plaintiff may ask the good to be prayed, and from its being prayed, it shall lye four
days after in the court, and at four days end the plaintiff may ask livery of the good,
and it shall be delivered; but or it be delivered, the plaintiff shall find surety in the
court, that is to say twoſufficient men bound in law for the good, or the value after it

D d  is
"is prized, if the defendant comes within twelve months and a day, and can prove lawfully that he owes not the sum that is asked by the plaintiff.

"Allo if good be prayed and lie in the court eight days, and after eight days by the sum that is prayed be delivered to the plaintiff for execution, then a third man comes too late for to owe it.

"Allo if a strange arrest be made of certain goods and prayed, and after four days delivered to the plaintiff, then a third man comes too late for to owe the goods, &c.

"If a strange arrest be made of certain good and prayed, by default this good shall pay the amercement.

**Fines to the sheriffs.**

"If a man be arrested by a plaint of debt and proffer mainpernors for to have him at the next court, the sheriffs shall have a fine or mainprize of him that is arrested, for case that he comes not in prifon. If he that is arrested abide in prifon till the next court, then if he find main pernors he shall pay no fine.

"If a man be arrested by a plaint on the statute of labourers he shall be brought to prifon, or else delivered to the sheriffs, and if the sheriffs have him to mainprize, or in baile to the next court, the sheriffs shall have a fine or a mainprize, and for that fine they are in jeopardy for to loose to the king forty pound, and five pound to the party; and after the first court if he proffer mainpernors, he shall be letten to mainprize without any fine making.

"If the defendant in a plaint upon the statute of labourers be content that he depart out of his service by the verdict of twelve men, he that is convict for the contempt against the statute shall make a fine.

"If a man put forth an obligation, or any other deed sealed, and that be denied, and by a verdict of twelve men it be found to be his deed, then he that denyeth the deed, for his falsehood, shall go to prifon, or else he shall make fine to the sheriffs.

"In the same manner againward, if a man put forth an obligation, or a deed ensuite and it be denied, and by verdict of twelve men it be proved that he sealed it not, or else the deed to be found falle, then he that put forth the false deed into court shall go to prifon, or make fine to the sheriffs, and the deed shall be cancelled and damped.

"If a man be convict by a plaint of trespass by a verdict of twelve men, and it be found that the trespass be done by force and arms, then the defendant shall make fine for the force and arms, but if he be found guilty of the trespass only, then he shall make no fine.

"The sheriffs of this city shall have affrayes and bloodwites made in the city in form that followeth, if any affraye or bloodwite be presented to the sheriffs by any serjeant or constable, and that they made the affraye or bloodwite be arrested and come before the sheriffs, and be arraigned thereof, if he grant the affraye or bloodwite, and put him in the king's grace and the sheriffs, then he shall pay for the bloodwite a noble, and for the affidavit forty pence at the will of the sheriffs. But if he deny the affraye or bloodwite, and say that he will be declared by his neighbours, he shall then find two burrowes, or four, at the will of the sheriffs, or inquest in this matter, and if he be found guilty, then the sheriffs need not forgive him a penny thereof, but sett it at more if themselves like.

"The assize of bread belongs to the sheriffs with all the profit that appertaineth thereunto, and the assize shall be taken in form that follows, that is to say, the sheriffs what time of the year, harvest or other, they think proper, shall goe to the mayor and say, that on the morrow they purpose to take the assize of bread. Then on the morrow the sheriffs shall send their four serjeants into all the city, and every one shall have a porter with him and a sack, to the bucklers also, if they like, and to take of all manner of bread to bring to the court, both wafell, simmill, halfe penny loafe, and farthing loafe, wholsome bread and horse-bread to bring to the court, and that all the bread thus taken by serjeants shall be laid on the counter to be weighed in the court; and when the court is begun, then the mayor shall come to the court and sist with the sheriffs in the toll-booths for to take the assizes, and for to weigh bread, and or the bread be weighed, the mayor and the sheriffs shall take an inquest when the court is mott full of honest persons, and when the inquest is charged their charge shall be this, to enquire truly how the market went the last market day, before the taking of this assize, and then they shall enquire of their prices, first of the highest price, of the middle and lowest price, and they shall have information by the three market keepers if they will; and when the inquest has given their verdict up to the mayor and sheriffs with the prices middle and lowest, then shall the assize be taken, and the bread in every degree shall be weighed and the weights that are ordained therefore, and what every loaf, wafell, simmill, &c. ought to weigh shall be declared by the regifter and the sheriffs clerk. When the bread is weighed and the weight accord with the size, then every baker shall have his own bread
bread again without loss, and in case the bread weigh less than it ought to do, then the
backsters shall be amerced, and the americament shall be to the sheriffs; and if so be
the loafe or waftell weigh less then it ought to do beneath eleven ounces, then the sher-
iffs shall have of him that baked it a reasonable americament, and if the loafe or waftell
weigh less than it ought to do by eleven ounces or more, then he shall have judgement
to go to the pillory at the will of the sheriffs, and the fine belongs to the sheriffs.

GOAL and GOAL-FEES.

The sheriffs have the keeping of the goal in the city, and there shall be no more Goal-fes.
goals in the city but those that they and their officers shall keep; and of every man that
is arrested and enthrone the goal the sheriffs shall have four pence, if he step but once with-
in the door and come out again; and if he abide there seven years or more, he shall pay
but four pence for his goal-fee.

If the mayor fett any man in the goal for things that belong to the mayoralty, he that
is fett in the goal at his going out shall pay no goal-fees.

In diverse cases a man shall pay goal-fees if he comes not therein, as if a man be ar-
rested by a capias, by the commandment of the king, that he is arrested, if he never come
in prison shall pay four pence for his fee.

Alfo he that is arrested by a precept of peace shall pay goal-fees if he never come
therein.

Alfo he that arrested by a plaint of debt shall pay goal-fees though he never come
therein.

Alfo he that arrested by a capias awarded out of the sheriffs court, if the serjeant re-
turn a nihil, shall pay goal-fee if he come not in person.

Alfo if a man be arrested by the statute of labourers, or by an indictment of felony,
or on a plaint of trespass, though he find burrows, he shall pay goal-fee.

A table of fees and duties which are allowed to be paid to the goaler of Ouzes-bridge by pri-
soners which shall be committed or remain in his custody, being passed and approved on by
the right honourable the lord-mayor and others justices of the peace, at the general quarter sessions
held for the city of York, the last day of July, anno dom. 1672.

When any foreigner or stranger shall be brought to the said goal, at his entrance
shall pay for his garnish not above 2 O 0

For his dyett, if he do not remain in goal above three days, his lodging to include
4 O 0

If he stay in goal above three days, then for his dyett and lodging for one week, and so for every week after, so long as he continues in goal
8 O 0

And if after the first week of his coming to prison he think fit to provide himself of dyett, then to pay the goaler for his lodging per night
1 O 0 4

For his fees to the goaler at his releasing
2 O 0 4

To the turnkey
1 O 0 4

And for a freeman at his entrance to the goal, if he intend to remain in the high-house, to pay for his garnish not above
1 O 0 4

For his fee at his enlargement
1 O 0 4

To the turnkey
1 O 0 4

And as to dyett and lodging as a foreigner.

If any person be imprisoned in the goalers custody upon a capias ad satisfac-
tiendum out of any of the courts at Westminster, to pay not above two pence a pound for eafe of his irons.

If any prisoner desire to go into the city about his necessary busineses, and
the goaler shall suffer him to go with a keeper, he shall pay his keeper for his attendance, so as he exceed not three hours
1 O 0 4

If any prisoner be committed in open court of assizes or seessions, and discharged
before, or upon adjournment of the court, then to pay the goaler only two shillings and no more, unless he desire one to attend him till he go into the city to procure bail, or do some busineses therein, then to pay his keeper
4 O

If any person be commit upon suspicion of treason or felony, and con-
victed for the same, and be reprieved or plead his pardon, he shall pay to the goaler for his fee at his enlargement
6 O 6

And its further ordered that every person or persons of what degree, status, or con-
dition whatsoever, he or they be or shall be, being or remaining a prisoner within the said goals, that shall use any unlawful swearing, railing, reasoning, or other undue conference of any matters whatsoever at any time or times, that every such person or persons so offending shall forfeitt for every such default twelve pence, to be levied and
offending
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

Sheriff, riding.

Ceremony of riding.

Proclamation.

Sheriff officers

Deputys or under-sheriffs; each of them one, who are men of the law, and chosen by themselves.

A prothonotary, who is also clerk of the peace, and keeper of the sheriffs office and records of the court.

Four attorneys, four serjeants at law to execute writs and precepts; two bailiffs of the weapons, and a gaoler or keeper of the prisons.

SHERRIFFS RIDING.

The sheriffs by the custom of the city do ride to several parts in the same every year, betwixt Michaelmas and midwinter, that is to say, and there to make proclamation in the form following.

O yes, &c. we command in our liege lord's behalf the king of England whom God save and keep, that the peace of the king be well kept and maintained within this city, and the suburbs thereof by night and by day with all manner of men, both gentle and simple, in pain that falls thereon.

Alfo we command that no man walk armed within the city by night or by day, except the officers assigned for keeping the peace, on pain of forfeiting his armour and his body to prison.

Alfo we command that the bakers of the city bake good bread, and of good boulter, and sell after the aſſize, &c. and that no baker nor no huckster put to sale any manner of bread, unlefs that it be sealed with a seal delivered from the sheriffs.

Alfo we command that the brewers of the city brew good ale, and wholesome for men's edy, and fell after the aſſize, and by measure enfealed.

Alfo that no manner of man pas out of the city by night or by day to encounter any manner of victual coming to the city to sell, neither by water nor by land, to let to come to the market, upon pain ordained therefore.

Alfo that corn brought to the market be purfuaned, i.e. as good beneath in the sack as above, upon forfeiture of the same corn and his body to prison.

Alfo that corn that once brought into the market to sell, be not led out of the market for to keep from market-day to market-day, without licence of the sheriff or his deputys, upon pain that falls thereupon.

Alfo we command that no manner of man walk in the city nor in the suburbs by night without light before him, i.e. from Paſſæ to Michaelmas after ten of the clock, and from Michaelmas to Paſa after nine of the clock.

Alfo we command that no oſtler harbour any ſtrangeman no longer than a night, unless he do the sheriffs to wit, and if he do the contrary he shall anſwer for his deeds.

Alfo we command that no foreign victualer bring any victuals to the city for to sell, whether that it be fleſh, or fish, or poultry, that he bring it to the market-ſteadlimitted therefore in the city, and not sell it or it come there, upon pain that falls thereupon.

Alfo we command that the lanes and streets of the city be cleanſed of all manner of nuiſance, i.e. of flocks, of ſtones, of middings, and of all manner of filth, on the paine that falls thereupon.

Alfo we command that no manner of men make no inſurreótion, congregation, or aſſembly within the city or suburbs in disturbance of the peace; nor in letting of the execution of the common-law, upon paine of punishment, and all that he may forfeit to the king.

Alfo that no common woman walk in the street without a rapheho (p) on her head and a band in her hand.

This proclamation I have given at length as it was antiently used in the city, what is used now is much abridged. The ceremony of riding, one of the greatest shows the city of York, does exhibit, is performed on this manner, the riding day of the sheriffs is usually on Wednesday, eight days after Martimus; but they are not strictly tied to that day, any day betwixt Martimus and Sunday, that is Christmas, may serve for the ceremony. It is then they appear on horſebacK, appareled in their black gowns and velvet tippets, their hores in huitable furniture, each sherfiff having a white wand in his hand, a badge of his office.
CHAP. VI. of the CITY of YORK.

office, and a servant to lead his horse, who also carries a gilded truncheon. Their servants at mace, attorneys and other officers of their courts, on horseback in their gowns riding before them. These are preceded by the city's waiters, or musician, in their scarlet liveries and silver badges playing all the way through the streets. One of these waiters wearing on his head a red pinked or tattered cap, a badge of so great antiquity, the rise or original of it cannot be found out. Then follows a great concourse of country gentlemen, citizens, &c. on horseback, who are invited to do this honour to and afterwards dine with them, and though they dine separately I have seen near four hundred people at one entertainment. In this equipage and manner, with the sheriffs waiters distinguished by cockades in their hats, who are usually their friends now, but formerly were their servants in livery cloaks, they first ride up Micklegate into the yard of the priory of the Trinity (q), where one of the sergeants at mace makes proclamation as has been given. Then they ride through the principal streets of the city, making the same proclamation at the corners of the streets on the west side Ousebridge. After that at the corner of Coglegate and Outergate, then at the corner of Consetreet and Swanegate over against the Common-ball; then again at the south gate of the Minster. After that they ride unto St. Marygate tower without Bootham-bar, making the same proclamation there. Then returning they ride through the streets of Petergate, Colliergate, Poffgate, over Poffbridge into Walmgate, where the proclamation is again made; and lastly they return into the market-place in the Pavement; where the same ceremony being repeated, the sheriffs depart to their own houses, and after to their house of entertainment; which is usually at one of the publick balls in the city.

197

"The sheriffs of the city of York have antiently used on St. Thomas's day the apostle before Pale, at toll of the bell to come to Albellions kirk in the Pavement, and there to say mass. Hear a mass of St. Thomas at the high quire, and to offer at the mafs; and when mass was done to make proclamation at the pillory of the Palegirtiel, in the form that follows by night and by day, &c. prout follet in proclamations praedixt vicecomitia in eorum equitatione.

"Alfo that all manner of oppressors, thieves, dice-players, and all other unchristian folk be welcome to the towne, whether they come late or early, at the reverence of the high feaft of Pale, till the twelve days be pafTed. The proclamation made in form aforesaid, the fower serjeants fhall go and ride, where they will, and one of them fhall have a bome of brea of the tail-knight, and the other three serjeants fhall have each of them a bome, and fo go forth to the fower bars of the city and blow the palegirtiel; and the serjeants for that day fuf to goe together, they and their wives, and their officers, at the reverence of the high feaft of Pale, at their proper costs, &c.

Having now gone through the several courts, &c. of the sheriffs, I come next to give an account of those courts in the city where the lord-mayor presides, and first of the court of GUILD-HALL.

"This court is a very antient court of record, and is always held in Guild-hall before the lord-mayor and sheriffs of York for the time being, for all pleas, real, mixed, and personal; and when any matter is to be argued or tried in this court, Mr. Recorder sits as judge with the lord-mayor and sheriffs, and gives rules and judgements therein.

HUSTING.

"This court is the same with that called the court of Hustings in Guild-hall, London, or hustings, as appears by Pleta. 1. 2. in the chap. de differentiis curiarum. &c. habet rex curiam suam, &c. et in civitatis et burgis, et in hustingis London, London, Winton, et Eborum, et alliis in libertatibus, &c. habet rex curiam suam in civitatis et burgis, et locis, except feant in hustingis London, London, Winton, Eborum, et apud Shepili ubi horones et eves recordam habet, &c. so that neither the name nor court is appropriated singly to London, but must be held on Monday every week, the title of the court by an antient register-book in the council-chamber on Ousebridge as followeth: Placitam cur' Ebor' tent' ib. coram mago et balivis civ' Ebor' die lune proes ante fol' tae. S. Augustini anno regni regis R. ii. post conquesto festo(u). And again, curiam domi regis regis fui practici tent' ibid. apud Eboralium prossec fundidt confrudinorum et libert' praed' &c. coram praedici mago et balivis die lune proes ante sol' tae sicut convener. S. Pauli anno regis praedici, &c. (x)."

(f) The riding of the sheriffs into this priory, and into Bootham-bar, former the jurisdiction of the abbots of St. Mary's, must have commenced a custom since the reformation; and seems to be a taking possession of that two, before privileged places.

(g) Ex antiqua regis Ebor.

(h) From the same manuscript as before.


(j) Lib. 5. fol. 136.

(k) Lib. 4. fol. 137. temp. reg. E. III.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES: Book I.

If this court deeds may be enrolled, recoveries may be passed, wills may be proved; repelvis, writs of error, writs of right, patents, writs of wall, writs of partition and writs of dower may be determined for any matters within the city of York, and liberties thereof.

The method for inrolling of deeds is thus; first the parties that sealed the deed must go before the lord mayor, or the recorder and one alderman, and acknowledge it to be their act and deed, and if a wife be a party she is examined by them whether it was done freely by her and without compulsion, and then his lordship, &c. sets his or their hands in testimony thereof. Then the deed must be delivered to the clerk of the enrollments, who will at the court next following cause proclamation to be made, if any person can say any thing why the said deed shall not be enrolled, and then proceeds to enroll the same.

A deed enrolled in this court of Guild-hall in York is accounted as good as a fine in common law; for that it bars the wife from claiming her dower.

When a will is to be proved in the court of Guild-hall, the witnesses thereof must be sworn at some court at Guild-hall, and if their evidence be full, the clerk of the enrollments will enter it upon record, which is the best way of proving wills touching estates in the city of York and liberties thereof, &c.

When any person would replevy goods in York he must go to the prothonotary, or clerk of the court, and give in the particulars, and security to restore the goods or the value, in case upon a trial it shall appear the same did not belong unto him. And then the clerk will give a warrant to one of the sheriffs officers to cause the goods to be apprized, and to deliver them to the plaintiff. After the appraisement made, and the goods delivered, the officer must make return thereof to the clerk, &c. who will immediately thereupon certify the record thereof into this court, where the same must be decided. And if illue shall be joined to try in whom the property of the goods was when the same were taken, a jury must be summoned to try the illue, &c.

The lord-mayor's court, or court of mayor and aldermen.

This court is a court of record, and ought to be held at the chamber of the Guild-hall; the recorder of the city of York for the time being is judge of this court; but the mayor and aldermen do sit as judges with him. This court is held by custom, and all proceedings are said to be before the mayor and aldermen.

This court is a court both of law and equity, for there are proceedings at law by action and arrest of the body, as also by attachments of the defendant's goods. It is also a court of chancery or equity held before the lord-mayor, wherein they do proceed by English bill, answer replication and rejoinder, much like the proceedings in the high court of chancery, and is held every day in the week if the lord-mayor please to sit.

The custom of the city is and has been time out of mind, that when a man isimplead ed before the sheriffs, the mayor, upon the suggestion of the defendant, may send for the parties, and for the record, and examine the parties upon their pleas; and if it be found upon examination that the plaintiff is satisfied, that of so much he may bar him, but not after judgment.

In this court the mayor, aldermen, and sheriffs redres and correct all offences against the customs and ordinances of the city, and justify victualers and people of all mysterys and occupations, and treat and ordain for the general good of the city, and do right to all that repair to it.

Here they determine pleas of debt, and other actions personal, betwixt merchant and merchant, to whomsoever will complain, as does at large appear in the registre-book in the council-chamber on Ousebridge, marked A, fol. 333.

In this high court of mayor and aldermen are also many other courts included. As first, a court for orphans, which court is usuallly held monthly at the will of the mayor, for the use of the poor of the city, and for binding of apprentices, granting weekly allowances to poor and needy citizens, and providing for fatherless children, poor widows, &c.

A court of common-council, in this court they make constitutions and laws for the advancement of trade and traffic, and for the better government of the city, and the better execution of the laws and statutes of the realm, or pro bono publico, to as their constitutions and laws be not contrary to the laws and statutes of the realm. And these acts being made by the said mayor, aldermen and common-council do bind within the city of York, and the liberties thereof. They of the commonality do give their consent by holding up of their hands. The lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, common-council-men, recorder, city council, water-bailiffs, &c. are elected into their several offices by this court.

A court of ward-mote, which resembles country leets, every ward being as a hundred, and the parishes as towns; and in every ward there is an inquest of twelve or more sworn every year to enquire of and present nuisances and other offences, by not paving of the streets and lanes of the city and suburbs.
A court of hall-mote, this is derived from hall and mote, which is as much as to say of hall-mote.

"ball-court; conventus civium in aulam publicam. Every company of crafts have a hall wherein they keep their court, which was antiently called the hall-mote or folker.

"mote.

A court of chamberlains, in this court all indentures of apprentices are and ought to be enrolled, and the lord mayor and chamberlains are judges of all complaints here, either of the master against the servant or servant against the master, and punisht the offender at their discreions. In this court are made free all apprentices; a man may be made free of the city of York three several ways;

1. By foroico, as in case of apprenticeship.

2. By birthright, being the son of a freeman, and that is called freedom copy.

3. By redemption, by order of the court of mayors and aldermen.

A court of coroner, the mayor is coroner within the city, and this court is holden before him or his deputies, &c.

A court of shewtor, the lord-mayor is also shewtor within the said city, and this court is holden before him or his deputies, &c. This court having been dependant upon the court of wards is now along with it but of date.

I shall here give the reader an old custom anciently held in this city, which I translate out of the record, of a release and forgiveness of a son for his father's death to the person that occasioned it before the mayor and court of aldermen; we must suppose the death accidental, the tenor of the record runs thus:

(y) Memorandum, that on Monday the 27th day of February, anno dom. 1390, and in the fourteenth year of the reign of king Richard II., were assembled in the council-chamber on Ousebridge, Robert Savage then mayor, John de Herodium, John de Doncaster bayliffs, with John de Ripon, Robert del Gare, Robert Warde, John de Bolton, William de Ramley, Hugh Strange and other creditable persons, among whom pertronally appeared Ralph del See the son of Richard del See of York. Whilst these were treating and talking, a certain man called Robert de Ellerbeck mercer, came into the aforedied chamber before the mayor, bayliffs and other honest citizens, with naked feet and head uncovered; who kneeling down and prostrating himself before the said Ralph del See besought him humbly in these words, weeping, I beseech thee Ralph, for the love of our lord Jesus Christ, who redeemed mankind by his precious blood on the cross, that thou wilt pardon and remit me the death of Richard thy father. At which words the aforedied mayor, bayliffs and other citizens together, intreated the said Ralph, that for the love of God he would forgive the said Robert de Ellerbeck the death of Richard his father. Which name Ralph, being moved to pity, mirring himself to the said Robert, weeping, said, in reverence to God, and for the sake of the soul of the said Richard, I remit and release thee for ever the death of the said Richard del See my father.

The court of conservator of the water and river of Ouse.

(2) "The lord-mayor, aldermen, and recorder for the time being, four, three or two court of co., of them, of whom the lord-mayor and recorder always to be, have the conservation and jurisdiction of the water and great rivers of Ouse, Humber, Wharfe, Derwent, Ouse, Rive.


statement, are, Duns, as well as the county of York and Lincoln, and in the county of the city of York, that is the river of Wharfe, from the water and river of Ouse unto the town and bridge of Tadcaster, Derwent unto the town and bridge of Sutton. Duon to the town and mills of Doncaster, to correct and amend the defect thereof, and to the due execution of the statutes made for the like purposes, according to the strength, form, and effects of the same, as well by their overasing, advetisements, and directions, as by inquisition to be taken thereupon, within the liberties and without if at any time it shall be needful, and to hear and determine upon the premises according to the law and custom of the realm. They are also to forsee the streams, mills, flances, pales, piles and kiddals made before the time of Edward the son of king Henry; and tho'' which shall be found too high or fast, to correct, pull down and mend according to the form, force and effect of the aforesaid statutes, and according to the law and custom aforesaid; and have authority to punish such as use unlawful nets, or other unlawful engines in fishing, or that take fish under size or unfeasably. And to do and execute all other things singular in the waters and rivers aforesaid, within the marks and limits aforesaid, as the mayor and citizens of the city of London have used or ought to do in the water and river of Thames. Vide chart.

Ed. IV. anno regni 2. et anno dom. 1462.

The court is held before the lord-mayor at such times as he shall appoint and direct, within the respective counties near adjacent to the said city of York.

Acts of parliament for the conservation of the river of Ouse, and other great rivers.

(3) Ex reg. lit. A. fol. 144. (2) From the same manuscript as before.

The
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

The history and antiquities... Book I.

The waters of Humber, Ouse, Trent, Derwent, &c. shall be in defence for taking salmon, &c. And there shall be aligned overlords of this statute, &c.

The statute of Edward I. confirmed joining to the same, &c. In the waters of Thames, Humber, Ouse, and other waters of the realm, there shall be aligned and sworn good and sufficient conservators of the statute as in the statute of Westminster, ut supra.

For default of good conservators, &c. it is accorded, &c. that the justices of the peace in the counties of England shall be conservators of the statute in the counties where they be justices, &c. And that they, and every of them, at all times shall survey the offences and defaults attempted against the statutes aforesaid; and shall survey and search all the wears in such rivers, &c. 17 Rich. II. c. 9.

The chancellor of England shall have power to grant commissions to inquire, redesire and amend all defaults in rivers, and annoyances of the passage of boats in the waters, according to the purport and tenour of the statutes. 3 Hen. VI. c. 5.

An act was made for amending of the rivers Ouse and Humber, and pulling down and avoiding of fishgarths, piles, flakes and other things set in the said river, &c.

23 Hen. VIII. c. 18.

An act made against casting into any channel or river, flowing or running to any port-town or to any city, &c. any ballast, rubbish, gravel, or any other wreck or filth but only on the land above the full sea, &c. penalty five pounds. 34 Hen. VIII. c. 9.

It is ordained, that the lord admiral of England, the mayor of the city of London for the time being, and all and every persons and persons, bodys politic and corporate which by grant, and other lawful ways and means, have or ought to have any conservaion or preservation of any rivers, streams or waters, or punishment and correction of offences committed in them, shall have full power and authority to enquire of offences done within his or their lawful rule, government, jurisdiction and conservation, &c. having to every person and persons, bodys politic and corporate all such right, title, interest, claim, privilege, conservation, enquiry and punishment as they lawfully have and enjoy, or of right ought to have and enjoy by any manner of means, &c. 1 Eliz. c. 16. (a)

The city of London have jurisdiction over the river of Thames in point of right, &c.

Jurisdiction of London over the river of Thames.

1. By prescription.
2. By allowance in cyre.
3. By antient charters.
4. By acts of parliament.
5. By inquisition.
6. By decrees upon hearing coram roge

10. By quo warranto.

Secondly in point of usage.

1. By ordinances antient.
2. By punishment of offenders.
3. By writs and precepts.
4. By accounts for charges of searchers.
5. By commission.

In all or most of these aforesaid respects the mayor and commonalty of the city of York, do challenge the like jurisdiction in the river Ouse, &c. The lord-mayor always bearing the style and title of conservator or overseer thereof. First in point of right, as that the city of York always had the election of a water-bailiff, who was used to be sworn yearly in common hall on St. Blazer day, well and truly to execute his office as other officers of the city are.

In the book of the registor of Robert Hall (c) you may find this office of water-bailiff, and that the Water-bailiff shall at the command of the lord-mayor go down at the common coit and purifie the wears and fishgarths in the water of Ouse, and bounders within the king’s commission, &c. The bounders of the river are as antient as the bounders of the franchises of the city, and the mayor and bailiffs have used always to make arrests and executions in the said water of Ouse (d).

See 23 Henry VIII. c. 18. for amending of the river of Ouse, and several other acts of parliament as before mentioned, which see at large in the book of acts.

The mayor and aldermen have always had the power of correcting and amending the abuses of the river, and doing execution upon the statutes made for that purpose, by inquisition or otherways at their discretion.

(a) Roff’s statutes, c. 17. fol. 180.
(b) Stowe’s survey of London, fol. 18. 10.
(c) 33 Henry VIII.
(d) See regis.-book, council chamber, let. A. fol. 314.

In
In the register-book, council-chamber, letter A (e) you have recorded a command by decree from the king against the admiralty, upon a difference between the admiralty and the city, as to the jurisdiction of the river of Ouse, &c.

By letters patents of king Edward IV, in the second year of his reign (f), which grants and confirms the oversight of water and river of Ouse, &c. to the mayor, aldermen, &c., and records, &c.

In point of usage, the city of York have always from time to time made ordinances for better regulating the fishery and fishermen, and other matters in the river of Ouse, and punishing offenders.

In the register-book letter A as before (g), it is recorded, that in the fourteenth year, by writ of Richard II, the sheriffs of the city of York did execution of a judgement out and presents of the sheriffs court upon a ship and goods upon the river of Ouse, &c.

By letters patent of king Edward IV, in the second year of his reign (f), which grants and confirms the oversight of water and river of Ouse, &c. to the mayor, aldermen, &c., and charges of the lord-mayor and chamberlains view of the river of Ouse, &c. and for the taking away of hindrances to navigation.

The mayor has always used to grant commissions and licences for fishing within the river of Ouse, of which may be found many precedents amongst the records of the city.

In the several register-books of the city, from time to time, will appear the accounts and charges of the lord-mayor and chamberlains view of the river of Ouse; and for the taking away of hindrances to navigation.

In point of usage, the city of York have always from time to time made ordinances for better regulating the fishery and fishermen, and other matters in the river of Ouse, and punishing offenders.

By writs of king Richard II, the sheriffs did execution of a judgement out and presents of the sheriffs court upon a ship and goods upon the river of Ouse, &c.

By letters patent of king Edward IV, in the second year of his reign (f), which grants and confirms the oversight of water and river of Ouse, &c. to the mayor, aldermen, &c., and records, &c.

In point of usage, the city of York have always from time to time made ordinances for better regulating the fishery and fishermen, and other matters in the river of Ouse, and punishing offenders.

The mayor has always used to grant commissions and licences for fishing within the river of Ouse, of which may be found many precedents amongst the records of the city.

The city's claim will appear by the lord-mayor and chamberlains frequent going down to the said river of Ouse, to claim the royalty thereof for fishing in the same; and by the several orders of the mayor and aldermen for the same; of which many precedents are in the register-books of the city.

"The office of a water-bayliff is Water-bayliff.

To present such as call ramell, dung or filth, into Ouse; penalty fix shillings and eight pence, the bayliff one half and the common chamber the other.

To present all such persons as put any four footed cattle into mutes contrary to the statutes of the city; and he to have one moiety of the amercements, and the other moiety to the use of the common chamber.

The water-bayliff shall at the command of the lord-mayor go down at the common cost to pursue the wears and filthgarths within the water of Ouse, and bounders within the king's commission.

The water-bayliff to have the profit of all abuses, and have power to present any that deliver merchandise in any other place or places contrary to the ordinances of the city; and he to have the moiety of the amercements. 33 Henry VIII, July 8, Robert Hall, mayor.

Sir T. W. has proved that the river Ouse was, of very antient times, navigable up to Burrough-bridge; and that Edmund earl of Cornwall laid claim to the right of that river by virtue of being lord of the manors of Knarlsborough and Burrough-bridge. And he by virtue of that gave leave to the hospital of St. Leonard York to bring their victuals, goods, &c. from Burrough-bridge down the said river custom free; as appears by his charter, which Sir T. has given at length.

Afterwards he finds in quodam rotulo assise an. 7 Ed. I. coram Willielmo de Sakam com. Ebor. that the king sent his writ to the justices, &c. here, upon the complaint of the mayor and citizens of York, that Richard king of Allemaine, who was earl of Cornwall, deceased, did levy some new customs and took new tolls of the passangers which carried their wares by the rivers of Ouse and Purto Burrough-bridge and York; and for that he hindered the said citizens and others from their free passage in the said rivers; the king sent his writ to the said justices and others to know from what time his said uncle deceased, and Edward earl of Cornwall his son had continued the said usurpations, &c.

The said mayor said that the said Richard, &c. did take of the passangers, &c.

Edward earl of Cornwall prayed aid of the king because, that king Henry, father of the king that now is, did give unto the said Richard the manors of Knarlsborough and Burrough-bridge, and faith that those rivers are part of the said manors; and the earl produced another writ of the king directed to the former justices in these words, we have thought it fit to give you this pre manifestation as well for the preservation of our right, as for the exhibition of justice to others, as of right ought to be done. And because it seemed to the justices that this writ did not supercede their proceedings, according to the tenor of the former writ, and that it appears to be the pleasure of the king, out of these words in the latter writ pro exhibitione justitie, to be a command to proceed, and therefore they did proceed to take inquest upon the articles contained in the said writs, whether these rivers be part of the manors aforesaid.

And Walter de Falconbergh, Marmaduke de Tweng, John de Bellew, William de Rothe, Simon le Conflabale, Ralph Fiz-William, William de Ryther, William de Hartlington, Wil-
2. He HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

"Iam de Holby, William Lovell, Francis le Teget, Amand de Fize, John de Balmer, Adam de Soton, William Fitz-Thomas, Adam de Marewell, Robert Holme, Henry the son of Conan, Roger de Burton, John the son of Michael, William de Hofborhe, Nicholas Maltower, Richard de Wexand, Geofry de Henric, Robert de Balforst, Handale de Hanlakeney, all of them knights, did say upon their oaths, that the said rivers of Ouse and Ouse are not of the appurtenances of the said manor of Burrough-bridge nor Oldborough, nor ever were; and they further said that the said rivers, time whereof the memory of man was not to the contrary, were free and common; and that all people were free to fish there, and to take passage of the same for all carriages of merchandize and necessarys between the walls of the city of York and Burrough-bridges, until the said Richard did urpere to himself the said waters to hold as his own. And thereupon the justices gave judgement, that the said rivers as the king had commanded be forever after free to all people for fishing, and for the carriage of their victuals, merchandize, and other goods by bates and ships, between the city aforesaid and Burrough-bridge, without giving any thing therefore, and without any impediment. An inhibition was given on the king's behalf that no man then after should be hindered from fishing, or carriages in or upon the said rivers.

Sir Thomas remarks two things in this,

1. That it appeareth by it that the justice of those times run against so great a person as the earl of Cornwall.

2. That very eminent persons did then serve upon juries; these being all of them knights.

The citizens of York did in those days carry their merchandize up the river of Ouse, ubi ad tertem pontem, which is Alne, ad pontem Burgh, which is Burrough-bridge; and very antient men do say, that this last named place did actually belong to the city of York, before they were deprived of it by the earl of Cornwall.

There are two or three more passages in the manuscript of Sir T. W. to prove the privilege of the citizens up the river; but what I have mentioned is sufficient for my purpose.

Next come the charters of the city of York, granted by diverse kings, under confirmation. And here I have chosen only to make abstractions from those charters wherein any remarkable additional privileges, or alterations, have been made and granted to the citizens. Except the two first, which are of that antiquity and unquestionable authority, being now upon the rolls amongst the records in the tower of London, that I have caused the former granted by King John, to be engraven from the very character it now stands in; and to give a transcript at length of the other in its own language. The reader may observe that both these charters recite three before them of a much older date, one of Richard I, another of Henry II. and one as old as Henry I. great grandfather to John; which last king died anno 1135, just six hundred years ago. I shall not take upon me to compare dates with any other city's charters; but, I believe that London itself cannot shew, upon record, any such testimony of royal favours and indulgences, of the same antiquity with the following.

The reader may observe that John's charter is dated anno reg. I, which was anno 1199, at York. This was at the time that monarch came down here, to meet William king of Scotland in this city; as has been rected in the annals.

Confirmatio
Confirmatio [cartarum] civium Eboraci.


(b) i J. p. 12. v. 135.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

Charta regis Henrici III. concessa civibus Ebor.

(i) Rex archep. &c. salutem. Inspecimus chartam Ricardi quondam regis Anglie avunculi sui, in qua constituerat quod idem rex concessit et confirmavit eis liberos, qui etiam omnibus civibus eorum concessit et confirmavit per eandem chartam. Et sic de omnibus chartis concessis per totam Angliam, Normanniam, Aquitaniae, Aundegaviae, et Pictaviarum, quae idem concessisset et confirmasset.


(iii) Pecunia suae.

(iv) Charta regis Henrici III. concessa civibus Ebor. Inspecimus chartam Henrici regis, quae concessit et confirmavit eis liberos, qui etiam omnibus civibus eorum concessit et confirmavit per eandem chartam. Et sic de omnibus chartis concessis per totam Angliam, Normanniam, Aquitaniae, Aundegaviae, et Pictaviae.


(vi) Nos autem concessimus, leges, usus, customas, et privileges, et libertates, et quae possidet idem regis.

(vii) Data per annum apud West. xxvii. die Feb. A.S. No. 36. H. III. m. 19.

Alfdraths from the several charters granted to the city of York by divers kings.

City's charters.

King Henry I. grants several liberties.

Richard I. grants to the citizens of York to be quit of all manner of toll, lastage and of trespass, and of all customs throughout the realm of England, duchy of Normandy, &c. And that the same citizens may take dribless for their debts. And that they may defend themselves from all appeals by the oaths of thirty six men of the city, except any appeal be made by the body of the king.

And that no man do disturb them upon the forfeiture of ten pound.

King John confirms to the said citizens all their liberties, laws, and customs, and namely their gill of the merchants, and banes in England and Normandy, &c. and their lastages throughout all the coasts of the sea, to be quit as they had them in the time of king Henry his great-grandfather, &c. And that they be quit of all manner of toll, &c. And that no man do disturb them upon pain of ten pound. And by a later charter forfeit the land's forrests, without first cutting out the bale of their fore-trees, or poiting their nails, and paid three pence fine to the king. Bremes' law dictionary. The forrest of coltren being so near to York occasioned many forfeitures of this kind which this charter relieves.
CHAP. VI.

of the CITY of YORK.

King Henry III. confirms, by inſpeximus, the charters of his uncle king Richard, and City's charter, his father king John's, and further grants that the citizens inhabiting the suburbs be quit of erexebating, or cutting the feet of their dogs. And settles the payments of the usual farm of the city. &c.

By a later charter, the same king further grants, that none of the citizens shall sue, or be sued, before any of the justices without the city, for lands or tenements which they hold within the liberty of the city, but before the mayor and bayliffs, &c.

And that the said citizens be not convicted by any foreigners upon any appeals, rights, injuries, trespasses, faults furnaces, or demands done unto them, or to be done, but only by their fellow citizens, except the matter touch the commonality, &c.

And that the citizens do not answer of any land or tenement being within the liberty of the city, or of any trespass done in the said liberty before any of our justices of assize at York, in any other place then in their Guildball, &c.

And that they may have and hold the city, with all things belonging to the same, with all laws, liberties and customs of their lands, or tenements, within the city and without, with all other laws, liberties, uces, customs, within the said city, and without; which hitherto they reasonably have used.

That they, or their goods, being found in any place of our kingdom, or dominion, be not arrested for any debt, of the which they have not been sureties, or principal debtors, &c.

And the said citizens with one or two of their fellow-citizens, bringing hereupon the letters patent of their commonality, may require their court and liberty as well before us as our justices of the bench, and other justices, bayliffs, or ministers whatsoever. And the same to have of all persons, matters and complaints of the which it doth appertain to them to have their court by the aforesaid charter.

And that they be free of murage, pannage, passage, statage, stalage, tuitage, tenure, pounce and headage throughout our whole realm, &c.

And that they by reason of lands or tenements in the city and suburbs (being or by occasion of any trespass done in the said city and suburbs of the same) should not be put in any assizes, juries or inquisitions, without the city to be taken, &c.

And that no marshals, justices of us or our heirs coming to York, in the time of their being there shall not make delivery of any persons forth of the houses or lodgings in the said city and suburbs, against the will of the whole house and lodgings they be, but only to the same our justices, and in their circuits, &c.

And that all that dwell in the city and suburbs of the same, occupying merchandise, and willing to enjoy the liberties of the said citizens in tallages, contributions and other common charges happening unto the whole commonality, &c.

And that they in the presence of us and of our heirs, have and exercise for ever the assize of bread and ale, and assay of measures and weights, and all other things belonging to the office of the market, &c.

And that the clerk of the market, and other ministers of us and our heirs, do not enter the said city, or suburbs of the same, for any things which do pertain unto the said office of the market in the same to be done, &c.

And also that all profits thereupon coming be always to the said citizens, their heirs and successors, for the help of the farm of the said city, &c.

And albeit they have not hitherto used any of these liberties aforesaid in any case happening, notwithstanding, the said citizens, their heirs and successors, may fully enjoy and use the said liberties and quitances, and every one of them, from henceforth without occasion of impediment of us or our heirs, &c.

And that the mayor and bayliffs of the said city, for the time being, shall have cognizance of all pleas of trespass, covenants and contrats, whatsoever, within the city and suburbs of the same; as well changing in the presence of us, as in the abence of us and our heirs, except only the king's borfs, &c.

King Richard II, grants licence to the mayor and citizens of the city of York, their heirs and successors, to purchase lands, tenements and rents to the value of one hundred pound by the year, holden of us in burgage, within the city and suburbs, for the support of the bridges of Ouse and Fysh, and the same to be certified into chancery, that it may be done without damage of us or of others.

And that they have cognizance of all pleas of office of hostil homicide, and mort d'enuerre of all manner of lands and tenements within the said city, and suburbs of the same, as well before our justices of either bench, justices of assize, justices of eyer, as other justices and minsters of our heirs, &c., to be holden and kept before the mayor and bayliffs in the Guild-ball.

And that the keepers of the peace and justices aforesaid to hear and determine felonies, &c., in the three ridings within the county of York, or in any places of the same, do not intermeddle within our city, or the suburbs or the liberties of the same, &c.
And that the mayor and twelve aldermen of our city and their successors, or four, three or two of them with the said mayor, have full correction, punishing, hearing and determining all things and matters, as well of all manner of felonies, trespasses, misprisions, and extremities, as of all other causes and quarrels whatsoever, happening within the city, &c.

And granted and licensed the mayor and citizens, that they might make piles and pillars of stone in the river of Foss, for the space of a hundred foot, of a size, more, and beyond, the space that the bridge doth at this present contain.

And that the city of York, with the suburbs and precincts of the same, according to the limits and bounds, which now be and are contained within the body of the county of York, be from henceforth clearly separtated and exempted from the said county, in all things as well by land as by water, and that the said city of York, and suburbs of the same, and precincts be from henceforth a county by itself, and be called for ever the county of the city of York.

And that every mayor of the said city, for the time being, as soon as he shall be chosen mayor, shall be our elecutor in the city, suburbs and precincts of the same, &c.

And that the said citizens and commonality instead of their three bayliffs shall have two sheriffs, &c. and shall chuse every year of themselves two fit persons for their sheriffs in the said city, suburbs and precincts of the same. The which sheriffs forthwith after their election in due manner, shall take their oaths in due form before the mayor, whole names shall be under the common seal of the city unto our exchequer, &c.

And that the said sheriffs of the city may hold their county-court, on Monday, from month to month, &c.

And that the said sheriffs and sheriffs of the city of York for the time being, make up their profits and accounts every year before the treasurer and barons of the exchequer, by sufficient attornies, of the same exchequer and sheriffs for the same purpose appointed, by letters under the common seal of the said city, &c.

And that the mayor, sheriffs, and aldermen, with the commonality of our city, their heirs and successors shall have their sword (without our presence) carried before them, with the point upwards, in presence, as well of other noblemen and lords of our realm, of England, which do touch us near by kindred, as of all others whatsoever, &c.

And that the said sheriffs of the city of York, and their successors, shall have their maces gilt, or of silver, and garnished with the sign of our arms, &c.

And that the hundred, or wapentack of the city, with the appurtenances in our county of our said city of York, be annexed and united to be parcel of the said county, and that the said suburbs of the city, precincts, hundred, or wapentack, and every one of them with their appurtenances, and every thing that is contained in them, and every of them, (except our castle of York, its towers and ditches pertaining to the castle of York) be of the county of the said city of York, as well by land as by water; and that all bayliffs of freights within the said county of the city of York, be attendant and obedient only to the precepts and commands of the sheriffs of the county of the city of York, and to no other sheriffs.

And that the mayor and citizens aforesaid and their successors have all goods and chattels of felonies, fugitives, outlaws, waives, and condemned felons of themselves, dawslands, sworths, elecutors, profits and revenues of the same, &c.

And that the said mayor and citizens to have for ever all and singular customs aforesaid, of things to be sold, coming to our aforesaid city, without any account to be made thereon to us or our heirs or successors, to be levied and gathered for the closure and supportation of the walls of the city, &c. (except always the church of York, archbishop, dean and chapter of the same) with all profits, privileges, &c.

And
And that the said mayor and aldermen, and also the recorder of the said city for the City's business at the time being, four, three or two of them, of whom the mayor and recorder always to be two, for ever be our judges to oversee and keep our waters, and great rivers, of Ouse, Humber, Wharfe, Derwent, Aire and Dun, as well within our county of York and Lincoln, as in the county of our city of York, &c.

He further grants to the mayor and citizens, or mayor and commonality of the city of York, and to their successors for ever, to hold two fairs or markets every year at the said city, &c. One the Monday next after the feast of the ascension of our Lord, and by five days immediately following, &c. The other on the feast of St. Luke the evangelist, and by five days immediately following. With all liberties, privileges, and free customs, and other profits, advantages and commodities to the same fairs appertaining, &c.

Henry VIII, by his charter dated the 18th of July in the ninth year of his reign, anno 1518, grants to the citizens of York a common-council, to assist and counsel the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs; with the manner of their election, out of the several crafts of the city. That is to say,

Two out of each of the thirteen crafts of merchants, mercers, drapers, grocers, apothecaries, goldsmiths, dyers, chimneyers, barkers, fishmongers, tailors, weavers, pinners and glaziers. And one out of each of the fifteen lower crafts, viz. bakers, inholders, colliermakers, wax-chandlers, brewers, weavers, tailors, bramongers, saddlers, masons, bakers, butchers, gluers, penvachers and armurers.

And every of the said thirteen crafts, and of the said fifteen, upon their assembly yearly, on the Monday after the feast of St. James the apostle, shall severally choose direct and able persons to be searchers of their own craft for the year following; that is to say, merchants and mercers four, tailors four, weavers four, bakers three, barkers three, and every other of the said thirteen and fifteen crafts shall name two, and likewise the next day present the same persons to the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs by their oaths and voices shall immediately the same day, or they depart, choose and take two of the same four to be sheriffs, from the feast of St. Michael the archangel next following, for the year next ensuing, and swear them in their office as in time past.

And when any alderman of the city shall die, leave, or depart from his office, that the said common-council and eldest searcher of every of the said thirteen and fifteen crafts shall assemble themselves before the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs, in the Guild-hall yearly on St. Matthew's day, and there make solemn oath to make and choose three of the most able and discreet persons of the city, such as have not been mayor nor sheriffs, and that the said aldermen and sheriffs by their oaths and voices shall immediately the same day, or they depart, choose and take one of the same three to be aldermen, and shall swear him and put him in place of the alderman deceased or departed.

And that all the persons of the common-council, and the eldest in office of every of the said searchers, &c. shall assemble themselves yearly before the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs for the time being in the Guild-hall at a certain day, by the said mayor to be affixed, and then and there make solemn oath to make and choose three of the most grave and discreet and able citizens to be aldermen, and that the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs by their oaths and voices shall the same day, or they depart, choose and take one of the three to be aldermen, and shall swear him and put him in place of the alderman deceased or departed.

And that all the persons of the common-council, and the aldermen or mayor of the city, or shall have voices in the election of any of them.

King Henry VIII, by his charter of se-farms, granted in the twenty eighth year of his reign, acquitted the city of York of the payment of forty pound, parcel of the hundred pound annuity, to the king.

Queen Elizabeth by her charter, bearing date the 25th of June, in the thirty second year of her reign, anno 1590, grants to the mayor, aldermen and commonality of the city of York, to keep a fair within the city and suburbs yearly for ever, to begin every second Thursday yearly, betwixt the day called Palm Sunday and the birth of our Lord Jesus Christ, and grants to the said mayor and commonality to take a toll of the goods sold in the said fair as followeth,
City's charters.

For every horse, or gelding, to be bought...

For a mare only...

For an ox, or cow with calf, or without...

For every ten sheep...

For every ten lambs...

And further grants, that for prevention of fire, there shall be only as many malt-kilns hereafter in the city of York as the mayor, aldermen and sheriffs, for the time being, or hereafter shall be, or the major part of them assembled, shall think fit; in such convenient places as to them shall seem meet to approve of. And to make ordinances for the rule and good government of malt-kilns, and to remove and ordain such number as to them seems meet.

And such as have been sheriffs to have a vote in the ordering of malt-kilns; and have power to impose penalties, amercements, and imprisonments, at their discretion for disobedience to their orders. And this power to be good notwithstanding any statute or ordinance to the contrary, &c.

The mayor to be the king's escheator.

Grants felon's goods to the city, &c.

Appoints the mayor, recorder and aldermen to be justices of the peace; as also the city's council, provided they do not exceed the number of two at one time. Free of their justices to hold feoffees. The mayor, recorder, senior alderman and city's council to be of the quorum. And three of the quorum to be present at a goal-delivery, &c.

Courts to make returns of inquisitions, &c.

That no citizen, sheriff, or other officer within the city shall be put to any recognition jury, or inquisition without, &c. causes of the crown, excepted, &c.

That the repairs of the walls, bridges, and king's staith be upon the commonality, and the money to be raised by a tax upon the inhabitants, &c. on refusal, to levy by distress and sale of goods, &c.

That the common-council of the city do from henceforth consist of twenty two persons, and that upon the death, removal or reception of any common-council man, a new one shall be elected within the space of fifteen days after such death, &c.

Election of sheriffs, &c. upon the death of any sheriff another to be elected within three days, &c.

Election of aldermen, &c. as before.

Election of mayor, &c. If the mayor die within his year another to be elected within three days, &c.

Aldermen, and such as have been sheriffs of the city to be constantly resident in it, with their families; upon absence from it above the space of sixty days in any one whole year without the licence of the whole commonality, to pay fine and loa, and all other taxes and affections; and furthermore every alderman who shall so absente himself shall forfeit five shillings a day above the sixty; and every person that hath been sheriff two shillings and sixpence, &c.

In case the mayor be infirm, one of the oldest aldermen is to execute the office, &c.

The mayor, aldermen, citizens, and burgesses, their officers and ministers whatsoever, shall hold such places in parliaments, &c. as their predecessors have used, &c.

The mayor, recorder, and other officers to take the oaths of allegiance and supremacy.

A recorder, or common clerk, to be hereafter elected, is not to be admitted without the approbation of the king, though chosen by the whole commonality, &c.

Witness myself at Woffington, the 3rd day of June, in the sixteenth year of our reign.

Howe R D.

King James II. by his charter, bearing date, June 29, anno 1685, grants and confirms as follows,
The citizens by the name of mayor and commonality shall hold and enjoy, as herebefore by divers other names they have held and enjoyed, divers liberties, privileges, franchises, &c.

Confirms the charter of king Charles II, and all things in that charter contained, not altered by these presents.

Confirms all other charters heretofore granted to the mayors, commonality or their predecessors, &c. And all their customs, preceptions, liberties, and franchises. And all their messuages, lands, tenements and airs, &c. as the citizens have used and enjoyed by any name or names of incorporation whatsoever, or by any charter or charters heretofore granted by any of his majesty’s predecessors, &c.

And to hold the said franchises and privileges of the king, his heirs and successors, paying to the king, &c. such rents and services at hath been accustomed.

He ordains John Thompson, esquire, to be mayor, Richard Earl of Burlington and Cork to be recorder, George Pricket esquire, deputy recorder, and of council of the city, and appoints the aldermen and sheriffs, the twenty-four, the common-council men, &c.

The common-council to consist of twenty-two persons, as it formerly hath done and now doth.

Eleuction of the mayor, aldermen, sheriffs, and common-council men shall be made in such manner as is directed by the charter of king Charles II; except in this, that at the election of sheriffs, the mayor, aldermen, &c. shall have seven days allowed to choose two persons out of the four, that shall be presented to them by the commons.

The mayor, recorder, and deputy recorder, city-council, aldermen, sheriffs, twenty-four, town-clerk and common council may for just cause be removed in such manner as their predecessors might have been.

Power given to George Pricket to swear the present mayor.

Power given to John Thompson mayor to swear all the other officers named in this charter.

When the mayor, recorder, city-council, town-clerk, or any of the aldermen, sheriffs, or common-council men shall happen to die, or be removed, new ones shall be chosen in their places in such manner as hath been used for twenty years last past, before the making of this charter.

Provided that the king may, at any time, by an order of privy-council, made and put under the seal of the privy-council, remove the mayor, recorder, or any other officer, above named, from his office, and they shall thereby, ipso facto, be removed without any further process.

The mayor to be escheator.

The mayor to be clerk of the marked.

Conforms the grants of felon’s goods, and of fugitives, out-lawed and condemned persons; and all such forfeitures and amercements before the mayor and aldermen.

The mayor, recorder, deputy recorder, city-council and aldermen to be justices of the peace.

Three justices of the peace have power to deliver the goal.

Quorums, the mayor, recorder, deputy recorder, city-council, the two eldest aldermen then present in court or any three of them.

The mayor may make a deputy in case of sickness or necessary absence out of the city.

The recorder may make a deputy.

The deputy-mayor may do all things to the office of mayor belonging. As may the deputy-recorder to that office. He to be sworn before the mayor duly to execute his office.

Licence to the mayor and commonality to purchase lands, in mortmain to the value of two hundred pounds current money, above what they now have and possess.

A saving to the church of York, and to the archbishop, dean and chapter, all their franchises and privileges, rights and customs.

Mayor and commonality to have no greater power to grant wine licences than they had before the making of this charter.

Dated July 29, in the first year of his reign.

Guildford. c. 1.

ROBERT WALLER lord-mayor.

March 19, 1683.

PIGOTT.

It was agreed by the mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and twenty-four, that an appearance should be given to the writ of quo warranto brought against the city to know by what authority they use and enjoy several privileges and immunities; and that the seal of the commonality be put to such attorneys as shall appear on the corporation’s behalf; but the commons being called up to advise in the point, desired further time to consider of it, which was granted.

* From the register or city book of that year.
Sir Henry Thompson knight at this present court (giving his consent at the last court for appearance upon a _quo warranto_ brought against this city) doth hereby retract his said opinion therein, and is also very forry for the same, and alderman Confiable, Mr. Mylsey and Mr. Shackleton do protest the same together with the said sir Henry Thompson.

Then the commons being called for, forty four appeared, and upon taking their votes in the chamber, one by one, there were thirteen for appearing, and thirty that no appearance should be given to the _quo warranto_ mentioned in the order of the last court; whereupon the court broke up.

R. WALLER lord-mayor, JOHN THOMPSON, lord elect.

Jan. 15, 1684.

Be it remembered that in regard the commons refused to give an appearance to the _quo warranto_, as before is mentioned, the king's attorney general had judgment for seisure for feizure of the liberties, privileges and franchises of the city into the king's hands in _Easter_ or _Trinity_ term, 36 Car. II.

And so things stood until king James II, by proclamation dated October 17, 1688, entitled a proclamation for restoring corporations to their antient charters, liberties, rights and franchises, by which proclamation all corporations against whom no judgments on _quo warrantos_ were entered, and whose surrenderers were not enrolled or recorded were immediately restored; but such corporations against whom judgments were entered on the _quo warrantos_ and surrenderers enrolled, (amongst which last this city was one) the judgments were to be vacated and surrenderers cancelled; and his majesty upon application did require the lord-chancellor, attorney and solicitor general, without fees, to prepare new charters, etc., pursuant to the proclamation; to which this court employed one Mr. Ralph Grainge of London to procure the judgment on the _quo warranto_ to be vacated, and the surrender cancelled which were against this city, which he did in a little time; the charge of which cost him out of purse thirty fix pound fix shillings and eight pence, and the court sent him fifty pound, which was thirteen pound thirteen shillings and four pence for his pains.

November 9, a writ of restitution was sent down out of the king's bench, the form of which is as follows,

_A translation of a copy of a writ to the sheriffs of the city of York, for restoring the corporation all their liberties and privileges, after a seizure into the king's hands, upon a judgment entered upon a quo warranto brought against the city, an. reg. Car. II. 36._

James II. &c. to the sheriffs of the city of York greeting. Whereas in _Hillary_ term, in the thirty fifth and thirty sixth years of the reign of the late king, a certain information was exhibited in his majesty's court of king's-bench, by sir Robert Sawyer knight then attorney-general, against the mayor and commonality of the city of York, for that they by the space of one month then last past, and more, without any warrant or royal grant, had used within the said city, and the liberties, limits and precedents of the same, such liberties, privileges and franchises following, viz. to be of themselves one body corporate and politic in deed and name, by the name of mayor and commonality of the city of York, and by the same name to plead and be impleaded, to answer and to be answered, and also to have sheriffs of the said city and county of the same city, and to name and chuse of themselves two persons to be sheriffs to execute and return all writs, bills and precepts for the administration and execution of justice, and to do and execute all other things belonging to the office of sheriffs without any commission or letters patents obtained from the king, and also that the mayor, recorder and such aldermen as had been mayors should be justices of the peace, and hold seissions of peace, and hear and pronounce all cases of any cause, and to administer justice thereunto belonging, without any commission or authority granted by the king; and also whereas the said mayor and commonality were summoned to appear in the court of king's-bench, in _Easter_ term then next following, to answer the premises, at which term the then sheriffs of the city did return, that they had summoned the said mayor and commonality to appear as aforesaid to answer by what warrant they claimed and used the said liberties, privileges and franchises, whereas the said mayor and commonality did not appear but make default, whereupon it was adjudged by the court that the said liberties, privileges and franchises, should be feized into the king's hands till further order; and whereas afterwards in _Albucelatam_ term, in the fourth year of his present majesty's reign, the said mayor and commonality, by Simon Harcourt their attorney, having heard the said information and judgment, prayed that they might be restored to their said liberties, privileges and franchises; it was therefore conferred by the court that the said mayor and commonality should be restored to the said liberties, &c. and the king's hands from thence amoved. Therefore we command you, that the said liberties, privileges and franchises, so aforesaid according to the form of the said judgment seized into our hands, and the profits of the same to our
CHAP. VI.

of the CITY of YORK.

our use detained, to the said mayor and commonality without delay you cause to be restored at your peril, and certify how this our precept is executed fifteen days after Martinmas, and have there this writ.

Dated at Westminster October 30, an. reg. mo. 4.

ROB. WRIGHT.

At the court at Whitehall November 2, 1688, present the King's most excellent majesty in council.

His majesty being gratefully pleased that the city of York, and the mayor and citizens thereof be restored according to his majesty's gracious proclamation, to their ancient charters, rights and franchises, notwithstanding the judgments and proceedings against them in an information in the nature of a quo warranto in the court of king's bench, his majesty in council is this day gratefully pleased to order, according to the power to him referred in the late charters, patents and grants, and it is hereby ordered that all mayors, sheriffs, recorders, aldermen, town-clerks, common-council men, and all other officers and members of the said city of York, constituted, named, appointed or elected by virtue of any charter, patent or grant, since the year 1679, from the late king or his majesty, and all and every person and persons, having or claiming any office or place by the same, be removed, displaced and discharged, and they are hereby removed, displaced and discharged accordingly.

PHIL. MUSgrave.

A particular of patents and charters granted to the citizens of York, and are now amongst the records in the tower of London.

Chart. 1 Joh. p. 2. m. 16. n. 135.

Eborum. civibus libert. gild. mercat. banfes in Ang. et Normannia, &c.

Eborum. cart. divers.

Cart. 36 H. III. m. 19.

Cart. 5 E. II. n. 23.

Cart. 10 E. II. n. 46.

Cart. 1 E. III. n. 30.

Cart. 2 R. II. n. 2.

Cart. 15 R. II. n. 14.

Cart. 19 R. II. n. 1.

Cart. 1 H. IV. p. 1. m. 9.

Cart. 2 H. V. p. 1. n. 10.

Cart. H. VI. n. 8.

Epsb. 31 H. III. n. 40.

Eborum. civitas gaala regis de forfuga qui sit ism de jure reparare debet. Pro David Lardiner.

Pat. 10 E. I. n. 2.

Eborum. pro civibus majoritate vill. et libertat. refitstitis.

Pat. 11 E. I. m. 13.

Eborum. pro civibus de villis reddit. ex Wapentack de Anelty commissi, ejusdem, &c.

Pat. 10 E. II. p. 1. m. 13.

Eborum. pro civibus, &c. acquit, pro form. confirm. cart. &c.

Pat. 16 E. II. p. 1. m. 8.

Eborum. pro major de reparacione murorum.

Pat. 4 E. III. p. 2. m. 20.

Pat. part. 4 E. III. apud Winton. n. 90.

Eborum. civitas de toll. et enom. colligend. de bominibus de Kington et Ravenfere.

Pat. 8 E. III. p. 2. m. 30. Et ephb. 33 E. III. n. 75.

Eborum. record. plact. inter abbatem S. Mariae et civs pro privilegiis.

Pat. 24 E. III. p. 2. m. 29.

Eborum. Boutham in suburb. ibidem commissio ad audiend. controversias inter abbatem beatas Marias et civs.

Cart. 25 E. III. m. 34.

Eborum. major de platea de Botham et libertat. suis refitstitend.

Claufl. 6 H. IV. m. 3.

Eborum. quod civs quiit fiat de iblon, panag. picaq. pontag. &c. per tum reg.

Pat. 7 H. IV. p. 2. m. 29. et 30.

Eborum. pro civibus et communitate civitatis omnes libertates, &c. refitstitus.

Inquire. 8 H. IV. n. 13.

Eborum. major, &c. de tres misfag. conciss. ad inveniendum. capellani, in capella super pontem de Folf.

Pat. 9 H. IV. p. 1. m. 32.

Eborum. licencia perquirendor. Cl. terrae at fugitionem pontium de Oulse, Fols, &c.

Pat. 23 H. VI. p. 2. m. 1.

Eborum. vicinorum, de potestate conciss. ei et suiss. conferendi, officium clericis vic. civitatis de anno in annum.

Pat. 27 H. VI. p. 1. m. 14.

Eborum. de annexatione hundrede de Ayntley commun. civitatis.
Several ordinances, commonly called by-latus, made by the mayor and commonality for the good  
government of the city of York.

Franchised men. September 27, in the ninth year of queen Elizabeth, 1567, an ordinance was made that  
franchised men absenting themselves from the city, to have no benefit of their freedom and  
liberties.

Court's award. December 18, 1650, a good order was made for regulating of the court of mayor, alder-  
men, and sheriffs, that a foreigner should stand to the award of the court, and that a free-  
man should engage by words to stand to the order of the said court, and to pay costs and  
damages if awarded against him, &c.

THOMAS HARRISON mayor.

City's officers. It was agreed that whenever hereafter it shall chance any office belonging to the gift of  
this corporation become void, or shall be to be granted, that then every such office shall  
be from time to time given to a free citizen of this city, if he be able to execute the same  
before any stranger or foreigner whatsoever, &c.

THOMAS HARRISON mayor.

Against foreigners retailing. It was ordered by these presents, that if any citizen of this city shall suffer or allow  
any foreigner or stranger to sell by retail any wares or goods brought to this market, or with-  
in this city, to be sold in other place, save only in the full and open market, that then  
each such citizen doing or suffering the same, shall forfeit ten pounds to the common  
chamber tattes quite.

THOMAS APPLEYARD, mayor.

Malt. An ordinance was made that all free citizens that have or keep kilns shall enter into bond  
with sureties, that they shall not make, nor cause to be made, any malt for any strangers,  
but only for the free citizens of the city, without consent of the lord-mayor for the time  
being, &c.

March 6, an reg. regin. Eliz. 1584.

Corn by water. It was agreed that no manner of person, freeman or stranger, bringing any manner of  
grain to this city by water, shall be permitted to take up the same or any part before he hath  
a ticket from the lord-mayor, licensing him to take up the same; or else to sell the same  
at such prices as the lord-mayor shall appoint.

JOHN GRAVES mayor.

June 4, 1570.

An ordinance was made that no citizen or citizens of this city shall sue or impale any  
other citizen or citizens of the same in any court or courts, other than such as are holden  
within this city, by virtue of the queen’s majesty’s charters, or other of the laws and customs  
of this city, for any matter or cause by which he or they may have remedy, or recover in  
any of the courts holden within this city, by virtue of the said charters, or the customs and  
(m) Charters, patents, &c. of a later date are to be met with in the chapel of Hall’s but as the city’s own reg-  
gisters are very particular and full in the like matters, I  
thought it unnecessary to give a list of them here.  

lawful
CHAP. VI.

of the CITY of YORK.

Lawful usage of the same city, upon pain of every one so offending to forfeit and pay to the city’s use, for every such offence, forty shillings, &c.

This order was again confirmed March 12, 1666, adding thereto another ordinance as followeth.

Item, Whereas upon a good and reasonable consideration it hath been of long time used within this city, that if any freeman of the same being debtor be at the suit and request of his creditor called before the lord-mayor in the council-chamber upon Ousebridge, and thereupon sufficient proof or confession of the said debt before the said mayor, do faithfully promise to pay or content his said creditor for his said debt at days then limited and agreed upon, and the said being before entered before the said mayor, if the said debtor shall after that make default of his said payment contrary to his said promise, he shall thereupon at the discretion of the said mayor be committed to ward, unto such time that he hath satisfied the party for his debt. And that no freeman presume to sue another in any foreign court, upon pain of losing his franchise as well as pay the forty shillings fine as above.

Item, For the more speedy recovery to be from henceforth had by the creditors against their debtors in the queen’s majesty’s court before the sheriffs on Ouse-bridge by due order of law, it is ordained and agreed, that every plaintiff upon their plaint entered shall first of all be at the suit and request of debtor his creditor called before the lord-mayor in the council-chamber upon Ousebridge; and thereupon, if the said debt before the said mayor, do faithfully promise to pay or content his said creditor for his said debt at days then limited and agreed upon, and the said being before entered before the said mayor, if the said debtor shall, after that make default of his said payment contrary to his said promise, he shall thereupon at the discretion of the said mayor be committed to ward, unto such time that he hath satisfied the party for his debt. And that no freeman presume to sue another in any foreign court, upon pain of losing his franchise as well as pay the forty shillings fine as above.

Capias ad respondendum out of the sheriffs court Jan. 11, An. reg. regin. Eliz. 14. 1572. Assembled in the council-chamber upon Ouse-bridge the day and year above said, and where an order made the second time of the mayor as W. W. was now openly read to his presence as hereafter.

It was ordered upon a capias ad respondendum against a freeman forth of the sheriffs court, the defendant shall find sureties or he be delivered to answer the debt, if the plaintiff do recover, and that upon such recovery execution shall pass as well to the sureties as against the party. Whereupon the order was fully confirmed and allowed; and further it is agreed, that if the defendant or defendants do not appear upon such capias to be sued against him, and the serjeants return upon the said capias, non est inventus, &c. et quod fugitivus est, then if the defendant or defendants within twenty eight days next after the return of the said capias do not appear by himself or by his or their attorney in the said court, to make answer to the said action, and put in a good surety to answer the debt and damages if it shall be recovered against him, that then the defendant or defendants after the said days ended shall be forthwith disfranchised by the lord-mayor, upon complaint made by the plaintiff to the lord-mayor for the time being, and then the party plaintiff shall be at his liberty to sue every such defendant or defendants as foreigners in any other court.

Whereas divers persons have complained and found themselves grieved and delayed by their debtors, by reason they would not appear and answer after returns, and summons and distraints, and after capias against them, neither could be found by the serjeants by means of their secret and cunning absence, for reformation whereof divers orders have been made, which do seem uncertain, for that no time is therein limited when the serjeants shall make return of their capias ad respond, for explanation and reformation whereof it is now ordered by these presents, that if the capias ad respondendum shall be against any freeman in the hands of any serjeant for the space of twenty eight days and not executed, or during that time he shall not appear and put in sureties into the court, according to the true meaning of the former orders, then and after when the serjeants shall be required by the plaintiff his attorney, and he shall return his capias non est inventus, and the defendant is fugitive, upon which return the defendant against whom such return shall be made, being called in open court, and not appearing nor putting in pledges, ifo factis, shall be sued and used as a foreigner, and in that court upon the said plaint the party shall have process against goods and body to answer the action, or else at the election of the plaintiff he shall henceforth be at liberty to sue every such defendant where he will as against a foreigner.

March 19, 4 Edward VI. 1550, this was ordered to be proclaimed.

That all those that bring any corn to the city to be sold shall sell the same corn in the market-place of the said city, and in no common street nor within no house, upon pain of every one of them that doth the contrary, and he or they hereafter at any time shall pay a fine to the common chamber of this city, after the quantity of the trespass in that behalf.

Nor to sell in the market place before the corn bell hanging in the market-place of the Pavement of this city, be rung at ten a clock, &c.

Item, that no franchised man of this city do take upon him or them from henceforth to set any stall within any market-place of this city, but that they shall sell their wares only at the market-place, and that no man or persons whatsoever shall be allowed of so much of this city, to be a common-chamber for every such offence fix shillings and eight pence. This proclamation was made the day and year above said, Peter Robinson mayor.

I ii

Also
Alfo that no perfon or perfon which are common fellers of woolen cloth, or linen cloth, or of any other manner of wares at any time after this prefent proclamation, shall put to sale any of their cloth or wares to any franger or ftrangers within this city, which is commonly called foreign (m) bought and foreign fold, againſt the antient grants, flatutes and ordinances of this city; and by reafon of fuch buying and felling the faid cloth, and all other merchandize foreign bought and foreign fold within this city, is to be taken and feized to the ufe of the common chamber of this city. Provided that this proclamation fhall not in any wise extend to the hurt and damage of any perfon or perfon that hereafter shall bring to this city woolen cloth or linen cloth of their own proper making to felle, being but for a small quantity of fubftance, but that it be lawful for all fuch perfon or perfon at all times hereafter when they fhall repair and come to the faid city with any woolen cloth, &c. that they fhall forthwith refort and go to the Thursday market of the faid city, and there to put their faid cloth to fale, without any penalty, forfeiture or contradiction in that behalf.

And if any perfon or perfon go hawking about this city with their cloth or any other wares, or fell contrary to the antient cuftom and ordinances of the faid city, that they fhall pay to the common chamber of this city for every fuch offence three fhillings and four pence, fo often times as they or any of them do contrary to this proclamation in felling the faid cloth or other wares.

An ordinance of general fefions of the peace for the city of York July 10, 1659. Jac. 12. Whereas several unfreemen do drive trades within this city to the prejudice of thofe that are freemen, it is therefore ordered that when the goods of any unfreeman by them fold to foreigners can be feized, if the owners or pretended owners of fuch goods fhall bring any action for fuch feizure, &c. the charge of fuch fuit to be born by the chamberlains of the city.

KITCHINGMAN, cler' patis ibid. December 18, 1650.

It is ordered by this court that upon any bill being exhibited for flay of any caufe depending in the fheriffs court, if any injunétion be awarded, the fame fhall be ferved on the plaintiff in the fheriffs court, or his attorney or attorney's known fervant fome time before the day of tryal, and that the plaintiff in the fheriffs court may proceed to tryal without any motion in that behalf, and to judgment in the faid caufe if this court fhall fo expressly think fit notwithstanding any fuch injunétion that fhall fay execution therein till the defendant answer to the faid bill, and further order be made by this court to diſsolve that injunétion. And whereas divers times ftrangers who live without the jurifdiction of this court, do exhibit bills in equity to be relieved in equity againſt fuits commenced againſt them in the fheriffs court, which being granted, and much time fpent in hearing and ordering the fame, yet the faid plaintiff knowing that the procefs in this court cannot reach them to compel them to obferve the fame, refuse to obey the order, unlefs it be agreeable to their own minds, or to pay costs in cafe any be ordered againſt them, it is therefore ordered by this court that before any bill be figned in this court for any foreigner, the plaintiff of that bill fhall become bound to the clerk of this court with two fufficient perfon or perfon to ferve the same, and that the procefs in this court cannot reach them to compel them to obferve the fame, refuse to obey the order, unlefs it be agreeable to their own minds, or to pay costs in cafe any be ordered againſt them. And every freeman exhibiting his bill in this court, fhall bring with him a fufficient perfon that by his word fhall engage that the plaintiff fhall abide and perform the order of the court made therein.

ROBERT HEMSWORTH mayor. December 14, 1651.

It is ordered from henceforth for ever hereafter, that no leafe for any lands or tenements whatsoever belonging to this corporation fhall be letten to any perfon or perfon whateuer, under the leaves of the fame lands or tenements be within three years of expiration. And that the fame may be more carefully performed, it is further ordered, that every three years there fhall be one indifferent perfon appointed by this court to inspect all the lands and leaſes belonging to this corporation. It is alfo agreed and fo ordered, that hereafter no perfon or perfon shall be licenſed to keep any alehoufe within this city or fuburbs thereof by any of the juftices of peace within the fame, except it be openly by the lord-mayor for the time being and aldermen assembled in this court, or at a general quarter fefions, &c. February 6, 6 Ed. VI. 1552.

Ordered that all foreign badgers coming to this city fhall be fibrated to buy any grain in

(m) Dyer mentions this cuftom in the city of York, and calls it a good preſcription, but fays that the king by letters patens cannot give such a power to them.
CHAP. VI.

of the CITY of YORK.

the market before one of the clock afternoon, so that the freemen of the city may be first. 

ALLEN STAVELEY mayor. 

It is agreed that the searchers of no occupation within this city, suburbs and liberties of the same shall have the correction and punishment of the defaults done and commenced. Concerning all the said occupations or any of them, but that the same defaults hereafter shall be punished and redressed only by the mayor for the time being and his brethren, and half of the forfeiture of the said defaults shall remain to the weal of the said city, and the other half to such occupation as the case shall require.

Also that every ship or boat of all strangers coming to the city shall pay one time of the year to the chamberlains of the city for the time being, for every such ship and boat four pence for the ringage.

ROBERT BROOK mayor.

It is agreed that all strangers and others, such as have been freemen and do not keep footawl, nor lot within this city, nor do pay to the poor of this city, shall pay toll for all such corn as they shall bring to this city. And it is ordered that all persons, whatsoever they be, which shall at any time hereafter bring any malt or any other corn to this city, sold or to be sold to any person or persons being not free citizens of the same, shall pay toll for the same, &c.

Toll dishes for the corn market sixteen to contain a peck. Lib. O. fol. 55.

Ordered that none of the inhabitants of Huntington shall have any dung or manure from Huntington within this city, suburbs or liberties of the same, nor any citizen shall suffer the said inhabitants of Huntington, or their servants, or any of them, to carry and bear away any of the said dung or manure upon pain of every default three shillings and four pence.

This ordinance was made because the inhabitants of Huntington impounded divers cattle of free citizens of this city as they were going to the connexion of Stockton.

Order for cleaning the streets every Saturday, and the constables to present defaults every Monday morning to the lord-mayor upon pain of ten shillings.

That there be three measurers and twenty four porters chosen, and that there be eight porters for every measurer.

In pious times.

September 9, 1649.

Ordered that from henceforth the pageant masters, searchers of the several companies of this city, and all such as shall be admitted free brethren of any of the said companies, do publish feast, henceforth forbear to make any publick feasts, or brotherhood dinners or suppers, the fame appearing to have been much to the prejudice and undoing of divers young tradesmen, &c.

December 1. 13 Eliz. 1571.

An order for carrying forth filthy tubs and other filth forth of the city, on pain of three shillings and four pence, &c.

The duty of coalwainer coming through Micklegate-bar, let to the wardens of the ward, for eighteen pound yearly paid to the chamber, and they sufficiently to repair the cause-way yearly from Micklegate-bar to the watering place beyond St. James's chapel, upon their own charges on pain of forty shillings to the corporation.

It is now ordered that no man licensed by order of the statute and bringing any kind of corn brought grain to this city to be sold, shall take up any part thereof unto such time the citizens be served thereof, every of them as they shall need, unto such time as the fourth part of such grain
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

An order for setting the poor of this city on work, and St. George's house to be the house of correction for the poor of this city.

Oyters two pence, salt three pence, merchandise four pence, fuel five pence, fuel turfs fix pence, fuel wood dit. Vide mariners ordinary.

Several customs, prescriptions, and ancient usages in the city, from T. W. &c.

The customs or gels of this city are mentioned, in general, in the book of Domestayn in the exchequer; and are confirmed by several charters of the kings of England to the city.

Here is also a custom that if the wife do not claim her right within a year and a day after the death of her husband, she shall be barred; and a woman was barred in a cui usque upon this custom (4).

The custom of the province of York is likewise in the city, that after debts and funeral expenses paid, the wife shall have the third part of her husband's goods, &c.

Lands are devisable in York by custom, 29 Edward III. fol. 27, in the case of Thomas Sips of this city for lands here, the defendant pleaded a devise by will; and it is admitted by the court and parties that the lands are devisable by custom.

Civitas Ebor. 32. it appears in a long plea in Tr. 20 Edward III, that William Savage and five other, the children of Jordan Savage, by virtue of a bequest by the will of the said Jordan did recover according to the custom of the city aforesaid, (r) &c.

(i) The city of York is held of the king in free burgage and without mesne, and all the lands, tenements and services within the city and suburbs, as well in reversion as in demesne are devisable by the usage of the said city; and the citizens may devise them, and they may also devise a new rent out of the same tenements in such manner as they shall think best.

And all the testaments by which any lands are devised may be enrolled in the Guild-ball on record, at pursuit of any who may take advantage by the said testaments; and the said testaments shall be brought in, or caused to come, before the mayor and aldermen in full court, and there the said testaments shall be published by the serjeant, and there proved by two honest men of mature years, who shall be sworn and examined severally of all the circumstances of the said testaments, and of the ejector of the tenant, and of his seal; and if the proofs be found good and agreeing, then shall the said testaments be enrolled in the records of Guild-ball, and the fee shall be paid for the enrollment. And no nonexecutor testament or other testament may be of record, unless the seal of the tenant be put to the same; but the testaments which are found good and true are effectual, notwithstanding that they be not enrolled of record.

By ancient custom of this city, the citizens or ministers of the same ought not to be obedient to any commandment or to any seal but to the commandments and seal of the king immediately. And no minister of the king, or other, ought to make feccion or any execution within the said city, nor within the franchise of the same, by land or water, but only the ministers of the city.

By ancient custom also the liberties, privileges and other customs of the said city use to be recorded, and declared by mouth, without being put or sent elsewhere in writing.

The confables, serjeants, and other officers of this city, of antient time, have used to carry to the hirbot, and there imprison trespassers going in the night against the peace. Men and women of religion, chaplains, found in the night time in fictitious places with any woman, and to carry them before the ordinary to be punished according to the law of holy turke.

The prisoners that are arrested within the city, and are committed to prison at the suit of the party, and after sent by writ to the exchequer, or in other place of the king with their causes; the same prisoners after they are delivered into the king's court ought to be sent back to the city, to answer to the parties and expect their deliverance there.

If any house in this city be on fire, so that the flame of the fire be seen without the house, the master of the house shall pay to the bailiff of the city ten pounds; because he had no more care of his fire, by which the people of the king are frightened.

It is ordered that from henceforth no head beggars shall be chosen, and from Christmas next John Geldart, Thomas Todd and William Curtis now head beggars, shall not have any wages of clotthing of the common chamber, but only their weekly stipends gathered of the money aotherwise for the relief of the poor.

Because...
Because that ancient customs are treated on in this chapter, I am here tempted to give the reader the following, which was once used in this city; though the traditional story of its rise has such a mixture of truth and fiction, that it may seem ridiculous in me to do it. I copied it from a manuscript that fell into my hands of no very old date, for the reader may observe, that this was wrote since the Reformation, and not above three score years from the closing of the ceremony. The fryery of St. Peter, I take it, was what was afterwards called St. Leonard's hospital, of much older date than the conquest; but I shall comment no more upon it.

"The custom of riding on St. Thomas's day, the original thereof and discontinuance, &c.

WILLIAM the conquerour in the third year of his reign (on St. Thomas's day) laid siege to the city of York, but finding himself unable, either by policy or strength, to gain it, raised the siege; which he had no sooner done, but by accident he met with two fryers at a place called Skelton not far from York, who being examined, told him they belonged to a poor fryery of St. Peter in York, and had been to seek relief for their fellows and themselves against Christmas; the one having a wallet ful of victualls and a shoulder of mutton in his hand, with two great cakes hanging about his neck; the other having bottles of ale, with provisions likewise of beete and mutton in his wallet.

"The King knowing their poverty and condition thought they might be serviceable to him towards the attaining York, wherefore (being accompanied with sir George Fothergill general of the field, a Norman born) he gave them money, and with a promise, that if they would let him and his soldiers into their priory at a time appointed, he would not only rebuild their priory, but indowe it likewise with large revenues and ample privileges. The fryers easily consented, and the conqueror as soon sent back his army, which that night, according to agreement, were let into the fryery by the two fryers, by which they immediately made themselves masters of all York; after which sir Robert Clifford, who was governor thereof, was so far from being blamed by the conqueror, for his stout defence made the proceeding days, that he was highly esteemed and rewarded for his valour, being created lord Clifford and there knighted, with the four magistrates then in office, viz. Hunsingate, Talbot (who after came to be lord Talbot) Lafells and Eringbam.

"The arms of the city of York, at that time, was argent a cross gules, viz. St. George's cross. The conqueror charged the cross with five lions palliant gardant or, in memory of the five worthy captains magistrates, who governed the city so well, that he afterwards made Sir Robert Clifford governor thereof, and the other four to aid him in counsel. And the better to keep the city in obedience he built two castles, and double moated them about.

"And to shew the confidence and trust that he put in these old, but new made, officers by him, he offered them freely to ask whatsoever they would of him before he went and he would grant their request; wherefore they (abominating the treachery of the two fryers to their eternal infamy) desired, that on St. Thomas's day for ever, they might have a fryer of the priory of St. Peter's to ride through the city on horse-back, with his face to the horsetyke, and that in his hand instead of a bridle, he should have a rope, and in the other a shoulder of mutton, with one cake hanging on his back and another on his breast, with his face painted like a Jew, and the youths of the city to ride with him, and to cry and shout poul, poul, with the officers of the city riding before and making proclamation, that on this day the city was betrayed; and their request was granted them. Which custom continued till within this three score years, there being many now living which can testify the fame, but upon what occasion since discontinued I cannot learn: This being done in memory of betraying the city by the said fryers to William the conqueror.

FAIRS and MARKETS in the city of YORK.

There are several great fairs kept yearly within this city and the suburbs thereof, to the great benefit not only of the citizens, but of the country in general. Three fairs are held without Bootham-bar, within the suburbs, on the north side of the city, on a plot of ground called by the name of horse-fair, for all sorts of cattle three times in the year, viz. on Whit-Sunday (t), St. Peter's day and on Lammas-day.

These two fairs are under the order and governance of the sheriffs of the city, who do, by custom ride into the said fairs in their scarlet gowns, attended with their sergeants at mace, and, formerly with, their livery men, one of which sergeants makes always proclamation in the said fairs as follows.

(t) Cart. perforat. in civitat. Ebor. per for. dis 1.1.1. 1.1.1. Pentecost.

Chap. VI. of the CITY of YORK. 217

217
The sheriffs of the city in his majesty's name do strictly charge and command, that all
and every person or persons whatsoever that do buy or exchange any horses, geldings,
mares, colts or fillies in this fair, shall enter the same in a book kept for that purpose at
a booth, at the east end of the fair, by one appointed by the said sheriffs, noting down
the name, surname and dwelling places of the buyers and sellers, and the price of the goods
bought and sold, and such other things as are appointed by the statute in that case made
and provided; upon pain and peril that shall fall thereon, &c. God save the king.

This fair is called the bishop's fair, because the archbishop hath the rule and jurisdiction
thereof, and begins at the toll of the bell at St. Michael's church, Quay-bridge end, at three
of the clock in the afternoon, the day before Lammas day. At which time the sheriffs
of the city give up their authority in the city to the lord archbishop of York, his bayliff or
substitute, in the sheriffs court on Quay-bridge by delivering to him their white-rods. At the
end of the fair which is at three of the clock in the afternoon, the day after Lammas day,
after the knoll of the said St. Michael's bell, the bishop's bayliff redelivers to the sheriffs
of York their white rods, and therewith their jurisdictions. According to antient custom a
collation or treat is given at some tavern in the city by both parties, at the giving up and
taking again their authorities.

During this fair, from three a clock on the last of July till the same hour on the second
of August, the sheriffs authority of arresting any person is suspended within the city and
suburbs. The archbishop's bayliff or substitute hath the only power of executing any ju-
dicial process at that time.

The archbishop keeps a court of pepeodoners (a) at this fair, and a jury is impannelled out
of the town of Wylows, a town within the bishop's liberty, for determining all differences
of such as complain unto them of matters happening within the said fair.

He also receives a toll at the several gates of the city of all cattle coming to the said fair;
and again of all cattle going out of the fair, as likewise of all small wares both in
Thursday market and Pavement, and of every horsecarriage, wagon, mawnd, basket, or other
thing brought in at any gate of the city which is of the value of twelve pence. The fixed
tolls are these:

For every beast coming to be sold
For every led horse, mare or gelding
For every twenty sheep
For every horsecarriage of wares
For a load of hay to be sold
For every other thing to be sold in any wallet, mawnd, basket, cloth-bag, or port-
ment to the value of twelve pence

With the like toll of all and every of the said goods sold paid by the buyer at his carrying
it out of the said fair, &c.

There are several other fairs kept within the city yearly for all sorts of cattle in the streets
of Walmgate, Fossgate, Collergate and Petergate, which are Palm-sunday fair, the Fortnight
fairs, All-souls, Martinmas and Candlemas fairs.

Palm-sunday fair is always held on Thursday before Palm-sunday from whence the fort-night
fairs follow.

These fairs are held by charter from queen Elizabeth, dated June 30, in the thirty-first
year of her reign, and begin the second Thursday yearly for ever between Palm-sunday and Christmas. The tolls taken at these fairs are given in the abstract of the
charter.

This fair for cattle is always kept in Walmgate, Fossgate, &c. the second day of November
yearly.

This fair for cattle is always kept in the streets aforesaid on the tenth and eleventh of
November. And on the same days in the market-place on the Pavement is kept the statutes
for hiring all sorts of household servants, both men and women. At which fair there is
always great plenty of such servants to be hired.

This fair is held as above in Walmgate, Fossgate, &c. and is yearly kept on the Thursday
and Friday before Candlemas day for all sorts of cattle. By charter dated an reg. regis
Carol I. 7.

This fair is always kept in Micklegate on St. Luke's day for all sorts of small wares. It
is commonly called dish fair from the great quantity of wooden dishes, ladles, &c. brought
to it. There is an old custom used at this fair of bearing a wooden ladle in a sling on two
flanks about it, carried by four sturdy labourers, and each labourer, was formerly, sup-
ported by another. This without doubt is a ridicule on the meanerds of the wares brought

(a) Pappodoners, possum pappodoners cause, tribunal ruminanscum, quo sane formulis leges litis in mandatis con-
stantes desideratur. A T. G. Ped, et, pro poudre, pul-
ver, sive poudre, pulverizatum, q. d. quix gali pulverizati,
quina advera cum liquore, nec demum decet pul-
erize, coquendum. Judex huicmodi causae forte possit ap-
pellari judex pedante ou pedarius. Skinner esym. diel.
CHAP. V. of the CITY of YORK.

to this fair, small benefit accruing to the labourers at it. Held by charter Jan. 25. an.
reg. regis H. VII. 17. *

St. Luke's day is also known in York by the name of whip-poor-will, from a strange cu-
ator. from that school-boys use here of whipping all the dogs that are seen in the streets that day. Whence this uncommon perfecution took its rise is uncertain; yet though it is certainly very old, I am not of opinion with some that it is as antient as the Romans. The tradition that I have heard of its origin seems very probable, that in times of popery, a priest celebrating mass at this festival in some church in York, unfortunately dropped the pall after consecration; which was snatched up suddenly and swallowed by a dog that laid under the altar table. The profanation of this high mystery occasioned the death of the dog, and a perfecution begun and has since continued, on this day, to be severely carried on against his whole tribe in our city.

MARKETS.

There are several places within the city where markets are kept, but the principal are called Thursday market and the Pavement. The description of the places will come under another head, and I shall here only mention the days they fall on, &c.

In the Pavement is kept a market three times a week, Tuesdays, Thursdays, and Saturdays; Pavement which is abundantly furnished with all sorts of grain, and vast variety of edibles, of which market. wild food is not the least. This last article is so plentiful that I believe, for a conancy, no market in England can produce the like, either for quantity, variety, or cheapness.

The stand for wheat always ranges on the north side of the Pavement market, the rent Cornstands for opposite. The place for peas, beans and oats is in Coppergate, and the barley market in 2.

upper Ousegate, all contiguous. The poulterers vend their wares at the crofs.

The toll of this market is of corn only; and from every sack-load of corn, be it either two or three bushels, is taken two dishfuls for toll. Sixteen of these dishs are to contain a peck, as appears by an ordinance mentioned before.

No corn to be carried out of this market till the toll be gathered, and that the toll-bell be rung. This bell is hung in the turret of the new crofs, and is usually rung at eleven o'clock. After which the market is free.

(x) Fish market is weekly kept every Saturday in Thursday market-place, to which the country butchers have free resort. There is also in the common shambles and other butcher's shops of free citizens an open market kept every day; whereby this city is as well supplied with all sorts of shambles-meat as most markets in England.

Sea fish market is kept every Wednesday and Friday upon Foss bridge, betwixt grate and grate, for panniermen free of the city; where convenient stalls have been lately erected for them. For panniermen not free of the city, the market is kept in Walingate at the east end of Fossbridge.

Several good ordinances have been made for the regulation of this market, which may be seen in the fishmonger's ordinary; one of which is this, no pannierman whatsoever is allowed to carry any fish out of this market before the citizens of this city be first served, till the market bell be rung. After which every person is free to carry his fish to any other market where he pleases.

The nearness of York to the German ocean and eastern sea-ports, causes this market to be filled with fish of most kinds. From whence it is bought up again and exported into the more inland parts by foreign panniermen; there being much more of this valuable blesing brought to the city than can be consumed in it. However it were to be wished that the abovementioned ordinance was more strictly kept, then I am afraid it now is, for the benefit of the citizens in general.

- Fresh fish market is appointed to be held at a place known by the name of Salter-greese upon the east end of Ouse-bridge, where all kinds of fresh fish took in the rivers Ouse and Humber are exposed to sale. Salmon caught in their rivers are accounted exceeding good; but when the season will not permit this kind of fish to be carried to London, the several fisheries on the Derwent and the Tees pour it in upon us very plentifully. Here are smelts too, which, at their seaon, are oft taken in such numbers as to be cried about the streets in wheel-barrows, at three halfpence a score. Oysters from the Lincolnshire and Norfolk coasts are here sold.

- An order for this fish shambles is in the book of occupations, letter A, fol. 177.

In the fishmongers ordinary it is ordered that all strangers fisher-boats to be allowed their An ordnance, boats beneath the Stayb, with their fish in the water of Ouse, under the Stayb-lane-end, and to sell their fish upon Ouse-bridge end in the place accustomed, and to sell the same betwixt seven and eleven a clock forenoon.

* This, and another fair, was granted by a patent of Henry VII. as is there expressed, in consideration magni et notabilis feodis urbis civitatis. Prima pars pat. 17 H. VII. Rolls.

(x) Every Christmas even, Easter even and Whit even, the lord-mayor, aldermen and foresters have used to walk into the markets, and take notice of the measures of fat, oatmeal, and such like things. And if any shambles meat be rotten, or otherwise unwholesome, it is openly burnt in Thursday-market, and the butcher, or who offered such corrupted meat to sale severely fined. An admirable law to prevent sickness and distempers.
Batter market. It is in Micklegate, and there kept on Thursdays, Thursdays and Saturdays, but not prohibited a day in the week, for the benefit of the merchants of this city.

This market is only for firkin butter, a merchandize of the staple to be exported, sold in gross to free merchants of the city, and not to be bought or sold by any until it be brought to the standard of the said market, and there tried and examined, and after marked by the officer thereunto appointed by the lord-mayor for the time being. Who hath for the marking and weighing of every firkin a halfpenny. There is a searcher also appointed by the cheesemongers in London, who has an allowance from them of so much per firkin. The export of this commodity from the city itself, amounting to near sixty thousand firkins a year, is a great argument of the fertility of the soil about us.

This market was formerly kept in Thursday market-place every Friday weekly, for all sorts of linnen cloth, and of linnen yarn. The yarn is duly searched by the wardens of the company of linnen-weavers that it be true tale from the reel, and well spun thread. The linnen cloth likewise ought to be searched and sealed by the said searchers of linnen-weavers, before the same be sold, for prevention of battling, liming, chalkling, or any other deceitful thickning of the same by bleachers or others, contrary to the statute in that case provided. Which, says my authority, if well observed, would be a great improvement to that manufacture in this city.

Upon a complaint to the lord-mayor by the country-websters, an order was made Feb. 23. 1592, Robert Askwith mayor, as follows.

An ordinance. It is agreed that the said market shall be kept in the said market-place, called Thursday market-place, and not in any house or houses. And that the same shall not begin before one of the clock in the afternoon upon the Friday weekly. And that none resorting to the said market shall buy or sell there before the said hour, nor in any other place upon pain of the thing bought and sold. And that a standard of a true yard and a half shall be let upon the market crofs there, and that the inhabitants thereabouts shall be commanded not to suffer any to buy or sell in the houses any of the said cloth brought to the said market, upon pain of such fines as shall be thought meet. And proclamation shall be made in the said market-place to the effect aforesaid, two or three several market days. And that no yard and half shall there be used but such as shall be marked and burned with a burn in that behalf to be made, and agreeable to the said standard, &c.

Proclamation was made of the several articles accordingly, and an officer appointed by the mayor and aldermen for the execution of the premises, and one moity of the forfeitures allowed for seizure and pretentions, &c.

Leather market. This market for all sorts of tanned leather, both of hides and calf-skins, is kept on Thursdays every week in the Thursday market-place in this city, and the said leather to be searched and sealed there by the searchers of the several companies of cordwainers and curriers in this city, before the same be sold, as well upon the penalties of the ordinances and by-laws of the city and companies, as of the statutes in that case provided.

Wool market. This market is kept on Porsthall-green; and was first established anno 1707, Robert Benson esquire, afterwards lord Bingley, lord-mayor. They have a convenient shed built for them where the wool is weighed.

The sheep-farm rent of the city of York as it antiently stood, and is at present accountable for.

The fee-farm rent of the city of York, as it antiently stood, and is at present accountable for.

Fee farm. The fee-farm of the city as by the charter of king John was in his reign one hundred and sixty pound per annum.

How paid may be found in a register-book in the council-chamber, letter Y, fol. 157. Again in letter B, fol. 149.

Out of the aforesaid farm king Richard II, by his charter dated April 24, anno reg. 20. 1394. grants to the mayor and citizens one hundred pounds per annum for the support of the bridges of Fosse and Ouse.

In the register-book of the city in the council-chamber on Ousebridge, John Norman lord-mayor, anno reg. regis H. VIII, 16. 1534. the title of the book engraved on brass, is recorded this order following.

September 5. 28 H. VIII. fol. 13.

That the sheriffs of the city are to pay the fee-farm, and to receive the profits of the shrievalty accustomed. An account of the fee-farm as then paid runs thus,
To the earl of Rutland 5, 14, 07
Parcel of the Ainsly to the dean and chapels of St. Thomas and St. Stephen 40 00 00
Paid to the lord Darcy for the king's river of Fys 9, 2, 06
For the king's goal in Dasy-hall 7, 12, 01
For profitors in the king's exchequer 48 00 00
For fees accustomed 07 00 00
For the Ainsly yearly paid to sir Richard Range knight, for the term of his life 12 00 00
Paid to the lord-mayor's two gentlemen or esquires 02 13 04
Paid to the chamberlains of the city with the reason for it 00 03 09
Paid to the lord Darcy for the king's river of Foſ; 9 2 06
For the king's goal in Davy-hall 7 12 01
For proffers in the king's exchequer 48 00 00
Paid to the two gentlemen or esquires 02 13 04
Paid to the chamberlains of the city with the reason for it 00 03 09
And further the sheriffs are discharged from paying forty eight pound which they usual-
ly paid to the city, and acquistion of the payment of forty pound parcel of the hundred
pound annuity to the king by charter of fee-farm. 28 H. VIII. idem fol. 13.
The sheriffs to be accountable in the exchequer of the fee-farm of the city and bailywick
of the Ainsly, and to have the profits and commodities thereof. Register book letter Y,
Some more particulars relating to the farm of York may be seen in Maddox's firmaburgi,
p. 176 (y).
Gifts and charitable legacies given to the city of York; from a manuscript, 1681.
Nicholas Girlington to be lent according to his will in the register-book 40 00 00
in the council-chamber 80 00 00
William Drew to be lent 60 00 00
Sir Martin Bowes for charitable uses 60 00 00
Thomas Smith to be lent 60 00 00
Dame Catherine Constable to be lent 60 00 00
Robert Aftwath to be lent 40 00 00
James Cartwright to be lent according to his will 100 00 00
Richard North to be lent to the poor citizens of All-saints on the Pavement and St. Margaret's parish 20 00 00
Sir Thomas White alderman of London devised out of his charitable gift to the city of Brifd one hundred and four pounds to be brought to the merchant taylors hall yearly on Bartholomew day. One hundred pounds to be lent for ten years space to four poor young men of the city of York, freemen and inhabitants being clothiers. The four pounds overplus to be employed about the charges and pains. Beginning at York anno 1577, and so successively again at York every twenty three years, whereas this city hath now received eight successive payments, viz. 1577, 1600, 1631, 1646, 1669, 1705, 1728, in all 800 00 00
Christopher Turner to be lent 20 00 00
And seven pound yearly out of a house in Stongate, to fix poor widows 10 00 00
Robert Brook alderman to be lent 20 00 00
Lady Herbert to the poor in Wallgate, Crux parish to be first preferred 20 00 00
Lady Aftwath to fix poor citizens, to be lent by five marks a piece 20 00 00
St. Dunijt parish to be first preferred 20 00 00
Francis Agar tanner to be lent 30 00 00
Jane Young to be lent 40 00 00
John Barly to be lent to four three or two young freemen of this city 100 00 00
at the rate of fix pound per annum, from time to time for ever, and the increa-
se to be distributed yearly amongst the prisoners of the lower goal in York castle
Thomas Harrison alderman to be lent 30 00 00
Fabian Farley, late officer, to be lent 30 00 00
Sir Robert Walter alderman, to be lent to fifteen poor citizens by five
marks a piece. Haberdashers and flemakers to be first preferred 50 00 00
Richard Bins gent. to be lent 50 00 00
William Howly, sometime town-clerk, to be lent according to his will 20 00 00
George Back gent. to be lent 20 00 00
William Robinson to be lent 80 00 00
William Woodall of London, born in this city, to be lent according to
his will 100 00 00
(y) There are severall instances upon record in the tower of London, and elsewhere, of this city's being seized into the king's hands for neglect of paying this farm. See also Maddox's exchequer.
Regard to be had to their preferment.

Richard Scot, esquire, to the relief of the poor.

Christopher Topham to be disposed of according to his will.

Lady Mostley to be lent according to her will.

And forty pound more to be given by ten pound each ward.

Two silver caddies, the gift of Mrs. Bowes.

One large bowl double gilt, with a cover, the gift of John Turner, serjeant at law.

Sword and plate.

There are likewise belonging to the lord-mayor, during his office, four swords and two

maces.

The feft of the swords and the largest was the gift of the emperor Sigismund, father-in-
law to king Richard II: it is seldom born but on Christmas-day and St. Maurice.

Another given by king Richard II, from his own fide, from whence the title of lord acc-
rued to our chief magistrate. This is the least sword amongst them, but the greatest in
value for the reason above.

A third is that of Sir Martin Bowes, lord-mayor of London, which is the most beautiful,
and is born every Sunday and other principal days before the lord-mayor.
The fourth was formerly made use of every time the lord-mayor went abroad or stirred from home.

The maces are both very large, silver gilt and richly adorned; the biggest of the two is carried on Sundays; the lesser at all other times.

The sword-bearer hath a hat of maintenance, which he wears only on Christmas day, St. Maurice's day, and on the high days of solemnity. This hat he puts off to no person whatsoever, and fits with it on all the time during divine service at the cathedral, or elsewhere.

The yearly revenues of the city, with the expenses and fees of the common-chamber, as it appeared by the chamberlains' accounts taken in the year 1681.

The chamberlains this year charged themselves with the receipt of monies for the use of the common-chamber of the city, as follows,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For rents and farms according to an inventory or parchment roll</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For casual receipts</td>
<td>341</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For fines at feoffions and wardmote courts</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For exonerations of offices of chamberlains</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the rent of a house in Midlam</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total receipts</td>
<td>1048</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The said chamberlains paid out the same year, 1681, for the use of the common-chamber of the city of York in discharge of their accounts as follows,

For the common-chamber | 143 l. 16 s. 8 d.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To the lord-mayor's fee</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the town-clerk for his fee</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the sword-bearer's fee</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the mace-bearer's fee</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the four serjeants at mace, each 4 l. 13 s. 4 d. per annum</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the city's cook for his fee</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the city baker's fee</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the porter's fee</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the city's clerk for paper, parchment, &amp;c.</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the keeper of the common-hall</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the recorder for his fee</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payment</td>
<td>143</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For rents resolute, &amp;c.</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the city's chirurgeon</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For expenses necessary</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For expenses in building and repairs</td>
<td>219</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For sir Martin Bowes' gift</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Weddell's gift</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Peacock's gift</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For alderman Van's gift</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For expenses of the audit yearly allowed 40 l. and 39 l. to the chamberlains for yearly expenses</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For a Cambridge scholar according to aldermen Watson's gift</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total payment</td>
<td>969</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I shall now draw this tedious chapter to a conclusion, by giving some account, as the title of it directs, of the several gilds, crafts, trades and fraternities, which have been antiently and are at present in this city. The religious gilds and fraternities will fall after in another part; when I come to describe the places where they were held in York. The trades and crafts of the city, which are distinguished by having public halls for their separate meetings, may expect an account of them in the general survey. What I shall chuse to do here is to give a short account of those companies of an higher order in the city at present, and a general list of all the trades that were occupied in York about a hundred years ago. But if the reader be curious to know what occupations were more antiently carried on in this city, he may be satisfied by perusing the account of Corpus Christi play, which was formerly acted every year in York, and to which every separate trade from the highest to the lowest, were obliged to fit out a pageant. This piece of religious solemnity I have extracted from the city's registers, and shall place in the appendix.

There are three companies, or gilds, in the city of York, whose officers are exempt from the jurisdiction of the lord-mayor; the masters and searchers of all other companies being sworn
sworn before him. The companies here are not as in London, all separate and distinct trades, though they assume a several coat of arms, as if they were so many different companies. For instance,

The merchants, grocers, mercers (z) and apothecaries make but one corporation in York, by having one governour, a deputy-governour, two afiliants and a secretery. Yet they bear each a distinct coat of arms, as several trades.

So likewise the drapers, and merchant-taylors, are incorporated into one company; have a master and searchers, but bear distinct arms.

The linen-weavers, an occupation now not much in use in the city, are a company of themselves, who likewise have a master and searchers.

These three fraternities are the only trades whose officers are exempt from taking their oaths in the mayor’s court; holding their privileges by charter.

An account of the several trades within the city of York, and what every trade pays yearly to the said city for the repair of their host-hall, called St. Anthony’s gild, taken anno 1623.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Trades</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Merchants and Mercers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drapers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goldsmiths</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haberdashers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vintners</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saddlers</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bakers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butchers</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waxchandlers</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriners</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braiers</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barbers</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embroiderers</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girdlers</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blacksmiths</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pannier-men</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bricklayers</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parchment-makers</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linnen-weavers</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinners</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curriers</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coblers</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silk-weavers</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tallow-chandlers</td>
<td>160</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(z) Mercers Ebor. incorpor, per annum gubernator. Mercator, adventur. 23 El. pari 4. f. 5. Rolls.
CHAP. VII.

The ancient and present state of the city of York, in respect to its situation, trade, navigation of the river Ouse, number of inhabitants, manufactures, price of provisions, &c. An exact survey of the city and suburbs, with their ancient and present boundaries. The etymology of the names of several streets, lanes, bars, &c. The streets, lanes, alleys, courts, gates, market-places, crosses, bridges, prisons, halls, currents, and rivers. The parishes churches; their value in the king's books, ancient and present patronage, lists of the several incumbents, with their respective inscriptions, epitaphs, coats of arms, &c. The monasteries, hospitals, maifondies, demolished churches and chapels, which stood here before the Reformation, are traced up, as far as possible, to their original structures and endowments.

The wisdom of our ancestors is very eminent and remarkable in their choice of the situation of this antient city, both for strength, riches, fertility of the country about it, and salubrity of air. As to the first, the antient Britons gave it the name of Caer, even in the time of the Romans, if not before their landing here, which does to this day in the Britife, or Welsh, tongue signify a fortified place. Caer, says their antiquary (a), is derived from the verb cau, to shut up, or inclose; and any trench or bank of an old camp is now so called in Wales. From whence, adds he, those places of Britain, which had been walled by the Romans, the old English, however that came to pass, turned every Caer of theirs into Caerpen, which came afterwards to Chester, Ceſter, and Chelfer. But, with submission to this Britife etymology, the Saxone Celfter, &c. seems rather

(a) See Caer in Lloyd's abrefaria, Baxter.
rather to be deduced from the Roman castrum than the former. I have elsewhere taken notice that York is frequently called Learcep, simply, by the Anglo-Saxons, as well as Ceoppa Learcep; and this is sufficient to shew that our city had this name, ab origine, given it by the natives, from its walls, enclosures, or fortifications. Whoever considers the situation of York, in the annexed plan, must allow that nature gives great strength to it. But, when assisted by Roman arts and industry, must have rendered the city impregnable in those days. The east part of the city, which in their days seems to have been their strongest and greatest security, is flanked on the west and east by two rivers, meeting in a point south. On the north is an impenetrable forest; to these were added strong high walls and bulwarks, muris et turribus altam, says Alcuin, especially that wall which antiently ran from the Roman tower, already described, parallel with the Ouse to the Foss. The foundations of this wall have been discovered in digging of drains and cellars along Lendal, Conyngstreet, and up as far as the Castlehill, and I have ventured to draw a line in the plan to shew the course of it. By means of this wall, which the present remains of it demonstrate that it was built up to a prodigious height, and the rivers; this part of the town must be rendered impregnable; and was sufficient to baffle any attack that could then be made against it. The west side of the city, which as I have hinted resembles the Transtiberim of Rome, was also as strongly fortified by them as the site of it would allow. For from almost a flat superfricies such large and noble old ramparts are thrown up, and ditches made, as few cities in Europe can boast of. In all probability this also was a Roman work; the Roman arch yet standing in Micklegate sufficiently proves that the gate flood where it now does in their days. And there is a work without it now the Mount, whose traces evidently shew it to have been a strong out-work, or caille, raised on both sides the grand road, the better to defend this entrance to the city. I shall be more particular on these matters when I come to describe the things themselves; and shall just take notice that York, from the time of the Romans and Saxons, and even down as low as our later Saxon wars, was always esteemed the bulwark of the north, and was the chief guard to Britain against those northern invaders. Mr. Camden's description of our city, in his days falls next in my way: "York, says our great antiquary (b), is the second city in England, the frith in this part of the island, and is a great strength and ornament to the north. It is, adds he, both pleasant, large and strong, adorned with fine buildings, both publick and private; populous, rich, &c. The river Ure, which now takes the name of Ouse, runs gently from north to south quite through this city, and divides it into two parts, which are joined by a noble stone-bridge. The west part of the city is no less populous, lies in a square form, enclosed partly by flatly walls and partly by the river, and has but one way to it, namely by Mickelbar. The east part is larger, where the buildings stand, thick and the streets are narrow, is shaped like a lentil, and strongly walled; on the southcast it is defended by a Fos, or ditch, very deep and muddy, which runs by obscure ways into the very heart of the city, and gliding close by the castle-walls, a little farther falls into the Ouse. As to the great strength which this author gives to our fortifications, though our walls were then reputed strong; and long after his time flood a vigorous siege, against a very formidable army, yet the art of war has, of late years, been so much improved, that they are now of small use; and would be of as little service against a modern attack, as the ramparts they stand on. I have been told, however, by one of the ablest engineers (c) in the present age, upon a view, that York, by the flatness of its situation. and the great command of water about it, is capable of receiving as strong a fortification as most of the towns in Flanders. But then the extent of its walls would demand a very large garrison to sustain it. So much for its strength. Next, The advantage of its situation, in regard to the fertility of the country about it, is evident; but will be much more fo to those who shall carefully survey the map I have before inferred of the richest, and most extensive valley in Britain. Whole comfits, though some hundreds of miles, is called by ancient historians the Vale of York. Should I pretend to describe the vast quantities of all kinds of provisions, necessary for the preservation, and even the luxury of human life, which is produced in this district, my subject would swell to a much greater size than I care to treat on. The populousness of the country, and the weekly and even daily provisions brought out of it to the city, are tokens demonstrative to all of a happy situation in regard to those most essential points of life. Lastly, as to the salubrity of its air and wholesomefnes of the place, we have no left to boast of than the former. Our geographers have placed this city in the latitude of fifty four degrees, some odd minutes; no bad situation as to that point. And I have been told that the winters at Paris, and severall other parts of France, are much feverer than with us. But our great advantage is, that, being placed at such a distance from the sea, on every side, we are not annoyed with the unwholsome vapours of it. And yet, so near, that the more mild, fabulous breezes of both the eastern, southern and even western seas are wafted over us; which with the natural air of the country round about us, and the advantage of two

(b) Camden's Britannia. Gibbon. (c) Col. Laffell, engineer, in chief, to the army.
York, from Severn's Hill.
considerable rivers, which as drains carry off all superfluous moisture from us, render the situation of York as healthful as art and nature can contrive it. Experience, against which lies no appeal, makes good my assertion; for though the flatness of the city and country about it, may make the air to be suspected for unwholesome; yet, it is well known, we have no delimiters, which the physicians call endemic, attend our climate; but on the contrary, even diseased people, especially consumptors, are known to be much supported by the mildness of it. The natural soil of this city is found to be mostly a moraţ; except the west part, and that fine sandy bank which runs along the east side of the river. But it has been sufficiently raised above the moses, by its several ruins and devastations; and you cannot dig any where, almost, but you meet with burnt earth, cinders, and stone pavements buried very deep in the ground. Along Petergate, and near the cathedral, you dig a yard or two deep in chippings of stone, before you come at any soil; which must have been laid there from the vast quantities of that fluff left by the workmen, at the several buildings and reparations of the Minster. But what is matter of great surprize, is, that the labourers in digging deep for cellars, about the heart of the city, have met frequently with a large quantity of pure quicksilver; which yet glided from them so fast that they were not able to save any. I should not have given credit to this, had I not heard it attested by persons of undoubted veracity, particularly from my worthy friend Mr. John Tomlinson; who assured me that the same accident happened in digging the cellars of the new house he built at the corner of Collier-gate and St. Saviour-gate. How this mineral, or what you will call it, comes to be found in this soil, I shall leave to the naturalist to determine.

I proceed to give an account of the ancient and present state of trade in this city, which as it was formerly one of its most vital parts, so when it is in danger to be lopped off, or any ways maimed, the whole constitution must suffer by it. It is but a melancholy prospect, to the present inhabitants of this once opulent city, to see their water and trade every day decreasing, finding out and settling in new places and channels. Nor will it be a more agreeable view to let them see backwards, and shew them the riches and grandeur of their predecessors, which when compared with their own state must make them seem mean and insignificant. I therefore but cursorily run over this last article, to shew my fellow citizens the reasons of this strange defection of trade and water, and point out some probable means to regain it. In this I hope not to be thought tedious; I write for the information of posterity; I shew them the failings of their ancestors; and if I only thought I could influence either our present magistrates, or their successors, to be solicitous in regaining, what probably is not yet too far gone from us, the recompence of it would far exceed my labour.

That York was formerly the chief emporium, place of trade, or mart-town in the north of England is certain. The advantage of its situation in a fruitful valley, and on the then only navigable river in the county, rendering it exceedingly commodious for the import and export of all the necessaries for life or luxury. Our Alcuin (d), if he does not flatter his native place too much, gives it great preeminence in the then trading world, and styles it

\[
\text{Emporium terrae commune marifque.}
\]

The common mart of sea and land. This author who wrote near a thousand years ago has left us this fine description of its trade, riches, and noble situation in his days.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Effet ab extre]o venticibus bospho portu} & \\
\text{Novus oceanus, longo sua prora remanet.} & \\
\text{Novita qua prosperans ut fijat ab aequore fessus.} & \\
\text{(e) Hanc piafola fias undi interiuit Ux.} & \\
\text{Florigeris ripis praetendens undique campos.} & \\
\text{Colibus et folvis tellus binc inde decora.} & \\
\text{Nobilisquæ locis habitatio palætra, salubri,} & \\
\text{Ferstitiaque fias multis babuinra colonos.} & \\
\text{Suæ varii populi et regentis undique leti.} & \\
\text{Sæ lucris veniant, quarentes divites terræ} & \\
\text{Divitis, sedem fæmet, lucrumque laremque, &c.} & \\
\end{align*}
\]

Thus imitated.

From the most distant lands ships did arrive, And safe in port lay there, tow'd up to shore. Where, after hardship of a toilsome voyage, The sailor finds a safe retreat from sea. By flow'ry meads, on each side of its banks, The Ouse, well stored with fish, runs through the town. With hills and woods the country, finely grace'd.

(d) Alcuin. Ebor. de prov. Ebor.}

(e) Stil. urbem.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES : Book I.

Adorn'd with noble seats, an healthful soil,
By its fertility invites the carls
'T inhabit, by fields of gain from various foreign parts,
Come various people; seeking opulence,
And a secure abode in wealthy land.

This was the state of our city under the Saxon government in this island, and as it was then the capital of the Northumbrian kingdom, by far the greatest and most powerful in the Heptarchy, so must it flourish in riches and trade beyond even London itself in those days. What devastation befell us at the conquest, I have elsewhere sufficiently treated of; the Heptarchy, some titillated in riches and trade beyond even London itself, in those then the capital of the Northumbrian kingdom, by far the greatest and most powerful in the city calls a great and metropolis, and says that ships trading both from Germany and Ireland lay then in the heart of it. If ships could come from these two countries, it is evident that there might, and did, arrive others; and perhaps, as Alcuin writes, from all the trading nations then in the world.

About the year 1186, and fifty years after the terrible fire in king Stephen's time, this city so raised its head as to bear half proportion to London. For we are told that king Henry II. having imposed a tax on his subjects, under pretence to raise money for the holy war, he took this method to levy it. He caused a choice to be made of the richest men in all the cities in England, for instance in London two hundred, in York one hundred, and according to this proportion in every other place. And perhaps, as William of Malmesbury, in his description of the city, before that thunder-clay fell on us, calls York great and a metropolis, and says that ships trading both from Germany and Ireland lay in the heart of it. If ships could come from these two countries, it is evident that there might, and did, arrive others; and perhaps, as Alcuin writes, from all the trading nations then in the world.

The charter of king John, who only confirms to the gild of merchants all those privileges themselves or their banes, or colonies, settled in other parts of England and Normandy, had before his time enjoyed. And, indeed, I find that as high as King Stephen these merchants were of great account; for one Thomas de Eurwic paid a fine to the king for being made, as is expressed by the record, alderman of the gild of merchants in Euroc (b). 

Henry III., lattinized, is derived from the German ban, or the Belgick ban, which is, says Steiner, cities or companies, associated or confederated; so the ban towns, in Germany still retain the old name. Nor is it yet quite lost in York, for in this very company of merchants still kept up in the city, those of the old banes are esteemed a degree before any of the rest.

I have taken notice in the annals of this work, that a multitude of Jews inhabited here after the conquest; a people who did then, and do still, entirely subside on trade. And, as they were a sort of wandering merchants, would never sit down in a place not convenient for their purpose. And, notwithstanding the fatal destruction of them, a new colony came and settled here; where, under the protection of our kings they lived in great splendour and magnificence; so Jesus I find the name of an eminent Jew at York the third of John. These anti-christian foreigners, whenever the crown wanted money, were mulcted and fined at pleasure. M. Paris writes that one Aaron a Jew of York told him, that the king, Henry III. had squeezed from him, alone, at several times, (l) four marks of gold and four thousand of silver, a vast sum of money in those days; and a great instance of the wealth of this merchant that could bear such extraordinary drawbacks. That they paid here till their final expulsion, grew exceeding rich, and that they had houses in the city more like princes palaces than subjects dwellings, as Sir T. W. writes, can be owing to nothing but their thriving so well by trade in it.

In Mr. Maddox's book of the exchequer several records are mentioned where the Jews of York, their wives, children, and lands, were seized on by a precept directed to the sheriff for neglecting to pay their share to the king's tallage; in the time of Richard I. king John and Henry III. the tallage for the whole city sometimes amounted to ccc marks in taxes in the Pipe rolls for the year...
those days. The fifth of Stephen an aid of six pounds was paid to the king by Turges, et
quietus, for the city. The eighteenth of Edward I, and aid of oxen marks was paid by
the citizens of York to the subsidy raised for that king's expedition into Wales. p. 418,
425, &c.

The many waftings and burnings of this ancient city, both accidental and designed, must
have often reduced it to a heap of rubbish; and probably, at this day it would have been
no better a village than Aldborough, had not its situation on a river capable of reftoring
it again by trade, occasioned a rise, as suddent, almost, as the fall thereof.

But all this is no more than barely afferting, the reader will expect some further proofs;
and of which not only our antient historians, but even our parliamentary records bear testi-
mony.

That the free and open navigation of the river from the Humber up to the city, was
a great encouragement to trade, is most certain. Free and open it must have been antient-
ly, and a strong flow of tide run up it; else such ships as Malmsbury speaks on, which
then did navigate the German and Irish seas, could never get up to unload their burdens,
and lie in the heart of the city. In the Danisb invasions, their fleets, sometimes confiding
of five or six hundred sail, came very high up the Ouse, before they landed. Anno 1066,
a vast fleet of ships, with sixty thousand land forces on board, came up the Humber and
Ouse as far as Rickal, where they moored their vessels, confiding, as some fay, of five hun-
dred, others a thousand ships or transports. (m) Ingulphus, an antient and approved histo-
rian, says that the Danes entered the Humber with their navy, and brought all their ships
up the river Ouse, almost as far as York. Rickal the place of their landing, mentioned by
several authors, is a village within six miles of the city. This invasion happened the year
the conqueror came in; and two years after we are told that two hundred and forty tall
ships came up the Humber and Ouse, with an army of Danisb soldiers to the aid and affilliane
of the northern revolters.

By these infances we may learn what state and condition the flow of the tide was up the
river Ouse in those days. For allowing that these transports were ships of small burden, yet
the flowage of so many men, horses, armour and other implements of war in them, must
make them draw deep water, and it may well seem a thing impossible to bring up such
a number of ships or transports to Rickal at this day.

That the trade of the city was proportionably great and met with encouragement from suc-
cessive princes and parliaments we have also sufficient evidence. Annoreg. 27 Ed. III. the
Staple of Calais, which had before been kept at Bridges in Flanders, by act of parliament was
fixed at York; and some other places in England. The act calls it the Staple for wool, leas-
er, woolfells and lead (n).

In this king's reign, amongst other his conquests, the important town of Calais fell in-
to his hands; and in the fourteenth of his succeffer the Staple for the export trade of the
whole kingdom was fixed at that place. This was a body corporate governed by a mayor,
two constables, &c. had a common seal, and continued in great afluence of trade and riches,
till the town was unfortunately left in the reign of queen Mary. That the merchants
of York had a considerable share in this Staple, and were many of these members of this
corporation, appears in the catalogue of our senators; where anno 1442, John Turf a
great merchant, who dwelt in Hungate in this city, is styled mayor of the Staple of Calais, as
also treasurer there. Anno 1449, William Holbeck mayor of York, is called merchant of
this Staple. And anno 1466, sir Richard Turf, one of the guests at archbishop Neill's great
feast, is there called mayor of the Staple of Calais that year, and was sheriff of this city at
the same time. Several conveyances I have seen, in our own and other records, of mer-
chandizes and money left by will, belonging to the citizens of York, who were merchants
of this Staple.

That a woollen manufacture was held here to the days of Henry VIII. and after, to the
great advantage of this city, appears by an act of parliament procured in that king's reign,
etitled the Act of Covertlets. The preamble of which act, being very expressive in our
favour, I shall beg leave to tranfibibe.

The weavers of York paid a very considerale yearly farm for their privileges. Madson's exchage. p. 335.
Ebor. textores inde inquit, amplae de fer infrales, texturibus
centrum formam ordinam, et omnium novum, regis B. 11.
fals, et ordinam, inde. 3 H. IV. n. 21. De texturibus et
inulor. Ebor. ordin. Clavis. 3 Hen. III. m. 16. 8c.

(m) Humbram ingredium tur, et per Ouse fluviolum,
fer ad Eboracum, omnem populum, industriam, Ingulphus
(n) Stat. at large.

The weavers of York paid a very considerable yearly
farm for their privileges.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES
Book I.

The recorder, in a speech made to the king, then in his primary progress from Scotland, to this city, being the space of fifty years, we hear no more of our trade, though he must have been ebbing from us all that time. The art of navigation and ship-building being both enlarged, trade was carried on chiefly where ships of great burden could get up. This happened about the latter end of queen Elizabeth’s days; and that great voyages were undertaken before, in ships of small freight, is evident from that in which the great sir Francis Drake sailed round the world in; which was but a ship of one hundred ton burden, called the Pelican.

King James, as I said, coming first out of Scotland had his eye upon York, as a city very conveniently placed betwixt the two kingdoms. And it is more than probable by his laying out so much money in repairing the manor, or palace, at York, that he intended to reside here very often. His compliment to the lord-mayor that he liked the city so well that he would come and be a burgess among them; and that he desired to have the river amended and made more navigable, are words which sufficiently express his design. And though London, with the southern parts of the kingdom, had those amusements which made him alter his mind; yet there is no doubt, but that he would have encouraged any proposal from the city for amending their navigation, if the parliament had been petitioned for that purpose in his time.

Yet such was the supineness, negligence, or rather stupidity of the magistrates of those days, that they sat still and saw their state every day decreasing without once offering to redress it.

It is true, that in the beginning of the reign of king Charles I. sir Robert Berwick, then recorder of York, in a speech made to that king at his entrance into the city, takes notice of the great decay of trade then; and tells him majesty (1), that though thy city was formerly enriched with trade and far greater and more populous then it now is, yet of later times trading here decreased, and that principally by reason of some hindrance in the river, and the greatness of ships now in use. For which, adds he, notwithstanding this river by your royal excellency might be made serviceable, and until that be done there is no hope that this city will attain to its former splendour and greatness.

(1) Statutes at large.
(2) Leland says, that the town of Kingston was in the time of Edward III. but a meaner fishery-town, and longed as a member to Hafte, village a two or three mile upper on the Humber. Leland’s time.

(4) Drake’s voyages.
(5) Vide annal. fab anno, 1653.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

About this time the great cut for draining the levels below Doncaster was made. A noble canal, and first undertaken by one Cornelius Vermudian a Dutchman; but afterwards completed by his executors. It is a strait channel of near five miles in length, and near a hundred yards broad at high water; it empties itself into the Ouse at a village called God. This cut was originally designed for a drain to such lands in the levels, whose water course not any other way be so conveniently carried off. But for their own safety, as well as by a remonstrance from the city of York, they built a sluice and flood-gates at the mouth of it to stop the tide from taking that course. In the year 1668, or thereabouts, by a violent land flood, this work blew up, and was never since repaired, as there are still living witnesses can testify. The land owners in those parts have been ever since at great expense to stem the tide which flows impetuously in, and daily undermines their works. And though, by direction of the court of sewers, the mouth of this drain was ordered to be kept at twenty five yards in breadth; yet it is now increased to fifty yards; and is still increasing to the great danger of the country, whose lands for many miles are so many feet lower than the surface of high water; the tide rising here fifteen foot at each flow, that it threatens destruction to the whole country adjoining.

What detriment this has been by the absorbing the tide which used to run more freely up the river Ouse, is but too apparent; and will be more so to our successors if not prevented. This vast canal to the Ouse is, comparatively speaking, what Dagenham breach was to the Thames, and from a drain, as it was originally designed, is now turned into a free river, and made the passage for navigating into the river Dun. But I shall go on with my history.

During the usurpation, our city had shewn their loyalty in so exemplary a manner to King Charles, that they could expect no favours from his murderers; though they were recommended in parliament by two stiff fanatics for William Allen and Thomas Holf. Anno 1656, Sir Thomas Widdrington, recorder of this city, was chosen speaker of the house of commons. I mention this, because, though that gentleman was a person in high trust at that time, and had the city to the heart as to write a history of it, yet I do not find that he used his interest at all towards getting an act for amending the navigation of their river, or bettering their trade. It was this the city justly resented, and when Sir Thomas offered to dedicate his book to them, they in their answer to his letter with some warmth told him, that if he had employed his power in the articles above, towards the relief of their present distress condition, it would have been of much more advantage to the city, and satisfaction to them, than shewing them the grandeur, wealth, and honour of their predecessors; or to that purpose. This taunt Sir Thomas took so ill, that he put an entire stop to the publication of his book for it; and left a prohibition to his successors that it should never be printed. However, during the ramp administration, whether by Sir Thomas’s procuration or not I know not, a short act was obtained for mending of the river Ouse, as it is called, which was to take place the third of February 1658, and end on the same day 1659. I have seen a table of rates laid on by the magistrates as a tax on all imports and exports to that purpose. But, as their power was so short lived, little good could come of it.

During the succeeding reigns of King Charles II. and King James, the city seems to have been wholly taken up with defending and getting their charters renewed and enlarged. The magistrates then in office had some way or other fallen grievously under the displeasure of the ministry in King Charles’s reign, which occasioned a writ of quo warranto against them, and a seizure of the city’s liberties, &c. into the king’s hands, anno reg. C. II. 36. which were restored by his successor. Nothing relating to navigation was done all this time; nor till the year 1699; when a petition was sent up to parliament pray ing leave to bring in a bill to make the river Ouse navigable; and a bill was brought in accordingly, once read and ordered a second reading. But an end being put to that fiction the bill was dropped, and Henry Thompson esquire lord-mayor, dying soon after, who was the chief promoter of that bill, it was prosecuted no farther.

But I must not forget to register a noble proposal that was made to the city, about the latter end of King Charles’s reign, by the then duke of Bolton; commonly, but very erroneously, called the mad duke of Bolton. This nobleman proposed to the city, as I have heard, to get an act of parliament at his own charge, for cutting a new river, or canal, from Blacktoft, on the Humber, in a direct line for York. An actual survey was taken, the charge of the ground the cut was to be made through computed, which was not very considerable; moors and moorlands, such as Wallingfen being the most of it, the whole distance measuring only nineteen miles and a half from the Humber to Waterfoot, where it would first enter the Ouse. The duke expected a settled rate to be put upon all goods and merchandise his town was offered, by his ever paid to him and his heirs, as interest for the almost immense sum that he should expend on this occasion. What broke off this treaty I know not, but whatever was the reason of it, it was greatly unfortunate to the city; for if it had been done, such a flow of tide must necessarily have come up, that we now should have had the pleasure of seeing ships of two or three hundred tons burthen lying at Ousbridge. That the duke was in earnest, appears from a map he caused to be taken of the whole design,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book I.

Section 1:

The credit of laying a sure foundation for the regaining of our water and trade was preserved for our own times; and what praises must ever be paid to the memory of our present citizens, magistrates and their representatives in parliament, if the act procured in the twelfth of king George I, effectually restores us those valuable blessings. It is true we have murmurers amongst us, that do not think to say, that by it we have loaded ourselves with new and unnecessary taxes; that we have more water than trade already; that every branch of trade that ever was, or ever could be expected to be settled at York, is irrecoverably lost, and fixed in other places. To this it is answered, that the impost on goods and merchandize, coming up the river is so light, that it is scarce felt by the inhabitants; and yet produces a fund sufficient, in time, to complete the design. That, when we have more water, more trade will certainly follow it; for as our situation is not changed, if the navigation of the river is always open, the cheapness of the country will undoubtedly invite traders in most matters to reside here as formerly.

I shall not take upon me to give the particulars of this late act, the act itself being easily come at; but, by it is given a full power to make what cuts we please cross the land from the Humber to York; in order to shorten the distance, and gain more tide. The method to go upon to avoid an excessive charge, and yet bring water enough that vessels which draw, at least, five foot, might pass to and from the city in the driest feasons, and at the lowest ebb tides, was taken into consideration. Mr. Perry, that stopped up Dagenham breach, and was afterwards employed by the late Czar, in several extraordinary undertakings of this kind, was sent for. That gentleman, upon a survey of the river, gave his opinion, that sluices and floodgates, made and set at proper distances, was the most likely method to overcome the shallows, and navigate the Ouse to York. This was not approved on; but Mr. Palmer's scheme, an engineer of our own growth, as I may call him, was thought more feasible. This was by contracting the river in such places as required it, that is by obliging it, at low water, to run into a channel of ninety foot broad, which was before above two hundred. By this contracting of it, "twas hoped that the river itself in time would wear a deeper channel; the bottom being a movable sand, where it was first tried, viz. at Wallig; which in some part has answered there, though not so fully in the shallows nearer home. The bed of the river near the city being found to be composed of rubbish, broken bricks and tiles, which have been thrown into it, perhaps for some ages past, and formed a bottom so hard as not to be removed by those means.

But all this affair of contracting seems to tend to little purpose, for unless such cuts are made as will bring us better tides, we cannot without dams expect a constant navigation up to York. I mean such dams as were proposed by Mr. Perry to be made below the city. Whoever takes a view of the map of the river Ouse, which I have caused to be drawn, must observe a great many angles in its course, all, or some of which cut off, must, by making the distance nearer, bring up a stronger flow of tide to the city. That this may be better comprehended I subjoin the following table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cuts at several places.</th>
<th>Their length.</th>
<th>Present course.</th>
<th>Differences Saved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From Saltmarshto Skelton</td>
<td>2000 Tards.</td>
<td>8800 Tards.</td>
<td>6800 Tards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over the sand at Ayre's mouth</td>
<td>440</td>
<td>1420</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The old course of Ouse</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4840</td>
<td>4540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At Wheel-ball</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>1760</td>
<td>1310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From Kelfield-clough to four hundred yards above Wheel mouth</td>
<td>1120</td>
<td>3520</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>4310</strong></td>
<td><strong>20240</strong></td>
<td><strong>15930</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The distance from Cawood to York by water is somewhat more than nine miles, where the tide usually rises six or seven foot; then it is plain, by this table, that if these cuts were made, that we should have at York near as good tides as they now have at Cawood; besides the advantage of taking in great part of that tide which runs up the Dutch cut.

The act which empowers the citizens of York to make these necessary preparations for bettering their navigation, was obtained at the expense of Edward Thompson esquire, one of their representatives in parliament. And a late amendment of it was got, wherein the duties are better regulated, at the expense of the city. In perfuncture of this benefit is expended already four or five thousand pound in training the river, without making one cut; though now it is said that affair is warmly talked on.

Before I dismiss this head, I must beg leave to take notice that was the navigation made compleat up to York, it would be further necessary, and it would besides be an infinite advantage both to city and country, if the rivers were made navigable up the Nidd, as high as
as it could be carried, up the Swale to Morton-bridge, and up the Eure to Ripon, and higher.
A small expense would execute this affair, and whoever takes a view of the map of the
vale of York, and knows the richness of the country into which these rivers extend, will
easily guess at the advantage. Lead in abundance, flax, butter, cheese, hams, tallow, beef
for the army, timber for the navy, etc. would come down in great plenty, and be exchanged
here for what commodities they are really in want of in those parts.
To conclude, I would not have our present citizens dispair of seeing a revival of trade
in York; what has been may be again. We are not without instances of many families,
yet in being, who must deduce their present fulness from this source. Whoever will look
back into our catalogue of senators, and consider the names of them for about an age past,
will find that many of them raised estates by trade; some to so great a bulk as to
give place to very few London merchants. The country within a few miles round us gives
proof of this; nor need I do more than mention the names of Agar, Robinson, Brearley,
Bel, Croft, Hewley, Allenjon, Jaques of Elvington, Brown of Ellenthorp, Metcalfe and Thomp-
son to confirm it.

I come next to consider the state of the city, in regard to its number of inhabitants,
both antiently and now; their manufactures, method of living, price of provisions, etc.
I shall not take upon me to carry the reader so far back as the Saxon Heptarchy, under
which our city was the capital of the Northumbrian kingdom, by far the largest district of

them all. Nor do I pretend to give the date and number of its inhabitants in those days,
which must have been very considerable both for number and quality, in a place where the
regal power always prelided. If the (u) quotation in Leland's collection may be depended on,
this city was much too small for its inhabitants in the times before the conquest; when he
says that the suburbs were so large as to extend to the villages a mile round it. Whatever it
was then, it is certain the blow it received from the conqueror crushed it extremely; nor
has it ever since raised its head (x) to the port it bore before that thorough devastation. A
general destruction must have fallen on the rest of the inhabitants when the priests them-
selves were not spared; for we are told that Thomas, made archbishop by William, at his
coming down to his see found his clergy so scattered, that few or none could be got to per-
form the sacred service in the cathedral. We find, however, in the space of about fifteen
years after this, that our desolated city had begun to creep once more out of its rubbish,
and make a tolerable figure. In the book called Domesday, or the general survey of Eng-
l and, which was begun to be taken in the sixteenth of the conqueror, and finished, as the
book itself testifies, in the twentieth, we have this account of the state of York in those days;
which I translate in part as follows.

In the city of York in the time of king Edward the confessor, besides the stave of the archbishop,
were six shires (y); one of these was staved in castles. In the five shires were one thousand four hundred and eighteen dwelling houses. The archbi-
shop has yet a third part of one of these shires. In these no other person hath but the citizens, 
except Marleswin in one house which is beneath the castle, and the canons, whose ten-
bates, except the four judges, to whom the king hath given this gift by patent for the term of
their lives. But the archbishop in his own shire hath all manner of custom.

Of all the aforesaid houses are now inhabited, in the hands of the king paying custom, four
hundred and nine great and small; and four hundred houses not inhabited which pay, the better
fort, one penny, the others less, and five hundred and forty five which pay nothing; and a hundred and forty five which the (z) French inhabit.

St. Cuthbert has one house, which he has always had, as many say, free from all custom; but
the citizens say that it was not so in the time of king Edward, but as one of their houses, except
when the presby had his habitation there with his canons, etc.

The earl of Moreton hath here sixteen houses, and two stalls in the fumblies, with the church
of St. Crux.

Nigellus de Moneville hath one house, belonging to a certain mint-mutter.

In the shire of the archbishop, in the time of king Edward, were two hundred dwelling
houses, now about one hundred are inhabited great and small; besides the archbishops palace
and the canons houses. In this shire the archbishop hath the same power which the king hath in
his shires.

In the field of the city are four score and four carucats of land, each of which is capable as much
as one house in the city, and in the works of the king they are as with the citizens, etc.
The earl hath nothing in the church manors, nor the king in the manors of the earl, besides what
beings to christianity which is under the archbishop.

In all the lands belonging to St. Peter of York, St. John, St. Cuthbert, St. Wilfrid and
St. Trinity's, neither the king, nor the earl, nor any other person hath any custom. The king

---

Footnotes:
- (u) Coetus familiae aliorum villarum situs esset ab Eboraco missaria, hab et tempora Guilielmi Nothi terminus estat

- (x) Vide in tab. ann. 1066.

- (y) Bene esse ex Saxon Scyman, Sax. to divide.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

There are three highways by land, and a fourth by water (a). In these, all forfeitures go to the king and earl, wherever these roads stretch, either through the lands of the king, the archbishop, or the earl.

Peace given under the king's hand, or his signet, if it be broken, amend is made to the king by xii hundreds, each hundred viii l.

Peace by the earl given and broken by any one, amend is made to the earl by vi hundreds, each viii l.

If any person be exiled according to law none but the king can pardon him. But if the earl or high sheriff banish any one, they may recall him and pardon him if they please.

Only those Thanes pay relief for their lands to the king who are possessors of more than six manors. The relief is viii l.

But if he hath only six manors, or less, he pays to the earl for relief four marks of silver.

The citizens of York pay no relief.

By this account the reader may observe, that before the conquest, in the time of Edward the confessor, this city was divided into seven shires or divisions; in five of which are said to be one thousand four hundred and eighteen manor houses inhabited. In the shire of the archbishop were two hundred more. And for that shire which was waited for the cutlets, if we suppute as many houses to have stood in it as to make up all two thousand, we may make a tolerable guess at the number of inhabitants in those days. For allowing, as sir William Petty (b) computes, five persons to one house, and ten thousand will appear to have dwelt within the walls of the city at that time. And if we, also, allow the suburbs to have been of the extent that Leland mentions, we may reasonably suppute above as many more inhabitants to have resided in them. The great defolation that the conqueror brought upon our city is, however, very remarkable by this, for of two thousand and inhabited houses in it before his time, there were, when this survey was taken, only fix hundred and fifty; one hundred and forty-five of which are said to be inhabited by a colony of French, which the Norman had probably planted in the houses of the English he had destroyed. The rest of this grand record being too copious for this chapter, I shall beg leave to place it all together in the appendix. A curiosity of that exactness, that value and authentickness, that not a word of it can, or ought to be, omitted in this work.

It was not long after this that our city must have recovered a great share of its former popularity; for if we may be allowed to guess at the number of the inhabitants by the number of parish churches, history informs us, that anno 1147, in king Stephen's time, a dreadful fire consumed thirty nine of them, besides the cathedral and other religious houses in the city. The number of inhabitants must be proportionably great, nor do we want another dreadful testimony of it, if our chronicles speak true, when they tell us that in the reign of Richard II. anno 1399, a raging pestilence, which then over-ran the kingdom, swept out of the city of York only, eleven thousand persons.

Since the number of parish churches must be allowed to be an undeniable instance of the populousness of any city or town, I think it necessary to give the reader a general view of all that I could ever find to have stood in the city of York. In which list I shall put down the yearly value of thirty nine of them, as they were given in upon oath to the king's commissioners, for levying a subsidy granted by parliament of two shillings per pound on all spiritual and temporal in the realm, temp. Hen. V. for carrying on the French war. To these I shall subjoin a list of all the chapels, hospitals, maison-dieu, &c. and conclude with the abbeys, monasteries and other religious houses; which when all were standing must have made a great glare in this city. Nor can it be denied that our fore-fathers had much more piety than their successors, unless it be proved that there is as much religion in pulling down churches, as erecting of them.

A general list of all the PARISH CHURCHES that were standing in the city and suburbs of York in the time of Henry the fifth, with their yearly value (c).

1. Allhallows in the Pavement, value per an. — — — — i
2. Allhallows near Fisgargate — — — — i
3. Allhallows in North-street — — — — viii
4. Allhallows in Peasbod — — — — iii
5. St. Andrew's — — — — iii vi viii
6. St. Clement's in Fos-gate — — — — i

(a) Sir T. W. supposes this to be Lendall, but I take it to be the church of the river. The other high roads mentioned, must be the old Roman roads, or streets, leading to the city.
(b) Political arithmetick.
(c) Ex regis in Cam. sup. pontem life.

Some of these, if they were given in at full value, may be said to be very small endowments for parochial priests; but the chantries made them amends, as well as several other benefices not known in those days. Yet it is to be noted that according to the value of money then and now, as the author of the Cronicum Pseudo remarks that five pounds in Henry the sixth's days was equal to and would have bought as many necessaries of life as thirty pound will do now, it alters the cafe, and makes some of these livings very considerable.

7. St.
CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

7. St. Cuthbert’s in Peas-holm
8. St. Cane, or Holy-crois
9. Christ Church, alias St. Trinity’s
10. St. Dunstan
11. St. Helen on the Wall
12. St. Helen out of Fisher-gate
13. St. Helen in Stone-gate
14. St. Edward
15. St. Gregory’s
17. St. George at Bean-bills
19. St. John de la Pyke
20. St. John in Hungate
21. St. John Evangelist at Ouse-bridge end
22. St. Lawrence
23. St. Mary without Latherpotern
26. St. Mary in Caffe-gate
27. St. Margaret’s
28. St. Martin in Micklegate
29. St. Martin in Comyn-street
30. St. Maurice
31. St. Michael de Belfray
32. St. Michael in Spurrier-gate
33. St. Nicholas by Micklegate
34. St. Nicholas without Walmgate
35. St. Olene in Mary-gate
36. St. Peter in the Willows
37. St. Peter the little
38. St. Saviour’s
39. St. Sampson’s
40. St. Trinity’s, Gotham-gate
41. St. Walfred’s, Blake-street

To these may be added,


CHAPELS before the dissolution of them, temp. Hen. VIII, in the city and suburbs.

1. (d) St. Ann’s at Fos-bridge.
2. St. Ann’s at Horse-fair.
3. St. Trinity’s in the Bedern.
4. St. Christopher’s.
5. St. Christopher’s at the Guild-bank.
7. Bishop’s chapel in the fields near Clementhorpe.
8. St. George’s chapel, betwixt Fos and Ouse.
10. St. Mary’s chapel in St. Mary’s abbey.
11. St. Mary’s chapel at the Weale fryars.
12. St. Mary’s chapel in St. Mary-gate.
15. St. Sepulchre’s near the Minster.
16. St. Trinity’s chapel at the Merchant’s-balls.
17. St. William’s chapel on Ouse-bridge.

HOSPITALS, &c. before the reformation.

1. The hospital of our Lady, Horse-fair.
2. The hospital of St. John and our Lady in Fos-bridge.

* The vacant place where this church once stood, butted and bounded, was granted to W. archbishop by king E. III, for the use of the vicars chorall. See the appendix.
(d) In MS.

These being all chantry chapels fell at the suppreffion, and are all extant except two, one belonging to the vicars chorall in the Bedern, and the chapel at Merchant’s hall still kept up by that company.
3. The hospital of St. Leonard; now the Mint-yard.
4. The hospital of St. Anthony in Peaseholm.
5. The hospital of St. Nicholas, without Walmgate.
6. The hospital of St. Thomas without Micklegate-bar.
7. The hospital belonging to the Merchant's hall.
8. The hospital of St. Catherine besides St. Nicholas church.
9. The hospital or Maison Dieu of the Shoe-makers near Walmgate-bar.
10. The hospital or Maison Dieu on Ouse-bridge.
11. The hospital or Maison Dieu at the Taylor's-ball.
12. The hospital of St. Lay at Monkbridge end.
14. The hospital of St. Loy at Monkbridge end.
15. The house of St. Anthony in Peaseholm.
16. The house of St. Anthony in Gillygate.

ABBETS, PRIORIES, MONASTERIES and other RELIGIOUS HOUSES
formerly in York.

1. The abbey of St. Mary's, Blackfriars, or Benedictines.
2. The abbey, or monastery, of St. Augustine, Augustinians.
3. The abbey, or monastery, of the Franciscans, or friars minoris. Greyfriars.
4. The priory of the holy Trinity, Benedictines.
5. The monastery of the friars Carmelites. Whitefriars.
6. The college of St. William.
7. The priory of St. Andrew, Gilbertines.
8. The monastery of nuns at Clementhorp, Benedictines.
9. The monastery of the friars preachers, Dominican.

Whoever considers the foregoing catalogue, must allow our city to have been as remarkable for churches and houses of religion formerly as most in the kingdom. I shall be more particular about them when I come to the places where they once stood. It cannot be denied that after the dissolution of the religious houses here, as well as in other places, by king Henry VIII., with the chantries, chapels, hospitals and other houses for the sustenance of the poor, that this famous and then flourishing City did not receive a terrible shock by the tearing up of those foundations. Notwithstanding the politick institution of the new council erected for the northern parts, which was in some measure designed to put a stop to a depopulation then really expected to be the consequence. I know I shall be cenured as arguing like a downright papist in this, but since it is matter of fact, I value not the imputation; for king Henry was scarce cold in his grave when this became but too remarkable. Of forty-two parish churches, three or four famous abbey, two priories, a nunnery, and a religious college, with eighteen private chapels, and eighteen hospitals, which had reigned here in great plenty and abundance for some ages, there was not so much left as half the number of parish churches, two or three of the hospitals, and a chapel or two at most. Dr. Heylin (e) says, "Monasteries and religious houses may be reckoned as so many excreences upon the body of the church; exempt, for the most part, from the episcopal jurisdiction, wholly depending on the pope, and such as might be taken away without any derogation to the church's power or patrimony. That bishops being more essential to the constitution of the same, Henry VIII. increased their number; the wealthier monasteries turned into episcopal sees. Where he found a prior and convent he changed it into a corporation of secular priests, confining of a dean and prebendaries; and to every new episcopal see he added a dean and chapter, and to every such cathedral a competent number of choir men and other offices all liberally endowed and provided for." This account indeed carries the face of a real reformation along with it; but whatever was done in this method in the reft of the kingdom, we have no instances at York to verify the doctor's assertion; for no sooner was the word given here, sic volo sic jubeo, but down fell the monasteries, the hospitals, chapels and priories in this city, and with them, for company, I suppose, fell eighteen parish churches; the materials and revenues of all converted to secular uses. It is shocking to think how far the depredations were carried, for not content with what they could find above ground, they dug open vaults and graves, in search for imaginary treasure; to toss'd the bones out of stone coffins, and made use of them for hog-troughs, whilst the tops went to the covering of some old wall, of which many a one about this city does yet bear testimony. A piece of such inhumanity as I believe the most savage nation in the world would not have been guilty on. For the l urge of half a pound of brass they would deface the most memorable inscription. And carried their zeal so far against mass-books, rituals, missals, and the like, that with them were destroyed many of our ancient English historians. In short, we should not have had one of those venerable remains of our forefather's actions, perhaps,
perhaps, at this day left us, if an act of parliament in the beginning of Queen Elizabeth had not put a stop to these violent proceedings.

In this manner was the Reformation carried on in the north of England; where the power given was abused in such sort, that it is a shame to think, that our most excellent church should have its origin deduced, or its restoration take date, from such execrable times. What an alteration was made in the face of things at York, may be judged by the number of fine buildings which then lay in ruin; but that was not the greatest evil, for by turning out the lazars, sick and old people out of hospitals, priests and nuns out of religious houses, to starve or beg their bread, the number of poor and helpless objects must have multiplied exceedingly in the city, and made their case very deplorable. That this Reformation went so far here as, almost, to put a stop to all religion, that trade and merchandize suffered extremely by it; that the city and suburbs were, in a manner, depopulated; needs no other confirmation than that of a preamble of an act of parliament which was obtained for the relief of the inhabitants in the very first year of king Edward the sixth. Which undeniable authority being an evident proof of what I have before asserted, I shall beg leave to give in its own words as follows:

(f) Whereas in the ancient city of York, and suburbs of the same, are many parish churches, which hitherto, the same being well inhabited, and replenished with people, were good and honest livings for learned incumbents, by reason of the petty tithes of the city merchants, and of the offerings of a multitude, which livings were now so much decayed by the ruin and decay of the said city, and of the trade of merchandise there, that the revenues and profits of divers of the same benefices are at this present not above the clear yearly value of six and twenty shillings and eight pence; for that a great part of them are not a competent and honest living for a good curate, yet no person will take the cure, but of necessity as some charity given to the same late religious person being a stipendary, taken and appointed to the said cure and benefice, which for the most part are unlearned and very ignorant persons not able to do any part of their duties. By reason whereof the said city is not only replenished with blind guides and pulleys, as also the people much kept in ignorance as well of their duties towards God as also towards the king's majesty and commonwealth of this realm, and to the great danger of their souls.

In consideration whereof, and for the better relief and order of the said city, &c.

The whole act is too long to insert here, and though most of the churches were pulled down, according to the tenure of it, yet the statute was not put in full execution till the twentyeighth of Elizabeth; when the lord archbishop, as ordinary, the lord-mayor and six aldermen, as justices, met by virtue of this statute, and agreed that these parishes following should be united and joined to others, which was performed accordingly.

(g) St. Peter's the little to Allhallows in the Pavement.
St. Helen on the wall
St. Mary without Lathborp pattern 
Albalius in Peſfolm
St. George at Beadnals to St. Dyonis.
St. Helen of Fifer-gate to St. Lawrence.
Albalius within it
St. Clement's to St. Mary the elder Bishop-hill,
St. Peter in the Willows to St. Margaret's.
St. Gregory's to St. Martin's in Micklegate.
St. Edward to St. Nicholas without Wheatgate-bar.
St. Giles in Gilly-gate to St. Olave.
St. John in Hungate to St. Saviers.
St. Andrew to St. Saviours.
St. John del Pyke to St. Trinity's in Gathram-gate.
St. Nicholas to St. Trinity's in Mickle-gate.
St. Wilfrid to St. Michael de Belfrayes.
St. Helen's church in Stone-gate was also demolished, but was rebuilt, as will be shown in the sequel.

To make some amends for the great devastation which befell our city in this age, the court of the lord president of the north was erected in it. It was first set up by king Henry VIII. anno 1537, and the twenty eighth year of his reign. Thomas duke of Norfolk first lord president. I shall be more particular in giving the nature of this commissiun in the chapter designated for it, but as the power of this court was to hear and determine all causes on the north side Trent, the great concourse of people that must necessarily resort to York on this occasion, must have been an extraordinary advantage to the city. I shall not take upon me to dispute whether it was any advantage to the reft of the kingdom, or whether the royal prerogative was not stretched too far in the erecting of such a court; it was most certainly very beneficial to the city in particular, nor was it ever so far legally dissolved as to have the sanction of the three estates for abolishing of it. After the


reflau-
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

restoration of king Charles II, several petitions were presented to the king and council for re-erecting this court, by the gentlemen of this county, assembled at quarter sessions and assizes. Nor were the citizens backward in petitioning for what they knew so much to their interest, but without effect; for the king and council were afraid of stirring into this affair, and lord chancellor Clarendon would by no means promote it, having himself been a great tickler against it, as several of his speeches extant in Rufusworth do testify. The petition from the city for the re-establishing this court signed by the mayor and aldermen, citizens, &c. is so much to my present purpose that I beg leave to give it as follows:

To the KING's most excellent majesty.

...(h) The humble petition of the mayor, aldermen, and other inhabitants of the city of York and county of the same.

Humbly sheweth,

That the petitioners though wasted by the late troubles forget their miseries when your sacred sovereign returned to reign over them in mercy and justice, not doubting but to find your majesty graciously inclined to restore their just and vital liberties which the late times had robed them of.

That of all other their sufferings, they are most deeply sensible of the suspension of the late court of presidency of the north, erected and continued under your royal predecessors for above one hundred years past, whereby your petitioners and their ancestors were refreshed with the streams of justice flowing down to their doors by a speedy and easy administration of it. Which was many times promised by our late sovereign your royal father of ever blessed memory to be restored, in confidence whereof, your majesty's suppliants by their petition for reasons therein mentioned, signed by the several grand juries for the northern counties above twelve months since, humbly addresstheir majesty for the re-establishing the said court, so much conducing to the easy, beneficent and security of those parts, which petition your majesty was graciously pleased not only to refer but to commend to your house then sitting, and a committee was appointed to consider and report their opinions, who report that the said court was only suspended, and that against the benefit of the county.

That the other weighty affairs of the parliament did not suffer them to proceed in re-establishing the same, so that your petitioners ought to be dashed to the utter delusion of their spirits, but that in their present extremities they have recourse unto your majesty's grace and goodness.

Therefore they humbly pray in regard the said court is not taken away, but the proceedings there only suspended, that it may gratefully pleas your sacred majesty, out of your princely wisdom, to appoint a president and court, that they may be referred to their former ease and plenty, and the peace and safety of the country provided for by the wanted care of the presidents, that, as formerly, justice may flow down like a stream from your majesty, the fountain of justice, upon the heads of your petitioners.

Signed

HENRY THOMPSON, mayor, &c.

It must be allowed that our city had somewhat more than a limb lopped off by the dissolution of this court, and therefore they could not be blamed for petitioning so warmly for its re-establishment. Their trade was then every day decreasing, and they were ready to grasp at any advantages to save themselves from utter ruin. It is well known what has raised the city of London to such a mighty overgrown bulk, was not trade alone; no, if it had not been augmented by other means the city walls and antient suburbs might now have been sufficient to contain the inhabitants. The almost constant residence of the royal family in their neighborhood, the courts of justice, frequent parliaments, and, what is above all, the three grand companies, must necessarily engage a vast concourse of people to attend them; all of which especially the last, have greatly conduced to swell it to the enormous size we see it at this day.

In the year 1652, or thereabouts, I find that a petition was preferred to the then parliament by the northern gentry and inhabitants, for making York an university. (j) Rufusworth from whom I copied this petition mentions not a word how it was received. It is more than probable that it was not taken any notice of, for at that time they were beginning to discourage learning, and were so far from thinking it necessary to begin a foundation of a new university, that the two old ones were thought too burdensome and too injurious to the spiritual notions the fectors were then about to introduce. The petition itself being extraordinary, and no where else to be met with than in the aforesaid author, claims a place in this work.

(b) Ex cop. in cam. jud. from Uisc. 
(j) Rufusworth's collect. v. 9.
CHAP. VII.

The humble petition of the inhabitants of the county and city of York, and of the northern parts of the kingdom of England,

To the honourable the lords and commons assembled in parliament.

The humble petition of the inhabitants of the county and city of York, and of the northern parts of the kingdom of England,

To the honourable the lords and commons assembled in parliament.

Skewthweth,

The earnest and humble desires of the said petitioners, that by the justice, wisdom and favour of this high and honourable court, there may be liberty granted, and some means allowed and appointed for laying the foundation of an university, college or colleges within the city of York, for the education of scholars in arts, tongues and all other learning, that may render them fit for the discharge of the ministerial function in the church of God, to the glory, honour, and advantage of these parts of the kingdom; in which desire, that your petitioners may not from rash and unreasonable, they offer these ensuing considerations.

First, that hewherver the kingdom enjoys the benefit and blessing of two most famous universities, which as they are so, we still hope they shall continue the glory of Europe, yet we humbly conceive that they are not commensurable to the largeness and necessity of the kingdom, which appears by the deplorable want of a learned and faithful ministry in very many congregations, which, for want of scholars or choice of schools, are betrayed to the ignorance of illiterate men, through whom the sad proverb is fulfilled upon us, the blind lead the blind, and both fall into the ditch.

Secondly, as we the inhabitants of the northern parts of this kingdom find our share in this common want and calamity to be very great, inasmuch as we have been looked upon as a rude and barbarous people, in respect of these parts which by reason of their vicinity in the universities, have more fully tasted of their light and influence; so we cannot but be importunate in this request, in which if we may prevail we hope it will be a special means of washing from us the stain of rudeness and insobriety, and rendering of us to the honour of God and this kingdom, not so much inferior to others in religion and conversation.

Thirdly, We humbly declare that many of us who would gladly offer our children to the service of the church of God, in the work of the ministry, and would hope to accomplish our desires, if it were cheaper and more convenient way of education, in point of distance, was allowed us; but we cannot fulfill our wishes in that behalf in regard to the distance and dearness of the southern universities, whose charge we are by continual impoverishments rendered daily more unable to bear.

Fourthly, We cannot but apprehend it very necessary not only to the good of those parts, but to the peace and happiness of the whole kingdom, that all possible care be had of reforming the northern parts, now abounding with papists, superstition, and profaneness, the fruits of ignorance; that they may not remain a seminary or nursery of men fit to be instruments of any irreligious or unreasonable design for the overthrow of religion and liberty, which reformation cannot be expected without a learned and painful ministry, which we almost despair of being supplied from the south, whereas we send many scholars, but find very little return, and those for the most part such as others have refused.

Fifthly, We humbly represent York as the fittest place for such a work in regard of its healthful situation, cheapness of victual and fuel, (which however by the late and present press of the country now grown dearer, we hope shall recover the former rate and plenty, if God shall vouchsafe us the blessing of peace,) some good degree of civility, the convenient distance of it from the other universities and the borders of the kingdom, the advantage of a library, which is there already, and convenient building for such an use.

Upon these considerations your petitioners humbly desire that the foundation of a good a work, though the reversion of the archbishopric, dean, dean and chapter, be dispon'd of to other uses, this high and honourable court would be pleased to allow and appoint that place which is commonly called the Bredon, now a college of vicars choral and singing men, with the maintenance belonging to that corporation, as also what other revenues they in their favour shall think fit. And we doubt not but by the blessing of God, the diligence and bounty of men, well affected to religion and learning, this work may be brought to such perfection as may tend very much to the honour of God, the happiness and advantage, not only of these northern parts, but of the whole kingdom.

This petition needs no farther comment, than to say that had it been complied with, and the place and revenue appointed according as it requires, it probably might have given rise to a northern university at York; which all that know it must agree to be incomparably well situated for that purpose. But to proceed, I shall next enquire what encouragement has been given by our magistrates to the establishing manufactures of any kind in York, whereby the poor of the city, now a great burthen to it, might be rendered useful to the community.

And here I am sorry to have occasion to say that those very grants and concessions, which the beneficence of succeeding monarchs have conferred upon this city, by charters, patents, &c. and which no doubt were originally designed for the good and service of it, should have almost proved its ruin. Our magistrates have been too noxious of their privileges,
villeges, and have for many years past, by virtue of their charters, as it were locked
themselves up from the world, and wholly prevented any foreigner from settling any ma-

ufacture amongst them; unless under such restrictions as they were not likely to accept
of. The paying a large sum of money for their freedoms, with the troublesome and
chargeable offices they must after undertake, would deter any person of an enterprising ge-
nius, in regard of manufacture, from coming to reside at York. I have been told, how
true I know not, but it is probable that when the French protestants came over, a colony
of them was offered to be settled in this city, which the willem and foresight of our then
magnificates prevented. I have somewhat better authority for another remarkable instance
of their steady adherence to their charter laws, which was that the late famous Mr. Clayton
of Liverpool, who raised the tobacco trade in that town to the greatest height it ever was
at, in his first beginning of business offered to settle at York, if the citizens would let him
and his followers in, without tying them all down to their usual restrictions. This story
came from the late archbishop Dawes, who had it from Mr. Clayton himself, when he was
bishop of Chester. Of what infinite service these two establishments would have been to
the city at this day I shall leave to the readers judgment.

Of late years, viz. 1708, a small number of public spirited citizens made a joint flock,
with the concurrence of the then lord-mayor, and set up a woolen manufacture for work-
ing in the Coventry and Norwich manner, all sorts of fluffs, calimancoes, camlets, &c.
This was actually set on foot and carried on for a few years, and the poor employed in
spinning, &c. but it all came to nothing; and chiefly, as I have been informed, by the
small number of foreigners the city would admit on this occasion; and they also being men
of no substance.

But the magnificates and citizens of York have it in their power, by a joint concurrence,
to lay the foundation of an establishment of this kind, which would be of infinite service to
them all. It is well known that there is a great deal of excellent land lies round the city,
over which the poor freemen of each ward have a particular straiy for their cattle from Mi-
chaelmas to Lady-day. This was originally designed for the good of the poorest sort of
citizens, which it really does not effect; for alas, they are not possess of any cattle for that
purpose. It is only a middling fort as I may call them which reap the benefit of this stray,
which, if it was taken from them, would be no real damage, but make them mind their
shops the better, and not depend upon getting a livelihood by lending borrowers, &c. But
what a noble foundation would here be for erecting a workhouse, and providing a flock
of hemp, flax, &c. for setting the poor on work? The advantage such a large parcel of
choice land would gain by taking off the stray, would be a fund of some thousands a year
for that purpose. And, if the magnificates would at the same time soften the rigour of their
charter, and invite some handicrafts to come and reside amongst them, I doubt not but in a
few years the population of this city would be again restored, the poor tax laid aside,
and no wretch so miserable as to be obliged to gain a living by begging in the streets.

This project is not new, it has been often attempted to procure an act of parliament to
this purpose; and a year or two ago a petition from the city was preferred to the house,
praying leave to bring in a bill to that end. But an unhappy division arising amongst
the citizens about it, it was thought proper to drop the design, and prosecute it no farther.
Till this defeatable point is gained, there is small hope that any thriving manufacture will
be set on foot amongst us; but the citizens left, as they have been for several years past,
live upon one another. For I may safely say that, except some few wine merchants,
the export of butter, and some small trifles not worth mentioning, there is no other trade
carried on in the city of York at this day.

What has been, and is, the chief support of the city, at present, is the resort to and reli-
dence of several country gentlemen with their families in it. These have found, by experi-
ence, visiting York is so much cheaper than London, and that they can live in the city,

living at their own houses in the country. The great variety of provisions, with which
our markets abound, makes it very easy to furnish out an elegant table at a moderate
rate. And it is true yet what Fuller said of us in his time, that an ordinary at York would
make a feast in London (k). Besides our city is very well qualified for the education of
their children, especially females, in all the necessary accomplishments belonging to that
sex. The diversions which have been of late years so frequent, and are now briskly car-
ried on every winter in the city, are another great inducement to bring company to it.
About twenty years ago a weekly assembly was begun here, where gentlemen and ladies
met every Monday night to dance, play at cards, and amuse themselves with the other in-
ocent diversions of the place. It was first set up at the Manor, was several years kept in
the lord Irwin's house in the Minster Yard, and is now continued in the room built
on purpose for it in the new buildings. Two or three years ago a muckl assembly
was begun in York, and is continued every Friday night, in the same room, where a set
of choice hands and voices are procured to divert the company each winter. To these
are added a company of stage-players, who by subscription, act twice a week, and are al-

(1) Fuller's worthies.
allowed to be the best trollers in the kingdom. All these diversions are had at a most moderate expense, Monday assembly being half a crown, muffick a crown, and plays were fifteen shillings, which added together makes but one pound two shillings and six pence, the charge of a quarter of a year's polite entertainment in York.

Twice in the year the assizes, or general goal delivery for the city and county of York, are held here. On which occasion, besides the men of business, did formerly retort a great number of our northern gentry to partake of the diversions that were usually set up in the city for that time. Of late years this is altered; and the grand meeting of the nobility and gentry of the north, and other parts of England, is now at York in or about the month of August; drawn thither by the hopes of being agreeably entertained, for a week, in horse-racing, balls, assemblies, &c. It is surprising to think to what a height this spirit of horse-racing is now arrived in this kingdom; when there is scarce a village so mean that has not a bit of plate raised once a year for this purpose. York and its neighbourhood have been long famous for this kind of diversion; for Camden mentions a yearly horse-race to be run on the forest of Grovet, where the prize for the horse that won was a little golden bell (1). From whence, no doubt, comes the proverb to bear away the bell. It is hardly credible, says the antiquary, what great retort of people there is at these races from all parts, and what great wagers are laid upon the horses. But that celebrated author would have been amazed indeed could he possibly have seen one meeting at York, or Newcastle, on this occasion, in these days. Where the attraction of this, at the best but barbarous diversion, not only brings people, but crowds, but the gentry, nay even the clergy and prime nobility are mixed amongst them. Start, ribbons and garters here loo the luster strangely, when the noble peer is dressed like his groom. But, to make amends for that, view them at night, and their splendour returns; and here it is that York shines indeed, when, by the light of several elegant lustres, a concourse of four or five hundred of both sexes, out of the best families in the kingdom, are met together. From whence it is that York, in short the appreciation of the room, that they meet in, cannot be equalled, throughout, in any part of Europe.

These races were first set up anno 1709, when a collection was made through the city for purchasing five plates to be run for. Anno 1713, the king's gold cup, since changed into one hundred guineas, and given annually to several counties, was procured to be at York; which was ever fixed on that day of the week, Cloptonings was for several years the place of trial; but upon a misunderstanding with the owner of that ground, or great part of it, the race was altered; and Knowsmeer, a common of pasture belonging to the city, was pitched upon for that purpose. It is judged to be the best race in England for seeing the diversion; the form of it being a horse-shoe, the company in the middle, can never lose sight of the races. This diversion, whatever differs it may do to the country people, by cutting them to spend or lose the money that should go to the support of their families, farms, or payment of their rents, is certainly of great benefit to the city and citizens, by being the occasion that some thousands of pounds are annually spent in it in a week's time. Lodgings for that week are usually let at a guinea a room.

The royal court, high court of parliament, the court of the lord president of the north, have been many times in this city, and we have no hopes of a restoration to us of any of them. Mr. Lochart, in his memoirs of the Scotch nation before the union, affirms that their commissioners insisted strongly that parliaments should be held in York; as a place fitly situated for that purpose. I shall not enquire what made the Scotch recede from this demand, so much to their own ease and advantage; the giving up of this article, and several others, being too tender points to treat on; but I must say that if it is found to be no inconvenience to them, it was a great misfortune to York to lose it. Since then, I say, that no hopes appear of the aforesaid advantages ever being retrieved to us, our races and the residence of the gentry amongst us, in our present decay of trade, seems to be the chief support of the city. Our magistrates take great care that families of this sort should be encouraged to live here, by allowing of all innocent diversions, and making of publick walks for their entertainment, &c. Nay the Roman Catholic gentry have great liberties allowed them in York; which, with the cheapness of the place, has drawn many families of good repute to inhabit with us. Our streets are kept clean, and lighted with lamps, every night in the winter season; and so regular are the inhabitants, to their hours of rest, that it is rare to meet any person, after ten or eleven at night, walking in them. We now reckon forty two gentlemen's coaches, twenty two hackney coaches, and twenty two hackney chairs, to be in full exercise in the city, and it will be no vanity in me to say, that though other cities and towns in the kingdom run far beyond us in trade, and the hurry of business, yet, there is no place, out of London, so polite and elegant to live in as the city of York.

The native inhabitants of York are a civil sort of people; courteous enough to strangers, when they are acquainted a little, but fly enough before. The common people are very (1) Britannia. The bell was tied on the forehead of the horse that won, who was led about in triumph.
well made and proportioned; crookedness, either in men or women, is a rarity amongst them. The women are remarkably handsome; crookedness, either in men or women, is a rarity amongst them. The women are remarkably handsome; there being few of them that do not fit down to as good a dinner, at their usual hour twelve a clock, as a very top merchant in London would provide for his family. Feasting to excess with one another is strongly in use at York, and indeed all over the north of England, but here they have many strange customs to provoke it. It is for this reason and their constantly living upon solid meat that few of the inhabitants are long lived in York; there are not many instances of people living to an extreme old age in it, notwithstanding the natural healthfulness of the situation. The common people speak English very ill; and have a strange affected pronunciation of some words, as boos, mooz, coo, for house, mouse, cow and soon. But whatever they do in softening the sound of these words they are equally broad in the pronunciation of others. Dr. Hicket, in his Theaurus linguarum septem, has given us a specimen of the English language as it was wrote and spoke about the year 1393; this I shall beg leave to copy, because our city and their way of speaking at that time is mentioned in it. If they spoke or wrote worse than this specimen, it was bad indeed, but that they did not I shall make appear by a proclamation for the price of victual in York, about the same time as the former date, which I have extracted out of one of the city's registers. And lift the doctor.

All the language of the Northumbers and especially at York is so sharp hitting and fretting and unshade, that the southerne men may that language unthefe understand. I trow that is because that they both ryth to strange men and nations that thyketh strangeliche, and also because the bynges of England woneth alway far from that country, &c.


For as myself as proclamation ofte tymes has been made here, as yt ys the custom of this cite, that pulre, tothefole, and other bytyll that is boughte hber to be false, be false in thys maner, that ys to say, &c. And that bytyll that are nott entwcrnynct, from the tyne that they come withyn the prinate, and bytyll tyne forayl framchese that they bryngh yt hider hlop to this thyngs marketh here to be false at the price that ys addeyn, and that none of the forayl bytyll be wtyporun number into dhoppe, ne houle, ne elsewpe, but playing into this marketh, here to be false to every man that will buy yt, open the price addeyn, a payn of fainten of the price of the bytyll, and on the peril that falls that open. And that none be se harde as to by no manner of bytyll bafuyg, before tyne that fer by byghen open the commyn, bell at Oufberygg, open the payn addeynmentioned. And that cokes and regtators keep shaym tyne of bynyghe, als thayre constitutions and gobernance of thys cite well, open payn that falls therefor, they braye that wilough, that ys to say that na cuke be hemself, na name other, by na fely, ryth, na other manner of bytyll, fra stearfang cuyng at fent Mychelh byrk at Oufberygheng, unto the mom that bryce at the Mynster, but unto the value of xvili b. for tyms for trewe engen men. And that na cuke by no manner of bytyll in na place, but in the market that ys addeyn thayrse.

I leave these two specimens of our antient English tongue to the reader's judgment; for my part, I think the latter more intelligible than the former. I shall only observe on this head, that as our common people speak bad enough, it mull at the same time be allowed, that the better sort talk the English language in perfection at York. Without the affected tone and mincing speech of the southern people, as well as the broad open accent, and twang, of the more northern.

To guests at the number of the present inhabitants of York I shall subjoin the following table of births and burials that have happened in it for seven years past. This is extracted carefully from the several parish registers, and I leave it to pullety to copy after and paraph the method.

BIRTHS and BURIALS in the city of YORK and suburb, from the 5th of August, 1728, till the 5th of August, 1735.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Births</th>
<th>Burials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. All Saints Pavement</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Allhallows North-street</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. St. Crax</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. St. Carberry's</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. St. Dennis</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. St. Helen's</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. St. John's</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The proclamation for the price of victuals puts me in mind of the last article I proposed to treat on before I begun my survey, which was to give some account of the fixed price of provisions antiently in this city; and what our markets produce and sell for, in every article of that kind, at this day. The reader will better comprehend this by the following tables, the first of which was the stated price of provisions in York, in the time of Richard II, when the king and all his court were here; and consequently it must be allowed to be dearer than ordinary. The other is the present value, where I must observe, that notwithstanding the great plenty of some years past, in corn and other articles, yet it is well known that our markets are risen considerably of late years, especially since the fatal 1721, from which date our landlords began to raise their rents, and their tenants the produce. The difference of the value of money in Richard the second's time and now, I leave to the readers judgment.

(n) These ordinances for the price of victuals were proclaimed by the advice and consent of our lord the king's justices, as well of one bench as the other, with the barons of chancery, when a full court was at York, in the sixteenth year of the reign of king Richard II, in manner following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Births</th>
<th>Burials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>136</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>310</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total 2785</td>
<td>3466</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Births</th>
<th>Burials</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1393. 1. d.</td>
<td>i i i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1393. 1. d.</td>
<td>i i i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1732. l. i. d.</td>
<td>l. i. d.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1735. l. i. d.</td>
<td>l. i. d.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Good bread, made according to the affize, 
- wheat and of good boulter, four loaves for 
- another fort two loaves, good weight, for 
Item, Beer well brewed, good and strong according to the affize, the beef fat per gallon 
Another fort per gallon 
A third fort two gallons for 
Item, Claret wine, vyn vermeil, per gallon 
All sorts of white wine per gallon 
And that no person sell wine or beer without the known measure on pain, &c. And that none presume to sell mixed or corrupted wines.

Butchers how they shall sell.

For a carcafe of choice beef, beauf sovereign xx iv 10 10 00 09 10 00
For a carcafe of the next fort xiv 08 00 00 07 00 00
For a carcafe of Scotch beauf, four sovereign xii 04 04 00 03 10 00
A Scotch cow xx 03 00 00 02 15 00

And the other Scotch cattle, as well oxen as cows, according as they appear.

For a carcafe of mutton, the beef, xx 01 10 00 01 00 00
For a worsor fort xvi 01 00 00 00 15 00
For a carcafe of veal, the beef ii vi 01 06 00 01 01 00
Another fort i vi 01 00 00 00 15 00
For a lamb viii 00 12 00 00 03 00

(n) Ex registis in cam. fap. port. Uisc. Gallici.
From the river Ouse on the west which is to Fleet-bridge against the Legle-burhe in the Bishop's fields, extending by one ditch there as far as the bridge to the end of Hogate town. Thence as far as the outgoing in the moor called Balby moor. Thence beyond the water of Ouse as far as the crofs standing against the Gretnabe in the way leading to Fulford. Thence from the river Ouse on the north, viz. from the bridge in le Actung, which is called Little-Ing, so extending by the Duke and a Meer against the Spittle well, by the way as far as the abbot of St. Maries min. And thence as far as the Hackentown of Ingham, in the high way which leads to Clifton. And so far as the Min of John de Runcliffe. And thence as far as the Watergate in the outgoing upon the moor. And so by the Meer as far as the White stone crofs upon Allih brigge. Thence beyond the water of Folke against the water-minls of the abbott of St. Maries, extending to the crofs upon Hevershur moor. Upon which moor is a common of patture, for all the citizens of York. In those crofs beyond the Kenmynske. Item, From the crofs upon Hevershur moor as far as the Fleet-briegg, and so extending as far as the crofs against the brigge, from beyond St. Ni-claioes
Antiquities.

A. The Roman Tower with the Line of the old Wall from it to the Flas.
B. S. Mary's
C. S. Edmund's
D. The supposed site of the Roman Imperial Palace in York
E. The Cloister of the Cathedral
F. The Church of S. Helen
G. S. Andrew's
H. Allhallows
I. The Chapel of S. John
J. S. Mary's
K. Layerthorpe
L. S. John in York
M. The Hospital of our Lady
N. The Church of S. Giles
O. S. Clements
P. S. Peter's
Q. S. Edwars's
R. The Hospital of S. Nicholas
S. Allelholms in
T. F. Harrogate
U. S. George
V. S. Helen's ex
W. S. Andrew's
X. S. Audrey's
Y. The Friars
Z. The Church of S. Peter's
AA. The Church of S. Wilfrid's in Blake Street
BB. The Church of St. John in York
CC. The Church of St. James.
DD. The Site of the Monastery of the Friars Minor unknown.

Antiquities west of Ouse.

A. The Pinnery at Ashtead
B. The Priory of the Trinity
C. The Church of S. Nicholas
D. The Friary
E. The Priory of the Trinity
F. The Chapel of S. James
G. The Site of the Monastery of the Friars Minor unknown

by the humble servant Francis Drake. 1736.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

cholasmiln, in the high way leading to Kexby. And from that crofs as far as the crofs in the Greenpikes, and the gallows of St. Leonard. Thence to the wooden crofs in the way which leads to Fulford against Algarthpike, and so extending as far as the spring called Hamke well directly to the water of Ouse, where the citizens of York have a common of pature.

Another boundary taken anno regni reg. H. VI. 23.

From the river Ouse on the north as far as a certain bridge in the Fauling, called in English little-bung; and so extending by a ditch and a moor, against the Spittal well, by a way near the mill of the abbot of St. Mary's of York; and then from thence to Manden Spittal, in the high way which leads from the city of York to Clifton. And to the mill late of John Revis, but now of the heirs of Sir William Egleye knight. And from thence by the way to the gallows of the wooden crof of St. Mary's aforesaid. And there was antiently a waygate in the out gang which leads to the fordin of Galtries to a certain woodbridge there. And so by the moor to White-fair-crofs upon Miffi-brigg, and so by the great stone as far as the river of Ouse, defending all along by the river on the west side to the water-mills of the aforesaid abbot.

And from thence by the river of Ouse over against the faid mills on the fourth extending to a certain place where a crofs of wood stands upon Humeric moun, over against the way which leads to Stockton. And from thence against a stone-crofs at the well end of the town of Heworth to Spittling as far as the street. And so by the way as far as the crofs in the way which leads to Ofsby dacyke. And so proceeding in the high way which leads to Kexby, over against the bridge beyond the mill of St. Nicholas. And so returning from the faid crofs against the faid mill by the way leading to the Greenpikes over against the close of the hospital of St. Nicholas aforesaid.

And from thence to a certain crofs called Hadowale crofs in the way leading from the city of York to Bishopthorp. And from thence directly beyond the fields called the Sunfields crossing Anareumire, to beyond the gallows standing thereon the fourth side, as far as the out gang leading to the moor which is called Rolay, and so extending by a ditch there on the west side to Eelten briggs in Bishop-field, on the west side of the river of Ouse.

This laft boundary was rode and agreed unto anno 1637; upon a difference then compromised betwixt the city and the dean and chapter of York, says Sir T. W., with which, adds he, I was then acquainted. More antient boundaries than these may be found in the register books of the city, letter Y, fol. 185, &c.

Before I enter the gates, it will be necessary to take a view of the suburbs, which are no suburbs, ways considerable at presenl, but have been, if the author in Leland's collationes may be quoted, of prodigious extent; insomuch as to reach to several villages now at a miles distance from the city. It is certain that they were of much greater extent than at present, even before the late civil wars. Sir T. W. says they amounted to a fith part of the city, wherein were many parish churches, many fair and substantial houses, adds he, but all these were consumed to ashes with fire anno 1644. I have been informed, by good authority, that there was one continued street in the way leading from Micklegate-bar to the Mount; as also another uniform street from Bootham-bar to Clifton; likewise a long course of houses out of Walmgate, which are now most of them vanish'd. I have met with the names of several streets faid to lie in suburbi civitatis Ebor. now lost. In the beginning of the reign of Edward III. an army of sixty thousand men lay at York for six weeks together, and great part of this vast body, according to Froisart (o), were quartered in the suburbs of the city. All this is evidence enough to prove their great extent, but as I mentioned the siege of the city in 1644, entirely reduced it all to ashes, except a few houses out of Micklegate which were preferred from destruction by the royal fort. Since that time, of carrying on a reformation by fire and sword, the suburbs has in some measure raised itself, which I shall now haften to describe along with the parish churches, monasteries, hospitals, &c. which were antiently, or are at present, to be seen in it.

(p) Out of Micklegate-bar runs a fair broad street well paved on both sides, which was, this year carried on in a farther pavement for coaches, carriage, &c. beyond the Mount.

The Mount I take to have been a Roman work; and antiently served for an exterior for Mountification to the city on this side, as I have elsewhere noted. In the late civil wars it was also made ufe of as an outwork; and commanded the road from Tadcopter to the city. On the east side this road formerly the chapel of St. James, remarkable for being the place from which the archbishops of York begun their walk on foot to the cathedral, at their in-Chapel thronization; the cloth which was spread all the way for that purpose being afterwards given to the poor (q). This being a chantry chapel it fell at the suppression. The laft part of

(a) Vide annales sub hoc ann. (p) Leland says there was a foundation of a hospital without the very side of Micklegate, of the erecting of Sir Richard of York, mair of York; but it was never finished. Ed. loc. (q) The dean and chapter met the archbishop here R r the
The foundation of this chapel was razed in this year in making the broad cauſway already mentioned. The ἱπτιάλ, or hospital, of St. Catherine is on the right hand near the mount; as that, or have been, several under this denomination about the city. I shall beg leave to explain this for all. ἱπτιάλ, or ἱπτίλτα, is contracted from ὑπτιάλω, and was an house of entertainment for poor travellers or pilgrims, who could not afford to pay for lodgings in the town. They were therefore usually placed, extra muros, on the out of the high road; and this was a Χαρακτηρ of that kind. It is kept up and repaired from time to time at the city's expence for an habitation for a few poor widows, but is now hardly worth mentioning on account of its charity. But, The hospital of St. Thomas, out of Micklegate, was of a nobler foundation; and is a large stone building, yet standing; bounded on the west by a lane antiently called Beggar-gate, and fronting to the high street near the bar on the north. Here was the γιλν, or fraternity of Corpus Christi, first instituted November 6, the thirty seventh of Henry VI. In Mr. Dodsworth's collection in the Bodleian library v. 129, fol. 148. is this account of this γιλν.

For a master and six priets called the keepers of the said γιλν. Which master and keepers be yearly removable with the alates of the feast of Corpus Christi, and have for thereasons no allowance nor fees. Nevertheless they are bound to keep a solemn procession, the sacrament being in a forge made in the same through the city of York, yearly the Friday after Corpus Christi day, and the day after to have a solemn mass and dirge to pray for the prosperity of brothers and sisters, and the souls of them departed, and to keep yearly ten poor souls having every of them ten marks, their usage by yeer xi. viii. vii. & d. And for the dower of women being strangers, and one poor woman to keep the said bed by the yeer xiii. iv. d. And since the incorporation of the said γιλν, their is purchased by well disposer people and given thereto xii. xv. iv. d. per annum, for the yearly keeping of certain chells, and one priest to pray for the souls above said, and other charges by the year xl. xiv. d. And so it appears that the charges thereof yearly do extend about the revenues of the certainty lxv. x. & above reparations and other charges which is yearly born by the charity of the brethren and sisters of the said γιλν. Further the said guild was never charged with the payments of first fruits and tenth. Valet de claro xil. viii. iid.

I have seen and perused the book of the antient statues of this fraternity, with an inventory of the jewels, riches, ornaments, &c. belonging to the shrine of Corpus Christi. To this is added an exact register of all the masters and keepers of this γιλν, with the names of all the brethren and sisters that were admitted of it, taken annually from the year 1408, to 1546. By this it appears that though this γιλν was only incorporated by letters patents bearing date Novem. 6, 37 H. VI. yet it was begun in the city some years before; as appears by the title of their statues, viz. Liber ordinations fratermitat is corpori; Chriſtifundat, in Ebor. per capellanos et alias bonellas personas, tam feculares quam regulares, quorum nomina infra specialiter inuentit. incept. anno dom. MCCCCLXIII.

It appears by the register that this religious institution was very popular, some hundreds of perfons every year being admitted to the fraternity. The ceremony of Corpus Christi play, which they were obliged annually to perform, must have been in its time one of the most extraordinary entertainments the city could exhibit; and would necessarily draw a great concourse of people out of the country to see it. Every trade in the city from the highest to the lowest, were obliged to furnish out a pageant at their own expence on this occasion. The history of the old and new testament was the subject they went upon; and each trade represented some particular part, and spoke some verses on the occasion. Many are the orders and ordinances in the city's registers about the better regulation of this religious ceremony; which was first instituted, I find, by pope Urban IV, about the year 1250, and was to be celebrated each year on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday. For the reader's satisfaction I have placed the manner how it was performed here in the appendix; and that it was a piece of religious pageantry much esteemed in York, is evident from this, that it was acted till the twenty fifth year of queen Elizabeth in this city (t).

(t) Anno 1481, September 18. there was an indulgence of forty days granted to all, who should contribute their charity towards the relief and satisfaction of the fraternity, or guild, of Corpus Christi, ordained and founded in the city of York. Or for the souls of the said brethren and sisters should say with a devout mind the lord's prayer, and the angel's salutation...Or else early with the liked devotion visit personally the city on Corpus Christi day, or within eight days after; when in great procession the glorious body of our Lord is honourably placed on the shrine and carried about.

The history and antiquities book I.
This fraternity, subsisting chiefly on the annual charity collected at the procession, and having little lands, it stood till the third of Edward VI. when an order was made that the lord-mayor, for the time being, should be chosen yearly master of the said hospital, and the poor folks and beds were to be maintained, found and used in the hospital, as before time had been accustomed (u).

September 29, 1583. an order of council was made, that Mr. recorder (William Higard esquire) Mr. Askwith and Mr. Robinson aldermen, and Mr. Belt with proper attorneys should go to Nayburn and take possession of the lands there, and in Stanforth-bridge and Butter-ends belonging to St. Thomas’s hospital, and parcel of the late gil of Corpus Christi, according to a deed made by William Marsh of London esquire and Walter Plummer citizen and merchant-taylor of London to the said recorder, Askwith and Belt, with a letter of attorney in the same deed.

I find also that in the year 1598, the land rents received by the city belonging to this hospital amounted to xxxili. vis. iid. (x)

There is in this hospital bed-rooms for twenty four poor people, and so many has some time been therein; but now, says my authority, this year 1683, there are but ten poor widows and no more (y).

There are a few, remarkably, good houses out of this gate; the best is a large, old, brick building near this hospital, which has bore, for some years last past, the name of the Nunnery. This occasioned some defafer to it at the Revolution; but was really then, as now, no more than a boarding school for young ladies of Roman catholic families, without being enjoined any other restrictions than common. The site, the gardens, and agreeable walks beyond it, making it very convenient for that purpose.

But in the fields to the south east of this, down a lane called Beggar’s-gate-lane, near Skel-dergate pattern, stood once a real nunnery of Benedictines, dedicated to St. Clement the pope, part of the ruins of the church are yet standing.

It appears by records that Thurstan archbishop of York, in the reign of king Henry I. anno 1145, granted to God, St. Clement, and to the nuns there, serving God, in pure and perpetual alms, the place wherein this monastery with other buildings of the said nuns were erected. Together with two carucats of land in the suburbs of York; twenty shillings annual rent out of his fair in York, &c. This was confirmed by the dean and chapter of York.

(c) Anno 1284, Nicholas Pateman of Clementhorpe, son of Adam, granted unto Agnes priores of St. Clements, and to the nuns there for a cell in the said house, two meallages in Clementhorpe, with a toft and a croft, and half an acre of land.

Likewise Bartolomew, the chaplain, gave to God and the church of St. Clements and the nuns thereof, one meallage in Clementhorpe, rendering yearly to the archbishop the rent of three thirplings, two hens and one pair of white gloves.

(a)} Also Gilbert Fiz-Nigel came to them all that meadow which lies beneath the nunnery, rendering per annum twelve thirplings. Mon. Ang. 1. p. 511.

And Hugh Marsac archdeacon of Cleveland, granted to God and the nuns of St. Clement, the moiety of his land in Clementhorpe, which lies under their garden towards life, which he held of the fee of the archbishop.

William Malefours granted to them his land with all the buildings upon Bychecull.

John de Gobelande chaplain, gave to the priores and nuns of St. Clement’s eight thirplings annual rent out of two shops in Stanybrant.

Also Maude late wife of Thomas Carpenter de Aldburgh, granted to them all her land in Larpethpe, extending from the king’s highway as far as the ditch; rendering profitable to the king.

Thurstan archbishop of York gave to them one oxgang of land in Runhede, also the service of William de Mala opera, and fix thirplings and eight pence annual rent. Mon. Ang. 1. p. 510.

Thomas Malefours granted to them five oxgang of land in Grimston, together with the mansion house of that lordship. idem.

And Walter de Rydal and Eda his wife gave them two oxgang of land more in Grimston. idem 511.

Alie de Sivety granted to these nuns the advowson and appropriation of the church of Eston, and two oxgang of land there. idem.

William Paylard jun. gave them all his land in Grimsthorpe. idem.

All of Thomas Malefours gave them all his land in Runhede, extending in length from Whitebelle to Potter-belle with common of pasture.

Also Thomas Malefours gave them one oxgang of land in Stileford.

(a) Ex reg. Ebor. A. 1549.
(b) Ex MS. pens me.
(c) In the drawer numb. 4. council chamber, Outbridge, are copies of grants of several gardens belonging to St. Thomas’s hospital in Beggar’s-gate.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

Tewfian archbishop gave them five shillings out of the tithes of his minst in Spenston in

Ralph de Amundevile granted to this nunnery half a mark in silver out of his minst at

Preston in Craven. idem.

Archbishop Tewfian gave them one acre of land in Ditley, with the tithes of a certain minst there. idem 510.

Tewfian archbishop gave them six perches of land in Sandwelle, lying in Wychhill,
to build them a house for to lodge in; and three shillings rent out of a certain minst, the

tithes of another minst, likewise four other minsts there. idem.

Alexander de Riccal gave them forty acres of land in the territory of Briston, and ten

shillings yearly rent. idem.

Anno dom. 1304, Henry Lacy earl of Lincoln granted to the priors and nuns hereof, six

perches of moor-ground in Inglesbyworth, lying in St. Wilfdon. idem.

And William de Percy gave them other six perches of moor in Inglesbyworth.

On the 13th of November 1269, W. Giffard archbishop of York granted to these nuns of St. Clement's the appropriation of the church of Chropuper alfe, and ordained a vicaridge out of the same (b).

Nicholas Peteman of Clementhorpe gave them the fourth part of an oxgang in Chrap-

Pallebys, containing six acres.

Archbishop Tewfian gave them the tithes of an orchard and two minsts in Wilton. Mon.

Ang. p. 510.

Peter Percy grants to these nuns a spot of ground opposite to their gate. In the addi-

tional volumes to the Monasticom.

Nicholas the son of Ernusius ad barram de Walngate, also gives lands, &c. in Walng-

gate.

All these grants were confirmed by king Edward III. in the first year of his reign at York.

Cart. 1 Ed. III. n. 44. Mon. Ang. 511.

Anno 1192, Geoffrey archbishop of York gave this monastery of St. Clement's to the abbey of Godsworth; but the nuns here, who had from their foundation been always in their own

choice, refused to obey the order, and appealed to the pope; and, at that time, then priores,
went to Rome for that purpose. Norwithstanding which, the archbishop, setting at nought

the appeal, excommunicated the whole Sisterhood.

A CATALOGUE of some of the PRIORASSES of St. CLEMENT's.

An. Prioresse. Vacat. Autoritat. A

1192. Alicia. 1280. Agnes de Wyten.

1315. Dom" Constanha Belly Monia-

domus. per cession. idem.

1316. Dom" Agnes de Mathyl. per mort. idem.


Dom" Margaret de Holby. per refig. idem.

1489. Dom" Isabella de Lancashire. per mort. idem.

1516. Dom" Margaret de Holby. Valesat the supprpfion

Monialis domus. idem. 55f. 111. 11d. Dng.

(d) Mr. Willis mentions Isabal Ward as the last prior, who surrendering up the nun-

nery to king Henry VIII. had a pension of fix pound thirteen shillings and four pence per

annum allowed her. The church belonging to this nunery was very antiently parochial;

and was together with the inhabitants and parishioners appropriated to the priores and con-

vent of the house of St. Clement justa Ebor. To which priori July 12, 1464, licence was

granted to translate the feall of dedication of the said parish church from the feast day of

St. William yearly, unto the Sunday next after the feast of St. Peter and St. Paul; because

the parishioners of this church, of both sexes, were wont to run to the cathedral in great

numbers in the feast of St. William, and leave their said parish church on that day empty.

This church continued to be parochial, till anno 1585, it was by authority of the statute

made by the first of Edward VI. united to St. Mary's Bisch-hill the elder, along with its

parish of Middlethorpe, &c.

It appears by these grants and the name of the place, Chroppe, commonly called Cle-
mont-Croppe, that here was a considerable village formerly; but now, except the mißer-

able

2
CHAP. VII. of the CITY OF YORK.

In the making the works for rendering the river Ouse more navigable, a large foundation of Allter stone was dug out of the banks, which had probably been a key or faib, belonging to this nunery. These stones, being often seen at low water, have been mistaken for the foundations of a bridge here; which the ground on the other side gives no such testimony of.

There being nothing remarkable in the suburbs on the north of Micklegate-bar, I shall pass over an old ferry out of St Petergate pattern, where I have the pleasure to land on the opposite side at a fine walk made a year or two ago at the expense of the city. It runs long walk parallel with the river on a piece of ground called St. George’s close; and doubts as belong to the chapel of that name which stands near it. It is now in the city’s hands, and is of singular use to the good women of the town for drying linen, &c. The city from this side makes it hand some a view that I chose to present the reader with a print of it. This walk, so much conducing to the entertainment and health of the gentry and citizens in fine weather, was principally obtained, planted and laid out, under the care of that worthy zealous citizen, and commoner, Mr. John Marston apothecary.

Contiguous to this piece of ground stood St. George’s chapel, and Castle-mills. The chapel of St. George between Os; and Ouse, was endowed with one messuage and one acre of land in Stanford, late William Ashton’s. In cart. anno 19 Ric. II. m. 7. and Esb. anno 46 Ed. III. num. 65. is an inquisition of certain lands and rents belonging to this chapel, Esb. anno 30. Ed. III. num. 68. whether a piece of land called the Polm lying between the castle and the river Ouse did belong to this said chapel or the city (e). The foundations of this chapel, which now support a dwelling house, are very strong; the frequent inundations of the rivers requiring it. Being put upon the foot of a chantry chapel, it was suppress’d with the rest. Here was a Gilbert, brotherhood, or fraternity, established, called the fraternity of St. George; for I find by Pat. 25 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 7. licence was given for the founding of it.

Of the water-mills here Mr. T. W. writes thus, before the building of the mills which are now Castle called the castle mills, which is not many years since as I have heard, the place where the mills are mills, was a fair green, and the only passage from Fishergate pattern to the castle, and it was formerly a place used for floating, bowling and other recreations, and although now, only occasioned by the dam, it seems a great folly, yet it is often dry in the summer time.

How this account agrees with the present appearance of this ground, I leave to any one that views it. The dam-heads that stop the water for the use of the mills, seem by their strength and manner of building, to have been much older than for T. writes of. For my part I believe there have been mills here some hundreds of years, and for Thomas himself in his next paragraph partly proves it.

(f) In the fourth of Edw. I. it is found by inquisition that the Templars had a mill near the castle of York, which after belonged to the kings of England. In the reign of Edw. II. these mills were let by lease for forty marks a year, which argues them of considerable value (g). In an old grant, first date, in the register of the abbey of Fountains, the ground is described to lye between the castle mills on one hand, and the ground belonging to this abbey on the other. And though this grant be without date, nor can I assign one to it by the witnesses names, yet its being set at the head of their possessions in York, makes me judge it to be of great antiquity.

These mills were granted from the crown, but when I know not, and came at last to be held on a yearly rent in Holingsdon; built and endowed by Sir Thomas Holfield; the foundation deed is amongst the city’s records on Ouse-bridge.

In the road to Fulforth from hence, in a place now called Stone-wall close, stood on the St. Andrew’s priory of St. Andrew; founded, an. 1202, by Hubg Mardac; who granted and confirmed it in perpetual alms, to God and to the twelve canons, of the order of Sempringham; serving God, at St. Andrew’s in Fishergate Ebor. the church of the same place, with lands adjacent. Also the rent of twenty one marks issuing out of certain houses in York. And twenty five marks for the rent of eleven marks and five shillings. Likewi se the lands at Esbap, and Guinebam (h).

Adam Albus gave them twelve thirlings rent out of his land in the parish of St. Laurence in Walmgate westward (i). On the feast of St. Laurence, an. Dom. 1202. the dean and chapter of York, by their deeds, granted to the prior and convent of St. Andrew’s, the rent of the two curates of land in the town of Ebor, which belonged to their common, in exchange for certain lands lying before the west door of the minster in York.*

---

(e) Sir T. W. commissio ad inquirend. Pat. 32. Ed. III. p. 1. m. 24. corfo.

(f) In the fourth of Edw. I. it is found by inquisition that the Templars had a mill near the castle of York, which after belonged to the kings of England. In the reign of Edw. II. these mills were let by lease for forty marks a year, which argues them of considerable value. In an old grant, first date, in the register of the abbey of Fountains, the ground is described to lye between the castle mills on one hand, and the ground belonging to this abbey on the other. And though this grant be without date, nor can I assign one to it by the witnesses names, yet its being set at the head of their possessions in York, makes me judge it to be of great antiquity.

These mills were granted from the crown, but when I know not, and came at last to be held on a yearly rent in Holingsdon; built and endowed by Mr. T. Holfield; the foundation deed is amongst the city’s records on Ouse-bridge.

In the road to Fulforth from hence, in a place now called Stone-wall close, flood once the priory of St. Andrew; founded, an. 1202, by Hubg Mardac; who granted and confirmed it in perpetual alms, to God and to the twelve canons, of the order of Sempringham; serving God, at St. Andrew’s in Fishergate Ebor. the church of the same place, with lands adjacent. Also the rent of twenty one marks issuing out of certain houses in York. And twenty five marks for the rent of eleven marks and five shillings. Likewise the lands at Esham, and Guinebam.

Adam Albus gave them twelve thirlings rent out of his land in the parish of St. Laurence in Walmgate westward.

On the feast of St. Laurence, an. Dom. 1202. the dean and chapter of York, by their deeds, granted to the prior and convent of St. Andrew’s, the rent of the two curates of land in the town of Ebor, which belonged to their common, in exchange for certain lands lying before the west door of the minster in York.*
This priory of St. Andrew had given it one carucate and two oxgangs of land in Spital which were held by the rent of thirteen pence.

The fire of this priory, as Leland remarks is right against the nunnery of St. Clement; which has given rise for a ridiculous notion that there was a subterraneous passage and communication betwixt them. But these idle stories are common to many other such places. The order of Sempingbam was that of St. Gilbert, and this priory was surrendered the 28th of November 1538, by the prior and three monks only, says Heylin; but the surrenderers run in general terms, by the consent of the whole brotherhood, as the rest of them do (t). The value at the dissolution was £174 14s 4d. Dugdale, 274. 51. 94. Speed.

The street, as well within the old gate as without, is called Fishergate. And near the further windmill where some stone coffins have been lately dug, stood once the parish church of St. Elena or St. Helen. This was an ancient rectorcy in the patronage of the prior and convent of St. Trinity in York from the first foundation of that monastery. Mr. Torre has given us a catalogue of the rectors of this church; as also some testamentary burials; which I shall omit. This church was united to St. Lawrence, anno 1585.

Here was another church, extra muros, this was called the parish church of All-Saints in Fishergate; but where it stood I know not. It was a very ancient rectorcy, so old as to be given by king William Rufus to the abbey and convent of Waltham, upon condition that the monks there should pray for him and his heirs (m).

May 5, 1431. Robert Walerfille Cap. made his testament proved May 27, 1431, whereby he gave his soul to God almighty St. Mary and All-Saints. And his body to be buried in the church of All-Saints in Fishergate, without the city walls of York.

Higher up in these suburbs, near Walmgate-bar, stands a dwelling-house which is called now Househall. This name gives reason to suppose that there was a building formerly in which the inquirer judges held their offices, before they were admitted into the college. Tradition also informs us, that they lodged in the priory of St. Andrew aforesaid during their stay. Sir T. W. is wholly silent as to this, nor can I get any further light into it, the writings which the present possessor has to frow makes mention of no such thing; but they, indeed, are modern (n).

We come now to a street leading from Walmgate-bar, which is fair and broad, and is the road to Hull, Burlington, &c. I find that the ancient name of this street was called Whitlingate (o), which bears a plain allusion to a Roman road. And here it must be that the street begins, which leads to the Humble, and some of the ports on the German ocean. At the end of this street, which has lately been paved with a noble broad causeway, by the care of John Staithworth, esq; then lord-mayor, and which a stone pillar there bears testimony of, was situated the Hospital, and parish church of St. Nicholas. The church was parochial, an ancient rectorcy, and had Grimstone, &c. in its district. The pile was quite ruined in the siege of York, anno 1644, and never rebuilt. It has been a noble structure as appears by part of the towns and hospital, &c. which were held by the rent of thirteen pence. This was an ancient rectory in the patronage of the prior and convent of St. Margaret's in Walmgate. The three bells belonging to this church were taken down by the solders in the aforementioned siege in order to cast into cannon; but the lord Fairfax prevented it. They were once, viz. 1653, hung up in St. John's church, Quedebridge end, being the largest there.

The hospital to whom this church was appurtenant was of royal foundation, though it is not mentioned in Dugdale; being of the patronage of the kings of England.

(p) July 4, 1303. William de Grenefeld, lord high chancellor of England, in a royal visitation, ordained certain orders and statutes for the well governance of this house; which constituted of a leech of both sexes. These be to be met with in the Monasticon (q), and in the English abridgment, are unnecessary here, nor shall I mention more than what Sir T. W. remarks, that anno 3 Ed. I. there is an inquisition of a carucate of land granted to them by Maud the empress, upon this condition; that the brethren of the said hospital, for ever, should find to all lepers, which should come to the said hospital in the vigils of the apostles Peter and Paul, these viatuals, that is to say, Bread with Butter, Salmon, Cheeses.

Where the learned knight got his bread and butter, &c. from, I know not; I took the pains to extract the inquisition from the records in the tower, and there is no mention made of any such thing. The reader will find it at large in the appendix. Valued at the suppression at 29l. 11s. 4d. Dugd. (k) The site of this priory, as Leland remarks is right against the nunnery of St. Clement; which was held by the rent of thirteen pence. (l) T. W. remarks, that anno 3 Ed. I. there is an inquisition of a carucate of land granted to them by Maud the empress, upon this condition; that the brethren of the said hospital, for ever, should find to all lepers, which should come to the said hospital in the vigils of the apostles Peter and Paul, these viatuals, that is to say, Bread with Butter, Salmon, Cheeses.
CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

Near the ruin of this ancient pile lies a grave-stone, on the marble of which a priest is delineated in his vestment, with the chalice, and round it this inscription,

(r) ILY List Sir RICHARD DA ERSTON IADYS DE STILYNFELE
PARSON DIEU LUI FAIT MEERT ET PARDON. Amen. •

In turning over the rubbish of the old building this year, for the reparation of the road near it, was found a whole grave-stone with this inscription, in the cleanest, deepest black letter I ever met with,

(stone pro anima Johanne Warne issuæ. Hæmis Hospitale quæ sit fvt, hie mensis

(1) The parish church of St. Edward stood a little above the former on the other side of Church of the street. This was also an ancient rectory, of which the archbishops of York were patrons, St. Edward, and so continued till 1685, when by the act of union this parish was united to St. Nicholas. Mr. Tove has given a list of the incumbents of St. Edward, with some testamentary burials which I omit to come to a church yet standing, which is the

Parish church of St. Laurence. This was an ancient rectory appropriated to the common church of the dean and chapter of York; and esteemed as one of their great farms. And so to St. Laurence with Fairburn was usually demised to one of the canons refidiary of the cathedral church at the annual rent of thirty marks. In which this church of St. Laurence was valued at £l. 13s. 4d. At this rent it has since been leased for term of years.

November 11. 26 Eliz. to Thomas Harrison.
March 27. 18 Jac. to Sir Rand. Crew.
November 11. 7 Cor. 1. to Thomas Hoptcroft eqq.

(1) A Vicarage was here ordained, and the vicar was endowed with the whole alms, paying out of it to the chapter of York twenty shillings per annum. And all the residue of the church the canons refidiary had for the rent of twenty marks.

The church of St. Michael without Walmgate-bar was united to this of St. Laurence, Off. Church of ro, 1565. And all and singular the tythes arising out of the places within the same parish with the oblations of the inhabitants thereof, were entirely granted to the vicars of St. Laurence, and their successors ever after paying the annual pension of xxl. iv. d. to the prior and convent of Byrham in recompence of the subfraction of those tythes and oblations.

(2) John bishop of Bath, and William bishop of Lincoln, arbitrators between the dean and chapter of York, proprietors of this church, on the one part, and the master and brethren of St. Leonard's hospital on the other part, awarded and decreed the tythes of corn and hay growing upon the lands and meadows belonging to the said hospital in Weltington, within the parish of St. Laurence, perpetually for the future: notwithstanding they were in the proper hands and culture of the said master and brethren, and at their own costs and expenses till and managed. Dated London May 12, 1439.

A decree or arbitration was made by the archbishop, that the vicar be for the payment of the money in his vicarage, shall always receive those tythes and oblations arising out of a certain place called Byrham, whether within the limits of St. Mary, and the chapelries of St. Oliver and Fulford, or the abbot and convent of St. Mary's allodium, or within the precincts of this church of St. Laurence, as Richard the vicar thereof afterwards of right to belong to him. dat. Ebor. Jan. 23, 1457.

Anno dom. 1585, Edwin archbishop of York, with the mayor, recorder and aldermen of that city, according to the statute of the first of Edward VI. united and annexed unto this parish church of St. Laurence, the churches of St. Eloe in Fishergate, All Saints indeed, together with the parishes of them both. Saving to respective patrons their former right of presenting to those churches.

The Vicarage of St. Laurence is valued in the king's books first fruits —— 05 10 00

The Vicarage of St. Laurence is valued in the king's books first fruits —— 05 10 00

tenths —— 00 11 00

(r) Here lies Sir Richard de Gresford formerly of Stillingfleet parson, God grant him mercy and pardon. Amen.

(s) South of this hospital is a round hill, known by the name of Lamhill, on which a windmill has stood, from whence it must have took its name. Lamhill being no more than Le moli, the moli-hill, called so by the Norman. I take this hill, as several others round the city, to have been originally raised for Roman tombs; though they afterwards served to plant those kind of

(n) Carta in esquadra clericis in Ebor. coani. l. 3. d.

(t) MS. Torre, f. 523.
A close CATALOGUE of the VICARS of St. LAURENCE.

inhibit.  Vicarii excl.
Anno

1316  Don. Rog. de Melfington.  Decani &  Warty's chantry in this church anno
1350  Steph. de Burton.  Capituli  Nicolas Wartyr, perpetual vicar
1351  Haldemun de Driffield.  per mort.  of this church, to the praise and ho-
1358  John de Wellingham.  per reg.  nour of God, St. Mary, St. Laurence,
1359  Tho. de Folkerthorpe.  per reg.  and all saints, and for the health of
1369  John de Holperby.  per reg.  his own soul, and for the souls of Mr.
1428  Will. Newbold, cap.  per reg.  Rich. de Ceftria, John de Melfington,
1430  John Carter, cap.  per reg.  Walter de Turewell and John Benge,
1431  Rich. Haukeforthb.  per reg.  cap, gave and granted to God, St. Ma-
1455  Will. Warde, cap.  per reg.  ry, St. Laurence and to Sir John de
1474  Will. Barton, preb.  per reg.  Burtonscyther, chaplain, and his suc-
1487  John North, preb.  per reg.  cessor perpetually celebrating divine
1488  Richard Taylor, preb.  per reg.  service for the souls aforefaid. And
1490  Will. Barton, preb.  per reg.  for saying daily placebo, dirige, with
1492  Will. Clarkfon, preb.  per reg.  commination of the dead, &c. four
1499  Rob. Foster, preb.  per reg.  meffages in Walmgate of the annual
1509  John Backebray, preb.  per reg.  value of five marks, according to the
1510  Tho. Oetington, preb.  per reg.  king's licence by him obtained. Al-
1515  Rich. Horby, preb.  per reg.  to the moity of that house or me-
1516  Tho. Barton, cap.  per reg.  fuge for the chaplain's habitation,
1523  John Bentley, preb.  per reg.  which by licence of the dean and
1528  Will. Todd, cap.  per reg.  chapter he hath at his own proper
1531  Rad. More, cap.  per reg.  coasts built on the south-side of the
1549  Will. Boyles, cler.  per reg.  church-yard of St. Laurence. So as
1558  Tho. Forster, cler.  per reg.  the vicar for the time being shall have
1586  John Pattyn, cler.  per reg.  the other moity for his habitation
1599  Tho. Hingefon, vic. chor.  per reg.  also.
1613  Henry Brinkwell.  per reg.  And willed that after his own dece-
1619  John Allen, M. A.  per reg.  se, the vicar of this church do pre-
1630  William Smith, cler.  per reg.  sent a fit preist hereunto to the dean
1631  Rich. Johnfon, cler.  per reg.  and chapter to be instituted within
1632  Will. Smith, cler.  per reg.  seven days from the time of notice of
1638  Tho. Hudfon.  per reg.  any vacation.
1661  Tho. Tonge, cler.  per reg.  Lastly, That the said chaplains his
1679  George Tiplin, cler.  per reg.  succeffor do find and fuffain for their
daily celebrations a chalice, books,
Cap. Ebor.  per reg.  veftments and other ornaments nec-
Dec. & Cap.  per reg.  essary, and shall receive from the hands
fermanni  per reg.  of the vicar gratis bread, wine and
erundem  per reg.  candles. All which were confirmed
1516  Tho. Barton, cap.  per reg.  by the chapter of Tork, July 27,
1523  John Bentley, preb.  per reg.  1346. Val. at the diff. 11. 11. 8 d.
1528  Will. Todd, cap.  per reg.  After follows a clofe catalogue of the
1531  Rad. More, cap.  per reg.  several chaplains to this chantry
1549  Will. Boyles, cler.  per reg.  which I omit. As also the tefmanent-
1558  Tho. Forster, cler.  per reg.  ary burials.
1586  John Pattyn, cler.  per reg.  Monumental INTER MENTS.

This church of St. Laurence was near destroyed in the siege, and lay in ruins, like its
neighbour, till the year 1669, when it was begun to be re-edified, and is at this day in ve-
ry good repair. The church hath but one ile, but a handsome large window at the east
end, in which is put a coat of arms arg. on a bend fable three garbs or, crest a garb or,

In the chancel by the communion table on a white stone is this inscription:

Here lyeth the body of Walter Bethel, fourth son of sir Walter Bethel, of Alne, knight, and
Mary the daughter of sir Henry Slingby of Red-house, who died the 13th of Novem. 1686.
age 70.

Over the same hangeth on the wall this Escutcheon: Impaled, 1. argent, on a chevron
between three boars heads trunk'd sable a martlet, argent. Bethel. 2. Barry of eight pieces
or and gules. Payntz.
CHAP VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

Near the former lies another white stone on which is this inscription:

M. S.

Under this stone repose in hope of a joyful resurrection the body of Thomas Hekeath of Heblington

ton, of Thomas Hekeath of 69, and Jane his wife, who both lay buried here, he was married to Mary the daughter of Walter Bethell of Alne, knight, who both lay interred. And by her had issue six sons and one daughter, five of whom are not. His second wife was Mary the daughter of Thomas Condon of 69, of Willarby, who in testimony of her affection to her dear husband both placed this:

He dyed 5th of Feb. anno Dom. 1653. Erectis suis 43.

Reader, wouldst thou know what goodness lieth here,

Go to the neighbouring town and read it there,

Though things in water writ away do glide,

Yet there in witty characters abide

His memory, and here writ, virtues look

Sure in tears, than ink; in eyes than book.

On another white stone by the east:

Here lyeth the body of Margaret the daughter of Thomas Hekeath, 69, who dyed the 8th day of July 1680.

Mrs. Yarbrough, late wife to colonel Yarbrough of Heftington has an inscription here to this purpose:

She bore twelve children to her husband, and dyed in child-bed anno 1718. At. 42.

She was a woman excellent in all the duties of life, whether we regard her as a christian, a parent, or a friend, of whom the world was not worthy.

Before I take leave of this church, I must take notice that there are some very large stones of the grit kind wrought up in the wall of it. As also at a corner of the steeple is the representation of St. Lawrence on a grilliron rudely cut. But what is most remarkable are two antique statues which lie on the church-yard wall to the street in priest's habits, but whether christian or pagan is a doubt. I cannot think them elegant enough for Roman, but they serve the sculptor's notice, and I leave them to the reader's conjecture. By these venerable pieces of antiquity lye also several covers for stone coffins, which now serve to cover the wall; and near it one of these sacred repositories for the dead; which the owners bones have been long since removed from, and at present it has the honour to serve for a trough to the neighbouring well.

(x) M. Torre has found out another church which antiently stood in these suburbs; of which he gives this account,

The parish church of St. Michael extra Walmgate was an antient rectory, appropriated Church of to the prior and convent of Biritcham. Which on the 10th of October, 1365, in regard it St. Michael was of so mean a value that all the rents, ifises and profits thereof were not sufficient to support the third part belonging to the maintenance of one priest, was, by John archbishop of York, with consent of his chapter and parties who had interest therein, perpetually conjoined and united to the parish and parties of St. Lawrence, to which it was contiguous. And the parishes thereof decreed to be one and the same with those of St. Lawrence, which thereby was declared their true mother church. And that all tithes and oblations arising out of places within this parish of St. Michael, and from the inhabitants thereof shall entirely be received by the vicars of St. Lawrence, saving all rights archiepiscopal and archidiaconal due from the said inhabitants and places within the said parish of St. Michael, November 12, 1365, confirmed by the chapter of York.

Leaving the suburbs on this side I keep by the river Fos; and come to a (y) village on Layre, the other antiently called Layrethorp. This being the extremity of the foret of Saltmore.

The parish church of St. Mary stood formerly in Layrethorp, valued, temp. Hen. V. at St. Mary two pounds per annum. Mr. Torre finds nothing memorable relating to this church, save that it was with its parish united to St. Cuthbert within the walls, an. 28 Eliza.

Croffing the Fos here, the first piece of ground that lies next it is now called Jewbury. Jewbury, this place, by the name, seems to have been a burgh, or drifith, anciently inhabited by these people. It lies upon the north west side of the river Fos; and by means of that ca-
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK I.

Sussex.

The history and antiquities of the city of York, its environs, and its environs, and their goods and merchandise might formerly have been conveyed to them. There is another conjecture, which indeed seems more probable, that it was called Trebyre from being a place assigned to the Jews for the burial of their dead; and probably where those Jews were interred that flowed themselves in the caflle. We are told by Hoveden, that anno 1177, our Henry II. granted licence to the Jews to have a burial place without the walls of every city in England; when before they were obliged to carry all their dead to bury at London. As there is a street within the city which bears some affinity to the people in its name, I shall have occasion to mention them again. This place is now converted into gardens, &c.

Monkgate.

(2) Monkgate, is a fair broad street, well paved and pretty well built, leading from the bar to the bridge. The spittal of St. Loy, another house for the entertainment of poor strangers, or pilgrims, flood on the east side of the street. From whence Monkgate, and Monkbar, have contracted their names I cannot learn. I know no religious house to have stood this way whence it could be derived. All the land and houses on the north side this street was antiently dean and chapter's land, and is leased from them at this time. On the south side is an hospital, of a late foundation, called alderman Agar's hospital, but inconsiderable.

Church of St. Maurice.

The parish church of St. Maurice, is at the head of this street, and is said to stand in Sonkgate, and Garbigging. It antiently appertained to the two prebends of Freborthope and Fenton, till Walter Grey archbishop by the consent of his chapter, united the rectories into one entire rectory, which he assigned to the prebend of Fenton, with all appurtenances belonging. And in recompence to the prebend of Freborthope granted him the rents and services of the prebend of Fenton lying in Garbigging-street, and Sonkgate (a).

Anno 1240, at the petition of suspect de Bevil prebendary of Fenton, Walter archbishop of York, with the consent of the chapter, ordained that the vicar of this church of St. Maurice should receive nomine vicarii annos obvensiones et decimas iipso ecclesia, sedente inde annuam capitula quatuor marcas feroniaram ad ipsa Pent. et S. Martini. Et quod cedula vicarie cum vacaverit penes canonici rum manet et fiem Liber. Et quod cedula vicarie ad hunc Ebor, ecclesiastica revocanda, vel si aliquod alium esse cantuacióne præbenda immuno, vicarii suis ecclesia de S. Mauritio et vicarius de Fenton in parte duodecima ipsum jurobant (b).

This church of St. Maurice together with all its separate members, rights and appurtenances was by Edbou archbishop of York, the mayor, &c. united and annexed to the parish church of St. Trinity in Garbig gating, according to the statute. Nowwithstanding which it is still kept up, and divine service celebrated there, the only instance of this kind in or about the city.

Mr. Torre is short in his catalogue of the vicars of this church,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1530.</td>
<td>Henry Carbott, L. L. D.</td>
<td>Prebend, de Fenton.</td>
<td>per regt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1533.</td>
<td>William Holand preb.</td>
<td>idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1537.</td>
<td>Miles Eatham.</td>
<td>idem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in this church.

Here reposes the body of Leonard Wilberfoss alderman, late lord-mayor of this city, who died the 5th of January, A.D. 1691, in the sixty first year of his age.


Opposite to this church runs a street now called Barker-hill, antiently called Parle-hill, and probably it had not its name for nothing; Lowdane being contiguous to it (c). On the other side of the bar is a place called the lord-mayor's walk. This is a long broad walk, which was planted with elms on both sides, anno 1718; and is capable of being made a sort of mall; was the highroad diverted which runneth through it.

I shall close the account of this part of the suburbs with an extract from Mr. Dodsworth's coll. of the antient boundary of this parish of St. Maurice taken from an old manuscript, Memorandum that in the yere a. M. ccc.lxx. the boundes of St. Maurice parifhe was trobe fore, and they were fene in the mynfer. That is to say from the Sonkbar bauling fro the Cating trewe to the Cegflagne; fro the Cegflagne to the longes fæcure in the Papyn crades, to the fide end at the abbot mills to the midit of Salt. And to Sonkbar, fro the (c) On the north side this street some years ago was found a stone four foot deep. Dean Gar.

(Ex Ms. Torre f. 33.)

(b) Beyond this flood formerly a place called Herret superheroes, opposite, it is said not market性s but within the walls, but I can give no further account of it.
CHAPTER VI.

York being to the Layterthawe town, fro the Layterthawe town to the Houndbar. This street was by Simon Speramus heretofore, being the bounds certain. Wings hereof Simon Speramus heretofore, being the same town, dwelling by the Gooseflying at the same town (d).

Down a narrow lane, the boundary of the lands of Ulby on that side, lies a large piece of ground called, antiently, Papnelpcrofts, though now it has corruptly got the name of Groves. This was undoubtedly a large enclosure from the forest, and divided into so many crofts or closes, part of the hedges yet standing shewing it. That this vast forest reached up to the very walls of the city on this side, appears from a perambulation made the twenty eighth of Edward I. entitled Perambulatio forefæ dom. regis de Galtries, Inscript ad pedem muri civitatis Ebor. &c. This piece of choice ground lies common from Michaelmas to Lady-day, as many hundred acres more do the same, round the city.

On the north of these crofts is a piece of ground called Heale-fair, in which some of the annual fairs before described are kept. But what makes it more remarkable is that a large hospital stood here, which was founded and dedicated to St. Mary Magdalene, by Robert de Pykering dean of York, anno 1330. It was afterwards confirmed by William de Milton archbishop, who further ordained,

That there shall be therein one perpetual chaplain for the master; whose presentation shall belong to the said Robert de Pykering for his life, and to his heirs after his decease.

That the said master and his successors, being assisted with two more chaplains, shall daily celebrate divine service therein for the souls of Walter late archbishop, the said Robert de Pykering, and William his brother, &c. And shall competently sustain those two chaplains with victual and clothing, and pay to each twenty shillings per annum. And also to sustain with meat, drink and clothing, other six old lame priests not able to minister, allowing to every one twelve pence a week.

And for the competent maintenance of all the said chaplains and master, the archbishop appropriated to them the church of Stillingfleet and to this hospital for ever. Assigning a due portion for a vicar to be instituted therein, at the presentation of the master and brethren hereof.

Mr. Torre has subjoined a close list of the masters of this hospital, from the foundation to the suppression, which I shall omit; and only take notice that at the dissolution Thomas Master was found incumbent.

The said hospital of St. Mary's in Boutham, against the city walls, commonly called le Heale-faire, together with all its possessions, was annexed according to due form of law, to the dean and chapter of York. Whereupon Nicholas Wotton dean, with the consent of the chapter, granted unto Thomas Lister priest, a brother and fellow of this hospital, at the time of the making of the said union, the annual rent of four pound thirteen shillings and four pence, upon condition that he should never after claim any right, title or demand in the premises by reason or pretence of the said fraternity. And,

The aforefaid dean and chapter, according to the tenor of a grant from Philip and Mary king and queen of England, who had made a redemption of the lands belonging to the hospital, founded a grammar school; and perpetually endowed the master therewith, to be from time to time by them preferred. The school is still subsisting in York, and, like the colleges in both universities, do in their prayers remember their founders, Philip and Mary, whose grant to the dean and chapter is so particular in the recital of the many charitable practices in the disposing of lands given to pious uses, after the Reformation, that I think proper to insert it at large in the appendix (g).

(b) Roger Dalliſon, chanter of the cathedral church of Lincoln, granted to the dean and chapter of York an annuity of four pound, issuing out of the manor of Battlefelin, com. Lincoln, for them to apply the same to the use of a grammar-school, which was appropriated to this visit Eliz. reg.

Gillygate, is a street which lies near this, so called from a parith church which antiently flood in it, dedicated to St. Giles. This church was of small value, insmouth 24 to be under church of st. one pound per annum. temp. Hen. V, and not put down in the list I have given. Mr. Torrey finds nothing memorable about it; and only remarks that this church, together with all its members was united to St. Olave, twenty eight Eliz. One testamentary burial, viz. Wil...
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

SUBURBS.

Suburbs.

Liam Albon chaplain, late of Gillgate Ebor, made his testament, proved November 17, 1442, whereby he gave his soul to God almighty, St. Mary and All Saints, and his body to be buried in this church of St. Egidius the abbot. There have been some disputes between the mayor and commonality and the inhabitants of this street, in relation to paving the king's highways through it, etc. I have met with an ancient copy of the case, learnedly drawn up, but by whom I know not, which will find a place in the appendix.

At the end of this street, next the Horsfair, stood once a small religious house called the spinal of St. Anthony in Gillgate.

Bootham hath been time out of mind part of the suburbs of the city of York. It is the king's street, and extended in length from Bootham-bar to no sudden gate, at the farther end of that street, which antiently was called Gillgate, where the officers of the city used to stand to take and receive the toll and customs. The breadth of it is from an antient stone wall, which enclosed a court there, called Carlisle, where the monastery of St. Mary, was afterwards seated, to a ditch called Rentmoneys, which enclosed the suburbs on the other side. Within which bounds there is a street called Gillgate, and another street which is called the Horsfair, where the mayor and bailiffs do every year hold their chief fairs belonging to the city.

Bootham, must certainly have taken its name from a hamlet of booths, erected here, at certain times, by the abbot of St. Mary's, where he kept a fair in free burgage. This must have been a great grievance to the citizens, and was the occasion of many disputes between the monks and them, which often ended with bloodshed. In a chartel wrote by a monk of this abbey, there are several notes taken of these frays; particularly, that the year 1262, a wicked action was committed by the citizens, says he, in the monastery of St. Mary, which occasioned great slaughter and plundering. In the year 1266, the same author says that a peace was concluded between the abbot and the citizens in relation to this affair; but it held not long, for the abbot taking this opportunity to build a strong wall from the river Ouse to Bootham-bar, as a defence to his monastery, the fair was again opened, and the old bickerings renewed. They continued in this manner doing all possible mischief to one another, till archbishop Thoresby, scandalized at such enormities, brought the abbot to agree with the mayor, aldermen and commonality, and to settle the bounds of each jurisdiction. This accord was made by indenture dated at York, January 16, 1323, wherein is specified that all that part within great Bootham, extending the length of the whole street, except the portal, walls and St. Marygate abutting on the same street, with the houses, tenements and dwellings, although built by the abbot and convent, over against St. Mary's tower, be of the jurisdiction of the mayor and commonality of the city of York, them, their heirs, and successors forever. As also all other parts and places which are not expressly mentioned to belong to the said abbey and convent.

The original indenture is now amongst the city records, and a translation of it from the old French. I shall give in the particular chapter of the abbey.

An antient claim of the citizens to this district is given in these words,

1. The citizens say that the street of 350tham is suburbs of the city of Ebor; and all the tenements of the same are gelidable to the king, and the tenements there are gelidable, and are held of the king by gelidable, and they be devisable by will, and they are in all things of the same condition and custom as other tenements of the said city, and they pay no relief.

2. That in the said street of 150tham there was never any market, fair, tumbril, pillory, or another thing which belongeth to a free burrough leyed; but all things belonging to a market, or to custom, or toll, were taken and done by the mayor and bailiffs as within the suburbs of the city.

3. The street of 350tham doth begin from the great gate of the city which is called 350thambat, and goes to an outergate which antiently was called QBalmjatoliti, and to the ditch of the said suburbs which is called Häenpng-bpke.

4. In all the Causes of the justices, time out of mind, as well the pleas of the crown as other pleas of Bootham, have been pleaded within the city, as a suburb thereof. And the same have been presented and terminated by twelve men, and by the coroners of the city.

5. And whereas the citizens have by their charters of the king's progenitors, and by confirmation of the king himself, that the dogs in the suburbs of the said city should not be expeditated. In the suburbs of Bootham, which is within the forest of Gylders which belongs to the great gate of Bootham-bar, by virtue of that liberty, the dogs have not been expeditated.

(i) This appears, says Sir T. W. out of the antient weaver books of the city.


(iii) This was first done by commissione under the great seal made to William de Thorosy archbishop of York and lord chancellor of England, as appears by par. 24 Ed. III. i. 5. m. 20. Serf. And in the mean time till the agreement was made, the king did grant a commision in the nature of a sequestration for Bootham unto Sir William Saylors and Sir Robert Yaf of Ingmanthorpe, reciting that out of the fulness of his kingly power he had taken the same into his own hands. This commision bears date July 24, 24 Edu. III. Sic T. W.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

6. In the book of £Domemag:, wherein all the [billes and burger]s in England are named here is no mention of [Bootham].

7. Anciently upon the river [Duſe], between the king's street of [Bootham] and the river aforeaid, there was an antient street inclosed with a ditch, and doth yet appear, which in English was called [Carlsburgh]. And it was of old time the land of [Atlan earl of Richmond], who gave that street to [Stephen de Laſtingham] abbot; within the bounds of which street [Bootham], or any part of it, is not contained.

8. If [Bootham] was the burgh of the abbot, he should rather be called the abbot of [Bootham], than the abbott of [York].

9. By the law of the land no man ought to have a free burgh, market, or fair, unless it be distant from the neighbouring boroughs and markets at least six miles. And if a borough so near as this was tolerated, the king would lose all his contributions, fines, amerciements, echeats, and other aids to the differion of the king, and subversion of the city.

In the same inquisition it is contained that [Walter Daniel], a serjeant of the liberty of the abbott, was appealed of the death of his wife, by [William Shyſtlyng], brother of the wife; and the abbot did demand his liberty but he could not have it, and a duel was joined between them, and Walter was vanquished in the field and hanged, and his goods and chattels forfeited to the king. After this the man of the abbott came and took the body, and interred it in the garden of the abbott, which he claims to be within the precinct that he calls his free borough of [Bootham]. The abbot was hereof convi¢t and put in the king's mercy, and the bayliff of the city, [Bootham], dwelling in [Bootham] were hereafter bayliffs of the city of [York].

On the north side of [Bootham], the dean and chapter of [York], claim a jurisdiction, as part of their territories, of terræ [Ulpia]; and this last year their coroner executed a writ of inquisition on the body of a woman that was found dead in that part, without moleſtation from the city.

On the south side, from the abbey gate to St. Mary's tower, the houses are all in the county, being built in the ditch or graft of the abbey-wall. These buildings are of late standing, the oldest of them being but erected by a grant from king [James I. of part of this waste to build on.

The name of [Bootham] or [Boutham] the learned dean Gale has derived from the old Britiſh language. (n) BoetH, in Brit. lingua signifiet ex uſtum; TRE-Boot H, ex uſtum oppidulum, Saxonica diüte Dam locús. By which he conje¢tures it was the place, or near which the Roman burned their dead. I am persuaded that great antiquary was led into this miſtake, by the quantity of urns, ſarcophagi, &c. which were first begun to be discovered in his time by the digging clay for bricks in the neighbourhood of this place. The name can bear no other etymology than I have given, viz. [Bootham]. But Galmanli'S, the name of the old wooden gate which was antiquely feit at the end of this street opposite to St. Mary's tower, is a word of much harder interpretation. That there was a monastery here before the conquest appears from [R. Hoviden]; and that it bore the fame name as this gate. Streınus dux Sewardus decifit Eboraci et magniſer Galmanli fenarii eſt. Leland has extracted this remark out of a book wrote by a monk of the abbey of St. Mary. Anna Dom. 1266, ince; tus of a Simone abbate patres rus morus erat unius abbatij S. Maris Ebor. incipiens ab eccleſia S. Olavi, et tendem verjus portam civitatis ejufdem guae vocatur Galmanliſth, [nunc Boothambar.]. In a letter from Mr. Hoare, the publiſher of Leland, and many other select pieces of antiquity, I have this explanation of this strange word. "In the colleſiusame this word is printed Galmanliſth, with an b over the t to shew that the true reading is Galmanliſth, the fright letter being put over the other by Leland himself. Hith is a common word from the Angle-Saxon hy'8 portus, to posuiſtine, portus regis. He has the same significiation. Mr. Burton's [nunc Boothambar.] put in crochets in Leland, is the modern name and explains the old one (o)."

---


(n) Mr. Samuer is as much at a lēfs about the etymology of this word; what he says upon it I shall give as follows. "Eboram monasterii nomine di nunc lēsio Northumbriensium ducis, in quo exitum moriuntur " septem". Chron. Sax. Abbingdon ad ann. 1593. U u u another
The church of St. Olave, a Danish king and martyr, stands in this street; and is Mary's monastery, and Stephen(u) the first abbot tells us, that earl Alain, their founder, gave the church of St. Olave and four acres of land to build offices on for the monks to dwell in; where they were kindly invited by the said earl to make that church and place their residence. By an inquisition taken, temp. Hen. V. for a subsidy granted by parliament on all spirits and temporals, this church is above double the value of yearly revenue to any within or without the city. I can align no reason for it, but that the neighbourhood of this famous and once opulent monastery might be an occasion of its former richness,

“Loci nominis unde praeferebam dixi acceptas, non longum au-

“et in manu mea St. Martini apud Eboracum in gala,“ Script. x. col. 946. But the explanation of the term is by no means made out by this quotation.

The church of St. Olave.

The parish church of St. Olave, a Danish king and martyr, stands in this street; and is of the oldest date in history, except the cathedral, of any church in the city. I shall take notice once for all that in the account of parish churches, Somner, Spelman and Kennet are at a loss, and fairly own that their originals are not to be come at. For though they were certainly first built by the Anglo-Saxons, yet the Normans are said to have first built them of stone. Yet if we may credit Bede(f) the Saxons were no strangers to stone buildings, even as early as Edwin's time; for, he says, that king, by the instruction of Paulinus, took care to build a noble and larger church, of stone, in the place where his wooden one was erected before. Siward the valiant earl of Northumberland is said to have founded a monastery in this place to the honour of St. Olave, where he was buried anno 1055. It was afterwards part of earl Morscan's possessions, which the conqueror gave to his nephew Alain earl of Britain, afterwards of Richmond. By this it appears to be the mother of St. Mary's monastery, and Stephen(u) the first abbot tells us, that earl Alain, their founder, gave the church of St. Olave and four acres of land to build offices on for the monks to dwell in; where they were kindly invited by the said earl to make that church and place their residence. By an inquisition taken, temp. Hen. V. for a subsidy granted by parliament on all spirits and temporals, this church is above double the value of yearly revenue to any within or without the city. I can align no reason for it, but that the neighbourhood of this famous and once opulent monastery might be an occasion of its former richness,
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

as well as the fall of that remarkable place the reason of its present poverty. It was ac-
counted as a chapel dependant on the abbey, and its being parochial could not save it from
being miserably plundered at the disolution. Being grown old and ruined, and greatly
shattered in its fabric by a platform of guns which played from the roof in the siege
against the enemy, the parish no ways able to bear the charge of the repairation, a brief
was granted and collected, by which assistance, the church was in a manner quite pulled
down, some few years ago, and rebuilt in the good order it now stands in.

The inside of the church is supported by two rows of elegant pillars which divides it
into three fives. It has a hand-some square steeple with three tuneable bells in it. Monumental
inscriptions, as they were taken by the industrious Mr. Dodworth anno 1618, whose
original manuscript is fall in my hands then as follows, but now they are molt, or
all, of them defaced.

- - Pic jact Robertus Abdy falcer cujus anime propitiætur Deus. Amen.

Here lyeth the corps of William Darcy, sometime (z) Serjeant of this citie of York, who
was admitted to God's decay the vii day of December. PCCCLXXXVII.

- - Pic jact Johannes Cott (y) quondam vicariceps fictus civitas qui obit viii die mens.

Colis. 1487.

- - Pic jact Thomas Ludendorp carpentarius cujus anime, sc. amen.

- - Pic jact John de Spawalinge quondam civis Ebor. et Alicia uru ejus quosum an-

mabas propitiætur Deus, qui obit anno Dom. PCCCLXXXIII. cujus, sc. amen.

- - Pic jact Robertus Abdy falcer cujus anime propitiætur Deus. Amen.

Here lyeth the corps of William Darcy, sometime (x) Serjeant of this citie of York, who
was admitted to God's decay the vii day of December. PCCCLXXXVII.

- - Pic jact John de Spawalinge quondam civis Ebor. et Alicia uru ejus quosum an-

mabas propitiætur Deus, qui obit anno Dom. PCCCLXXXIII. cujus, sc. amen.

- - Pic jact Robertus Abdy falcer cujus anime propitiætur Deus. Amen.

Here lyeth the corps of William Darcy, sometime (x) Serjeant of this citie of York, who
was admitted to God's decay the vii day of December. PCCCLXXXVII.

- - Pic jact John de Spawalinge quondam civis Ebor. et Alicia uru ejus quosum an-

mabas propitiætur Deus, qui obit anno Dom. PCCCLXXXIII. cujus, sc. amen.

- - Pic jact Robertus Abdy falcer cujus anime propitiætur Deus. Amen.

Here lyeth the corps of William Darcy, sometime (x) Serjeant of this citie of York, who
was admitted to God's decay the vii day of December. PCCCLXXXVII.

- - Pic jact John de Spawalinge quondam civis Ebor. et Alicia uru ejus quosum an-

mabas propitiætur Deus, qui obit anno Dom. PCCCLXXXIII. cujus, sc. amen.

- - Pic jact Robertus Abdy falcer cujus anime propitiætur Deus. Amen.

Here lyeth the corps of William Darcy, sometime (x) Serjeant of this citie of York, who
was admitted to God's decay the vii day of December. PCCCLXXXVII.

- - Pic jact John de Spawalinge quondam civis Ebor. et Alicia uru ejus quosum an-

mabas propitiætur Deus, qui obit anno Dom. PCCCLXXXIII. cujus, sc. amen.

- - Pic jact Robertus Abdy falcer cujus anime propitiætur Deus. Amen.

Here lyeth the corps of William Darcy, sometime (x) Serjeant of this citie of York, who
was admitted to God's decay the vii day of December. PCCCLXXXVII.

- - Pic jact John de Spawalinge quondam civis Ebor. et Alicia uru ejus quosum an-

mabas propitiætur Deus, qui obit anno Dom. PCCCLXXXIII. cujus, sc. amen.

- - Pic jact Robertus Abdy falcer cujus anime propitiætur Deus. Amen.

Here lyeth the corps of William Darcy, sometime (x) Serjeant of this citie of York, who
was admitted to God's decay the vii day of December. PCCCLXXXVII.

- - Pic jact John de Spawalinge quondam civis Ebor. et Alicia uru ejus quosum an-

mabas propitiætur Deus, qui obit anno Dom. PCCCLXXXIII. cujus, sc. amen.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

260

Upon a pillar hung a wooden frame, on which was depicted this bearing:

Impaling, 1. Azure, three cinquefoils and semi de croislets. Darcy.
2. Azure a bend or. Scrope.

(a) Anno 1684, two large tables or achievements of arms were up in this church, for the family of the Wentworths. The one Sable, a chevron between three leopards heads or, Wentworth. The other was Azure a bend or, Holles. Impaling ermine two pyes in point fable, by the name of Holles; which was here placed to remember the lady Arabella daughter of John Holles earl of Clare, and second wife to that loyal and noble patriot Thomas lord Wentworth, baron of Raby, after vicount Wentworth and earl of Strafford; who, says the author of a manuscript I quote from, loft his life through the prevailing power of a most malicious and unreasonable faction.

The other table was also to commemorate the lady Margaret his first wife, daughter of

Wentworth.

Francis earl of Cumberland, who was buried in this church anno 1629. viz. quarterly of fix, three and three. 1. Sable, a chevron betwixt three leopards heads or. 2. Argent, a crois double potent throughout sable. 3. Argent a cross patee sable. 4. Argent on a pale sable a congers head capped or. 5. Gules a fesse of five funfts or. All en-

Clifford.

signified with a vicount's coronet, and supported by a griffin rampant argent armed or, and a lyon rampant argent, motto en die est tot.

It will not be amifs to take notice that the lord president of the north, who resided in the neighbouring abbey or manor, had a seat built for him in this church, which he usually went in to for divine service.

Lady Milbank

Here lyeth buried the body of the lady Faith Milbank wife to Mr. Thomas Metcalf, who died the last day of April 1689, in the 33d year of her age.

Over this is an achievement with the arms of Metcalf, Green, &c.

I must not omit a coartment put up in this church in memory of the late William Thornton joiner and architect; since by the able judges in the former kind of work, he was look'd upon as the best artist in England; and, for architecture, his repARATION of Beverley Minster, ought to give him a lasting memorial. He died much regretted Sept. 23, 1721.

In the church-yard are several inscriptions, but none of them remarkable fave this, which a kind husband has bestowed to the memory of his bed-fellow, and the following:

Megfon.

Here lyeth the body of Mary Megson wife to Francis Megson, who departed this life Feb. 15, 1718.

Under this stone lies vertue great and good,
As was well known among her neigbourhood;
Whose life was charity to her power,
Which God requites her now forevermore.

Under this stone, crammed in a hole, does lie
The best of wives that ever man laid by.


The church of St. Olave's, at the dissolution, fell to the king; but is now in the gift of sir William Robinson, baronet.

This being a chapel dependant on the abbey Mr. Torre has not met with a catalogue of its incumbents.

I have now finisht my circuit round the city, and I think have omitted nothing memorable in the suburbs, except the abbey of St. Mary's, which commands a particular chapter. And except I say that at the bottom of this street on the west side a lane leading to Charity-garth, of which hereafter, is a charity school for girls now kept; which was first set on foot for twenty poor girls, on 1705, to be lodged, fed, taught and clothed.

Of all which donations and bequests the reader may find the particulars in the appendix. On the other side this lane, some few years ago, was erected a glafs-house, which wrought glafs for some time; but the gentleman, whose publick spirit engaged him to this undertaking, being thoroughly employed

[*] E. MS. pnoe Roger, Gale, amn.
Employed in a business of a much nobler nature, he could not attend these Salamanders as they ought, who are known to be egregious cheats without good looking after; for which reason the matter was let drop; the house pulled down; and the project left open for some person of more leisure to pursue it.

I come now to describe the city itself, but first its encloiture or fortification must be taken notice of. The city of York is in circumference two miles and almost three quarters, which is thus measured:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Pearches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From the Red Tower to Walm-gate bar</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From thence to Fisher-gate po stern</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From thence to Castle-gate po stern</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thence to Skelder-gate po stern</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thence to Micklegate bar</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thence to North-street po stern</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thence to Bootham-bar</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thence to Monk-bar</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From thence to Laythorpe po stern</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thence from the Red Tower again</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 875 pearches.

There are four principal gates or bars for entrance into the city, and five posterns, which are these:

- Micklegate bar to the South-west.
- Bootham-bar — North-west.
- Monk-bar — North-east.
- Fisher-gate bar — South-east.
- Laythorpe postern.

To these sir T. W. adds Lendal postern.

And I may add — Long-walk postern, lately erected.

**BRIDGES in the CITY and SUBURBS.**

- Ouse-bridge, five arches.
- Foss-bridge, two arches.
- Laythorpe-bridge, five arches.
- Monk-bridge, three arches.
- Castle-bridge, one arch.

John Leland's account of the city's fortifications, as they appeared in his days, I shall chuse to give in his own words:

(c) The towre of York standeth by west and eft of Oufe river running through it, but that part that lyeth by eft is twice as great as in building as the other.

Thus goth the waile from the rise of Oufe of the eft part of the cite of Yorke.

First a grete towre with a chape of yeom to eke ouer the Oufe, then another towre and so to Bowdam-gate, From Bowdam-gate, as bar, to Goodram-gate, as bar, x towres. Then four towers to Laythorpe, a poftern-gate, and so by the space of a two stile thote the blind and deep water of Foulle, coming out of the foret of Galteres, defendeth this part of the cite without waile. Then to Waumgat towres and thens to Fisher-gate, stapped up in the commune burneth it on the tymne of H. Henry VII.

Then to the rise of Foulle gate three towers and on the three a poftern and thens ouer Foulle by a bridge to the castelle.

The west parte of the cite is thus enclosed, first a turrie and for the usual runnity ouer the side of the dungeon of the castelle on the west side of Oufe right again the castelle on the eft rode. The plotte of this castelle is now called Ould Baile, and the area and bitches of it too manifestly appeare. Butthou the beginning of the first parte of this west waule and Micklegate be x towres, and betwenit and the tewe agayn of Oufe be x towres; and at this x towers be a poftern-gate, and the towre of it is right agayn the eft towre to draw ouer the chain on Oufe betwen them.

It is not easy to determine in what year or under what reign our present city walles were erected. But I find that in the beginning of the reign of Henry III. a patent was granted waile, for taking certain tolls in freise of goods, &c. coming to be sold at York, for a certain time there specified, towards the support of the walls and fortifications of the city. The title of the grant is De villa Ebor. chinendula, and it begins rex majori & probis bonominis Ebor. which four hundred and forty eight acres.

(c) Leland's cart, vol. I. His incummary was first begun 1513. at the command of Henry VIII.
is another proof of the city's being governed by a mayor up to this time. The patent, with a mandamus to the dean and chapter of York, at the same time, charging them that they do not hinder their men from paying these tolls, will fall in their proper places in the appendix. But it is probable these walls were rebuilt in Edward the first's time, when the Scots war began; for then it was absolutely necessary to put this city in a very good posture of defence. In the progress of that war, in his son's reign, the Scots made such inroads into the country, as to penetrate as far as the very gates of York, though they durst not attempt a siege. In Edward the third's reign, I have given a mandate, from the Federers, for putting (e) this city in better repair as to its fortifications, with the method how the charge of it was to be born. That the walls were tenable against the conqueror is also taken notice on in the annals; nor must I forget here to mention that there is evident testimony that this city was strongly walled, as well in the times of the Saxon and Danish wars, as in the time of the Roman government in Britain. It appears in later times that Sir William Todd merchant was a great benefactor to the repairs of these walls; two inscriptions near old Fisher-gate-bar, still in being denoting as much. The one is this, under a piece of indifferent sculpture of a senator in his robes, and a woman kneeling by him, A. Dom. CCCCXXXVII. Sir William Todd mayor; you dates some time schrattid did this cost himselfe. Near this, on a table under the city's arms, is A Domini CCCCXXXVII. Sir William Todd knight.

... Where this toll was maybe in his days if yeeds. This senator's name is also on a stone on the platform on the south-side Micklegate-bar. After the siege of York 1644, the walls stood in great need of repairs; accordingly the next year they were begun by them that were then matters here, but were three years in perfecting, for Walgate-bar, which fullered the moat from a terrible battery upon Lamel-toll, and being undermined in the siege, was repaired as appears from an inscription under the city's arms over the outward gate, viz. an. 1648. *Anno* 1666, the walls of the city were repaired between Monk-bar and Layborp-poylars; as also near Bootham-bar 1669, at the charge of the city. *Anno* 1673, the walls between Walgate-bar and the Red-tower were taken down and repaired. In this warry situation the walls run all upon arches as they do in other places which want that support. But what adds most to the ornament, if not to the strength of the city, are the repairs of the walls from North-street to Skelder-gate patterns; and again from Fisher-gate pattern to Walgate-bar. These were of late years levelled upon the plat-form, paved with brick, and made commodious for walking on for near a mile together; having an agreeable prospect of both town and country from them. This makes it to be wished that the ramparts on the infide were no where lefted out of the bounds for gardens; for then, where the rivers would permit, a walk of this kind, like that on the walls of Chester, might be carried quite round the city.

The city is divided within its walls into four districts or wards; which take their names from the four great gates of the city; viz. Micklegate-ward, Bootham-ward, Monk-ward and Walgate-ward.

Micklegate-ward is in the south-west part of the city, and is encompassed by the city's wall and the river Ouse together. This ward contains six parishes, viz. Bishop-bar the elder, and younger; Trinity's, St. Martin's, St. John's and All-Saints.

Bootham-ward, takes the north-west angle, and has three parishes in its district, viz. Belfray's, St. Ellen's and St. Martin's.

Monk-ward, lies on the north-eaft of the city, and contains five parishes; that is to say, Trinity's, St. Cuthbert's, St. Saviour's, Chrift's parifh, and St. Sampson's.

Waltgate-ward is south-east, and has seven parishes, viz. St. Margaret's, St. Dyms, St. George, Cross parifh, Allhallows, St. Mary's and St. Michael's. These divisions take up the whole city within its walls; except the cloifh of the cathedral, which will fall in another place.

Before I begin to particularize the several streets, lanes, &c. that compose these several wards, I must take notice that the word (g) Gate is not with us, as in the south, taken for a port, or straight entrance into any city, town, &c. but for an open passage, street or lane; being used as an adjunct, as Castle-gate, Spurrier-gate, Collier-gate, and the like. We have few places called streets in York, and the great gates or entrances to the city are called Barrs (b). I meet with a number of names assigned to streets or lanes in this city in old records, or elsewhere, which are now changed into others, or the streets quite lost, as Lettergate, Berregate, Patteagate, Hammerstone-lane, Betlegate, Freere-lane, Ethgifge, Denney-lane, Ratten-rool rum les felle, Litelgate-street, Koningate, Gliever-lane, &c. But I happen to the survey of those that are now in being.

---

(f) By another mandamus from king Edw. II. the dean and chapter of York, at the same time, charging them that they do not hinder the gathering the settled tallowage, or tax, for the repair and fortifications of the city walls and ditches, which they had prevailed to do. Vide supra, clau. 14 Ed. II. m. 12. fec. (g) Gate, etc. (h) By another mandamus from king Edw. II. the dean and chapter of York, at the same time, charging them that they do not hinder the gathering the settled tallowage, or tax, for the repair and fortifications of the city walls and ditches, which they had prevailed to do. Vide supra, clau. 14 Ed. II. m. 12. fec.
CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

Micklegate, called also Mickelthwaite, has its name no doubt from the length and spaciousness of it; and is a street which leads from the bar to the bridge. The port or entrance gate to it is a noble one indeed, and still bears a testimony of that antiquity which few in the kingdom can boast of. It is adorned with lofty turrets and handsomely embattled; over the arch aloft hangs a large shield with the arms of England and France painted and gilt; on each side two lesser, with the arms of the city on them. It appears by a record in the house upon this bar, and sixpence annual rent for having it hereditarily, (k) the eighth of Richard I. But this does not ascertain the age of the present structure. Yet I observe the flower de luce in the royal arms are not confined to the number three; which puts it out of doubt that they were placed there before Henry the fifth's time; who was the first that gave that particular number in his bearing. The bar is strengthened by an outer gate which had a maffy iron chain went cross it, then a port-cullis, and lastly a mighty strong double wooden gate, which is closed in every night at the usual hour. It has the character altogether, as to ancient fortification, to be as noble and august a port as most in Europe. The inside was renewed and beautified anno 1716. R. Townes lord-mayor, as appears by an inscription upon it. For the rest I refer to the print of the gate itself in the foregoing sheets.

Having entered this gate, the first thing that offers itself to an antiquary's observation, priory of St. Mary's, is an ancient gateway, that stands on the right hand this spacious street. This was the porch to the priory of St. Trinity, which flood in the gardens beyond it.

The priory of St. Trinity was a cell to that of marmanster, or majus monasterium, in Touraine in France; founded by Ralph Paganel, who, in the conqueror's time, having a certain church in York, given him, in fee, built to the honour of St. Trinity, herefore flored with canons and ecclesiastical ornaments, and endowed with prebendal rents, but now destroyed by William at the rendition of the city; this Ralph designing to reform the service of God therein, granted the same to the abbey of S. Martin, majoris monasterii in France; and to the monks thereof, for a perpetual possession; and to be of their ordering and visitation for ever. (l)

And for the due fulfillment of these monks he granted them the church of St. Trinity Greenow, itself, together with three crofts appertaining, lying on the west side of the city. Likewise the church of St. Elene within the said city, with the toft of one dozen adjacent. Also the churches of All saints in North Street, and St. Bridget in Northgate. And the chapel of St. James without the bar. And in Holbrough, he gave the church of St. John of Nole, with one carucate of land. The tithes of Avington, the mediety of the town, with the hall tithes there. Also one carucate of land in Barbey. The church of Barton in Rydale, and two parts of his deme tithes. The mediety of the church of Cranburn. The town of Dras, with one picař, with the tithes of the other picařs. Two carucats of land in Brunchberries. The tithes of Sambrooke and the hall tithes there. Half a bovate of land in Dapper; Fourteen bovates in Bessels. The church of Potem in Bilham, and the hall tithes thereof, with two parts of the deme tithes. The cell (m) of Bessels, and chapel of Holtbeek. The church of Lenes with the hall-tithes, and half a carucate of land; also two other carucats, and two bovates of land there. The church of Stonaton and one carucate and half of land there. The church of Streton with the hall tithes, and two parts of the tithes and mediety of Ralph de Rolli. Two parts of the deme tithes of Newton super Dale. Two bovates of land in Scroft. One bovate in Spidlest. Two bovates of land in Stratton.

(n) The whole town of Straton and tithes thereof, and tithes of Stratonbrough. The church of St. Elene of Lorne, and two parts of the deme tithes there. (o) Four bovates of land in Piburn; also enthorning in the wood of Hele.

In Lincolnshire, (p) the said Ralph de Paganel gave them the church of Barton, and two parts of the deme tithes. In Elwy two parts of the deme tithes of Simon Tuckett. The church of Gresesham with its glebe land and tithes, and two parts of the deme tithes; and two parts of the tithes of Aveline-hall. The town of Congelbyhope. The churches of Radulf and Asby.(q)

(1) Spiritke of Ang. Sax. Od. Nicol. Tent. vtr. Adhil, Dan. Mrygl, Magus, &c. Lythe is not so easy to account for; Lts, saxense, is limis, multii, &c. for also it signifies, as a substantive, articulus, armus, norn-vus; pugtrus Ls saxense dignius, the tip of the finger, Luke 16. 24. But whether this street is called so from being at the extremity of the town I shall not say.

See Somner's Latin dict.

(2) Benedictus flinin Engleuamni dict. dim. m. pro habenda litera qualipenniam cumquam dominum super terram de Avelinehall, in civilitate Elwra, et pro annual. reddito vid. et pro habenda praefata domes hereditaria. Rot. Pipe 8 R. I.


(m) Idem. Ang. v. 1, 1695.

(4) Ex originali.

(n) Mon. Ang. v. 1, f. 565.

(o) Ex originali.

(p) Mon. Ang. 1694.

(q) Idem.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

m. Parmentarius granted to God and the church of St. Trinity, and to the monks de Provins granted to them all his land in Aretina; and Robert son of Jordan de Buggelgorpe gave them all his land pertaining to four oxgangs of land in Aretina. Also Adam Fitz-Peter granted to God and St. Trinity ten acres of his meadow in Somnethale.

By a patent of Edward III. this priory had an ample confirmation of all its possessions and privileges.

This being an alien priory, the priors thereof were always preferred by the abbots de majori monasterio in Normandy; the proper patrons. It was found, by inquisition taken the twenty fourth of Edward I. at York, that the heirs of the founder claimed no right in the temporal of this priory, upon the death of any prior, but only to place a porter to see that the goods of the priory be not stolen during the vacation. And that when a prior should be deputed by the abbot of Marmonster, he might take possession of the priory without any contradiction.

For which reason the priors being neither admitted nor confirmed by the archbishop of the province, says Mr. Torre, they are not within his register; therefore a catalogue cannot be given of them.

Anno 30 of Henry VIII. this priory of Holy Trinity Ebor. was surrendered up by the prior and ten priests. (t) Valued at the dissolution at excvii. x. x. Dug. See their seal.

In the compendium comportorum, by Dr. Legh and Dr. Clayton, in their visitation of religious houses by command of Henry VIII. these crimes and superstitions are charged upon this fellowship.

The chantry of Thomas Nelson in the church of St. Nicolas, alias St. Trinity's, was founded and ordained for one chaplain, forever to celebrate at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, in this conventual church or priory, for the good estate of himself while he lives, and after his decease for his soul and for the soul of Catherine his wife. He willed the same to be called by this special name of

(a) The chantry of Thomas Nelson.

And moreover willed and ordained that every chaplain of the same chantry, shall every week celebrate for their said souls three masses, viz.
1. De spirito sancto. 2. De officiiis mortuorum. 3. De sancta cruce. And at the end of each mass, immediately after the ending of St. John's gospel, shall make (fia retrovera) and say for their said souls de profundis, together with the collect fidelium Deus, &c. Also that every day they say for the souls aforesaid placebo, dirige, with accustomed prayers.

(f) For the sustentation of this chantry a rent was charged coming out of the manor of Campsoppe, the priory's possession of ii. vis. viid. and x. for annual allowance for the priests meat and drink, which was paid by the king's majesty Henry VIII., from the late suppressed house of St. Trinity's. Valet declaro ivl. xixs.

This church is now of small compass, but has been abundantly larger, as appears by the building. The steeple of it being exceeding ruinous was blown down, anno 1651, and rebuilt again at the charge of the parish, but not in the same place the former stood. The living is of small value now, and is in the king's gift, five pound per annum, besides the parsonage house standing in the east corner of the church-yard, built an. 1679, by Mr. H. Rogers minister thereof. To this was united, an. 1585, the parish of St. Nicholas according to the statute.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

Men 1503. (y) De ait anima domini Roberti Hern capellani gilbe caprisi Christi an. dom. 1503. ruius anima, &c.

On a copartment.

Danby 1693. Epitaphium in obitum Annae uxoris Christopheri Danby armigeri, qui interfuit animam beatam xii die Novembris MDCXXVIII. anno aetat. 63.

(a) Mon. ex chart. orig. (t) Vidi in den. 3. m. 1. Vide app. (u) MS. Torr. p. 758. (y) The two from Mr. Dolfsep's vol. 1. Atropos.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

Aigrius haud valui tamen hanc obtulere victam,
Tanta intexta fuit vis pietate tua.
Addolci jugi multo Deus salus flaminum virum,
Vix mortuus erit, non mortuus Deo.

Hocce monumentum exculpatum impenitus Abtrupi Danby militis in pedam definitae sine matris
memoriam, creta fuit in hoc baltica xx, die Jan. MDXXVI.

On another compartment.

John Green of Horfield gentleman who died the 17th of Aug. 1708. in the forty-fourth year Green, i.e., of his age. Excited by his brother Mr. William Green. 1729.

On a brass plate.

He lies the body of Elias Micklethwait alderman, once lord mayor of this city, who deceased Micklethwait.

None else remarkable.

The circuit of the ground, belonging to the site of this priory, is of great extent, being bounded by the street on one side, a lane called Trinity lane to the east, where are two good houses built by Mrs. Drake and Hillary wine merchants, the city walls on the west, and its own wall on the south. It is now called Trinity gardens, the ground belonging to the family of the Goodricks of Ribston.

Behind these gardens in the south east corner of the city is a place of great antiquity; Old Bails.

so old as seems to mock any search that can be made for its original. It is called in the antient deeds and histories, that I have yet met with, vetus balium, or ab bale; which, according to the etymology of the word, can come from nothing lower than the Norman bai, a prison or place of security, or from bale an officer who has the jurisdiction over a prison. It took this name probably after the conquest, when the French language was substituted, in all places, instead of the English; and for that very reason I take it to have been a castle or forts before that time. It is laid by several authors, which I have quoted in the annals, that William the conqueror built two castles at York, for the better security of both city and country about it. But, if I may be allowed a conjecture, I suppose that he built one castle from the foundation, and repaired the old one; for that there was a fort after the time of the Saxons, where king Aelredus besieged and blockaded the Danes, has also been flown in the annals. Leland, and after him Camden, are positive that this is the platform of an antient castle, as the former's description of the city walls and bulwarks does plainly shew. And, indeed, whatever carefully views it at this day, must be of the same opinion, especially when he is told that the ramparts, when dug into, are full of foundation stones, as I myself have observed. There is a passage in R. Howeden which says that when the bishop of Ely, lord chancellor and regent of England, came down to punish the citizens for their barbarous massacre of the Jews, he delivered the high sheriff over to the custody of his brother Osbert de Longchamp, and then began to repair the castle in veteri castraria, which king William had rebuilt. (z) There is no doubt but by this vetus castrum is meant our old bale; and this I think is sufficient to prove it a very ancient fortress.

How it came, from a state fortress, to be the archbishop's priory I know not; yet such it was, and not a palace for them as some have supposed; it being absurd to think they had two palaces in the same town. The site of old bale, and the district extending towards Osyford, is still called Bishopstall; and in our old registers in the accounts of the constables of the city, and their proper officers, I find this left for the nomination of the archbishop, viz. anno 1380. vetus balium in eygipsis archiepiscopi Ebor. I am as much at a loss to find when the church gave it up to the civil magistracy, for such it is at this time, without any leasehold that I know of. Anno 1326, i Ed. III. a dispute arose between the citizens and William de Melton then archbishop, which of them were obliged to repair the walls round this place. The cause was heard before Isabel the queen-mother, at that time resident in the archiepiscopal palace at York, in concilia, where Nicholas Langton, then mayor of the city, alleged, that this district was the express jurisdiction of the archbishop exempt from the city, and therefore he ought to keep up the fortifications of it. The archbishop pleaded that it stood within the ditches (infra fossas civitatis) and therefore belonged to those that repaired the wall. Upon hearing it was given against the archbishop, who was obliged to repair the walls; and this is the reason of that passage in Stubbs's life of this prelate, taken notice of by Camden and others. viz. locum in Eboraco, qui dictat vetus balium, primo fessis a longis xvii pedum tabulis, secundo lapide muro fortiere includat. The former account, which I have seen in an old register of the city, explains the latter, and gives us to understand, that it was only the city walls, round this place, where the archbishop repaired.

I have nothing further to add about this ruined antiquated castle, or what you will call

(4) R. Howeden sub anno 1189-90.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

Mickley Gateward, it, but that the area used formerly (b) to be a place open for sports and recreations, but is now enclosed and leased out by the city at six pounds per annum. The mount which Camden mentions to have been raised for a tower to be built on, exactly corresponds to the citadel on the other side of the river. I hope it will not be thought trivial to inform posterity, also, that this mount, the pleasantest place for prospect about the city, was planted with trees, anno 1726, by the late Mr. Henry Pawson merchant then leasehold of the ground; because in time, they must be a particular ornament to the city, and it may serve to satisfy some people's curiosity, in future, to know when they were put down there.

At the foot of old baile lies Skeldergate, a long narrow street running parallel with the river as far as the bridge. It has a penninggate at the south end of it leading to Byfhopshope, and was widened of late years for coaches and carriages to pass through, in compliment I suppose to the archbishop who now comes always this way into the city. This street derives its name from the Dutch word heller, helbar, a cellar; where, when trade flourished in York, in another manner than it does now, many merchants cellars or warehousels were kept. But it has small title to that name at this time, except from the noble vaults built in it by the late Mr. Pawson wine merchant; whose father and grandfather were of the same business, lived in this street, and were all of them in their times, the chief traders, in that way, in the city. Betwixt these vaults and the pottarn is a publick crane for weighing goods out of ships, lighters, and other vessels; the property of the city, who put in an officer, and settle crane-dues.

There is an hospital erected on the west side this street, of the foundation of Mrs. Anne Middleton, reliefe of Peter Middleton gent. who was one of the thirfffs of this city, anno 1678. It was built and endowed anno 1659, for the maintenance and lodging of twenty poor widows of freemen, each widow to have four pounds per annum, the disposition and nomination of whom was left to the mayor, aldermen, and commonalty of the city. For the erecting and endowment of this hospital the said Anne Middleton gave by her will two thousand pounds; but some considerable part being lost in ill hands, the widows are now reduced to three pounds per annum each; which is all they receive at present. The hospital is a square brick building round an inner court, the rooms or cells are all on the ground floor, the doors of which, number one to twenty, open all into one passage. Over the front door is placed the effigies, in stone, of the foundress, with an inscription on each side, giving an account of this and other her charitable gifts; but lately under an appearance of cleaning it the letters are most of them filled up with lime, and the inscription illegible. On the back of this hospital is a square garden, where every widow has a portion allowed for her particular use.

Turning the corner of this hospital up a lane called Kirke-lane stands the parish church of St. Mary Bishopsheil the elder, to distinguisht from a sister church of the same name near it. This was a rectory (d) of medieties, one whereof belonged, antiently, to the prior and convent of Helagh-park, afterwards the Meriontis, Nevils and the crown; and the other to the families of the Percy, Paroquiers and lord Scrope's of Bolton. Anno 1585, the parish church of St. Clements, without Skeldergate pottarn, was united to this church according to the statute of the first of Edward VI.

The two medieties were of equal value in the king's book, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>l. i. d.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>John de Parys, cap.</td>
<td>Ric. de Illyklap, preb.</td>
<td>Will. de Morington.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1456</td>
<td>John Gibbon, preb.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A close CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of the PRIORS medity.

(c) Camden. Clanc. an. i Ed. III. p. 2. m. 17. d. 266, there was a question moved before the king's council between the archbishop and the mayor and commonalty of York, which of them should have the custody of a place called the old bail against the affairs of enemies. The dispute of this matter, very imperfect in the city's register, is given in the appendix.

(d) Belcher, Belch. Belg. Cellar vinaria, poraria seu pennantiarum et cella, a cave or vault, Skinner.

Ex bis. Torre f. 713.
### Chapter VII: of the City of York

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temp.</th>
<th>1267</th>
<th>1271</th>
<th>1280</th>
<th>1281</th>
<th>1294</th>
<th>1298</th>
<th>1407</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Will. de Herington.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rob. de Herington.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Patroni.**

- Dom. Agnes de Percy.
- Dom. Rob. de Plompton, mil.
- Joh. le Vavasour, miles.
- Dom. Hen. le Scrope, miles.
- Dom. Ric. le Scrope miles, dom. de Bolton.
- Dem.
- Hen. le Scrope.
- Will. Cheveveret Marg. soror Dom. le Scrope.
- Joh. Dom. le Scrope.
- Will. Slake, cap.
- Rob. Slake, cap.
- Rob. Cartwright, preb.
- Henry Cliffe, preb.
- Reginald Swayle.
- Hen. Richardson.
- Ric. Petofe, preb.
- Sim. Hedington, preb.
- Rob. Thornton, preb.
- Thom. Johnson, preb.
- Dom. George Bradridge.
- Rog. Ashby, preb.
- Rob. Newton, preb.
- George Dryver, cler.
- Joh. Grymehawe, cler.
- Joh. Sceller, cler.
- Hen. Rogers, cler.
- Hen. Procter, cler.
- Will. Stainforth, cler.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vacat.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per mort.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per mort.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The same of the lord SCROPE's mediety.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temp.</th>
<th>1313</th>
<th>1333</th>
<th>1349</th>
<th>1350</th>
<th>1351</th>
<th>1352</th>
<th>1353</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ric. Whistington, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>John Pulleyne.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Patroni.**

- Dom. Agnes de Percy.
- Dom. Rob. de Plompton, mil.
- Joh. le Vavasour, miles.
- Dom. Hen. le Scrope, miles.
- Dom. Ric. le Scrope miles, dom. de Bolton.
- Dem.
- Hen. le Scrope.
- Will. Cheveveret Marg. soror Dom. le Scrope.
- Joh. Dom. le Scrope.
- Will. Slake, cap.
- Rob. Slake, cap.
- Rob. Cartwright, preb.
- Henry Cliffe, preb.
- Reginald Swayle.
- Hen. Richardson.
- Ric. Petofe, preb.
- Sim. Hedington, preb.
- Rob. Thornton, preb.
- Thom. Johnson, preb.
- Dom. George Bradridge.
- Rog. Ashby, preb.
- Rob. Newton, preb.
- George Dryver, cler.
- Joh. Grymehawe, cler.
- Joh. Sceller, cler.
- Hen. Rogers, cler.
- Hen. Procter, cler.
- Will. Stainforth, cler.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vacat.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per mort.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per roig.</th>
<th>per mort.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There was a chantry the 12th of May, 1319, founded, in our church of St. Mary Bishophill the elder, at the altar of St. Katherine virgin, in the chapel thereunto annexed, by Roger Bayf some time citizen of York; to pray for the soul of the founder, &c. Valet de claro 6.5.9d.

Mr. Torre's chantry priests omitted.

Bayf's second chantry.

(e) Founded by Elizabeth Bayf, April 4, 1403, to pray, &c. at the aforesaid altar of St. Katherine in this church; and to pay thirteen poor people yearly on St. Lucy's day, which was the day of her burial, thirteen pence each; having an annual rent out of the moiety of the manor of Tibbington (f) in com. Ebor. Valet de claro 6l. 5s. 9d.

The fabric of this church discovers a great quantity of mill-stone grit to be wrought up in the walls of it. The church being run much to ruin, the parishioners built a handsome square steeple of brick, anno 1659, and repaired the roof of it, &c. The

(f) The original of this chantry is in the chamber of the records in the council-room, Otleybridge, drawer 5 of Ribbington, me pass per. pas. 4. item IV, p. 1. m. 2.

Value from Desf. vol. annis. inside
HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Micklegate Ward.

Nothby. L. M. 1416.

Weble. 1486.

Hic jacet Matilha Weble quandam uxor Williami Weble qui obiit vix die mensis Augusti an. dom. CCCCLXXII, cujus animae, st. Amen.

Hic jacet Matilha Weble quandam uxor Williami Weble qui obiit vix die mensis Augusti an. dom. CCCCLXXII, cujus animae, st. Amen.

Mies, in insideis divided into two isles by one row of pillars: monumental inscriptions in it are.


Weble. 1486.


Mitchell. 1662. Here lieth the body of Thomas Mitchell son of Robert Mitchell of Hooke, who departed this life November 23, 1682.


Pawson. 1677. Here lieth the body of John Pawson merchant, who departed this life the 4th of August, 1677.

Cook. 1642. John Cook departed this life December 17, 1642.

Later epitaphs, which are remarkable, are these,

A copartment.

A R M S.

Gules a chevron between three lions paws erected and erased or.

On an escutcheon of pretence.

Argent, a fess in chief, three mullets fable, the middlemost pierced of the field.

In memory of Elias Pawson esquire. He was an alderman of this city, and lord-mayor in the year 1704. He died the 5th of January, 1715. aged forty four years. His surviving sife by his wife Mary the daughter of Mr. William Dyneley of this city, was three sons Henry, William and John, and three daughters Mary, Sarah and Dorothy. — His said wife died June 2, 1728. aged 58 years.

Grave stomes.

Here lieth the body of Elias son of Elias Pawson merchant, who died the 12th of August, anno dom. 1700. aged 2 years 9 months.

Also the body of Alice his daughter, who was born the 3rd of July, 1702. and died the same day.

Also the body of Elias his son who died the 30th of November, 1705. aged 4 years, 3 months and 7 days.

Also the body of his son Dynolley, aged 19 days.

Also the body of his daughter Elizabeth, who was born the 18th of September, 1696. and died the 19th of October, 1708.

Also the body of his son Thomas, who died the 11th of November, aged 3 years.

Also the body of the said Elias Pawson esquire, who died the 5th of January, 1715. aged 44 years.

Also the body of Mary his wife, who died the 2nd of June, 1728. aged 58 years.

Another grave stone.

Here was buried the body of Mr. Henry Pawson of this city merchant, who died January 24, 1730. aged 35 years and 4 months.

Also the bodies of

Elias his son, who died July 21, 1722. aged 1 week.

Martin his son, who died May 29, 1724. aged 1 week.

Elias his son, who died July 1, 1725. aged 2 years.

Catherine his daughter, who died November 26, 1730. aged 3 years and 6 months.

On a copartment north of the altar arms impaled:

1. Gules, a chevron entre three lions paws erected and erased or. Pawson.

2. Argent, three bars gemels gules, over all a lion rampant sable. Fairfax.

HENRY PAWSON,

Son of ELIAS, and grandson of HENRY PAWSON merchants and citizens of YORK. A worthy son of a most worthy father, whose civilities, bounties, and charities, not only this parish, this city, but the whole country were sensibly acquainted with.

Their justice and integrity ran parallel with their trade; extensive in all.

Nor will it be presumption to add, that as this truly antient city never enrolled a worthier magistrate than the father, so could it never boast a citizen of a more human and gentlemanlike disposition than the son.

He
He married Catherine, the daughter of Robert Fairfax of Steeton esquire, by whom he had six children, of which the eldest and youngest sons, Robert and Henry, only survived him. He died January 24, 1730; aged 35 years.

Names and arms in the windows remarked by Mr. Dodsorth; in the choir window, 

**In the same window two coats, viz.**

- Three suns or
- Argent, three bars gemel sable, over all a lion rampant fesse. Fairfax.

Other inscriptions in the church and church-yard are upon Ralph Wardgentleman, John Ratcliff, Henry Dungworth, William Richardson, Robert Wilson, William Ramsden, Alexander Harriss, Robert Wills and his son John, &c.

A piece of ground opposite to this church, south, is the Quakers burial place; in which are some tombs, and some inscriptions, but none remarkable.

North of this church, but in the parish, stands the skeleton of a large mansion house, known by the name of Buckingham house. It was built by Thomas Lord Fairfax, after his death came to Prince of Buckingham, who married his daughter and heiress. When that great, but unfortunate, nobleman was banished from court, and had run his vast estate into difficulties, he chose to retire to York. Here he lived for some time, and, according to his natural gaiety of temper, set all those diversions on foot, in which his whole life, hitherto, had been spent. The miserable circumstances that great man died in, in this country, this his house seems ever since to have mourned; the title to the ground it stands on, as well as the large and spacious gardens beyond it, having had to many equal claimants, that the house is daily dropping away, and is at present in a sad ruinous condition. I am told that Thomas Fairfax of Newton esquire, has now got over the difficulties and quirks in law, and come into a good title of it; if so, it may again raise its head. For it is great pity this fine situation, by far the best in the town, with a noble ascent to its out shot from this house which I am told was built for the Duke's laboratory in chemistry. Which mystery he expended vast sums of money in; and if he did not find out the philosopher's stone by it, it is certain he knew a way of dissolving, or evaporating, gold and other metals quicker than any other man of that age; or since, except in the person of another noble duke, lately dead, of as exalted a genius as the former.

Higher up, on Bishophill, and near adjoining to the back of the priory of St. Trinity, stands a parish church called St. Mary's, Bishophill, the younger. This church was esteemed one of the great farms belonging to the dean and chapter of St. Mary's York, and by them usually demised, with the advowson of the vicarage, to one of the canons residentiary at the rent of sixty marks per annum, being called the farm of CAYMANTHORPE. The town of Caymanthorpe belongs to this church and parish of St. Mary, the dean and chapter having the tythe corn and hay thereof; usually let to farm at the rent of 16s. per ann. The town of Dore-poppitlan belongs to this parish also (g).

Feb. 21. an. 1449, an arbitration was made between the dean and chapter and the abbot and convent of St. Mary's York, that this church of St. Mary Bishophill should receive the tythes of certain faggots, and after wine, in the wood called Saltwood, against Dore-poppitlan (h).

The vicar of this church hath for his portion the oblation of his parishioners, mortuaries and personal tythes, also the tythes of orchards and nurseries, and increase of cattle, for which he shall cause the church and chapel benshy to be served, and pay yearly to the

(g) It appears by several ancient deeds that I have seen in the custody of Bryan Fairfax esquire, that the site of this house in Stodelgate, and the gardens on Bishophill, was purchased from several hands by Thomas from whom it came to the Fairfax's by a marriage of the heirs of that family, temp. Hen.VIII.

(h) Ex Ms. Towne / 657,

(i) Item; sed anteced: e cvslin: clerici sqv Elor. rum in G.
### Book I.

**The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES**

The chapter of York 20s. All the residue the canon residuary hath for forty years, l. s. d.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fift fruits</th>
<th>Tenth</th>
<th>Subsidies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 00 00</td>
<td>00 10 00</td>
<td>00 06 08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### (l) A close CATALOGUE of the VICARS of St. MARY BISHOP-HILL NOVA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1320</td>
<td>Joh. Brown, profb.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1336</td>
<td>Hugo de Acclam, profb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Hugo de Thornton, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1361</td>
<td>Walter Midelham.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1364</td>
<td>Gal. Poynings, profb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1365</td>
<td>W. de Companthorpe.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1369</td>
<td>Tho. de Lincolne.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1370</td>
<td>Ric. de Appelby.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>Will. de Thornle.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Will. Burton.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415</td>
<td>Will. King, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>Will. Baumberg.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>Tho. Euphame, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>Tho. Deighton, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1451</td>
<td>Joh. Evenwoode, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1470</td>
<td>Will. Brand, decan. B.</td>
<td>Firmarii cap.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1472</td>
<td>Thomas Betfon, profb.</td>
<td>Firmarii decani et capituli Ebor.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1475</td>
<td>Rob. Danby, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1480</td>
<td>John Mirflete, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1504</td>
<td>Joh. Ripley, profb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1542</td>
<td>Tho. Marker, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>Rob. Hill, profb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1591</td>
<td>Rob. Necham, profb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1577</td>
<td>Tho. Laut, profb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1588</td>
<td>Will. Hayron, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>Ric. Preston, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>Will. Preston, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This church stands at the confluence of three lanes, viz. Trinity-lane, Bishop-hill and Fetter-lane (m). It is a large church but not handsome, the steeple being the largest square tower of any parish church in town. The north side of this fabric is almost wholly built with large and massive stones of the grit, on some of which may be traced the moldings of the regular orders. Ancient epitaphs preserved by Mr. Dolphus are these:

- **F'patepyoanimabug(KHillicliniopatildeet365ammeuro), ejus, pine sy. HºcreIvetºtheboupofitobertpºinterlateofºper-popiltonpeoman, whopercaſedfeb rbiii, inri, pereofreignofourſobereignlabyqueenClijabct!, 3.g.), 1597.**

- **coaly(383.H.CrateproanimabugTilliclinCroſtbpnuperbeCho?.Cartwrightet30bannectſparga,**

- **§5:prºteºur p-gate,juxta.5iſhop-bill,** but I know not where to place it.

### Demio.

**Date psa animabus Willielmi Demio et Matilde et Johanne uxor. ejus.**

Printer 1597.

- Vere hesth the body of Robert Printer late of Obor-popilton preman, who deceased Febb. viii in pl. yrs of reign of our sovereign lady queen Elizabeth A. D. 1597.

### Cooleby 1583.

- **Date psa animabus Willielmi Cooleby nuper de Ebor. Cartwright et Johanne et Marga-rete uxor. ejus, qui quidem Willielimus obit die Decembris A. D. BCECXXXIII.**

- (1) *Ex MS. Torre, f. 697.*
- (2) *Ex MS. Torre, f. 698.*
- *(m)* I have met with the name of a street here called

[Clye]


CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

Date pro animabus Viani Middleton armigeri et christianae urbis eius, qui quidem Viani obit vi. die mensis Ianuarii An. Dom. CCCXCVI mane gemelli fecundo quejus animabus perpetetam Deus. Amen.

On the same stone are the arms of brass:

1. Fremit on a canton a crescent; impaled with three greyhounds coursant. Middleton and Maincorer.

2. Middleton again.

3. Middleton impaled with a lyon rampant.

Date pro anima Johannis Sopham, qui obit vi. die mensis Ianuarii An. Dom. Topham, CCCXLIII, ejus, etc.

ARMS in the church windows 1664 (n).

Azure, three suns or, stars with divers rays. S. Wilfrid (Mr. Torre.)

Quarterly, 1. Or, a cross in base, argent, in chief a crown imperial or.

Gules, six doves heads erased, or.

Quarterly, 1. Or, a crost vert. 2. Argent, on a chief, gules, two mullets pierced, or.

3. Argent, a bend in fesse sable. 4. Barry of six, gules and ermine. 5. Or, a crost vert.

6. Argent, three chevrons bended in fesse, sable. Mr. Torre calls th'ite the arms of Huffy.

The only remarkable modern monument is north of the altar:

Hic jacet Maria Procter Thomae Proeter pharmacopolae charissima conjux, bis bisinus secunda Proctor 1698.

In the church-yard is a tombstone sacred to the memory of a young maid, who was accidentally drowned Dec. 24, 1696, with these lines inscribed, said to be penned by her lover, which I readily believe:

Nigh to the river Ouse, in York's fair city,
Unto this pretty maid death she'd no pity;
As soon as she'd her pail with water fill'd,
Came sudden death and life like water spill'd.

From hence down a lane, called St. Martin's-Lane, we come to the parish church of Church of St. Martin, which stands in Micklegate.

This church was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the barons Trubbut, then to the priory of Wartyr, after to the lords Scrope of Maltin. Anno 1585, the church of St. Gregory, with all its members, was united to this church of St. Martin, and the parish thereof, according to the statute 1 Edw. I.

The rectory of St. Martin is thus valued in the king's books. First fruits $6 13 0d.

From hence down a lane, called St. Martin's Lane, we come to the parish church of Church of St. Martin, which stands in Micklegate.

This church was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the barons Trubbut, then to the priory of Wartyr, after to the lords Scrope of Maltin. Anno 1585, the church of St. Gregory, with all its members, was united to this church of St. Martin, and the parish thereof, according to the statute 1 Edw. I.

The rectory of St. Martin is thus valued in the king's books. First fruits $6 13 0d.

From hence down a lane, called St. Martin's Lane, we come to the parish church of Church of St. Martin, which stands in Micklegate.

This church was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the barons Trubbut, then to the priory of Wartyr, after to the lords Scrope of Maltin. Anno 1585, the church of St. Gregory, with all its members, was united to this church of St. Martin, and the parish thereof, according to the statute 1 Edw. I.

The rectory of St. Martin is thus valued in the king's books. First fruits $6 13 0d.

From hence down a lane, called St. Martin's Lane, we come to the parish church of Church of St. Martin, which stands in Micklegate.

This church was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the barons Trubbut, then to the priory of Wartyr, after to the lords Scrope of Maltin. Anno 1585, the church of St. Gregory, with all its members, was united to this church of St. Martin, and the parish thereof, according to the statute 1 Edw. I.

The rectory of St. Martin is thus valued in the king's books. First fruits $6 13 0d.

From hence down a lane, called St. Martin's Lane, we come to the parish church of Church of St. Martin, which stands in Micklegate.

This church was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the barons Trubbut, then to the priory of Wartyr, after to the lords Scrope of Maltin. Anno 1585, the church of St. Gregory, with all its members, was united to this church of St. Martin, and the parish thereof, according to the statute 1 Edw. I.
This church, sometimes called St. Mary cum Gregory, is a handsome structure. The steeple of it being very ruinous, was taken down to the foundation and rebuilt at the charge of the parish; the first stone of it laid July 16, 1677. Anno. 1565, John Been lord-mayor gave one hundred marks to buy three tunable bells for this church. And in the year 1680, a new clock and dial was put up in the steeple at the proper cost and charge of Sarah Boulby of this parish, widow to alderman Bawtry.

Mr. Dodsworth's ancient epitaphs in this church are these:

This is a parish where many families of good account, especially in merchandise, have always resided, and therefore I am surprised to find so few epitaphs in Mr. Dodsworth's MS, but this may be the sequel of the space.

William 2
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

William Tancred, esq. of Arden in this county; and Frances married Richard Colville esq. of Newton in the isle of Ely; who erected this monument in memory of her dear parents. The latter surviving daughter married Rich. Pieron of Lowthorp in this county.

On the ground, an inscription above the above alderman:

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Bawtry, once lord-mayor of this city, who died Nov. 5, 1673.

Also, over the above alderman:

Herelyeth the body of Thomas Bawtry, oncelfourter of this city, who died Nov. 5, 1673. Lord-mayor

Hic jacet corpus Thomas Bawtry, oncelfourter of this city, who died Nov. 5, 1673. Lord-mayor

William Ramshden, oncelfourter of this city, who died the 10th of Augs. 1699, in the 75th year of his age.

In the body of the church:

Sub hoc tumulo conductar cineres reverendi viri Samuelis Coyne, S. T. B. filii Gulielmi Coyne Coyne 1690.

de Burton Percy, nepoti Gul. Coyne de Overton, in loco aere Ebor. ministrii, qui sub qua per decentiam coll. Sidn. Suff. apud Cantabrigiam susceperit eosque ecclesiae lauros exeedit euis.

In huius domi, philosophia, mathematica, medicina, theologia, regnuli infraeus servitius, unde ad utraque illud officium paratus accessit, et feliciter aequatus, cum amicis fenerer um se daedumen, et eorum res promoto animo procuranatem, eximia et fide peculiare mortem faciit et canto doecubatur omnes, qui et eum adducit chariorem habuerunt ob in fegum monstrosus ac simulacum minime lacutam. Filiiis obseruantiae et piis erat exemplar virum, qui summoque fidei ne matriti amabilissimum vel in minimo displaceret. Minus quid incondescens paternae indigentia cura et diligentiam administravit: quem alterum utilitatem se in avgenti et deinde feno et innocentia tuas commissis gregis praebenti, non non insigniata, (ut ipse quam integre frueas tuteo, prope infar praegaffeus videbatur) fed immatura tamen corripit xiv. die Martii A. D. M.DC.XC. acti 37. Beatus ille servus quem cum veneris se faciend. (not in the inscription)

Here lyeth the body of William Ramshden, oncelfourter of this city, who died the 10th of Augs. 1699, in the 75th year of his age.


Here are likewise other modern inscriptions over the late rector Mr. Blower and his wife; Mrs. Garforth, Darson, Sharp, Somner, Socaray, two more Perrots, Et. which the copyist of this chapter will not allow me to insert.

***

ARMS in the windowes of this church 1682.

Azure, a bend or, and a fife of five labels argent.

Or, a bend azure. Scrope of Masham.

Gules, a cross vair; impaling, or three chevrons fable.

Barry of six or and gules; over all a bend azure.

A feff dancette, on the fone work without fouth. Vexillar.

I now come to the north-fide of Mickle-gate, and near the bar flood formerly a church dedicated to St. Nicholas, which was an ancient vicarie in the patronage of the prior and convent of St. Trinity, A. 1455. Maii 1. the appropriation of the church and altar (r) of St. Nis-Nicholas cibas was obtained by the prior of St. Trinity to be served by any secular priest or chaplain Church. at their pleasure. By the statute of 1 Edw. VI. this church was united to the church and parishes of St. Trinity, though before it made but one and the same vicarie. And such I shall leave it.

Soft green, called anciently les fistes, was an open place up to the walls, where formerly Port was a weekly market kept every Friday for live cattale; as I find by an ordinance in the c- Green's records dated A. 1457, for all oxen, cows, hogs and other animals for fullentation

(r) MS. Torre, f. 365. 4 A
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK I.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK I.

of mankind to be fold there, and no where els in the city, suburbs or precincts of the same. This has been long diffused, and the place now is partly inclosed (1).

From this goes a street called Tanner-row, from the people of that trade refiling much in it, their tan-pits being on the back of it; it opens into Micklegate by a lane, called formerly Gregory-lane, where once stood the parish church of St. Gregory. This was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the prior and convent of St. Trinity. And was united to the parish of St. Martin in Micklegate, with the other churches.

Lower down in Tanner-row stands a neat but small hospital founded anno (2) by the lady Hewley, relic of Sir John Hewley, of Bell-ball, some time member for this city. This lady died a presbyterian, and the hospital was designed for ten old women of that persuasion, who have ten shillings paid them every first Monday in the month, and coals allowed. But anciently the site of this place, and the ground beyond it was put to another religious use; for on the back of this hospital is a large spot of ground, belonging to it, called the Fryars gardens, in which did inucently stand the monastery of the Fryars preachers of York. This house was of royal foundation as appears by the confirmation of their charters by king Edward IV; which proves by infleximus that the site of their monastery was granted them by king Henry III. It recites, that this king bestowed on them his chapel of St. Mary Magdalene, standing in a place called Ringestsottes, and the ground about it exactly described by burments and boundaries, to reach to the city walls one way, and the king's freest the other, for them to build upon, &c. This charter was dated at Westminster the eighth of March in the twelfth year of his reign, or anno 1228. By another charter of infleximus, granted by the same king, he gives to this priory another piece of ground, near the walls of the city, to enclose for the enlargement of their site; as also gives leave to dig another well for one that was made in it, &c. Dated at York Sept. 3, in the fifty second year of his reign, or anno 1268. King Edward I grants them three tofts with their appurtenances towards the enlargement of their situation; the statute of Mortmain notwithstanding. Dated at Langley Feb. 18, in the twenty-first year of his reign, or anno dom. 1298. The site of this ancient monastery is now a spacious garden; at present occupied by Mr. Tilford, a worthy citizen, and who seeks knowledge in the mystery of gardening renders him of credit to his profession; being one of the first that brought our northern gentry into the method of planting and raising all kinds of forest trees, for use and ornament.

The church of All Saints in North Street comes next in my way to describe, which is an ancient rectory belonging formerly to the patronage of the priory of St. Trinity aforesaid. Which was granted to it temp. Will. I. and was confirmed thereunto by the Bull of Pope Alexander II (1). This rectory is thus valued in the king's books. Firfruits

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tenths</th>
<th>Procurations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>04 07 06</td>
<td>00 08 09 06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) This was also called Palgant-green, I suppose from the fraternity of Cor. Christi drawing up herein order for the religious cavalcade round the city.

(2) Mr. Torr, f. 501.
### A Catalogue of the Rectors of All-Saints, North-street

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Rector</th>
<th>Patrony</th>
<th>Vacant</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1241</td>
<td>Lan, de Ragenhill</td>
<td>Prior et conven. S. Trinit. Ebor</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>de Bello homine</td>
<td>Archebispopus per lajsum</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1280</td>
<td>Joh. de Parlington</td>
<td>Archebispopus per lajsum</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Nic. de Gloucestre</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1306</td>
<td>Hamo de Alverton</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1367</td>
<td>Joh. de Redmild</td>
<td>Archebispopus per lajsum</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1373</td>
<td>Gisb. de Semere, presb.</td>
<td>Edvardus III. rex</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Rob. Aldingham</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1352</td>
<td>Joh. Tanfield, presb.</td>
<td>Edvardus III. rex</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1355</td>
<td>Joh. de Clone</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1359</td>
<td>Wil. Wratton, cap.</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1376</td>
<td>Rob. de Aplegarth</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1398</td>
<td>Adam de Litchfield</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Prior et conven. pridil.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>Joh. de Whitwell</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>Wil. Rylav, presb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Joh. Fowler, presb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1413</td>
<td>Jac. Baguley, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>Tho. Fawer, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1472</td>
<td>Tho. Lawrence</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1480</td>
<td>Hen. Hudson</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1483</td>
<td>Rob. Hay, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1486</td>
<td>Ric. Smalys, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1490</td>
<td>Tho. Wardwick</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Joh. Hogard, presb.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td>Will. Atkinson</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507</td>
<td>Tho. Mason, cap.</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1511</td>
<td>Rob. Day, presb.</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>Ric. Oliver, presb.</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1535</td>
<td>Hen. Joyce, S. T. B.</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1540</td>
<td>Rob. Morres, presb.</td>
<td>Iadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>Rob. Morres, presb.</td>
<td>Edvardus VI. rex</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1554</td>
<td>Chrif. Afteton</td>
<td>Maria rex</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1577</td>
<td>Georg. Caewood, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1593</td>
<td>Joh. Stocklert, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1637</td>
<td>Rad. Vincent, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1674</td>
<td>Jac. Hickfon, M. A.</td>
<td>Carolus I. rex</td>
<td>per ceffion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1688</td>
<td>Joh. Bradley, cler.</td>
<td>Carolus II. rex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Jacobus II. rex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There were many chantries and obits belonging to this parish church; no less than eight original grants of them are amongst the records on Outbridge(u). Two taken notice on by Torre are these(x):

John Benges, chaplain, founded a chantry in this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, to pray for the soul of the said John and Hugh Benges and their ancestors.

Anno 1407, there was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, for the soul of William Vey of York mercer. Who by his testament, July 28, 1407, bequeathed one messuage in Micklegate, and one hundred pound sterling out of his goods for the founding thereof.

(2) There was another chantry founded within this church by Allen Hamerton some time of the said city merchant, William Skelton late citizen of York, John Cafton of the fame, and Emetta his wife, yearly value 4 l(z).

Another by Adam del Bank, lightter, yearly value 5 l. 6 s. 8 d.
This church is a handsome structure supported within by two rows of pillars which makes three large and spacious aisles. The painted glass in the windows being better preserved than in any parish church in town. It has a noble spire erected nearly wrouht up from the foundation to its apex. The fourth wall is very ancient being built up of grit, some Roman brick, and pebble; in it is the broken Roman inscription mentioned before. Monumental inscriptions are these (a):

South quire.

Akewth 1609 Here yetth the bodis of Thomas Akewth and Anne his wife, late of this city of Yorke, and were buried here. Which Thomas was borne at Potgrange, who in the xxxi day of his age, and the xxix day of August 1609, departed this life, leaving behind him two sons and one daughter, viz. Christofer and Alice, whom he bad by Urfila Sandwich daughter to Robert Sandwich of this city hereover; and Thomas whom he bad by the same Anne, and daughter to Robert Elderker of Thoulthorpe gent. being in their time for good hospitality, and other laudable parts, a credit and ornament to this city. Arms, Sable on a fess or, between three alises palliant a crescent gules.

Hic jacet Johannes de Wardell — and on a plate fixed about the same stone. Epitsyspecialiter pro animabus Williemi Stotton and Robert Calypson quandam majosum civitatis Ebor. et tabellae probis eorum, quantum animabus propitiatorem Dei. Amen. Here laid buried the body of Thomas Atkinson, tanner, who was sometime sheriff of the same city. This Thomas was borne at Pottgrange, who in the thirtieth year of his age, April 1642, was buried here. Who had been upon his death-bed, although I shall dye, yet I tryst my life is hid with Christ in God, for when Christ who is my life shall appear shall I also appear with him in glory.

Pacifix valui, volui Chriſte volui,
Mortuus et vivus cum tuus et uurus.

Witton 1674. Josua Witton,
Qui ad annum ætatis sextagesimam pinate et cultus affidentis ados sacrarum literarum scientia non unum si delitut, largitate et coninuac beneficentia egens, morum innocua jucunditate omnibus charum se praebuit.
Ab hac vita ad meliorem commigravit A.D. 1674. die Junii 1st.

Stodart 1599. Here yetth the body of John the late parson of this church, daughter of Clement Shelton of Hampton-hill in Cumberland, esq., and servant of Gifford, and deputy warden of Carlile-castle under the right honorable William Lord Dares. Who in her life time was religious, and so making a godly and charitable end at the age of eighty years, was buried the six of February in the years of the reign of queen Elizabeth r. A. D. 1599.

At the head also is written,
John Stotton parson of this church, chardon of this rejoy, inducted here of March 1593.


North-isle.

Loundhale, 1497. State pro anima Willielmi Loundhale de Ebor. tanner et pro animabus Clere et Alicie uxor ejus. . . . . . A.D. 1497.

South-isle.

Killingholme. — State pro animabus Richard Killingholme et Johanne uxor ejus.

In the nave.

Coate. — Hic jacet Willielmus Coate quondam major civitatis Ebor. et Katherina uxor ejus quantum in fec.

COATS of ARMS, &c. in the windows, &c. of this church.

On a wooden knot over the chancel roof is depicted:

Ermine, on a bend fitché, three boars heads couped argent.

In the north is window by the door by the portrait of Blackburn, in armour kneeling, is this escutcheon:

(a) Ex Mr. Turre.

Creft
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

277

Gules, a lion rampant checky ermine and sable crowned or.

Crest a lion passant checky ermine and sable.

In the north choir side window are the pictures of Nich. Blackburn and his wife at prayer. His armour with spurs on his heels, with a shield of his arms upon his breast, and another over his head (ut supra) and a scroll issuing out of his mouth.

Dat benic munus nobis rer.

She with her back towards him holding a prayer-book in her hand wherein is written:

Domine falso me a peries et a portio tis meum.

Under both is inscribed,

Deote pro animabus Nicholai Blakburne sen. quondam majoris ciuitatis Ebor. et Part.

In the next light of the same windows are drawn the portraiture of Nicholas Blackburn jun. and his wife kneeling together, the holding a book open in her hands, whereas sheriff 1435:

is wrote,

Domine in Europa tuo neque in ira . . . . . me . . . . tua . . . .

A RMS. A lion rampant (ut supra) with a mullet for difference.

In the east end window of the north choir,

Barry, of sable and gules, over all a bend azure.

In the west window of the south aisle,

Argent, a bend azure.

rººkº see, impaling gules, two bars dancette ermine. Harpinct (b).

Modern epitaphs on Mr. Matthew Bristol rector, who died 1712, on Lakin, Pennyman, Ralston, Elty &c. are omitted; on this last an ingenious architect, who died 1709, are these lines,

His art was great, his industry no less,

What one projected, 'twas brought to pass.

But whose art it was that put the arms of the ancient family of Aiton, or de Eton, on this stone I shall not say (c).

In North-street, called so from its situation, lying parallel with the river, are several ex-Northcoading strong water walls, which have, no doubt, been the outworks of several large streets, buildings and ware-houses, belonging to merchants formerly inhabiting in this street. Sir T. W. supposes them to have belonged to the Jews when they were in York, who had houses, says William of Newburgh, in the city more like princes palaces than subject's dwellings. There is nothing else particular till we come to the last publick building undescribed, on this side the river, which is the Parish church of St. John the evangelist, commonly called St. John's at Ouse-bridge end. St. John's.

This church belongs to the dean and chapter of York, being accounted one of their greater Ouse-bridge farms, and rented at twelve pound per annum.

Mr. Torre has omitted a catalogue of the curates of this church, but has given us the following account of three chantries erected here.

(d) Shapton or Briggennall's chantry at the altar of St. John baptist.

In seco S. Martini in byrne au. don. 1321.

Whereas John de Shapton, grandfather to Richard Briggennall, late merchant of York, whose heir the said Richard is, being son of Catherine daughter of the said John de Shapton, Shapton, had by his charter, then dated at York, ordained a certain chantry at the altar of St. John baptist in this church, and given thereunto six marks annual rent out of the city: now on the 19th of October, 1400, the said Richard Briggennall, by the king's licence obtained, granted all his lands, and tenements with all those his edifices against the church-yard hereof, unto John de Grafton chaplain and his successors for ever; that he and they might celebrate for his soul in the same church at matins, vespers, and other canonical hours, placido dirige, &c. (e)

(e) MS. f. 617.

(c) Robert Savage, lord-mayor, 1393. unto whom

king Richard II. gave the first mace to be born before

him, by his will gave his body to be buried before

St. Nicolaus altar in this church, where the body of Will.

ian Savage, his father, was interred. Tenn. burial.

Torre.

(4) F. 15 Ed. II. p. 2. m. 25.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

Wately's chantry.

There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Katherine the virgin, for the soul of Richard Wately, &c. The original licence from Edward II. for the founding this chantry is amongst the records on Osse-bridge (f).

Toller's chantry.

There was another chantry founded in this church by Richard Toller, at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, late merchant of York, to pray for his soul, &c.

In the additional volume to the Monast. from Dodsworth's coll., this chantry is said to be founded by Richard Toller or Toller, ancestor of Edmund Sandford esquire and Isabel his wife, 13 Mariti 1320. Value at the diff. 1l. 16s. per annum.

York's chantry (g).

Founded by Sir Richard York knight, at the altar of our lady in this church, to pray, &c. and help divine service in the said church, value per annum 8l. 15s. 4d.

Antient MONUMENTS, INSCRIPTIONS, &c. from Mr. Dodsworth, Torre, &c.

Chancel.

Beckwith Here lyeth the body of Christopher Beckwith esquire, some time lord-mayor of this city, who deceas'd xxiii day of July, 1599.

Arms a chevron inter three hinds heads couped, quartered with a lion rampant.

Molley 1641. Here lyeth the body of Mr. Thomas Molley late alderman of this city, who died the year of his age 85, in the year of our Saviour 1624, after he had been twice lord-mayor. Together with the bodies of his eldest daughter Mary, and of Elizabeth, his second daughter, and of Thomas Scott his greatgrandchild, made at the cost of Jane his wife.

Arms, sable, a fess or, between three trefoiles slipped ermine. Molley.

On another plate upon the same stone.

Molley 1649. Here lyeth the body of that worthy and well affected gentlewoman Mrs. Elizabeth Molley widow, some time wife to John Molley of this city esquire, one of the daughters and coheirs of Thomas Trigott of Southkirkby esquire. She departed this life anno 1640, the 50 year of her age.

She gave in her life time to this church of St. John's 40l. per an. for ever, towards the maintenance of a preaching minister. By which pious work being dead, she yet speaketh.


Memoriae


Hall 1671. Sarah Hall daughter of Charles Hall merchant was here buried the 18 of December, 1671.

Hall 1678. Samuel Hall son of Charles Hall merchant was here buried the 19th of May, 1678.

South choir.

Wright 1637. An epitaph on the death of James Wright baker, one of the commons of this city, who died the 27th of March, 1637. act. 44. 76. Look reader as thou passest by, Underneath this stone does lie. A citizen of great respect, As free from vice as from defect. Civility and temperance, Frugality and governance, Were in his breath, and gained him love amongst the best. Religiously he lived and dy'd, And now we hope in heaven does bide.

(f) Drawer 4. (g) Dodsworth's coll.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

COATS OF ARMS in the church.

In the north choir on knots under the wooden roof is depicted,


Yorksingle, ut supra.

Argent, three bars wavy azure, on a chief gules, a lion passant gardant argent. Merchants of the staple.

In the north east choir window was,

A man in armour kneeling on his breast, his coat of arms, viz. azure, a faltire argent; behind him five lions.

On the other side of the window two women kneeling, one of them having on her gown, gules, three greyhounds curfiant argent, impaled with azure, a faltire argent; behind them four daughters kneeling; under this inscription.

Drate pro anima Ricardi Poite militia bis majoris civitatis Ebor. ac per . . . . Yorke.

majoris Stapatul Callisse et pro animabus Johanne et Johanne usquam, ac etiam pro omnibus libris et benefactoribus suis, qui . . . . die mensis Aprilis anno dominii 1492. 1482.

SCCC 633.

Under all these were four men and their wives kneeling, which Mr. Dodsworth supposes might be the daughters of Sir Richard with their husbands. But by the foregoing it appears that some of these men were founders of chantries in this church. Over their heads (b).

Ricardus Brikencale et Catharina usq. ejus.

Johannes Handeman et Johanna usq. ejus.

Ricardus Coster et Johanna usq. ejus.

Cemanuel de Grafton et Agnes usq. ejus.

In the north window of the same choir.

Drate pro animabus . . . . Stockton mercer et Alieic usq. ejus.

Drate pro animabus . . . . Selby lyctor et Elizabeths usq. ejus.

Over the former east window were eight escutcheons on a row, supported by as many angels, viz. 1. Argent, three bars wavy azure, on a chief gules, a lion of England. Merchants of the staple.

2. Argent, three bugle horns stringed sable.

3. Argent, a gryphon orant sable, thereon a mullet difference or, impaling argent, on a pale sable, a pike's or lucy's head, couped ercute or. Gascoyne.


5. York as before, impaling gules, three greyhounds curviant in pale barways argent. Maliverer.

6. York as before, impaling azure, cruelsly and three cinquefoils argent. Darcy.

7. York as before impaling, on a chevron ingrailed inter three cails passant argent, three mullets sable.

8. York city.

The steeple of this church was blown down anno 1551, and was never since rebuilt; a ring of six tuneable bells are in a small turret, the three largest of which were brought from St. Nicolas church, exita Walngate, and hung up here anno 1653. I have now gone through with the remarkable inscriptions on this side the river Ouse, and should come next to the bridge; but before I go further I beg leave to take notice of some handsome houses belonging to private families, as well as publick inns in this part of the city.

Mr. Camden commends York for a city neatly built, and I am certain there was not in his time one brick building in it. The beauty and firmness of this last, compared with the ancient timber structures, is infinitely before them. There were no brick buildings in England before the reign of Henry VII, except chimneys; and what were afterwards built were chiefly in monasteries, or some few palaces for kings and noblemen. It was long after this before any such thing was at York, which must be a great detriment to the town, our streets being but narrow, and these buildings projecting very much at the top; insomuch that in some streets they now almost meet on each side. This renders the place closer, and fire must have been very terrible to the inhabitants. Many of these timber buildings are yet standing in Micklegate, which have been thought sumptuous at the erection of them; the

(b) This is as the window was in Mr. Dodsworth's time (1617) for which it is much detainted. There is an ancient marble tomb between the chancel and north choir which is supposed to be that of Sir Richard Yorke, but it is robbed of its arms. There are some modern monumental inscriptions here as of Rain, deceased in 1672, Sir Stephen Thomason knight, keeper which I cannot in- fect, carved...
carved work at the portals and the corners expressing no less. These were formerly the houses of many eminent merchants, and a gentleman of my acquaintance, yet in being, has told me that he remembers this street to be near full of them. What this street is remarkable for at this day, are the new built houses of Henry Thompson esquire, and Mr. alderman Thompson, over against St. John's church. Sir Darcy Daver's near St. Martin's. The house of Charles Batweir esquire, Gregory-lane end, and the house lately inhabited by Hugh Coldley esquire near the bar; though there are several other very good new houses in it. Here are likewise two inns of good resort, the Falcon and the Miller. In Stedler-gate, except the ruins of the duke's palace, is nothing worth notice, but one good house inhabited by the widow of the late Mr. Parson and Dr. Bray's. Here is also an old accustomed inn at the sign of the elephant. And thus I take leave of Mickle-gate ward.

We now come to Ouse-bridge, which, as Mr. Camden remarks, is a noble one indeed consisting of five arches; the middlemost (i) arch of which is eighty one feet or twenty seven yards wide from the first spring of the arch, and seventeen high, and was esteemed, formerly, one of the largest in Europe. The reason this arch was carried on to this extraordinary dimension, was to prevent the like accident from happening which chanced to overturn the old bridge anno 1564. When by (k) a sharp frost, great snow and a sudden thaw, the water rose to a vast height, and the prodigious weight of the ice and flood drove down two arches of the bridge, by which twelve houses were overthrown, and twelve persons drowned. The bridge continued unrepaired some time, till a proper sum could be levied; and then it was rebuilt in the manner it now stands. Towards which work I find that one Mrs. Hall, relit of alderman Hall, gave one hundred pounds; and the city bestowed a brazen plate, which was fixed on the north side of the bridge, with this inscription to her memory, now lost.

William Walton lord} Lad ye Hall he! here the woods of faith does dwell,

By giving a hundred pound this bridge for to renew.

This is the history of the new bridge, but of what antiquity the old one was I cannot learn. Stone bridges were not in use till long after the conqueror's time in this kingdom. London-bridge was no more than a timber one till anno 1176, it was begun to be built with stone, and, as Stow (l) says, was thirty three years in finishing; which argues them mean artists at such kind of work in those days. Anno 1154, when William archbishop of York made his first entrance into the city, this bridge being crowded with the multitudes that came to meet him, the timber (m) gave way, says my authority, that it was then built with, and all fell into the river; but by the prayers of the archbishop not one of the company perished. Stone bridges coming soon after in use, our seems to take its date from about the year 1225, for I find (n) that Walter Gray, then archbishop, granted a brief for the rebuilding of Ouse-bridge, most probably, of stone, by charitable contributions. Anno 1268, I read an account of the origin of a chapel on (o) Ouse-bridge, in the collection, where there was a peace and agreement made with John Comyn, a Scotch nobleman, and the citizens of York (mediasi regibus Angliae et Scotiae) for a fray which had happened upon the bridge, and wherein several of John Comyn's servants had been slain. The said lord was to receive three hundred pound, and the citizens were obliged to build a chapel on the place where the slaughter was made, and to find two priests to celebrate for the souls of the slain for ever.

How long they continued to pray for the souls of these Scots, or whether this is not the chapel which was dedicated to St. William I know not. But such a one there was at the reformation in use on this bridge, in which I find mention of these chantries.

One of the foundation of Richard Towler and Isbel his wife. The original of which is now amongst the records on the bridge.

Another of Heleneis de Wytoo widow of Robert de Wytoo citizen of York. l. 5. d. Value at the suppression 04 13 04

A third founded by John de Newton and Rauff Marr, executors of the regiments of Sir Roger de Marr priest ad altare S. Elegii in capel. S. Willelmi sop. pontem Ue. l. 5. d. Value at the suppression 01 16 05

The chantry of John Fourbour at the same altar. The originals of all these grants have not wandered far from the place where they were first intended for, being amongst the records on the bridge (p).

(i) The bridge of the Rialto at Venice, three parts of a circle, seventy five foot from one end to the other, on the level of the canal, supposed by this to be nearer twenty four foot high.

(l) Survey of London.

Brueson opp. 4, 5, supra de dignis pontifich cam.

(g) See the life of St. William.

(h) Ex rotul. Wals. Grevy ann. post. xvmi.

(i) Coll. Lelandi ab annal. max. hacte Mariae Ebor.

(j) Diversus numb. 5. 6.

The
The chapel being a neat and convenient building was after the Reformation, converted into a burse, or exchange, where merchants of the city usually met every morning to transact business. But upon the great decay of trade, here, this was diluted.

On the bridge also stands the great council-chamber of the city, near which the records and court-books are also here. Beneath thee is the prison for felons, belonging to the city; commonly called the Bridewell. And opposite is the goal for debtors; which has lately been built as appears by an inscription, at the equal expense of city and county, anno 1724. The old prison (q) on this side was erected anno 1575, at which time another arch was added to the bridge by way of support to it; but becoming excessive ruinous it was taken down and rebuilt; and, considering the frights of the place it stands on, as commodious and convenient as most goals in England.

Leland in his itin. says that Ousebridge had in his time six arches in it. That there was on it a chapel, a town-hall, a guild, and a hospital; the two last I can find no other account of. For the sustentation of the bridges of Ouse and Foss, king Richard II, by charter grants power to the mayor and citizens to purchase lands to the value of one hundred pounds a year, &c. as appears by the charter (r). I shall take leave of this bridge with presenting the reader with the view of it.

The Ouse comes next under my pen. The name of Ouse, which this river taketh before it comes to York, I have elsewhere touched upon; and quoted both Leland and Camden for my authorities. But to me it is absurd to think, that the little paltry brook at Ouseburn should change the name of a noble river; and it is much more probable to suppose that the town and brook took their names from the river, than it from them. This river, as it has been very ingeniously hinted to me by the reverend Dr. Longworth, seems to have had two ancient British names given it, UYS and EUR. Both which signify no more than watering; so that the river went by one name or the other, according as the terms UYS or EUR prevailed. In some places, as particularly about Aldburgh, it seems to have been given by both names, from whence we have the compound EURIAM. Nor is EURACUM, as we find it frequently spelt in Roman authors, without a great relic of the latter. The Sussex Ouse seems plainly to be corrupted from the Roman IΣIS; as this is deduced from the British UYS, being more agreeable to the idiom of that language. So that I see no manner of reason, with Camden, to make the little brook at Ouseburn the parent of this name; since both IΣIS and EURUS have been alternately used, antiently, for the whole course of the river; though fence custom has confined the former word to this lower part of the stream. The source and progress of this river was first described by Leland, and copied by William Harrison, without naming his author; with some additions, I shall give the reader in their words.

The Isis, or Ure, riseth in the farthest parts of all Richmondshire, amongst the Caterine hills, in a moss towards the west, fourteen miles beyond Middleham; from thence it runneth in a small stream, and taketh in the Cover out of Coverdale by Ulsway-bridge, to Hol-Coverbeck, Hardraw, Hawesburn, Butterdale, Eskbridge; thence to Aysgarth, where there is a wonderful cascade of a very great fall, through Wensley-park under Wenfield-bridge, built two hundred years since, says my author, by Alwin parson of Wensley, to Newpark, Spannethorn, Danby, Jervaulx-abbey, Clifton and Malham. At Malham it receiveth the Burnburn from thence the Ure runneth to Tanfield, Neutron-burn, North-burn, Ripon. Beyond this it taketh in the Skell, who runneth together to Hewick-bridge, Roath, Thorpe, Burrowbridge, Skell, Aldborough, Hurvicum, and soon after meeteth the Swale. Thence runneth to Altwark Swale, ferry, taking in Ouseburn water from the south-east, and here the Ure changes into Oufi. Ouseburn. Below upon Ousf, to North Moor, the Nid joins it. Nid. Thence to Redbourne, Overton, nether Poppleton, Craven and York. At York it receiveth the Foss, and so goes on to Water-Foulford, Bishopthorpe, Naburn, Aclaster-Maltby, Aclaster-Foss, Selby, Stillingfleet, not far from which it receiveth the Wharf. Thence to Caedwold, Kelfleet, Wharf. Barby, Selby, Tarnanbank, Langrick, where it meeteth the Derwent, Booth, Arnside, where Derwent the Air joins it. From thence to Hook, Skelton, Sandall, Gote, where it meets the Dun at the Dutch cut, Swillfleet, Redcote, Saltergh, Whaigift, Ousfleet, Blacktoft, Foxfleet, where it lastly receiveth the Trent; and running from thence to Bromfleeter, looth it Kelf and name Trent in the mighty river Humber.

The source of the Ouse lying up in the north-west hills, and the taking in of so many different streams to its own, renders it very liable to inundations; some of which have been exceeding great, and frequently when we have had no rains at all at York. Anno 1605, it is recorded that the river Ouse flowed to so great a height as to run off the edge of the bridge, where the four fires met (t). Anno 1689, which is yet in the memory of some living, a mighty flood came down, which meeting with spring tides at the same time

(q) Lawyer Hildyard's ant.
(r) Iterum licent. conscripsit ad imagin. c.l. terre in perder.
(s) See Baxter's gloss. Brit. p. 119. and Lloyd's ad

\[ \text{flowed} \]
The history and antiquities Book I.

The flow of the tide up to the bridge is not now so good as formerly. By a manuscript that I have seen, I learn that in August, 1660, the spring tides at Ouse-bridge did rise to the height of five feet, a thing almost incredible to the present age. Indeed I have been told, by an ingenious person, that he has observed it to rise four feet, which is extraordinary enough, the common course being only two foot, or two foot and a half; which is a vast disproportion from those mighty floods which are oft sent us from Burrough-bridge, &c.

At the foot of Ouse-bridge on the east side the river is a convenient key or wharf, commonly called the king's stayth; strongly walled and paved, for lading and unlading of goods and merchandise. I believe it true what a person of good repute has told me, though some perhaps may not, that about twenty years ago, he came upon this Stayth, at noon one day, and saw neither boat nor ship, nor manner of goods upon the key, nor man, woman, nor child near it. A melancholy sight indeed, but I hope neither he nor any one else will ever see it again. But, with submission to this learned gentleman, the word seems more naturally to be derived from the Saxon ege, which Somner renders force, avehemem, fierce, raging, and vehement, the manner of its coming up being plainly expressed by this name.

At the east end of Ouse-bridge is a place that must not be omitted in this work; it is a hole which many believe to run underground, arch'd as far as the Minster; but for what reason I never could learn. Indeed I never had an opportunity to examine into it myself, and I had less curiosity to do it, after I found amongst the city records, this remark on it, 

Salter-

Grees.

At the foot of Ouse-bridge the east side of the river is a convenient key or wharf, commonly called the king's stayth; strongly walled and paved, for lading and unlading of goods and merchandise. I believe it true what a person of good repute has told me, though some perhaps may not, that about twenty years ago, he came upon this Stayth, at noon one day, and saw neither boat nor ship, nor manner of goods upon the key, nor man, woman, nor child near it. A melancholy sight indeed, but I hope neither he nor any one else will ever see it again. But, with submission to this learned gentleman, the word seems more naturally to be derived from the Saxon ege, which Somner renders force, avehemem, fierce, raging, and vehement, the manner of its coming up being plainly expressed by this name.

At the east end of Ouse-bridge is a place that must not be omitted in this work; it is a hole which many believe to run underground, arch'd as far as the Minster; but for what reason I never could learn. Indeed I never had an opportunity to examine into it myself, and I had less curiosity to do it, after I found amongst the city records, this remark on it, 

Walm-

case ward

Stayth.

Topham's

Stayth.

The monastery

of the Fryers

Minors.

On the other side is a Stayth called alderman Topham's Stayth, erected anno 1660, Christopher Topham mayor, in which he had such a hand as to occasion its being called after his name. It has had several reparations since, as, anno 1676, and enlarged 1687, &c. All the religious houses that laid towards the river had keys, or landing places, of their own on it. There was a very fine one at the abbey of St. Mary. Lower down another for the hospital of St. Leonard's, called in ancient writings St. Leonard's Lemings, or landing; where a new one was of very late years erected, but for what use I know not.

I shall here take notice of a once famous monastery, which stood in this city, belonging to the brethren of the order of St. Francis, or fryers minors. The situation of which, whether on the west or east side of the river Ouse, I confess I cannot find out; though I have traced it with very great diligence and circumpection. The records that I have met with relating to this religious house, in the tower of London and elsewhere, have not pointed me to its site: though neither thole nor history are silent as to several royal grants and testimonies of the ancient magnificence of this building. We are informed by historians that this monastery was usually the residence of our former English kings when they came to York, and that it was noble and spacious we are assured by Froissart (x), who tells us that Edward III. and his mother both lodged in it, when the fray happened betwixt the English soldiers and the strangers as related in the annals of this work. We find by this historian, that the building was so convenient, that each of these royal guests, though attended with a numerous suit of quality, kept court apart in it; which must argue it a structure of very great extent and magnificence. By a patent of Richard II. this affair of its being

(u) Salt-hole-grees is plainly derived from a hole for salt near a pair of stairs; grees being stairs in old French, whence oxide is derived from Lat. gradus.

(x) He tint un grand cave en le moyen de Frieres mi-

eurs, en le ray de madame le mere frere; le ray de

mange, tenu cheval charme par le ray de fuy abrevshes de

la raye de fu donne. Froissart. En lui, in old French, sig-

ifies howethey, or train.
made use of for a regal palace is confirmed. That king strictly prohibits any persons from walking on the banks of the river, or in the lanes, or passages, leading to this monastery, where, as the patent expresses, he himself, as well as his grandfather used to inhabit. Also butchers, and other persons, are by the same prohibited from casting into, or washing in, the river Ouse, any entrails of beasts, or other nauseous substances, to the prejudice or nuisance of this monastery. This last plainly proves that the site of it was somewhere on the bank of the river; and in a patent of Edward III, being a grant to them to purchase some houses contiguous to their monastery, for the enlargement of their courts, those houses and places are said to extend from the middle gate of the said monastery, near the chantry of their church, on the back, as far as a lane called Beverleygate, and so defending towards the center of Durham to the west. Hence we might suppose that our monastery lay on the east side of the river; but then again as Beverleygate is a place unknown at this day, and I have seen other letters patents granted to them as high as Henry III, which seem to contradict the former notion, I am as uncertain as ever. That prince, in his fifty-third year, gives licence to the friars-minors of York to inclose a certain ditch, within the king's domain, but contiguous to their area by the east, lying between the said area, or court, and Baillebridge, for the enlargement of their said court. That they were to inclose this ditch with an earthen wall twelve feet high, and the place to serve for preaching in; so as they might make it fit for all persons coming to bear to them to pass and repass at pleasure. That they might keep up this place, so inclosed, for ever; unless that by disturbance of the peace, or open war, or any other reason, it was thought necessary to open that ditch for the defence of the castle of York. If the post-ballis, or Baillebridge here mentioned be supposed to allude to our present Baily-ball, the case is clear that the site of this house must have been somewhere on Bishop's hill or in Skeldergate, but as I am very uncertain as to that point, I shall trouble my self no further about it. There are two more evidences, on record, that this monastery once stood in our city, and one of them again puts us across the river to seek it. King Edward I, gives licence to this brotherhood to inclose a certain lane which extends itself from the King's street, in length and breadth, as far as the lane which goes towards the mills near the castle. There can be no mills but windmills near Dluzeball; and if we suppose them the watermills near the other castle, as I have proved them very ancient, I know no place near them on the Ouse, capable of such a situation, but what was taken up by other monasteries. The last evidence is from our own records, which is a copy of letters patents directed to the guardian and brethren of this monastery from the same king about setting the privileges of a sanctuary they pretended had been violated by the citizens, &c. copies of all these matters, at length, the reader may meet with, in their proper places in the appendix.

In this monastery was a conventual church dedicated to St. Mary; Mr. Torre has given us, in his manuscript, f. 875, several testamentary burials in it. In the additional volumes to the Monasticon, the order of Friars-minors, in England, is said to have been divided into seven custers or wardenships; of which the monastery belonging to them at York was one of the chief. This had under its jurisdiction the monasteries of

- Doncaster
- Lincoln
- Boston
- Beverley
- Grimsby, in Lincolnshire.

In the same additional volumes it is hinted that the friars of this order, called also grey friars, or predicants, were the first that suffered persecution for openly opposing king Henry's second marriage with Anne Boileyn. Their monasteries were immediately suppressed, their persons imprisoned, or barbarously used. But by the inclosure of the surrenderer of their monastery to the king, it appears that it was taken at York only in the thirtieth year, when many others fell with them. Bishop Burnet writes that November 27, 30 Hen. VIII. this house of the Franciscan friars in York, was surrendered into the king's hands by the guardian of the friars and five novices. By the inclosure in the chapel of the rolls, William Ptascaur, doctor of divinity, prior, or guardian of the Friars-minors, within the walls of the city of York, with the unanimous consent, &c. of the whole convent, did give, grant, release, &c. to which the common seal of the monastery was put, and it was dated in the chapter-house, belonging to the said monastery, as above. This instrument, though varying little from other surrenderers of like nature, I have given at length in the appendix to shew the form of them. The order itself was one of the four mendicants, and had no possessions in England besides the site of their houses; though abroad, I am told, they are in great auintence of riches; and bear a part in their monasticities, churches &c. equal to any of the rest.

Below the King's flagship is a place of that kind of stone work called Friars' walls; which is a long raised walk built, or rebuilt anno 1659, with a brick wall towards the water. Friars' walls. At the end of this wall is a handthone iron palisade gate, in a stone arch, erected as an inscription shews anno 1732, Jonas Thompson lord-mayor. This leads to the long walk al-
Book I.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

The monastery of St. Augustine.

The name of friars walls, leads us to look for a monastery which stood near this place, and Leland has pointed it out plainly in these words: (z) The Augustinian friars were between the tower on Ouse-ripe and Ouse-bridge. By which the building must have extended over all or most of the gardens, between these walls and Castle-gate porter-lane. The ancient stone wall of the monastery towards the river, is still standing, supported by mighty strong buttresses; where there is an old gate-way walled up.

Mr. Torre (a) has proved by several testamentary burials that there was a conventual church belonging to this monastery of St. Augustine at York. (b) Speed, in his catalogue of religious houses, mentions it to be founded by a lord Scrope, but when, or of what value, omitted. Nor is it mentioned at all in the Monasticon. Dr. Heylin (c) has put down the yearly value of the lands of this monastery at 180 l. which is very considerable; but no further did I ever meet with of them, except a record in the tower of London, of 20s. annual rent granted to them by one Thomas de Twenge clerk issuing out of his lands and tenements in Nettle, com. Ebor, to help them, as the deed willeth, to find bread and wine for holy offices, &c. Licence given for this donation by king Edward III. at Calis, anno reg. 21.

The same king in the twenty seventh year of his reign gives licence to William de Hadun and William de Hakebole, clerks, to build upon these friars one meallage contiguous to their house for the enlargement of the same. Copies of these grants may be found in the appendix. In one of the testamentary burials of Mr. Torre, Joan Trollop, in 1441, leaves her body to be buried in the conventual church of the friars Eremites of St. Augustine in York. The term of Eremites to this order is what I have not before met with; the friars minoris were styled Eremites, i.e. Eremi incolae (d). The (e) Eremites, or Hermits, in the north were corruptly called Cremmites; and there is an annual rent paid out of some houses in Stone-gate, called Cremitts House at this day, which undoubtedly belonged to a religious house of these orders; for some of the poorer sort of monks being called hermits, an hermitage and an hospital had one and the same signification. I have nothing more to say about this religious house, but that November 28. 30 Hen. VIII. it was surrended into the king's hands by the priors and friars. (f) John Ake was then prior, or guardian of it, and the surrender is dated in their chapter-house as above.

There are three lanes leading from Castle-gate to the Stayth, called now first, second, and far water-lanes; though anciently the first was called Carr-gate and the second Thrusb-lane. In the third, or far Water-lane, stand the quaker's meeting-place; first built here anno 1673, when this set of people increased in this city. Having before as a Manuscript informs me kept their meetings at one Edward Nightingale's, a rich grocer in Upper Ouse-gate; the most eminent man of that persuasion then. I cannot leave the Stayth without mentioning that the late alderman Cornwall, a brewer, built a very handsome house on it.

Castle-gate, or the street leading to the castle of York, has a church in it with a beautiful and lofty spire, and is called in ancient writings ecclesia familiæ Marie ad portam Castrī. This was an ancient rectory or medieties, the one belonging to the patronage of the lords Percy, earls of Northumberland, and the other to the prior and convent of Kirkham. Mr. Torre has given a catalogue of the rectors of both medieties, but since I find they were united about the year 1400, and became solely in the Percy's gift; I presume one will be thought sufficient (g).

This whole rectory is valued thus in the king's books. First fruits — oo 08 06.3
Tenks — oo 04 10
Procurations — oo 06 08

A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. MARY'S CASTLE-GATE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Patron</th>
<th>Vacat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1267</td>
<td>Rad. de Ver,</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rog. le Porter,</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1288</td>
<td>Elias de Richmond</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1302</td>
<td>Joh. de Toppelyve</td>
<td>Hen. de Percy, mil.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simon de Stow</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Rob. de Nafferton</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1362</td>
<td>Rob. de Ferriby,</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1364</td>
<td>Rob. de Kernetty,</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1365</td>
<td>Adam de Ebor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(With this notice. Catalogus bibliothecae eremii frazerum cre- minorum S. Augual, in Eboraco, 1572.)
### Norfolk's chantry in this church.

Die domen in fief conversianis S. Pauli, anno 1320.

*Efanus* son of *Nicolas de Norfolk*, granted to *God and St. Mary and All-saints*, and to sir **Middelton** chaplain, and his successors daily celebrating divine service at mattins, vepers, and other canonical hours, together with placcho and dirige, in this church of St. Mary in Caffle-gate at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, for the souls of his father, *Nicolas*, *Elen* his mother, *Maud* his two wives, of sir **John de Malbys**, knight, and dam *Agnes* his wife, and sir **William Malbys**, *Edmund* *Mauncell* and *Stephen de Hamerton*, &c. five mark yearly rent issuing out of all the lands of his inheritance in the town and territory of Naburn, to be paid at pent and mart, by equal portions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Patroni</th>
<th>Vacat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1372</td>
<td>Joh. de Pykereng, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1382</td>
<td>Joh. de Forron alias</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1464</td>
<td>Joh. de Herle, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1535</td>
<td>Will. Batty, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>Fran. Harpar, cler.</td>
<td>Elizabethe reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>Jac. Grayner, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gray’s chantry.**

There was another chantry founded in this church of St. Mary Caffle-gate, in the chapel of St. John Baptist and St. John the Evangelist, for the soul of *William Gray*, **or Gra of York**, authorized by king *Richard II.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Patroni</th>
<th>Vacat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Will. Thompson, decr. B.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>David John de B.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td>Will. Maffen, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1535</td>
<td>Will. Batty, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>Fran. Harpar, cler.</td>
<td>Elizabethe reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>Jac. Grayner, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Holm’s chantry.**

A third was founded by *Thomas Howen or Holm*, some time merchant in York, licensed by *Richard II.* as appears by his grant dated Oct. 7. av. reg. 7. to celebrate mass at the altar of the said church, to keep a stall in the choir, to sing and say divine service on Sundays and holidays, and to pray, &c.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Patroni</th>
<th>Vacat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Will. Thompson, decr. B.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>David John de B.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td>Will. Maffen, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1535</td>
<td>Will. Batty, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>Fran. Harpar, cler.</td>
<td>Elizabethe reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>Jac. Grayner, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Percy’s chantry.**

Mr. Torre gives a fourth, which he says was founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, to pray for the souls of *Henry Bolton*, &c. (1)

**Monumental INSCRIPTIONS from Dodworth, Torre, &c.**

*Le Statu pro anima Dominii Johannis Garnet quando rectoris itius ecclesie qui obiit in celimo die mentis Spait Pillelismo CCCCCLXXX. eius anime propitietur Deus. Amen.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Patroni</th>
<th>Vacat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>Will. Thompson, decr. B.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>David John de B.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td>Will. Maffen, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1535</td>
<td>Will. Batty, preb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>Fran. Harpar, cler.</td>
<td>Elizabethe reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>Jac. Grayner, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

(1) Pat. anno 13 Ed. II. m. 30.

(2) Dodworth’s coll. in the add. vol. to the Mem. of York.

(3) There is an original charter of a chantry founded by *Emma Gra* in this church, city records, drawer 5, which I suppose may be this. Reums of lands belonging to this chantry lying as is exprested in *Thrusa-lane* and *Gapper-gate*. (4) Dodworth’s coll. and par. 50 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 17. (5) En MS. Torre. f. 374.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

The inscription on this tomb, which is still standing in the south choir of the church, Mr. Torrey could not read; but it appears by the foregoing from Dolfworth's manuscript, that it is the tomb of William Gray, who had a chantry founded for him in this church. Arms, on a bend between two cottizens three griffons passant; on the stone twice.

ROGER OGMERTON PRIOR FOR HIS SOVILE.

In the chancel.

Castle of York.

On a very fair tomb with the portraits of a man and his wife is this broken inscription:

*H19ítjatentÇtillielmusQB2adct305ammaurozejus
treboquotrenemptoymicusoibitetin nobiſſimabic*

... . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . .

. . . . . . . . . . . . . 3 men.

The inscription on this tomb, which is still standing in the south choir of the church, Mr. Torrey could not read; but it appears by the foregoing from Dolfworth's manuscript, that it is the tomb of William Gray, who had a chantry founded for him in this church. Arms, on a bend cottiſed azure, three garbs or, with a file of three points of the first.

Arms, Or, a lyon rampant b. Percy.

Barry of six gules and argent.

There are other inscriptions on the following names: Weightman, Wilson, Sweton, Marshall, Jackson, Chapman, Archibald. Also of Thomas Barker of Osletley, Sir Henry Thompson, Knight, once lord-mayor, who died Aug. 26, 1692. Some children of Sir James Bradshaw of Rigby.

Three compartments, one for Lewis Wyg, Esquire; another to Rich. Sauravy, Batchelor of phyfick; the third for William Mason, preſbyter. Mr. Thornſby had a copper plate in his poſſeſſion which was found in making a grave in this church, and which, he says, had been covertly conveyed and fastened on the inside of the coffin of a popih prieſt who was executed for the plot 1680(m). The plate had this inscription on it:

*R. D. Thomas Thweng de Heworth collegii Anglo-Duaceniſacerdos, poſt 15. annos in Angli-
cana miffione tranſitob Eboraci condemnatus, martyro afflictus oct. die 23. anno Dom. 
1680. Duobus falſis testamentis nec crimine conſpirationis nec temporis catholicas multitudinem impostitum.*

The family of Thweng, of Heworth, is very ancient in our neighbourhood.

At the end of this street stands the famous castle of York; situated at the confluence of the rivers Ouse and Foss, the latter of which has been drawn in a deep mote quite round it; and made it inaccessible but by two draw-bridges. The larger of these lead to the ancient great gate from the county, the piles and foundations of which I saw lately dug up; the other to a postern-gate from the city. This has been a year ago rebuilt in a handomer manner, and is at present the only entrance to the castle; except I mention a small postern near the mills.

That there was a castle in York long before the conqueror's time, I have proved in the (n) annals; which I take to have been in the place already described called Old Bagn. This therefore, I believe, was built a folio, but probably on a Roman foundation, by William I. and made so strong in order to keep the citizens and Northumbrians in awe; and to preserve his garrisons better than they were in the former. It continued to be in his successors hands, the kings of England, and was the constant residence of the high sheriffs of the county, during their sherrifalty, for some ages after. Several accounts are to be met with in the pipe-rolls which the high-sheriffs gave in, from time to time, for the reparations, &c. of this castle (a). And, as by these means, these officers have a near affinity to the city, a general lift of them, as high as they can be traced, will be given in the succeeding chapter.

Whilst the castle was in the king's hands, it was the store-houſe and magazine for his revenues in the north. Here was, heretofore, a contable of this castle for that purpoſe; for I find, says Sir T. W., in an affize of Hen. III. mention made of the fees and customs belonging to this office (p). By the 13th of Rich. II. cap. 15. it is enacted, that the king's castles, which are fewer from the counties shall be rejoined to them. From whence, I suppose, the affizes for the county of York were always held in the castle; which hath reference to all the three ridings of the county, but yet it stands in none of them; neither is it within the liberties of the city, though it be always aſſiſted, and bears charges with the pa-

rith of St. Mary's Castle-gate.

[(m) Thorºſº's Ducat. Leod, in appendix.]
[(n) Volo annales sub an. 959.]
[(a) Ebor. Pipe, 30 Hen. III.]
[(p) Ebor. Pipe, 30 Hen. III.]]
County of YORK, in the Year 1728, this plate is

A. The court of justice.
B. The chapel inde.
C. The Grand jury house.

S. Hauser Sculp.
(q) Falling to decay, it was repaired, or rebuilt, in Richard the third's time. But Le-castle of land found it in a ruinous condition, the area of this castle, says that antiquary, is so very York.

great quantity, ther be few ruins tours in it. That part of the castle, which remained of the old foundation in Ir 1349's time, appeared to be only the gate-house to the old building. The portion of the gates yet standing themselves, says Sir T. on the east side towards Fisher-gate poftern, where the great door is walled up, and where the main building of the castle was, as is manifest, adds he, by the foundations of walls all over the said place, if it be tried with spade or hack.

The present structure of the courts (r) of justice where the assizes are kept, were erected anno 1673, at the charge of the county, John Ramsden of Byrone, then high-sheriff. The ancient towers of the castle, which, after it was dismantled of a garrison, became a county prison for felons, debtors, &c. being by age rendered exceeding ruinous, and a most miserable goal, was wholly taken down, and the present most magnificent structure erected in its stead, anno 1701. A building so noble and compleat as exceeds all others, of its kind, in Britain; perhaps in Europe. In the left wing is a handsome chapel, neatly and beautifully adorned with fitable furniture. The whole pile was carried on by a tax of 3 d. per pound, on all lands, &c. within the county; pursuant to an act of parliament obtained for that purpose. Yet this means a very great sum was collected, but whether all laid out or not, I find is yet disputable.

The justices of peace for this county have of late years taken great care that this goal should be as neat and convenient within, as it is noble without; by allowing of straw for the felons, and raising their beds which before used to be upon the ground. They have likewise caused an infirmary to be built, for the sick to be carried out of the common prison; a yearly salary to a surgeon to attend them, and have repaired the castle walls quite round. In the reparations, they have quite taken away the arch of the ancient grand entrance, which used to be out of the county into the castle, over a draw-bridge; and I can only now tell posterity, that the gate was exactly opposite to Fisher-gate postern, or rather the horse steps near the mill. A circumstance not regardable by any but a true antiquary.*

(3) There were anciently two chapels in or near this castle; in pat. anno 19 Ric. II. par. 2. m. 34. there was granted 6s. 8d. rent out of tenements in South button to the king's chapel without the castle. Many lands were holden by special tenures, relating to the custody and safe-guard of the castle.

In a book of tenures kept in the first remembrancer's office in the exchequer, the title of which book is this: "Ex libris compositis et compilatis suis diversi inquisitiones in officio capitis temp. regis Edvardi filii regis Henrici, &c." Com. Ebor. The castle of York is worth by year x s. (t)

Robertus Belifarius doth hold, by serjeantry, four acres and a half in Guisebale by the service of one Ballyfer.

John de Watinbam holds, by serjeantry, four carucates of land by the same service, and is worth by the year fix mark.

John de Peer holds five carucates and an half of land by the service of an archer in the castle of York, and it is worth by year x s.

Docket bono Camerary holds lands in the city of York, which belong to the custody of the gate of the castle, and it is worth by year i s.

David le Lardiner holds one serjeantry; and he is keeper of the Goal of the Forest, and falzer of the castle which are taken for the king's debts.

Richard the son of Wide of Øslakebpholdstwo carucates of land by the service of fitting the king's trimerium (u) and it is worth by the year xls.

Dockethomo Camerary holds lands in the city of York, which belong to the custody of the gate of the castle, and it is worth by year is.

David le Lardiner holds one serjeantry; and he is keeper of the Goal of the Forest, and falzer of the castle which are taken for the king's debts.

Robert de Groudale holds all Guisebale, by ballyfer to the castle of York.

(x) Anketine Salvoynge, knight, did hold the day of his death, four tofts and four oxgangs and a half of land in South Button of the king, in capite, as of his crown, by homage and the sixth part of a certain ferjeantry; which entire ferjeantry is held of the king in capite by the service of finding one man with bow and arrows in the castle of York, at his own charge for forty days if there be war in the county of York, and paying to the king in his exchequer by the hands of the sheriff of Yorkshire xv s. at Easter and Michaelmas.

(y) John le Archer held the day of his death one messuage and four acres of land in Papam of the king in capite, by the service of a seventh part of a certain ferjeantry, which entire

*Camden. Lelandi in, incept. an. 1538.

(q) Camden. Leland in, capite, an. 1538.

(r) Called anciently Morteball. Hence or Morteball. A mort or Morteball.

(s) Called anciently Methbuil. Hence or Morteball. A mort or Morteball. Nine Morteball one expeque aram montis et quin-haec dominus indicatur, Skinner et dicth.

(t) Ex MS. Sir T. W.

(u) Ex MS. Sir T. W.

(v) F. 688. et 689. 9c.

* Ebor. portae castri ferjeantia videm ad quem caffidus res et de valorium possem per am. Ebor. 55 Hen. III. N° 45.

(y) I cannot find the signification of this word, unless it means a triple tower.

(x) Ex MS. anno 25 Ed. III. N° 47.

(y) Ex MS. anno 2 Ed. III. N° 45.
Castle of York.

HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

Castle of Serjeanty is held of the king in capite, by finding one man with bow and arrows in the castle of York, as before.

(z) William the son of Cicely de Stavely, of Castle Givendale, held the day of his death certain lands in that town and in Castle Givendale, of the king in capite, by the service of a ninth part of a certain serjeanty, which entire serjeanty is held of the kind by the service as above.

(a) Agnes de Givendale at the day of her death held one messuage and land in Castle Bibcittale, of the king in capite, by the service of a certain serjeanty, which entire serjeanty is held of the kind by the service as above.

Queen Elizabeth by her charter dated December 2, in the fifteenth year of her reign, 1573, grants to Peter Pennant, alias Pierre Pennant, the keeping of the goal, and the office of keeper of the castle of York, and the gage within the precincts of the castle, with all houses, cellars, barns, stables, gardens and ditches, within the precincts of the same; and the keeping of all prisoners and persons by the mandate of the president and vice-president of the council, with the fees pertaining to the office; and after the death of Pierre Pennant it was granted to Anthony Beoni, the king's footman, to be executed by his sufficient deputy, &c.

Whereas in York-castle there was a goal, the custody whereof the keeper of the castle claimed; but the sheriff of the county took out the prisoners, and the castle keeper complained, but had no remedy; for that the goal is the sheriff's, and he is to answer for escapes. Anderson, vol. I. fol. 345. p. 320.

CASTLE-PREACHERS. 16 Jan. 10 Car. I. 1624.

Phineas Holton, D. D. chancellor of York, granted to John Scott, dean, George Stanhope, D. D. Henry Wickham, D. D. canons residentiaries of the said church, their heirs and assigns forever, one annual rent or sum of thirty pounds, issuing out of one messuage situate in Bempton, alias Benton, upon the Woulds; also out of the chapel of Benton and Newham, and out of all manner of tythes, sheaves of corn and grain, hay, wool, hemp, calf, and all manner of tythes whatsoever, small and great, to them belonging, &c.

It being agreed and covenanted between the said John Scott, &c. and such persons or persons who shall have the said rent, that they shall yearly, after the feast of St. Martin, bishop, next coming, pay the sum of 25l. parcel of the said 30l., half-yearly, within twenty-six days, &c. to such minister, or preacher of God's word, as shall be nominated and appointed by the said Phineas Holton, during his life, to preach weekly in the castle to the prisoners there for the time being through the year; except only a six-weeks, and times of infection.

And the other 5l. out of the said yearly rent of the 30l. shall be yearly paid, and weekly distributed by 2l. 6d. per week in bread, amongst the poor, upon the fermon days, to such of them as shall be present.

And after the said Phineas his death, then the dean and chapter of York shall appoint and nominate the preacher to the said prisoners in the castle for ever, &c. Torre, f. 803.

This stipend is augmented by the county to 50l. per annum.

The area of this castle of no great quantity, as Leland says, is very considerable for a prison; the walls being about 1100 yards in circumference, and the prisoners having the liberty of walking in it, makes their confinement, within these walls, less irksome and more wholesome. There is a well of excellent water in it, by the house where the grand-jury meet; which house was built the same year as the opposite courts of justice; and are joined by a walk, well paved with stone, made a year or two ago. I must not forget to mention another walk, on the back of the castle, next the Fosse, which yet retains the name of Sir Harry Slingby's walk; said to be made by that unfortunate gentleman in his confinement in this castle. From whence he was removed to London, tried, condemned and beheaded by a pack of rebels for his steady loyalty to his injured sovereign. I take leave of the castle with presenting the reader a view of it.

Within some paces of the gate, close to the bridge, is erected (b) the city's arms, at the extent of their liberties; where the city's sheriffs stand to receive the judges of affize, and conduct them to the common hall when they come to the circuit. It was not immaterial that this mark of distinguishing the city's liberties from the county's was here set up. I find the high-sheriffs have often laid claim to that part of the street called Castle-bill, and have made arrests thereon. A remarkable instance that I have met with in the city's oldest register is as follows: (c) Anno regni regis Hen. V. ult. 1422, Henry Preston lord-mayor was informed that Sir Halmus Mauleverer, then high-sheriff of the county, had come, in his proper person, to the house of one William Hougham, dwelling on Castle-bill in this city, and had arrested one Agnes Farand, otherwise named Agnes Bercoats, commonly known to be the

(z) Ebroum, Ebor. anno 29 Ed. III. N°. 48. 2nd Ebor. anno 3 Ed. II. Adam de Stavely.

(a) Ebroum, anno 11 Ed. III. N°. 13.

(c) Ex register f. 64. fob lac. anno.
The right honourable Margaret, Lady Baroness Clifford, Wife of the right honourable Sir Thomas Coke, Lord Lovell, one of the right of his Mother, the Lady Margaret Sackville, Daughter to Lady Anne, sole Daughter & heir of George Clifford Earl of Cumberland, Baron Clifford, inherited said Baronry, as a proof of her regard for f memory of her illustrious Ancestors, gives this plate.
A perspective view of the inside ruins of Clifford's Tower.

The right hon. ble. S. Thomas Coke Lord Lovell, Knight of the most honourable order of the Bath, for an encouragement to the author of this work, bestows this plate. 1736.
CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

(d) Concubine of the earl of Wath; and had carried her prisoner into the castle. The mayor, much grieved at this presumption, sent messengers to the high-sheriff, to acquaint him that he had found the said motion to be founded on a false charge, and an allegory of the city, in alleging of the said place, and required him to deliver her up. The high sheriff answered peremptorily that he would not, but would detain her prisoner till he had certified the king and council of the fact. However, as the record adds, Sir William Harrington, lately high sheriff, an honourable person, and a friend to both parties, hearing of it, being then in the castle, sent the mayor word that if he would come down on the morrow to the monastery of the Augustinian friars, he would bring them together and try to make a good end of this matter. At this meeting the whole affair was settled over between them, the result of which was that the high-sheriff gave up the lady, and commanded her to be conveyed to the place from whence she was taken.

Adjoining to the castle is a high mount, thrown up by prodigious labour, on which Clifford's stands a tower of somewhat a round form, called Clifford's tower. This place has long Tower. born that name, and we may believe, tradition, ever since it was built by the conqueror; one of this family being made the first governor of it. Sir T. IV. Lay, from the authority of (e) Walter Strickland, to whom he calls an excellent antiquary that the lords Clifford have very anciently been called Calcrenga, Calderons or Keepers of this tower. But whether it be from hence, that the family claim a right of carrying the city's sword before the king in York, I know not. I have noted somewhat relating to that honour in the annals of this work, temp. Jac. I. what Sir Thomas has left concerning it, who has been very particular in opening up the claim, that shall be given in the appendix.

(f) Leland, in his description of the castle of York, says the arc is of in raise: And the rest of the lists that it standeth on is environed with an arm derived out of Fyffe-water. It continued in a ruinous condition till the grand rebellion began, and when the city was ordered to be fortified, this place was looked upon as proper for that purpose. By the direction of Henry then (g) earl of Cumberland, lord lieutenant of the northern parts, and governor of York, this tower was repaired, a considerable additional square building put to it, on that side next the castle, on which over the gate, in stone work, is placed the royal arms and those of the Clifford, viz. chequée and a fess, ensigned with an earl's coronet, supported by two ivorins with this motto DESO RMA.

The tower being repaired and strengthened with fortifications, a draw-bridge, deep moat, and palisadoes; on the top of it was made a platform, on which some pieces of cannon were mounted; two demi culverins and a saker, with a garrison appointed to defend it. Sir Francis Cobcolonel, was made governor of it; who with his lieutenant colonel, major and captains, had their lodgings there during the siege of the city, anno 1644. After the rendition of the city to the parliament's generals, it was all dismantled of its garrison except this tower; of which Thomas Dickens, then lord-mayor, a man remarkable for his eminent disloyalty, was made governor. It continued in the hands of his successors, as governors, till the year 1683, when Sir John Reresby was made governor of it by king Charles II. Acid. 1684, on the festival of St. George, about ten at night, the magazine took fire; blew up, and the tower made a shellof, as it continues at this day. Whether this was done accidentally or on purpose is disputable; it was observed that the officers and soldiers of the garrison had removed all their best things before, and I have been told that it was a common toast in the city to drink to the demolishing of the minced pate, nor was there one man killed by the accident.

This mount exactly corresponds with much such another on the west side of the river in Old-Bayle, which I have described. By the extraordinary labour that must have been applied to the raising this mount, I can judge it to have been effected by no less than a Roman power. The conqueror might build the present structure, the inside of which exhibiting a regularity, very uncommon in a Gothic building, I have given a print of it. Within this tower was a deep well, now choked up, said to have been a spring of excellent water. Here was also a dungeon, so dark as not to take in the least ray of light. The property of the tower, mount, ditches, and exterior fortifications is now in private hands, and held by a grant from James I. to Beaufort and Duffield, 'amongst several other lands granted to them in and about the city of York. The words of the grant are (h) totam illam pecem terrae nimirum situat.jacent. et exsistent. in civiti. Ebor. vocat. Clifford's Tower; but whether the building passed by this grant, or whether the crown did not always preserve the fortifications; is a question proper to be diffcussed; since by the tower's falling into private hands, it threatened with an entire erasure, which will be a great blot in the city; this venerable pile, though a ruin, being a considerable ornament to it. I present the reader with a view of the tower, as it stood fortified anno 1680, with its draw-bridge, or entrance from the castle. What is at present may be seen in a former plate of the city.
I now return into the city by a lane, called College-gate, from its leading down to a pollern gate of that name. This entrance into the city was also widened for carriages, &c. in 1672, by Sir Henry Thompson, lord-mayor, his habitation being upon Castle-hill, and his country-house at Epting, making it convenient for him so to do. The lane is not remarkable, but for the gardens that go from it down to the river, which was the site of the monastery of the Augustins friars. On College-hill are some good houses and gardens on both sides the street. Contiguous to the church-yard stands an hospitall erected by the former Sir Henry Thompson, knight, for six poor freemen, whom the lord-mayor and aldermen for the time being have the nomination of.

At the other end of College-gate is Copper-gate, which has nothing remarkable in its name, or street; except I mention a great inn over against the church-yard called the Ness-care. White-horse-inn. Ness-gate a little street from Ness-carri, a nose or neck of land. High and low Ouse-gate are streets which lead to the river Ouse.

The parish church of St. Michael, which is a very ancient rectory, and was given by king William the conqueror to the abbey of St. Mary's York. And until the diocession belonged to the patronage of that religious house; which received out of it the annual pension of 36 s. (i) l. 3. d. 

The rectory of St. Michael is thus valued in the king's books. Firth fruits 08 12 01 

A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. MICHAEL OUSE-BRIDGE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1268</td>
<td>Will. de Candelby, cler.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1269</td>
<td>Rob. de Sexdecem-vallis, profb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1288</td>
<td>Rod. de Ponthorpe, cl.</td>
<td>per specul. tenut.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>Will. de Butterwyke, pr.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>Joh. de Ayremine, a col.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1316</td>
<td>Will. de Yarewell.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1339</td>
<td>Gilb. de Yarewell, cap.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Joh. de Tyrverington, pr.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Joh. de Barron, profb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1362</td>
<td>Rad. de Setterington, pr.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>Thom. de Watton, profb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>Rob. Tarre, profb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Ex MS. Torr, f. 341. (k) Dodworth and Torre.
of the CITY of YORK.

CHAP. VII.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temp.</th>
<th>Patrons</th>
<th>Vacat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Milo White, presb.</td>
<td>Jac. rex.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1662</td>
<td>Josias Hunter, cler.</td>
<td>Car. II. rex.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS (l).

Memorial to the bodies of Mr. Geoffrey Urin, once sheriff of Lincoln, who departed this life the 25th day of January, A.D. 1656. And also the body of Mrs. Jane Urin, his wife, who departed this life the 10th day of March, A.D. 1664, aged 94.

Also Mr. Thomas Maylor, citizen and merchant of York, who departed this life the 16th of May, A.D. 1676. Son-in-law to the parties aforesaid. Aetatis 56.


Hic jacet Willielmus Lee s.n.s., almae curiae Ebor, procurator generalis, qui obiit die Feb. A.D. 1641. Annoque aetatis suae 45.


The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Chapter 1

I cannot take leave of this church without observing that the west end of it is almost wholly built of the grit stone, of which here are some blocks of an extraordinary size; among them is an altar stone, but the inscription defaced. A lane from Spurrier-gate goes through this church and passes into low Onfegate, the houses near the corner have been formerly built on the church-yard, as is observable by the quantity of bones dug up in their foundations. This I took no notice of in the corner-house, which was pulled down and rebuilt last year, and thereby the turn made more commodious for coaches, &c.

From upper Onfegate through two lanes, or allies, one called Pope's-head alley, we are brought into another lane called Peter-lane-little, which took its name from a church which formerly stood on the easterly side of it dedicated to St. Peter, for distinction called ecclesia S. Petri parvus, or S. Peter le littell.

(m) The parish church of St. Peter le littell was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the prior and convent of Durham. But, anno 1585, it having been some time before demolished, was, together with its parish and all its members, united and annexed to the church of All saints in the Pavement. There were formerly four chantries belonging to this church.

Akum's chantry.
The first was founded anno 1348, by John de Akum citizen of York, at the altar of St. Mary; and granted two messuages and six pounds annual rent in the city to a chaplain celebrating for ever, &c.

Akum's second chantry.
There was another chantry founded in this church anno 1352, by Robert de Swetmouth and John de Akum executors to the former John, at the altar of St. John Baptist, at the request of the abbot and convent of Byland, for the souls of the said John de Akum deceased, Elene his wife, and of Robert and Alice his father and mother.

Setterington's chantry.
A third was founded anno 1352, by Stephen de Setterington of York, who granted three messuages and two pound one shilling and eight pence annual rent in the city unto Richard Pope chaplain and his successors, for celebrating divine service at the altar of St. Mary in this church of St. Peter the little, for his own soul, and the soul of Agnes his wife, &c.

Yearly value

Swetmouth's chantry.
Anno 1352, Robert Swetmouth chap. and William Swetmouth tanner of York, granted unto John de Goboland cap. and his successors for ever celebrating at the altar of St. Margaret the virgin in this church, for the souls, &c. two messuages in Jubergate, &c. l. s. d.

Yearly value

Pavement, whether this was so called from being the first or last paved street in the city, I cannot determine. I have that name some hundred of years; yet I cannot find this place made use of for a market, by any regulation in the old registers of the city. It is but of late years since the cross was erected in it, and there was none here before. Bishop Morton, born in this street had a design to have erected a cross in it, in his time; but the owner of some houses he was about to purchase, would not sell them. The cross which stands here now, was built at the sole expense of Mr. Marmaduke Rawden, merchant in London, a native of this city who, amongst other special benefactions, erected this fabric. Being a square with a dome, ascended into by a pair of winding stairs, and supported by twelve pillars of the Ionic order, till executed. Anno 1671, to enlarge the market-place, some houses were bought and pulled down, which fixed between the church and the cross. And archbishop Serra gave leave, also to take off a good piece of the church-yard, to the north, for the same purpose. Whatever it was formerly it is now the market for all sorts of grain, wild fowl, poultry ware, butter, &c.

The church of Althollow in the Pavement, may more properly be said to stand in upper Onfegate, and in an old grant to the abbey of Fountain, which I have seen, the rector of this church, as witnesses, is called (n) rector ecclesie omnium smallorum in Ulgasti. The north side of this church is almost wholly built out of the ruins of Esdracus, but the tower or steeple is so exquisitely a piece of Gothic architecture, that I have thought fit to subjoin a perspective view of it, along with the cross. The steeple at the top is finished lighthorn wise; and tradition tells us, that antiently a large lamp hung in it, which was lighted in the night time, as a mark for travellers to aim at, in their passage over the immense forest of Galtres to the city (o). There is still the hook, or pully, on which the lamp hung, in the steeple. The whole pile narrowly escaped being consumed with fire, anno 1664, when most of the buildings opposite to it in Onfegate were laid in ashes. This was the occasion of so many handsome structures being erected in their stead in this street.

(m) Ex MS. Torre, f. 213. Chantries Dol. and Torre.
(n) Ex or. registra Fontanensii.
(o) The same was done by a lanthorn on the top of Bow-builder, before the fire of London; for burning of lights, to give direction to the weary traveller, and to mark people, that came from the northern parts to Lon- don. Walsingham letter to Hearn, col. v. 1.

The
The Church and Gothick Steeple of Allhallows in the Pavement; with the Market Cross before it
The church is an ancient rectory, belonging, before the conquest, to the prior and convent of Durham. In the book of Domesday, it is said, habet episcopus Dunelmensis, ex denuo regis, ecclesiam omnium sanctorum, et quae ad eam pertinent in Ebor. In continued in the patronage of the aforesaid convent to the Reformation; when it came to the crown. l. s. d. Value in the king's books, First fruits — — — 03 13 04 Tithes — — — 00 07 04 Procurations — — — 00 06 08

(p) A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of the church of ALL-SAINTS in the Pavement.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1281</td>
<td>Petrus de Kellaw, subd.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1283</td>
<td>Alon. de Birland, probf.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1337</td>
<td>Joh. de Pykerings, cap.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1334</td>
<td>Hen. de Rayton, cap.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>Joh. de Lunde, probf.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>Joh. Wyles, probf.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1424</td>
<td>Will. Bramley, probf.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>Will. Nelfingwych.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1458</td>
<td>Ed. Mynkyph, probf.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>Phil. Metcalf, dec. dec.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1509</td>
<td>Georg. Richardson, probf.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1554</td>
<td>Will. Pecock, cler.</td>
<td>Maria regin.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1594</td>
<td>Will. Store, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td>per eeflon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1654</td>
<td>Will. Coxen, cler.</td>
<td>Jac. rex.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1663</td>
<td>Johua Stopford, cl.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1675</td>
<td>Chrift. Jackson, cler.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>Iadem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) The chantry at the altars of St. John baptist and St. Katherine, in this church, was founded by William Pomfrett, and other parishioners, July 8, 1485, to pray, &c.

(2) Acafter's chantry. 4 Juli ann. 1347. Henry de Belon late citizen of York, having at his own proper cost built a chantry at the east end of the church of All-saints in Ouse-gate, settled thereupon certain houses, against the church, of the yearly value of eight marks of silver and upwards, for the finding of one chaplain perpetually to celebrate divine service at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, for the souls of the said Henry and Margaret his wife, of his father and mother, and Sir Thomas de Carewooke, &c. Valor in cert.

(3) MS. Torre f. 183. (4) Ibrum f. 184. (5) Tubb coll. (6) Iain of Torre. I find this chantry was aug-

Ampleford's chantry. (q) Robert de Amplesford citizen of York having obtained the king's licence to authorize, &c. signed one mefflague in the city of York to the dean and chapter of the cathedral church, for to find a perpetual chaplain daily to celebrate divine services in this church of All-saints in Ouse-gate, alias Pavement, for his soul and the soul of Margaret his wife, &c. Whereupon Alexander, archbishop of York, ordained that the said dean and chapter shall pay yearly five pound thirteen shillings and four pence; quarterly to such chaplain and his successors, &c. celebrating, &c. The presentation to belong to the said Robert for life, and after to the dean and chapter; to present within a month of notice of a vacancy. (r) Dated Jan. 24, 1378. l. s. d. Valet de claro 04 17 10 § Befides an obit of five shillings.

Acaster's chantry. (1) There was another chantry founded in this church by Jolida Acafter, at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, for the soul of John de Acafter her husband, &c. Foundation deed dated penult. die Ap. 1386. Valet de claro 04 19 10

(6) Belton's chantry. 4 Juli anno 1247. Henry de Belton late citizen of York, having at his own proper cost built a chantry at the east end of the church of All-saints in Ouse-gate, settled thereupon certain houses, against the church, of the yearly value of eight marks of silver and upwards, for the finding of one chaplain perpetually to celebrate divine service at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, for the souls of the said Henry and Margaret his wife, of his father and mother, and Sir Thomas de Carewooke, &c. Valor in cert.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK. 295

(x) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary the Virgin, for the souls of Thomas de Averthorp, Robert Haget, Elene his wife, &c. Valor. (x)

(y) Bolingbroke's chantry. Founded in this church by Stephen Bolingbroke, and other parishioners to pray, &c.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS from Mr. Dodsworth, Torre, &c.

(x) Torre. Of five marks rent granted by the executors of Tho. Averthorp, &c., pp. 311. 1st m. 4th f. 396. (x)

(y) Dolf. and Torre.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

Walmgate Ward.

The History and Antiquities

Hic busti fecum charis suas spanda
Johanna

Dux pedes quibus potest hic ibi,
Johanna sunt hominum Johanne, Ales, et Agnes,
Katherine, Johanna.

Aber 1729

Lord mayor
1361, 1362,
1364, 1379.

ARMS. On a chevron three acorns (a).

I. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford quondam major. Ecum quidem sub A.D. MCCLXXIX
in die sancti Britie, et Jolda ur., que obit ... die ... A.D. MCC.
quom animabus popificetur Deus. Amen.

II. Hic jacet Johannis de Beaufre quondam major Ecum qui obit A.D. MCCCLXX in
die sancti Britie, et Jolda ur., que obit ... die ... A.D. MCC.
quom animabus popificetur Deus. Amen.

III. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit D.C.

IV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

V. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

VI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

VII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

VIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

IX. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

X. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XIV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XVI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XVII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XVIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XIX. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XX. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXIV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXVI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXVII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXVIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXIX. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXX. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXIV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXVI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXVII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXVIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XXXIX. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XL. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLIV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLV. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLVI. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLVII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLVIII. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

XLIX. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

L. Hic jacet Robertus de Ashford et Mathilda urae ejus quilibet oxum pro eis habebit.

Harwood
1615

An epitaph upon the death of Mr. Richard Harwood a reverend preacher, who deceased
28 Mar. 1615.

Conception of our Saviour was the day
Took Harwood unto heaven from earth away.
Chrift in man's flesh, and Harwood in Christ's glory,
Have made me writethis epicedial story.
Noah's faithfulness, Abraham's obedience,
Phineas's strong zeal, Job's praised innocence.
St. Jerome's love, Chriſtoſtome's diligence,
Augustine's labour and experience,
Lye buried with Harwood in this tomb,
And ſhall reſt with him to the day of doome.
Let the world ceafe lament, O glorious gaines,
The earth beſpore the heaven his ſoul containes,
Mortalis can ſi ne irriteris mortuorum.

Fenwick
1421.

Hic jacent Willielmus Fenwick Ecbod, et Margaretta urae ejus qui obierunt bebus
et et non minus Septembris A.D. MCCCLXXIII.
quom animabus, ec. Amen.

Todd. Lord major
1487.

Hic jacent Willielmus Todd Quondam Ecum, et Jolda urae ejus qui obiit... A.D. MCCCLXXIII.
quom animabus, ec. Amen.

Ampliford.
Bysig 1560.

Hic jacent Robertus de Ampliford quondam civis Ecbod, et Pagodaena urae ejus quom animae 
in pace requieſtant.

Harwood
1615

An epitaph upon the death of Mr. Richard Harwood a reverend preacher, who deceased
28 Mar. 1615.

Conception of our Saviour was the day
Took Harwood unto heaven from earth away.
Chrift in man's flesh, and Harwood in Christ's glory,
Have made me writethis epicedial story.
Noah's faithfulness, Abraham's obedience,
Phineas's strong zeal, Job's praised innocence.
St. Jerome's love, Chriſtoſtome's diligence,
Augustine's labour and experience,
Lye buried with Harwood in this tomb,
And ſhall reſt with him to the day of doome.
Let the world ceafe lament, O glorious gaines,
The earth beſpore the heaven his ſoul containes,
Mortalis can ſi ne irriteris mortuorum.

AISCough
1588.

Aetatem quae fupertuit ingenio ingenium indele, et pietate quae tenella adhuc matronali a
deo emicuit prudentia, et gravitate ut a fratribus senem credere nos, non pulle Elizabetha
AISCough (in magnifimi iſius eccleſiae parte) filius jacent hic beatam praefulam angustain 
animalitiae meae in cybro creſtequm laetabundae tandem tibi corpus longioribus altis igne 
gloriam redtetur atque immortali. Quoquies Dom. Jeſu,
Fabi peteſchali corrupta occubuit terio Martii MDCCCXVIII. cum jam primam aetatis fuæ 
penes expieſciſſe legitimam.

Saluta leſtor, et, latitantis exemplo,
Dife namem venerari maturius.

More modern epitaphs are not remarkable. There be two achievements one for Mr.
Thomas Tesſman gent. who died 1689, the other for Mr. Christophor Birbeck, a very eminent
surgeon in this city, and the author's inſtructor in that art; who died and was buried in this

(p) Mr. Torr calls them covered cups, but they are more probably acorns from the robus,

church,
CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

An inscription against a pillar for Emanuel Justice Esquire, sometime lord-mayor, who died 1717. Another for Mr. Tomlinson anno 1709.

ARMS in the windows, &c. 1684.

In the window at the steeple end, Impaled, 1. Gules, on a bend argent, three birds sable. 2. Out. Cut at the head of a stall, north choir,
Percy with his quarterings.

On two wooden knots under the roof in the nave,
Azure a chevron sable inter three bulls heads gaged of gules.
Azure, a chevron inter three mullets pierced in chief and an annulet in base sable.
York city.
Old York fee.

Merchants of the staple.
The parish church dedicated to St. Crux, or Holy-Croft, called vulgarly Crouse-court, comes next in our way. It is situated at the foot of the Shambles or Butcher-row, and has a handsome new steeple of brick coin'd with stone. The foundation of this steeple was laid April 1, 1697, and finished at the charge of the parish, with some other contributions, among which our late excellent archbishop Sharp, according to his wonted benevolence, bore a handsome part.

The church of St. Crux was given by Nigel Foffard, lord of Doncaster, to the abbey of St. Mary's York; and paid the annual pension of twenty shillings to that religious house.

September 6, anno 1424, a commission was directed to William, bishop of Dromore, to dedicate this parish church; so that the present structure seems to be of that age.

The rectory of St. Crux is thus valued in the king's books

| First fruits | 07 06 08 |
| Tenhs | 00 13 00 |
| Procurations | 00 00 00 |
| Subsidies | 00 12 00 |

A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. CRUX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ann</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1275</td>
<td>Rob. de Graunt</td>
<td>Abbat et conv.</td>
<td>beat. Mar. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301</td>
<td>Rob. de Ufegat, prefb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1317</td>
<td>Joh. de Pykeryngs, subd.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1326</td>
<td>Will. de Pykeryngs</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Nicol. de Markfeld, cl.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Walt. de Bridlington, c.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1352</td>
<td>Walt. de Heddon, cap.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1379</td>
<td>Jo. de Clone, prefb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1394</td>
<td>Tho. de Etiale, cler.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420</td>
<td>Ric. Arnale, prefb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1429</td>
<td>Ric. Tone, decret. doc.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>Rad. Louth, prefb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1449</td>
<td>Will. Middleton, cler.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1498</td>
<td>Chrilt. Panel, dec. B.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516</td>
<td>Will. Marten, prefb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1540</td>
<td>Dionis Hickilton, prefb.</td>
<td>Hen.VIII. rex.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1579</td>
<td>Edward Bowling, cler.</td>
<td>Eliz. reginæ</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1584</td>
<td>Will. Cockfon, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1594</td>
<td>Thomas Word, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1599</td>
<td>Hen. Hayle, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1613</td>
<td>Will. Thompson, cl. M. A.</td>
<td>Jac. rex.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1661</td>
<td>Matthew Biggs, cler.</td>
<td>Car. II. rex.</td>
<td>per reig.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) MS. Torre f. 189. (c) Founded by Adam de Nayron who left by his will certain tenements for the maintenance of a priest perpetually to celebrate for his soul, &c. at the altar of St. Mary the virgin.

The patronage in the mayor and commonality of York.

Nayron's chantry in this church. 

(c) Founded in this church anno 1324, by Robert Meeke mayor of the city, anno 1310, to pray, &c. at the altar of St. Mary the virgin.

Bearden's chantry.

(d) Founded in this church Bearden's chantry.

(e) Founded in this church Bearden's chantry.

Mark of Henry IV.

Pet. de Fryton, prefb. | Iadem per mort. | Valet de claro | 01 19 04 |

This belonged to the patronage of the Gascoignes of Gawthorpe knights; and was founded the tenth of Henry IV.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

DURANT'S CHANCTRY.

(f) Founded in the church of Holy Cross by Thomas Durant, citizen and merchant at the altar of our Lady and All Saints, to pray, &c.

Yearly value — — — — — 03 08 00

Another founded here by Thomas Durant jun. dedicated to St. John Baptist.

Yearly value — — — — — 01 06 11

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS which are, or were, in this church from, Dodsworth, Torre, &c.

Robinson

Here lieth entombed Elizabeth Robinson wif to John Robinson seconde son to William Robinson the younger of this city marchants, who departed this life the 8 of Aug. 1606.

Against the wall, south of the altar, is a tomb with the effigies of a man, his wife and three children prostrate,

ARMS on the top. Agens on a chevron ingrailed inter three chefs-roux sable, as many crecents or.

WATER 1612.

Here lyeth the true portraits of Sir Robert Water knight, alderman and twice lord-mayor of this city. A father to the poor, a friend to the comraundy of this city, and a good benefactor to this church, who died May 12, 1612. And of his wife Margaretta deceased March 30, 1608. And of their three children.

Labor with faith in tyne, using justice well,

Through mercy gettis fame, in peace and rest to dwell.

Lowe Hure pro anima £30 bannis light clampemer £30 cantis

Here lyeth the body of Robert Askwith late alderman and twice lord-mayor of this city, born at Poignage, who dyed the xxvii yere of his age, and on the xviii day of August, 1597, leaving behind him four sons and two daughters, viz. Robert, Elizabeth, Katherine, Thomas, George and Philip. Being in his life tyne for good hospitality, and other laudable parts, a credit and ornament to this city.

Psalmarium sacrum.

Heis fæte sunt ræquiae Thomæ Herbert, e nobil et antiqua Herbertorum de Colebrooke in agro

Monumenten fist fama oriundis. Cui inuentæ actæ, tam integrae, peregrinántis fuit artar, ut


antiquitatis monumentis manu propria exaratis, et armorum, figullorum, et tumulorum

(f) Doll. the originals of both in the council-chamber, drawer 4.

WASHED WARD.

Robinson 1696.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.


Ab hac lucre pientissime emigravit in Martii A. D. M. DCLXXXI. Aetatis suae. LXXVI.

A R M S. quartering nine coats. 1. Par pale azure and gules, threes lion rampant argent, crescent for difference, within a border gobony or and gules. Herbert. 2. Gules, two bend or and argent. 3. Gules, a fess of five lozenges or. 4. Argent, on a cross gulets, five mullets or. 5. Ermine, a bend gulets. 6. 7. Argent, a lion rampant fable. 8. Argent, three crecents gulets. 9.

An epitaph upon the worshipful Thomas Herbert esquire late lord-mayor of this city, defended Herbert 1614. from the most antient and worthy family of the Herberts of Colebrook in Monmouthshire, was died April 14, 1614.

See here earth turned to earth . . .
Who e're behold this unfall monument,
He's here interred whom worth, fame, love,
Might have preferred if stern death would relent
But he gave place to fates imperious doom,
God takes the left whilst wrong supply their room.
It seems this city bire him for herself,
Effouying him to be her turtle dove,
For he for her forgot friends, health and self;
York more he loved then he himself did love.
And now the widowed city for her dove,
Writes these sad verses on his mourning . .
He that sustained me in my greatest need,
When waftful plague my people did devour,
And at the left like fearful sheep did feed,
Where e're they might her scattered troops secure;
He that kept watch when shepherds were asleep,
He that kept me, his mother, earth did keep;
He whose eulogies would touch no filthy bribe,
Nor make good laws the sword of private ire,
That he that adorned the honour of his tribe,
He whom I graced as I did his fire;
He that did feel the poor, the rich admire,
Balm'd in my tears, fixed in my love ere yest.
And yet be eyes not here, his better part
It flrov'd above, his fame lives in the mouth
Of worthy men, his love shines in their heart,
His all examples are for springing youth.
His death, oh stay! that words a living death,
He died but once, that once, still stops his breath.
How foolish are those painters who devise
The picture of pale death without his eyes;
Death is not blind, but eagle-eyed doth spy
The bright star that moved in our sky.
His direful arrows never fly at rove,
But hit the choiceest plants in all our grove:
Thus gracious Herbert falls, with whom doth ly
Entomb'd, religion, wisdom, gravity.
Three things which in one man we seldom see
Reflected in him, wit, wealth and bounty
On glory vain, or base self be never flood,
But left his cafe to do his city good.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

In arts, arms, numbers, curious was his wit,
Our genius cannot reach the height of it.
No mortal then if York, stilt to be just,
Having sought left of him but sacred dust.
With floods of tears wash'd o'er his sacred hearth,
And on his tombe ingrate this mournful verse.
Long and much honour'd Herbert here doth sleep.
Muse say no more,—the reader needs must weep.

Abiit non obiit.

York had my birth, from Brittanys, comes my race,
The Netherlands and France my youth did guide,
The citye's rule I took at the beauntie age.
Two wives five children my dear love have try'd,
Baptized here, here laid with sire and wife,
With brothers, parents, I expect a life.

He her 1611. Here under expecting a glorious resurrection are buried the bodies of Christopher Herbert esquire, eldest son to Richard Herbert of Colebrooke in Wales, which said Christopher Herbert, was lord-mayor of this city, and died 1611, and with him his beloved lady Elizabeth daughter of Mr. Hemworth, who died anno 1613. And with them their son Thomas Herbert esquire late lord-mayor of this city, he died April 14, 1614. And by him are entombed his two curious wives, Mary daughter of Thomas Harrison esquire, who died August 1604. And also Alice daughter of Peter Newarke esquire, she died 1617. As also John and Richard Herbert gent. brothers of the said Thomas are here buried. Christopher Herbert esquire eldest son of Thomas, who died May 3, 1626, with Henry, William, and Thomas, his brethren, and Jane and Elizabeth his two children infants, which said Christopher has issue by Jane, daughter of Mr. Heroyd of Folkerthorpe gent. Thomas Herbert esquire and Alice now living (g).

Herbert 1667. Here is buried Henry the son of Henry Herbert esquire, eldest son of Sir Thomas Herbert bart. who married Anne daughter of Sir Thomas Harrison knight, and dame Margaret his wife, daughter of the right honourable Sir Conyers Darcy knight, lord Darcy of Conyers, who died 31st day of January, A.D. 1667. 27 days old.

Wyman 1411. Here lies the body of Richard Wyman, who died in the 58° year of his age, July 5, 1626. Also the body of Sir Roger Jacques knight; who died in the 20th year of her age, Oct. 20, 1651.

Atkinson 1668. Here lies the body of Richard Atkinson of Widdington in the county of York, esq; counsellor at law, late member of the honourable society of Grey's-Inn. Who departed this life, Feb. 6, 1682.

Rawden 1656. Here lies the body of Laurence Rawden, late of this city alderman, who departed this life in the 58th year of his age, July 5, 1626. Also the body of Margery his wife, by whom he had three sons and two daughters, Roger, Robert, Marmaduke, Elizabeth and Mary. She deceased, Apr. 17, 1644. Also the body of Elizabeth her grand-child, daughter to Sir Roger Jaques knight; who deceased in the 20th year of her age, Oct. 20, 1651.


Nox architectus et Petrum fat undique fide
Disserit ujusque Des Petri Petronius (b) gis.
Clavigera trot eucli Petrus, Petronius ergo
Ingrediat quosfas Petro referuntur tabernas.

Jackson 1701. Nighe this place lie interred the remains of the reverend Mr. Christopher Jackson, A.M. recteur of this church thirty three years; and of All-Saints in the Pavement twenty five; and prebendary of York for many years, at first died there. His title, without estate belonging to another brother a low tradesman at Newastle.

(b) Petrocinus qui ad Petri filius.
...of the CITY of YORK. 301

darity of the cathedral of St. Peter's three nunciatus conjunction. In mind clear and comprehensible, in life pious and exemplary; in conversation pleasant and harmless; in temperance severe and regular; in charity prudent and extensive; besides his many acts of private charity, he repaired and rather rebuilt the parclose house, and gave five groats towards the re-building of the people of this church. He gave also two hundred pound, in his life-time, to the lord-mayor and aldermen of this city, in consideration of which they are to pay to two poor decayed tradesmen five pound a piece yearly, for ever. Obiit. A. D. 1702. E. 116. 63.

Hoc monumentum gratitudinis ergo posui haec civitas. John Peckitt, lord-mayor 1702.

Here are some other modern Inscriptions, one on a compartment for Rob. Bellwood, serjeant at law, obiit 1694; on Brevetwood, Bigland, Chadderton, Rawson, Nowell, Elsrick, Perritt, Esq. I must not omit to take notice, that the body of Henry earl of Northumberland, beheaded in the Pavement anno 1572, was buried in this church, without any memorial. An exact terrier or just account of the revenues, &c. of this rectory of St. Crux; as also of the united parishes of All-Saints, Pavement, and St. Peter the little, as they were delivered in an. 1716, at the primary visitation of William lord archbishop of York, by the late incumbent Mr. Noble, are come into my hands; but are too long to insert.

The church of St. Crux is bounded on the north by a thorough-fare, which goes from the Shambles into Coller-gate, on the south by Hoster-lane, whose name is obvious, on the north by Fish-gate, a street chiefly made use of for the sea-fish market, and on the east by Foss-gate. On the west side this street, near the river, stands the Merchant's-bull, or Gilda. The Merchant's-bull, or Gilda. It is a noble old room, supported by two rows of strong oak pillars; it has been lately much beautified and furnished, by the care of the present company, and has in it divers pictures of several eminent merchants of the city, late benefactors to that community.

But what makes this place more remarkable is the site of an ancient hospital, which was founded here, anno 1373, by John (i) de Rowcliff, dedicated to Christ and the blessed Trinity. The said John had letters patents from king Richard II. dated, ut supra, to purchase lands worth ten pound per annum for the sustentation of a priest or master, and for the brethren, and sisters of the same. The said priest was to pray for the said king, the founder, and all christian souls; was to pay weekly to thirteen poor folks, and two poor scholars, contantly residing in the hospital, and to buy purchased any other lands, therefore, says my authority, the governors and keepers of the mystery of merchants of the city of York, incorporated in the year 1286, and authorized by the said incorporation to purchase lands to the value of ten per annum, and to find a priest out of the profits of the same, did enter into the said lands given to the said hospital, and of the profits and other lands did give yearly to a priest to sing continually in the said hospital, over and besides all charges, &c.

The chapel belonging to this hospital was to be a clergyman of good fame and discretion, and was to have for his whole maintenance the sum of x marks per annum. And if the revenues increase upon his management he is to get another chaplain to assist him, who for his pains was to have six marks per annum, and both of them to say daily suffrages for the dead, and celebrate masses for the health and good estate of the king's highness, the said John de Rowcliff, the mayor of the city, and official of the court of York for the time being; and should every week say the penitential psalms with the litany.

Furthermore it was ordained, that there should be in the said hospital continually, thirteen poor and impotent persons maintained, and two poor clerks teaching school, to be at the assumption and election of the warden, who shall pay to each of them 4d. a week. At the dissolution the goods of this hospital were in value Plate 01 06 00. Val. per ann. 06 10 04. 06 13 04.

The chapel belonging to this hospital was built about the year 1411; for I find that Henry archbishop granted special licence dated Aug. 7, 1411, to the master hereof to celebrate divine service in the new chapel, and upon the new altar therein erected, at the costs of certain citizens. Alto to hallow the bread and water on the Sundays, and the feast days, so hallowed to administer to the poor weak and infirm people of the said hospital for ever.

This hospital was dissolved an. 3 Edw. 6. and the stipend of the priest, as also the lands, granted for maintaining of obits, lights, and lamps here, was by act of parliament given to the king. But the hospital and chapel are still kept up by the fellowship of the merchant-adventurers of this city; and ten poor widows maintained, under the government and oversight of the governors and wardens thereof.

The chapel is neat and lightsome; beautified and repaired with double rows of seats one
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

WARM-GATE above another on both sides the chapel, done at the costs of the merchant's fellowship, an. 1667.

BENEFactors to this Hospital, &c.

(a) Nicholas Wartihill, an. 1396, gave to the poor of this hospital a tenement in Bootham, valued at 2s. 6d. per annum.

Agnes de Tintorborne gave to the master and brethren of this guild, an. 1398, an house in the parish of St. Peter le basset, to pay to every poor person of the hospital every Lady-day 5d.

William Hart, by his will, dated Jan. 14, 1683, gave this hospital 300l. to be lent to the fellowship of merchants; and the increase thereof to be paid to the poor folk of the hospital. Which, formerly produced 18s. per annum; the distribution of which was 21. 8d. a month to each poor widow, N. 10.

Mr. William Breary, by his will dated 1637, gave to the corporation of merchants 25l. to be lent; the increase thereof to be paid to the poor of the hospital for ever, at the discretion of the governors and wardens.

Thomas Herbert, by his will, gave to the fellowship of merchants 30l. for a sermon yearly before the company. The preacher to have 20s. and 10s. to be given to the poor of the hospital every Michaelmas court yearly.

Sir Henry Thompson, knight and alderman, governor of the fellowship of the merchants, an. 1669, gave 30l. to be lent at interest for ever; the consideration thereof paid by the wardens to an able minister for preaching three sermons in this chapel upon three quarter court days, viz. Christmas court, Lady-day, and Midsummer courts for ever.

Allowed by the fellowship of merchants by an order of their court, made in the year 1619, to the poor of the hospital 5s. every quarter, yearly. This order renewed and confirmed in 1642. adding to be paid to the said poor 1s. 6d. a piece, every Christmas, Easter, and Pentecost. This was again augmented by an order of court made June 27, 1681, to 2s. a piece, to be paid by the wardens as above. More granted to the poor of the said hospital by several orders of merchant's court, the one half of all forfeitures for absences at courts and sermons, which some years proves more, some less, which the wardens pay them on making up their accounts.

The ancient register book of the revenues, &c. of this hospital is still in the custody of the merchants adventurers, in their evidence theft in the hall, and mentions these particulars:

Nomina fratrum et sororum hosp. cum statut. ejusdem. f. 1.
Evidentia de terris et tenement. hosp. f. 16. to f. 42.
Carta mutationis Gild in hosp. f. 136.
Carta Ed. III. Ric. II. et 34t. YL. pro evangulatore et 2 cosl. f. 43f. f. 44f. f. 138.
Littera Johannis Pickering regi et conijillo, f. 176.

Advocatio hosp. et alia infrumenta, f. 149, 148, &c.
De terris mercatorum, f. 153.

A RMS over the gate, to the street:
Argent, three bars wavy azure, on a chief gules a lyon of England. Merchants of the flat.

Two ancient coats that were in one of the windows 1684.

Or, a chevron between three chaplets fable.

FOSS-BRIDGE is next, built of stone of three arches, though one of them is buried on the eft side, under which runs the river Foss, whose source and conjunction with the Ouse, is thus described in the Collections (o). Fossa, annus piger, inter fragantis aquas collatiae ex glebia et terrae ultine, originebali ultra castellum Huttonicum, terminantique fines Calaterius nornis; tandem forpus prope castellum Ebor, in advene Usae fluit. The river Fos arifes in the forest, somewhat above Sherrif-button, and creeping along enters the city, washes the castle walls, and somewhat further loses itself in the Ouse. We have a strong tradition that this river was anciently navigable up as far as Layrborp-bridges; where pieces of boats and anchors have been found. If so, it must have been for lighters, and other flat-bottomed vessels, to carry goods and merchandize, to the merchants residing in this part of the town. Of which we have the names of several who formerly dwelt in Foss-gate, Hone-gate, and Pease-balm-green on the banks of this canal. I have elsewhere taken sufficient notice of this, so I have the less to say of it here. But then either the castle mills must have been away, or locks made at them for this conveyance, which last is not to be supposed, because locks are a modern invention. Sir T. W. here again afferts, that these mills are not very ancient, and that before the building of them, the place where they stand was a fair green, and a passage from Fisher-gate pattern to the castle, and aid for fishing, bowling, and other recrea-

(*) Ex Ms. pene me.
(o) Coll. Lelandi, tom. iv.

Digitized by Google
In the county of Lancashire, a great monument was the undertaking, consisting of the Hyde house in 1296.

Thomas Little, of Gilton, park, etc., member of Parliament for the borough of Cheshire.

York, from near the confluence of the Rivers Ouse and Foss.
of the CITY of YORK.

CHAP. VII.

But this does not seem to appear, but rather the contrary, from what I shall transcribe Walmast from the aforesaid author relating to the claim of fishing on the said river (p).

"Inq. 30 Edv. III. coram reg. Ebor. rot. I 1. it appears by inquisition of that date that divers had fished in flagrante dom. regis de Fos, at divers times, and had made porcaria, a hogfety, upon the bank aforesaid to the prejudice of the fish. Igitur captiantur, &c."

"I find that in the time of Edw. II. upon the complaint of Oliver Sandous, to whom the said fish-pond was committed by the king, that he ascendend be by the king, that he was hindered from taking the profits of the lands belonging to the fish-pond, and that others challenge a right of fishing therein. Upon which a writ was granted, the substance of which was to enquire, survey and certify the accustomed bounds of the fish-pond, and what other profits belonged thereto (q). This was done by twenty four knights, and other good men of the city of York; by virtue of this an inquisition was taken at York on Saturday next after the octave of St. Martin by the oaths of Thomas de Bolton, Thomas Rivers, William Nyeill, Godfray Upfal, John Minor, William Darrel, Alexander Percy, Richard Collyer, brough, Henry Hartington, Hugh Pickeward, Richard Davering, John Fleming, Thomas Shefield, and John Nevill, knights, and others. The justices and jurors did view the Fifth-pond, and found that one head thereof extended to the king's mills, under the cattle of York, towards the south, and towards the north and east the fish-pond is divided into two arms, whereof that towards the north extends itself to the water mill of the abbots of St. Mary's York; and the other arm towards the east extends itself to a certain wooden croft, anciently situated at the end of the said arm, between the land of the prebendar of York and the land of the hospital of St. Nicholas near York. And the old accustomed bounds of the said fish-pond are so much as the water of the said fish-pond occupies, so that the water be in the channel within the banks everywhere, in English Dimins; and that the king hath not any ground of his own without the banks aforesaid, or near the arms aforesaid or profit, unless it be as much as the fisher of the said fish-pond can mow of the grass and rushes, one of his feet being in a ship (boat) and the other foot without upon the ground of the bank, with a little scythe in his hand in summer-time, the water being in the channel within the banks everywhere as aforesaid."

By this old inquisition it plainly appears that the castle mills stood then where they do now; that the extent of those arms, which makes the island of Fos, exactly corresponds with their present situation; the abbot's mill was at Earlesley-bridge; and lastly the pieces of boats and anchors, said to be found here, seem to be no more than some remains belonging formerly to the fishermen that occupied this stream.

By the records above, and several others that I have seen, it also appears that this fishery on the Fos, belonging then to the crown, was anciently of great account. In the reign of Edw. I. upon the supplication of Nicolas de Maghill, that he had been at great expense in the repairs of the banks of this water during the time of his sheriffalty a writ of an enquiry was sent out, and the jury-men impanneld to give in their verdict upon it: Hugo del Wald, Hugo de Richale, William Preßlay, John de Maunby, William del Gayle, William de Myton, William Bator, Hugo Salwaym, William de Thorneby, Steph. de Haton, Rob. Chychelet, Roger de Duggerborps, Henry de le Croyce, John Fox de Angram, Wynts de Arjilton, Ralph Cork, William Fiza Ralph and Henry Pffard, jun. who say upon their oaths that the same is true.

Several orders for making proclamations have been issued out from the crown for prohibiting under very severe penalties any persons from throwing into this great fish-pond any dung or excrements of beasts, or other nauseous matter; or from laying of them upon the banks of the said river; particularly one in the reign of Henry IV, which prohibits such things to the prejudice of the royal fishery under the penalty of 30l. for each offence (r).

In the reign of Hen. VI. anno 8. a complaint was made to Humphry duke of Gloucester, lord protector, and Thomas Longl, bishop of Durham, then lord chancellor, both at that time in York, that many roots of logs, and other weeds, with mud and other rubbish gathered together did annually increate and destroy great numbers of fish in this vivary. And that if the same was not remedied, the whole would in time be destroyed. Therefore the said protector and chancellor sent for the mayor, &c. to enquire into the occasion of it, &c. The whole proceeding upon this matter is too long to infer, but the record of it may be found in the register-book of the city, lit. B. fol. ix.

This fishery in the water of Fos, there called Foswyke, was granted to the archbishop for the term of twenty one years, 18 Hen. VII (s). But afterwards the whole river of Fos, and fishery at York, was granted from the crown to the Nevils lords of Sheriff-hutton; from whence it came to the Ingams, and is at present in the right of the lord viscount Irwin. There is no doubt but if this stream was made navigable for small vessels up to, or near, its source,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

Walmgate.

Walmgate is, it would be of great service both to city and country. Vast quantities of corn, butter, calves, &c. might be sent down it to York, and manure, lime, &c. returned. The roads on this side of the city being very bad, especially in winter time. I shall take leave of this stream with observing, that it is now, but has been more so, a great defence to the city, making it unpollable to it except by three bridges on that side it runs on; yet were the mills taken away the benefit would be much greater, by making the stream navigable as I have hinted; by the drainage of a great quantity of ground which now lies under it, and by ridding the city of a nuisance, which arises in the summer time from the noisome vapours of so great a collection of flagrating water confined in this place.

By the charter of Richard II. the king gave licence to the mayor and commonality of York, to purchase lands to the yearly value of 100L. for the cultivation and support of the bridges of Ouse and Foss. Foss-bridge was built in the reign of Henry IV., I mean the present structure, for I find a grant the 4th of that king, to the mayor and citizens, for taking a toll of all victuals, &c. brought to the market that way, for five years from the date thereof, for the rebuilding of the said bridge (t).

(a) About the same time was a chapel erected on it, wherein, on 14 Novemb. 1424, licence was granted to celebrate divine service. This chapel was dedicated to St. Anne, sometimes called St. Agnes, and laid in it before the dissolution three chantries of considerable value.

(x) The first founded by Robert Howme, sen. citizen and merchant (y) at the altar of St. Anne in this chapel, yearly value 6l. 13s. 3d.

(u) A third was founded by Nicolas Blackburn, alderman, Jan. 6, 1424. for a priest to sing for his soul, &c. between the hours of eleven and twelve before noon; but afterwards altered by the advice of the parochians there, as well for their commodity, as for travelling people to betwixt four and five in the morning. Goods and plate valued at 2l. 19s. 8d.

The wooden piles that supported this chapel were on the north side the bridge, part of which I saw drawn out last year, when, by an order of sewers, the Foss was ordered to be scoured up to Monk-bridge. Camden mentions this bridge as so crowded with houses that he knew not when he was on it. Since his time those have been pulled down, and the water laid open to view on both sides; only anno 1728, as appears by an inscription, some fish-flats were erected on the south-side of it.

At the foot of the bridge, east, stands an hospital and school-house founded and endowed, anno 1717, by Mrs. Dorothy Wilson, an old maid of this parish. Who left lands lying in the townships of Skipwith and Nun-Monkton for the maintenance of ten women, each of them to have a room to herself, and ten shillings a month allowed her. Also a school for twenty boys, with a salary of 20l. a year to a master for teaching the boys, and reading prayers twice a day to them and the women. New clothing for the boys once a year. The lands are vested in seven trustees, citizens of York, but there is a remarkable clause in this settlement, that if any one of these should be made an alderman of this city, he should cease to be trustee.

The wooden pile that supported this chapel were on the north side the bridge, part of which I saw drawn out last year, when, by an order of sewers, the Foss was ordered to be scoured up to Monk-bridge. Camden mentions this bridge as so crowded with houses that he knew not when he was on it. Since his time those have been pulled down, and the water laid open to view on both sides; only anno 1728, as appears by an inscription, some fish-flats were erected on the south-side of it.

Walsingham.

Walsingham

Walsingham, or Walmgate called so, as some fondly conjecture, from the worms or bellies of beasts; carried formerly there to be dressed into tripe, bowstrings, &c. is a long, handsome, broad street extending from the bridge to the bar. It has borne that name these five hundred years, as appears by a grant of some houses in it to the nunnery at Clementhorpe, which I have given, (temp. Walt. Grey archiepisc.) but in my opinion this name is a corruption from Watingate, where the Roman road begun from York to Lincoln, and to some of the eastern sea-ports. The street out of the bar was anciently called so; and in an old record, quoted in Maddox's Firma Burgi, I find this street, within several Walmgate; and, after all, it is abured to think that so spacious a street as this, should owe its name to so filthy an original as the former etymology alludes to. The reverend Dr. Langwith has sent me a very ingenious conjecture about the etymology of the strange name of this street; he says it may be deduced from the A.S. Peall, leem, cements, mortar, lime, &c. with which the gate or houses of this street being anciently built, or covered, the name of it might come. He adds, that our forefathers, as well as the old Celts in Germany, were fond of this covering. And that the Romans often built walls of mortar alone; which remain at this day as hard as any stone, a specimen of which work is still to be seen at Winchelsea.

At the foot of this street is the Fish-flambles already described; and higher up stands

A parish church dedicated to St. Dynis, or Dennis, the French patron; which is an ancient rectory, formerly belonging to the patronage of the hospital of St. Leonard's York.

(t) Pat. 4 Hen. IV. par. 21, in 32. de pontagio.

(u) MS. Torre, f. 745.

(x) The original grants of these three chantries are amongst the records on Ouse-bridge. Bosanquet, n. 2.

(y) Dodsworth and Torre. Inq. 8 Hen. IV. num. 13. Torre Lond.

(z) This Nicolas Blackburn, having very disolute children, was buried in All Saints Church, which was very fast for pig一套, lit. bin. He was buried in All Saints St. Ethelstrep.
**A Catalogue of the Rectors of St. Dionis.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Rector</th>
<th>Patroni.</th>
<th>Vacas.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1269</td>
<td>Martyn de Grymefeld, preb.</td>
<td>Magist. et frat. hospitale S. Leonardi, Ebor.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1276</td>
<td>Philip Winterton, cler.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1280</td>
<td>Joh de Butceby, cler.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>Simon de Braylock, cler.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>Theo. de Boutham, cap.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1362</td>
<td>Elyas de Thoreby, cap.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1367</td>
<td>Roger de Willyghby, pr.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1370</td>
<td>Joh. de Ulby, preb.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1371</td>
<td>Theo. de Middleton, pr.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1372</td>
<td>Rob. Marnays, preb.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1399</td>
<td>Will. Yrelande, preb.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1416</td>
<td>Will. Browne, preb.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>Will. Pellefon.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>Ric. Kynman, subde.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1454</td>
<td>Theo. Benny, preb.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1471</td>
<td>Will. Wilkynton, preb.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1489</td>
<td>Will. Lecford, dec. B.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1502</td>
<td>Joh. Parker, L. B.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507</td>
<td>Chrift. Cuteler, preb.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>Will. Wyle, preb.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>Will. Bukbarrowe, cap.</td>
<td>Fidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1544</td>
<td>Ed. Smythe, cler.</td>
<td>Affignati eorundem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1546</td>
<td>Rob. Hall, cler.</td>
<td>Her. VIII. rex.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1559</td>
<td>Will. Prett, cler.</td>
<td>Elizabeth reg.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>Percival Hutchenfon, cl.</td>
<td>Kadem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1603</td>
<td>Gabriel Squire, cler.</td>
<td>Dom. Will. Cornwallis, mil.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1612</td>
<td>Hen. Rogers, cler.</td>
<td>Jacobus rex.</td>
<td>per refig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Joh. Thompson, cler.</td>
<td>Jacobus rex.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1667</td>
<td>George Tulpin, cl. M. A.</td>
<td>W. Palmes, armig.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Monumental Inscriptions in this church.**

*In the bishop's tomb of William Holmes, late alderman of the city of York,*

*sometimes mayor of the same; vice-admiral betweenumber and Tyne; and the steward of St. Mary Abbey lands; collector for Newburgh; and borne in this city, who died the 8. of Sept. 1558. Leading behind him lay Margaret his wife, and had issue by her six sons and seven daughters, unto whom God grant a joyful resurrection.*

**Arms to this monument:**

Gules, a lyon rampant regardant argent, crowned or. Hughes. Impaling Gules, three cushions ermine tincted or. Redman.

---

(a) Ex MS. Torre, f. 461.
(b) Provena exc. S. Dionisii in Walm-gate de 1. mot. per fat. 16 Ed. II. 7. m. 3.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

WALMER.

Lockley.

1682.

Pigott 1682.

Wade 1645.

Belman 1668.

Wilson 1688.

A handsome copartment to the memory of Mrs. Dorothy Wilson, foundress of the hospital aforefaid, who died Nov. 3, 1717. On which day is an anniversary sermon preached.

ARMS in the windows, 1684.

Chequé, or and azure, a fleur de lis.

Chequé, or and azure, on a chief gules, three ostrich feathers in plume issuing therefrom.

On several parts of the stone work without the church are these arms, viz.


On a saltire two annulets braced. Neville.

A lyon rampant. Percy. Quartering three lucies or pyke-fish hauriant. Lucy. Under which there has been an inscription, but not at present legible, except the year 1461.

In the north choir of this church is a large blue marble, which has had two effigies on it, and an inscription round in brass, but now quite erased. Under which, it is said, lyeth the body of Henry earl of Northumberland; probably him that was slain (c) at Tewton-field on the Lancashire Isle. In the book of drawings, epitaphs, &c., left the office of arms by Sir William Dugdale and there kept, is the portrait of several of this family kneeling, taken from the glass windows of this church, but now wholly lost. It was in reality their parish church in York; for opposite to it north, stood the palace of the earls of Northumberland, for I find that in the 35th of Henry VI. Henry earl of Northumberland father to the former, being slain at the battle of St. Albans, was found to be possessed amongst other things, of a certain house in Walmgate, in the parish of St. Dyonis, within the city of York, called Ferrygate (d). But to return to the church.

The church is a handsome pile of building with a neat spire steeple in the midst of it, which was shot through in the time of the siege of York; a few years since it was almost twisted off by a flash of lightning, which also did great damage to the rest of the church, but the whole is now in good repair, the painted glass in the windows of it being well preserved. August 1585, the church of St. George in Fisher-gate, with the parish thereof was united to this church of St. Dyonis, according to the statute.

The rectory of St. Dyonis is thus valued in the king's books.

Firth fruits 02 02 02

Tenths 00 05 01

Procurations 00 06 08

I find no chantries in this church.

From Walmgate there runs a lane south, now called Newgate-lane, which leads to an old bar called Fisher-gate-bar. Which has been walled up ever since it was burnt in an insurrection in Henry the seventh's time (e).

Near the pattern adjoining flanks the shell of a once parish church dedicated to St. George, the patron of England, which was united as before. This was an ancient (f) rectory belonging formerly to the patronage of the Palmes of Naburn, which town is in this parish, and where many of that family are interred. It afterwards came to the patronage of the Malbys of Acrefield, till temp. Rich. II. It was appropriated to the munition of Mensdon. The inhabitants of Nayburn, a village two miles off, still bury their dead here. An inscription upon a tomb-stone in the church-yard runs thus:

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Armstrong of Nayburn, who departed this life Oct. 29, 1721, being forty four years of age. Also here lyeth the bodies of his children, born to him of his wife Margaret, Catherine, Isabella, Thomas, John and George. And now sayst Margaret, Sleep on bliss creature in thy urn. My sighs and tears cannot awake thee; I will but stay until my turn, And then, oh then I'll overtake thee.

(c) Vide annal. fab. anno 1461.

(d) Dugl. Bar. vol. I. In the ground on which this house stood, which is now a garden, not long ago, was found by a workman digging amongst the rubbish, one arm of a gold cup, so heavy as to be sold for 504, as I have been credibly informed.

(f) Ex MS. Torre.

There

306
A Window in the parish church of St. Dyonis-Walmgate, York, taken from thence about the year 1590, but now almost defaced.

The right honourable Algernon Baron Percy, 1st Duke of Northumberland, and heir apparent to his Grace Charles Seymour, Duke of Somerset, Earl of Hertford, and Beauchamp of Hache, late Duke of Northumberland. Baron Percy presents this ancient representation of some of his illustrious ancestors to this work. 1796.
There was one chantry founded in this church of St. George, at the altar of St. Mary, for the soul of Nicolas son of Hugh de Sutton.

This must formerly have been a very populous part of the city; for I find mention made of two more parish churches which anciently stood here, one dedicated to St. Andrew, said St. Andrew, to stand beyond Fos, in Fisher-gate, which was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the priory of Newburgh, and given to that house at first by Roger lord Monbray, &c.

The other was the parish church of St. Peter in the willows, which stood at the upper St. Peter end of Long-clife near Walm-gate bar. This was an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the prior and convent of Kirkham; but at the union of churches in York it was let drop, and the parish united to St. Margaret's. There was a perpetual chantry founded in this church of St. Peter en les willows, at the altar of St. Mary the virgin; but by whom, or of what value uncertain.

The parish church of St. Margaret stands on the north side of Walm-gate, somewhat backwards, and was with that of St. Mary, which also stood in this street, conjoined into one rectory, belonging to the patronage of the hospital of St. Peter or St. Leonard in York. Whereunto they were given by Walter Fagenulf, temp. Hen. I (i).

The rectory of St. Margaret's is thus valued in the king's books. First fruits 02 18 01

Tenths 00 05 09½

A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. MARGARET's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1219</td>
<td>Geof. de Britonis, cap. ad ecc. S. Mariae vel Bowes.</td>
<td>idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1308</td>
<td>Joh. de Haxeby, prof. ad utroque eccl.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) Mon. Ang. vol. II. p. 102. Ms. Torre. Hugo filius Baldrici habe ecclesiam & ibidem quam eam. e libro Domesday. Sit 2 W. eccl. S. Andrew que al-

Baldrici habe ecclesiam & ibidem quam eam. e libro Domesday. Sit 2 W. eccl. S. Andrew que al-

4
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

Walmgate Ward.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Office or Role</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1342</td>
<td>Will de Heffaye</td>
<td>cap. ad utraque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Joh. Darlington</td>
<td>cap. ad utraque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1352</td>
<td>Adam de Darlington</td>
<td>cap. ad utraque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1360</td>
<td>Rob. Sleights</td>
<td>cap. ad utraque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1361</td>
<td>Walt. de Mafferton</td>
<td>cap. ad utraque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1392</td>
<td>Rob. de Pocklinton</td>
<td>ad eccles. S. Margaretae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1392</td>
<td>Ric. Erghes</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>Joh. de Akam, S. T. B.</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1412</td>
<td>Joh. Popilton</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415</td>
<td>Joh. Britowe</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1419</td>
<td>Will. Newton</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>Joh. Apylton</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>Joh. Warthill</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>Rob. Stake</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>Joh. Roos</td>
<td>cap.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1460</td>
<td>Joh. Shipston</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1476</td>
<td>Hen. Wyatt</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514</td>
<td>Will. Bukbarrow</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>Jac. Barker</td>
<td>presb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1523</td>
<td>Georg. Cook</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>Joh. Walker</td>
<td>cler. ad hanc et ad ecc. S. Petri en les willows</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1550</td>
<td>Ric. Morton</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Tho. Dawson</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1591</td>
<td>Georg. Thompton</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Georg. Lyddal</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Joh. Dugdale</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1669</td>
<td>Georg. Typhin</td>
<td>cler.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1597</td>
<td>Maria reg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1597</td>
<td>Elizabetha reg.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Jacobus rex.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Carolus II. rex.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1648</td>
<td>Edvardus VI. rex.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS only these:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Person</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>Ric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514</td>
<td>Will.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1521</td>
<td>Ric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>Will.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1550</td>
<td>Ric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1648</td>
<td>Will.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Manus.

She was a good benefactress, says my author, and gave all the lands belonging to the church (k).

In an east window:

Diate pro anima Ricardae Erghes rectoris istius ecclesiae.

Hie jacet Ricardus Clerc, quando Nanner Ebor, qui obit xeensi die mensis Dr. A. D. ...........

No modern ones worth notice; nor do I find any chantries belonging to this church. The steeple of it fell down about the year 1672, and broke down the roof of the church, which for want of ability in the parish lay some time in ruin. But, as 1684, it was begun to be repaired and finished at the charge of the parish; with some contributions from the archbishop, and other piously disposed persons. This church has one of the most extraordinary porches, or entrances, I ever observed: it is such an elaborate piece of Gothic sculpture and architecture, that I have thought fit to subjoin a draught of it. Though I am told, it did not belong originally to this church, but was brought from the dissolved hospital of St. Nicholas, extra mores, and put up here.

Walmgate bar, called so from the street which leads to it, is built in the same manner as the other, towards the foundation are some large blocks of grit, but the arches, &c. are modern. This gate received great damage in the siege 1643, being near beat down by the rebels; it was likewise undermined, for which it stood in need of repair, which was done 1648, as appears by an inscription on the outer gate. Leland says (l) that he was told that Walmgate bar was built when Fisher-gate was disused; but he seems to doubt it, and indeed there is no reason to believe it.

Returning back I take notice of an hospital founded of late years by one Percival Winterleaf, sheriff 1705, but inconsiderable.

There was also a formerly a Maison Dieu, or small hospital, founded and maintained by the company of shoe makers in this street.

She was a good benefactress, says my author, and gave all the lands belonging to the church (k).

Digitized by Google
The Church porch of St. Margaret in York.

The reverend Samuel Drake, D.D. Rector of Treeton, and of Holm Spalding-moor, presents this view of this very ancient piece of Gothick architecture to this work. 1756.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

In Neutor Newt. lane already mentioned, called from leading to the Swine market, the ancient Elysh-gate, is a hospital founded by Sir Robert Water knight, some time lord-mayor of this city; who by his will proved June 15, 1612, appointed that an hospital should be erected out of his houses in New-gate, York, which should be for the perpetual maintenance of ten persons. And to consist of a master, governor or reader, who should have 3 l. per annum for his stipend, and of certain brethren and sisters, to every of which 40s. per annum should be allowed. And that the said rent of 24 l. per annum should issue out of his lordship of Cundale(n). Near this is the hall belonging to the company of Haberders-Halladurers of this city, which was built by the aforesaid knight for his brethren to assemble in. In an old wall heretofore is a statue of a knight templar; on his shield a cross.

I have now gone through with my description of all the remarkable in Walm gate ward, Monk ward; I come next, over New-gate, into Monk ward, only taking notice by the way of a small parish church dedicated to St. Clement; which stood somewhat backward, between Fosse and Hungate. This church was but of a small valuation being put down, temp. St. Clement. Hen. V. at 3 l. per annum. It is mistook by Mr. Torre, nor was it subsisting at the union of churches in this city. I have therefore no more to say of it, but what is before taken notice of in the annals, that eighty Lincolnshire men, slain in the fray between the English and Hainaulters, anno 1 Ed. III, were buried in one hole in the church-yard belonging to this parish.

On the same side, higher up, stood formerly the house or convent belonging to the Fyars Carmelites, or Friars of Monte Carmeli in York, who had a chapel or church there dedicated to St. Mary. The religious order of the Fyars Carmelites was one of the four orders of Monophysites, or begging friars; taking both its name and origin from Carmel, a mountain in Syria; formerly inhabited by the prophets Elias and Eliesha, and by the children of the prophets; from whom this order pretends to come in an uninterrupted succession. The method in which they pretend to make out their antiquity has something in it, says my author(p), too ridiculous to be rehearsed. Some amongst them pretend they are nephews to C. Others go farther and make Pythagoras a Carmelite; and the ancient Druids regular branches of their order.

The site of their monastery in York is particularly expressed in a charter of confirmation granted to them by king Edward I, in the 28th year of his reign, or anno 1300, dated at York. It appears here, by informatio, that William de Vesey gave them the first piece of ground to build on, and bestowed upon them all his land, messuages and tenements, that he had in a street, or lane, called le Steinboch, extending in length and breadth towards the water of Fosse, and from a street, or lane, called le Sterfs, towards the King's street called Fosse-gate, to the west. In the reign of Rich. II, Henry de Percy lord of Spofford had leave of the king to grant to these friars a piece of ground to the west contiguous to their house, sixty foot long and sixty broad, for the enlargement of their monastery. This piece of ground, but of somewhat larger extent, viz. one hundred feet long and one hundred broad, was granted to them afterwards by John Borden and John Brayshawk, to the same use as the former. Confirmed by king Rich. II. at York, in the 16th year of his reign, or anno 1393.

Before this, viz. anno reg. regis Ed. II. 8. or anno 1314. that king then at York, bestowed a meadow and yards upon the prior and brethren of this order situate in the street of Sterfs as the record tells us (though no such name of a street is known to us at present) which he had of the gift of Galfred de Saint Quintin, contiguous to their house, for the enlargement of it. The same king, by another grant, dated a day after the former, gives leave to these friars to build a key, tempus, or wharf, on his library of the Fosse, in their own land, and within their close: And to build a keep to them and their succedors for ever. And moreover that they should have a boat on his said vitary to fetch stone, wood, underwood, or other necessaries, as well under Fosse-bridge, as from any other place on the said vitary, or fish-pool, to their key so built, for the use of the said monastery. The same king in the 9th and 10th years of his reign, grants to these friars, by two deeds dated at York and Lincoln, all those houses with their appurtenances in Fosse-gate, which he had of the gift of Thomas the son of William de Agerolo of York, and Cecily his wife. All that land with appurtenances in the same city, extending in length and breadth, as the writing witnesses, which he had by gift from Abel de Richard of York. To have and to hold etc. for ever, for the enlargement of their monastery.

These are all the testimonies I have met with relating to the fire of this monastery of the Fyars Carmelites in York. By which it appears that it stood between Fosse-gate and Hungate; and in a place, now a garden, belonging to my worthy friend Mr. John Tolman of York, late alderman Hatton's, I saw some of the foundation stones of this ancient building dug up a few years ago. The extent of their house, courts, etc. must stretch from the lane till

(a) See Chamber's dictionary.
(b) Ex MS. Torre.
(c) Ex Leland, coll.
MonkwarpcalledStainlow,down through allthesegardens,asthetestimonytodecays, to theriverFos, whicharguesthewisheto havebeen noble, large, and spacious.

That I may omit nothing relating to this frawy that I have found, I shall give what Mr. Torre has collected from the church records regarding them. There being no notice taken of this monastery, in York, in the Monasticum; nor in Speed's catalogue of religious houses. The records I extracted the above account from, may be seen at length in the appendix; and this, I think, is sufficient to preserve the memory of this order in York from wholly perishing in oblivion. For November 37, 30 Hen. VIII. or anno 1539, this house of the friars Carmelites in York was surrendered into the king's hands by the prior, Simon Clarkston, nine brothers and three novices (p).

April 1, 1304, a commission was issued out to dedicate the church-yard of this frawy, in that place where these friars then inhabited; within the limits of the parish church of St. Saviours. And May 24, 1340, a decree was made betwixt the rector of St. Cruc, on the one part, and the prior and brethren of the Carmelites on the other, about the celebration of divine service in a certain oratory in Fos-gate, erected on the gate of the said priory. That there be thenceforth no service therein celebrated, no bell tolled, bread or water hallowed, nor be administered by any clerk or lay person. And that those religious receive no more oblations there, and that our lady's image, then in that oratory set up, be absolutely removed (q).

Jan. 1, 1320, William archbishop of York made this ordination between John Pykering, rector of the church of St. Cruc, and the prior and brethren of the order of St. Mary de Monte Carmelli, about certain tythes, houses and places belonging to that church, by reason of those places which the said prior and brethren had inhabited, or did acquire in the said parish; the same containing nineteen feet in breadth from the inner part of Fos-gate, and of the latter part seventeen feet per Stainlow, viz. that the said prior and brethren and their successors shall be free and quit for ever from payment of those tythes, oblations, and obventions, having the right of the said parish church, for them, and others of burial amongst them. And in satisfaction of damage done to the said church in this respect, the said prior and brethren shall give and pay yearly for ever to the said rector, monone ecclesie fes, the portion due to the vicar out of the profits of the said church (r).

Stainlow-lane, is a narrow thorough-fare leading from Fos-gate into Hung-gate; above this is a small street, which has the old name of Whita-gate given it for what reason I shall not determine. In it is the east end of Cruc church, and an inn called the George; here is also every Saturday a market kept for old shoes and boots by the company of transactors.

Collier-gate needs no explanation, at the lower end of it begins a street called St. Saviour-gate, from a church of that name found in it. The upper part of this street was, anciently, called Be-t-manger-gate; Bax is a northern word for carrion, but why it took this name in disrepute to the other Manger-gates, which I shall speak of in the sequel, I know not. Here is a stone in the wall of Mr. Tomlinson's house which bears this inscription:

Here stood the image of St. for the good A. in the common hall. The image of York supposed to be that of king Ebranc, our British founder; and here tradition tells you, was the first stone laid of his city. This image is said to have been of wood, but what is become of it I know not, for that taken down at the common-hall for the building of the lord-mayor's house can by no means be supposed to be this, as I shall shew in its proper place.

The parish church of St. Saviour's called in old writings ecclesiam facili iacentem in Mariæ, this ground being all gained from the marsh, is a neat building, and has some thing in its outside so modern, as would tempt me to believe it has been rebuilt out of the ruins of the monastery once adjoining. It has a handsome tower steepel with a large wooden crofs on the top of it. This church is an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the abbots and convent of St. Mary's York, given them at first by king William the conqueror, and paid an annual pension of ten thousand to that religious house (s).
A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. SAVIOURS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temp.</th>
<th>V.</th>
<th>Rektores eccl.</th>
<th>Patroni</th>
<th>Vacat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Luvell, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1308</td>
<td></td>
<td>Adam de Spiriden, diae.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td></td>
<td>Joh. de Neffe, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1343</td>
<td></td>
<td>Joh. Arnal, dec. Dr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1446</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ric. Tone, dec. Dr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1433</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Tankerley, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1452</td>
<td></td>
<td>Peter Percy, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1459</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rob. Simpson, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1460</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Gyburn, L.L. B.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1465</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rog. Barton, preb.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1480</td>
<td></td>
<td>Thomas Laton, preb.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1468</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Smythe, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1485</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rob. Wright, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tho. Young, preb.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Sherburn, cap.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1513</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ric. Berwyck, preb.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1553</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ric. Roundale, preb.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1550</td>
<td></td>
<td>Tho. Lather, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td></td>
<td>Joh. Richardson, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1591</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will Cockfon, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631</td>
<td></td>
<td>Joh. Whitaker, M. A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1665</td>
<td></td>
<td>Anth. Wrights, cler.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There were no less than seven chantries belonging to this church, all of them of considerable value, the first

(t) Was a very ancient chantry founded at the altar of St. John the Evangelist, for the souls of John de Italus, and Emma his wife. May 18, 1468, this chantry was united to another chantry in the same church, founded for the souls of William Burton and Johanna his wife, at the altar of St. James, Mary, for his soul and the soul of Johanna his wife. Yearly value 06 05 06

(x) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Thomas the Martyr, for the soul of Adam de Spiriden. Yearly value 04 01 00

(y) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, for the soul of Adam de Spiriden. Yearly value 04 05 10

(z) A chantry called Richard Watters chantry, in the parish church of St. Savours in the

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

DIE IAEET ROBERTUS VERDENELL EVIS ANIIE PRO-Verdenell. PITUETUR DEUS.

Darte pro animabus Rogeri de Moreton quantum majius civitatis Ebor. qui obit 1382

menis Junii anno Dom. CCCCLXXII. Et Isabella suoæ seque obit 1373

menis Apritiis anno Dom. millestimo quadraginta primo, quo sum animabus proptertur 1373

Deus.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Place</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1382</td>
<td>York</td>
<td>Roger</td>
<td>Darte pro animabus Rogeri de Moreton quantum majius civitatis Ebor. qui obit 1382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1373</td>
<td>York</td>
<td>Isabella</td>
<td>Darte pro animabus Isabella suoæ seque obit 1373</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRAY FOR IHN. KAPPAHE.

Modern


**The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES**

**Book I.**

Modern inscriptions are on Sir Henry Hewley knight, who died 1697, and his lady 1710. William Andrews, Richard Booth, and Christopher Tyrell.

The boundaries of this parish taken from an ancient writing still kept under the custody of the church wardens is a very curious thing, and I present the reader with a copy of it, taken literally from the original.

Boundaries that run by the bounds of this perishing of yeant Sayveyour, may be set for the peace of our Lord God one thousand three hundred thirty and two, in the Sr and Lady year of the reign of our sovereign lords Edward three after the conquest.

First that from old Yorkes and so going forth the Street unto one lane calle Spelawowe, which lane loth from the Street of St. Sayveryour-gate, unto a common fever aboutward come from Goodrune-gate, and one other fever comings in it being on the north side of St. Sayveryour-gate, aisefande, and boundings unto St. Andrew-gate, and from hence unto the exit side of one Muldines, landing in St. Andrew-gate aforesaid, and so on further to Aldwarke, and from Aldwarke aforesaid to yeant Antonys, and yeant Antonys is of yeant Sayveryours perbay, and from thence going ove Phefholme-grene unto one lane northye of the holy prayes, and so going of the northye side of one hous calle Gramary-hall, and so on forth to Hungate, and from Hungate aforesaid unto the laby frezes, which frezes are of the laby perbyle of yeant Sayveryours with three liberties, and hence to one lades chapell belonging to the laby frezes, and thence to ye one Maylyndene landing of the north yow, one lanye called Standbowlounye, which Maylyndene hath both men and women in the lane, and of two perbyleings, the men is of Cron perbay, and the women of yeant Sayveryours aforesaid, and so from the lade Maylyndene unto one hous belonging to Cron church perbay, and the lanye bawle is als of yeant Sayveryours perbay, which outermost part of the lanye house handoth even on the lade partes with old Yorkes, and from hence to Heworth which has its four houses three within the treaty of twelft organ of laves belonging unto the lanye perbay church of yeant Sayveryours.

Anno 1585, the parishes of St. John in Hungate and St. Andrew in St. Andrewgate were united to this parish of St. Saveours, according the form of the statute in that case ordained.

The rectory of St. Saveours is valued in the king's books

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First fruits</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenths</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procurations</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

St. Saveours-gate is one of the neatest and beſtbuilt ſtreets in the city, the houses moſt of them new, amongst which one belonging to Thomas Fothergill esquire, and another, facing the ſtreed at the eaſt end, the property of Thomas Duncombe of Duncombepark esquire are the chief. At this end also stands a pile of building, erected about thirty or forty years ago, as a meeting-houſe for diſſenters of the prºſyterian perſwaſion. In digging the foundations of some ſtaues on the north of this ſtreed, I am told, great quantities of horns of several kinds of behafs were thrown out; which makes me conjecture that a Roman temple flood here, being in the neighbourhood of the imperial palace.

Hungate goes down to Fofs side from St. Saveours-gate, but the name of it I cannot tell what to make of; Hungry-gate is a poor conjecture, which though it will suit the place well enough now, yet formerly there were ſeveral merchantes of greataccountlived here. I must also take notice that the antient family of the Hungate in this county, ſeem to derive their name from hence.

The parifh church of St. John baptif flood here, in a place, eaſt of the ſtreed, now gar-, but after the demolition it was long called St. John's green (d). There is not the leaſt remains of the church now standing, which was formerly appropriated to the revenues of the dean and chapter of York, and accounted one of their great farms, valued at fix pound per annum. It was united to St. Saveours.

There was a chantry in this church founded by Richard Ralph citizen and merchant; afterwards augmented by John Parke a great merchant, also mayor of the stapel of Calais; who both lived in this ſtreed, and were both buried in this church.

**Yearly value**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Value</th>
<th>06</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Two lanes leading from Hungate, one calle Poulane-lane which runs to a piece of ground called Paungharet, called fo from being upon the royal fishery of Fofs; the other is Har- lane, with ſaides on both ſides leads to Phefholme-grene. The great quantity of flone walling about these ſtaues, &c. pleads strongly for many antient buildings to have been hereabouts; and there is no small quantity of grit wrought up in the wall at the bottom of Hungate going to Fofs. The place calle Holy-prählt, I take to have ſteed ſome where in ſteed gardens, and probably near a fine well of a round figure of flone, calleed at this day holy prählt well. The hall belonging to the company of ſhoemakers in this city ſlands in Hungate.

Phefholme-grene plainly enough speaks its own name, balm is an Anglo-Saxon word for a
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

small island, or any watery situation, which this is; and has been gained from the river Monk was p

In the square, as I may call it, though a meanly built one, flood once the parith church All-Saints of Allhallows; some small remains of the wall still marking out the place. The church of Peaseholme, All-saints (d) in Pekelhus, Havegate, all in Murye, was an antient rectorcy belonging to the patronage of several private families, as the Nevils, Grants, Salvayns, Langtons, &c. Amongst the records of the city on Duke-bridge, I met with a very antient writing, which is an exemplification of the right of patronage to this church; it has the old common seal of the city appendant, and is addressed, as I take it, to Gerard archbishop, who died anno 1109; but being without date I leave it to the reader's conjecture, whether it belongs to his persons, or some of the Williams his successors? The form of the letters are strong and fine, correponding with the most antient in Maddoxi's formulae.

Venerabili juri Dei gratia Eboracenensi archiepiscopo, et Anglie primari, namites fili sui Ebor. salve, et debeat, cum omnireverentia, obsequium. Excellentis suos mexit cum præfecta ecclesiæ et advocatiotolius praesta ecclesiæ demetis. Vosque in Chriſto victoriam veſtra(/).

Near a postern gate, called Layrethord, which lead to a village of that name, stand the parish church of St. Cuthbert; a neat structure, of a much newer aspect than many of the other churches in town. It is a rectorcy antiently appropriated to the priory of St. Trinity in York. This was a parish church at the conquest, and then in the patronage of the truly antient family of the Percy's; in the book of Domesday it is thus mentioned, in Eborac civitate ecclœsia sancti Cuthberti, advocato Willicii de Percy ad Hugone comito, &c. (g). (b) A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. CUTHBERT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temp.</th>
<th>Anno.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Patro.</td>
<td>Vacat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prior et conventus S. Trin. Ebor.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archiepiscopus per lap.</td>
<td>per reg.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) See the Seal amongst the others.

4 L. Monumental

Digitized by Google
HISTORICAL AND ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in this church.

Daniel 1670. Here lyeth the body of Ingleby Daniel, the son of lieutenant Daniel, who died the 2 of November, 1670.

ARMS. Argent, a pale lozenge fitch. Daniel.

Hungate 1619. Here lyeth the corps of Robert Hungate esquire, counsellor at law; who by his lust full founded a school at Shereburn, com. Ebor. and gave thirty pound yearly to the master, and twenty marks to the scholar. And founded there an hospital of twenty four orphans to have one fifty pound yearly to continue for ever and a benefactor to this parish, and gave every third year thirty pound to a preaching minifier, to preach once every Sabbath, and to catechize once in the week-day in this church. And the like sum to preach and catechize in Sandhutton church and Saxton church, to continue for three or five years after his death, who dyed July 25, 1619. And this thirty pound is to be paid by Henry Darley esquire, who married Margery Hungate niece of the said Robert, who was executrix of the said Robert. And this sum was laid in remembrance of the said Robert at the cost of the said Henry Darley.

ARMS. A chevron engrailed inter three hounds foant. Hungate.

Bill 1639. Here lyeth interred the body of Richard Bell esquire, counsellor at law, late of this parish, who married two wives, the one Anne daughter of John Atkin gent., late of this city, by whom he had only one daughter named Mary, who died very young; the other Katherine yet living, who was the late wife and relit of John Payler esquire, be departed this life the 7th day of October, 1639.

WATKINSON 1666.

Memoriae sacrum


ARMS in the windows, 1684.

France and England quarterly. Edward III.

France and England quarterly, a file of five labels par pale ermine and azure, each of the three last charged with as many flower de lices or. J. Plantagenet duke of Bedford.

France and England quarterly within a border argent. Humphry duke of Glocester.

Gules, a fulture argent. Nevil.

Or, a lion rampant azure, quarterly gules, three lozies hurliaut argent. Percy and Lucy.

Merchantsof the

ARMS in the windows, 1684.

France and England quarterly. Edward III.

France and England quarterly, a file of five labels par pale ermine and azure, each of the three last charged with as many flower de lices or. J. Plantagenet duke of Bedford.

France and England quarterly within a border argent. Humphry duke of Glocester.

Gules, a fulture argent. Nevil.

Or, a lion rampant azure, quarterly gules, three lozies hurliaut argent. Percy and Lucy.

Merchants of the

Argent, on a chief fitch, three flowers de lices er.
CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

Or, on a bend sable, three mullets argent.

York city.

Argent, a croix gules. St. George.

Culpe or and azure, a border gules, charged with eight lioncels passant gardant of the
frith, over all a canton ermine. J. Dreyce com. Richmondiae.

Sir Martin Bowes lord-mayor of London, 1545, gave to the mayor and commonality of
this city six hundred pound, they paying one pound six shillings per annum on Martinmas
day, to be distributed in bread to the poor of this parish; also five shillings to the clerk,
and five groats to the churchwardens for their trouble, in seeing this his bequest performed. In compliment to this
Sir Martin Bowes, a native of York, and a considerable benefactor to the city, the lord-mayor
and aldermen, every Martinmas day, have used to walk in procession to this church, to
hear a sermon; after which they go to the altar, where the lord-mayor, aldermen, the
sword and mace bearers do each of them lay down a penny, and take up twelve pence ,
which they give to the poor.

Anno 1385, 28 Eliz. according to a special act of parliament 1 Edward VI. this church
of St. Caubert had united to it the parish churches of
St. Helene, super muros, in Aldwark,
St. Mary extra Layerthorp,
All saints in Peascholm.
Together with all their respective parishes.

The first fruits of it in the king's books —-
This church is endowed with the tithe and glebelands in Hewerth, worth forty pound
per annum (i).

Mr. Torre finds that there was a gild or fraternity erected in Peascholm in the parish of
St. Caubert; and licence was given to the brethren and filters thereof to cause divine service to be celebrated by one chaplain familiis once.

And Jan. 28, 1452, a commissiou issued out to John bishop, of Philippa, to consecrate the
chapel of the said gild or gild of St. Mary and Martin the confessor, and the principal altar in the same newly built within the said parish church of St. Caubert.

The hospital of St. Anthony was founded about two hundred years ago, says Leland (k), St. Anthony's
by a knight of York called John Langton, though, adds he, some say he was mayor of York (l). The same author puts this down as one of the remarkable places of the city in his time; but gives no account of its value, nor is it mentioned in the Monasticon. After the dissolution I find it belonged to a gild or fraternity of a master and eight keepers, commonly called Canton pigs; who gave a great feast every three years, I suppose from the revenues of the old hospital. But, 1625, this feast was discontinued and the said fellowship dissolved.

The legendary story of St. Anthony of Padua and his pig, is represented in one of the windows of the church of St. Saviour's. The brethren of this house used to go a begging in the city and elsewhere, for they were mendicants, and used to be well rewarded for St. Anthony's sake. But if they were not relieved every time with a very full alms, they grumbled, find their prayers backwards, and told the people that St. Anthony would plague them for it. There is an inflammatory cutaneous disease, well known, at present, by the name of St. Anthony's fire; this the brethren made the people believe the fault would infall upon them if they disoblige him; or could cure them of it by his merits. In time they had such an ascendency here, and the patron of this hospital was held in such esteem, that when any persons low pigged, one was set apart, and fed as fat as they could, to give to St. Anthony's fires: that they might not be tormented with this fiery disease. Hence came the proverb, As fat as an Anthony pig (m).

Anno 1646, the whole building was re-edified, and the city made it a place for the imprisonment and correction of lesser criminals. Here also the lower classes of trades and occupations in York, who have no particular halls to meet in, have each a distinct table assigned.

There is a noble antient room belonging to this house, eighty one foot by twenty seven
feet, and at least forty high to the roof, being an admirable frame work of maffy timber; this room some time since turned very commodiously for a playhouse.

Thursday, June 14, 1705, was begun and opened a school for forty poor boys in this hall,
to be lodged, clothed, fed and taught. The lodging room was prepared with beds, bedding, &c. the kitch.ns and other necessary rooms was prepared and furnished with all proper goods and utensils at the expense and charge of the corporation. The fund for clothing, feeding and teaching the boys was laid and begun by a voluntary subscription of the clergy, gentry and citizens; which amounted at the first opening of the school to one hun-

---

(i) MS Torre f. 89a.
(k) Lelandi itin.
(l) This John Langton was nine times mayor of

York, the last time anno 1563.

(m) Ex MS it T. W. Bulanger hosp. Dr. Beard.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES: Book I.

Mosk war odredand ninetypounds per annum. Their stock has been since increased by several legacies and donations; which, with a list of the original subscribers, I shall place in the appendix; with the number of boys put out apprentice to tailors, husbandmen, and several sorts of trades, since the first institution of this school to the present year.

June 1707, a wool market was set up in this green, and some poor widows who had lodgings in St. Anctory's hall were removed to St. Thomas's; the place opened for laying of wool and making a guard room for the forderly. I have now done with the present state of Peace! in green, and shall say no more of it to its ancient condition, except mentioning what Leland notes in his short survey of this city, that the noble family of the Bigots, or Bigod, of Sutterington, had a fine house just within Layreborjke-gate, and by it was an hospital of their foundation; but, adds he, the present Sir Francis Bigot let both the hospital and his house all run to ruin (n).

Queen's street.

From hence we go up a street, sometimes, called Queen's-street, where Philip Saltmarsh, esq; descended from a very ancient family in this county (o), has a handsome house and garden. The house late alderman Redmore's, but much enlarged by his son, deserves notice, and is close to Taylor-hall lane. This lane carries you to Merchant-taylor's hall, a large and handsome structure; which serves, both for the meeting of that company, and lately for the acting of play's plays. The company have lately erected a small hospital near this hall for four poor brothers or sisters. But anciently here was a guild called the guild, or fraternity of the mystery of tailors in York; it was instituted for the honour of God and St. John Baptist, by a patent of the 31st of Henry VI, which founds this guild, and gives them leave to buy lands to the value of £5. per annum, for the sustentation of a chaplain, and the poor brothers and sisters of it. The patent is large, and recites the reason of this foundation, with other matters too copious for me to insert (p).

Merchant-Taylo's hall.

Hospital Guild.

Anno 1707, a wool market was set up in this green, and some poor widows who had lodgings in St. Anthony's hall were removed to St. Thomas's; the place opened for laying of wool and making a guard room for the forderly. I have now done with the present state of Peace! in green, and shall say no more of it to its ancient condition, except mentioning what Leland notes in his short survey of this city, that the noble family of the Bigots, or Bigod, of Sutterington, had a fine house just within Layreborjke-gate, and by it was an hospital of their foundation; but, adds he, the present Sir Francis Bigot let both the hospital and his house all run to ruin (n).

St. Andrew's-gate.

Church.

St. Andrew's-gate faces this lane, which street takes its name from the parish church of St. Andrew, which formerly was in it. This church was appropriated to the revenues of the dean and chapter of York, being one of their great farms; at 2 s. rent per annum. It was united, as has been said, to S. Saviour's. The fabric is yet standing, and has had the honour to have been converted into a stable at one end, and a brothel at the other. However, since that, it has lately been fitted up, and now serves for a noble purpose, being made ufc of for a school-house to the foundation of Philip and Mary, already mentioned to have been anciently in Horfe-fair.

From this street runs a lane called Spenny-lane into St. Saviour's-gate. A., as Aldwark, carries an indelible mark of antiquity in its name. Wherever our ancestors the Saxons bestowed the appellation ealb, old, it must certainly allude to something before their time. Aelwark I take to denote a Roman building, as much as Aldborough a Roman station. In another part of this work, I have placed the imperial palace of the Roman emperors, when resident in this city, to begin from Christ-church and terminate here. A parish church dedicated to St. Helen the mother of Constantin the great once stood here, in a place, now a garden, next the walls.

St. Helen's church.

Gotham-gate.

The church of St. Helen, or Elea, in Aelwark, or Gutelebyaekte, was anciently a rectory of medieties, and the patronage thereof belonged to the Grants, Salvaynes and Langtons. The two last presented by turns, till the Langtons had the sole presentation to it by the name of a medietie. A. 1585, it was united to S. Cathbri. In this church, 'tis said, was found the sepulchre of Constantius Chlorus, with a lamp burning in it; of which I have elsewhere treated. Guteleamgate, or rather Gobramgate, very probably, took its name from Gobram a daub general who after their invasion and conquest was made governor of the city and the northern parts; and lived, I suppose, in the regal palace contiguous to it. He is also, in ancient historians, called Gurmond; and I have met with the name of this street in records to be Guttermundgate (r); which is compounded of both his names, and is an undeniable evidence of the justice of this etymology.

Monk-bar stands at one end of this street, a handsome port, with a good quantity of large grit stones in the foundation to denote it ancient, as well as the arms of old France quartered with England on the battlements without. This gate was formerly made ufc of for a prison for freemen. Here are two large inns near it, the minster, and the red-lion.

Ugleforth.

Uggleforth, comes from the close of York, or Minster-yard, into Gobram-gate. The name seems to derive itself from Anglo-Saxon Ocelic, deformis, ugly, and Evpbe, or Teut. Feha, fault, a passage; but why it got this appellation I know not. The street is little, but there are now few in the city better built. But I have received a more noble derivation of this, also, strange name of a street from Dr. Langweib; who imagines it might come from the Britons, uhul, high, and forth, pronounced forth, a gate; some grand entrance having been anciently this way into the close; the regal palace being near it.

Beclere,
Beddern, anciently a college belonging to the vicar choral, is also contiguous to Gotheram gate; but this claim another place.

The church of St. Trinity in Gotheram-gate is an ancient rector, formerly confiding of two mediëties; the patronage of the one belonging to the prior and convent of Durham; and the other to the archbishops of York.

But, temp. Hen. III. Thomas, prior, with the consent of the convent of Durham, considering that the one mediety without the other was not sufficient for the maintenance of the incumbent, determined, at the special instance of Walter archbishop of York, to have the same consolidated. Whereupon they transferred all the right they had in one mediety to the free disposal of the said archbishop to be by him disposed of to pious uses, as he should think good. After which both mediëties were converted into one rectory, at the sole collision of the archbishops of York and their successors.

The churches of St. Maurice in Monk gate, and St. John del Pyke, were united to St. Trinity, Gotheram-gate, anno 1585.

Thus valued in the king's books. First fruits __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __ __.__
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK I.

Monksward dation and service of the dead, for the souls of all faithful deceased. And thall besides support the buildings of the same chantry, and repair and rebuild the same as need thall require.

Yearly value

l. s. d.

00 12 00

(x) Howm's chantry.

Robert Howm, merchant of York, by his will bearing date and proved ult. Sept. 1396, appointed that his executors should pay into the hands of the dean and chapter of York four hundred pounds, for them to ordain, within one years space after his death, a perpetual chantry for one priest daily to celebrate at the altar of our lady in the cathedral church of York, to pray for his soul and the souls of his two wives Margaret and Katherine. And to pay him the salary of twelve marks per ann. And furthermore willed, that if the said dean and chapter did not perform the conditions within the limited time, that then his executors might employ the said money to the founding of a chantry for him in the said cathedral, or any other church at their discretion. Who according to the power lodged in them, upon failure of the dean and chapter, it seems, founded the said chantry for him at the altar of St. James the apostle in this church.

Yearly value

l. s. d.

03 02 04

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

Quos deus conjunxit concede
Ut in coelis congaudeant.

Dalton 1605.

Here lyeth buried Theophane Dalton, who was one of the daughters of John Brooke of Killingholme in the county of Lincoln, esquire, and was the dearly beloved wife of William Dalton of the city of York, esq, and had issue by him two sons, Thomas and John Dalton, and three daughters, viz. Anne, Mary, and Katherine, of whom she died in child-bed. She was much lamented of all, for she was charitable and wise, and she lived godly, and dyed happily the 18th of February 1605. act. fae 34.

Daubey 1418.

Lord-mayor 1452.

Yeole.

Byp. 1367.

Richardson

1679. Lord-mayor 1671.

WILLIAM RICHARDSON, Alderman, late lord-mayor of York resident under.

Here lyeth loyalty and love,
The chaste grace sent from above.

One who was pious, prudent, just,
The poor man's friend, in sacred dust.

If in this life perfection be,
Ask for the man, lo! this is he.

Ob. 28 Aug. 1679.

Eyot 1689.

Here lyeth, in hope of a joyful resurrection, the body of Lyonel Elyot, youngest son of Thomas Elyot esq, of the bed-chamber to king Charles II. who departed this life the 25th of May 1689, actat. fae 25.

Loe 1678.

Here lyeth corpus Williemi Loc artium liberalium, liberasque scholarae quas ait in septem cathedraler super magnifici, bonus ecclésiae nos non illius, quae sancti Cuthberti memoria dicta est, ecellit.

Obiit 16. die Januarii A. D. 1678.

Dennis 1678.

In memoriam sacrum domini Ricardi Dennis almarum curiae consistorialis Eborum procuratoris; pars ejus terrae sub hoc monumento reumbat, a morte in vita disce adventi Domini extremum judicium non revocanda. Obiit 24. die Decembris, an. Dom. 1678.

Billingham 1703.

Anderton 1666.

INSCRIPTIONS and ARMS which are or were in the windowsof this church.

(x) Four original deeds belonging to this chantry are in drawer 4, Osb. bridge.
CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.

Argent, a chevron fabel inter three mullets or.

Old York See impaling quarterly first and fourth, gules, a garb within a border ingralayed or. Armes, archbishop.

Quarterly, gules and or, in the first gules a mullet of six points pierced argent. Furs, Gules, a lyon rampart argent. Monsray.

Or, a lyon rampant, azure. Percy.

Paly of five or and gules. Gules, a crois patonce or. Laimer.

A chevron between three chaplets is cut in stone against one of the four pillars.

Mrs. Wright's will dated December 21, 1675, gave unto this parish of Getheram-gate the sum of one thousand pounds, to purchase lands, the rents thereof to be employed as follows: The whole or part in placing or putting forth for poor boys and girls born and inhabiting in the said parish to be apprentices, as the minifier, church-wardens and vestrymen of the said parish shall think fit.

And if the whole rents shall not be laid out in placing boys and girls, then the residue yearly be employed towards the relief of poor widows or house-keepers inhabiting in the said parish, and for and towards helping such of the poor boys and girls whose apprenticeship shall be cut off, or to end their trade, or if it be otherwise determined, unto Samuel Mansfield and Isaac Stevens to be by them with the advice and consent of the minister and church-wardens of this parish disbursed and laid out in the purchase of lands and tenements for the like charity, uses and ends, as the lands and tenements to be purchased with the \(1000\); and appointed them sole executors.

She also gave the residue and remainder of all her leases, debts and estate whatsoever, her debts, wages charges being first paid and deducted, unto Samuel Mansfield and Isaac Stevens to be by them with the advice of the minister and church-wardens of this parish disbursed and laid out in the purchase of lands and tenements for the like charity, uses and ends, as the lands and tenements to be purchased with the \(1000\); and appointed them sole executors. By which last clause of the will, the minister and church-wardens of the parish of St. Trinity, Getheram-gate, obtained for the use of the aforesaid, a house in Getheram-gate, yielding seven pounds per annum, and about five hundred and fifty pounds in money, all charges deducted, over and above the one thousand pounds before bequeathed, all which is laid out by the minister and church-wardens of the parish of Getheram-gate in the purchase of lands in Rufforth and Poppleton yielding yearly for the uses aforesaid, the sum of and is annually disposed of by agreement, with the advice of learned counsel in the law, as followeth:

Two third parts thereof to the inhabitants of the parish of St. Trinity's Getheram-gate, and one third part to the united parish inhabitants of St. John de Eyre.

I shall take leave of this church with observing, that it bears on its outside many marks of great antiquity, store of grit being wrought up in its walls, some of which does but too plainly shew the extreme heat of that general conflagration in York, which temp. reg. Steph. burnt down thirty six parish churches along with the cathedral.

On the top of Getheram gate lies Peter-gate, which is also not to be a thorough-fare from the church-yard before mentioned. Peter-gate takes its name from its neighbourhood to the cathedral, it is a long street extending from Bootham-bar to Christ-church, and is divided into high and low Peter-gate. There are several good houses in this street, but none remarkable save one built a few years since by Mr. John Shaw, an eminent proctor of the court at York. It stands about the middle of the street, on the east side, somewhat backwards; and where this house and fine gardens now extend was before a great old inn, called the Talbot; one of the most ancient timber buildings that was then in the city. At the upper end of high Peter-gate stands

Christ-church, now so called, but in all ancient writings it is styled ecclesia S. Trinitatis in aula, sed curia, regis, in old English Stane Trinityes in Conying-garte. This title plainly doth denote, that the old courts of the imperial, or regal, palace at York, reached to this place. There is a house in the neighbourhood of this church, which, in the time of our forefathers, was called Duke's house; the king's house at York, was therefore called manorum jussum de Yofi (z), in after years it had the former name, and is in many ancient records styled aula regis. The Roman imperial palace was made the residence of the Saxon and Danish kings of Northumberland, then of the earls, till the conquest; for Yofi earl of Northumberland, temp. reg. Ed. conf. had his palace at York plundered and burnt by the enraged populace (a). After the conquest it became the possession of our English kings, but as their residence was seldom at York, we may imagine the building to have been very much neglected. From them it probably came to the dukes of York, as Duke-gold ball may very well seem to imply (b).

\(1\) Ex MS. Jone. A copy of the will.

\(2\) Ex MS. in T. IV.

\(3\) Vide annales f. an. 1666.

\(4\) The house at present is in the possession of the ci.

The
The church of St. Trinity, in curia regis, was an ancient rectory belonging some time to the patronage of the family of the Baffes, and afterwards came to the lords Neth earls of Wolmoresland, and was given by Ralph earl of Wolmoresland Jul. wh. anno 1414, to his new founded hospital at Weel. This Ralph procured of Henry archbishop of York the appro priation of St. James’s chantry in Curia regis, to the matter, brethren and sisters of the hospital.

And in recompence of the damage done to his cathedral church thereby, he restored out of the fruits hereof to himself and successors archbishops, the annual pension of thirteen shillings and four pence, and to his dean and chapter ten shillings, payable by the said hospital at Martinmas and Pentecost, and also three shillings and four pence per annum, by them to be distributed amongst the poor of this parish.

A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of CHRIST-CHURCH.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>Hen. de Hotham, cler.</td>
<td>Raynerus Baicy.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1343</td>
<td>Petr. de Langton, diac.</td>
<td>Hanno Baicy.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Nich. de Burton, cler.</td>
<td>Katherina Baicy, Vld.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1371</td>
<td>Joh. de Kirketon, cler.</td>
<td>Ric. Baicy.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vicarii ecclesiae,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1414</td>
<td>Joh. de Berwykes, profb.</td>
<td>Magiſtón. et frat. bisp. de Welle.</td>
<td>per reſig.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508</td>
<td>Tho. Smythe, profb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1523</td>
<td>Tho. Thieplande, profb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1529</td>
<td>Tho. Tayler, profb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1555</td>
<td>Joh. Stapleton, profb.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1577</td>
<td>Joh. Prefton, cler.</td>
<td>Eorundem assignati.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1635</td>
<td>Elyas Hutchenfor, cler.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Royton's chantry.

Anno 1378. (d) John Ferriby and John de Broddesworthe, feoffes to Richard de Barnby, citizen of York, assigned certain lands to the dean and chapter and their successors for the finding of a chantry to celebrate daily, &c. in the church of St. Trinity in curia regis, for the souls of Richard de Barnby, Alice his wife, &c. at the altar of St. Peter and St. Paul. Which was accordingly ordained, with one obit, and two wax candles to burn upon his tomb on the day of the celebration of it. Confirmed Jan. 10, 1378. L. s. d.

Value at the dissolution

60 00 00

(d) Ex MS. Barony, fol. 109. (e) Ex MS. Barony, fol. 109.

[Note: This text includes a catalog of rectors of Christ Church, with corresponding dates and roles, and mentions the establishment of certain chantries within the church.]
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

Langton's chantry.

(f) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, by the executors of John, son of Nicholas Langton. Yearly value 05 17 04

Percy's chantry.

(g) There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Thomas the martyr, by some of the family of the Percy's, earls of Northumberland, for they were patrons of it.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※※###

Value in the king's books.

First fruits 06 06 08

Near Christ church are the shambles, great and little, called antiently Pigh manger gate, and Low manger gate (j); at the end of the little shambles is butcher-ball; and at the lower great and little.

end of the great one, over against Crae church, is a noted tavern, long known by the name of the Globe tavern.

(f) Idem. The original of this is amongst the city's

records, broad box numb. 6.

(1) Torre.

4 N "Jubber gate"
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

(Book I)

Jubber-gate, or rather Joubret-gate, as I have seen it in an old record, carries some memorial of the Jews residing formerly in this street. Tradition tells us that their synagogue was here, and, indeed, the north side of the street was a great deal of old walling, which might belong to some such building. Of these peoples residence in York, I have said sufficiently in the annals. The learned Dr. Langwith has sent me two very ingenions conjectural hints concerning a different etymology of this name. The first is that Jubber-gate might come from Jubbar (k), which he takes to have been an old Celtic word, and is still preferred in the Irish, and signifies a yew-tree; whence this street may deduce its name from some venerable old plant of that kind, as other places have done from oaks, ashes, &c.

His next conjecture is from an inscription in Camden DVI CI. BRIG. Dui civitates Brigantium. What Dui was in one dialect of the ancient Britons, in another is Tui, and in another Tua; probably the same with the Tuius or Jupiter of the Romans. He adds if this Tui Brigantium had a temple here it probably may have been the original of its name. Joubret-gate, I myself have seen it wrote to distinguite it from another street called antiently Svethegate in this city. But where it was is uncertain; unless the lower end of this street called now Low-Jubbergate expresses it. The word Bret I am tempted to derive from the Saxon Bnezere Britain; so Bnet-lond, i.e. Bneocop-lond, Britannorum terra, says Somner. If this be allowed, the learned doctor's etymology is plainly made out, and this street must deduce its name from a temple dedicated to the god of the Brigantes, or Britons, aforesaid.

Jubber-gate, I say, is divided into high and low; at the upper end of which runs a lane towards the foundries called Newgate-street, where is the remains of an old prison, which I take to have been for offenders within the precincts of the court; for I find no account of its being a chapel, as some would have it. The vicars-choral had a house, said to stand over against the church-yard of St. Sampson's, where they antiently lived together, and kept hospitality in their common hall. But whether this was any part of that building I am uncertain.

Svethe-gate old, called antiently Patrick's pool; pool from the Latin palus is a place of stagnating water, but whether this was formerly so, and dedicated to this Irish patron, as they used to devote all springs and wells to some or other saint, I cannot determine. In this street is a place now called Bennet's rents; in which very antiently a church was dedicated to St. Benedict. But this church being suffered to fall, the place where it was built was in Edward III. time no better than a heap of dunghills. W. de Milon archbishop got a grant from that king to rebuild this vacant place, with houses, to be let for the use of the vicars-choral of the cathedral. John Goreby archbishop got this grant confirmed, and built upon the ground to the purpose above. The buitings and burnings are thus particularly expressed in the grant. (m) Bennet's place in Patrick pool antiently dedicated to God, in which the church of St. Benedict was situated, but now put to prophanes uses and full of dung-hills, contains in length towards Edward-street-market one hundred and fourteen feet, towards Staple-gate twenty four feet; and in breadth towards Peter-gate eighty eight feet, and towards Swanegate forty feet. At the upper end of this street runs off another into Peter-gate, called Girler-gate from the trade; near which, also, betwixt this and an arrow lane, called Silver street, stands now,

The parish church of St. Sampson, by some called Saxon, said to have been archbishop or bishop of York in the times of the Britains; whose image in stone is still up on the west side of the steeple in pontificals. This church was an antient rectory at first belonging to the patronage of the archdeacon of Richmond, till in the reign of Edward III. it came to the crown. Richard II. his successor anno 1393, granted the advowson of this church of St. Sampson to the vicars choral of the cathedral church to be united and appropriated to their college; in regard they had undertaken to celebrate in this church an anniversaty obit, for him the said king and his royal comfort queen Anne. And also propounded to sing daily, after the end of the compleстрой, one antiphony with the college of St. John Baptist before the altar of the said saint for ever. And in recompense of the damage the cathedral church sustained by reason of such appropriation, the archbishop referred to himself and successeers the annual penion of fix shillings and eight pence, and twenty shillings more to the chapter of York payable out of the fruits thereof at the vicars at Penteceoff and Martinmas.

It was also ordained that the said vicars and their successeers shall sustain all burdens incumbent on the same church, which were liable for the rector to bear; and shall at all times provide a fit secular chaplain or priest to serve the cure thereof and administer sacraments therein, and him they shall maintain at their proper costs, and time to time to their free will and pleasure remove (n).

Frit fruits of this church

l. s. d. 05 00 00

(1) See Jubbar in Lacy's Irish ety. dictionary.
(2) In some grants to the abbey of Pontefract of houses in these streets. Vid. append.
**CHAP. VII. of the CITY of YORK.**

### A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. SAMPSON'S.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Rector</th>
<th>Patron</th>
<th>vacancy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1275</td>
<td>Adam de Borde, cler. etreed temp.</td>
<td>Prior et cancell. de Pontfrete</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1334</td>
<td>Adam de Hocnon, cap.</td>
<td>Ed. III. rex.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Rob. de Hacheorde, cler.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>Ric. de Welles, cler.</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Botoner's chantry.**

(i) **Anno 1336,** Hugh de Botomer chaplain, obtained the archbishop's licence to build certain houses on the side of the church-yard of St. Sampson's against the way called le Armgate, and rent thereof for the full tenures of a certain chaplain in priests orders, celebrating daily at this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin in St. Benedict's choir, for his own soul and the souls of Robert and Isabel his father and mother, &c. And also to celebrate, with the assistance of other clerks, St. Mary's mass with note, on all principal and double festivals, and her mass of de die without note, &c.

**Yearly value** | l. 3. d.
---|---
|  | 02 10 04 |

**Kar's chantry.**

(ii) **Anno 1489,** Thomas Sampson clerk executor of the last will of John Kar, late alderman of this city, gave out of the testator's goods the value of eight marks and three shillings to John Wynringham chaplain, and his successor, celebrating at the altar of St. Nicholas in this church, for the souls of the said John Kar and Johanna his wife, and Thomas and Isabel his parents, &c.

**Yearly value** | l. 3. d.
---|---
|  | 02 10 04 |

**Burton's chantry.**

(iii) **Anno 1379,** John de Waltham canon of York, and William Lovell rector of the church of Otheldwykes, having obtained the king's licence to authorize four masses in the week in Patrick-pool, and Bynnet-place, together with certain dwelling houses by the church-yard of St. Sampson's, granted the same to a certain chaplain perpetually celebrating at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, for the souls of Nicholas de Burton and John de Burton his father and E lvie his mother.

**Alexander archbishop, among other ordinations, ordained that the chaplain of this chantry shall annually celebrate the obit of the said Nicholas and John in this church on every feast day of St. Nicholas for ever. Paying two pence to every of the eight priests in this church celebrating thereat; and two pence to the parish clerk for tolling the bell, with four pence to the bellman of the city, &c. and also to find two wax candles to burn on St. Nicholas' day, whist the said mass is celebrating.

**Ancient monumental inscriptions are all defaced in this church, nor are there any modern worth notice but this,**

**[Incription]**

**ANMS in the windows.**

- **Gules,** two keys in saltire argent. St. Peter.
- **Or,** seven mascals conjoined three, three, and one, gules. St. William.
- **Azure,** a bend or, a file of three argent. Scrope of Massam.
- **Sable,** three pickaxes argent. Pigot.

**From Patrick-pool, through a lane called Hornpot-lane we come to a handsome square, were Thursday-it but all well built, called Thursday-market; anciently the chief market in the city; the market.**

---

**Notes:**

1. Ex MSS. Dodf. & Torre.
2. Idem.
3. Torre, conformat, cantuaria fundat. pat. 11 Ed. III.
4. 1 m. 2b. torre Lond.
old cross of which stood near the midst of it. How long the country butchers have had the privilege to bring and expose their meat to sale on Saturdays in this place, I shall not say, but formerly this market was on Thursdays, as appears from several proclamations for regulating the price of victuals, which our regillers will shew.

About 1705, was finished a beautiful and useful structure, for the shelter of market-people in bad weather, which now stands on the west side of this square; in the place where the ancient toll-booth of the city was erected; to which did pertain the toll of the market, and it was the guide to all other markets in the city. The born of brass was kept here, mentioned before. The old cross was of bronze, set upon an ascent of five steps, round which was a pent-house supported by eight wooden pillars; upon one of which was fixed an iron yard, and the standard of the market. It stood in the midst of the square.

This square has four lanes or streets at its four corners, which have anciently had pofts and chains across them, to stop the market people for gathering of toll, &c. Silver-street, Finkle-street, Feaſt-gate and Davy-gate. The two first have nothing remarkable. Feaſt-gate probably took its name from the old English speaft, or ſpeaſe, ſpeaſe, to beat with rods. As the freer they used to whip offenders through, and to round the market. Or from an image dedicated to St. Faith, in old French S. Feaſ, set up here; upon which supposition it ought to be written Feaſt-gate. This last is Dr. Langwith's conjecture.

But Davy-gate, called in old writings Dabgbate Lardinier, is of much more conſequence, and takes its name from Dabgb, or Lardinier-hall, which antiently stood in it. Being part of the poſsessions of David le Lardinier; and held by grand ſerjeanty of the king, in caſtelle, as several records teſtify, some of which take as follows,

(r) Charta Stephanii regis Angliae faeſta Johanni Lardinier et David filio suo, irrotulata in his verbis.

Stephanus rex Ang. archiepiscopo Eboracii consiliis baronibus et vicis comitibus, ministris et suceulis fidelibus feui Franciae et Anglie de Eboracchya, salutem. Scientis me volesfifse et conceffiffe Johanni de Lardinario modo de Eboraco et David filio ſuum tantam quam teneo de me in fecegia, cum minifterio ſui de Lardinario, et liberatione ſuæ, et omnibus terris ſuæ quoscunque cas tenent, fiuen teſant die quo rex Henricus fuit vivens et mortuus. Quare volo et praes-

(b) Ex MS. in T. IV. ex quodam MS. in capella basi. W≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≪≫
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.


Amongst the records of the treasury in the receipt of the exchequer remaining there in the custody of the treasurer and chamberlains, viz. in the plans of affizes in the county of York, the morrow after the feast of St. Michael before Swithin bishop of Carlisle, Roger de Turkley, and their companions, justices itinerant in the thirty fifth and the beginning of the thirty sixth year of Henry II. I find, says Sir T. W. that the king gave command to those justices to enquire by jury what liberties the ancestors of David le Lardiner had used in the city of York, and how and what liberties the said David claimeth by the charters of any of the king's predecessors. Thereupon David came in and saith that it did belong to the freenauty which he holds in York to receive of every baker who sells bread there every Saturday an half penny loaf, or an half penny. And of every brewer of ale there, that sells any ale, a gallon flagon of the beft ale, or the value of it. And of every thamble where flesh is sold, and of every one that sells flesh there, a pennysworth of flesh, or a penny every week. And of every carrier of fish at Fos-bridge, four pennysworth of fish, or four pences, as the same was bought at the sea upon their words. And of every tunnage of horse carrying fish, a pennysworth of fish or a penny. And of all measures of corn by which corn is sold in the city. And to make all diftreases for the kings debts in the city; and for every diftrese to have four pence. And lastly to provide the king's larder, as well with venison as with tame beasts.

And the jurors found this that the ancestors of David le Lardiner had used these liberties following,

1. To make the larder of the king.
2. To keep the prisoners of the forest.
3. To have the measure of the king for corn; and to sell the king's corn.
4. That they had daily out of the king's purse five pence, and for these his ancestors had charters.
5. Sometimes they used this liberty to take every Saturday from every window of the bakers where bread was set for sale a loaf or an halfpenny. Of every brewer of ale a gallon of ale or an halfpenny. Of every butcher's window a pennysworth of flesh or a penny. Of every cart load of fish fold at Fos-bridge four pennysworth of fish, as they were bought at the sea side; and of every horse load of fish, a pennysworth or a penny.
6. That they used to make diftreasses of the king's debts, and to take four pence for every diftrease, and that they were abnormes of spinetests.

The ancestors of David le Lardiner have used these liberties in the time of king Henry, grandfather to the king which now is, and in the time of king Richard till they were hindered; and they used all these liberties in the name of the sergeant, which they held of the king. The record was sent to the king.

These liberties and privileges, great as they were, must have been very irksome to the city and citizens, and to get them taken away was the occasion of the former inquisition; but they were confirmed to the family of the Lardiners, till the thirty eighth of Henry III. where they were levied at Winchester, before the king's justices, between David le Lardiner plaintiff, and John de Selby mayor, and the citizens of York deforciants; by which the said David did remit and release to the mayor and citizens all his right in the above articles, except the keeper of the king's goal and larder, for the sum of twenty marks paid him by the said mayor and citizens. This deed was dated at York, ult. April. 37 Hen. III. for of king John, wherein David promiseth, that if the mayor and citizens will chyrograph the deed in the king's courts, he will be willing to do it; and he will affirm all things to observe it. Witness Rob. de Sandfor, the king's clerk, Rob. de Creping (1) then sheriff of Yorkshire, Adam de Everingham, Rob. de Stapleton, William de Bateball, Gerard Salway, John de Roundels, William de Kyrton, Simon de Halton, John de Hammerton, Alain de Calberton, Simon de Lilling, William de Hagget, Robert Guerriers, knights, and others.

By an inquisition taken the fifty fifth of Henry III., the jurors say upon their oaths that David Lardiner held the day he died a meffuage in the city of York, of the yearly rent which received by the hands of the bailiffs of York, &c. And that Thomas Buffard paid unto him yearly seven shillings for his land in Buffardberp. And the said David held also a certain land which is called Corsteburne, and was worth by year six shillings and eight pence, and that he held all the premises of the king in capite, by the service of the couthody of the king's goal of the forest, and by performing the lardery of the king, and finding of fall at his own charge. He was to have cruara superiora, and the lions of the deer, and to make fee for the king's debts, upon summons out of the exchequer, and upon every sale he was to have a fee of two shillings and fix pence.

(1) Or Creping, see the list of sheriffs. Ebor. sub. her. pro David Lardiner custod. cju. 31 Hen. III. Com. regis de forst. obiter quin eadem de jure superiore deo. 40 4.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

Monkward. Sir Tho. Widerington has taken great pains to collect the records relating to the privileges of this Davy-hall, but they are too copious to insert, and at present needless, because the city have lately made a purchase of this place, with all its liberties, &c. and joined it to the rest. It was for several ages a great incumbrance, standing in the heart of the city, yet neither the mayor, &c. or sheriffs could arrest or take fines therein, nor disturb any unfreeman from executing his occupation in it. From the Lardiners, it came to several families by marriage of heiresses, who held the place and privileges per seigniorem Lardinarii dom. regis et custodiam gaules forfas de Galtres. By marriage of one of the heiresses of Towaites, it came into the Fairfax family; and our author, being a relation of that antient house, has drawn up and left us this pedigree, which I give in his manner. Preemining first that amongst the pleas of quo warranto temp. Ed. II. David Lardiner, faith that, Proavus 

**David Lardinarius** regis Guliel. primi

**Johannes Lardinarius** temp. reg. Steph.

**David filius** Joh. Lardinarii

**Thomas fil.** David ob. 2 H. III.

**David fil.** Tho. Lardinarii = Beatrix uxor David.

**David filius** David Lardiner.

**Philippus filius** David = Matilda filia Johannis le

Spicer majoris Eborum.

**Radulphus Leke** = Margareta filia primogenita Phil. Lardiner.

**Robertus Thornton** = Alicia filia et filæ baeres

Rad. Leke.

**Johannes Thwaites** de = Johanna filia et filæ baeres, so-

rere mortua, Rob. Thornton.

**Thomas Thwaites** = Alicia filia et baeres Tho.

de le Hay.

**Johannes Thwaites** = Agnes uxor prima.

**Thomas Thwaites** ob. = Emotia filia et baeres Nico-

vita patris. lai Middleton.

**Johannes Thwaites** ob. = Williel. Fairfax de Sic = Isabella filia Tho.

ton miles = baeres Johannis Thwaites.

**Tomas Fairfax** miles = Dorothea filia Georgii

Gale arm.

**Thomas dominus** Fairfax = Ellenæ filia Rob. Ask,

arm.

**Ferdinandus dom.** Fairfax = Maria filia Edmundi


**Thomas dom.** Fairfax = Anna filia et cohaeres

Horatii Vere baron. de

Tilbury.

_Cony-street_ is at the north end of Spurrier-gate, and begins at a channel running into the first Soy-lane and reaches to the gate leading to the common-hall. This street has been sometimes called New Cony-street to distinguish it from Old Cony-street, which is beyond it, now

_Lan dall._
Lendall. I need not tell my readers that Conyng is Saxon for a king, and, indeed, this Bootham street deserves the title of King-street, if not for the largest, yet for being the best built in WARD the city. The parish church of St. Martin the bishop, stands here which was a parochial church St. Martin's before the conquest; for in the book of Doomsday it is said Gufpatrick habet ecclesiam Sancti Martini in Conyng-streete. Since that this church was reckoned amongst the great farms belonging to the common of the dean and chapter of York, who anno 1331, constituted William de Langeoff vicar of the perpetual vicarage thereof, affigning to him and his successors the mansion house by the church for his habitation. Further granting them for their sustentation, and for finding certain priests to administer therein, twenty marks per annum steling, payable, by the hands of their chamberlain, at Pentecost and Martynmas.

Likewise they granted him and his successors the fruits and obventions of the churches of St. Andrew, St. Stephen, and St. John in Hungate and the mediety of the church of St. Elene in {excertis}. Besides they granted to him these following churches as depending on this of St. Martin's, viz.

The church of St. Michael de Bresfride.
The church of St. John ad pontem Uze.
The church of St. Mary in Layrethorpe.

A catalogue of the vicars of St. Martin's Conynge-street.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Rad. de Drayton, preb.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1359</td>
<td>Rob. de Ferrilly, preb.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1370</td>
<td>Hugo de Saxton, preb.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1385</td>
<td>Rob. de Oteley, cap.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420</td>
<td>Rob. de Apilton, cap.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>Rob. de Semer, preb.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>Tho. Elbercok, cap.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1487</td>
<td>Will. Cooke, dec. B.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>Will. Burdclever, preb.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td>Will. Savage, dec. B.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508</td>
<td>Tho. Barker, prior de Novoburgo.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1509</td>
<td>Rob. Wright.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1515</td>
<td>Ric. Hornby, preb.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1550</td>
<td>Tho. Nelfon, cap.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Ric. Foxe, cler.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1578</td>
<td>Will. Dakyna, cler.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1614</td>
<td>Tho. Grayton.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per refg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>W. Smythe, M. A. fusc.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1644</td>
<td>W. Smythe, M. A. fusc.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655</td>
<td>Arthur Scott, cler. S.T.B.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1661</td>
<td>Will. Smyth, M. A. fusc.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1666</td>
<td>Matth. Bissing, cler.</td>
<td>Iidem.</td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1669</td>
<td>Josua Hopford, cler.</td>
<td>Archepiscopatus</td>
<td>per lapf.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mr. Torrance mentions another chantry to be founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary, for the soul of Elene, late wife of Nicolas Cezevauz citizen of York deceased. No valuation of the same is known.

(r) MS. Torref 317. (r) Ibid. p. 39 Ed. III. par. 1. m. 9. (M. A.)
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS, (t)

Payler 1595. Here lyeth the body of William Payler esquier, the queen's maſſyfes attorney in the north partes, who had by Anne his wief twelve children, viz. five fonnes and seven daughters, who lived till the age of 65 yeres, and then departed this mortal lie in the yere of our Lord 1595.

Vedey 1563. Here lyeth Reynold Befey esquier, batchelor of law, and vice-admiral in the north partes, who dyed the 13th of June an. Mcece lxix.

On a board near the altar ecſutcheoned with this charge, Argent, a feſs inter two colts paſſant fable.

Colthurft 1588. Here lyeth buried Thomas Colthurft of York gent. who had to wief Katherine daughter to Richard Audlye of the fame city gent. who departed this life 1588.

Maye 1596. Lord major 1586.

Clavering 1670. Here lyeth Mrs. Jane Clavering daughter to Sir John Clavering of Caliley, in the county of Northumberland knight. She died Novem. 2, in the year of our Lord 1670.

Rigden 1690. Here lyeth the body of Mr. John Rigden of this city merchant, who departed this life March 2, 1690.

Hayes 1690. Here lyeth interred the body of Mr. Thomas Hayes of altfall in the county of Stafford, who departed this life Novem. 22, 1690.

A monument with two buſts, a man and woman on the top, this ecſutcheon of arms impaled,

1. Argent, a chevron inter three garbs gules. Sheffield. 2. Gules, fiſx flower de lices argent. a border ermine. Darney.

Sheffield 1633 Dominus Gulielmus Sheffield miles monumentum boe fuis funptibus post bic curavit. Non in vanam gloriam, fed tam in monitionem propriae mortaltatis futurae, quam in memoriam praeteritae chariſ, coniugis dominae Elizabethae Johannis Darney de Kythurft in agro Ebor. fiſxae et coheeredes.


A copartment, arms impaled braſs,


Arms at the bottom impaled,

1. Gules, on a bend argent, three croſlets patonce fable. Rereſby. 2. As the first ecſutcheon.


M. S.

Valentini Nalfon, A. M.


(t) Ex Ms. Dods. Torre, 68.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK. 319

literis inſtruxit collegium dei Johannis opus Cantabrigienses.

Quam conlares fact petitio praedicator

Typhonius sancti, quas christiano orbii

Moriones legitimat.

At sacrismus, boni! vocis maxis, altissime in concannanda perquam decoro, non altionis nique

voc alianus exprimenda, canitio percurunt iii ed. Martii anno salutis M DC XXII. Aera-
tis XI.

What other inscriptions are here must be omitted. Horsefield, a copartment north, Holbe-
tine, Howard, Yates, Walter, Williamson, Harrington, Girdler, Crownel, Banks, Barker,
and Bves, &c.

ARMS and ancient INSCRIPTIONS which are or were in the windows of this

church.

# Date inanima Johannis Bysteke et Johannes urbis sue et in animabus libenteram ky-keby.

In the fleuple window wrote about the borders R. 99.

# Date inanima Domini Roberti Humeiformandi ministri illius ecclesie et canonari-
celli Eqou. qui et

cavit hoc opus ad die mendis Arbas an. Dom. PEECXXXIII. raui animae post-
pitetur Deus.


argent, a crois gules, in the dexter canton a bord croiset of the lai. London city.

or, three chevrons gules. Care.

or, an eagle displayed vert. Monthermer.

or, even micas joined gules, three, three and one. St. William.

Azure, on a bend inner fix leopards heads or, three water budgets sable.

argent, three mullets argent.

argent, a bend or, and a file of three argent. Scrope of Maffham.

or, a buck's head within a border ingrailed, a martlet difference.

argent, on a bend sable, three bezants.

Anno 1668, a new clock, with a dial, which projects into the street, was fet up in this

church, at the charge of the parlihioners, which since had several reparations. The

church has a handsome tower flepee to the west, and lately an addition of five bells, which

now makes the peal to ron on eight. The charge of this bode by the parlih, with some other

contributions.

The gild, or common hall, stands in this parish, at the north end of the street, a noble

structure, being ninety fix by forty three, and supported by two rows of pak pillars, very

maſſive and lofty; though each is cut out of one fingle treε. Gild comes from the Anglo-

Saxon Gilb, fraternitas, and here was formerly two brotherhoods of that kind

in this place. It appears by an antient writing, that I have seen amongst the city records, that the prefent Gild-ballo was built by the mayor and commonality, and the master and

brethren of the Gilb of St. Christopher, 24 Hen.VI. or an. 1446 (u)...

This gild was founded by one Robert Dalhey, or Daily, and other citizens, temp. Ric.IItºld of St.

as appears by his letters pargnts, dated at 2%rk, Martii. 12 annor 19, made to the said

Robert and citizens, to erect and make the said gild or fraternity....

After this, another brotherhood called the Gilb of St. George was added to the former,
as appears by letters patents from king Henry VI. dated at Wymistler annor 25, to Wil-

liam Craton and other citizens; by which authoritiestheſaidgildwerenot only erected

but they had power to purchaſe lands and tenements lying in the said city, or elsewhere,

to the yearly value of ... And by the said authority they made and erected: dif-

vers ordinances for the disposition of their revenues and profits, with other monies that

shall accrue unto them to the maintenance of their common-hall, called the Gilb-ballo of the city of 7%rk; and to the repairing

and maintaining of certain bridges and highways

in and about the city, and laſly to the relief of divers poor people in and about the same...

The revenues of these were valued at the dissolution at

16 15 OS

King Edward VI., by letters patents dated Aug. 4. anno reg. 3., granted to the mayor and

commonality of the city of York, and their successors, both these diſfolved fellowships of

St. Christopher and St. George, &c. with all and singular meſſuages, tenements, houses in the

city of York and the suburbs of the same, and in Stanoffeld-briggs, Humbyburgh, Wºmony and

Stothborough in the county of Yorke; except the bells and lead coverings in the said pre-
milk, and except the advowson of churches and jury patron, belonging to them (x).

(a) Douce, coll. for T. W. Eys that this common-hall

was herεore pοſtof the poſſessions of the prior and

cover of Dunstan. Ex MS.

(b) From the city records. Boll chap. 7. p. 3 Ed. VI.

for the sum of 212 l. 4 s. 8d. 4 P. The
The common-hall is the court of justice; it has two rooms adjoining for the grand and petty juries to consult in; one of them being neatly wainscotted is the place where the lord-mayor daily returns to, to hear the complaints of the city. Two courts, the crown and nisi prius are here also for the judges of assize, and formerly the court of the lord president of the north was held in it. The window over the lord-mayor's court, which of late has been handomely rebuilt, is adorned with the city's arms, sword, mace, and cap of maintenance in fine painted glass; the work of Edmund Gyles of this city, the last artist of that kind in these parts; and whose art died with him. On the north side of the hall is hung up a plan of the city, surveyed 1693, by Benedict Harley citizen. At the east end is a table of the principal benefactors to the charity-school.

In a niche in the old chapel wall, facing Stone-gate, stood a statue, which sir T. W. supposed was set up as the image or patron of the city; it is, says he, in the form of a godly or big woman; anciently the statues of cities used to be set out in a feminine form. It has a mural crown of its head embattled. Thus adds our author, Libera, or the goddess Tellus, was set forth.
Great room in the Lord-mayor's house.

To the right honourable Samuel Clarke Esq! the present Lord Mayor of York, the author of this work inscribes this plate. 1736.
the city, viz. the George, Blackfriar, and Three Crowns. I mention these inns to shew the Bootham power our magistrates exercised formerly, for I find an order in one of the city's registers runs thus,

Council-chamber Ouse bridge, Wednesday, April 27, 37 Hen. VI. 1459.

(a) It is ordained, that from this day forward no aliens coming from foreign parts shall be lodged within the said city, liberties, or suburbs thereof, but only in the inn of the mayor and commonality, at the sign of the Bull in Conyng-street; except otherwise licensed by the mayor for the time being. Upon the penalty of forty shillings to be forfeited for the use of the community, by him or them who shall hold any inn, or do contrary to this order for the future.

From Conyng-street runs three lanes to the river, which are chiefly for laying in soil, &c. . . . . .

Lendal-street, more antiquely, old Conyng-street, lies parallel with the river, it is supposed to have taken its name from a Staithe, or landing place there, as land all. I rather think it is derived from the adjoining hospital of St. Leonard, as Leonard's-bill, corruptly Lendell or Lendall. Every religious house in the city, which flood near the river, had a Staithe on it for their convenience, and as this was antiently called St. Leonardes Lembungs, or landings, I leave the reader to guess from whence the derivation comes. From the water side to the great gate of the hospital, till visible in the wall, is a steep ascent which might be called St. Leonard's hill.

In Lendal, as it is now called, is nothing remarkable, save that the street is broad, airy and well built. In it are two very good houses, the one in is two (b) handloane tenements, lately built by alderman Baines, the other opposite, on the exit side was erected some few years ago, in the old church ward of St. Wilfrid, by that able phyitian Dr. Winningham. The situation of this house is somewhat backwards from the street, with two rows of trees before it, which makes it the pleasantest, as indeed, it is in itself one of the best built houses in the city. This building, as it rofe by giving health to numbers within this city and country, so may its wholesome situation add length of days to the founder, and after prove, as his printed works will do, a lasting monument of his fame.

The great water tower on this side the river, from whence an iron chain went over to the water-opposite side, was, after the fortifications were flighted, converted into a warehouse for goods. After that, anno 1682, it was made use of for fixing an engine in, to force water through wooden pipes into every street of the city, to the great convenience of the inhabitants. Here is a flately built of late years, the stone taken out of the abbey, but being too high, it is of no service, except in a flood. Sir T. W. mentions a pattern to have been here, which he calls Lendal potters, at present it is only a foot way, on fullance, into the staithe. If chuse here for precipit the reader with two fine views, backwards and forwards, of the river and city on this side; done by that eminent artist the late Mr. Fran. Place.
The hospital of St. Leonard was one of the antientest, as well as noblest, foundations of that kind in Britain. *Anna 936, Aelflæan*, our famous Saxon monarch, being on his expedition to Scotland, in his way thither, visited three religious places, Beverley, York, and Durham; where he requested the benefit of their devout prayers on his behalf, promising that if he succeeded well therein he would abundantly recompense them for the same.

Returning with a happy victory over Constantine the Scotch king, which was gained near Dunbar in Scotland, he came to York, and in the cathedral church there offered his hearty thanks to God and St. Peter. Observing, in the same church, certain men of a sanctified life, and honest conversation, called then *C удален, who relieved many poor people out of the little they had to live upon, therefore that they might better be enabled to sustain the said poor, keep hospitality, and exercise other works of piety, anno 936, he granted to God and St. Peter, and the said Colegi, and to their successors forever, one *thirteenths* of corn out of every carucate of land, or every ploughing, in the bishoprick of York; which to this day is called *Peter com.* For by grant of the inhabitants, within that district, the king had to him and his successors the said thirteens for destroying of wolves; which in those days, so excessively wasted the country, that they almost devoured the tame beasts of the villages thereabouts; but by these means those ravenous creatures were totally destroyed.

These Colegi being thus possessed of the said thirteens, and a piece of waste ground which the king also gave them, began to found for themselves a certain hospital in the city of *York*; and they elected one of them to preside over the rest, for the better government and preservation of their rights and possessions.

They continued thus till the conquest, when William confirmed the said thirteens to them. But his successor William Rufus was a much greater benefactor, for he translated the site of the hospital into the royal place where it now stands; as appears by many houses then being on it, which in times past belonged to the king's use. He likewise built a little church therein, and caused it to be dedicated to St. Peter; which name this hospital bore to the last, as their common seal testifies: *Sigillum hospitialis sancti Petri Cluniaci* (d). King Henry I. granted to them the enlargement of the cloke, wherein their house is situate, as far as the river Ouse; when he shall recover the same from the monks of St. Mary. He also confirmed to this hospital all the lands which then belonged to him, or *Enduse Turf-john, Lamport de Puffe's", or other of the king's men and burgesses that had formerly given there.
thereunto, within or without the burg; especially the land in Uiscate, which John Lar-Booth had conferred on them. He freed them from gelt, customs, and granted to it "liberties of bar, foar, coif, and Infanghef. As a more especial mark of his favour, this king took to himself the name of a brother and warden of this hospital; "frater enim et saxis gudlon donus Deus jam.

King Stephen rebuilt this hospital in a more magnificent manner, and dedicated it to the honour of St. Leonard; and it has ever since been called hospitali S. Leonardi. This king confirmed the "threbeds, which were, as is here expressed, all the oats which had been used to be gathered between the river of Trent and Scotland, for finding the king's bounds; which was twenty fair sheaves of corn of each ploughland by the year, and appointed the dean and canons of the cathedral church to gather them for the relief of the said hospital. He likewise caused "gel, mayor of York, to deliver up a certain place, by the "ftew toall of the city, to receive the poor and lame in (e).

All these privileges and possessions were confirmed by Henry II. and king John; which latter ratified them by his charter, and further granted to this hospital, "timber for their buildings, wood for their fires, with grafs and pasture for their cattle, through his whole for- reit of Yorkshire (f).

The hospital continued in these possessions which were confirmed and much enlarged by several succeeding monarchs, and piously disposed of by noblemen and others, to the reign of Edward I. when that king, upon return of a writ of "ad quod damnum, granted to the master and brethren of this hospital, liberty to take down the wall of the said hospital which extended from Blah-esreet to Botjum-bar, and to set up a new wall for enlarging the court of the said hospital, and to inclose that part of the same for ever, dated Apr. 2, 27 Ed. I. (g).

It would take up too much time to enumerate all the confirmations, privileges, charters, &c. that belonged to this once famous hospital; which had all the function of an abbey of parliament the second of Henry VI. to confirm them (b). Sir T. W. is very prolix upon this head, being then in possession of the MS. book belonging to the hospital, which is sincerely deposited in the Cotton library. What the scope of my design will suffer me to add, is only an account of some rules of the house, with the particular number of people that were maintained therein; as also to give some abstractions of donations to them, taken from the originals, which are not printed in the Monast. nor elsewhere.

(i) Anno 1294, Walter Langton master of St. Leonard's hospital made certain orders for the brothers and sisters of it to this effect. That every learned chaplain should have a seat and a desk in the cloister, and all be present at matins and other hours. That at least four brothers, besides the priest, should attend at the mass of the blessed virgin, and after having said all the masses to be at their chairs in the cloister at prayers. How they should behave themselves in the choir, that one should read at their meals; that in summer they should sleep a little after dinner and then read; that after supper they should go to the church and give thanks, and say complin, &c. that silence should be observed in the cloi- ster, refectory and dormitory; that if any one happened to be incontinent, disobedient, or hold anything of his own, to be denied christian burial. That the lay brothers should not go beyond the door of the nave of the church, except in processions. That the sisters should have a convenient place for them in the church; and that neither any of them nor the lay brothers go out of the bounds of the church without leave. (k) The matted had nothing to himself but reliefs, perquisites of courts, and alterations, which he might dispose of in small gifts for his own honour, and the honour of the house, as he should see expedient. He was to deliver the common seal of the house, to the keeping of two brethren, under his own seal. They were not subject to any visitor, but the king or his deputies; though the hospital was in the collation of the dean and chapter of York.

The number that were constantly maintained in this hospital, besides those that were relieved by them elsewhere, were

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A master</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brethren</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secular priests</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siesters</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choristers</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schoolmasters</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beadmen</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Servitors</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(l) Leland. (m) Stowe's dean.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

POSSSESSIONS from the original grants to this hospital.

Poor HAM POSSESSIONS from the original grants to this hospital.

William the son of Pagan de Coleby, confirmed to this hospital his land in Alte gate, which his father had given to it.

William the physician, son of Martyn of York, granted to it for the augmentation of one chaplain to celebrate divine service in the new infirmary in the city of York, whereof two messuages were in Petyer gate, three in Calcubergate, two in the street called Patricia-pat, one in Yute gate, and the said acre and half in Walmgate, dated 3 Ed. III. 1359.

W. A R D.

(m) Walter de Nafferton cap., and Walter de Eoſin, by the king's licence granted unto Thomas Brembre master of St. Leonard's hospital, and the brethren and sisters of the same, eight messuages and one acre and half of land, nine shillings and four pence annual rent in the city of York; whereof two messuages were in Petyer gate, three in Calcubergate, two in the street called Patricia-pat, one in Yute gate, and the said acre and half in Walmgate, dated 33 Ed. III. 1359.

William, son of Wlkamar of Akelebi, confirmed to it all the donations which his father gave, viz. a manion house and edifices in Akelebi; six acres of land and common of pasture in the same town; and two acres of land at Lening-highe; and five acres of land of the gift of his aunt Adelize, &c.

Rob. de Staeveli granted to it half a carucate of land in tourt Atan.

Peter de Arleston granted to it one oxgang of land in the field of Arleston; and pasture for twenty head of cattle, forty sheep, ten goats, ten ewe, and five horses.

Elias de Heton granted to it two oxgangs of land in Kyte-hastiric in Wandelbesdale.

Emma daughter to Gikel de Alverton, granted to it all the ninth parts of her land in Baggesby; besides twenty acres of land on the fourth side of Verbauberdiche in a certain effart (quodiam effartum) against Baggesby.

William Charles lord of Briggenbale granted to it the advowson of the church of Briggenbale.

John son of Hactulf de Bobes granted to it one piece of land in Bobes, under the ditch upon Linemmb, as much as belongs to two oxgang of land. And another piece of land of other two oxgangs.

William son of Grefrey de Skagergile granted to it two oxgangs of land in the territory of Bobes.

John son of Hactulf de Bobes granted to it half a carucate of land in Bobes, and the church of Bobes, together with one messuage and another carucate of land.

Thomas son of Hactulf de Bobes granted to it the whole part pertaining to two oxgangs of land against Lambgate in the territory of Bobes.

John son of Hactulf de Bobes granted to it nine acres of land in one culture upon Walshrichbatts.

Estrese daughter of Waldes granted to this hospital of St. Peter's two oxgangs of land in Wrenchesh.

William son of Henry de Beningburt confirmed to it all that his father and grandfather had given it in the territory of Beningburt, viz. a toft and a virgult, and three other measures of land with their crofts, and all the land of Aldeberge and Aldeberge.

Henry son of William, son of Warine, confirmed to it the lands and meadows which his father had before given, viz. one toft and croft, and thirty acres of land in Beningburt.

Mofy de Forlington granted to it all the part of his land lying between the river which runs from Lockteber unto the borders of Beningburt.

William son of Henry de Beningburt confirmed to it two oxgangs of land which his father had given in Beningburt.

Agnes de Bytworpe granted to it all the part of her land which is contained between the river which runs from Hacketteber to the precincts of Beningburt.

The fourth of Henry VII. Will. Fifer and Isabel his wife granted to it three messuages and five oxgangs of land in Beningburt.

Ralph de Bolnum granted to it one messuage and four acres of land in Bolnum.

Solomon de Breton granted to it the moiety of one oxgang of land in Brettan.

Serle son of Grumof de Breton granted thereunto one oxgang of land, with one toft and croft in Brettan eildward.

Roger son of Euda de Magna Burton granted to it two acres and a half of land in Pagna Burton.

William son of Wilhumar de Akelebe confirmed to it the donation which his father made of one carucate of land in Croyeb. Rob. son of Wilhumar the same.

Thomas son of Camera granted to it half a carucate of land in the territory of Cumpman thesame.

William son of Roger de Kettelbergh granted to it two oxgangs of land in the territory of Canteley.

[en] Quesus ex chart. original. There are many patents, grants, &c. made to this hospital in the archives of the tower of London, which with the rest would make a volume by themselves.

Richard
of the CITY of YORK.

William de Argentona granted to it two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft in Cattan.

Nigel de Malroy granted to it thirty two acres of meadow in Cave, together with Swain son of Dane de Wretch, with his toft and croft and two oxgangs of land.

Alanus de Kalderton confirmed to it all the land, viz. two oxgangs his ancestors had given thereto in Katheron.

Euface de Sinetton granted to it four oxgangs of land in the territory of Katheron.

Ernfe son of Acus, minnemaster, monensarius Ebor. granted to it two oxgangs of land with his capital meiflage, and two tofts and crofts in Ch. Dalton.

Walter Patric and Synchon his mother granted to it four acres of land in Debspain.

William son of Botilda granted to it one toft and half an acre of land in Erestona super Pertvent; and a place in Pertvent for a tugbarth.

William son of Elias de Ergiborne granted thereunto two oxgangs of land in Erg, Clinton.

Geoffrey Furnelli granted to it two oxgangs of land in Anderby.

Richard Souden son of Henry granted to it one garb out of a carucate of land in Anderby.

Walter de Abersford and his wife Isabel, daughter of Philip de Gagefbirope, released to it all their right in two oxgangs of land in Gagefbirope which the cill hospital had of the gift of Godfrey de Owen.

Richard son of Walter de Grimeston granted to it one oxgang of land, and one toft in Grimston.

Hugh Barber granted to it the medity of Bales in Greeston.

Sir John a knight's son of Fulke, [Johannes miles filius Fulconis] gave to it half a carucate of land in Greathill.

Gamel son of Liulf de Botehein gave to it all his land in Greatheine.

Richard Saltarius granted thereunto one toft in the town of Huncs magnebi, containing four acres, and fix acres of arable land in the territories of the same.

John son of Geoffroy de How releasted to it all his right in the manor town and territory of How, as well as in demenke as services. And ratified his father Geoffroy's donation of the same.

Geoffroy son of Robert de How granted to it two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft in How.

Geoffroy son of Geoffroy de Magnehele released to it all the right he had in three oxgangs of land with tofts and crofts in How.

Robert son of William de Hornby granted to it two oxgangs of land in Hornby.

Bertram son of Ralph de Hornby granted all the part of his land at Humberwining, and his two oxgangs of land in the territory of Hornby.

Thomas son of Laurence de Hornby granted to it a carucate of land in Hornby; and also pature for one hundred sheep, &c.

Huncs de Holom granted to it all his land in Holom.

William son of Pagam de Coleheis granted to this hospital of St. Peter's one carucate of land in Holom, that he and his heirs might participate of the benefits of that house both in life and death, &c.

Temp. Hen. III. There was an agreement made betwixt the master and brethren of this hospital of St. Peter's on the one part, and the master and brethren of the hospital of Jerusalem on the other, touching common of pature in the fields of Huntington, &c. from Martindale yearly; excepting their draught oxen which were to pature there before that time.

Thomas son of William de Theasland granted to it half an oxgang of land in Howram.

Thomas de Hoys granted to it eight acres of land in Chanbi in the territory of Hoys.

Thomas de Jerewic granted to this hospital one oxgang of land in the fields of Jerewic.

Hugh son of Thomas de Jerewic, granted thereunto two oxgangs of land in Jerewic.

Thomas de Jarnewic granted also to it eight acres and a half of land, and one toft in his demene in the town and fields of Jerewic.

Ersef son of William Darrel granted to it two oxgangs of land in Rickehale.

Sillarius de moneda granted to it one oxgang of land with a toft and croft in the town of Kittlington.

Robert son of Geoffroy de Pykehale granted to it one oxgang of land in Kerlington with a toft and a croft.

Lifardus de Masters granted to it two oxgangs of land in Kerlington.

William son of Robert de Stanyecly granted two oxgangs of land in Kerlington.

Robert de Percey granted thereunto one carucate of land in Kerlington, with common of pature in the field and marth.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

Book 1.

William son of Robert de Percie confirmed to it one carucate of land in Ræbenby; and two parts of a culture in Suchhdaile.

William de Leay granted to it two oxgangs of land in Leay.

Hugh de Leay granted eight acres of land in the field of Leay.

Michael late clerk of the hospital granted to it six acres of land, and an annual rent out of his mill at Leve, called Partharmimum, of six shillings and eight pence.

Walter de Maitzam granted to it one oxgang and eight acres of land in Lanyakton.

Adam de Knapton granted all filledmene.

Richard de Hlutborpe granted to it all his land in Lëpton, between the river which runs from Jheleborpe unto the divisions of Simningburg.

Juliana de Plaitz wife of Hugh de Gerniswag granted to it one oxgang of land in the territory of Lëptone super Lute.

John son of William de Ocketon confirmed one oxgang of land in Lëpton, with a toft and a croft which Robert his grandfather had given it, as also five acres of land there.

Lord de Rhuswone granted to it two oxgangs of land in Pihale, and one oxgang.

Geofrey son of Sulcin granted three acres of land in the territory of Pihale, in a culture called Cnynfuland.

Higgs de Warenfeld and Edith his wife granted seven acres of land, with a mansion in Ræbenfelde.

Jordain Rattus de Ellefham granted all his land and estate in Kemelholm.

Turgis son of Munger de Santuam granted a houfe, toft and croft in Angmore.

Peter son of John Burger gave to it a toft and croft, and nine acres of land in Rible.

William son of Roger Barrett granted to it all his land in Kinggume.

Geofrey de Rugeford granted twenty acres of land in Kinggume, viz., fifteen acres in Rible.

Geofrey, and five against Holehawe.

Richard son of Thomas de Middleton granted three oxgangs of land in the town of Wîlston.

Apiarus de Sellefham granted to it one toft and four acres of land, and half an acre of meadow in Wîrft.

Robert son of William de Horsey granted all his mill in Wîleburn.

William de St. Eligio and Emma his wife granted to it the mediety of all Stonthoufe, which gave the seafarm rent of half a mark.

Rolph de Woodhoufe granted the other mediety of Stonthoufe.

Robert Mautewil and Johanna his wife and Sarah her sister released to it all their right in one toft and croft, and twenty acres of land and meadow, with a pallure for twenty sheep, nine oxen and cows, and one horse in Wîlston Thelin.

Adam a clerk son of Cogfius de Catena granted to it twenty acres of land in the territory of Wîthwelbel.

William de Ireby granted to it forty acres of land beneath Wînnapasell in Hertbale.

Besides these they had the benefit of several obits of considerable value, which I shall not insert the particulars of, having been too prolix in this affair already (q).

These possessions, with those that are given in the Monastic, and their large tribute of corn, which was strictly gathered through the northern counties, must make the yearly revenues of this hospital very considerable. And yet the whole, besides the sheaves, which I suppose dropped of themselves at the dissolution, was given in at no more than the annual rent of 3s l. 11 s. 1d. ; Duke Speed.

Thomas Magnus in charge of this hospital, with the unanimous consent of the whole brotherhood, surrendered it into the king's hands. This surrender is dated in their chapter-house Dec. 1, in the thirty first year of the reign of Henry VIII. And memorandum that the day and year above written, the said master and brethren came before Richard Layton and Thomas Lefch, two clerks of the king's chancery, in the chapter-house belonging to the hospital of Saint Leonard, and there acknowledged the instrument of surrender, and all and singular in it contained to be just. Clau. 51 Hen. VIII. p. 4 n. 18.

This Thomas Magnus had other preferments bestowed upon him; as appears by his epigraph in the church of Szeesy, in this county, of which he died rector, as follows.

Here lyeth Mr. Thomas Magnus archdeacon of the said riding of the metropolitan church of York, and parson of this church, who died yeare Aug. an. Dom. P.D.L.

Arms in a window there for him, anno 1661.

Bendy of six vert and gules, a fez or, charged with a lyon passant entre deux cinque foilis of the second (r).

(r) Ex origomnes.

(q) Orig. obitium in camera sup. pontem Uchefum

(e) sm, appendix a q. n. 4.

(f) This arm bore Thomas a gentleman; though there is a strange traditional story of him, at Newark, where he founded a school, sgr. that he was a foundling child, and accidentally taken up on the road by some Yorkshire clothiers, who had him baptized, and agreed to bear the charge of keeping and educating him amongst them, for which reason he got the name of Thomas Amang-us, after changed into Magnus.
MAGNUSS, to sir Arthur Darcy and Ward
for Thomas Clifford knights, and John Boleyn gent., their executors and assigns.
After the dissolution our archbishops erected their minstrelly in this place, from whence it was called Mack. Paffing through several hands, the property of WITNEY.
the ground came to George lord Savile, viccount Halliford; who anno 1675, sold it to the mayor and commonalty for eight hundred pound. It is certainly the interest of the city to buy up as many of these privileged places as they can, but this especially; for being a large and convenient site, there was an attempt made to have erected a mart in it, An. 1677; but upon a writ ad quod damnum, brought by the city, against it, the affair was crufted (1). The site of this ancient hospital is now converted, and let out to leafe by the commonalty, for the building of several good houses with gardens, woodyards, stables, &c., though some part of the old building still remains to view, particularly their cloisters; by which we may guess at the magnificence of the rest. This, at one end of the yard, is now a stables, at the other it is put to somewhat a better use, being converted into wine-vaults; at present occupied by Mr. Richard Lane, wine merchant. Sir T. W. lamens the fall of this and several hospitals in this city in these words, there were formerly many hospitals in this city, and such hath been the fate and injury of time upon the city itself, that most of the inhabitants may stand in need of the benefit of a hospital, but it is to be lamented that the number of hospitals is decreased among us, since the number of poor in the city is so much increased as to be too feathily felt at this day (u).

The foreaid authority informs me that there is a street in this city which was antiently called St. Stephen's lane, in the parish of St. Wilfrid, wherein stands an house, lays sir Thomas, LANF., which did belong to Walter Strickland of Huyton esquire. This street is over against the gate of the hospital of St. Leonard, where, adds he, the matter of St. Leonard's used to keep diseased people before they were in some measure helped of their infirmities, for fear of infection. This I take to be the lane which leads down to the river; where Mr. Geo's house now stands.

The street which comes up by another old gate of the hospital, over which is the ancient figure of St. Peter or St. Leonard, and is the only entrance into the Mini-yard, is called by some Finkle, or Frinkle-street; but wrong, for this I take to be the real Lendell, or Frinkle hill, mentioned before. I must not omit a publick inn here, of great reformation, though without a sign, good wine, with good usage, needs no inviting bath; the house is kept by Mr. George Gibson, and his stables, sufficient for two hundred horses, or more, are in the Mini-yard. At the upper end of the street, within the close of the old hospital, sir William Robinson bart. sometime member for the city, has built a handsome house, whose portal is adorned with the city's arms, as holding the ground by lease from the commonalty; being within the close of St. Leonard's hospital. Opposite to this house is Blake-street, or rather (x) Blake-street, from its lying almost open to the northwinds.

In this street stood formerly a parish church dedicated to St. Wilfrid, which was an ancient recitory; being mentioned, amongst the churches that were in York, before the conquest, in the Church of St. Wilfrid, book of Doomday. This church was given by Richard son of Fitz to the abbey of St. Mary's York; which religious house had the patronage, and received out of it the annual pension of half a mark, payable by the rector. At the union of churches this parish was united to Bell-fray; but with this particular restriction, that if ever the parishioners think fit to rebuild their church, the parishioners should remain as before. But this is never likely to be, for by what means I know not, the fence of the church yard is now built with dwelling houses, or turned into gardens. Towards Blake-street, where the church stood, the late mayor Wyod built a fine house; and Dr. Wintringham's house stands in the church yard; in digging the foundations of the latter several cart loads of human bones were thrown up.

There was a very remarkable chantry founded in this church of St. Wilfrid at the altar of Sir Thomas, for the soul of Nicholas Flemyng mayor of York, who was slain at the battle of Hymon by the Scots, anno 1319, and here buried. Value unknown.
Anno 1320, 11 kal. Sept., an indulgence was granted of forty days relaxation of fines to all the parishioners thereof, who, being truly penitent, contrite and confessed, shoul'd in a faithful mind say for his soul the Lord's prayer and the salutation of the blessed virgin.
October 21, nine days after the battle, I find that Elena, widow to the mayor, took her solemn oath of chastity from the sacred hands of William de Melton archbishop of York, within the chapel of his manor of Torpe (y).

In this street, whil'st I am writing, is now a building, and pretty near finished (z), a magnificent Assembly Room.
The History and Antiquities Book I.

Pocrias: "A R ty.

St. Mich Asl

Belf RAYs.

Feaſamb 1587.

magnificent room, for the gentry of the city to meet in throughout the year, and for
the entertainment of the nobility, gentry, &c. who usually honour our horseraces with their
presence. The room is an antique Egyptian hall, but the dimensions and grandeur of the
building are far behind the adjoining plan, section, and upright of it. The design was first
set on foot by a set of publick spirited gentlemen, for the most part resident
in the city, who put out proposals for raising the sum of first three thousand
pound, for the carrying on and erecting this useful and ornamental structure. The subscription
met with great encouragement from the nobility and gentry of the country, and several other
parts of the kingdom; and though the expense has over-run the first or second proposals;
yet no gentleman can be uneasy, when at the small bequest of twenty five pound he is a pro-
prieto in one of the finest rooms in Europe. The design was taken by that truly Engliſh
VITRUVIUS, RICHARD earl of BURLINGTON from PALLADIO, who gives the plan,
but tells you that it never was executed out of Egypt. Our noble lord finding that the
ground the gentlemen had bought would accept of this grand design, somewhat altered in
its dimensions from Palladio, threw it in, and added the common assembly room, &c. on
one side, and the offices on the other, as further conveniences. The first encouragers of a
work of this nature, so much for the credit of both city and country, ought to have their
names handed down to posterity. I have for that purpose caused the proposals, an abstract
of the purchase deeds of the ground, the names of the first chosen stewards to the building,
with an exact list of the subscribers to be all placed in the appendix (a). Before the building of
these rooms the street ran up near parallel with the great house facing it; but the proprietors
have lately purchased all the houses from the new building to the end of the street; and
by pulling them all down a handsome area is now made before it. Towards which good
work, a thing much wanted in several other parts of the city, the lord-mayor and com-
monalty gave fifty pounds.

Through a lane, called Lop, Lob or Long-lane, which last seems to come from the Bolick
LAMPEN currere, or from an image of St. Loup, or Lupus, who with his companion S. Ger-
man was formerly highly revered here for putting a stop to the Pelagian heresy, we come
from Blake-street into Peter-gate; at the north end of which stands Bootham-bar. The stru-
cure of this port is very ancient, being almost wholly built of the grit, but wanting that
symmetry so very conspicuous in the arch in Micklegate bar, it is certainly Gatk, though
built of Roman materials. The infide was rebuilt with free stone anno 1719.

In Petergate, on the old wall of the clofe of York, stands the parish church of St. Michael
de Berfrith, or le Bellfray. It can derive this name from nothing but standing near the
turri campanifera, or Bellfray of the cathedral, to distinguish it from the other St. Mi-
chael.

This church is accounted parcel of the ancient possessions of the dean and chapter of York;
and anno 1194, was confirmed to them by the apotolical authority of pope Celeſtine III. It
was as an appendage to the vicarage of St. Martyn’s Caung-street, and anciently granted with
it by the dean and chapter. This church is called a rectory, or parochial church, appendant
to the revenues of the dean and chapter, by whom it is usually demised to the incumbent at
the rent of ten pounds per annum, and sometimes under.

There is no succession of incumbents to this church, in regard they were not canonically
instituted thereto; it being no rectory prefentative, collative, or donative, but usially let
to farm to him that serves the cure. The fabric being become exceeding ruinous, the
whole was taken down and rebuilt in the manner it stands in at this day. The pile is sup-
ported within by two rows of light Gatkick pillars of excellent architecture, and the inscrip-
tions which were in the windows, according to Mr. Dufjowith, prove it to have been erected
anno 1535, and to have been ten years in building. The altar-piece composed of four pil-
lars of the Corinthian order, with the entablature, arms of England, &c. all of oak, was
set up anno 1714, at the charge of the parish. At the same time was a thorough regulation
of all the pews in the church, and it was also wainscotted about. The organ, the only one
belonging to any parish church in town, came from the popisj chapel in the manor; but was
first had from the church of Durham, as the arms upon it do show. In the organ-loft were
lately erected seats for the charity boys, who confantly come to hear divine service in this
church on Sundays. Under the windows on the north side of the church, outwardly,
be-twixt the buttrefles, are the arms of St. William, archbishop Zouch, St. Peter, the sees of
York and London, four several times over in stone.

Mr. Dufjowith has preferred the ancient epitaphs, and the inscriptions which were in the
windows in his time, as follows:

Peter Feaſamb esquier, her majestyes attorney before her highneſs, and her council in the north
parites, languishing in fickneſs, as pleased our gracious God, the 14th of February 1587, did
willingly yield his immortal soul into the bands of his redeemer Chrift, and did leave his mortal

(a) I must not omit that a latin inscription was done
in brass and riveted into the first stone of the building, a copy of which I have, but I hope the original will
which was hid with great solemnity by the lord-mayor,

St. MICHAEL

BELFRAY.

PEER FEASMAB

Esquire.

Peter Feaſamb esquier, her majestyes attorney before her highness, and her council in these north
parits, languishing in sickness, as pleased our gracious God, the 14th of February 1587, did
willingly yield his immortal soul into the bands of his redeemer Christ, and did leave his mortal

Mr. March the 18, 1730, under the north east corner,
in brass and riveted into the first stone of the building
a copy of which I have, but I hope the original will
which was hid with great solemnity by the lord-mayor,

ony buried for many ages.
of the CITY of YORK. 339

body to this earth, until the last day of his resurrection, where body and soul united shall enjoy the crown purchased for them, that look and wait for the fading glorious coming of our anointed Saviour.

All bidays in this exile were about forty six years. Come Lord Jesus hasten to and tarry not, even for. Amen.

Here lyeth Jane wife to John Waterhouse of Shibden in the county of York, who dyed May 1592.

Here lyeth the body of Richard Calam draper, mayor of this city in the year of our Lord Calam 1580, who departed this life in the sixh day of February anno Dom. 1580: And lady Jane his wife, who departed this life in the sixh day of November 1581.

Dominus Deus auxilium meum.

Sub hoc marmore requiescit Georgius Evers ferae regissarum dum visist almae curiae Ebor. Evers 1520.

Beatrix uxor ejusdem cum filiis et canum. Qui quidem Georgius obiit xx. die mensis Octobris, anno Dom. MCCCCXX.

Here lyeth Francis Cooke, late of the citye of York, gentleman, one of the attorneys of the common pleas at Westminster, who departed this life to the mercy of God the sixh day of May anno Dom. 1583.

Hieriacet corporis cadaver non p[ro] pique viri Williemi Fothergill notarii publici, nuper almac Fothergill curiae consistorialis Eboracensi procuratorum generalis undius. Qui obiit xvii. die mensis Martii anno Dom. 1594.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this citye of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

John Killingbeck, a devout, charitable, and most patient man, unwilling to hurt or offend any by word or deed, a rare example in these days, who after a good life, a comfort and pattern to his posterity, ended when he had lived above eighty three years, the 18th day of March 1591.

Here in this stone lyeth, John Johnstone merciant, and his two wives Katherine and Johanne Elizabeth, of whom these God gave mercy, December 9, 1493.

Here lyeth the dead corps of master Percival Crawforth, sometime mayor of this city of York, Crawforth who departed out of this miserable and sinful world to the mercy of Almighty God May 12, 1570.

Hieriacet corpus Elisabethae Atkinson dum conjuit benigneissimae Johannis Atkinson buitis cia. Atkinson notarius Ebor. notarius publicus, quae ut fabrie benigneissima visist in his piasse decepit 19 August. anno 1594.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Falke, sometyme common clerk of this citye of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

John Killingbeck, a devout, charitable, and most patient man, unwilling to hurt or offend any by word or deed, a rare example in these days, who, after a good life, a comfort and pattern to his posterity, ended when he had lived above eighty three years, the 18th day of March 1591.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometimes common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Falke, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fale, sometime common clerk of this city of York, who departed Fale 1570, fourth of this transitorylye to the mercy of Almighty God March 13, 1570.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book I.

ARMS quarterly.  1. Argent, three bars sable, a border ingraved sable.  2. Argent, a chevron entre three rose chaplets or.  3. as 2.  4 as 1.

Of your charity pray for the souls of Martin Boon, he was sometime sheriff of Yorke, and galatinth, born in Spayne, and Ellen his wife, who caused this window to be made at his cost and charges in the year of our Lord God ...

In the fourth east window.

Of your charity pray for the souls of William London and ..........................................................

In the windows on the fourth side.

Elwald.

Of your charity pray for the souls of Sr. John Elwald, sometime major of this citie, and Dame Agnes his wife, and for the souls of Sr. Robert Elwald, sometime sheriffs and alderman of the same citie and Ellen his wife, who caused this window to be made at his proper costs and charges in the year of our Lord God 15 ...

Litchard 1535.  Pray for the souls of Sr. John Litchard sometime sheriffs of Yorke and his three wives, which ....................................................

Mar in 1535.  Of your charity pray for the soul of Sr. Thomas Mear, sometime clerk of St. Peters towse, in whose time this church was newly erect and builded, and of his devotion caused this window to be glaide with his own costs and charges, A. Dom. 1535.

Colman.

Of your charity pray for the soul of Sr. John Colman, late sheriff of the church of Yorke, and clerk of St. Peters towse, ....................................................

Berkwith 1530.  Of your charity pray for the souls of William Berkwith and Jane his wife ..........................................................

The INSCRIPTIONS, &c. that follow are from Mr. Torre's Manuscript, and what are to be seen in the church at present.

Under the table of benefactions.

Here lyeth the body of Edward Cooke, allied and long time brought up at the foot of that famous and worthy learned man of his time sir Edward Coke, knight, lord chief justice of England, and one of his majesties most honourable privy council.

ARMS in bras. A chevron chequé entre three cinquefoils; a crescent difference.

Here lyeth the body of that worthy and useful gentleman Mr. Nicholas Blackbeard, who after he had been town-clerk of this city twenty five years, and with great prudence and faithfulness served his generation, peaceably sleepeth in the Lord May 27, 1671. aet. 59.

Vixit postfuneravirtus.

Sarcophago contenta jacet, sed marmore digna.

Medley 1691.  (b) Hic inhumatum corpus opimus foecinae Dorotheae, superimmae conjugis Roberti Medley curiae Ebor. advocati, ortu tam paterno quam et materno generis illustris, utpotè natus Gulielmi Grimstone de Grimstone-garth armigeri, ex secundis nuptiis, filii a ....... filia dominii Roberti Strickland de Thornton-brigg, mil. Quae, in vitii opulenti, virum ejus amore et succumbite, liberis maternis industriose, et amici natis filia affabilitate benevit. Ante obitum, multa quidem a Christo potius quam viri patientia, die cum suis in Christo conciliavit; et sic e vita placide emigravit 17 die mensis Augusti anno Dom. 1691, ...

Ellys 1626.  Here lyeth the body of George Ellys, one of the most honourable council established in the north, who departed this life May 22, 1626. act. 59.

ARMS quarterly.  First and last, or a crois sable, five crescents of the first. Ellys.  Second and third, a fess between three mullets.

Marwood 166.  Here lyeth interred the body of Sir George Marwood of Little-Bufbye in the county of York, baronet, who married Frances one of the daughters of Sir Walter Bethell of Alne, knight, by whom he had seven sons and seven daughters. He dyed Feb. 19, 1669. being then upwards of eighty years of age.


Yarborough 1653.  John Yarborough, youngest son to Edmond Yarborough and Sarah his wife was here buried the 3rd day of February 1653, aged twenty four years.

Mr. Torre has given this epitaph for the lady with this further encomium, that she deferred a memorial in brass and marble better than is here devised for her. But it does not appear that it was ever put up for her in the church.

ARMS.
CHAP. VII.

of the CITY of YORK.

ARM.

ARMS. Party per pale argent and azure, on a chevron inter three chaplets counterbooth.

Here lyeth the body of William St. Nicholas, second son to Thomas St. Nicholas of Ash near St. Nicholas Sandbach in the county of Kent, esquire, by Susannah his wife daughter of William Copley 1648.

of Wadworth in this county, esquire, deceased November 20, 1644, in the eight year of his age.

Here lyeth Margaret and Elizabeth Topham, daughters both to Francis Topham of Agglethorpe, and Mary his wife, which Margaret and Elizabeth both died in January 1643.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Dawney late of Selby, son of Thomas Dawney of Sutton, Manor in Coldfield in Warwickshire, esquire, who departed this life the 27th day of December 1683.

Here lyeth the body of Thomasin wife to William Farrer of Ewode, within the vicarage of Halifax, and county of York, esquire, daughter of Richard James of Portsmouth, esquire, who departed this life Jan. 10, 1660.

Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Jane Adams daughter of sir William Adams late of Owston knight, Adams 1684.

who departed this life the 25th day of January 1684.

Here lyeth also interred the body of Thomas Adams, esquire, recorder of the city of York, son of Adams 1735.

the above sir William Adams, who died April 7, 1722, aged fifty six years.

Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Mary Adams, daughter of the abovenamed sir William Adams who Adams 1750.

departed this life July 15, 1730.

Here lyeth the bodies of John Thorne of the city of York, gent. who deceased Jan. 15, 1619.

Thorne 1619.

act. 68. And William Thorne his son, barister of arts, who deceased June 10, 1617.

Here reflexeth the body of Thomas Mafterman, late of this city of York, doctor of physick, buried December 1, anno Dom. 1656.

Here lyeth the body of John Gill, late son of Thomas Gill of Barton in the county of York, gent. who departed the first of April 1717.

Gill 1686.

Here lyeth also Dorothy wife of the above William Wakefield, and mother to Thomas, Wakefield 1722.

who departed this life Nov. 25, 1686, aged nineteen years.

Here lyeth the body of Mr. John Pepper, who died October 4, anno Dom. 1633.

Pepper 1633.

Here lyeth the body of James Montaign of Wiston, gent. in the east riding of the county of York, ob. Nov. 2, 1697, who married Margaret the daughter of William St. Quintin 1697.

Hayton esquire, and had by her one only daughter the last of that name. Vivit post funera virtus.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Wakefield the son of William Wakefield of Huby, esquire, Wakefield 1717.

who died October 22, 1717, in the 71st year of his age. He was second son of sir Christopher Wyvil, baronet, of Burton in the north-riding of the county of York.

Hunc juvenem tantum moesitis ostendit amicus,

Tunc migrare jubet magnus ad astra Deus.

Here lyeth also the body of Elizabeth, the wife of the said Thomas Preston, formerly wife of Henry Harrison of Hoby in the county of York, esquire, who deceased December 27, 1710.

Here lyeth the daughter of Rob. Stouteville, esquire; also Mr. John Clove of Richmond died Stouteville, Clove 1722.

March 22, 1722.

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Preston, gent. late of this parish, who married Elizabeth daught Prefton 1691.

ter of Darcy Conyers, esquire, with whom he had six children, three sons and three daughters; he died the last day of March 1691, aged forty nine.

Here lyeth also the body of Elizabeth the wife of the said Thomas Preston, formerly wife of Henry Harrison 1709.

Preston 1709.

Hunr Harrison of Hoby, esquire, who departed the last of May 1709, aged sixty nine.

Here lyeth the body of Francis Wyvil, esquire, who died October 23, 1717, in the 71st year of his age. He was second son of sir Christopher Wyvil, baronet, of Burton in the north-riding of the county of York.

(c) Here lyeth also, as yet without any memorial, long as the heads of Domence park and Gilling-caflle shall stand.

4 S Here
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

3.42. Thurstcrofts 1644. Ann, the wife of John Forcer, died Feb. 4, 1718, in her twenty-first year.

Hic requiescit angeli tabam expostam vir clarissimus Thomas Thurstcrofts miles nuper de confilio dominii noftri reij in partibus Angliae bocaelibus praebendaribilis in ordinario, qui cum faatis naturae ac femine, oNit cat in et paupertias non faatis, inixiffet, placidae morte animam Deo reddit. D. Maii 1644. aet. sua LXXV. et fideli servavit in eodem confluence xii. Morio non dentera grav.


Tildenley 1655. Parva familia Xageoni junta merita jacent.


Forcer 1728. Here lies deposited the body of Mrs. Eliz. Forcer, a most virtuous and accomplished young gentlewoman, of noble family more noble in piety. She died Aug. 21, 1728.

Squire 1727. This monument is set to the memory of Robert Squire, of the city of York, esquire, and Priscilla his wife, a man whose good nature, good sense and generosity rendered him most perfect in all the relative duties of life, and a wife worthy such a husband. He was the fifth son of William Squire of Utcliff in the west riding of Yorkshire, esquire, remarkable in our unhappy civil wars for his unwearied loyalty and courage, by Ann his second wife, daughter of William Savil of Copley in the same county, esquire; née also for his loyalty, by Jane his wife, only sister and heir to John lord Darcy of Allton in the said north riding of the county of York. Robert Squire was born at Utcliff-Manor in the year 1648, and died at York, Oct. 8, 1707, where as proctor he practiced the civil law, till being elected to serve his country in parliament he represented the borough of Scarborough. He was married the 13th day of December 1684, to Priscilla only child of Edward Bower of Bridlington-key in the east riding of Yorkshire, merchant, who was only son of William Bower of Clintow in the north riding of the same county, gent. She was born Jan. 10, 1660, and died the 30th of the same month 1711. They had one son and two daughters, the son named Robert died an infant, and is buried near this place. The daughters Priscilla and Jane survive them; and Priscilla is since married to Bryan Cook, esquire, eldest son to sir George Cook of Wheatley, baronet.

ARMS impaling, 1. Sable, three swans necks argent. Squire. 2. Argent, on a chevron inter three heads erased tilsle, three mullets or. Bower. An escutcheon of presence of the second.

White 1715. Near this place is interred the body of Mr. John White, printer for the city of York, and of the five northern counties, who departed Jan. 10, 1715, aged eighty.
CHAP. VII.

Of the CITY of YORK.

To his dear parents grief
Soon revealed out again.
This bale, interwoven,
Upon the world did steep,
Dyed it else o'er its eyes
Fell fast asleep.
Flens more en sly script
- VAVASOUR.

Near this place was interred Michael Fawkes, esquire,
great-grandfather to this child.

Mai 18, 1728.

Postae juxta banc columnam sunt exuiae
M A R I A E
Francisci Drake,
inculta buic civitati et perantiquae
Cibarji,
Uvaris dulciisigneis;

Georgii Woodyear de Crook-hill prope Duni-fluminis-castrum arm.
Filiae.

Si virginem, si conjugen, si matrem spectes,
- Colam, innecuam, amantem, amabilem,
Suorumque mirum in modum studiosum;
diceret.

Filiorum quinque pares, tres tantum reliquit
Superstitios,
- Anno aetatis trium plus quadra,
Feminae maritus defideratisigne
Memorem banc mores flatui
Fabellam.

ARMS over this last compartment:
Impaled, First, quarterly, 1. Argent, a wivern gules, a martlet difference. Drake.
2. Gules, a cross charged with five orgeffes between four eagles displayed or. Dickson.
Third as second, last as first. Second, Sable, inter nine flowers de luce or, three leopard's heads proper. Woodyear.

ARMS which were in the windows of this church in Mr. Torre's time:

Gules, a tower or. Caflle. Argent, a lyon purpure. Lene.
York city.

This church is also adorned with many banners, escutcheons and achievements of arms, belonging to divers very good families, whose ancestors have been buried here. But I have been already too proxil in the epitaphs, and therefore cannot insert them. I shall make leave of my parish church with observing that Mr. Dodworth takes notice only of one chantry which was formerly in it, called the chantry of Sir Ralph Bulmer, knight, founded anno 1472. to pray &c. at the altar of our lady in the said church, whose yearly value was 49s.

Stone-gate, antiently Starcross-gate, fronts the great minster gates. It had this name given, from the vast quantity of flone lead through this street for the building the cathedral. The old houses here being of wood, and most of them held by lease from the church, which is the reason that this street, though one of the most publick in the city, is but meanly built (d). At the bottom of it is a small square formed at the meeting of many streets called Cuckolds-corner; but why it merited that opprobrious name I know not. Here is a court of some good houses, which has lately, from the owner of them, obtained the name of Breary-court.

The parish church of St. Helen, or Eleme, the fourth of that name which once stood in Colver, the city, or suburbs, is in Stone-gate. It was at first a rectory belonging to the nunnery of Moleby, whereunto it was appropriated. And temp. Hen. V. a vicaridge was there ordained.

When the statute was made for uniting of churches within the city, first of Edward VI. this church of St. Eleon was suppressed and defaced, because it seemed much to deform the city; being a great hindrance to some streets meeting and turning at it. The church-yard is at this day, standing very inconvenient for the passing of coaches or carriages into Blake-street. However the parishioners procured an act the first of queen Mary, to make it lawful for them to re-edify both the church and church yard; which was done accordingly. But now there is a design revived to take off a piece of the latter, in order to render the passage for coaches to the assembly rooms in Blake-street more commodious.

First fruits — — — — — — 04 05 06

Tenths — — — — — — 00 08 09

(d) In this street stood anciently St. Peter's hall, as is proved by several ancient deeds, but where I cannot exactly tell, though I presume it stood upon the lower p.s. passage near Mr. Hild's the bookseller. See the present.

A C A.
### The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

#### Book I.

**A CATALOGUE of the RECTORS of St. EL ENS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1232</td>
<td>... cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Ric. de Lilling, cler.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1273</td>
<td>Will. de Blyda.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>Ric. de Folton, paup. cler.</td>
<td>Archepiscopus per laff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1312</td>
<td>Gilber. de Ebor. acolitus.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1314</td>
<td>Adam filius Rob. de Heron, cap.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1326</td>
<td>Rob. de Hufelbech.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1343</td>
<td>Will. de Skipwith, cap.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Tho. de Langtofts, cap.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1360</td>
<td>Ric. de Eefewra, cap.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>Will. Sledmore, preb.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**A CATALOGUE of the VICARS ibidem.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1517</td>
<td>Henry Burton, preb.</td>
<td>Eadem.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Granham's chantry.**

There were three chantries antiently in this church; the first founded, anno 1371, by William de Granham merchant, who settled four meffuages of one hundred pound yearly value, to find one priest to celebrate, &c. at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, situate on the south side of the said church; in which place the body of the said William de Granham lies buried. Confirmed by John archbishop of York, who further ordained, that they should distribute fix shillings and eight pence on the 16th of May, being the day of the obit of the said William de Granham, yearly for the good of his soul. Yearly value at the suppression — — — 01 19 01

**Hornby's chantry.** Mai 8th. 1373.

Joan widow of Ralph de Hornby merchant of York, and Tho. de Garton, cap. executors to his will, having obtained the king's licence to authorize, did settle and grant according to his will, to a certain chaplain celebrating in this church at the altar of St. Michael the archangel, &c. and to his successors for ever, certain rents in York, viz. Twenty shillings issuing out of certain tenements and a dove cote in Walmgate. Fifteen shillings out of a tenement in Githeram gate. Twenty shillings out of one meffuage in Walmgate, and fix shillings out of another meffuage there. Four marks per annum out of all his meffuages in Githeram gate. Thirteen shillings and four pence out of two other meffuages, and five shillings rent out of three meffuages in Stangon gate. Confirmed Aug. 12, 1379, by Alex. archbishop of York; who further ordained an obit for the said Hornby and Joan his wife, annually on St. Luke's day; and half a mark to be given for celebration of it. At the suppression this chantry was rated at — — — 02 06 08

**Naffington's chantry.**

There was another chantry founded in this church at the altar of St. Mary the virgin, by John de Naffington. Value, &c. unknown. (e) Ex MS. Torre.
Monumental INSCRIPTIONS.

Ex parte hic depositi Margareta Elmerhirste, ex Ricardi Elmerhirste, ex benea familia Elmeburth.

Micklethwanorum oriunda; foemina modestae et illibatae vitae, cujus virtutes ultra tumulum sunt Ioquaces.

**Engramma.**

G . . . . . . harret terra taxes fatuque refracta
Illoque minuta lateris fillsa coroea vade
Quas natura petit gemmas fecit, ofraque reddunt
Parva galaxiam, quae reliitura cadunt.

Conyers 1686

*Here lyeth the body of the worthy John Bears late alderman of this city, who dyed the 5th of July, 1671.*

*Here lyeth the body of Edward son of Edward Shillito of this parish, who departed Sept. 2, 1674; being about 20 years of age, and gave to the poor of this parish ten pounds per annum.*

*Here lyeth the body of William Thereby.*

*Here lyeth the body of Ruth the wife of Edward Cooke: who dyed 1685.*


*In charitatem cujus memoriam monumentum infra cancellarium eccl. paroch. de Claworth com.*

Nott. maritus vere modestus eruct.


*In charitatem cujus memoriam monumentum infra cancellarium eccl. paroch. de Clawworth com.*

Nott. maritus vere modestus eruct.
Near this place is interred the body of Mr. David Gordon, late mathematical teacher in this city, who died December 21, 1724, in a very advanced age, much lamented by all his acquaintance.

He was a man of rare abilities both natural and acquired, an exquisite mathematician, and a great master of all useful and polite learning. Providence placed and continued him in this town long in obscurity, where his admirable qualifications were of great service to many. His conversation was a constant lesson of instruction, and the desire of all that knew him. When ere he spake who did not wish to bear.

ARMS which were in the windows of this church anno 1684.

Azure, three chevronels braied in base and a chief or. Fitzbugh.

Gules, a fess between six crois croislets or. Beauchamp.

Quarterly first and fourth or, a lion rampant azure, second and third a crois of six battons sable. Percy and Lucy.

Quarterly gules and azure, in the first and fourth a leopard's head or, in the second and third a cup covered over two buckles of the last. Goldsmiths company.

Argent, a fess of six battons fash. Skirlaw.

Swine-gate. Swine-gate, old and new goes off from Stone-gate, in the former of which is a place called Benson's rents, where a church flood dedicated to St. Benedict.

From patrick-pot or Swine-gate, before mentioned, at the west end, goes a thoroughfare into Stone-gate called Coffee-yard. This name can be of no very old date, that berry having not been yet a century known in England. I suppose then the first coffee-kos in York flood here. Grape lane goes from the same corner into Peter-gate; whole name tending not a little to obscenity, as it was wrote very plain in some antient writings, I shall not pretend to etymology. We well know our ancetors used to call a spade a spade; but custom has prevailed upon their descendents to be more modest in expression, whatever they are in action. However that the plainness and simplicity of our predecessors may have all due regard paid to it, I have given some authorities for the antient name of this lane in the
It is very probable that this place was of old a licensed brothel, though so near the cathedral church as to be exactly opposite to the great gates of the deanery. Many of these places have been formerly so licensed, in other cities, of England, particularly the bishop of Winchester's fetas in Southwark; which were kept open on that occasion till the time of Henry VIII; who, abhorring such lewdness, got an act of parliament to put them down. But that there were such open practices allowed formerly in this city, is evident from several orders about common whores, that I have met with in the city's registers; some of which I have given, and others will fall in the appendix.

In Petergate, I end my general survey of the city and suburbs, a long and tedious march. I am very sensible how dull and tiresome it must be for the reader to follow me quite through this peregrination; but he must therefore reflect what a task it has been to the first wanderer to find his way in such a labyrinth of imperfect mazes and obscurities; and make our city appear, not only as it is at present, but as it stood in a much more flourishing condition some ages since.
C H A P. VIII.

An historical account of the earls and dukes of York. An exact list of all the high sheriffs of the county. The city's representatives in parliament. A catalogue of the mayors and bayliffs, lord-mayors and sheriffs from anno 1274, and upwards, to this time. The lords presidents of the North, with the learned council that attended that court at York; from its erection to the voting of it down by parliament. With a short account of the lives of some great and famous men, to whom this city has had the honour to give birth.

The reader may observe, in the annals of this work, that, before the conquest, the comites or earls of Northumberland were also governors of the city of York. Which, as it had been, during the Heptarchy, the capital and chief residence of the Northumbrian kings, so it continued to be the seat of the earls of that place. They presided over the county and city of York, as well as over the county of Northumberland, &c., till the confessor, as I have before taken notice, in the year 1056, after the death of Siward, gave the earldom of Northumberland to Tostig brother to earl Harold, and son to Goodwin, earl of Kent (a). I have mentioned Morkar to be the last earl of Northumberland, before the conquest, and who remained so till the fifth of the conqueror (b) when after his revolt, and feizing the Isle of Ely, William in the year 1069, gave this earldom to Robert Comyn (c), and being slain, the conqueror then bestowed it on Cofpatric (d);

---

(a) Comitatum Eboracae Tostio fratri comitis Haraldi, et Vide legumnum sibi suae f. 310. n. 40. &c. Vide Huntington f. 310. n. 40.
(b) Vide H. Huntington f. 310. n. 40.
(d) Comitatum Northumbriæ Cofpatrici. Hoveden, &c. Vide Huntington f. 211. b., parere prior f. 359.
who being deprived of it in the year 1073 (e); he lastly gave the earldom of Northumberland to Waltheof, the son of Siward (f), so much taken notice of in the annals. Whether the city and county of York were included in this grant is disputable; it seems to me rather that it was only the precent county of Northumberland and the bishopric of Durham, over which he presided. For we read that Waltheof sat as judge, in temporal affairs, with Walcher bishop of Durham, in their county courts, and really assisted that prelate with his counsel (g). The succession of the subsequent earldoms of Northumberland will be, therefore, foreign to my province, becaused Yorkshire, as I take it, was from this area wholly discharged from the government of those earls, and under the jurisdiction of the vicerealties, high sheriffs of the county of York; under whose authority as governors of the castle of York, no doubt but the city was then included. These vicerealties were anciently substituted to the earls, and removable at their pleasure; but afterwards came to be annually nominated by the kings; for excepting (b) William Mallet, (c) Robert Fitz-Richard, and one or two Eustaces, all of Norman extraction, which soon would pretend to hereditary vicerealties, here we read of no earl of York or Yorkshire, till a long time after the conquest.

The first mention that I find anywhere in history of a titular earl of this county is (k). William de Gros, of the house of Campaigne, and earl of Albemarle, a great commander, who was by king Stephen after the victory over the Scots, at the famous battle of Stain, in the year 1138, made earl of Yorkshire; or, according to some, of York. The arms our heralds have given this earl are, gules, a cross patonce argent (l).

For many years after this our city bestowed no title on any person; until Richard II. Edmund, son of Henry I., king of England, in the year 1190, was created by his uncle Richard I., Earl of York (m). Whereupon some performed homage and fealty to him, but others refusing, the king gave him, as an exchange, the county of Poictiers. This prince was afterwards saluted emperor by the name of Otto IV., and, in the year 1200, sent ambassadors to his uncle king John to request the restoring of the counties of York and Poictiers; which that king, by reason of the oath made by him to the king of France not to aid Otto, refused (n). He bore the same arms with the first kings of England, which were of Norman descent, viz. on a field gules, two leopards or lion palyant guardant or (o).

Edward Plantagenet the eldest, was first made earl of Rutland, then duke of Albemarle; Edward, and, after the death of his father, succeeded to the dukedom of York. He left his life va-1401.

Edward Plantagenet the eldest, was first made earl of Rutland, then duke of Albemarle; Edward, and, after the death of his father, succeeded to the dukedom of York. He left his life va-1401.

Edward Plantagenet the eldest, was first made earl of Rutland, then duke of Albemarle; Edward, and, after the death of his father, succeeded to the dukedom of York. He left his life va-1401.

Richard his son, sixteen years after his father's death, by the great, but unwary, gene-

The queen, widow of the late mentioned Richard, the brother of Edward duke of York, and cousin german to Edward earl of March (r). Besides being duke of York he was earl of March and Ulster, lord of Wigtown, Clare, Trim and Connaught. This was the prince who first advanced the claim of the house of York to the crown of England; in opposition to the line of Lancaster then in possession of it. The duke raised some commotions against the government in order to try the affections of the people, and finding his party strong enough he at length laid claim to the crown in full parliament (s). He alleged that he was son and heir to Ann Mortimer, sister and heir to Edmund earl of March; three sons of the last mentioned Richard, the brother of Edward duke of York. The government in order to try the affections of the people, and finding his party strong enough he at length laid claim to the crown in full parliament (s). He alleged that he was son and heir to Ann Mortimer, sister and heir to Edmund earl of March; three sons of the last mentioned Richard, the brother of Edward duke of York; and therefore in all justice to be preferred in the succession to the crown be-

(e) Depravity 1.454. n. 33.
(f) Depravity 1. f. 260. n. 10.
(g) Depravity 1. f. 260. n. 40.
(h) Sim. Dunelm. col. 198.
(i) Ordo. Vit. s. p. 200. c. 205. f. 511. c. Maior, radam pagina, ucram of pace

fore
fore the children of John of Gaunt the fourth son of the said Edward. It was among other things answered him, that the barons of the kingdom had swore allegiance to the king then reigning; that the kingdom by act of parliament was conferred and entailed upon Hen. IV. and his heirs; that this duke deriving his title from the duke of Clarence never took the arms of the said duke, and that Henry IV. was posseßed of the crown by the right he had from Henry III. To this the duke of York replied, that the oath sworn to the king, being barely of human constitution, must not bind, because it was inconsistent with truth and justice, which are of divine appointment; that there had been no need of an act of parliament to settle the kingdom in the line of Lancaster, neither would they have desired it, if they could have relied upon any just title; and as for the arms of the duke of Clarence, which in right belonged to him, he had in prudence declined the using them as he had declined the challenging the kingdom till that moment; and that the title derived from Henry III. was a ridiculous pretext to cloak the injustice of the action, and was exploded by every body. These allegations, says Camden, pleaded strongly for the duke of York, and showed his title to be clear and evident; yet by a wise foresight to prevent the dangers that might ensue upon it, the matter was so adjusted, that Henry VI. should police and enjoy the kingdom for life, and that Richard duke of York should be appointed his heir and successor in it, and he and his heirs to succeed after him; with this proviso, that neither of them should contrive anything to the prejudice of the other. But the duke, too ambitious to wait these dilatory methods, raised forces and set on foot the cruel war between the white and red rose parties, in which the issue was unfortunate to himself, being slain at Wakefield, and his head set upon one of the gates at York. But it was soon after taken down by his victorious son, and buried with the body at Fotheringhay with the utmost solemnities.

Richard
1474.

Henry 1495.

Charles
1604.

James 1613.

Ernest Augustus 1716.

A list of the names of the viscounts or high sheriffs of the county of York, from the time of William I. to the present year.

---|---
Will. I. | Will. I.

1069 | 1118

Gulielmus Mallet (u).
Robert Fitz Richard (x).
Radulph Paganel (y).
Hugo vicarones (z).

Galf de Estotevile.
Oſbertus vel Oſbertius de Archis.

[The list continues with entries for each year up to 1716.]

Note: The list is incomplete and contains references to various sources for the information about the viscounts and high sheriffs of the county of York.
CHAP. VIII.

A. D. A. Rºg.

HEN. I.

1118 18 Robert de Oketon.

1140 5 Bertram de Bulmer.

1154 1 Bertram de Bulmer pro novem annis.

1164 10 Ralph de Glanvile.

1170 16 Idem et Robert de Stutevile.

1171 17 Rob. de Stutevile pro quinque an.

1177 23 Ralph de Glanvile ad term. regni Hen. II.

Ric. I.

1189 10 Robert de Glanvile.

1190 2 Johan Marechallus.

1191 3 Oufbertus de Longocampo.

1192 4 Hugo Bardulf.

1193 5 Hugo de Boebi.

1194 6 Iudem.

1195 7 Galfrid archiep. Ebor. et

Joh.

1199 1 Galfrid filius Petri et

1201 2 Iudem.

1202 3 Will. de Stutevile et

1203 4 Iudem.

1204 5 Galfrid filius Petri,

1205 6 Will. de Percy et

1207 7 Rob. de Lady Conft. Cebrinien, et

1211 12 Henricus Rademan, sive Rade

not, pro quatuor an.

1215 16 Robert de Percy et

1216 17 Ric. de Hufeburn.

Hen. III.

1217 1 Galfrid. de Neville et

1218 2 Iudem.

1219 3 Iudem.

1220 4 Galfrid. de Neville.

1221 5 Iudem et Simon de Hales.

1222 7 Iudem.

1223 7 Iudem.

1224 8 Simon de Hales.

1225 9 Rufcius de Ludham.

1226 10 Petrus filius Herberti et

1227 11 Rob. de Cokefeld.

1228 12 Iudem.

1229 13 Iudem.

1230 14 Will. de Stutevile et

1231 15 Iudem.

1232 16 Iudem.

(1) Geoffrey archbishop of York gave three thousand marks, and one hundred marks increase of yearly rent, for having the office of the chiroiery of this county conferred upon him. Which argues it a place of great profits in those days, to be the 1. Maddox’s exchequer, p. 317.

351

A. D. A. Rºg.

HEN. III.

1233 17 Petrus de Rivall.

1234 18 Brianus de Insula.

1235 19 Johan, filius Galfridi

1236 20 Iudem.

1237 21 Brianus filius Alani et

1238 22 Roger de Stapleton.

1239 23 Nicholas de Molis et

1240 24 Rich. de Middelton.

1241 25 Iudem et Will. de Middelton.

1242 26 Iudem.

1243 27 Hen. de Bada pro quat. ann.

1247 31 Hen. de Bathon pro duo an.

1249 33 Will. Dacre.

1250 34 Iudem et Rob. de Creppings.

1251 35 Rob. de Creppings.

1252 36 Will. Dacre.

1253 37 Rob. de Creppings.

1254 38 Will. de Horienoden.

1255 39 Will. Dacre.

1256 40 Will. le Latiner et

1257 41 Joh. de Oketon pro quinque an.

1258 42 Petrus de Percy.

1259 43 Iudem.

1260 44 Iudem.

1261 45 Will. de Percy.

1262 46 Iudem.

1263 47 Iudem.

1264 48 Iudem et Rob. de Neville.

1265 49 Will. de Bafale.

1266 50 Iudem et Johan. de Oketon.

1267 51 Iudem.

1268 52 Will. le Latiner.

1269 53 Iudem.

1270 54 Iudem.

1271 55 Hen. de Kirkby.

1272 56 Iudem.

Ed. I.

1273 1 Roger. le Eſtraneus.

1274 2 Iudem.

1275 3 Alex de Kyrketon pro quat. an.

1276 7 Ranul. de Dacre.

1280 8 Iudem et Joh. de Lythgrenes.

1281 9 Joh. de Lythgrenes pro quin. an.

1286 14 Gervatius de Clifton pro sex an.

1292 20 Joh. de Maux.

1293 21 Iudem.

1294 22 Iudem.

1300 28 Rob. Oughtred.

1301 29 Simon de Kyme pro quatuor an.

1303 33 Will. de Houkes pro tres an.

Ed. II.

1307 1 Joh. de Criping.

1308 2 Iudem.

1309 3 Johan. de Guas et

1310 4 Joh. de Eure.

1311 5 Gerard. de Salwayne et

1312 6 Iudem.

1313 7 Iudem.

1314
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D. A. Reg.</th>
<th>Ric. II.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1382 5</td>
<td>Will. de Ergham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1383 6</td>
<td>Joh. Sayle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1384 7</td>
<td>Gerard. Ufleete.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1385 8</td>
<td>Rob. Contable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1386 9</td>
<td>Idem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1387 10</td>
<td>Rob. de Hylton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1388 11</td>
<td>Joh. Savile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1389 12</td>
<td>Joh. Godard.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390 13</td>
<td>Jac. Pykeryng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1391 14</td>
<td>Will. de Melton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1392 15</td>
<td>Rad. de Eure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1393 16</td>
<td>Joh. Upeeden, miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1394 17</td>
<td>Jac. Pykeryng, miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1395 18</td>
<td>Rad. Contable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1396 19</td>
<td>Rad. de Eure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1397 20</td>
<td>Rob. de Nevile.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1398 21</td>
<td>Jac. Pykeryng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1399 22</td>
<td>Joh. Upeeden.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HEN. IV.**

| 1400 1 | Joh. Contable, miles. |
| 1401 24 | Will. Dronsfield miles. |
| 1402 3 | Joh. Savile. |
| 1403 4 | Ric. Redman. |
| 1404 5 | Will. Dronsfield, miles. |
| 1405 6 | Joh. de Erton, miles. |
| 1406 7 | Tho. de Rokeby, miles (e). |
| 1407 8 | Will. Harrington, miles. |
| 1408 9 | Edward Hasting, miles. |
| 1409 10 | Edward. Sandford, miles. |
| 1410 11 | Tho. Rokeby, miles. |

**HEN. V.**

| 1411 12 | Edward. Sandford, miles. |
| 1412 13 | Joh. Sayle. |
| 1413 14 | Will. Dronsfield, miles. |
| 1414 15 | Ric. Redman, miles. |
| 1415 16 | Edward. Hasting, miles. |
| 1416 17 | Rob. Hylton, miles. |
| 1417 18 | Joh. Bygod, miles. |
| 1418 19 | Tho. Drromfield, miles. |
| 1419 20 | Haln.Maleverer, miles. |
| 1420 21 | Will. Harrington, miles. |
| 1421 22 | Bali. Maleverer, miles. |

**HEN. VI.**

| 1422 23 | Will. Harrington, miles. |
| 1423 24 | Rob. Hylton, miles. |
| 1425 26 | Will. Drromfield, miles. |
| 1426 27 | Will. Ryther, miles. |
| 1427 28 | Rob. Hylton, miles. |
| 1428 29 | Will. Harrington, miles. |
| 1429 30 | Will. Tyrwhit, miles. |
| 1430 31 | John Clarevaux. |
| 1431 32 | Will. Ryther, miles. |
| 1432 33 | Jac. Pykeryng, miles. |
| 1433 34 | Hen. Bromflete, miles. |
| 1434 35 | Rob. Hylton, miles. |
| 1435 36 | Will. Tyrwhit, miles. |
| 1436 37 | Joh. Contable de Halsham, miles. |

(1) Simon Warde gained a great victory over the barons at Burrough-briggs, where the earl of Lancaster was taken prisoner. The male line of this ancient family expired in Sir Christ. Wode Standard bearer to king Henry VIII. at Pidde. Three daughters married to Strickland, Wygraves, and others. Fuller's worthies.

(2) The Rokeby gained the victory, by the sole assent of his county, over the earl of Northumberland at Bramham-moor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Constable</th>
<th>Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1438</td>
<td>Rob. Constable</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>Will. Ryther</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>Joh. Tempeſt</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>Rob. Waterton</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>Will. Gafscoign de Gauthorp</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1443</td>
<td>Tho. Metham</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1444</td>
<td>Edward Talbot de Baſhall</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1445</td>
<td>Will. Tempeſt</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1446</td>
<td>Joh. Tempeſt</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1447</td>
<td>Rob. Oughtrede</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1448</td>
<td>Will. PlumptondePlumpton</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1449</td>
<td>Joh. Conyers</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1450</td>
<td>Jac. Pyckering</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1451</td>
<td>Rob. Oughtrede</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1452</td>
<td>Rad. Bygod</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453</td>
<td>Jac. Strangeways</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1454</td>
<td>Joh. Melon</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1455</td>
<td>Joh. Savile</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1456</td>
<td>Tho. Harrington</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1457</td>
<td>Will. Middleton</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1458</td>
<td>Rad. Bygod</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1459</td>
<td>Joh. Tempel</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1460</td>
<td>Tho. Metham</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1461</td>
<td>Joh. Savile</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1462</td>
<td>Rob. Constable</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1463</td>
<td>Ed. Haſtings</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1464</td>
<td>Ric. Fitz-williams</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1465</td>
<td>Jac. Harrington</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1466</td>
<td>Joh. Conyers</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1467</td>
<td>Will. Gafscoign de Owmſby</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1468</td>
<td>Hen. Vavaſour</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1469</td>
<td>Will. Vavaſour</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1470</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1471</td>
<td>Will. Vavaſour</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1472</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1473</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1474</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1475</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1476</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1477</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1478</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1479</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1480</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1481</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1482</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1483</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1484</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1485</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1486</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1487</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1488</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1489</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1490</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1491</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1492</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1493</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1494</td>
<td>Will. Maleverer</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1) Rad. Eure, vel Evers, created baron by Henry VIII, the family had Malton castle.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

A.D. A.Reg.

P. et M.

1553 1 Tho. Waterton, miles.
1554 2 Ingram Clifford, miles.
1555 3 Chr. Metcalfe, miles.
1557 5 Rob. Contable, miles.
1558 6 Rad. Elerker, miles.

Eliz.

1559 1 Joh. Vaughan de Sutton, arm.
1560 2 Joh. Nevill, miles.
1561 3 Nich. Fairfax, miles.
1562 4 (b) Geo. Bowes de Stratham, m.
1563 5 Will. Vavasour, miles.
1564 6 Will. Ingleyde Ripley, miles.
1565 7 Tho. Gargrave de Nothall, m.
1566 8 Joh. Contable, miles.
1567 9 Hen. Savile, miles.
1569 11 Rob. Constable, miles.
1570 12 Rad. Ellerker, miles.
1571 13 Marm. Constand, miles.
1572 14 Joh. Constand, miles.
1573 15 Will. Alford de Bilton, miles.
1574 16 Will. Alford de Bilton, miles.
1575 17 Will. Alford de Bilton, miles.
1576 18 Joh. Ingram de Lound, miles.
1577 19 Will. Fairfay, miles.
1578 20 Will. Fairfay, miles.
1579 21 Ric. Goodrige de Ribton, arm.
1580 22 Ric. Gargrave, miles.
1581 23 Rad. Bouchier, arm.
1582 24 Tho. Wentworth, arm.
1583 25 Cotton Gargrave, miles.
1584 26 Joh. Hotham de Cowick, arm.
1585 27 Brian Stapleton, miles.
1587 29 Ric. Maleverer, arm.
1588 30 Rob. Atho, arm.
1589 31 Tho. Dawney, miles.
1590 32 Phil. Contable, arm.
1591 33 Ric. Goodrige, arm.
1592 34 Will. Mallery, miles.
1594 36 Fran. Vaugham, arm.
1595 37 Chr. Hildyard, arm.
1596 38 Fran. Boyntonde, miles.
1597 39 Tho. Laſcelles, arm.
1598 40 Marm. Grimſtonde Grimſton, arm.
1599 41 Rob. Swyft de Doncaſter, arm.
1600 42 (t) Fran. Clifford de Londesbro' arm.
1601 43 Will. Wentworth, arm.
1602 44 Tho. Strickland, arm.
1603 45 Hen. Bellafis, miles.

Jac. I.


A.D. A.Reg.

Jac. I.

1604 2 Ric. Gargrave, miles.
1605 3 Will. Banburgh de Howsam, m.
1606 4 Hen. Griffith de Agnes Burton, miles.
1607 5 Tim. Hutton de Malf, miles.
1608 6 Hugh Bethell de Alve, miles.
1609 7 Fran. Hildsfey, miles.
1610 8 Joh. Constand, miles.
1611 9 Hen. Slingsby de Scriven, mil.
1612 10 Chr. Hildyard, miles.
1613 11 Geoff. Savile, miles et bar.
1614 12 Joh. Armitage de Kirkles, ar.
1615 13 Ed. Stanhope, miles.
1616 14 Mich. Warton de Beverley, m.
1617 15 Rob. Swyft de Doncaſter, mil.
1618 16 Will. Alford de Bilton, miles.
1619 17 (t) Geo. Bowes de Stratham, m.
1620 18 Tho. Gower de Stitenham, miles et bar.
1621 19 Joh. Constand, miles.
1622 20 Guilo Palmes de Lindley, m.
1624 22 Ric. Cholmley, miles.

Cari.

1625 1 (m) Tho. Wentworth, miles et bar.
1626 2 Tho. Norcliffe de Manythorp, m.
1627 3 Tho. Fairfax, miles.
1629 5 Arthur Ingram, jun.
1630 6 Joh. Gibſon, miles.
1631 7 Tho. Layton de Layton, miles.
1632 8 Arthur Robinſon de Newby, m.
1633 9 Marm. Wyvil de Conſtable Burton, miles et bar.
1634 10 Joh. Hotham, miles et bar.
1635 11 Will. Pennyma de Mafke, bar.
1636 12 Joh. Ramifon, miles.
1637 13 Tho. Danby, miles.
1638 14 Will. Robinſon, miles.
1639 15 (n) Marm. Langdale de Dalton, miles.
1640 16 Joh. Buck de Filey, miles.
1641 17 Tho. Gower jun. de Stitnam, miles.
1642 18 Ric. Hutton de Goldbro', m.
1643 19 Matthew Bointonde, miles et bar.
1644 20 Idem.
1646 22 Rob. Darley de Butterm themes.
1647 23 Joh. Savile de Morely, miles.
1648 24 Will. S. Quintin de Harpham, bar.

Cari II.

1649 1 Joh. Savile de Lapsit, miles.
1650 2 Ed. Roads, miles.
1651 3 Geo. Marwood, arm.

(b) Widawſon. 1569.

(l) Hen. Bellafis, created by Car. I. baron Telford of Telford,

(m) Afterwardes earl of Newbrough.

(n) Created by Car. II. fue his extraordinary loyally

(f) This daughter was married to the earl of Cork.

(t) Hen. Bellafis, created by Car. I. baron Telford of Telford,

(w) Afterwards earl of Strofford.
CHAP. VIII.

A CATALOGUE of the REPRESENTATIVES in PARLIAMENT for
the city of YORK, from the first summons and returns, beginning anno regni
EDWARD I. 23. (o)

Wśl. 23 Ed. I. Nicholas de Selby.
    Roger Hafy.
York, 26 Ed. I. Joh. Le episcop.
    Ne. Clareavux.
York. 28 Ed. I. John de Sezavaux.
    Gilbert de Arnald.

(o) Mr. Will., from whose papers I corrected and
much enlarged this list, remarks that Prynn says citizens
were elected and returned anno 49 Hen. III., but he adds,
that their names are not to be met with in any of our
records.

(9) De Sæzavœ, or de Sæzavœ villaœ, is the
town on the Wolds, now called Howden; corruptly, no
doubt, from ex&tend date, which the place is remarkable
for.

Carliſt,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

Carliſle, 35 Ed. I. John de Aſkam.
North. 1 Ed. II. Joh. de Aſkam.
Wºffm. 2 Ed. II. Tho. de Dorkrike.
Wºffm. 4 Ed. II. Joh. de Grau.
Land. 5 Ed. II. Tho. de Alwtherlohe.
Wºffm. 6 Ed. II. Tho. de Rednefs.
Wºffm. 7 Ed. II. Nic. Zeveaux.
Wºffm. 8 Ed. II. Joh. de Appelton.
Wºffm. 12 Ed. II. Joh. de Sexdecim Vallibus.
York, 15 Ed. II. Hen. Calvert.
Wºffm. 19 Ed. II. Joh. de Aſkam.
York, 20 Ed. II. Will. de Aſkam.
York, 1 Ed. III. Joh. de Rednefs.
York, 6 Ed. III. Will. Fox.
Lincoln, —— Tho. de Pontefračto.
Wºffm. 7 Ed. III. Tho. de Pontefračto.
York. —— Nic. de Scoreby.
York. 9 Ed. III. Joh. de Brittow.
York. —— Nic. de Aſkam.
York. —— Strep. de Setheringto.
Nott. 10 Ed. III. Nic. de Scoreby.
Wºffm. 11 Ed. III. Ric. de Briggenghale.
Wºffm. 13 Ed. III. Ric. de Briggenghale.
York. —— Alex. Goldberhe.
Wºffm. —— Nic. de Scoreby.
Wºffm. —— Hamo de Heſſay.
Wºffm. 15 Ed. III. Hen. Goldbeter.
Wºffm. 17 Ed. III. Tho. de Rednefs.
Wºffm. 20 Ed. III. Joh. de Setheringto.
Wºffm. 21 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 22 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 24 Ed. III. Will. Skipwith.
Wºffm. 29 Ed. III. Will. de Norsingham.
Wºffm. 30 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 34 Ed. III. Joh. de Giburn.
Wºffm. 36 Ed. III. Joh. de Allerton.
Wºffm. 38 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 39 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 43 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 45 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 46 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 47 Ed. III. Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 50 Ed. III. Tho. Graa.
Wºffm. 52 Ed. III. Tho. Graa.
York. —— Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 3 Ric. II. Joh. de Hoveden.
York. —— Will. Graa.
Wºffm. 8 Ric. II. Joh. de Hoveden.
Wºffm. 9 Ric. II. Tho. Graa.
Wºffm. 10 Ric. II. Tho. Graa.
Wºffm. 11 Ric. II. Tho. Graa.
Wºffm. 12 Ric. II. Tho. Graa.
Wºffm. 13 Ric. II. Tho. Graa.

(f) Hamo, or Hamond, de Heſſay was sent up singly to attend at a council at Wºffm. He was chiefly called together to consult about trade and traffic. So anno 34 Ed. III. Will. Graa was returned singly for the same reason. Again anno 45 Ed. III.
CHAP. VIII.

of the CITY of YORK.


Weſtn. 7 Hen. V. John Nortonby. (r) Thomas Gare.


Weſtn. 39 Hen. VI. The same.


Weſtn. 14 H.VIII. Thomas Button.

Weſtn. 33 H.VIII. John Higleton, gent. George Gayle, ald.


Weſtn. 6 Ed. VI. Schedula decp.

Warw. 1 Mary. John North, gent. Robert Hall, gent.


1, 2. P.M. The return lofl.


35. Andrew Trew, ald. Jacob Birkby, ald.


43. John Bennet, LL. D. Henry Hall, ald.

1 James I. Robert Afkwth, ald. Christophor Broock, efq.

12 This return wanting.


1 The same.

3 Sir Arthur Ingram, knt. Sir Thomas Savile, knt.

15 Sir Edward Ofborn, bart. Henry Vane, efq.

16 Sir Will. Allenfon, knt. Thomas Hoyele, ald.

(*) This return is not taken notice on by Mr. Willis; I had it from our own records. They are styled civis et mercatores Ebor. The same 14. Hen.VIII.

(1) Ut de Sept. an. 2 Ed. quaevis it was ordained and agreed by the aldermen of the council of the city, yet for all manner of newe late some alderman being at the parliament in time pulled have gone to borden, whereas ye have at all times before held house for the worship of the same, yet fro henceforth what alderman forever shall go to parliament and will hold house, shall have for his costs daily iiiis. and if he go to borden he shall have but iis. upon the day and no more for newe forth. 5 regi.

4 Y  Rump
The election of members of parliament for this city is now very popular and tumultuous, but anciently it was otherways. For instead of every freeman of the city, resident or non-resident in it, having a vote in these elections, which is the case at present, I find in the old register-books that two citizens were formerly nominated to represent the city in parliament by the bench alone, and after by the bench and commons. An instance of the latter as low as the 26th of Queen Elizabeth I, I give from the register as follows:

28th Oct. 26 Eliz.

"Assembled at the council chamber upon Ouse-bridge the day and year above said, and then the said lord-mayor and this assembly went into the sheriff's court, and then the queen's majesty's writ for choosing of two Burgesses was read openly, and then the said Mr. Robinson and Mr. Brooke shall be published and nominated burgesses for the said city in the county court there; and all the said persons who was at the said election to be commanded to be then present at the said county: And that a letter of attorney shall be made to the said burgesses under the common seal as hath been accustomed.

9 Nov. 26 Eliz.

"Assembled at the council chamber upon Ouse-bridge the day and year above said, and then the said lord-mayor and this assembly went into the sheriff's court, and then the queen's majesty's writ for choosing of two Burgesses was read openly, and then the said Mr. Robinson and Mr. Brooke shall be published and nominated burgesses for the said city in the county court there; and all the said persons who was at the said election to be commanded to be then present at the said county: And that a letter of attorney shall be made to the said burgesses under the common seal as hath been accustomed.

(b) Made a peer this parliament. Earl of Dorset, returned in his room.

Afterwards created Duke of Leeds. Sir Metcalf Robinson
CHAP. VIII. of the CITY of YORK.

"said lord-mayor, aldermen, and freeholders which were present at the nomination of the said burgesses the 28th of October, did fully consent, chuse, and elect William Robinson and Robert Brook aldermen to be burgesses, and then one pair of indentures were presently sealed by my lord-mayor and twenty-four, in the names of all the rest of freeholders of the one part, and the sheriffs of the other part."

An ACCOUNT of the POLL for the city of YORK, in the three last contested elections.

Candidates, anno 1713.

Sir William Robinson, bart. 1368.
Robert Fairfax, esq. 835.
Tobias Jenkins, esq. 804.
Sir William Robinson, bart. 1388.

(u) Candidates anno 1714.
Tobias Jenkins, esq. 1225.
Robert Fairfax, esq. 844.

Candidates, anno 1722.
Edward Thompson, esq. 1399.
Tancred Robinson, esq. 1070.
Sir John Litter Kaye, bart. 1070.

Candidates, anno 1734.
Sir William Milner, bart. 1421.
Edward Thompson, esq. 1399.

Three days before the election Sir William gave up his pretensions; so that the other two were chosen without opposition. And to the eternal honour of the citizens of York, the first named worthy gentleman was sent by them and elected without the least expense to him, but that of purchasing his freedom and paying the necessary fines to the city.

A CATALOGUE of the MAYORS and BAYLIFFS, LORD-MAYORS and SHERIFFS of the city of YORK from anno 1273, and upwards, to the present year.

Circa an. 1140
Nigell was mayor of York in the time of Stephen (x).

Circa an. 1195
Drugo Berentine in the reign of Richard I.
Took Flower, father of St. Robert of Knareborough, was twice mayor of York in the same reign (y).

An. 1219
Thomas Palmer mayor (y).

Circa An. 1225
Henry de Sexdecim Vallibus, or Sezevaux, mayor in the time of Henry III (y).
An. 1230
Hugo de Selby mayor (z).

A.D. A. Reg.

HEN. III.

1249 33 Nicholas Orgar mayor (z).
1252 30 John de Selby was mayor (z).
1257 41 Gacius de Calvo Monte, mayor, ter Chamont.
1259 43 Hugo de Creffy mayor (z).
1260 44 The same (z).
1263 47 John de Selby mayor.
1271 56 Walter de Stokes, mayor (z).
Adam de Cerf, mayor (b).

A.D. A. Reg. MAYORS (z).

Ed. II.

1273 1 John le Especre jun. aut (d) Apotecarius.
Gilb. de Luda or Luye, Hen. de Holby, Joh. de Conyngton.

1274 2 Rob. de Bronholme.
Hen. de Holby, Joh. de Sutton, Joh. de Conyngton.

(u) In this contest, as appears by the numbers compared with the former, about four hundred freemen were made to serve a turn, at the expense of one of the candidates. The introduction of so many poor people into the city, is sensibly felt by it now, and will be so hereafter.

(e) Some's chron. Lond. coll. f. 167.

(1) Sir T. W. from publick records.

(2) Ivo de Ufegate, Simon le Graunt, John de Conyneton, William de Holby, John Sper, Ivo de Ufegate, Bayliffs.

(a) This name occurs in Maddox's exchequer, when he lays, that the city was taken into the king's hands for disobedience in not paying their ferm, p. 645.

(b) From an old record in the Fairfax family as witnesses.

(c) This lift from anno 1273, is taken chiefly from lawyer Hildyard's, printed anno 1664; except, where upon good authority, as ancient charters, publick records, etc. I have found reason to alter it.

(d) John le Especre is called Johannes Apotecarius, as a witness to an old grant to Fountain's. Le especre is an old French term for what we now call a druggist. In Italian an apothecary is called, io that day.
### The History and Antiquities Book I.

#### Bayliffes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Mayor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1275</td>
<td>John de Bromholme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1276</td>
<td>John de Bromholme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1277</td>
<td>John de Bromholme</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1278</td>
<td>Walter de Stokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1279</td>
<td>Walter de Stokes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1283</td>
<td>Sir John Sampson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1284</td>
<td>Sir Gilbert de Luda or Luyc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1285</td>
<td>Sir John Sampson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1286</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1289</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1290</td>
<td>Roger Basy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1291</td>
<td>John le Efpicer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1292</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1293</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1294</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1297</td>
<td>Nich de Langton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1298</td>
<td>James le Fleming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1299</td>
<td>John Sampson, int. 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>John Sampson, int. 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1301</td>
<td>John le Efpicer 1. son of the former John</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1302</td>
<td>John le Efpicer 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>John le Efpicer 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1304</td>
<td>John le Efpicer 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1305</td>
<td>And. de Bolingbrooke 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1306</td>
<td>Nic de Langton 2.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Ed. II.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Mayor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1307</td>
<td>John de Aftam 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1308</td>
<td>John de Aftam 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1309</td>
<td>And. de Balingbrooke 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>Rob. le Meke 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1311</td>
<td>Nich. le Fleming 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1312</td>
<td>Nich. le Fleming 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Nich. le Fleming 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1315</td>
<td>Nich. le Fleming 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1317</td>
<td>Rob. le Meke 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1318</td>
<td>Tho. de Rednede</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1319</td>
<td>Nich. le Fleming 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1320</td>
<td>Rob. le Meke 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1321</td>
<td>Rob. le Meke 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1322</td>
<td>Nich. Langton 1. eds. son to the former Nich.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Ed. III.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Mayor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1334</td>
<td>Hen. de Belton 1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

The city was in the king's hands, and Richard de Rumunndebly was custos of it.

---

The five years the government of the city was in the king's hands, anno 1292, Roger de Basye, John le Efpicer, John de Conynſton, Joh. de Sutton, Steph. the Tughler, Rog. de Bonevill, John de Conynſton.
### Chap. VIII.

#### A.D. A.Reg. Mayors, Ed. III.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1325</td>
<td>Hen. de Belton 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1326</td>
<td>Hen. de Belton 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1327</td>
<td>Hen. de Belton 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1329</td>
<td>Hen. de Belton 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330</td>
<td>Nich. Langton 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>Nich. Foukes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>John de Sherburn 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1334</td>
<td>John de Sherburn 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1335</td>
<td>John de Sherburn 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1336</td>
<td>Hen. le Goldbeir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1337</td>
<td>Hen. Scoryb 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1338</td>
<td>Hen. Scoryb 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1339</td>
<td>Hen. Scoryb 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1341</td>
<td>John Langton 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1342</td>
<td>John Langton 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1343</td>
<td>John Langton 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1344</td>
<td>John Langton 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1345</td>
<td>John Langton 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1346</td>
<td>John Langton 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1347</td>
<td>John Langton 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1348</td>
<td>John Langton 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>John Langton 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1350</td>
<td>John de Acafter 1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1351</td>
<td>John de Acafter 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1353</td>
<td>Rog. de Hovingham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1354</td>
<td>Will. Graie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1355</td>
<td>John de Acafter 3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1356</td>
<td>John de Acafter 4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1357</td>
<td>John de Acafter 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1358</td>
<td>John de Acafter 6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1359</td>
<td>John de Acafter 7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1360</td>
<td>John de Acafter 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1361</td>
<td>John de Acafter 9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1362</td>
<td>John de Acafter 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1363</td>
<td>John de Acafter 11.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1364</td>
<td>Rich. Waldeby.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1365</td>
<td>Rog. de Hovingham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1366</td>
<td>Will. Graie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1368</td>
<td>Rog. de Hovingham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1369</td>
<td>Will. Graie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1370</td>
<td>John de Acafter 12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1371</td>
<td>John de Acafter 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1372</td>
<td>John de Acafter 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1373</td>
<td>John de Acafter 15.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1374</td>
<td>John de Acafter 16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1375</td>
<td>John de Acafter 17.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1376</td>
<td>John de Acafter 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1377</td>
<td>John de Acafter 19.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1378</td>
<td>John de Acafter 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1379</td>
<td>John de Acafter 21.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1380</td>
<td>John de Acafter 22.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1381</td>
<td>John de Acafter 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1382</td>
<td>John de Acafter 24.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1383</td>
<td>John de Acafter 25.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1384</td>
<td>John de Acafter 26.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1385</td>
<td>John de Acafter 27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1386</td>
<td>John de Acafter 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1387</td>
<td>John de Acafter 29.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1388</td>
<td>John de Acafter 30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1389</td>
<td>John de Acafter 31.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>John de Acafter 32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1391</td>
<td>John de Acafter 33.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Bayliffs.

- Will. de Sherburn, John de Brutol, Will. Caperon.
- John Dorant, John Danby, Abel Heffell.
- Will. de Holme, Rad. de Staynegreene, Joh. de Sourbye.
- Hugh de Mion, Rob. Skelton, Rob. Afteb.
- John Redman, John Hanfard, Will. de Grantham.
- John de Acom, John de Rypon, John Cooke.
- Will. de Sutton, Tho. de Elfrington, Joh. de Efton.
- Simon Kington, John Tuck, John de Coupenthalpe.
- Will. de Acafter, Rob. deSelby, Will. de Hovingham.
- John de Alverton, Will. de Beverley, Rob. de Howme.
- John de Scoreby, John de Walby, John de Rypon.
- Will. Farriner, John de Acafter, Tho. de Stfenal.
- Ralph de Hornby, Will. Frankes, Rob. de Ampleford.
- John de Sancton, John de Knapton, Rich. de Barby.
- Rob. de Pothowe, Rob. de Gore, Simon Couke.
- Rog. de Morton, John Latynby, John Clayton.
- John Bowden, John de Beverley, John de Poynton.
- Will. de Selby, John de Paythorn, Ric. de Cawthorn.
- Sim. de Quincy, Will. de Hulmyde, Rob. de Duffeld.
- Rob. Savage, John de Brainthwait, John de Howdes.
- Tho. de Staely, John de Darington, Tho. de Morton.
- Tho. Smith, Hugh Dymock, John Wrayby.
- John de Shefield, Elias Linster, Will. Tickill.
- Simon Clapharn, Simon de Alne, Hen. de Bolton.
- John de Whixley, Will. Pyshe, Will. de Bridfell.
- Adam del Bank, John de Bolton, John Seby.
- John de Aftarn, Rob. Louth, John Lindley.
- John Todde, Kaur Bakynfaxher, John de Topcliffe.

**Of the City of York**

**361**
### The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

**Book I.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A.D.A. Reg.</th>
<th>Lord-Mayors</th>
<th>Bayliffs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1392</td>
<td>Rob. Savage</td>
<td>John Craven, Will. Heffay, Joh. Perith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1394</td>
<td>Tho. de Stayvelay 1.</td>
<td>Nich. Warthill, Adam Delibok, Hugh Charter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1395</td>
<td>Will. Helmlely</td>
<td>John Raghton, Tho. del Gare, Rob. Bothe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1397</td>
<td>Sir Will. Froft, kut.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1398</td>
<td>Tho. Gare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1399</td>
<td>Rob. Talken</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Sir Will. Froft, kut. 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Sir Will. Froft, kut. 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1402</td>
<td>Sir Will. Froft, kut. 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1403</td>
<td>Sir Will. Froft, kut. 5.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1404</td>
<td>Sir Will. Froft, kut. 6.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1405</td>
<td>John del Bank</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1406</td>
<td>Sir Will. Froft, kut. 7.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>Hen. Wyman 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1408</td>
<td>Hen. Wyman 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1409</td>
<td>Hen. Wyman 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1410</td>
<td>John Bolton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411</td>
<td>John Craven</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1412</td>
<td>Rob. Howone, merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1414</td>
<td>Tho. de Santon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1415</td>
<td>Will. Aune, merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1416</td>
<td>John Northby, merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1417</td>
<td>Will. Bowes 1. merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1418</td>
<td>John de Moreton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1419</td>
<td>John de Bedale</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1420</td>
<td>Tho. del Gare</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1422</td>
<td>Hen. Preffon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1423</td>
<td>Tho. Efingwald, merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1424</td>
<td>Tho. Bracebrigg, merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1425</td>
<td>Will. Ormsheved, merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1426</td>
<td>Peter Buckcy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1427</td>
<td>John Aldestanmoor, mer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1428</td>
<td>Will. Bowes 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1431</td>
<td>John Bolton, merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1432</td>
<td>Tho. Snaudew, pewterer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1433</td>
<td>Will. Ormshead 2.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1434</td>
<td>Tho. Gayer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1435</td>
<td>Tho. Kirkham</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1436</td>
<td>Ric. Wartyr 1. merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>Will. Bedale, merch. 4.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1438</td>
<td>Nich. Usthet, merch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1439</td>
<td>Tho. Ridley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1440</td>
<td>Will. Girlington, draper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1441</td>
<td>Tho. Kirke, mercer.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1442</td>
<td>John Thruke 1. merc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1443</td>
<td>Will. Bowes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1444</td>
<td>Ric. Buckden, merch.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1445</td>
<td>Tho. Corthorne</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1446</td>
<td>Will. Stockton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1447</td>
<td>John Crofyer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1448</td>
<td>John Carpe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1449</td>
<td>Will. Holbeck, merchant of the flappe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1450</td>
<td>Tho. Burton, grocer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Note:* The above table lists the Lord-Mayors, Bayliffs, and merchant officers of the staple for the years 1391 to 1451.
### Chap. VIII. of the City of York

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lord-Mayor</th>
<th>Sheriffs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1467</td>
<td>John Marth</td>
<td>Tho. Rob. Yorke, knt.1, mayor of the staple.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Hen. VII.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Sheriffs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1485</td>
<td>Nich. Lancafter 1. LL. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1486</td>
<td>Will. Chimney, draper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1487</td>
<td>Will. Todd, knt. merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1488</td>
<td>Rob. Hancock, grocer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1489</td>
<td>John Harper, merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1490</td>
<td>John Gylliot 1. merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1491</td>
<td>John Feryby ob. in offi. Will. White elect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1492</td>
<td>Tho. Scotton, merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1493</td>
<td>Nich. Lancafter, 2. LL. D. mer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1494</td>
<td>Michael White 1. dyer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1495</td>
<td>George Kirk 1. merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1496</td>
<td>Rob. Johnion, grocer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1497</td>
<td>Tho. Gray goldsmith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1498</td>
<td>John Metcalf, merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1499</td>
<td>John Elweil, merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>William Nelton, merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1501</td>
<td>John Stockdale, merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>Sir John Gylliot 2. merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1504</td>
<td>Tho. Jamefon, merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1505</td>
<td>Michael White 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1506</td>
<td>Allan Staveley 1. merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507</td>
<td>John Birkhead, merchant.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1508</td>
<td>Sir John Petry, knt. glafier, ob. in office.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>Lord-Mayors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1526</td>
<td>Peter Jackfon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>Ralph Pullin, goldsmith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1538</td>
<td>John Shawe, ob. in officio, John North elect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1549</td>
<td>George Gaile, draper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1561</td>
<td>Percival Crawford.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1566</td>
<td>Will. Watfon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Historical Note:**

The list above enumerates the Lord-Mayors of London from 1509 to 1566, along with the Sheriffs who served during their terms. Each entry indicates the name of the Lord-Mayor and the Sheriffs, providing a chronological record of the city's leadership during that period. The entries are followed by brief historical notes that may include the years of service, the roles of the individuals, and other pertinent information. This list serves as a historical record of the governance of London during the late medieval and early modern periods.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lord-Mayor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1567</td>
<td>Rob. Peacock, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1568</td>
<td>Will. Coupland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1569</td>
<td>Will. Beckwith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1570</td>
<td>Rich. Calom, draper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1571</td>
<td>Gregory Peacock, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1572</td>
<td>Will. Allen, mercer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1573</td>
<td>Chrif. Herbert, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1574</td>
<td>Rob. Maskew, grocer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1575</td>
<td>Tho. Harrison 1. inn-holder,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1576</td>
<td>Rob. Maskew, grocer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1577</td>
<td>Rob. Maskew, draper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1578</td>
<td>Will. Robinson 1. merchant,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1579</td>
<td>Rob. Brooke 1. merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1580</td>
<td>Will. Robinson 1. merchant,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>Will. Robinson 1. merchant,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1582</td>
<td>Will. Robinson 1. merchant,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1583</td>
<td>Will. Robinson 1. merchant,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1584</td>
<td>Thomas Appleyard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1585</td>
<td>Andrew Trene, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>Ralph. Herbet, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1587</td>
<td>Ralph Richardson, merchant,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1588</td>
<td>James Birkby, council attorney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1589</td>
<td>Tho. Jackson, council attorney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1590</td>
<td>Tho. Mofley 1. merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1591</td>
<td>Rob. Watter 1. butlerafter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1592</td>
<td>Tho. Harrison 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1593</td>
<td>Rob. Afkwith 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1594</td>
<td>Will. Robinson 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>Robert Brooke 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1596</td>
<td>Jacob Birkby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1597</td>
<td>Chrif. Beckwith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1598</td>
<td>Edward Faucett, not. pub.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1599</td>
<td>Chrif. Concett 1. apothecary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>Hen. Hall, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1601</td>
<td>Rob. Peacock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1602</td>
<td>Tho. Mofley 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1603</td>
<td>Sir Rob. Watter, att. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1604</td>
<td>Tho. Herbert, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605</td>
<td>Will. Greenbury, draper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606</td>
<td>Rob. Afkwith 1. draper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1607</td>
<td>Rob. Harrison, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1608</td>
<td>Rob. Miers 1. mercer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1609</td>
<td>Chrif. Concett 2. apothecary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610</td>
<td>Hen. Hall, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1611</td>
<td>Will. Bray 1. mercer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1612</td>
<td>John Harrison, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1613</td>
<td>Tho. Marfall, mercer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1614</td>
<td>Leonard Bellfon 1. faifor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Elias Micklewaite, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>Will. Greenbury 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Sir Rob. Afkwith, att. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1618</td>
<td>Tho. Agar, tanner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619</td>
<td>Will. Robinson, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>Will. Watter, faifor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1621</td>
<td>Chrif. Dicken, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1622</td>
<td>Rob. Myers 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1623</td>
<td>W. Watter Bray 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624</td>
<td>Mathew Topham, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1625</td>
<td>Tho. Lawne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1626</td>
<td>Leon. Bellfon 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1627</td>
<td>Elias Micklewaite 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628</td>
<td>Robert Bates, merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1629</td>
<td>Chriftopher Crott 1. mercer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SHERIFFS:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Sheriff</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1567</td>
<td>Chrif. Herbert, John Dinely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1568</td>
<td>Will. Robinson, And. Treve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1569</td>
<td>Peter Hudlefs, John Wilkinfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1570</td>
<td>Hen. Maye, Tho. Midelton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1571</td>
<td>Jacob Birkby, Edward Turner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1572</td>
<td>Ralph Micklewaite, Rob. Afkwith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1573</td>
<td>John Stephenfon, Tho. Temple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1574</td>
<td>Rob. Brook, Tho. Jackson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1575</td>
<td>Tho. Appleyard, Chrif. Mofley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1576</td>
<td>Edmund Sands, Walter Mudd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1577</td>
<td>Ralph Richardson, George Faucett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1578</td>
<td>Laur. Robinson, Edward Vavajour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1579</td>
<td>Fran. Mapples, Edward Faucett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1580</td>
<td>Rob. Maude, Leon. Belt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1582</td>
<td>Percival Brooke, Tho. Mofley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1583</td>
<td>Fran. Baine, Rob. Watter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1584</td>
<td>Rowland Faucett, Will. Gibfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1585</td>
<td>Rob. Peacock, Harry Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1586</td>
<td>Leon. Beckwith, John Weddel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1587</td>
<td>Will. Peacock, James Mudd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1588</td>
<td>Marm. Sathby, Will. Allen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1589</td>
<td>Will. Calone, John Yewdale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1590</td>
<td>Tho. Herbert, Chrif. Turner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1591</td>
<td>Rob. Dawson, Tho. Afkwith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1592</td>
<td>Will. Wood, John Harrison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1593</td>
<td>Rob. Myers, Will. Greenbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1594</td>
<td>George Watfon, George Elwyke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1595</td>
<td>George Watkifon, George Hall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1596</td>
<td>George Ruffe, Percival Levett</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1597</td>
<td>Laur. Wade, Will. Brayry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1598</td>
<td>Rob. Afkwith, Tho. Willfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1599</td>
<td>Laur. Edwards, John Busfield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1600</td>
<td>Rob. Harrison, Henry Thompson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1601</td>
<td>John Robinson, George Becke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1603</td>
<td>Will. Sunley, Leon. Bellfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1604</td>
<td>Elias Micklewaite, George Ailaby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605</td>
<td>John Wadworth, Will. Mafkew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1606</td>
<td>Will. Robinson, Tho. Marfall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1607</td>
<td>Chrif. Dicken, John Standenva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1608</td>
<td>Edward Croft, James Godifon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1609</td>
<td>Will. Morton, George Watfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1610</td>
<td>Mich. Scarr, Edward Carty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1611</td>
<td>Will. Watter, Tho. Agar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1612</td>
<td>Mat. Topham, Tho. Kay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1613</td>
<td>Rob. Belt, Fran. Waide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1614</td>
<td>George Faucett, Tho. Rawden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1615</td>
<td>Fran. Wharton, Tho. Lawne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1616</td>
<td>John Hutchifon, Rob. Wedifall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Chrif. Croft, Peter Middleton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1618</td>
<td>Abraham Hemmingswy, Chrif. Waid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1619</td>
<td>Edmund Cooper, Rob. Hemfworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1620</td>
<td>Tho. Hoyle, John Vaux</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1621</td>
<td>Leon. Weddel, Will. Allenfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1622</td>
<td>Chrif. Topham, Rich. Hertford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1623</td>
<td>James Hutchifon, Leon. Jackfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624</td>
<td>Will. Scott, Will. Todde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1625</td>
<td>Will. Hodgfon, Will. Wharton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1626</td>
<td>Hen. Thompifon, Tho. Atkinfon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1627</td>
<td>Tho. Dawson, Roger Jaques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628</td>
<td>Tho. Peigher, John Miers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1629</td>
<td>5 A 1630</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### The History and Antiquities

#### Book I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Person</th>
<th>Position</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1630</td>
<td>Edmund Cooper</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631</td>
<td>Robert Hemsworth</td>
<td>draper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1632</td>
<td>Thomas Hoyle</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1633</td>
<td>Sir William Allenson</td>
<td>knighted as draper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1634</td>
<td>James Hutchenson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1635</td>
<td>Thomas Hodgson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1636</td>
<td>Sir Edmund Cooper</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1637</td>
<td>John Vaulx</td>
<td>provostary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1638</td>
<td>Will Scott</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1639</td>
<td>Sir Roger Jaques, Sir Edmund Cooper</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1640</td>
<td>Sir Robert Belt, Sir Edmund Cooper</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1641</td>
<td>Sir Christopher Croft, Sir Edmund Cooper</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1642</td>
<td>Sir Edmund Cooper, Sir Edmund Cooper</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1643</td>
<td>Thomas Hoyle, Thomas Hodgson</td>
<td>displaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1644</td>
<td>John Geldart</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1645</td>
<td>Stephen Watson</td>
<td>grocer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1646</td>
<td>Thomas Dickenson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1647</td>
<td>Robert Horner</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1648</td>
<td>Leonard Thompson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1649</td>
<td>William Taylor</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650</td>
<td>James Brooke</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1651</td>
<td>William Metcalfe</td>
<td>draper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1652</td>
<td>Henry Thompson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1653</td>
<td>John Geldart</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1654</td>
<td>Sir William Allenson</td>
<td>knighted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1655</td>
<td>Sir William Allenson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1656</td>
<td>Stephen Watson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1657</td>
<td>Thomas Dickenson</td>
<td>knighted by Oliver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1658</td>
<td>Robert Horner</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1659</td>
<td>Leonard Thompson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Christopher Topham</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1661</td>
<td>James Brooke</td>
<td>by the king's mandate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1662</td>
<td>George Lamplugh</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1663</td>
<td>Henry Thompson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1664</td>
<td>Edward Elwick</td>
<td>apothecary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1665</td>
<td>Richard Hewit, George Mancklin</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1666</td>
<td>George Mancklin, Simon Coulton</td>
<td>physician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1667</td>
<td>Henry Tyreman, Henry Tyreman</td>
<td>draper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1668</td>
<td>Christopher Brayre</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1669</td>
<td>Thomas Bawtry</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1670</td>
<td>William Richardson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1671</td>
<td>Sir Henry Thompson, Sir Edmund Cooper</td>
<td>knighted as merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1672</td>
<td>Richard Metcalfe, Richard Metcalfe</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1673</td>
<td>William Ramden, William Ramden</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1674</td>
<td>York Horner, York Horner</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1675</td>
<td>Francis Elcock, Francis Elcock</td>
<td>grocer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1676</td>
<td>Philip Herbert, Philip Herbert</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1677</td>
<td>Richard Shaw, butcher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1678</td>
<td>John Conostable, John Conostable</td>
<td>grocer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1679</td>
<td>John Carter, John Carter</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1680</td>
<td>John Wood</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1681</td>
<td>Edward Thompson, Edward Thompson</td>
<td>merchant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1682</td>
<td>Robert Waller, attorney</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sheriffs

- John Pepper, John Bradley
- James Brooke, Tho. Hewley
- Phil. Herbert, John Geldart
- Tho. Herbert, Will. Willson
- Steph. Watfon, Geo. Pullin
- John Mason, Tho. Mafterman
- Rob. Horner, John Beake
- Will. Ramden, Will. Fairweather
- Chrift. Brayre, Marm. Croft
- Leon. Thompson, Simon Coulton
- Tho. Dickenon, Paul Beale
- Tho. Caley, John Calvert
- Sam. Brayre, Jonas Spacy
- John Kilvington, James Brayre
- Will. Taylor, Tho. Naylor
- Rob. Scott, Tho. Driffield
- John Peighen, Edw. Gray
- Chrift. Topham, Barth. Watman
- Rich. Paget, Tho. Mason
- Hen. Tyreman, Peter Man
- Crefy Burnet, Geo. Peacock
- Bryan Dawfon, Fran. Eubank
- Ralph Chayter, George Mancklin
- Chrift. Hewley, Will. Waife
- George Scott, York Horner
- William Barwick, Will. Richardson
- Will. Wilkinson, Tho. Reynolds
- Will. Pannet, John Peacock, ob. William Kitchinman
- Fran. Wheelwright, Rich. Shaw
- Tho. Williamfon, Joh. Beares
- Tim Squire, Geo. Gledstone
- Phil. Herbert, Rich. Tenant
- Edw. Galle, Abraham Faber
- Rich. Kilvington, Sir Edmund Cooper
- Chrif. Cooke, Tho. Cooke
- Will. Ramden, Will. Bell
- And. Perrot, John Becket
- Tho. Nifet, Fra. Calvert
- Tho. Waynd, Rob. Horsfield
- John Pecker, George Ramden
- Rob. Waller, Fra. Elwick
- Tho. Carter, John Foster
- John Mowld, Joh. Blackburn
- Will. Barou, Will. Watfon
- Hen. Pawfon, Rog. Wilberfofs
- Tho. Mofly, George Stockton
- Tho. Thordilke, Geo. Bucebridge
- Will. Heather, Will. Pickering
- Will. Charlton, Rog. Shackleton
- Francis Duckworth, Tho. Cooke
- Joh. Pemberton, Tho. Sutton
- Fran. Taylor, Leon. Robinson
- Will. Appleton, Tho. Watfon
- John Bell, Pet. Richardfon
### CHAP. VIII. OF THE CITY OF YORK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lord-Mayors</th>
<th>Sheriffs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1690</td>
<td>Samuel Dawfon,</td>
<td>John Thorpe, Tho. Barlow,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1691</td>
<td>George Stockton,</td>
<td>Geo. Pickering, Rob. Foster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1692</td>
<td>Andrew Perrot,</td>
<td>Eman. Justice, Mark Gill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1693</td>
<td>Robert Davy,</td>
<td>Peter Dawfon, Geo. Fothergill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1696</td>
<td></td>
<td>Ric. Wood, Sam. Buxton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1697</td>
<td></td>
<td>John Welburn, Tho. Agar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1698</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Radley, John Smith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1699</td>
<td></td>
<td>John Thompson, Barth. Geldart.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Redman, Will. Cornwall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1704</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mat. Ingram, Rob. Perrot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1705</td>
<td></td>
<td>John Spinforth, Percy Winterkelf.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1706</td>
<td></td>
<td>James Scourfield, Leon. Thompson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1709</td>
<td></td>
<td>John Alderton, Drury Peske.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1710</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Lifter, Will. Weightman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1713</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Dobfon, Sam. Clark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1714</td>
<td></td>
<td>Alex. Lifter, John Williamfon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1716</td>
<td></td>
<td>Edw. Jefferfon, James Barlow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1717</td>
<td></td>
<td>John Whitehead, Eleazer Lowcock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1720</td>
<td></td>
<td>John Bowes, John Owram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1722</td>
<td></td>
<td>George Barnitt, William Cooper.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1723</td>
<td></td>
<td>Henry Pawfon, Sam. Smith.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1724</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fran. Newark, Will. Hutchinfon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1726</td>
<td></td>
<td>Christ. Jackson, George Atkinson.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1728</td>
<td></td>
<td>John Haughton, Isaac Mansfeld.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1729</td>
<td></td>
<td>James Dodworth, Will. Lambert, mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1730</td>
<td></td>
<td>Benj. Barlow, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1732</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sam. Waud, Ed. Seller.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1733</td>
<td></td>
<td>John Richardfon, Ed. Wilfon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1734</td>
<td></td>
<td>Will. Stephenfon, George Efkrick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1735</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scolfield, John White.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### RECORDERS
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK I.

RECORDERS OF YORK (e).

1417 5 Hen. V. William Wandesforde.
1427 4 Hen. VI. Guy Rowcliff.
1476 16 Ed. IV. Sir Guy Fairfax, knight, judge of the king’s bench.
1477 17 Ed. IV. Miles Metcalfe, justice of affize at Lancaster.
1486 2 Hen. VII. Sir John Vavasour, knt. judge of the common pleas.
1489 5 Hen. VII. Sir William Fairfax, serjeant at law, judge of the common pleas.
1496 18 Hen. VII. Bryan Palmes, esq; judge of the common pleas.
1509 1 Hen. VIII. Richard Tancred, esq.
1523 14 Hen. VIII. Sir Will. Gascoigne, knt.
1527 18 Hen. VIII. Richard Pagge, esq.
1533 27 Hen. VIII. John Pullein, esq.
1537 31 Hen. VIII. Will. Tancred, esq.
1588 6 James. Sir Richard Hutton, knt. judge of the court of common pleas.
1617 11 James. Bernard Ellis, esq.
1625 1 Char. I. Sir William Belt, knt.
1638 13 Char. I. Sir Thomas Witherington, knt.
1651 12 Char. II. John Turner, esq.
1685 1 Jac. II. Rich. earl of Burlington.
1688 3 Jac. II. George Pricket, esq.
1700 Marmaduke Pricket, esq.
1713 Thomas Adams, esq.
1722 April 27. Thomas Place, esq.

LORD PRESIDENTS of the NORTH.

(f) Upon the suppression of the lesser monasteries in the 27th of Hen. VIII. there arose many insurrections in the northern parts; especially one under the lord Hussy in Lincolnshire, and that under sir Robert Afs in Yorkshire. All which rebellions fell out between the 28th and 30th of Henry the eighth. The king intending also the suppression of the greater monasteries, which he effected in the 31st of his reign, for the preventing of future dangers, and keeping those northern counties in quiet, he raised a president and council at York, and gave them two several powers and authorities, under one great seal, of oyer and terminer, &c. within the counties of York, Durham, Northumberland, Westmorland, &c.

The officers of the court consisting of

1. Lord president.
2. The vice president.
3. Four or more learned council.
4. The secretary.
5. The king’s attorney.
6. Two examiners.
7. One registrar.
8. Fourteen attorneys.
9. One clerk of the attachements.
10. Two clerks of the seal.
11. One clerk of the tickets.
12. One serjeant at arms.
13. One purveyant.
15. Two tip-staves.

A CATALOGUE of the LORD PRESIDENTS, &c.

Thomas Howard duke of Norfolk, lord president.
Sir Marmaduke Constable, knt. vice-president.
Sir William Babthorpe, knt. counselour.

Cuthbert Tunfall bishop of Durham, lord president.

Learned council.
Sir Marm. Constable, knt.
Sir Thomas Tempeft, knt.
Sir Ralph Ellerker, knt.
Sir William Babthorpe, knt.
Thomas Fairfax, serjeant at law.
Richard Bellas, esq;
Robert Bowes, esq;
Robert Challoner, esq;

30 Hen. VIII. Sept. 30. 1539.
Robert Holgate bishop of Landaff, afterwards of York, lord president.

Learned council.
Sir Marm. Constable, knt.
Sir Thomas Tempeft, knt.
Sir Ralph Ellerker, knt.
Sir Thomas Fairfax, serjeant at law.
Richard Bellas, esq;
Rich. Norton, esq;
Rob. Challoner, esq;
Tho. Gargrave, esq;
Tho. Rokeby, LL.D.
John Eastfall, secretary.

(f) Sir T. H. has given a very imperfect list of his predecessors, beginning as this does: occasioned at he says by the ancient court books being lost or mishand;

for which reason I have not been able much to enlarge it.

(f) Ex MS. Torre in cuff. filii sui Nich. Torre, arm.
CHAP. VIII.

of the CITY of YORK.

Francis Talbot earl of Salop, lord president.
Learned council.
Sir Robert Bowes, knt.
Sir Tho. Gasgraves, knt.
Sir Arthur Nevil, knt.
Sir Leon. Beckwith, knt.
Sir George Conyers, knt.
Sir Will. Vavasour, knt.
Rob. Mennel, serjeants at law.
Rob. Rokeye, knt.
Rich. Bellafis, esq;
Rob. Challoner, knt.
Hen. Savile, knt.
Fran. Forbysh, knt.
George Brown, knt.
Chrft. Eaftoft, knt.
John Browne, LL.D.
Tho. Ennys, secretary.

Henry Manners earl of Rutland lord president.
Learned council.
Sir Nich. Fairfax, knt.
Sir George Conyers, knt.
Sir Will. Vavasour, knt.
Sir Henry Gates, knt.
Rob. Mennel, serjeant at law.
Anth. Bellafis, cl.
Henry Savile, knt.
George Brown, knt.
Fran. Forbysh, knt.
Chrft. Eaftoft, knt.
John Brown, LL.D.
Tho. Ennys, secretary.

Thomas Cecil lord Burleigh, lord president.
Learned council.
Sir Will. Bowes, knt.
Sir Thomas Fairfaz de Denton, jun, knt.
Sir Tho. Pothhumus Hobby, knt.
Sir Tho. Rerby, knt.
Sir Thomas Lacyelles, knt.
Sir Henry Slingby, knt.
Sir Edw. Stanhope, knt.
Sir John Mallory, knt.
Sir Tho. Fairfaz de Gilling, knt.
Sir Chrft. Hildyard de Winfed, knt.
Sir Henry Griffith, knt.
Sir Henry Bellafis, knt.
Thomas Hefketh, knt.
Rich. Hutton, serjeant at law.
Charles Hales, knt.
Sam. Bevercote, knt.
George Gibfon, LL.D.
John Bennet, LL.D.
John Fearn, knt.

16 B
PERSONS famous in History, or otherwise remarkable, born in the city of YORK.

Constantine the Great, the first Christian emperor. The birth of this prince having been largely treated on in a former part of this work, I shall omit any farther disquisition on it here.

Circa an. 720. Flaccus Albinus, or Alcvinus, was born in York, and is said by Camden to be Eborac gloria prima fas. This man imbibed his first rudiments of learning under venerable Bede, which he afterwards completed under Egbert archbishop of York. He was constituted librarian to that noble prelate; but, travelling abroad, his extraordinary parts and learning were soon distinguished, and, what Aristotle was to Alexander, our Alcinus was to Charles the first emperor. Who took the name of great, not from his conquests, but for being made great, in all arts and learning, by his tutor's instructions (h).

After the death of Bede, he is said by Bayle to have taught the liberal sciences at Cambridge, then at York; where, probably, Egbert archbishop had founded an university, the wonderful library he placed there intimating no less. It is averred however, that our Alcinus laid the first foundation of the university of Paris; so that, says Fuller, howsoever the French brag to the contrary, and flout our nation, their learning was lumen a lumine nosFire, a taper lighted at our torch.

If this ludicrous writer's assertion be disputed by the French, they will however lend an ear and give credit to a very ingenious author of their own, who has treated this matter with great spirit and integrity (k). He acknowledges, with surprize, that the state of learning in France was at Alcinus's coming over from Britain in such a poor and wretched condition, that they were glad of any foreign teacher to instruct them. Alcinus, and one Clement his countryman, a Northumbrian also, went over to Paris, and there two cried about the streets there learning to be sold. The emperor soon distinguished them, and joining to them two others of great knowledge, which he had drawn from Italy, set about erecting a little kind of an university in his palace. Amongst all these our author calls Alcinus the emperor's first master; and in his letters to the popes Adrian and Leo he styles him himself deliciosus noster, his dearly beloved master. Charles thought it no debasement to the honour and grandeur of so great a conqueror to make himself familiar with learned men; and therefore as he had called himself David, he gave the name of Flaccus to Alcinus, to Engilbert that of Homer, to another Damascas, and another he called Virgil. Nor did they want other marks of his esteem as well as friendship, for he gave them the choice of ecclesiastical preferments; amongst which the rich abbey of St. Martin's in Tours fell to Alcinus's share.

Engilbert, or Eginehard, who wrote the life of Charles the great, and was contemporary with Alcinus, styles him sive antiquaque deliciosa. The monk of St. Gall, in omni latitudine scripturarum super ceteros modernorum exercitatus. And another old author (l)

Circ. an. 720. Flaccus Albinus, or Alcvinus, was born in York, and is said by Camden to be Eborac gloria prima fas. This man imbibed his first rudiments of learning under venerable Bede, which he afterwards completed under Egbert archbishop of York. He was constituted librarian to that noble prelate; but, travelling abroad, his extraordinary parts and learning were soon distinguished, and, what Aristotle was to Alexander, our Alcinus was to Charles the first emperor. Who took the name of great, not from his conquests, but for being made great, in all arts and learning, by his tutor's instructions (h).

After the death of Bede, he is said by Bayle to have taught the liberal sciences at Cambridge, then at York; where, probably, Egbert archbishop had founded an university, the wonderful library he placed there intimating no less. It is averred however, that our Alcinus laid the first foundation of the university of Paris; so that, says Fuller, howsoever the French brag to the contrary, and flout our nation, their learning was lumen a lumine nosFire, a taper lighted at our torch.

If this ludicrous writer's assertion be disputed by the French, they will however lend an ear and give credit to a very ingenious author of their own, who has treated this matter with great spirit and integrity (k). He acknowledges, with surprize, that the state of learning in France was at Alcinus's coming over from Britain in such a poor and wretched condition, that they were glad of any foreign teacher to instruct them. Alcinus, and one Clement his countryman, a Northumbrian also, went over to Paris, and there two cried about the streets there learning to be sold. The emperor soon distinguished them, and joining to them two others of great knowledge, which he had drawn from Italy, set about erecting a little kind of an university in his palace. Amongst all these our author calls Alcinus the emperor's first master; and in his letters to the popes Adrian and Leo he styles him himself deliciosus noster, his dearly beloved master. Charles thought it no debasement to the honour and grandeur of so great a conqueror to make himself familiar with learned men; and therefore as he had called himself David, he gave the name of Flaccus to Alcinus, to Engilbert that of Homer, to another Damascas, and another he called Virgil. Nor did they want other marks of his esteem as well as friendship, for he gave them the choice of ecclesiastical preferments; amongst which the rich abbey of St. Martin's in Tours fell to Alcinus's share.

Engilbert, or Eginehard, who wrote the life of Charles the great, and was contemporary with Alcinus, styles him sive antiquaque deliciosa. The monk of St. Gall, in omni latitudine scripturarum super ceteros modernorum exercitatus. And another old author (l)

Circa an. 720. Flaccus Albinus, or Alcvinus, was born in York, and is said by Camden to be Eborac gloria prima fas. This man imbibed his first rudiments of learning under venerable Bede, which he afterwards completed under Egbert archbishop of York. He was constituted librarian to that noble prelate; but, travelling abroad, his extraordinary parts and learning were soon distinguished, and, what Aristotle was to Alexander, our Alcinus was to Charles the first emperor. Who took the name of great, not from his conquests, but for being made great, in all arts and learning, by his tutor's instructions (h).

After the death of Bede, he is said by Bayle to have taught the liberal sciences at Cambridge, then at York; where, probably, Egbert archbishop had founded an university, the wonderful library he placed there intimating no less. It is averred however, that our Alcinus laid the first foundation of the university of Paris; so that, says Fuller, howsoever the French brag to the contrary, and flout our nation, their learning was lumen a lumine nosFire, a taper lighted at our torch.

If this ludicrous writer's assertion be disputed by the French, they will however lend an ear and give credit to a very ingenious author of their own, who has treated this matter with great spirit and integrity (k). He acknowledges, with surprize, that the state of learning in France was at Alcinus's coming over from Britain in such a poor and wretched condition, that they were glad of any foreign teacher to instruct them. Alcinus, and one Clement his countryman, a Northumbrian also, went over to Paris, and there two cried about the streets there learning to be sold. The emperor soon distinguished them, and joining to them two others of great knowledge, which he had drawn from Italy, set about erecting a little kind of an university in his palace. Amongst all these our author calls Alcinus the emperor's first master; and in his letters to the popes Adrian and Leo he styles him himself deliciosus noster, his dearly beloved master. Charles thought it no debasement to the honour and grandeur of so great a conqueror to make himself familiar with learned men; and therefore as he had called himself David, he gave the name of Flaccus to Alcinus, to Engilbert that of Homer, to another Damascas, and another he called Virgil. Nor did they want other marks of his esteem as well as friendship, for he gave them the choice of ecclesiastical preferments; amongst which the rich abbey of St. Martin's in Tours fell to Alcinus's share.

Engilbert, or Eginehard, who wrote the life of Charles the great, and was contemporary with Alcinus, styles him sive antiquaque deliciosa. The monk of St. Gall, in omni latitudine scripturarum super ceteros modernorum exercitatus. And another old author (l)
CHAP. VIII.

of the CITY of YORK, dōeliſſimus magister totius regionis nostrae. Our country-man William, the learned librarian of Malmbury, gives him this character, erat enim omnium Anglorum, gaudes legem deiſfamus, multiqüibus digni pertinent pertinentium festi. It is certain that numerous authors have handed this man down as a prodigy of his age; singularly well skilled in all the learned languages and in the liberal Sciences. A great divine, a good poet and an excellent orator; which are endowments rarely concurring in one person. Sir T. W. writes, that Alcuin gained much honour by his opposition to the canons of the Nicene council, wherein the superflitious adoration of images are enjoined; but from whom he quotes I know not.

The birth of this great man, like many others, has been contended for by several writers. Buchanan, the most partial one to his country that ever did write, proves him a Scotch-man from his name. Albimus being with him synonymous to Scottus (m). So pope Innocent was a Scotchman, because he calls himself Albanus; Albania being supposed to be the proper Latin name for Scotland, when most writers agree that this Innocent was born at Long Alba near Rome.

Some authors have brought him into the world near London. But (n) Harpsfield, in his ecclesiastical history, says, more justly, that he was a Northumbrian; Eboraci nutrius et educatus. Northumberland was then all the country on the north of Humber. But what gives the clearest proof that he was born at York, and early instructed by the fathers of that church, is his own words in a letter to them from France, which I render thus: (o) You did cherish with paternal affection my tenderest years of infancy; and the follies of my youth did bear with patience, and fatherly correction you brought me up to man's estate, and strengthened me with the doctrine of sacred writers. Either this sentence must expressly argue his being born at York, or that he was brought to it in swaddling clothes.

Alcuin was first made abbot of St. Augustine's in Canterbury, and afterwards of St. Martin's in the city of Tours in France; where dying, anno 710, he was buried in a small convent appendant to his monastery.

He wrote many pious and learned books, reckoned by Bale above thirty in number; one of which is entitled ad Ecclesiam. Many are the quotations from his several letters, collected by Leland and published in his colleśīanea. Some of which will fall in their places in the ecclesiastical part of this work. These letters have been collected and published in France, along with his other works, by the care of Andrew Du Cheſne(p). One memorable piece of our great man was retrieved in the last age, being an historial account of the archbishops of York, in Latin verse, down to his patron Egbert. This is published, inter xv. Jeript. by that most industrious antiquary dean Gale; who tells you, in his preface, that the manuscript was sent him by father Mabillon. This piece I have before taken some quotations from; and what the learned dean says plainly hints, that York was the place of Alcuin's nativity are these lines in the poem,

Patriae quoniam mens dicere laudes
Et veterescunas properat proferre parumper
Eboricae gratis praeclare veribus urbis.

I shall conclude my account of this extraordinary perfot, with a quotation from one of his letters directed to the community of the church of York, declaring his disinterestedness in his pursuit of religious affairs, and beg leave to give it in his own words, and leave it to the ecclesiastics of this or any future ages to copy after: Non enim AURI AvAR ITIA, testis est conditor cordis mei, Franciam veni, me cura manṣinea, ſede eccleſiastica ecauſante, et ad confessum mandamus catholicae fidei rationem, quae a multis, heulmodomaculari militatur, et dé oppressam Chriſtianam, quam multe justa Chriſti crucem FINDERE NON AUȘTUM, IN VARIAS RUMPERE PARTES PRECAGENT.

(q) Walthof earl of Northumberland, son to the valiant Siward, was born in this city A.D. 1055. for he was in the cradle when his father died in it. The life of this brave, but unfortunate, nobleman is so interwoven in the annals of this work, that 'tis needless to repeat it here. It suffices therefore to say of him, that he fell a sacrifice to the conquerors' policy, and was the first man of quality beheaded in England.

(r) Robert Flour, son of one Tork Flour, who was twice mayor of York, about the lat. A.D. 1190. The son of the twelfth century, was born in this city. This man, running into the family of that age, laid the foundation of a priory which stood beneath March-bridge near Knaresbouough. It was of the order of friars styled de redemptione captivorum, alias fanfte trinitatis (s).

371
The History and Antiquities Book I.

The life of this zealot, called St. Robert of Knaresbrough, is still kept in his cell, but it is imperfect. In an ancient manuscript I met with the following copy of it, and is as odd a legendary story as any can be found in the whole catalogue of Roman saints.

St. Robert was born in the city of York, his father's name was Tockleth Flowers, and his mother's Smimeria. Who being of the best rank of citizens, and following a most Christian rule of good life, had a son whom they named Robert, and brought him up in all virtuous education; and as he grew in years of discretion, so they trained him up in learning and virtuous exercises. This holy man even from his infancy had a continual recourse to godly prayer, never once roaming to the love of pleasures, but still increasing in holiness was at length made sub-deacon.

Not long after this Robert went into the north parts of the country, and betook himself to a certain house called the new monastery of the Cifferian order, where he had a brother of that order; there he remained some four months, giving them a true pattern of sobriety and good life, and then he returned to his father's house. After a few days this servant of God privately fled from his parents to Knaresbrough, as God had inspired him to an hermit there, leading a strict life among the rocks, who seemed at first glad of such an associate as Robert, but afterwards being overcome by the temptation of our common enemy the devil, he returned again to his wife and children, and left Robert alone, who with wonderful abstinence afflicted himself.

After this Robert went to a certain matron, not far from his cell to ask an alms, who gave him as much ground, with the chapel of St. Hilda, as he thought good to dig and till. This alms Robert accepted of, and remained there almost a year chanting his buss with authe mortifications, and applying himself wholly to the service of God. A little before he departed thence thieves broke into his cell and took all his provision away, and upon that he determined to leave the place and went to Spofford, where he stayed for a while attending only to prayer, and other services of God almighty. The fame of his sanctity and holy conversation cauſed most of the country to come flocking to him; but for avoiding of applause, the holy man, always rejecting vain-glory, secretly departed and changed his abode.

No sooner had the monks of Alley heard of Robert's retiring from Spofford, but they were earnest with him to come and live amongst them; which the good man did, and became a poor brother of their house, and submitted himself to their spiritual rules and discipline. As for his garment it was only one, and that of white colour, which served rather to cover his nakedness than to keep him warm. His bread was three parts barley meal, his broth was made of unavoury herbs, or a few beans served with a little salt; for avoiding of applause, the holy man, always rejecting vain-glory, secretly departed and changed his abode.

Not long after this a William Stouteville, lord of the forest, passing by his cell, demanded of his servants who lived there? They answered one Robert an holy hermit; no, an almoner, rather a receiver of thieves, and in a demeaned manner commanded his followers to level it with the ground; which was done accordingly. Then Robert removed to a place near the town of Knaresbrough, where he had before remained; conversing no better a dwelling than only a small receptacle by the chapel of St. Gyles made up of the boughs of trees. The holy man still increasing in vertue and goodness, made the enemy of man more desirous of his overthrow, and thought once again by his former means to disquiet his virtuous endeavours. Stouteville, a fit instrument for such a purpose, came to a place near the town of Knaresbrough; and saw the remains of a mediæval former ab excessus emitt. M. Paris. (1) The family of Flowers continued in this city for four centuries after this, as appears by an epitaph in the minster, mid. quire, num. 11. See also Trinity church, his holy place.

In anno 1174, one Robert de Stouteville was high sheriff of this county. See catalogue. St. Robert's cell is still known at Knaresbrough; being a room about three or four yards square, made out of a solid rock, with an altar, cells for sinners, and other descriptions, set out of the lime rock. The site of this priory was sold to the earl of Shrewsbury amongst severall other lands, &c. thereabouts, the 3d of Ed. VI. Bull chirch.
CHAP. VIII. of the CITY of YORK.

ing that way, by the infliction of the devil, took notice of a smoke that ascended from
Robert's cell, and demanded who lived there? Answer was made by his servants, Robert
the hermit. Is it Robert, quoth he, who whole house I overthrew, and expelled my forest?

An answer was made, the same; whereat enraged, he swore, by the eyes of God, to raze
it to the ground, and expel Robert the next day from his mansion house for ever. But in
the night, in his sleep, there appeared unto him in a vision three men, terrible and fear-
ful to behold, whereof two carried a burning engine of iron beset with sharp and fiery
teeth; the third of a giant-like stature holding two iron clubs in his hands, came fur-
iously towards his bed, lying, cruel prince and instrument of the devil, rife quickly and
make choice of one of them to defend thy self, for the injuries thou intendest against the
man of God, for whom I am fent hither to fight with thee.

Henceupon Stoteville cried out, and with remorse of conscience, cried to God for mer-
cy, with protestations of amendment; whereas the fearful vision vanished. Stoteville
coming to himself, presently construed that this revelation was sent from God, for the
violation done and intended against Robert his servant. Wherefore the next day he con-
ferred all the lands between his cell and Grimbold-cragg-stone for a perpetual alms. And
that the ground should not lie untilled, he gave him two oxen, two horses, and two
kine. Not long after Robert took into his company a Jew, whom he employed as over-
seer of the poor and distributor of their alms. One day the Jew, being overcome by
the devil, fled away from the holy man, and in his flight fell and broke his leg, which
the holy man understanding, by revelation, made haste to him, and chiding him for
his fault, which the Jew acknowledged and desired pardon, for which Robert blessed
his leg, all embroiled in blood, with his holy hand, restored him to his former state, and
brought him back to his cell.

Robert's care of the poor was great, and, that he might the better relieve their wants,
he defired his patron Stoteville to be a fellow cow on him, which was granted; but within
such a cow, so wild and fierce, that none durst come near her. The man of God mak-
ing haste to the forest found her, and, embracing her about the neck, brought her home,
as meek as a lamb, to the great admiration of the spectators. One of Stoteville's ser-
vants told his master of this thing, and withal said he would devise a way how to get
the cow again from Robert. But his master did not approve of the motion; neverthe-
less, the fellow with counterfeit looks and gestures, framing himself lame both of hands
and feet, encountered Robert and desired relief for his wife and children, who were
miserably oppressed with hunger and want; unto whom Robert gave his cow, saying
unto him, God gave and God shall have, but so thou shalt be, as thou makest thy self to be;
and when this deceiver thought to depart with his cow, he was not able to stir but was
lame indeed. Perceiving this to be the just judgment of God for deluding his servant,
he cried out Robert true servant of God pardon my trespass, and the injury I have done
unto you, which the indulgent and good old father instantly did, restoring him to his
former ability, and returned unto his cell, where he was received with joy.

A company of deer from the forest haunted his ground, and spoiled his corn, doing
him much harm, whereof he complained to his patron, requiring some order to be
taken therein. To whom his patron thus replied, Robert, I give thee free leave to impound
these deer, and detain them till thou art satisfied. Whereupon the holy man went into
the fields, and with a little rod drove the deer out of the corn like lambs, and shut them
up in his barn. Which done Robert went back to his patron acquainting him therewith,
defying whither to loose the said deer. His patron answered, that Robert had leave
to feed his deer, but to keep them in his barn; and which Robert returned him many thanks, and went back to his cell. And taking the
deer out of the barn he put them under the yoke to plough, and made them every day
to plough his ground like oxen; which was dally seen and admired by all.

Not long after he foretold that presently after his death the monks of Fountain's abbey
would with force strive to take his body with them. He well knew of his house to
refuse, and that he had with secular power; willing that his body should there rest, where
he gave up his last breath. Which was done and effected accordingly. The holy man,
perceiving himself to draw towards his end, commanded the blessed sacrament to be
brought unto him; preparing to die with an holy and humble heart.

At which time the monks of Fountain's, hearing of his near approaching end, made
haste to come unto him, bringing their habit; wherein his body was to be vested and
interred. To whom he told, his own ordinary garment was enough, neither desired he
any other.

5 C
As he lay at the point of death, the Jew with his fellows came weeping before him and desired his last blessing, which he willingly gave them; and in that exercise yielded up the ghost. His body was with due reverence made ready for the grave, and the burial being divulged abroad, the monks of Fountains came and gave him their habit, which he refused while he lived, endeavouring to carry away his body by force; but a company of armed men from the castle resisted them, who returned home sad for so great a loss.

In conclusion he was buried in the chapel of Holy Cross in a new tomb. There came to honour his obsequies great multitudes of all sorts of people; kissing the coffin wherein his body was inclosed.

John Rovane, born at York, afterwards archbishop, where see for him,

(x) John Waldby, was born in this city, of honest parents, says Fuller, and in the catalogue of our mayors, proceeding, there is one John de Waldby, who was one of the bailiffs of it, anno 1357, and was, probably, father to this John, and his brother Robert ensuing (y). John was bred up an Augustinian, and came to be provincial of his order, and doctor of divinity in Oxford. A man of ready wit and eloquent tongue, by which he so well pleased the rabbinis at York, that, upon the death of Alexander Nevill, they elected him archbishop; but he was never confirmed. This observation is from Pitz, but Godden takes no notice of it, the matter is spurious. The former writer makes him archbishop of Dublin; yet Bale who was an Irish bishop, and had the advantage of an exacter intelligence, says no such thing; from whence we may conclude this also a mistake. This John is allowed by all to have died in the place of his nativity, anno 1393. Bale adds that our priest was present at the council of Stamford, wherein the doctrine of the Wicliffites was condemned; but though he had been violent against them formerly, he seemed not to be well pleased with the proceedings at that convention. The author of the additional volume to the Monasticon contradicts this; in him may be found a catalogue of his writings (z).

Robert Waldby, brother to John, was also born in York, and was afterwards archbishop of this see. Whole life may be met with amongst our prelates.

John Eason, a native of this city, was also, a frier Gremite of the order of St. Augustin at York; doctor and professor of divinity at Oxford. He was a great proficient in the study of the holy scriptures, and a great artist in expounding them. He followed the typical method in his sermons, which crowded his church with auditors, and, says Fuller, much pleased their fancies, though it little curbed their corruptions. Having with incredible industry perused all the Greek and Latin interpreters, in that figurative way, made choice collections from them, and added much of his own, of the whole he composed a vast work under this title, Compilation of prophecies; which he dedicated to the earl of Hereford. His other works were sermons on the predictions of John de Bridlington. Of John the canon's poems. Astrological calculations, &c. Bale tells us, that in his discourses he would sometimes utter strange and unheard-of things, (a) and no wonder, if his head was so full of prophetical types of scripture. He died and was buried at York about the year 1490.

(b) John Bat, or Bate, was born at York; a Carmelitine frier there, and in process of time prior of the monastery, and doctor of divinity at Oxford. His works, which Leland and others mention, are these; Encomium of divinity; for the introduction of the sentences. Ordinary abs. Reflections. Replications of arguments. Of the assumption of the blessed virgin. Sermons throughout the year. Symbolical collation. To the Oxford clergy. Compendium of logic. On Porphyrius's universals. On Aristotle's predigets. On Porrianus his six principles. Questions concerning the soul. Of the contrivance of the parts of speech, &c. He died and was buried at York in 1429.

Sir Martin Bowes knight, lord-mayor of London, anno 1545, queen Elizabeth's jeweller, was born in York, and deserves a mention in this catalogue, not only for his great wealth and charity, but for his particular munificence to his native place. He was the son of Thomas Bowes, who, though I do not find mention in the list of our senators, yet his ancestors were lord-mayors of York; one as high as the year 1417. He died August 4, 1565 (c).

(c) Bale de ferre. Fuller's worthies.
(d) So Richard Waldby was mayor anno 1365, another of this family.
(e) V. 2. p. 220.

Sir Valentine,
Valentine Fries, and his wife were both born in this city, and are both made remarkable by Fox and Fuller for dying together for religion at a stake in it. The latter writer says, that it was in the year 1531, and, probably, by order of that cruel archbishop Edward Lee. He adds that he cannot call to mind a man and his wife thus married together in martyrdom; and is pretty confident this couple was the first and last of that kind (d).

Edward Fries; brother to the aforesaid Valentine, was born in York, says Fox, and was there an apprentice to a painter. He was afterwards a novice monk, but leaving his convent he came to Colchester in Essex. Here his heretical inclinations, as then accounted, discovered itself in some pieces of scripture, which he painted on the borders of cloths. For which he was brought before John Stockley bishop of London, from whom he found such cruel usage, says Fuller, as is beyond belief. Fox seems here, indeed, to have far overhast himself in the account of this man's sufferings; for he says he was fed with manchet made of sawdust, and kept so long in prison menaced by the whips, till the flesh had overgrown his irons; and not being able to comb his head became so distracted, that, being brought before the bishop, he could say nothing but my lord is a good man. Fuller, in his usual style, says he confesses that distraction is not mentioned in the list of losses, reckoned up by our saviour, he that left his house, or brethren, or sisters, or father or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, &c. But seeing, adds he, that a man's wit is dearer to him than his wealth, and what is so lost may be said to be left; no doubt this poor man's distraction may be said to be accepted of God; and his enemies severely punished.

George Tankerfield, born at York, is put down by First. W. as another martyr. That writer says he was a cook in London, and was by bishop Bonner, antichrist's great cook, roasted and burned to death. He adds with this man was of such note for answering Bonner readily and punctually, that the bishop called him Mr. Speaker. As he did one Smith examined at the same time Mr. Comptroller; because, says my authority, he rebuked Bonner for false saying (f).

Thomas Moreton, was born anno 1564, in the city of York (g). His father Richard Moreton, allied, says Fuller, to cardinal Moreton archbishop of Canterbury, was a mercer in that city, and lived in the Pavement. From school he was sent to St. John's college Cambridge, of which college he was chosen fellow, out of eight competitors, purely by his merit. He was afterward rector of Long-Marsdon near York; then dean of Chester, Winchester, and lastly bishop of Durham. The life of this eminent prelate is written at large by Dr. John Barwick dean of Durham; the compass of my design will allow but few hints of it. He was a person of great learning and knowledge, and the best disputant of his time. Fuller relates, that commencing doctor of divinity, he made his position on his second question, which, though unusual, was arbitrary and in his own power; this, adds he, much defeated the expectation of Dr. Playford; who replied upon him with some warmth commoviistihiſtomoachi; to whom Moreton replied gratulortihi, reverendeprofeſſor, debonotuomoachtocoenabisapudme bacnºſe. When he was rector of Marsdon the plague was rife in York; and a number of infected persons were sent out of the city to Hoo-moor, where tents were erected for them. Our pious clergyman visited these miserable objects every day; and brought what provisions he could along with him. Yet for the security of his own family, he had a door struck through the wall to his lodging, that he might come in and out without seeing them (h). A piece of christian charity and fortitude rarely imitated.

He paid great regard to his native place, and did intend, as he expressed himself in a letter to First. W. when he was some body to do great matters for it (i). In the year 1639, he purposed to have erected a cross, or cover for market-people in bad weather, in the Pavement, and intended to lay out four hundred pound to that end. But this his good design was frustrated by the obstinacy of a person, who owned the house which was to be pulled down, and would not dispose of it. He was zealous for the honour of our city, and defended that assertion that Constantine the great was born in it, against a bishop who argued that he was not born in Britain, but in Bithynia. He was so fearless of the affirmative, that he told Sir T. W. that he intended to erect a statue of that emperor in the minster as a constant memorial of it (k).

But whatever good intentions he had towards the city, they were all frustrated by the wickedness of the times; for falling under the displeasure of the house of commons, in that horrid long parliament, he was questioned of all; but by an especial favour a penalty of

---

(d) Fox's martyrs, p. 1017. Fuller's worthies.
(e) See Mr. D. T. W.
(f) Ex Mr. D. T. W.
(g) Some say that the old image, shown for the emperor Severus in the minster was given to the church by bishop Moreton as the statue of Constantine the great.
(h) Ex Ms. D. T. W.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

eight hundred pound per annum was settled on him; which, says Fuller, was a trumpet, however, that gave an uncertain sound, not signifying by whom or whence the money should be paid. The crimes that were alleged against him were his falsifying the bishops' pro- teflation for their votes in parliament, refusing to return the seal of his bishopric; and his baptizing a daughter of John earl of Rutland with the sign of the cross; an unpardonable offence in those hypocritical times. He got however one thousand pound out of Goldsmith's ball, which was his chief support in his old age.

Many of the nobility honoured and respected him, particularly John earl of Rutland; to whose kinman Roger earl of Rutland he had formerly been chaplain. Sir George Savile civilly paid him his purchased annuity of two hundred pound, with all advantages. And Sir Henry Evelyn was, also, exceeding kind to him. It was at this last named gentleman's house, at Eas-mauduit in Northamptonshire, that our worthy prelate departed this life, anno 1659, in the ninety fifth year of his age. It was somewhat unfortunate that he should live to the brink of the happy restoration and not see it. His peculiar merits must have rendered him a fit object of the king's gratitude, though his extreme old age would incapacitate him from enjoying the bounties, which would necessarily have been conferred upon him.

Sir T. W. and Dr. Fuller were both his contemporaries and acquaintance, the former had finished his work before the bishop died, but gives this testimony of his worth; which from a man, very different in principles, is the more remarkable. "I am the more sparing," says Sir T. in giving those praises which are justly due to him, because I understand that "he is yet living, though of the age of ninety years and upwards. The people that "would have commended Docas, being dead, shewed those fine and curious pieces of "work which she made when she was living. I shall only mention his learned works which "will outlive the author, and may speak for him now he is living, as they will undoubtedly "ly do to future ages after his death.

A catholick appeal for protestants. London 1610.

Of the institution of the blessed sacrament of the body and blood of Christ. London 1631.

Causa regia fiec de authoritate et dignitate principum disferratia. Lond. 1620.

Tiusi doctrinalis controversiae de eucharistica decision. Cantabrigiae 1640.

Anecdota contra merita. Cantab. 1657.

The grand imposition of the new church of Rome. London 1628.

A preamble to an encounter with P. R. the author of the deceitful treatise of mitigation. London 1608.

The encounter against Mr. Parjues by a review of his last sober reasoning. London.


Apologia catholica, lib. 2. Lond. 1606.

Ezekiel's wheels, a treatise concerning divine providence. London 1653.

"These are some of many which he hath learnedly written, and I am informed, adds "Sir T. that in his great age he is yet writing."}

(n) Sir Robert Carr was born in this city, says Fuller, on this occasion, Thomas Carr his father, laird of Furniburn, a man of great estate and power in the south of Scotland, was very active for Mary queen of Scots. On this account he was forced to fly his country and came to York. Notwithstanding this Thomas had been a great intruder into England, yet, for some reasons of state, he was permitted to live undisturbed at York; during which time his son Robert was born. This was the reason why the said Robert refused to be naturalized by an act of our parliament, because he was born in England.

It is said that the first time he was known to king James was by an accident of breaking his leg at a tilting in London. The king took great notice of one of his father had suffered so much on his mother's account; and he being of an amiable personage, a great recommendation to that prince, was taken into court; and in a small time almost crowded with honours. Being made a baron, vicount, earl of Somerset, knight of the garter, warden of the five ports, &c.

This great favourite is said to be a good natured man, and when in full power used it with more harm to himself than any other person. Barring one foul fact, into which he was seduced by his love to a beautiful, though wicked, lady, his conduct in the ministry stands without a blot, and his character runs clear to posterity. For this fact, so notoriously known that I need not mention it, he was banished the court; and lived and died very privately about the year of our Lord 1638.

(o) Fuller's worthies.

(m) The writer of this prelate's life says that he was school-fellow with Guy Fawkes, or Fawks, the famous pothief incendiary, in this city. Who is also said to have been born here, but I can come to no further memoirs of his life. John Fauk's, probably of this family, was lord-mayor anno 1637.

John
St. John Swinburne of Capheaton in the County of Northumberland
Bar, in regard of the name, family, and personal qualifications of this
once eminent civilian, presents this plate of his monument to this work.
1736.
CHAP. VIII.

OF THE CITY OF YORK.

(0) John Lepton of York, Esquire, servant to King James, has made himself remarkable for performing a piece of exercise so violent in its kind, as not to be equalled before or since. For a considerable wager, he undertook to ride six days together between York and London, being one hundred and fifty computed miles, and performed it accordingly. He first set out from Alderbury, May 20, 1606; and accomplished his journey every day, before it was dark; to the greater praise, says Fuller, of his strength in action, than his discretion in undertaking it. We have had one instance since, of a person's riding for his life, on one mare, from a place near London, where he had committed a robbery about sunrize in the morning, and reaching York that night before sunset. This person, whom King Charles II. called for his wonderful expedition (who) Nick, was known to the people that he robbed, and, probably, pursued. He was taken some time after, and tried for the fact; but though the witnesses swore positively to the man, yet he proving himself at York, upon the bowling green, within twelve hours of the time they said the robbery was committed, neither judge nor jury would believe them. I mention this, not as a parallel case with the other, which was a voluntary act of horsemanship; and I give it for the jockies of this or any future age to copy after.

(0) Henry Swinburne was born in the city of York, and educated, in grammar learning, in the free school there. His father Thomas Swinburne, then living in York, sent this his son to Oxford, at sixteen years of age, and entered him a commoner at Hart-bald, where he for some time followed his studies. From whence he translated himself to Broadgate-bald; now Pembroke-college, where he took his degree of bachelors of the civil law.

Before he left the university he married Helen daughter of Bartholomew Lant of that city; which face of life being inconsistent with local fellowships, he retired with his wife to his native place; and for some time after he practiced in the ecclesiastical courts there as proctor.

Having taken a degree in the university he thought it more expedient to practice in a higher station, to that end he commenced doctor of the civil law. As his contemporary and country-man Gipson was called the apothecary of the north, so our Swinburne was styled the northern advocate, the one being famous for his learning in divinity, and the other in the civil law. Having practiced as an advocate for some years, he was advanced to be commissary of the exchequer, and judge of the prerogative courts of the archbishop of York; in which office he continued to his death.

The publisher of the last edition of his wills and testaments allows our civilian's education to be very generous, and says we have very few or no instances, since his time, of a proctor's taking a degree of bachelor of law in any university, and afterwards pleading as an advocate; or of being judge of the prerogative court in either province. For all which employments, he adds, he was very well qualified.

There is no record, or memorial, extant giving an account what year this commissary was born in York; nor when he died, says the aforesaid editor, the epitaph on his monument mentioning neither. It would seem somewhat derogatory to the credit of our civilian, who wrote so learnedly on wills and testaments, to neglect his own. But Mr. Torre has found it from whom I take this abstract, by which it appears that he was twice married, and his second wife's name was Wentworth.

"Henry Swinburne of York, doctor of the civil law, made his last will dated May 30, 1623, and proved June 12, 1624, whereby he commended his soul to God almighty his creator, redeemer and comforter, &c. and his body to be buried near his former wife, and constituted Margaret his then wife executrix. And by a codicil thereof annexed, dated July 15, 1623, he gave to his son Toby his dwelling house in York, to hold to him and the heirs of his body, with remainder to his son's uncle John Wentworth and to his heirs for ever; paying yearly to the lord-mayor of York for the time being the sum of four or five pound, to be yearly distributed for ever amongst the poor of the city of York as he directs."

He hath written,

A brief treatise of testaments and last wills. in seven parts; which has borne several impressions, viz. anno 1590, 1611, 1635, 1640, 1677, and 1728.

Treatise of Estates or matrimonial contracts, &c. Lond. 1666.

In both which books, says the Oxford antiquary, the author shews himself an able civilian, and excellently well read in the authors of his faculty. His monument in the north side of the choir in the cathedral at York is represented in the annexed print.

(q) Sir Thomas Herbert was the son of Christopher Herbert, son of Thomas Herbert merchant and alderman of York. He was born in this city, and, probably, there educated till he was admitted commoner of Jesus college Oxon, which was in the year 1621, under

(q) Fuller's Worthies. Sanders's life of king James I.

(q) Wood's Ath. Oxon. v. i. p. 455. Preface to the last edition in the 4to, says the titlepage. The publisher of this last edition has committed a blunder in saying that the Oxford antiquary has put down the fifth edit. to be printed 1560, when it is really in Wood 1590, as he himself makes it.

(q) Wood's Ath. Oxon. v. ii. 690.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book 1.

the tuition of Mr. Jenkin Lloyd his kinsman. From hence he went to wait upon William earl of Pembroke; who, owning him for his relation, and purposing his advancement, sent him to travel, in the year 1626, with a sufficient allowance for his charges. After spending some years in travelling through Africa and Asia the great, he on his return, did wait on the said noble earl, who invited him to dine with him the next day at Baynard’s castle in London. But the earl dying suddenly that very night, his expectation of preferment from him was frustrated, and he left England a second time in order to visit several parts of Europe. Upon finishing his travels he married, and settled in his native country; where says the antiquary, he delighted himself more with the converse of the muses, than in the rude and brutish pleasures which most gentlemen, now, follow.

In the time of the rebellion he adhered to the cause of the parliament; and, by the perfwations of Philip earl of Pembroke he became not only one of the commissioners to treat with those on the king’s side for the surrender of Oxford garrison, but also one of those who defended the army under Sir Thomas Fairfax. He continued in this station till the treaty at Haldenby anno 1646, he was put upon the king as one of his merial servants among others, in the room of several of his own whom the king was forced to part with to oblige the parliament’s commissioners. Being thus settled in that honourable office, and having a nearer view, as it were, of his majesty, he soon discerned the real goodness of the king, disdained all those clouds of apparition his party had endeavoured to blacken him with. From this moment he became a convert to the royal cause, and continued with the king, when all the rest of the chamber were removed, till his majesty was, to the horror of all the world, brought to the block.

In consideration of the faithful service to his father in the two last years of his life, king Charles II, immediately upon his restoration, by letters patent bearing date July 3, 1660, created him a baronet; by the name of Sir Thomas Herbert of Tintern in Monmouthshire, where he had an estate the seat of Thomas Herbert before mentioned. He has written a relation of some years travels into Africa and the greater Asia; especially the territories of the Persian monarchy, and some part of the oriental Indies, and islands adjacent. London 1654, 1658, 1660, 1677, which is the fourth impression, wherein many things are added which were not in the former. Folio, and adorned with cuts.

He also at the proposal of John de Lactis, his familiar friend, living at Leyden, did transcribe some books of his Indica Occidentalis; but certain bullets interposing the perfecting of them was hindered.

He left behind him at his death an historical account of the two last years of the life of king Charles I. the martyr; which he entitled Threnodia Carolina; written by him anno 1678.

Christopher Cartwright was born in York. Sir T. W. calls him his coetaneous in Cambridge, of whom, being living, he says, he shall only tell what Mr. Leigh a learned gentleman faith of him in a book lately printed (i). "Christo-"p he says, is "pious divine of Peterhouse in Cambridge, not only well skilled in the learned languages, as He-"brew, Greek and Latin, but also well verfed in the Hebrew rabbin; for which he is ho-"nourably mentioned by Vorstius in the last edition of his bibliotheca." His annotations on Genesis and Exodus are well liked by the learned in general. Mr. Pocock flites him vir eruditiissimus (r). The account of this man is taken wholly from Sir T. W. for, as the learned world is not yet made happy with a history of the Cambridge writers, though it is much expected from the labours of that great antiquary Mr. Baker of St. John’s, I am not able to give any further intelligence concerning Mr. Cartwright’s life and writings.

(r) See his epitaph in that church.
(j) Leigh’s treatise of religion and of religious and learned men, f. 155.
(k) In notis migl. c. 9.
(u) John EARLE received his first being in the city of York, says Ant. Wood; he was admitted probationer fellow of Merton college in Oxford, anno 1620, at nineteen years old; and proceeded in arts four years after. His younger years were adorned with oratory, poetry, and witty fancies; and his elder with quaint preaching and subtle disputes. In 1631, he was one of the preceptors of the university, and about that time chaplain to Philip earl of Pembroke, who, for his service and merits, bestowed on him the rectory of Bishoghton in Wiltz. Afterwards he was constituted chaplain and tutor to Charles prince of Wales, when Dr. Domp was made bishop of Salisbury. He was created doctor of divinity in 1642, elected one of the assembly of divines in the year following, but refused to sit amongst them; and the latter end of the same year 1643, was chancellor of the cathedral church of Salisbury in the room of William Chillingworth deceased. He was afterwards deprived of all he had for adhering to his majesty king Charles I, and suffered in exile with his son Charles II; whom, after his defeat at Worcester, he saluted at Roon, upon his arrival in Normandy, and thereupon was made his chaplain and clerk of the closet. Upon the king's return he was made dean of Wellsminster; keeping his clerkship still, was consecrated bishop of Worcester, after the death of Dr. Gauden, ult. Nov. 1662; and at last, on the removal of Dr. Humph. Henchman to London, he was translated to the see of Salisbury, Sept. 28, 1663.

This Dr. Earle was a very gentle man, a contemner of the world, religious, and most worthy the office of a bishop. Crews, a man of a different persuasion, gives him this character: "He was a person of the sweetest and most obliging nature that lived in our age; and since Mr. Richard Hooker died, none have lived whom God had blessed with more innocent wisdom, more sanctified learning, or a more pious, peaceable, and primitive temper per than he." He hath written, An elegy on Mr. Francis Beaumont the poet. — Afterwards printed at the end of Beaumont's poems, London 1640, 4to. Microcosmography, or, a piece of the world characterized in essays and characters, London, 1628, 12o. Published under the name of Edward Mount.

He also translated out of English into Latin Beaumont's poems, which he intituled Image regis Caroli primi in aervem et solitudine. Had. Com. 1649, 12o.

A translation of the laws of ecclesiastical polity, written by Richard Hooker in eight books. This is in manuscript and not yet printed.

Dr. Earle being esteemed a witty man, says Wood, whilst he continued in the university, several copies of his ingenuity and poetry were greedily gathered up, some of which he had seen; particularly the Latin poem styled Hortus Mertonensis, the beginning of which is Hortus deliciae adornis politatis, &c. He had also a hand, asks this author, in some of the figures, of which about ten were published, but which figure or figures claim him he knew not.

At length this worthy bishop retiring to Oxon, when the king, queen, and their respective courts settled there for a time, to avoid the plague then raging in London and Westminster, took up his quarters in University college, where dying on the 11th of November 1665, he was buried near the high altar in Merton college church. Being accompanied to his grave, from the publick schools, by an herald at arms, and the principal person's of the court and university.

Marmaduke FOTHERGILL was born in the city of York in the year 1652; in the great house anciently called Fothergill's, in the parish of St. Dunstan Walmgate; his father, an able citizen, having acquired a very considerable fortune there by trade. The family is very ancient in this county, and, if we believe the traditional story, given in a former part of this work, the name has been no stranger to the city for some ages. But howsoever that, Thomas Fothergill, his brother, and George Fothergill, were sheriffs of the city in the years 1688 and 1693, his father having fined for that and other offices some years before.

Marmaduke, the eldest son, had his first rudiments of learning in York, which he afterwards perfected in Magdalen college in Cambridge. Before the Revolution, he was poised of the living of Shipwith, in the county of York, which at that grand criterion he quitted; as well as his pretensions to the rectory of the town of Lancaster, of which he had a promise for the next presentation, from the then patron of it —— Tolkien, esquire, of Shipwith aforesaid. After that time he never took any oath to any king or queen, but lived upon the income of his own small estate with great content and cheerfulness. Being a great admirer of learning and learned men, he frequently visited his mother, the university, always travelling on foot; and when he became of proper standing there, he performed all the exercises, and gave the usual treat for the degree of doctor in divinity; but by his not complying with the government oaths, as the statute directs, he never assumed the title, though, perhaps, no divine of this age was better qualified for it. His learning and piety were remarkable; and, in ecclesiastical antiquity, especially in the liturgies of the Christian church, no man had more skill or knowledge. He had made great collections of manuscripts, &c. in this way, and had a deign of publishing somewhat on this head, as he himself has in—

(u) Athen. Oxon. vol. II. p. 365. (x) In his life of Mr. Hooker, 4to.
formed me, but, I believe, his great modesty forbade it. By which means the learned world is prevented from seeing an extraordinary performance on that divine subject, as perhaps ever was exhibited to public view. The marginal notes which he has left on all his missals, rituals, and liturgies, shewing plainly that he was a master of it.

The middle part of his life he usually spent at one gentleman’s house in the country or at another’s; where his learning and parts gained him admittance and a welcome entertainment in their families; but the place of his own home he made for several years at Pontefract in this county. Here it was, that, when he was a good way puffed the meridian of life, he thought fit to take to wife Dorothy the daughter of Mr. John Dickson, an honest and an eminent practitioner of the law in that town. And being now entered into a new scene of life, his great economy in it enabled him to be a cheerful alms-giver; for he set apart a tenth of his small annual income for charity; and dispofed of it as he received it to the most worthy objects. But his greatest donation of that kind was to the town of Pontefract, where he retired some years after his marriage, in a quiet and submissive manner to the times; until he was driven from thence, to seek a sanctuary in Westminster, by a furious persecution raised against him, by a hot-headed, neighbouring justice of the peace. Before this happened, he had settled on the town of Pontefract fifty pounds a year, arising from a fine piece of ground contiguous to it, and clear of all taxes and deductions, for the maintenance of a school in that town. This donation he some time after confirmed, notwithstanding the unexpected births of two children, which his wife afterwards bore him, might reasonably have prevented it; and the bequest will actually take place on the death of his widow.

At last this venerable old man, being arrived at great maturity in years, died at his house in Maffam-street, Westminster, Sept. 7, 1731, and was buried, according to his own direction, in a corner of the church-yard belonging to the parish of St. John the Evangelist in that city. By his last will he left a fine collection of books, as a standing library to the parish of Shipwith, of which he had been minister; but the parishioners being enjoined to build a proper room for them, at their own cost, the bequest is not accepted of. Therefore his widow is willing to bequeath the books on the library of the cathedral of York, and a bill in chancery is preparing, by the dean and chapter, to reverse that part of the will for that purpose, and to have this handsome donation confirmed to them. The epitaph on his tombstone being concise, according to his own desire, and no ways answerable to so diffusive a character, as may be observed by the transcript of it below, I beg leave to give the following description of his person, and to subjoin a short, but handsome and real account of his manner of living and dying; said to be done by a neighbouring clergyman in Westminster, and published in the newspapers of that time. In stature he was of a middle size, somewhat corpulent, but of so robust a constitution that no cold could affect. Having used himself so much to harden it that in the depth of winter he has frequently jumped out of bed and rolled in the snow without danger. His deportment was grave and majestic, his hair as white as wool, with a clear sanguine complexion and manlike features, had altogether the air and reverence of a primitive father. "Though he had no church, he read the common prayer daily and constantly at home to his own family only, and his life was a continual sermon to all who enjoyed the happiness of his conversation. His death was suitable to such a life; remarkably easy, resigned and cheerful, and supported by a firm hope of a glorious immortality." To conclude; I cannot avoid taking notice, that this good man’s charities, patience and sufferings, through a course of so many years, seems, by providence to be particularly rewarded in the person of his only son; who is now in possession of a fine estate, left him since his father’s death, by a somewhat distant relation, the late Thomas Fothergill, esq; of York.

The ARMS and EPITAPH on his tombstone were these:


H. S. E.

MARMADUCUS FOTHERGILL,
S. T. P.

Qui obit 7 die Septembris anno Dom. 1731. actatis 78.

CHAP.
A survey of the Aintly, or county of the city of York; wherein the ancient and present lords of manors within that district are taken notice of. A genealogical account of some ancient families therein. The churches and remarkable epitaphs, with the boundaries, bridges, highways, &c.

A INSTY, is now a district on the west side York under the jurisdiction of the lord-mayor, aldermen and sheriffs of the city; to which it was annexed the 27th of Hen. VI; though before it was a hundred, or weapontack, of the supr-riding in this county. And it has ever since then been called the county of the city of York.

The name of Aintly is an odd appellation, which Mr. Camden (a) says some derive from the word anciently, to denote its antiquity; but he is of opinion it comes rather from the German word antiften, implying a bound or limit. There is little reason for this conjecture, for it is certain this district was called the Ainty long before it was joined to the city. In some old writings that I have copied and given in the juridical part of this work, it is constantly called Aintity; by which name, it was, probably, known when it was a weaponscape of the county at large; and yielded so from the old northern word Aint, yet well known amongst us to signify a hundred contiguous, opposite, or near, the city itself.

The whole district, or weapontack, of the Ainty was anciently a forest; but disforested by the charters of king Richard I. and king John. For the first of which grants I find the inhabitants paid (b) nineteen pounds and eleven pence; and for the latter, that the men of this weapontack, and their heirs, as the charter expresses it, should be for ever free from forest latus, account was made to the king of the sum of the hundred and twenty marks and three paneths(c). Sir G. W. writes that the city of York has very anciently laid claim to this jurisdiction, by a charter from king John; as appears by the plea before king Edward I. an. reg. 8. when the mayor of this city did produce a charter of king John, by which he claimed the hundred of the Ainty, which charter, upon inspection, was found raised in the date in the word quarto. Upon the search of the rolls in the exchequer (d) it was found, that king John, in the fifteenth year of his reign, did grant to the citizens of York the town of York, in fee-farm for the rent of one hundred and fifty pounds; and because the hundred aforesaid was not specified in the charter of anno quarto, and also because that charter was raised, judgment was given against the mayor and citizens, the charter quashed, and the mayor committed to prison; but shortly after bailed. The fourth of Edward I. the mayor and bailiffs were also summoned to answer the king, que warranto(e), they held the weaponscape of the Ainty; and says Sir G. W. from whom I have taken this paragraph, it may be doubted whether they had any good warrant annexing the Ainty, and some other liberties, till the 27th of Henry VI, by whose charter or patent it was annexed to the city (f), since which it has had the function of an act of parliament to confirm it(g).

The boundary of the Aintly, or weapontack of the city of York, is thus computed, from the confluence of the river Ouse and Nidd and Nun Monkton, on the north of the city to the confluence of the rivers Wharfe and Ouse on the south, which is in computation

From the meeting of the rivers Wharfe and Ouse, on the south, to the town of Thorp Arch, by computation

On the east it is bounded by the county of York from the town of Thorp Arch to the town of Wiltrop, by the out-rang of the parishes of Thorp Arch, Bickerton, Cattle bridge and Wiltrop; by computation

On the north it is bounded with the river Nidd from the town of Wiltrop to the confluence of the river Ouse at Nun Monkton; which is

In all

---

John Leland says, that the fraternities and liberties of York stretch far about the city, especially by the encroachings of divers riders; and one way it coincides to the river bridge of

---

(a) Camden's Brit. (b) Mag. rot. 5 Ric. I. rot. 5. a. (c) Middon's exchequer. p. 274. b. a. (d) Mag. rot. 10 Joh. rot. 18. a. Maddow's 282. (f) Wapentake de Aintly r. c. de c. lib. pro habend. quin. forset per certum annum, regis et quod non fuit amillis in fe-

---

E. TACEASTER
The citizens have asserted their right to this district several times, by their sheriffs meeting and attending the kings of England in their progress, on the midst of Tadcaster-bridge. These have happened, as may be seen at large in the annals, and appears in the registers of the city, to be in 18 Hen. VII., 7 Hen. VIII., 17 Jam. I. and in the ninth, fifteenth, and sixteenth years of King Charles the first.

Anno 1661, a petition was drawn up by the city and presented to Edward earl of Clarendon, then lord chancellor of England, setting forth, that by the charter of 27 Hen. VI. the weaptack of the Anctly was annexed to the city, and thereby granted that the mayor and aldermen of the said city should be justices of peace within the said weaptack as well as within the city. That these liberties and privileges had been confirmed to them by divers kings, particularly Charles I., and that they and their predecessors, for the space of two hundred years, have held their general quarter-seisions of the peace within the city for the said district, the remotest part of which is not above eight miles from it.

That nevertheless some gentlemen, as Sir Thomas Slingly, Sir Miles Stapleton, James Myler and Richard Roundell, who were not free of the city, had by his lordship's warrant been put in commiss of peace within the said weaptack.

The petitioners therefore humbly beseeched his lordship not to take away their ancient rights and privileges, but to supersede the said commiss.

The chancellor answered, that he would not by any act or order of his infringe or violate the city's privileges; but he had been informed the matter was otherways than they represented it, before the beginning of the late troubles; however he would hear both sides, and appointed a day accordingly. Upon hearing the commissions were superseded.

The city of Tadcaster, together with the Anctly, is accounted the eighth part of the west riding, and the twentieth part of the whole county at large. In all assessments by act of parliament, the city is taxed at three-fifths; the Anctly two-fifths. It is very particular, that the inhabitants of this district are not represented at all; their being annexed to the city did not make them capable of voting at any election of members in it, and their being cut off from the county deprives them from being free-holders of it at large. The inhabitants, however, vote for the members of the county, but are always taken with a quere against their names; that if the matter should come to be contested in the house, they might be admitted, or rejected, as the house was in an humour to allow it.

Within the whole liberty of the Anctly are thirty-five towns, or hamlets; thirty-two of which are constabularies. The names of them are as follows:

1. Acomb.
3. Askam Bryan.
4. Appleton.
5. Askelby Malby.
6. Askelby Selby.
7. Angram.
8. Bickerton.
13. Coulton.
15. Catterton.
17. Hutton Wanley.
20. Holmberg.
22. Moore Monkton.
23. Marston.
27. Rufford.
28. Stenton.
29. Thorp arch.
30. Tockwith.
31. Tadcaster.
32. Upper Poppleton.
33. Walton.
34. Wiggill.
35. Willstrop, or thorpe.

There is a little rivulet called Foss, which waters a great part of the Anfty. It begins about Wetherby woods, runneth through Walton park, Wiggill park, Heage park, by Caterton, over Tadcaster moor, by Stain, Paddockthorpe, and into the Wharf at Bolton-Percy. I now begin my general description of the Anfty at Skelder-gate pothern, and the reader may observe, that the names of several small hamlets or feets will occur in it which are not townships, and consequently not put down in the preceding list.

MIDDLETHORPE comes first in my way, but being in the parish of St. Mary's Bishop-hill the elder, York, it may be said to lie in the suburbs of the city. By an ancient list of the lords of the several manors in the Anfty, temp. Ed. II. (b) Middlethorpe is put down as then belonging to the abbot and convent of Byland; but I find no mention in the Managh. When or how they got it. It is at present part of the possession of Francis Barlow, esq; whole father built a fine house here. But the manor is in dispute whether it belongs to him or the reverend Dr. Breary. (i) BISHOPTHORPE, formerly St. Andrew's-thorp, alias Thorpe super Ufis. In this town Robert Buffard held two carucats of land of the king, in capite, at the rent of four marks per annum.

The archbishop of York held therein ten oxgang of land of the fee of Lutterell.

(b) Dated at Clifam, 15,29 reg. March 5, anno reg. 9.
(i) Ex MS. S. T. IV. Terr. 325.
Alfo Robert Hodleberth held fix oxgangs of Richard de Malby of the honour of Eys, at tenant.
the rent of fix pence.

Likewise the prior of St. Andrew's York held fixteen oxgangs of land in the fame town.

Walter Grey, archbishop of York purchased the manor of Chase St Andrew, of divers feofers, to himself, his heirs, and alligts for ever.

(k) The said archbishop, to promote the good of him and his successors, gave and granted the fame manor-houses thereunto pertaining to the chapter of York; upon condition that they might grant it to his successors, archbishops of York, whilft they continue so, for the annual rent of twenty marks flerling, to be paid at Martinmas to the treasurer of the church of York; for the maintenance of his chantry. Whereupon the said dean and chapter have ever since devolved the said manor, &c. to the succeeding archbishops for the term of their lives. And during the vacancy of the fee the name doth revert to themselves, and remains in their fein till a new archbishop be placed.

The rectory of St. Andrew at Thorpe was by Walter Giffard archbishop, after the decease of Arnold de Berkeley then rector, granted to the priors and nuns of St. Clement without the walls of York, to be possessed to their own proper use for ever. The deed was dated November 1, anno 1269; it was also by the aforesaid archbishop converted into a vicaridge, the vicar whereof was pretenetable by the said priors and nuns. Who was to have for the portion of his vicaridge that whole manor, with its gardens and virgult, which lies between the house of Ralph Haliday, &c. Together with two feions of land on the outside of the said garden southward, and abutting to the said virgult. He shall also receive the whole profits of the aldergate of the church, and two marks per annum out of the chamber of the priory quarterly, and on every lord's day have one rectory in their house.

The said priors and nuns shall pay all archiepiscopal and archidioscan dues; find books and ornaments of the church; and bear all other burthens thereof at their own costs. Only the vicar shall repair the chancel when need requires; but at the new building thereof shall bear only his proportion (l).

At the dissolution the gift of this vicaridge came to the crown, who constantly presented to it, till the present archbishop got a change for the living of Helterly; by which means it came again to the fee, after an alienation of near five hundred years. This small vicaridge had likewise an augmentation by the late queen Anne's bounty; procured by the said archbishop.

Gray's chantry.

Walter Gray, when he settled the manor of Thorpe upon his chapter, referred out of it twenty marks sterling to be paid into the hands of the treasurer, for the time being of the cathedral church, for him to distribute six pounds yearly at Pentecost and Martinmas, for the maintenance of one chaplain, pretenetable by the dean and chapter, or by the chapter if there be no dean, for ever.

Who shall celebrate in his chapel of Thorpe St. Andrew for the souls of John late king of England, and of him the said archbishop, and of all faithful deceased (m).

The palace of Bishopthorpe was built by the aforesaid Walter Grey, in which is the next chapel, null standing, where his chantry was founded. The house has had several reparations by the succeeding archbishops, which will be particularly taken notice of in the account of their lives. It is sufficient here to say, that the present beautiful gardens were, almost, wholly laid out at the charge of archbishop Sharpe; and the house received great alterations in the hall, dining rooms, &c. at the expense of the late archbishop Down.

At the sale of the bishop's lands, by our late blessed reformers, this palace and manor of Bishopthorpe was sold to Walter White esq. March 10, 1647, for five hundred and twenty-five pounds seven shillings and six pence, who made it his seat till the Restoration.

The vicaridge at Bishopthorpe is thus valued in the king's books.

Firt fruits

Firstfruits 40 00 00

Tenths 00 08 00

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the church of Bishopthorpe.

Here lyeth he whose flower of youth in fix years spent,
But through grace of the deity.

In age earnestly he did repent.

Antruised in Christe from God being sent.

Expecting now with saints alone

The longing for comings of Jesus to come.

Robertus Biggisons qui . . . . . .

. . . . vita mutata . . . . ob. 552 die Avg.

A. D. 1579.

(k) Dated 11 kal. April, anno 1411.
(l) Adjoining, the was sold to Walter Whistle. July 25.
(m) This chapel, called

Countryside house, one garden, a meadow and a croft.

Countryside house.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book I.

AeCASTER MALBYS, or ACASTER, bears a Roman sound in its name, and anciently contained four carucats of land held by the family of Malbys, who had free warren in their lands in Acaster. The Malbys, from whom the town takes its name, flourished for some centuries after the conquest, till at length a daughter and heiress of this family was married to Fairfax of Walton, created viscount Emley, whose descendants are still in possession of the estate (n).

The church of Acaster was given, by Richard Malbys, to the abbey of Newbode, com. Lincoln, anno 1348, till which time the Malbys were patrons of this rectory.

Jan. 15, 1348, this church was appropriated to the said abbot and convent of Newbode, by John archbishop of York, who ordained therein, one of the canons regular of that monastery, in priests orders, and presentable by the said abbot and convent. The portion of whose vicaridge should conflict in all the houses within the lower clofe of the rectory, for his manion and habitation, with a curtailage adjoining, built and repaired the first time at the charge of the said abbod and convent. Also in the name of the portion of his vicaridge shall receive of them twelve pound per annum, payable at Michaelmas, entirely for which the vicar shall find bread and wine, vestments, and other ornaments of the altar, and shall be at the charge of washing them. And all other burdens ordinary and extraordinary which are incumbent on the church, the said abbod and convent shall wholly bear for ever.

At the dissolution the presents fell to Sir Nicholas Fairfax, which family have ever since preserved except one turn of queen Elizabeth. I find this rectory was sold to Robert Fairfax, the tenth of Elizabeth, for twenty pound (o). The honourable Charles Fairfax of Gilling, the present lord of this manor.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in this church.

Northfolk.

Under the south wall is a stone whereon is raised the solid portraiture of one of the Malbys, in armour, cross-legged; on his shield a chevron inter three hinds head serged.

Nun Appleton, took its name from a priory of nuns founded here, by a lady called Adeleza de familis Quintine, temp. reg. Steph., with the consent of Robert her son and heir, and dedicated to God, St. Mary, St. John apostle; which was confirmed by Thomas archbishop of Canterbury. The charter of the foundation of this nunnerie grants to the nuns here serving God, all that place which John held near Appleton, with the land about, partly eared and part not, on each bank of the river Wherford, unto the bounds placed by Thoby, Siward and William. Also two oxgangs of land in Appleton, and one oxgang in Debby free from all earthly service. The witnesses to this deed are Otho archdeacon, Henry and Godfrey monks of Putefract, Gilbert the son of Frikt, Gilbert de Arches, Walter de Rithe, Ayne daughter to the said lady St. Quintine, &c. (q).

The several donations made by the founders and other benefactors to the nunnerie were confirmed by king John in the sixth year of his reign (r). Amongst the injunctions prescribed to the nuns of this house, anno 1489, there are these, that the cloister doors be shut up in winter at seven, and in summer at eight at night; and the keys delivered to the priors. That the priors and all the nuns lodge nightly in the Dexter, unless sick or diseased. That none of the nuns use the ale-house, nor the watertable,whose chefs of Braggers daily report. That none of the nuns have their service of meat and drink to their chambers, but keep the frater and the hall, unless sick. That no nuns bring in any wine, or bread, or ale, or beer, etc., to any person without special licence. That they take in no prebendaries nor foreigners, unless children, or old persons, &c.

Besides the donations mentioned in the nunnerie, I have met with some original grants to
CHAP. IX.

of the CITY of YORK.

this nunnery, which I shall give in the appendix. Mr. Torre (2) has the names of the fol.

owing priories, but it cannot be called a close catalogue.

PRIORASSES of APPLETON.

Anno 1303. Dower Isabella de Normanville.

1320. Dower Agnes de Egmonton, comm. domus.

1322. Dower Hawifia.

1326. Dower Eliz. de Holbeck, comm. domus.

1327. Dower Lucia de Gainbury.

1327. Dower Agnes de Egmonton, comm. domus.

1327. Dower Ioanna Donella.


14. Dower Agnes de Ryther (t).


1419. Dower Matilda Tayleboice.

There was a chantry founded in the conventual church of this nunnery at the altar of St. John Baptist; of which the convent had the patronage.

December 5, 31 Henry VIII the supræmer of this nunnery was inrolled. And the revenue was at the dissolution valued at fev'ry three pound nine shillings and ten pence. Dig.

Lord Thomas Fairfix, whose ancestors had a grant of the site and estate of this nunnery from the dissolution, or near it, built a handsome house here; which has been since purchased, from that family, by Mr. Milnor merchant in Leeds, whose son sir William Milner bart, now enjoys it.

The town of Applet on antiently contained twelve carucats of land, whereof Walter de Falconberg, Henry Samson, and others held three carucats of the abbot of St. Mary's York. The residuum, viz. nine carucates, were held of the heirs of Dea, who held them of the barons Mudray, and they of the king in capite at the rent of eighteen pence ob. q.

The manor of Southwood, in Appleton, was sometime the land of Richard Falconberg, and was given by him to sir John Samson of York knight, and Mary his wife, their heirs and assignis. Appleton is now in several hands of which John Mosier esq; sir Henry Slingsby bart. sir William Milner bart. are the chief owners.

Bolton Percy, which has been sometimes called Brerleton, says sir T. W. antiently contained in its township eight carucates of land; held by Robert de Percy of the heirs of Henry de Percy, baron of Lopcliffe, who held it of the king in capite, at the rent of four shillings per annum.

King Edward I. granted licence to Robert de Percy to embattel his manor house at Bolton.

In the book of Doonoughay the lands of William Percy are said to lie in the woldfield in the wood which the inhabitants of the Ainsby; and amongst other things it is taken notice of that he had a wood at Bolton, a mile long and half a mile broad. A great part of this wood was afterwards given by a Percy to the building of the cathedral church at York.

This manor afterwards came to the lords Beaumont, who in the eleventh of Edward III. obtained a charter for free warren in all all his demesne lands here. They had a manor house by the church, and their arms are in several places in the windows of it.

Anno 1150, the prior and convent of Nofall transferred the patronage thereby to the archbishops of York, and their successors forever.

January 10, 1323, pope John XXIII. appropriated it to the table of the archbishop, during the life of William de Melton then archbishop, granting to him power, when he should cease or decease, to reduce the church to its pristine state. Whereupon the said archbishop, according to the form of the apostolic letters collated dom. Rob. de Byngham pref', to serve as vicar thereof during the said union for the term of his life, affirning him a competent portion for a maintenance (x).

The rectory of Bolton Percy was thus valued in the kings books, viz. I. s. d.

First fruits 40l. now 39 15 02 ½

Tenths 03 17 04

Procurations 00 07 06

The present lord of this manor is sir William Milner bart.

(1) Torr 143.

(2) See her epitaph in Bolton church.

(3) Torr p. 135.

(x) Idem.
## A Catalogue of the Rectors of Bolton Percy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Rector</th>
<th>Patrons</th>
<th>Vacant by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Radul Briton</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1309</td>
<td>Baldwin de St. Albano</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1322</td>
<td>Rob. de Byngham</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1327</td>
<td>Nich. de Duliell</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1340</td>
<td>Joh. de Pulkore</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1345</td>
<td>Will. de Shireburn</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1349</td>
<td>Adam de Hedley</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1372</td>
<td>Hon. de Barton</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1375</td>
<td>Will. Croyle</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1377</td>
<td>Joh. Sellowe</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1380</td>
<td>Joh. Kempe</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1384</td>
<td>Joh. Berningham</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1387</td>
<td>Ric. Tene</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1390</td>
<td>Joh. Sendela</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1393</td>
<td>Tho. Pierston</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1400</td>
<td>Ric. Tene decret. D.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>Will. Croyle</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1411</td>
<td>Tho. Parker</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1423</td>
<td>Joh. Sellowe dec. B.</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1438</td>
<td>Tho. Kempe</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1449</td>
<td>Joh. Berningham</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1453</td>
<td>Joh. Sendela</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1466</td>
<td>Tho. Pierston</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1470</td>
<td>Rob. Wellington</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>Arthur Cole</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Rob. Johnfon</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1575</td>
<td>Edmund Bunny</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1603</td>
<td>Rog. Ackroyde</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Hen. Wickam</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Tobias Wickam</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The present church at Bolton Percy was built by Thomas Parker, who died rector of it anno 1423; his epitaph, which was in the church on the south side the altar expressing it. The fabric is one of the neatest in the country, but the builder did not live to see it consecrated, for we find that a commission issued out, dated July 8, 1424, to the bishop of Dromore to dedicate this parish church of Bolton Percy, and the church-yard; also the high altar of the church, newly erected and built (z).

Monumental Inscriptions which are or were in this church anno 1641.

On a grave stone,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Rector</th>
<th>Patrons</th>
<th>Vacant by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>Arthur Cole</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Rob. Johnfon</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1575</td>
<td>Edmund Bunny</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1603</td>
<td>Rog. Ackroyde</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Hen. Wickam</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Tobias Wickam</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The present church at Bolton Percy was built by Thomas Parker, who died rector of it anno 1423; his epitaph, which was in the church on the south side the altar expressing it. The fabric is one of the neatest in the country, but the builder did not live to see it consecrated, for we find that a commission issued out, dated July 8, 1424, to the bishop of Dromore to dedicate this parish church of Bolton Percy, and the church-yard; also the high altar of the church, newly erected and built (z).

Monumental Inscriptions which are or were in this church anno 1641.

On a grave stone,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Rector</th>
<th>Patrons</th>
<th>Vacant by</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1537</td>
<td>Arthur Cole</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Rob. Johnfon</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1575</td>
<td>Edmund Bunny</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1603</td>
<td>Rog. Ackroyde</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Hen. Wickam</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Tobias Wickam</td>
<td></td>
<td>per mort.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The present church at Bolton Percy was built by Thomas Parker, who died rector of it anno 1423; his epitaph, which was in the church on the south side the altar expressing it. The fabric is one of the neatest in the country, but the builder did not live to see it consecrated, for we find that a commission issued out, dated July 8, 1424, to the bishop of Dromore to dedicate this parish church of Bolton Percy, and the church-yard; also the high altar of the church, newly erected and built (z).

Monumental Inscriptions which are or were in this church anno 1641.

On a grave stone,
CHAP. IX.

of the CITY of YORK.

In memory of the honourable, virtuous and religious lady Eleonora Seibie, second daughter of
the right honourable Ferdinando bar. Fairfax, baron of Cameron, and wife of sir William Seibie bart. of Twistle in Northumberland. Sir William Forster knt. and bar. of Bamborough-castle there, and husband of their sole daughter and heiress, caused this marble to be
here placed.

Whom honourable lady having lived in straitest widowhood twenty one years, seen the sole pledge of
her marriage worthily match'd, and blessed with much bountiful issue; having performed the
several offices of wife, mother, sister, mother in law, friend and neighbour, with all imaginacie
excellence, at last in great ease and composure of mind, with entire and absolute resignacion
gave up her sole into the bands of her gracious and ever blessed redeemer, the 17th day
of March in the year of our lord 1670; of her age — — and here lieth interred.

M. S.

AM@illisimi desideratissimique Ferdinandi dom. Fairfax baron. de Cameron, quem in Britanniam
et fidei titulum ager Ebor.

Edidit.

Majorum splendore clarum,
Curatorum studium magnus,
Inraum (si quas repetit vicina) sequitur;
Arquus bonique tencillus.
Quippe jumma domi forique autoritate,
Parique et omnis ordines gratis,
Publicis quietis amanis,
Sed bello inperabilis.
Deextra gladium, si fera fateram tacens
Ut subducte laudis sepulta retulit,
Religiosis cultus,
Literarum patronus,
Humanissimi repulcator,
Nobilissimae probo numero et piatile felix,
Quem virum Maria Ferdinandi con. Mulgrave filia,
Neces hecat.
Quid egitur notis ? 
(Tamque singularis amor tandem)
Tamque multis pictores faciunt)
Mori iusa non divinit.
Ob. anno §
Sal, humanae 1647.

ARMS quarterly,
1. Argent, three bars gemels gules, over all a lion rampant sable, crowned or. Fairfax.
2. Argent, a cheveron between three hinds heads couped gules. 3. Argent, four bars
gules. 4. Or, a crois sable. 5. Or, a bend sable. 6. Or, a bend azur. 7. Argent, a
chevron between three crows proper. 8. Argent, a fesse sable, charged with three po-
mets or, between three flowers de lices gules.

Here lieth the body of Henry Fairfax late rector of this church, and of Mary his wife. He Fairfax 1665.
died April 6, 1665, aged 77. She died December 24. 1649, aged 56.

Arms on the stone, Fairfax impaling Cholmley.

M. S.

Mariae Fairfax.

Quam longum gloria scus et generis certabat
Humani.
Cerni ut infidelis splendetque marmor
Ingenis depopit conficium.
Nobil tamem habet prater involucrum gemmae
Quam Hen. Cholmley de Rokby ordinis equesfrii
Ex Margareta Gulielmi de Babthorpe mil. filia
Successit in virtutum conceptione
Unde forma, maribus, ingenia, fide clara
Scrinenum ad Knareburgh naturalibus,
Eboracum geniali tara,
Quadriglissis prope virum,
Innocentia vitae gentem,
Et ferali pumpe Bolton Percium benefacitis.
Ut pleuritida correpta ad pletes obit

Hen. Fairfax, altera fuit parte solisatus
Praeclarae coniugi
Pietatis et amoris ergo
Legem perfuit.
Sacred to the memory of mother and daughter.

Bladen 1692. Near this place lies interred the body of Isabella, the wife of Nathanael Bladen of Hemsworthe'sq; daughter of Sir William Fairfax of Steeton knv, and dame Frances his wife, she departed this life Oct. 25, 1691, leaving six children Isabella, Catherine, William, Francis, Elizabeth and Martin. She was a most obedient child, a tender mother, and a faithful friend. And likewise of dame Frances her mother, relit of Sir William Fairfax aforesaid (daughter of Sir Thomas Chaloner of Gibbirgh, who was governor and chamberlain to prince Henry) of their ten children four only lived, viz. William, Thomas, Catherine and Isabella named above. She lived miserly of Steeton above 60 years, an eminent example of pious and charity. Born February 1610, died January 1692.

Chas. memorias
Almae conjuris ejusque matris
Nathanael Bladen
Superfies hanc titulum positit.
Vixit, ei quem dedlat cursum J ehovae pergii.

Under six escutcheons of arms.
1. Impaling gules, three cheverons argent, charged with three pellets of the same. Sir Fairfax.
2. Quarterly the same as the first.
3. Azure, a chevron entre three garbs or.
4. Argent, five pellets or bezants sable, three, two and one.
5. Or, a lion rampant azure, armed and langued gules.
6. Azure, a chevron entre three cherubins heads or. Chaloner.

Fairfax 1694. Near this place lies interred the body of William Fairfax of Steeton sq; who departed this life the 3rd day of July, 1694. In memory of whom his brother Robert Fairfax sq; caused this small funeral stone to be erected.

Fairfax 1669. Here lyeth the body of Thomas Fairfax son of William Fairfax of Steetone sq; buried Ap. 6, 1669, near the tenth year of his age. Woom death made beer and no beer.

The windows in this church have been miserably defaced and broken; the arms and painted glass near destroyed, for I find by a book of drawings in the herald's office taken by Sr W. Dugdale, 1641, that there were thirty three different coats of arms then in the windows. By the care of the present rector they are repaired with such materials of that kind as he could pick up from other places. For which reason there are several coats in the windows at present which did not originally belong to them, what are really old are these,


The site of the ancient manor house of these two families is yet apparent, which is now in the possession of Sir William Miller bart. And I must not forget that the rector's house was almost entirely rebuilt by the late worthy incumbent Dr. Pierson, chancellor of the dioce, who laid out above eight hundred pound in the work; the out buildings have received several considerable additions and reparations by the present rector the reverend Mr. Thomas Lamplough, canon relictuary of York.

This Steeton was the seat of Sir Guy Fairfax, one of the judges of the king's bench, in the times of Edward IV, and Henry VII, and it has ever since continued in a younger branch of his family. Thomas Fairfax of Newton sq; the present politifor.

Colton, in the twentieth of Edward I. Garo Chamont or de Colto Monte, was seated of the manor of Colton; and it has sometimes been called Colton Chamont.

(6) MS. Torre & Sc T.W.
CHAP. lx.

of the CITY of YORK.

In the twenty second year of king Hen. VII. Henry Oughtred of Kexby, esq; in confidence, did for the pleasure of the said William grant to him given by William Fairfax, esq; fervient at law, did for the pleasure of the said William grant to him and his heirs free liberty and licence to hunt and hawk in the manor and town of Colin, in the shire of the city of York, with licence to fish and fowl therein; rendring one red rofe at Midsummer only (c).

Temp. Jac. prim. Colin was in the possession of sir George Ratcliff, knr. This manor is now the property of sir John Beorn, bart, which he had by marriage of the daughter and heirs of sir Francis Leicestier, bart.

(d) Copmantlyorp, alias Coppenhurp, alias Temple-Copmannhurp, was ancency the lands of Truſlutt. Robert of that name divided his inheritance amongst his three sisters, Roff, Hilaria and Agathy; Copmantedhurp among other things, was allotted to Hilary, in the reign of king John. It was afterwards the lands of Fairfax (e) and fold to the Vassaurs. I find by an office, says sir T. W. taken in the first year of queen Elizabeth, after the death of Thomas Vassaor, esq; that he died feide of the manor of Temple-Copmannhurp. In the reigns of king James and Charles I. sir Thomas Vassaor, knight marshal, and sir William Vassaor were owners. Now William Boynton, John Wood and - Adams, esq;.

HORNING to N, 9 Edw.II, did belong to the lady Vesy; it was afterwards part of the possessions of sir William Ryther, knr. who had free warren there. Henry Topham esq; of York, a reader of Gray's-Inn, a man sir T. W. calls famous in his time for wit and learning, was lord of this manor temp. Jac. I.

OXTON, or Hoxton, the greatest part of which belonged formerly to the abbot and convent of Sawley. The manor was 9 Edw.I, in the possession of Simon de Kyme, from thence it came to the Percis, and is now in the duke of Somerset.

Radclifhorpe, was once the possession of Gilbert Umfrivel earl of Angus. Wolsington, alias Woffen, alias Ogflan, alias Wofen, was in the reign of Edw. III, the property of sir Bernard Brocat, knr. which my author thinks he had by the marriage of the daughter and heir of sir Mauger Vassaor; which sir Mauger was owner thereof by the grant of Robert Aux, who by the deed of purchase held it by an annual rent to the king of twelve pence, called alba-firma, or blantſ)-farm; and to appear at the Vectenparch held at Ninianbridge.

TADCASTER, at the midst of the bridge from York, is the out-bounds of the Ainsty, and may be said to be the very out-port or gate of the city of York on that side. The lordship of this town was many ages in the truly great family of Percy, earls of Northumberland, William de Percy by the conqueror's survey being found lord thereof. But as the church, citie of the castle, and greatest part of the town are in the county at large, they are out of my district to treat on. And as to its claim to a Roman station, that has been largely disproved on another place. The present lord of Tadcaster, by the marriage of the heirs of Percy.

The present lord of this town is his grace the duke of Somerset from a marriage of the heirs of Percy.

HELSEY, in the town of Helagh, or Helag, were seven carucats of land, held by the barons de Moravay who held them of the king, in capite, by no rent (f).

The present lord of Tadcaster was just, but now great floods we see, and dirt for dust.

The prentest lord of this town is his grace the duke of Somerset from a marriage of the heirs of Percy.

THE, in the town of Thorne, was lord of the manor of Copmannhurp. City records.

5 G

The
The priory at Helagh was founded by Bertram Haget, who granted to Gilbert, a monk of  
\( \text{marg. Monasterium in Franc.} \), and his successors in  
\( \text{Frank Almaing} \), the land of the hermitage, which was in his wood of Helagh, towards the east, as the water runs from  
\( \text{Cairbungh} \) to the passage of  
\( \text{Sangut} \). Also all his new allotted land without the ditch of  
\( \text{Scortheath} \).

Walter archbishop of York confirmed to these canons the church of St. John the evangelist, and the place in which their monastery was founded. And all the lands, woods and paturages in the park of Helagh, and in  
\( \text{Wydale} \); where they had two oxsangs of land given by Ralph Haget.

Besides the donations made these monks, which are mentioned in the  
\( \text{monagh} \). I have perused several original grants of lands and tenements given them in  
\( \text{Wydale, Chope-arch, Walton, Chope, Bagmoby, Plumpton, Barston, Nanton, Hilton, Frontin, Both, Bil Dale, Crofton, Al Adam, Ebhunge, Eelthune, Helon, Pole, Katherine, Letch, and} \)  
\( \text{Wombwille} \). All which are in St. Mary's chest at York.

William de Percy lord of  
\( \text{Biblel} \) gave to the canons of St. John the evangelist of Helagh Park, the chapel of St. Hilda at  
\( \text{Biblel} \), with diverse lands; for which the said canons were to find two of their own house, or two secular priests to celebrate the divine offices in the said chapel for ever.

This priory of Helagh-park at its dissolution was valued at seventy two pounds ten shillings and seven pence, Dugdale. And it has ever since, till very lately, been part of the possessions of the lords Wharton, and was the seat of Philip lord Wharton, temp. Car. I.

I shall take leave of Helagh with observing what Leland, in his itinerary, says of it;  
\( \text{From Thakeper to Helagh priory is about two mile, by inclosed ground. One Geoffrey} \)  
\( \text{Haget} \), a nobleman, was first founder of it. In this priory were buried sum of the Depe  
\( \text{dales} \) and Stapleton's gentlemen; of whom one sir Bryan Stapleton, a valiant knight, is  
\( \text{is much spoken of} \). Geoffrey Haget was owner of Helagh lordship, and besides a great owner in the  
\( \text{Ann.} \). From Helagh priory I found a mile to Helagh village I saw great ruins of

\( \text{g) Mon. Ang. vol. II. p. 289, ccc.} \) with the rectory and advowson of vicargage, to one  
\( \text{Jaco Gage, the thirty first of tetr. VIII. Chapel of the Bells.} \)
CHAP. IX.

THE CITY OF YORK.

An ancient manor of stone, with a fair wooded park therby, that belonged to the earl of

Northumberland. It was as far as I can perceive from the Norder’s land (m).

Bilbrough, or Deibrough, was in the hands of Roger Baysh, 9 Edw. III. and he, or

his father, had free warren given him in all his demesne lands in Bilbrough and Sandwith; 21 Edw. I. the township anciently contained seven carucats and a half of land of the fee of

Paynel, who held them of the king, in capite, paying no rent (n).

The town standeth upon a rising ground, or small hill to look at, yet, a plump of trees

upon it may be seen at forty miles distance; and, one way, if I am rightly informed, was

before the old trees was cut down, the land-mark for the entrance of ships into the Humber.

The manor has long been in the possession of the Fairfax family; and was the birth-place of

Sir Thomas Fairfax, knight, the first lord Fairfax of the family of Denton. The house was

afterwards pulled down upon an unhappy contention between two brothers of that family, and

never rebuilt (o). Too. Fairfax of Newton esquire, the present lord.

There is a church or chapel in this town of Bilbrough which hath right of sepulture; but

as it is a donative, no particular account can be given of it.

In it was a chantry founded in the chapel of St. Saviour, at the south end of the house, by Norton’s

John Norton, lord of the town anno 1492, who ordained and disposed towards the mainte-
nance of Sir William Dryven, chantry priest and his successors, 4s. 6d. in land and in

closure, that he and they should sing and occupy the service of God for the soul of the said

John Norton and Margaret his wife, and Richard, Thomas and Margaret their children.

John Norton of Bilbrough, esq; made his will, proved Dec. 20, 1493, whereby he gave

his soul to God almighty, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Bilbrough, in

the vault between the church and the chapel newly built.

Thomas lord Fairfax baron of Cameron made his will Nov. 12, 1671, in the forty-fifth year of his age: And of Anne his wife, daughter and

sister of Horatio lord Vere, baron of Tilbury. They had issue Mary duchess of Bucking-
hamp and Elizabeth.

The memory of the just is blest.

Askam Bryan, 9 Edw. 2. Gilbert de Stapleton and John Grey were lords of it; Sir T. W.

writes, that Askam-Bryan, Colton, Heßton, Styeton were part of the possession of Sir John

Depedale, who gave them in marriage to William Mowbray the son and heir of Sir John

Mowbray. This Askam, he adds, came afterwards to Sir Miles Stapleton by the marriage of the daughter and heir of Mowbray.

This town contained eight carucats of land held of the fee of Mowbray. And what its
distinguishing name is from, is, that Bryan-Fitz-Alain held the said town of the honour of

Richmond, rendering 5 s. per annum, to the warden of the castle of Richmond (p). All the tythes of this town and parish were granted to Morgan Nutchent the ninth of Elizabeth (t).

Temp. Car. I. John Geldart, an alderman of York, was owner of this manor, and, as

Sir T. W. writes, built a fine house here. It is at present in the possession of Mr. Garforth

merchant of York; who has much enlarged and beautified the house and gardens.

(i) Askam Richard, alias Wold-Aksam, had antiently six carucats and a half of land in its
district; which were held of the heirs of Breh, who held them of the barons Mowbray,

by their willings thereto annexed. The ninth of Edward II. the priory of Burton was pos-

sessed of this manor. Samuel Clark, esq; the present possessor.

(a) The church of Askam Richard was given by William de Archis and Jeovita his wife to the

nunnery of Monkton, from thence had the patronage of it.

And 8 Id. Martis anno 1329, the church of Askam-Richard was appropriated to the priories

and nuns of Monkton by Henry archbishop of York; who appointed a perpetual vicarage

therein for continued in the professorate of the nunnery till the dissolution, when it fell into

the hands of Henry Vauqaine, esq; whole executor presented three times. But an. 1625,

and 1669, John Swale, gent, had the gift of this vicarage (x).

The vicarage of Askam-Richard, Askam-Bryan, and Bilbrough, was thus valued in the

king’s books.

| First fruits | 413 4 |
| Tenches | 0 44 |
| Procuration | 10 6 |

(=) Lelandi in loc. vol. VIII.

(=) Ex MSS. Torre et dem. T. W.

(=) Ex MSS. Torre et dem. T. W.

(=) Chapel of the Ball.

(=) Ex MSS. Torre et dem. T. W.

(=) Ex MSS. Torre et dem. T. W.


(=) Torre, 316.

(=) Torre, 311.

(=) Torre, 311.

(=) Wigm.
1. Wighthal, in the town of Wighthall and Eshfye are five carucats of land, which town was held by Reginald de Alto Monasterio of Roger de Mowbray, who held it of the king in capite. Alto one carucat of land therein was held by the prior de Paris of the lord of Helygh, who held the same of the barons Mowbray at the rent of two shillings.

Rand. de Biemnestre was the ninth of Edw. II, lord of Thistlede, Cateviche and Partnake ; after him we find one fir John Blemynbre, but Nicholas Stapleton was owner of it an. 1343, as appears by the Eshb. the seventeenth of Edw. III. This Nicholas had issue fir Miles Stapleton, who was made knight of the garter at the first institution of the order. It appears also by the fines of the forty ninth and fifteenth of Edw. III. that fir Bryan Stapleton and Alice his wife were owners of Wighthal (z), &c.

The family of Stapleton, or Stapylton, have long been, and are still, in possession of this estate, on which is a noble old house. There have been a succession of many worthy knights of this family, and two of them knights of the garter. Sir Rob. Stapilon, who lived to the beginning of the reign of James I, was not inferior to any of his ancestors. Sir John Harrington, in his book of bishops addressed to prince Henry, gives him this great character, "Sir Robert Stapilon a knight of Yorkshire, whom your highness hath often seen, was a man " well spoken, properly seen in languages, a comely and goodly personage, and had fame " in an equal, and, except for Philip Sidney, no superior in England (a)."

The church of Wighthal was given to the priory of Delaphe park; and to the same was appropriated, and a vicarage ordained, which was endowed with the tythes of Clogbale and Stapilton. At the dissolution of monasteries, the presentation of this Vicarage came to fir Robert Stapillon, who was dean of the chapter of York, and his descendants have ever since presented to it (b).

The vicarage of Wighthal is valued in the king's books. First fruits — £ 5 3 11s. 4d. Tenth — 0 16 4s. 0d. Procurations — 0 7 6s. 8d.

Philip Stapylton, esq; is the present lord of this manor.

**Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the church at Wighthill.**


Stapylton 1518. — *Hic jacet Henricus Stapylton de Wighthal, dom. de Wighthall, in agro Ebor., longa majorum rerum nobilis & familiis, qui iuxta juxta juxta in juxta in diebus.*

Stapylton 1673. — *Corpus Roberti Stapyltoni arm. domini de Wighthill in agro Ebor., die natae Martis, in obitu suis.*

Philip Stapylton, esq; is the present lord of this manor.

**Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the church at Wighthill.**


Stapylton 1542. — *Hie situs Henricus Stapylton dom. de Wighthall... ex antiquo Stapyltonorum氏族... qui iuxta juxta iuxta in diebus.*

Stapylton 1562. — *Corpus Roberti Stapyltoni arm. domini de Wighthill in agro Ebor., longa majorum rerum nobilis & familiis, qui iuxta juxta iuxta in diebus.*

Stapylton 1673. — *Corpus Roberti Stapyltoni arm. domini de Wighthill in agro Ebor.,...*
Willrop the seat of Sir Oswald Wilthrop, which was an ancient family in this tract. The right honourable the lord or lady P were the present possessors. 

Bilton, this was anciently the lands of Waley. In the seventh of Edw. I. John Vawster held in the name of Alice his wife, together with Stephen Waley his partner, the manors of Belchamp, Elcape and Bilton, in which they claimed to have free warren. In the ninth of Edw. II. Bilton belonged to Richard Waley and Nicholas Vawster (d).

Bilton came afterwards to Snauffel by the marriage of Alice the daughter and heir of William Davent, lord of Bilton. Which family continued owners of it, till of late years it was purchased by Mr. Tofton alderman of Lede. John Tofton, esq, the present lord of this manor.

(e) Marston cum Hoton was the town of Marston are twelve carucats of land, whereof William Fitz-Thomas held six carucats of Mowbray. The residue of those carucats were held by divers of the heirs of Brus, who held them, ut supra. Also the prior of St. Andrew in York held one carucat and two oxgangs of land by the rent of thirteen pence.

In the town of Hoton were six carucats of land which rendered per annum, eighteen pence. And John de Crepping held the said town of the heirs of Richard de Wymefijborp, who held it of the heirs of Brus, and they of the barons Mowbray.

John de Becketboro and the abbott of Fountan were owners of Marston the ninth of Edw. II. which was afterwards the lands of Ingledy, and then of the Thomis. From whom, I suppose, sir Henry Thompson, knight, alderman of York bought it, and it is now the chief seat of his grandson Edward Thompson, esq.

(f) Hoton cum Hoton cum Alceram, was also the lands of Ingledy, but late of Richard Roundelee, esq; who left three daughters, the eldest of whom was married to sir Darcy Daws, bart. son of the late archbishop Daws. The estate at Hutton as yet, I suppose, is undivided amongst them.

The church of Marston is an ancient rectory belonging to the patronage of the Wymeefijborp, then of the Crepping, and from them to the Midalison, then the Hoftieldis, then the Ingledys. Since whom it has been in several hands till purchased by the Roundelles. Anno 1400, a commissio was granted to the parishioners of this town of Marston, because their old church was far distant from their habitations, and then also ruinous and necessary to be rebuilt, to translate the same, together with the stone thereof, from that place unto another chapel, situate in the same parish, and there to build themselves a new parish church. Provided that they keep up inclosed the cemetery, where their old church stood (g).

The rectory of Marston is thus valued in the king's books.

First fruits
Tents
Procurations
Subsidies

(b) Rufford, or Rughford, was the lands of Geoffry Rugfard, and afterwards came by marriage of the daughter of Fulk Rufford to Alan Briton. Here are four carucats of land which were held by the said Alan of the heirs of Brus; who held them of the barons Mowbray, and they of the king, in capite, at the rent of 2s. per annum. Alan the tenth of Edward I, had free warren granted him in all his demesnes there. In the ninth of Edward II. Alice, widow to William Bugthorpe, was owner of these lands; and about that time Nicholas Stapleton, the son of Miles Stapleton, sued John Maleverer, that he should restore unto him William Bugthorpe to his custody, whose father William held of him the manor of Rufford by half a knights fee, and suit of court of the said Nicholas at Thorparches from three weeks to three weeks, &c.

Most of these lands were afterwards given to St. Leonard's hospital, York. The present lord is Henry Justice, esq;

Scaklethorp, the ninth of Edw. II. was the lands of William Ros; but Thomas Ughterd was owner thereof in the eighth year of Edward III, and had licence from the king to impark his woods of Hare, Spoonton upon the moor, and Skrellethorp (i).

In the book of Domesday it is recorded, that in the Skrellethorp, and in the two Stapletons are six carucats of land and a half, of the land of Ermum Calenas; which Oufan de Archis holds, as it is witnessed, to the use of William Mallet.

Thorpe-Arche, in the town of Thorpe-Arche, were four carucats of land held by John de Bella Aupa, or Belte, of the fee of Roger de Mowbray, who held the same of the king, in socage by the rent of two shillings and eleven pence half-penny per annum (k).

This town seems to derive the latter part of its name from the family of D'Archiis, who came in with the conqueror, and had great possessions in these parts. It has sometimes been
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book I.
Temp. Hen. III. William Fairfax of Walton had Walton from Peter Brus.

Thomas Fairfax = Ann daughter and heir of Henry de Sexdecem Vallibus, or Sexvaux. Whole arms were chequed or and azure, on a canton of the second, a flet of six points, argent.

William son of Thomas
John son of William
Thomas son of John
William son of Thomas
Thomas son of William = Elizabeth Eton (q); by which marriage Fairfax, though long after, got possession of Gilling Castle.

William = Constance daughter to Peter Mauley, or de Malolacu, the seventh baron of that name.

Thomas
Richard
William

Thomas knight of the Bath

To Hen. VII: Sir Nicholas Fairfax, knight of Rhodes.

Thomas son of Thomas died
12 Hen. VIII.

Nicholas Fairfax, twice high-sheriff, died 13 Eliz.

Thomas Fairfax, created viscount Emley, high-sheriff 3 Car. I. died 1636.

Thomas viscount Emley died 1641.

William viscount Emley died 1648.

Charles viscount Emley.

The honourable Charles Fairfax of Gilling, a lineal descendant of this branch, is the present possessor of Walton.

Synyngthaythe, the nunnery of Synnyngthaythe was founded by Bertram Haget who gave thereunto the place where their monastery stood, which was confirmed by Roger de Membrey his lord.

Besides the grants of lands belonging to this nunnery, mentioned in the Monastic, I have seen the originals of several donations to it in lands lying and tenements being in Hilton, Wombwell, Chaep, Wiltinton, Clivwick, Loftsfewt, Alcalaiber, Ebel, Newton, Cockwith, Fernham, Berton, Ulthorn, and Sheffington; all in St. Mary's cheek at York.

About the year 1200, Geoffrey, archbishop of York, took these nuns into his protection, and denounced a malefaction against those who should dare to wrong them, and a blessing to their benefactors.

(q) Barry of six argent and gules on a canton sable, a croflet or, Eton. The claim to the castle and estates at Gilling, &c. was made by petition to the king in chancery from Thomas Fairfax as heir to Eton 7 Hen. VII. and a commissio was issued out to enquire into his rights, and was given for him. The whole proceeding is in Sir T. W.'s manuscript.
This monastery which was of the Cistercian order had Seats for a cell to it, founded by Giffard the son of Bertram Hage. At the dissolution the number of Sinning-hwaste was valued at 60l. 3s. 2d. Eysted, which came into the Shrewsburn family, at 15l. 3s. 4d. Dyn. 

Scuikirk, or rather Seokirk, was a cell to the prior and convent of St. Oswald at Nostell. King Richard II granted to them free warren in all their demesne lands there. Scuikirk was of later years the seat of Sir Thomas Harrisons knt. 

Tockwith, alias Toekwiek, was in the possession of William de Roff and Andrew de Kirkbie, the ninth of Edward II. It was also the lands of Robert Treselflat which was divided between his three sisters, Roff, Hilary, and Agatha. The priory of Sinning-hwaste had divers lands here. And there was a chapel in the wood at Tockwith, which was given to the church of All-saints at Seokirk. This was from-time the land of Brian Danel of Buton eqvi and went from him to Nostell. The lady Petre the present possessor.

Monkton, commonly called More-Monkton to distinguish it from the other, had six carucates of land, held of the fee of Paget, of which John de Waley held three carucates at the rent of six pence; and the abbot of St. Mary Horn, held one carucate of the gift of Philip Fitz Ranulph de Monkton(r). 

The manor of Monkton for the Parson did antiently belong to the family of the Ugledres, for the twenty eighth of Edward I. Robert Ugledes obtained a charter for free warren in all his demesne lands there. The ninth of Edward II. Thomas de Ugledes was lord of it. The Church of Monkton has been an antient rectory of the patronage of the Ugledres from whom it came to the earls of Salisbury, and from them to the crown. The king has pres扩展ed ever since Henry VII.

The rectory of Monkton is valued in the king's books.

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Firft fruits</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenth</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Procrations</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subsidies</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sir Henry Slingby bart. is now lord of the manor of More-Monkton. Redhouse belongs to the family of Slingby; sir W. W. has been so particular in his description of this place and name, that I shall beg leave to give it in his own words, "Redhouse hath been of late a seat of the Slingbys, Sir Henry Slingby the elder, that latt was, having built a fair house here. But Scotton near Knaresburg is a much more antient seat of this family; for William de Slingby his ancestor, married the daughter and heir of Thomas de Scotton, by which marriage he had Scotton and many other good possessions. He had also the office of forester of the forests and parks of Knaresburg, in which family of Scotton that office had antiently been, as appears by an inquisition which I have seen taken at Knaresburg the second year of king Edward, the son of king Edward. Slingby by this marriage became heir to Thomas de Wolkingham, whole daughter and heir Scotton had formerly married. One of the ancestors of Slingby did also marry a daughter and heir of William de Neiffield, by which he had accession also of the manors of Scotton, Breerton and Torp; touching which I find a controversy between John king of Castile and Leon duke of Lancaster, commonly called John of Gaunt, on the one part, and William de Gargrave and Hykedon de Slingby, who had married the two daughters and heirs of William de Neiffield on the other part. The duke claimed by purchase from Neiffield, and the two heirs by an entail. This controversy is in an indenture written in French, dated July 26, anno 1287, a copy of which was shown me by Henry Slingby of Kippaxe eqvi the fon and heir of sir William Slingby, who was a younger son of this family. The controversy is by that indenture referred to twelve of the best knights and esquires of the county of York near Scotton. Thus far sir T. and I have no more to add, but that Redhouse has continued to be one of the seats of the antient and honourable family of Slingby to this time. Sir Henry
CHAP. IX.

of the CITY of YORK.

Singly bart. member for Knarlsborough, in several parliaments, being the present possessor of it.

POPLETON, both land and water Popleton as they are distinguished, or upper and lower, were formerly the lands of the abbot of St. Mary York; given by Oftern de Archis to this abbey, almoft, at its first institution (1).

(1) In South Popleton were lands belonging to the common of the church of York, for we find an agreement made between Thurian archbishop of York and Godfrid abbott of St. Mary's, touching a division of their lands in Popleton in this manner, that the abbey hath all the town of Popleton which contained four carucates of land, and which is limited upon the river Ouse. Also two carucates and half of land in the other Popleton, situate on the south of the other town. And the church or prebend of York hath in South Popleton seven carucates and half of land.

Sir T. W. writes that there was a mayor of York killed at Poppleton in the reign of king Richard II, as he conjectures in some controversy betwixt the abbey and citizens, mention being made of this fact amongst the records of the tower in rota Romana; but I could not upon search find the record here mentioned.

Poppleton was the seat of Thomas Hutton esq; a descendant from archbishop Hutton, by whom, I suppose, it came from the church to that family. The late Thomas Hutton esq; dying unmarried, this estate was left amongst his relations, of whom the Dawsons, of York, are the chief.

CAHERTON was formerly the lands of William de Catherton, which he held of William Kyne lord of Aceton Hyne. Sir William Catherton, gave some part of it to the monastery of Furnells, in the year 1256, thirty of Henry III, says Sir T. W. but I find no mention of it in the Monasticon, the prior of Helsham park with Henry de Creece were lords of Catherton, the ninth of Edward II. (a) Samuel Brooksbank esq; the present lord.

HAGENBY, this was antiently the lands of Hugh Lilay, and he gave the same to the monastery of Helsham park (x).

(y) BICKERTON was formerly the lands of Alain Walfington, which he held of Sir Rowland Rykint, and he had free warren here.

The ninth of Edward II. it was in the possession of Thomas Gramarye, and afterwards I find one Andrew le Gramarye was owner of it. John Brough esq; of Calthorpe, ratified the estate and possession of Bryan Rodiff, one of the barons of the exchequer, son of Jean wife of Guy Rodiff, sifter of the aforesaid John Brough, in the manor of Calthorpe, with the advowson of the church there, and lands in Bickerton. Colonel Sidney the present lord of this

(z) HESSAY was given to the abbey of St. Mary York by Oftern de Archis, and continued in their possession till the dissolution. Now in several lands.

KNOTTON, was the lands of Alain Breton the tenth of Edward I. and afterwards of Sir John Morobr non knight of Kirkington. In the lift of the lords of the Anfy the ninth of Edward II. I found Episcopus Ceftre, put down as owner of this manor. This surprized me as well knowing that the bishoprick of Chester was founded long after by Henry VIII. But upon better information I find the bishop of Lichfield and Coventry were antiently entitled episcopi Ceftrienses; as several of our monkish historians do tellify. Yet this manor of Knouton did not belong to that see; but was the private property of Walter de Langton (a) then bishop. A family of great antiquity in York.

Part of Bishop's esque of York and others the present possessors.

ACOMBE, or rather Acham, antiently part of the possessions of the cathedral church of York, and was annexed to the treasurership. On the subversion of that office this manor came by exchange from the crown to the archbishop; and is at present held by lease from the see. The vicarage is a peculiar, and consequently not taken notice of in Mr. Torre's dioecesan manuscripts, though that industrious collector has left a particular manuscript of peculiar, at present in the possession of the dean and chapter, which I have not had an opportunity to inspect.

(b) DRING-HOUSES, one may conjecture, says Sir T. W. that this place took its name from the tenure by which the lands were held. In the book of Domeday there is mention made of Drenches or Dranches, which are conceived to be the free tenure of a manor; and the tenure by Dringage or Draining, adds that writer, was a frequent tenure of lands. The ninth of Edward II, John Grey was lord of this place; afterwards it was found to be part of the lands of Alice de Anscourt in the time of king Henry IV. The site of the capital me-
398 The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book I.

The manor-house, called Drengbois-ball, was sold to Richard Pynfor the tenth of Elizabeth from the crown. Francis Barlowe esquire, the present Lord. I find in Mr. Thoresby's ducat Lod. this place is said to be in the possession of Robert Grey the twenty third of Edward I, and is there called Drengbois-ball; it came to this family of Grey from Walter Grey archbishop. Here was an hospice of Lepers. Domus quam leproph inhabitans (c).

As Drengbois I end my general survey of the Ainsley, and excepting Holgate, an inaccessible village near the city, I know no town nor feat that I have omitted. What else remains to complete this chapter are the high-ways, bridges, &c., the former of which will be best understood by the map of this district. Ludkaller bridge I have mentioned to be over the Wharfe, which has likewise two ferries upon it at Ushel and Nunapillow before it enters the Ouse. Over the river Nid is first the ferry at New-Monkton, then Shipbridge, consisting of three spacious arches, with a noble cause-way upon the west side of it lately made at the expense of the West-riding. The cause-way from the bridge to the end of Heßey-moor, is three Yorkshire miles long, and John Leland in his itinerary gives the following description of it: "the cause-way by the bridge towards York hath nineteen small bridges in it, for avoiding and overtaking carriages coming from the moors thereby. One Blackburn, who was twice mayor of York made this cause-way; and another without the suburb of York (d). Over the Nid is also Hamerton-bridge and Cattal-bridge.

In the midst of the high road, between Drengbois and the city, stands the fatal triple tree, being the gallows for the execution of criminals in the county at large. This being in the liberties of the city, must have been granted from them to the county, as a place very proper, from its situation in the most publick high road about us, for executions, in terror; before, as I am informed, the high sheriff caused this tragic affair to be performed within the precincts of the castle of York.

Near this is a piece of ground belonging to the city called Hoby's moog. How long it has borne that appellation I know not, but the pashure-masters of Micklegate ward have lately had a mind to perpetuate it, by placing an old statue on a pedestal, and putting under the inscription,

This statue long Hoby's name has bore,
Who was a knight in days of yore,
And gave this common to the poor.

The figure is no more than that of a knight templar of the family of Robs, as appears by his shield; and it was very probably dragged out of the ruins of some of our demolished monasteries; and from a siprain has had the honour to be placed in an erect posture, with the above mentioned memorable inscription under it.

On the other side Tyburn is a large common of pasture which has been of old called Nynah, now Knaymire. Some have fancied it has got this name from its neighbourhood to the gallows, which is a mire that knaves frequently stick fast in. But antiently this word did not bear that opprobrious signification. Knave, from the Anglo-Saxon canpa, Belgick knape, and the Teut. Knab, meant formerly a menial servant, or very poor householder. More is a low watery piece of ground. So that this common of pasture had its name from what it was originally designed for, and is still intended, viz. for the benefit of the poor freemen of the city as a dry place for what cattle they can put upon it. This common has been claimed by the inhabitants of Middlesbrough, a village near it; but I find an agreement between the city and them about the bounds of Nynah or Knaymire, made April 23, 1567, the ninth of Elizabeth, wherein it is stipulated, that the buddingholders of Middlethorpe shall have three cows a piece, and every cottager two cows and no more; nor any other cattle, and not to come upon the pasture before the city cattle be brought by the common herd, and to fetch them off with their herd at the time the city brings off theirs. And that the new caken ditch made between the city and Middlethorpe shall be helden and kept for a knowledge of both their boundaries.

One part of this agreement lay in the council-chamber Ouse-bridge in the chest with the common seal. This piece of ground, besides being a common to the city, is at present made use of for an annual horse course. And though the ground be a dead flat, and in many places very moist, yet by building arches, and drainage where it was proper, the course is made as convenient for this diversion as is requisite. The form of the race being like a horse shoe, the company in the midst, and on the scaffolds, can never lose sight of the horses; for all reasons this piece of ground has acquired the reputation of being one of the best horsecourses in England.

(c) Thoresby's duc. Lod. p. 130.  (d) Leland, ann. v. 8.
BOOK the Second;

CONTAINS THE

HISTORY

OF THE

CATHEDRAL CHURCH OF YORK:

WITH THE

LIVES of the ARCHBISHOPS of that SEE, &c.

ALSO, THE

History of the ABBEY of ST. MARY in that City,

From the Foundation to its Dissolution, &c.

WITH THE

APPENDIX and INDEX to both VOLUMES.

By FRANCIS DRAKE, F.R.S.

MDCCXXXVI.
The history of the metropolitical church of York from the first introduction of Christianity into the northern parts of this island, with the lives of the Archbishops of that see, from the year Dcxxv. to the present.

Many learned authors have employed their pens to transmit to posterity the miraculous traits, whereby the light of the gospel first illuminated this isle, that it would be vain and frivolous in me to attempt it; neither shall I attempt any description of the religion of the antient Britons; but leave the doctrines of their Druids to be discussed by the doctors of the christian church. Amongst whom the inimitable Usher hath shewn us, as far as possible, the religion and rites of the primary inhabitants of this island, in their naked simplicity and dress. Milton, with others of his stamp, hath taken great pains to deduce priest-craft, as they are pleased to term it, from this high original (a). By quoting authorities, as they pretend, to prove that the Druids, or British priests, never communicated any thing to writing, but instructed their pupils and young novices in the mysteries of their religion by word of mouth; with the strictest injunction never to disclose them but in the same manner, for fear the bigotted populace should detect the cheat, and pay less regard to their spiritual directors. It is certain the pagans priests of all denominations had no better way to prevent the people from prying into and exploding their pretended oracles and illusions; but the poor illiterate Britons may be said to have been obliged to it, if they were, as I verily believe they were, intire strangers to letters till the

(a) Introduction to Eng. hist.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

of the Romans amongst them. Nothing certain either by tradition, history or ancient fame, can be gathered to the contrary; for those, suppos'd, British coins, in the collections of the curious, are as disputable as any other marks of their knowledge.

In this profound flate of ignorance did Caesar find the nations inhabiting Britain: expert in nothing but their art of war; which their own homebred divisions had sufficiently taught them. As uncommon to the Romans as the Romans to them. The entire conquest which the succeeding emperors gained over the natives may be said to have paved the way for the christian religion to follow; which last found the easier passage when the Roman laws and manners had in some measure civilized the native bercceans of these, before, untamed islanders.

The learned churchmen Usher, Stillingfleet, &c. have not wholly rejected the history of the first christian king Lucius, and of his founding over ambassadors to pope Eulalius the fourteenth bishop of Rome, including Peter, deiring several missionaries to instruct him in the christian religion. That the Romans suffered the Britons to enjoy a succession of their own kings may be proved by classical authority; reges in Britannia, says Tacitus, kings in Britain as means to keep the people slaves; and themselves, indeed, were little better. So Cogidunus, Venutius, Praetorius, &c. are named by Roman authors on the same account; yet, suppose this Lucius, his embly, and the return of two missionaries to instruct him true, we are not further to imagine his territories so large, or his power so great, under his pagan masters, as to constitute bishops and episcopal sees; especially, says an author, at York, the then imperial city of Britain. (c)

However this, it is plain that the christian religion had footing in Britain, long before the days of Constatine the great, and in the space of little above a century, take it from the time that authors suppose this Lucius lived, to DIOCLESIAN'S persecution, had gained considerable ground in this island. Tertullianus, Origens, Gildas and Bede sufficiently attest the truth of this; but what puts the matter out of all doubt is the multitude of British martyrs which suffered in the dreadful persecution under DIOCLETIAN and MAXIMIAN his colige.

During this interval the church could not be without teachers and preachers of the word, and even higher orders of priesthood, as bishops, &c. But when they were, in those dangerous times, that durst undertake the governance of a religion, in so many mortal enemies, was, no doubt, then a secret, but must be a far greater now. It was then the true episcopari took its rise, and continued for some ages to be the true answer to the question put to him that was thought proper to defend the church, in its infancy, against the strongest oppositi, and even to die for it upon occasion. The Romans had in Britain, say our (d) British historians, twenty eight flamines, and three archflamines. Where there were flamines, add they, bishops were placed, and upon the archflamines, archbishops. The sees of the latter are said to be placed at London, York, and Carleon upon Uff in Wales. Allow the truth of this, and it is no small honour to our own, for the first has changed its place, the last is gone quite extinct, York only, of the three, continues, as to title, in its primitive state.

Whatever was the cause of the sees, we must not look for the names of any British bishops till Constatine the great swayed the imperial scepter. This emperor, according as he himself (e) writes to Chrstus bishop of Syracuse, summoned a great many bishops, from almost infinite places, to hear the cause of the Donatists. The council published at Paris, by Jacobus SIRMONDUUS, and subscribed by all or most of the prelates present, carries the names of two from Britain.


The dispute lay what part of Britain the last bishop represented? but the learned Dr. STILTINGFLEET has expounded it thus, "the two first were missionaries from that division of the island, mentioned to be made by Constatine the great, viz. MAXIMA GAURIANTENSIS, the capital Eboracum; BRITANNIA PRIMA, the capital LONDONIUM; and BRITANNIA Secunda, civitas Legionis ad Icnam: whence ignorant transcribers have wrote civitas coloniae LANDINGI. nerf. for what must have been ex civitate col. leg. 11. being the known nation of that legion." But to proceed.

(f) This Eborius, says Burton, may be called the first bishop of Eboracum, though neither mentioned by Stabb in his chronicle of the bishops of York, nor Goodwin. The last, however, has given us one Taurnus, placed here, as he says by Constantianus the father of Constatine. But he is deceived by Harrington in his description of Britain, and both from reading a corrupt copy of Vincentius Boblovensis, where you have Eboracensis misprinted for Ebrovenensis in Gallia. These two fees have been frequently mistaken for one another by several authors.

In the subscriptions to this council there are some things to be observed. First, that 

York was no archdiocesick in those days; though most certainly then primate of all 

British

CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

tain. Nor, as our protestant writers affer, was then Rome itself, since when, notwithstanding, all dignities and titles have flowed. Our Malmbury confesses it was not known where the archbishoprick was in those times. Sylvester the pope in the subcriptions above, allowing no mistake, is styled but episcopus. And long after this when Gregory the pope writes to Augulfus (g), whom Bede says was consecrated archbishop of the English nation by Eburius archbishop of Arles, he styles him no more than plain bishop. No not when he bestowed the pall upon him, and gave him precedence over all the bishops in England.

In the next place we must take notice that Eburius bishop of York precedes Restitutus of London in the subscription; where the primacy remained till Aultin translated it to Canterbury.

For, says my author, (b) though London be at this day, and hath been for many ages the chiefest city in Britain, and was near one thousand three hundred years ago "vetus oppidum, an old town, and commended long before by Tacitus as a place of great fame and renown for the concourse of merchants and provisions of all things necessary yet Philip Berterius an excellent scholar, and a writer of late years, proves York to be the antecedent metropolis of the diocese of Britain; not only because it was a Roman colony, which London was not, but also the emperors palace and prætorium, tribunal or chief seat of justice was there; whence it was called, by way of priority, or eminence, "vitas by Roman historians. (i)

Dr. Stillingfleet has taken no small pains to contradict the former afferent; and prove that London was always the metropolis of the Roman government in Britain, as well as the head of the British church. But with humble submission to that supereminent writer, who flanges fiddle in this opinion, nothing is so easy as to contradict the arguments he brings; which, if he had been dean of York instead of Paul's, would, I am persuaded, never have been thought on.

He begins with telling us that the superiority of one metropolis over another depended on the residence of the Roman governor, the vicarius Britanniarum; who, being a civil officer, wherever he resided there were summoned to attend upon extraordinary occasions at his conventus; which made that place the metropolis of the whole province of Britain. I take it that the Deus Britanniarum as the emperor's immediate representative was the chief officer in the province; but allow the former, and the doctor does not tell us, by any authority, that the vicar-general resided at London. He says indeed that its admirable situation for trade and commerce made it remarkable in those days; but does this prove it the capital of Britain, when it never was so much as called a city by the Roman historians? By the situation of York it must be allowed to be the properest residence for the emperor's immediate representative; since we well know that they themselves chose it when in the island. And tho' the doctor says this was because that they might be nearer the Piets and Scots in case of an irruption, or to send orders from in time of war, yet York being placed near the centre of the island, in a country newly conquered, and very hardly brooking Roman slavery, must be allowed the most commodious for observing every part; that they might send timely succours to stop each revolt at its first appearance. We have Roman authority for civitas, palatum imperatoris, prætorium, &c. the doctor's whole stress lies upon the title Augustae called fo by one single author, which might allude to the pride which towns of such great trade and commerce by an abundance of riches and vanities from abroad are but too subject to import along with them. After all, where should a successor of the great Papinian sit to give judgment, but in the fame prætorium that he did?

For London's being sole metropolitan of the British church it is as impossible as the former. In the division of the empire by Constanine, the largest share of this island, by far, had York for its capital. Whence this district was called in the superlativ degree Maxima Caesariensis. It was for this reason, no doubt, that the bishop whom that emperor summoned to attend the council at Arles from York, by way of supereminency signified first. A man that knows this and yet affer to the contrary, as the doctor does, must have stronger reasons than he has given to support his opinion; in the mean time I shall dilate it no farther but proceed.

Dr. Heylin, in his catalogue of the archbishops of York, mentions Sampson, by others Same, to be placed here by king Lucius, as first archbishop. Whether there ever was such a man is very uncertain, however our ancestors thought fit to consecrate a church to him in York, which I believe is the only one in England of that name. He who held out last in those tempestuous times was called Tadocus. We have a confil, adds the doctor, only of two more, viz. Taurinus and Pyranus, of all the rest no name nor mention is to be met with amongst all writers whatsoever (k).

It is certain the bishops of those days were not such considerable men as to deserve being taken notice of. At the council above they were provided for at the emperor's cost; and at home their stipends were perhaps little better than those friar bishops whom Adam Breuren says he saw in Germany, at their return out of Italy, which was no more than three milch cows; and in case any one of them became dry, their parishioners were obliged to find them another.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

A. DCXX.

Ammianus Marcellus, an heathen historian, gives this account of the poor country bishops in Italy in his time, (1) whose spare diet and most abstemious drinking, their eyes cast on the ground, the meanness of their apparel, ever seeking God and his true adorers, are reckoned as good and meek men. Whether any in these days would take this venerable character and pastoral care under such severer, but primitive, restrictions is foreign to thee my enquiries.

From what is said before may be easily conjectured that christianity was not only planted, but in a thriving condition in this island, before the departure of the Romans, and it is very probable that the antient Britiſh religion was entirely abolished before the arrival of the Saxons. But here a dreadful change ensued. Gildas and Bede ascribe the calamities that befell the nation at this juncture to the profligate lives of both clergy and laity, who, say they, throve to out do one another in all manner of wickedness and vice. After the Britons had been most miserably harrassed by the Picts and Scots, the Saxons were called in to their assistance, who of friends became their deepest and cruellest enemies. And, as is thrown in another place, never left till they had utterly depraved the poor Britons of all their possessions in the island, Wales and Cornwall excepted. Bede, who was himself a Saxon, and therefore cannot be supposed to exaggerate the cruelties of his countrymen, experience himself thus, by the bands of the Saxons a fire was lighted up in Britain, that forced to put in execution the just vengeance of God against the wicked Britons, as he had formerly burned Jerusalem by the Chaldeans. The island was so ravaged by the conquerors, or rather by the land of God, making use of them as instruments, that there seemed to be a continued flame from sea to sea, which burned up the cities and covered the face of the whole isle. Public and private deviations fell in one common ruin. The priests were murdered on the altars, the bishop with his flock perished by fire and sword, without any distinction; no one daring to gouge their scattered corps an honorable burial. This terrible catastrophe may serve to shunt up the lame account I have given of the British church and British bishops to this period of time.

The Saxons being now entire lords and masters over England, and the island divided into an Heptarchy, the chritian religion was everywhere where torn up and abolished by these pagan invaders; and their own idols and way of worship established. Edwin, termed the good, king of Northumberland, whose chief residence was at York. Christians had again just raised its head in the southern parts, for Ethelbert king of Kent was converted by Austin. But the occasion of this father's mission from Gregory bishop of Rome to convert the English nation was by an accident affecting our northern parts; and, though often told, yet must be inferred to introduce the sequel.

(m) It happened at some time, as it often doth, says the Saxon homily, that some English merchants brought their merchandises to Rome, and Gregory passing along the street taking a view of the Englishmen's goods, be there beheld, amongst their merchandises, slaves set out to sale. They were white complexioned, and of pleasing countenance, having noble beads of hair. Gregory, when he saw the beauty of the young men, enquired from what country they were brought, and the men said from England, and that all the men in that country were as beautiful. Then Gregory asked whether the men of that land were christians or heathens, and the men said unto him they were heathens. Gregory then fetching a long fish from the bottom of his heart said, alas! alas! that men of so fair a complexion should be subject to the prince of darkness. After that Gregory enquired how they called the nation from whence they came, to which he was answered that they were called Angli, (which is English) then said be, rightly they are called Angli, because they have the beauty of angels, and therefore it is very fit that they should be companions of angels in heaven. Yet hill Gregory enquired what the state was named from which the young men were brought, and it was told him that the men of that state were called Deiri. Gregory said well then they are called Deiri, because they are delivered from the wrath of God, de ira Dei, and called to the mercy of Christ. Yet again be enquired what was the name of the king of that province, he was answered that the king's name was Alla, wherefore Gregory, playing upon the words in allusion to the name, said, it is fit that Hallelahuah be sung in that land to the praise of the almighty creator.

I have chose to give the reader the celebrated Mrs. Elstob's literal translation of the antient Saxon homily, that he might have this odd story as near as possible in its genuine drefs. And it is certain that the Northumbrians had at that time a custom, which continued some ages after, of selling their children for a small value into foreign lands. What followed was that Gregory immediately applied to Palagius II. the then pope to be sent a missionary in order to convert these infidels to the christian faith. The pope consented, but the inhabitants of Rome would not suffer so learned a doctor to leave them and undertake so dangerous an affair. Whilst this was in agitation the pope dies, and Gregory was unanimously elected into the chair. Who having still the conversion of the Saxons at heart, engaged fix learned priests to undertake the mission. Their names were Augustinus, Mellitus, Laurensius, Petrus, Johannes and Iulius. But the story of Austin's converting Ethelbert king of Kent, and the success the rest met with is foreign to my subject; and I have barely mentioned it only as introductory to what follows.

(1) Quod tales etiam admodum paupercule vivissent, vidimus, et multis. Ammianus Mar.

(m) Mrs. Elstob's Saxon homily.
Chap. I. of the Church of York.

Aulian having sent an account of his success to Gregory he immediately orders him, in a letter to that purpose, to erect episcopal fees in several places; and particularly mentions York, where was to be a metropolitan with twelve suffragans. And to do the same by London. The reason of this preference in regard to York, says a modern author, was, because it had formerly, even under the Romans, been an archbishoprick as well as London and Canterbury; which last place being in the hands of the banished Britons who denied Aulian's authority, Gregory's intent was to restore things, as far as possible, to their former state. Here it was the church of York left the precedence over all the British churches. For Aulian perceiving he could not have the superiority over York, whilst the other archbishoprick continued at London, got it removed to Canterbury, the metropolis of the Kentish kingdom. And had granted to him by the special favour of the pope, not only to have the jurisdiction over York and London, but over all the rest of the bishops in Britain. This however was but for his life; yet the Northernsians not receiving the gospel as soon as that pope expected, and again deferring the faith after Paulinus was driven out, the continual troubles they were in hindered the first bishops of this see from taking advantage of Gregory's further regulation. Which was that Canterbury and York should be both archbishoprick's fees, and that the eldest consecrated should always preside. But continuing unexecuted Theodore archbishop of Canterbury took advantage of the remission, and became possessed of all the authority, as well, over the northern, as southern churches. Thus, his successors, making him their precedent, lay claim to the primacy of all England, exclusive of the archbishoprick of York; which, however, as the reader will find in the sequel, they have not had indisputable possess of.

Paulinus, first archbishop.

At this time Edwin the great swayed the English scepter, as sole monarch of England A.D.CXXV. the rest of the kings being tributary to him and little regarded. But to strengthen himself the better he sought to take to wife Ethelburga sister to Ethelred king of Kent, the mightiest monarch next himself, in the island. This lady, as well as her brother were zealous Christians; and the would not consent to marry, even so great a monarch, without she might have the free exercise of her religion. This, though thought hard by her lover, was contented to; the many accomplishments that lady is said to be possessed of were attractions too strong to be resisted. Matters being settled between all parties, Ethelburga set forwards from her brother's court towards Northumberland, with a magnificent train; amongst whom were some churchmen, particularly Paulinus, who had been consecrated archbishop of York, or Northumberland, by Justus archbishop of Canterbury. The scoffers and deriders of the Christian religion will here lay that there could not be a more taking embassy invented, than to send a fine lady and a subtle priest on the errand to catch a young and amorous king. But the talk was harder than was imagined. Edwin, though uxorious to the last degree, could not be prevailed upon, by any entertainments, to forfacke the religion and worship of his ancestors. And though Paulinus had, according to articles, free liberty to preach, yet in the space of a year little or no progress was made; but he continued bishop without a flock in his diocese.

But an accident and a miracle coming close together, staggered the king's resolutions, and at length converted him. The accident has been recited in the annals of this work, of Edwin's being assaulted by a villain at his country seat near York, and narrowly escaping a assassination. Paulinus being at court, ran immediately at the first alarm this accident made, and finding the king in a great rage against the king of Wessex for sending the ruffians to destroy him, told him that God to whom such wretches were an abomination, would not fail to punish so horrid a villany. Edwin, breathing nothing but revenge, promised at the same time to renounce idolatry, if the God of the christians would avenge him of his enemy. In this very instant news was brought him that the queen, after a difficult labour, was delivered of a prince; for which her safe delivery. The prelate's zeal, no way weigned, was so pleasing to the king and begot in him so favourable opinion of the christian religion, that he immediately consented Paulinus should baptize the new-born infant. The new born prince was named Ansfled.
A.DCXVI and was the first that received baptism in the Northumbrian kingdom; though eleven of the queen’s female servants were at the same time christened with her (s).

After this, Edwin let not his repentment sleep, but razing an army overthrew the king of Wylfia, forced him to flee for and accept of peace on his own terms, and returned victorious to his queen at York. But Edwin, no ways mindful of the vow he had made, continued an idolater, notwithstanding the queen and bishop took all opportunities to remind him of his solemn promise, and urged home the confiance of breaking it. Sggeded, but not convinced, he remained doubtful some time; till one day as he sat musing alone, says Bede, of these things in his study, the bishop entered, and laying his right-hand on his head, asked if he knew that token? Edwin fell down at his feet, acknowledged the sign, said he was fully satisfied and ready to receive the christian faith. The ceremony of baptism was performed by Paulinus in the city of York, on Easter-day, April 12, 626; the whole court with a multitude of the commons attending.

The story of the sign is copied from venerable (t) Bede by most authors that have treated on this subject, and therefore unnecessary here. But I find before any open declaration came from the king about changing his religion, he had taken care to found his own high-priest on that head. Who wisely guessing at the king’s intentions by his arguments, jumped in with him and struck the first stroke at idolism himself. For (w) immediately he rode to the famous pagan temple at Godmundingham, threw a spear at the chief idol, and burned it with the reft and the temple to the ground (x).

Thus fell paganism in the north of England. Paulinus was now solemnly installed by the king in the archiepiscopal chair; and upon that news pope Honorius sent him the long digigned pall, with letters of congratulation and advice to Edwin. Confirming Gregory’s design about the two metropolitan sees, which was that when either of the archbishops died, the survivor should consecrate a successor, that they might not have the trouble or danger of going to Rome for it.

Regis ad exemplum totus componitur orbis.

A.DCXVII

The Northumbrians, following the example of their monarch, came in by thousands at a time; and found the archbishop work enough to baptize and instruct the new converts. In every river that he travelled by multitudes had the sacred laver from his hands. In one day he is said to have baptized ten thousand in the (y) river Swale in this county. Germain des ait. pont. Cant. makes St. Audoen the baptizer of this multitude; from whom several others have copied; but the error is refuted by Mr. Smith, in his notes on Bede. That father having been dead several years before this time. For six years together did our holy prelate continue his spiritual function with vast fatigue; when a new and unforeseen accident spoiled all his harvest, overthrew his plantations, and made the painful husbandman to defer his flock and seek shelter in another country.

Edwin, under whose protection and encouragement the christian religion mightily flourished, had many enemies who malignated his greatness. Amongst whom Cadwallon the Welsh king, and Penda king of the Mercians, conjoining, came upon his territories, and at Hatfield overthrew Edwin’s army, flew himself, and afterwards laid his whole kingdom in ashes. Our pious bishop had just time enough to embark in a ship, from off the eastern coast, with the queen and her children, and sailed into Kent; where they were all joyfully received by her brother king Ebald, and Honorius archbishop of that country.

During these calamities neither priest nor deacon had the courage to preach the gospel in Northumberland. James the deacon, whom Paulinus had left at York, was by no means able to flop the general revolt. Paulinus continued in Kent, where the church of Rochester wanting a pastor, he was prevailed upon by the pope and king to undertake it. Here he continued for four years, dying October 12, 634, and was buried at Rochester.

Bede writes that Paulinus preached the word of God in the province of Lincoln, on the south side of the Humber. He converted the governor of Lincoln city, with all his house to the faith; and built a church of stone of admirable workmanship in the same. Whole covering, adds he, being by long neglect, or on purpose, thrown down, the walls of it continue to this day. The fame author gives this description of the porch of our prelate, that he was a man of a tall stature, a littlelooping, his nosethin and hooked, lean faced and black haired, of a countenance terrible enough, but very reverend. If the reader would see more of the life of this our primitive prelate he may find it at large in les vies des saints par

The HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES Book II.

A.DCXIII.

Here he continued for several years, dying October 12, 634, and was buried at Rochester.

Bede writes that Paulinus preached the word of God in the province of Lincoln, on the south side of the Humber. He converted the governor of Lincoln city, with all his house to the faith; and built a church of stone of admirable workmanship in the same. Whole covering, adds he, being by long neglect, or on purpose, thrown down, the walls of it continue to this day. The same author gives this description of the porch of our prelate, that he was a man of a tall stature, a little looping, his nose thin and hooked, lean faced and black haired, of a countenance terrible enough, but very reverend. If the reader would see more of the life of this our primitive prelate he may find it at large in les vies des saints par
of the Church of York.

Of the departure of Paulinus the church of York continued without a pastor for twenty; some say thirty years. The continual wars and troubles in the north and fierce pagan persecution impeding it. Till at length Egfrid, a Christian, being king of Northumbria, appointed one Wilfrid to the see of York, and sent him to Agelbert bishop of Paris, some time of Winchester, for consecration. Wilfrid stayed so long in France that the king, out of all patience, forced Cedd abbot of Litchfield, a man of devout life to accept of it, and thrust him into the chair due to Wilfrid. Having carefully attended his charge about three years, he was admonished by Theodore archbishop of Canterbury that he was not rightly and lawfully called to that see. Whereupon the good man pretently relinquished it, and retired to his monastery. From whence he was soon after, by means of the said Theodore, made bishop of Litchfield, anno 669. Bede says he was a very godly and modest man, and died March 2, 672. Buried at Litchfield.

Wilfridus, third archbishop. A. DCLXIX.

(z) Wilfrid was born in the north of mean parentage, the time of his childhood he lost in his father's house, being un instructed in any part of literature till he was fourteen years of age. At which time, not brooking the rowdiness of his step-mother, he left his home in order to wander about the world. At his first setting out he met accidentally with certain courtiers, whom his father had some way or other obliged; and by them was presented to the queen as a lad of parts and beauty not unfit for her service. The queen, whose name was Eanfled, questioning the youth, found his inclinations were for learning, and being desirous to have him a scholar, she sent him to one Cudda, who from being councilor and chamberlain to the king became a monk of Lindisfarne, or Holy-Island. Under whom being diligently instructed, and having excellent natural parts, he wonderfully improved.

About the time that our Wilfrid was twenty years old there happened a great contention in the church about the celebration of Easter. The youth undertook to go to Rome that he might be well instructed in the controversy. By means of the queen, his patroness, and Ercombert king of Kent, he was equipped with all things necessary for his voyage, and sent along with one or two companions. In travelling through France he became acquainted with (a) Dalinus archbishop of Lyons, who greatly cared for him, and retained Wilfrid some time in his family, to the great increase of his knowledge. This bishop was so fond of our youth that he offered to adopt him for his son, to settle a large territory on him in France, and to give him his niece, a beautiful young lady to wife, if he would constantly reside with him. But Wilfrid's thirst after knowledge and travail made him reject this offer, and all the prelates could prevail upon him to do was to make him promise he would call upon him at his return. When he was arrived at Rome he was preferred to pope Boniface V, who understanding the reason of his coming, took care to instruct him in all points of the controversy, and after many cares blessed him and dismissed him for his own country.

At his return to Lyons the bishop renewed his endearments to him, and in all probability had engaged Wilfrid to accept of his generous offers, and never more to return into England; had not reverend prelates been matched from him by a persecution raised by a furious pagan queen, whom Bede calls Brunchyld. For amongst ten bishops that fell a sacrifice to her cruelty this Dalimus was one. And thus our Wilfrid was at liberty to pursue his journey.

On his return home king Egfrid gave him a house and a maintenance, and many noblemen, admiring much his learning and eloquence, bestowed divers rich gifts upon him. Soon after he engaged Colman, with the Scotch and Irish bishops, on the subject of Easter, at a great council called for that purpose at the abbey of Petrophall (b); the king, queen and all the nobility being present. Here though he could not convince Colman and the rest of their obstinacy, yet he was allowed by all to have much the better of the argument, inasmuch that with one consent and general applause he was upon the spot choos bishop of this province (c).

But the difficulty lay in the consecration, for he refused it at the hands of the Scotch bishops; looking on them to be little better than schismatics, as not agreeing with the church of Rome in the article of Easter. So he desired to be sent into France, which was accordingly done, and at Paris he was consecrated by the bishop thereof with great solemnity. No less than eleven other bishops being present at the ceremony.

(a) E vita S. Wilfridi inter xx, scriptor. (b) Eddius Stephanus, who wrotethelife of this prelate, as only as the year 720, dates him no other than episcopus Eboracen, bishop of York; throughout his work, the titles of bishop and archbishop were indiscriminately used in those days. The pope himself had then no other title than bishop of Rome, but in the annals anted., to charter there recited of king Ethelred, this Wilfrid fig. gives himself archbishop of York. Chron. Saxon. 43. (c) S L. i 4

Digitized by Google
The History and Antiquities

In France he stayed beyond the time allowed him, being too much taken up with the company of many learned men of that country. And when he purposed to have returned he was by strictures of weather driven into foreign countries, and long retarded in his voyage.

Coming home at length and finding another man in his place, he betook himself for a time to a private life. From which place he was again invited by Wulfred king of Northumbria to the bishoprick of Lichfield. But in the end Cedd was being removed, as it was before, he took possession of the archiepiscopal chair at York, and Cedd was placed in Lichfield. During his administration he was so well beloved by all sorts of people for his gentleness, affability and liberality, that many whilhet alive, but more at their deaths, put their children and all their effects into his hands. In a very short time he became exceeding rich, having a numerous retinue of servants to attend him; great quantities of plate, with other rich and magnificent furniture. Theodore archbishop of Canterbury hearing of this, liked not the rivalry; and it put him upon endeavouring to constitute two or three more bishopricks under Wulfred, the country he found being well able to sust ain them. Which when Wulfred refused and the other strenuously insisted on, he appealed to the pope, and purposed to do it in person. Some insinuate, though Goodwin thinks not justly, that Wulfred had endeavoured to perjure the queen to for sake her husband, and to retire into a monastery. And that the king, being greatly displeased therewith, first thought to diminish his authority by making more bishops; and afterwards made several loud complaints against him to the pope in order to have him deprived.

However this, he set sail for Italy, and meeting with a dreadful storm at sea he was driven in Friesland. Where he stayed all winter preaching to and converting the king and the natives of that country. The pope was at the council of Constance when he reached him, from whom Wulfred obtained an order that the flare of his bishoprick of York should not be altered without his consent. But king Egfrid so favoured Theodore’s scheme, that Wulfred law plainly at his return that he must either submit to it, or leave the country. The prelate chose banishment and went in great poverty into Suffolk, where the inhabitants together with their king were as yet all pagans, and whom by degrees he brought over to the faith. He had assigned him an habitation in Bemerton, being a peninsula and contained eighty seven families, here he built a monastery and established an episcopal see.

Amongst all the miracles recorded of Wulfred by the author of his life, this, if true, was very extraordinary, and would go far to convert the most obdurate pagan. It is said that at this time God so blest the holy man’s endeavours towards the propagation of the faith, that on a solemn day set for baptizing some thousands of the people of Suffolk, the ceremony was no sooner ended but the heavens didstil fuch plentiful showers of rain, that the country was by it relieved from the most prodigious famine ever heard of. So great was the drought and provision so scarce, that in the extremity of hunger fifty at a time would join hand in hand and fling themselves into the sea, in order to avoid dying by famine at land. But thus by Wulfred’s means their bodies and souls were both preserved.

After he had stayed five years in this country, the tenth of his banishment king Edfrid(d) died, and Alfred succeeding him sent for our prelate to return to his pastoral care at York. Which he did, but continued not above five years more in it, when this king also taking a design against him he was forced to go to Rome to purge himself by oath of several accusations laid to his charge. He obtained from thence the pope’s letters in his behalf, and returning was, by the intercession of his friends, with much ado reinstated in his chair. Here at length he continued in peace to the end of his days, which was four years after; and then concluded the course of a various life Off. 12, anno 711. in the seventy fifth year of his age, and forty five years after his first consecration. He was buried in the monastery of Ripon which he himself had founded, but the church was not repaired, Odo archbishop of Canterbury removed our prelate’s bones to Canterbury, ant 940. The life of this prelate is wrote at large by Eddius Stephanus, printed in the xx. script. ed. Gale. There are also many things to be met with about him in venerable Bede, too copious for this design(e). His epitaph, preferred by the last named author, runs thus:

Wilfridus bie mægnus requiecit corpore praeful,
His de dux uno qui autam, duxitus pietatis amore
Fecit, et extimo facreadit nomine Petri;
Cui claves coeli Christus delis arbitri orbis;
Ague auro et Tyrio devutos vigili ofro.
Saein etiam sublimine cruci radiante metallo
His psalms trophaeum, nec non quasaturo auro
Scripto Evangelii postscripti in ordine libros,
Ac tibbon e rutula che condignum condulit auro.
Pacibali qui etiam solemnia tempora curfus.

(d) This Edfrid or Edfrid, whatever he was to Torh, was a great benefactor to the church of Durham even in this city; for I find this note in Leland. in mem. libros monast. Dunelm. Scuiferon rex Edfridus in civitate Ebor, delis patam sercam in mores scribit. B. Petri njon ad magnam fortam ver-

Catbo.
CHAP. I.
of the CHURCH of YORK.

After the first departure of Wilfrid from his see to appeal to the pope, Theodore, proceeding in his intended alteration, divided the diocese into four parts; and planted East first at Haguljad, then removed him to Lindisfarn whom Tumbert succeeded at Haguljad. Trum- wyn in the province of the Pits, and Bofa here at York. But, upon the return of Wilfrid, Bofa was obliged to resign. Yet upon his second exile he was restored again, and died in possession of the see. He was esteemed a very meek and devout man. He lived ten years after his first consecration, and was the first archbishop buried in the cathedral at York, anno 687 (f).

JOHANNES, fifth archbishop.

John, commonly called St. John of Beverley, succeeded Bofa in Wilfrid's exile, and upon his last restoration was continued by him therein. Whilft Wilfrid for a time contented himself with Haguljad. John was a gentleman, born of a very good Saxen family at Harpham, says Goodwin, but at Beverley according to Stubbs; which is more probable. He was brought up first under St. Hilda the famous abbess of Whitby, then under Theodore the fifth archbishop of Canterbury, who preferred him to the bishoprick of Hexam or Haguljad. He is said to have been sometime a student in the university of Oxford. Venerable Bede is copious in reciting many miracles done by this holy man, as the curing diverse people desperately sick by prayer, making a dumb man speak, &c. All which the historian says he had of his own knowledge, or else from such as were eye witnesses of the same; for he not only lived in his diocese, but also received the order of priesthood at his hands. But were the venerable old man to return and report the miracles, vixit ucece, they scarce would, in this unbelieving age, find credit. For which reason I shall forbear a farther recital. John was archbishop of this province above thirty three years, filling the chair with great honour and piety. At length, grown aged and infirm, he with the consent of his clergy resigned his bishoprick, and procured that his chaplain, whose name was Wilfride should be consecrated in his stead. After which he retired to Beverley (g), where he lived privately in a college of priests of his own foundation for four years, and, where we suppose he first drew breath, he died May 7, anno 721. And was buried in the church porch belonging to that college. Many miracles were also reported to be done at his tomb after his death, and several privileges were granted by divers kings to the church at Beverley for his sake (h). Amongst which that of king Athelstone's is the most remarkable. In a convocation held at London, anno 1416, the aforesaid day of his death was appointed annually to be kept holy as a perpetual memorial of the sanctity and goodness of this prelate. And also the feast of his translation on the twenty fifth of October on account of the victoy at Agincourt gained on that day, as was believed by the merit of this saint (i).

(k) Bishop Nicholson says, that the life of St. John of Beverley was first wrote at the request of Alfred archbishop of York by Evard and Bredelinde monk, about the year 1066. Which was enlarged by William Aftred, or Chatel, clerk of Beverley, anno 1320. Another draught of him was taken by Alfred, canon of that church and treasurer in the beginning of the twelfth century. And a third or fourth by an anonymous writer about 1373.

Bale has ascribed the following writings to St. John of Beverley.

Pro Luca exponendo lib. 1. ad Bedam.
Seape guidem tuae fæde frater
Homilias Evangeliorum. lib. 1.

(f) St. Cuthbert bishop of Durham lived at this time, of whom I find this note in Landis's col. worth inserting,

Rex Ecbertus omnibus Trumbivis eft; navigavit ad Uarn. i.e. Holy Isle, or Cumbria maxima colunum, vel Cuthbert a nordica viae visavis, ad Uarn. i.e. Holy Isle, where he landed and lived in episcopatus Lindisfarn. 14. annis, residentibus ad Uarn. Haguljadum, ut Cuthbertus aepf. Lindisfarn. Con-

(f) De Bevin's Principia, p. 104. See the annals of

Baleus de script. Brit.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

A. DCCXVIII.

WILFRID II. second archbishop.

Wifred, chaplain to his predecessor succeeded, but has very little said of him. He sat in the archiepiscopal chair, some fifty years, others fifteen years, and died anno 731, without any thing memorable; except that this Wilfrid began the grand dispute between the two metropolitan sees about priority, which continued to disturb the whole English church for ages (m). The Saxon annals relates the election of John and the succession of this Wilfrid, in the Latin version, after this manner, p. 1. (n)

A. DCCXXXI.

DCCCLXVII.

EGBERTUS, seventh archbishop.

Egbert brother to Eadbert king of Northumberland, was preferred to this see; who by his own wisdom and the authority of the king greatly amended the state of the church in these parts. This prince and prelate bear a wonderful character in history for learning, piety and beneficence. He procured the archiepiscopal pall to be restored to the church of York, which had been withheld from it ever since the days of Paulinus, by the machinations of the archbishops of Canterbury. Whence some (n) take the liberty to call this Egbert the first archbishop of this see. He founded a famous library in his cathedral church, which I shall mention in the sequel. This prelate was not only a favourer and encourager of learning in others, but was himself a great proficient in art and sciences. 

Bale has preferred the titles of several tracts wrote by our archbishop as follows:

- Poenitentiale quoddam, lib. 1.
- Constitutiones ecclesiae, lib. 1.
- Eruditiones disciplorum, lib. 1.
- Ad Zachariam pro pallio, epist. 1.
- Ad Eadbertum fratem regem, epist. 1.
- Ad Alcuinum diaconum epist. plures.

Egbert, after he had filled the chair thirty six years with much honour, died November 19, 766, and was buried in the porch of his cathedral church near his brother. Chron. Saxon.

It will not be improper in this place to give some description of the pall, which Egbert procured from Rome to the church of York and which cost his successors some trouble, but more zeal. This ancient pall, from the Latin pallium, was an entire and magnificent habit, designed, says my authority (p), to put the bishop in mind that his life should answer up to the dignity of his appearance. But the chief thing, or symbol of sovereignty, was a white piece of woolen cloth, about the breadth of a border, made round and thrown over the shoulders. Upon this are two others of the same matter and form, one of which falls down on the breast, and the other on the back with each of them a red cross. Several crosses of the same colour being likewise on the upper part of it round the shoulders. This pall is laid upon St. Peter's tomb by the pope, and then lent away to the respective metropolitans. Which till they have received from the see of Rome they cannot call a council, bless the chrism, consecrate churches, or a bishop, ordain a priest &c. At the delivery of it they were to swear fealty to the pope. By virtue of this pall, and the extent of their jurisdiction, the archiepiscopal power was very great in those days. William of Malmesbury says, that the archbishop of York had formerly all the bishops on the north of the Humbar subject to his authority. As at this time were the bishops of Ripon, Hugonifard, or Hexam Lindisfarne, or Holy Island, the bishop of Whitby, and all the bishops of Scotland and the Orkneys. This laft power continued long in the see of York till the wars during the reigns of the three Edwards of England made the Scotch throw off their subjection to it. Sir Henry Spelman has preferred some ecclesiastical constitutions made and published by this archbishop Egbert, which he has given us in his councils under this title: Excerpta D. Egberti archiep. Ebor. a dictis et canonicis sanctorum patrum concinentis et ecclesiasticis politicis institutionem conducentibus.

A. DCCLXVII.

ALBERTUS, Adelbertus vel Aethelberhtus, eighth archbishop.

To Egbert succeeded Albert, called by Florence of Worcester Gawn, he was consecrated Apr. 2. anno 767; and received the pall from pope Paul I. He sat fourteen years, and died at Chester, says Goodwin, anno 781, without any other memorial that I can learn of him. Our author here is mistaken by taking Learger for Chefer, when it is York, and is so translated in the Latin version of the Saxon annals, anno 780.

(m) Gul. Malm.
(n) Juxta annum p. 66. Gul.
(p) Petrus de Marca.
(q) Speelman, concilia, p. 259, &c.
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

EAN BALDUS, ninth archbishop.

Caena yet living, but whether he resigned or took him for a coadjutor is uncertain, says Goodwin; Eanbald being an old man was consecrated archbishop, and lived after his consecration seventeen years. When he is said to die in the monastery of Arlet, or Aleti, and was buried very honourably in his own cathedral (q). This prelate was a disciple of our famous Alcuin, who in an epistle to him from France writes thus, laus et gloria Deo, in prope ratio bona confera viui, ut in exaltatione filii mei charissimi gaudem, qui laboraret ut me in ecclcsia, ubi ego nutritus et eruditus fueram (r).

EAN BALDUS II, tenth archbishop.

Another Eambald succeeded; who Hovenden says was a priest of the church of York, and was consecrated in the monastery of Socaburg (s), Nov. 19, 797. Before the end of his first year Stubbs writes, that he called a synod or convocation of his clergy at Pinchambalch (t), in which they caused divers things amiss to be reformed. What time he died, or how long he sate I cannot find.

WULSIUS, eleventh archbishop.

Wulfs occurs next in the catalogue, who in the year 812 and enjoyed his honour nineteen years; he died anno 831.

WIMUNDUS, twelfth archbishop.

Wulfs was succeeded by Wimundus, who governed the church about twenty years; and DCCCXXXI. died, as Mat. Wefuminum informs us, anno 854.

WILFERUS, thirteenth archbishop.

Wilfere is next, who was archbishop of this diocese, as some write, forty fix years in a most terrible and turbulent time; for now the Danes made their first invasion, and drove all before them with fire and sword. York, the chief city of the province, felt their fury in a more especial manner, having burned and wasted all round it for many miles. The two kings Osbright and Ella were slain in the city itself; but the archbishop escaped the slaughter, and fled to Alvingham where he was kindly received by Burhred king of Mercia. In the year following the Danish king Risius, being converted to christianity, recalled the archbishop and placed him on his throne. But their ravages had so spoiled the profits of the archbishoprick, that it was then and some time after augmented with the commendam of Worcesters. He died about the year 900, or according to Mat. Wefuminum, whose computation is very uncertain, 895 (u).

ETHOLBALDUS (x), fourteenth archbishop.

Ethelbalde was called by Stubbs, Ladwardus.

REDWARDUS, fifteenth archbishop. Called by Stubbs, Ledwardus.

WULSTANUS, sixteenth archbishop.

By the favour of king Athelstane, Wulffan was made archbishop, and that king likewise augmented the revenues of the church by the donation of all Auntesans to it, which he had bought of the Danes. But the prelate repayed this high generosity with great ingratitude, for not long after he was convicted of a very heinous offence, unbecoming his office, his allegiance and his country. For he sided with the Saxons, affiled the Pagans against the Christians, and was in arms against his own natural prince Edred, brother to his benefactor Athelstane. For which fact he was committed close prisoner by Edred, but the year after was released and restored to his episcopal dignity at Dorchester (y). Mat. Wef.um informing us, that the occasion of his imprisonment was, that he had caused to be slain several citizens of Tefford, in revenge of the death of one Adelm an abort, whom they had murdered without cause. But the former is more likely from the account I have given of Edred in the annals, and what Simeon of Durham relates, which the reader may please to observe under this note (z). He lived two years after his release, and then died on St. Stephen's day, 955, and was buried at Oundle in Northamptonshire. Mr. Wills (a) says this archbishop obtained to his see Beverley, Ripon, Bishop-Wilton, Olney, Cawood and the barony of Shireburn.


5 M
The laws of the Northumbrian priests are supposed to have been first made at York anno 950, under this Wulfan, or Osytell archbishop. These are taken notice of both by Sir Henry Spelman and Somner, and have lately had an English version from the Saxon by a reverend divine. They are a curious body of laws; the list of which is somewhat remarkable; which recites, "let landlord's rightful gift be firmly maintained, and especially one chrismality, and one monarchy in the nation for ever." But whether this respects the kingdom in general, or only that of Northumberland, which had just then suffered by having two kings, I shall not determine.

Osytell, seventeenth archbishop.

Osytell succeeded, a man of very good life and well learned; he is said to govern the see wisely sixteen years, and died in 971. Wulf writes that this bishop procured to his see, the manor of Southwell. I find by the Saxon chronicle that he was buried at Bedfor.

Athelwold, eighteenth archbishop.

In the space of one year the see of York had three archbishops, Osytell lately deceased, Athelwold who abdicated, and this Oswald. Who was near kinsman to Osytell his predecessor, but much nearer to Odo archbishop of Canterbury, being his own nephew, called by Bayle Osvaldus Odonius. By his uncle's means he was first made canon of Winchester, and after dean of the same. For at that time the cathedral church of Winchester had no monks, but maintained a number of secular priests. But the monks beginning now to gain great esteem by their regular lives and great temperance, compared to the other clergy, Osvald was advised by his uncle to leave his place at Winchester and travel to the monastery of Floriack in France; which he did, and entered himself a monk of that society. He continued this situation five or fix years, during which time the archbishop growing very old and infirm, wrote often to him to return, but could never prevail till he sent him word of his last sickness, whereof soon after he died. Osvald now made haste to see his uncle but came too late, so Osytell archbishop of York entertained him, as another kinsman, till by the means of Dunstan, Odo's successor, he was in the year 960 preferred to the bishoprick of Worcester. Here he built the church dedicated to St. Mary, and placed monks therein, which was just by the church of St. Peter in that city.

About this time the see of York becoming void, king Edgar studious to prefer a fit person to the care of these northern parts, which were then very rude and barbarous, offered it to Osvald, who seemed to decline the acceptance as loth to forfay Worcester; wherefore the king was content that he should hold both. He reigned archbishop of this province twenty one years, and died suddenly at Worcester, having washed the feet of certain poor men, as was his daily custom; after which kneeling down to pray without any precedent fickmess he gave up the ghost, February 27, 992. Malmshuf, who reports this of him, says also that the day before his death he told several of his friends that he should die the next day.

He was one of the principal founders of the abby of Ramsey in the Isle of Ely; and was a very liberal benefactor to the monastery of Floriack, where he had lived. For the integrity of his life he was much valued in his time. Godsin speaks well of him, and says he was a very learned and good man, and that he had but one fault, which was his great vehemence in opposing the marriage of the clergy. But Bayle has a terrible fling at him upon that account, and in a most outrageous manner infults the memory of our dead prelate for joining with Dunstan in prohibiting the marriage of the clergy, or excluding them the church; ut deinceps sibi religiosi coelitis titulo fidelissime omerent.

Divers miracles, however, were said to be done at his tomb after his death; and his successor took care to build a very costly shrine over it, which was in the church of his own foundation at Worcester; he is also honoured with a solemn day in the English calendar, appointed in commemoration of him (d). His life is wrote at length by Eadmer a monk of Canterbury; which is printed in Wharton's Anglia Sacra p. 2. wherein he has a much better than the proficient bishop of Oxford will allow him; who calls him the Archflamen of York; and his writings the drops of a depraved genius. They are these, Ad Abbonem monachum, epist. 1. Praeſcientia Dei monachus Osvald. 

(6) John Johnson M. A. see his prose to the laws.

Abul-
The CHURCH of YORK.

ADULFUS vel ADULFUS, twentieth archbishop.

Adulfus, or Adulf, twelfth archbishop, succeeded Oswald in both his sees of York and Worcester, a holy and reverend man, says Malmesbury, and one who strove to outdo his predecessor in his liberality to the monastery of Floriack. In any thing else history is silent, for he died May 6, anno 1002, and lies buried in St. Mary's church in Worcester (e).

WULSTANUS II, twenty-fifth archbishop.

Another Wilfrid by the favour of king Knute held both the sees as formerly, for the A. M. II. which Malmesbury blames him quod contra regulas canorum duas solebat tenere. He died May 28, 1023, and was buried in the monastery at Ely. Where Mr. Willis says, is yet a painted representation of him against the wall in the north transept of the choir under the lantern.

ALFRICUS PUTtoc, twenty-sixth archbishop.

Alfricus Puttoc, or rather Kinse, chaplain to Edward the confessor, succeeded. He is said to have been a man of great austerity of life, and would walk barefoot in his parochial visitations. He was another special benefactor to the church at Beverley, where he built a high tower and placed two great bells in it. Two of the same mould he likewise gave to Southwell, and two more to the church at Stow. He also gave many books and ornaments to Skyrleton, and other churches in his diocese. To Peterborough he gave ornaments to the value of three hundred pounds, but queen Edith afterwards took them away from thence (b).

Of this bishop it was the common opinion, says Stubbs, that he was not born, but came into the world by the Cæsarian section. He died at York, December 22, 1060, and was buried at Peterborough; where he had formerly been a monk.

The tombs of these two last prelates are yet to be seen behind the altar in the church at Peterborough; on which some much later person has put the two following inscriptions,

hic sepulta sunt osa ELFRICI ARCHIEPISCOPI EBOR.

A. M. L.

HIC SEPULTA SUNT Ossa KYNSII ARCHIEPISCOPI EBOR.

A. M. LXXI.

ALDREDUS, twenty-fourth archbishop.

The see of York falling void by the death of Kinse, Aldred, who was first a monk of A. M. LXXI. Winchester, then abbot of Twyford, afterwards bishop of Worcester, making his way by money and bribes, says Malmesbury, which he liberally bestowed on the courtiers, got hold of the archbishopric of this province. The prelate had no sooner possession of it, but he prevailed upon king Edward to let him hold Worcester in commendam, also, as four of his predecessors had done. Having gained so far on holy Edward's goodnes, he set out nobly attended to fetch his pall from Rome. Along with Aldred went Toffy the furious earl of

Note: (e) I have seen a curious original deed in the possession of James Wild of the Temple, esq., being a charter of king Ethelred's, dated anno 998, to which this prelate subscribes himself Ego Aldulfus Eboracensis bis(h).
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  

Book II.

Northumberland, already spoken of, brother to the queen, Gifæ bishop of Wells, and Walter bishop of Hereford. At his arrival in Rome the pope, Nicolas II, who had been informed of his simoniacal contrivances, not only refused to confirm him in the archbishoprick, but also deprived him of that he had before. The other two bishops were received and entertained with great honour.

They all set out together to return to England, but with very different affections; Gifæ and Walter much elated with the honour lately done them, but Tofti and Aldred chagrined to the last degree. Travelling from Rome over the Alps they were met by a band of robbers, who took from them all they had, except their cloaths; so that they were obliged to go back to Rome to get a farther supply for their journey.

It was then that Tofti let loose his fiery disposition, and really played the bully for his friend. For he fluck not with open mouth to rail against the person of the pope; declaring how unreasonable it was for them to be obliged to come so far, at so vast an expense and trouble as such a voyage must necessarily cost, and then to be without security or protection for their return. Then when the king of England should hear of this usage, Nicholas might depend upon it he would withdraw the tribute due to the holy chair. The thunder of these threats, says (i) Malmesbury, frightened the pope, and at last his desire was granted, and the pall delivered to Aldred, on condition that he should quit Worcester; which at his return he accordingly did.

Being seated quietly in his chair at York he began to do some good things, for he built an hall for the canons to dine together in; and another at Southwell. At Beverley the hall begun by his predecessor, but left imperfect he finished it. The prosperity of the see there he raised from the very foundation, and also rebuilt the new cathedral church at Gloucester destroyed by the Danes. Another of his meritorious actions was his obliging the clergy of his province to wear an uniform and decent sort of habit; whereas before the laity and they were indistinguishable. In the year 1050, when he was bishop of Worcester, he undertook a pilgrimage to Jerusalem through Hungary; a thing which no bishop of this realm ever attempted before him. There are all or most of the virtues which his panegyrist Stubbs ascribes to his sanctity; who seems fond of his memory because he was the last archbishop of the Saxon race.

But view this prelate in a political light, and he greatly belies the character Stubbs bestows on him, and appears what he really was, a mere worldling and an odious time-server. No sooner was Edward, his patron, dead, but Harold, earl Godwine’s son, reached at the crown without the least title to it; and thereby our pious archbishop obtained it. He solemnly crowned him with his own hands and swore allegiance to him. After this, when the conqueror had waded through a sea of blood, and laid as just a title to the crown as his predecessor, (k) our prelate had made a firm compact with the Londoners, that if Harold should be worshipped they should immediately proclaim Edgar Atheling king. Yet, when Stigand archbishop of Canterbury refused to crown William, (l) our good prelate run in with the stream, and performed the ceremony; only exacting a foolish oath from the Norman, that he would love and protect the English, equal with his own natural subjects. This when he found, after postposision, that William little regarded, why then, truly, he thundered out an excommunication against him; which the conqueror some small time after, for a round some of money, I suppose, bought off. But when the Danish invasion came on, and the citizens of York and the Northumbrians, &c. had declared for Prince Edgar’s title, the prelate fickened at the news, and, either (m) through fear, or remorse, or both, gave up the ghost September 10, 1069, just before the Danes landed, and was buried, according to our writers, in his church at York; though Mr. Willis supposes, I know for what reason, that he lies in his own church at Gloucester.

I cannot take leave of this prelate without giving the reader a taste of his spiritual pride, which Stubbs is pleased to call confancy, in a story recorded of him by that author. It seems a great quantity of provisions was bringing towards the bishop’s offices at York when the high sheriff of the county met them on the road, stopped the carts and horses, and asked them who they belonged to? The men that conducted them answered, they were servants to the archbishop, and were carrying those provisions for his use. But the high sheriff, despising both the prelate and his servants, ordered the officers who attended him to seize upon the carriages, &c. and convey them to the castle of York, and place them in the king’s granary. The archbishop when he heard of this fent several of his clergy and citizens to demand restitution from the high sheriff, and threatened that if he did not make satisfaction to St. Peter and his vicar, he should act in another manner towards him. The sheriff at nought his threats, and returned him word that he might do his worst.

(k) Fabian’s chron.  
(l) Et quam Stigandus tame Contuberniens archiepiff. utraque ciretatione et aliena juris inviolata manum impotentem recu- sasse, ad Aldredum tempus Ebor, archiepiff. magnificus concursu  
(m) De quorum omnium adversa Ebor. arch. Aldreda, valida trittis effe-linc, in magnam decedit infernitate, et de- ciuo anno sui episcop. vitam finivit; et in ecclesia S. Petri sepulcr. eft. Simeon Dunel.  

upon
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

4 I3

upon this answer hastens up to London; where, when arrived and habited in pontificalibus, attended with a numerous suit of bishops and other ecclesiastics in town, he went directly to the king then was in council. The monarch no sooner cast eyes upon the prelate, than he arose up to salute him as usual; which the latter put by with his crozier, and taking no notice of the king's standing, nor of all his crew of courtiers, he addressed himself to him in these words, *Hear me, William,* says he, *since thou art an alien, and God has permitted thee for our sins and through much blood to reign over us, I anointed thee king and placed the crown upon thy head with a blessing; but now because thou dost reject it not, I shall change that blessing into a curse, as a persecutor and oppressor of God and his ministers, and a breaker and contemner of oath and promises which thou forcedst me to take before the altar of S. Peter. The king astonished at these menaces threw himself at the archbishop's feet, and humbly begged to know wherein he had offended him to deserve so severe a sentence?* The noblemen in the presence were irritated to a high degree at the prelate's arrogance, to suffer so great a taking to lie at his feet and not raise him. But he, modestly said to them *let him alone, gentlemen, let him lie; he does not fall down at my feet, but at the feet of St. Peter. And after some time thought fit to raise him and told him his errand. The king was too much frightned to deny his request. He rewarded the prelate with rich gifts, sent him honourably away, and at the same time dispatched an express to the high sheriff with a mandate for the restitution of the goods. Which were punctually restored, says my author, even to the value of a falktring.*

Another story out of Malmesbury shall conclude the account of this prelate. Urseus, earl of Worcester, had built a castle to the prejudice of an adjoining monastery; for the ditch of the said castle took off part of the churchyard belonging to the monks. Aldred had often admonished the earl by letters to do justice to the monks. But finding that course would not answer, he went to him in person, and asked Urseus whether it was by his appointment that this encroachment was made? The earl not denying the fact, the prelate said (o) *hightest thou Urseus: hightest thou God's curse?* and knew sufficiently that his perversity shall not subvert the patrimony of St. Mary. This curst, says my author, seemed to take small effect, for Urseus died soon after, and Roger his son enjoyed his father's honour but a very small time; for, having lain an officer of the king's, he was forced to fly his country. Who would not value a bishop's blessing, when their curses are so fatal?

(p) Fulchard, a monk of Durham, at the instigation of Aldred, wrote the life of St. John of Beverley, and dedicated it to him.

THOMAS, twenty fifth archbishop.

The see vacant the conqueror appointed one Thomas, his chaplain, a Norman and canon of Bayeux, to fill the chair. Thomas, though but a canon, was very rich, and assisted the duke in his enterprise against England with all his fortune. For which he promised him a bishoprick, if he succeeded, and paid him with York. Goodwin writes that he was the son of a married priest. Thomas was educated in the schools of the Saxons in France, says Goodwin, but what schools they were I know not, and spent some time in Spain and Germany in order to finish his studies.

This prelate bears an excellent character in history, for not only being a very learned man, but of a mild and gentle disposition, both in words and behaviour. He had a sweet and amiable countenance and a goodly personage. In his youth he was beautiful, in his age florid; and his hair as white as snow. Add to these, that through the whole conduct of his life he was of an unblemished character as to chastity.

At his first entrance to the see he refused profession of obedience to Lanfranc archbishop of Canterbury. On which a contest began, which continued with equal warmth in their successors for some ages. Goodwin quotes an anonymous author for saying, that before the conquest the two metropolitans of England, were not only equal in authority, dignity and office, but also in number of suffragan bishops. But at this time the Cantuarians persuaded the king that York ought to be subject to their see; and that it was for the good and safety of the whole kingdom that the church should be obedient principally unto one; left one of them might set the crown on one man's head, and the other do as much for some body else. This advice did not displeaseth William, and Thomas though overborn by the king's and Lanfranc's authority, appealed to the pope. To Rome the two archbishops travelled; where Lanfranc alleged prescription for his right, and offered to make proof of the same. Thomas was as ready, as he, to plead his own cause; but the pope unwilling to concern himself in this nice affair, reminded the hearing thereof back again to the king, who, partially enough, in the year 1070, gave it for Canterbury.

(n) Ad ligamen suci.
(o) Hightest thou Urseus, in old English, means art thou called Urseus?
(p) Buleus de fractis, Brux.
(q) Elegancia perfestat, praelatibus, de feminis viduarum et vacillatorum matrimonii communi, p. 117.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

(1) Thomas had a more difficult affair to manage than his opponent, Eadmer, because most of the ancient charters and privileges, granted to the see of York, were destroyed by fire a little before his coming to it. The separate titles for primacy, as drawn up by Fuller in his church history, may not be unacceptable to the reader. But the whole controversy about the bones of St. Wilfrid said to be removed by Odo archbishop of Canterbury, and which may properly be said to have been bones of contention; is also the affair at length relating to the dispute about primacy, from the first to the final determination under Edward III., may be seen in Wharton's Ang. fac. 1. 1.

CANTERBURY.

1. No catholic person will deny that the pope is the fountain of spiritual honour, to place and displace at pleasure. He first gave the primacy to Canterbury, and whereas the proper place of the archbishop of Canterbury in a general council, was next the bishop of St. Rufinus; Anselm and his successors were advanced by pope Urban to sit at the pope's right foot; as alterius orbis Papa.

2. The English kings have ever allowed the priority to Canterbury; for a duarchy in the church, viz. two archbishops, equal in power, being inconsistent with a monarchy in state, they have ever countenanced the superiority of Canterbury, that the church government might be uniform with the commonwealth.

3. Custom has been accounted a king in all places; which, time out of mind, hath decided the precedence to Canterbury.

After the king had given sentence against him, Thomas repaired to his see at York, where he found the whole state of his diocese, the city and cathedral church especially, in a forlorn and miserable condition. The fire that had happened at the taking of the castles of York by the Danes, had consumed the church, and, well nigh, laid the whole city in ashes. And William's barbarity coming on the neck of this had done as much for the country round it. Seven poor hunger-starved canons were all that were left, the rest were either dead, or through fear and want gone into a voluntary exile. However the prelate set himself heartily to restore all again. The church he rebuilt, called back the canons, as many as he could find, to their stalls, or placed others in their rooms. Then he took order for a competent provision for them. He built them a hall and a dortoir; and appointed one of them to be the provost or governor of the rest. Certain manors and lands of his own he settled on them; and took care to get restored what had been unjustly, in the late troubles, taken from them. And at length finding it inconvenient for them to live together on the common charges of the church, at one table, like the fellows of houses in our universities, he thought fit to divide the lands belonging to his cathedral church into independent prebends. To allot a particular portion for the subsistence of each ecclesiastick, that they might better improve the lands which were wafted, by every person's building upon and cultivating his own share.

The several offices of dean, treasurer, precentor, and chancellor were now appointed. He likewise constituted archdeacons, and sent them through his diocese to fee that good industrious priests were everywhere encouraged. To the church newly built by him he added a library, and furnished it with good and useful books; with a schoolmaster to teach and instruct the youth in languages. The church he replenished with all kinds of necessary habits and ornaments; but his more especial care was that it should be filled with learned, honest and sound divines. Which he also took care to see planted through his whole diocese.

Thus did this truly provident pastor attend his flock and spent his time amongst them; sometimes conversing with one of his priests and then with another, partly for his own...
amusement, and partly to know their worth, that he might place each man according to his merit. He was himself a great proficient in arts and sciences; he wrote several things, and is said to have been, by Lveden, an excellent musician, and could not only play well upon the organ, but did compose and set many pieces of church music (t). Bale has judiciously given this facility to his successor Thomas II; who, he says, composed for the use of the church of York.

Cantus ecclesiasticus lib. 1.
Officiorum episcoporum ecc. lib. 1.

but it is a mistake in that author, for it was this Thomas that had that turn to music; a faculty very rare in those days.

Thirty years did this worthy prelate fill the archiepiscopal chair at York; none before or since, even down to the present, with more honour and credit to it. At length after he had lived to crown king Henry I. on the 5th of August 1100, the 18th of November following he finished the course of a virtuous and painful life at Ripon; and was buried in his own cathedral, which he lived to finish, next unto Ailred his immediate predecessor. The epitaph following is ascribed by some to his successor Thomas II; but by several things in it as the date of his death, description of his person, etc. it ought to belong to this Thomas. And here accordingly I place it.

[Epitaph]

Orba pia, viduata bene, paetore, patrono,
Urbs Eboracadolet, non habitur aparen.
& aliavix uni, perpetuo, scientia, vita,
Contigerat Thoma, mobilis, alta, bona.
Camilies, hilaris facies, subitavenustra,
Angelicus, vultus splendoret in starerat,
Hic numero atque modo doctrinae sua probatatis
Clericus omnis erat; vilis magis omnis homo.
Haec domus et clerus susstant praefule felix,
Paene quod est, et habet munus omne sibi est;
Olim visign Martini transtis ille
Qui petis Deo, satis comes in requie.

GERARDUS, twenty sixth archbishop.

After the death of Thomas, Gerard nephew to Walkling bishop of Winchester, and chan- A. MCV: cellor of England, temp. William I. and William Rufus, having been some small time bishop of Hereford was elected to York. He, like his predecessor, denied to pay obedience to Canterbury, for which reason he was not consecrated of a longtime, till being commanded to it by letters from the pope, he at length submitted. This prelate also was a great benefactor to the church at York, for he obtained from the king the grant and impropriation of the church of Laughton, which he gave to the chapter, and it was annexed to the chancellorship. He got into his hands likewise the churches of Driffield, Kilham, Pocklington, Pickering and Burgh, which he bestowed in like manner upon that church, Salathelalso he had the possession of, but this he gave to the abbey of Selby.

There were his benefactions, but William of Newburgh accuses him for living an unsteady life, and guzzling by very indirect methods the parishes of his clergy and subjects. He allows him, however, to be a sensible and learned man. He sat archbishop seven years and almost six months, and died suddenly in his (u) garden at Southwell, at a time when nobody was present, May 21, 1108. For which reason he was not suffered to be buried in his church at York, but only in the church-yard. But Thomas his successor caused his body to be removed, and placed behind the high altar; under a stone which had an inscription on it, as Leeland informs us; but what he says not. Stubbs writes that he was a man of great learning, and for eloquence admirable. But Goodwin is offended at him, as he was before with St. Oswald his predecessor, for his acerbity to the married priests. Boyle has a worse thing at him, for the same reason, and sticks not to lay forcery and conjuration to his charge, because the bishop happened to have a volume of Firmicus, on astrology, found under his pillow (x).

THOMAS II, twenty seventh archbishop.

Thomas the second of that name and chaplain to king Henry I. succeeded. He was ne- A. MCVIII phew to the former Thomas, son unto Sampson bishop of Worcester, and brother to Richard bishop of Bayeux. He is said to have been a very corpulent man, and but young in years.

(1) Of what antiquity organs and church music are, see the Reverend Mr. Jelphs's collections of ecclesiastical lives, etc. fab annos 1505; who has made a learned remark upon this subject. London 1720. two vol. 9. .
(2) Ajald Southwicelam cum præmio in horto juxta radicum clerici prepe fasciatisque in fovea cristalina sub dicta quinquejecta vetal fovea duum. Corpus rare agozine Eoos.

(4) This book of conjuration may be seen in minute, Entituled Talvis Firmicu de astrologia. In caelo, Kenean Digby, Walsall, 1613, 4to.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

when he was elected bishop. Yet he was of such good parts and proficiency in learning, that he was called from the provostship of Beverley to the see of London, then vacant by the death of Mauritius; and had just accepted of it, when Tork falling too he was transplanted to that see; and consecrated June 26, an. 1109. Like his predecessors he was very unwilling to bow the knee to Canterbury, though often summoned by archbishop Anselm to that purpose, which he as often excused. Anselm at length falling sick, and perceiving his end to draw nigh, wrote unto all the bishops in England commanding them not to consecrate Thomas before he had made his profession, on pain of excommunication and the censures of the church. The curle of father Anselm, on this occasion, is so remarkable that I have transcribed great part of it from Eadmer, and the reader will find it under this note (y). Anselm dying, the king commanded the bishop of Worcester, whose son our elect was, to consecrate him, but the bishop refused it and said, he would not do a thing where-by he might incur father Anselm's curse for any worldly profit or preferment. But in the end Thomas being perfwaided to yield, as others had done before him, he had consecration June 27, 1108, by the then bishop of London; making his proficition with this clause, faying his obedience to the pope and king, and the right of his church of Tork.

This prelate constituted two new prebends in his church; of which Wigan is supposed to be one. He placed canons at Hexam, he gave several parcels of land to the college of Southwell, and purchased from the king the like privileges and liberties for them, which the prebendaries of York, Beverley and Ripon enjoyed. He was but a little above five years, for he died February 16, anno 1114, and was buried in his cathedral church at Tork next to his uncle.

I must not omit to mention what several historians have thought fit to record of this archbishop, that he was a most eminent example of an unspotted chastity; for, falling into very bad state of health, he was told by his physicians, I suppose on account of his gross habit of body, that if he would use the company of women, he need not doubt of his recovery; otherwise nothing was to be looked for but inevitable death. The prelate rejected the precept, and chose rather to die than to pollute his high and sacred calling with foul and heinous an offence.

Whether so easy a remedy would be rejected after this manner die a kind of a martyr to celibacy, and shew such an uncommon contempt for carnal affections?

THURSTANUS, twenty eighth archbishop.

Thomas dying, as is before related, Thurstan a canon of St. Paul's, and chaplain to king Henry I. succeeded (b). This man after his election made a stronger push to obviate the profession claimed by Canterbury than any of his predecessors. For when by no means he could gain consecration from Ralph the archbishop without it, he renounced and forsook the benefit of his election. But remembering himself at last, he travelled to Rome to plead his cause, and the cause of the see, before the pope, and him he satisfied so well in the justice of it, that Thurstan returned with letters both to the king and archbishop of Canterbury in his favour. But these letters not prevailing, that prelate being resolute to oppose him, and Thurstan as resolved to deny subjection, the see remained void a long time.

At last it happened that a general council was summoned to be held at Rheims, Thurstan afraid leave of the king to attend it; but could not obtain that favour before he had promised that he would not receive consecration at it. This promise, however, he little minded, but pried his own business so well that before any of the English bishops came over, he was a bishop ready consecrate as well as they; and had that dignity conferred on him. Thus Thurstan of all the archbishops of Tork, since the conquest, was the only man who never made profession of subjection to the see of Canterbury. This bishop Gundred affirms, but it must be a mistake, in part, for the council at Rheims was not held till 1148, some years after our prelate's death.

The king hearing of this affair of Thurstan's was highly displeased at him, and forbade his return into the realm of England. Neither could the pope, meeting with the king
of the CHURCH of YORK.

4.17

at Gifºrs,ſopacifyhisdiſpleaſurethathewould recallhim. Fiveyearshe continuedinba

nishment,and mighthave done ſotothe end ofhis days, had not the holy fatherraiſed the

apoſtolicalthunderbolt in hisfavour, which he threatned to throw both againſt the king

and the archbiſhop of Canterbury if they refuſedhim any longer admiſſion to his fee and

charge. This method prevailed, Thurſtan was recalled, and soon after entirely reconciled

to the king.

This prelate is much praiſed by hiſtorians for his learning, great wiſdom and diſcretion.
As alſo for his industry, diligence, his care and painfulnes in well executing his episcopal
charge. He was very kind to his canons, unto whom, amongst other things, he granted
this privilegethat they yearly profit oftheir prebends being divided into three parts, it should
be lawful for any canon to bequeath two parts of the year next ensuing his death to his heirs;
alloting the remaining part to the fabric; that is, to the reparation of the church. This
order he fixed not only at York but at Beverley, Southwell and Ripon, which were colleges
founded by archbishops of York, and likewise in the free chapel of St. Oſwald's in Glouſceſter,
which was under the sole Jurifdićtion of the archbishop of York, being originally granted by
the king in conſideration of the archbishop's conſent to the removal of the episcopal fee from
Dorſeſher to Lincoln. But if our prelate was thus kind to the regular clergy, he was much
more beneficent to the seculars, for he is ſaid to have either founded or renewed and repair
ed no leſs than eight monaſteries. Amongst which the abbey of Fountains, near Ripon, va

oured
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Voued to perforce the prelate to remit his feuerceps; but when he could not prevail with him to take off the interdiction, of his own power and authority he caused proclamation to be made in the city, that all divine offices should be performed as usual.

These contentions lasted two or three years, and much mischief ensued upon them, till at last the king was in some measure reconciled to him, so that he continued archbishop peaceably the rest of his life; but never entered the city to the day of his interment. He fait according to Stabb, seven years, by others ten, and died at Beverley (f) Oct. 14, 1153, and was buried in the cathedral at York.

Guilielmus sanctus, thiriste archbishop.

William, immediately after his deprivation at Rome, being greatly moved by the false calumnies cast upon him by his enemies, retired into England, and betook himself with much patience and resignation to the monastery at Winchester. Where he spent most of his time with his uncle Henry, the bishop of that see, who first consecrated him. It chanced, a little before Henry Mardac died, that pope Eugenius his old acquaintance, as also St. Bernard, preceptor to them both, departed this life. William, upon this turn, was much encouraged by his friends to make complaint unto Anaghasius the new pope, of the wrong done him by his predecessor. With much importuning he was prevailed upon to undertake the journey, but had scarce begun to flate his case, when he had certain information of the death of his rival and adversary Mardac. Following the advice of one Gregory a cardinal, as it is said, with little trouble he was restored unto all his honours; and had the pall also delivered to him.

Returning into England before Easter, he kept that festival with his uncle of Winchester, and then set out for his diocese. On the road he was met by Robert de Gaunt dean of York, and Oferl archdeacon of the same, who positively forbade him entrance into their church. For what reason I know not, but the prelate, taking no notice of them, continued his journey, and was met on the confines of his province by all the rest of his clergy, with commonality innumerable. Polydore Virgil writes, that William passing the river at Ferry-bridge, near Pontsrete, so great a crowd of people pressed after him that the bridge, then made of wood, gave way and fell into the river with all the company upon it. The pious bishop beholding this disaster, though safe himself from it, yet greatly commiserating the journey of so many poor mortals who came to do him honour, instantly fell on his knees and implored the divine goodness to preserve their lives, which, adds my authority, was granted, for not one of the whole multitude perished, but all got safe to shore.

Our Italian author, an excellent miracle writer, has caught this story upon the rebound, and given it a new function from the name of Pontsrete, a town as he says truly not far from Ferry-bridge. But Pontsrete, or rather the Norman Pontsrete, took its name from a different occasion, as I could shew, were it to my purpose in this place to do it. Brompton, who writes this story at large, seems to make York the place where this miracle happened; cum autem civitatem Eboracenemintraret, et pontem posse iterum effrenta multitudo fidei populi popularum tranfere vellet, &c. Now civitas Eboracenfis, in this place, most certainly signifies the city itself; there is no room to suppose the old monk for imitating Caesar and Tacitus in their figuration of civitas; and he would undoubtedly have mentioned what river or bridge, if it was in the county at large. But Stubbs puts the matter out of all dispute, and expressly mentions the city of York, and the river Ouse, on which wooden bridge then stood. Besides, as I have elsewhere hinted, a chapel was built on Otley-bridge and dedicated to this saint, which flood till the reformation, and in all probability was first erected in memory of this miracle. The reader may find the story as recorded by Brompton and Stubbs under this note (g).

Having been received with great honour in his metropolitical city, our prelate began a mild and gentle government, suitable to the sweetness of his natural disposition. Nor did he shew any token or the least appearance of gall or malice against his most invertebrater enemies. He is reported to have laid schemes for doing many good works in his diocese, but was fatched away by death before any of them was finished. He fell sick soon after Whitsun.

(f) Stubbs says Shipbridge, but John the prior of Etonam, contemporary, makes him die at Beverley.

(g) William, immediately after his deprivation at Rome, being greatly moved by the false calumnies cast upon him by his enemies, retired into England, and betook himself with much patience and resignation to the monastery at Winchester. Where he spent most of his time with his uncle Henry, the bishop of that see, who first consecrated him. It chanced, a little before Henry Mardac died, that pope Eugenius his old acquaintance, as also St. Bernard, preceptor to them both, departed this life. William, upon this turn, was much encouraged by his friends to make complaint unto Anaghasius the new pope, of the wrong done him by his predecessor. With much importuning he was prevailed upon to undertake the journey, but had scarce begun to flate his case, when he had certain information of the death of his rival and adversary Mardac. Following the advice of one Gregory a cardinal, as it is said, with little trouble he was restored unto all his honours; and had the pall also delivered to him.

Returning into England before Easter, he kept that festival with his uncle of Winchester, and then set out for his diocese. On the road he was met by Robert de Gaunt dean of York, and Oferl archdeacon of the same, who positively forbade him entrance into their church. For what reason I know not, but the prelate, taking no notice of them, continued his journey, and was met on the confines of his province by all the rest of his clergy, with commonality innumerable. Polydore Virgil writes, that William passing the river at Ferry-bridge, near Pontsrete, so great a crowd of people pressed after him that the bridge, then made of wood, gave way and fell into the river with all the company upon it. The pious bishop beholding this disaster, though safe himself from it, yet greatly commiserating the journey of so many poor mortals who came to do him honour, instantly fell on his knees and implored the divine goodness to preserve their lives, which, adds my authority, was granted, for not one of the whole multitude perished, but all got safe to shore.

Our Italian author, an excellent miracle writer, has caught this story upon the rebound, and given it a new function from the name of Pontsrete, a town as he says truly not far from Ferry-bridge. But Pontsrete, or rather the Norman Pontsrete, took its name from a different occasion, as I could shew, were it to my purpose in this place to do it. Brompton, who writes this story at large, seems to make York the place where this miracle happened; cum autem civitatem Eboracenemintraret, et pontem posse iterum effrenta multitudo fidei populi popularum tranfere vellet, &c. Now civitas Eboracenfis, in this place, most certainly signifies the city itself; there is no room to suppose the old monk for imitating Caesar and Tacitus in their figuration of civitas; and he would undoubtedly have mentioned what river or bridge, if it was in the county at large. But Stubbs puts the matter out of all dispute, and expressly mentions the city of York, and the river Ouse, on which wooden bridge then stood. Besides, as I have elsewhere hinted, a chapel was built on Otley-bridge and dedicated to this saint, which stood till the reformation, and in all probability was first erected in memory of this miracle. The reader may find the story as recorded by Brompton and Stubbs under this note (g).

Having been received with great honour in his metropolitical city, our prelate began a mild and gentle government, suitable to the sweetness of his natural disposition. Nor did he shew any token or the least appearance of gall or malice against his most invertebrater enemies. He is reported to have laid schemes for doing many good works in his diocese, but was fatched away by death before any of them was finished. He fell sick soon after Whitsun.

(f) Stubbs says Shipbridge, but John the prior of Etonam, contemporary, makes him die at Beverley.

(g) William, immediately after his deprivation at Rome, being greatly moved by the false calumnies cast upon him by his enemies, retired into England, and betook himself with much patience and resignation to the monastery at Winchester. Where he spent most of his time with his uncle Henry, the bishop of that see, who first consecrated him. It chanced, a little before Henry Mardac died, that pope Eugenius his old acquaintance, as also St. Bernard, preceptor to them both, departed this life. William, upon this turn, was much encouraged by his friends to make complaint unto Anaghasius the new pope, of the wrong done him by his predecessor. With much importuning he was prevailed upon to undertake the journey, but had scarce begun to flate his case, when he had certain information of the death of his rival and adversary Mardac. Following the advice of one Gregory a cardinal, as it is said, with little trouble he was restored unto all his honours; and had the pall also delivered to him.

Returning into England before Easter, he kept that festival with his uncle of Winchester, and then set out for his diocese. On the road he was met by Robert de Gaunt dean of York, and Oferl archdeacon of the same, who positively forbade him entrance into their church. For what reason I know not, but the prelate, taking no notice of them, continued his journey, and was met on the confines of his province by all the rest of his clergy, with commonality innumerable. Polydore Virgil writes, that William passing the river at Ferry-bridge, near Pontsrete, so great a crowd of people pressed after him that the bridge, then made of wood, gave way and fell into the river with all the company upon it. The pious bishop beholding this disaster, though safe himself from it, yet greatly commiserating the journey of so many poor mortals who came to do him honour, instantly fell on his knees and implored the divine goodness to preserve their lives, which, adds my authority, was granted, for not one of the whole multitude perished, but all got safe to shore.

Our Italian author, an excellent miracle writer, has caught this story upon the rebound, and given it a new function from the name of Pontsrete, a town as he says truly not far from Ferry-bridge. But Pontsrete, or rather the Norman Pontsrete, took its name from a different occasion, as I could shew, were it to my purpose in this place to do it. Brompton, who writes this story at large, seems to make York the place where this miracle happened; cum autem civitatem Eboracenemintraret, et pontem posse iterum effrenta multitudo fidei populi popularum tranfere vellet, &c. Now civitas Eboracenfis, in this place, most certainly signifies the city itself; there is no room to suppose the old monk for imitating Caesar and Tacitus in their figuration of civitas; and he would undoubtedly have mentioned what river or bridge, if it was in the county at large. But Stubbs puts the matter out of all dispute, and expressly mentions the city of York, and the river Ouse, on which wooden bridge then stood. Besides, as I have elsewhere hinted, a chapel was built on Otley-bridge and dedicated to this saint, which stood till the reformation, and in all probability was first erected in memory of this miracle. The reader may find the story as recorded by Brompton and Stubbs under this note (g).

Having been received with great honour in his metropolitical city, our prelate began a mild and gentle government, suitable to the sweetness of his natural disposition. Nor did he shew any token or the least appearance of gall or malice against his most invertebrater enemies. He is reported to have laid schemes for doing many good works in his diocese, but was fatched away by death before any of them was finished. He fell sick soon after Whitsun.
CHAP. I. of the CHURCH OF YORK.

JUNE 8, 1154.

The suddenness of his death occasioned a report to go that he was poisoned in the chalice at mass. Howden writes, that the poison was conveyed into the water in which he washed his hands before confectionation (i). But Neuburgerstes denies both. However it is certain, says Stubbs, that several symptoms the bishop had before he died rendered it suspicious. In so much that his chaplain advised him to take some antidote against poison, which some say he did; others that he would not antidotum humanam adjicere divino, alluding to the sacrament that he had taken it in. His teeth and nails turned black before he died. Authors accuse no persons by name for this fact; but, allowing it true, the dean and archdeacon before mentioned may be greatly suspected for it. Part of the anthem appointed to be sung at his festival, after our archbishop was canonized, infers as much. Bishop Goodwin gives it thus:

Eboracum præfult redit,
Postis cañus nullum laedit,
De tot turbæ millibus.

In sæctis Pentecostes
Quidem malignantes hostes,
In eum pasticum.

Et at ipsum præsent vita,
Celebrantes acenit.

Propinat in calicet.

Toxicatur a profanis
Ile potis, ile partis,
Per quem perit toxicatum, &c.

William's death happening on the eighth of June 1154, as has been observed, his body was buried in his cathedral; and his exemplary piety having gained him a great character in his life-time, his tomb could not fail being visited, according to the custom of that age, after his death. It was not long before several miracles were attested to have been done at his grave; from whose body, says Stubbs (k), distilled a most salutiferous oil, which God, for his merits, suffered to perform many wonderful cures on several infirm persons. The credit of this gained him the honour of a red letter in the calendar; for about one hundred and fifty years after his death, pope Nicholas, at the earnest request of Stephen Mauley the archdeacon of Cleveland, canonized our archbishop, and appointed the aforesaid eighth of June for the annual celebration of his festival. The said pope also granted an indulgence of a year and forty days relaxation of fines to all such who should devoutly visit his tomb, eight days after his festival, and pray to him in these words:

O Wiliielme, pætor bone,
Cleripater, et patrone
Mundi, nobis in agone
Confert opem, et depon
Vitae des, et coronae

Celestis da gaudia, &c.

The table of the miracles, ascribed to this saint, which are thirty fix in number, with the indulgence of pope Nicholas, are yet to be seen in our vestry. But time, and of late years no care, has so obliterated them that a perfect transcript cannot be had of them. Instead of which I think proper to give part of the anthem sung at the feast of his translation, which was solemnized annually on January 7; and which, if true, proves our saint to be as good a miracle worker as any in the calendar.

(1) Claudii redunt, fuor effugatur.
Epilepsis paffo fanitati datur.
Purgantur hydropici, laudes sanctur mult.
Dat paraût deus membris uti.

Larya tertii maculat, membra dat cafratit,
Lumen dat plerubus fines lacon mult.

Pii patriis bodis corpus est transtatum,

(2) Eadem anno, sed, i1154. Willielmvs arch. Ebor. in sedem (qui bonus) per (inter) eis, sed non multa poti, predi
tis furocrimine carminis.

(3) Quo in loco effuerunt de facre corpore ejus olis salmi

(4) Ex breviario in usum insignis metrop. eccles. Ebor. &c., pro temp. hebraici. Imp. Paris. an. 1526. N.B. This book was lately given to the church library, and it is remarkable the prayers, &c. for the festival of St. Thomas, mar

Ebor. in vitis S. Wil

(k) Sine loco, &c. &c.
At William's canonization his bones were taken up from the place where they were first laid, and deposited in the nave of the cathedral by William Wickwane, then archbishop of this see, the king, (Edw. I) the queen, eleven other bishops, with the whole court attending the solemnity. Over these bones the said archbishop built a most costly shrine, which was afterward enriched with plate and jewels, as appears by the inventory, to a very great value. At the Reformation the shrine was demolished, and no remembrance left of the place, but a tradition that this saint laid under a long marble stone spotted, in the nave of the church. May 27, 1732, at the laying the new pavement in the cathedral, I got leave to search under this stone; the reverend the dean and some other gentlemen being present. At the raising of it we found that the stone had been inverted, and by the moldings round the edge it appeared to have been an altar-stone. Upon digging about a yard deep, the workmen came to a stone coffin six foot six inches long, the lid arched, on which was a cross the length of the coffin. When the lid was turned aside, there appeared a square leaden box, three quarters of a yard long, about eight inches diameter at the top, and gradually decreasing to the bottom. In this box the bones were deposited, it had been closely foddered up, but was decayed in many places, and was easily opened with the fingers. The smaller bones, and those of the skull, which were broken, were wrapped in a piece of sarsenet double, which had acquired the colour of the bones it contained. Some of which sarsenet for curiosity sake we took out. The larger bones were put down to the bottom of the box; and by the menuration of a thigh bone, entire, our prelate appears to have been about five foot six inches high. On the middle of the box was a small plain cross made of two pieces of lead of equal bigness; and at the end was laid a piece of stuff which mouldered upon touching. There was nothing like an inscription either within or without the box, or upon the altar-stone, that I could find, to denote that it was the saint we looked for; but the circumstances put together, the matter to me seems indisputable. The remains of this once famous prelate were carefully reposed in the coffin, that closed, and the grave filled up. But that the curious may be farther satisfied about it, I have caused the representation of the coffin and box to be engraved; and the place where they lye to be marked in the plate of the ichnography of the cathedral.

S. Williams Coffin.

ROGERUS.
Roger, commonly called of Bishop-bridge, the place I suppose where he was born, archdeacon of Canterbury, and chaplain to king Henry II., was by means of Robert the dean of York, and of other the archdeacon, who ruled all now in the chapter, elected into the chair. He was consecrated by Theobald archbishop of Canterbury at Wymminster (n), Oct. 10, 1154, but made no profession to that see. The character of this prelate is variously related by the monks and seculars; the latter praising him so high as to give him the surname of Bonwit, whilst the former charge him with avarice, hatred to monks, clipping of their privileges; and that he minded the hearing more than the feeding the sheep committed to his care (q). The amassing of riches seems, indeed, to have been his chief gout; I find in the Scotch chronicle that in the days of their king Malcolm this Roger was constituted the pope's legate, but was not suffered to enter that kingdom, by reason he was a man, say they, much blamed for covetous practices, and would enrich himself by any unlawful means. Thelegate however was even with them for this piece of presumption, for he excommunicated their king, and laid the whole kingdom under an interdict (o).

A remarkable instance of the pride of this prelate is recorded in our own chronicles, which carried him far beyond the rules of decency and good manners. A great convocation of clergy being called to Wyminister, where the pope's legate was present, the archbishop of Canterbury took place at the legate's right hand; which when our archbishop perceived, disclaiming to take the left, he came in a rude manner and clapped his bum between the legate and his brother; who not readily giving way to him, he sat him down upon Canterbury's knee. This when seen by the rest of the bishops and clergy of that province, founcalized to the last degree at the affront offered to their metropolitan, they came and pulled off Roger, and threw him on the ground, and, not content with that, laid on him with fists and fists unmercifully; insomuch that Canterbury was fain to interpose, and protect his brother from further violence. Roger got up, and with his cope and habit half torn off, ran straight to the king, and made a grievous complaint against his male-treaters, which the king at first took gravely; but, upon a rehearing of the whole matter, our prelate got nothing for his pains, but to be well laughed at into the bargain. This story is given by most historians of those times.

Roger was violently suspected to have a hand in the murder of Thomas a Becket, and for some time suspended, by the pope for it; but upon his taking a solemn oath that he neither by word, writing, nor deed, was the least concerned in that matter he was restored to his privileges. Yet it appears that at this time there was no small suspicion of it, for when he was mobbed, as above, for his ill manners to the archbishop of Canterbury he was upbraided with these words, "sed falsi, traditor falsi Thomas: Begone, begone, thou traitor to St. Thomas (p)."

Roger sat twenty seven years in this archiepiscopal see; when being very aged he fell into his last sickness at Lincoln in Lincolnshire; and sent for many abbots, priors and other religious, to help to make his will, and advise him, in the best manner how to dispose of the vast fund of wealth which he had accumulated. It was first ordered by him that great sums of money should be distributed to the poor, and other good purposes. That the archbishop of Canterbury, Rheims and Ross should have each of them five hundred pounds given to them to that purpose; and to almost every bishop in England and Normandy he gave a proportionable sum for the same use. After this he removed to York, Hoveden says to Shireburn, and there died on Sunday Nov. 22, 1181; and was buried, by Hugh bishop of Durham; near the door of St. Sepulchre's chapel, in the cathedral, which himself had founded. After his demise the king immediately seized on all his great riches and effects, which are said by M. Paris (q) to be eleven thousand pounds in silver and three hundred in gold, besides an infinite deal of plate and sumptuous household-stuff, and converted them all to his own use. It seems Roger had procured from pope Alexander this privilege, that if any clergyman died in his province, and delivered not his goods away by hand before his death, that the archbishop should have the disposal of them. The king made use of this pretence to lay claim to Roger's effects, and said it was unreason-able his will should stand good, unless and dissimated the bequest made to so many others (r). This prelate's buildings, endowments, &c. reflecting the particular history of the fabric, may be found in that chapter. His tomb, being the oldest in the church, is represented in the plate. The coffin of lead, seems to have been laid in the wall, for it may be knocked at by the openings of the fret-work. This kind of pelopulence in the wall,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

may be one reason why his bones have lain quiet so long; for they cannot be disturbed without endangering that part of the fabric of the church. The seal which this archbishop made use of I have seen appendant to an ancient deed of his in the dutchy office, from whence I have caused it to be drawn; and the reader will find it in the plate of the collections of seals and arms belonging to the archbishops of this province, at the end of this account. The strange mistake in the reverse or counter-seal of Roger's, by taking three antique heads cut on a Roman gem for a representation of the Trinity, I shall discuss amongst some other such proofs of the ignorance and superstitition of these dark ages in the addenda to this work.

A. MCXC.

Henry the second, having seized the temporalities of the see of York, kept them in his hands, during the remainder of his reign, and no bishop was elected till under king Richard I. his successor; who understanding that the people murmured at this long vacancy, which was no less than ten years, thought fit to kill two birds with one stone; that is, to fill up the vacant chair, and at the same time to provide a good benefice for Geoffry, his natural brother.

(1) Geoffry was base born to Henry II. by the celebrated Rosamond. The warmest love between two such extraordinary personages, could not produce an ordinary offspring. And our Geoffry, being a sprightly youth, was well taken care on by his father in his education. Being arrived at man's estate, though very young still, he was first made archdeacon of Lincoln, and afterwards elected to that bishoprick, by the power of his father, whilst a layman. Geoffry made no haste to be consecrated to it, but contented himself with the revenues of that rich see, which he enjoyed after this manner, for seven years. At the end of which time the king, his father, finding no inclination in him to be consecrated, he called him to court, and after a renunciation of his interest in Lincoln, gave him the seals and conferred him lord chancellor of England. Which great office he held eight years, that is, to his father's death, which happened anno 1181.


Richard
CHAPTER I.

Richard his brother succeeding to the crown he removed Geoffrey from the chancellorship; but, to make him amends, got him, though with some difficulty, elected archbishop by the chapter of York. He was first ordained priest by John the suffragan bishop of Whithern, or candia cata (t), at Southwell. And was consecrated Aug. 18, 1191. at Tours by the archbishop of that see: for which slight put upon them metropolitan, Baldwin, the archbishop of Canterbury, appealed to Rome. Immediately after his consecration he came over into England, contrary to a solemn oath he had made the king at his going to the holy war. For Richard had been told that if Geoffrey came into England in his absence he would sooner bring a sword than an olive branch along with him (u). At his landing at Dover he was clapped up close prisoner in that castle; by command of the bishop of Ely, then lord chancellor and regent. But being soon after released he went down to his diocese and was solemnly installed in his own cathedral with great splendour.

He proved a better bishop, fiys Stabbis, than was expected, governing his province very commendably and well. He praiseth him much for his temperance, sobriety and gravity, both of countenance and behaviour. But that author has made faints of every prelate he writes on. It is plain that his canons had not the same good opinion of him, for they exhibited numberless complaints against Geoffrey both to the pope and king; which must make him very uneasy in his station, of all which Roger Hoveden is very particular in the recital. The origine of these squabbles and difficulties between the prelate and his chapter was about the election of a dean. It seems Geoffrey had a brother of the same blood as himself, called Peter; him he proposed for that office, but was opposed in it by his canons, who chose one Simon their dean in despite to the archbishop and all he could do or say in it. This produced appeals from both sides to Rome, excommunications, and interdicts; but a further account of these ecclesiastical heats and animosities, tantante animis colletibus irrita, will fall after in the historical remarks on the deans of this church.

As Geoffrey was sufficiently embroiled in these church disputes, so was he no less unfortunate in being embarrased in state affairs. For king Richard, at his return from the Holy-land, took him from all his lay possessions (z), and being at that time under a suppression from the pope, his spiritualities were also feized into the king's hands (y). For the former of which he was forced to compound and pay down the sum of three thousand pound sterling as a fine to the king; the suppression he found means to get released from some time after. John, the succeeding king, had also a very bad opinion of him; and his resentment ran so high against him, that in the second year of his reign he commanded the high-sheriff of Yorkshire to seize upon all the goods and lands of our archbishop, and to return the profit into the exchequer, which was done accordingly. The archbishop excommunicated James de Potter, the high-sheriff, and all his officers concerned in this business, by bell, book, and candle, with all those who had advised the king in this affair, which only served to raise the king's anger more against him. The reasons John had to use him thus, are said to be many (z); that the archbishop throughout his province hindered the sheriff from collecting a tax of three thirlings on each ploughed land, which the king had laid on all the lands in England. That he refused to go over with the king into Normandy, in order to settle a marriage between the French king's son and his niece. And lastly, the communication of his officer and his laying the whole province of York under an interdict, made the king almost implacable to him (a). Notwithstanding all this the archbishop found means, at the king's return out of Normandy, to be in some measure reconciled to him; and upon the
payment of one thousand Sterlings had his temporalities restored, after they had been detained from him a whole year. But his moveable goods he never saw again; nor was the king's anger to far leisened as he did not still watch all opportunities to be farther revenged of him.

However, he made still and quiet at York for six or seven years more, when a fresh accident happened to disturb him. John, being much strained for a supply towards carrying on the French war, called a council of the estates, and demanded a subsidy of the thirteenth shilling out of all the moveable goods, both of clergy and laity, in England. This was openly opposed by none, though many inwardly murmured at the exorbitancy of it, but our archbishop; who not only refused his content to it, but forbade his clergy, on the severest penalties, to pay it. An opposition like this provoked John to the last degree, and the prelate finding that this kingdom would soon be too hot for him, withdrew privately into Normandy. Excommunicating, before he went, fuch of his jurisdiction who had either paid, or were any ways instrumental in gathering this tax. He lived in exile seven years, says Paris, and died at Corijmont in Normandy anno 1212, having been somewhat more than twenty one years archbishop of this see.

This prince and prelate's life is wrote at length by Giraldus Cambrensis, who gives a different character of him than what is gone before. Being descended from a king, and a daughter of the illustrious family of Clifford, the blood which ran in his veins might make him a little too headstrong; but his positiveness seems to have been wholly on the side of his country. Polidore Virgil says, that he only reprehended his brother John for his shameful excursions on the people; when he took such a revenge on him for it. And adds, that after having suffered a seven years banishment from his country, for exerting himself in the liberties of the church and the execution of justice, he ended his days with honour (d). It must not here be omitted, that in this archbishop Geoffrey's time, and probably whilst he lay under suspension from the pope, Hubert Walter, who had been dean of York, and was then archbishop of Canterbury, thought fit to hold a general council for the whole kingdom at York; but, particularly, it was said to reform the manners of that church. This was the first and last instance of any archbishop of Canterbury sitting in council at York; and had it not been for Geoffrey's disgrace, I am persuaded it would never have been suffered.

Hereford relates the fact in this manner: "Hubert had been constituted by the pope his legate à latere, and was at the same time chief justice of England; a man represented to be very magnificent and generous in his expenses and works, but withall had an immoderate affection of secular power and grandeur. By the authority he had from the pope he sent out his letters mandatory to the dean and chapter of York to convene themselves and the whole province together, and to receive him at his coming with the honours due to an apostolical legate. They answered he would receive him as such, but not as archbishop of Canterbury, or their primate. Hubert accordingly came to York on the feast of St. Barnabas, being Sunday, in the year 1195, and the seventh of King Richard the first; and was received by the clergy in solemn procession, and introduced into the cathedral church. On Monday he caused affres de noveil diixit, and de mort d'ancolre, and of all pleas of the crown to be held by his officers; but he and his officials held pleas of Chriftianity (e). On Tuesday he proceeded to visit as a legate the abbey of St. Mary's York, and was received also by the monks in solemn procession. Then he went into the chapter-house of the abbey, and upon the monk's complaint that Robert their abbot, by reason of his weakness and bodily infirmities, was capable of doing no good to their house, he deposed him from his care and administration of the house; who made great outcry and appealed to his lord the pope. On the following Wednesday and Thursday having assembled together in the church of St. Peter at York, Simon dean of the said church, Hamo precentor, William Tichard and Geoffrey de Muschamp, archdeacons of Nottingham and Cleveland, John the chancellor, and Robert provost of Beverley, with some canons of the same church; almost all the abbots, priors, officials, deans and parsons of churches in the diocese of York; the said legate himself, sitting in a chair aloft, celebrated a most famous council, in which he ordained the underwritten decrees to be kept."

The decrees themselves are too long to insert, but the reader may find them in R. Hereford, pars posterior, p. 430. called Decreta Eboracensium concilii. Sir H. Spelman's councils, vol. II. p. 121. or in a late book published by J. Johnson vicar of Cranbrooke: where the articles are inserted into English, being nineteen in number.

In the year 1201, and during the hierarchy of Geoffrey Plantagenet, happened another extraordinary thing of this nature at York; though acted by a person of much less authority

(f) "In quo non sum a Quodam fratre meritorio Ebor. reprehendens, certum autem me num folusini, ab ibn aliove, mea sive obsequium placere, locutus, meisque aliosque personas, me nec docendo meritis in gratiam recipiunt. Pol. Virg. (1) J. Wigfallam pro liberis ecclesiae ecclesiæ et execu- tionis iudicis oculum palam, diem clare xerorum. Idem et M. Paris.

(e) The jurisdiction of prelates, together with all these privileges often puls under the name of Chriftianit- ty: and the ecclesiastical court was frequently called the Court-chiroiian.


than 2
of the CHURCH of YORK.

425

than the former (g). One Euſtace, abbot of Flay, came into England, and took upon him to terrify men into a ceſſation from labour from three o'clock on Saturday till fun-riſing on Monday. He ſhouſed a letter written from Christ and found on the altar of St. Simon at Golgotha, containing severe objurgations againſt Christians for their negligence in observing the Lord's-day and feaſts of the church. Charged with this extraordinary ſeremony, he came to York, as Hoveden writes, and was received by Geoffrey archbiſhop, the clergy and people with great honour. Here he ſhouſed his credentials and preached to the people on the ſubjeſt; he gave abſolution and enjoined penance to those who confessed their guilt in this reſpect. He enjoined his penitents to give a farthing out of every five ſhillings of their perſonal ūtimate for buying lights to the church and for burying the poor; had a box placed in every parish church for the collecting of it, and an alms diſh for the tables of the richer ſort, in which a ſhare of viſtuals was to be put for their poor neighbours; and he forbade buying and ſelling and pleadings in churches and church porches. But as the devil, the enemy of mankind, adds Hoveden, would have it, theſe pious precepts were little regarded; and thoſe who undertook to interrupt men in tranſacting their buſineſs on the Lord's-day, were called to an account for it by the civil power. But Roger has taken care to record ſeveral miracles, which, if true, muſt be evident tokens of the divine imputation of abbot Euſtace. A carpenter of Beverley having ſuppoſed to work after three o'clock on Saturday was struck with a dead palsy. A woman weaving after the fame hour was taken in like manner. At Naf. ferion, a village belonging to Roger Arundel, ſays Hoveden, a certain man made a cake, baked, and eat part of it at the fame time as the former; when he broke the remainder the next day blood flowed from it. Who ſaw this, adds he, bore testimony of it, and his testimony is true. At Wakefield, when a certain miller would grind his corn after three o'clock, the corn was turned into blood, infomuch as to fill a large vessel, and the wheel of the mill ſtood immovable against the force of the waters. A woman put her paſte into the heated oven at this time, and when she thought it baked found it paſte ſtill. Another woman, by the advice of her husband kept her paſte till Monday morning, wrapped up in a linnen cloth, and they found it ready baked. Thus the old monk runs on with his miracles; which I ſhould not have troubled myſelf about, did I not find a near alluſion in them to the pious frauds of our true blue proteſtant of the laſt age; invented on the very fame occasion.

WALTER GREY, thirty third archbiſhop.

The ſee of York continued void, after the laſt prelate's death, four years. But in that ſpace Simon de Langton, brother to Stephen Langton archbiſhop of Canterbury had found means to get himſelf elected by the chapter. King John, who was then in good terms with the pope, fet aside this election. Alleding how dangerous it would be to the ſlate to have the whole church of England, that in the south, and this in the north, governed by two brothers. Whether it was by reaſon of the king's old grudge to Stephen Langton, or his deſire to have his chief counſellor Walter Gray, bishop of Worcester removed to this ſee; but the canons of York when they declared their election of Simon to the pope, found him strongly prepoſſeſſed againſt it. Not only disannulling their election, but threatening if they did not immediately nominate another, he himſelf would do it for them. Upon which, knowing it was the king's deſire, Walter Gray was pitched upon for the man; and when preſented to the pope for his approbation, the orator, who recommended him for his other good qualities, thought fit to mention his extraordinary chaſtity, having never known woman from his cradle. By St. Peter, ſays the pope, chaſtity is a very great virtue, and therefore you ſhall have him.

Walter was bishop of Litchfield anno 1210; from thence he was tranſlated to Worcester, anno 1214; and, in the year 1216, was conſecrated archbiſhop of York (b). The conditions which the pope made him agree to for his exaltation to this dignity were very ex- traordinary. M. Paris affirms that he was obliged to pay ten thouſand pound ſterling for his pall. An exeeptive sum in thoſe days; and which ſtraightned his circumſtances fo much to raife, that he was long after obliged to live in the moſt penurious manner in order to retrieve it. This gained him the infamous character, especially for a bishop, of being a covetous worldling, a griper and oppreſſor of the poor; and the same author gives an odd ſtory, invented perhaps by the country people, of a ſingular judgment on his oppreſſions. In the year 1234, ſays Paris, was a great dearth and ſcarcity of corn through out the whole kingdom; but more especially in the northern parts of it. For three years after a great mortality raged; multitudes died as well of ſeſt as famine; the great men of that time taking no care to relieve them. Our archbiſhop had then, in granaries,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

and elsewhere, a flock of corn, which, if delivered out, would have supplied the whole country for five years. But whether they did not offer him price enough, or for some other reason he would not part with a grain of it. At length being told that the corn-flacks and great rich woods would suffer for want of threshing, being apt to be consumed by mice and other vermine, he ordered it should be delivered to the husbandmen, who dwell in his manors, upon condition they should pay as much new corn for it after harvest. Accord-ingly some of his officers went to Ripon, where his largest flores were reposted, and coming to a great flack to take it down, they saw the heads of many (i) snakes, adders, toads and other venomous creatures peeping out at the end of the sheaves. This being told to the archbishop he sent his fleward, and others of good credit, to enquire into the truth of it, and finding it true, would nevertheless force some of the countrymen to mount to the top with ladders and throw down the sheaves. They had no sooner ascended but a thick black smoke seemed to arise from the midst of the corn, which made such an intolerable stench that it soon obliged the husbandmen to come down again; declaring they never felt any thing like it before. As they defended they heard a voice say, (k) let the corn alone, for the archbishop and all that belongs to him is the devil's due. In fine they were obliged to build a wall about the flack, and then let it on fire left such a number of venomous creatures, should get out and infest the whole country. This is the honest monk of St. Alban's story, which, without any paraphrase, I shall leave to the reader's judgment.

However this archbishop is not without his commendations, Mat. Weßmisher influences his great will and government; (k) and his steady loyalty to his prince shewn on several publick occasions. When queen Eleanour, wife to Henry III, was entraified by her husband with the government of the realm during his stay in France, our prelate was also left as her principal counsellor. And when the went thither to the king, to confer with him about some extraordinary matters, he was with much persuasion prevailed upon to undertake the fol regency; being then both old and very infirm. This occurred anno 1253; but I find by Paris that he had been intrusted in that high office anno 1241. And this writer himself, who has so handomely given him to the devil in the foregoing story, gives quite a different character of our prelate in the grand entertainment he made the whole court, at the nuptials of Henry's daughter to the king of Scotland at York. The archbishop, says he, like a northern prince, bestowed the greatest hospitality on his royal guest. At the first course of one dinner was served up the carcasses of sixty fat oxen. The whole of this and his other entertainments cost him four thousand marks; which, adds he, was shown on a barren soil, and never rose to his profits except that by this magnificence he added to his usual character, and stopped the mouths of all invidious slanderers.

Near forty years Walter governed this see; and did many things for the good of his church and diocese. He founded the suburbancy and succentorship with the prebends of Wilno and Fenton. He purchased the manor of Thorp with the church of the same, which he gave to the cathedral at York thirty two rich and sumptuous copes. He bequeathed to his brother sir Richard Gray, with remainders to his nephew sir Walter Gray, the son of the former, by a charter of king Henry III. This charter of confirmation, by in-spection, I have copied from the records in the Tower; and though very long, yet, it being very particular in the recital of all these estates in the neighbourhood of York, I have thought fit to place a copy of it in the appendix.

Our archbishop, at last grown very aged, took his death-bed sickness at York-place, Weßmisher; and removing to Fulham for the benefit of the air, was attended on with great care by the bishop of London. But three days after his arrival, and on May 1, 1255, he died. His body, being (l) embalmed, was brought down to his own cathed.
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

dral, and there with all due honours was interred before the altar of St. Michael, in the south end of the church which he himself had erected. His tomb, as appears by the annexed plate, is a curious Gothic performance, of grey, but what others call factitious, marble. And tradition has constantly averred that his body was deposited in the canopy over the pillars, as dying under sentence of excommunication from the pope, and therefore not suffered burial in holy ground. I am sorry to be the occasion of overthrowing this fine story, which has so long been a great embellishment to the description our vergers give of the church and monuments; but in reality the whole is false. Indeed M. Paris says, that the pope was much offended at our prelate, for refusing to admit foreigners into his benefices at his request; and took away his cross, which was usually carried before him by the chief clergyman of his church; but the pope's resentment did not run to an excommunication against him. And further, being desirous to know whether the body was laid in that depositum or not, I got leave of the present dean to open it at the end of the window; when I saw the workman pierce near a yard into it, and it was all solid. The tomb has no manner of epitaph, wherefore Mr. Willis says he found, in the Cotton library, a manuscript which had this jingle instead of one:

Ille fuit sumpibus villam adoptavit
Thorp, et successoribus suis assignavit.
Ohiis catholicicis presbyter et fidelis,
Ad altare positur sancti Michaelis.

In the year 1250, this Walter Grey, archbishop of York, published some constitutions, which are stiled provincial, as being clearly intended to be observed by the whole province of York, though published by the sole authority of the archbishop before named. There are other instances besides this of archbishops making constitutions without consent of synods. I rather place it, says Mr. Johnson, amongst the provincials, because it will appear, that some constitutions of the greater province of Canterbury were copied from those of archbishop Grey. The preamble runs thus:

The decree of the lord Walter Grey, formerly archbishop of York, legate of the apostolic see, published at York, at the time of his visitation, to the honour of God, and the present information of the church of York, and to the memory of all that are to come.

Whereas, &c. (m).

(c) See Johnson's laws, vol. 2, p. 250.
During the long reign of Henry III, all the bishoprics in England had at one time or other become void; from whence he had reaped no small profit to his treasury. Walter Grey's longevity kept him out of York, till, at length, the death of this prelate also happening, the king was in no haste to supply the vacancy; but kept the temporalities in his own hands for at least three years and three months (n). Sewal dean of York was in this time elected by the chapter, but they could not procure the king's consent to it, he still alleging that Sewal was a bastard, which was very true, and therefore incapable by the canons to enjoy the dignity. Sewal upon this was obliged to have a dispensation from Rome, and at last by the pope's power he had consecration in his own church, says Goodwin, by the suffragan bishops of his province, July 23, anno 1256.

Sewal was educated in the university of Oxford, and was a diligent hearer of Edmund de Abingdon, afterwards archbishop of Canterbury and canonized, at the time he read divinity lectures in that university. This learned man used often to say that his scholar Sewal would be a great proficient, but without dispute would die a martyr. During his short government of this see he underwent much trouble and affliction for opposing the preferment of foreigners, especially of one Jordan, whom the pope had constituted dean of York, and who by a wise had also got himself installed to it. The archbishop stoutly withstood this innovation of the pope's, even to a sentence of excommunication, which was thundered out against him. The prelate still stood the shock, and would not consent that an Italian, and one who was found to be altogether illiterate, should have the second place to him in his church. M. Paris, who is very particular in this affair, says that the Italians had then in England seventy thousand marks per annum in ecclesiastical revenues; that they held all the best livings in the kingdom, kept no hospitality, and were most, or all, of them, boys or blockheads.

This sentence by bell, book, and candle, as Paris titles it, laid heavy yon our archbishop, which notwithstanding he bore with great patience and resignation. And being strengthened, adds my author, by the example of the blessed Thomas the martyr, by that also and the doctrine which he had learned from his preceptor St. Edmund, and likewise by the example of the blessed Robert Grosved of Lincoln, he withstood this (o) papal tyranny to the last. Stubbs, a more partial writer to the see of Rome, affirms, that our prelate beganto squeak, at last, and called out loudly for absolution on his deathbed. But Paris, who is contemporary with him, and must undoubtedly have known this whole affair, gives us his last, remarkable, words in this manner. And now, says he, our holy prelate, when he saw death inevitably approaching, raising himself up in bed, joining his hands, and casting up his weeping eyes towards heaven, said, O Lord Jesus Christ, the justest of judges, thy infallible discernment must know that the pope, whom thou hast permitted to be the head of thy church, has much harrassed my innocence; for that, which God knows, and the world is not ignorant of, I would not admit unworthy and ignorant persons to the rule of those churches which thou hast committed to my care. Nevertheless, left by my contempt of this papal decree, this unjust sentence should be thought just upon me, I humbly beg to be absolved and absolved from these bonds. But before the most high and incorruptible judge of all men I call the pope, that both heaven and earth may be witnesses how much he has injured me, and many times provoked and offended me, &c.

Sewal, during his short reign, corrected and reformed many abuses in his church and diocese. He erected several vicaridges in improper churches, which, till that time were very ill served. He caused likewise the stipends of the priests of St. Sepulchre's chapel to be increased, and appointed them to be called canons. He did many other things worthy of notice, and would have done more had not death deprived his church of its best friend on Ascension day, anno 1258. He was buried in the cathedral, on the right hand his predecessor, where a plain tomb remains still over him, in the form the plate represents it; but without any inscription.

His sepulcher was much frequented after his death by the common people, who had him in high veneration for his sanctity and sufferings, and reported many miracles to be done at it. Paris says, that he performed a miracle of turning water into wine in his lifetime, which may be as easily credited as those after his death. Many disputes have arose about the conduct of this archbishop between the popish and protestant clergy, the former blaming him for his obstinacy, and the latter prailing him for his constancy (r). Bayle commends

(n) Chron. T. Hzyer, Sewal de Bainill.
(o) Ait enim sec. ... pontificatum et barbaris opima beneficia ecclesiæ sua, quam margaritase parvis, iussus, tom. i. Parisiis, anno 1264.
(p) Tenuit autem ad iudicium suum ad percepturo, et indicis
(q) Omne suum pendens et auferit libri et canonicis.
Godfrey de Ludham, alias Kimeton, thirty-fifth archbishop.

The Pope and conclave at Rome, being vexed at the obstinacy of Sewal, had made an ordinance, a little before his death, that every elect bishop of England should, before his consecration, appear there in person, and take the pope’s approbation from thence. The first who obeyed this mandate was Godfrey de Kimeton, alias Ludham, dean of York, whom the chapter had elected archbishop on the death of Sewal. Godfrey travelled to Rome, at great cost and expenses, and there received consecration (1) September 23, 1258. At his return to England he came to London, where the court then was, and had his cross born before him quite through the city to the king; of whom, being honourably received, he took leave and set out for his diocese.

In the year 1260, at the beginning of Lent, says Stubbs, this prelate laid the whole city of York under an interdict; which continued till the third of May following. But for what reason I am ignorant. He appropriated Mexborough to his church, which is now annexed to the archdeaconry of York; and dying January 12, 1264, was buried in the cathedral. The place of his interment is unknown. He governed this see six years, three months and sixteen days.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES
Book II.

WALTER GIFFARD, thirty sixth archbishop.

A. MCCCLXV

After the death of Godfrey, William de Langton, dean of the church, was elected by the chapter to succeed him (t). But the pope rejected him, and gave it to one Bonaventure, who reneged it again to his holiness, who then thought fit to translate Walter Giffard, formerly his own chaplain, after canon of Wells, then treasurer and chancellor of England, from the bishoprick of Bath and Wells to York. He was elected to the former May 15, 1254, and translated hither October 15, 1255. He died April 25, 1279, and lies buried, says Goodwin, in the cathedral near the east window. Leland mentions this inscription legible on his grave-stone in his days, (u).

WALTER GIFFARD OBIDIT VII KAL. MAI MCCCLXXIX.

The dean and chapter of York, soon after the death of the last Walter, elected William Wickwane, chancellor of the church for his successor, and he had confirmation accordingly (x). Of this prelate little is recorded, but that in the first year of his government he removed the bones of his predecessor St. William and placed them in a costly shrine, as I have before related, with great solemnity. He likewise provided, with the consent of the chapter, that thirty two oxen, fifty four plough horses, and a thousand sheep should be assigned of his goods to his successors. He got the royal assent to this, and that his successors should be obliged to keep the same flock upon the manors belonging to the see in perpetuum.

Having sat about six years and half, this prelate thought fit to resign his see (y), and retiring beyond sea he fell sick of a desperate disease at Pontigny in Normandy, departed this life April 27, 1285, and was there buried in the abbey. The people of that country, says Stubbs, report many miracles to have been done at his tomb; for which, that author has dignified him with the appellation of Sanctus.

JOHN LE ROMANE, (z) thirty eighth archbishop.

A. MCCCLXXV.

On the 29th of October following the demise of the last, John Romaine, chanter of the church of Lincoln, and not York, as many write, was elected archbishop; and shortly after had his consecration at Rome. His father was sometime treasurer of this church, and being a Roman born, his son took the appellation, surname coming now much in use, of John le Romaine. He was a great benefactor to the fabric of his church, and to St. Peter's, or St. Leonard's hospital in this city, of which see more under those titles. He sat ten years and died at his manor of Burton near Beverley March 15, 1295, and was buried in his cathedral church near Walter Giffard his predecessor. The cause of his death, says Goodwin, some attribute to the grief he took for being obliged to pay four thousand marks to regain the king's favour; whom he had highly incensed by presuming to excommunicate Anthony Beck, bishop of Durham, one of the king's council, and abroad in his service (b).

given it from the authority below. There is likewise another complaint against him exhibited by the prior and convent of Bridlington, the same parliament as the former, for concealing the effects of an exiled few of 20rk, and defrauding the king of them. Of this also he was found guilty and put upon the king's mercy. These matters occurred an. 1293, and they seem to confirm Knighton's character of this prelate, who represents him as a covetous worldling, and to carry on his extortions to a degree of madness (a). He adds, that he died, by the just judgment of God, suddenly, without having time to make a will, whereby his ill-got goods became the king's property; no one daring to give an half penny, or a morsel of bread out of it, for the relief of his soul at his funeral (b). This character seems to be somewhat injurious to our prelate, and entirely inconsistent with his many publick benefactions.

HENRY DE NEWARK, thirty ninth archbishop.

Henry de Newark, dean of 20rk, was chosen archbishop on the seventeenth of May following (c). But because of a war in Europe at that time he did not go to Rome, so had MCCXCVIII confirmation by bull, as also to be consecrated in his own church by Anthony Beck bishop of Durham, which was done accordingly June 24, 1298; two years after his election. He sat not above one year after this and then died August 15, 1299, and was buried near his predecessor.

THOMAS DE CORBRIDGE, fortieth archbishop.

After him succeeded a great and learned divine, says Goodwin, Thomas de Corbridge, canon of 20rk, and chancellor of England to succeed; who after his election travelled to Rome for approbation (f). Here he was obliged to dance attendance two years; and it cost him nine thousand five hundred marks, in presents only, before the pope, Clement V, thought fit to confirm him; which was at last performed January 30, 1305. This extraordinary expense made him very bare at his coming to his see: in so much that he was obliged to raise two collections among this clergy in money. The first called a benevolence, the second an aid; though the revenues of the archbishoprick are said to amount to three thousand one hundred and forty five pounds thirteen shillings and five pence, sterling.

A. William de Grenefeld forty first archbishop.

The chapter of York then elected William, called by Stubbs, de Grenesfeld, canon of 20rk, and consecrated at Rome February 28, following (e). The pope bestowed the place of sacrist, vacant on this promotion, on a kinsman of his own, who soon after dying, the archbishop placed in his room Gilbert Segers, afterwards bishop of London. Nowwithstanding the king's express letters to the archbishop in behalf of John But his secretary. This contumely provoked the king so much, that he took from the bishoprick three monaros, there called baronies, of which old belonged to the see, and detained them as long as this prelate lived. Which indeed was not long, for he died at Lanham, com. Nottingham, September 2, 1303; and was buried at Southwell, under a plain altar stone in the choir, which had his effigies, at full length, in braze upon it; but long ago torn off and defaced.
in regard to that of Canterbury, that on a time being invited by the abbot of the monastery of St. Austin in that city, he would not wave the bearing of his cross before him even in that place (b). He died December 6, 1315, at Cawood; having, ten years eleven months and two days; and was buried before the altar of St. Nicholas in his own cathedral (i).

Histomb is represented in this plate.

ARCHBISHOP W. GREENFIELD.

WILLIAM DE MELTON, forty second archbishop.

A.MCCCXV. Soon after the foregoing archbishop's death, William de Melton (k) provost of Beverley, and canon of York, at the earnest request of king Edward II, was elected. The election was made January 21, 1315, but he did not receive consecration till two years after; in which the court of Rome was very dilatory, notwithstanding the repeated solicitations of the king in his favour (l). The dignity was at length conferred on him September 25, 1317, at Avignon.

Goodwin writes, that this prelate ruled his see very worthily; attending diligently, not only to the business of his church, but kept a strict guard on his own private actions. He adds, that he endeavoured by fasting, prayer, chastity, alms-deeds, hospitality and vertuous behaviour, like a good pastor, not only to teach and instruct by preaching and doctrine, but also by example of life. He visited his diocese constantly twice a year; was very kind to his tenants, but careful to preserve, and rather to increase, than any way diminish, the rents and revenues of his church. Yet was he not forgetful of preferring, as occasion served, his kindred or servants to very good places, both in church and state. Amongst the rest he purchased, for his nephew, the manors of King's Clow, King's Clerc, and Wentworth, at that time part of the revenue belonging to the private profirory of the prelate's nativity.

(b) Chron. W. Thorn. de archiep. Cant.
(i) Thomas de S. Albano canon. de Suchwell, et Will. fil. Roberti de Greensfeld inveniunt ex scriptis archiep. 3 Ed. III. m. 3.
(k) There are several Meltons in this county, but it is probable Melton in Hildersham was the place of this
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Archbishop of Roan. From this nephew descended several men of worth, who served their country, as high sheriffs of this county, at several times, for some ages after.

This prelate bestowed great cost in finishing the west end of the cathedral; and laid out twenty pound in renewing the shrine of St. William. He compounded a long and tedious controversy which had been betwixt the archbishops, his predecessors, and the dean and chapter of the church; procuring the order made by him to be confirmed by the pope (l). He held the offices of being successively chancellor and treasurer of England, and dying, at Castewod, April 22, 1340; was buried near the font, in the west end of the cathedral.

On the laying the new pavement of the church, the stone which covered the grave of this prelate was taken up. It was of blew marble, very large, but quarterly cloven, and had been plated with brass on the borders, and all over the middle part of it. Upon trial for a vault the workmen came, at about two yards depth, to fix large unhewn stones which laid crofs and crofs, as a drain is covered. Upon removing two or three of them we discovered a curious walled grave of ashler stone, in which the archbishop was laid. He had been put in a lead coffin, and afterwards in a mighty strong oaken one; but both were so decayed that it was easy to get to his bones. On the top of the uppermost coffin, near his breast, floated a silver chalice and paten which had been gilt. On the foot of the chalice was stamped a crucifix, of no mean workmanship, and on the inside the paten a hand giving the benediction. We could not find that he had been buried in his robes, his pastoral staff laid on his left side, but no ring could be met with. His bones as they lay together measured fix foot, which argues him to have been a very tall man. His grey hairs were pretty fresh; after we had taken a short survey of the exuviae of this once famous man, the grave was closed up in the manner it was before; but the chalice and paten were carried to the vethy.

WILLIAM DE LA ZOUCH, forty third archbishop.

Upon the death of the former, William de la Souche, or Zouch, succeeded; but had A.1396. a great struggle for the chair with one William Killefby. The day of election was made May 2, 1340, when Zouch had thirteen voices in chapter against five; notwithstanding which majority, Killefby would not give it up, but followed Zouch to the pope; and it was full two years before he could get his election confirmed. But at last he was consecrated by pope Clement VI. at Avignon, July 7, 1342; and was inthronized in his own church at York, December 9, following.

King Edward III. perusing his wars in France left our prelate warden of the north parts of England. And anno 1346, the Scots taking advantage of the king's abstinence, made an invasion with a powerful army; and were met by the archbishop and his forces at a place called Beure-park, near Darlham. A sharp fight ensued, in which our church general was so fortunate as to give the Scous a total overthrow; flew two eals, twenty one knights and an infinite number of common men; taking also many prisoners, among which was David Bruf their king. And thus revenged his predecessor's los at the battle of Myton, as mentioned in the annals of this work. I find there were great divisions betwixt this archbishop and the dean and chapter; inasmuch that he put the church under an interdict; which caused the king to summon them all before the next parliament (m).

This prelate began a chapel on the south side of the cathedral, in which he intended to have been buried; but lived not long enough to see it finished. Mr. Terry has given us a short abstract of his will, which is still extant in the office, dated at Ripon, June 28, 1349, and proved July 27, 1352; whereby he commends his soul to God almighty, St. Mary and All-saints, and appointed his sepulture in the cathedral church of York, bequeathing five hundred pound sterling to erect one perpetual chantry of two priests to celebrate for the good estate of his soul (n), &c.

This building is now the vethy, of which more in its proper place; for our prelate being taken off, as I laid before, upon July 19, 1352, he was laid before the altar of St. Edmund king and confessor in his cathedral. His tomb, says Stubbs, lay a long time after covered with a stone pavement, to denote the greatness of his stock and lineage; and in regard to thole, to whom in his life time he had proved an extraordinary benefactor. I own I do not thoroughly understand this passage in Stubbs, but the course of my work will not suffer me further to detain about it, so I give it in the author's words (o) below: I shall only say, that his family was noble; the Zouches, says Camden, derived from a stump or stock of a tree, deduced their genealogy from the earls of Brianty; and were at this time possessed of two baronies, viz. Zouch of Abbey, whence Abbey de la Zouch, and Zouch baron of Haringworth (p).

(m) Gaisf. 2 Ed. III. m. 5. d. 11. de dijffione inter archeofepioum et ep. Dunelm. iper aliquaque tanganibus ecclesiarum font. Gaisf. 3 Ed. III. m. 5. d. 11.
(n) F. 461.
(o) Stachys rius djuus patris pavimento latiis feaves coepit, in argomentum magnitudinis parum ensium, et altiorum patrum eximium deum visus est attentus brevitatis. Stobbe in vitus dom. x. fere 5.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

William le Zouche, archbishop of York, published a series of constitutions, in the year 1347, made in a provincial synod held at Thorpe, near the city of York; John Thorley, his immediate successor, gave them a new sanction, and from his constitutions, only, we have them. Beginning, William, by divine providence, &c. (4)

A. 1352.

John Thoresby and Thursby, forty fourth archbishop.

If we may give credit to the genealogy of this prelate, given by our late antiquary Ralph Thoresby of Leeds, esq; this family is of a much more ancient British stock than the former, being derived from Askhile, a noble baron, lord of D frontline, &c. In the time of King Knute the Dane (r). But however that, the pedigree seems to make it appear that this John Thorley was second son of Hugh Thorley, son of sir Hugh Thorley of Thorley kny. by Isabel the daughter of sir Yo. le Grof of Suffolk, kny. He was probably born at Thorley, near Meltham in this county, which, according to the foregoing authority, continued long after this to be the seat of the family.

John Thorley had his chief education in the university of Oxford; he was esteemed for his learning, being a very great divine and a good canonist. Being soon after distinguished at court, king Edward III. made him keeper of the great seal July 2, 1347; and Oct. 23, following, he was consecrated bishop of St. David's. From hence our prelate was translated to Worcester, and in Oct. 1352, was elected to York. Having fled out his pall from the pope, he came to visit his flock, and on the nativity of our lady anno 1354, arrived at York, where he was met, and honourably received, by a vast concourse of his clergy and people, and enthronized the same day, in great pomp, in the archiepiscopal chair; and had the temporalities restored to him Feb. 8, following.

Being lord chancellor of England, at the time of his election, our prelate resigned that most honourable office; and laying aside all secular affairs he set himself to visit his flock, and to compose differences; in which last article he was more than ordinary remarkable. Shewing himself, as he is truly characterized to be, contentium et litium hos, et pacis et concordiae amicus.

King Edward III, says the author of the controversies between the two archiepiscopal sees, considering the danger which both bodies and souls were subject to, by the long contentions between them; and greatly affecting the quiet and satisfaction of his subjects, invited the two archbishops to a meeting, in parliament, at Westminster. Here, the matter being talked over, our prelate (t), without the consent of his chapter, made a firm compact with his brother of Canterbury for bearing his cross in that province. It was now near two hundred years since Roger archbishop of York had assumed an equality with him of Canterbury, and claimed the same privilege of having his cross borne up before him when he was in the province of Canterbury, which the other claimed and used in the province of York. These contentions about this vain piece of ceremony, frequently rose so high, between the two metropolitans, as to obstruct all business at the meetings of parliament. And if one had got before the other into an assembly of that nature, the latter would have a door broke open on purpose for him to enter at; that he might not be said to follow his brother. The two present archbishops, Simon Sty and John Thorley put an amicable end to this dispute, by this mediation, as is said, of the king, without the interposition of the pope. The sum of the concordat may be met with in a later part of this work. This agreement was however afterwards ratified and confirmed by pope Innocent VI, by his Bull bearing date Feb. 22, 1354, at Avignon (u). In the confirmation the pope, seeking to please both parties, about precedence, invented that nice distinction of primate of England, and all England, which last was given to Canterbury. Thus when two children, says Fuller, in his ludicrous fable, cry for the same apple, the indulgent father divided it between them; yet not so, but that he gave the larger and better half to the child that is his darling (x).

Our prelate had likewise the honour to put a final determination to a long controverted dispute, in chancery, between the abbot of St. Mary's, and the mayor and commonalty of the city of York, about the liberties of Bootham. He brought them to sign an indenture by which the boundaries of each are assigned; and which agreement was so firm, that there never were any more disputes betwixt them. A copy of this indenture is extant in another part of this work.

Anno 1361. he began the new foundation of the quire of his cathedral church, towards the charge of which work he instantly laid down one hundred pounds; and promised to contribute 200l. per annum to it till it was finished, which he faithfully performed as long as he lived. But of this more in another place. He bestowed great cost in beautifying and painting our lady's chapel with images and pictures of excellent workmanship. And removing the bodies of diverse of his predecessors that lay buried in several places about the quire, he embossed them anew, at his own expense, before the entrance into this chapel, referring a

(4) See Johnson's collections of ecclesiastical laws, &c.
Sir H. S. p. 603.
(3) Whiston's Anglia Sacra, vol. I.
(4) Ex MS. Yore.
(5) Printed at York in Anglia Sacra.
(6) Fuller's church history.
place in the midst of them for himself. He took possession of his tomb soon after, for dying at Bishophorpe Nov. 6, 1373, he was, on the vigil of St. Mary following, most solemnly interred in the place he had directed (y). Leland has given us a broken inscription, which he says was on a grave-stone in his time, viz.

(y) See the church account of these grave-stones, chap. 602. (a) Leland, Itin. (b) This prelate's will is extant in the prerogative office, and begins, I John de Thoresby, by the grace of God, archbishop of York, primas of England, and legate of the apostolic see, &c. Dated apud Thorpe juxta Ebor. Sept. 11, 1373, proved Nov. 17, 1373. Torr, 463. (a) See John's collections, &c. Sir H. S. vol. II.

Bale, in his centuries of British writers, has constituted our prelate a cardinal; and says he was made one by pope Urban V. at St. Savine. Mr. Torre confirms this, and gives us his title St. Peter ad vincula. As appears by the inscription on the circumference of his seal, which seal, adds he, I have seen, viz. St. Johannis Sancti Petri ad Vincula Presbiteri Cardinatis. But since this prelate is not mentioned by Ciaconius in his lives of the cardinals, nor by any of the Italian writers on that subject, I presume that they are both mistaken. Mr. Torre does not give us any abstract of the deed, or writing, to which this seal is affixed, to show that it actually was the seal of John Thoresby. And since in all his public acts, even in his last will he never affixed the title of cardinal, there is great reason to believe the seal that Mr. Torre saw belonged to some other person. One thing which made our prelate very remarkable, and must not be omitted, is his publishing an exposition on the ten commandments, in the English tongue, requiring all the clergy in his diocese to read it diligently to their parishioners. This work, Goodman says he had by him, and comments much upon it, as a monument worthy to be esteemed. The public service under Antichrist, adds that author, being Latin in the temples, so that people understood nothing of it. Our late dili genent antiquary, and kinsman to this archbishop, Mr. Thoresby, says he long sought for this curiosity in vain; till at length he found it among the records in the archbishop's regis ter office at York. From whence he transcribed it, and the reader may find it printed in the appendix to his Vicaria Leodenensis (a). About the year 1363, says Mr. John son, archbishop Thoresby published his constitutions, which begin John by divine providence archbishop of York, primate of England, and legate of the apostolic see, &c. In these, his predecessor's constitutions are transcribed and ratified (b). The writings which Bale further attributes to our prelate are,

Procelem quendam, lib. I. Prudem sanftiijimus in Christo pater.
Pro docendis laicis, lib. I. Attendite populus meus legemmeam.
Ad ecclesiam paftores, lib. I.

ALEXANDER NEVILL, forty-fifth archbishop.

Alexander Nevill, prebendary of Bole in this church, was appointed next unto this see, by the pope's provisoriun bull; dated 16 kal. Maii an. pont. 4°, which was received and read A.D. 1374. In the chapter on May 30, 1374. And on June 4, following he was consecrated in Westminster-abbey by the hands of Thomas bishop of Durham, Thomas bishop of Ely, and William bishop of Winchester (c).

This prelate was highly in favour with king Richard II, which proved his ruin. For many of the malecontent nobility and gentry, rebelliously taking arms against their sovereign, forced most of his friends, and those he favoured, to answer certain articles alleged against them in parliament. Some of whom they condemned to death and others imprisoned; amongst the rest our archbishop was accused and sentenced to perpetual imprisonment in Rochester castle. The crime they laid to his charge, says Goodman, was endeavouring to abase the king's youth, and to exasperate him against the nobility. But Knighton, his contemporary, gives a better reason, which was flattering the king's prerogative too high, by advising him to set aside and dissolve an act of parliament with his own authority (d). King Richard being now in disgrace, his friends could expect small favour, and our prelate seeing the storm look black upon him, withdrew himself privately from his palace at Caenwood, in a poor priest's habit, and got beyond sea. Leaving all his goods, &c. as a prey to his enemies; which, by a writ of outlawry, at the meeting of the parliament, were all forfeited to the king.

It is most certain our prelate's case would have been very bad if he had fallen into his enemy's hands; but as it was he was deplorable enough. He lived in exile some time in great want, till pope Urban V. took pity of him, and upon his resignation of York, translated him to St. Andrews in Scotland (e). But alas! his evil fate still attended him. The Statu, it

(a) This prelate's will is extant in the prerogative office, and begins, I John de Thoresby, by the grace of God, archbishop of York, primas of England, and legate of the apostolic see, &c. Dated apud Thorpe juvante Elbor. Sept. 11, 1373, proved Nov. 17, 1373. Torr, 463. (b) See John's collections, &c. Sir H. S. vol. II. (c) John's collections, &c. Sir H. S. vol. II.
feared, refused to acknowledge Urban as pope; and sided with his adversary the anti-pope; wherefore they rejected his nomination of Nevill to St. Andrews. Deprived thus of both sees, he was constrained, through mere necessity, to become a parish priest and teach school at Lovain; in which poor situation he lived three years, then died and was buried in the church of the friars Carmelites in that town, about the end of May 1392. After he had been five years in exile, and fourteen years primate of this see.

This prelate is said to have bestowed much cost on his castle of Cawood; building divers towers and other edifices about it. Knighton, who is plainly no friend to him, accuses him of being at discord and variance with his canons of York and Beverley; the latter of which he deprived of offices and benefices, keeping the perquisites in his own hands. The citizens of York also tell much under his displeasure, which king Richard, at his coming to the city, made up to their content; but refused to meddle at all with his quarrels in the church.

**Thomas Arundel, forty-sixth archbishop.**

**A. 1396.**

Alexander being outlawed and banished the realm, and having likewise surrendered up his see, on the hopes of enjoying that in Scotland, as has been said, Thomas Arundel, son to the earl of Arundel, though by some circumstances in his arms he is suspected to be only a bastard of the family, first archdeacon of Taunton, then bishop of Ely, and lord chancellor, was translated hither by papal provision. The bull bearing date April 3, 1388 (f).

At York, whilist he flaid here, he was a great benefactor to the church and manors of the see, building many rich ornaments, he gave a great quantity of manly plate; the particulars of which may be seen in the church's inventory. Being then lord chancellor, and presuming to quell the pride and arrogance of the Londoners, who had highly offended their king, he removed his seals, and got all the king's courts adjourned from London to York; where they laid six months, to the great advantage of the city (g).

Having sat six years he was by the pope's provisory bulls translated to Canterbury Jan. 18, 1396; where I shall leave him; being the first instance of a translation from York to that see; and none but Kempe and Grindal after him.

**Robert Waldby, forty-seventh archbishop.**

Robert Waldby was born in York, and was brother to John Waldby, whom I have mentioned before. He was first a friar Eremite of St. Austin in the monastery of that order in this city; having been educated at Oxford. But leaving his monastic life he followed Edward the heroic black prince into France, where he continued long a student in the university of Toulouse. With the learning he acquired at both these famous places, he became the greatest proficient of his age in all kinds of literature. He is said to have been a good linguist, very well read in philosophy, both natural and moral; in phywick and in the canon law esteemed very eminent; and was looked upon as so profound a divine that he was made profitor of divinity in the university of Toulouse. These shining qualifications gained him the esteem of prince Edward, who never failed to encourage and patronize men of learning and morals; and he bestowed upon him the bishoprick of Ayre in Aquitain (h). From this first preferment he was afterwards translated to the archbishoprick of Dublin, anno 1387, from thence to Chichester 1395; and the year following to York.

The bull of whose translation being read and notified to the chapter of York, March 20, 1396, and the temporalities restored to him June 14, 1397 (i). He lived not a year after this, but died Jan. 6, 1397, and was buried in St. Edmund's chapel in Westminster-abbey. Where a fair marble is laid over him, on which is his effigies and epitaph as represented in the ensuing plate. The writings which Bale ascribes to this prelate are,

- *Leśīuram ſententiarum, lib. IV.*
- *Quaſtiones ordinariae, lib. I.*
- *Quaſditheca varia, lib. I.*
- *Contra Wickliviſtas, lib. I.*
- *Sermones per annum, lib. I.*
- *Et alia plura.*


(g) *Romanæ litterae duorum de Londoniæ ad Eboracum.* Mar. 50, 1392. Id. tom. VII. p. 713.

(h) Bale caſtis in Adversitis in Pagiœnia. Goodwin corrects this, and says he was bishop of the Isle of Man, professd Adversitis, for Stedmns in his epitaph; but the mistake is on his side, for it was Ayre in Aquitain. Steven's monnast.


**Richard**
Hic est expers in quosque pere
Robertos
Q. Waldby dictum. Nec esto
marmore. Seruus
Inescia fortunae dexteras, fortia et gentanae.
Ingeniosus medius et ploia semper amicus.
Postulat Adurense, post hanc archas Dublinae.

Hinc Cirefruncta, tandem primus Eborensis
Quarto hacten tantis migrans efferre usus.
Nelles ter centum, fietem, narrateque decent.
Vis preces orate, quod vale deno beatas
Cum sanctus vitae requiescat, et hic just late.
Richard le Scrope, brother to William le Scrope earl of Wiltshire and treasurer of England, after the death of Waldy, was promoted to this see; to which he attained, says Walthingham, not so much by favor, as by his own personal merit. They were both the sons of Sir Richard Scrope, knt. lord chancellor of England, temp. Ric. II. who was preferred to that high station; says the aforesaid author, as one that had not his equal in the kingdom for wisdom and unbiased justice. This great man took care to give his sons suitable education, and to sow those seeds of religion and loyalty in their hearts, which, when sprung up, kept their verdure all their lives, and blossomed even at their deaths.

Richard, our prelate, after he had been instructed in the inferior schools, was sent to Cambridge, says Bale, but Matt. Walthingham, who should know better, says to Oxford, where he proceeded first master of arts, and then took the degree of doctor both of the civil and canon law. Being thus qualified he went abroad, traveled through France into Italy, and came to Rome; where he continued some time in the employment of an advocate in the pope's courts; in which station he is said to have particularly applied himself to the defence of the poor. Returning home with great reputation, he was soon after made lord chancellor of England by king Richard II. in the room of his father. He continued not above one year in that place; when entering into holy orders, he was soon after consecrated bishop of Lichfield and Coventry, and lastly translated to the archiepiscopal see of York. The bull of whose translation bears date apud S. Petrum tertiakal. Martii annopont. papae Bonifaciimo. And July 10, the same year he was installed archbishop by William de Kehby then precentor of the church.

The character of this prelate runs in so high a strain in most authors that it would seem partiality in any writer to copy them. His very enemies cannot fully his shining qualities, the cause he laid down his life for being the only crime attributed to him. He adorned the highest station he was in as well by his noble and venerable mien and amiable deportment, as by his excellent behaviour and singular integrity. In point of learning very few came near him; and yet so far was he from being elated with his knowledge, that he was to all a pattern of courtesy and humility. He was affable to the meanest persons, and yet at the same time of such a composed and decent behaviour, as struck an awe and gained the respect of all that had occasion to approach him. The whole course of his life was religious for he thought it not sufficient to perform the usual duty of saying mass and the divine service every day, but, notwithstanding the great business he must necessarily be engaged in, preached frequently, and devoted several hours to private prayer; fasting much and practicing many other acts of mortification. No vice ever drew the least reproach upon him; so that even those who took away his life, and would have stained his reputation, could not find the least handle to lay hold on against him.

The worst that can be alleged against this truly virtuous man, and must be esteemed a blemish to his general character, is his submission to king Henry the fourth, whom he looked upon as an usurper. And yet in this point he is in some measure excusable. He saw the generality of the people run headlong into this change of government, and it was altogether out of his power to stem the impetuous torrent. He therefore chose to retire to his diocese till a fit opportunity should offer, the drift of which he readily laid hold on. The method and ill success of this enterprise has been recited in the annals of this work. Our prelate had too much sincerity for a politician, and too much religion for a soldier. The first made him suppose the man he treated with an honest as himself, the last urged him to lay hold on any occasion to stop the effusion of Christian blood.

Tricked out of his life, by the subtlety of the earl of Westmorland, he was carried to the king at Pontefract, who had him conveyed to his own house at Bishopthorpe. There Henry commanded William Gascoigne, esq; at that time chief justice of England, to pronounce sentence against the archbishop, as a traitor to his king and country. But that upright and memorable judge, as my author styles him, answered the king in this manner: neither you my lord the king, nor any legeman of yours in your name, can legally, according to the rights of the kingdom, adjudge any bishop to death. For which reason he absolutely refused to try the archbishop, whose memory (adds my author) be blest for ever and ever. Henry, greatly incensed at Gascoigne, for this bold denial of his orders, commanded Sir William Fulburne, a lawyer, but no judge, to pronounce sentence of death against our prelate. This man servilely obeyed the orders, and being mounted on a high stage erected in the hall of the palace, the archbishop standing bareheaded before him, he did it in these words: We
CHAP. I. of the CHURCH of YORK.

3.49

adjudge thee Richard, traytor to the king to death; and by the king's command do order thee to be beheaded. Upon hearing of this sentence the archbishop replied, the just and true God knoweth that I never designed any ill against the person of the king, now Henry the fourth; and turning about to the bystanders he said several times, pray that God may not avenge my death on the king or his. Which words, adds my author, he often repeated like St. Stephen, who prayed for those that stoned him. As our prelate's trial and sentence were brief, his execution immediately followed. He was set on a sorry horse of the value of forty pence, without a saddle, and with his face to the tail, and was led in this manner to the place of execution; saying as he went along, that he never rid upon a horse that he liked better than this in all his life. He was habited in a sky coloured loose garment with the sleeves of the same, for it was not permitted him to wear his own; and a purple, or such like coloured hood, hanging on his shoulders. Being come to the place of execution, he said, Almight God, I offer up my self and the cause for which I suffer; and beg pardon and forgiveness of thee for all I have committed or omitted. Then he laid his hood and tunick on the ground, and turning to the executioner said, My son, God forgive thee my death, I forgive thee; but I beg this that thou wilt with thy sword give me five wounds in my neck, which I desire to bear for the love of my lord Jesus Christ, who being for us obedient to his father until death, bore five principal wounds in his body. The execution was done in a field betwixt Bishopthorpe and York on Monday June 8, anno 1405; after which he was buried betwixt two pillars in the east end of his cathedral; where his plain monument, as represented in the plate, is to be seen at this day. It is remarkable that this prodigious fortitude shewed in the prelate was in allusion to his banner, which was painted with the five wounds of our Saviour.

The execution was done in a field betwixt Bishopthorpe and York on Monday June 8, anno 1405; after which he was buried betwixt two pillars in the east end of his cathedral; where his plain monument, as represented in the plate, is to be seen at this day. It is remarkable that this prodigious fortitude shewed in the prelate was in allusion to his banner, which was painted with the five wounds of our Saviour. The execution was done in a field betwixt Bishopthorpe and York on Monday June 8, anno 1405; after which he was buried betwixt two pillars in the east end of his cathedral; where his plain monument, as represented in the plate, is to be seen at this day. It is remarkable that this prodigious fortitude shewed in the prelate was in allusion to his banner, which was painted with the five wounds of our Saviour.

Thus fell our worthy primate, a sacrifice for loyalty and fidelity to his patron king Richard. He was the first bishop in England that suffered death by any form of law; and which the pope no sooner heard of, but he excommunicated the king and all that were the authors and abettors of this execrable murder. Henry found means, not long after, upon his submission and repentance, to obtain a bull of pardon from the holy see. This absolution is recorded in our register's office; and is of so singular a nature being indorsed, Q.B.2 at Exeter, for fear the age should suppose a pardon of that kind could be purchased from the apostolic chamber, that I have thought fit to place an exact copy of it in the appendix.

Bale subscribes these writings to archbishop Scrope:

Bale subscribes these writings to archbishop Scrope:

Super epistolias quosidianas, lib. 1.

Invocatim in regem Henricum, lib. 1.

Fenfrum facies in archa baece.

Caram domino Deo nostro Jefu.

It is remarkable that there is yet in York an instance of this prelate's popularity; for in the shoemaker's company is kept a bowl, called a (q) Patre bol, edged about with silver, double gilt, with three silver feet, cherub's heads, to it. Round the rim on one side is this inscription, Rechave archa bacthepe Scrope grant unto all that drinkis of this cope 111 days to pardon. On the other is, Robert Goldon bacthepe mevin grant in fame fluone aforefaile 41 days to pardon. Robert Streffall. I take these last to have been the suffragan bishops of the fee. Every feast day, after dinner, the company have this bowl filled with spiced ale, and, according to ancient custom, the bowl is drank round amongst them. It has since had an additional lining of silver and the company's arms put upon it anno 1669.

(n) The prophecy of a dying canon of Burlington, relating to this time, is somewhat remarkable; who foretold it darkly enough in these words:

Pacem tradabunt, sed fraudem subterabunt.

Promulgam salviatur illa Hierarcha [archiep.]

Tho. Wallingham.

(p) This author says, that Henry was struck with a leprosy the night after the execution. Enumerates several miracles, and concludes with the account that Henry's body was never buried at Canterbury, but being cast down by water was thrown overboard in a barge, and a coffin filled with stone buried in his stead. Vide Aug. Sac. vol. II.

(q) Master, a Beig, Waker, Spelter, under lign aceris ex quae manus principec hanc pucilam conflict fulguram. Skimmer. Deer is supposed to be our b tape.
HENRY BOWET, forty ninth archbishop.

A. 1427.

The see of York remained void for the space of two years and half; during which time there were two nominations to it, but neither of them were confirmed. The first was of Thomas Longley, dean of the church, who obtained the king's assent to his election by the chapter; but, for what reason I am ignorant, was set aside from this, and, sometime after, was constituted bishop of Durham. The pope thought fit to appoint Robert Halom, then chancellor of the university of Oxford, to this see, which the king understanding, was much displeased at it; whereupon his holiness consecrated him bishop of Salisbury. At length all parties concurred in the nomination of Henry Bowett bishop of Bath and Wells; he had the temporalities restored to him December 1, 1407 (r); and on the ninth of the same month was installed in person in his cathedral church, near the altar of our lady, by the hands of William Kenby precentor; the dean being then in remote parts (t).

This prelate was first archdeacon and prebendary of Lincoln; then made canon of Wells; afterwards he travelled for some time in France and Italy and at his return home anno 1402, was made bishop of Bath and lord treasurer of England. There is nothing memorable recorded of him in history relating to York, save that in the year 1417, the Scots invading England, as it was usually their custom when our kings were warring in France, so whilst Henry V. was carrying on a successful war against the French, the wardens of the north parts of England assembled their forces to stop the progress of the Scots who had already besieged Berwick and Roxborough. Our prelate, though old, and so infirm that he could neither walk nor ride, yet would needs go in this expedition, and was therefore carried in a chair. Which action so animated the English army, that they fell upon the Scots and drove them back, with great slaughter, into their own country (t).

This archbishop is also much commended for his great hospitality, even above any of his predeceivers (u). And, truly, if the consumption of four score tun of claret, which is said to have been yearly spent in his several palaces, can make us guess at lefser matters, it must argue beef and ale in abundance. To this purpose, I suppose, he built the great hall

---

(r) Pat. 9 Hen. IV. m. 15.
(t) Thomas Walsingham.
(u) Goodwin.

John Prephore then dean.
in the castle of Cawood and the kitchens in his manor house at Otley. He died at the first named place Oct. 20, 1423, and was buried in the east part of the cathedral, near the altar of all saints, which he had built and adorned very sumptuously. His tomb, exactly opposite to that of his unfortunate predecessor's, is a curious piece of Gothic architecture. The stone which covered the grave, being thought proper to be removed and fawn for the use of the new pavement, the remains appeared; among which was found nothing remarkable, but his archiepiscopal ring, which is gold, and has an odd kind of stone set in it. On the inner verge is engraven, as a poesy, these words Domine et Tremis.

This Henry, by divine providence archbishop of York, primate of England, and legate of the apostolick see, made his will, dated at Thorpe juxta Ebor. September 9, anno 1421; and proved before the chapter of York, October 26, 1423. By which he gave his soul to God almighty his creator, and his body to be interred as above. He gave for the expences of his funeral one hundred pound; and twenty pound more to have a thousand Masses, after the manner of St. Gregory's trental, celebrated for his soul, and those of his parents, and within a month after his death (x).

---

(x) Torre, p. 137. (y) Ex register in camera supra post. U.S.A. Vides Append. This

---

John Kemp, fifteenth archbishop.

After the demise of Henry Bowet, the pope preferred Richard Fleming, bishop of Lincoln, A. 1426, to this see; but the king, with the dean and chapter, taking advantage, says Goodwin, of the law lately made against the usurpations of Rome, so stoutly opposed him, that the pope was glad to draw in his horns, and to return Fleming to Lincoln. However, not to lose his papal authority, in this matter, he sent out a mandate directed to the citizens and populace of the diocese of York, directing them, in very odd terms, to acknowledge Kemp as their archbishop (y). And accordingly he was translated hither, and had the temporalities restored to him, April 9, 1426.
This John Kempe was doctor of laws, dean of the arches, and vicar general, and at the same time archdeacon of Durham. He was afterwards, anno 1418, consecrated bishop of Rochester, from thence to Chichester, anno 1422, the same year was translated to London; and, as before, to York. He came afterwards to be in great favour at Rome, being made cardinal-priest by the title of St. Bulbin anno 1439 (z). And anno 1450, he was made lord high chancellor of England (a).

(b) John Leland writes, that this Kempe was a poor husbandman's son of Wye in Kent; whereupon for to pray for the souls of those who put him to school, and those that otherwise preferred him, he converted the parish church of Wye into a college, in the twenty-third year of his archbishopric of York. In this he placed secular priests, to attend divine service, and teach the youth of the parish; the governor thereof was to be a prebendary.

There are several letters, papers, &c. in the Foedera, relating to the State Negotiations this prelate was concerned in, which the compass of my design will not suffer me to search into. There is particularly one which constitutes him embassador to the general council then held at Bajii, anno 1432, and several years after (c).

After he had continued at York almost twenty-eight years, and in a very old age, he was transferred to Canterbury, by the bull of pope Nicholas V, which also constituted him a second time cardinal, by the title of cardinal-bishop of St. Rufine. All these preferments are briefly expressed in this verse:

(d) Bis primas, ter praeful, erat bis cardinal funeus.

Whilst John Kempe remained archbishop of York, and in the year 1444, in a provincial synod then held in his metropolitical church, he constituted several decrees, which were afterwards registered by archbishop George Neville at the end of his own constitutions, in the year 1466. The preamble which Neville gives to them is this:

"Upon examining the registratories of John late priest cardinal of the church of Rome, by the title of St. Bulbine, and our predecessor of worthy memory, we remember that the underwritten constitutions, were duly and lawfully made by him, yet not inserted or incorporated into the book of statutes. We will therefore that they be published, and incorporated amongst the other constitutions, and firmly observed by all the subjects of our province (e).

He continued not at Canterbury above a year and a half before he died, and was buried in a handsom monument, on the south side of the presbytery in that cathedral (f). We have no memorial of him in this see of York but what he left himself, which is the gate-house to the palace of Cawood, yet standing; adorned, both inside and out, with his arms and ensigns of a cardinal. There are likewise several rich testimonials in the wood-work of this now defolate palace, which denotes that this prelate built and repaired much of it. And left time should utterly destroy, even, the ruins of this once magnificent structure, I chuse here to subjoin the following draughts of it; as it appears at this day. The gate-house of which is another monument sacred to the memory of cardinal Kempe; whose effects in this diocese I find were sequitred, after his death, to carry on the work of repairing this palace (g).
The outside and inside view of the Caernarvon in the armipresser park of Caernwood, built by Cardinall Kemp.
The person that succeeded, upon Kempe's removal, was William Both, bishop of Lichfield and Coventry; who by bull of pope Nicholas V. was translated hither. On the 14th of September, 1452, he received the pall by the hands of Thomas bishop of London in his lordship's chapel at Fulham. And on the 26th of the same month, the bull was published and openly declared in the metropolitan church of York. Where September 4, the next year, he was solemnly inchoined by the treasurer of the church in the dean's absence; and had the temporalities restored on October 26, following (g).

William was first a student of the common law at Gray's inn, but, suddenly, forsoaking that course, he became chancellor of the cathedral church of St. Paul in London, Anno 1457, he was constituted bishop of Coventry, and five years after translated to York.

This prelate about twelve years, and dying at Southwell September 12, 1464, was interred in St. John Baptist's chapel, on the south side of that church; where his tomb, being only a plain altar stone, still remains.

William Both, by divine providence, archbishop of York, primate of England, andlegate of the apostolic see, made his will, dat. apud Southwell, August 6, 1464, proved November 24, following. Whereby he commended his soul to God almighty, his body to be buried as above; and, amongst several rich legacies to his relations, he bequeathed to his spouse the cathedral church of York, one miter with a pastoral staff (h).

He is said to have bestowed much cost in repairing his palaces of Southwell and York, George Nevile, fifty second archbishop.

Richard Nevill, the great earl of Warwick, that fetter up and puller down of kings, called by our historians make king, took care to raise his brother George, by swift degrees, to high places and preferments. He was first a student in Balliol college in Oxford, and for some time was chancellor of that university. In the year 1446, he was collated to the prebend of Massiam, in the cathedral church of York; and anno 1454, he was also collated to the prebend of Thorpe in the church of Ripon, and was master of St. Leonard's hospital in York, 1458. But in the year 1459, by the earl's means when not fully twenty years of age (i), he was by the pope's provision nominated to the bishoprick of Exeter; and the year following made lord high chancellor of England, which office he held eight years.

Anno 1464, this prelate was translated from Exeter to York; the bull of whose translation was published in our cathedral June 4, in the year following. June 17, he had the temporalities restored to him, and on the 6th of September, the same year, his pall was delivered to him in Cawood castle, by the hands of John bishop of Lincoln, the pope's special commissioner for investing him; all which was done in the presence of his brothers, Richard earl of Warwick, and John earl of Northumberland (k).

On the feast of St. Maurice, January 15, anno 1466, he was inchoined, in person, in his archiepiscopal seat. And the same day had his installation feast, the greatest entertainment that ever subjected man; whether we respect the quantity of provisions, or the number and quality of the guests. Infomuch that the Spanish ambassador's remark, which he is said to have made on taking a view of the markets and people in London, may well be applied to this entertainment. In short, the bill of fare is incredible; for since the feast was in winter, else four thousand woodcocks would have been rarities indeed, how to reconcile them with the summer birds, which were also present at this feast and bucks and does which are seldom in season together in our days, I shall not determine. An account of all this monstrous quantity of edibles which was taken care should not flick in their throats for want of drink, with the order of each service, and the placing of the guests is given by Goodman. But that industrious antiquary Mr. Hearne, from an old paper roll he met with, is much more exact in the description of this entertainment, &c. printed in his additions to Leland's collection. It was since copied from him and published in the two volumes of Steevens's monachism; for all which reasons I have no further occasion to take notice of it.

The whole time this archbishop sat in this chair it was little less to him than a series of troubles. The earl of Warwick's defection from the interest of the house of York, made king Edward look on the whole family of them with a jealous eye. And though the earl could never get the archbishop, nor his brother the marquis, to join heartily with him in his averteron to Edward, yet it was reason enough for the king to suspect them. The earl of Warwick's...
CHAP. I. of the CHURCH of YORK.

affairs prospering beyond expectation, he had the good fortune to surprize Edward, unawares, at Oundle in Northamptonshire, and took him prisoner (l). The earl committed the custody of this valuable prize to his brother the archbishop, who had him conveyed to a castle, then belonging to their family, at Middleham in this county. But here instead of the usage and strict restraint the king might have expected from the brother of his, now, mortal enemy, he met with all the courteisie imaginable. His kind keeper suffereth him to walk abroad, and even to hunt at his pleasure, with what number he pleaseth to attend him. Edward castly found means to break through so slight a durance, and escaped to London; where he soon after had the fortune in his turn to surprize king Henry and our archbishop in his palace at London, and sent them both prisoners to the Tower. The latter had a pardon granted him, and was set at liberty soon after; but the king was so material a prisoner that nothing but death could release him.

After this our prelate being, as he thought, in good favour with Edward, though his two brothers were both slain at the battle of Barnet in direct opposition to him, he took an occasion whilist he was hunting with the king, on a time, to mention an extraordinary kind of game he had about a seat of his called Moor-park, which he had just built in Hertfordshire (m). He invited the king to come to his house and partake of the diversion, which Edward, who long had watched an opportunity to ensnare the prelate, and get rid of this last stem of a now detested family, readily consented to, and promised to come at such a day. The archbishop upon this hastened home to make suitable provision for such a guest, and omitted nothing that might do the king honour in his preparations. Skillful in sumptuous entertainments, he made his provision accordingly, and to grace it with proper decorations for all the plate he had in the world; most of which he had hid at the time of Tewsbury and Barnet fields, and borrowed also much of his friends. The deer which the king hunted being thus brought into the toyle; the day before the appointed time he sent for the archbishop, commanding him, all manner excuses set apart, to come immediately to him at his pleasure, with what number he pleased to attend him. At his coming, he was presently arrested at high treason; all his plate, money, furniture, and other moveable goods, to the value of twenty thousand pound, confiscated to the king's use; and him himself first sent prisoner to Calais, and after to the castle of Guisnes. Amongst other things taken from him he had a mitre of very great value set with many jewels and precious stones; which the king thought fit break to pieces and make a crown thereof for himself.

This calamity happened to our prelate in the year 1422; and though by intercession and the earnest intereat of his friends, he with much ado obtained his liberty, after he had been four years a prisoner, he enjoyed it but a little while. For coming from Calais he arrived in the Downs December 19, 1416, and went from thence to his task. But with anguish of heart to think of his former condition, compared to the present, having notwithstanding his liberty little left to support himself on, the king having received the profits of his temporalities during his confinement, he died at Blackfriars, as he was coming from York, June 8, 1476, and was buried in his own cathedral. He died intestate, and administration of his goods was granted, says Mr. Torre, August 26, 1476, to John Harbury and Richard Warty, clerks (n). The enmities of circumstances this unfortunate prelate was in at his death, or the fear of disobligeing the king by it, is the reason, I presume, that no tomb, or so much as a gravestone, was ever laid over him. But about five years ago in digging the foundation for filling up the area in the dean's vestry, a grave was discovered, where a body had been laid in a habit; a silver chalice gilt was on its right side, and a pontifical ring, which I have seen, was said to be found in the same grave. If this last circumstance be true, these probably might be the remains of George Nevill, for there was no particular stone to mark that there was a grave of that consequence in the place. The chalice is now in the vestry; and the ring, at present, in the possession of Mr. Smith in Grape-lane. But Leland mentions archbishop Nevill and Anthony to lie together in the north side of our lady's chapel in the choir, to that the matter is very disputable, as the reader will find in the sequel.

This George Nevill archbishop held a provincial synod in his metropolitical church at York, on the 26th day of April, in the year of our Lord 1466. In which some new constitutions were made, and several old ones established. The preamble runs thus, "George * by divine permission archbishop of York, primate of England and legate of the apostolic see, to all and singular abbots, priors, ministers, rectors, vicars, and other monitors of the churches, and to all clerks and laymen of our diocese and province of York, eternal health in the Lord, &c." These ordinances are eleven in number (besides "Kemp") and are dated in the metropolitan church of York as above (r).
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  

Book II.

cathedral of York; the patent restoring the temporalities to him bears date October 8, following (p).

The preferments this man had gone through before he reached this dignity, was first master of Pembroke-ball in Cambridge, and rector of Cottingham in that county. He was after made dean of St. Paul's London, archdeacon of Richmond and Stowe, and besides prebendary of York, London and Litchfield. He was consecrated bishop of Durham, September 15, 1457, and near twenty years after was translated to York. Two years before this he had been made lord high chancellor of England, but held not that office above twelve months (r).

This prelate proved a good benefactor to his see, even in the short time he enjoyed it; for he purchased the manor of Battersea, in Surrey, of one Nicholas Stanley; and, after building an house upon it, settled it upon the church of York. Appointing his successors to pay stipends to two chantry priests to celebrate for his and brother's souls in the church at Southwell. Which stipends, says Mr. Willis, are now given to the free school at Guilford (s).

This prelate proved a good benefactor to his see, even in the short time he enjoyed it; for he purchased the manor of Battersea, in Surrey, of one Nicholas Stanley; and, after building an house upon it, settled it upon the church of York. Appointing his successors to pay stipends to two chantry priests to celebrate for his and brother's souls in the church at Southwell. Which stipends, says Mr. Willis, are now given to the free school at Guilford (s).

On Bothe's death Thomas Scot, born at Rotheram in this county, from whence, according to the custom of religious persons in that age, he chose his surname, was, by bull of pope Calixtus IV, bearing date at St. Peter's July 7, 1480, and published in the cathedral church December 12, following, translated to this see. The king's patent restoring the temporalities bears date September 9, 1480 (t).

He first took such education as the country where he was born, afforded him; and being ripe for the university he was sent by his friends to Cambridge. Here he was chosen fellow of King's college, and afterwards master of Pembroke-ball; and, being chaplain to king Edward IV, he was made prebendary of Sarum and Beverley, and keeper of the privy seal; then bishop of Rochester, anno 1467, from thence he was removed to Lincoln, anno 1471, and having sat nine years in that see, being also lord chancellor of England, he was removed to York.

(x) He was made chancellor anno 1475, in which office he continued all king Edward's days; but upon his death was committed to the Tower, by the protector, for delivering up the seals to the queen. In this place our prelate was kept close prisoner under the custody of Sir James Tyrrel for some time; this, upon the death of Richard's queen, he was released in order to peruse the queen dowager to give consent that her daughter Elizabeth should marry her uncle. In all probability this match would have taken place if Richard's death had not prevented it; but, whether the dowager was persuaded by our prelate's rhetoric, or the fear that her daughter might share the same fate with her sons, if she refused, is uncertain.

The public benefactions that are ascribed to this prelate are, that when he was bishop of Lincoln, he bestowed a round sum in building the gate of the schools at Cambridge, laying out the walks on each side thereof, and erecting the library which is, or was, on the east of that building. All this was done at his own charge, says Goodwin, whilst he was chancellor, with some small contribution from the university. The work was begun in 1470, and finished in six years (z).

After he was translated to York, he founded a college at Rotherham, the place of his nativity, by the name of Jesus college, for a provost, five priests, six choristers and three schoolmasters; one for grammar, one for singing, and the last for writing. This college was valued, at the suppression, at the yearly rent of fifty eight pound five shillings and nine pence half-penny, Speed. He finished Lincoln college in Oxford, left very imperfect by Robert Fleming the first founder; and added five fellowships to it. In several of the palaces belonging to the see of York he built much. At Whitehall he erected the great kitchens at Southwell the pantry, bakehouse, and new chambers adjoining to the river. And at Bishopthorpe the pantry, bakehouse and chambers on the northside towards, what was then called, the moles (a). He gave to the church of York a wonderfull rich mitre, with several other valuable jewels and ornaments, as the inventory testifies. He is said

446

Thomas Scot, alias de Rotheram, fifty fourth archbishop.

On Bothe's death Thomas Scot, born at Rotheram in this county, from whence, according to the custom of religious persons in that age, he chose his surname, was, by bull of pope Calixtus IV, bearing date at St. Peter's July 7, 1480, and published in the cathedral church December 12, following, translated to this see. The king's patent restoring the temporalities bears date September 9, 1480 (t).

He first took such education as the country where he was born, afforded him; and being ripe for the university he was sent by his friends to Cambridge. Here he was chosen fellow of King's college, and afterwards master of Pembroke-ball; and, being chaplain to king Edward IV, he was made prebendary of Sarum and Beverley, and keeper of the privy seal; then bishop of Rochester, anno 1467, from thence he was removed to Lincoln, anno 1471, and having sat nine years in that see, being also lord chancellor of England, he was removed to York.

(x) He was made chancellor anno 1475, in which office he continued all king Edward's days; but upon his death was committed to the Tower, by the protector, for delivering up the seals to the queen. In this place our prelate was kept close prisoner under the custody of Sir James Tyrrel for some time; till, upon the death of Richard's queen, he was released in order to peruse the queen dowager to give consent that her daughter Elizabeth should marry her uncle (y). In all probability this match would have taken place if Richard's death had not prevented it; but, whether the dowager was persuaded by our prelate's rhetoric, or the fear that her daughter might share the same fate with her sons, if she refused, is uncertain.

The public benefactions that are ascribed to this prelate are, that when he was bishop of Lincoln, he bestowed a round sum in building the gate of the schools at Cambridge, laying out the walks on each side thereof, and erecting the library which is, or was, on the east of that building. All this was done at his own charge, says Goodwin, whilst he was chancellor, with some small contribution from the university. The work was begun in 1470, and finished in six years (z).

After he was translated to York, he founded a college at Rotherham, the place of his nativity, by the name of Jesus college, for a provost, five priests, six choristers and three schoolmasters; one for grammar, one for singing, and the last for writing. This college was valued, at the suppression, at the yearly rent of fifty eight pound five shillings and nine pence half-penny, Speed. He finished Lincoln college in Oxford, left very imperfect by Robert Fleming the first founder; and added five fellowships to it. In several of the palaces belonging to the see of York he built much. At Whitehall he erected the great kitchens at Southwell the pantry, bakehouse, and new chambers adjoining to the river. And at Bishopthorpe the pantry, bakehouse and chambers on the northside towards, what was then called, the moles (a). He gave to the church of York a wonderfull rich mitre, with several other valuable jewels and ornaments, as the inventory testifies. He is said

(p) Goodwin, Fed. Ang. tom. XII. p. 34. Pat.  16 Ed. IV. m. 17.
(q) Goodwin, Torn, p. 468.
(r) Dugd. chan.
(s) Willis on cathedral churches.
(t) Ex MSS Torre, p. 488. ex officio proreg. Rbor.
(u) Goodwin, de praeful.
(v) Goodwin, de providen.
(w) Stowe's chron.
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

to have been very sollicitous in advancing those who either for good service or kindred could lay claim to his favours. Some by marriage, others by offices, temporal livings, or spiritual endowments (b).

(c) On the feast of St. John's translation, viz. August 6, 1498, this Thomas Rotheram, archbishop of York, by his own decree and his clergy's assent, made his will, proved November 1502, whereby he commended his soul to Almighty God, his creator and redeemer, to St. Mary, St. Michael, St. Gabriel, and divers of the apostles and saints; giving his body to be interred in the north arch, or arm, in the chapel of St. Mary in his church of York where he himself had erected a tomb. And having been born at Rotheram, and baptized in that church, he willed the foundation of a college there, and settled lands and revenues upon it very largely. Besides he gave to Sir Thomas Rotheram, and his brother's eldest son, the manors of Somerfall, Luton, Houghton, Fenells, Dobington, Apley and Stopfeley, in the counties of Bedford, Hertford and Bucks.

He died of the plague at Convent, May 29, 1500; in the seventy-sixth year of his age; having governed this scene nineteen years, nine months and some odd days. He was interred in the cathedral, on the north side the lady's chapel, according to his will; where his tomb is still standing, as represented in the plate; but robbed of the inscription, decorations in brass, and other insignia. On removing the pavement this last year a vault was discovered to run under this tomb, it was easily got to, in which the bones were laid, but nothing remarkable about them, save that a wooden head was found in it, exactly resembling a barber's block, and had a stick thrust into the neck to carry it on. This head is a piece of extraordinary sculpture for that age, but whether it be a representation of his own, or that of some titular saint I cannot determine. It seems most probable that it was a resemblance of his own, for dying of the plague, his body being buried immediately, an image was substituted in its place, for a more solemn and grand interment, of which this served for the head. A representation of it may be seen in the print of the furniture of the vestry, p. 400.

Archbishop Rotheram.

---

(b) Godwin.
(c) Dr. M. Torre, p. 129, ex officio praene....

THOMAS
THE HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book II.

THOMAS SAVAGE, fifty fifth archbishop.

The next prelate was Thomas Savage, of a knightly family, as Goodwin relates from information. He was doctor of laws in Cambridge, though of a moderate character for learning; his genius leading more to a court life. Notwithstanding the deficiency in that point, he was by Henry VII., a prince well read in mankind, first made bishop of Rochester, then of London, and lastly translated to York. The bull of his translation being published in a solemn manner February 12, anno 1501.

Goodwin writes that this prelate was not elected to the see of York, after the antient custom, but nominated by the king, and confirmed by the pope. As he was singular in this instance so he was in another; for he was not invested in person, but stole it in a secret manner by a deputy. By which means he broke the antient custom of making a sumptuous feast at his installation; which had hitherto been always practised by his predecessors.

Our prelate is said to have been too much employed in temporal affairs, when at court, and in the country in hunting, a diversion he was passionately fond of, to mind the business of his see. He affected much grandeur, having, according to old Stowe, many tall yeomen for his guard. However he laid out much on his palaces of Cawood and Scrogby, which, it seems, were his peculiar hunting seats.

Having been seven years in this archbishoprick, he died at Cawood September 2, anno 1507, and was buried in our cathedral, where an handsome monument is still over him; in the top of which was a wooden closet, for a chantry, erected; and on the stone work above is inscribed

\[\text{DodozH.} \quad \text{FlatageH.} \quad \text{BlombonH.} \quad \text{ApogkeKitorbetter+ 3Lüontagºñitº}\]

the name of an archdeacon of Richmond, who lies near him, formerly the archbishop's chaplain, who took care to erect this monument to his memory. Goodwin says, that he ordered his heart to be taken out of him and buried at Macclesfield, in Cheshire, where he was born; and intended to have founded a college, after the manner that his predecessor, had done at Rotheram.

Archbishop Savage.

CHRISTOPHER BAYNBRIDGE, fifty sixth archbishop.

A. 1588.

To him succeeded in this see Christopher Bainbridge, born, of an antient family, at Hilton (d), near Apleby in Westmorland. He was brought up at Queen's college Oxford, commenced doctor of both laws in that university; was afterwards master of the Rolls, then made dean of York; on November 15, 1505, he was constituted lord chancellor of England,
Chap. I.

Of the Church of York.

and 1307, consecrated bishop of Durham; from whence he was translated to York. The bull of the translation, granted by Pope Julius II, bore date at Rome, 12 kal. Oct. 1508, which was published before the chapter and a great appearance of clergy and people in the cathedral; and he had the temporalities restored December 12, following (c).

After he was invested with this last dignity, in the next year he was sent ambassador, or the king's proctor, to the court of Rome, by Henry VIII, in order to settle a great difference between the holy father and Lewis XII, king of France. Our prelate persuaded the king to take the pope's part in the quarrel; for which, says Cac clientus, he was made a cardinal by the title of St. Praxides. Whether he stood too long at Rome or made a second journey to it I know not, but it is certain, that there our prelate met his fate, in an Italian dress, being poisoned by one Rinaldo de Modena, a priest, whom he had made his steward. It seems this Italian was disguised at his master for giving him a blow, for which he played him that dog-trick, as the murderer himself confessed, according to Paulus Giovius, at his execution. But Cac clientus writes, that our prelate was a man of most insolent and violent passions; of great sourness of temper, both to his domesticks and others. And amongst those that he had beat and abused, it happened this Modena his servant was one, who resented it so high as to poison his master. For which, being put into prison, to avoid a more shameful death, he took a dose of poison himself. His body was afterwards, adds he, cut in two, and placed upon the city gates.

The archbishop was buried in the hospital of St. Thomas the martyr, in Rome, in the second year of Pope Leo X, with this epitaph,

Christopho archiepiscopo Ebor acensi S. Praxidis presbyter cardinali Angliae, a Julio II, pontifice maximo & egregio aperam S.R. ecclesiae praefitum, dum sui regni legislatis iis, ad sumpto, quam mox domo, et foris, caelebrie pontificis praefellis, tautatis eft.

Obiit pridie idus Junii M D X I V.

Thom. Wolsey, fifty seventh archbishop.

The death of the last prelate made way for Thomas Wolsey to ascend yet higher than he had got, and to be preferred to this see. The life and death of this famous cardinal has been treated on by all our historians of, and since, his time; but most copiously andply by the reverend Dr. Fiddes, in a particular treatise on that great subject. Here his original, rise, progress, exaltation and fall are set down in large and just manner, that I shall have little to do but run cursorily through the series of his wonderful life; that he may not be wholly neglected in this catalogue.

First then, he is said to have been the son of a poor man, a butcher, at Ipswich; from thence being sent very young to the university of Oxford, he was settled in Magdalen college; proceeded master of arts at fifteen years of age (h), and at that time was preferred to be master of the grammar school adjoining to that college. By the marquis of Dorset, to whose son he was tutor, he was removed to a benefice in Somersetshire called Limington (i). At this place it was, that Sir Amias Powlet knight, a gentleman in his neighbourhood, did him some disgrace, undervalue as it is said, but if we may give credit to Sir John Harrington, an anteprelatical writer, whom I shall have often occasion to quote in the sequel, it was because that Wolsey being concerned in a drunken fray, the knight set him in the stocks (k). Let this affront be what it would, Wolsey never forgave it; for when he was lord chancellor, and Sir Amias having a suit to come before him, he made the knighthood and attendance seven years 'ere the cause was suffered to pass through his hands. The marquis of Dorset dying, Wolsey faw himself out of all likelihood of further preferment that way; and being made uneasy in his benefice, by that knight, he determined to forsake it, and boldly venture into the world to try his fortune. Soon after, it was his luck to meet with an old knight, one Sir John Napier; who had been long a courtier, and was then fedled in an office of importance at Calais. Wolsey was his chaplain, but growing weary of it, his boundless spirit not brooking so narrow a confinement, he begged leave to resign; which his patron not only consented to, but, mindful of Wolsey's services, whilst with him, he got him preferred to be one of the king's chaplins.

On this stage it was that Wolsey's great genius had room to exert itself; he soon inuated himself into the good graces of Pelham bishop of Winchelsea, at that time chief councilor to Henry VII. By this prelate's means our chaplain was dispatched on some affairs of great moment to the emperor; which with incredible celerity he accomplished, and was back in four days, at court again, having ordered every thing to the king's content. From

(c) Foed. Ang. tom. XIII. p. 555. There says he was made dean of York December 18, 1502, p. 566.
(g) Alfred. Cac clientus hist. pont. Rom. et S. R. E. card.
(h) John Oxen. Wood. 5 Y this

1
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

this time being looked upon by that wise monarch as a man fit for business and dispatch, he immediately bestowed upon him the deanship of Lincoln; and, soon after, made him his almoner.

Henry VIII. coming to the crown, Wolsey made it his whole business to gain the affections of the young king, and won so far upon him as to be appointed one of the privy council. Here he had an opportunity to dive deeper into that monarch's inclinations, which he soon found were not so wholly set upon business, but that pleasure had the greatest share in his heart. He complied with this humour of the king's as much as possible; diverting him from the toil of treaties and negotiations, that he might be more at leisure to mind his amours and gallantries. By this he gained his point; for the king, soon finding that he could do nothing without him, took Wolsey along with him to Tournay, where the bishop of that diocese being banished for siding with the French, the revenues thereof were bestowed on Wolsey. Soon after this, the see of Lincoln fell void, which was given to him anno 1514; and immediately after he was preferred to York; the bull of whose translation bore date at Rome, October 1, 1514, in the pontificate of Leo X; on the third of December following it was published to the chapter, clergy and people of York, and the same day he was installed, by proxy, in the cathedral.

Being now in the full stream of his good fortune, he procured the pope to constitute him his legate, a latere; and September 7, 1515, he was made a cardinal by the title of St. Ci-cilia tria Tiberrim. The next year he got the archbishop of Canterbury displaced from being chancellor, and had it conferred upon himself. Thus great he still grew greater, and by exchanging of bishops'ricks when he had all at his devotion, he held, besides his other benefices which were innumerable, the bishoprick of Winchester and the abbey of St. Albans in commendam.

We see our prelate now like a meteor, at his height and the fullness of his lustre; which he no sooner arrived at but he more suddenly fell. For soon after his acceptance of the rich bishoprick of Winchester, the king's favour forsook him. He was first discharged from his chancellorship, then had all his goods and effects seized to his majesty's use; and him self ready to be attained in parliament, had not his faithful servant Thomas Cromwell stood the shock, and warded off the blow. When that succeeded not, he was charged with exercising his legatine power without the king's licence; but this almost every body knew to be false; however, at length he was deprived of his preferments, and lived, for about half a year in great penury, one while at Esher, near London, and sometimes at Richmond, having all that time scarce a cup to drink in or a bed to lie on, but what was lent him by others; the king having taken all his goods and moveables of, almost, an inestimable value to his own use. Soon after this he was sent down to his diocese, where he lived at his palace of Caewood, a whole summer and some part of the winter, in a reasonable good fort; but as he was preparing for a publick installation at York, he was arrested of high treason by the earl of Northumberland; who had orders to bring him up to London to his trial. In the road, however, he flipped from all his enemies, dying at Leiceter, of a flux attended with a continual fever, as is said, but no doubt the king's unkindness was the main occasion of it. After eight days illness, he resigned his last breath in the abbey of Leiceter, November 29, 1530, and was buried in the body of the abbey church before the choir door. This prelate never was at York, though he came so near it as Caewood; which makes good a prophecy of mother Shipton, esteemed an old witch in those days, who foretold, he should see York, but never come at it. I should not have mentioned this idle story, but that it is fresh in the mouths of our country people at this day; for it was a real prediction, or raised after the event, I shall not take upon me to determine. It is more than probable, like all the rest of these kind of tales, the accident gave occasion to the story.

Thus ended the life of this great man; whose natural endowments, policies, apothegms, and learned speeches, port and grandeur, buildings, and publick benefactions may be found, in that incomparable piece of the life of Henry VIII, by the lord Herbert of Cherbury; Stowe's annals; Alph. Ciaconius in his lives of the cardinals, Wod's Athenae Oxonienses, or altogether in Dr. Fuller's history of this cardinal; the clearest and liveliest performance in biography this age has produced.

After all, our prelate is a sad example to the present and future ages, how uncertain the dependance is on a monarch's favour. The words he spoke in the bitterness of his soul, in his last agonies, ought to be inscribed in large characters in every apartment of a chief minister's house, as a special memorial to him.

If I had served my God with half the zeal that I have served my king, he would not, in my grey hairs, have thus forsaken me (i).

Edward
The fee having been void, by the death of cardinal Wolsey, almost a year, the king, a 1531, thought fit to prefer unto it his almoner Edward Lee, S. T. P. 3 brought up for a time in Magdalene college in Oxford, where he proceeded bachelor of arts; but, removing from thence to Cambridge, he took his other degrees in that university. He had been archdeacon of Colchester, prebendary of York and Salisbury, was sent abroad on several important embassies, particularly to the pope at Bologna on the intricate affair of queen Catherine's marriage. Soon after his return from this last embassy, he was by bull of pope Clement VII., dated October 30, 1531, promoted to the see of York. He was consecrated December 10, next following, was invested by the rebels, and carried prisoners to Penitence castle. They obliged them both to take an oath to be true to their party, &c. for which the lord Darcy, afterwards lost his head, but the archbishop was pardoned. In this man's time the Reformation had made a great progress, though I do not find him concerned at all in it. It was now, also, that alienations from this see first began; for by indenture dated November 12, 1542, the manors of Browny, Southwell, Skibby, and Bishop-Burton, were exchanged with the crown for the dissolved priory of Weston Membris, in this county; and other manors formerly belonging to religious houses; such as Kilburn, Sutton under Whitcliffe, &c. (b) But this was no very ill bargain, the church

CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

EDWARD LEE, fifty eighth archbishop.

They obliged them both to take an oath to be true to their party, &c. for which the lord Darcy, afterwards lost his head, but the archbishop was pardoned. In this man's time the Reformation had made a great progress, though I do not find him concerned at all in it. It was now, also, that alienations from this see first began; for by indenture dated November 12, 1542, the manors of Browny, Southwell, Skibby, and Bishop-Burton, were exchanged with the crown for the dissolved priory of Weston Membris, in this county; and other manors formerly belonging to religious houses; such as Kilburn, Sutton under Whitcliffe, &c. (b) But this was no very ill bargain, the church

(b) Stowe's annals, Hollinghead's chron, &c.

The see having been void, by the death of cardinal Wolsey, almost a year, the king, a 1531, thought fit to prefer unto it his almoner Edward Lee, S. T. P. 3 brought up for a time in Magdalene college in Oxford, where he proceeded bachelor of arts; but, removing from thence to Cambridge, he took his other degrees in that university. He had been archdeacon of Colchester, prebendary of York and Salisbury, was sent abroad on several important embassies, particularly to the pope at Bologna on the intricate affair of queen Catherine's marriage. Soon after his return from this last embassy, he was by bull of pope Clement VII., dated October 30, 1531, promoted to the see of York. He was consecrated December 10, next following, was invested by the rebels, and carried prisoners to Penitence castle. They obliged them both to take an oath to be true to their party, &c. for which the lord Darcy, afterwards lost his head, but the archbishop was pardoned.

In this man's time the Reformation had made a great progress, though I do not find him concerned at all in it. It was now, also, that alienations from this see first began; for by indenture dated November 12, 1542, the manors of Browny, Southwell, Skibby, and Bishop-Burton, were exchanged with the crown for the dissolved priory of Weston Membris, in this county; and other manors formerly belonging to religious houses; such as Kilburn, Sutton under Whitcliffe, &c. (b) But this was no very ill bargain, the church

(b) Stowe's annals, Hollinghead's chron, &c.

The see having been void, by the death of cardinal Wolsey, almost a year, the king, a 1531, thought fit to prefer unto it his almoner Edward Lee, S. T. P. 3 brought up for a time in Magdalene college in Oxford, where he proceeded bachelor of arts; but, removing from thence to Cambridge, he took his other degrees in that university. He had been archdeacon of Colchester, prebendary of York and Salisbury, was sent abroad on several important embassies, particularly to the pope at Bologna on the intricate affair of queen Catherine's marriage. Soon after his return from this last embassy, he was by bull of pope Clement VII., dated October 30, 1531, promoted to the see of York. He was consecrated December 10, next following, was invested by the rebels, and carried prisoners to Penitence castle. They obliged them both to take an oath to be true to their party, &c. for which the lord Darcy, afterwards lost his head, but the archbishop was pardoned. In this man's time the Reformation had made a great progress, though I do not find him concerned at all in it. It was now, also, that alienations from this see first began; for by indenture dated November 12, 1542, the manors of Browny, Southwell, Skibby, and Bishop-Burton, were exchanged with the crown for the dissolved priory of Weston Membris, in this county; and other manors formerly belonging to religious houses; such as Kilburn, Sutton under Whitcliffe, &c. (b) But this was no very ill bargain, the church

(b) Stowe's annals, Hollinghead's chron, &c.

The see having been void, by the death of cardinal Wolsey, almost a year, the king, a 1531, thought fit to prefer unto it his almoner Edward Lee, S. T. P. 3 brought up for a time in Magdalene college in Oxford, where he proceeded bachelor of arts; but, removing from thence to Cambridge, he took his other degrees in that university. He had been archdeacon of Colchester, prebendary of York and Salisbury, was sent abroad on several important embassies, particularly to the pope at Bologna on the intricate affair of queen Catherine's marriage. Soon after his return from this last embassy, he was by bull of pope Clement VII., dated October 30, 1531, promoted to the see of York. He was consecrated December 10, next following, was invested by the rebels, and carried prisoners to Penitence castle. They obliged them both to take an oath to be true to their party, &c. for which the lord Darcy, afterwards lost his head, but the archbishop was pardoned. In this man's time the Reformation had made a great progress, though I do not find him concerned at all in it. It was now, also, that alienations from this see first began; for by indenture dated November 12, 1542, the manors of Browny, Southwell, Skibby, and Bishop-Burton, were exchanged with the crown for the dissolved priory of Weston Membris, in this county; and other manors formerly belonging to religious houses; such as Kilburn, Sutton under Whitcliffe, &c. (b) But this was no very ill bargain, the church

(b) Stowe's annals, Hollinghead's chron, &c.

The see having been void, by the death of cardinal Wolsey, almost a year, the king, a 1531, thought fit to prefer unto it his almoner Edward Lee, S. T. P. 3 brought up for a time in Magdalene college in Oxford, where he proceeded bachelor of arts; but, removing from thence to Cambridge, he took his other degrees in that university. He had been archdeacon of Colchester, prebendary of York and Salisbury, was sent abroad on several important embassies, particularly to the pope at Bologna on the intricate affair of queen Catherine's marriage. Soon after his return from this last embassy, he was by bull of pope Clement VII., dated October 30, 1531, promoted to the see of York. He was consecrated December 10, next following, was invested by the rebels, and carried prisoners to Penitence castle. They obliged them both to take an oath to be true to their party, &c. for which the lord Darcy, afterwards lost his head, but the archbishop was pardoned. In this man's time the Reformation had made a great progress, though I do not find him concerned at all in it. It was now, also, that alienations from this see first began; for by indenture dated November 12, 1542, the manors of Browny, Southwell, Skibby, and Bishop-Burton, were exchanged with the crown for the dissolved priory of Weston Membris, in this county; and other manors formerly belonging to religious houses; such as Kilburn, Sutton under Whitcliffe, &c. (b) But this was no very ill bargain, the church

(b) Stowe's annals, Hollinghead's chron, &c.
Edward sat archbishop of this see thirteen years, and died September 13, 1544; he was buried in his own church, in the south choir, where a large blue marble stone was laid over him; with the effigies of a bishop in brass to the wait, and four escutcheons of arms, as Mr. Dods worth writes, but they were long since torn off. Upon removal of this stone for the new pavement his remains appeared, laid in a walled grave, but nothing remarkable was found, besides his episcopal ring, which is now in the dean’s custody. I shall conclude my account of this prelate with a character given him by his contemporary Pridore Virgil, which may serve as an addition to his epitaph; which epitaph, as preferred by Mr. Dods worth is as follows,

Edwardus Leues archiepiscopus Gloucestriæ theologiae eremitus, atque in omnium bonorum literarum longe eruditissimus, sapienti et vitæ sanctitate clarus, eucharistice doctrice sanctissimum temperantiam, pauperibus beneficus, omnibus prudentia jura clarus, magno de se apud omnes dei ipse reticuit hic sepultus jacet. Sedebit archiepiscopus annis paulo minus vix, obiit sexto Septembris die anno 1544. Anno Christi 1544.

Edwardus Leues, vir natura frugi, sanctus, religiosus, Latinis pariter atque Graecis, Hebriæis literis eruditus, ac summa in nostra theologia probatus (p).

Robert Holgate, fifty ninth archbishop.

Before the end of the same year Robert Holgate D.D. born, says Willis, at Hemsworth, near Pontefract, in this county, found means with the king to be translated from the bishoprick of Lincoln to this see. This man was bred up amongst the Gilbertine monks at Sempringham in Lincolnshire, and was afterwards prior of Watton in this county. On surrendering up his priory he had first a benefice in Lincolnshire, but for Francis Auene, a gentleman in his neighbourhood, proving very troublesome, by commencing a vexatious lawsuit against him, he quitted the living and came to London. He found means soon after to be made one of the king’s chaplains; and Henry finding him a very fit man for his purpose, being a busy dicker in the Reformation, first promoted him to the see of Landaff, and next translated him hither, January 10, 1544.

Within a month after his translation it was easy to see what was Henry’s design in it, for our prelate paid away to the king, as it is said in one morning, thirteen manors in Northumberland, forty in Yorkshire, fix in Nottinghamshire, and eight in Gloucestershire; all belonging to this see. In lieu of which he obtained thirty three impropriations and advowsons, which came to the crown by the dissolution of some monasteries in the north parts; a further account of which will be given in the next chapter. By these, and other such unworthy measures, he greatly impoverished his see, but amassed great riches to himself, beyond what any other bishop in England was then master of; how long this ill-gotten wealth continued with him will appear in the sequel.

Our prelate, now grown to a fullness of riches and power, and forgetting his vow of celibacy, thought fit to take unto himself a wife. I find in a ritual of one Robert Perkins, a priest in the nunnery of Hampole in this county, that banns of marriage were published at Bishopthorpe, and at Aithwick in the street, near Doncaster, betwixt Barbara Wentworth, daughter of Roger Wentworth, esq; and Robert archbishop of York. They were married, says my authority (q) who was contemporary, and lived in the neighbourhood of Aithwick, publicly January 15, 1549; but, adds he, one Dr. Tonge said in court that he had married them privately some time before. It seems this lady had been betrothed and was actually married, in her childhood, to a young gentleman called Anthony Norman; which her parents thought fit to set aside, and our prelate made no scruple to break through the engagement. Norman, we find, was not passive in this affair, (r) but in the reign of Edward VI. actually petitioned the king and council to have his wife restored him. The matter occasioned a great content betwixt the two husbands; but our prelate held fast by the apron-strings, till the beginning of the reign of queen Mary, when he was not only disappointed of his wife, but all his great riches seized on, and himself sent prisoner to the Tower. This stroke was made at him, not so much for being a married bishop, as Goodwin himself writes; but for opposing that prince’s tittle to the crown. Though he, as well as some more bishops, were harder dealt with, by reason, that being brought up in religious houses, they had taken vows of celibacy. When Robert had lain prisoner a year and half in the Tower, he was, by procurement of King Philip, released from his confinement. After this he retired to Hemsworth his native place; where he died, and was so obscurely buried that though I searched the church of

(f) There are several books, writings, letters, &c. said to be composed and written by this prelate, a catalogue of which is extant in Wood’s Athen. Oxon. vol 1.

(g) Manuscript at present, in the custody of sir Brian Cook bart. of Whiston. A curious piece on several accounts is the following:

Goodwin, Burnet’s hist. reform.
CHAP. I. of the CHURCH of YORK.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

that place, and enquired of tradition for it, I could learn no account of his grave. What
time he died is also uncertain; but Mr. Willis has given us a short abstract of his will, which
he says was proved December 4, 1556. (1).

There are however some acts of piety recorded of this archbishop, and, which is more
remarkable, are still subsisting. He founded and endowed three free schools, viz. at York,
Old-Melton and at Hemsworth; the original foundation deed is now amongst our city
records; an account of which, in regard to the school at York, I shall give in its proper
place. There is a remarkable story also told of him, which, if true, shews him a person
of a more forgiving temper than his predecessor Wolfrey; in a case somewhat parallel. This
archbishop, being lord president of the north, Sir Francis Afax, the knight aforementioned,
happened to have a suit depending in that court. Doubting much of hard measure
from the precent, whose adversary he had been, he gave up his cause for lost. When,
contrary to his expectation, he found the archbishop, according to justice, to stand up
in favour of him, by which means he gained his cause. The prelate paying merily to
some of his friends, that he was more obliged to Sir Francis than any man in England;
for had it not been for his pushing him to London, he had lived a poor priest all his
days. (2).

NICHOLAS HEATH, sixteth archbishop.

Nicholas Heath, a Londoner born, was doctor of divinity in Cambridge, and afterwards A. 1553.
almoner to King Henry VIII. His next preferment was that, anno 1539, he was con-
separated bishop of Llandaff, and the same year was removed to Rochester, where he did not
sit above four years till he was translated to Worcester. In the time of Edward VI, he
was deprived of the bishoprick of Worcester, for refusing to take the oath of supremacy,
but Queen Mary restored him again in the beginning of her reign, and also made him lord
president of Wales. He was soon after translated to York, the bull of Pope Paul IV, which
confirmed his election thereto, and is the last instrument of that kind acknowledged in this
see, bears date 7 kal. Julii, anno 1555. On the third of October following, the pall was
sent him for the plenary administration of his office, and on the twenty second of January
the same year, he was solemnly installed and inrothed in person (u).

Whilst he sat here, as archbishop, he made it his business to retrieve what was lost from
the see by his predecessors; and by his interest in Queen Mary he obtained Suffolk-house
in Southwark, in recompence for White-ball. But this being at too great a distance from court
he procured instead thereof York-place in the Strand, which himself and successors enjoyed,
till King James I, to please the duke of Buckingham, exchanged it with archbishop Matthew
for lands elsewhere. Our prelate also prevailed upon the queen to restore Ripon lordship,
with seven other manors; members thereof, alienated by Holgate; Southwell he also got re
verted, and five more manors in Nottinghamshire. Infomuch, that it may be truly said,
that the see of York owes to Queen Mary, and this archbishop, more than a third part of its
present revenues (x).

Upon Stephen Gardiner’s death, Nicholas being then archbishop of York, was con-
stituted lord chancellor of England; which place he held all the reign of Queen Mary. Upon
the death of this prince, he, by his authority, called together the nobility and commons in
parliament then lately assembled, but dissolved by her demise, and gave order for proclaim-
ing of Elizabeth (y). A circumstance the more remarkable, in that immediately upon her
accession to the crown, our prelate was deprived; though not so much for want of loyalty
to the person of the right of succession, as for his religion; in which he always kept steady
• the church of Rome (z): The queen however paid such regard to his merit, that she
suffered him to retire to a small estate he had at Cobham in Surrey. Here it was that he
spent the remainder of his days, unmolested, in a studious and religious manner, and free
from harboring any thoughts of faction or revenge. He died in this place anno 1566,
and was buried in the chancel of the church there, under a blue stone, as our writers in-
form us, and the inhabitants have still a tradition (a).

The author of the lives of the lords chancellors gives this prelate the character of being
"a very wise and learned man; of deep policy, yet greater integrity. More devout to
pursue the dictates of his own conscience, than cruel to persecute others. In short he
was so moderate and free from violent extremities, that in the disputations betwixt the pa-
pits and protestants, in the first year of Queen Elizabeth, he was chosen one of the mo-
derators; Sir Nicholas Bacon being the other."

(1) Dodslevius’s collections vol. 118. p. 80. V. Librum

Kitchin in curia processar. Cant.

(2) Sir John Harrington. 

(v) Concilia. T. 473-

(a) Isalm or Willis.

5 Z

THOMAS
A. 1560.

Upon the deprivation of the former in the year 1560, Henry Maye, LL. D. dean of St. Paul's, was certified to the queen, by the dean and chapter of York, to be elected to this archbishopric. But this man dying before consecration, Thomas Young, LL. D. bishop of St. David's, was translated to this see; to which he was elected, according to the queen's congé de elire, Feb. 3, 1560, and about the same time was constituted lord president of the north.

This man being the first protestant archbishop of this see, I could have wished that he had deserved a better character than Sir John Harrington, Mr. Le Neve or Mr. Willis have given him. Mr. Le Neve has published the lives, &c. of the protestant archbishops of both sees; the book is so lately printed, and almost in every body's hands, that I shall have little occasion to swell this volume with any thing else than a bare recital of the promotions, deaths, burials, &c. of our protestant prelates from this period.

Young, was indeed a very remarkable one; for this chief care, whilst he sat archbishop, was providing for himself and family; by settling the estates of the best prebends upon them. In his elderly years he married a lady, by whom he had a son, afterwards Sir George Young, knight. To get an estate for this son, the father took the most unjustifiable means possible, and actually pulled down the great hall in the old and magnificent archiepiscopal palace at York. This was for the lucre of the lead upon it, plumbi sacra fames, says Harrington, which made him destroy a building erected near five hundred years before, by Thomas the elder, his predecessor. Sir John is very severe upon him for this deed, and wishes some of the lead had been melted and poured down his throat for it; however, he adds, that it did him not much good, being tricked out of a ship-load sent up to London for sale; by the subtility of a courtier, to whom the archbishop had made great protestations of his extreme poverty.

Having ruled this see seven years and six months he died at Sheffield-Manor, a feast of the then earl of Strogbury's, June 26, 1568, and was buried in the north aisle the quire, in a vault, over which a blue marble was laid, which once bore an epitaph and escutcheons of arms upon it, but they are all now gone. He was the first protestant, English, bishop that died in queen Elizabeth's days; though she survived many of those whom she had promoted. His epitaph Mr. Dodsworth has preserved and given us as follows:

 Thomas Youngus super Eboracensia archiepiscopus civitatis juris docet perfeccionem, quam poster Gratulatum, summum ingenium, excellentemque rerum politicarum scientiam, lufrutissima regina Eliz. deponentibus hujus regni partibus praedebem constituit, quo magistratu quing septem annos perficuum eft. Seulit archiepiscopus annos septem et septem, obit aetate obsequens qua diem, anno millesimo septem et septem statu.

Edmond Grindal, sixty second archbishop.

A. 1570.

Upon the deprivation and imprisonment of Edmund Bonner bishop of London, Edmund Grindal was placed in that see; his preferments before were first fellow, then master of Pembroke-hall in Cambridge. After a vacancy of near two years from the death of Young, Grindal was translated to York; and had the temporalities restored to him June 1, 1570. Here he sat till Feb. 15, 1575, when he was translated to Canterbury.

Edwin Sandys, sixty third archbishop.

A. 1576.

Edwin Sandys was doctor of divinity, and master of Catherine-hall in Cambridge, he was vice-chancellor of that university at the time when the lady Jane Grey was proclaimed queen there. He preached a sermon, by the order of the duke of Northumberland, in defence of lady Jane's title; for which he was thrown into prison by queen Mary. He continued a prisoner near a year, and being at length discharged he fled into Germany, where he lived all the days of queen Mary. Returning then to England, he was soon distinguished by her successor, and was appointed one of the eight divines who were to hold a disputation against the Romanists, before the two houses of parliament at Westminster. Anno 1559, he was consecrated bishop of Worcester, and 1570, removed thence to London; where having sat fix years he was at last translated to York. He was enthronized, by proxy, March 13, 1576, and had the temporalities restored March 16, following.

The life of this prelate is given at length in Le Neve's account of the protestant bishops of this see; to which Mr. Willis has added some remarks. It would be needless in me to

---


(g) Fedd. Aug. to. XV. p. 771.
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

repeat what has been already published of him by those authors; or to give the reader for John Harington's story of this prelate and the host of Doncaster. The quarrel betwixt Sir Robert Stapylton and the archbishop, about this last named affair, fell heavy on the knight, who underwent a grievous censure and fine in the star-chamber for it. But to see how a revolution of somewhat more than an age erases all discords in families, the late Sir John Stapylton of Myton, bart. a lineal descendant from Sir Robert, married an heiress of this archbishop's house, without either of them knowing any thing of the inconstant hatred that had been betwixt their progenitors. Give me leave, since I have mentioned Sir John Stapylton, to bewail the untimely and unfortunate loss of that most worthy gentleman; which would have been greater, did he not seem yet to live in the person of his eldest son and successor. From the aforesaid marriage proceeded a numerous progeny, and may they, as they seem to promise, increase, flourish and descend, endowed with all the virtues of their parents and ancestors to the latest ages.

Our prelate continued in this see near eleven years, and died at Southwell July 10, 1588, and was interred in that collegiate church; where he lies in the north corner of the choir under a monument, which bears the form and inscription represented in the plate. Mr. Torre has given us the preamble to his will from our prerogative office, dated Aug. 1, 1587. In this manner, "This Edwyn Sandys, minister of God's word and sacraments, made his will, proved Nov. 16, 1588, whereby he commends his soul into the hands of God almighty, his creator, hoping to be saved through the merits of Jesus Christ; and bequeathed his body decently to be buried, etc.

"Then gave all his plate, of which he had great store, amongst his children and brethren, and constituted Cecily his wife sole executrix (i).

But in the preamble to this prelate's will there is a more remarkable paragraph than what Mr. Torre has extracted from it; which, as it containeth the substance of his faith, at a time when the Reformation was very young in the English church, I shall beg leave to transcribe verbatim.

"Thirdly, Because I have lived an old man in the ministry of Christ, a faithful disposer of the mysteries of God, and to my power, an earnest labourer in the vineyard of the Lord, I testify before God and his angels and men of this world I resolute and yield up my spirit in that doctrine which I have privately studied and publicly preached, and which is this day maintained in the church of England, both taking the same to be the whole council of God, the word and bread of eternal life, the fountain of living water, the power of God unto salvation unto all them that believe, and beholding the Lord besides to turn us unto him that we may be turned; lest, if we repent not, the candlestick be moved out of its place, and the gospel of the kingdom for our unthankfulness be taken from us and given to a nation that shall bring forth the fruits thereof. And further protesting in an upright conscience of mine owne, and in the knowledge of my majesty before whom I stand, that in the preaching of the truth of Christ I have not laboured to please man, but studied to serve my master, who sent me not to flatter either prince or people, but by the law to tell all sorts of their sins, by the spirit to rebuke the world of finne, of righteouſness and judgment, by the gospel to testify of that faith which is in Jesus Christ and him crucified. Fourthly, concerning rights and ceremonies by political constitutions authorised amongst us, as I am and have been persuaded that such as are now set downe by publick authority in this church of England, are no way either ungodly or unlawful, but may with good conscience, for the private baptisme to be ministered by women, I take neither to be prescribed nor permitted, so have I ever been and presently am persuaded, that some of them be not for expedient in this church now, but that in the church reformed, and in all this time of the gospel wherein the feed of scripture hath so long been fown, they may better be diffused by little and little, than more and more urged; howbeit as I do easily acknowledge our ecclesiastical polity in some points may be bettered, soe I utterly dislike even in my conscience all such rude and indigifted platformes as have been more lately and boldly then either learnedly or wisely preferred, tending not to the reformation, but to the destruction of the church of England, particularities of both sorts referred to the discretion of the godly wife, of the latter I only say this, that the state of a small private church, and the forme of a learned christian kingdom, neither would long like nor can at all brooke one and the same ecclesiastical government. Thus much I thought good to testify concerning these ecclesiastical matters to clear me from all suspicion of double and indirect dealing in the house of God, wherein as touching mine office I have not halted but walked sincerely according to that skill and ability which I received at God's merciful hands. Lord, as a great finner by reason of my frail flesh (h) I have seen a volume of sermons, published anno 1583. 4to, wrote by this archbishop; the style and manner far exceeds any thing I have yet met with amongst the English writers of that age. The book was in the possession of the late lady Stapylton. A copy of this archbishop's letter to queen Eliz. published in Le Neve, was also communicated to that author, from that lady, though sent him by sir Brian Stapylton her husband's father; and Mr. Torre, 476.

E. E. BOR.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

"and manifold infirmities. I flee unto thee for mercy, Lord, forgive me my sins; for I acknowledge my sins; Lord, performe thy promis, and doe away all my iniquities, haft thee the coming of thy Christ, and deliver me from this body of fin, veni eto dominus Jesus, cloth me with immortality, and give me that promised crown of glory."

I shall add Fuller's character of this prelate, to conclude my account of him. "He was, says he, an excellent and painful preacher, of a pious and godly life, which increased in his old age; so that by a great and good while, whilft he had one foot in the grave he had the other in heaven. He was buried in Southwell, it is hard to say whether he was more eminent in his own vertues, or more happy in his flourishing posterity."

The epitaph which was on his tomb ran thus:

Eubinius dunferis sacris theologie doctis, postquam Aliginiinem habuit episcopat. et annos, tectubernoque tribus sempesis, Conscientiss in arciopulpitatum anno

Jo HN PIE Rs, sixtyfourth archbiskop.

The 1588. jobnPieri, was born of plebeian parents, says Hodd, at South-Hensey near Abingdon in Buck. He had his academical education in Magdalen college, Oxford; commenced doctor of divinity, and was dean of Christ-church in that university. He was afterwards made bishop of Rochester, and the queen's almoner; from thence he was removed to Salisbury, where having sat eleven years he was translated to York. And on the 27th of February 1388. was installed, by proxy, in our cathedral.

"He is said to be a man that was master of all kinds of learning, and beloved by everyone for his humanity, excellent behaviour and generosity. The least of which vertues he exercis'd to such a degree that he scarce left at his death sufficient, as is said, to erect a monument to his memory. The small one set up in the church for him having been placed there, as the inscription intimates, by Dr. Bennett one of his grateful chaplains and tesoary, he heirtowhat he left behind him. In his youngers years, when he refided on a small living in Oxfordshire, he fell into an exces of drinking and keeping mean company; but upon being admonished of it by a grave divine he quite forsook that course, and followed his studies so hard that he deservedly attained to great honours and preferments. He was in great favour with queen Elizabeth, who, as I said, made him her almoner; and he must be a wise and good man whom that thrifty prince would trust with the distribution of her monies. He lived and died with the character of one of the most grave and reverend prelates of his age; and, after his reduced life, was so abstemious, that, in his advanced years, when his constitution required such a support, his phyisian could not persuade him to drink any wine. So habituated he was then to sobriety, and bore such a testation to his former excess."

This primitive bishop lived in a state of celibacy all his days; and died at Bishopton, Sept. 28, 1594, having lefted nothing from the church, nor hurt its revenues. He was buried in the third chapel, called All-saints chapel, at the east of the cathedral, under the window. Where his monument, as it is here exhibited, was placed, till it was removed to make way for the fine tomb of the honourable Thomas Wentworth. It is now put over a door in the corner, and bears this inscription:

Jonnes Piers facer ob in acedimia Oxon. et Saribusius funtus est, ac postquam episcopat, Redtenem digni sunt, Saribusiiem in annis minus annos esse, Eboracensis fuoi episcopat anno feste, vieste aeneum fegniigimo prima, obit 28 Septembris, anno Dom. 1594. cujus hab episcopai est cadda.

(4) Fuller's church history.
"and manifold infirmities, I flee unto thee for mercy, Lord forgive me my sins, for I ac-
knowledge my sins; lord perform thy promise, and doe away all my iniquities, haſt the
coming of thy Christ, and deliver me from this body of sin, veni cito domine Jesu, cloth
me with immortality, and giveme that promised crown of glory, which increaseth in
his old age; so that by a great and good fride, whilſt he had one foot in the grave he
had the other in heaven. He was buried in Southwell, it is hard to say whether he was
more eminent in his own vertues, or more happy in his flourishing poterty (k)." The
epitaph which was on his tomb ran thus:

Evonymus spondeo factus theologae docebat, postquam Wignoimem stimopatruo sub.nato,
teinique tribus bemptis, Conandiacum sive archiepiscopatus anno
vs. vitae ante mortem. obiit Suli. anno Dom. 1598.

Cuius hic cunctum cadaver jacet, generi non humiliis, visum dignitate locoque magnus: exemplu
major, duplici fuctius eloquio, archedipolpali tandem amanditatem etiam illius: Honores
helicere mercatus grandis pietas, meritis virtutibusque. Homo bonum a multis et vicibus inane-
centifimus, magnanimus, aperius, et tantum nequis abhurit sumpsit, liber essentia, aequo magistris,
hominis ordinis, opiniae, facultis: in solo vita fusesus: Scientiavet minora quam iugopoutus
fin, visum, et fuit. In Evangelii prædicabat laboribus ad extremum suæ habitum mirabiliter offi-
dius. A fermo minimus enim non melior defidereris: Facultasrebellafesse, et delaburis; Ignenos,
ofolitiarum vari conuius, adeprim. Bonis literarum aut pro facultatibus: Ecclesiæ
patrimonium, velut eam Sacramentum decutit, intellelum defendit: Gratia qua fueris, et id
dubitabiliter meruit in memoriam Elizabethæ munera: meriti virtutibusque.Homo hº
minum a maleitia et vindicio centisimus, magnanimus, apertus, et tantumme adulari: Librum
e~liberalis et quemisericors, hospitablem, optimus, facilis, & infulavit inaequilus:
Scilicet haud minor quam eum, etiam memoria ante se: Evangelii prædicatione laboribus
ad extremum suæ habitum mirabiliter officiis. Carceres, exitas, amplificationes facultat
ium amimiones, quodque omnium difficillimum, innocens perfperam annus conuenit immane
celatis: et haec una vos tibi minor, quod Christus fignum etiam signum non pernocterit.
Autrum qui in perfperar tantes hanc, et pleg agmen be adversus, tandem quemque fignatium
portum, fojus mundi, deique jujus reperij: Autrumum laetare, sive fignatium suum ad
Abi, lato, hoc egena tantum ut ferius, sed ut imitare, Verbum Domini manet in aeternum.

[Signature]

Extract from Fuller's church history.

John Piers, sixty fourth archbishop.

John Pieris, was born of plebeian parents, says Wood, at South-Henksy near Abingdon in
Bucks. He had his academical education in Magdalen college, Oxford; commenced doctor
of divinity, and was dean of Christ-church in that university. He was afterwards made bish
of Rochester and the queen's almoner; from thence he was removed to Salisbury, where
having sat eleven years he was translated to York. And on the 27th of February 1588, was
installed, by proxy, in our cathedral.

He is said to be a man that was master of all kinds of learning, and beloved by e-
eye one for his humanity, excellent behaviour and generality. The laft of which virtues
he exercisecto fuch a degree that he fcarce left at his death sufficient, as is said, to erect
a monument to his memory. The small one fet up in the church for him having been placed
there, as the inscription intimates, by Dr. Bennett one of his grateful chaplains and testimen-
ney heir to what he left behind him. In his younger years, when he refided on a fhmall
living in Oxfordshire, he fell into an exceeff of drinking and keeping mean company; but
upon being admonished of it by a grave divine he quite forfook that course, and followed
his studies fo hard that he defervely attained to great honours and preferments. He was
in great favour with queen Elizabeth, who, as I faid, made him her almoner; and he
muft be a wife and good man whom that thifty prince, says Fuller, would truft with the
distribution of her monies. He lived and died with the character of one of the moft grave
and reverend prelates of his age; and, after his reduced life, was fo abfemious, that, in
his advanced years, when his conftitution required such a fupport, his phyfician could not
perfufe him to drink any wine. So habituated he was then to foberity, and bore fuch a de-
tellation to his former excees.

This primitive bishop lived in a state of celibacy all his days; and died at Bisphofto-
Sept. 28, 1594, having leaved nothing from the church, nor hurt its revenues. He was bu-
ried in the third chapel, called All-fants chapel, at the east of the cathedral, under the
window. Where his monument, as it is here exhibited, was placed, till it was removed to
make way for the fine tomb of the honourable Thomas Wensworth. It is now put over a door
in the corner, and bears this inscription:

Johannes Pieris facrae theologiae doctus colum, legisquam decanatus Cefriae, ecclesiae Christi in aca-
demia Oxon. et Sarifburiae funtilis effe, ac poliquam episcopatus Rotenefini virgini mearis,
Sarifburienfemandoicem plus minus annos eajfelf, Eboracensibusque episcopatus anno festo, visite
autem feptemageimo primo, obiit 28 Septembris, anno Dom. 1594, cuius hic repositiou effe caldi-

(*) Fuller's church history.
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Genere non magnus fuit (neque tum dumum) dignitate locoque major, exemplum maxime: Homo si quisquam mortalium a malitia et vindicia plane inoccens, jamque liberalius in omnes, pauperibus tali beneficis, ut non solum modo, sed et principis sui manifestamentis liberalius regius, largus munus, per annos annuus, regnari. Hospitium adae superbissimis requiratur, nonnullis et superani contemnitor mundi, optimus, facilis, et in sola via superbus, sicut non minus salvi quam personibus sinceris verbi praecessit, et fuit in Evangelio praedicando, tam in aula et Academia quam in Ecclesia, ut semper, valde nusquam, ut ad extremum uique hauitum mirabiliter affluens. Veneraque religionem multum omniis propusissima, salutem et adulatoriam allis virtutibus oppugnavit. Bonas litteras pro facultatis aucti ignavos, facultatibus fato conicit, ferare non potuisset; manus nemini temere imposuit. Ecclesia patrimonium, veluti ren deo facratam intusam defendit. Summatim semper apud illustriissimum mortuam Elisabetham gratiam floruit; insuffabili apud Deum immortalim gloria aeternam floret. Possit in coeli anima ejus, vivant in terris memoria, utinam et vivum exemplar in omnibus episcopis ecclesiaque pascitur.

Joannes Bennet, legum dor, item in testamento scriptus, memoriae tanti profudis, talique patroni fuit, cui omnis officiis ae observantiae nominibus se deliriosis proficiatur, hoc pius gratique animi, non tantae aedificatuis monumentum, faciit indulgenter.

MATTHEW HUTTON, sixty fifth archbishop.

In the beginning of March following Matthew Hutton bishop of Durham was transferred A. 1595. to this see; and on the last day of that month was inrowned by proxy in the cathedral.

The great preferments this prelate attained to are more surprizing when we consider his lowness of birth. He was born of poor parents, nay some do not think to say, that he was a foundling child, at a place called Warin in Lancashire(l). In this village is still a tradition that sixty five pounds per annum, is the sum set down on his tombstone. This story is derived from the old account of the almshouse and the town.

(l) Most of this epitaph is the same as his predecessor Sandier's, but being put up in different churches the writer did not imagine they would ever come together.
A. 1606.

Toby Matthew was born in the city of Bristol, brought up in Christ-church, Oxford, and, being doctor of divinity, he rose by many steps of preferment, first to the archdeaconry of Wells, the presidentship of St. John’s college, Oxford; canon and dean of Christ-church, dean of Durham; bishop of Durham, and lastly translated thence to the archbishoprick of York, where he was enthronized, by proxy, Sept. 11, 1606.

This prelate is praised through the whole course of his life for his great learning, eloquence, sweet conversation, bounty; but above all, by Sir John Harrington and Mr. Fuller, both in festos with the same kind of wit, for what they term a cheerful Sharpness in discourse. Which, says Sir John, so sauced all his words and behaviour, that well was he, in the university, that could be in the company of Toby Matthew. Fuller adds, that none could condemn him for his cheerful spirit, though often he would condemn himself for the levity of it; yet he was so habituated therein that he could as well not be, as not be merry. Pun and quibble was then in high vogue, and a man was to expect no preferment in that age, either in church or state, who was not a proficient in that kind of wit. Our archbishop is reported to have said at his leaving Durham, for a benefice of less income, that it was for lack of grace. The before quoted authors have thought fit to record two or three remarkable stories, which I shall beg leave to subjoin for the reader’s better notion of our prelate’s readiness in this way.

**Being vice-chancellor of Oxford, and some flight matters and men coming before him,**

one man was very importunate to have the court stay for his council. Who is your counsellor? says the vice-chancellor, Mr. Leasteed, answers the man; alas, replies the vice-chancellor, no man can stand you in left Head. No remedy, adds the other, necessity has no law; indeed, quoth he, no more I think has your counsellor.

Another man was to be bound in a bond, very like to be forfeited, and came in great haste to offer it, saying he would be bound if he might be taken in: Yes, saysthe judge, I think you will be taken in, what is your name? Cox, saysthe party, and so press’d, as the manner is, to come into court. Make him room there, said the vice-chancellor, let Cox come in.

These two, out of two or three hundred, nay, as many as would fill a large volume, says Sir John, are sufficient to show his aptness. I hope I shall not incur the reader’s displeasure for inferring them, since I take them as curiosities of their kind; nor do I remember that I ever met with them in those volumes of puns and apothegms ascribed to the wis of each university.

After he had arrived at his greatness, he made one journey into the west, to visit his two mothers, says Fuller, the that bare him at Bristol, and her that bred him in learning, the university of Oxford. Coming near to the latter, attended with a train suitable to his con-

---

(m) MS. Torr.

(n) Willis on cathedral churches.
Mr. John Dawfon of York, descended by the Mother's side, from Archbishop Hutton, gives and inscribes this plate to his memory of his monuments.
Archbishop Matthews.
dation, he was met, adds my author, with an equal number, or more, which came out of Oxford to give him entertainment. Thus augmented with another troop, and remembering he had paddled over a small water, a poor scholar, when he first came to the university, he kneeled down and took up the expression of Jacob, with my staff poised I over thy Jordan, and now am I become two bands. I am credibly informed, says my author, that, mutatis mutandis, the same thing was done by his predecessor archbishop Hutton at Sedgeley’s hills near Cambridge (s).

Our prelate was in great favour with those two monarchs of England, queen Elizabeth and king James, and was so remarkable a preacher that Campian the Jesuit allows him dominari in concionibus. If he was an able preacher, he must also be allowed to be an indefatigable one, for he kept an account of all his sermons, by which it appears that he preached, whilist dean of Durham, 750; whilist bishop of Durham 550; and whilist archbishop of York 750; in all 1992 sermons; and amongst them several extempore (p). Whilist he fare here, if he had not alienated from these, to please the duke of Buckingham, York Place in the Strand, which was no jest, he might have preached and penned on to the end of his days, leaving a much better memorial. He died at Cawood, March 29, 1628, after he had sat twenty two years, and was buried in the south quire of the cathedral; where a neat monument is erected over him, which bears this inscription:

T O B I A S M A T T H A E U S

Illuſtri Matthaæorum familia apud Cambros oriundus; Brístoliam natalibus, Oxo-

niam studiis ornavit. Cum omni politiæ orbis theologam conjuxerat, statim in concion-

ibus dominari copius. In uita, academica, urbe, urbe justa celebris. Neque Chrysostomum

Græcia quam Tobiam faunt Anglia fæculum dum profittere. Immittit finum at

fumus apud reginam Elizabetham gratia vivae. Nonem illis libenter audirent, aut

praedicantem suos praedicabant. Anno aetatis 28, collegio D. Johan. Baptistae Oxo-

nensis praefecerat, archidioceumen unâ in ecclesia Wellensi, ac in aedibus Christi ca-

nonibus; max is in aedibus decanus praefuerat. Omnibus tandem qui academico bore sunt

nobilis perficimus ad Dunelmensem decanatom praefuerat. Præ aliquot annis major de-

canatus fusciturum viri fama, ac prono in cum reginae favore Dunelmensis episcopiæ

cognitius. Cum cum praefuerat annos circiter 211. serenissimi regis Jacobi auspiciis ad ar-

darchidiocesem Eboracen. translatus est. Non potuit eum tanta indece, quocumque beroget,

infra summum est forte. Hic e gradibus ad tantum cumen egruit, virtutis quibus illud ora-

mitis non capit marmor; hierarchiam quern non sculptorem. Inter caetera, hositatis laus

eum illius propria fuit; Tobiaæ ætatis et divitiam aula et panopliæ Xenochoïnum

dius fuerat. Caedilbenum bane tenet ann. 22. rara felicitatem; cum xenogenarum eandem accep-

tuaret, tæ de extremum femelatem exaurit aequo silis concionando censu; cum erat sejusgenero-

mario, nemo in concionibus frequentor, nemo felicior, nemo quem in aeternam magis audire velis.

Deicientibus ad pulpitiæ virtutis coepit iste statim longissime; quasi illa illa vivace aura quam

concionandae baueræ, nec studio nec labore superficialiter. Beatissimæ sene implere aetatis

anno 82. placide emigravit 29. Martii. 1628. Corporis extuæ fummo cum omnibus moerore

bac illatae, Christi adventum expellit et animam reducit. Noli illum patare, viator, ab

hoc angusto marmore quiquis nomini mutaturi; queus angustissimo maniæ angustius est

quod hic conditur. Tobias nomen et tibi, marmor, et huc facræissimo templo, monumentis in-

fiar quos aere permanserit.

G R O R E M O N T E I G, sexto septimæ archiepiscoporum

(p) George Montaigne, S. T. P. was also bishop of Durham, and translated hither like his A. 1618.

two predecessors. He was elected to this see June 6, and enthroned in the same Off. 24,

1628. Scarce warm in his church ere cold in his coffin, says Fuller, dying Nov. 6. the

same year, and was buried at Cawood, the place of his nativity.

Mr. Torræ mentions a nuncupative made by this prelate whilist he was bishop of Lon-

don, whereby he gave to the poor of Cawood, where he was born, one hundred pound; and

constituted his brother Isaac Montaign his sole executor. This last person, as the epitaph

testifies, erected a monument for him in the parish church of Cawood, which is now much

decayed, and the inscription scarce legible. But a draught of it was taken in the year

1641, from which drawings, now in the office of arms, the annexed print was engraven. The

inhabitants of Cawood, by tradition, shew you the house where he was born; and it is

somewhat extraordinary that he should go a poor boy from that town, being only a farmer's

son, and return to it archbishop of York, dye and be buried in the place where he first

drew breath. His other preferments, beides what I have mentioned, are expressed in his epi-

taph, which was made by the noted Hugh Holland, a poet of that age; and is as follows:

(ur) Another punner if we give credit to the old story

of removing a mountain and calling it into the sea.

(p) See Thorpe's Vic. Loc. 

(1) Ion. From this archbishop's original diary then

in Mr. Thorpe's Hist. Leam.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

Quater antites qui praefuit urbibus, arce
Hac fatus est infantis, bae statas arce fenex.
Nec meru procedit geminorum grauis regum,
Sed merius, summum par ubique locis.
Sic juvenis, sic puer septem imbibet artes,
Granta ubi Castalia praeclaramur aquis.
Moribus tetricis, nec pesere turpis ovaro,
Non etenim minimas pone reliquit opus.

Hugo Hollandus flevit.

GEORGIO MONTAIGNEO

Homo fuit hic in oppido Penatibus oriundo, per cumtios disciplinarum gradus Cantab. proveste, et
academiae procuratores, sub initio D. Jacobi bospicio quod Sabaudiam vacat, et ecclesiae Welms
monasteriensi praefito, ab eodem K. ad praesulatum Lincolnienfem, ac inde poft aliquam tem-
porum spatium Londiniensem promotio, a Carolo duci F. ad Dunelmensem beneficio. fenii
et valetudinis fecundum transtuto; moxque, H. E. infra spatium trimens, ad archiepiscopatum
Eboracenensem benedictur sublevato. Viro venerabilis, aequo gravi, moribus non injucundis, ad
beneficium non ingrate, imparaturn non uestorem, nec (quantum natura humana patitur)
memoria, ab omnibus principum Domini suosque senecem elevaminis.

Iaacus Montaignus testamenti curatori fratri

SAMUEL
Samuel Harsets, D. D. bishop of Norwich was selected to this see, and was installed by A. 1629.

February 13, anno 1630, this Samuel Harsets made his will, proved June 28, anno 1631, whereby he commended his soul to God, hoping to be saved through the meritsof Jesus Christ his redeemer; professing to die in the ancient faith of the true catholic and apostolic church, i. e. in that faith that was professed by the holy fathers next after the blessed apostles. Renouncing from his heart as well all modern Popish Superstitions, as all novelties of Geneva.

And appointed his body to be buried in the parish church of Chigwell, at the feet of Thosine his beloved wife. Ordering only a marble stone to be laid over his grave, with a brazen plate moulten into the same an inch thick, whereon is to be stamped the effigies of a bishop with his mitre and crozier staff. And the said brass to be soldered and fastened clear through the stone, as sacrilegious hands may not rend off the one without breaking the other. And further willed that this inscription should be engraven on the brass,:

Hic jacet SAMUEL HARSET quondam vicarius hujus ecclesiae, primo indignus episcopus C1 cestriensis, dein indignior Norwicensis, deinum indignus archiepiscopus Eboracensis.

Which was performed accordingly, with these additional words,

Qui obiit 25 die Maii A. D. 1631, quod inissimum epoapinum ex abundante humilitate sibi ponit caritati, tegamanto reverendissimi praeful (2).

Richard Neile, sixty ninth archbishop.

After about nine months consideration, who was the fittest person to succeed to this see in 1632. it pleased his majesty king Charles to pitch upon Richard Neile bishop of Winchester; who was translated hither March 19, and on April 16, 1632, he was inthroned, by proxy, in the cathedral.

This man, by his merit alone, says Eachard, passed through all the degrees and orders of the church of England. Having been schoolmaster, curate, vicar, parson, chaplain, master of the Savoy, dean of Westminster, clerk of the closet to two kings, bishop of Rochester, Lincoln, Durham, Winchester, and lastly translated to the archiepiscoprick of York (a).

His episcopal character, and steady attachment to the true interest of the church and monarchy, gained him many enemies amongst the puritans; who were now grown up to be a powerful faction in this kingdom. Cromwell himself, in a committee of the house of commons, complained of him, whilst bishop of Winchester, for countenancing some divines that preached flat popery as he called it. No doubt his case would have been as bad as archbishop Laud’s had he lived long enough; but he was happily called away before the flame broke out, dying at York, in the Misfer yard, in the house belonging to the prebend of Stilling, October 31, 1640.

"(b) This Richard, by God’s providence, archbishop of York, primate of England and metropolitan, one of his majesty’s most honourable privy council, made his will, proved ult. Oct. 1640, whereby he commended his soul to God Almighty, his creator and redeemer; giving him hearty thanks, for that he was born in the year 1562, in which the articles of religion and faith of the church of England, were established and published. In the profession of which faith he was bred, lived and yielded up his soul.

"He bequeathed to his son sir Paul Neile, his executor, his ring of nine diamonds which the king of Denmark gave him; charging him to preserve the same to his children, as an honourable monument of the donor; and of his nearness in service, as having been clerk of the cloister to king James, &c.”

His body was buried in Allsaints chapel in the cathedral; but his son sir Paul, though he left him a good estate, ran it out to fai, that he could not afford his father a monu-
A. 1641.

To Richard Neile succeeded John Williams, who was elected bishop December 4, 1641; and on the 27th of June, 1642, was enthroned, in person, in the cathedral. The king and his loyal nobility, &c. being then at York.

This man was born at Aber-Conway in Wales, and had Welsh blood enough in him to style him a gentleman; he was educated in St. John's college in Cambridge, where he was fellow, and anno 1612, was proctor of that university. While he was in this office the Spanish ambassador came to Cambridge, accompanied with the lord chancellor Egerton; where with the gracefulness of his presence, ingenuity of his discourse, and the nice conduct of those exercises, whereof he was moderator, he so charmed the chancellor, that when he took his leave of the university, he said publicly to Williams, that he had behaved himself so well in his treatment of the ambassador, that he was fit to serve a king; and that he would see him as much welcomed at court as they were in the university (c).

At his coming to London, he became chaplain to the lord chancellor Egerton; which great statesman, taking a fancy for him, let him into several matters of state. Here it was that our prelate first commenced politician and courtier; firm to retain and apt to improve from the precepts of his master. So dear was the chaplain to his patron, that the latter, lying on his death-bed, asked Williamstochesthatmostacceptable legacy he should leave him. The doctor lighting money, only requested four books, being that noble lord's own collections on these heads,

1. The prerogative royal. 3. The proceedings in chancery.
2. The privileges of parliaments. 4. The power of the star-chamber.

This legacy was bequeathed him, and the doctor, says Fuller, made such use of it, that he transcribed those four books into his own brains. Books, adds he, that were the four elements of our English state; and he made himself absolute master of all the materials and passages therein.

Full fraught with this kind of knowledge he got to court, and by favour of the duke of Buckingham was introduced to king James, to whom he presented his four books. The king regarding him as an able man to serve himself, first made him dean of Westminister, then bishop of Lincoln, and keeper of the great seal; which place he enjoyed all the days of king James.

This is sufficient to give a notion of our prelate's rise, for whilst he was bishop of Lincoln he is out of my province to treat on (d). Our histories are full enough of the usages he made of his former politic instructions; but so till they throw with him that, in the fifth year of king Charles, he had the seals taken from him, and was sent prisoner to the tower.

Here he continued for some time; till that parliament met, says Fuller, which many feared would never begin and afterwardshad the same fears it would never have an end. The bishop of Lincoln being looked upon as the properest advocate to defend the episcopal caufe, in the case of the bishop's votes in the house, which the king knew would be struck at; he was released out of prison, and to make him amends and hearty in the cause, the archbishoprick of York, just then vacant, was conferred upon him.

How he behaved in this affair may be seen at large in my lord Clarendon's and Mr. Eachard's histories, and therefore needless to be repeated here. When the bishops were excluded from all, our prelate retired to an estate which he had purchased in Wales. Here he lived, at first in perfect duty and loyalty to his sovereign, and spared neither money nor trouble to advantage the royal cause; but at last by an unaccountable turn of politics he forsook his royal master's interests; and joined to heartily with the rebels that he changed his lawn for buff, and commanded at the siege of the town and castle of Aber-conway; both which he reduced to the obedience of the parliament. This bold step, says my author, acting so directly contrary to his episcopal character, gained him few new friends at London, but quite left him all his old ones at Oxford. It is true he saved by it a composition in Goldsmith's-ball for his estate; but his memory, adds Fuller, is still to compound before a tolerable report can be given of it. It is of this prelate Hudibras speaks,

More plainly than that reverend writer
Who to our churches vail'd his mitre, &c.

He was very modest in his conversation, whatsoever a nameless author says to the con-

(c) Lloyd's memoirs.
(d) The life of this prelate at large is wrote and published by Dr. Hawkins, London.
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

trary; but whether this was any virtue or no, I leave to the sequel; when, says my author, I am certainly informed, from such who knew the privacies and casualties of his infancy, that our prelate was but one degree removed from a mynfgnif. Yet to palliate his infirmities, pursues he, to females, he was a very polite addresser to the other sex.

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had basefully deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament and other offices. But to palliate his infirmities, pursues he, he was a very polite addresser to the other sex.

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had basefully deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-

He lived some time in great obscurity, neglected by the rebels he had obliged, and despied by the royalists whom he had baseley deserted, till the year 1650, at which time, on March 25, he died, and was buried in Llandegay church, about two miles from Bangor.

Mr. Eachard says, that he certainly died a firm protestant of the church of England; for wanting a regular priest to do the last offices for him, he purposely ordained an old honest servant of his own to administer the sacrament, &c. to him on his death-bed. Mr. Wil-
This prelate was a single man, and so strictly nice in his character that way, that he would not, as I have been told, suffer a woman servant in his family. Living in this state, and the great opportunities he had of amassing wealth, yet I do not find any of it laid out on the church, or in charities. It is said indeed, by Mr. le Neve, that the sum of fifteen thousand pounds was expended somewhere, in his time, and of his treasure, but where I am not able to find. The only thing of this kind that is publicly known, is the new building and repairing of the dining room and chambers over it at Bishopthorpe; which might probably have gone much to decay during the usurpation. The time he sat here, indeed, was short, for he died, at the above mentioned palace, March 28, 1664; and, on the third of May following, was buried in our lady's chapel, at the east end of the cathedral; where a next monument is erected over him.

On the 22d of May, 1663, this Accepted Frewen, by divine providence archbishop of York, made his will, proved July 23, 1664, whereby he commended his soul to Almighty God, hoping, through the merits of Jesus Christ to be saved, &c. and appointed his body to be buried in the parish church of Northiam in Sussex, &c. He bequeathed five hundred pounds to Magdalen college, Oxford, where he was bred; and to every bishop of the kingdom a ring with this inscription:

NUNC MELIOR SUM QUAM PATRES MEI.
Re. 19. A. F.

His epitaph runs thus,

Hic requiescit in seco movis man praeclara tubam
Acceptus Frewen.

Johannis Frewen rectoris ecclesiae Nordiamensis
In consilium Suffolci fuit, non maximus,
Sac. Tred. profeffor,
Collegii B. Marieae Magdalene Oxonii;
Annum plus minus undeviginta profexit,
Academicae idem quater vice-cancellarius,
Decanus Gloucestriae,
Pugna fatis episcop. Covent. et Litchf.
Dinde archiepiscopus Eborac.
Qui inter vivos effe defuit Mar. 28, an. Dom. 1664.
Aetatis suae 76, pene exaulto.

Richard Stern, seventy second archbishop.

Richard Stern, was born at Mansfield in Nottinghamshire of honest parents, as his epitaph expres{s}; he was educated in Corpus Christi college in Cambridge, and afterwards made master of Jesus in that university. Whil{t} he was in this situation he became very instrumen{t}al in lending the university plate to the king to supply his necessities. For which, he with vice-chancellor Hollesworth, and two other masters of colleges, were sent for up to London, and imprisoned in the Tower (g). In the year 1643, he was put out of his college for refusing to take the covenant; stripped of all he had and used with great barbarity besides. At this time doctor Stern was chaplain to archbishop Laud; and, when his master suffered for his loyalty, he stood on the fatal scaffold with him. During the usurpation he betook himself to the country, where he taught school for his livelihood, and lived in great obscurity and want till the happy restoration. These glorious sufferings recommended him primarily to the gratitude and care of his royal master king Charles II, who immediately, upon his return, bestowed on him the bishoprick of Carlisle. From whence he was translated hither April 28, 1664; and on the tenth of June following inthroned in the cathedral.

The epitaphs of our archbishops, about this time, and before, are so full of the steps of their preferments, lives and characters, that there needs little else be said of them. Yet Dr. Stern, says Mr. Willis, would have deserved a larger encomium than most of them, had he not demised Henegone in Nottinghamshire, to his son and his son's wife, from this see (h). For whil{t} he sat here, says an historian, his whole behaviour was worthy of the high station he bore; and his learning is best seen by his accurate book of logic; and the hand he had in composing the polyglot bible. He is also much suspected for, being the author of that most excellent divine and moral treatise called the whole duty of man. This worthy prelate built the new buildings at the end of the stables at Bishopthorpe; and died at that palace June 18, 1683; and lies interred under a noble monument, in St. Stephen's chapel, at the east end of the cathedral; on which is the following inscription,
Thomas Frewen of Brickwall in the County of Suflex Esq. in regard to the name & family of this Prelate, contributes this plate 1736.
Richard Sterne of Elvington Esq: great Grandson to this once most eminent Prelate dedicates this Plate of his Monument to his Memory. 1736
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

465

Hic fsp futurae gloriae situs est

RICHARDUS STEPHENS, MANSFIELDIARONIS PARENTIBUS ORATIUS:

Trius apud Cantabricenses collegia certatim

Ipsam cum superbia arripit, et jactus juxta,

SANCTAE ET INDIVIDUAE TRINITATIS SCELORUM,

CORPORIS CHRISTI JICUMM, JENV TANDEM PRÆFECTUM MERITISSIMUM:

GUILIELMO CANTUARIENSIS MARTYRI a saeculi in saeculi pecca alto sit;

Aquis et ipsis inter pellimae esse bonus, et vol cum illum commors,

PULCHA BONUM CONSTITUTAM NOSTRUM CURSUM OPERUM DIDERIT;

Ipsum cum superbia arripit, et jactant suum,

SANCTAE ET INDIVIDUAE TRINITATIS SCHOLAREM,

CORPORIS CHRISTI FRERIUM, TANDEM PRÆFECTUM MERITISSIMUM:

Gulielmo Cantuar. ensi martyri a saeculo in saeculo peccato saeclis.

Aquis et ipsis inter pellimae esse bonus, et vel cum illo commors,

Postea aequa consilia mobilium et saeuculorum,

Ne desint qui Deus et regi, cum licuerit, dixit Jesum;

Quae tandem reduce (etiam cum apologia et preço) regatur

UT CARLEOLENSIS EST EPISCOPUS NULLA DESIGNABUR.

At non illi, magis quam socii, diu lateri licuit:

In humilitate provincia suae confitit, ut summam merui,

Ad primatum etiam cum apologia et prece rogatur

Ut carleolensis esse episcopus non designeretur.

Johannes Delben, filius Gulielmi Th. professorum,

Ex antiqua familia in Cambr. septentrionali oriundis,

Natus Stanvici in oppi Northamptonensi Martii 20, A. D. 1624.

Anno aetatis 12. Regiam scholam Westmonast. aquismittit

Singulari situs locis gentis plenissimus antiquus.

In numerum alumnorumdestitutus CHRISTI Oxon. eleusis.

(i) Wood's 4th. Oxon. ed. prim. 6 C

Exordiante

John Dolben, son of William Dolben, D. D. of a very antient family at Sagraed in the A. 1683.

county of Denbigh, was born at Stanwich in Northamptonshire; of which parish his father was rector. He was educated in Whittington school, and at fifteen years of age was elected scholar in Christ-Church Oxon. The civil wars commencing between king and parliament, he took arms for the royal cause; and served as ensign at the siege of York, and battle of Marston-moor, where he was dangerously wounded in the shoulder with a musket-ball. He had afterwards his thigh bone broke, in another battle, by the like accident. Upon the surrender of Oxford, and the decline of the king's affairs, he went to his college again; and thence there till he was ejected from his student's place by the visitors appointed by parliament. He then married and lived privately in Oxford, till the king's restoration. Where with Dr. Fell, and some others of his friends, he kept up a congregation, in which the common-prayer was read, and all other usages of the church of England constantly solemnized. When his royal master was restored, for whose cause, and his father's, he had so often ventured his life, he was first installed canon of Christ-Church Oxon; afterwards, by means of his wife's relation, the then bishop of London, Dr. Sheldon, he was, deservedly, made archdeacon of London; clerk of the clofet, and dean of Westminster. In the year 1666, he was consecrated bishop of Rochester, and made the king's almoner; when, saies my author, (b) that place was managed, to the great benefit of the poor, with great justice and integrity. On the 26th of July, 1683, he was, by the king's conceed, elected archbishop of this diocese, and enthronized in person August 23, following.

This prelate was a man, says An. Wood, of a free generous and noble disposition, and withal of a natural, bold and happy eloquence. And, adds our Oxford antiquary, by a sort of hereditary right, he succeeded his uncle Williams in his honours; both in his deanry of Westminster and archbishoprick of York. He died at Bishopsborpe of the small pox, at a very advanced age for the attack of that distemper, April 11, 1686, aged fifty three years. He lies interred in the south choir of the Minster, where a noble tomb is erected to his memory; to the inscription on which I refer the reader for a further account of this worthy prelate.

Hic fuit

JOHN DOLBEN, avery third archbishop.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

Exordium bella civili

**Partes regiae sacrius et, in pugna Marstonensi victuariis**

In defendione Eboraci graviter videretur.

Exsilio fuggitiae congregaret locum,

Quam mori suae dimitutam.

A.D. 1656, a rev. exicip. Cecestenis sacer ordiniis inlatius,

Inruitur monasterio Sacer sacriis ad aede Christi canonicis,

Dum decanus Westmonasteriis,

Mox Caroli II. regis optimo ab oratoro debutuit,

Episcopatus poetae Roffensis,

Et post novenium regis elegyorum

Anno denique 1683, metropoleacensium honore cumulato et.

Hanc provinciam ingenti animo et pari industria administravit,

Gregii et pateribus exemplo.

Intra 30 circiter monatus, fecund laboribus obhaubit,

Celo tandem maturus,

Latharia et variolis per quattuor lato affixa,

A.D. 1666, act. 62, potentissimi principis Jacobii II. altero, die dominico,

(Eodem die quo praecuncte annu sacras janas

In ecclesia sacra cathedraliis celebrandas inquitur)

Celo fructuarius.

Mox ipsa monas magna Gilberti Cantuari archiep, nepius,

Ex qua tres liberos suos cepit Gilberti Tun, Cantuari et Jonan.

Monumentum hoc postulat

Diferentissimo mari.

In acce Christii sub illius unciis partim extruktus,

Bromleyensi palatia repa-ato, conventa Westmonae, confirmato;

In fenatu et ecclesiis eloquentias gloria, in ducebatur fuit.

Episcopali diligentia,

In omnium piorum animis, jussa generatione tempore victu.

Thomas Lamplugh, septuagintarchbishop.

A.D. 1688.

The see of York was kept vacant by king James II. two years after archbishop Dolland's death, for reasons not to be approved of. Upon the landing of the prince of Orange, and his advancing towards Exeter, Dr. Thomas Lamplugh, bishop of that see, in a speech, advised the clergy and gentry of that city and country, to stand firm to king James; but finding the tide run too strong for him, he left the place, came to London, and professed himself to the king at Whitehall. In a time of, almost, universal defection from the king's interest, this act of loyalty of the bishop's was taken so kindly, that his majesty immediately translated him to York; where he was ensonaized, by proxy, December 19, 1688, when he was almost seventy four years of age.

This prelate was descended from a very ancient family in Cumberland; where it had flourished many centuries under several knightly honours. Christopher Lamplugh, of Keison, in the county of York, his father, was a younger branch of the family of Lamplugh, of Lamplugh in Cumberland. Our prelate was born at Thwing in that country, but educated at St. Bees's school in Cumberland, and from thence sent to Oxford; and, when master of arts, was chosen fellow of Queen's college in that university. His other preferments were the rectory of Biefeld in Berkshire, and afterwards of Osmer in Omemore, com. Oxon; principal of Allain-ball, archdeacon of London, prebendary of Worsley, vicar of St. Martin's in the fields, Wexminster, dean of Rochester, bishop of Exeter, and lastly archbishop of York.

In the spurious edition of Wod's Athenae Oxon. printed 1725, are many things highly injurious to the character of this worthy prelate. I call it spurious, because it is impossible that author should leave such notes of perfons actions behind him which were transacted after his own death; and of such there are many instances in this later edition. The editors of it, therefore, are highly to blame to trump upon the world such things under the name of Anthony Wod, as Anthony himself, notwithstanding all his bitterness, would have been ashamed of. In thors, some of these Articles contain direct falsities; as if could there were it to my purpose to do it; but, as such, they are not worth my further notice. Our archbishop is also handomely vindicated from great part of this charge, by the author of the preface to Dr. Allestree's sermons; who takes notice that "when that great Divine un" dertook one of thelectureships of the city of Oxford, in order to intil principles of loyalty there, in opposition to the contrary infusions of rebel teachers, whole doctrine had been for many years the gospel of that place; and disoutenced by none of the pa- rochial minsters besides Mr. Lauplhugh." Wod, adds he, had the courage and loyalty to own the doctrine of the church of England there in the world of times. And I have to add, from very good authority, that when he was a curate at Southampton, in the height of fanaticism, he got by heart almost the whole Liturgy of the church of England, which he used.
The reverend Sir John Dolben Bar. D. D. and Prebendary of Durham, grandson to this once pious, valiant and loyal prelate dedicates this plate of his monument to his memory. 1736.
The reverend Thomas Lamplugh, A.M., Rector of Bolton Percy and Canon-residentiary of the Church of York, in memory of his great worth and virtue; beneath this plate of his monument on Wark.
CHAP. I.

OF THE CHURCH OF YORK.

used to speak off book to his hearers, in imitation of the zealots of those times. Especially the burial-service, with which the people were so taken, as to be buried in the same manner, but he acquainted them that it was not his own composition, but the words in the Liturgy so much then set at nought and defiled.

This prelate died at Bishopthorp May 5, 1691, and was interred in the cathedral, to which church, considering his short reign, he had been an eminent benefactor. An account of which benefactions the reader may find in the sequel. By his will he left his private communion plate for the use of the archbishops, his successors, in Bishopthorp chapel; and appointing the dean and chapter to be keepers of it in a vacancy of the see. The epitaph on his monument run in their words,

In fœ reurgendi deïposi tum jacet
Quod mortale natus

Reverendissimi in Christo patri THOMÆ LAMPLUGH,
Archiepiscopi Eboracensis, S.T.P.
En antiqua et generosa Lamplughorum de Lamplugh,
In agro Cumbriensi familia oriundæ.

Ecclesiæ S. MARTINI juris Westmonasterii vicarius,
Declarus Roffe nis, et anno 1676, episcopus Exoniensis consecratus:
Tandem (licet dignitatem multum desecravit) in fide banc metropolitantam evelutæ et anno 1688, mons Novembri.
Vir (si quis dixit) per varios vitæ bonorumque gradus fidei, studiis, obsit ut inxi totam autoceam AmagiAnnam.
In memoriam atterna cunctis futuris.

Ob dormivit in Dom. 5 Maii ad salutis, 1691, aetatis 76.

Thomas, liberorum sex, "Hoc monumentum: "
P.M. P.

JOHN SHARP, seventy first archbishop:

John Sharp, D.D. was consecrated archbishop of this see, July 5, 1691; and on the sixteenth of the same month was enthroned by proxy, in the cathedral. The epitaph on the tomb of this great divine, wrote by bishop Smallridge, his contemporary and intimate acquaintance, is so full, in every particular, as to his promotions and personal merits, that it would look like aiming at a transfiguration of that correct and noble inscription, in which the Latin tongue shines with classical lustre, and debaring it into barbarous incoherent sentences of our own language, to attempt his character from it. I am told, however, that the life of this most excellent prelate, from his cradle to his grave, is drawn up by his son Dr. Sharp, now archdeacon of Northumberland. Every one that is acquainted with the eminent qualifications of the son, must know that he is capable of doing justice to his father's memory. I shall therefore add no more of him, than that his death at Bath, Feb. 16, 1713, as much lamented as a man in his station could be, and was interred in his own cathedral with great solemnity. Over him is put a noble monument, on the two tables of which, above and below the figure, is the following inscription,

M. S.

Reverendissimi in Christo patrii
JOANNIS SHARP archiepiscopi Eboracensis,

Hoscul tus parentibus in loco comitati prænata
CANTABRIGIÆ opimarum arium studiis instructus
Tum soli, unde ortus,
Tum loci, ubi institutus est, famam
Sui nominis celebritate aluat
Ab academia in deum illustrii iurisprudentiis dom. HENRAGI FINCH,
Tunc temporis aterrit acts generalis,

Summi.
Summi poëtae Angliae cancellarii,
Virtutum omnium altriacem saeculique evocatus,
Et facellanum ministerium diligentem absolvit,
Et facereditis dignitate una suffinit.

Talis tantiæ cæri patriocratis adjactus,
Et natura pariter ac doctrinæ doctibus plurimum commendatus;
Per alio vite ministerium ecclesiasticorum cura,
Cum paroeci, archidiaconi, decani officia
Summa cum laude praemittit.

Ob eximia erga ecclesiam Anglicanam merita
Quam iniquissimi temporibus, magno suo periculo
Contra apertam pontificium radium
Argumenti invitiissimi
Afferuerat, propagaverat, fiabilicerat.

Apostolicae fœnul veritatis praecae, ac fortitudinis aemulis,
Faciendiibus Gulielmo et Maria region,
Plaudentibus bonis omniis, tum ab

Summa cum laude praemittit,

Nec huic in extenso praedictis, sedet ANNAE principum optima et ma conœlis, tum ab

Eleemosynis, fuit;
Ne quis fortæ inopus a se tristem dimitteret
De suis rupibus evertitur.

Primaevorum simplicitati,
Inculpabili vitæ tenore,
Propenésius cæsib magnitate,
In explicandis theologis auctore adiecta
Inter dextrarum faculi tenebras emicit,
Purioris ob luminis aquosuit.

Eo erat Deum pietatis ardore,
Ut illum totus amat, speravit,
Illum ubique praebentem,
Illum semper intuentem
Animi suo ac iis suis auctor, observaverit.

Publicas hujus virtutis beneficis uterisse cumulavit,
Mortuis et eis amantissimus,
Ut a prominentibus, liberisque impune dilectus,
Qui, ne desset etiam mortuus piis tibus fuisse testimonium,
Hoc marmor ei moerenter posuerunt,

Promotus
Ad archidioecatum Bercheriensem 20 Feb. 1672.
Canonicatum Norviciensem 26 Mart. 1675.
Rectoriam S. Bartholomaei 22 Apr. 1675.
Sancti Egidi in campis 3 Jan. 1676.
Dedicatum Norviciensem 8 Iulii 1681.
Cantuariensem 25 Nov. 1680.
Archipresbyter Eboracensem 5 Iulii 1691.

Bradfordiae in loco coacti 16 Feb. 1644.
In academiam cooptatus 16 Apr. 1660.
Gradus suæceperit
Arriam baccalauri 26 Dec. 1663.
Arriam magistro 9 Iulii 1667.
Sancti theologos proctoris 8 Iulii 1670.
Bathoniae mortuus obviis. fide clei, 2 Feb. 1713.
Sepultus eodem quo natus eis die Feb. 16, 1713.

Sir
Sir William Dawes, bart. seventy-sixth archbishop.

A.D. 1713.

Queen Ann, upon the death of the former worthy and most reverend prelate, immediately translated Sir William Dawes, bart. from the bishoprick of Chester to this see. The quick nomination of this gentleman proceeded, as is verily believed, from his predecessor’s recommendation of him to her majesty, as a person every way qualified to succeed him. He was elected ten days after the former died; and was inducted, by proxy, March 24. following.

Sir William Dawes was born at Lyons near Braintree, in Essex, anno 1671, of an honourable and once very opulent family; Sir Abraham Dawes, our prelate’s great-grandfather, being esteemed one of the richest commoners of his time. By following the fortunes of the royal martyr, they in a great measure left their own; and his son, unable to recompense them in their estate, bestowed a title upon the family; Sir John Dawes, father to the archbishop, being created baronet the fourteenth of Charles II.

Our prelate had his first rudiments at Merchant-Taylor’s school in London; from whence anno 1687, he was sent to St. John’s college in Oxford; of which, in two years time he was made fellow. He was the youngest of three sons his father had; and the two eldest dying so close together that one brought him the news of both their deaths, the title and estate of the family descended to him. After this he removed himself to Catherin-hall in Cambridge, as a fellow commoner; and commenced master of arts; at a proper standing, in that university. His original design of entering into holy orders was not diverted by the acquisition of his title and fortune; and the college of which he was a member, having a desire to choose him their master, he was made doctor in divinity, in order to it, by royal mandate, at twenty-seven years of age; and was the next year vice-chancellor of the university. His other preferments, besides the mastership of Catherin-hall, was the deanship of Bucking in Kent, prebendary of ... and one of the queen’s chaplains. Anno 1708, the bishoprick of Chester becoming void, her majesty gave it to Sir William, as to a person every way deserving such a dignity in the church. And from thence he was translated, as I said before, to the archbishoprick of York.

This gentleman, and such indeed he was, as well as christian bishop, was a very great ornament to the high station he enjoyed. Being of a noble and majestic personage, and a sweet engaging behaviour, kind and respectful to his clergy, and human to all the world; no wonder the loss of such a governor is so long, and so sensibly, felt in this diocese. The mildness and indulgence that this prelate, and his excellent predecessor, shewed to their clergy, and to every one else that they had any authority over, will ever be remembered by them. They were fett, and they actually executed that christian office, not to fleece and flée, but to defend, protect, and cherish the flock committed to their care. No cries of widows or orphans pursued them for scandalous extortions in renewing their leases; nor was the church’s patrimony raked into, and plundered to the detriment of it and their successors. In fine, he was snatched away from us by the angry hand of providence, much too immaturely; for his age, health, constitution and remarkable temperance seemed to prognosticate length of days to himself, and of consequence, a longer happiness to his diocese. He died of a fever, attended with a diarrhoea, at his house in Suffolk-street, London, April 30, 1724, aged fifty three years; and was buried in the chapel belonging to his college in Cambridge, near his lady. There is no monument as yet put up over this worthy prelate, which makes me more copious in the recital of his preferments and character; and if the reader desires to see a larger account of his family, of himself, or of his pious writings, he may find it in the preface to the last edition of his sermons.

Lancelot Blackburn, seventy-seventh archbishop.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Anno Dom.</th>
<th>Archbishops of York</th>
<th>Kings of Northumberland</th>
<th>Anno Reg.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Honorius I</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>1. Paulinus</td>
<td>Edwin</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitalianus</td>
<td>663</td>
<td>2. Cedd</td>
<td>Owyn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donus</td>
<td>666</td>
<td>3. S. Wilfrid</td>
<td>Egfrid</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agatho</td>
<td>677</td>
<td>4. Bith</td>
<td>Otric II</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory II</td>
<td>718</td>
<td>5. St. John of Beverley</td>
<td>Ceddulph</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory III</td>
<td>731</td>
<td>6. Wilfrid II</td>
<td>Ethelwald</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sede vacante</td>
<td></td>
<td>7. Egbert</td>
<td>Ethelred</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrian I</td>
<td>780</td>
<td>8. Coena, or Adelbert</td>
<td>Aired</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo III</td>
<td>797</td>
<td>9. Eanbald</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>812</td>
<td>10. Eanbald II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>812</td>
<td>11. Wulfus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory IV</td>
<td>832</td>
<td>12. Wymond</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo IV</td>
<td>824</td>
<td>13. Wilfrus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict IV</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>14. Adelbald</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John XI</td>
<td>921</td>
<td>15. Lodeward</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen VII</td>
<td>930</td>
<td>16. Wulftan I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agapetus II</td>
<td>955</td>
<td>17. Olkitel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John XIV</td>
<td>971</td>
<td>18. Ethelwald</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John XVI</td>
<td>992</td>
<td>19. St. Ofwulf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silvester II</td>
<td>1002</td>
<td>20. Adulph</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict VIII</td>
<td>1025</td>
<td>21. Wulftan II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo IX</td>
<td>1051</td>
<td>22. Alfric Puffoc</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas II</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td>23. Kinuth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander II</td>
<td>1070</td>
<td>24. Aldred</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paschal II</td>
<td>1100</td>
<td>25. Thomas, sen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1107</td>
<td>26. Gerard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>27. Thomas jun</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent II</td>
<td>1140</td>
<td>28. Thurfan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anafalus IV</td>
<td>1153</td>
<td>29. Henry Murdac</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1154</td>
<td>30. St. William</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>31. Roger</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celefine III</td>
<td>1160</td>
<td>32. Geofry Plantagenet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent III</td>
<td>1216</td>
<td>33. Walter Grey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander IV</td>
<td>1226</td>
<td>34. Sewal de Bovil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1227</td>
<td>35. Godfrey de Ludlam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1265</td>
<td>36. Walter Giffard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement IV</td>
<td>1279</td>
<td>37. William Wickwane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas III</td>
<td>1285</td>
<td>38. John le Romane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorius IV</td>
<td>1296</td>
<td>39. Henry de Newarke</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boniface VIII</td>
<td>1299</td>
<td>40. Tho. Corbridge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1305</td>
<td>41. Will. de Grencifele,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1312</td>
<td>42. William de Melton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benedict XII</td>
<td>1340</td>
<td>43. William le Zouch</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent VI</td>
<td>1352</td>
<td>44. John Thoreby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory XI</td>
<td>1374</td>
<td>45. Alexander de Nevill,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban VI</td>
<td>1388</td>
<td>46. Thomas Arundel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boniface IX</td>
<td>1397</td>
<td>47. Robert Waldby</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1408</td>
<td>48. Richard le Scrope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innocent VII</td>
<td>1406</td>
<td>49. Henry Bowet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirthy V</td>
<td>1426</td>
<td>50. John Kempe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas V</td>
<td>1452</td>
<td>51. William Bothe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul II</td>
<td>1464</td>
<td>52. George Nevill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sixtus IV</td>
<td>1477</td>
<td>53. Laurence Bothe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>54. Tho. de Rotheram.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexander VI</td>
<td>1501</td>
<td>55. Thomas Savage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Julius II</td>
<td>1508</td>
<td>56. Chrift. Baynbridge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leo X</td>
<td>1514</td>
<td>57. Thomas Wolsey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clement VII</td>
<td>1531</td>
<td>58. Edward Lee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul III</td>
<td>1544</td>
<td>59. Robert Holgate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The particular devices, or family Arms, belonging to several Archbishops of York.

The old Arms of the See.

The present Arms.

S. WILLIAM.
MELTON.
ZOUCH.
THORESHY.
A. NEVL.
ARUNDEL.
SCROPE.
BOWET.
KEMPE.
W. BOTHE.
G. NEVL.
L. BOTHE.
ROTHRAM.
SAVAGE.
RAYBRIDGE.
WOLSEY.
LEE.
HOLGATE.
HEATH.
YOUNG.
GRINDAL.
SANDYS.
Piers.
HUTTON.
MATTHEWS.
MONTAGN.
HARNSNET.
NEILE.
WILLIAMS.
FREWEN.
STERNE.
DOLBEN.
LAMPLUGH.
SHARP.
DAWBS.
BLACKBURN.
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1555.</td>
<td>60. Nicholas Heath.</td>
<td>Philip and Mary.</td>
<td>1 and 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1561.</td>
<td>61. Thomas Younge.</td>
<td>Elizabeth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1576.</td>
<td>63. Edwyn Sandys.</td>
<td></td>
<td>12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1588.</td>
<td>64. John Piers.</td>
<td></td>
<td>18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1628.</td>
<td>67. George Mountain.</td>
<td>Charles I.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1629.</td>
<td>68. Samuel Harfnet.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1631.</td>
<td>69. Richard Neile.</td>
<td></td>
<td>4.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1641.</td>
<td>70. John Williams.</td>
<td></td>
<td>6.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660.</td>
<td>71. Accepted Frewen.</td>
<td>Charles II.</td>
<td>16.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1664.</td>
<td>72. Richard Sterne.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1683.</td>
<td>73. John Dolben.</td>
<td>James II.</td>
<td>35.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1688.</td>
<td>74. Thomas Lamplugh.</td>
<td>William III.</td>
<td>3.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1713.</td>
<td>76. Sir William Dawes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1724.</td>
<td>77. Lancelot Blackburn.</td>
<td></td>
<td>10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The particular history of the fabrick of the cathedral church of York; from its first foundation to the present condition of that noble structure. With the site of the tombs, monuments, respective epitaphs, &c.

S O much has been said in the preceding chapter, on the conversion of the Saxons to the christian faith, that there needs no repetition of it here. What is properly introductory to this subject is the baptism of Edwin the Saxon king; whom when Paulinus the bishop had influenced to receive the sacred laver from his hands; and a day was appointed to perform the ceremony; the whole city of York was at that time reduced to so low an ebb, by the late devastations, that it could not afford a temple big enough for the occasion. Whether the Roman churches, which Monmouth tells us Aurelius first, and afterwards king Arthur, took such care to rebuild and restore to their former glory, I shall not take upon me to determine. But it is certain, by venerable Bede's account, that no place was then found in the city, or at least was thought proper by the prelate, for initiating so great a king into the mysteries of our most holy religion. A little oratory of wood was therefore occasioned to be thrown up, in the very place where the great church now stands, and dedicated to St. Peter. In which, on Easter-day, being April 12, 627, one hundred and eight years after the coming of the Saxons into Britain, the king and his two sons Osfrid and Edfrid, whom he had by a former wife, with many more of the nobility, were solemnly baptized.

The ceremony over, says Bede, the prelate took care to acquaint the king, that since he was become a Christian, he ought to build an house of prayer more suitable to the divinity he now adored; and adequate to the power and grandeur of so mighty a monarch as himself. By the bishop's directions he began to build a magnificent fabrick of stone, in loco (a), where the other flood, and in the midst of which enclosed the oratory already erected. As the carrying on a work of this nature must also be a work of time, the oratory aforesaid was to serve for the solemnizing the divine officium still the other was finished. The building went on very fast, but scarcely were the walls erected, that is so far as to come to roofing, when the royal founder was slain, the prelate forced to fly the country, and the fabrick left in the naked condition it was just arrived to.

In this manner the church lay neglected some time, until Osvald, a successor of Edwin's, about the year 632, undertook to finish what was so worthily begun, and lived to complete it. But scarcely was it brought to this perfection, when Osvald was likewise slain in battle by Penda the pagan king of Mercia; and his new erected structure well nigh demolished. Bede tells us, that this first temple of stone was a (b) square building, and that it was also dedicated to St. Peter; the feast of which dedication was very anciently instituted, and long held in this church, with great solemnity, annually, on the first day of October and seven days following. The order for making this a double festival, says Torre, was renewed anno 1462.

In the ruinous condition described above did Wilfrid find it, on his being made archbishop of this province, in the year 669. The prelate much troubled, says Bede, at the state the church had undergone, being then so defective as to be fit only for birds to build their nests in, set about with the utmost vigour to repair and restore it to its former grandeur. The walls he repaired, fixed on the roof, took care to cover all with lead, and glazed the windows, to preserve it from the injuries of the weather, and prevent the birds from defiling it (c). Edkins, who wrote the life of Wilfrid, and who is said to have flourished about the year 720, gives this account of the cathedral's first repARATION. It is plain by both his testimony, and that of venerable Bede, contemporary, that masonry and glazing were used here long before Benedict the monk, who is put down as the first introducer of these arts into England.

And now, by the hand of providence, the church flourished and flourished, under the successive beneficence of its spiritual governors, for near four hundred years. In which time several additions and reparations must have been made to it by them; but, what or how, history is silent in. Except the library bestowed upon it by archbishop Egbert; and this ex-

---

(a) In quo quin superius loco per quadratum undecim sextos byli-

cen derii, jus Paulino, aedem episcopum deo, Bede, Cen-
vul, aed. pont. Cant. Deo. Deo, cum quin superius Pauline

(b) Templum per quadratum undecim. Bede.

(c) Eddius edeb tertio templo antiquum, antiquae gladiis pu-

---

(c) Templo antiquo, antiquae gladiis pueri.

---

(d) Eddius edeb tertio templo antiquum, antiquae gladiis pu-

---

(e) Eddius edeb tertio templo antiquum, antiquae gladiis pu-

---

(f) Erat episcopatus, deo, aed. Cant. Deo. Deo, cum quin superius Pauline

---

(g) Erat episcopatus, deo, aed. Cant. Deo. Deo, cum quin superius Pauline

---

(h) Erat episcopatus, deo, aed. Cant. Deo. Deo, cum quin superius Pauline
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

A extraordinary donation, which our Alcinus gives so high an encomium of, became the rich furniture of our church about the year 740; of which I shall be more particular in its proper place.

During the Danish invasions, which were carried on with fire and sword quite through the kingdom, our city, and consequently the cathedral, must have shared the same fate; though no account appears of the latter's misfortunes till the year 1069. And then the Northumbrians, aided by the Danes, seeking to throw off the conqueror's tyrannical yoke, the garrison in the castles, as has been more largely treated on in the annals of this work, fearing lest the hoards in the suburbs should serve the enemy to fill up the moats and ditches, set fire to them; which spreading by an accidental wind farther than it was designed, burned down great part of the city, and with it our cathedral fell, in, almost, one common ruin.

The ancient fabric thus destroyed and laid in ashes, the canons of the church were expelled from their stalls, and the revenues of it siezed into the conqueror's hands. But after some time having made Thomas his chaplain and treasurer, archbishop of this province, the temporalities were restored to him. And this prelate took possession of his church A.1070. and diocefe, at a time when both were made desolate, and near totally destroyed.

Thomas, however, set himself heartily to work to restore them to their former splendor. The church he rebuilt, much larger and nobler than it was before, recalled the banished ecclesiastics, filled vacancies, and in short established, in every particular, the fabric, in as good, or better, condition than ever (d).

Once more raised to grandeur, the church continued in great prosperity till the year 1137; A.1137. when June 4, a casual fire began in the city, which burned down the cathedral again, and along with it St. Mary's abbey, and thirty nine parish churches. This accident happened in the episcopacy of archbishop Thurstan; and we find an indulgence granted soon after, by Joceline bishop of Sarum, setting forth, that "whereas the metropolitan church of York was consumed by a new fire, and almost subverted, destroyed, and miserably spoiled of its ornaments, therefore to such as bountifully contributed towards the re-edification of it, he released to them forty days of penance injoynd (e)."

Notwithstanding this, our church lay in ashes all the time of archbishop Henry Mardac, and St. William, Thurstan's immediate successors; until Roger archbishop, anno 1171, began to rebuild the quire, with its vaults, and lived to perfect them. Afterwards in the reign of Henry III. Walter Grey, Roger's successor, added the south part of the cross aisle of the church; for we find that anno 1227, another indulgence was published, by the said Walter, of forty days relaxation, etc. to those benefactors who liberally contributed towards the work of the fabric thereof (f).

About the beginning of the reign of king Edward I, John le Remain, then treasurer of the church, father to the archbishop of the same name, began and finished the north transept, as also a handsome steeple in the midit (g). His son proved yet a greater benefactor, for history informs us that Apr. 7, 1291, the foundation of the nave of this great church of St. Peter was laid from the west end eastward; there being then present John le Remain archbishop, Henry de Neward dean, and Peter de Roj, precentor of the church; the rest of the canons in their richest copes attending. Before whom the said archbishop, invoking the grace of the holy ghost, in great devotion laid the first stone with his own hands (h).

This is agreeable to the account the table bears which still hangs up in the vestry, containing these words.

A.D. DCC. CCCX.

Inscriptum in monumentum opus corporis eccles. per Joh. de Romanum archiepisc. et infra vi annos quattuor complectur per Will. de Melton archiepiscopum.

William de Melton, archbishop, was the next founder; who getting together good workmen, says Stubbs, carried on the building his predecessor had begun, and finished the west end with the steeples as it remains at this day. In this work the prelate is said to expend seven hundred pounds of his own money; but he must have had large contributions from the nobility, gentry and religious devotees of that age, to enable him to go through with this noble performance. Accordingly our records furnish us with this evidence how some of the money was raised.

Dat. kal. Feb. anno 1320.

William de Melton, archbishop, granted an indulgence of forty days relaxation to all such well disposed people, as pleased to extend their charitable contributions, towards the building of this late prostrate fabric; whereby he might be the better enabled to finish so noble a structure then newly begun (i). And again,

---

(d) Th. Stubbs add. pont. Ebor. in vita Thomae 1.
(e) Ex MS. Torre, p. 2. ex regisra magna alio in infla-
din decem cap. Ebor.
(f) Ex eodem. A rea. major. W. Grey.
(g) Ex MS. Torre, p. 5.

(1) Th. Stubbs add. pont. Ebor.
(2) Th. Stubbs.
(3) Ex MS. Torre, p. 3.
On the first of March 1352, a brief issued out by the archbishop's authority (John Thoresby) directed to all abbots, barons, colleges, archdeacons, officials, rural-deans, parsons, vicars, etc., within the city, diocese and province of York; requiring and exhorting them, in the name of the lord, to ask and demand the alms and charitable benevolence of the people, and cause the same to be duly collected for the use and consummation of this fabric begun, of so noble a stone work and so laudable a structure. And,

According to the indulgences already granted, letters mandatory issued out, from the chapter of York, directed to all rectors, vicars, and parochial chaplains, within the respective prebends, dignities and community of the church, enjoining them by virtue of their canonical obedience, and under pain of the greater excommunication, to suffer their collectors in their parishes and chapelries to ask and gather the charitable alms of the people for the use of the fabric of this church. This act of chapter was dated Feb. 5, Mich. anno 1355.

These briefs and letters mandatory were circulated through the province, in order to raise a sum sufficient for John Thoresby, archbishop, to begin and carry on a noble design he had formed of building a new quire. The old one, built by Roger, being like the old nave in its ancient pravity and deformity; and no ways answerable to the west end of the church lately erected. Accordingly,

On the twentieth of July 1361, John Thoresby, archbishop, together with the chapter, taking into consideration that this cathedral church ought in all respects to be of the same uniformity and proportion: And that the quire, a place peculiarly affigned for offering expiatory sacrifices, and exercising other divine offices, more especialy, ought to be adorned with the neatest structure. And that in this church of York, there was no place suitable where our lady's mass, the glorious mother of God, could decently be celebrated. Therefore they unanimously agreed and consented to begin the new work of the quire, which then if compared with the new erected nave was very rude and disorderly, and so resolved that the old quire should be wholly taken down and re-edified. And that the old hall and chambers of the archbishop's manor of Aireburn, being then ruinous and unnecessary, should be demolished, and the stone and other materials thereof be applied to the work of the new quire which was then with all expedition to be carried on.

Whereupon, on the twenty-ninth of July 1361, this John Thoresby, archbishop, laid the first stone of the new quire; and the same table in the vestry bears this testimony of it:

\[3.32.D\] This pious archbishop bestowed out of his own private purse to carry on his new design; which must be allowed extraordinary, considering the value of money then and now. The wages of workmen about this time, according to bishop Fleetwood's chronicon pretiosum, was three pence a day to a master mason, or carpenter, and three halfpence to their apprentices or servants. A pound of silver at that time was a pound weight, which is equal to three pounds of our present money; so that one hundred pounds of silver in those days, would buy as much provision, or pay for as much work done, speak within compass, as fifteen hundred will do now; which makes our prelate's generosity very considerable. Nor was the court of Rome unmindful of furthering this pious design, but, in their way, granted a number of plenary indulgences which must also raise a large sum. And indeed whoever surveys this part of the building with circumpection, must imagine that it could not be carried on and finished under a greater contribution than I believe any Protestant country could now raise on the like occasion. But to proceed,

\[\text{(m) Aug. 1, 1361. archbishop Thoresby directed his letters to William de Wickfaworth, ordering him to pay into the hands of John de Codyngham,}\] then custos of the fabric, the sum of one hundred marks which he had before given to the new foundation of the quire \[\text{--- 100}\]

\[\text{Oct. 3, 1361. he gave to the fabric more}\] \[\text{50 ---}\]

\[\text{Apr. 5, 1362. he ordered his receiver to pay unto Robert Ryther, lord of Ryther, twenty pound sterling, being the price of twenty four oaks bought}\] \[\text{of him for the use of the fabric of this church}\] \[\text{--- 20 ---}\]

\[\text{Aug. 16, 1362. the said archbishop paid into the hands of the custos of the new work of the quire for the use thereof}\] \[\text{--- 100 ---}\]

\[\text{Feb. 11, 1362. he gave more for the same use}\] \[\text{100 ---}\]

\[\text{Apr. 18, 1362. he gave more}\] \[\text{100 ---}\]

\[\text{July 3, 1362. he gave more}\] \[\text{100 ---}\]

\[\text{Carried over 470 100}\]

\[\text{(k) Ex MS. Torre, p. 3.}\]

\[\text{(l) Ex MS. Torre extra\[\text{d, a registra Thoresby, p. 5.}\]}\]
CHAP. I.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Brought over —

November 3, 1363, he commanded his receiver to pay unto John de Sandale and John de Ferby, keepers of the fabric, one hundred pound, which he had given towards this new work of the choir.

July 13, 1365, he contributed more —

Aug. 20, 1366, the archbishop issued his precept to his receiver to pay unto Adam de Heredley, all and singular the portions of that subsidy, formerly granted by the clergy of the diocese of York, for the use of the minster, and at the same time added of his own donation.

November 5, 1366, he gave to the use of the said work another —

July 7, 1367, he bestowed another —

April 2, 1368, he gave to the same use —

November 14, 1368, another —

January 18, 1369, he likewise contributed another —

July 28, 1370, another —

November 15, 1370, he gave more —

May 10, 1371, he ordered to be paid to the custos —

July 15, 1371, and November 1, 1371, he bestowed on the fabric —

In all —

Anno 1361, archbishop Thoresby granted an indulgence of forty days relaxation to the benefactors of the fabric to this new choir.

Likewise pope Innocent VI, granted another indulgence of two years and two quarters relaxation to the liberal contributors to this new work.

On the 15th of February, 1361, the chapter of York laid an imposition, or subsidy, of the twentieth part of all ecclesiastical benefits, viz. of dignities, prebends, administrations, and offices belonging to the church, for the necessary repairs and re-edification of the quire, steeple, and defects of other places, &c. To continue for the term of three years ensuing, and payable at the feasts of the purification of St. Mary, her nativity, and St. John Baptist, by equal portions.

In the year 1366, pope Urban V, granted one years indulgence to the charitable benefactors of the fabric of this new choir.

And pope Urban VI, by his apostolical bull, dated kal. Aug. anno 1379, in the second year of his pontificate, granted licence to the dean and chapter to receive the fruits of the church of Misterton, then rated at thirty five marks sterling per annum, during the space of ten years, to be applied to the use of the fabric of this new choir (n).

By these, and other like, methods of raising money, a vast sum must have been collected; which not only enabled the undertakers to build up the choir, but made them cast their eyes on the lantern steeple built by John Romain; which now seemed to be mean for the rest of the fabric. Encouraged by a large donation made them by Walter Skirlaw, prebendary of Fenton, archdeacon of the east riding; and afterwards made bishop of the two sees of Litchfield and Durham, the old steeple was taken down and a new one erected. The work was begun anno 1370; and was seven or eight years in building. I purposely omit giving the abstracts, which Mr. Torre has taken, from the original indentures, betwixt the several workmen concerned in the building and the master of the fabric about their wages. I shall only take notice here that John le Plommer of Blake-street covenanted to undertake the whole plummer's work of the church, and to perform it with his own hands; and was to have for his wages two shillings and sixpence per week. The articles of agreement in relation to the glazing the windows, especially the noble east light, will fall better in another place.

And we now see our church erected in the manner it stands in at this day. If we compute the time it was in building from the first beginning of the south cross, by Walter Grey, which was about the year 1227, it will appear to be near two hundred years in completing the whole. For though the work went on briskly in archbishop Thoresby's time, yet it was not near finished, as appears by the arms of several of his successors on the flown work and windows of the church; particularly Spry and Bennett, the latter of which entered upon his dignity anno 1405. And further, our records inform us that the dean and chapter granted out of their spiritual revenues a full tenth to the use of the fabric then newly built. Which grant was dated April 11, 1426 (o).

In all which time of different erections great care was taken in the joining and uniting of one building to another, by which it seems to be one entire edifice at this day; though composed of five severall tales of Gartick architecture. Yet they could not be so nice in this, but that an apparent irregularity shews itself to a discerning eye, which will be taken notice of in the sequel. However that, posterity ought to revere the memory of the kings,

(n) Ex MS. Torre.

(o) Torre p. 7. where he recites, that anno 1414, they granted to the fabric another tenth out of their benefices.

princes,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Cathedral princes, prelates, nobility and gentry of those days, who were contributors, at several times, to the carrying on this noble and magnificent building; as their arms in divers parts of the walls and windows do sufficiently testify. Particularly the prelates, who, with a liberality, not common to the order in our days, bestowed great part of the revenues of their see in furthering on this commendable work. I shall conclude this historical account of the erection of our present cathedral, with an encomium an old poet has bestowed on its principal founders, wherein the honesty of the thought must excuse the metre.

(p) Grey, Romain, Melton, Thurby, Skirlaw, who York's greatest good and splendour added to:
Free generous souls have wrought that good, which now
A nation's, oh, faint zeal, can scarce attain.
May fame triumphant bear them from the grave,
And grant a longer life than nature gave.
And may the church still flourish, still be strong,
From all its governors receive no wrong,
But by their cares still look for ever young.

Having now built up our church, it will be necessary, in the next place, to take an exact survey of it both inside and outside; to mention the several out-buildings, chapels, chaptries, oratories, benefactions and particular reparations which have since been added, before I enter upon the tombs and epitaphs. To begin with the dimensions, the whole pile is in the form of a cross extending from east to west.

Chapter-house.

To begin with the out-buildings, I must first enter upon a description of the chapter-house; which disdains to allow an equal, in Gothic architecture, in the universe. There is some difficulty to ascertain the time of erecting this magnificent structure, the remaining records of the church bearing no account thereof. Stubbs, who is particular enough in his memoirs of the rest of the buildings, entirely omits this; for which reasons we are much at a loss to know to whose memory to ascribe the praises due for this excellent performance. By the style of architecture it is composed on, it looks to be as ancient as any part of the church; and exactly corresponds, in style, to that part of the fabric begun and finished by Walter Grey. And, indeed, if we may be allowed to guess at the founder, that eminent prelate stands the fairest of any in the succession for it. The pillars which surround the dome are of the same kind of marble of those which support his tomb. But what seems to put the matter out of dispute, is the picture of an archbishop, betwixt those of a king and queen over the entrance; which by having a serpent under his feet, into the mouth of which his crozier enters, exactly corresponds with the like representation of Walter Grey on his monument. If this conjecture be allowed, as it is surely very probable, the world is indebted, for the hint, to the sagacious Roger Gale esq; who, taking a view with me, some time since, of this room, made the observation.

The entrance from the church to this noble room is in the form of a mason's square. Against the pillar, betwixt the two doors, stands an image of stone of the virgin, with our favour in her arms, trampling on the serpent. The image, with the drapery, is somewhat elegant, and has been all richly gilt; but it bears a mark of those times which made even stone statues feel their malice. At your entrance into the house, the first thing you observe are the canons seats, placed quite round the dome, which are all arched over; every arch being supported by small marble pillars which are set at due distance round, and separate the stalls. Over these arches, which are built like canopies, runs a gallery about the house, but so exquisitely carved, and has been so richly gilt and painted as to be above descrip
The Rev. Mr. Drake, D.D., Mayor of York, presented the plan of the Chapter House of York, 1736.
The chapiters or capitals of the aforesaid small pillars have such a variety of carved fancyes upon them, allding in some places to the ridicie the regular clergie were always fond of expressing against the seculars; in others to history, with strange conceits of the over witty workmen of that age, that it is impossible to which shall to give the preference. Here you have anick postures both of men and beasts in abundance, over one is a man cut out half way, as if he was thrusting and striving to get through a window or some narrow passage. On others are faces with different aspects, some crying, some laughing, some distorted and grinning; but above all and what is never omitted shewing to strangers, by those living regilars of the church, the vergers, is the figure of an old bald-pated friar, hugging and kising a young nun, very amorously in a corner; and, round the capitals of the adjoining pillars, are several faces of other nuns, as well old as young, peeping, laughing, and sneering at the wanton dalliance of the old lecher. In other places you have a friarshoing a goose, greasing a fat sow in the—; which are all testimonies of the sorry opinion that the regular clergie had of a monastic life in those days.

The eight squares of the octagon have each a noble light window in them, adorned with coats of arms, penances, and other devices. Except one square, which is joined to the other building over the entrance, and this has been painted with the representations of saints, kings, bishops, etc. the three figures in the midst, I take to be archbishop Walter Grey,VISION, and his queen. At the base of this square was placed the images of the twelve apostles with that of the virgin, and child Jesus, in the midst of them. Tradition affurs us, that these images were all of solid silver double gilt; the apostles were about a foot high, but that of the virgin must have been near two foot, as appears by the marks where they stood. These were morels too precious to mis swallowing at the first depreations made into churches; and since they are not put in the catalogue, printed in the monastic of the riches of this church, which was taken in Edward the fifth's time, we may readily suppose his father Henry had the honour of this piece of plunder. Or else that archbishop Holgate made him a present of them, along with the manors that plete thought fit to give him from this fee.

To enter upon a description of the imagery, in painted glasses, which is still preferred in the windows of this place, and the rest of the church would be endless; and swell my volume to an enormous size indeed. Yet the indefatigable Mr. Tarpe has gone through it all, nor is there a single square in any window of the whole building that he has not described. But the arms of the nobility and gentry of England, who were contributers, originally to the charge of eracing this and other parts of the church are worth preserving. Especially fancy glasses is of so frail a substance that it is almost a miracle so many coats are up in the windows at this day. In the year 1641, some curious person, and in all probability it was the industrious Mr. Dadswe, took pains along with the monuments, to take drawings of all the coats armorial and bearings on the glasswork and windows of this church, chapterhouse, &c. A copy was obtained from the original, then in the possession of the lord Fairfax, by sir William Dugdale knt. and given by him to the college of arms London; as the title of the book doth evidently shew. What relates to my purpose is from thence extracted; and I have taken out all the different bearings in the several parts of the church and chapterhouse, to shew the original benefactors to it. Their names, by some gentlemen well skilled in heraldry, being given over each coat. It is remarkable, that there are two coats in the windows of the chapterhouse, which go further to clear up the time of the building of it, and these are first chequy or and azure, a canton ermine, which arms Heylin gives to Peter de Dreux, duke of Brittany, and or, a croix de guules, Hubert de Burgh, earl of Kent, both contemporaries with Walter Grey; nor are there any descendants from them that I know of.

The title of the chapterhouse informs us of its use, namely; for the dean, prebendaries, and other dignitaries of the church to assemble in. It is also the place where the convocation for the clergy of the province of York used to meet; but, of late years, it has not been much frequented, no that occasion.

I cannot take leave of this beautiful structure without expressing, from London, the character Aeneas Silvius, afterwards pope Pius II., gives our church, and this place in particular, "It is, says he, famous for its magnificence and workmanship all the world over; " but especially for a fine lightsome chapel, with shining walls, and small thin ruffled pil- "lars gay round." Neither must an encomium be wanting upon it by a great traveller, as it is said, in an old monastic verse, and is inscribed on the wall in Simon letters as follows:

UT ROSA PILOS PELORUM S.L. EST DORNIS ISTA DORORUM.  

"The chief of herbs on the face of flowers."
After all, this noble structure had like to have met its fate, in the late days of rapine and sacrileges, for we have a tradition very much credited, that a certain person in this city had obtained a grant, from the pious legislature, of these days to pull down the chapter-house as an useless part of the church. We are further told, that the man had certainly effected it, and had designed to have built stables out of the materials, had not death surprized him a week before the intended execution of his wicked project.

In the square passage to the chapter-house from the church, remarkable for its beautiful windows of painted glass, have been also many coats of arms delineated on the wall in their proper colours, particularly over the entrance. But time has so defaced them, that very few of them can be now made out. Here have been several sepultures, but the grave stones are all robbed of their inscriptions on brass, and only one in stone remaining; which is this,

Specifull Heavon for sthe bêtst bem befene, and the hiflle pallon do the grete mercy to the soule of Annes Huete, the which recelleth the bi day of September in the yer of our Liord MCCCC 313.

On the north side of the church, also, and near the archiepiscopal palace; stood formerly the chapel of St. Sepulchre; which had a door still remaining, opening into the north isle of the nave. The foundation of this chapel being very antient and extraordinary, I shall transcribe from Mr. Torrey as follows,

"Roger archbishop of York having built against the great church a chapel, he dedicated it to the name of the blest and immaculate virgin Mary and holy angels; for the celebration of divine services, to the eternal honour of God, glory of his successors, and remission of his own sins. He ordained that to be a perpetual habitation, for thirteen clerks of different orders, viz.,

- Four priests.
- Four deacons.
- Four subdeacons.
- One sacrist.

All these to be subfervient to the will of the archbishop, especially the sacrist, who shall be constituted procurator of the rents and revenues belonging to it. Paying to each of the priests ten marks per annum; to each of the deacons one hundred shillings; to each of the subdeacons six marks. And he himself shall receive ten marks per annum for his own salary, besides the residue of the rents that remain over, and besides what will compleat the sum of all the portions of the priests, deacons and subdeacons.

"Also he willed that the said sacrist of his own coft expend ten shillings on Maunday, as well in veiles, wine, ale, vessels and water for washing the feet of the canons, and of other poor clerks, to the use of these poor clerks. And also to contribute fifteen shillings to the diet of the said poor clerks; that in all things the fraternity and unity of the church may be preserved.

"And for their necessary sustentation he of his own bounty gave them

- Burton, Sutton with Serby chapel,
- Burton, Berrystep, Ditton one mediery.

And procured of the liberality of these other faithful persons,

- The church of Caister, ex dono Willelmi de Scoty.
- The church of Gloton, ex dono Willelmi Paganel.
- The church of Partwood, ex dono Avicde Ruminilly.
""The church of Chichester, ex dono Ade de Bruys et levite de Arche oueris fliae.

"To this chapel also did belong the

- Churches of Claines, Reeth.

"Roger provided also that the churches which were not of his donation should be free from synodals and all other things due to the archbishops, his successors, and their officials. And ordered that they should as quietly and freely hold and enjoy those churches which are of his donation as others have done before them. Lastly, he ordained, for the more diligent serving of the chapel, that none of the said clerks should dwell out of the city, which if they presumed to do, they should be displaced, by the archbishop, and another of the same order be by him collated."
Sewall, archbishop, perceiving the revenues of these churches to be very much increased, and made divers orders for the better government of the ministers, whom from thenceforth he caused to be called canons. These orders are at large in Mr. Torre's, and printed in the first volume of Stephens's monasticon; both extracted and translated from Dugdale. It would be needless here to insert them, as well as Mr. Torre's catalogues of the names, and times of collation, of the sarcists, and all the facerdotal prebendaries of this church, from its first original foundation to its dissolution. We may believe it underwent the last change very early in the work of the Reformation; for it was certified into the court of augmentations held in the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Henry VIII. to be of the yearly value of one hundred and ninety two pounds sixteen shillings and six pence. But it was standing here much later, for I find that the tithes belonging to this chapel and the chapel itself, was sold to one Webster the fourth of Elizabeth (r).

The next out-building I shall mention is the vestry which joins to the church on the north side of it; it has a council room and treasury contiguous to it. In this last was kept all the rents, revenues, grants and charters with the common seal belonging to the church; and had a particular officer to inspect and take care of them. In the large inventory of the riches belonging to this cathedral, taken in Edward the sixth's time, is an account of the money then in St. Peter's chest; which was all soon after seized upon and the treasurer's office dissolved. For a very good reason, says Mr. Willis, nam,

| Aoripto omni iufoari, defit thesaurarii manus. |

The council room, or inner vestry, where his grace of York roves himself, when he comes to his cathedral, is a convenient place, rendered warm and commodious for the clergy to adjourn to from the chapter-house in cold weather. In it is a large press, where are kept those acts and registers of the church which they want more immediately to consult on these occasions.

The vestry is a room forty four foot by twenty two; in the south corner of which, in the very wall is a well, of excellent water, called St. Peter's well. Opposite is a great chest, of a triangular figure, strongly bound about with iron bars, which by its shape must have once served to lay up the copes and priests vestments in. Along the north side are several large cupboards, in the wall, in which formerly were locked up the church plate and other valuable things; but at present they are only enriched with the following curiosities. A canopy of plate of gold tissue and two small coronets of silver gilt; which were given by the city for the honour of king James I, at his coming out of Scotland to this place in his progress to London. Two silver chalices found in the graves of two archbishops; some other of lead found elsewhere, with other curiosities taken out of several graves in laying the new pavement. The head of archbishop Roiseram. A cope of plain white satin, the only one left us out of the large inventory of this church's ornaments. And lastly the famous horn, if I may so call it, made of an elephant's tooth, which is indeed the greatest piece of antiquity the church can exhibit.

(r) Capella, sancti Dr. Bapatarius's chapel, pepe Apr. 4. 5. 4° Eliz. Rolls chap.

Iberorum cum decimo syglog W. Webster
This horn Mr. Camden particularly mentions as a mark of a strange way of endowment. Cuttural. formerly used; and from an old book, as he terms it, gives us this quotation about it. C\textdegree{}rea.

"Ulphus the son of Toraldus governed in the west parts of Deira; and by reason of a difference like to happen betwixt his eldest son and his youngest, about his lordships, when he was dead, presently took this course to make them equal. Without delay he went to York, and taking the horn wherein he was wont to drink with him, he filled it with wine, 

and, kneeling upon his knees before the altar, bestowed upon God and the blessed St. Peter all his lands, tenements, 

f

In ancient times there are several instances of estates that were passed without any writings at all; by the lord's delivery of such pledges as these, a sword, a helmet, a horn, a cros, a bow or arrow; nude words, alt\textdegree{}na scripta vel charta, suntiam cum demum plaudet, vola lae, vel corna, are the express words of Ingilphus. But I shall say less about this venerable piece of antiquity, because my ingenious friend Mr. Sam. Gale has wrote a dissertation upon 

\textdegree{}nal subject; which, I am given to hope, will swell in the appendix to this work.

The church of York ought to pay a high veneration to this horn, several lands belonging to it are still called de terra Ulphi, and before the Reformation it was handsomely adorned with gold, and was pendant in a chain of the same metal. These ornaments were the occasion of its being taken away at that time; for it is plain by Mr. Camden's words that the horn was not there in his days. "I was informed, says he, that this great curiosity was kept "in the church till the last age." We are not therefore to blame the civil wars for this piece of pillage; for a principal actor in them, Thomas lord Fairfax, was the occasion of its being preferred and restored to the church. Where it had lain, or where he got it, is uncertain; but, stripped of its golden ornaments, it was returned by Henry lord Fairfax his succesor.

The chapter thought fit to decorate it anew, and to belowe the following inscription to the memory of the restorer upon it:

\textdegree{}erny hoc, \textdegree{}lpHvs, 1N occid'ENTAlr PART E. ... . .... .... ... .

DEIRAE PRIN ceps, v NA cwm omnibvs TERR is .

ET REDD1 Tibws sv is olf M. Do NAVIT.

AM issvM vel.ABRE PtvM ,,

Hen Ricvs Dom. FAIRFAx DEMvM Restitvit.

DEc.ET capit.De Novo orNAMIt

A. D.,M.D.c.LXxv.

On the south side of the vestry hang up, against the wall, two ancient tables, which are little taken notice of, and yet must not be omitted in this survey. The one contains a catalogue of the miracles ascribed to the virtues of our S\textdegree{}shah, twenty-three years after his death, and are thirty nine in number. The other is a copy of an indulgence granted by pope Nicholas, in the life of that prelate, relating to this church. These tables, I take it, are the only rags of we have left us; I am persuaded had they been worthering away, our eyes would never have seen them.

Here is also an antique chair in which several kings of England have been crowned; and which the archbishop also makes use of, within the walls of the altar, at ordinations. On the furniture cloths of the vestry are the arms of Strick lord Masham, Bollif, archbishop, and Kemp. To conclude this account of the vestry I must give the inventory of the plate, jewels, vestments, &c. which were repolished in the thirteenth here, or added to the several thrones and altars in the church. But since this is printed at large in Steven's Monastic, translated from Dugdale's, and is, indeed, too copious for this design, I shall refer thither. And only beg leave to give a much shorter account, as I find it in another epitome of the monastic in these words (s):

"To this cathedral church did belong abundance of jewels, vessels of gold and silver, and other ornaments, rich vestments and books; amongst which were ten mitres of great value; and one small mitre set with stones, pro episcopo puero rum, for the bishop of the boys, or children (t). One silver and gilt pastoral staff, many pastoral rings, amongst which one for the bishop of the boys. Chalices, vis, pon, halos, candlesticks, thuribles, holy-water-pots, crozies of silver, one of which weighed eight pounds fix ounces. Images of silver and gold, relics in caskets extremely rich, great bowls of silver, one of the boys. A table of silver and gilt, with the image of the virgin enamelled thereon, weighing nine pounds eight ounces and a half. Several gospel-plates and epistles finely adorned with silver, gold and precious stones. Jewels affixed to thrones and couches of, almof, an inestimable value. Altar-cloths and hangings very rich; copes of silk, damask and velvet, white, red, blue, green, black and purple; with other vestments of the same colours. Besides this there was a great treasure, deposited in the common chest, in gold chains, collars of SS, &c. with large sums of old gold and silver.

(t) Camden's Britannia. See York.

(s) Fol. printed at London 1693. barntbushop, was the chorister's boy-bishop. Mr. Gre
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

Cathedral Church.

I have nothing to add to the churches being plundered of all these immense riches, but a small robbery, in comparison of the former, done in the Night of Feb. 5, 1676; when the church was broke open, as well as the cupboards in the vestry, and most of the plate, they then were postelled of, stole from thence. But the actors of this sacrilegious fact were never yet known. Sic partis componere, &c.

Zouch's chapel.

The place which is now called the vestry was not anciently such, but a chapel begun by archbishop Zouch; who we are told laid the foundation of a chapel, about the year 1350, in which he intended to have been buried, but dying before it was finished, he was interred elsewhere (u). This chapel is said to have been erected on the south-side of the church, and Mr. Torre brings several testimonies from the records, to prove that this was the place (x). At the new erection of the choir it was takendown, but rebuilt at the charge of archbishop Zouche's executors, and it continued a chantry chapel, to pray for the good of that prelate's soul, to the dissolution.

Library.

The library is a building adjoining to the church, on the south side, being a chamber of oblong square over another room now made use of for the singing school. In the midst is a long gallery, or walk, running from east to west, which divides it into two parts, wherein are set up frames or claffes for the convenient standing of the books. Most of the volumes were the gift of Mrs. Mathews the relic to of Toby Mathews archbishop, whose son Sir Toby having been disinherited by his father, was probably the reason that the mother bestowed her husband's books, to the number of three thousand volumes, on the church. Upon a table, now broken, is an inscription in memory of this bequest in these words:

Nomina virorum illustrium, aliorumque bonarum artium suarum, quiposstimosam variamque rei literariae supellex, a libris honestis et studiis conjuncta, ut aliquis ex puellis nostris retinat, qui excipiat nobis inde necessaria quaestus, et reoquent in Franciam flores Britanniae. Ut non sit tantummodo in Euboricacivitate pulchrum, sed in Turonicamemtiones paradysi cum pomorum fruitibus, ut simiens auter perficere [poffit]. Ligeri, Lusini, et fluenti aquaam sequatur.

But great was the loss to the learned world when the library, placed in this church by archbishop Egbert, anno 740, was burnt with the whole fabric about three hundred years after. So choicely was this collection that William, the librarian of Malmesbury, calls it the noblest repository and cabinet of arts and sciences then in the whole world. (y) Alcuinus Eboracensis, the preceptor of the emperor Charles the great, at his return into Britain wrote his royal pupil a letter, in which he speaks of the encomiums are bestowed on this library. I cannot do better than to give the reader them in his own words and phrase (z).

... Sed ex parte deis misi feruus exquisitorum scolasticarum eruditionis libellas, quas habui in patria per buxum et deosil, magnifici mei, sedl. Egberti, inculpavam, vel eam miis ipsiusaque comprisingos ludrum. Ideo hac vostra placet totius scieniæ desiderantissimæ confitisse, ut aliquos ex puellis nostris retinam, qui excipiat nobis inde necessaria quaestus, et reoquent in Franciam flores Britanniae. Ut non sit tantummodo in Euboricacivitate pulchrum, sed in Turonicamemtiones paraclisi cum pomorum fruitibus, ut simiens auter perficere [poffit]. Ligeri, Lusini, et fluenti aquaam sequatur.

The same ancient writer in his elegant poem de pontificibus et junctis ecclesiis Ebor. printed in Dr. Gale's xvi. seriptores has left this description of the volumes contained in this library. Which manuscripts, were they now in being, would be almost of inestimable value.

F R A N C I S C A E M A T T H E W,  

Bibliothecam bujas ecclesiæ cathedralis et metropoliticae suas impensis ac liberalitate ornarent auxerunque.

dux feminae facti.

The history was written by Francis Matthews, a noted scholar and librarian. The text is a detailed account of the history and antiquities of the cathedral church, including the history of the library and its contents. The author provides a description of the library's contents, including the books donated by Mrs. Mathews, and the history of the library itself. The text is rich in historical and literary references, reflecting the author's extensive knowledge and scholarship.
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Histoiici veteres Pompeius, Plinius, ipse
Acer Aristoteles, rhetor quoque Tullius ingeni.
Quid quoque Sedulius, vel quid canit ipse Juvenecus,
Alcinus, Clemens, Proper, Paulinus, Arator,
Quid Fortunatus vel quid Latantisius edunt.
Ruo Maro Virgilius, Statius, Lucas, et auctore Aristi graeciae, vel quid scripsero magistri,
Quid Probos atque Phocas, Donatus, Priciiurur, Servius, Euticius, Pompeius, Comminianus.
Invenies alios et plurares, littera, ibidem
Egregius studiis, arte et forme magistri,
Plurima quiclaro scripsero volumina sensu;
Nomina sed quorum praeentincarmine scribi
Longius uita, quam plestius estus.

J. Leland laments the loss of this wonderful collection, when he was sent by Henry VIII.
with commisstion to search every library in the kingdom. His words are these, In bibliothe-
cas S. Petri quam Flaccus Albinus, alias Alcinus, subinde miris laudibus extollit propter in-
mem copiam librorum, tam Latinorum quam Graecorum, jam feret librorum nihil est.
Exhauſte enim hos theſauros, ut pluraque alia, et Danica immamentis, et Gulielmi Nothi violen-
tia.

Thomas, the first archbishop of this see of that name, among his other great benefactions
to his church, is said to replenſh the library, just then destroyed, with good and useful
books. But these also underwent the same fate with the fabric being both consumed in the
fire which happened in the city, anno 1137, in the reign of king Stephen.

I cannot find after this, that our church was remarkable for a colle&tion of books, but
continued in the same ſtate in which Leland says he found it, till the great gift of
Mrs. Matheus once more gave it the face of a library. The books are methodically digeſt-
ed into classes, according to the various learning they treat on, and a faithful catalogue
made of them. This was done by the care of Dr. Comber, then preacher of the church.
They have since been augmented, at different times; and lately, by the bequeath of dean
Finch, have received the addition of the Fœdera Anglicana in seventeen tomes, &c. The
books are chiefly remarkable for several valuable tracts in divinity and hisſory; some ma-
nucripts amongst which is a Tully de inventione, ad Herennium, very perfect, and in a moft
neat character, bibles and psalters, the original register of St. Mary's abbey at York, &c.
But the manuscripts that are almost inſcribable, to this library especially, are Mr. Torre's
painful collections from the original records; of all the eccleſiaſtical affairs relating to this
church and dioceſe. And when the fine collection of the late reverend Mr. Marmaduke
Fothergill comes likeſwise to be added to this library, as I have taken notice in his life is fo
designed by his widow, it then may contain a body of manuscripts, especially in the Englifh
ritual and liturgical way, equal to moft libraries in the kingdom.

The arms that are, or were in the windows of this room in Mr. Torre's time, and pro-
bably belonged to some ancient benefactors to the library, are firſt England, then Mowbray,
Percy and Lucy, Nevill, Ros, Clifford, Fitzugh, Varouf, Bowett, archbishops, Langley,
Skielaw, Darre, Hacey, Scope of Missam, and Fenton.

Having now deſcribed all the out-buildings, belonging more immediately to the church;
I ſhall next take an external view of the whole fabrick. The cathedral church of York is
commonly called Goth ſtijnter, which word in the Anglo-Saxon is Oyhtep, in the old
Franco-Gallic, Mostifier, but all from the Latin Mostiarum. A cathedral church and
monaſtery being formerly synonymous terms. The whole building ſhews more window
than fold in it; and the different ſtyle of architecture, as well as the different age of each
part, is easily discernable. I ſhall begin with the weſt end.
The front, or west end, contains two uniform steeples, running up to the setting out of their square tops, in ten several contractions, all cloistered for imagery. Indeed this part of the church has lost much of its beauty, by being robbed of a vast number of curious frames, which once adorned it; the pedestals and niches of which look bare without them. But still it carries a grandeur inexplicable. On the top of the great doors is the figure of archbishop William de Melton, the principal founder of this part of the church; but the image is much abused. Below, and on each side of the double doors, are the statues of a Vasaour and a Percy as their shields of arms do testify.

It appears by a deed that Robert le Vasaour granted to God, St. Peter and the church of York, for the health of his own soul, and the souls of his wife Julian and his ancestors, full and free use of his quarry at Knaufte in Christiana. With liberty to take and carry thence a sufficient quantity of stone for the fabric of this church, as oft as they had need to repair, re-erect, or enlarge the same (a).

Vasaour.

Likewise Robert de Percy, lord of Boulton, granted to John archbishop of York, free liberty for the mariners, or carriers, to carry the fabric stone from Knaufte, either by land or water, through his grounds lying along the river Mercury; or up that river to York. As also his wood at Boulton for roofing the new building.

In memory of these two extraordinary benefactions the church thought fit to erect two statues; one represented with a piece of rough unhewn stone in his hands, the other with a similitude of a piece of wrought timber. These two families have many more memorials of their beneficence to the fabric on the inside of the church.

In the arch over the door, in fine tracer work, is the story of Adam and Eve in paradise, with their expulsion thence. These double doors are seldom opened but at funerals; or the reception of an archbishop, in solemn procession, for installation. At the bases of each of these towers are two more doors daily open, by a wicket, for entrance into the church at this end of the fabric. I shall be less particular in describing this and the rest of the church, because the draughts will give the reader a much better idea of the building than words can possibly express.

(a) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 162. MS. Torre, p. 2. (b) The same.

Decem. 8,
CHAP. II. of the CHURCH of YORK.

Decem. 8, 1660, a great wind blew down the whole battlement of the fourth steeple, with two pinnacles of the same; the top of one of the spires of the other steeple fell likewise by the same wind, which did great damage to the rest of the church. The steeples have not yet been repaired. The north steeple is called St. Mary's, or our lady's, steeple, probably for being nearest the chapel of that name already described. In it did hang once four bells, but an. 1655, they were removed into the other steeple, the charge of which was born by a collection through the city (c).

In the fourth tower hangs a ring of twelve bells, the largest tenor of which is fifty nine hundred weight, the diameter five feet nine inches and a half. This great bell was cast an. 1628; it is usually tolled at funerals; Toby Matthew archbishop was the first it went for on that occasion. One of the bells, which probably came out of the other steeple bears this inscription,

Vesata bum cuus pulseta mundo Maria.

In the year 1466, there was then delivered into the hands of Thomas Innocent bell-founder, by John Knapp under-treasurer, for the founding of four bells, certain metals, all particularly named in the record; which also shows the weight of each bell (d). In the year 1657, the eleventh, or the largest bell but one was broke and new cast; the fourth bell being likewise untuneable, was broke and melted down, and to add metal to the sweftest bell the biggest bell was given three belonging to the demolished church of St. Nicholas, extra Wallgate, was given. Towards this, the charge of this, and to make the chimes go on all the bells the lord-mayor and commonality gave one hundred and thirty pounds from the chamber. So close, says a manuscript by me, were the then spiritual governors of the church; although, adds the author, they had all the revenues of it in their own hands at that time. Dickenson, lord-mayor that year, and one of Oliver's knights, has his name remembered in the inscription on the eleventh bell, viz. Tho. Dickenson militie major civit. Eboraci vice gua. junctus procurante.

About two years ago, viz. anno 1733, the frames of all these bells were renewed, and they rehung in a manner much more commodious for ringing than before. Towards the expense of which a set of publick spirited citizens, great admirers of this kind of music and exercice, contributed twenty pounds. They also, at their own expense, built a new floor, twenty one feet higher than the old one, for a greater convenience in ringing the bells. This diversion has been long in great vogue in England, though it is remarkable that it is not practised out of our king's dominions, anywhere else in the world. This society of ringers in York, gave also two trebles to the church of St. Martin in Coney-street, which makes the peal there now run on eight, at the expense of fifty nine pounds ten shillings. These kinds of publick benefactions, in an age so little addicted that way, are not below an historian's observation.

The principal benefactor to the rebuilding this south steeple has his name on the stone work in large letters on the west side thus,

BISHOP CHAP.

John Birmingham was treasurer of this church about the year 1432, and was no doubt a great promoter of the work; besides by his will proved May 28, 1457, he left amongst other legacies fifty pounds to the further repARATION of the fabric (d).

(c) MS. pone me.
(d) MS. Tore et ex aliora pone me.
486

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

...”

South-side.

Intaking a view of the south side of the church we first observe six tall pinnacles; which have been raised, as well for buttresses to the upper building of the nave, as ornaments. Though now all the arches which joined them are taken away, I suppose, not being thought of any service. Towards the top of each of these pinnacles is a cell for an image, which by great luck are yet standing in them. The four to the west, I take to be the representations of the four evangelists; the next Christ with the paschal lamb; the last an archbishop, probably, from his juvenile look, our peculiar saint, St. William.

The south entrance is ascended by several courses of steps; and tradition assures us that there was once as great an ascent to the west door. If so, the ground has been much raised at that end, the foil being now level with the pavement of the church. However this might happen from the vast quantity of chippings of stone, which not only served to level this part, but also was used to raise the foundations of all the houses on that side; as the ground when dug into does sufficiently testify. It being near two yards deep before you can come to the natural foil. Over this entrance hung formerly the bell for calling to prayers, but in the late dean's time it was removed to the top of the lantern steeple. A little spiral turret, called the fiddler's turret, from an image of a fiddler on the top of it, was taken some few years ago from another part of the building, and placed on the summit of this end, which has added much to its decoration. In it the clock bell hangs. Over the doors, by the care of the same dean, was also placed a handsome dial, both horary and solar; on each side of which two images beat the quarters on two small bells. After the reformation some avaricious dean leaved out the ground for some space on each side the steps for building houses and shops on. These were standing, just as they are represented in Hollar's draught of this part of the church in the monastic, and were of great discredit as well as annoyance to the fabric, till the worthy dean Gale, amongst other particular benefactions, suffered the leaves to run out, pulled down the houses and cleaned this part of the church from the scurf it had contracted from the smoke proceeding from these dwellings.

Eastward you take a view of archbishop Storrey's fine additional building, being all the choir end of the cathedral. It is easily discernible, by the out-side, that this part is much newer, as well as of a nobler Gothic taste than the west end. To the east, over the finest window in the world, fits the said archbishop, mitred and robed, in his episcopal chair, having in his left hand the representation of a church, and seeming to point to this window with his right. At the bases of this noble light are thirteen heads, placed on a row in the wall, from...
angle to angle. They are designed to represent the heads of our Saviour and his twelve apostles himself in the midst of them. At the south corner is the head of a king crowned; de- signed, no doubt, for that magnanimous prince Edw. III, in whose time this structure was erected. And at the north a mitred bishop projects, which can represent none likelier than the founder. On each side of this end of the church stands also the statues of Percy and Va- voufar armed; their shields of arms hanging by them. I observe that Percy takes the right hand here, as Vavoufar does at the west end, but for what reason I know not.

On the north side is nothing remarkable to be viewed more than what is already described. Unless I take notice of a brick wall and gate, cop'd with stone, which the late dean Finch caused to be built to prevent night walkers, and other disorders from nesting and intriguing in the obscure corners of the walls and buttresses.

The grand tower, or lantern-steeple, so called, I presume, from its resemblance to that luminary, is the next we must raise our eyes to. It is a square building supported on the inside by four large and maffy pillars of stone, which make four arches. This tower is very lofty, yet tradition affures it was meant to be carried much higher, by a spire of wood covered with lead on the top of it. But the foundation was thought too weak for such a superstructure. On the south-west angle is now placed a cupola for the prayer bell to hang in, which structure is really a deformity, being of a different order from the rest of the church, and only taking up one corner of the square. However by the advantage of this situation the silver found of this small bell may be heard some miles off the city; the motto upon it alludes to its ringing early in the morning for six o'clock prayers in this district,

Surge cito, propera, cumulos cisiat, excitat bora;
Cur dormis, Vigila, me resonante lev,

In the year 1666, by order of the duke of Buckingham, a turret of wood was erected, covered with lead and glazed, on the top of this steeple. This was to put lights into upon occasion to serve as a beacon to alarm the country in case the Hollanders or French, with both which powers we were then at war, should attempt to land on our coasts.

Thus I have given a short description of the external parts of this great fabric; which will only serve to let a stranger into a juter notion of the plates, which for better information I have caused to be placed in the order they appear in. I have but to add, on this subject, that by the care and management of the two late governors, the fabric money has been so well applied to its proper use, the one taking care to preserve the roof, new leading of it where there was occasion, &c. the other setting workmen on to stop up all cracks, flaws and perishing of the stones, with excellent cement and mortars, that at present the whole structure has almost regained its primitive lustre. Were but its loft spires and pinnacles restored, it would altogether appear so; and this fabric might yet bid defiance to time and weather for many succeeding generations.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

CATHEDRAL CHURCH.

At my entrance into the church, before I look upwards and dazzle my eyes with the lofty tins and patrimonies of the building, it will be necessary to call them on the ground. Here, in the old pavement of this church, were, almost, an innumerable quantity of grave-stones; many of which formerly flone like embroidery; being enriched with the images, &c. in brais, of bishops, and other ecclesiastics, represented in their proper habits. Of which the grave-stone of archdeacon Dally, as the draught of it expresses in the sequel, though the original is long since torn off, is a shining instance. These stones had also monumental inscriptions upon them, in order to carry down the names and qualities of the venerable dead to the latest posterity. But to see how all folublurine things are subject to change or decay, what was thought the most durable, by our fore-fathers, for this purpose, by an unaccountable turn of fate proved the very occasion of destruction by their foes. Let no man henceforth say except monumentum aere perennius, in the strict sense of the words; I have given one instance of the loss of a fine palace for the luce of the lead upon it, and now this aeris ferae fames has robbed us of most of the ancient monumental inscriptions that were in the church. At the Reformation, this hair-brained zeal began to flow itself against painted glafs, stone statues and grave-stones; many of which were defaced, and utterly destroyed, along with other more valuable monuments of the church, till queen Elizabeth put a stop to the most scandalous doings by an express act of parliament. In our late civil wars, and during the usurpation, our zealots began again thefe depredations on grave-stones; and stripped and pillaged them to the minutest piece of metal. I know it is urged that their hatred to property was so great, that they could not endure to see an orate pro anima, or even a crofs on a monument without defacing of it. But it is plain that it was more the poor luce of the brass, than zeal, which tempted them miscreants to this act; for there was no grave stone, which had an incription cut on itself, that was defaced by any thing but age throughout this whole church.

The present noble pavement, which is put in place of the ragged and shattered old one, has quite taken away the few inscriptions that were left us, which, indeed, were by no means sufficient to hinder the defign. And had it not been for the care of the famous Roger Dodsworth, who luckily collected the epitaphs, before the times of plunder and rapine in the civil wars; the names of most of the venerable dead, some of which are remarkable on several occasions, would for ever have been lost in silence. This man seems now to be bent by providence before the face of a devouring fire, to collect and save what was valuable from future destruction by the approaching flames. To instance in this, a manuscript fell lately into my hands, which carries only this preface, but needs no other recommendation, Epitaphs out of the metropolitical church and all the other, parochial, churches within the most famous and ancient city of York; most faithfully collected by me Roger Dodsworth the xiij of February an dom. 1618. This manuscript Mr. Torre has seen, as, I think, nothing escaped him, and out of it he has filled up what would otherwise have been a great chasm in his monumental account of the church. From both these authorities I shall be able, in some measure, to restore every person his own epitaph; and by a plan of the old pavement, as near as possible, give the reader an idea where the grave-stone was placed that once bore the inscription. It will not be amiss, before I proceed to those particulars, to speak something of epitaphs in general; to make a comparison between ancient and modern ones; and lastly to take notice of some great personages who have been buried in this cathedral, without having any monumental inscription over them at all; at least, that can now be restored.

To observe of epitaphs in general, we ought to consider, first, the original design of them, next, the nature and manner of the inscriptions, and, lastly, how the last age has swelled them to a size enormous. The etymology of the word epitaph, from the Greek, is obvious and signifies no more than supercrebere, to write upon any thing; but it is by custom confined to this kind of memorial of the dead. The Greeks and Romans made use of inscriptions in stones, &c. to transmit to posterity the names and qualities, as to offices, of their heroes, commanders and relations; but we meet with few exemplars on their personal virtues in Gruter's, Spon's, or Montfaucon's collections. A D. M. or dis manuhibus, was all the recommendations the pagan funeral monuments bestowed, and our Christian ancestors were as modest in their orate pro anima, or cupis animae propitiatione Dei. We are not to suppose that there were men of so much probity, honour and honesty, in this country, in former ages as in later. Yet they strove to build monuments for themselves in their lifetime, about the church. And certainly, to have a bare coat of arms, fixed on the walls, as a contributor to the building, or repairing, of this magnificent fabric, is a much greater glory than to be represented in a fulsome panegyrical epitaph, though under a flatee carved by another Praxeites.

A good man deserves praise, and the speaking often of such is of great use in promoting virtue: But then to represent ill men as good, and to raise them up to heaven, in an epitaph, as sure as they are laid in the earth beneath it, is one effectual way to convert simple minds. And yet this is now a-days, but too frequently, practised. The French have a severe proverb on this head, il menton comme une epitaph, lie lies like an epitaph; in allusion to the eulogies usually contained therein, which are not always true. Our ancestors, no question, ...
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

question. had their defects as well as virtues, but then they were not guilty of such extra-Cathedral
vagancies in their praises of the dead. For instance in our own church,

Who can bear to read a long dull encomium on a child of fix years old, where the author,
some trencher scholar to the family no doubt, shamefully drelles it up in the garb
and gravity of a man of three score. Or, ejus tenetis if you can, when you are told,
by an old deaing doctor of divinity, that his wife, who he says died of her twenty four
child, stood death like a soldier, and looked as lovely in her coffin as a young blooming
virgin. This puts me in mind of one still carried higher in Whittingley-abbey, where a
venerable husband bewails the los of his plaything bitterly, and tells us he was so

Thes abfurditics, I say, are what the antients were stranger to, and would have been
ashamed of; but are not so to us. And yet I do not deny but that there were many
worthy prelates, clergy, gentry, &c. who are deservedly praised; having been men, some
of them in our own age, of known worth and integrity. A fond husband also may be
allowed to launch out a little in praises of an excellent wife. But yet I could wiish,
that even the best of these persons had no further recommendation to posterity, over
them, than Mr. Addison's noble thought this way; which he modestly says was wrote by
another perfon for his own tombstone, viz.

Hic jacet R. C. in expellatione diei supremi;
Saeuis erat deus indicabili.

I hope this digression will be pardonable, I mean not to abstract from any character in
our church epitaphs; I only speak the fennis of the laft named author, in general, and
what I have learned from very good judges of this affair in particular: I shall now just
mention the names of some eminent person which his tory infurns us were buried in this
cathedral without any other memorial. The tombs, without epitaphs, that are assigned
to such prelates, as either had them not at first, or have been robbed of them, I have
given draughts of at the end of their lives. And shall refer the reader to the fite and di-

cinct places of those, and the rest which have monumental inscriptions on them to the

two plans of the church.

To begin with the burials, from the fift, I shall not look for the fepulchre of king
Edwin, nor of the reft of the Britifh kings and princes which Geoffrey Monmouth affures
us died and were buried at York. But, to deffend to greater certainties and better authori-
ties, I shall begin with Venerable Bede, who writes that the head of our famous king
Edwin, was interred in the cathedral at York, of his own founding; and his body was
buried at Whiby. As also Eadhelm and Eadhild, a fea and a daughter of this king.
These two laft, says Bede, died fo soon after baptism, that they had not put off the white
rameaments, then worn, for some time, by fuch profelytes as received the facred laver.

Boa archbifhop of this province died and was buried in his cathedral (b).

Eadbert king of Northumberland died and was interred in the porch of St. Peter's church
in York. Two years after, Egbert his brother, archbifhop of this province, died and was bu-
ried besides him (i).

Eanbald, successor to the laft named king was here also interred (l).

For many years after this, during the Danifh wars, the archbishops of this province
were interredi and were buried none knows where. Nor is there any notice taken in history of any
considerable person's being interred at York; except we mention St. Eorilda, an abba-
tis, whom the Danes flew with all her convents, and the is said to have been buried at
York (k).

In the year 1014, says Simones of Durham, Sweyne the pagun Danish king, a man repre-
sented to be horribly cruel, was slain, by a miracle at Gainsborough, in the midit of his
conquests, and buried at York. The miracle is too extraordinary to inbirt.

Tofty, the furious earl of Northumberland, killed at the battle of Stamford bridge, was
brought to York and there interred (l).

Aldred archbifhop, next occurs to be laid in his cathedral, just before the destruction of Aldred 1069.
it by William the conqueror.

Thomas his successor, who rebuilt the church, died here and was buried in it. So was Thomas 1108
Gerard, archbifhop, anno 1108.

(2) Additum of autem caput Edwin regis Eborae-
cur, ex stabla psallin in ecclesia beati uppholli Petri, quam dyke eptis, ecc. Bade. The heads also of Oswin
and Oswald, kings and martyrs, are said to be buried
at York.

61 Thomas
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Cathedral. Thomas II. 1114. Henry Murdac, archbishop lies buried in this cathedral; but without any monument that I know of. The first prelate that we can fix a place of sepulture to, in this cathedral, is William, commonly called St. William. It is true his bones were removed from the place of their first interment, and were laid in the nave of the church, under a long narrow marble altar table; of the same kind of stone the font is made on. What appeared upon taking up this altar stone I have described in the account of this prelate's life. His shrine which was exceedingly adorned with gold, jewels, &c. was built over his bones; a description of which the reader will meet with in the sequel.

Roger 1181. Archbishop Roger comes next in this list, who lies in an antique tomb in the north of the nave, as is already taken notice of.

Walter Grey Walter Grey's tomb bears, also, no inscription. Here was a chantry.

Godfrey 1264. Archbishop Godfrey de Kintin is said, by Stubbs, to be buried in his cathedral; but the place of his interment is unknown, unless we suppose the tomb on the right hand Walter Grey's to be his.

Langton 1279. The tomb of William Langton, dean of York, which once stood near the clock case, is the first that bore any inscription. An account of which, with an accurate draught taken before it was demolished, may be found in the description of that part of the church where it stood. The fragments of it lie now upon archbishop Bower's tomb; it is plain this fine monument was torn in pieces by the Puritans in the usurpation, for it was standing entire anno 1641, when the draught of it was taken.

Walter Giffard 1279. Archbishop, was buried in this cathedral, as Leland writes in the choir end of the church; with this modest inscription on his grave-stone, y AL Te R I S F AR T OB I T VII KAL. 0 A I I G E E L X X I X. I observe he is the first that is taken notice of to be interred in the choir, but the place now not known.

John Romain, and Henry Newark, successors to the former, are said, by Stubbs, to be both laid in the cathedral; but now without any more memorial of them.

William de Greenfield comes next. Stubbs has laid him in porticus S. Nicholai, St. Nicholaus's porch in this church, where his monument, as is represented, still remains. The portraiture of that saint is in the window, but the tomb has no inscription.

Melton 1340. William de Melton, archbishop, founder of the west end of the church, died anno 1340, and was buried near the font, ad fontem, says Stubbs, where his grave was found; which was covered with a large blew marble, quartered cloven; this had been plated with brasses on the borders, and all over in the middle, but all quite erated. This miſchief must have been done at or near the Reformation, since Dodsworth is silent as to any epitaph on this grave-stone in his time.

In the year 1344, our historians take notice that William de Hatfield, second son to king Edward III, died and was buried in our cathedral (*). The place where is now uncertain; but there is an image of a young prince in alabaster, prostrate with a ducal coronet on his head, and a lion couchant at his feet, which in all probability was designed for him, this prince dying in his childhood. Our judicious antiquaries the vergers have long told a fine story of the emperor Severus and his son, buried at Acomb-bills, where they say this image and that of an old man was found, brought hither and deposited in this church. The other statue I am more at a loss to account for; I have read in a manuscript that bishop Moreton gave it to the church as the image of Constantin the great; but where he got it is not taken notice of. It has been painted, and certainly represents a christian by the cross on the breast, what further I shall leave to the reader's conjecture by the drawings.

(*) This prince was born at Hatfield, near Doncaster, from whence he took his surname, and not at Hatfield in Staffordshire as several historians mistake. The queen Philippa, his mother, on this occasion, gave five marks per annum to the neighbouring abbey of Roch, and five noble to the monks there, which sum, when he died, were transferred to the church of York, where the prince was buried, to pray for his soul; and to this day paid to the dean and chapter, out of the impriopriation of the rectory of Hatfield, as appears by the rolls.
William de la Zouch archbishop died anno 1352, and was interred according to Stubbs, Zouch 1552. against the altar of St. Edward king and confessor. But where that altar stood in the church is now unknown.

John Thoreby, the last prelate which Stubbs mentions, was buried in this church; and Thoreby laid, as that author writes, before the altar of the blessed virgin Mary in his new work 1553. of the choir. This altar was under the great east window, but no stone or monument does now mark the place of his interment; yet, as long as this part of the fabric stands, he cannot want a memorial.

The next prelate that occurs to be buried in this church is Richard Scrope, beheaded Scrope 1405. anno 1405. His tomb, at the east end, is still remaining, but robbed of its inscription in brass which run round the verge. To this monument did belong a large quantity of vestments, jewels, &c. as appears by Dugdale's inventory, that were offered to the shrine of this loyal martyr. At the same time with the archbishop were buried the bodies of Thomas Mowbray duke of Norfolk and Sir John Laneplugh, beheaded for the same crime, Mowbray, Laneplugh, but without any memorial.

Henry Bovett, archbishop, lies opposite to Scrope, as they were so in principles, but Bovett 1443. without any epitaph. His fine tomb is represented at the end of his life.

George Neville, an unfortunate prelate, died after his return from banishment, and was Neville 1476. interred in the cathedral; Leland writes that he and his successor Rotheram lie together in the north side of our lady's chapel in the choir.

The tomb of Thomas de Rotheram is represented at the end of his life, but it is robb'd Rotheram of the inscription.
Cathedral Savage, Lee, and Young are all taken notice of, and the rest of the monuments will now follow in their proper places.

I observe first that in the choir end of the church in fifty two epitaphs which Mr. Dodsworth gives us, near thirty of them were remaining entire and legible before the pavement was lately altered. These seem to have been preferred by the choir doors, which, being kept for the most part shut, did secure them from plunder. But what has escaped, within that enclosure, bears no proportion to those which are stripped without; for in the body of the church in one hundred and thirteen epitaphs, not twenty of them were left, and half of those were cut on stone. Which plainly proves, as I hinted before, that the poor lucre of the brass was the greatest motive to the defacing those venerable remains of antiquity.

Again, I take notice that there are but two in the whole catalogue of inscriptions that rise higher in date then the thirteenth century. Nor are there any, commonly to be met with, in England, that I know of. The tomb of dean Langton claims seniority to any in his church, for an epitaph being dated anno 1279, as is visible upon the remains of it at this day. This tomb Mr. Dodsworth says stood within an iron-grate near the clock, on the right; he calls it a brass tomb, and supposes that the dean was slain by an armed man at mass, because the image had a representation of a wound in its head; and the story was depicted in the adjoining window. I take this to have been some allusion to the murder of St. Thomas a Becket, for we are not to suppose, that the brother of Stephen Langton, then archbishop of Canterbury, could be slain in so public a manner and no notice taken of it in history. The monument fared no better for its covering with brass, for the plunderers in the stripping broke the stone to pieces; which were lately found buried in the ground, probably by some considerate person of those times, in digging dean Finch's grave. I shall begin my description of the grave-stones, monuments, &c. from the south entrance of the crofisle, and then this remarkable tomb of Langton's takes place according to its seniority.
Monumental INSCRIPTIONS from Mr. Dodworth's manuscript.

South Crofs-Iſle.

N. B. Those marked L in the margin, were legible before the old pavement was taken up; S where the inscription was cut on stone, and the figures refer to the site of the grave-stones in the old ichnography.
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.


Patercere mei, domine Deus, secundum magnam misericordiam tuam.


5. O mercysfull Jezu, of the blessed pitch

Habeo mercy of the soul of Jefu Herby.

Archibishop Walter Grey. See his life.

6. Supposed archibishop Godfrey de Kington in the print above.

Hic jacet Reginaldus Cottonus sacer theologye baccalaureus, Clivandensi archidioecesis, Coloa 1482.

Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.

7. Of your charity pray for the soul of Margaret Leath wife unto Mr. Leifram Leth, of the Treb.

Citre of Zothe notarie, and principal register of the archbishoprick of Poke, which Margarett departed unto the mercy of almighty God the xxiii. day of December, an. Dom. 1537.


Herby 1478.

9. Hic jacet Sto. Thomas Parke, qui egressus est aubacere in urnas.

Dobani qui exite tangeret suis erat.

Codit insignis cantans modulamine dolci,

Husus erat templi gloria, splendor, honos.

Sagana hujus sacrat probitas, sapientia, virtus,

Conflito entiis, mojibus, ingenio.


Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.

11. Hic jacet Reginaldus Cottonus sacer theologye baccalaureus, Clivandensi archidioecesis, Coloa 1482.

Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.


Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.


Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.


Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.

15. Hic jacet Reginaldus Cottonus sacer theologye baccalaureus, Clivandensi archidioecesis, Coloa 1482.

Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.


Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.

17. Hic jacet Reginaldus Cottonus sacer theologye baccalaureus, Clivandensi archidioecesis, Coloa 1482.

Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.


Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.


Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.


Chowrence ecclesie piebendarum, et ejusdem reliquias, qui obdefuit 8. Phai, mart. vero 55. 1582.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

496

*Cathedral Church.

Leves 1478.

Roch.

Wanderford 1477.

Marke 1546.

Simpson 1491.

Tunfield 1447.

7. Higden, dean, 1539.

8. Eymes. 1578.

On a plain tomb was once this epitaph (p):

Here lyeth the body of Thomas Eymes esquier, one of her majesties counsell established in the north parts, and secretary and keeper of her highnes signet appointed for the said counsell, who married Elizabeth one of the daughters of sir Edward Nevill knight, and departed out of this life to the mercy of God the fift day of August in the yere of our lad God 1539.

Against the wall.

Of your charitable pray for the soule of master Higden, sometime dean of this metropolitical church, and residientary of the same by the space of xiii. yeres, which departed to the mercy of almighty God the fift of June in the yere of our lad God 1539.

Who made the organ to speake, as it were.

This tomb was removed for the laying the new pavement.
CHAP. II. of the CHURCH of YORK.

On a copper plate in the wall over this tomb is the effigies of a woman, in her hand a book with this inscription:

I have chosen the way of the truth, and the judgments have I laid before me. Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

Underneath,

Here lyeth the body of Elisabeth Cymes widow, late wife of Thomas Cymes esquire deceased Eymes 1583. sed one of the gentlewomen of queen Elisabeth her privy chamber, and daughter of Sir Edward Nevill knight, one of the privy chamber to king Henry the eighth, who departed this life to the mercy of God the third day of February Anne Dom. 1583.

Hic Egremond Willmus Domonensis episcopus alim HARMOR... niti... ductus utrinque mitris. Pabat obis cithula qui fub his prebula bino, Alte lupi rabieb... mavit a... t r. 1573. Vinoam animabus, &c.

Underneath, &cre!pet)tºcbotpofClijabethCºpmegſpiboiu, latet tuife of £50mas Cºpmegeſquierea. Eymes 1583.

ſco, one of the gentlemens of queen Clijabeti 9erp2ibpchamber, and Daughter of Cotuart, &cullknight, one of the privy chamber to goingly crytigecightly, tubo Departet, tjiigliſctotheincrºpofQBobflycthirdCapof37chguaryºiulioºbom, 1583.

łic GºgremonoCCI:lm'ug Examolenſis epifcopusclimt 9. Egremond, Bishop suffra-

Archbishop William de Grenfed. See his life.

CH.

LADY

Marry Parcy Parcy

Helpse Helpse Helpse

And all the saints of heaven play for us.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS which were in the North Iſle of the NAve or Body.

6 L 6
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Cathedral Church.

In hope the lived, in hope the died
Through faith to lyve for age,
Lyke lie and death him may betide
When hence he parts away.

Obit 21. April 1608.

South-Isle of the Body.

On a brass plate in the wall, under an image is this inscription:

*Cathedral Church.*

16. Mauley (q).


Bralley, 1505.


Barlow 1467.


18. Barlow, 1457.


Mare.

Sharparrow, 1441.


Warde, 1495.

Perpetua pace Wurde hic requiescit Willielmus,

Pero te dicat abe, qui legit ista; tale.

Obiit primo die mensis Augusti an. Dom. 1495.

Bigg, 1404.

*Hic fuerat Adam de Bissig quandoque ejus Eob. qui obiit xxvi. die mensis Iunii an. Dom. 1404.*

Dighton, 1456.

*Hic fuerat Willielmus de Dighton nepos sancti Willielmi Eob. qui obiit xxii. die Septembis an. Dom. 1456.*

Pelleston, 1454.

*Date post animæ magister Willielmus Pelleston quandoque archidioecani Cleveland, et. qui obiit 25. die Augusti an. Dom. 1454.*

ARMS. A fex entre tres pellicans wings erected.

Middle-Isle, from the west door.

19. Newstone, 1678. E. S.

*Here lyeth the body of John Newstone verger of this church eight years, aged thirty years, died Jan. 22, 1678.*

20. Grave, 1666. E. S.

*Here lyeth the body of Robert Grave, jun., who was verger of this church thirty eight years, and died aged eighty five years A.D. 1666.*

Almsh.

*Hic fuerat Johannes Albain pio et Alicia uxor ejus, qui quibus concessit tantum aeginta dies veste. La qualibet dictio post eis pater et abe.*

*Date post animæ Ricardi Parke.*

21. Parke, L. S.

*Hic fuerat Johannes Dampston quandoque facritha suasis ecclesie, cujus anime propitieantur Deus.*

22. Kempston, L. S.


Splugshy, 1478.


23. Delamar, 1461.

(e) An image removed into the north aisle of the choir, where see the figure.
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Of the CHURCH of YORK,

CATHEDRAL

Mr. Torre supposes this to be Ralph Bird, canon of this church, who died in 1485.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book II.

Cathedral Church.

Middle life.  

† Date psa animus magistri Johannis Anneti prebendarii in capella brate Marie et sanctum angelorum et Williciem Anneti scitis sui, qui quonam Johannis surrexit.  

Sintet, 1489.  

† Here lyeth Christopher Hieby, sometime register to the chapter of this church, of his sole Fea habe mercy, he died the 11th. day of November 1553.  

Holmes, 1579.  

† Here lyeth the corpse of James Holmes gent.  

Unfortunately murdered July 28, 1579.  

ARM S. A griffin (?).  

† Date psa animus magistri Johannis Huet, quonam paucaetatis curis Ebor. qui obiit an. Dom. 1463. et Margaretus usus suus, quonum animabas propitiet Deus. Amen.  

† Date psa Williciemus Bepwicch, qui obiit in die fante Cecilia virginis et martyr.  

an. Dom. 1418.  

Vic sacer magistar Nicolaus Gillingtonius Bartlofius familia armiger piscares, vera pietate insignis, et omni splendoris generis inscrutabilis, qui eae visa migravit decimo die Januarii an. Dom. 1584. etatis sui verb 76.  

† Date psa anima Alani Wilberfals generalis, qui obiit Augusti pr. 1492.  

† Date psa anima magistri Willicemi Langton sacer theologie professoris ac hujus ecclesiæ praeneeptoris, qui obiit i. die Navem. an. Dom. 1496. Cuius anime propitiet Deus. Amen.  

† Here lyeth the body of Richard Goldschoepe layde-maço of this city of York, who bred the tenth of March anno Dom. 1557. and left nine children begotten of the lady Jane his wife, viduca. Thomas, Peter, Ann, Jane, Elizabeth, Eyne, Paul, Joan and Frances.  

† Date psa anima magistri Willicemi Plantell armigeri, qui obiit v. die Decembris an. Dom. 1541. Cuius, ex.  

† Sub hoc lapide in eps sanau et abs Christiana catholica eterna reformationis reponitur corpus magistri Johannis Underwoodi, olim in legibus barcararii consiliarii, qui in euriae pias ecclesiam annis plurimis nomen meretriciae fapientiam. si se justi aduocavit. Obiit vero psalit. die mensis Iulii an. Dom. 1545. Cuius anime propitiet Deus.  


† Sequestra Johannis Vert, quonam suis ecclesæ praeneeptoris ac prebendarii, evens.  

de Dreyfield et residentiarii ejusdem, qui obiit octavo die Decem. an. Dom. 1495. Cuius, ex.  

† Date psa anima magistri Edwarii Cressacre quamnam sius ecclesiae subdemoni, qui obtit ult. die mensis Martii an. Dom. 1504. Cuius anime propitiet Deus.  

ARM S. Three lyons saliant.  

† Here magistor Adam de Thorpe sacer hic tumulatus.  

(f)  

† This Mr. Holmes was slain in the streets of this city.  

AS provet.  

(f) These two left epigraphy were thus imperfect in Mr. Dofiier's time, but Mr. Tore remarks, that Adam de Thorpe canon of the church of York made his will, proved Oct. 15, 1394, whereby he gave his body to be buried in this cathedral. As also Richard de Thoren, an. 1391.  

* Vic
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

H. picjaret,bom,Willmus#entonnupettº be£ethereº tallop,qui
obiitpriii.DieFenton,1470.

H. Tates,pam tºtauratiiiſtiuseccleſie,quiobiitprimoDiemenſis#ebruariiän.FDom.1435.

H. glºateproanimä(Berarbiibalbpmbpquombamcognatimagiſtriſtjome1902tingtonquon,
ºr
pam tºtauratiiiſtiuseccleſie,quiobiitprimoDiemenſis#ebruariiän.FDom.1435.

H.2Džats
4.

ARMs. Cheque on a fesi, three leopards faces.

St. William, archbishop. See his life.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the North Iſle of the Choir.

Armſ. On a bend three martlets.

(4) Jok. Brakire, Treasurer of this church, had his will proved Dec. 20, 1375. Dorr.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Cathedral Savage, Lee, and Young are all taken notice of, and the rest of the monuments will now follow in their proper places.

I observe first that in the choir end of the church in fifty two epitaphs which Mr. Dodsworth gives us, near thirty of them were remaining entire and legible before the pavement was lately altered. These seem to have been preferred by the choir doors, which, being kept for the most part shut, did secure them from plunder. But what has escaped, within that enclosure, bears no proportion to those which are stripped without; for in the body of the church in one hundred and thirteen epitaphs, not twenty of them were left, and half of those were cut on stone. Which plainly proves, as I hinted before, that the poor lucre of the brasse was the greatest motive to the defacing these venerable remains of antiquity.

Again, I take notice that there are but two in the whole catalogue of inscriptions that rise higher in date than the thirteenth century. Nor are there any, commonly to be met with, in England, that I know of. The tomb of dean Langton claims seniority to any in his church, for an epitaph, being dated anno 1279, as is visible upon the remains of it at this day. This tomb Mr. Dodsworth says stood within an iron-grate near the clock, on the right; he calls it a brasse tomb, and supposes that the dean was slain by an armed man at mass, because the image had a representation of a wound in its head; and the story was depicted in the adjoining window. I take this to have been some allusion to the murder of St. Thomas a Becket, for we are not to suppose, that the brother of Stephen Langton, then archbishop of Canterbury, could be slain in so public a manner and no notice taken of it in history. The monument fared no better for its covering with brasses, for the plunderers in the stripping broke the stone to pieces, which were lately found buried in the ground, probably by some considerate person of those times, in digging dean Finch's grave. I shall begin my description of the grave-stones, monuments, &c. from the south entrance of the crossisle, and then this remarkable tomb of Langton's takes place according to its seniority.
Monumental Inscriptions from Mr. Dodworth's manuscript.

South Croft Isle.

N.B. Those marked I in the margin, were legible before the old pavement was taken up; § where the inscription was cut on stone, and the figures refer to the site of the grave-stones in the old ichnography.

1. Langton
1279.

† Die requievit corpus pieiæ Longeoton a quondam def. Eborali, qui obiit die 56. Spittandi anno dom. MCLXXIX. Eiusus anima sit eum Deo.

2. Archibishop Sewall de Boisvil; see his life for the print.

3. Solza 1560.
L. S.

§ Of your charity pray for the souls of Martin Soza goldsmith, born in Shapire in Spayne, and Digne his wife, whose soules God pardon. If this crosse he was therisfe, who was buried in this place, and used the 17th day of October in the year of our Lord God 1560.

In the window by the clock.

Edington.

† Date pro anima Dom. Johannes Cotlington quondam rectoris ecclesie de Rabendwath.

Richardson
1609.

† Hic jacet Johannes Richardson, clericus succentor quondam ecclesie metropol. Ebor. qui obiit 9 Julii 1609.

Shelford 1409.

† Date pro anima magistri Johannis de Shelford, quondam curie Ebor. examinantissimi et personæ altaris S. Willemi in ecclesie cath. Ebor. qui obiit vii die mensis Julii anno Dom. 1409, eiusus animæ propitietur Deus.

Elenwald
1446.

† Hic jacet magistri Robertus Elenwald quondam curie Ebor. procurator generalis, qui obiit rbi die mensis Decemberis anno Dom. 1466, eiusus animæ propitietur Deus. Amen.

Style 1483.

† Date pro anima dom. Thomas Style quondam vicarii piaæ ecclesie, qui obiit vii die mensis Septemberis anno Dom. 1486. eiusus 4e. Amen.

Digitized by Google
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.


* Vide securum Willielmi Sheffield decani, qui obiit 29. die M. an Dom. 1497. Jussi miserrere mei.

* Sepultura Willielmi Sheffield decani 8. die Decem. an Dom. 1497. Sheffield 1497.

* Vide dom. Johannes Fitz-herbert quantum vicarius istius ecclesiae; qui obiit 23. die M. an Dom. 1466. Keby.

* Of mercyfull J Frd. of the blessed pite Hubbe mercy of the soul of John Herbe.

Archbishop Walter Grey. See his life.

* Supposed archbishop Godfrey de Kinton in the print above.

* Vide regiis cantoris; Wilielmus in urna. Digana qui seate tangeret unus erat.

* Vide trưng cantus modulamine victi, Puinus erat templa gloria, splendor, hono.

* Vide regiis cantus modulamine victi, Puinus erat templa gloria, splendor, hono.

* Vide suntur unus plus, sapientia, virtus, Confiilio eminens, moxius, ingenio.

* Vide regiis cantus modulamine victi, Puinus erat templa gloria, splendor, hono.

* Vide suntur unus plus, sapientia, virtus, Confiilio eminens, moxius, ingenio.

* Vide suntur unus plus, sapientia, virtus, Confiilio eminens, moxius, ingenio.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Cathedral Church.

Vavasour 1533.

Roeham 1414.

Roch.

Wymun.

Wandesford 1487.

Marke 1546.

Simpson 1491.

Tunefeld 1442.

7. Higden, dean, 1539.

Cleve,

On a plain tomb was once this epitaph (p):  

Here lieth the body of Thomas Symes esquier, one of her majesties countell established in the north parts, and secretary and keeper of her highness signett appointed to the said countell, who married Elizabeth one of the daughters of Sir Edmund de Stilling knight, and departed out of this life to the mercy of God the sixt day of August an. Dom. 1578.

(p) Who made the organ to speak, as it were.

(p) This tomb was removed for the laying the new pavement.
On a copper plate in the wall over this tomb is the effigies of a woman, in her hand a book Church.

I have chosen the way of the truth, and the judgments have I laid before me. The statutes have been my light in the house of my pilgrimage.

Underneath,

Here leyth the body of Elizabeth Cymes widow, late wife of Thomas Cymes esquier bequeat Cymes 1581. sed, one of the gentlewomen of queen Elizabeth her privy chamber, and daughter of Sir Edward Neill knight, one of the privy chamber to king Henry the eighth, who departed this life to the mercy of God the third day of February Anno Dom. 1583.

Vic Egremond Willimus Dymozenus episcopus olim
Harmoze pio nivitis teatus utrinque mitris.
Parit dures cithis qui sub bis postulato bis,
Atque lupi rabierum movet ad eae tracmem.
Unique quod sanctit pueros, quod proxymetosque,
Astra nil seiret, creadere nemo valet.
Ante poephannus erat locus hic quem dextra beate
Cius, et hinc pio se dicite quisquis ade.

Here leyth George Gayle esquier who was twos maps of this city, and of the kings 10. Gayle went he was also treasoure; with whomme leyth the hereby lady海湾 his wife, and Thomas 1557.

His lane, whole foules God pardon. All thos that redythe this se see, of your charpy,
lay on peter nocter and on ade for thys words and item foules. A. 1557.

Archbishop William de Greenfeld. See his life.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS which were in the North Isle of the NAVE or BODY.

Die jacent Thomas Doneby super.

Die jacent Thomas Doneby super.

Die jacent Appilly super.

Die jacent Appilly super.

Die jacent magister Thomas Appilly super.

Die jacent magister Thomas Appilly super.

Die jacent magister Thomas Appilly super.

Die jacent magister Thomas Appilly super.

Die jacent magister Thomas Appilly super.

Die jacent magister Thomas Appilly super.

A Hope by birth a Harpys night.

A hopeles Eibon's wif.

Here buried leyth her body wrigh.

Altered her hopefull life.

Hoopes, 1609.
South-Isle of the Body.

16. "Masley (q.)." On a brass plate in the wall, under an image is this inscription:


Bradley, 1505.


18. Barton, 1487. L.

* Sancta Mater fabrum magistri palleus, qui obiit in domno mens. an. 1411. cuju anime propitietur Deus. Amen.

Wade, 1495.

* Perpetua paci. Warde vic. requiesce Willielmo, pro te dicat ante, qui legit am, vale.

Obit primo die mensis Augusti an. Dom. 1495.

Bigg, 1404.

* Sic jacet Adam de Wigg, quiobit in domno mensis Junii an. Dom. 1404.

Dighton, 1456.


Peleston, 1454.

* Date pro anima magistri Willielmi Pelleston quondam archdeaconi Cleveland, &c. qui obiit in domno mensis Augusti an. Dom. 1434. ARMIS. A seft entre tres pellicans wings erected.

Middle-Isle.

19. Newsome, 1678, L. S.

* Here lyeth the body of John Newsome verger of thi church eight years, aged thirty years, died Jan. 22, 1678.

20. Grave, 1666, L. S.

* Here lyeth the body of Robert Grave, jun. who was verger of this church thirty eight years, and died aged eighty five years A. D. 1666.

Album.

* Sic jacet Johannes Albin pictor et Alicia uez ejus, pro quibus conciliaante octoginta dies bene. Lu quilibet dicto pro eis pater et abe.

+ Date pro anima Ricardus Parke.

21. Parke, L. S.

* Sic jacet Johannes Humphres quondam sacrista bupus ecclesie, cujus anime propitietur Deus.

22. Kumpen, L. S.

* Sic jacet magistri Robertus Spileby, quondam magistri cementeriwm bupus ecclesie, qui obiit anno Dom. 1472. Cuju anime, &c.

Spillby, 1472.


Delamarle 1461.

* An image removed into the north aisle of the choir, where see the figure.
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Vicar magister Thomas Herby quonam cancellarius hujus ecclesie et boston in theo logia, quibibit rex. die mensis Febri an Dom. 1452. cuius anime propitietur Deus. Amen.


On a stone where the figure of a priest in brass is taken off, are these words in divers places of it:

"Let all hear the sword of the Lord and of the King, which is to comfort his people." — Isaiah 55:2, 3.

Archbishop William de Melton; see his life.

(1) Mr. Tove supposes this to be Ralph Bird, canon of this church, who died an. 1483.
HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book II.

Chapter 1.

Page 500

Cathedral Church.

Middle Age.

Chapter 15. Holme, 1357.

Chapter 20. Middle-Age.

Chapter 26. Holme, 1491.

Chapter 28. Goldthorpe, L.

Chapter 30. Underwood, 1315.

Chapter 38. Hunsdale, 1146.

Chapter 43. Cretacre, 1504.

Chapter 47. Thorpe, 1384.

Chapter 49. Three Lyons salient.

Chapter 52. This Mr. Holmes was slain in the streets of this city, as you see me.

Chapter 53. These two last epitaphs were thus imperfect in Mr. Doxfort's time; but Mr. Torre remarks, that Adam de Thorpe was a canon of the church of York, where he gave his body to be buried in this cathedral. As also Richard de Thorne, ann. 1591.
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Hic facet Ricardus de Tholen quondam canonicus resédentiarius itius ecclesie qui obit 1391. CATHEDRAL.

notissimo die redemptos meus vivit et in sum et in carnis mea

videre Deum salutatorem

sum ego ipsa et non alius et oculi mei conspectari

Robert Brodys tomb buried in this place, bishop, and sheriff of this city he was an. Dom. 1553.

Brodys 1553. Som. M.


Hunc benedic Christe quem claudit jamo lapis iste

Johan. Bantkre (a) dicens facet nis

Iste itius ecclesie suit qui prato lapide

scripta suit regis sensis in

Angleman jurae firmata, suit ibi cura

Panperibus sivebat inopes multis ope pabat.


ARM. Cheque on a fas, three leopards faces.

Hic facet dom. Will'mus Fenton super rector de Nether-Wallop, qui obit xiii. die Fenton, 1470.


Harby's tomb, removed now nearer the spiritual court.


ARM. On a bend three martlets.

St. William, archbishop. See his life.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the North Isle of the Choir.

Spati pro anima Gerardi Halbys quondam cognati magistri Thome Pocington quondam thesaurarius itius ecclesie, qui obit primo die mensis Februarii an. Dom. 1480.

Cujus anime propitius Deus. Amen.

Hic facet dom. Robertus Helperby, quondam vicarius itius ecclesie, parentes ejus et t. Helperby, Agnes 20o die ianuario, qui obit primo die mensis Februarii an. Dom. 1435.

Cujus anime propitius Deus. Amen.


(a) Joh. Bantkere, treasurer of this church, had his will proved Dec. 20, 1375. Terr. 6 M

Spate
The right honourable
S. Thomas Belasyse of
Newborough, Bar. Viscount
Baron Fauconbridge of
Yarum, in commemoration
of his Lordship's
ancestor who erected
this Monument

1736.
The right hon. the Lady Lechmere, widow to the right hon. Charles Howard Earl of Carlisle &c. at present the wife of Thomas Robinson of Rookby-park in the North-riding of the County of York, Bar. member in the last Parliament for the borough of Morpeth in Northumberland, and now, one of the hon. Commissioners of Excise, in true regard to the memory of so near a relation as the Lady single influence of her many virtues to prosperity of Nicholas Lord Lechmere, eldest daughter of the right hon. Carlisle &c. at present the wife of Thomas Robinson of Rookby-park in the North-riding of the County of York, Bar. member in the last Parliament for the borough of Morpeth in Northumberland, and now, one of the hon. Commissioners of Excise, in true regard to the memory of so near a relation as the Lady single influence of her many virtues to prosperity...
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.


Svinburn, a plate. See his life.

Margaret Byng Londinensis, ter vixidua, pia, benevoli, proba, filium ex primo marite unicunum, Byng, 1600, quem unice dilexit, in hac ecclesia sepultum inviso diuturna confectum morbi corpus in hac quasi pergriina terra huminanda requiesci. Animam vero animarum anchorae Christi Jesu iminam in terra, nativa et ecclesiæ patria gloriosam divinum superiorisque tradit, et placavit placentique in Domino ab omnium multorum. 

Mag. II. an. Dom. 1600.

Henricus Belaissis, miles et baronettus, filii Gulielmi Belaissis militis ex Margareta filia primo-s. Belaissis, gentilis Nicholas Fairfax de Gilling militis, mortalitatis morte bunc tumulum et Urfeiae consors chartiferos filiae primogenitae Thomae Fairfax de Denton militis fiui. Sub quo filiis requiescit et glorioso Christi redemptori adventum expellant.

Morti certa est, in certa sequitum. 

Casa, sibi tumulum qui parat, ille sapit. 

Frequens mortem et novissimi judicii recordatio a spectatu revocat.

Swinburn, a plate. See his life.

On one column of a monument, 

Near this place lies interred Charles Howard, earl of Carlisle, vicecount Morpeth, baron, Carlisle. 

Dacres of Gilland, lord lieutenant of Cumberland and Westmorland, vice-admiral of the coast of Northumberland, Cumberland, bishoprick of Durham, town and county of Newcastle and maritime parts adjacent; governor of Jamaica, privy councilor to king Charles the second, and his ambassador extraordinary to the Czar of Muscovy, and the kings of Sweden and Denmark in the years 1663 and 1664; whose effigies is placed at the top of this monument. He was not more distinguished by the nobility and antiquity of his family, than he was by the sweetness and affability of a natural charming temper, which, being improved by the peculiar ornaments of solid greatness, courage, justice, generosity, and a public spirit, made him a great blessing to the age and nation wherein he lived. In business, he was sagacious and diligent; in war circumspect, steady and intrepid; in council wise and penetrative; and though this may secure him a place in the annals of fame, yet the filial piety of a daughter may be allowed to dedicate this monumental pillar to his memory. Obiit 24. Feb. 1684. actatis 56.

On another column of the same, 

This monumental pillar is erected and dedicated by the right honorable the lady Mary Fenwicke, eldest daughter to Charles Howard earl of Carlisle, as a testimony of regard to the memory of sir John Fenwicke, baronet, of Fenwicke-castle in the county of Northumberland, her deceased husband, by whom she had four children one daughter and three sons: Jane, her eldest, died very young, and was buried in a vault in the parish church of St. Nicholas in Newcastle upon Tyne. Charles having attained the age of fifteen years died of the small pox: William was six years old, and Howard a year and a half, when they departed this life. These three sons do all lie with their father in the parish church of St. Martin in the Fields, London, near the altar, where he was interred January 28, 1696, aged 52.

In the midst of the same monument, 

Here lyeth the body of the right honorable the lady Mary Fenwicke, relist of sir John Fenwicke, baronet, of Northumberland, and daughter of Charles Howard earl of Carlisle. She died on the 25th of October 1706, in the fiftieth year of her age. Her life was a patronage to the poor and friendly, and her many virtues make her memory precious.

Over
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES — Book II.

504

Over the vault,

Cathedral Church. 
Over the vault,

Here lyeth the body of Charles Howard earl of Carlisle, who died the fourth of February 1684. 
acat. fuce 56.

Spink, 1685. Here lyeth the body of William Spink gent. late of Dalby in the north-riding of Yorkshire, who departed this life, being aged sixty four years, March 6, 1685.

8. Three ancient images. See the plate page 491.

Hatton, 1533. 

Here lyeth the body of William Spinke gent, late of Dalby in the north-riding of Yorksire, who departed this life, being aged sixty four years, March 6, 1685.

Langton. 1470. 

Sepulchra perstuti, candide biaxia, venerabilis bici Thome Hardwicke, qui pietate, religione, liberalitate, omnibus denique generalitatibus tuis splendide necadens et Dei amorum, bonumque gratiam sibi facie comparatarient. Hanc tum nos, hic tamen vicinorum, maturis in annis anima spera petitis, corpus hic sepelitum in memoriam Partii 159 4. 

Hatton, 1655. 

Here lyeth the body of Sir Thomas Carnaby knight and colonel, who served his king and country in the time of king Charles I. and king Charles II. valiantly and faithfully. He died at the age of 46, Sept. 20, an. Dom. 1665. Veni, Domine Deus.

On a table.

Prayer for the soul of Sir John Chapman.


Hardwick. 1592. 

Hatton, 1533. 

Here lyeth the body of Robertus Sorby, S.T.B. Precentor裘us ecclesiae cathedralis, natus Sheffield educatus Canisbrigaes collegi Emanuelus, qui obiit 15, die mensis Aug. A.D. 1683. act. fuce 74.

Field, 1680. 

Hic jacet Robertus Field, S. T. P. Archidiaconus de Cleveland, nec non hujus ecclesiae subdecanus et prebendarius, qui obiit Sept. 9, 1680. act. fuce 42.
Near this Place lies the Body of
Mrs Penelope Gibson,
Daughter to John Gibson
of Welbourne, in the County
of York, Ebor. She dy'd
the 16 of January,
1715.

M. S. Samuelis Terrick, A.M.
Erect Parche de Whetstone, Estes,
Hospitio Memorandum Canum Regiam,
Fecit Orbeonm relinquis in Alignam
Dens Reversum Post, Prestd. Johanni Sharp
in Serre. Olim, Demothee.
Quintus est ingenium, quae virtus,
Quantum prodigio potest et praebere
Quercus madera, cum necessis
Multis spinis Consuet, multa Morum et Honorum Capitum.
Nephosta non morte, sine se
Visit us Morbus generum et pias,
In aulagia, servitudine et feoff.
Sineque invenit, et annus Dolors generis et renati
Eius Prudentia datur
Beneficium accipitur, Oremus finiris
Sine fine crucifit musum,
Solutio missa Quamius,
Bone verae defuncti Libertatis.
Obit dies die Januarii,
Eodem jure 53. A.D.

Coparments
Pearson, Terrick and Gibson.
Countess of Cumberland.

The right honourable the Lady Jane Boyle, sister to the right honourable Richard Earl of Burlington &c. contributes this plate. 1736.
CHAP. II.
of the CHURCH of YORK.

Sterne, archbishop. See his life.

Anna Sterne filia Ricardi archiepiscopi Ebor.
Ad coium virginum obitit
Martii xxiv. an. Dom. MDCLXVIII.
Aditus sua xviii.

Here lyeth in rest the body of the right honourable FRANCES CECIL, countess of Cumberland, 23. Clifford, daughter of the right honourable Robert earl of Salisbury, (lord high-treasurer of England, 1643, and knight of the most noble order of the Garter, and master of the court of wards and liberties) she married the right honourable Henry lord Clifford, Bromley, Vettripont and Vestley, earl of Cumberland, and lord lieutenant of the county of York under king CHARLES the first, the last earl of that ancient and most noble family of CLIFFORD; by whom the said lady had issue the right honourable the lady Elizabeth Clifford, (married to the right honourable Richard lord Boyle, baron Clifford and earl of Burlington in England, earl of Cork and lord high-treasurer of Ireland,) also three sons, viz. Francis, Charles and Henry, and one daughter more, the lady Frances Clifford who all died young. This noble lady being of the age of forty nine years and eleven months, departed this mortal life at York, on the fourth day of February in the year of our Lord 1643.

Scrope, archbishop. See his life.

In St. Stephen's chapel, which was at the east end of this isle, were interred many of the Scrope noble family of Scrope. Besides what I have mentioned, which laid before the door of it, Leland says, that in his time were these broken inscriptions:

Thomas de Pasham dominus le Scrope vic nobilis obit 1406.

in sacella s. duas cantarias.

Henricus primogenitus Johannis dom. le Scrope 1418.

Philips uxor Henrici domini le Scrope de Pasham filia

Stephanus le Scrope arch. Richmondi obit 1448. an. Dom. 1418.

Monumental INSCRIPTIONS in the South-isle of the CHOIR.


hie situs est Richardus Whittington, rex ecclesie de Whelbroke, die pisos et probatus, 5. Whitting, Dei eritis piano qui quo verbo vocuit fato confirmavit, annes quippe facultates ad residuendas bitemas in utrum ecclesie allocavit, ejusque fumptibus recti jam de Holme in Spaldingmus le liberatatet et revocavit ecclesiae gaudet, satis fed. seconsumus haeres iste Dei et coeptos cum Christo, Christum ubi praedem instituit.

ob. Sept. die Apilis 1628.

Cujus animae p suppetetur Deus.


hie situs est Richardus Whittington, rex ecclesie de Whelbroke, die pisos et probatus, 5. Whitting, Dei eritis piano qui quo verbo vocuit fato confirmavit, annes quippe facultates ad residuendas bitemas in utrum ecclesie allocavit, ejusque fumptibus recti jam de Holme in Spaldingmus le liberatatet et revocavit ecclesiae gaudet, satis fed. seconsumus haeres iste Dei et coeptos cum Christo, Christum ubi praedem instituit.

ob. Sept. die Apilis 1628.

Cujus animae p suppetetur Deus.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

CATHEDRAL CHURCH.
6. Newton, 1416, L.
7. Wash, 1424, L.

BEALE.

8. Beleby, 1447, S, L.

KNAPTON, 1471.

ARWALD.

9. Godson, 1416, L.

GARTON, 1419.

10. Garland, 1408, L.

MARSHALL, 1549.

Here lieth the body of Cuthbert Marshall, bishop of Durham, late archbishop of Notting-
ham, prebendary of Stowe, and canon residentiary of this metropolitan church of York, of
whom the body was the 21st day of January in the year of our Lord 1549.
4. THE HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

HIC JACEIT NICOLAI WONENTI ARMUS, FILIUS ACTATE MINIMUS ET BAERES TOMAE WONENTI DE
VESTITATE LONDINI ARMS, ET JOH. UXORI EIJUS UNICEAE FILIAE ET BAERENTI JOHAN.
LAXTON, FRATRIS ET BAERAE GUILIELMI LAXTONI MILITIS AVRESTI, QUI DAM VIVITUS FERENS IMMUNUS
MUTUI, RELIGIOSA FACULTAS, CORPOSI CAPITATAS, ET PATIS DEMIGE TRANQUILLITAS
ERGAS ANIME JUSTUS, SANTITAS, PACE ET QUIETAS EXEQUIBAT, ET QUID FAMAE
FLAMMATA VIVENTER, AD INHIBENDUM AB INTESTIVUM VITAE, ET SOLEMNIS
INANIMAE FACTAMENTUA QUI FACIEBAT AD SPONDEAM CONSECRATAM ET OBTINEREA
CONSECRATIONEM FINIS VITAE, IUREM. OBITUS EJUS DIE MENSIS MARTII ANNO D. 1617.

PROPE HANC TUMULUM SEQUITUR ELLIUS WONENTI ARMUS, FILIUS SECUNDUS THOMAE WONENTI
PRAELEGIT ET PRAETI DIOTICHI NICOLAI QUI OBIT 31, DIE MENSIS SEPTEMBRIS ANNO 1577. JOHANNES
LAXTON ARMUS, BAERUS ET NEXUS NICHI WONENTI, PROSPER AMORIS SUA COMPROBAMENTUM,
ET AVVENTU ETAI FRATRIS SIBI EJUS, GILDEL W. M. I. M. MILITIS, VITAE, QUID VIVERAT
SANCTUM, PURUM, ET QUIESOMN EXEQUIBAT, ET QUID SOLUMmodo ANIMUS SUUS
APPLICAT, AB IMMUNDIS MUNDI INEQUITATIBUS ET CONJUGI HIBIT, VIVIT, ADVIT
VITAM DEBEMUS NOTAM ET MEJORAM AD FINEM PENSIBUS, ET SOLUM EXEQUIBAT
SANCTITATEM, ET OPTIMAM CONSECRATIONEM INIERTAM. OBITUS EJUS DIES
SECUNDI DIEM ET Mesis MARTII ANNO D. 1617.

SIT JUXTA FRATREM QUICUMQUE VIDET TUMULUM
A MISIT VENTURESE OE MEMOR TILLA VITAE.

PROPE HANC TUMULUM SEQUITUR ELLIUS PALMARI ARMUS, FILIUS SECUNDUS
THOMAE WONENTI, PROSPER AMORIS SUA COMPROBAMENTUM, ET AVVENTU ETAE
FRATRIS SIBI EJUS, GILDEL W. M. I. M. MILITIS, VITAE, QUID VIVERAT
SANCTUM, PURUM, ET QUIESOMN EXEQUIBAT, ET QUID SOLUMmodo ANIMUS SUUS
APPLICAT, AB IMMUNDIS MUNDI INEQUITATIBUS ET CONJUGI HIBIT, VIVIT, ADVIT
VITAM DEBEMUS NOTAM ET MEJORAM AD FINEM PENSIBUS, ET SOLUM EXEQUIBAT
SANCTITATEM, ET OPTIMAM CONSECRATIONEM INIERTAM. OBITUS EJUS DIES
SECUNDI DIEM ET Mesis MARTII ANNO D. 1617.

12. FRESEA.

Pietas.

Guilebhad Palmer, Cantabri anus, Pemeb, quondam focius in terris pergrotatis in
Annos 60, iac]e]tus in ecclesiis poq irritated numere 45, cancellariis bujas ecclesiis 34
Omit anno gratiae 1605, October 23. Cujus destrinam, hospitablem, vigiliantiam, moris,
Rysha publica, aedibus private, ecclesiis fabrica, citem eulogia renant. Annam conjarem,
Rowlandi Talers, v. alicur et martyris filiam et ex eo 7 liberos superstites reliquit,
traian praecepi. Sub hoc marmore Chrissadi adventum expetians obdormit.

13. Hodsen.

Hodson.

In humanis magnus, in divinis, multis,

On the one side;

Non opus est tumulo, vixtoria cum fasma superfites,

On the other.

Lucrum cum morte non opus est lachrymis,

In a monument,

In humannis magnus, in divinis, multis,

In one side,

Non opus est tumulo, vixtoria cum fasna superfites,

On another.

Lucrum cum morte non opus est lachrymis,

In acternam primum laebis memoriam.

Stay gentle Paffenger, and read

A sentence sent from the dead.

If wisdom, wealth, honour or bounty,

If univerfal learning, language, law,

Pure piety, religion's reverend awe,

Firm friends, fair issues, if a virtuous wife,

A quiet conference, a contented life.

The clergy's prayers, or the poor man's tears,

Could have lent length to man's determin'd years?

Sure as the fate which for our fault we fear,

Proud death had ne'er advance'd his trophy bote.
Thomas Gee of Bishop Burton Esq; a lineal descendant from J. William Gee, presents this plate of his ancestors monument to this work. 1736.
CHAP. II. of the CHURCH of YORK.

In it be bold thy doom, thy tomb provide,
Sir William Gee bad all thyse ples, yet dyd they.


Cui dom. Maria Gee, (conjus dom. conservatus) felicis et praelius exquitum hoc est, et separatis monus tribus. quoniam aliquis seminum fidei erat, in omnium sando animas arietioit, Chas.cuiit.

Lee, archbishop, a grave-stone. See his life.

Hutton, archbishop, a monument. See his life.

# This section contains a list of names and dates, possibly related to deaths or important events in the lives of the individuals mentioned.


Parcor eras pleb diutibus, subula vitam,
Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,
Omnium praedictorum, pretiosi obitus,
Tempora saecul saeculo, saeculum, saeculo.

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,

Saepe tuae, et dolce dolci in urbe duabus,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

BOOK II.

Cathedral Church.
South aisle Choir.
Clerke, 1506.
Carver, 1665, L.


MARMADUCUS CARVER,
Ecclesiae Harellianae quondam rector, sed erat chronologiae et geographiae callentissimus, linguarum peritus, consociante praepositis, hic situatus qui cum scriptis ad vitam suam felicitatem et remittere paradi
dam locum orbis monstra, ad eodem quem praedicando auditoribus commendavat, cuius adeundum ingenti defiderio teneremur monendo petit, transtusque.


26. Younge.


29. Younge, March 7, 1622. aged twenty four years.

30. Younge, May 26, 1628.

31. Younge, Decemb. 6, 1629. and in the year of her age 57.

Younge, Herelie...
The right honourable S. Thomas Wentworth, Earl of Strafford, Viscount Wentworth, Baron Wentworth, etc., was Knight of the most hon. Order of the Bath, Baron Ferrers and Earl of Malton, Lord Lieutenant & Custos Rotulorum of the Wett riding of that County of York, in memory of a Noble Prince to whom his Lordship's family owes its greatest obligation, bestows this plate. 1736.
The Right Honourable THOMAS EARL of MALTON,

as a further testimony of his regard for such a Parent, contributes this Plate 1736.
WILLIAM WENTWORTH, earl of Strafford, second son of Edward lord Rockingham, by Anne, eldest daughter of Thomas earl of Strafford, heir of his estates in England and Ireland, and required him to take upon him the name of WENTWORTH. He was born the 8th of June, 1626, and died the 16th of October, 1695, as full of good deeds as of days.

The Earl of Strafford's vault appointed to be made by William, earl of Strafford, anno Dom. 1687.

The honourable

THOMAS WATSON WENTWORTH,
Third son of Edward lord Rockingham,
By Anne eldest daughter of Thomas earl of Strafford,
Lord Lieutenant of Ireland.

He succeeded to the ancient estate of the Wentworth family:

By the last will of his uncle William earl of Strafford;

He married Alice the only daughter of Sir Thomas Froby

Of Eton in Huntingdonshire.

By whom he had one son Thomas lord Malton
And two daughters who died in their infancy;

He departed this life at Harrowden in Northamptonshire,

October 6, 1723. Aetatis 58.

His virtues were equal to his descent:

By abilities he was formed for publick,

By inclination determined to private life:

If that life can be called private, which was daily employed

In successfull acts of beneficence to the publick.

He was in religion exemplary, in senate impartial,

In friendship sincere, in domestick relation.

The best husband, the most indulgent father,

His only afflicted eldest and fun

Thomas lord Malton,

To transmit the memory of so great worth to future times,

Erected this monument.

Piers, archbishop, a copartment. See his life.

Bowet, archbishop, a monument, see his life.

In the Middle Choir, or Lady's Chapel.

Archbishop Sharp, a monument, see his life.

Archbishop Mattheus, a monument, see his life.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II

§ 1. A monument.

51. The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

3. Matthew.

RAL A monument.

Middle-choir. FRANCES MATHEW, firſt married to Matthew Parker, archbiſhop of Canterbury; afterwards to Tobie Matthew, that famous archbiſhop of thisſee: she was a woman of exemplary wisdom, gravity, piety, bounty, and indeed in other virtues not only above her ſex, but the times. One excellent aſſiſtant of her, ﬁrst derived upon this church, and through it ﬂowing upon the country, deſerves to live as long as the church itself. The library of the deceaſed archbiſhop, confounding of above three thousand books, she gave it entirely to the publick ſe of this church. A rare example that great care to advance learning should lodge in a woman’s breast! but it was the left wonder in her because she was kin to fo much learning. She was daughter of William Barlow, bishop of Chicheſter, and in king HENRY the eighth’s time ambaſſador into Scotland, of that antient family of the Barlows in Wales. She had four ſisters married to four ſhips, one to William Wickham, bishop of Wincheſter, another to Overton bishop of Coventry and Litchﬁeld, a third to Wenthalping bishop of Hereford, a fourth to Day that succeeded Wickham in Wincheſter, ſo that a ſhip was her father, an archbiſhop her father-in-law; she had four ſhips her brethren and an archbiſhop her huſband. When she had lived feveny eight years, the Bib of May, she changed this life as full of honour as, of years, anno Dom. 1629.

4. Frewen.

Archbiſhop Frewen, a monument. See his life.

5. Rotheram.

Archbiſhop Rotheram, a monument. See his life.

Wirtus vite laus.

6. Hurleſton

The wife of Ralph Hurleſton, aſſiſt, one of the honourable counſell in these ſouth parts, left here in hope of aſſiſtſe reſurrection; who abounded with great gifts of learning, gravity, ſtility, joined with pure godlineſs, was always careful for the adorning of the cerneers devout of Christ, and of that equity which every where ought to be obſerved, never conſiding his faithful labours in pools of this church and ſummonſeſeſe. This ſeal it placed one gratioſe Eo, mercifully and as in a holy ſeal, upon the least colours of deſeat to end all the labours of his faithful fervant, and to translate his ſeal into eternal reſt, April 13, anno Christi incarnati 1587.

All the days of his perſeignment were 62 years, for whole godly life the antient ſeuinty was ſeeded for ever. Amen.

ARMS to this, quarterly, ſecond and ſeſt argent, a croſs of foue quεeves azure, second and third azure, three garbs argent, and a border plaeate.

On the ground under archbiſhop Frewen’s monument,

Elii propi ſe 66.


On a table, ARMS, impaled, 1. Frewen, 2. Or, a fes wavy inter three griffins heads erased gules.

7. Frewen

1666. L.


Brigitta soror ejus et super wor. Thomas Frewen in memoriam charissimi fratris hoc poni curavit.

ARMS on a stone, a fes inter ſix croſſlets.

8. Laton

1675. L.

His jæct Johannes Jenkins arm. qui pie in Christo visist, et es tuae filæ Margaretae septem filiaſ Petrocum, Suttem, Kamilium, Sollemium, Gavromium et Johanne, et duas filias, Petriam et Margaretam in mundo reliquit die D. A. D. 1596.

Terca terrentia, mundo mundatus reliquæ,

Redem animam Domino, reddoque corpus sumpo,

Spiritus D. Jesu mens ... supliatuar,

Sps mea tu. Jeta, gratia, non opera.

ARMS impaled. 1. Or, a lion rampant regardant ſable. 2. On a fes inter three griffins heads erased, as many croſſleſe patece hieche.

Wyll 1565.

Here lyeth Elizabeth Wyll, daughter of Christopher Wyll, esq. and Margareta his wife, togiego upon the 8th day of April, in the year of our Lord God 1565.

10. Dalton

Michael the yeoungest sof l. William Dalton of Hawkeſwell in buil. his eſt here interred, who departed this life the 5th day of November 1683, in the eleventh year of his age.

11. Froure

1452. L.

The honourable Mrs. Fox of Bramham-park, daughter and heir to the right honourable Robert Lord Bingley, descended from a sister of this Lady presents this plate. 1736.
The honourable and reverend Edward Finch A.M. Canonresidenty of the Church of York, in great regard to the memory of his deceased brother, erected this monument and gave this plate of it to the Work. 1756.
CHAP. II. of the CHURCH of YORK.

ARMS at each corner, ermine, a cinque foil.

Here lyeth the body of Ann Stanhope, daughter of Dr. Stanhope and Susan his wife, who died 12th day of October, 1939, being of the age of eighteen years, 1659.

Here lyeth the body of Henry Cheek, esq., one of her majesty's council established in the north part, and her grace's secretary, &c.

Here lyeth Matthew Pollard esquire, son and heir of Sir Richard Pollard knight, who died 14th of July, 1589.

Anne Stanhope
Virtuti fatum
Hunc tibi, sed mores, suprema sabbat pompam
Conjuge te felix conjur tene, necet ipsa
Formina terminis virtutique devensque colere:
Sillos amox pudor, certans multa indoce virtum,
Trepidans animo pietaertam atque fatum:
Die tibi pulcher horae, judicious, ego attore mundi
Regia, sanctum unum, quae sem non specta sola
Et matura Deo primumque erexit sed animis
Sumem et alia sit, Tellami seve recepta.
Sie, Eile vitus, quibusque sterna triumphi,
Felicine videnta templo felicior ipsa.

On a gravestone,

Here lyeth the body of the honourable Mr. Finch, dean of this church, who died at Bath, 1: Finck.

On the monument.

HENRICUS FINCH, A. M.

Hierum eclefiae decanus
Obitu 8 Sept. anno Dom. 1728.
Ver vere nobilit.
Nobilis natu et amplitudine majorum:
Sed non perivna virtutum:
Ryg earnatus erat corona
Lange nobilior.
Vultus, majestatis et decor et alacritas,
Sanea ments indita,
Effugibus,
Dilis non indecorum facetus erat,
Et cam frateiae fervus:
Omnibus se praebedit facies et archaem;
Omnibus, praemittim evoebusitun,
Quam maxime benegum.
Finita tercens

Nec fui foris ne metis foris
A semita reta confitamin beneficiis
Unquam postiue deterior:
Pulata simulatiis nefcis
Et ab omni sato abhorravit:
(Quippe qui reliquias Christi et mysteriis
Fidem habitis firmam)

Meritis Deo ferocius benores;
Quacunque pura, beneficia, decoras, laudanda sunt,
(Ul summalaria omnia) evoluntur:
Eademque et aliis insectora,
Quantum in tibi erat, curaret.
Eclipses Anglicanae decus fuit et ornamentum,
Eclipsite eae praeconr Eboracensi
Cum munimentum tibi deliciae;
Edes! etsu illum inventelle parem,
Meditatione medium sperare fas erit.

6 P

Boatae
CATHEDRAL
ChURCH.
Middle choir.

16. Dryden
1706. 1.

17. Beckwith
1583. 1.
Here lyeth the body of dame Elizabeth Beckwith, widow, daughter and coheiress of Sir Roger Cholmeley, kn., deceased and late wife of Sir Leonard Beckwith, kn., by whom she had two sons Roger and Frauncis, both died without issue, and two daughters Elizabeth married to William Cubisfour of Weeton in the county of York esquire, and Frances married to George Hervey of York in the county of York esquire, by whom they had issue. She died on Sunday being 24 of November, 1583.

Conable 1607.
Mark well this stone, it bides a precious trophée,
A pearle where in it shone, a vaine and but so rare
Well born, yet meek below his birth and line,
Modest of cheer, yet freely cheerful full still,
Hole of life, and free from taint of ill,
Zealous, devout on earth, a saint above.
In brief, here lies embalmed with tears of love.
Marmaduke Conable of Walfand in Holderness esquire, servant of Elizabeth Shirley, having by her three sons and one daughter Philip, Edmund, William and Susannah, who deceased Oct. 12, anno 1607, et actatis suae xlii.

Moore 1597. 1.
Hic iacet inhumatum cadaver Johannes Moore armigeri casulici decani, viri terre jii, probi, pudoris, morum non minus faciace quam integritate in foci, qui et open et open pantherus in honores impertitus, cauus minus juflu quam nimium perspicaci delectus, omnis aversitatis, injuriae, inviolaci, invisi, juri, carni. Hic fructus nonne conscientiae, plena in faem Christum fiducia, quam multum quam mortem visum tamen testificatur facit; anno actatis suaee sexagesimo primo, placide et quiete in aetate clausa, animam Deo reddidit, Decem. 21, anno Dom. 1597.

Moore 1654. 1.
Here lyeth the body of Mrs. Katherine Moore wife of John Moore esquire, late of the city of York deceased, who lived a widow thirty six years, and departed this life June 8, 1654, in the year of her age 90.

19. Aisleby
1674. 1.
Hic iacet Georgius (x) Aisleby de civitate Ebor. arm. principalis archiepiscopatus regiarum, qui obiit diecimo die Januarii A. D. 1674.

20. Aisleby
1682. 1.
Hic iacet Maria filia dom. Johannis Mallory nuper de Studley militis dispositi, ac nuper uxoris Georgii Aisleby de civitate Ebor. arm. principalis archiepiscop. Ebor. regiarum et iam defuncti, quae obiit decimo nono die Januarii anno Domini 1682.

AE. M. S.

Thomas Gale, S. T. P. decani Ebor.
Viri, si quis alius,
Ob multifariam eruditionem
Apud fuos exserque celebrèmini,
Quae nomen fili conquievit
Apud Cantabrigienses
Collegium S. Trinitatis, et
Graece linguæ professoris regis, cathedra:
Apud Londini
Viri litterati ad rem publicam
Et patriae commodum
Ex gymnasie Paulino emitt;
Apud Eboracensés
Hujus rei ecclesiae,
Hoc vis quoque nunc,
At dum per mortem limit
Seulo et fideleis administratis,

(x) Sain in a dad by Sir Edward Jennings.

Et,
Here lie the body of Tobias Wickham, esq; barrister at law, son to the reverend Tobias Wickham, D. D. dean of this metropolitan church. He married Amy daughter of Sir Stephen Thompson of York, knt. and departed this life July 30, A. S. H. M. Dec. 66. 11. Aet. 66.


In septem ulnas hujus tabulae jacet Maria Raynes armigeri uxor, Roberti Conyers 24. Raines. de Boulby in comitatu Eborum armigeri filia, virtutibus vixit clara et inter ineffabiles Gangraenae cruciatus patientia utraque aegritas animam 30 die Decembris, 1689.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

CATHEDRAL
Church.
Middle-choir.
35. Ingram.

LYONELLUS INGRAM, fiius Arthuri Ingram militis ex matre Maria, a nobilissima Grevillorum familia oriundo, cum proprie eximias corporis et aniini, in tenera aetate, dotis, patriis et filiis et obliegamentum, iatriis cura, negotiis, deliciis et facilium unicum, fratrum ludis, idemque aemuliius; donus et familiae decus et ornamentos singularis; omnium quattuor paucorum viderint amor et admiratio; qui nondum securius audaciae sed certe videbatur; qui posui existimum, interitus aliquis alius lacrymarum, quia unquam audaces obiit, qui mœritis vir obiiciis parentibus et ipse procerus arbitrum, us abest etiam in istis quae maxime volent, nec præce nec greio adducit potest ut videmus multum quam prosperis marii dederat, qui demique pro ratione annorum illius faus excultus, religiosis et piaestatis insignis vel ad miraculum extulerat, (violentem enim et fatali morbo corruptus, eam tum grafo et virile ejus depofiscens, orare preces afferit, ut flagitatem coelum, hii aequusbeatus potius non deserit) postquam sex annos et tres circiter mensis foelix filiis orbis affusi erat, subiecta et placide in Domino requiescit. Ipso in cœlo triudiantibus nos meos, ac suitis, memoriam reliquis.

A monument.

16. Ingram.


In obiit ornamenti vivi Gulielmi Ingram episcopi aurei, legum decéreris, e concilii regiae majestati in paribus borealibus, aliae curiae cancellariae diil. dom. regii marginalium unus et socii, et curiae prorogativae archiepiscopatus Ebor. commissarii unius deputatis, qui obiit 24 die Julii anno Dom. 1625.

EPITA-
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

§17

CATHEDRAL CHERE.

MIDDLE-CHIRE.

EPI T A P H I U M.

Hic testatorum judex in judice Christo,
Teftator novis foediris occubuit.

Haece legata dedi: Domino fi, gaudio coelo,
Orbi gefta, fuis parta, cadaver buno:
En formam at melius sculptam dat pecus amici:
Cernere saepta tamen fi petis, altra pete.

6 Q

The
The large blue stones under which archbishop Thoresby deposited his brethren, and was laid himself in the midst of them. Their stone coffins were discovered on the removal of these stones for the new pavement; but nothing else remarkable about them.
The ichnography

Tombs and Monuments.

1. Archbishop Sewal.
5. Archbishop Lamplugh.
6. The Earl of Strafford.
7. Archbishop Piers.
10. Archbishop Sharp.
11. Archbishop Matthews.
12. Mr. Matthews.
15. Archbishop Scrope.
16. Countess of Cumberland.
17. Archbishop Sterne.
18. Lady Mary Fenwick.
21. Table of Benefactions.
22. Archbishop Savage.
23. Dean Finch.
Before I leave the ground, I must take notice, that in the old pavement of the church, there were a number of circles, which ranged from the west end, up the middle aisle, on each side and in the center. They were about forty-four on each side, about two foot distance from one another, and as much in diameter. Those in the midst were fewer in number, larger, and exactly fronted the entrance of the great west door. That circle nearest the entrance in this row being the largest of all. I take all these to have been drawn out for the ecclesiasticks and dignitaries of the church to stand in, habited according to their proper distinctions, to receive an archbishop for installation, or on any other solemn occasion. The dean, and the other great dignitaries, I presume, possessed the middle space; whilst the prebendaries, vicars, sacristis, priests at altars, &c. belonging to the church, ranged on each side. And altogether, when clad in their proper copes and vestments, must have made a glorious appearance. From whence, I take it, this aisle was called the Preceptual Aisle.

Whilst I am writing this, is now a carrying on a new pavement for the body of the church; which noble design was begun by subscription, from the clergy and others. Set on foot and brought to perfection by the care and management of the present governour. The plan was drawn by that eminent painter and architect Mr. Kent, under the direction of the lord Burlington. It is a kind of mosaic work, thought proper for a Gothic building, in which all the old marble grave-stones of the church are wrought up. The stone was given, from his quarry at Huddleston, by sir Edward Gascoign of Parlington, bart. by which generous act the antient name of Gascoign should, in the list of benefactions, follow those of Percy and Vavasour. The whole pavement is a brick floor, laid hollow, to prevent the damp from affecting of it. To give the reader a just idea of the new and old pavements of the church, I refer to the plans; the old draught was taken by Mr. Torre from whom I caused it to be copied. The figures, letters, &c. refer to the most remarkable grave-stones which were in the church; and this plate must be allowed to be a great curiosity, since the whole, except in the choir end, is now quite taken up and erased.

The chapels dedicated to particular saints, which were dispersed in several places of this cathedral come next to be considered. It is difficult, at this day, to assign any of their respective situations; and as impossible in a great many of them, as it is now to find out the lands the chapels were originally endowed with. It appears by a catalogue of all the chapels within this cathedral, as they were certified into the court of augmentations, anno 37 Henry VIII., that there were above forty altars erected in different parts of it. What regard ought to be paid to the piety of the founders of them, I shall not say; but it is certain they must have been a great disfigurement to the beauty of the church, whilst they were up; yet when taken down, it is pity the lands, &c. affigned for the maintenance of the chantry priests, the rents of which would now amount to a very considerable value, was not given to the support of the fabric. But they were too good morsels to escape swallowing in that age. In Mr. Dodworth's collections, printed in Steven's additional volumes to the monasticon, is a catalogue of these chapels, and their several founders, with their yearly value. But this is not near so particular an account of them as may be met with in Mr. Torre's manuscripts; who has extracted from the registrists all their original endowments; and at the fame has given close lifts of the parsons attending at each altar. The whole would make a volume of itself, and is therefore too copious for my design. I shall therefore only give the reader a catalogue of the names and yearly valuations of them, from Mr. Dodworth, as follows (c):

| 1. The chantry at the altar of holy innocents, per annum | 05 13 04 |
| 2. Ditto of a different foundation | 05 13 04 |
| 3. Another at the same altar | 03 06 08 |
| 4. A chantry at the altar of S. Saviour in the loft, on the south side the church | 16 16 10 |
| 5. The chantry of St. Saviour on the same side | 17 00 00 |
| 6. The chantry at the altar of St. Cuthbert | 12 00 00 |
| 7. Two chapels at the altar of Allballew | 56 08 00 |
| 8. The chantry of St. Mary Magdalene | 03 01 00 |
| 9. The chantry of St. Saviour and St. Anne | 10 07 04 |
| 10. The chantry of St. John the evangeliist | 06 13 04 |
| 11. The chantry of St. Agatha, Seclace and Lucia | 08 00 00 |
| 12. The chantry of St. Anne and St. Anthony | 06 13 04 |
| 13. The chantry of St. Laurence | 03 01 04 |
| 14. The chantry of St. William | 08 07 08 |

(c) Confirmations of all or most of these chapels may be seen amongst the records of the Tower of London.
Cathedrals Church.

16. The chantry of St. Nicholas
17. The chantry of St. Thomas the apostle
18. The chantry of St. Michael
19. The chantry of St. Christopher (z)
20. The chantry of our lady
21. Ditto
22. The chantry of St. Andrew
23. The chantry of St. Wilfrid
24. The chantry of Jesus and our lady
25. Two chantries at the altar of St. Stephen
26. Two chantries at the altar of holy cross
27. Two chantries at the altar of St. Agatha Scolace
28. One more chantry at the altar of St. Laurence
29. The chantry at the altar of St. James minor
30. The chantry at the altar of St. Pauline and Ceddas
31. The chantry of St. Gregory
32. The chantry of St. Edmund king and martyr
33. The chantry at the altar of St. John the evangelist
34. One more chantry at the altar of St. Bede
35. Another chantry at the altar of St. Nicholas
36. The chantry at the altar of St. Blaise
37. Two chantries at the altar of holy Trinity and cross
38. One more there of another foundation
39. The chantry at the altar of St. Gregory
40. A second chantry at the altar of St. Thomas a Becket
41. These are all the chantries which Mr. Dodsworth gives, from the authority above said; but Mr. Torre accounts for more than three score; besides forty six obits; though probably some of their stipends had failed before the dissolution. By a statute which was ordained in the year 1291, by the dean and chapter of York, these regulations were made (a).

That those who are called Parsons within the church, who at least have an altar, or others that hold altars do present their letters obligatory, which binds them to perform the offices of the dead, to the dean and chapter to be registered in a book, in perpetuum memoriam.

That on Martinmas day every year they do, though not required, offer themselves to make oath, that to the best of their abilities they have fulfilled the will of the dead, for whom they were reputed to celebrate, according to the contents of their writings. And in case they have failed, in any respect, faithfully to discharge their duties, within the compass of that time, that they then make their humble confessions to the dean and chapter, from whom they are to receive their penances according to their defaults.

That all who celebrate at any altar within the church shall be present at matins, masses and other hours; on the feast of nine leontines and other grand festivals.

That the altars whereat they do honestly serve be duly provided with vestments, ornaments, lights and other appurtenances.

Ornaments belonging to altars were,

One malleam.
One chalice of silver.
Two silver phials.
One veiment for double feast days of sattin embroidered.
One veiment for Sundays and other lesser feast days of Indian camake.
One or two veiments of a stuff called Bor de aliandrefor weekdays.

Six pallas for the altar.
Three corporals of cloath.
Three cases of silk for the corporals.
Three frontal for the altar.
One towel to wipe the priests hands.
One Flemes chell to put the vestments in.
One aurumelum of wood (b).
One box for the bread.

I shall conclude this head with a short account concerning the masses that were celebrated at these altars, as it is expressed in one of their endowments, viz.

"That amongst other suffrages of mankind's salvation and restauration, the celebration of masses, in which God the son offered himself a victim to God the father for..."
CHAP. II. of the CHURCH of YORK.

"the health of the living and the quiet of the dead. And before other things, on the CATHEDRAL.
day of atonement, they counted if most meritorious chiefly to prosecute those things,
" with respect to the multiplicity of masses, and the increase of divine worship.
Most of the chantries before mentioned were placed in chapels in divers parts of the church; several of which ranged from the chapter-house door to the north isle of the choir, and from the south isle to the clock. About the wood work of the former Mr. Duffords, in his time, read the following inscription.


And near the clock-house was this engraven in wood,

Yet pro anima magistri Johannes Rainold . . . . . . archiepiscopi et regis et prebendarii prebenda de Stillington in eadem ecclesia, archiepiscopi Clevelandi. qui . . . . . . in eodem septuagesimo quatuor anno mortuus in vigilia natalis Dom. nostri Jesu Christi circiter septuaginta trium annis merito annua Dom. Stillington quingentésimo septimo, et anno regni regis Henrici septimi biceps tertio.

The most remarkable of these chapels were three at the east end of the church. That of St. Stephen's to the north, All Saints to the south, and between them was the famous chapel of St. Mary, made by archbishop Thoresby. Which last, says Stubbs, that prelate, St. Mary's, as a true refector of the virgin mother of God, adorned with wonderful sculpture and painting (d). At the reformation this chapel, without any regard to the founder of this part of the cathedral, was torn in pieces and destroyed. Our northern antiquary, the late Mr. Thoresby, got a large piece of the carved work, which, he says, was preserved by somebody in a neighbouring house to the church, being enclosed between two walls. This had a place in his museum as a great curiosity; both in regard of the excellence of the sculpture and the respect he paid to the memory of the archbishop his ancestor. His regret for the destruction of this curious chapel makes him break out in the words of the Psalmist, A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick tree; but now they break down the carved work thereof with axes and hammers (e).

The wood work about all these chapels in the choir is now taken down, by order of the two last governors of the church. By which this end of the choir is now laid quite open. But the chapels in the crofs-isle are most of them made use of for vestries for the dean and refidentiaries. That next the clock has, in memory of man, been used for fix o'clock prayers. The service-choir, or that part of the church which, only, serves for divine worship, at present, is separated from the rest of the church by a thick partition wall. The front window was adorned with various moldings and stones. Amongst which is a row of our kings from the conquest to king Henry VI. The image of this last monarch was certainly taken down in compliment to his enemy and successor Ed. IV. by the archbishop's orders then in being. The policy of this was just; for the common people bore so high a veneration for the memory of this sanctified king that they began to pay adoration to his statue. The cell remained empty till the reign of king James I, at whose first coming to this city the dean and chapter thought fit to fill up the vacancy with his figure. It is observable that his name is put underneath Jacobus primus reg Ang.. I suppose in distinction to the sixth of Scotland. For it was improper for them to style him first of England, otherwise.

In the midst of this screen is placed the door into the choir; which, together with the passage is curiously wrought with pretty moldings and carvings. On the centre of the stone roof is a very nice piece of imagery of the Virgin, with her arms a-cros her breast and adored by three little angels. The door itself was formerly wood-work, but of late years a handfome iron one was given, painted and gilt. The donor Mrs. Mary Wandsworth. The two side doors have now each of them a handfome door of iron work. These were placed here by the care, or at the sole charge of the late dean Finch, as his creft upon them teffifies.

The organ is now placed over the choir door, where it anciently stood, but was removed by order of king Charles I, and placed opposite to the bishop's throne. His majesty giving for reason, that it spoiled the prospect of the fine east window from the body

(d) Ut verus amator virginis Dei genitricis mirabilis ar-
ris sancta et nota ris illa parens. Stubb's act.
(e) Psalm lxiv. 6, 7. Thoresby's durat, Leod.
Cathedral of the church: which it certainly does. It was brought back in the year 1688, archbishop Lomflewth and the then earl of Srafford contributed to the charge of it; as appears by their arms on the woodwork.

Since I have mentioned the reason of the first removal of the organ, it will not be improper to add, from Mr. Torre (f), what the king bestowed upon the church towards the charge of it, and purchasing a new instrument, &c. by which, and other beneficences to the church, that excellent monarch has justly a place in the table of benefactions.

It appears upon our records that on the 26th of July, 1632, in his majesty's high commission court, before his ecclesiastical commissioners within the province of York, there was imposed a fine of one thousand pound upon Edward Paylor, esq; of Thoraldby, for the crime of incest by him committed with Elizabeth Bulmer wife of Francis Bulmer, the said Edward Paylor's sister's daughter, to be paid by him to the king's use.

Therefore king Charles I, by his order dated at Westminster Novem. 28, reg. and directed to the treasurer, chancellor and barons of the exchequer, signifies that he had granted the same fine of one thousand pound to the dean and refudiantaries of the cathedral church of York,

1. For repairing the ruins of their church.
2. For setting up a new organ.
3. For furnishing and ordering the altar.
4. For enabling them to maintain a library keeper.

And on March 22, 1632, articles of agreement were made between dean Scott and other canons refudiantary of the church on the one part, and Robert Dilum blacksmith of London, on the other, touching the making a great organ for the church for two hundred and ninety seven pound, &c.

Anno 1634, John Rawfon, chamberlain of the church, accounted for the laying out the said fine of one thousand pound, about the organ, and other disbursements, &c. It is pity the money would not reach to the settling the last article of the king's bequest.

The service-choir is still adorned with its antient wood-work, carved and set up with clusters of knotted pinnacles of different heights. In which are a great number of small cells which have had images of wood in them for greater decoration. Under these are the stalls for the canons, &c. beginning with the dean's stall on the right hand.

The four seats next the pulpit are now polleffed by the four archdeaconsof the diocese; though formerly the lord-mayor and aldermen sat on that side. Some years ago there arose a dispute between the church and city about the right of these seats. But it was finally determined by judge jeffrys, anno 1684, that the archdeacons should possess them. Whereupon his lordship and his brethren have ever since sat on the opposite side.

Over the stall of the preaching dignitary for the day is always a moveable table with this title, Ordo perpetuu pro concionibus, &c. The order for preachers in this church was first begun by archbishop Grindall, and constantly observed till the year 1685; when archbishop Dolben made a new regulation, which was ratified by the dean and chapter. The rest of the seats for vicars, choristers, &c. are as usual in other cathedrals. The present dean has lately caufed doors to be put to the passages of the uppermost stalls. In order to keep those seats, which usually are crowded with mob, for the dignitaries, gentlemen, and better sort of citizens, which attend divine service.

Ordo perpetuus pro concionibus in ecclesia S. Petri Ebor.

Adventus Dom.
Secunda — Archid. Ebor.
Quarta — Archid. Eaffrid.
Natalis Dom. Deaeus.
S. Stephani Archcleavland.
S. Johannis Wetwang.
Innocent. Srenfall.
Dom. inter Inoc. et Epb. succentor canonicorum.
Circumcifio Praccentor.
Epb. Wiltan.
Prima Dom. po% Epb. Subdeaneus.
Secunda — Stillington.
Tertia — Fenton.
Quarta — Apetthorpe.
Quiinta — Givendale.
Sexta — Tockington.
Sequinquagesima Cancellarius.

Sequinquagesima Huthwait.
Prima Dom. po% Quadrag. Wighton.
Secunda — Knarlebrough.
Tertia — Ullekelie.
Quarta — Bugthorpe.
Quiinta — LDragtoft.
Sexta — Northnewbald.
Die Lunea po% Pafchham. Subdecan.
Die Martis — Praccentor.
Prima Dom. po% Pafch. Grindall.
Secunda — Bole alas Boulm.
Tertia — Ampliford.
Quarta — Warthill.
Quiinta — Frydaythorpe.
Sexta — Apeftorpe.

(f) Ex MS. Torre, f. 109.
An interior perspective view of the choir-end of the cathedral church of York.
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.


CATHEDRAL CHURCH.


Viccima secunda—Bilton.


Vicflima tertia—Ampthorpe.


Vicflima quarta—Tocklington.

Prima—Southnewbald.

Vicflima quinta—Apethorpe.

Secunda—Barnby.

Vicflima sexta—Givendale.

Tertia—Bilton.

Fifta.

Quarlia—Othaldwick.

S. Andreae, Dunnington.

Quinta—Holm archebishops.

S. Thomas, Bole abbas Bolum.

Sexta—Archd. Cleveland.

Fifta. purificationis, Decanus.

Septima—Præcentor.

S. Matthiae, Archd. Ebor.

Oitava—Langtoft.

S. Phil. et Jacobi, Strenfall.

Nona—Wetwang.


Decima—Strenfall.

S. M. Barthol. Wiflow.

Undecima—Fenton.

S. Persi, Subician.

Dodecima—Stillington.

S. Matthei, Langtoft.

Decima quarta—Riccall.

S. Michaelis, Botivant.

Ulleſkelfe.

S. Luce, Fenton.

Decima quinta—Ulleskelfe.

S. Simonis et Judæa, Archd. Cleveland.

Decima sexta—Wighton.

Fifta. omnium sanctorum, Decanus.

Dcima septima—Bugthorpe.

S. Simonis et Judæa, Archd. Cleveland.

Decima octava—Wighton.


Decima nona—Northnewbald.

Fifta. omnium sanctorum, Decanus.

Vicflima Dom. post Trinitatem, Frydaythorp.

The eagle of brass from which the lessons are read bears this inscription,

Tho. Crafoft, S. T. P.

Aquilam hamc, ex aere conflatam,

In uſum et ornamentum

CA THEDRALIS TEM PLI EBOR.

Dis Præ lefaciū Contuit

M. D. C. LXXXVI.

The cathedra, or throne for the archbishop, is situated at the end of the prebendal stalls. It is on the south side. It is a plain piece of oak wainscot, no ways suitable to the dignity of the primæ. Archbishop Lamplugh intended, if he had lived, to have erected a new one; a draught of a then noble design being taken for it.

The pulpit used to be brought, on preaching days, to the first ascent between the ladies' pews; but it being judged by the late dean, that the preacher's voice, for want of repercussion of sound, was lost in the vaults of the church, he ordered the old pulpit, which had been long dilapidated, but more suitable to the rest of the wood-work, to be placed where it now stands.

The ascent from the body of the church, through the choir to the altar, is by a gradation of sixteen steps. The altar has lately received a considerable improvement, as to its situation, and the whole church in its beauty, by taking away a large wooden screen, which almost obstructed the view of the east window. This screen was handsomely painted and gilt. It had a door at each end, which opened into a place, behind the altar, where antiently the archbishops used to robe themselves at the time of their inthronizations, and thence proceeded to the high altar, where they were invested with the pall. On the top of this screen was a gallery for muffick; as is usual in popish churches, for the celebration of high masses. At the taking away of this the altar was carried back one arch, to a stone screen behind it of an excellent Gatwick architecture; which now, not only, fews a beauty in itself which was hid before; but also opens a view of one of the noblest lights in the world. This work was done by order of the late dean Finch; and it is pity some design of an altar piece is not pitched upon to answer the building; that the tapestry might be taken away and placed on each side. Many designs have been drawn for it, but they are all of the regular orders which will by no means suit a Gothick cathedral. And for my part I think the fine altar at Beverley, to be rather a blemish, than an embellishment to that church.

Antiently there were two altars one on each side the high altar; that on the north side dedicated to St. Stephen, the opposite to the blessed virgin. Concerning the great or high altar we find the following account relating to the celebration of it (g).

(2) Terr. f. 110.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

In the year 1159, pope Alexander III. sent his letters mandatory to Roger, then archbishop of York, commanding him that he, together with the chapter of his church, get it by decree established that none do presume to celebrate mass at the high altar of the cathedral church, except he be a bishop or some canon of the same. And that none do read the gospel or epistle at time of celebration of mass at this high altar, unless he be a canon of the church. For before every priest was admitted to celebrate mass thereat, whereby the dignity of the church was in some respect diminished and grown vile.

The numerous ornaments belonging to this altar may be seen in the catalogue of the church's vestment, &c. taken in Henry the eighth's time. There is likewise a particular account, in our own records, of such plate, copes, vestments and other things belonging to the choir, as they were given in charge to be kept by William Ampler clerk of the vestry, anno 1633. By which it appears that our second reformers cleared off with what the first had left.

Left the altar should again be robbed of its present ornaments, plate, &c. I think proper to give an account of what it is now enriched with; as likewise the donors of them.

King Charles I. bestowed upon the church a large quantity of communion plate. When there was scarce as much left; out of their long inventory of riches, as to perform the office with decency; also a common prayer-book and bible, large folio, bound in crimson velvet.

Archbishop Stern gave plate to the weight of two hundred and eighteen ounces.

Archbishop Dolben gave one hundred and ninety-five ounces.

The lord Beaumont gave two silver candlesticks weighing fifty three ounces.

Archbishop Lampough gave the covering or antependium of the table of crimson velvet, richly adorned with a deep embroidery of gold and fringe, with the velvet for the back of the altar. He gave also three pieces of fine tapestry for the same use. He, likewise, erected the innermost rails, and paved the space with black and white marble. And lastly he gave three large common prayer-books and a bible for the use of the altar.

Under the altar are the vaults, which are entered into at north and south by two iron-grated doors. Those vaults make an equilateral square of fourteen yards over, and are divided into four isles by nine short middle pillars of stone, which support the arched roof. According to the number of these four isles, these vaults had in them as many altars and chantries. One of which chantries was remarkable, called the chantry at the altar of St. Mary in cryptis, where her mass was daily celebrated with nuns and organ (g).

On the west side is a draw-well, with a stone cistern.

In winter, from All-saints to Candlemas, the choir is illuminated, at evening service, by seven large branches. Besides a small wax candle fixed at every other stall. Three of these branches were the gift of Sir Arthur Ingram, anno 1638; as appears by an inscription on each. Who also settled four pounds per annum on the church for finding them with lights. Two more were given by Ralph Lewbor of Askworth, esq; the last unknown. These, with two large tapers for the altar, are all the lights commonly made use of. But on the vigils of particular holy days the four grand dignitaries of the church have each a branch of seven candles placed before them at their stalls.

There is nothing else to be described in the service-choir but what is common to other cathedrals. And I shall be less particular in my description of the other parts of the church. The perspective views of the building will give the reader a much better

(g) Torr 1. 1647.
idea of it than words can pretend to. From the great west entrance we count seven pillars of a file to the lanthorn, which form eight arches. The two first serve as a lattis to the highest, lightest and most extensive arch in the world, which supports great part of the weight of two steeples. Over the other arches are placed, in stone, the arms of the principal benefactors to the fabric; one of each side. On the top of these arches runs an open gallery on both sides of the nave. Exactly over the joining of each arch stood, formerly, an image, in stone, of the tutelar saints or patrons of the several nations in Europe. But our zealots deposed them all, except St. George, whom they left for a reason not worth mentioning. Being an idle story of his opposite a dragon's head. Over these are the windows of this middle aisle adorned with imagery and divers coats of arms. One of these arches as is here represented, express the rest.

The roof of the nave is wood; the ribs or groines of which compose a most curious and admired tracery; adorned with large carved knots, which have been gilt, and are in the nature of key-stones to support the work. Each of these knots represents some part of sacred history. The rest of the wood-work has been formerly painted a sky colour, but the present dean caused it to be all washed over white.

The great window at the west end of the church is a very noble light, though not near so fine as its opposite. In it is depicted, in full proportion, the figures of the eight first archbishops and eight saints of the church. Under this, on each side of the great doors, are placed the arms of England, probably of Edward II, in whose time this part of the fabric was perfected, and those assigned to Ulpinus the Saxon prince; as two principal benefactors to this church. The whole has been filled up with imagery, the pedestals of which do now only remain. For the rest I refer to the draught.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

CATHEDRAL CHURCH.

The west window.
CHAP. II.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

The side-aisles are arched with stone, the spandrels, as the workmen call them, being cathedrally arched with stone plaited over. The knots at the angles have been curiously carved and painted.

The roofs have also been lately washed over, beautified and repaired. Over each of the entrances into these aisles are representations of hunting and killing of wild beasts in a sort of bas-relievo; as also Sampson tearing the lion, &c. The fifteen windows which give light into the side-aisles are all, except two, of the old painted glass, and in very good order.

The arms and bearings I have picked out of them, but their several histories I shall not take upon me to read. The uppermost window in the north aisle was taken anno 1641, by some careful hand, as a most curious portrait of royal and noble bearings; which window I give the reader as a specimen of the rest. The shields of arms upon it are from the top, first, St. Peter, then, the imperial, England, old France, Aragon, king of the Romans, Castile, and Leon, Jerusalem and Navarre. The figures in coats armorial are first the emperor, king of Aragon, old England, old France, twice over, Beauclerk, Clare, Warren, Beauclerk again, Roff, Mowbray, Clifford and Percy.

The east end of the church has nine arches, with arms, galleries, windows, and a wooden roof over it as before. In the uppermost windows are the figures of those kings, bishops and noblemen, who were benefactors to this part of the building; with their arms underneath. And all in their robes in most glorious colours. The side-aisles of the choir are arched with stone, the windows of them wonderfully preserved; those especially which are in the transept or choir of the church cannot be too much admired. They reach almost to the roof of the church, are divided into one hundred and eight partitions; each of which represents a piece of sacred story. But what may justly be called the wonder of the world, both for masonry and glazing, is the noble east window. It is very near the breadth and height of the middle choir. The upper part is a piece of admirable tracery; below which are one hundred and seventeen partitions representing so much of holy writ that it almost takes in the whole history of the bible. This window was begun to be glazed, at the charge of the dean and chapter, anno 1405; who then contracted with John Thornton of Coventry glazier to execute it. He was to receive for his own work four shillings a week, and to finish the whole in less than three years.

We may suppose this man to have been the best artist in his time, for this kind of work, by their sending so far for him. And indeed the window shews it. I hope my drawer and engraver have done justice to his memory.

On the wall in the north aisle of the choir, dean Gale, who had the interest of the fabrick much at heart, caused a large tablet to be erected, with the names and dates of the several founders and benefactors to this church. In order to preserve the memory of them to posterity, and to encourage other public spirited persons to do the same. There has been no addition to the catalogue since his time. But the contributors to the new pavement deserve a memorial in it. Below this, in the wall near the doors, are several large cells for images, which have been finely painted.

(6) The arms of archbishop Swayne and Bowes in several places of these windows shew they were special benefactors to the church.

(7) The indenture witnesseth that he was to have four shillings a week, and one hundred shillings belonging every one of the three years, and if he did his work truly and perfectly he was to receive one pound more for his care therein. Terr. p. 92. By another indenture dated anno 1338, made for glazing some of the windows in the west end, the article is, that the workman was to have six pence a foot for one hundred twelve pence a foot for coloured glass. Id. p. 51.
The fourth part of the cross-isle was built by Walter Grey; and is the oldest part of the whole fabric. The architecture of both ends of this isle differs from any of the rest. It is raised upon round stone and marble pillars, alternately running up by clusters to their flowered chapiters, whereon are turned the arches of the little side isles. In washing the church over lately these pillars are now made indistinguishable; the smaller of them are of marble, and there being no quarry of the sort in all this country some people have imagined them to be factitious. But upon better information they appear to be taken from a quarry near Petworth in Sussex; for upon comparing a polished specimen sent me by the reverend Dr. Langwith, rector of that place, with these pillars, no sensible difference can be observed betwixt them. The doctor's memory suggested to him that the marble which composed these pillars, as well as the pillars in the chapter-house, and those of Walter Grey's tomb were got out of that quarry; and the distance from thence to York being no objection, Petworth being within twelve miles of the sea, and within five or six of a navigable river, it altogether has a very probable appearance. The doctor farther observes...
obversethismarblehasbeenusedinsomeotheroldcathedralsathigreaterdistancefromthe
quarrythanYork;andthereforeitcanbenowonderfinditinsoexpensiveandfistatelyabuildingasYork-minster.
Fromthecapitalsofthesepillarsaretumnedthearches
ofthewoodenroof,partofwhichbearstestimonythatitisofalaterdatethanthestone
work,byaneſcutcheonaofarkest,JIII,beingcarvenacentrekont
onthenorthsideofthelanthorn.(k)Theroofofthispartofthebuildingissolow,that
itisbeneaththeupperwindowsatbothends.
Thiscanproceedfromnothing,
butwhatIhavebeforehintedinthedescriptionoftheoutsidoftheweight-endof
thechurch,thatithadafloophoneuponit.
Andbeingjudgedtoohet,wasbuilt
underit,andtheupperrooftakenaway;whichoccasionsititbemosilowerthanit
oughttobe.
Theouthendofthechurchisenlightnedbyfivewindows,thatattopbeingthe
mostremarkable.
Itisafinepieceofmasonryinformatwheel,orasMr.Torrewrites
amarygold;fromwhenceitiscalledthemarygoldwindow.
Itscolouredglassrepresenting
animageofthatflower.
Thefirstwindowovertheclock-housearemonedwith
alargeimageofSt.Williamhabitedinpontificibuswithhishieldofarmsunnderhissetts(l).
Thesecondwindowconsistsoftwoights,and hathatthetopofbothasmallimageof
anoldkingsittinginazuerobeswithaglobeinhishand,placedintriangleto
thesunandmoononeachsidebelow.
Withoutdoubtthisfigurewasseignedtoprepsent
Gothefather;manyinstancesofthelikenatureinthechurchesabroadinpainting,&c.
shewthatthe
catholicks'havefrequentlyaimedatarepresentationofthatimmensetand
inconstruabledeity.
onesideisalargeimageofSt.Peter,onthetheatherofSt.
Paul;withtheirinſigniaunderneaththem(m).InthelastisthefigureofSt.Wilfridin
robesasbefore,andalphernisplacedanſcutcheonofarmsthatMr.Torreſaysis
attributedtothepreſent.(n)
Inoneofthewindowsundertheformerisdepictedamagistrateinhisgown,
kneelingatadesk,forbelowitisthisimperfectinscription,

ThiswindowwasglazedbySirJohnPetyknight,sometimeeetimeLordmayorofthecityof
York,whodied8ofNovemberannoDom.1408.

Thepresentdeanhasadesigntopulleldowntheoldclock-case,whichgreatlydisfigures
thisendofthechurch,andonplacesthedial-platedirectlyoverthesouthentrancewithin,
asitiswithout,forwhichreasonIhaveomitteditinthedraught.

(k)QuarterlyſemidelyzofFrance,threelionsof
England.

(l)Or,sevencalendarfeines,gules,three,andone.
TheſearmsarethepaintingofSeyordeQuinbyearl
ofWincheſterofwhichfamilyourSt.Williamwas.

(m)Gules,twokeysinſaltireargent,andor,andalçetwo
(wordsinſaltireargent,hiltedandpommeled)}
North cross end.
The north part of the transept, though of a later date, is of the same Gothic taste as the former, for which reason this representation of one arch will give the reader an idea of all. It is here to be noted that the arches in both these ends of the church are bolder, and nearer segments of a circle, than what was built in succeeding times. In the Anglo-Norman age, all their arches made use of in churches, were nearer to the Roman taste, than the acuter okey arch, which came afterwards into fashion. Several antient seals of churches which I have seen and are finely drawn in a manuscript lent me by the celebrated John Lefit, esquire, garter king, do witness the truth of this. For here the representations of their old churches are made use of for seals, after the newer were rebuilt by the ecclesiastics of succeeding ages. The end of this building is beautified with five noble lights which constitute one large window; and reach almost from top to bottom of this north end. This window has been called the Jewifh window, but for what reason I know not. There is also a tradition that five maiden sisters were at the expense of these lights; the painted glasses in them representing a kind of embroidery or needle-work, might perhaps give occasion for this story. These windows are of a very uncommon make, and are about fifty feet high and five feet broad a piece. In the year 1715, they were much set off in their beauty, by a small border of clear glasses, which runs round the painted, and illustrates it wonderfully. The archbishop's consistorial court is in one of the side isles to this part of the building. As also the dean and chapter's near the chapter-house doors. In the windows of these small side isles are, or were, the following bearings, lord Latimer, over the entrance, a chevron ingrain'd inter three hind heads erased or. Malby's. On the other side was, in Mr. Forre's time, the antient arms of the see, impaled with vert, three roebucks tripping argent, attired or. Archbishops Rotheram.

Saxon king, Scrope archbishop, St. Paul, azure a chevron ingrain'd inter three hind heads erased or. Malby's. On the other side was, in Mr. Forre's time, the antient arms of the see, impaled with vert, three roebucks tripping argent, attired or. Archbishops Rotheram.
An internal perspective view of the cathedral at York from the South crofs.

The reverend Thomas Lamplugh M.A. Rector of Bolton Percy, canon-residentiary
of this Cathedral, transmits this idea of it to posterity. 1736.
We come last to describe the great tower or lantern-steeple, as it is commonly called, I suppose, from bearing a resemblance to that luminary. It is founded on four great pillars; each composed of clusters of round columns gradually less as they conjoin the body of it. Over the four great arches these pillars make are placed eight coats of arms, two and two of a side. On the west the arms of England, the flowers of St. Louis distinguished, with the arms of Edward the confessor. On the east the pallium or ancient bearing of the see of York and St. Wilfrid. To the north the arms assigned to two Saxon kings, Edwin and Edmund the martyr. And on the south the peculiar arms of the church and those of Walter Skirlaw the great benefactor to this part of the building. The arms of England shew that this steeple was not finished till the reigns of Henry V, or VI; who, as I have elsewhere noted, were the first that altered the old French bearing. Over these arms are several flowers, cherubims and clustered cells for images, till you come to a handsomo stone balcony or terras which is embattled and goes quite round the squares of the tower. The windows are eight in number, two on a side. The roof is adorned with tnicetry, archwise, with wooden beams gilt and knotted. The center knot, which is the largest, is carved, and represents the two images of St. Peter and St. Paul, with a church betwixt them.

In the joining the old work to this new steeple there is somewhat remarkable to be taken notice of. Upon a view may be observed, that from each end of the cross and on each side proceed two arches of a large sweep, and a third is begun of the same dimensions. But by the interposition of the north and south isles, of the nave and choir, they are interfected, and let drop into four such narrow arches, that one of them was thought fit and of necessity to be filled up, and the rest have lately been the same; as judging them no support to the fabric without it. By this we may learn how difficult it was to join the new building to the old, and yet preserve regularity. What I have omitted in my description of this part of the church may be supplied from the draught I have caused to be taken of the cross view of it.

To conclude this short account of our magnificent fabric, but which indeed no words can illustrate as it ought to be, I shall only say, that it is a building of that magnitude and extent, that, even in those ages which affected the erecting of religious structures, it took near two centuries to complete. Since which it has stood above three more, and hitherto escaped the teeth of corroding time by wind and weather; or, what is much more deplorable,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Caraffo Alſtrućtivethaneitherofthem, partyzeal. Let it be then the prayers of all good men, that this glorious building, the great monument of our forefathers piety, may never want a governor, let's devoted to its preservation, than the two last actually were or the present seems to be. That this fabric may stand firm and transmit to late posterity the virtues of its founders; and continue, what it has long been, not only a singular ornament to the city and those northern parts, but to the whole kingdom.

The particular rents assigned for the support of the fabric amounts, according to Mr. Torre's calculation, but to one hundred and seventy one pound two shillings and eight pence per annum; besides St. Peter's part as a refiduary (a). There has since been an addition made to these rents by a legacy left the church of one thousand pound, by William earl of Strafford; which purchased lands in Barrowby and Little-Leek to the value of forty eight pound per annum. These annual sums, and what accrues sometimes upon the renewal of leases, are all that is now left to keep and maintain this vast building in repair. But, small as they are, the sectaries, under their administration, would needs have involved them in the common sale of the dean and chapter's revenues. By which means this noble fabric must long ere this have been a heap of ruins. Our magistracy was somewhat alarmed at it, and wrote a special letter to their then worthy representatives in parliament, in order to put a stop to this most scandalous affair. The original letter was communicated to me by our present dean; a copy of which I here subjoin, taken litterati, with which I shall conclude this chapter.

Lord Mayor's letter for fabric rents.

Gentlemen,

We understand that the surveyors of the dean and chapter's lands intend to return part of the fabric lands by this post, and other part thereof by the next, distinctly by themselves. You know what an ornament and of what public use the minster is to this city; we have therefore writ to Mr. Bowles to get a petition drawn for continuance of those rents to the use for which they were given, and do earnestly desire your care and assistance herein, and upon Mr. Bowles returne hither, that you will direct captain Wood what you think fit, and we are assured he will be careful to observe your directions. See in the assurance of your care herein, we remain

Your affared friends,

York the 22d of January 1649.

Leon. Thompson major.

He. Thomfon,

Rob. Horner.

To the right worshipful William Allanfon, kn., and Thomas Hoyle, esq., members of parliament at Westminster.

Sealed with the city's seal.

(a) See the several demises of the fabric lands by the dean and chapter in Mr. Torre's manuscript, from p. 6. to p. 18.

CHAP.
Different Arms in Stone over the Arch and on the Lintel at Clare.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>England</th>
<th>Lord Pe. of Wales</th>
<th>Langefeld</th>
<th>Wake</th>
<th>Warden</th>
<th>Percy</th>
<th>Moubray</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vere</th>
<th>Beauchamp</th>
<th>Bohun</th>
<th>Valence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>K. Oswald</th>
<th>York See</th>
<th>J. Wilfrid</th>
<th>Chapter of York</th>
<th>W.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>France &amp; England</th>
<th>Edw. Pe of Wales</th>
<th>Percy</th>
<th>Beauchamp</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Crope Archdp</th>
<th>Stirlaw</th>
<th>Scrope of Mashed</th>
<th>Percy &amp; Lucy</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J. George</th>
<th>Vauxseur</th>
<th>Nevile</th>
<th>Fitz Hugh</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>J. Wilfrid</th>
<th>Greystock</th>
<th>Latimer</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chapter of York</th>
<th>Nevile</th>
<th>Scrope of Botton</th>
<th>Stafford</th>
<th>Vauxsoure</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The different Arms and Bearings of the Cathedral Church and Chapter House.

Edmund of Woodstock

John of Eltham

Earl of Lincoln

Bohan

Clare Earl of Gloucester

Vavasour

Mounbray

Warren

Boos

Clare

Hybert de Burgh Earl of Kent

Hainault

Baliol

Old Percy

Vescy

Clare

England

Mauley

Mauley

Tempest

Lasells

Vernon

St. Walter Faul enclosure, temp. E.

Vere

Constable

Boos

Holland

Hasty Treasurer

Walworth, Mayor of London, A.B.

Arundel

Gascoign

Mounbray

Percy & Lucy

Nevile

St. Albans
The archiepiscopal see of York, its antiquity, jurisdiction, &c. The dean and chapter, their charters and liberties, privileges and immunities granted to them by diverse kings. The principal dignitaries of the cathedral. The close of York and the Bederne.

In treating on this head I shall exactly follow Mr. Torre's method, who has divided the subject in the following manner,

1. The archiepiscopal see.
2. The dean and chapter.
3. The dean solc.
4. The dignitaries.
5. The canons or prebends.
6. The vicars choral.
7. The parsons or chantry priests.
8. Other inferior officers, &c.

The archiepiscopal see may be considered

1. Antiquity.
2. Dignity.
3. Jurisdiction.
4. Revenues.
5. Primates.

The first and last of these heads have been already sufficiently treated on; but in order to antiquity, begin methodically it will be necessary to recapitulate somewhat relating to the antiquity of this see. I shall pass by the history of the British church, and proceed to what is much more authentic, the primary institution of it under the Saxon government in Britain.

The archiepiscopal see of York was in form instituted sometime before the days of Paulinus, though not in substance. It appears by the letters of pope Gregory the great, which bore date x. kal. Iul. imperante domino nostro Mauritiio p. xix. post consilium ejusdem domini xviii. indictione quart. which was about the year of Christ 602, that he commanded Augustine, to whom he had then sent the pall by which he designed him archbishop of London, to appoint a bishop at the city of York, such a person as he himself should think fit to ordain. Which bishop, as soon as this city and northern parts of the realm were converted to Christianity, should enjoy the honour of a metropolitan, and exercise the right of ordaining twelve suffragan bishops under him. He was also to have the dignity of the pall conferred upon him, and to be made equal in privilege with the other province.

But it was not until the year of Christ 627, that this archiepiscopal see was erected in substance, as I have before related; for then what was only designed by pope Gregory, was accomplished in the primacy of Paulinus. Pope Honorius, in the year 634, sent this prelate the pall, and directed his decenial letters to king Edwin, recounting the parity which St. Paulus Gregory had appointed between the two metropolitans of England. Expressly granting them mutual power of ordaining each other; that, in time of a vacancy of either see, the surviving archbishop should be qualified to ordain another in his place, and not be forced to undergo such tedious and long journeys to Rome, on every ordination.

This privilege as soon as it was granted was put in practice; for the same year Honorius the fifth archbishop of Canterbury was consecrated at Lincoln by Paulinus then archbishop of York. And afterwards Boza the fourth prime of this see was ordained by Theodore archbishop of Canterbury.

The pall, that great symbol of ecclesiastical sovereignty was omitted from the time of Paulinus to the reign of Egbert; which prelate, at his coming to the see, again procured it from Rome, and restored it to his church. And after him all his successors to the reformation, received the archiepiscopal pall at their confirmations. It was first taken off the tomb of St. Peter, and sent as an emblem of archiepiscopal plenitude, in token of humility, vigilancy, &c. to be used or worn by the archbishop in his church, at the celebration of mass on the following principal days.

(a) Bedan left. Gal. Maldon. in pass. Bedan. Ebor. T. Stubbs in viisim. (b) T. Stubbs. Brad. left. (c) Stubbs. Goodwin de presb. (d) Pope Honorius I. gave a pall to Thurold then archbishop of York and his successors, which grant mentions the former made by pope Gregory. Of the Greenfield, f. 44. In an original charter which was in St. Mary's tower, York, the title of which was Pallium converso archiepiscopi Ebor. pro Alexanderum pagam, a pall was archiepiscopi Ebor. pro Alexanderum pagam, a pall was given to the archbishop.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

536

1. Christmas day.
2. St. Stephen's day.
3. Epiphany.
4. Epiphanon.
5. Coma Domini.
6. Easten-day.
7. Ascension-day.
8. Pentecost.
9. The feasts of St. Mary's Annunciation.
10. The nativity of St. John Baptist.
11. The festivals of all the holy apostles.
12. On the commemorations of all the saints, martyrs, or confessors, that lie in the same church.
13. At consecrations of bishops, priests, deacons or churches.
14. On the anniversary day of the bishop's own consecration.

There was an ancient custom between the two metropolitans of England, that the surviving would execute all archiepiscopal jurisdiction within the province of the deceased, viz., to consecrate bishops, to crown the king, to sing high mass before the king at Christmas, Easter and Pentecost. According to this usage, in the year 684, St. Cuthbert was consecrated bishop of Lindisfarne at York, the see being then vacant, by Theodore archbishop of Canterbury. Also, on the other side Thomas archbishop of York ordained the bishops of the province of Canterbury, viz. -

Hervey, 
Ralf, 
Hervey, 
Norwich. 
Chichefter. 
Banger.

But when Lanfranc, abbot of Caen in Normandy, was made archbishop of Canterbury by William I. and afterwards going to Rome for his pall, Thomas archbishop of York, whom he had consecrated, went with him. Thomas propounded to pope Alexander II. the controversy between them, about the primacy and subjection of the see of York to Canterbury; and claimed the bishoprics of Lincoln, Worcester and Lichfield, as subject to this see. The pope decreed that the cause ought to be heard in England, and decided by the testimony and judgment of all the bishops and abbots of the whole realm. After two discussions of this matter, one at Winchester, in the king's chapel within that castle, during the solemnity of Easter, and the other at Windsor in the feast of Pentecost, it was finally determined in the presence of the king, bishops, abbots, Hubert legate of the Roman church, and many other orders of men there assembled, upon proof made by old authorities and writings,

1. That the church of York ought to be subject to that of Canterbury, and the archbishop of York to obey the archbishop of Canterbury in all things pertaining to christian religion, as the primate of all Britain.
2. That if the archbishop of Canterbury called a council, wheresoever he pleased, the archbishop of York with his suffragans, ought there to be present, and give obedience to what should be determined.
3. That the archbishop of York ought to receive episcopal benediction from him, and under oath to make unto him canonical obedience. To these conditions the king, archbishops, bishops, abbots and all there present agreed (f).

The hard articles against the see of York, were obtained against Thomas archbishop, partly by the king's partiality to Lanfranc, and partly by the loss of all the records belonging to the church; which were burnt in the great conflagration which happened in the city a few years before. But it was not long after that the see of York again raised her head to be, at least, equal with Canterbury, and all her former privileges were restored.

Pope Honorius II. granted his bull of exemption to Thurstan archbishop of York, and his successors, thereby confirming to that see its ancient dignity over his own suffragan bishops, together with all the right parochial, episcopal or metropolitan, which in any respect did ever appertain to his church. And by authority of the see apostolic prohibited as well the archbishop of Canterbury from exercising any profession, or oath of Subjection, over the see of York; or York from requiring the like from Canterbury. Also whatever pope Gregory had before granted should now stand good, viz. that York should in no respect yield any subjection to Canterbury, but be directed according to the constitution of that holy father, which ordained that this distinction of honour should perpetually be observed between them, 1. That he should be accounted the first primate who was first ordained.
2. That if the archbishop of Canterbury would not grant, and without exacting subjection, consecrate the elect archbishop of York; that then the said elect should either be consecrated by his own suffragan bishops, or else by the hands of his holynefs himself (g).

(b) The same pope Honorius did, by his letters mandatory, bearing date at the Lateran, vid. Dec. and directed to king Henry I. William archbishop of Canterbury and others, command them to permit Thomas, second archbishop, of York, to have his crofs carried before him, in any part of England, according to the ancient custom and prerogative of the church granted to the archbishop of York, wherein he appoints upon what days and occasions he shall use it. See T. W.

(g) Men. Ang. vol. III. p. 132. 
(h) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 147.
of York. As also to crown the king after the usual manner. In the time of king Stephen this privilege was again confirmed to Roger archbishop of York, by the authority of pope Alexander II.

In much later times, viz. in the year 1538, there was an award made between these two metropolitans touching probats of wills, administration of goods, &c. that if any person died in either province, having goods in both, then the will ought to be proved, and administration taken in both provinces for the goods within the same.

The suffragan bishops subject to the primate of York were these,

1. Lindisfarne or Durham,
2. Carlisle,
3. Chefter,
4. St. Andrews,
5. Glasgow,
6. Candida Casa,
7. Orkneys.
8. The islands.

The see of Durham from an antiquity was subject to the primacy of York. And, in the fifth of William I. it was determined by all the bishops, abbots, &c. of the realm, in those constitutions made at Winchester and Windsor, that the bishoprick of Durham, and all the counties from the bounds of the bishoprick of Litchfield, and from the great river Humber to the farthest part of Scotland, should be in the province, and under the jurisdiction of the see of York.

Pope Innocent IV, in his confirmation of the possessions and liberties of this primate, ratified to Walter archbishop of York, and his successors, the subjection of the see of Durham; as his metropolitical right.

In the year 1080, William de Kairilipho, abbot of St. Viveants, being elected bishop of Durham, received his consecration from the hands of Thomas archbishop of York.

Anno 1089, Ruwulf Flamshord was consecrated bishop of Durham by the said archbishop Thomas, and signed the instrument of his canonical oath. (m).

Anno 1129, Geffry Ruys was consecrated bishop of that see by Turfian archbishop of York; into whose hands he delivered the instrument of his profession unto him. (n).

Anno 1143, pope Celestine II. acquaints Geffry elected of York, by his apostolical letters, that he had commanded Hugh bishop of Durham to affilt him as well before as after consecration; and to yield to him due obedience as his primate, to whom both he and his church of Durham are and ought to be subject. (p).

According to an ancient custom, the bishop of Durham, after his consecration, is bound to offer at York, one very rich cope. And, when he comes to do it, is to be received at the church door with procession.

It likewise appears, by divers records, that sundry precedents of subjection have been made to the primate of York, by the see of Durham in the following respects:

I. When the see of Durham is full,

1. The archbishop of York makes metropolitical visitations in that Palatinate.
2. He summons their bishops to provincial synods or convocations.
3. Proves wills in his prerogative court of persons decaying within his diocese; or having goods within the province.
4. All appeals from Durham are made to the archbishop of York as metropolitian.

II. In the vacancy of the see of Durham:

1. The archbishop of York assumes into his hands all ecclesiastical jurisdiction thereof; and so doing he constitutes his own ecclesiastical judges over the same.
2. Grants institutions to benefices therein.
3. Makes dioecesan visitations there.
4. Confirms the elections of their bishops, and consecrates them. At which time such bishops take the oath of obedience and subjection to the archbishop in the same manner as the rest of the bishops of the province do at their confirmation and consecration.

The bishoprick of Carlisle is also subject and suffragan to the primacy of York; and that Carlisle from the time of its first erection. For, in the year 1133, when Adelwald the first bishop thereof was consecrated by Turfian archbishop of York, he both took his canonical oath of subjection, and the deliverance of the instrument thereof signed with his own hand.

(x) Torre, p. 147. Procerus contra eun bland Eppos.

[Notes and references provided]
In the reign of Henry III. pope Innocent IV. confirmed to Walter archbishop of York, and his successors the sujection of the bishoprick of Carlisle to him and his church by metropolitan right (1). The bishoprick of Chester, erected by king Henry VIII. was also added to the province of York; and thenceforth have all his succeeding bishops ever answered the archbishops of York, their metropolitan rights and privileges (2).

Anciently all the bishops of Scotland were subject to the see of York. For it appears by the letter of pope Calixtus, bearing date at Tarentum xviii. kal. Feb. and directed to Alexander king of Scots, that his holiness earnestly exhorts the Scottish nobility, and enjoins the king by no means to suffer his bishops to consecrate one another; without first obtaining licence from their metropolitan. That, as oft as need required, they should with all reverence repair to the elect archbishop of York, their metropolitan, and from him receive their particular consecrations; either from his own hands, or, in case of necessity by his licence first obtained, from one another. Further, the said pope, by his apostolical authority, strictly enjoins both them and him humbly to obey the said archbishop as their father and master (x).

But to examine their particular subjactions apart we shall begin with that of St. Andrews.

Fedelestibishop of St. Andrews, by the council and command of Malcolm king of Scots, came into England in the reign of William I. to make acknowledgment of his fault for having been ordained by the bishops of Scotland; whereas by right he ought to have been ordained by his metropolitan of York. He then made his humble profession to Thomas archbishop of York and his successors; delivering the instruments with his own hands, after he had read the form thereof, to the primate (y).

Not long after this, in the reign of Henry I. Thurstan, prior of Durham, received his consecration to the bishoprick of St. Andrews, at the hands of Thomas archbishop of York; who took likewise his canonical oath of sujection and the instrument thereof by him subscribed (z).

The bishops of Glasgow also paid obedience to this archiepiscopal see of York; as is evident by the following examples,

Kinias the twenty third bishop ordained Maguen bishop of Glasgow, and after that consecrated John his successor, and took the charter of his profession; which was burnt with other evidences of the church of York, in that deplorable conflagration of this city by the Norman soldiers (b).

In the reign of Henry I. archbishop Thomas consecrated Michael bishop of Glasgow, who made his publick profession of obedience to him, and his successors, and then delivered the instrument into his hands.

About the same time pope Calixtus wrote to John the next bishop of Glasgow, who having been formerly consecrated by pope Paschal his predecessor, was grown so elated by that favour as he refused to yield due obedience to his metropolitan of York. And had so far withdrawn his sujection from him that he regarded not this pope's mandate, which required him to do it within thirty days, but contemptuously persevered in his fault. This so highly provoked his holiness that he sent another mandatory bull, dated at Tarentum, requiring him to repair to the church of York, in which chapter as a suffragan he had been elected, and acknowledge her for his mother, making his profession to Thomas then archbishop, his metropolitan. Otherways the sentence, which the archbishop should canonically pronounce against him, the pope would by his own authority ratify and confirm (c).

This bishoprick was also subject to the see of York; as is manifest by the submission of Gilla-Aldan elect bishop of Candida Casa; who being consecrated by Thurstan archbishop of York made his recognition according to the tenour of these words:

That whereas he understood, both by the authentic writings of the fathers, and by the undeniable testimonies of ancient men, that the bishop of Candida Casa ought anciently to respect the metropolitical church of York as its mother; and in all spiritual matters truly to obey her. Whereupon he, the said bishop thereof, promised thenceforth to the church of York, and to archbishop Thurstan and his successors all due sujection and canonical obidence, as was instituted by the holy fathers of old (d).

(2) Goodwin, p. 685. (b) Stubbs, p. 1709.

Thomas
CHAP. III.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Thomas the second archbishop of York consecrated and ordained Ralph bishop of the Orcades of York, and took his profession in writing under his hand touching his subject to his archiepiscopal see (e).

Pope Calixtus II. sends his exhortatory letters to Ascan and Seward kings of Norway, to receive the said bishop of Orcades, who was canonically elected and consecrated in his metropolitical church of York; and to prevent him in the quiet exercise of his function (f).

Olave king of the Isles writes to Thomas archbishop of York, deeming him to confer the episcopal order on the abbot of Fourseni, whom he had for that purpose sent unto him (g).

Hence one Wymunde (the said abbot I suppose) was ordained and consecrated bishop of the island by the said archbishop; he making his open profession of subject, and delivering the instrument of it into the archbishop’s hands (h).

Pope Celestine II. by his bull, dated at St. Peter’s June 11, 1458, made the cathedral Sodor church of Sodor, in the Isle of Man, subject to the archiepiscopal See of York (i).

Notwithstanding the plainness of the evidence in regard of the jurisdiction the see of York had ancients over all Scotland, yet it is flilly denied by their historians. It is true this jurisdiction has been often contended, but that does not prove their exemption from it. In a council at Northampton, held anno 1175, there were present Henry II. king of England, William I. of Scotland, the two archbishops, and all the bishops and clergy of both kingdoms, this affair was warmly contested by both parties. Here it was that one Gilbert, a young Scotch priest, stood up and made an elegant oration on the subject. He endeavours to prove that the Kirk of Scotland was more ancient than that of York, that the see of York’s mother church, and first instructed the Northumbrian kings and princes in the principles of Christianity. That the ordained the bishops and priets of Northumberland at first for more than thirty years; and had the primacy of the churches north of Humber. For all which he appeals to the testimony of venerable Bede. And concludes with an appeal to the pope, to whose precepts alone he adds the church of Scotland is subject.

This bold harangue was of no service to the argument, and seems to have been despised by Roger then archbishop of York; for at the breaking up of the assembly the prelate took occasion to lay his hand on the orator’s head, and, with a smiling countenance, said, Well, Sir Gilbert; but these arrows come not out of your own quiver.

It would be endless to mention all the struggles about this prepotency over Scotland; sufficient it is to say that the records of this matter are still preserved with us; and may be seen in a very ancient book in the register’s office, styled Registrum Magnum Album. A book of that antiquity that it was lent to Polydore Vergili to petute, by Edward Lee then archbishop of York, as the greatest rarity of that kind in the church (k).

This prepotency was certainly very inconvenient in the exercise by reason of the constant wars between the two nations. And at last James III. of Scotland wrote a letter to pope Sixtus IV. requiring him to constitute the bishop of St. Andrews primate of all Scotland. This request was granted, and though George Nevill, then archbishop of York, withheld it with all his might; yet the pope over-ruled him; alleging, that it was unjust that an enemy should be metropolitan of Scotland. Polydore Vergili writes, that his contemporary Edward Lee, archbishop, had intentions to have revived his claim in the reign of Henry VIII. if the fate of those times had permitted a general council. But now we may presume to say that the jurisdiction the see of York once had over all Scotland is irrecoverably lost.

Besides the former there were other kinds of suffragan bishops in the diocese; the names of several of which we meet with in our registers. And I wonder so exact a man as Mr. Gans, from his register; in order to illustrate the life of the reverend Dr. Brett, relating to this peculiar order of ecclesiastics.

4

(f) T. Stubbs, p. 191.


(h) T. Stubbs, p. 1713.

(i) Torre ex registro Willielmi Booth archiepiscopi f. 369.

(j) Ex MS. in E. W.

(k) This letter was wrote on occasion of an enquiry made by this gentleman about archbishop Romy’s suffragans, from his register, in order to illustrate the life of that prelate now in writing by the reverend Mr. Peg of Gosham in Kest...
The History and Antiquities

Chapter 11.

The archbishops and other bishops who had large dioceses, or who were employed in secular affairs, as being made lord chamberlains, as Kemp was, or lord treasurer, or the like, made these titular bishops their suffragans, to perform episcopal functions for them, which they could not perform themselves by reason of their secular employments; or sometimes by reason of age or infirmities, or the largeness of the diocese. That these suffragans, though their titles were foreign, were all Englishmen, you may be satisfied from their names, and their education in our universities, for Wood in his Athenæ gives us an account of several such bishops educated at Oxford, as Thomas Wolf eopiscopus Lacedaemonensis of whom he speaks, vol. I. col. 555. (m) John Hatton bishop of Norwich, col. 560. Richard Wilton, who had after Hatton's death the same title, col. 561. John Young bishop of Callipolis, col. 567, and several others: I could give you a catalogue of them thirty and forty such suffragans all Englishmen with foreign titles whose names I have met with in Wood and other authors. But tho' our archbishops and bishops made such use of these suffragans, Mr. Wharton, in his letter printed at the end of Strype's memorials of the archbishop Cranmer, tells us that they treated them with contempt enough; and generally made them dine at their reward's table, seldom admitting them to their own. And yet these suffragans were called lords, as I find by some letters I have now by me in manuscript. At the reformation there was an act made, 26 Henry VIII. appointing towns in England for the titles of bishops suffragan, as Dover, Nottingham, Hull, Colchester, Thetford, Ipswich, &c. to the number of twenty six. And there have been several suffragans since the reformation to these English titles. Thus in the year 1536. Thomas Manning was consecrated bishop of Ipswich, John Salibury bishop of Thetford, Thomas Spark bishop of Buckland and divers others in the reign of Henry VIII. And in 1543. in the reign of Edward VI. Robert Parage love was consecrated bishop of Hull; and in 1557. the beginning of Queen Elizabeth's reign Richard Barnes was consecrated bishop of Nottingham, and 1592. John Sterne was consecrated bishop of Colchester. Since which time I have not met with a consecration of a bishop suffragan. There never was any settled maintenance provided for these suffragans, which is the reason, I suppose, why they have been dropped, though any bishop may have one that defies it. And if a bishop defies a suffragan, he, according to the act of Henry VIII. is to present two persons to the king, who chooses one of them, gives him the title of one of the towns mentioned in the act, and orders the consecration. I find several of these suffragan bishops have been raised to be diocesan, and some of them whilst they have continued suffragans have joined in the consecration of diocesans. John Hudekein, who was suffragan with the title of Bedford, was one of the consecrators of archbishop Parker and of no less than fourteen other bishops in several reigns, yet was never more than a suffragan himself. The archbishop of York's consistorial and prerogative courts with their power and authority are too well known to be here treated on.

The many contests happened betwixt the two metropolitans of England about bearing their croissies in each other's provinces. Infomuch that our archbishops many times directed his letters to the dean and chapter to inhibit the archbishop of Canterbury from having his croissies born before him in the diocese or province of York. Whereby he did incline the people, by his benedictions and other ways, contrary to right. The royal authority used frequently to interpose in this debate, as the copies of several charters published in the Feodera Ang. do testify (n). On the 26th of April 1553, a composition was made, by the king, between the lord Symon archbishop of Canterbury, and lord John archbishop of York; about bearing their croissies. Whereas the archbishop of York for peaceable bearing of the same in his diocese or province of Canterbury, was bound in two month's space from the time of his first entrance into that province to send a special messenger, who must be either his official, chancellor, auditor of causes, or a doctor of laws, or a knight, to the church of Canterbury, with a golden image to the value of forty pounds sterling; engraved with the similitude of an archbishop bearing a croiss in his hand. Or eile some other remarkable jewel of the same value; which was to be offered at the shrine of St. Thomas the martyr; to the honour and reverence of God and of him the said martyr. And upon the said messenger's entrance into the minster-yard at Canterbury, he was to be met by the prior, sub-prior, or at least by the monk who is custos of the said shrine, by whom he is to be conducted effectually to make his said publick offering (o).

In parliaments and other councils of the king, when these two archbishops are present, the archbishop of Canterbury shall sit on the king's right side, and the archbishop of York on his left.

(m) Probably the same that lies buried in the north Isle of the choir, No. 2. Besides this there are many more in the registers with foreign titles as Demetrius, Macarauris, Besieris, &c. (n) Pro archiepiro Cant, sufer bajul, simulavis infra provinci- aem Ebor, refree refpid Ebor. q. die Novembris 1322. Ford Ang. sacram. Vol. III. p. 519, &c. (o) I find a procession entered in Browne's regis ter relating to this offering in these words, Non sibi aut aliis juris ordinantur, Item suorum pecuniae ubi aliquam praedilecciones fuerunt eis, archiepiscopos et canonicos, facultates, qui alios oblationes, ubi aliquam aliquid sibi, aliquid aliis aliquid, aliquid aliqve. Bowett adds more. p. 53. One hundred years after this occurred William Beke, archbishop of York did feed such an oblation by the hands of a knight. Ang. Sac. vol. I. p. 74, 75.
left hand. And the cros of the former shal be laid on the right side of the king's seat, and See of York.

Moreover in councils, conventions, and other places, in which these archbishops happen to meet, the archbishop of Canterbury shall have the chief place and more eminent seat, and the archbishop of York the next. The cros bears of these two archbishops, in any broad way when the croses are born together, ought to go together with their croses before their respective archbishops. But in the entrance of any door, or any stait place, the cros of the lord archbishop of Canterbury shall precede; and the cros of the archbishop of York follow after (p).

The archbishop of York claims by the grant of king Athelstan, and the confirmation of other kings, fee, fee, toll, theam, a market every Thursday, alias of bread and ale, and of weights and measure. The amend all of the pillory, tumbril, thief, wherever he be taken, rathe and out, judgment of iron and water, gallows, gibbet, prion, goal-delivery, his own coroners, goods and chattels of felons and fugitives, chattels owned by fugitives, wreck, wale, eltry, merchett, bloodwitt, his own court, cognizance of false judgment, and of all manner of pleas whatsoever moved by his burgesses and tenants. To act in all procresses as the justices of the king; and to make execution by his bailiffs; to have pleas of free force; to make inquisitions of felonies and robberies and terminations of septs; and to do all that belongs to a sheriff by his bailiffs. That the archbishop and the tenants of his fee, wherever they reside, be free and quiet from suits of affize, county, wapentack, trithing, geld, and from performances to the king; and from tollage, portage, passage, pannage, throughout all the king's dominions. That he hath his fair twice in the year. He claims to plead in his courts by his own justices, in the presence of one or two of the justices of the king, all pleas of the crown, as well as others which arise within his liberty (q).

King Henry II. did grant and confirm that neither his steward, nor marshal of his house, nor his clerk of the market, nor his deputy should enter within the bounds of the liberty of the archbishop (r).

He had view of Frank-pledge, pleas of Witheram, return of writs (s), quittance for sheriff's turns, and from prefentments at the hundreds of hue and cry, levied in his manors of Southwell, Latham, Scroby, Sutton, Askam, and in the members of those which are in his barony of Skireburn (t).

He had jura regalia within the liberty of Wistelfeburn, or Wistreham, and the levying of Hexham. 

tenth and fifteenths there by his own ministers (w). Hexham, which Bede calls Haugufald, was the Roman Wxelovwym, and was given by king Egfrid, in the year 675, to St. Wilfrid, in order to erect an episcopal see therein. This fee continued for seven successive bishops, till the Danes were put an end to that hierarchy. But this manor, or regality as it is called, continued in the possession of the archbishops of York for many ages after. There is a proviso made in the statute, 27 Hen. VIII. cap. 24. that Edward archbishop of York and his successors, and their temporal chancellors of the fire and liberty of Hexham, alias Wistelfeburn, for the time being, and every of them shall be thenceforth justices of peace within the fire and liberty of Hexham. But by the statute of 14 Eliz. cap. 13. Hexham and Hexham the county of Northumberland (x). This was esteemed a temporal barony of the archbishop of York (y). The archbishop of York had a market and a fair at his manor of Oley, and a market and a fair at Skireburn. A market and a fair at his manor of Pattrington, in the county of York.

A fair at Southwell in the county of Nottingham, and another at Hexham, now in Northumberland (z).

He had his prisons and justices in the towns of Ripon and Beverley, with other great liberties there (a).

He claimed a passage over the river of Hull where there used to be a bridge (b). He used Hull to have his port and prizage of wines in the said river, and of all merchandizes coming thither as the king had elsewhere (c).

Amongst the pleas of byns Warranto held at York before John Mettingham and his companions, 8 Edu. I. a Quo Warranto was brought against William archbishop of York to know Ripon, etc. by what warrant he claimed to have gallows, return of writs, eftreats, pleas of Wistreham, and his proper coroners within the city of York and without; and to have coroners on each side of Hull, and to take prizes in that river; to have the affize of bread and beer, and

---

(f) Vid. regis. Laur. Bobe, f. 27.
(g) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 113, 133. MS. Sir T. W.
(h) Mon. Ang. vol. III. p. 137.
(i) Concrif. Edwadico (Lee) archip. Ebor. et eges fuerat, qualis boscorum retree, breviam, etc. nec un omnium, jamman, de Scaccario, 2 pars pat. 28 Hen. VIII.
(j) Pat. 52 Hen. III. m. 7. et in schedule pro libertatis
(k) Concrif. Edwadico (Lee) archip. Ebor. et eges fuerat, qualis boscorum retree, breviam, etc. nec un omnium, jamman, de Scaccario, 2 pars pat. 28 Hen. VIII.
(l) Pat. 92 Hen. III. m. 7. et in schedule pro libertatis
(m) Pat. 52 Hen. III. m. 7. et in schedule pro libertatis
(n) Concrif. Edwadico (Lee) archip. Ebor. et eges fuerat, qualis boscorum retree, breviam, etc. nec un omnium, jamman, de Scaccario, 2 pars pat. 28 Hen. VIII.
(o) Ex MS. Sir T. W.
(q) (s) Prav. 3 el. III. m. 34.
(r) Ex MS. Sir T. W.
(s) Concrif. Edwadico (Lee) archip. Ebor. et eges fuerat, qualis boscorum retree, breviam, etc. nec un omnium, jamman, de Scaccario, 2 pars pat. 28 Hen. VIII.
(t) Ex MS. Sir T. W.
The History and Antiquities

The same Quo Warrantos urged him to shew cause why he claimed to have two mints for coined money within the city of York without the king's licence. To which the archbishop pleaded that he and his predecessors had been in feisin of these two mints time out of mind. And further said that in the time of king Henry, son to the conqueror, one Odo, sheriff of York, did hinder Gerard then archbishop of York from holding pleas and giving judgment in his court de Montariis. The bishop complained to the king, and shewed his feisin and the right of the church of St. Peter; wherupon the king did send his letters patent, which was to will and command him that Gerard archbishop in the lands of his archiepiscopal pricked should have pleas in his court de montariis suis, of thieves, and of all others, as Thomas archbishop had in the time of his father or brother. And that he should execute the kings new statutes of judgments or pleas of thieves and false coiners, and that he may do this at his own proper infeisin, in his own court; and that neither he, nor the church, shall lose anything by our new statutes, but let him do in his own courts by his own infeisin according to our statutes. And R. Cobren, enjoineth apud Winton. And the bishop said, that he and his predecessors had always had the same mints as he claimed them. Upon this issue was joined, and the jury found for the bishop, and judgment given that the bishop should be without day. But of this more in another place.

In the reign of king Henry V. Henry, then archbishop of York, made a petition to the king, who with consent of parliament confirmed to him all the liberties of his church with this clause; and further grants and confirmeth to him that he and his officers may hold the sheriff's turn within the towns of Beverley and Ripon; and there hear and determine and punish all manner of felonies, as justices of the peace, notwithstanding any liberties granted to the town of Beverley to the contrary; all which are therein repeated.

The archbishop of York did execute jurisdiction, as a visitor, in the college called Queenhall in Oxon, as several testimonies both in the Forster and the registrates do witness. Pat. 12 Hen. IV. m. 19.

In he had a most ample charter and confirmation of all his charters, liberties, privileges and gifts; as appears pat. an. 20 Hen. VI. p. 4. m. 11. but they are too large for any further disquisition.

There were several palaces anciently belonging to the see of York, of which only at Bishopthorp is now standing, habitable, or in their possession. In the close of the cathedral at York stood once a very magnificent palace built by Thomas the first archbishop of that name. Five hundred years after, the great hall of this palace was sandally stripped of its leading covering by another plate, and the remains and ruins of the whole are now leaved out from the see. There was anciently a palace at Schirburn, in Elmet, belonging to the archbishop of York; no manner of remains do now appear of it, nor any traditional account there; except a piece of ground on the east side the church which is now called hall-garth. I suppose this was defaced on their building a palace in a place of greater security, though in a much worse situation, at Cawood. This palace continued to be the residence of our archbishops until the time of the civil wars when it was demolished and has ever since lain in ruins. The site of which ruins I give the following draught of, in order to perpetuate the memory of the several founders and repairers of this once great mansion of hospitality. They had likewise a palace at Ripon and Beverley, another at Oiley, in this county; at Southwell in Nottinghamshire, White-ball, and York Place in London, and at Battles in the county of Surrey, a place there now called also York Hall, still denoting its site; all which are now demolished, and alienated from the see.


(f) The affai of this Quo Warrantos is copied from T. W. who had it from an Inquisition 3 Hen. V. n. 15. in which he says many other liberties of the church of York are mentioned. But, he adds, that the original record of the cight of Ely, is in the custody of the chamberlains of the exchequer, marked thus, f. de vallis (?), de poneca et affice, Orc. Quo Warranto T. de Vallis- haus, sec. 2.

There are many grants and charters relating to the archbishop's mints in this city in the Forster, some of which the reader may find in the pages, notum. V. 755. se. VII. p. 47, 178. And reg. Wickeham, p. 41.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

The See of York. In the account relating to the revenues, belonging to the See of York, the coincas of my design will not allow me to be as particular as Mr. Torre has been. Who has traced them through all the donations, he could find, to the church; as well as demesnes and leases from it. I shall therefore run succintly through the whole, and refer the more curious to the manuscript itself for further enquiry. Terra archiepiscopi, in libro Domuntii, may be seen in the addenda.

In the time of the Heptarchy, when the Northumbrian princes were converted to the christian faith, they bestowed very considerable revenues on this church of York. Amongst which none remains now upon record more famous than Ulphus the son of Toraldus, a Saxon prince, who is said to have lived in the west part of Deira (f). This prince finding dissensions to arise amongst his sons about the division of his lands, resolved to make them all equal. And coming to York he kneejed down before the altar of God and St. Peter, and by the ceremony of drinking wine out of his horn, thereby made over to the church all his lands and signories (g).

This horn, as well as the donor, has been held in high veneration by the successive dignitaries of the church; as appears by the figure of it cut in stone in two several places of the fabric. And by the arms put up in honour of the prince, which, in a window, are thus blazoned, vert, six lions rampant or.

It appears by several antient surveys taken of the church lands and mentioned in the manuſcript and our records, that a great deal of the posessions gained by this donation lay in the city and suburbs of York. Which are fyled de terra Ulphii. In the eſcheat rolls of 13 Edward I. remaining in the exchequer, the lands in these townships following are put down as held of the fee of Ulphus.

Kekolthorp, thirty eight carucates of land, now a prebend.

Newbald, Goodmondsbam, Barnby, Torkington, Millington, Beneldale, Alvethorpe.

Shireburne, Beverley, Ripon.

The next very antient and considerable benefactor to the church of York was Aethelstan, king of England, who granted to it the following large posessions.

Bishop Wilson, the manor of which was given by the said king, with three carucates of land there, to the archbishop of York and his successors. Part of which belongs now to the prebend of Wilson, as part did to the treasury of York. Yet the archbishop hath still in this lordship of Wilson, two sheep pastures which Edward archbishop of York demised unto Geoffrey Lee, esq. his brother and one Greyske for the term of forty years, at the rent of sixteen pound fifteen shillings (i).

Agnomdernesset, in com. Lanc, was given by king Aethelstan to God, St. Peter, and the church of York in the prelacy of archbishop Wulfstan. This place was held in the conqueror's time by Roger de Poitiers, and given to Teobold Walter by Richard II. ancestor to the Butlers of Ireland (k).

The manor of Shireburne, in com. Ebor, was also given by king Aethelstan to the archbishop of York and his succcssors; who made it one of their principal fees in after times. Edward archbishop of York, thirtieth Henry VIII. demised this manor unto Anthony Hammond of Scardingwell for the term of thirty years at twenty five pound per annum rent (l).

Beverley.

King Aethelstan gave likewise to the archbishop of York and his successors the manor of Beverley, com. Ebor, where they sometimes resided. This was held by them until Edward Lee, the thirty fith of Henry VIII. granted it to the king, his heirs and successors, excepting the advowson of provostship and prebendaries thereof. But these were likewise given up to that king some time after in exchange for some lands of the crown.

The manor of Ripon was also by the said king Aethelstan given to the see of York for ever. But

In the time of Henry VIII, and his immediate succcessors, this manor was demised and parcelled out to divers persons, by the archbishops of those times; the particulars whereof may be seen at large in Mr. Torre's manuscripts (m).

In the year of our lord 958, the lordship of Southwell, in com. Not, was given by Eddy, king of Egland, to Offebell then archbishop of York, and his successors for ever.

It continued in the possession of this see until the thirty fith of Henry VIII, when Edward archbishop granted his capital manion or mellagu in Southwell, and allo his

(f) By the estates below he must have lived very near York, and probably at Aldby.

(g) Camb. Brit.

(h) Torre E. 3. 9.

(i) Ibid. p. 370. 39. 30 Hen. VIII.


(l) Torre p. 778. Juxta

(m) Ibid. p. 351. 84. 355.
Three of the most antient possessions belonging to the see of York; there were several others bestowed on it, by the Conqueror and his successors, all specified in Mr. Torre, at the rent of seven pounds three shillings and eight pence per annum (a).

These are some of the most antient possessions belonging to the see of York; there were several others bestowed on it, by the Conqueror and his successors, all specified in Mr. Torre, at the rent of seven pounds three shillings and eight pence per annum (a).

A CATALOGUE of those Manors, &c. which were granted to king Henry VIII. in lieu of divers impropriations, &c. which were then fallen into his hands from the dissolved monasteries in these parts: and to conclude this head I shall also subjoin a list of those manors demised or granted out at different times since the Reformation, taken from the aforesaid authority.

Of the CHURCH of YORK.

CHAP. III.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

lordship and manor thereof unto king Henry VIII., his heirs and successors for ever. Some Manors of York, by several succeeding archbishops, though still a reserved annual rent is paid out of it to the see (n).

In the year 1033, king Knut gave to Alfric, archbishop of this see, for the redemption of his soul, forty three cattles of land in Patrington, to hold the same in perpetuity. Patrington.

Edward, archbishop of York, for the term of forty years, the lands therein specified at the rent of seven pounds three shillings and eight pence per annum (o).

These are some of the most antient possessions belonging to the see of York; there were several others bestowed on it, by the Conqueror and his successors, all specified in Mr. Torre, at the rent of seven pounds three shillings and eight pence per annum (a).

A CATALOGUE of those Manors, &c. which were granted to king Henry VIII. in lieu of divers impropriations, &c. which were then fallen into his hands from the dissolved monasteries in these parts: and to conclude this head I shall also subjoin a list of those manors demised or granted out at different times since the Reformation, taken from the aforesaid authority.

A LIST
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

A LIST of the several impropriations, &c., settled on the see of York, by the charter of king Henry VIII. bearing date at Westminster, anno regni 38, in exchange for other antient lands of that see.

The churches of

- Gisburn
- Ormesby
- Eton
- Marton
- Kirk-Levington
- Stainton
- Sheriff's Hatton
- Hatton supra Derwent
- Hatton juxta Gisburn

The churches of

- Threlk
- Brafferton
- Burbkily
- Hayley
- Goslin
- Romington
- Feltirk
- Tarum

Lands in Lavingham.
The patronage of the following benefices were also granted to the archbishop of York by way of the aforesaid exchange.

- Ackworth
- Rowley
- Ernphord
- Strayngbam
- Leas
- Pen

The parsonages of

- Barton in fabis N.
- Dorstead
- Suton in Galter
- Darrington
- N. Popleton
- Whistby
- Malton
- Whello
- Cramburne
- Henderself
- Nafferton
- Skyes
- Efitgton
- N. Periby
- Lyth
- Melby
- Knapton
- Kayngbam

The parsonages of

- Eton
- Kirky in Cleveland
- Barton in fabis

The vicaridges of

- Hesmye
- Dencatfer

The church of Topcliff.

(p) A summary of all the rents belonging to the archbishoprick of York.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Church</th>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
<th>Church</th>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Wilton</td>
<td>17 15 00</td>
<td>Wensby</td>
<td>16 13 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rippon</td>
<td>143 04 08</td>
<td>Bishopthorpe</td>
<td>03 17 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutwell</td>
<td>40 06 07</td>
<td>Bishop Lathes</td>
<td>13 06 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patrington</td>
<td>07 03 08</td>
<td>York, for Nunfields</td>
<td>14 18 10 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cawood</td>
<td>70 13 04</td>
<td>London rents</td>
<td>13 06 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kyneton</td>
<td>12 00 00</td>
<td>Angram grange</td>
<td>78 17 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lawton</td>
<td>17 16 08</td>
<td>Feltirk</td>
<td>14 06 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sibthorpe</td>
<td>32 14 08</td>
<td>Laungham</td>
<td>12 13 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easington</td>
<td>13 12 00</td>
<td>Tarum</td>
<td>30 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Everton</td>
<td>04 06 08</td>
<td>Gisburn</td>
<td>18 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askham</td>
<td>12 06 08</td>
<td>Skelton</td>
<td>26 13 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ottrington</td>
<td>16 13 04</td>
<td>Kirkingley</td>
<td>19 06 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutton upon Lound</td>
<td>22 00 00</td>
<td>Marton in Clyveland</td>
<td>08 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thorpe in le Willoughby</td>
<td>17 13 04</td>
<td>Marton priory</td>
<td>00 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bishop Burton</td>
<td>20 10 00</td>
<td>Sutton in Galteres</td>
<td>30 15 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otley</td>
<td>34 17 11</td>
<td>Stayton</td>
<td>50 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerecy</td>
<td>05 13 04</td>
<td>Sheriff Hutton</td>
<td>49 13 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Marneys</td>
<td>05 13 04</td>
<td>Hutton sup. Derwent</td>
<td>49 13 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batteby</td>
<td>05 04 04</td>
<td>Hutton sup. Gisburn</td>
<td>04 13 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kingston sup. Hall</td>
<td>08 00 00</td>
<td>Rether</td>
<td>00 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halby</td>
<td>07 13 04</td>
<td>Brafferton</td>
<td>15 08 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hegrave</td>
<td>06 13 04</td>
<td>Burbkily</td>
<td>06 13 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haifelford-Ferry</td>
<td>01 10 04</td>
<td>Rowston</td>
<td>47 16 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kibburn</td>
<td>18 10 00</td>
<td>Darrington</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wetwyc</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
<td>Doncafer</td>
<td>36 13 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitley</td>
<td>11 06 08</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Terre p. 430. For an ancient account of the rents and reburbments of this see, whilst it remained in the king's hands, see Ashdon's excheq. p. 211. b.

Nether
CHAP. III. of the CHURCH of YORK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nether Poppleton</th>
<th>08 00</th>
<th>Essexton</th>
<th>43 10 0d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Burton Agnes</td>
<td>30 59 00</td>
<td>Lyth</td>
<td>59 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitby</td>
<td>50 00 00</td>
<td>Melby Pr.</td>
<td>12 15 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malton</td>
<td>16 00 00</td>
<td>Knapton</td>
<td>02 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whitsone</td>
<td>13 16 10</td>
<td>Kingingham</td>
<td>14 15 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cranedge</td>
<td>08 01 02</td>
<td>Marketon</td>
<td>01 00 02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindbyfield</td>
<td>01 13 04</td>
<td>N. Ferby</td>
<td>04 08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Henry and Ouseby rent corn.
Nafferton, rent corn.
Skype, rent corn.

The archbishop of York has used to pay to the pope ten thousand ducats for his confirmation.

Besides for the pall fifty thousand ducats (r).

Peter pence of the whole diocese was 10l. 10s. (s).

The _frutage_ of the archbishoprick of York was various; I find this imposition for the redemption of King Richard I. for the archbishop's knights fees was twenty pounds.

(1) By another _frutage_ that his knights might be excused from attendance on the King into Ireland, the archbishop made account to the King's treasury of the like sum (u).

In another _frutage_ for his barony of Beverichshire, as it is there termed, to excuse going into Wales, he paid also twenty pounds (x). But for the first _frutage_, affidavit at two marks, after the first coronation of King John, the archbishop of York paid for his share forty marks, et quibus eft (y).

The _valuation_ of this archbishoprick in the King's books is now 1610l.

The arms of the see of York were antiently, azure, a staff in pale or, surmounted by a pall argent, charged with five crosses patté sable, in chief another such a cross or.

These arms, the same with those of Canterbury, are impaled with the arms of Bowett, Rotheram and Savage in the windows of the cathedral; but it has since been changed for this bearing; Gules, two keys in faltire argent, in chief a crown imperial or (z), and sometimes a mitre.

The ecclesiastical estate of this church, besides the archbishop, consisted also of a certain number of canons secular, over whom he presided. These were a body politic by charter, prescription, had a common refectory and dormitory, like canons regular in other places, and lived upon the profits and revenues of the church; enjoyed by them in common.

They were antiently but seven in number, and performed the divine offices of the church and altar; for which respect they had peculiar privileges and revenues conferred upon them, in the name of the church, and of the canons therein serving God. The most antient charters of pious donations to them usually run in these words, Deo et ecclesiæ, et canonicis in eadem Deo servientibus (a).

In the time of the Danish wars, and at the Norman conquest, which made great devastations in these northern parts, these canons were fellow sufferers in that great calamity, and were most of them dispersed into foreign parts. Infomuch that there were but three of them when Thomas the first was preferred to this see. This prelate recalled the banished canons, and added others to their number; rebuilt the hall which his predecessor archbishop Aldred, had founded for their refectory, as also a dortor for them to lodge in; and besides constituted one of them a provost to govern the rest.

In this state the church of York continued some time, till at last the same prelate thought good to divide the lands of St. Peter into _prebends_, by allotting unto each canon a particular portion. From whence they ceased to live in common, upon the joint revenues of the church, at one table. At the same time, for the better governing of the church he instituted a dean, treasurer and chancellor to preside and rule over it (b).

King Henry I. granted the first charter to the church of York; I speak since the Norman conquest, for all charters both to the city and church, before that period, were burnt in the general conflagration which happened at that time. This charter of Henry I. is not extant, at least it is not to be met with, nor doth it appear but by an _inquisition_ of later times (c).

King Henry II. grants and confirms all their former liberties and privileges granted unto them by several antient kings and archbishops; and particularly mentions these by King Edward the confessor and archbishop Alfred.

(c) Goodwin de praefulibus p. 625.
(a) Idem. p. 438.
(3) Idem p. 441. 38 Hen. II.
(3) Rot. Pipe p. 706.
(2) The crown was given to it as being once an imperial city. Maximilian II. honoured the arms of the city of Basledam with the same crown. The kings of Spain have also given one to the arms of the cities of Madrid, Toledo, Burgos, &c.

(a) Torre p. 487.
(4) See the life of archbishop Thomas I.
The extract of this extraordinary charter of liberties is as follows.

First, that if any criminal or person convicted be apprehended or arrested within the church porch (d), the person that takes him shall make an entry by the universal judgment of the hundred, who shall give damage for the same. But if he take him within the church, then he shall be judged by twelve hundreders. If within the city of York, then by eighteen of the hundred who shall cause amends to be made accordingly.

But if any be so desperately wicked and audacious, as to presume to take any person from the sanctuary called Frindell, that is the stone chair of peace and quietness placed against the altar; for that heinous sacrilege there shall no jury pass, nor pecuniary mulct be laid upon him, but he shall be accounted Boteley, that is without capacity of making amends or repairation. The damages or amercements thus imposed shall all accrue to the canons solely, and none of them to the archbishop.

2. If any person commit an offence to another in the church, church-yard, in the canons houses, or upon their lands; or if the canons amongst themselves injure one another, or any other person, or another person wrong them, for such a fault no forfeiture shall be made to the archbishop, but to the canons only.

3. These canons shall be called the canons of St. Peter in York, that is, of his domain family; and the lands of the canons shall be called the lands of St. Peter's own table.

4. The archbishop shall exercise no other jurisdiction over the canons than this, that upon the death of a canon he shall collate another to his benefice.

5. If the archbishop happen to commit any offence against the see apostolick, or the king, which requires a pecuniary mulct or repairation, in such a case the canons shall not be compelled to contribute anything towards it, but what they please to do out of their own good wills.

6. The canons shall enjoy all their houses and lands with the privileges of Sar, Soc, Toll and Herem, Intoll, Out-toll and Infeftment. Allso all those honours and customary liberties which belong to them as well as those the king doth or hath in his hands, or which the archbishop, holding of God and the king, hath in his.

7. No tenant holding land of the canons of St. Peter shall do Furt or be implicated in the courts of the Wexfondarch, Ertingmont, or Betermont; but the plaintiff and defendant shall be tried and justified before the door of St. Peter's monastery.

8. If any canon be pleading in court in his own cause upon a signal given, or the toll of the bell, he may leave off, and at canonical hours return to his devotions. Which is more than the archbishop himself can do, because he may proceed in the cause by his lefwards, knights and officers.

9. If any person do hereafter give or sell land to St. Peter, none shall henceforth claim therein the privilege of Sar, Toll and Herem. But the canons themselves shall have therein the same privileges as in the other lands of St. Peter.

10. When the king shall raise an army, the canons shall for their lands forth come man, who shall carry the banner of St. Peter; and be captain and enjoin the burgesses of the city, if they go to war; but in case they do not, then the canons man shall be excused.

11. No person belonging to the king's courts or his armies shall have free lodging or quarters in the canons houses, whether they be within the city or elsewhere.

12. If any fight a combat in York, the parties shall make their oath upon the text, or relics of St. Peter's church; and when the same is over, the victor shall offer the arms of the vanquished in the said church; returning thanks to God and St. Peter for his victory obtained.

13. If any of the canons or their tenants be tried in pleas of the crown, their cause shall be heard before any others, and also be determined as far as it can, saving the church's dignity (e).

18. Julii 1194. Pope Calixtus III. confirmed to the church of York their ancient privileges and possessions. And by virtue of his apostolick authority prohibited the archbishop, for the time being, from denouncing any sentence of excommunication, interdicts, excommunication, or expulsions against the dean or any of their canons or their ministers, whether clerks or laicks; or against the immunity of their predececeors which they had hitherto enjoyed, without aseent of the dean and chapter first obtained.

He also decreed that the ordination of canons or parsons should be free, as was usually heretofore observed from the very foundation of the place, viz.

That an honest and fit person, whom the archbishop shall please to nominate, shall be clothed in every dignity within the church; and so be preferred to the dean and chapter, and be by them admitted into their canons'hip or dignity by the tradition of a book and bread, and be invested by the hands of the dean in the chapter-house, and then be received by a kiss of the brethren. And when that is done to administer the usual oath


(5) Eench. aug. vol. III. 135. Tornus ex regi episc. al. v. pat. j. 3 ed. I. v. p. 3. no. 5.
CHAP. III.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Concerning the fealty to the church, defending its liberties and legal customs, and not resigning the chapter by a mandate from the dean and chapter, and taking the second oath to them in all things lawful and canonical.

Lastly this pope ratified to the dean and chapter of York the privilege which the late bishops of Canterbury council gave them, viz. of conferring any prebend or parsonage to the church before the archbishop, except in cases of longing, which are under the power of the archbishop.

The church of York had likewise the following privileges granted and confirmed by King Henry III. dated July 5, anno 1223.

1. That they should have the goods and chattels of any of their men, if they be out-perfect, lawed, attainted, or fugitives. And also such cattle as are wafted upon their own lands.

2. That the said dean and chapter, each canon and their successors, and all their tenants, shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

3. To be quit of all gelds, of any kind, and all other services whatsoever; and of all actions at law and in equity, and of all suit at usque termini, except it be for the liberty and affairs of the church.

4. That they shall have the goods and chattels of any of their men, if they be outlawed, attainted, or fugitives. And also such cattle as are wafted upon their own lands.

5. That they shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

6. That they be quit of all gelds, of any kind, and all other services whatsoever; and of all actions at law and in equity, and of all suit at usque termini, except it be for the liberty and affairs of the church.

7. No sheriff or his bailiff, or minister shall enter the lands of the dean and chapter, or of their own clergy, the placing of theirown auditors, and the correption of all excesses of the ministers of the choir.

8. All the king's sheriffs, bailiffs or other ministers, are hereby prohibited, within the lands of the dean and chapter, or their church, from arresting, binding, beating or killing any man; also from bloodshed, committing rape, or any other violence. Likewise from molesting them, or their men, in their concerns out of pretence of any custom, service or extortion, or upon any cause whatsoever.

9. But they shall have the ejtates out of the king's justices rolls, who hold the same, without the knowledge or consent of the dean and chapter.

10. And all the king's sheriffs, bailiffs or other ministers, are hereby prohibited, within the lands of the dean and chapter, or their church, from arresting, binding, beating or killing any man; also from bloodshed, committing rape, or any other violence. Likewise from molesting them, or their men, in their concerns out of pretence of any custom, service or extortion, or upon any cause whatsoever.

11. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

12. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

13. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

14. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

15. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

16. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

17. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

18. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.

19. They shall have the use of all lands, tenements, services, dues, rents, profits, and services, within the limits of England, Ireland and Wales, be free from payment of toll, tailage, passage, patronage, collation; also from works and aids belonging to castles, wards, bridges, parks, banks, ditches, avaries; or from the buildings at the king's navy or houses royal, likewise from castle guard, carriage and lummage. Neither shall their wains, carriages or horses be taken for any service whatsoever.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

65o

DEAN and

CHAP.

(l) King Richard II. by his charter under his broad-seal dated July 24, 7 reg. grants and

confirms, that the lord-mayor, &c. should not enter within the Misler yard or Bolderin, or

any houses of canons, &c. within or without to exercise any jurisdiction, &c.

A tedious controversy between the dean and chapter of York about the archbishop's vi-

fitation of them was by William de Melton compounded. And the order for down by him-

self he procured to be confirmed by pope John XXIII.; his apostolick letters bearing date

Avignion 6 id. Mar. anno pontif. 12. id 8th anno Dom. 1328, who commissioned William

bishop of Norwich and master Hugh de Engelshine archdeacon of Canterbury his procurators

to compound the same, which they did accordingly. But the articles of this agreement are

too long for my purpose (m).

The dean and chapter of York at present enjoy the following privileges; which were

granted them, on their humble petition, by the charter of king Edward VI. bearing date

April 20, 1547. ann reg. 1.

Whereby the said king confirmed unto them, or rather commissioned them to exercise under

him, all spiritual jurisdiction in these matters.

1. To have probats of wills and testaments of all his subjects within those parishes,
towns and places which they or their predeceivers formerly used. Also to grant admini-

strations of the goods and chattels of such persons as shall die intestate; so that they ex-

ceed not the sum of five pound of debtlefs goods.

2. The collations to ecclesiastical benefices within their respective jurisdictions. Also in-

stitutions and inductions to such as are presented to them.

3. Visitation of the clergy and people in their respective parishes, vicaridges and eccle-

siastical places. And to make enquiry, either by themselves or delegates, of the defects,
excesses, crimes, and defaults whatsoever belonging to the ecclesiastical court within their
jurisdiction; and the same to reform and punish according to that law.

4. To receive due and accustomed procurations, in their visitations, and proceed against

the contumacious according to the king's ecclesiastical law.

5. To hear and determine such causes and suits, which were then depending before them,
or their commissioners, or any other which may hereafter belong to the spiritual court of
which they shall have cognizance (w).

It is observable that this commiss [ion was granted only durante bene placito regis, from

whom and his crown all ecclesiastical and secular power, authority, judicature and jurid-

diction is derived; as being then declared the supreme head of the church of England,
and of all magisterial government within this realm.

The dean and chapter of York have jurisdiction, in some respects, over the parishes and
towns within the several dignities and prebends of the church. And over the prebendal

places themselves. Also in these towns following,

Abberford
Acton
Aldeburgh
Alnwick
St. Asaph
Barberby
Belton
Bishop's lacies
Blighton
Brockby
Bromfield
Burne
N. Cave
Carneby
Carlton
Cawood
Clifton
Cotton
Colton
Dringboufe
Ellington
Ellingborpe
Ellington
Erewha
Feildby
Finimor
Firbeck
Flaxton
Flawafi in Alne par.
Fowell
Froyton
Walter Fulford
Godmordial
Gillemuels
Givingsdale
Golborpe
Gratston
Grindon
Grinfield
N. Hayton
Hamelin
Hanfoworth
Hatby
Hatden
Gafe Helmsley

(m) Vis 6 Torre p. 491.
CHAP. III.

of the CHURCH of YORK.

Ampleford preb. and Duffield preb.

Harby preb.

Itton

Kirkby-maleart

Kirkby-subbarke

Learning in Aclem

parish

Letwell

N. Liverton

Malton part

Mapleton

Marion near Bur-lington

Merton in Burgh-bare

Muxburgh

Mickleburg

Millington

Newton Staingrave

parish

Newburn

Oxmerdyle

Pockington

Preston-Hold

Routhiffe

Stretenbarn

Shipston

Skelton

Slate-Hutton

Stainford-brig

Stockton

Sunderby

Sutton

Tollerston and Thoerby

Thosby

Tunfall

Ufford parva

Wedweorib

Waythens

Wales

Wallmowells

Wardefmarke

Wigginson

Wimbeldon

Woldfits

Yolthorp

(Dean and Chapter.

Routliffe

Stretenbarn

Shipston

Skelton

Slate-Hutton

Stainford-brig

Stockton

Sunderby

Sutton

Tollerston and Thoerby

Thosby

Tunfall

Ufford parva

Wedweorib

Waythens

Wales

Wallmowells

Wardefmarke

Wigginson

Wimbeldon

Woldfits

Yolthorp


(A) Parishes and Towns wherein the dean and chapter have all manner of spiritual jurisdiction.

Ampleford, near Burroughbridge, the church, the vicaridge house and seven tenements.

Askham, in Nottinghamshire, chapel and town of the parish of East-Drayton.

Brotherton, church and town.

Buckwith, sixteen tenements.

Byrme, a town in the parish of Brotherton.

Bursen-goldy, all the parish.

Butlin-Leonard, the church, the vicaridge, three tenements, and Humberton manor-house.

Cooperthorpe, chapel and town of the parish of St. Mary's upon Bishop-bill.

Dalslin, upon Tease, town.

East Drayton, in Nottinghamshire, the parish.

East Lutton, chapelry of the parish of Wearthorpe.

Helpborpe, parish.

Helspar, town.

Hornby, the church and parsonage, vicaridge houses, and five other tenements there with the chapel of Hackford and one tenement there, and two tenements in Hunte.

Kirby-irelib, in Lanceshire, the church and six tenements.

Lambam, in Nottinghamshire, the church and parish.

Majerton, church and parish.

Over-popleton, of the parish of St. Mary's Bishop-bill.

Pools, a town in the parish of Brotherton.

Sakman, in Nottinghamshire, chapelry in the parish of East Drayton.

Sutton, a town in the parish of Brotherton.

Toplot, twelve tenements.

Wearthorpe, parish.

Weyt Lutton, chapelry of the parish of Wearthorpe.

Wharram, in the street, parish.

Churches in the city of York which are, or were, in the gift, and of the jurisdiction of the dean and chapter.

St. Michael's de Berefrido.

St. Martin's in Compstreet.

St. Mary's, Bishophill jun.

St. John's, Ouse-bridge end.

St. Laurence, extra Walmgate.

St. Andrews.

St. John de le puce.

St. Ellen's near the Walls.

St. John's in Hangate.

St. Mary's in Layborpe.

St. Samy's.

(H) This and the following is taken from a manuscript of B. Dodsworth, prior me.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

Houses in the city and suburbs of York of the jurisdiction of the dean and chapter.

Minster-yard, all houses whatsoever within the close.
Beddern, all houses within the Beddern.
Pettigate, all houses from the north side Bootham-bar to the back gates of the deanery.
On the south side seventeen houses.

All the houses on the south side from the Minster-gate to Grape-lane-end.

Stoynage, fourteen houses.

Tubbergate, four houses.
St. Andrea gate, five houses.
Salve- rent, three houses.
Shambles, seventeen houses.

Aldwarke, sixteen houses.

Loblain, one house.

Goodrangs gate, thirty three houses.

Coppergate, one house.

Water-lane, one house.

Bennett rents, seven houses.

Pavement, two houses.

The revenues of the dean and chapter were also very considerable, but have been much diminished by long leasing of their tithes, lands, & c. since the reformation. I shall not enter into these particulars for reasons before mentioned, and shall only give Mr. Torre's account of the whole rents as they occurred to him from the leases themselves.

The particular rents of the dean and chapter of York are to be thus reckoned,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>House</th>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aldborough</td>
<td>72 13 10</td>
<td>Langwith</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Askam and Drayton</td>
<td>25 00 00</td>
<td>Heworth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brotherton</td>
<td>11 06 08</td>
<td>Stillingle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bubwith</td>
<td>15 06 08</td>
<td>Sturton in the clay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burton-york</td>
<td>23 00 00</td>
<td>Worleby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burton-Leonard</td>
<td>11 00 00</td>
<td>London</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisho Burton</td>
<td>37 00 00</td>
<td>Holgate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brookfield</td>
<td>13 06 08</td>
<td>Poplet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Cave</td>
<td>03 06 08</td>
<td>Bisho-fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cawthorpe</td>
<td>16 00 00</td>
<td>Capmenthalp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weversorpe</td>
<td>26 00 00</td>
<td>St. Laurence church</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dalton Episcopal Teas</td>
<td>18 13 04</td>
<td>Rayborp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lanum</td>
<td>17 00 00</td>
<td>Penions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hornby</td>
<td>29 06 08</td>
<td>Several houses in York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkby-Irleah</td>
<td>29 06 08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The houses and ground rent belonging to the dean and chapter of York in Fleetstreet, London, commonly called Sergeant's-Inn, came originally to the church by the will of one Dalby, who did devise four hundred pound to the dean and chapter to find a chantry in their church perpetually, and an obit for the foul of Dalby; and that the chantry priest should have forty eight marks yearly, &c. King Henry IV. granted licence to them to purchase the house now called Sergeant's-Inn in Fleetstreet, and some houses and shops thereto adjoining, with some other lands at York, ad onera et opera pietatis, according to Dalby's will (p). Thereupon they purchased these houses and lands, and made ordinances how the priest should be maintained; and agreed with the executors of Dalby for finding him perpetually. They after received the four hundred pound, and obliged themselves at omnium bona jis ad performandum, &c. The dean and chapter employed eight pound yearly for the maintenance of a priest, and other sums for the obit. These lands, says Sir T. W. from whose manuscript I have extracted this account, were in the first year of Edward VI. certified to be employed for a chantry, and the king had it as chantry land, and gave it to Sir Edward Montague. All this appeared upon a special verdict in the court of common pleas, where it was adjudged contrary to the opinions of Daniel and Warburton, there being five judges then present, that these lands were not given to the king by the statute of the first of Edward VI. because there were no lands given by Dalby; and his intent could not make a chantry; and the dean and chapter did not make any chantry or appoint any land thereto, but obliged their goods for the payment of an annual sum to

(p) Mr. Torr writes this word, from the old church records, Sergeant-Inn p. 537.

(4) Pat. 10 Hen. IV. p. 2. m. 3. Usuus nullius, et
CHAP. III. of the CHURCH of YORK.

The priest, and the sum paid was not out of this land only, but out of all their possessions (r).

Thus this morsel escaped being swallowed up by those times; and the church of York, I mean the dean and residuaries, are now the lessees of this ground and houses. Which, however, has been several times disputed with them by the judges, who were then the tenants in the Inn. The church has at last gained a total victory, by law, over those executors of it; and the ground being leased out into other hands, several fine new buildings are now erecting upon it.

The first fruits of the chapter of York are valued in the king's books at 439 2 6

The arms of the dean and chapter are, gules, two keys in saltire or.

Before I conclude this head I shall present the reader with an abstract from Sir T. Widdrington's manuscript, relating to some differences arising between the dean and chapter and the city; in a note upon which that author writes, that he loves the city but the truth better; and therefore he shall not conceal the particulars. Though perhaps then, adds he, the table of St. Peter had more respect than the sword of the lord-major in the disfranchisement of them. In another place, he tells you, that the large possessions of the church of York, spangled and embroidered with so many royal favours, did blow up this spiritual body into a tumour or tympany, and it became a much greater body than the city of York; as the gates of Minibus were greater than the city of Minibus. What for Thomas has given us on these controversies is taken from the register, mag. alb. now in the custody of the dean and chapter; a book of great authority and antiquity.

(s) Anno 1275. an. reg. Ed. fil. Henrici xv. cal. Aprilis iijam Roberto de Nevile, Alexander de Manton, Johanne de Reygore, Ricardo de Chacum, et William de Northborough, et Julio creat, quinde purificatis bona Marie apud Ebrom, between the mayor and citizens and dean and chapter, an inquest was taken by twenty four knights, all therein named, who was charged to enquire of the following articles. The verdict was given up at Beverington before the king and council.

The articles on the behalf of the mayor and bailiffs against the dean and chapter were these,

1. Whether Ralph de Curteis, a citizen of York, was excommunicated by the dean and chapter for his fidelity which they required from him, as the mayor and citizens say; or was he excommunicated for his contumacy, because he did not appear before the judges of causes in the church of St. Peter, to render an account touching the will of one Roger Samuel whose executor he is.

2. If the dean and chapter did excommunicate John de Corington a citizen of York for a debt which was not testamentary or matrimonial, or for his contumacy in not appearing before the judges of causes, &c. pro lejone fidei, because he did not observe his days of payment of a debt to the dean and chapter, which he was bound upon his faith to pay.

3. If the tenants of the dean and chapter, within the city, ought to receive their measures from the bailiffs of the city, signed with the seal of the city, as heretofore they have been accustomed; or if the dean and chapter have a standard of their own, and all that belongs to a standard, sealed with the seal of St. Peter.

4. If the dean and chapter do appropriate to themselves the pleas of the king's tenants, or only the pleas of their own men and tenants; or whether they hold pleas by writ or without writ as in court-baron.

5. If the mayor and bailiffs do distrain the men of the dean and chapter, as well within in the liberties of St. Peter as without, as the mayor and citizens say, or otherwise; and if they did, if it were not per extremitum, in time of war or peace. Or if the mayor used to enter into the lands of St. Peter to levy the king's debts, as well after these charters made to the church as before, or whether the dean and chapter have return of writs, and may levy the king's debts.

6. If the men of the dean and chapter have used to be tallaged with the citizens, at what time soever the king should think fit to tallage the city; or if these tenants ought to be free as tenants to the dean and chapter, who are of the table of St. Peter, after the making of these charters; and if they have been tallaged at any time if it were not per extremitum, and in the time of war or peace.

7. If the mayor and bailiffs may enter into the lands of St. Peter in the city and suburbs; and take felons or malefactors there only; or that they ought not to be taken by the bailiffs of the dean and chapter.

8. If the dean and chapter have excommunicated any by name for such takings and arrests by the mayor and bailiffs; or if they have not excommunicated any by name but only in general, twice a year, all the intruders into the liberty of holy church; as it has been used always in the catholick church.

(r) Ex reg. mag. alb. There is mention also made of this inter moniales M. Mariae Ebor. in biblic. Bodleian. Oxon. NERO A. 3. 20.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES  Book II.

9. If none of the men of the dean and chapter ought to be free of toll within the city, but only the tenants of twenty four carucates of land of Ulphus the son of Thorald; and if the tenants of these tenants ought to render yearly to the mayor and citizens for ever the carucate of land paid for acquittance for that toll upon St. James's day, as the mayor and citizens say; or that all the tenants of the dean and chapter ought to be free by the aforesaid charter.

10. If the dean and chapter did excommunicate John Mather and Hugh Payte, the bayliffs of the city, because they did arrest a labourer or reaper of Akum in the high street, being a tenant of the treasurer of the church; or if the dean and chapter did excommunicate them because they arrested him in the church-yard of St. Mary's, which is near the church of St. Peter, and not in the high street.

11. If the men of the dean and chapter did hinder the bayliffs of the city to arrest a felon, who killed his companion in the hospital of St. Leonard.

Articles propounded by the dean and chapter against the mayor and citizens.

1. If all the men of the dean and chapter ought to be, and used to be free of toll, tallage, pamage, tallage, and murage, by the charters of kings, except the tenants of the twenty four carucates of land of Ulphus, or not?

2. If the tenants of the dean and chapter ought not to use and have not used their court with fas, for, toll and theam, infangthoef and outfangthoef within the time of pleading, and without their tenants of St. Peter; so that none of their tenants ought to be impaled but in their own court.

3. If all pleas of land within the city and suburbs may be tried before the mayor; and if the mayor and bayliffs did not make a publick proclamation, throughout the whole city, that no person upon pain of imprisonment should come before the dean and chapter to answer, unless it be in case of marriage or testament.

4. If any sheriff, bailiff or minister of the king ought to enter into the lands and tenements of the dean and chapter to take any distress or pledge, or to levy any of the king's debts; or that the dean and chapter ought not to have, and have wont to do, these things themselves; or that the mayor and bailiffs have return of writs, levied the king's debts, and answered them in the exchequer, as the mayor and citizens say.

5. If no vicar or clerk of the church of St. Peter hath hitherto used to answer for any personal trespasses, before the mayor and citizens by the charters of the king's predecessors, and not before the mayor in the court of the city.

6. If the dean and chapter have a standard for measures and ells by the delivery of king Henry, the father of the present king, to be sealed with the seal of St. Peter. Or that in the third year of this king, the mayor and bailiffs did not come into the house of the treasurer of York, would have tried the measures, and would have sealed them with the king's mark, and have delivered a standard unto them as the king's marshals have used to do; and the mayor and bailiffs did hinder them in the performance of their office, or that none ought to have a standard within the city, but by the delivery of the mayor and citizens.

There were some other articles of complaint on both sides.

The jurors as to the articles of the mayor and citizens against the dean and chapter give this verdict and judgment.

1. That the dean and chapter have not usurped any pleas of layfees, or of debts or chattels, which are not of testament or marriage, or breach of faith, or violent laying on of hands upon priests or clerks, which pleas belong to the liberty of the church; and judgment was given, that the dean and chapter shall be without day, and the mayor and citizens in misericordia pro falsis clamare.

2. The dean and chapter and every canon of St. Peter's having land within the city and suburbs, hath his court of his tenants, and ought to have the pleas of his tenants by the king's writ directed to them; and shall hear and determine all pleas of their tenants in their own courts by the king's writ to them directed; and that they have used, sicur magnates et liberi de regno faciant per Angliam, from the time of the confirmation of king Henry III.

And the judgment, that the dean and chapter and canons shall have and hold their courts of all their tenants within the city and suburbs, when the king's writs are directed to them in that behalf; and shall hear and determine the complaints of their tenants in their courts for ever; as other great men of the kingdom do.

3. That the said Ralph Curteis was not excommunicated for his fidelity required by the dean and chapter, but for his contumacy in not appearing before them of the causes of the chapter to give an account of the testament of Roger de Sambor, whose executor he was; and the said John de Coningham was excommunicated by the said judge for breach of faith, because he did not observe the days of payment of a debt which he owed the dean.

Therefore
CHAP. III. of the CHURCH of YORK.

Therefore judgment was given that the dean and chapter as to this article should be
fine dies, and the mayor and citizens in mercy for their false clamour.

4. That the dean and chapter do not appropriate to themselves any men but their own men, and that only when the king's writs are directed unto them, and they hear and determine the plaints of their tenants in their own courts, as other great men of the kingdom do.

And the judgment was that the dean and chapter should be without day, and the mayor and citizens in mercy for their false clamour.

5. That the mayor and citizens of York, after the confirmation of king Henry III. made to the dean and chapter of their liberties, did take no pledge or d ethref in the land of the dean and chapter, nor of any other within the fee of St. Peter; for any debts of the citizens unless it were per eftimum, or in time of war, and that they ought to take no such pledge or dethref within those liberties.

And the judgment was that the mayor and citizens thenceforth should take no pledge nor dethref in the fee of St. Peter, within the city or suburbs for any debts of the citizens, or of any other; and the mayor in mercy for his false clamour.

6. That none of the men or tenants of the dean and chapter of the fee of St. Peter, ought nor used to be tallaged, unless by reason of their merchandize if they shall use any within the city of York out of the land and fee of St. Peter; and by reason of their merchandize such men and tenants of St. Peter being within the city ought to be tallaged when the king will tallage the city aforesaid, according to the quantity of merchandize which they use as aforesaid.

And the judgment was, that all the men and tenants of the dean and chapter, and also of the fee of St. Peter within the city and suburbs, shall be quit from tallage for ever; unless the merchandize they use be within the city and suburbs without the land or fee of St. Peter; and the mayor and citizens in mercy.

7. That all men and tenants of the dean and chapter ought to be free from paying toll in the city and suburbs, and have been free from it by the charters of the kings of England, and by the confirmation of king Henry III. and they say that the forinicial tenants of the dean and chapter of the lands of Ulphus do yearly pay to the mayor and citizens half a mark of ancient custom, which they have used to pay to this day; but they know not whether this was paid for an acquittance of their toll or no.

Therefore the judgment was that all the forinicial tenants of the dean and chapter of the lands of Ulphus, do pay to the mayor and citizens half a mark yearly for ever as they have used to pay; and the mayor and citizens in mercy.

8. That the dean and chapter ought by their bailiff to receive and arrest thieves and malefactors within the liberties of St. Peter in the city and suburbs of York, and to detain them in prison till they be delivered by the law of the land; and this they have used fully and sufficiently from the time of the confirmation made to the dean and chapter by king Henry III. and if the mayor and bailiffs have at any time taken and arrested such malefactors within the liberties of St. Peter, it hath been per eftimum in the time of war.

Therefore judgment in this was given for the dean and chapter, and the mayor and citizens in mercy.

9. That all the dean and chapter have not communicated any of the citizens by name, by reason of any arrest made by them in the liberties of St. Peter within the city and suburbs of York, but have twice a year communicated all trespurers upon the rights and liberties of the church, as is used in every church in the kingdom.

For this also judgment was given for the dean and chapter.

That the dean and chapter did not refuse the felon who killed his fellow in the hospital of St. Leonard, but say that the felon was mad and killed his fellow, and taken and put in bonds by the men of the hospital, and he died in that heat of infirnmity.

In this also judgment was given for the dean and chapter.

For the articles of the dean and chapter against the mayor and citizens they find,

That the men of the dean and chapter and their tenants ought to be free of toll, murrage and tallage, both by the charters of the kings of England, and by the confirmation of Henry III.

For paving, they say that the dean and every canon, and every tenant of St. Peter ought to pave before their doors when the city is to be paved.

And judgment was given in both these, and that the dean and canons and their men hereafter should make the paving aforesaid in form aforesaid; and the mayor and citizens were as to this fine dies, and the dean and chapter in mercy.

That the dean and chapter ought to have their free court, with toll and free, for instantries and outstanes within the time of pleading and without, of all the tenants of St. Peter, to that out of that court they ought not to be unpleaded unless they will submit to it gratis.

And judgment was given accordingly.

That the mayor and bailiffs did not make any publick proclamation under the pain of imprisonment that none of the city or suburbs should answer before the dean and chapter of any
any plea as the dean and chapter have alleged. But they gave warning that none of the city or suburbs should go to answer before them for any thing but plea testamentary or matrimonial.

Therefore judgment was given that the mayor and citizens be fine dit, and the dean and chapter in mercy.

That no vicar or clerk of the church of St. Peter shall answer to any matter of the court of the city, but only of such things and poffeffions as concern the liberty of the city, and of perfonal trepaffes within the city done without the fee of St. Peter; and if any be attached to answer before the mayor and bailiffs in the court of the city, if the dean and chapter or any on their behalf shall come into the court of the city and demand their court of such vicars and clerks they ought to have it.

Judgment was given accordingly.

They say that the mayor and citizens, die Martii xxi. præs. ante Pasch. floridum laet. past., came into the lands of St. Peter in the suburbs of the city, and there did take up the measures, gallons, and ells or yards and carried them away by force, but they broke no doors, nor took away any other goods.

Judgment was that the mayor should be in mercy for the trepaffes, and the dean and chapter in mercy as to the complaint of breaking the doors and taking away other goods.

For the article by which the dean and chapter claim the standard, they say that the dean and chapter have ancienly received measures in their own lands from the mayor and bailiffs until king Henry III. did by his marshal deliver a standard unto the dean and chapter, and all things belonging to a standard, because that in the charters of ancient kings it was contained that the lands of the canons is the proper table of St. Peter, and that the canons of the church should in their houses and lands have all liberties, honours and customes as the kings had in their lands. And they say that in the time of the king that now is, the marshals of the king came to York, and would have delivered the standard to the dean and chapter but the mayor and citizens would not permit them; and fo by this impediment they are not in fein of the standard, although they were in fein thereof in the time of king Henry III. and long before.

Therefore this article was respited to another day, and in the mean time to speak with the king.

For the article whereby the dean and chapter claim return of writs, they say they have such return, and to levy the king's debts in their lands. And if the mayor and bailiffs have entered their lands to levy these debts, it was by force and effeikel and in time of war. But in regard it is not contained in any of their charters, nor in the confirmation of king Henry III. that they may by their own lands levy the king's debts, nor answer for them to the exchequer, but only that they shall have return of writs.

Therefore this article was also respited.

For the article of excommunicating John Maleber and Hugh Payte by the dean and chapter for taking of a reaper at Acombe, they say they were excommunicated for that captiion. But it does not appear to them whether the reaper was taken within the church-yard or without.

Therefore it was respited for a further enquiry.

It was enquired of these jurors, that if the liberties granted to the dean and chapter and to the abbott of St. Mary's should all be allowed, if the citizens would be able to pay their fee-farm rent to the king?

The answer was, they were able and did know that when they took the farm.

I have mentioned these things, says Sir Thomas, that ye may see the vogue and humour of those times; their blind devotion to the church, and their blindness in justice. The sword of the city must be lodged under the table of St. Peter, adds he, and that poor fward was afterwards prohibited to be carried with the point upwards in St. Peter's church. This last stroke with the sword is aimed at king Charles the first, who by his letters mandatory to the lord-mayor, &c. first prohibited the bearing of the ensigns of authority, at all, in the church (t). And when they were allowed to enter, it was with the point of the sword debafted, and the mace unshouldered.

But that Holy Church may not assume to itself unlimited favours in former days, I here give a translation from a record in the tower of London, of a severe mandate sent to the dean and chapter of York from king Henry III. in relation to their meddling too much in temporals in those days, and making use of the churches thunder (excommunications) to serve their own purposes. The mandate is the most extraordinary of any thing I ever met with of that kind; the original Latin of it may be found in the addenda (u).

(1) A copy of this mandate, or order, which I had by a part of the present dean may be seen in the appendix.

The king to the dean and chapter of St. Peter's of York, greeting; from the complaints of the mayor and citizens of our city of York we frequently understand, that you usurp to yourselves pleas of layvick fees and of chartels and debts, which are not of testament or marriage, and other rights and liberties in the said city, to your mayor and bailiffs of the said city belongings; neither do you permit the keepers of our measures in the said city, to try measures in the grounds which you say be yours, nor them with our seal to sign, but with a counterfeit seal you cause them to be signed; likewise you do not permit the said citizens to take the (x) dittrefles of your men for their debts, according to the tenure of our charter, which thereupon they have, whereby neither your men nor others are excepted; likewise you appropriate to yourselves our men, and all their pleas you hold in your court by force of excommunication by reason of their lands wherein they reside; neither do you permit our bailiffs of the said city to enter the lands which you say be yours, although they are not, our debts to levy, nor thieves nor malefactors to take and arrest, but if your lands without your license they enter, and endeavour to preserve themselves through our right from the said grievances, forthwith you cause sentence of excommunication, without our assent to be made, to be proclaimed against them; nor the same, upon any of our commands, you take care to discharge, unless oath be made for obeying the ecclesiastical rights. Seeing therefore, that the premises happen now to be no little prejudice to our rights, and the great injuring of our royal dignity, and that you have been often required by our letters that you should desist from the like exactions and usurpations, we admonish, exhort and command you again, to the end that the mayor and bailiffs and citizens aforesaid, we permitting them peaceably to enjoy the rights and liberties before us in the said city, from henceforth you attempt nothing which may happen to the prejudice of our rights; and the sentence of excommunication, if any of you have caused to be proclaimed through the occasion aforesaid against the bailiffs and citizens aforesaid, you forthwith without delay cause to be recalled; any longer to forbear we shall not, as indeed we ought not, but of so great excess and injuries to us offered, which not only redounds to our dishonor, but also to our most grievous disgrace and reproach, a heavy revenge, as we ought, we shall surely take.

We also enjoin the mayor and bailiffs aforesaid, that our rights and liberties uninjured they preserve, and firmly on our side and behalf cause to be inhibited that not any one of the said city appear before you in your court, to answer for any matters belonging to our crown and dignity.

At Westminster, 19 die Febr.

In like manner the abbot of St. Mary's of York, and the prior of the Holy Trinity of York, and the matter of the hospital of St. Leonard of York were commanded; excepting that in these letters there be no mention of the sentence of excommunication brought upon the mayor, citizens and bailiffs of the said city; nor that the aforesaid, prior and master shall be otherwise required by the king's letters to desist from the like exactions.

Witnessthe KING.

At Westminster, 19 die Febr.

The deanery of York was first instituted by Thomas, the first of that name, archbishop of York. He is the chiefest officer in the church, next the archbishop, and in the chapter of York, the greatest of all. In the archbishop's absence he ought to have the middle place in all proceffional of the church. And purely, by virtue of his dignity and his chapter, he makes his chapter to gain or lose in matters of law, which otherways, if it had not his proper concurrence, would be invalid.

The dean is elected by the chapter, invested by a gold ring, and infeated by the precentor of the church. According to which, in the year 1194, pope Celestine III. ended that controversy which arose between Gryffy archbishop and his chapter, about the right of appointing a new dean. It was the chapter having then elected one, the archbishop refused to confirm him; and nominated another in the same place. Alluding that the deanery belonged to his donation. The chapter hereupon appealed to the pope; and sent their proxies to negotiate the affair; where, after a full hearing before the holy father and his college of cardinals the archbishop's collation was nullified and made void. And, upon the new dean's resignation of that dignity into his hand, he by his apostolical authority, regranted him the said deanery; confirming to the canons, be chapter of York, for the future their right of electing their dean and his investiture by a gold ring. It belongs to the office of the dean, by the chapter's consent, to make convocations to the dean's admit persons presented to dignities or prebends; to invest them by the book and bread; and to command the precentor to infeal them.

(x) The Latin word made use of here is namis; which comes from the Saxon names, cepe, cepea, a taking or seizing on, whence our nimming, which is now meaning. See Sticher's Dic. Spelman's Glossary.
In the choir it was his office anciently, if present, to say the confession at the prime and complutories; with fidelium at the end. So likewise in the chapter. On solemn and principal days, he, having first received the accustorny benediction, ought in his own stall to read the nine lessons at mattins. Also to celebrate matins, having three deacons and as many subdeacons to administer to him. At vespers and matins, his own proper vicar, habited in a silk cope, shall bring him his cope to his stall; who shall be ushered in by two torch bearers while the fifth psalm is singing. And then the dean shall read his chapter and his prayers. The dean shall begin the antiphon super P, the magnificat and benedictus; which being sung, the clerk of the vestry, accompanied by the torch and center-bearers, with their centers full of hot coals, shall carry and lay the incense on the coals before the dean, and for the benediction. Then the rector of the choir shall begin to intonize, and the dean, ushered up by the torch and center-bearers, shall advance, through the midst of the choir, to the altar; where he shall perform the sanctuary. The rector of the choir, together with all the majors and minor thereof, shall rise up from their seats and turn their faces towards the dean, both at his going to the altar and coming back. But on grand solemnities he is bound to begin the lit antiphons at the great proceccion.

To the dean's office did also belong the hallowing the candles on the feast of Purification, sprinkle the ashes on Ash wednesday, and give the absolution, if present. Also on Palm sunday he did hallow the palms, and begin the nas na molier before the cross. And on that day, either by himself or some other, did preach a sermon to the people. Likewise on Die canes, or Maunday thursday, he used to receive the penitents; and after dinner, by the assent of other canons, did wash the feet of the poor, and then make the distribution of alms amongst them; which was usually used to be done at the charge of the sacrist of the chapel. And when that was ended, the dean with two of the majors of the church did go and wash the altars. But in one of the four grand days, if the archbishop was present, he was obliged to perform the said service. By an ancient custom of this church, the dean of it was obliged for ever to feed or relieve, at his deanry, ten poor people daily. This was for the soul of good queen Maud; and for which cause he had the churches of Kilum, Pickering and Pocklington annexed to his deanry.

The ancient revenues of the deanry amounted, according to Mr. T., to the yearly rent of 37s. 6d. 8d. I shall not particularize the several demises from it, which I find was first begun by Bryan Higden, 23 Hen. VIII; the aforesaid writer has summed up the rents of the deanry as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEANRY</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kilum</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pickering</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocklington</td>
<td>119</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kilnwyck</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

276 12 09. Besides the dean's part of the residuary money, the valuation of the deanry of York in the king's books is 398 10 7d.

Tenths   | 30  | 17 | 0d |
| Procurations | 500 | 0  |
| Subsidies  | 27  | 08 | 00 |

Anno 1265, 49 Hen. III, the dean of York had a summons to parliament by writ, as the bishops, abbots and barons had; but I do not find any more of them so called.

A CATALOGUE of the DEANS of York.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEAN</th>
<th>VACATION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Hugo</td>
<td>For the bishoprick of Durham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will de Santi Barabara</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rob de Gant</td>
<td>For the bishoprick of Sarum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rob de Beterillia</td>
<td>For the bishoprick of Exeter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hubert Walker, cl.</td>
<td>For the bishoprick of Exeter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Marstal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Symon de Apulia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Hano</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger de Injula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaf de Norwico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(y) This account is all taken from Mr. T., p. 355, who has collected it from the Monast. Reg. mag. abd. and other records.
(n) Selden's titles of honour, p. 783.

John. 2. Capella de Barnstane convenq. deacon Ebor. Car. num. 60. Redueria de Sellingleet convenq. deacon Ebor. sc. 19 Jac. i. pars 2. num. 20.
### Chap. III of the Church of York.

#### Year of creation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>DEANS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Fulco Bauffet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1244</td>
<td>Mr. Wilhelmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1246</td>
<td>Walter de Kirkham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Hum de Boculate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1256</td>
<td>Godfrey de Ludham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1258</td>
<td>Roger de Helderena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1264</td>
<td>Will. de Langton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1279</td>
<td>Rob. de Scardeburgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1290</td>
<td>Hn. de Newark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1298</td>
<td>WILL. de Hamelton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1309</td>
<td>REGINALD de la Golb, cardinalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>WILL. de Pykering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1312</td>
<td>Rob. de Pykering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>WILL. de Calby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>WILL. de la Zouch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1347</td>
<td>Phil. de Welton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1381</td>
<td>Dom. Adam (a) Eaton, cardinalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1385</td>
<td>Mr. Edm. de Strafford, LL. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1392</td>
<td>Rich. Clifford, L. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>Tho. Langley, prefb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>Tho. Polton, L. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>WILL. Grey, L. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>Will. Felier, Dec. Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1477</td>
<td>Rich. Bothe, L. L. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1488</td>
<td>Chrift. Urfwyke, Dec. Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1494</td>
<td>Will. Sheffield, Dec. Dr.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1496</td>
<td>Goffr. Blyth, S. T. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>Chrift. Baymbrigg, L. L. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507</td>
<td>James Harrington, prefb.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>Thomas Wolfe, S. T. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514</td>
<td>John Young, Leg. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516</td>
<td>Brian Higden, Leg. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>Rich. Layton, Leg. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1544</td>
<td>Rich. Wotton, L. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>Math. Hutton, S. T. B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1589</td>
<td>John Thornburgh, S. T. P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>George Meriton, S. T. P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624</td>
<td>John Scott, S. T. P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Rich. Marsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1663</td>
<td>Will. Sanctref, S. T. P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1664</td>
<td>Rob. Hich, S. T. P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1676</td>
<td>Tobias Wiskam, S. T. P.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702</td>
<td>Henry Finch, A. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1728</td>
<td>Rich. Offaldfon, S. T. P.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Vacations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>DEANS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>For the bishoprick of London.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1244</td>
<td>For the archbishoprick of York.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1246</td>
<td>For the same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1256</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1258</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1264</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1279</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1290</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1298</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1309</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1310</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1312</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1332</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1333</td>
<td>Arch bishop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1347</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1366</td>
<td>Deprived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1381</td>
<td>Deprived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1385</td>
<td>For the archbishoprick of Canterbury.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1392</td>
<td>For the bishoprick of Worcester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1401</td>
<td>For the bishoprick of Durham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1407</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1416</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1421</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1437</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1454</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1477</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1488</td>
<td>Baptick of London.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1494</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1503</td>
<td>Baptick of Coventry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1507</td>
<td>Arch bishoprick of York.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1512</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1514</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1516</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1530</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1544</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1557</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1589</td>
<td>Baptick of Durham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1617</td>
<td>Baptick of Worcester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1624</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1660</td>
<td>Baptick of London.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1663</td>
<td>Baptick of Worcester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1664</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1676</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1702</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1728</td>
<td>By death.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I have copied exactly Mr. Torre's catalogue of our deans, because his authorities are unquestionable. But Mr. Willis (b) has added to the number, and introduces Aldred, and another Hugh, betwixt the first and William de St. Barbara. He also mentions one William archdeacon of Nottingham, and Mungarius whom Leland says was made bishop of Worcester from this dignity; these he places betwixt Simon de Apula and Hame, about the latter end of the eleventh century. Our church records not rising so high, we cannot contradict this, and indeed there are nothing but old historians and ancient charters, to whose grants these principal dignitaries were usually witnesses, to collect from in those times. I myself have met with the name of one Thomas dean of York, as a witness to a grant of some tenements.

(a) Mr. Torre calls this man only Adam card. but I find in the Fed. Ang. tom. VII p. that his name was Adam.  
(b) Survey of cathedral. London 1727.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Dean of York

569

in York, to the abbey of Fountains; but where to place him I know not, the deed bearing no date, though 'tis unquestionably of great antiquity (c).

There are all the names of the deans of York, from the first institution down to the present, that are to be met with in Mr. Torre's, le Neve's, or Mr. Willis's catalogues. I shall next subjoin a short account of these dignitaries, many of whom have been men of great rank in their time, and have role from this preferment to some of the first places in church and state.

In the year 1090. Hugo or Hugh, was consecrated first dean of York. This man was one of those who was present at the consecration of Anselm into the see of Canterbury by Thomas archbishop of York; which solemnity happened December 4, 1093. And in the year 1108. when king Henry I. had thoughts only to prefer Thomas II. unto the see of London; yet, at the request of this dean Hugh, he promoted the said Thomas unto the archbishoprick of York. And afterwards Hugh was so great a stickler in that archbishop's affairs, that being by him employed to the king in Normandy, he procured his royal letters to the pope, on his said master's behalf; whereby he obtained for him the pall, with a comminution from his holiness to consecrate Thomas in the church of St. Paul London; in order to elude the jurisdiction to Canterbury (d).

In the reign of this Henry, when Tunstal, successor to Thomas, founded the nunnery of St. Clement's York, this dean Hugo was primary witness to the foundation charter (e).

In his latter days he quitted his deanery and retired to Fountains abbey, then newly erected, where he ticked and died. Being a very wealthy man, the riches he brought along with him contributed very much to relieve the necessities of that house then in great want and distress (f).

William de St. Barbara was elected next, says Mr. Torre, to this deanery of York. In the year 1138, when Thurstan archbishop of York was old and infirm, he directed this his dean William to interdict and establish ecclesiastical laws as occasion should require (g).

In the year 1143. this William de St. Barbara was for his learning, gravity, prudence and honesty, consecrated bishop of Durham; which see he governed nine years and died November 15, 1153 (b).

Robert de Gaunt succeeded next to this deanery; he was king Stephen's chancellor, and was made dean of York in the year 1144. This dean with Hugh the treasurer, and Obert the archdeacon, although they had been preferred to their dignities by William archbishop, since called St. William, yet when he was removed from his archepiscopal function, in the year 1148; they conferred to the election of one Hillary the pope's clerk to the chair; though on the other side the greatest part of the chapter had elected Henry Murdac thereunto. This Robert, with his partners, are not a little suspected by historians, to have a hand in poisoning their prelate in the sacramental cup.

Robert II. or de Boutvellein, was the next in succession to this deanery. This man, in the presence of archbishop Roger, obtained the king's letters testimonial, dated at Roan, to be owned for his chaplain, although he had neither before made his fealty to himself, nor that he did not now require it at his hands, and should permit none to injure him in his body or goods (i).

This dean obtained from Robert de Percy the grant of the church of Kilruery to be appropriated to him and his chapter for ever (k). In the year 1186, this Robert de Boutvellein dean of York died and was succeeded by (l).

Hubert Walter, who had it by the king's gift. In the year 1189, this dean opposed the election of Geoffrey archbishop to this see of York, and appealed to Rome against it. Whereupon the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of this see returned into the hands of himself, being dean, and the chapter of York (m).

Hubertus, vocat. Eboracenensis ecclesie decanus, founded the abbey of West-Derham in Norfolk; where he was born (n). In the year 1189. he was consecrated bishop of Sarum; and attended Richard I. in his famous expedition to the holy land (o). Afterwards archbishop of Canterbury.

Henry Marshal, brother to William earl Marshal, archdeacon of Stafford, was by the king preferred to the dean of the church of York; then vacant by the promotion of Hubert Walter, left dean, to the bishoprick of Sarum. But when he came to his church he found none to install him into his new dignity, the clergy alleging that none but the archbishop himself could put him into the dean's stall. However Hama, then precentor
of the church, sent him to the stall of the prebend which the king had also given him. Deans of York.

In October following when Geoffrey elect archbishop of York came to his church, and was received with great procession, he denied to install him also, till such time as his own election was confirmed by the pope. This and some other affairs brought on the king’s displeasure against the archbishop, as may be seen in his life; and Henry the dean joined with others of the church, in an appeal to Rome, against the election of the said Geoffrey to the see. But some time after, the prelate being reconciled to the king, the dean, and those who sided with him, released their appeals against him; and then the archbishop confirmed him in his deanship, and promised to put his archiepiscopal seal to it after his consecration.

But on the vigil of Epiphany, after, a greater difference arose betwixt them; for when the said Geoffrey elect, was coming to church to hear vespers, in a solemn manner, this dean Henry with Buchard the treasurer would not tarry for him, but began the same before he got into the choir, being attended by the precentor and the canons. The elect being come into the church he was angry at them and commanded them to be silent; but they, in contradiction to him, had their choir go on, which at the command of the elect and precentor was silent. Then the elect began again the vespers, and the treasurer ordered all the candles to be put out, which being done accordingly, and the vespers at an end, the elect complained to God, the clergy and people of this injury done him; and suspended them and their church from celebration of divine offices till they made him satisfaction.

The next day, being the feast of Epiphany, all the citizens came to the cathedral to hear divine service, as usual; and the elect himself and the said dean and treasurer were in the choir, together with the canons of the church to make peace between them. But the dean and treasurer would make the elect no satisfaction for their transgression, but spoke high words against him. Whereupon the people were so provoked, that they would have fallen upon them, but the elect would not permit it. But they were both so frightened that they fled for it, the one to St. William’s tomb, for sanctuary, and the other to his deanery. The elect excommunicated them both and divine service ceased in the cathedral.

In the year 1191, this dean Henry was, by the king’s gift, elected and consecrated bishop of Exeter; where having sat twelve years he died and was buried in that church.

Peter . . . . . . brother to the archbishop by fair Rosamond his mother, had this deanship given him by the king, which was vacant by the promotion of Henry Marshall last dean to the bishoprick of Exeter. But becauſe that the said Peter was then at Paris, the king desired the archbishop to confer the said deanship on John provost of Dover, but the prelate, through the advice of his friends, to quit himself of the king’s request conferred the deanship on his clerk Simon de Apulia.

Afterwards the archbishop would have contradicted his act, telling Simon that he had Simon de not given it to him, but in custody to the use of Peter his brother; yet the canons of Apulia, York, expressly against the mind of the archbishop, unanimously elected the said Simon to the deanship. The prelate on the other hand befouled the dignity on one sir Philip the king’s clerk and his familiar friend; from whence arose great discord betwixt the metropolitan and his canons.

Another accident aggravated this matter; it seems the archbishop had requested them to give the fourth part of their revenues towards the king’s redemption, then prisoner in Germany. But they refusing and alleging the same to be a subversion of the liberties of the archbishop, the prelate upon declared the deanship vacant, and said the election thereof belonged to him as archbishop, the chapter affirming the election thereto was their right, the prelate appealed to the pope and the king for justice. Notwithstanding this the chapter proceeded in their election of Simon to the deanship, who immediately after set out to find the king in Germany. The archbishop was not backward in the affair but sent his advocate over to the pope to prosecute his appeal; who were to make Germany their way and first acquaint the king with the business. Richard, having heard the matter, inhibited both parties from going to Rome at all; propounding to make peace between them himself as soon as possible. In the interim the canons of York, suspeded their church from celebration of divine offices and ringing of bells, making bare their altars, and set a lock upon the archbishop’s stall in the choir, and also another in the passage door of his palace to the church.

In Christmas, 1194, the archbishop came to York, and finding the church empty, he appointed ministers in it, who should solemnly serve therein, as they ought to do, till such time as the canons and their chaplains might be restored by lay-power and force. But the four majoris of the church, who had been excommunicated by the archbishop, went over to the king, then set at liberty, and, having obtained his liberty paffed on to Rome, where they begged the pope to determine their cause, viz. whether the donation of the deanship belonged to the archbishop, or the election to the chapter? And, laying the right
of the archbishop and the chapter collated and confirmed the said Simon and invested him with a gold ring.

During this the canons of York complained of their archbishop to the archbishop of Canterbury, then the king's judiciary; who sent Sir Roger Bygod and other commissioners to hear and determine the controversy. Who cauſed the canons to be placed into their stalls again out of which the archbishop had put them. A little before Michaelmas that year, the four principal matters of the church, whereof this dean Simon was one, arrived from Rome. And brought with them letters of abſolution, as well from their excommunication as interdict which were read and denounced by the bishop of Durham in the great church at York, on Michaelmas day, with celebration of mass. At their approaching the city, there went out to meet them the clergy and citizens, in great numbers, and when the new dean came to his mother church, he was received, by the canons, with solemn procession.

In the year 1196, the king sent the dean and canons of York to come to him into Normandy, that he might, reconcile them to the archbishop, who then was with them. But the prelate thought fit to depart from thence and was gone to Rome before they arrived. Nor could he get the dean and chapter to fland to any award. However in the next reign, and the fifth year of it, both the archbishop, dean, &c. promiſed before Peter de Capite cardinal, the pope's legate, to fland to the award of Hugh bishop, and Roger dean of Lincoln. But not long after they all appeared at Wulfmynfler before Herbert bishop of Sarum and Alan abbot of Tewifbary, the pope's delegates on this account, who agreed them so far, that they should all amongst themselves make satisfaction for all controversies to the chapter of York (r).

In the year 1203, this dean Simon obtained for his church, from the prior and canons of St. Andrew in Fisher Gate, a piece of ground at the west end of the cathedral. Some time after he was consecrated bishop of Exeter, where having sat eighteen years he died and was buried in that church (s).

In the year 1221, he, by the conſent of his chapter, made the old statutes of refidentaries in the church (u). And, anno 1226, this dean Roger was one of the chief witnesses to William de Percy's charter, granting the church of Topcliff to the use of the fabric of the cathedral (x).

In the year 1235, Geffry de Norwich, precentor of this church, was elected and confirmed into the deanery of York. All we can meet with about him is that he, being dean, settled lands for the maintenance of a chantry, ordained for himself, at the altar of St. Mary Magdalen in the vaults of the Minfler (y).

In the same year, he, being then dean, together with his chapter, conferred to the ordination of the vicarages of Shereburn and Fenton (z).

Anno 1241, he was primary witness to archbishop Grey's charter of settlement of the manor of Bishopthorp (a).

In the same year, he was consecrated bishop of London; and the year after he became heir of his house, his elder brother dying without issue. And in 1258, he died at London of the plague, and was interred in St. Paul's cathedral (b).

In the year 1244, one William .. succeeded to this deanship. And in the same year this William, with his chapter granted institution to the vicarage of Wagen (c).

In the year 1252, he, being then dean, obtained the archbishop's ordinations of the vicarages of his deanery, Picklington, Pickering and Kilburn (c).
CHAP. III.

Four years after he succeeded Walter Grey in the archbishopric of York. Where see Dean of York.

Godfrey de Ludham, alias Keinton, was elected in the year 1256. to this deanship, then in the archbishopric of York. The pope, however, put in a bar to this man's election, and bestowed the dignity on one Jordan an Italian, who clandestinely took possession of the dean's stall. But at length this stranger, being made very uneasy in his place by the archbishop, resigned it, and accepted of a pension of one hundred marks a year (f).

After two years enjoyment of his office Godfrey, upon the death of Sewal, was promoted to the archbishopric and so succeeded him in both.

Roger de Holderness, vel Sheffings, clerk of St. Albans occurs next by the authority of Roger de Holderness. William de Langton was elected to this deanship anno 1258, says Mr. Torre, who finds him a witness that year and subscribing first, as dean, to the ordination of a chantry in the cathedral. The next year he was elected archbishop, but had his election cavilled at by the pope. He continued dean till the year 1279, when he died and was buried in the cathedral near the clock-house. His tomb, finely inlaid with brass, and gilt with gold, stood entire till the rebellion; when sacrilegious hands defaced and broke it to pieces. The miserable remains are yet to be seen in the chair, and his epitaph, the oldst in the church, very legible. See the plate.

On Langton's death Robert de Scarborough archdeacon of the east riding was elected and admitted dean; for on Monday after the feast of All-saints, anno 1279, he had his election, says Mr. Torre, confirmed to him. He died in the year 1290, as the same author writes, for administration of his goods was then granted to his executors (g).

Henry Newark, archdeacon of Richmond, was next elected, confirmed and installed into Henry de this deanship, on the feast of St. Barnabas in the year 1290. Six years after he was elected Newark, into this archiepiscopal see; where you may find more of him.

After a vacancy of four years William de Hamilton, archdeacon of York, was elected dean. It seems the pope had bestowed it on an Italian cardinal; but he, at last, resigning this William was confirmed. September 3, 1300.

This man being parson of the church of Brayton appropriated the same to his own archdeaconry of York. He also, anno 1302, gave certain lands for the maintenance of his new founded chantry in the church of Brayton, for him and his successors, deans of York. As likewise the church of Brodewicke for the same use (b).

January 16, 1305. 32 Edward I. This William de Hamilton had the great seal delivered to him as lord chancellor of England (i).

He continued dean of this church till the year 1314, when he died, as Mr. Torre writes, in the king's debt. The royal precept about it was directed to the dean and chapter and bears date May 6, 1314. an. reg. Ed. II. 7.

Anno 1300. Reginald de Gote, Mr. Willis calls him Reynold de la Gath, cardinalis diaconus, was next promoted to this deanship of York by the pope's authority I suppose; but he did not enjoy it long, for the next year he died and was succeeded by William Pickering, archdeacon of Nottingham, he lived but two years in his dignity when William Pickering died, and Robert Pickering, his brother, professor of the civil law, was elected and installed into Robert Pickering, the dean of the hospital of St. Mary in Bootham, and gave the patronage thereof to his successors for ever. He lived to the year 1332, when

William de Colby succeeded by the pope's provisional bull, and he was inducted into the archiepiscopal see, where he will, gave his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary and All-saints, and his body to be buried in the church of St. Peter Ebor.

The same year, 1333, William de la Zouch succeeded to the deanship. In the year 1340, William de la he was elected by the canons archbishop. Where see more of him.

Here is a gap of a considerable space, for no successor to the last occurs till the year 1347, when Philip de Welton, Mr. Torre writes, exhibited, by his proxy, the king's letters on his behalf to be elected to this deanship of York. And August 24, that year he was admitted dean both by the king's and archbishop's letters. What year he died we know not, but the next that occurs is

The name year, 1333, William de la Zouch succeeded to the deanship. In the year 1340, William de la he was elected by the canons archbishop. Where see more of him.

Johannes Anglicus sancti Roman. ecc. prof. cardinalis, by virtue of the pope's letters, Johannes An was by proxy admitted to this deanship. He was on May 1, 1381. deprived by the pope, Sicus, and

(f) Goodwin de proful.
(g) Torre p. 555.
(h) Idem.
(i) To save the reader and my self any more trouble...
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Dean of York.

Adam, called in the Fed. Ang. Easton, S. Cecilias prof. card. was admitted in his place. He was likewise deprived, which made way for Edmond de Strafford, doctor of laws and canon of Lincoln to be elected and confirmed to this deanship. Anno 1395, he was made bishop of Exeter.

Richard Clifford, a canon of Collati, was next preferred to this deanship, anno 1396, says Willis, he is said to have rose from a very low degree to be made secretary to King Richard II, and in the year 1396, was constituted lord treasurer of England. He was afterwards, viz. anno 1398, by the pope advanced to the archbishopric of Canterbury.

After him came Richard Clifford, a canon of York, having been elected, was by proxy, January 25, anno 1401, admitted to this deanship; and was invested in proper person August 8, 1403. This was a person whom John duke of Lancaster so much confided in, that he nominated him in his will one of his eighteen executors. He was also one of the executors to the will of Walter Skirlaw bishop of Durham. In the year 1406, he was constituted lord high chancellor of England, and the year after consecrated bishop of Worcester.

Thomson Longley.

John Proffite, canon of York, on the pope’s collation was by proxy April 1, 1407, admitted to this deanship, and March 23, 1408, he was admitted in proper person.

London, April 8, 1416, this John Proffite dean of York, made his will, proved May 4, following, whereby he gave his soul to God, and his body to be buried in the church of Lincolns Bazaar, or in his church of Ringwood, if he chanced to die within the province of Canterbury; or, if he died in the north, then either to be buried in the cathedral of York, or his parochial church of Packington. In his will also he bequeathed one hundred shillings a piece to his nieces Elizabeth Deigncourt and Margery Edolf to pray for his soul, and to Mr. Bryan Fairfax a silver cup with a cover.

Thomas Polton.

William Grey L L D. was next elected and confirmed dean of this place April 18, 1451, as appears by his epitaph, which amongst the, now, loft inscriptions in the middle choir of the cathedral.

Richard An.

William Sheffield, who was elected and confirmed dean penult. Maii 1494; he sat but two years in his office, died and was buried in the fourth crofs of the cathedral. His tomb was laid open, on the removal of the old pavement, where his body had been lain in a stone coffin arrayed in a silken habit, wrought about the borders with texts of scripture in gold letters, and adorned with fringe. Part of the habit, with the soles of his shoes, were taken out and laid in the vestry. This place of his sepulture is marked in the old ichnography of the church, and his epitaph may be seen amongst those in that part of it.

Geoffrey Blythe.

Geoffrey Blythe, S. T. B. comes next, for he was elected and confirmed dean March 22, 1496. In the year 1503, he was made bishop of Lichfield.

Christopher Bainbridge, a doctor of laws had his election next confirmed to the deanship of York in the year 1503. But four years after he was promoted to the see of Durham, and next to the archbishopric of York.

James Harrington.

He died in Decem, 1512, intestate; for administration of his goods were granted by the chapter to
of the CHURCH of YORK.

Thomas Wylly his successor, who was elected Feb. 19. the same year. Anno 1514, he was made, from hence, bishop of Lincoln.

John Young, L.L. D. succeeded, being admitted May 15, 1514. He died and was buried in the Kells-bapet, London, under a handsome monument bearing this inscription:


Brian Higden, L.L. D. occurs next as dean, being admitted June 21, 1516. He governs the church several years, and lies buried in the south crofs of the cathedral; the place is marked in the old ichnography; the monument is defaced, but a draught of it was preferred with the epitaph; and I refer the reader to the plate of it.

Richard Layton, doctor of laws, was admitted dean on the death of the former, and Richard Lay was admitted in proper person June 25, 1539. This man was one of the five persons whom Cromwel made general visitor of the monasteries in this kingdom, before their dissolution. This induced him, says Mr. Willis, to pawn the jewels of his church, which were redeemed after his death by order of the chapter. He died beyond sea anno 1544, where he was employed on some state affairs.

Nicholas Wootton, doctor of laws, dean of Canterbury, and the king's ambassador to the Nicholas emperor, was next admitted to this deanship Aug. 7, 1544. For his good services done to the crown, he was so much respected by king Henry VIII. that he made him one of the executors to his will, and left him a legacy of three hundred pound. He died in the year 1567, and was buried at Canterbury. Having been, at the same time dean of both cathedrals, and doctor of both laws, and privy councillor to king Henry VIII. Edward VI. queen Mary and queen Elizabeth.

Matthew Hutton, S. T. P. succeeded, and was installed into the office May 11, 1567. Matthew in the year 1589, he was promoted to the see of Durham; and afterwards to York. Henry Hutton.

John Thornborough, S. T. P. comes next, and was admitted November 7, 1589. He was John Thorn afterwards made bishop of Limerick in Ireland; from thence translated to Bristol with liber.

Ty to hold this deanship in commendam; which he held till his translation to Worcester. And then upon his resignation

George Morton, doctor of divinity, succeeded March 27, 1617. He died December 23, 1664, and lies buried in the south choir of the cathedral, with a plain epitaph on his grave-stone; which see.

John Scot, S. T. P. was next elected, confirmed and installed to this deanship Feb. 3, 1624. How he got this dignity is intimated in Hatchet's life of archbishop Williams, who tells us that he died in the Fleet-prison London, anno 1644. On his death Richard Marsh, S. T. P. was, as our writers intimate, nominated, but not regularly presented, to it, till July 25, 1660. He was installed Aug. 20, following. And dying October 23, 1663, he was buried in the south choir of the cathedral, without any monument.

William Sanroft, S. T. P. afterwards archbishop of Canterbury, was nominated June 23, 1663, and installed 26, 1663. He quitted this deanship for that of St. Paul's in London, and was succeeded by Robert Hitch, who was installed into it March 8, 1664. He died February 13, 1676, Robert Hitch.

at Gainsborough, in this county, and was buried in that church. Mr. Torrey says, this dean left a personal estate of twenty four thousand pound.

Tobias Wickam, S. T. P. admitted March 1, 1676, and installed the 31st of the same month. He died April 27, 1697, and was buried in the cathedral behind the high altar, without any monument.

Thomas Gale, S. T. P. was admitted dean of this church September 16, 1667. Of whom Thomas Gale.

and his many learned and useful books see an account in Collier's dictionary. He was a great ornament to this particular church whilst he lived, and was an universal loss to the learned world when he died. The compa of my design will not allow me to run into any further encomiums of this truly great man; whole loss would have been irreparable, did not the father's genius still suffit in the son. When I mention Roger Gale esq; the world must know that it is greatly indebted to him for some curious and useful books of his own publishing, and for several notable discoveries in Roman antiquities, &c. which adorn the works of others. The dean died April 8, 1702, and was buried in the cathedral, middle choir, with an epitaph on his grave-stone; which see.

Henry Finch, A. M. brother to the then earl of Nottingham, succeeded. He was admitted May 22, and installed June 13, 1702. He governed the church, very honourably, somewha more than twenty fix years, and died September 8, 1728. His further character I have to the epitaph on his monument.

Richard Osbaldeston, S. T. P. the present dean, was admitted November 8, 1728.
The P R E C E N T O R.

The dignity of the precentor, or chantor, was founded in this church by archbishop Thomas I. in the reign of the conqueror. To his office does belong first,

1. The inunction of every person, who by the dean and chapter is invested into any dignity, canonship, patronage or office in the church.

2. The government of the choir in such matters as relate to the singing, or musical part of it.

3. On double festivals to order the antiphonies upon the psalms, also in vespers and matins both on grand or lesser days.

4. To present to the archbishop when he celebrates mass the antiphony, psalms, magnificat, benedictus and gaudeis.

5. To officiate in a silk cope on the left hand of the archbishop when he goes to the altar to offer incense, as the dean to serve on the right.

6. To confer on singing men their places in the schools; and to hear and determine their causes, leaving the execution thereof to the dean and chapter.

The particular rents belonging to this dignity are thus enumerated by Mr. Torre (k).

Kirky Ueburn
Waddington
Goule
Diffield
Tadcaster

The prebend of Diffield was, anno 1485, annexed to the precentorship by archbishop Rotheram, whose old valuation was

For non-residence he shall lose the profits of Diffield.

Valuation in the king's books.

The first fruits with the aforesaid.

Prebend — 89 10 00
Tenhs — 08 19 00
Subsidies — 00 00 00

A CATALOGUE of the PRECENTORS of YORK.

Anno

Gilbert. 111. William de Auyg.
118. Hamo
122. Reginald Arundel.
123. Godfrid de Norwicch.
124. Wauter.
125. Simon de Eastham.
126. William de Peffermer.
127. Robert de Winten.
128. Hugh de Canelope.
129. John Romane.
132. William de Corny.
132. Peter de Reff.
133. Thomas Cobham.
137. Robert de Valinges.
138. Thomas de Bertin.
139. William de Aahracynke.
132. Robert de Neffington.
133. Rob. de Patrington alias Thurgatts.
134. Simon de Berynham.
135. Hugo de Wymondeswold.
136. Nicholas de Cote.
137. Adam de Ebor.
137. Henry de Barton.
137. Hugo de Wymondeswold again.

Anno

1379 Roger de Rison.
1379 William de Kechby.
1410 John Burrel.
1410 Bryan Fairfax.
1436 John Selow.
1439 Robert Dobbes.
1447 John Cheffill.
1450 John Giffurgh.
1481 William de Barte.
1493 William de Beverley.
1494 Hugh Frister.
1495 John Hert.
1496 William Langton.
1503 Martin Caffyn.
1519 John Perrete.
1519 Thomas Linacre.
1522 Richard Wyatt.
1534 William Hugill.
1538 William Clifft.
1539 Edward Kellett.
1545 Nicholas Evard.
1574 John Robby.
1613 John Gilffon, knt.
1613 Henry Banket.
1615 John Brook.

(k) Pag. 576.
The CHANCELLOR of the CHURCH.

The chancellorship of this cathedral church was founded by Thomas L. a little before the dean and prebends were by him appointed. This office is the next in dignity to the precentorship.

The chancellor, anciently termed master of the school,  ought to be master also in divinity; and an actual reader according to the custom of the church. He hath the collation of all the grammar schools; and ought to preach on the first Sunday in Advent, on Septuagim Sunday, and at the clergy’s synods. He also should assign days for others to preach in during that season. To him belongs the custody of the seal of citations; also the making up chronologies concerning all remarkable occurrences which relate to the church. To him, and the sub-chantor, belongs the licencing of readers, entering their names in the tables, and hearing them read at the vestry-door. Also to assign what lections the readers are to read on double festivals.

The items peculiar to this office are thus set down:

| The church of Acclam, cum membris | 13 06 08 Revenues |
| The church of Waggon | 20 00 08 |

Which sum was the old valuation of the chancellorship by itself considered, but anno 1484, the prebend of Langton in the Morings was appropriated to this dignity by archbishop Rotheram. The valuation uncertain. For non-residence he shall lose the profits of Langton.

The valuation of the chancellorship in the king’s books. Firth-fruits – 85 06 08
Tenths – 8 10 08
Subsidies – 7 12 00

A CATALOGUE of the CHANCELLORS of this church.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anno</th>
<th>Anno</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1452</td>
<td>Symon de Apulia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1451</td>
<td>John de Saint Laurence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1466</td>
<td>Rich. de Cornwall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1490</td>
<td>John Blund.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1495</td>
<td>William Wileman.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1523</td>
<td>Thomas Corbet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1527</td>
<td>Thomas de Wakefield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1561</td>
<td>Rob. de Ripshingam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1581</td>
<td>William de Alburregh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1605</td>
<td>Symon de Burglemam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1650</td>
<td>John de Sibourne.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1687</td>
<td>John de Rykynghale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1722</td>
<td>John Evesright.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1277</td>
<td>John Wexby.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The TREASURER.

The treasurership in this cathedral church is the last of the four great dignitaries, but was equal in value with the first. This office had likewise its foundation by the aforesaid prelate of this see, Thomas the first.

To the office of the treasurer did belong the custody of the church, and cognizance thereof, hear and determine all excels committed therein. Except they be done in the choir, and then their corrections belong to the dean and chapter. This office ought to send lights and candles to burn in the choir at the great altar, and on our lady’s altar, on special anniversary days. With other lights of daily use in the church elsewhere. He ought to send coals, and salt for the holy water. To repair the cope and vestments belonging to the church, and to provide new ones as need shall require. To provide hangings for the choir and pulpit,
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

and other ornaments of the church. To find bread and wine for all masses celebrated in the church, and at other communions at EASTER. To find bell-ropes and other necessaries about the bells, as works of brass, iron, wood, &c. Excepting the new founding of the bells, and other new work about them, which appertains to the chapter in common.

The ancient oath of the treasurer was faithfully to keep and observe the lawful customs of the church. Defend its liberties to the utmost of his power. To keep inviolably the secrets of the chapter; and to conserve and support all burdens of the church according to the quality of the benefice which he either hath or shall have in the same; when it shall be, by the chapter required.

The particular lands and other rents belonging to the treasurership are thus accounted for by Mr. Torre, though the certain sums of most of them are now unknown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Land</th>
<th>Amount</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alnc, cum membris</td>
<td>23 06 08</td>
<td>Laundeurburg.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broughton, cum membris</td>
<td>13 06 08</td>
<td>Clerc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accombe, cum membris.</td>
<td>30 13 04</td>
<td>Wigginton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newthorpe prep. cum membris</td>
<td>13 06 08</td>
<td>Skelton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilton prep. cum membris</td>
<td>13 06 08</td>
<td>York city.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rypon.</td>
<td>13 06 08</td>
<td>Clifton, justa Ebor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ancient valuation of this treasurership was accounted at 23 06 08. In the king's books. First fruits 22 00 00. Tents 23 06 08.

A LIST of the TREAURERS of YORK.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anno</th>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Anno</th>
<th>Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Radulphus</td>
<td>1335</td>
<td>Francis de Filii Urft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>William Fitzherbert</td>
<td>1352</td>
<td>John de Wynewycz.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1141</td>
<td>Hugh Pudsey</td>
<td>1360</td>
<td>Henry de Barton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1186</td>
<td>John</td>
<td>1360</td>
<td>John de Brantkree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1196</td>
<td>Bartholus de Puteaco</td>
<td>1374</td>
<td>John de Clifferd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Hono</td>
<td>1375</td>
<td>Rob. Cardinalli.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>William</td>
<td>1380</td>
<td>John Clifferd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1239</td>
<td>William de Rutherfeld</td>
<td>1393</td>
<td>John de Newton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1241</td>
<td>Robert Hageit</td>
<td>1414</td>
<td>Richard Pitts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1255</td>
<td>John Mencel</td>
<td>1415</td>
<td>John de Nottyngham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1256</td>
<td>John le Romane</td>
<td>1418</td>
<td>Thomas Hanvy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1265</td>
<td>Edmund Mortimer</td>
<td>1425</td>
<td>Robert Gilvri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1272</td>
<td>Nicholas de Weil</td>
<td>1426</td>
<td>Robert Wolveden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1277</td>
<td>Bego Fairfax vel de Clare</td>
<td>1427</td>
<td>John Babbe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1281</td>
<td>John Colonna</td>
<td>1429</td>
<td>John Pakengam.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1287</td>
<td>Theophilus de Barr.</td>
<td>1437</td>
<td>Thomas Purtin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Francis de Millan.</td>
<td>1485</td>
<td>William Sheoff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1306</td>
<td>Walter de Bedewynd.</td>
<td>1494</td>
<td>Hugh Trotter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1321</td>
<td>Walter de la Mare.</td>
<td>1503</td>
<td>Martyn Collyns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1322</td>
<td>Walter de Tarowell.</td>
<td>1509</td>
<td>Robert Langton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1330</td>
<td>William de la Mare.</td>
<td>1514</td>
<td>Lancelot Collyns.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1338</td>
<td>William Cliffe.</td>
<td>1538</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disolution. May 26, 1547, the last named William Cliffe resigned this dignity to king Edw. 6. with all its demesnes, manors, rights, members and appurtenances, with the adovsons of all its churches, vicarages, chapelries, &c. A caption whereof was taken and recognized June 1. following, by the said Dr. Cliffe, before Sir Edward North chancellor, afterwards ratified by archbishop Holgate, and lastly confirmed by Dr. Westen dean, and the chapter of York, July 8, 1547.

The office of sub-treasurer fell with the former; whose duty it was to provide the servants and other officers to do the servile offices of the church, as opening the doors, ringing of bells and cleaning it, blowing the organs, &c. For which the treasurer usually paid him a salary of fifty marks.

Both these offices became early extinct in this church, and the reason given for dissolving them is an unanswerable one, viz.:

Augeo omni thesauri, desit thesaurarii manus.

Having given some account of the four principal dignitaries of this cathedral, I should next proceed to the rest of the ecclesiastical officers, as sub-deans, sub-chantors or succentors, archdeacons, canons or prebends, vicars choral, parsons or chantry-priests; which are drawn
drawn out by Mr. Torre, whose prodigious industry has carried him through all the inferior offices which are now, or have been, in the church. But this would ask a large volume of itself; and since the archdeacons and prebendaries of our cathedral have been lately published by Mr. Willis (m), I have less occasion to take notice of them here. It will be necessary, however, to give a short account of the refiduaries, now and formerly, belonging to the church; which, with a description of the close of York, or Minster-yard, and the Bolding, or college of vicars-chooral, I shall conclude this chapter.

The custom of the ancient refidency in the cathedral church of York was thus, that the refiduaries, dean, chantor, chancellor and treasurer, shall be accounted continual refiduaries; not because they were always to reside, but only for the greatest part of the year. It was then also the usual custom for all the canons of the church, refident, to convene on the vigil of All-Saints, before nine o'clock in the morning, in the church, and then they were to invite such as they thought good to dine with them during all the double feasts which should happen in that year's summer's refidency. The winter's refidency began on the feast of St. Martin. These invitations were always made in the morning, because it was held a disgrace for any canon to go into the city after dinner.

The grand refidency used to be performed after this manner: he that had a prebend, and was not litigious, and designed to make his refidency was first to go to the dean, if he was within twenty miles of the city, and if without that distance then he shall appear before the major of the chapter, and make his protestation that on such a day he desirous to begin his refidency. Then the dean or the major shall lay to him, on such a day you shall appear before us, in the habit of the choir, in the chapter-house, and there protest to make your refidency after the custom thereof. Then the chamberlain shall set down the day in his calendar. The first refidency shall contain twenty six weeks, in which the canon shall be present at all canonical hours, except he be infirm, &c. he shall then also have at his table double the number of vicars and minsters. And during which time shall not lie out of the city any night, but be within his refiduary house before Cogfeubell, at furthest; otherwise his refidency shall be accounted for none. If he chance to be absent any day, during this great refidency, he shall keep up his hospitality for the minsters of the church and others in the same manner as if he were present. And not till this grand refidency be over shall receive any thing of the common with the rest of the canons refiduary.

When a canon makes his lesser refidency, which is to be kept twenty four weeks, he shall not be obliged to continue the same throughout, but keep it by months, weeks or days, so that he be present on greater feast days, if he possibly can.

The canons refiduary, in the time of their refidencies, ought to be present in the service of the choir, especially at matins, vespers and masses; unless otherwise hindered.

In the year 1221 the dean and chapter, having first consulted the customs and usages of neighbouring churches, made the following ordination of refidency in the cathedral church of York.

1. They ordained that the four persons, viz. dean, chantor, chancellor and treasurer shall reside as they were wont to do. And that the archdeacons, being canons, who are bound by their offices to visit their churches, and diligently discharge their trust about care of souls committed to them, shall observe to make their refidencies for three months.

2. Each single canon shall be bound to keep half a year's refidency, either all together, or else a quarter in one half year and a quarter in another.

3. That they do see the faculties of the church, excepting the customary daily expenses, equally divided among the refiduaries, without respect of persons. So as every day there be allowed to each refiduary sixteen pence, in the feast of nine lections twelve pence, and on double feast days two shillings.

4. These canons refiduary, who are to be allowed these daily contributions, are to have their dwellings within the city of York; near the church which they are to serve. And at least ought to be present at matins and other canonical hours, unless sickness, or any other reasonable cause, hinder them.

5. When the said daily distributions are made, what remains overplus shall be equally divided amongst the said refiduaries, either on the feast of Pentecost, or St. Martin in winter at the end of their term.

6. Those canons who study or read divinity, according to the tenor of pope Honorius his constitution, shall receive their full proportions (n).

These were some of the ancient regulations of the aforesaid offices in the cathedral. The hospitality was great that attended the execution of them, amounting, as some write, to one thousand marks per annum for every refidency. By a statute of Hen. VIII. dated Wod. July 30, an. reg. 33. their ancient customs and privileges were very much altered and confined. As this ordinance is printed at length in the Manutonicus (o), and is too long for my purpose, I shall omit it.

(m) Willison cathedral churches.
(n) Torre, p. 765. ex charta in cai. clerici psalmod. Turn. (o) Mon. Aug. 165, 166.
The close of the cathedral church of York, commonly called the Minster-yard, or Spinifter-garth, is situated in the north-west angle of the city; whole walls make one part of its enclosure, and at least in its own wall to fence it from the city. The circumference of this district is near three quarters of a mile; beginning from Bootham-bar, along Peter-gate; and ending again at the same gate by a large circuit of the city walls. The course of this enclosure will be better understood by the black line drawn of it in the general plan of the city, to which I refer. It has at this day four large gates to it. The principal gate which leads to the fourth entrance of the cathedral is in Peter-gate, facing Stone-gate; the next is in the same street, facing Long-lane; a third is in Gateram-gate, facing the Bedern, and a fourth in Ugleforth. Anciently these gates were closed in every night, but now they are open.

Within the close, besides the parish church of St. Michael le Belfrey which stands upon the line of its wall, was formerly two more parish churches; the one called the church of St. Mary ad Valvas, the other St. John del Pyke.

The church of St. Mary ad Valvas, in the Spinifter-garth, was ancienly a rectory belonging to the jurisdiction and patronage of the dean and chapter of York. But in the year 1565, to enlarge the walks about the minster, it was removed and united to the church of St. John del Pyke, and consolidated into one parish with it by the common consent of the chapter.

I suppose this church took its name, ad Valvas, from standing somewhere near the great folding doors, that were in the old quynt end of the church.

The parish church of St. John Baptist del Pyke, within the close of the Minster, was also an ancienly rectory belonging to the jurisdiction of the dean and chapter of York; of which rectory Mr. Torre has given the names, &c. of some few incumbents. January 27, 1585, this church of St. John del Pyke, according to the statute, was united, together with its parish, to the church of the Holy Trinity in Gateram-gate; excepting all and singular the manor-houses within the close of the cathedral church, which, as to their parochial rights, were to remain in the same condition as before.

This church was valued in the king's books at 04 10 00.

The site of this now demolished church is marked in the general plan of the city to be near the gate of the close which leads into Ugleforth. The rectory house is in the angle on the other side of it, which the present incumbent of the united parishes, my worthy friend the reverend Mr. Knight, has at a considerable expence near rebuilt and beautified.

In this corner also of the close is a Free-school, erected and endowed by archbishop Holgate, who settled 12 l. per annum on the school-master, over and above all charges and repairs; and built an house and a school-room in the said close adjoining to the church of St. John del Pyke. He also constituted Thomas Swan as the first school-master of it; and ordained that the said Thomas Swan his successors, &c. shall be a body corporate for ever; and the said master, his successors, &c. to be called of the free-school of Robert Holgate; and by that name to sue and be sued, impetrated, &c. and to have a common seal for the affairs and matters of the said school. And further he ordained that the archbishops his successors shall be patrons of the said school for ever; sed vacante the dean and chapter; if they do not present within twenty days the lord-mayor and aldermen; and if they do not present in the same time the patronage is left to the archdeacon of York, and twelve of the most substantial housekeepers in the parish, to present as they please.

The rest of the articles run upon the good behaviour of the master, usher and scholars.

We find by our records that the treasurer of the church had one messuage within the close of the cathedral, which he continued possessed of till that office was disallowed. The site of this house is very large, and coming to the crown, the same was granted out again, but to whom or when I know not. It was rebuilt in the manner it stands in present, about forty years ago, by Robert Squire; it is now possessed and occupied by the honorable and reverend Mr. Finch, canon refidentiary of the church in the north end; the other by my very good friend Bacon Morrette.

In a lane called anciently Vicar's-lane within the close, but now Little-Alice-Lane, from some diminutive old woman, as I have been told, who not many years ago kept an inn or ale-house in it, is the site of a college, formerly called St. William's college.

It appears by records that king Hen. VI. granted his letters patents for erecting a college to the honour of St. William, archbishop of York, in the close of York, for the parsons and chantry priefts of the cathedral to reside in; whereas before they lived promiscuously in houses of laymen and women, contrary to the honour and decency of the said church; as the patent expresseth, and their spiritual orders, &c. (1) It does not appear that this grant was put in execution, probably the civil wars prevented it; but king Edw. IV. in the first year of his reign, granted other letters patents, of the same tenor, to George Nevell, then bishop of Norwich, in this county; and one at Old-Malton, with a salary of twenty four pounds per annum, which are all still subsisting. See also 12 parsp. 38 Hen. VIII. Bolus chapel.

(1) Pat. 33 Hen. VI. l. 1. m. 1.
bishops of Exeter, and to his brother Richard Nevill, then earl of Warwick, and their heirs
to found and settle in this college, without reciting any thing of the former grant, and to
have the nomination of the provost for ever. The patent is very large and full, and
contains all the rules and statutes to be observed by the members of it. Dated at York
May 11. in the first year of his reign. In Mr. Dodsworth's collections, v. 129. f. 140.
are found several of the statutes belonging to this college; there were twenty three chantry
priests or petty canons in it, over whom preluded a provost. They had lands and tenements
in common amongst them, towards their maintenance, reparations, &c. over and above the
endowments of their several chantries to the yearly value, as it was certified, of £ 1, 12s. 8d.
At the dissolution the house and site of this college, great part of which is yet standing, be-
ing a small quadrangle with the old gate and the image of St. William over the door, was sold
to one Michael Stanhope, from whom, I suppose, it came to the ancient family of Jenkins in
this county; Sir Henry Jenkins knight, preluded it in the time of king Charles the first; for
whilst that unfortunate prince flaid at York, the king's printing press was erected in this
house. Since which, it has of late years been part of the great estate of the right honoura-
ble Robert Benson lord Bingley; and, by marriage of his daughter and heir, it is at present
in George Fox of Bramham park esquire; a gentleman who set up publick spirit of patrio-
tism, hospitality, and unbiased integrity, renders him a singular ornament to this
country.

In the book of Domesday, one of the divisions of the city is termed Schyrarchepe,
the fire of the archbishop, and is said to have contained in the days of Edward the confed-
Cardinal a hundred eleven houses inhabited; but, at the time of the taking that survey
there were only one hundred dwelling houses, great and small, besides the archbishop's palace and the
houses of the canons. If this fire, or district, meant only the close of the cathedral it is
plain there were more houses in it before the conquest than there are now, or indeed could well
stand in the compass. But I take this to have been an account of all the houses the church
was then preluded in the city, as well as the close; and, as I have taken notice before,

Old Baill was anciently the property of the archbishop, and under his immediate judicature.
I take it that, of old, none but the principal dignitaries of the church, canons and other
clerical dwellers belonging to it, had houses within the close, and except the treasurer's and St.
William's college already described, all houses whatsoever are held by lease from the church
within this district. There are also the sites of several prebendal houses which were without
the pale; as in Stone-gate, Peter-gate, particularly Musaum-house there, which prebend was
constantly annexed to the treasurership and fell togethet; and in Loc-lane, all which are
specified at length in Mr. Torre's manuscript. I shall only observe, that there is not one
house either within or without the close at present that is inhabited by any dignitary, or pre-
bendary, to whom it of right belongs, except the deanery.

The palace belonging to the archbishops of York, in the Minster-yard, has long been leased archiscopal
out from the church. And that house in which the primate of England used of old to inhabited
paler. bit and keep up the greatest hospitality, is now, such is the mutability of times and fa-
thions, converted into a dancing-school at one end, and a play-house at the other. Some oth-
er of its ancient apartments were of late years honoured with a weekly assembly of ladies
and gentlemen; until the new rooms in Blake-street were erected for that purpose.

The deanery, as I said, is the only house inhabited within the close by its proper owner, Dean's
in right of the church to which it belongs. It is a spacious and convenient old building,
with large gardens beyond it; and has a gate of its own leading into Peter-gate, which was
also, upon the line of the wall of the close.

The archbishop's regisler and prerogative-office is kept in an old stone building at the east-
end of Belfrey's church. In it is a noble repository of the archiepiscopal registers, begin-
ing from an older date than, perhaps, any other ecclesiastical registers in the kingdom. Those
in the archives at Lambeth, belonging to the see of Canterbury, go no higher than archbishop
Rayner, about the year 1307; whereas these begin with the rolls of Walter Grey, who en-
tered upon his dignity in the year 1216, near one hundred years before them. I should be
willing I could say that the registers since the Reformation are kept with that care and exact-
ness as they were before it. In the former may be found a vast fund of ecclesiastical and oth-
er history, which it is hoped some able hand will, some time or other, sift from them and
preserve. The dean and chapter's regisler office is also kept here, or in the cathedral, in
which are all the archives, now in being, particularly belonging to the church. Some ac-
count of which may be met with in the addenda, and amongst them is the regislerum magnum
album the oldest record the church can now boast of.

The area the church stands in is much too strait for its circumference; for were it set off,
only in the manner that St. Paul's is, it would have a much grander appearance. And yet
this thought has been little regarded by the leflors of the ground within the cloche; who have
choaked up the only grand entrance to the church by a row of paltry houses and shops on

(f) Pat. 1 Ed. IV. p. 3. m. 17.
(a) Domus et fines collegii S. Willelmi in claustra pre-
r. Edor. Michael Stanhope. Aps. 2. s. &c. 3 Ed.VI.
(2) See the copy from this record in the addenda.

each
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

BEDERN.

Vicar-choral.

Each side of it. Nay the avarice of some went still much further, when they leased out the ground on each side the steps to the south entrance to build on. Which houses were standing until Dean Gale let the leases run out, and pulled down those great nuisances to the church, and cleansed it from the filth contracted from them.

The best houses which are now standing in the Minster-yard and are held by church leases, to begin from the north-east corner, is first Mrs. Lowther's of Ackworth, built by Mr. Tasker's of Ackworth, built by Dr. Pearson late chancellor of the diocese. Next the house at present inhabited by the reverend Mr. Bradley, canon residentiary of the church; Dr. Ward's, commissary of the diocese; two houses contiguous, at the east end of the church, built by Mr. Tahb, deputy registrar to the archbishop, &c. The house, anciently known by the name of Wartill house, contiguous to the deanery, at present belonging to the honourable Thomas Willeighby of Birdsal aforesaid, a gentleman of uncommon merit, to whose acquaintance and friendship the author of this work has the honour to be particularly related. This house came to Mr. Willeighby, along with other great possessions in this county, by the marriage of the daughter and heir of Thomas Southby esq; of Birdsal aforesaid. In a lane, called Precentor's-lane, are also some good houses, but none of note save two or three at the bottom, amongst which that to the east, at present possessed and inhabited by my much respected friend the reverend Mr. Lamplugh, canon residentiary, is the most considerable. Here is a little porter gate, or pasage, into Peter-gate, but whether long used or not to me is uncertain.

The Bedern, or college of vicars choral belonging to the cathedral, is in Gunthramgate, and extends itself, with the gardens, &c. to Aldwark and St. Andrews gate. Concerning the etymology of this word Bedern, there have been various conjectures. I have taken notice, in the Roman account of this city, that Constantine the great was said to be born in Peterrina civitatis Eboraci; from which some historians, and particularly archbishop Usher have supposed that the regal palace, which stood here, was anciently called Pertenna; now corruptly Bederna. A very easy mistake, saith the primate, if we consider that the Britains usually pronounced P for B, and T like D. Tradition, amongst us, has spun the etymology of Bedern somewhat finer; and would have it come from Baderan, which word is said to bear some allusion to the baths, or bathing places, of the imperial palace; to Bade and to bath being, at present, synonymous in our common north country dialect. Besides, the fame authority affurres us that some tesselated pavements were anciently discovered in digging in this very place, which probably were the floors of the baths aforesaid.

But, indeed, we need look no further back than our Saxon ancestors for the etymology of this word, which is plainly deduced from the Anglo-Saxon Beabe, oratio, and that from the Meso-Gothick verb Badan, precari, rogare. Horn, or Herm, is a cell or hermitage, as Pobern, Whitefern, so that it signifies no more than a cloister built and set apart for a number of religious to dwell in. Besides there are places so called near the cathedral churches of Ripon and Beverley, which must have served for the same purpose as ours, and can have no allusion to a Romano Saxon etymology.

For many ages past this place has been assigned for the habitation of the vicars choral, of old probably called Beabemen, which were formerly thirty fix, according to the number of the prebendal stalls in the cathedral. Their duty was, besides attending the daily office in the choir, to perform the offices of the dead, at certain hours day and night, in the several chapels and oratories erected for that purpose. Each canon was to have his own peculiar vicar, in priest's orders, to attend and officiate for him. Which said canon, after he shall receive the profits of his prebend, was to pay his vicar 40s. per annum. And when a canon died, his vicar was to have his chantry according to ancient custom.

In the year 1275, 4 Edw. I. it was found by inquisition then taken, that the Bedern was given to God, St. Peter, and the vicars serving God, in pure and perpetual alms, by one William de Lanum, canon of the church. But the major part thereof was of the common of the land of Ulphus. With another certain part of the fee of the archbishop, and by him epenomynated to them (y).

Walter Grey archbishop, with the consent of the dean and chapter, first ordained the college of the vicars-choral; this was in the year 1252. Afterwards king Henry III. confirmed the ordinances by his royal charter, bearing date 15 Id. orb. A.D. 1269. Both these evidences are still preserved among their own records. By them it appears that these thirty fix vicars, and their successors, shall be thenceforth named the college of the vicars of every of the canons, by the dean and chapter of York placed and congregated in a certain place called le Bedern, &c. One of the body is appointed suffor by the rest; which said suffor is to preside over them, and together with the other vicars shall have a common seal, and retain to themselves all their lands, rents and possessions to be held of the king in free burgage.

According to the ancient oath of the vicars they were obliged to continue in commons, and live with the rest of their brethren at meat and drink, in their common hall. That they do their utmost endeavour to get by heart, within the first year, the psalms and all other things which are in the church, to be sung without book. That they do diligently keep

and observe the statutes of the church, and do nothing fraudulently that the church may be deprived of its due obedience.

The ancient statute-book of this college is yet in being; wherein are many ordinances and regulations in regard to their burfars, stewards, hours of dining and flupping, quantity of drink allowed at meals, &c. And in the year 1322, the chapter of York made this ordinance, viz. that no vicar-choral from thenceforth shall keep any woman to serve him within the Bedern. And the sub-chantor do acquaint the vicars that they warn all their women servants to depart their service, on the penalty of twenty shillings payable to the fabric of the church for every one not observing this ordinance (z).

I find that in the second year of the reign of king Edward the sixth, this whole college and site of the Bedern was actually sold to one Thomas Goulding and others (a) for the sum of 1924 l. 10s. 1d. But upon the earnest solicitations of the dean and chapter to the king and council, this bargain was some time after disannulled; for in the sixth of Edward VI. it was ordained and decreed by the chancellor and surveyor-general of the court of augmentations, by and with the advice of the king's judges, that the dean and chapter of York, for themselves and for the sub-chantor and vicars-choral, shall from thenceforth have and enjoy the said house called the Bedern, and all the possessions belonging to it, except the chantries and obits to them ancienly affurers, without any interruption or molestation of the said courts, &c. So it was adjudged that this their college was appendant to the cathedral church, and not within the statute of dissolved free colleges, chantries, &c.

By escaping that blow the Bedern is still in the possession of the vicars-choral. But the chantries and obits being dissolved, their chiefest support, the number of them strangely is diminished, and from thirty six they are now dwindled to four, of which number the sub-chantor, or Successor vicariarum, is one. The Bedern is usuall their habitation still, but they are not at present confined to it, but may let their houses and live elsewhere in the city. In Mr. Torre's time the old collegiate hall, where the vicars usually dined in common, was standing, but it is now pulled down.

The chapel in the Bedern was founded, anno 1348, by Thomas de Ottley and William de Chapel Colingham. It was consecrated the same year, by order of William de la Zouch, then archbishop, by Hugh, entitled archbishop of Damasien, and dedicated to the holy trinity, the virgin Mary, and St. Katherine. It still remains in good repair and its painted glass windows are pretty entire. Divine service is sometimes said in it; and christenings performed, for which purpose there is on the left hand of the door an old font. There is, likewise, a holy water pot; and a handsome marble altar table. Here was also a chantry of five marks per annum.

The revenues of the vicars-choral are very much impaired, and would not be sufficient to maintain the small number of them at present, did not the dean and chapter affinit in bestowing upon them some of their parochial churches in York. And early in the reformation several tenements were also bestowed upon them by the dean and chapter, in consideration of their poverty, as the charter expresses it, which bears date in the thirty eighth year of Henry VIII. (b) Besides their houses in the Bedern, and some other houses in the city, with their peculiar parith church of St. Sampson's, I find that king Richard II. notwithstanding the statute of Mortmain, granted licence to the canons of this college, &c. for ever, to enjoy the advowson of the parish church of Colingham (c). Sir Henry le Vavasour, in the year 1312, bestowed upon them the church of Frydian, which was then appropriated to their college. They were possessed of all the churches of Huntington, juxta Ebor, and of Nether-Wallop in Hampshire; the rectory of which last was leased out to queen Elizabeth, by the then sub-chantor and vicars, in the twenty-fifth year of her reign. These possessions, besides 40s. per annum paid to them by each prebendary, as settled by act of chapter anno 1563, and 5l. being of every canon refidiary at his first entrance into his office, and the yearly sum of 6l. 13s. 4d. paid them by each refidiary for their disclaiming the right they had to their table, as provided by the new statute of refidency granted by Henry VIII. are all that I can find belonging to this community.

The valuation of the vicars-choral in the king's books are,

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First-fruits</th>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>336 05 05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) Mr. Torre from a book indorsed: Aliis curialium clericorum, has collected a great number of criminal conversations with women, committed by the clergy in those days. They have by far the greatest share in them, p. 1851.

(b) Alii quos quae capital. confessor super collegii et Petri Ebor. vesc. de Bedern, alias dilo de Bisacrescolus infra civit. ped. collegia pred. apud Irmund. in burgagio Thom. Goulding et aliis pro 1924 l. 10s. 1d. p. pat.

(c) Torre, p. 1321. There are several confirmations, by different kings, of divers grants made to the vicars choral of York, in the tower of London, which are too many to give in particular.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

St. Mary's Abbey, from its foundation to its dissolution; with the present state of the King's-manor, as it is now called, at York.

CHAP. IV.

St. Mary's Abbey, from its foundation to its dissolution; with the present state of the King's-manor, as it is now called, at York.

His noble and magnificent monastery, antiently one of the glories of the city of York, was situated under the walls without, and on the north side of the town. There is no place, in or about the city, which could boast of a more agreeable site; being on a rising ground, the aspect south west, declining everywhere to the river Ouse, which forms a grand canal at the bottom of it. J. Leland informs us from an ancient manuscript, that where now the abbey of St. Mary stands, was, before the conqueror's time, a place the citizens made use of to lay the sweepings of their streets and other kinds of filth in; and where their malefactors were executed (a). But be that as it may, it is a noble piece of ground, almost square, and is inclosed, on the north and east side, with a fair and stately wall, built with many orderly and large towers embattled; on the west with the river Ouse, and on the south with the rampire and walls of the city. The whole circumference, by an exact mensuration, is one thousand two hundred and eighty yards, or about three quarters of a mile. (b) In the abbey wall were only two principal gates; the one on the east side, opening into Bootham, near the gate of the city; the other on the north side, which, as I take it, has been the main entrance into the abbey, and opens into a street called St. Mary gate.

North of this street, is a spacious piece of rich ground, yet called Almry-garth. Which name it takes from the French aunomane, Latin eleemosynarius; and was formerly the place where the convent kept their cattle which were ready for killing; and also put in what was charitably bestowed upon them. The ground has been all walled in, except on the side next the river. In it were the abbots' fishponds; the traces of which appear at this day. I shall chuse to begin my account of this monastery not from its erection but from its fall. At the dissolution of monasteries by Henry VIII. the site of this noble and rich abbey with all its revenues fell to the crown. And here it was that prince ordered a palace to be built, out of its ruins, which was to be the residence of the lord presidents of the north, for the time being, and called the King's-manor. That the very name and memory of the abbey might be lost forever. It continued in that state to the reign of James I. who, at his first coming to York, gave orders to have it repaired and converted into a royal palace; intending to make use of it as such at his going to and returning from Scotland. Many testimonials are of this prince's design in arms and other decorations about the several portals of the building. However this palace continued to be the seat of the lords presidents to the last; and we may believe had some repugnances at the change of that truly great, but unfortunate, nobleman Thomas earl of Strafford; for over an entrance in one of the inner courts is placed the arms and different quarterings, in stone work, of that noble and ancient family. This circumstance, trivial as it is, ought to have its memorial, since it was made use of by his cruel and most invertebrate enemies, as one of the articles against him; that he had the arrogance to put up his own arms in one of the king's palaces. After this it continued in the crown to the Revolution; and when king Charles II. took some displeasure at the city, and appointed a governor over it, this house again became the residence of that officer. I find that the lord Freke, bishop of St. Asaph, was then appointed; and after his death, sir John Reresby, bart. representative in parliament for this city, was made governor of it by king James II. and lived in the king's house, till displaced by a stronger power.

In the unfortunate reign of king James II. a large room in the Manor was fitted up and made use of as a papist chapel; where one bishop Smith, as he was called, celebrated mass openly. But it was not long before the enraged populace pulled it to pieces; and this consecrated room has since had the fate, in our days, to be converted into an assembly-room for the meeting together of the nobility, gentry and ladies at the races. As also to be the common entertaining room for the high sheriffs of the county at the different assizes. After the revolution Robert Walker, esq. sometime lord-mayor, and representative in parliament for this city, found means to procure a lease of this abbey or manor for thirty one years from the crown. Which when run out was obtained again for Tancred Robinson, esq. second son to sir William Robinson, bart. who is the present lessor. The former lease, being somewhat remarkable, I have thought fit to give a copy of it at the end of this chapter.

Adjoining to the north-gate of the abbey was the prison for debtors in the liberties of St. Mary, which the reader will find in the sequel were very extensive. The court for the liberties of St. Mary's was also here kept by the steward of the same, for the time being;
By eradicate and destroy all traces of
Esq." contributes this plate. 1736.
who by charters from both king James and Charles I. (c) and their successors, had all those St. Mary’s judicial privileges granted to them which were ever given to the abbots of this convent by the former kings of England. At the death of Thomas Adams, eqq; the last steward of this court, two gentlemen of the law in York made interest for the patent, to be executed betwixt them. But a more prevailing interest prevented it. Since which this stewardship has been vacant, the goal neglected, and the chamber where the court was kept, by a late accident, well nigh demolished.

Anno 1566, and 97, the old hammered money, with the clipt and counterfeit, being Mone. every where called in, this kingdom, a mint for coinage was erected in the manor at York, where the sum of three hundred and twelve thousand five hundred and twenty pounds and six pence was coined (d). This money, for distinction sake, bears a Y under the king’s head on the coin.

The wall of the abbey quite round has been very strong, on the inside of which to Wall wards Bootham, has run a wooden gallery for the better defence of it. The continual bickerings between the citizens and monks of this abbey, was the occasion of the building this wall; which is more singular, in that I believe it is the only religious house that was thus fortified in the kingdom. Anno 1562, an attempt was made by the citizens, we are told, to destroy the abbey, and much plundering and slaughter ensued. For which reason, and to prevent the like for the future, Simon then abbot got leave of the king to build a wall. This wall is laid to reach from the church of St. Olave to Bootham-bar, and was perfected anno 1566. (e).

On the north east corner of these walls is a tower, called St. Mary’s tower, in which St. Mary’s all the records taken out of the religious houses, at their disolutions, on the north side Trent, were repoticed. It seems this tower had been originally built by some abbot of this monastery, and probably it was the Simon above, for the preservation of their own records from fire, in a place not likely for them in this element. And here, as I said, were the other monastical records brought under the care of the lord president, and kept in their several chests within this tower, until an unforeseen accident, for ever, dispersed and separated the greatest part of them. I find this repository had antiently, also, been made use of as a place of security for some of our royal records of chancery, by a particular grant of king Edward III. to one John de S. Paul as keepers of them (f). Yet no forethought could preserve the sacred magazine, then deposited in this tower, from such an unexpected accident; and our painful countryman Mr. Dodswoth, had but just niﬁed his transcripts of these valuable remains, when the originals, with the tower were blown up, in the siege of York, anno 1644, and mixed with common durt. These are the transcripts that make great part of that numerous collection of manuscripts preferred from the rancour of the times, and afterwards prefered to the Bodleian library at Oxford by Thomas lord Fairfax. And is the substance of what the learned and painfull collector calls his (g) Monumenta Boreale in the manuscripts. However the records themselves were not all destroyed; for we are told by Mr. Wanley, in his extracts from Dodswoth, that a careful hand had searched the rubbish for them, not without imminent danger of his own life (h), and carried a great part to the archbishop’s archives at York. These were afterwards in custody of Charles Fairfax of Mingen, eqq; where, Mr. Dodswoth says, he again saw them, and took notes out of them; six weeks after they were blown up by gunpowder in the siege. From the Fairfax family I suppose they were one once more restored to the custody of the steward of St. Mary’s after the Reforiation, and deposited in the chamber where St. Mary’s court was usually kept. For it was here they were seen by the late industrious Mr. Torres, who set himself about to separate the legible ones from the other that were defaced. To collect them into different rolls, or bundles; each grant, as well as the bundle, numerically marked. And then to make a register, or catalogue, of the whole; so that the religious houses, and towns that belonged to them, being alphabetically disposed, any of the originals may be found in an instant. This curious collection of antient deeds, &c. since the diﬀuse of St. Mary’s court, and by the death of Thomas Adams, eqq; the last steward, is fallen into the hands of a gentleman in York; whose name I am not allowed to mention. But yet I am not out of hopes to get them deposited in the Minster library; the present pofessor having shewn himself a perfon of a publick spirit on all such a work. I am the more happy in meeting with this noble magazine of antiquity since none of them, as I can find, were ever before printed, either in the Monumenta, or in those additional volumes published under the name of captain Stevens.

---

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

The ichnography of the conventual Church of St. Mary in York.
CHAP. VI.

of St. MARY'S ABBEY at YORK.

The present condition of this once magnificent pile of Gotic architecture, is very de-
plorable; there being now only so much left of the cloisters, &c. as is represented in the
larger plate. But yet we may say with the poet that it

--- looks great in ruin, noble in decay.

The late ingenious Mr. Place, who lived in the Manor, took pains to trace and measure
out the dimensions of the abbey-church, or cloisters, from the ruins, and has given it us
at three hundred and seventy one feet in length, and sixty in breadth. This agrees very
near with the annexed plan of it, which, for the greater curiosity I have caused to be
taken by careful hands; that, though the superstructure be now near totally consumed,
this plan may convey some idea of its primitive grandeur to posterity. What has contrib-
uted much to the almost total destruction of it was some grants from the crown, for
the pulling down and carrying away its stome for the reparation of other buildings. Anno
1701, king William, at the petition of the knights, citizens and burgesses serving in par-
liament for the city and county of York, and others the justices of the peace for the said
county, under his sign manual, gave licence for them, or such as they should nominate,
to pull down and carry away so many of the stones belonging to the Manor, or abbey
of York, as should be set out and approved of by Sir William Robinson, bart. and Robert
Byerley, eaq. towards the rebuilding of the county goal of York. Accordingly a large and
spacious stable was pulled down, and with other stome of the abbey, the present noble
structure of the castle of York was chiefly built. Anno 1705, queen Anne granted off some
more stome from this abbey, towards the reparation of the parish church of St. Olaves,
then become ruined, and the parishioners unable to repair the same. Lastly, anno 1717,
his late majesty king George, at the petition of Sir Charles Holbam and Sir Michael Wor-
ton burgesses, and of the mayor and aldermen of Beverley, granted licence to them, for
the space of three years ensuing, to pull down and carry away stome from the dissolved
monastery of St. Mary York, towards the reparation of the church of St. John of Bever-
ley; commonly called Beverley minster; then in great ruin and decay. Accordingly a great
quantity of stome was taken and carried by water to Beverley. The foundations of the
wall which faced and ran parallel with the river, were of late years dug up, which I my
self saw run very deep in the ground, and all after-stone. The stome was carried to build
the Staithe, or Key, on, which is now at Lendal-ferry. The kitchens and other offices of
the abbey have been built near this wall; some vestiges of them do yet appear. They
had formerly a faith or landing place opposite to a spring now made use of for a cold
bath. The walk by the river side might be made very agreeable were it well planted and
laid out; as indeed the site of the whole is capable of making one of the finest things of
that nature in England. In the lords president times a large bowling green was used near
the ruins of the church; where the Scots had that memorable defeat after blowing up and
entering St. Mary's tower. I must not forget the noble stome vaults which are still in
being and may be compared to any thing of that kind in Britain. To conclude this ac-
count of its present state, the greatest part of this large enclosure is now a pasture through
which a foot way, by sufferance, runs from the great gate of St. Mary's to Lendal-ferry,
and enters the city there without gate or portem. The rest of the ground is chiefly dis-
pofed and left off by the leafe into gardens. The house was fitted up and is inhabited
by the present possessor; and there are several tenants, besides, who occupy the rest of
the palace that is now tenable.

I must here begin to look back and give the reader an account of the firft foundation
of this great abbey, with the grants and beneficences of severall kings to it; the large re-
venues which were bequeathed upon it by the nobility and others, who seemed to vye with
one another in their extraordinary liberality to the monks of this convent. The abbot had
the honour to be mitred, and had a seat in parliament, whence he was always called lord
abbot; nor were there any but this and the abbot of Selby, in the north of England,
which had that privilege. Whenever he went abroad, either by water or land, his re-
tinue was numerous and grand; and it was little inferior to that of the archbishops of the
province. He had several country houses to retire to upon occasion, of which those at
Drigham and Overton were the chief. These houses were situated at about three miles distance
from the city, north and south of it. Overton, was the chief, and stood upon the most
agreeable site of any in this country. The old house was standing here of late years, in
the parlour of which, in the year 1661, Dr. Hutton read the following inscription on the
wood-work (i),

post tenendas iuridem
Anno Dom. M.CCCC. B. et regni regis Henrici septimi vice regis Roberto
Cluny abbate, Chorham sancti ferr. hoc opus novum, cui mercedem de Deo almis,
post tenendas iuridem.

(i) Ex MS. D. Hutton in biblio. Huby.
There were several other broken inscriptions and coats of armories then in the windows, but none wholly legible or to be made out. They had a fine park, well stocked with game, at Beningburg, near this house; a confirmation of the grant of King John to them for making this park may be seen in the sequel (k). The house called Overton-hall continued till the fifth of Elizabeth when it was sold to one John Herbert; and again, the thirteenth of the same queen, to Elizabeth Herbert, for seventy-five pound (l). But the fire of the house, with the park at Beningburg, &c. is now part of the possessions of John Bourchier, esq; In short, the riches of this monastery were very great, and their possessions in land, &c. very extensive, as will be shewn in the sequel. At the dissolution its yearly revenues were computed to amount to one thousand five hundred and fifty pound seven shillings and nine pence by Dugdale, but two thousand and eighty five pound one shilling and five pence three farthings Speed. Which, considering that these computations were then and now, the bare rents of the lands would amount to an inconceivable value at this day.

There is great reason to believe that there was a monastery standing, at, or near the site of this abbey, in the time of the Saxons and Danes. There is great authority to believe that it was built by Siward, the valiant earl of Northumberland, and the founder was buried in it (m). The monastery was then dedicated to St. Olave, Sanctus Olavus the Danish king and martyr; which name it retained, even after the conqueror had refounded it, till, by William Rufus, it was changed to that of St. Mary. But what order the monks of this older monastery were of is not known, the paroch church, adjoining to the abbey, still retains the ancient name of its first patron St. Olave.

The origine of the abbey of St. Mary will be best understood by a translation, from J. Leland's collections, of an abstract that industrious antiquary made from a little book wrote by Stephen the first abbot, concerning the rise and foundation of the said monastery. The Monasticon begins the account of this famous place with the history of its origine done by Simon Warcke, who was abbot about anno 1270; wherein he has copied what was wrote by his predecessor Stephen, and brought the history of it to his own time (n). From both these authentick accounts we shall be able to make out a tolerable one concerning the foundation, &c. of our monastery. Leland's abstract will run in English as follows, 

Anno Dom. 1078, and twelfth of the reign of William the great king of England, I took upon me the habit of a monk at Whitby. For there were in that place certain brethren, who led an heretical life, to whom I associated myself, the chief of whom was one Remfridus. This man had dwelt some time at Gerua in Northumberland, where seeking divine contemplation, he became an hermit; to whom many brethren associated. The place, viz. Gerua, at his coming to it was only inhabited by birds of prey and wild beasts, but had formerly been a fruitful spot of ground to the servants of God that dwelt there.

But Remfrid, for the sake of leading a more holy life, took leave of his brethren, who were very sorrowful to part with him, and came to Whitby. But there also the fame of his sanctity brought many unto him.

At which place I being joined unto them, took the habit of a monk upon me. Remfrid, with the consent of the whole fraternity placed me as chief superintendant of the monastery, so that I was, as it were, abbot de jure. A certain baron of the king's called William de Percy, who had given the place unto us, observing, that from a perfect desert, we had much improved the ground; repented him of the good he had done us, and strove as much as possible to mischiefs us, both by himself and followers, in order to make us fly from it.

And late one night, having collected together a company of thieves and pirates, he came upon us and forced us to abandon our dwelling, took every thing away we had, and such as fell into his hands, he transported into unknown countries.

There was a place, not far from Whitby, called Leoftingham, which belonged to the king, but of old it had been famous for a society of monks and religious men.

At Leoftingham, having nothing to fear, that place being solely under the king's power, I was confirmed abbot of the same.

...But William de Percy, hearing us an immortal hatred, was not to content take from us very unjustly Whitby, but finding us settled at Leoftingham, and defenses to abide there, he got the king to displace us.

(k) See charter in this chapter.
(l) Rolls chapel.
CHAP. IV.

OF ST. MARY’S ABBEY AT YORK.

It was now that we were in a terrible state exposed on every side to drunkards and robbers; St. Mary’s Abbey was frequently taken from us by our enemies, and afflicted us with fear and famine.

About this time I became intimately acquainted with a certain earl called Alan, of a most noble family, the son of Eudo earl of Britain; who commiserating our condition, gave us a church near the city of York, dedicated to St. Olave, with four acres of land adjoining to build offices on. And, having obtained license from the king, he kindly persuaded us to come thither and make it the seat of our abbey.

But Thomas archbishop of York claimed the ground given us by Alan to belong of right to him.

However, when the king came to York, William Rufus, he came to visit us in our new monastery; and seeing that the building was too strait and narrow for us, he projected a larger and with his own hand first opened the ground for laying the foundation of the church of the monastery. Several lands which are not here necessary to mention, the king also gave towards the maintenance of the monks, free from all regal taxation for ever. Earl Alan gave us a town which is in the suburbs of the city, near the church, upon the same conditions. This happened anno 1088, and not long after our good friend Alan dying, the king, for the sake of his soul, gave us the towns of Clifton and Ureton, which were of his demesne.

Thusfar Leland’s abstract which I have endeavoured to translate verbatim, in order to do justice to an author of that great antiquity as our abbot Stephen is. But this account being too short I shall enlarge it from that of abbot Simon printed in the Monasticon; the original of which is still preserved in the Bodleian library at Oxford (o).

It seems the contest about the four acres of land which earl Alan had given to those monks, and the archbishop claimed, was very considerable. The prelate sued them for the same and the earl defended them; but the matter could not be determined. Whereupon king William I. to compose the difference, promised the archbishop other lands in lieu thereof, and so the business ceased for that time.

But anno 1088, 2 Will. I. that king came in person attended with a great number of nobility to York; and visiting this monastery of St. Olave’s, he found the same to be too little for such a convent to inhabit, and therefore enlarged their ground for the foundation of a new church. For it appears by his charter that he added thereunto the church itself and the site of the abbey, which extended from Balmon, a place so called in the charter to the banks of the river Ouse; together with the Milldam.

He gave other lands and revenues towards the maintaining the monks; Alan their friend and first founder bestowed on them that borough, without the city walls, some time called Carlisbrough; and to strengthen the abbey with the defence of the regal authority the earl granted the advowson thereof into the king’s hands.

Anno 1089, the first foundation of this abbey was laid in the presence of the king, who laid the first stone, and many of his principal courtiers, as well lords spiritual as temporal. The king then changed the dedication of the church from St. Olave to St. Mary.

After this, when Thomas archbishop of York perceived that this religious house daily increased, he, through the persuasion of some that envied it, renewed his suit again for the said four acres of land. Stephen the abbot thereupon consulted the king, and he in a great council of the realm held at Gloucester, at the feast of our Lord’s nativity, granted to the fair four acres of land, on the condition that he wavered his suit, the church of St. Stephen in York, in exchange for the said four acres of land. Besides, abbot Stephen himself, that he might be perfectly reconciled to the archbishop, added of his own free will to the revenues of his fee, one carucate of land in Clifton and another in Helfington (q).

In a general conflagration which burnt down the whole city, temp. regis Steph., this former fabric was destroyed. And anno 1270, it was begun to be rebuilt under the direction of Simon Warvick then abbot; who sitting in his chair, with mortar in his hand, the whole convent standing about him, after he had given benediction to it, &c. laid the first stone of the new church; which, in twenty two years he lived to see finished (r). This was the very fabric which noble remains we see at this day.

To this abbey of St. Mary’s York did formerly belong these six following cells (s).

1. St. Beez, or St. Begain Cumberland. St. Bee was a walled nun, born in Ireland, who built a small monastery in Compland, on the borders, not far from Carlisle. This monastery was, temp. Hen. I. given to the abbey of St. Mary’s York, by William Malchibert, son of Ranulf lord of Compland, for a cell to their abbey; together with several lands and tythes. They were to send here a prior, and, at least six monks to be constantly resident. One Robert is said to have been the first prior of this cell (t). Valued at 14£. 17s. 2d. per annum.

2. St. Beez, or St. Bee in the county of Downe in Ireland, was also given to this cell, and to St. Mary’s abbey at York, by Toin de Courcy, in honour. I suppose of the Irish patron St. Bera. Mon. Aug. v. II. p. 1021.


(p) Where this church stood is now unknown.


(r) Leland coll. A monastery called Sellidum, in the county of Down in Ireland, was also given to this cell, and to St. Mary’s abbey at York, by Toine de Courcy, in honour. I suppose of the Irish patron St. Bera.

Wetherby.


(2) Where this church stood is now unknown.


(4) Leland coll. A monastery called Sellidum, in the county of Down in Ireland, was also given to this cell, and to St. Mary’s abbey at York, by Toine de Courcy, in honour. I suppose of the Irish patron St. Bera.


Wetherby.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The cell of St. Magdalen, near the city of Lincoln, is put down in a catalogue of the cells belonging to our monastery; of which one Robert de Rotbwelle is said to be the first prior. But this is only mentioned in the collection; though the reader will find other proofs of it in the sequel.

I now come to the immunities and privileges granted to this monastery by William Rufus, and his successors kings of England; which were very great, and equalled if not exceeded most of the abbeys in the kingdom. By the charter of Rufus was granted to them the following immunities (u),

1. That their lands be exempt from all regal exactions.
2. That they be quit of all pleas and quarrels for murder, larceny, forgery, and dangers,Oddages; works done at castles, bridges, and parks, and of ferrite. He also granted to it breach of peace.
3. Fightings within their house, invasions of their house; and all assaults upon their men.
4. And further granted them that the men of St. Mary's shall not be compelled to attend or do suit and service at county courts, trying, waunentas or hundred. That if the sheriff or his ministerial officers have any cause of quarrel against the men of St. Mary's, they shall first acquaint the abbot therewith; and at an appointed time shall come to the gates of the abbey and there receive justice and right.
5. This king likewise granted them the power of electing their abbot from amongst their own congregation.

Henry II. by his charter ratified all the before specified privileges, and further granted to abbot beverley and his successors, to enjoy the same laws, liberties, dignities and customs which either the church of St. Peter in York or that of St. John of Beverley had ever enjoyed. Whereof this especially was one, that when York was summoned to serve the king in his army, then the abbot hereof shall find one man to bear the standard of St. Mary in the said host; as the said church was wont to send theirs.

Henry III. confirmed, by infenimius, to the said abbot and convent of St. Mary's all their ancient liberties, &c. which his predecessors had granted to them. And they were likewise confirmed to them by the kings of England his successors, most of which confirmations may be seen amongst the records of the tower of London, as by Edward I. Edward II. Edward III. Richard II. Henry IV. Henry V. Henry VI. Henry VII. and even by Henry VIII. by a large charter of infenimius confirmed all those liberties to them at first, which he afterwards took from them (x).

The archbishop of York, for the time being, had power once a year to visit this abbey of St. Mary's, to correct and reform the same by the council of the said religious and by five or six of his canons of the best note. Whence it was that in the year 1543, William archbishop of York, in his visitation, questioning by what right and title the abbot and convent here did claim and receive the tithes, portions and pensions from several places there mentioned, amounting to a very great number; they produced the bulls of several popes, and grants of his predecessors, archbishops of York. Whereupon they were by the said prelate allowed, and their title declared good and sufficient (y).

The religious of this house were black monks of the order of St. Benedict, which order and habit is too well known to want an explanation here. There is one thing in their

(u) Mon. Ang. t. 1 p. 317 ad 350.
(x) A copy of this last charter is in my possession, but by reason it repeats all that was granted before, it is too long to insert. The renewing of these charters of liberties was not always gratis from the crown; for I find that the abbots paid one hundred pound for it in the first of king John, a great sum in those days.
(y) M. A. ibidem.
CHAP. IV. of St. Mary's ABBEY at YORK.

worship remarkable however, that as several cathedral churches had their liturgies secundum St. Marx', uſum sacrum, as York, Sarum, &c. to this monastery had a plafter or office compiled for their devotion, which was agreed upon and published May 30, 1390, and styled confutudinarium betteri Marae Eborum; which book is now in the library of St. John's college Cambridge.

I have before hinted that great animosities and divisions were carried on betwixt the mayor and citizens of one side, and the abbot and convent of St. Mary's on the other, about their separate jurisdictions and privileges. And, by what I can gather, were not the monks well supported by the civil power, their sanctity would scarce have protected them from the resentment of the citizens; who seemed to watch all opportunities to destroy them. The annals of the convent before quoted, mention a violent fray betwixt them, anno 1262, wherein the citizens flew several of their men, and burned a number of their houses out of Bootham-bar. Simon the abbot bought his peace at the price of an hundred pounds; but terrified to the last degree at this extraordinary insult, he thought fit to leave the convent for a year or more; for he did not return to it till Chrismas 1264. Anno 1266, upon the instance of divers persons, the citizens of York were reconciled to the abbot and convent, and did voluntarily give several releasces each to the other, with a saving of the liberties of each party, and of those which belonged to the crown.

This peace did not continue long, for anno 1301, pleas were held of the liberties of St. Mary's within the gate of the said abbey; and there sat on the quindec of the purification of the virgin, Benedict being then abbot, the king's justices for Ralph de Milingham, William de Berforeth, William de Howward, Peter Maleceror, E. de Birmingham, and Lambert de Trickingham in the thirtieth year of the reign of King Edward I. in the presence of the lord Edward prince of Wales.

Anno 1308, there was a charter obtained for the liberties of St. Mary's, and confirmed by King Edward II. in the first year of his reign, that there should be a fair and market in Bootham. This was proclaimed throughout the whole county of York, and was inrolled in chancery; but upon the earnest solicitations of the citizens setting forth the great damage it would do to them and the king's revenue, the same was sometime after revoked and a penalty laid thereon.

In the year 1315, on Martinmas day, says the annals, the citizens of York came with a strong hand and did fill up the ditches joining upon the walls of the abbey, which were made by Allen the abbot against the enemies of England, seil. the Scott. This they did, adds my authority, at the instigation of Nicholas Flemming then mayor, and others of the citizens, amongst whom one Secesus was a principal, against divine law and regal justice.

Anno 1316, the mayor and citizens of York came to the said abbey, and pulled down an earthen wall made there; but by the just judgment of God, says our annalist, five of the workmen were killed by the fall of it. In the same year the mayor and citizens made a great ditch between S. Leonard's hospital and the abbey. And thus they continued to vex one another till archbishop Thorely, scandalized at their proceedings, brought them with much ado to an agreement, and understandings were interchangeably sealed and delivered betwixt them. The original indenture from the abbot is yet amongst the city records, it is in French, and dated January 16, 1343; and because I take it to be somewhat curious in describing the distinct boundaries, &c. of each jurisdiction, I have thought fit to give a translation of it in the sequel.

An odd case or two relating to the church of St. Olave's, and adjudged for the convent in the confidorial court of York, may not be improper in this place.

"Master Nicholas de Easingwald procurator for the abbey and convenant of St. Mary's York shews, that though the abbay hath long had that chapel of St. Olave's in their proper use, yet did it permit the parichipnes to meet and offer oblations, &c. Yet hearing that the said parichioners intend to make it parochial to the prejudice of the abbey, he did, in the name of his said masters, appeal against them in the cathedral church of York, Feb. 4, 1398. pontificat. Bonificii non sancti." And afterwards the same procurator, viz. July 25, 1398, exhibited articles against three women, viz. Johan Park, Agnes Chandler and Maud Bell, for that they did bury one Johan, an inhabitant of Fulford in the chapel yard at Fulford, and not in the chapel yard of St. Olave's, where such inhabitants ought to be buried; the same being done without consent of the said abbey and convent of St. Mary, and without due solemnity or priestly function. Now, Left the inhabitants of Fulford accused, by this execrable example, should be drawn to commit the like offence, the court rejoiced them for penance that the said Johan, Agnes and Maud should, within three days then next following, dig up the body of the said Johan, and carry it to the church yard of St. Olave's there to be buried with due solemnity. And further, that the said Johan, Agnes and Maud should go in procession six Sundays in the cathedral church of York, six Sundays before..."
I come now to give an account of the large possessions and revenues which were bestowed upon this abbey, at several times, by the piously disposed persons of those days; amongst whom were several kings and princes, with the nobility, gentry and others of the realm. The industrious Mr. Torre has taken pains to dispose of the catalogue of these revenues into an alphabetical order; in relation to the names of the towns where their estates lay. I cannot copy a more exact writer, and shall therefore follow him; observing, first, that before he enters upon a list of the towns, he begins with the site of the abbey, and their possessions in and about the city of York. The reader must further take notice that M. A. hands for Monast. Ang. R. M. is Registrum Mariae; which book, though ill-preserved, is now in the library of our cathedral. B. 1. 2. or more, is put for bundle the first, second, &c. N. 1. 2. and the like; refers to the original grants yet in being, shall from the record was, in his time, in the library of our cathedral B. 1. 2. or more, is put for bundle the first, second, &c. N. 1. 2. and the like; refers to the original grants yet in being, I shall take the liberty to transcribe, at length, as many of these valuable remains belonging to the abbey, as have not been before printed. Several of the grants, &c. in the register, or leger book of the abbey, are published, though incorrectly, in the second volume of the Additions to the Monasticon. And now since the first volume of the Monasticon, in which the account of our abbey is contained, is allowed to be authentic; and further that the register, with the original grants, are yet to be come at; I believe I may venture to say that no religious house in England can produce so many authorities, at this day, of such undeniable evidence.

**REVENUES (b):**

Alan Rufus earl of Britain, the first founder, granted to this abbey the church of St. Olave, in which the head of the abbey sits; and also the church, wherein the church is situated, from Salmon, towards Clifton. M. A. 390. v. I.

Richard de Beuveriac and his wife granted to this abbey all their land with the edifices which they had in St. Magdalen in the barbars of York. R. M. 61.

Walter son of Robert Brunold unto the said abbey one toft in St. Marygate. R. M. 61.

Alice daughter of Richard Shupput granted to Simon abbot hereof one messuage in St. Marygate in Bootham. R. M. 61.

Chriuliana de Karl, wife of Gilbert the baker, granted to this abbey all the land which she had in Bootham in St. Marygate. R. M. 62.


Thomas de Wiltone granted to it one messuage in St. Marygate. R. M. 64.

Robert son of Ralph de Bakerton granted to it all his land in St. Marygate. R. M. 62.

John Rabilson clerk, son of Roger Rabilson, granted therunto one toft in St. Marygate in Bootham, R. M. 67. 81.

John de Cottingam, parson of N. Cave, granted to it all his lands and tenements in St. Marygate in Bootham; from the king's freest to the abbey on one side, to the abbots garden on the other. R. M. 113.

Roger Rabilson of Hovingham granted to the abbey and convent hereof one messuage in the burg of Bootham. R. M. 64.

William de Ponterfair granted to this abbey one toft in Bootham. B. 20. N. 4. R. M. 72.

William de Nefre rector of Kirkby in Pumenele, granted and released thereto one place with its buildings in Bootham. R. M. 70.

John Botall, vicar of Kirkby Stephen, granted to it one toft in the town of Bootham. R. M. 71.

Stephen, burnament le Messer of Bootham, granted to it all his capital messuages with their edifices in the King's freest of Bootham, as far as the head of a garden with a croft adjoining. R. M. 71.

(a) From Sir T. W.'s manuscript, who says the original transcript from the record was, in his time, in the possession of Mr. Bellwood vicar of St. Olave's.

(b) To give the reader an idea of the yearly revenues of this abbey in early as in the 19 Hen. II. anno 1173. I shall give the following account of some payments out of the which it remained in the king's hands; Abbazia de Exontherch Godeofridus de Lucy redit in canem curia 1 x. moras per breve regis, et item in camera curia xx l. per breve regis, et item in camera curia 1 x. moras per breve regis, et item in camera curia xx l. per breve regis, et item in camera curia xx l. per breve regis, et item in camera curia xx l. per breve regis, et item in camera curia xx l. per breve regis, et item in camera curia xx l. per breve regis.

Reginald
Chap. IV. of St. Mary's Abbey at York.

Reginald, son of Thomas de Clifton, granted to it one toft in Boutham. R. M. 72.

Cecily, late wife of Thomas de Carleol of Boutham, granted thereunto all her messuages which she had within the liberty of St. Mary of Boutham. R. M. 74.

Richard Ruff citizen of York, granted to it all his land in the street of Boutham, which lies westward towards the city ditch. R. M.

Hanco le Grant, citizen of York, granted to Simon abbot thereof a certain piece of land in Boutham. R. M. 76.

Adam, son of Alan Romand, granted to Robert de Bell Campo abbot, &c. all his land in Boutham on the east side. R. M. 76.

Roger, son of Hugh, granted to this abbey all his land in Boutham-street, lying west of the port de Galamantich. R. M. 77.

Obert, porter of St. Mary's, granted thereunto, especially to the infirmary of the said abbey, all his land in Boutham. R. M. 79.

Paulinus, clerk, son of Stephen de Scalpon, granted to the same infirmary one toft and half in Boutham. R. M. 79.

John de Gilling, parson of Smythton, &c. demiheld and releaseth to it eleven messuages and ten acres of land in Boutham. And twelve acres of land and one of meadow in a place called Gunterbecke. R. M. 115.

Anno 1346. William Mauger, being upon a pilgrimage to Rome, made his will and bequeathed in perpetual alms to this abbey of St. Mary the reversion of all his land in Petergate. R. M. 54.

William a goldsmith, son of Godwin, granted to the abbey of St. Mary one land in St. Petergate.

Walter, a goldsmith of York, granted to this abbey, towards the suffentiation of the infirmary (s), a certain land against the church-yard of St. Trinity in Gotheramgate. R. M. 59.

Robert Kitch and Margery his wife granted to Simon abbot hereof all his land with a messuage in Fipergate.

Lambert Tilliator in York granted to this abbey all his land in Uffigate, which extended Oufegate, in length and breadth between Uffigate and Coppergate. R. M. 57. And one Wiget gave thereunto all the land that he had in Uffigate. M. A. 588.

Emma, daughter of William de Tickleb of York, granted unto it two messuages in Walme-Walmgate.

Emma, daughter of William de Tickleb, granted thereunto all her land in Micklegate. And Micklegate, three messuages in the same street which are situate on the west side of St. Martin's churchyard. R. M. 58.

Mainerus, son of Richard artificer of Durham, granted to it one messuage in Sceldergate Skeldergate.

Walmer, chaplains and Margery his wife granted to Simon abbot hereof all his land in Fipergate.

Lambertus the chaplain granted to the church of St. Andrew with all its pertenances St. Andrew's whereon it is founded, being of his patrimony. R. M. 57.

King William the conqueror gave to this abbey the church of St. Wilfrid in York, with all St. Wilfrid's lands appertaining. R. M. 55.

Richard, son of Fin, granted to this abbey the church of St. Mafri in York, with all St. Wulfrid's church. R. M. 358.

And one Greceline gave four other manures of land in York. M. A. 358.

Lambertus the chaplain granted to the church of St. Andrew with all its pertenances St. Andrew's whereon it is founded, being of his patrimony. R. M. 57.

King William the conqueror gave to the church of St. Saviour and St. Michael at Ouferbridge. St. Michael's.

Nigell Fobard granted to the fame the church of St. Crox in York.

Elias ilor, son of William de Merkington, granted to it all his land in the suburbs of Newbigging. York in Newbigging. R. M. 82.

Reginald Caraguer and Maud his wife granted thereunto all his land in Newbigging. B. 19.

Thomais Fitz-Thomais Fitz-Gerard gave to it all his land which he had in the suburbs of York between the abbey-grange, &c. R. M. 83.

Michael de Roumangour and Gundreda his wife gave thereunto two tofts in Newbigging-street. R. M. 85.

King William the conqueror gave to this abbey four carucates of land in Apelton. M. A. I. Apelton.

(*) Every religious house had an infirmary belonging to it both for the care of their own sick and other charitable cases. Their morts made use of to pound their drugs or spices here, it yet in being. I saw it at Mr. Smith's bell-founder in Micklegate, but is since sold to Mr. Addington perfumer in the Minster-yard. Round the verge is this inscription, VORTARIUS. SEL. JONIS CIBANDEL DE JEPPEX.RIX. DE CERIG. EOR. FR. WILLIS. DE TOVTQHOR. OF E. FECT. A. D. VIII.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

Robert de Brus gave to it the manor of Apelton. M. A. I. 388.


Jobn, son of Alexander de Bardeville, granted to it three oxgangs of land in Apelton supra Wyke, and also certain annual rents. B. 4. N°. 23.


Also three places of meadow in Apelton weftings. B. 14. N°. 7.


Sir Philip de Fauconberge, knt. granted to it four acres of wood with the foil in westwood at Apelton. B. 19. N°. 43. 77.

Anno 1271, Walter, son of sir Philip de Fauconberge, paffed by fine unto Simon abbout of St. Mary's, Us. one miln, two hundred acres of land and ten acres of meadow, and thirteen shillings and eight pence rent at Apelton in the Angli. R. M. 270. 282. 284. 262.

Stephen, dwelling in Apelton juxta Spawton, granted to this abbey one messuage and nine acres of arable land in Apelton. R. M. 191.

Robert Page of Apelton juxta Spawton, granted thereunto all his land which he had in the town and territory of Apelton. R. M. 194.

And also by another charter one oxgang of land there. R. M. 198.

Ralph de Clerc, by the attest of Mabilla his wife, granted thereunto the wood called Calangia. R. M. 266.

John Harrald and Simon de Wodapelston granted to this abbey one messuage called a toft and croft, together with one oxgang of land in Wodapelston. R. M. 369.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted to this abbey his tithes of Abington, in Cambridgehire; so likewise did Maud the wife of Walter Deyncourt. M. A. I. 387. 389.


Alwardborp. Stephen, earl of Albermarle, granted to this house of St. Mary one carucate of land in Alwardborp. M. A. I. 387.

St. Andrews. Adam Fitz-Swain gave to this abbey the hermitage of St. Andrews. M. A. I. 389.

Ameruff. Maud, wife to Godard the fewer, granted to it the town of Ameruff. M. A. I. 289.


Aketuell de Furnes granted thereunto two parts of the tithes of his demesnes in Aynderbye.

(4) Robert de Mainill granted to the same the town of Aliton. M. A. I. 390.


Alan Rufus, earl of Britain, granted to this abbey the church of St. Betholph in Beflon, com. Linc. with one carucate of land, and the mill-dam. Stephen earl of Britain confirmed it. M. A. I. 390. 387.


William Afectelli granted it the miln against Buncroes. M. A. I. 390.

Walter de E filho granted thereunto the church and one carucate of land in Buxham. M. A. I. 387. 390.


William, son of Robert German of Bramham, granted to it three acres of land in Bramham. M. A. I. 394.

William, son of Robert German of Bramham, granted to it three acres of land in Bramham. M. A. I. 394.

Ribaldus of Middleham granted to this house four carucates of land in Brighton. M. A. I. 394.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted to it the church of Brighston. M. A. I. 387.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave thereunto the church of Brighston. M. A. I. 390.

(a) This is a mistake in Mr. Terre, in the original grant it is Millan, and not Milone. Hemerius.
CHAP. IV. of ST. MARY'S ABBEY AT YORK. 585

Hernerius, son of Archill, granted two oxgangs of land in Bolton. R. M. 274.

Richard de Railes granted to this abbey the church of Bolton super Swale, and two ox-
gangs of land there. R. M. 274.

Acarius de Tunful granted unto it a certain land in Bolton called Walthorpe's land, containing two acres. R. M. 275.

Thomas, son of Elias de Bellerby, released to Simon abbot thereof, &c. all the right which he had in four meelliages and half a carucate of land which he had in Bolton super Swale, together with its church; which is a chapel to the mother church of Caisterick. R. M. 275.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted to it the church of Patrick Brunton, and one carucate Brunton. of land. M. A. 390. 378.

Bardolf granted the same. M. A. 388.

Robert de Mulfers granted to this abbey four carucates of land and the church at Brun-
naton. M. A. 388.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted to it his tithes of Basingburg, in Cambridgeshire. M. A. Basingburg. 387. 390.


Nigel Fosford granted thereunto the church of Baynton, and one carucate of land with his Baynton. tithes there. M. A. 399.

Stephen, earl of Almenard, granted to it three carucates of land in Baitford. M. A. Baitford. 387.

Robert de Stutevile granted to this house the tithes of his demesnes in Buttercram, and one Buttercram.

oxygen of land there. M. A. 388.

Gosfred Bainard granted to the same the church of Burton and the tithes thereof. M. A. Burton. 388. R. M. 356.

Joel Talboys granted to this church the church of Burton in Kendale, and one carucate of land. M. A. 389.


William de Rufmar granted to the same the church of Burton in Hollandw. R. M. 354.

Alan de Spineto and Adam de Burton granted to it two oxygen of land in Burton. R. M. 354.

Walter de Spineto granted to it twenty acres of land and pasture in Burton which lay near Harney-meer on the fourth. R. M. 354.

Geoffrid Bainard granted to the same the church and the land in Butterwick, as belonging to the church of Burton. M. A. 388.

Robert, son of Durand de Butterwyk, granted to it the advowson of the church at But-
terwyk. R. M. 356.


Emma, daughter of Walter de Butterwyk, granted also one oxygen of land with two tofts and crofts in Butterwyk. R. M. 320.

Bertram de Vender, granted to this church and two hides of land in Bofward, Bovward. M. A. 388.


Alan, the son of Wadavate, granted the mill in Bridale. M. A. I. 389.

Everard de Bridale granted to it half a carucate of land in the territory of Bridale. R. M. 312.

Robert, son of Nicholas de Brieldale, granted to it half a carucate of land with the capital meelliage in the town and territory of Brieldale. R. M. 372.

Henry Waleye also granted half a carucate of land in Brieldale. R. M. 372.

Joel Talboys granted thereunto the church of Bilkam, and the land called Biskelham. M. A. 389.

William Aschettill granted to it two mills in Bilton. M. A. 389.

Walter D'yeyncourt gave to it the church with three carucates and half of land with two mills in the same town. M. A. 389.


Walterbof, son of Gospatrick, granted to it the church of Brownfield with the corps of his Brounfield. manor. M. A. 389.

Gedard the fewer granted to it the church of Bole. M. A. 389.


Maud, late wife of John Nevell, granted to this abbey two oxygen of land in Bening-Beningburg. burg. B. 21. N. 58.

John, son of Walter de Marisfe, granted to it fix oxygen of land in Beningburg. R. M. 131.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

586

St. Mary's Abbey.

And also all Grating, and that affart called Peter-crofts, and Bung-hariring, and five felines of land upon Langlands, together with one oxgang of meadow. R. M. 311.

Walter Fitz-Walter de Beneningburg granted thereunto one oxgang of land in Beningburg. R. M. 131.

Robert de Beneningburg granted to it all his land in Beningburg lying between the new garden of Richard de Malbyffe and the east-end of the town. R. M. 131.

Peter de Brute granted to this abbey six oxgangs of land in Beniningburg which he had of the gift of John Novell, and three other oxgangs there. R. M. I. 132.

Walter Fitz-Walter de Beneningburg granted thereunto three oxgangs of land in Beningburg. R. M. 132.


Sir Robert de Soghejfs knight, granted to this abbey all his land in the territory of Billeburg; as well in demesnes as service. R. M. I. 378.

Maud de Mortimer granted to it twenty acres of land in the territory of Buliburg. R. M. I. 279.

St. Bees.

William Mchefines fon of Ralaph granted to this abbey of St. Mary's the cell of St. Bees in Cumberland. M. A. I. 395.

Birchhop.

Ollo Balfararius granted to it his tythes in Buirghope. M. A. I. 387, 390.

Barton.

William, son of William de Bartos granted to it fix oxgangs of land and two tofts in the town of Barton. R. M. II. 170.

Clifton.

King William Rufus granted to this abbey the town of Clifton. M. A. I. 387.

Alan Rufus, earl of Britain, granted to it nine curates and a half towards the water-side in Clifton. M. A. I. 390.

Caterick.

Alan Rufus, earl of Britain, granted to the church of Caterick; which Stephen, earl of Britain, confirmed. M. A. I. 390.

Croft.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted thereunto the church of Croft; and the fourth part of the town. M. A. I. 390, 394.

Curtune.

Enfant Murdake, or Mufard; granted the same. R. M. II. 272.

Cuttingwith.

Nigell Fulard granted to this abbey two curates of land in Cuttingwith. M. A. 394.

Carthorpe.

Nigell Fulard granted also to it four curates of land in Carthorpe, M. A. 394.

Cokwald.

Robert de Stuteville granted the tythes of his demeine lands and two oxgangs of land in Cokwald, M. A. 388.

Chevermont.

Bereenger de Todemai granted to the same half a curate of land against Chevermont, M. A. 388.

Claxton.

Fio Talleboy granted to it three curates of land in Claxton, M. A. 389.

Clapham.


Colgrim.

William Afechetil granted to it two curates and a half of land in Colgrim, M. A. I. 389.

Cromby.


William D'yncourte granted to it all his tythes in Cromby. M. A. 389.

And Maud his wife granted one curate of land in Cromby, with the wood belonging. M. A. 389.

Cotes.

Walter D'yncourte gave also to it his tythes in Cotes.

Cartune.

And in Cartune. M. A. 389.

Crogeline.

Alan Fitz-Swanane granted to the same three parts of Crogeline with its church.

Cuquinium.

And half a curate of land in Cuquinium. M. A. 389.

Colby.


Cokermouth.

Alan fon of Waldece granted to it fourteen salmon yearly out of his piscary in Cokermouth, M. A. 389.

Colton.

William fon of Synon de Colton granted to this abbey one oxgang of his land in Colton. R. M. II. 281.

Dally.

Bereenger de Todemai granted to this abbey three curates of land in Dally. M. A. 390.

Elyas de Flammceill released to Synon, abbot thereof, all his land in the town of Daleby; together with his mill and suit to the same; and also the advowson of the church. B. 14. N. 42.

Imanis, late wife of Alan de Flammceill, released to the said abbot Synon all the right which she had, by reason of dower, in the wood of Dally; called Dally-Butyly. B. 15. N. 3.

Dunby.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted to it the wood of Danby-parvo. M. A. I. 387, 390.

William de la Mara granted thereunto one curate of land in Danby. R. M. 25.

Herman and Brian Brie granted to it twelve acres of land and certain houes in Parvos-Danby. R. M. II. 252.

Richard de Bratesilla granted to it sixteen acres of land called Meth-crofts, and three tofts in Parvos-Danby. R. M. 254.

Nigell
CHAP. IV.

of St. Mary's Abbey at YORK.

Nigell Foffard granted to this abbey the church of Doncaster (e), and sixteen manors of St. Mary's land in the same. M. A. I. 394.

Ofrere de Middelton granted to it one carucate of land in Dibe. M. A. 388.

Berenger de Tedeni granted his rythe in Dalton. M. A. 388.

Abbatia Swale granted to this abbey one carucate and a half of land in Dunford. M. A. 389.

King Henry I. confirmed to this abbey all their land from the river Dun as far as the Dun, f. water of Sivena; as they formerly used to enjoy it before it was afforested, &c. B. 9. N°. 3.

Robert, son of Stephen de Woff-Cedingwice, granted to this abbey all the right which he Derewent, f. had in application nucum, et in cartonibus in aqua de Derewent, to the bank of Crevium. B. 2. N°. 31.

Sir Thomas Baudenius knight, granted to it one toft and croft, and two oxgangs of land Dighton, in a culture called Frygeloth, and another culture called Knightshamp; in the town and territory of Dighton. R. M. I. 344.

Nicholas, son of William de Holteby, released unto Simon abbot of St. Mary's all his right in five acres of land lying against the Southate, and in one toft towards Efsrick containing thirty seven acres and a half and two tofts in Dighton. R. M. I. 349.

Godfrey the chaplain, son of John de Fulford, granted to it twenty acres of land in the townyip of Dighton against Efsrick. R. M. I. 351.

Anno 1273, Sir Hugh de Nevill knight, granted to it the manor of Deighton. R. M. I. 347, 348.

Ivo Tallbeis granted to this abbey the church of Eversham. M. A. I. 389.

King William Rufus granted to the same the town of Elmeswell. M. A. 387.

Ribald of Midleham granted to it three oxgangs of land in Eby near Richmond. M. A. 386. Eby.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted thereunto the church of Erghum. M. A. 387.


Anno 1187, 33 Hen. II. Philip de Erghum by fine then levied acknowledged the advowson of the church at Erghum to be the right of Robert abbot of St. Mary's. R. M. II. 260.

Clemens de Edelthinthorp granted to this abbey two oxgangs of land and a toft and croft in Edelingthorp. Edelingthorpe juxta Myton in Swaledale, R. M. II. 236.

And by another charter granted in a meadow in Swaledale as much as belongs to one carucate of land. R. M. 237.

Stephan de Ponteburg, now Burrough bridge, granted to the said abbey for the repairs of Myton-bridge certain roods of land in Edelingthorp. R. M. 238.

John Rabotts de Hovingham granted to it one meallage and all his land in the town and territory of Edelingthorp. R. M. 241.

Roger de Sutton, vicar of Midelton, granted to it one oxgang and fourteen acres of land and a half in Edelingthorp. R. M. 241.

Robert Chaunceller granted to it six acres of arable land and a certain meadow in Edelingthorpe.

Robert de Stutevile granted one carucate of land in Edelingthorp. M. A. I. 388.

Adam, son of William de Richmond, granted to this abbey seven acres of land, and one Eretorp. toft and croft in Eretorp. R. M. 255.

Adam, son of Suan, granted two oxgangs of land in Elston. M. A. 389.

Odo Balflavius granted to this abbey ten oxgangs of land in Ferby. M. A. 387, 390. Ferby.

Robert de Velpy granted to it two oxgangs of land in South-Ferby. M. A. 388.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave to this abbey the town of Fulford, with the whole foke, free Fulford, from all terrene service. M. A. 387.

Stephen, earl of Albemarle, granted to it eleven oxgangs of land in the other Fulford. M. A. 387.

John Skelton, burgis and dyer of Northampton granted thereunto one meallage and two acres of land in Over-Fulford. R. M. I. 185.

Bryan, bishop of Worcester, granted to it eight meallages and gardens, one dove-coat, thirty acres of land, with four of meadow and four of pature in Over-Fulford; which he had from William Baxter clerk. R. M. I. 228.

Jeremiab de Bretagrowe granted to it one carucate of land, with its tofts and crofts in Fulford-magna. R. M. I. 324.

William de Fulford clerk, and Thomas de Fulford, granted seven acres and a half of land arable in Fulford; lying in Epenings. R. M. I. 331.

Nicholas, son of Richard de Fulford, granted five acres of land in Fulford; lying in a new toft abutting on Epenings. R. M. I. 341, 343.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted the church of Forste. M. A. 387.

Stephen, earl of Albemarle, gave one carucate of land in Fingale. M. A. 387.

Odo, chamberlain to the earl of Richmond, granted to it two parts of the tythes of his demesnes in Fletbam. M. A. 394. And four carucates of land in Fungale. 394.

Stephen, earl of Albemarle, granted the town of Fyldon. M. A. 387.

Richard de Morland granted two oxgangs of land in Fyldon. R. M. II. 168.

John Harndal chaplain, granted to it one meusilage three cottages and fourteen oxgangs of land in Fyldon juxta Kirkham. R. M. 347.

One Harvey gave to this abbey the town of Flit. M. A. 388.

Bereger de Tedenay, granted to it nine carucates and a half of land in Fominore. M. A. 388.

John, son of John de Ridlington, gave to it two carucates of land in Fominore. R. M. I. 366. Dated 34 Hen. II.

Alice, late wife of Robert de Braddale, granted to it two oxgangs of land with two tofts and crofts in Fymmer. R. M. I. 370.

John, son of William le Taylor of Fynemer, gave thereunto two oxgangs of land in Fynmer. R. M. 370.

William, son of Giles and Agnes his wife, paid by line unto the abbott of St. Mary's, &c.

Fete.

One Harvey gave to this abbey the town of Flet. M. A. 388.

Folkware-thorp.

Gilbert gave to it two carucates of land in Fulkware-thorp. M. A. 388.

Hugh Burd granted to it four oxgangs of land in Fydeshorpe. R. M. I. 366.

King William Rufus granted to this abbey eleven oxgangs of land in Grimeston. M. A. 390.

Odo Bailniarius granted the same quantity. M. A. 387, 390.

King John granted to it free warren in Grimeston. R. M. I. 185.

Robert de Mufers granted to it the church of Grimeston, and four carucates of land there, R. M. 229.

Ribald de Middelham granted unto Stephen abbott of St. Mary's, &c. four oxgangs of land in Grimeston. R. M. I. 229.

Jolland de Nevill released unto the abbott of St. Mary's, all his right which he had in a piece of pasture in Grimeston, lying at Neffe. R. M. I. 231.

Gilling in Richmoundh.

Alan Rufus, earl of Britain, granted to it the church of Gilling. M. A. I. 390.

Stephen, earl of Britain, confirmed it with one carucate of land.

Stevens de Veice granted thereunto two carucates of land in Gilling in Rydale. M. A. 388.


Gerford.

Gilbert de Lacy granted to this church and part of five carucates and a half of land in Gerford. M. A. 387, 390.

William de Stokes granted one oxgang of land with one toft in Gilmanby. R. M. II. 278.

Richard de Gilmanby gave all his lands as well in demesne as services, which he had in the town of Gilmanby. R. M. II. 278.

Garton.

Maud, wife of William Dymscourt, granted to it the tythes of Gamelethorp. M. A. 389.

Roger Herebel held to it half a carucate of land and ten acres of his tythes in Gartune. M. A. 388.


Gainford.

Bernard de Bailiol granted to it the church of Gainford. M. A. 393.

Guilo de Bailiol ratified the same donation, and granted to it two oxgangs of land, and the tythes of his manor of Gynford. R. M. II. 317.

Gosford.

Alian, son of Waldat, granted to the same two oxgangs of land in Goford. M. A. 389.

William de Stokes granted one oxgang of land with one toft in Gilmamby. R. M. II. 278.

William de Tedausi gave four carucates of land in Hanby. M. A. 388.

Gilmanby.

Walter de Percebaye releasethis abbey all his land under Houthwit, called it itbings, against Hoton sub Helegh. R. M. II. 172.

Simeon, son of Walter Sykeleing of Hoton sub Heegh, granted to it the same abbey two oxgangs of land in Hoton. R. M. II. 172.

Hoton.

Simon, son of Walter Sykeleing of Hoton sub Heegh, granted to it the same abbey two oxgangs of land in Hoton. R. M. II. 172.

Walter de Percebaye releasethis abbey all his land under Houthwit, called le Ridings, against Hoton sub Heegh. R. M. II. 175.

Roger de Moubray granted to it the town of Hoton in Rydale. R. M. 177.
CHAP. IV.

of St. Mary's ABBEY at YORK.

Of short de Arches granted thereunto two carucates and a half of land in Hœfeld. M. A. 387, St. Mary's

Robertus Autdewynus granted to it his tythe and two ooxgangs of land in Hœfeld. M. A. 388.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave to it the church of Hœufwell and one carucate of land. Hœufwell. M. A. 387.

Ulfus Fornelius granted to the same one carucate of land in Hawkefwell. M. A. 388.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave to it the church of Horneby and one carucate of land. M. A. Hornby.

Likewise one Wigstan gave the same. Wigan.

Wigan.

M. A. 389.

And given's granted to it the same and two oxgangs of land in Hœfeld. M. A. 389.

And Segride gave nine acres there. M. A. 387, 388.

Ulfus Forneus gave to the same one carucate of land in Hawkefwell. M. A. 388.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave to it the church of Hormaby and one carucate of land. M. A. Hormby.

Likewise one Wigan gave the same. Wigan.

Anno 1367, John Danby vicar of Gromefell, which he had of the feoffment of William de Hornby. B. 19.

King Henry I. gave thereunto all that he had in Haldenby. M. A. 387, 388.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave to it two hides of land in Heſeldynfield, in Cambridgeføre. Helingfeld.

And Segride gave nine acres there. M. A. 387, 388.

Robert Scalis and Alice his wife granted to it three acres of land in Helingfeld. B. 23.

Thomas Fitz-Aldred granted five roods of land in Hœfeling. R. M. I. 407.

Roger de Sumery gave to it the church and tythe and half a hide of land in Hœfelingfeld. M. A. 388.

William de Waren gave this abbey the isle of Henes, and piscaries thereunto belonging. Henes.

This became a cell to St. Mary's. Haldenby.

Roald Fitz-Galfrid de Coleburn granted to the fabric of this abbey two acres of land in Hipoſwell. Hipoſwell.


Gilbert Tyſon gave to it two ooxgangs of land in Hineleſdale. Id. 389.

Walter D'yncourt gave to it his tythes in Hincworth. Id. 389.

And also his tythes of Hociing. Id. 389.

Maud, wife of Walter D'yncourt, gave the same. Wigan.

H. M. I. 387.


Ralph Prynable gave thereunto the church and tythes of Hoteb. M. A. I. 388.

And also fix ooxgangs of land in Heſold. Id. 388.

William de Waren gave this abbey the isle of Henes, and piscaries thereunto belonging. Henes.

This became a cell to St. Mary's. Haldenby.

Roald Fitz-Galfrid de Coleburn granted to the fabric of this abbey two acres of land in Hipoſwell. Hipoſwell.


Gilbert Tyſon gave to it two ooxgangs of land in Hineleſdale. Id. 389.

Walter D'yncourt gave to it his tythes in Hincworth. Id. 389.

And also his tythes of Hociing. Id. 389.

Maud, wife of Walter D'yncourt, gave the same. Wigan.

H. M. I. 387.


Ralph Prynable gave thereunto the church and tythes of Hoteb. M. A. I. 388.

And also fix ooxgangs of land in Heſold. Id. 388.

William de Waren gave this abbey the isle of Henes, and piscaries thereunto belonging. Henes.

This became a cell to St. Mary's. Haldenby.

Roald Fitz-Galfrid de Coleburn granted to the fabric of this abbey two acres of land in Hipoſwell. Hipoſwell.


Gilbert Tyſon gave to it two ooxgangs of land in Hineleſdale. Id. 389.

Walter D'yncourt gave to it his tythes in Hincworth. Id. 389.

And also his tythes of Hociing. Id. 389.

Maud, wife of Walter D'yncourt, gave the same. Wigan.

H. M. I. 387.

Richard Fitz-Gilbert gave to it all his lands that belonged to two ooxgangs in Huncinebou. Huncinebou.

and all his meadow upon Derwent. R. M. I. 225.

Gerragat Fitz-Hugh gave also his land and meadow adjoining extending as far as Hylaſ-bridg. R. M. I. 228.

John de Haldreyſwell granted to this abbeſ tot andcroft and two ooxgangs of land in Haldreyſwell. R. M. I. 229.

Roger Fitz-Gilbert gave to it two ooxgangs of land in Hellingham. M. A. I. 389.

King William the conqueror granted to this abbey of St. Mary's all that he had in Kirkeby. Kirkeby.

Berenger de Veldenæ gave to it eight carucates of land in Misfertos-Kirkby. Id. 390.

Hugh Fitz-Baldric gave four carucates of land in Kirkby-Misferton. Id. 390, 393.

Patrick de Gueres gave half a carucate of land in Kirkby-Misferton. Id. 389.

Ralph Fitz-Gerald granted to it the church of Kirkby-Misferton, with all its tythes and two carucates of land. The advowſon whereof John abbot of St. Mary's granted to William lord Ro of Hamakte. R. M. 210, 213.

Robert de Stauteville gave thereunto the tythes of his demeſes in Kirkby. M. A. 388.

Hersegene the monk gave to it the church of Kirkby in Huncinebou. Id. 388.

Gaudic de Grumfond gave ten ooxgangs of land in Kirkby. Id. 388.

Ivo Tailbys gave to the same the church of Kirkby-Stephen, with three carucates of land, his tythes, and half of his demeſes there. Id. 389.

Ivo Tailbys gave also the church and tythes of Kirkby in Kendal. Id. 389.

Ivo Tailbys gave to this abbey the church and tythes of Kirkby-Lonesdale. M. A. I. 389.

Nigell Poffard granted to this abbeſ one carucate of land in Kaymeddall, and five ooxgangs of land on the moors. Id. 390.

One Orlemage gave to it two carucates of land in Knaptun. Id. 389.

William lord Dycourt gave the tythes of Kaymeddall. Id. 389.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Richard, son of Thomas de Midleton, granted two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft in the town of Kneton. R. M. II. 283.

King William the conqueror gave to this abbey three carucates of land in Leasingham. M. A. I. 387, 390.

Berenger de Todenai gave one carucate of land in Leasingham. Id. 390.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave four carucates of land in Langthorn. Id. 387.

Odo, chamberlain to the earl of Richmond, gave also four carucates of land in Langthorne. Id. 394.

Note this belonged to the priory of St. Martin justa Richmond a cell of St. Mary. R. M. II. 258.

Langthorn.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted to it his tythes of Langthorn, com. Cantab, and one carucate of land there. M. A. 387.

The same earl gave also the tythes of Lynn. Id. 390.

Benedict, wife of Walter D'ayscouart gave to the same the tythes of her demesnes in Lynn. Id. 394.

Robert de Stuteville granted thereunto the tythes of his demesnes in Langston, and one oxgang of land there. Id. 388.

Lintoone.

Geoffrey de Forsette granted to it two oxgangs of land in East-Laton, in Richmondshire. R. M. II. 288.

Lincoln.

One Geoffrey gave to this abbey eight manufaes in the city of Lincoln. M. A. 388.

Pierce de Lincoln gave the church of St. Peter's in Lincoln. Id. 388.

One Norman gave one culture of land, justa Lincoln. Id. 388.

Otwar Galvran gave thereunto one manuf with certain tythes within and without the walls of Lincoln. Id. 389.

Piere, son of Colsnap, gave two manufaes of land in Lincoln, and four acres in the fields, with the Pasturelands. Id. 389.

One Romanberg gave all the lands he had in Lincoln fields, and the meadow called Zangland. Id. 389.

Aughtell Swale gave also one manuf of land in Lincoln. Id. 389.

Roger, dean and chapier of Lincoln, granted to this abbey a burying-place for their monks without their oratory of St. Mary Magdalen on the easte-side of Lincoln. B. 16. N. 28.

Alan Fitz-Walder gave to it the church of Levene/water. M. A. I. 389.

Peter de Waldin gave thereunto one manuf of land in Leenhune. Id. 390.

William, son of Ralph de Lofhut, gave to it three acres and one rood of land in Lofhun. B. 22. N. 28.

Layburne.

Michael Fitz-Robert gave thereunto two parts of the tythes of his demesnes in Layburne. R. M. II. 254.

Midleton-Tyse.

Bernard de Bailale gave it to the church of Midelone. M. A. III. 397.

Uther, the son of Ulph, gave to it the church of Midelone in Richmondshire. Id. 390.

Aliva de Midelone granted thereunto all the land in Midelton which her son Patrick held of her. R. M. II. 282.

Ralph Paynel granted to this abbey six carucates and one oxgang of land in Milledung. M. A. I. 388.

Morton.

Alan Fitz-Wildeou gave three carucates of land in Morton. Id. 389.

Myton.

Nicholas le Jouvene de Myton granted to it four acres and a half of arable, and four acres and a half of meadow, in the fields of Myton. Also eleven acres more of land and two of meadow. B. 12. N. 66. R. M. II. 144.

Anna 1267. Thomas, vicar of Myton, granted to it two oxgangs of land in Myton, which he had of the封臣 of John de Flettham and Eithelbry his wife. B. 8. N. 48.

Robret de Manul, or Mayfn, granted to it the town of Myton. R. M. 138. M. A. 388.


Stephen de Mayfn, his son, confirmed it. R. M. 138.

Richard Melandarius de Myton gave six acres of land and one acre of meadow in Myton. R. M. II. 142.

William de Bromston clerk, granted two messuages and fifty acres of land in Myton. R. M. II. 148.

John de Hellekebe gave to it three tofts and four oxgangs of land in Myton. R. M. II. 149.

Stephen, the son of Ralph de Myton, gave three acres of land in the fields of Myton. And by another charter two acres in the same. R. M. 148.

Roger de Munchray, in his charter of liberties granted to this abbey, gave leave that they should have a mill and a dam, with a fisheury at Myton. And because he had demolished their bridge there, he gave them a ferry-boat to make use of till the bridge was repaired (f). R. M. 148. B. 19. N. 71.

(f) Licentis pro pace apud Mition super aquam de uno pontem maintenand' pro libere hominum trenaing. Eich. Swote pro abba St. Mauiae Eden, ob basilsum famar 51 Ed. III. num. 45.
CHAP. IV.

Odo, earl of Champagne, granted to them the manor of Marrash, with its piliary. St. Mary's Abbey, Marrash, Merth.

R.M. 387.

Roger of Clery granted to this abbey five oxgangs and thirty acres of land, five tofts and Marton. And also one oxgang of land which he had of the gift of Nicholas de Ainetto. Also five acres of meadow which he had of the gift of Matthew de Marton. Id. 224.

Davide de Mortham paid by fine to this abbey the advowson of the chapel of Mortham Mortham, belonging to the church at Gilling. R.M. 288, dat. 10 Ric. 1.

Ketil Fiz-Elred gave the church of Meignard with three carucates of land there. M. A. Mayland.

N. 387. King William the conqueror gave to this church three carucates of land in Northmanbi. Normandy.

Hugh Fiz-Baldric granted to it three carucates of land in Nunnington. Id. 390. Nunnington.

King William Rufus granted to this church the town of Overton. Id. 387. Overton.

One Rombergh gave to it eight oxgangs of land in Osgodby. Id. 388.

Opber of Arches gave to this abbey four carucates of land in Popilvah. M. A. 387, 390. Popilvah.

B. 2. N. 42. R. M. 411. vide.

Ketil Fiz-Elred gave the church of Preyfan with the wood. M. A. 389.

Preyfan.

Stephen, earl of Britain, granted to it the chapel of Richmond, being a cell Richmand of St. Martyn. M. A. l. 387, 401.

Also the tithes of his demesne lands and of his man belonging to his castellaria of Richmond.

Id. 387.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave thereto to the church of Rajmouth, with one carucate of Redweirta land there. Id. 387.

Redweirta.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave to it half a carucate of land in Redfoun. Id. 387. And Ryewick.

One Damned gave the same. Id. 388.

Alien, earl of Richmond gave to it the cell of Rednurgh in Cambrdgshire. M. A. l. 404. Rednurgh.

Odo, earl of Champagne, gave to it three carucates of land in Rednurgh. Id. 387.

Rednurgh.

One (2) Barulf gave to the abbey the church of Ravenpassath, with one carucate of land Ravenwash there. Id. 388.

Walter Proeverell granted to it eight carucates of land with the advowson of the church in Radthin.


Stephen de Champeins in Erlygylunaghe and Rormons, his wife, granted to it half an oxgang of land, with the whole part of their wood in the town and territory of Radjifan. B. 12. N. 54. R. M. 392.

Robert de Canteberg, and Alice his wife, granted to Simon, abbot, half an oxgang of land with his whole part of three tofts in the town and territory of Radjifan. B. 29. N. 45.

Cred of Walthinghin released the same. B. 12. N. 47.

Walter Fiz-Crefry de Hogdesk and Beorstan his wife, released unto Robert the abbot all the right they had in the advowson of the church of Radjifan. R. M. 399.

Maud, late wife of Walter de Garion, granted to it in Redyte to it half an oxgang of land in Radjifan. Id. 360.

Juliana, late wife of John de Corneselle, granted thereto a half an oxgang of land with the whole part of three tofts in Radcliff. Id. 361.

Hugh Fiz-Hugh granted to it one toft in Radjifan, and all his land appertaining to two oxgangs of land in Sarthinfan. R. M. H. 295.

William, bishop of Durham, granted to it one carucate of land in Redclaw, M. A. l. 388. Radcliff.

William-Fiz-Thomas de Radcliff granted one toft and two oxgangs of land in Radcliff.

R. M. 321.

Rymer, theresenter, gave two oxgangs of land in Radlengh. M. A. 393.

Radlengh.

Ralph Fiz-Robert de Radlengh granted to it a place within his court in the town of Radlengh. Radlengh to build a monastery on. B. rec. N. 46.

William, son of Ralph, Prior of Radlengh, granted to it for stress of land in Radlengh.


John de Burrowes of Radlengh granted to it two tofts and crofts in Radlengh. B. 18. N. 49.

William, son of Emma de Radlengh, gave in piece of land in the field of Radlengh in a piece called in plates with the site of a wind-mill. Id. 39. N. 29.

(1) Ancestor to the lords Fizlengh, says Mr. Terre.

William
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

St. Mary's Abbey.

St. Marx's hilliam Fitz-Ralph de Redness granted thereunto two selions of land containing three acres in the territory of Redness. B. 20. N. 37.

Richard Aunger de Redness granted to it fix acres and half of land in the territory of Redness. R. M. 392.

Stephen Loysi of Whitegift granted to it two selions of land in Redness; one whereof is called Greneh, and the other Rygh. Id. 393.

King William the conqueror gave to this abbey two carucates of land in Spanton. M. A. 387, 390.

Benerger de Todenai gave thereunto fix carucates of land in Spanton. Id. 390. 393.

John, son of Peter de Spanton, granted to it one meffuage, one toft, and two oxgangs of land in the town of Spanton. B. 9. N. 19. R. M. 179.

Townshad, son of Hilton underhegb granted to it a culture of land called Speerringes against Syppertuiteis in the town of Spanton. R. M. 179.

Alaen Rafus, earl of Britain, granted to this abbey the town of Sutton in Holland. M. A. 390.

Robert de Mainsil granted twelve oxgangs of land in Sutton. Id. 388.

Geffry Fitz-Ranulf of Great Smithton granted thereunto six oxgangs of lands in the town and territory of Smithton, with four crofts and tofts and half a carucate of land appertaining. Also five other crofts with tofts adjoining and two acres of land. R. M. 287.

Geffry Fitz-Ranulf of Great Smithton granted thereunto six oxgangs of land in the town and territory of Smithton, with four crofts and tofts and half a carucate of land appertaining. Also five other crofts with tofts adjoining and two acres of land. R. M. 287.

Smithton.

Hardwino des Efsalliers gave thereunto the church of Smitheton and four carucates of land, M. A. 388.

One Bernard granted one carucate of land more in the same town. Id.

Reginald, called the son of the lady of Smitheton, in Richmondshire, granted unto Simon abbot, one meffuage and a croft, four oxgangs, and six acres of land in Smitheton, B. 2. N. 11.

Walter de Killingholm granted to it his mill in Great Smitheton, situate on the river Tees against Picketthwaite. R. M. 325.

Geffry Fitz-Ranulf of Great Smithton granted thereunto six oxgangs of land in the town and territory of Smitheton, with four crofts and tofts and half a carucate of land appertaining. Also five other crofts with tofts adjoining and two acres of land. R. M. 287.

Stainburn.

Walkeof, the son of Gepatrick, gave the town of Stainburn. M. A. 389.

John, son of Adam de Whitegift, granted to it five tofts and four oxgangs of land in Stainburn, which was of the fee of the abbey. B. 19. N. 73.

Stephon, earl of Britain, gave thereunto five carucates of land and the church of Stiveton. M. A. 387.

Sir Robert, son of Walter de Skegnois, kn. granted to it all his land which he had in the town of Stiveton, as well in demesne as services. R. M. 381.

Scotton.

Stephono, earl of Britain, gave to it four carucates of land in Scotstone. M. A. 387.

Stephon, earl of Britain, gave two carucates of land in Skelton, Cambridgeshire. Id. 387.

Godfrey de Wyber, gave thereunto the Isle of Santoft for a cell. Id. 389. 405.

Bartbe, son of Corby, gave one carucate of land in Semere. Id. 388.

Straitsheugh.

Robert de Stiveton gave to it the tithes of his demesnes in Straingham. Id. 388.

One Hugh gave thereunto twelve oxgangs of land in Stainton. And Robert de Infla gave twelve oxgangs more in the same place. Id. 388.

Robert de Infla gave one carucate and half of land in Stainton. R. M. 363.

Attilia de Pyscar granted to it two oxgangs of land in Stainton. Id. 363.

Waldingfius gave thereunto one carucate of land in Sproston. M. A. 388.

Wido de Baillei gave to it one carucate of land and the church of Stokely. M. Al 388.

R. M. 302.
CHAP. IV. of St. Mary's Abbey at YORK.

Wido de Bailliol gave also the church and two oxgangs of land in Staynton, with the tithe of his demesnes. Idem.

Robert de Brus gave thereunto two carucates of land and one mill in Sunderlandwick. M. A. 388.

Robert de Bridesdale gave two carucates of land in Sterefly. Id. 389.

Ured, son of Lunolf, gave to it the mill at Stotby. Id.

Ured, son of Lunolf, gave also the tithe of his demesne in Saurby. Id.

Walter, son of Gepardick, gave thereunto the tithes of his demesnes in Salceild in Saked.

Rede. Id. 389.

Gepardick, gave to the town of Saltersgh. M. A. 389.

William, son of Gilbert, gave to it all his lands in Swaenwel. Id. 389.

Adam de Thornton, rector of Patrick-Branton, granted to it three meilanges, one windmill.

Robert de Bride-sale gave two carucates of land in Sterefly. Id. 389.

Ured, son of Litholf, gave to it the mill in Saurby. Id.

Waltheof, son of Goispatch, gave to it the tithes of his demesnes in Salchilde in Sakeled.

Copeote. Id. 389.

Robert de Brus gave thereunto two carucates of land and one mill in Sunderlandwick. Idem.

Waltheof, son of Goispatch, gave thereunto the tithes of his demesnes in Salchilde in Sakeled.

Id. 388.

Robert de Bride-sale gave two carucates of land in Sterefly. Id. 389.

Ured, son of Litholf, gave to it the mill in Saurby. Id.

Waltheof, son of Litholf, gave also the tithe of his demesne in Saurby. Id.

in the moor called Swaenwel. Id. 112.

Waltheof, son of Goispatch, gave thereunto two carucates of land and one mill in Staynton, out of sixteen oxgangs which he there held of the said abbey. Id. 112.

Richard, son of Ralph de Camera, released to it also two oxgangs of land in Shipton, out of sixteen oxgangs which he there held of the said abbey. Id. 112.

David de Longescomb granted unto Simon abbott all his lands in Staynton, with the tithes and services of four freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

Ralph de Camera granted to it two acres of land in Shipton, and three acres more there Shipton (b) in the moor called Swaenwel. Id. 112.

Ralph, son of Richard de Camera, released to it also two oxgangs of land and one mill in Staynton, with the tithes and services of four freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

William, son of Gilbert, gave to it all his lands in Swaenwel. Id. 389.

Ralph, son of Richard de Camera, released to it also two oxgangs of land and one mill in Staynton, with the tithes and services of four freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

Ralph, son of Richard de Camera, released to it also two oxgangs of land and one mill in Staynton, with the tithes and services of four freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

Ralph de Camera granted to it two carucates of land in Shipton, and three acres more there Shipton (b) in the moor called Swaenwel. Id. 112.

Ralph de Camera, reeved to it also two oxgangs of land in Shipton, out of sixteen oxgangs which he there held of the said abbey. Id. 112.

Richard, son of Ralph de Camera, released to Simon abbott thereof his capital meilange with the edifices in the town of Shipton, and five oxgangs of land with the deme of the third part of the town, with certain annual rents, with the homages and services of three freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

Ralph de Camera granted to it two acres of land in Shipton, and three acres more there Shipton (b) in the moor called Swaenwel. Id. 112.

Ralph, son of Richard de Camera, released to it also two oxgangs of land and one mill in Staynton, with the tithes and services of four freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

Ralph de Camera, reeved to it also two oxgangs of land and one mill in Staynton, with the tithes and services of four freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

Ralph, son of Richard de Camera, released to it also two oxgangs of land and one mill in Staynton, with the tithes and services of four freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

Ralph de Camera, reeved to it also two oxgangs of land and one mill in Staynton, with the tithes and services of four freeholders, of four oxgangs of land and eight acres. Id. 119.

King William the conqueror gave to this abbey six mansures of land in Pains Thorp. Thorp. Id. 390.

Odo, earl of Champagne, gave to it the town of Thorpe justa Marram. Id. 387.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave the church of Thornton, and one carucate of land. Id. 387. Thorpe justa Marram.

Nigel Poffard gave three carucates of land in Thornton. Id. 394.

Stephen, earl of Albemarle, gave three carucates of land in Thornton. Id. 387.

Geoffrey de Thornton granted to it three carucates of land in Thornton, held of the abbey in demesne. R. M. 162.

Ralph, son of Walter de Fosten, granted to it all his meadow in the field of Thorpe justa Marram called Gildershead. Id. 165.

Adam de Buterwick granted to it two oxgangs of land with a toft and croft in Thornton. Id. 165.

John Danby chaplain gave to it one toft and croft and two oxgangs of land in Thornton justa Marram. Id. 336.

Walter D'yncour, gave thereunto his tythes of Thorpe justa Marram. M. A. 389.

Ralph de Lefelds granted to it the third part of the tythes of his deme of Thorpe justa Marram. R. M. 261.

King Henry I. gave to this abbey the town of Uffey, and whatsoever it belongs pertaining between Uffey and Ayermy. M. A. 387.

John de Grauent released to this abbey all his common of pasture which he had in forty acres of land in Uffey, and which John de Uffey had given to these monks. B. 24. N° 28.

One Geofelice gave to it one carucate of land in Wainland. M. A. 388.

Stephen, son of Walter de Hystefeld, released to this abbey all the right and claim that he had of fishing in the meres of Wainland, Sethon, Hoverby, and Agnewburn, &c. B. 8. N° 38.

William de Escois gave to it the church of Wylney and his deme of the tythes thereof. M. A. Willoughby. 387. 390.

William de Everes by fine acknowledged the advowson of the church of Wylye justa Cojell-Butenham to be the right of Simon abbott of St. Mary's, &c. R. M. 410. dated 14 Edward I.

Stephen, earl of Britain, gave to it all his meadow in Wircine in Wircine.

Cambridgeford. M. A. 387.

Nigel Poffard gave thereunto one carucate of land in Warngworth. Id. 394.

(4) Conferrat. Avenlam terr. et ten. in Schipton. pat. 14. Ed. II. p. 1. m. 9. Torre Lond. 7 M
### The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

**Book II.**

**St. Mary's Abbey.**

**Wederhall.**

**Watton.**

**Wintrington.**

**Wirkby.**

**Wilton.**

**Whittingham.**

**Yorkshire, casellary in Yorkshire.**

**King Henry I.**

- Gave to it the tythes of all his venison, both in flesh and skins, in Yorkshire. **R. M. 178.**

- Be sides these revenues several churches paid tythes, portions and annual pen sions to this abbey, all specified in a visitation by William archbishop of York; made anno 1344. **M. A. 392.**

- November 29, 30 of Henry VIII. the surrender of this abbey of St. Mary was in rolled (i).

### A CATALOGUE of the ABBOTS of St. MARY'S.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When instituted</th>
<th>Abbots names</th>
<th>When vacated</th>
<th>Authorities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Anno Dom.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1088</td>
<td>Stephen de Whitby, soon after the foundation, was appointed first abbot of this place. He is said to have governed with great prudence twenty four years.</td>
<td>By death</td>
<td>Leland, coll. 1. I. p. 22. A II. p. 199. M. A. I. p. 395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1112</td>
<td>Richard succeeded; he governed eighteen years and five months.</td>
<td>1131, prid.</td>
<td>The same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1131</td>
<td>Godfrey reigned one year and six months.</td>
<td>1132, 3 no-</td>
<td>The same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1132</td>
<td>Savaricus, of Saverinus, was abbot; he governed thirty years.</td>
<td>1161, 3 no-</td>
<td>The same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1161</td>
<td>Clement succeeded, who is said to have ruled the convent, very ill, for twenty three years.</td>
<td>1184, 15 cal.</td>
<td>M. A. as before.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1184</td>
<td>Robert de Harpham reigned five years.</td>
<td>1189, 13 cal.</td>
<td>R. Hoved. 429.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1189</td>
<td>Robert de Longocampo, prior of Ely, B. Willis says, was elected abbot this year and died anno 1329, a fifty years reign, which is scarce possible. R. de Dicto mentions one Robert to have been chos abbot of this monastery, anno 1197, and calls him prior of Ely.</td>
<td>1239, 3 cal.</td>
<td>M. A. 395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1239</td>
<td>William Roundle was abbot and reigned five years.</td>
<td>1244, 3 cal.</td>
<td>The same.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1244</td>
<td>Thomas de Warthenne, governed fourteen years.</td>
<td>1258, 16 cal.</td>
<td>M. A. 395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1299</td>
<td>Prior of S. Jacob ap.</td>
<td>1303, Id.</td>
<td>Pat. 24 Ed. III.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1303</td>
<td>Benedict de Malton, called in the monastic erroneously Mentor. He ruled seven years, and then resigned his charge.</td>
<td>1329, 4 non.</td>
<td>M. A. 395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1313</td>
<td>Alan de Nesse a monk of this house succeeded.</td>
<td>1314, 7 kal.</td>
<td>M. A. 395.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1331</td>
<td>Thomas de Malton another monk of this convent was elected.</td>
<td>1331, 7 kal.</td>
<td>M. A. 395.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) The surrender of the con vent of this abbey, in the usual form, is in clas I. on 31. Hen. VIII. per quanta n. 19, with this title, De scripto abbatis et con ventus S. Marie juxta civitatem Ebor. Dat. in doma sua capitolio et orag. et Septent Abbatia vicinissima nec de mensis Novemberis anno regni reg. Hen. VIII. primo. 1240. Rolls chap.


---

*Note: The text contains historical and geographical information about St. Mary's Abbey in Yorkshire, detailing the abbots and their reigns, along with the associated authorities and dates.*
CHAP. IV.

of St. Mary's Abbey at York.

595

--- | --- | --- | ---
1359. 16 Maii. | WILLIAM DE MAREYs a brother of this monastery came in. | 1382. | Pat. 24 Ed. III. Torre.
1382. 7 Sept. | WILLIAM DE BRIDFORD a monk was elected. | 1389. | Wood. Ab. Ox. t. I. coll. 553. Idem.
1405. Jun. 21. | THOMAS PIGOTT was confirmed abbot of this monastery. | 1423. | Pat. 1 Hen. VI. Goodwin p. 580.
1432. | WILLIAM DALTON who died the year following. | 1437. | Torre p. 827.
1423. | WILLIAM WEELS was elected abbot. He was made bishop of Rochester. | 1437. | Abh. Ox. t. I. coll. 553.
1437. ult. Maii. | ROGER KIRKERY was elected. He died the same year and was succeeded by | 1464. | Goodw. de praef. 152. A. 9. 165.
1438. Nov. 6. | JOHN COTTINGHAM the prior of this monastery. | | |
1464. Oct. 4. | THOMAS BUTHE, I do not find when he died, but Anthony Wood tells us he was succeeded by | 1501. | By death 1507. Torre 827.
1502. Dec. 20. | WILLIAM SEVER, alias SEEvYER. An. 1495, he was elected bishop of Carlisle; and by a special indulgence from the pope held this abbey in commendam. But being afterwards preferred to Durham it became vacant, and he was succeeded by | 1502. | By translation to Durham. Wood. Abh. Ox. t. I. coll. 553.
1507. Maii 6. | EDMUND THORNTON, who dying was succeeded by | 1507. | Idem.
1521. Mart. 13. | EDMUND WHALLEY, after whom came | 1540. | Torre.
1530. Feb. 23. | WILLIAM THORNTON, or WILLIAM de DENT, who was abbot at the time of the dissolution, and, surrendering up his abbey to the king, obtained a very large pension of four hundred marks per annum for his life (m). | 1540. | Williss on the mitred abbies.

(n) ARTICLES of agreement betwixt the abbot and convent of St. Mary and the mayor and commonality of the city of York.

THIS indenture witnesseth, that whereas great debates, dangerous and perilous, have long been betwixt the abbott and convent of our lady of York of the one party, and the mayor and commonality of the city of York on the other part, about the jurisdicition of Bootham; which the said abbot and convent claim as their free borough, and the mayor and commonality claim to be the suburbs of the said city. Be it known, to eschew the evils and perils that may come of the said debate, it is agreed that agreement shall be made betwixt the parties aforesaid, by the mediation of the archbishop of York, in manner that followeth. That is to say, that Bootham entirely, with the curtilages, tofts and all other appurtenances, except one street which is called St. Marygate, with other tenements underneath specified to the jurisdicition of the said abbott and convent referred, shall become peaceably for ever within the jurisdicition of the said mayor and commonality, their heirs

(l) King Henry IV's mandate to his escheator in the county of York to deliver up the temporalities of this abbey to Thomas de Spofforth, in his election to be abbot, bears date at Durham June 1, 1405. Beck. Ang. t. VII. p. 385.

(m) The abbots that died here in all probability were buried in the monastery, but no remains of any of their tombs appear in the ruins of the abbey church at this day, except one without any inscription. Leland has this remark, Gul. Senoves eccles. 1593, Dunelm. annex. 1502, ibid. 1505, secund. 1506, in manœh. S. Martinæ ubi sunt monachi. Torre. Coll. Lelandi.

(n) The original of this, in French, is amongst the records on Ousebridge, drawer 3. I have met with a translation of it in a manuscript lent me, but very incorrect.

and
and successors, as suburbs of the same city, and within the franchise of the same, without challenge of the said abbey and convent and their successors. And the said street of St. Marygate, and all the tenements within the same, with all the gardens and curtilages to the said tenements appertaining, from the new round tower unto the water of Ouse and the place called l’Aumônerie-garth enclosed with a wall and a hedge against the north to the fields of Clifton; and from thence against the west by a ditch to the water of Ouse be wholly in the jurisdiction of the said abbey and convent and their successors for ever. And that the said mayor and commonality, nor none of their heirs and successors, shall have any jurisdiction in any of the said places for ever. And moreover it is agreed that it shall be lawful for the said abbots and convent and their successors to cleanse a ditch which extendeth from the said round tower, butting on St. Marygate, to the gate of the said city which is called Bootham-bar; which ditch is within the suburbs aforesaid, as oft as it shall please them for the safeguard of the walls, by which the abbey is inclosed against the great street of Bootham; and also that at what hour that need shall require to repair the walls of the said abbey. That the said abbots and convent and their successors have power in the high street, from thence for the said tower and walls which defend from St. Marygate to Bootham-bar before, as the wall of the abbey extends itself, to re-ediﬁy, make new or repair every time that need requires at their pleasure. Also to have power in the place which defendeth from Bootham-bar to the water of Ouse, between the walls of the said abbey and the ditch of the said city, for the said walls, there to make new, re-ediﬁy and repair, every time that need shall be, at their pleasure. Also it is agreed that the said mayor and commonality, and their heirs or successors shall not build in the place where the said ditch is, which extends from St. Marygate to Bootham-bar; and if it shall happen that the said place or parcel there where the said wall stands, between the said round tower to Bootham-bar, shall be built upon by the said abbots and convent, or their successors, with houses or dwelling opening against the said street of Bootham, that then the said place so built from that time to come shall be within the franchises and jurisdiction of the said mayor and commonality, and their heirs and successors as parcel of the suburbs of the said city; and otherways not.

It is also agreed that the said abbots and the monks of the said house, which for the time shall be, shall not be arrested or attacked by their body in any part of Bootham by the said mayor and commonality, or their heirs or successors in any part of the same, except it be for felony, trespass, or by the commandment of the king, or of the justices, ﬁewards or marshals of the king’s house; and that the victuals, cattle, goods and chattels of the said abbey and convent, and their successors, shall not be taken or arrested in any part of Bootham, by the said mayor and commonality, or their successors, nor their ministers for any cause. And that none who carry the said victuals, beasts, goods or chattels towards the said abbey, or any of them, by Bootham, be there for any cause arrested and hindered from bringing thither the said victuals, goods, and chattels. And the said mayor and commonality, of their courtesy and liberality, grant for them and their successors, that those who shall make any arrest shall give warning, for the continuance of friendship between the city and the abbey, to the porter, or him that shall be found at the gate of the said abbey, to search the said victuals, beasts, goods and chattels, so as they shall not perish, be lost or purloined. Also for that it is not reason that the tenants of the said abbey and convent and their successors, which be or shall be within the jurisdiction of the said abbey and commonality, be twice charged; that is to say towards thofe of the city, and also towards thofe of the geldable, in charges or quotas that shall be granted; it is agreed that the said abbots and convent, and their successors, to whom they are or shall be contributory, shall aid them by all the ways they can, that they may not be chargeable with thofe of the geldable. And that they shall give them all the assistance they well can, that those who are and shall be in the jurisdiction of the said abbey and convent, and their successors, in St. Marygate shall not be charged extravagantly with thofe of the geldable, but shall pay according as they have been wont to pay, and this clause to be put in another indenture if needfull. Moreover the abbots and monks aforesaid, and their successors, as other men of trade, shall have the same privilege, and be of the same condition in the water of Ouse, from the ditch which runneth on the backside of l’Aumônerie-garth, between the meadow and the abbey which is called the Little-ing, and the meadows of Clifton on the one side, and the ditch which runneth between the abbey and the wall of the said city on the other; so that from thence the said abbots and commonality and their successors have the jurisdiction as before this time they have had. And that the abbots, nor any of his monks, nor their successors, be not from thenceforth arrested, except for trespass or felony, or by commandment of the king, his justices, ﬁewards or marshals of his house; and the victuals, meats, beasts, wares, goods or chattels of the said abbots and monks, or their successors, from henceforth shall not be arrested or taken by the said abbots and commonality, their successors or ministeres, for any cause saving the said victuals, being on the water within the said bounds. But all persons, owners of felons, and other franchises royal, shall be to the said abbots and commonality, their heirs and successors; and that it shall be lawful for the said abbots and convent freely to act.
CHAP. IV. of St. MARY'S ABBEY at YORK.

The abbot and convent shall act their will upon the said water in like manner as it is begun. Moreover the abbot and convent shall not be arrested for any manner of debt within the manors of St. Mary's and St. Mary's appurtenances, nor shall be arrested for debt in the street of St. Gilli-gate, by no goods, chattels, beasts, victuals or carriages which shall come or be sent within the manors aforesaid, except it be for debt or damages recovered within the said city, by judgment against the said abbot or his successors, and that shall be paid ten days after the judgment given, within which time no execution from thence, if it be not that the goods and chattels within the said manors by fraud be sold, given or purloined for to hinder the said execution; so that immediately after judgment given in the said city against the said abbot or his successors, and in every other place within the jurisdiction of the said city, as well by land as by water, except the places before excepted, let the execution go, and every other manner of arrest, against the said abbot and his successors, notwithstanding any privilege or franchise granted to the said abbot and convent to the contrary before this time hath been used, having to the said mayor and commonality and their successors in those manors and places aforesaid with the appurtenances, all other jurisdictions at all times, so that the said abbot and monks, their goods and chattels from henceforth be not taxed or talled with of the city by reason of the manors aforesaid.

For this accord and for peace the said mayor and commonality, at their proper costs, shall procure licence to the said abbot and convent from our sovereign lord the king, and also the appropriation of the said honourable father and confirmation of the chapter of York of the church of Rudby, taxed to forty marks, which church is of the advowson of the said abbot and convent; and the said mayor and commonality shall bear all the charges and costs which shall be made between the licence and appropriation thereof against the persons hereafter to be disturbed, if any shall be. And lastly, these things shall be affirmed and ingrossed, as well by the counsel of one party as of the other, in as good speed as may well be, so always that the matter be not changed in any point.

In witness of which agreement as well the said abbot as the said mayor have interchangeably to thefe put their seals.

Given at York the xvi day of the month of January in the year of our lord M.ccc.LXXXI.

Thomas de Mulcaster, then abbot, his private seal appendant to this deed is, on white wax, a chevron entre three lions rampant.

(p) The ORDER and AWARD made betwixt the mayor and commonality of the one part, and the abbot and convent of St. Mary's in the city of York on the other part, concerning the bounds and common of pasture in Clifton and Foulford, made by commissioners Aug. 19. anno 1484; et regis Ric. III. 2.

FIRST, the bounds of the franchise of the city of York, towards Clifton, to begin at the east end of the dyke that cloeth the Amary-garth, at the end of Bootham, on the Clifton weft side of the king's high way leading from York to Clifton. And so by the west part of the same way, north, to against the south end of Manden-chapel. And overthwart the way east, by the south end of the said chaftel, into a way leading to a wood-miln, sometime called John of Roucliff's miln, unto the next beal-land on the south side of the same way, and so down by the said beal-land unto a styke, and so forth overthwart the lands, and overthwart the suagrance called a way that goeth toward Sutton, to a moor that goes into a way that goes towards Huntingdon; and from the east end of the said moor on by the said way unto the stone-cross that is written upon, that stands above Aftyl-brigg; and from the said cross seven to the water of Foss, and forth by the west side of the water of Foss, toward York, and the west part of the water-milns of the said abbot and convent, and the bank of the said milns, and then over the water of Foss beneath the said milns.

Item, the mayor and commonality of the said city and Foulford, shall begin at the south-west end of the Green-Dykes, betwixt St. Nicholas and from thence by a dyke that lies betwixt the south end of the lands called Seward Houmfield, and a pasture called the Ox-pasture to the south end of a moor that goes from Seward-Hou-milne to the said Ox-pasture; and from thenceforth by the said dyke towards the west to a beal-land of the said abbot and convent, and by the north side of the beal-land unto a high-way that goeth from York to Foulford, and there a cross to be set and called the Franchise-croft of the said city; and so overthwart the said way north, towards York, by the east side of the said way to a little stone-bridge, upon a caufeway, leading from Foulford aforesaid into Fairfaxgate, butting upon the King's-dyke on the east and west part of the said bridge, and so by the said King's-dyke to the water of Ouse.

Item, the mayor and commonality of the said city, and their successors, for their hackneys, keyes, whyes (4) and beasts that they hold and occupy, touching and riding, within the

(1) I copied this from an old manuscript, which I never met with the original. I suppose this a translation.

(4) I copied this from an old manuscript, which I never met with the original. I suppose this a translation.
fayd city, shall have common in averidge time, under of Clifton, in all the fields and meadows on the east side of the town of Clifton, betwixt the outgoing that goes from Clifton into the forrest of Oarleph and York unto the water of Fols, when they lye unflow, except that a clove of the said abbott and convent called Erdgen-cyil, also Erdgen-cyile, and also divers other clotes and garthings, to the same clotes annexed, be kepted loves at all times. And that the said mayor and their successors have common of pasture in the fields betwixt York and Foulford, for the said fayd cattle within the said bounds of the franchise of the said fayd city every time there after the corn and hay be had away called averidge time, when they lye unflow, until Candlemas next following. Foreseen always that winter corn in the said fields in the said time then alway to be kepted and saved. And that it be lawfull to the said abbott and convent and their succours, servans and their tenants of Foulford, in all the fields, meadows and pastures of the said town of Foulford, out of the said bounds and franchile of the said city, to caft up dykes at their pleasure, to keep and defend the castle of the said city from the said meadows and pastures. And if the castle of the said mayor and commonalty enter, or come by ecape in any ways into any other of the fields then not fown, meadows and pastures of the said common of Foulford and Clifton, where they have no common, out of the said bounds of the franchile limits of the said city in averidge time, after all the corn and the hay be had away, the said abbott and convent and their succours, officers and their servans shall not pind or empark them, but drive them out in godly wise; so that the said cattle ecape not voluntarily, or by evil will, or by caufe of negligent keeping. And the said mayor and commonality and their succours shall not vex or trouble the said abbott and convent or their succours, servans, officers or tenants, nor none of them for driving out the said cattle out of the said fields, meadows and pastures in any form aforefayd. And that it shall be lawfull for the mayor and commonality and their succours to have use and occupy their ways and their moors and pastures as they have used towards Foulford, between the Green-dycles on the east side of Seward-bow-fields, and the Green-dycles to Hellington; and on towards Clifton by one outgoing that goes from Clifton into the forrest of Oarleph, and by the outgoing that goes from York by the Horife-fair towards Satton; and in the summer season from the foeld foreft by the said outgoing of Clifton to the water of Oyfe, for watering their cattle, at times necessary, as it has been aforetime used, and from the moors of Foulford and Hellington by a highway that goes from Hellington to the water of Oyfe, betwixt the mels fyke and the Brekki to the said wafer, for watering the said beasts time necessary as it has been aforetime use without interruption or disturbance of the said abbott and convent, their succours, officers or tenants to be done or demanded; so that the said cattle tarry not in the fields of Foulford and Clifton, except within the bounds and time after rehearted. Always foreseeing that no man of the said city shall have no other cattle pasturing within the said lordships of Foulford and Clifton, but backkeys, key, and wedes, couching and rifing within the said city in the manner and form aforefaide. Nor that they, nor any other man of the said city, shall tether or fallen horse nor cattle in the said fields fowne, or meadows within the bounds aforefaide, but in averidge time after the corn and hay be led away. Also foreseeing that this award be no prejudice nor hurt to no man of the said city of his commone within the lordships of Foulford and Clifton, that they have by right of the said making as tenants within the said lordships. And in case the said abbott and convent, or their succours, or their tenants enclose any fields, or parcel of field pertaining to the lordships of Foulford and Clifton, being or lying within the bounds afofade, that the said abbott and convent, or their succours, servans or tenants shall every year, in averidge time, after corn and hay be had away make reasonable gaps for all manner of cattle for them that have any right of common there in the said fields or parcel of fields so enclosed, within six days after having away of corn and hay. And if the said abbott and convent, and their succours and servans will not make reasonable gaps within the time aforefaide, that then it be lawful to any man or person that have any common right within the said bounds to make reasonable gaps in the said fields contained within the said bounds, or any parcel thereof so enclosed.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.
CHAP. IV.

of St. Mary's Abbey at York.

of need the bridges, highways and cauèways before the tenements within the said city to the said city, and the bounds and metes aforesaid without the said city and suburbs of the said city, except in the Paynelabrofts, Boothamles, the Horse-fair and the cloëses in Fisher-gate, shall neither the said abbot nor convent, nor their successors, nor tenants, nor none of them, none of their goods, nor cattle be arrested or disturbed by the said mayor nor their successors, nor their miniters, nor none of them within the said arable lands, fields and meadows or highways, occupying, coming and going to and fro, for no cause nor quarrel, but if it be for treason or lawful warrant by process to be made of felons out of foreign courts and counties, directed to the officers of the said city, for the time being, or in any wrestling time in the presence of their officers, saving always to the said mayor, sheriffs and commonalty all manner of executions of law against the said tenants and their servants of Foulford and Clifton, within the said highways, within the bounds aforesaid, nor being occupied, coming and going about, to nor fro, their husbandry, and against all other persons or persons, except before excepted, throughout all the fields, meadows and ways within the aforesaid bounds, and also against the said abbot and convent, and their successors, their tenants and their servants in other places within the said city and suburbs of the said city, referring to the said abbot and convent and their successors all such liberties in Bootham as is comprehended in an old accord between the said parties aforetime made.

The form of an exemption from several duties granted to the inhabitants within the liberties of St. Mary by the steward of the court. Taken from an original.

TO all christian people to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas our late sovereign lord king Charles the first, of ever blessed memory, by his letters patents under the great seal of England, was graciously pleased to ratify and confirm unto all his tenants inhabitants and reiants within the view and leete of his majesty's high court of St. Mary's nigh the walls of the city of York, and within the precincts and liberties thereof divers ancient liberties, privileges and immunities which heretofore have been enjoyed by virtue of former royal charters and grants, as namely by William Rufus son to William the conqueror, as also confirmed and enlarged by Henry II, Henry III, Edward I, Edward II, Edward III, Richard II, Henry IV, Henry VI, Henry VII, and Henry VIII, all kings of England, his majesty's royal progenitors, in as large and ample manner as when the said privileges were in the lord abbots of York his hands, that is to say, amongst many other privileges and immunities thereby formerly granted of and from payment of all manner of tolls, tallage, passage, pedage, pontage, wardage, carriage, and chimnagement throughout all the kingdoms of England and Ireland, and dominion of Wales, and also of and from suit and service within the county or hundred courts, and from all attendance at assizes and sessions for the county, (excepting only their service to the courts of St. Mary's of York aforesaid, or within the jurisdiction thereof, where they are properly to attend and do their service,) now know ye that I Christopher Hildyard, chief steward under his now majesty of the courts and liberties of St. Mary's of York aforesaid, at the request and instance of John Wrestell of Redness, in the county of York, as also for the preventing and avoiding all suits and controversies that might happen and arise for want of true knowledge of the premises, do hereby advertise and certify, that the said John Wrestell is an inhabitant and tenant within the manor of Whigft and Aymerne in the said county of York, which is parcel and a member of the manor and liberties of St. Mary's of York aforesaid, whom ye are to permit and suffer to enjoy the benefit of all the privileges and immunities aforesaid, without hindrance or molestation of him the said John Wrestell, his goods or wares, servants or messengers which shall come of go, by land or by water, about his or their lawful occasions.

Given under my hand and seal of my office the fifth day of May in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of king Charles the second, and in the year of our Lord God 1677.

Seal the virgin Mary, with our favour in her arms, on black wax; the inscription about it illegible.

CHURCH OF THE VIRGIN HILDA YARD.

Alderman Waller's lease of the site of the abbey, &c. from the crown.

O Utriusque, et Maria, De gratia Angliae, Scotiae, Franciae et Hiberniae, rex et regina, filia et defensor, &c. omnibus ad quos prestante literae nostrae pervenient, salutem. Scias quod nos tam pro et in consideratione redditionem et conventionem inferius referant. et expro parte dilecti subsidii nostri Roberti Waller armigeri, vel signatorum suorum reddend. et performand. ac etiam pro diversis aliis bonus causis et considerationibus nos ad prestante movend. per advifamentum pettileborum et quoscum fidelissimi Sidney Godolphin confiliarii nosfri, Johannis Lotherë de Lotherë baronetti confiliari. nostrî et vice-camerarii hosptiti
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

St. MARy's ABBEY.

6oo

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

"fabuntauditorinoſt.premiſſ,perfect.terrar.fiveparticular.premiſſindediſtinētaoften-

terminipred.demittentetrelinquent.Et deniquequodipſeRobertusWallerexecut,vel quolibetſeptimoanno durant.term.pred.facientetdeliberabuntſeufierietdeliberareſsig,fuiinfraſpatiumuniusanniprox.
datat.harum liter.noſt.pat.etſicdeinceps

manu tenebuntduranteterm.pred.acpremiſſ,ficſufficienterreparat.etmanutent.infine
dend.etdemonſtrand.verasquantitat.fivereputatat,quantitat.premiſsorumacnumerum.

agrar corundem premiſsac metasetbundaseorundem, Ang. the buttals and boundaries

expenſisbeneetſufficient,reparabuntſupportabuntſuſtinebunteſcurabuntpurgabuntet thereºf,de recordoremanſur,profuturobeneficioetcommodocoronaenoſt.Proviſa

omn. detemporeintemp.totiesquotiesneceſſeetopportun.fuitſumptibusſuisprop,et noſt.patent,ad conſervand,ettenend.curiasfiveletasutivelpoſſidereconſuet,fuitaliquo

et al.locusquaeſeneſchall.noſt.ibidemad aliquodtemp.antedat.harum literasnoſt,conceſſ.finentetpermittentSeneſchalumnoſt,maneriinoſt.deS.Mariaibidem
teraripasetmurosmaritt.necnonomniaalianeceſſariareparat,premiſſinomnibusetper

parariindilatecauſabunt.Ac etiamdićtdom. manſion.acomniaedificiaſepesfoſſat,li

pro temp.exiſtent.libereetquietepoſſidereutietgaudereomnesetſing.romeascameras

execut,adminiſt.etaſſig.ſuisulteriusconvenitetconceditad etcum nobishered.etſuc

ſion.pred.etomniaaliaedificiahorreaſtabul.ſtrućt.etmuros cum pertin.ad eundem

ceſſor.noſt.perpreſent,quodipſepred.RobertusWallerexecut.velaſſig.ſuide temporeintempusdurant,terminopredićt.
dit nobisheredibusexecut,adminiſt.et aſſig,ſuisper preſent.quod ipſepredićt.
exonerabuntetindempnesconſervabuntnosheredesetſucceſſoresnoſt.deetaſolutionefeod.
et repoſſidereet has literaspatent.ceſſareet omnimodo cauſarevacari.Et predičius

in premiſsapredićt.ſup.iisdimiſſ.etaliquemindeparcel.intrareeademquerehabere

retroforevelinſolut.inpartevelintotoperſpatiumquadragint.dierumprox.poſtali

licebitnobisheredibusetſucceſſoribusnoſtrisper miniſtrosetofficiariosnoſt.

...ad feſtaAnnuntiationisbeat.Mariaevirg.et SančiiMichaelisArchangeliper

ſi contigeritpredićt.annual.reddit.decem ſolidorumſuperiusperpreſent.reſervat.a

ſummam decem ſolidorumlegal.monet.Ang.ad recept.ſcaccariinoſt.heredum et ſucceſ

niend. reddendo inde annuatim nobis heredibuset ſucceſſoribusnoſtrisannual. reddit.ſive

et proterminotrigint.etuniusannor.extuncprox.ſequen.etplenarumcomplend.et fi

rum literarumpatent.reddend.indeannuatimad feſlaAnnuntiationisbeataeMariaeet

miniſtratoribus,etaſſignisſuisa confectioneharum lit.noſt.paten.uſquead finemtermini

Sanči MichaelisArchang.perequal.portion.ſummam decemſolidorum.Habend.ette

nend. omnia etſingul. premiſs.fuperius per preſentēs dimiſſ. etcum nobisheredibsue

ſibildraperic._scheduler.fof

"
CHAP. IV. of St. MARY's ABBEY at YORK.

etiam semper quod supradiit. Robertus Waller execut. vel affig. fuit irrotulat. feu irrotulat. st. MARY's

ficient. pr temp. exil. infra spatium fex mensium prox. sequent. post dat. carum. em quod
nunc et deinceps hac praefens dimiffio et conceffio nofit. vacua sit et nullius vigor. in lege
aliquo in praelent. in contrainde non obfante.

In cujus rei testimon. has literas nofit. fieri fecimus permit. predicit. predicetis perion. fidet.

commiflion. thefaur. nofit. apud Weftmon. 16. die Mairi anno regni nofit. quarto.

Per Ward. commiff. thefaur. as cancel. faccarii.


Indorf.


14. die Maii 1692. per

ROBERT HEWITT, Auditor.

COPIES, from the originals, of several ancient charters and grants made to the
abbey of St. MARY's YORK; none of them ever before printed.

Charta Rogeri de Smichton.

O Mnibus Christifidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Rogerus dictus filius B. & N. 11.

et 4 Annis de Smichton in Richmonefey, faleatum in Domino. Noveritis me defide re.

Smichton.

cellife reddifide et hac prefenti charta me confirmafe Synomi abbatii et conventui Sancte

Mariae, in terra et terram metritis quorum habuit in villa et territorio Smichton felici

ce, unum meffuagium cum crofto, quartar. bovata et fex artes terre quas de eifdem ab-

batii et conventui tenui in eadem, cum omnibus et ominmodis pertinentibus fuis fine aliquo

tenemento, tenend. et habend. eifdem abbati et conventui et corundum fuccefforibus

universis in liberam puram et perpetuam eleifminam, libere quieite et integre, cum om-

nibus modis pertinentibus fuis infra villam et extra, ita quod nec ego Rogerus nec aliiquis

hereum meorum aliquo jus vel clamion in predicto tenemento vel in aliqou dictionem te-

neminentorum tangere — exigere vel vendicare poterimus. Et ego Rogerus et heredes

mei vel affignati warrantizabimus adficientibus et defendamus totum predictum tenenen-

tum cum omnibus et omnimois pertinentibus fuis in liberam puram et perpetuam eleimo-

finam predicetis abbati et conventui eorum fuccefforibus universis contra omnes homines

tam Judæos quam Christianos in perpetuum. Et ut hic mea donationi reditio et confirma-
tio rata et fribilis permaneat in perpetuum prefentae carte ffigilum meum appofui.

Hiis teflibus, Dominus Johanne de Oketoom, Johanne de Raggate, Roberto de Laffiles mi-

litibus, Johanne de Curnby, Johanne Abwoodillu, Williemo de Abwoodillu, Henrico filio

Robertii de Apilton, Thomaa Weder de Smichton, Rogerii de Wristey de eadem, Thomaa

de Langston de eadem, et multis alius.

Charta Philippus de Faulenberg, mil.

O Mnibus (q) Christifidelibus hoc scriptum viufius vel auditoris Philippus de Faulenberg B. 2. No. 18.

miles, eternal in Domino faleatum. Noveritis univerfitas viufius me defide re con-

Apillon.

cellife et hac prefenti charta me confirmafe Synomi abbatii et conventui sancte Marie Ebo-

rate. quadras culturas. meas in territorio de Apilton quam una jactet in Smichton felici

terraf Ymone file mee et terram Williemo de Hornington, et abuttat in occidentali capite

super Clerebude, et in orientali capitie super Litteletterht. Et altera cultura nota.

Schoteuette et jact et terram Walteri file mee et terram Ate de Cerf; et abuttat in

occidentali capite super Behefte, et in orientali capite super Litteletterht. Tenendum

et habendum predicetum tenenientum cum omnibus pertinentibus, libertatibus afyamendis

fuis in campus de Apilton, ubi liberi homines communicant, predicetis abbati et conventui

et eorum fuccefforibus, in liberam puram et perpetuam eleifminam, libere quieite pacifice

et integre, in perpetuum, fine omni terreno fervitio feculari exactione et demand. Et ego

Philippus et heredes mei warrantizabimus, defendamus et adficientibus predicetum tene-

mentum cum omnibus pertinentibus, libertatibus et afyamendis fuis, ficut predicetum eft,

predicetis abati et conventui et eorum fuccefforibus in liberam puram et perpetuam elei-

minam contra omnes gentes in perpetuum.

In cujus rei testimonium prefenti scripto ffigilum meum appofui.

Hiis teflibus, dominus Johanne de Oketoom tunc viccom, Ebor. dominus Johanne de Ray-

gate milibus, Johanne de Merffon, Walerto de Ab, Hugone de Ascifer, Richardo de

Colton, Wydene de Apilton, Nicbolo de Camera de Pegilton, Thomaa de eadem clerico et

aliis.

Dat. die annuntiationis beate Marie anno gratie M.C.C.XX. primo.

(n) This, as well as many of the rest, is in so beautiful a character as deserves engraving.
Charta Roberti de Skegenesse mil.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quorum notitiam hoc prefens scriptum pervenerit Robertus filius Walteri de Skegenesse, salutem eternam in Domino. Scatis me deelisse concessisse et hab prefenti mea carta confirmaffe Deo et abbatie faneete Marie Eboraci et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus, ubi corpus meum legavi fepulcrum, totam illam placeam terre quam jaceat inter Walmadagb et Apilon et decem et octo acras terre per perticam viginti pedum in Apilon cum pertinentiis, quae jacent juxta effessor meum quod notatur et Walmadagb, et abuntant versus occidentem super tredecim acris terre mea juxta inter flumina, et Walmadagb juxta Wilkes, et extendit fe versus orientem et versus Tynday!, inter foftam et Teki, et octo pedes in latitudine circins circa pretotam placeam et prones tatas acras, et quattuor perticas terre propinquiores foftie ex occidentali parte et aquilonali, quacumque terra mea extendit inter Heberge et Farcenberge, et totam foftam quamquie terra mea extendit ibidem ex alia parte de foftia; et duodecim acras terre cum pertinentiis in Apilon inter Walmadagb et Teki, extendit inter Wilkes et Apilon, et quattuor acras terre cum pertinentiibus in Apilon, et omnes perticulas prones tatas que clauduntur infra foftam meum quod est circa Walmadagb, ficut pleniis continuin in cartis quas habeo de domino Philippo de Faukenberge. Hac juda et tenend, predictis abbatie et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam. Et ego Robertus et heredes mei totam predictam terram, fe predictum eft, predictis abbatie et monachis contra omnes gentes quantum sustinimus aut referimus, et defendimus in perpetuum. Et ut hoc scriptum huicjus donationi et concessioni perpetuo firmatis robur obninet, prefenti scripto sigillum meum appofoi.

B. z. No. 29.

Charta Roberti de West-Cotingwick.

Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Robertus filius Stephani de Welf-cotingwik philantho in Domino. Noveritis me pro falso animae mee et omnium parentum meorum concessisse deelisse et hab prefenti mea carta mea confirmaffe Deo et eccl. beate Marie Eboraci et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam quicquid juris habui et habere potui in applicatione navium et in carcatione in aqua de Derwenti ad ripam de Crosby. Ita quod licite pollinit de cetero ad predictam ripam applicare et carcare quociendique et quandocunque voluerit fe et per homines pertinentibus ad ripam de Crosby, et heredum meorum quo nostro judicis juris mei ad predictam ripam navem vel baccellum carcare vel applicare fiss non et voluntate predictorum abbatis et monachorum faneete Marie Eboraci. Et ego et heredes mei predictam carcatione et succedentiam carcarei et navem usque ad ripam de Crosby et sustinimus, et defendimus in perpetuum et pro animabus predictorum et monachorum et predictis omnibus pertinentibus in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam.

B. z. No. 31.

Charta Odnerni de Archis.

Oderusius tuis de Archis omnium legentibus vel auditibus litteras habet salutem. Scatis me deelisse et hab prefenti carta mea confirmaffe Deo et faneete Marie Eboraci et monachi ibidem Deo fervientibus, in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam et ab omni terreno servitio vel exaltatione liberas, videlicet, in Papilion quatuor carrucata terre et dimidiam, in Apilon tres carrucata et fedem molendini, in Higshoe duas carrucatuum et dimidiam cum omnibus pertinentibus suis et aliaminis infra predictas villas et extra, et in Eborac duas manuras terre in vico faneete Salvatorius. Pro anima domini mei regis Wilielmione, et pro anime patris mei et matris mee et omnium parentum meorum, nec non pro animabus omnium fidelium defunctionum.

B. z. No. 42.

This very ancient deed is wrote in a very large fair hand somewhat resembling the old black print. It seems to be older than the use of seals, and I take it to be near hundred years date. Oderusius or Oderus was high sheriff of this country in Hen. I.
CHAP. IV. of ST. Mary's ABBEY at YORK.

Concessa Cantuariæ in monasterio S. Mariae Eboraci.

Overint universi quod nos Aluinit permisssione divina abbas monasterii beate Mariae B. M. No. 23.

Overint universi quod nos Aluinit permisssione divina abbas monasterii beate Mariae B. M. No. 23.

---

CHAP. IV. of ST. Mary's ABBEY.

Concessa Cantuariæ in monasterio S. Mariae Eboraci.

Overint universi quod nos Aluinit permisssione divina abbas monasterii beate Mariae B. M. No. 23.

Overint universi quod nos Aluinit permisssione divina abbas monasterii beate Mariae B. M. No. 23.

---

CHAP. IV. of ST. Mary's ABBEY.

Concessa Cantuariæ in monasterio S. Mariae Eboraci.

Overint universi quod nos Aluinit permisssione divina abbas monasterii beate Mariae B. M. No. 23.

Overint universi quod nos Aluinit permisssione divina abbas monasterii beate Mariae B. M. No. 23.

---
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.
CHAP. IV. of St. Mary's ABBEY at YORK.


Mauraderyl, Ruaufo Glauvile, Hugone Bardulf, apud Wadolpho. Nos autem prediectas.

conceffionem et donationem habentes ratas et gratas, eas quantum in nobis eft pro nobis
et heredibus noftris in perpetuum concedimus et confirmamus ficut carta predict. ratione.
bliter teftatur, volentes infper predictis abatti et monach. pro faltu noftra et animarum
moneforum et heredum noftrum. grattiam facere ubiherorem et quietae ex libertates pre

dict. fibi et faccefforibus fuis Integra et inconciffe remanent in futurum, precipimus et
concedimus pro nobis et hereditibus noftr. quod predicti abbas et corum facceffibres univer

fis et fingul. libertatum et quietiariuni artificis fupra dict. libere et fine occaffione et inm
pedimento noftri et hered. noftri jufticiar. et omnium ballivorum noftri. ut valeant de cetero

quandoque volenter, et ubiunque fibi viderint expedio quacquam predict. liber.
libertas et quietae minus plene uti fuit in perpetuum nimirum et

debeant fecundum continentiam carte predict. temporibus retroactis. Et prohibemus

fuper foriacturam noftr. ne quis prefatus abbatem et monachos contra predict. conceffio

em et quietiarium in aliqua vexare inquitare vel moleftrare prefumat.

His teftibus, venerabil. patre Waliero Baphon. et Wellenf. epif. Henrico filio regis "

mam. nepote noftri Regero de Leyburn. Johanne de Verdan. Wiilliama de Gray. Ro


Datum per manum noftr. apud Kenillewurth octav. die Septem. anno regni noftri quinqu

agitatione.

Charta Johannis Malebysfe.

O Mnibus has literas viuris vel audituris Johanne Malebysfe falutem. Scisatis me pro

faltu anime me e patris et matris mee conceffiffe deceiffe. et prefenti carta mee

confirmasse in parum liberam et perpetuam eleflomam Deo et ecle. beate Marie Ebor.

et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus dimidiam karucatam terre in Uter-Acebre cum om

nibus pertinentis fuis quam Rich. Malebysfe filius Roberti Malebysfe remitt. de patre meo

e et de me in dominico et fervitiis; illum iclicid dimidiam karucatam terre quam Emma

de . . . . avia mea tenuit; cum Roberto filio Arkiilli et fegula sua cum omnibus liber

tatibus et aliamentis. inomnibus et extra ad prediciam terram pertinentibus et in omn

ibus. Hanc prediciam terram in omnibus, ficut prefdiet. eft, Egio Johenannes et heredes

taric et quietae et predicto monachis pacifice integret et quietae et in perpetuum tener.

dam et habendam contra omnes homines et feminas warrantizabimus defendant et ad

quietabimus in perpetuum ab omnibus fecularibus fervitiis et exactionibus. Et ut hec

mea donatio firma et flabilis in perpetuum permaneat, huic scripto figillum meum ap

poel.

Hiis teftibus, Jhanbene de Byrken. Brianio fil. Alanii. Wiilliama de Tamton. Roberto de Kent,


	
tore. Jhanbene de Selely et alia.

Charta Richardi Soudan.

O Mnibus Chrifhi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Ricardus filius Ricardi B. 6. N. ar.

Soudan falutem. Scisatis me deceiffe conceffiffe et hac prefenti carta mea confir-Apelton.

maffe Deo et ecle. S. Marie Ebor. et priorati S. Martini jufta Ricombine, et monachis

ibidem Deo fervientibus in liberam parum et perpetuam eleflomam fec acras terre cum

pertinentis in territorio de Apelton; follicit unam acram et tres rodas fuper forlandes,

juxta terram Thome filii Herneri, et unam acram ad Crakoue juxta terram "Thome fil.

grid. . . . . et totam terram meum in Trespleges que jacent inter terram Herneri clerici et terram

Aité matris mee; et duas acras et dimidiam rodam exceptis quatuor perticatis in Trep

legs que jacent inter regiam viam et terram Thome fil. Ingridi. habend e tenend. dici

priorati et monachis libere et quietae et honorifique integre et pacifice in liberam parum

et perpetuam eleflomam in communa ville e commune mi被执行人 fuis et alias

mentis et libertatibus et liberis confuentudinibus infra villam et extra, in omnibus locis in

tegris abique aliquo retentimento ad eandam. Et ego

Ricardus et heredes mei totam predicit. terram cum communa ville et cum omnibus per

tinentis fuis et aliasmentis et libertatibus et liberis confuentudinibus infra villam vel ex

tra et in omnibus locis integris abique aliquo retentimento diellef eclef. S. Marie Ebor. et

priorati S. Martini jufta Ricombine et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus warrantizab

imus adquietabimus et defendemus contra omnes gentes in perpetuum.

Hiis teftibus Hugone de Moguny. Thome de Laceles. Petro de Cracbole. Alanus de Crac


de Apelton. Helsa de Duan. Johanne de Walebury, et A 8 2 3 0 .

Charta
§ 6

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Charta Richardi Malebyse.

B. 7. N. 33.


Hii teftibus, domino Roberto de Skeyne etunc fenechall. abbatis S. Marie Ebor. ma figillis Euchelio de Kyma, Johanne de Merleberg, Roberto de Grimsfit, Radulpho de Wiltechbe, Willielmo de Waldeote, Rogero Caco, Thoma Janitore, Willielmo de Lilling, Willielmo Cervo, et pluribus.

Charta Stephani de Haytefeld.

B. 8. N. 38.

Omnibus Chrifti fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Stephani filius Willeri de Haytefeld faltem in dom. eternam. Noveritis me remiffi et quietum clamai de me et heredibus meis in perpetuum Deo et ecc. S. Marie Ebor. et Thome abbatii et monachi ibi dem Deo fervientibus et eorum fuccedentibus totum in quo cladium quod habui vel habere potui in mariis de Waſland, Seton, Horney et Burton-mores. Nunc ego nec heredes mei nec aliiquis ex parte mee vel heredum meorum de cetero in predictis maris aliquo modo fipcare poterimus per bocellum vel fine baco, vel per reta, vel aliquo allo modo pifarci fine voluntate et affenfius dictorum abbatii et monachorum vel fuccedentium eorum. Nec ego nec heredes mei nec aliiquis ex parte noft. de cetero impedi diemus predictis abbatii vel monachos veorum focceforum eorum. Nec ego nec heredes mei nec aliiquis ex parte noft. de cetero imperi diemus predictis abbatii vel monachos veorum socceforum eorum. Habend. et tenend. omn. predict. terras et tenemem cum omnibus libertatibus et afiaentiam prefatis abbatii et convenitui et fuccedentibus suis in liberam puram et perpetuum emolumenta libere et quiete ab omnibus peculabrum exactionibus et demandis.

In cujus rei teftimonium huic prefenti carte figillum meum appoauit.

Datum apud Myton die femti annuntiationis beate Marie virginis anno Domini mille.

(*) Seal now appenfant to this deed is a flower de lizon greenwax ; incription; D. STEPHANI DE HAYTEFELD.

Charta Thomae vicar. de Myton.

B. 8. N. 58.

S. Ciant prefentes et futuri quod ego Thomas vicarius eccl. de Myton dedi et conceffe et hac prefenti carta mea confirmavi religiofis viris abbatii et conventui monaf. beate Marie Ebor. duo melfigna et duas bovatas terre cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis in villa et territorio de Myton qui habui de dono et foeflamento Johanni de Flatham et Elina belle uxoris fue in villa de Myton aupractica. Habend. et tenend. omn. predict. terras et tenemem cum omnibus libertatibus et aiamentiis prefatis abbatii et convenitui et succedentibus suis in liberam puram et perpetuum emolumenta libere et quiete ab omnibus peculabrum exactionibus et demandis.

In cujus rei teftimonium huic prefenti carte figillum meum appoauit.

Datum apud Myton die festi annuntiationis beate Marie virginis anno Domini mille.

(*) Seal now appenfant to this deed is a flower de lizon greenwax ; incription; D. STEPHANI DE HAYTEFELD.
This very ancient grant from King Henry I. is a little imperfect. It is endorsed Cart. Henrici prim. de Farndale cum Spanniton. Probably this Gilbert, who was higher sheriff at this time, was 
Oberthon et alii. A copy of this very grant is taken out of the register of St. Mary, and printed in the appendix to the additional volume of the monastery. p. 86. n. 69. But how incorrect the reader may see if he pleases.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES: Book II.

St. Mary's Abbey.

The church of Sctay was given to this abbey by grants. See additional volume to the Mon. appen. p. 93. by Marmaduke de Arrel and confirmed by this and other

Charta Williemi de Arrel.

The churchof Sezay was given to this abbey by grants. See additional volume to the Mon. appen. p. 93. by Marmaduke de Arrel and confirmed by this and other

Charta Williemi de Arel.

The churchof Sezay was given to this abbey by grants. See additional volume to the Mon. appen. p. 93. by Marmaduke de Arrel and confirmed by this and other

Charta Williemi de Arel.

The churchof Sezay was given to this abbey by grants. See additional volume to the Mon. appen. p. 93. by Marmaduke de Arrel and confirmed by this and other

Charta Williemi de Arel.
CHAP. IV. of St. MARY’s ABBEY at YORK.

Charta Richardi Soudan.


Charta Richardi Collan.


"Ricard Collan de Egremunde falutem in Domino. Noveritis me dedisse concessisse Horwayt.

"et ha prefentis carri mea confirmasse Deo et beate Marie Ebor. et fæcide Bege in Coup-

"lande et monachis ibidem. Deo servientibus unam viam per medium terram meam. con-

"tinentem in latitudine viginti pedes et longitudine de Horwayt ufund ad moram de Her-

"Henging. via.

"finge cum libero introitu et exiuit ad voluntates dictorum monachorum. Tenend. et ha-

"Wind. dict. monachis in liberam puram et perpetuam eleemosynam libere quies integre

"et honorifice ficut aliqua terra eleemosynata liberius poterint dari vel concedi. Ego dict.

"Tb. et heredes mei dictam terram ficut predicit. dict. monachis warrantizabimus

"adquiessimus et defendamus in perpetuum. Et si contigisset quod animalia dict. mon-

"chorum tam magnum dandum in blado meo cauèrent dict. vie celeritant. bene licetit mult

"et hereditis meis ex utraque parte dict. vie tenarent vel foliarent ita cum quod dict.

"monachi mediature cuit. habere foßi adquietabant. Preterea si qui dict. quid cetera

"via fìc foliass vel tenenda longitudo et latitudo dict. viginti pedum integra et li-

"bera dict. via fremper remanent.

"In cujus rei testimonium prefenti scripti sigillum meum apposui.

"Hii testibus. dominus Ricard de Clec. Roberto de Langpleg, Nicholais de Humeby,

"Elya turn ballivo, Michael de Hvington, Roberto de Wilton, Johanne de Hale, Ri-

"cardo Fleming, Benedict de Cisington et alii.

Charta Rand. de Redness.

"Onibus hac cartam visuris vel audituris Randulfus filius Roberti de Redness. salutum.

"Domino. Noveritis universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et ha prefsenti carta Redness.

"mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesie S. Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus unam

"placeam in curia mea in villa de Redness, continentem in latitudine quadraginta pedes

"et triginta in latitudine, ad confruendum quoddam granarium ad opus eleemosinarum cum

"cum libero introitu et exitu ad regiam viam et cum omnibus alis pertinentis dict.

"cum placeam contingentibus. Tenend. et habend. dictis ecclesie et monachis in liberam

"pura et perpetuam eleemosynam in perpetuum. Et si qui dict. quid cetera

"monachi dictam placeam includere quocunque modo voluerint vel sibi viderint expedire.

"Et ego Randulfus et heredes mei dictam placeam cum libero introitu et exitu et cum om-

"nibus alis pertinentis abique aliquo impedimento mei vel heredum meorum dict. ecclesie

"et monachis in liberam puram et perpetuam eleemosynam warrantizabimus defendamus ad-

"quietabimus contra omnes gentes in perpetuum.

"In cujus rei testimonium prefenti scripti sigillum meum apposui.

"Hii testibus. Roberto de Skewesse tunc senechal. S. Marie Ebor. William de Kirton,

"Johanne de Huc, Johanne de Gringleton, Roberto filio Augt. Willaimino filio Roberti,

"Ricardo de Wittington, Waltero de Aie, Johanne de .

"Alano de Ecclefia, Adam de Eleemosynaria, Roberto de Einton, Roberto de Argy et mul-

"tis alii.

Charta Rosald de Colbrunne.

"Onibus has literas visuris vel audituris Rosaldus filius Galfridi de Colbrunne salutem.

"Domino. Noveritis universitas vestra me dedisse concessisse et ha prefsenti carta Colbrunne.

"firmasse cum corpore meo Deo et ecclesie Sancte Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem. Deo

"servientibus ubi epuligram elegit ad fabricam ejusdem ecclesie duas acras terre in terri-

"torio de Hippofoeldi que jacent super Arnenberg propinquiores terre proriatus sancti Mar-

"tini juxta Richmund cum libero introitu et exitu et cum omnibus pertinentis sis, tenen-

"das et habendas in perpetuum in puram liberam et perpetuam eleemosynam pacifice, in-

"trigere. liber e quiete. ab omni seculari servitio et exactione. Et ego et heredes mei

"predictas duas acras terre cum pertinentis predicte ecclesie et predictis monachis warrant-

"izabimus defendamus et adquietabimus in perpetuum contra omnes homines et feminas.

"Et ut hoc scriptum perpetuam obtineat firmitatem illud sigilli mei appositione re-

"boravi.

"Hii testibus. Henrico filio Rosald, Johanne de Merf clerico, Henrico le Bateleir, Jo-

"banne fratre ejus, Canano de Appeldy, Johanne de Selsby et Al...115.

Charta
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Clant prefentes et futuri quod ego Stephanus Shampanae in Fridigilorp et Katherina uxor Rudifane.

"mea dedimus, concessimus et pretenti carta confirmamus Simoni abbatii beate Marie Eborae et ejusdem loci conventui ad spinam esse aggregandum dimidium boscam, vate terre cum tota parte fuorum bosorum in villa et territorio de Rudiflan nos con-

tingente jure hereditario per mortem Henrici de Etton fratri praedictae Katherine. Habend.

"et tenend. dicit. Simoni abbatii et ejusdem loci conventui in perpetuum; ita tam quod nec

ego Stephanus nec ego Katherina, nec aliquis heredium nostrorum, nec aliquis ex parte

nostri alicuius iuris vel clamatii in dicto dimidio bovata terre cum parte fuorum bosorum

in posse reum posterius apponere vel vendicare. Nos Stephanus et Katherina uxor mea et

heredes et allignati nostri, dictam dimidio bovata terre cum tota parte fuorum bosorum

dictis Simoni abbatii et conventui et eorum succeditos universi contra omnes homines

warrantizabimus.

"in cujus rei testimonium hulce scripto figilla nostra approfunimus.

Hiis teftibus dom. Willilmo de Sancto Quintino, Ada de Garne, Thoma de Orderne,

"Thoma de Plumsteld, Jobanne Welard, Simona . . . . . boyi in Rudiflan et

aliis.

Cecilia de Walkington quondam uxor . . . . . de Rydal confirmat Simoni abbatii et con-

ventui dim. bovate, terre cum tota parte sua trium bosorum in villa et territorio de

"Rudiflan, que fe continget hahere jure hereditario per mortem Henrici de Etton, ecc.

Teftibus domino Willilmo de Sancto Quintino tunc fenecchallo abbatiss et conventus fancto

"Marie Ebor. &c.

Charta Nicholai le Joevene.

O Minibus hoc scriptum viiris vel auditurs Nicholas le Joevene de Mison falutem in

"Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vettra me dedisse concessisse reddidisse

et pretenti scripto confirmafse Jambanni abbatii monasterii fancte Marie Ebor. et ejusdem

loci conventui et eorum succefsoria universus peractus acri et dimidiam terre arabilis,

et quarto acri et dimidiam prati in territorio et campo de Miron quas de prior. ab-

bate et conven. aliquando tenuit in cadaem ville, quarum due acri terre jacet . . . .

obediete, una acri ad gartinent Batemanii, dimidia acri ad Barcariam dominii abbatii, dimidia

acra ad Gattynola . . . . dimidia acra ad Gwypelandus. Pratam jacet in locis sub-criptis

videlicet una acri in Bance et Fenerdale . . . . . Rosweale, una acri et dimid. ad

longas rodas, et una acri ad Hentidedale. Tenend. et habend. prædici. abbatii et conven-

tui et eorum succefsiorum universi in liberam puram et perpetuem eleemosynam cum

omnibus libraribus pertinentibus et aliamentis infra villam de Miron et extra prædict. acri

et prædict. prato pertinentibus in perpetuum. Et ego Nicolaus et heredes mei prædict.

terram prædicta abbatii et conventui et eorum succefsiorum universi. Sic prædict. et con-

tra omnes homines warrantizabimus acquietabimus et defendamus in perpetuum.

"in cujus rei testimonium pretensi scripto figillum meum appoffui.

Hiis teftibus, dom. Willilmo de Ros de Bolton militie, Simonde Stuteville, Symonde de

"Loycofte vicario de Gilling . . . . . Barne de Miron, Jobanne fil. Willilmi de cadaem,

"William de Walcero cleric, Jobanne de Edelingilorp, et aliis.

(x) Charta Roberti de Mainil.

O Nistorum fit omnibus tam futuris quam pretensi quod ego Robertus de Mainil.

"didi ecclesie fancte Marie Eboracenfsi abbatie villam que vocatur Mision in

eleemosinyam liberam ab omni re mei et ab heredes meos pertinent, ita ut nihil

amplius ex illa exigere debem, et meam donationem super altare pretelpice ecclesie po-

nens fic liberam concepi sicut aliquis rem a fe potestiam liberius donare potest.

Coram his teftibus, Stephano primo abbatii dictae ecclesie, Laurentio Grammatico,

"Wilielmo de Verli, ejus fratre Huagen, Hamone Camerario, Maigero de Rodluxen, Ge-

"warda Cementario, Daniele, Rogerio Portario, Reinerro, Torgero Geranno, bii sunt telles

qui cum multis allia fuerunt in ecclesie cum monachis quando prædictus Robertus

"donum hoc super altae pofuit, pro qua eleemosinna ipse et uxor sua Gertreda et fi-

lius ejus Stephanus in eleemosinis et orationibus, et omnibus allia beneficiis ab omni

conventu monachorum recepto fuerunt.

(x) This very ancient grant, which must be upwards of six hundred years old, is copied from the register

and printed in the appendix to the additional volumes of the Manuf. l. xiv, but the original being in this

collection I thought fit to give this copy of it. The

ancient family of Mainil is yet in this county.

Charta
CHAP. IV.

of St. Mary's Abbey at YORK.

CHARTA PHILIPPI DE FOUKENBERG MIL.


" Et invenit carta mea confirmasse Symoni abbatii et conventui fancte Marie Ebor. tres placas prati in prato de Appelton quod vocatur Wythburgis, quorum una placea notatur " Phildale et jacet inter pratum Williemi de Hurquington et pratum quod Henricus Burghead " tunc tenetur, et abuat in occidentale capitie super aquam de Werf et extendit fe virsus " orientem usque ad Lepitte; et alia placea notatur Wydiale et jacet inter pratum predici " Williemi et pratum quod Adam Carpenteribus tunc tenetur, et abbatit in uno capite super " aquam de Werf, et sic se extendit in longitudine usque ad Tungedai; et tercia placea vocatur " Tungedale et jacet inter pratum predici Williemi et pratum quod vocatur Wad- 

dales, et abbatit in uno capite super Sudboue et sic se extendit in longitudine virsus " Michtedales. Tenendas et habendas predicte tres placas prati cum omnibus pertinentiis " suis et cum libero introito et exitu predici abbati et conventui et eorum succedentiorum in " liberam parum et perpetuam eleemosynam in perpetuum, sine omni servitio seculari con- 

" suetudine vel demanda. Et ego Philippus et heredes mihi warrantibimini defendamus et " adquietabimus predictas tres placas prati cum omnibus pertinentiis suis et cum libero in-

The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

St. MARY's Abbey. "

B. 15. No. 3.

Dalby.

B. 15. No. 36.

Newton.

"integre in liberam puram et perpetuam eleemosynam quietam ab omni terreno servitio seculari, exactione et demanda in perpetuum. Et ego Elyes et heredes mei omnium supradicta cum pertinentiis fuit predicium et predicibus abbati et conventui et eorum fuceceolabis in liberam puram et perpetuam eleemosynam contra omnes gentes warrantiabimus, adque tabimus, et in omnibus defendemus in perpetuum.

In cujus rei testamentum pretendit scriptum sigillum meum apposui.


"charter" Ymanye of Flauville.

B. 15. No. 3.

Omneus hoc scriptum vifuris vel audituris Ymanye quondam uxor Alanus de Flauville salutem in Domino. Noveritis universitas veltra me in propria visutura et potestate mea reddidisse relaxasse et omni modo de in perpetuum quietum clamasse dominus Simonis et alabati sancte Marie Ebor. et ejusdem loci conventui totum jus et clainium quod habubi vel aliquo modo. . . . in bofo de Dalby, qui vocatur Dalby-Budby ratione dotis mee in contingen . . . . . tenemento predicti Alani vii mei in eadem, quod nec ego nec aliquis per me aliquod jus vel clainium in predicio bofo aliqua ratione vel cafo contingente gente de cetero poterimus vendicare.

In cujus rei testamentum huic pretendit scriptum sigillum meum apposui.

Hiis teftibus dominus Johannes de Oketon, Simonis de Lilling milites, Ricardus de Came-ra, Nicolaus de Camera, Toma de Routebolina, Walerto de Calon, Reginaldo de Thorneoton forefario et alii (z).

"charter" Huberti de Newton.

B. 15. No. 36.

Siant omnes tam pretestes quam futuri quod ego Hubertus de Neutona dedi conceffi et hac pretenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et beate Marie Eboras et beate Bege et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus feptem acras terre in territorio de Neuton et totum jus quod habubi vel unquam habere potui in predicibus feptem acras cum omnibus suis pertinentiis, &c.

Hiis teftibus dominus Johannes de Langeline, Roberto de Laneplog, Nicolaus de Morgenby, Elia tunc fenechallo de Epremontes, Johannes de Hule, Johannes de Golaford, Benediktus de Rodinton, alii.

"charter" Philippi de Faukenberg.

B. 15. No. 48.

Niverfitas Dei fidelibus hoc scriptum vufuris vel audituris eternam in Domino salu-tem. Noveritis universitas veltra me quod die concefsit et hac pretenti carta mea confirmavi S. abatti et conventui sancte Marie Ebor. feptemdecim acras terre cum pertinentiis suis in territorio de Ajilton, de quiis quippe sepopem acris terre duodecem sunt bofo, et jacent inter bofo cum terre bofo qui quondam fuit Roberti de Munecell, et ab tantum.

in orientali cape fuper viam que it uque ad Conpopemansborp, et occidentali cape fuper bofo de Calon. Et quinque acre de predicibus sepopem acris terre sunt terra arabilis et jacent in quadam cultura que vocatur Wynsmilinchake inter terram Tloni filiee mee et terram Willemi de Herington, et totum pratum quod pertinet ad predicibus culturae que vocatur Wynsmilinchake ficit jacet in longitutudine et latitudine fine aliqua diminutione.

Preterea dedi et concefsi predicibus abatti et conventui totum pratum quod pertinet ad culturae quan Gage tenet et vocatur Tungandal in Brumboker. Preterea dedi et concefsi isdem abatti et conventui molendinum ad vortum, quoij sum in predicibus territorio de Ajilton in quadam cultura que vocatur Stabbie cum latitudine quadrata ginta pedum undique circa predicibus molendinum, et cum libero introito et exitu ad predicibus molendinum. Tenend. et habend. omnia predicibus tenentia cum omnibus libertatibus et aliamentis infra villam et extra eisdem tenementis pertinentibus, et cum libero introito et exitu ad omnia singula loca superedicta predicibus abatti et conventui et eo rum fuceceolabis in liberam puram et perpetuam eleemosynam libere quieti integre in perpetuum abique omni servitio seculari exactione et demanda. Et eisdem elli quod bene licebit predicibus abatti et conventui includere et imparares predicibus duodecem acras terre que fuit bofo secundum quod ipsis et eorum fuceceolabis melius debuitur expedire, fine aliqua contradietione mei vel heredom meorum vel aliqua aliorum ex parte nostra.

Et ego Philippus et heredes mei warrantiabimus, defendemus et adquietabimus omnia predicibus tenentera cum omnibus pertinentiis fuit ficut predicium et predicibus abatti et

(z) Scal on white wax a "fluna de by", the inscription gone.
Chap. IV. of S. M. A. Ry's Abbey at York.

"Conv. et eorum succelforibus in liberam puram et perpetuam eleemosynam contra om. S. M. A. Ry's Abbey."

"In cujus rei teftimonium prefenti scripto figillum meum appofui."

"His teftibus, dominis Johanne de Oketon, Johanne de Raygate millibus, Stephano de Schupetton, Johanne de Merjuna, Ricardus fit, Willielmi de Caleme, Hugone fil. Willielmi de Acafter, Wydene de Apilten, Nicholas de Camera, Ricardus de Mining, et alisis.

Charta Rogeti decani et capit. Lincoln.

"Mnibus sanctematriseccliefilius ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Rogerus deca. B. 16. No. 28."

"His testibus, dominis Johanne de Oketon, Ricardus de Richmund, Henricus de Bellerby, Milone de Aldbury de Richmand, Rogero de Donyngton, Thoma de Hill de Smetton, Willelmus mil. Rogerus de Hornby, et alisis."

"Datum apud Hornby die dom. prox. post festum annunciatione beate Marie virginis, anno dom. millelominum trescentesimo feptemino septimo (a)."

"Charta Richardi de Esth-Houkewelle.

Otum fit omnibus videntibus vel audientibus litteras has, quod ego Ricardus filius (b) 18. No. 4."

"Willielmo de Efboukeufewele, cum concilio et afferens Conscripte matris meæ, et he. Kouthoucwelle"

"redum meorum dedi et concepi et hac prefenti carta mea confirmavi Deo et abbatie beate Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus et priorati faneti Martini juxta Ric-

"mundo pro salute anime meæ et auctecondoribus meorum in puram et perpetuam eleemosynam"

"unionem thofum et crofum in Efsboukeufewele, et duas acras terre de dimidia karukata terre"

"quam habeo in dominio in territorio ejufdem ville de Efsboukeufewele, fol. thofum et crofum"

"propinquoirem me que tendit verse Huntun in parte aquilionali ejufdem et unam acram"

"terre et dimidiam acram duodecam perkatis feverus Larchild cum prato quod pertinet ad"

"eadem culturn, et dimidiam acram terre, quatuor perkatas terre fuper Kirkby, etad"

"duas acras terre percondendas dedi prediche abbate natam partem terre meque que defendent"

"verus Wulfacyland verus aquilonem. Hanc terram dedi prediche abbate in puram et"

"perpetuam eleemosynam possidentem in perpetuum libere et quiue ab omni terreno servi-

(a) Seal, in white wax, whereas is the image of ther kneeling before her. Th: incription illegible.

the virgin, fitting with her book in her lap, and ano.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Chapter Williemi Pore.

Mnibus Crolfi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Willielmus filius Rad.

Charta Williemi de Rednese.

Chapter Johannis de Burringham.

Charta Williemi de Grimesfet.
CHAP. IV. of ST. MARY'S ABBEY at YORK.

St. Mary's Abbey.

Reginald Corvayser.


Hanc teftibus, Roberto de Skegenefse tunc fenechallo abbatie beate Marie Ebor. Johanne de Warthille, Petro de Barney, Nicolas Orges, Laurentio Buchar, Willemio de Lilinge, Ella Flur, Roberto de Thorneton, Galfrido de Cruce, Galfrido de Aula, Riccardo de Forte, Willemio de Sartrima.


" Salutem, Noveritis nos dedisse concessisse et presenti carta nostra confirmasse Deo et ecclesia sanctae Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus totam terram quam habuimus in Neubigging, tenendum et habendum in purum et perpetuum ecelemoniam in perpetuum libere integre et quiete cum omnibus libertatibus et aifamensis et cum omnibus pertinentiais infra villam et extra et in omnibus locis, abique aliquo retentimento. Et presenti terram cum pertinentiais diece et dictis monachis in liberam puram et perpetuum ecelemoniam contra omnes gentes warrantizabimus defendemos et adquamatibus in perpetuum.

His teftibus, Robertode Skegenefse et unc. sehallo abbatie beate Marie Ebor. Johanne de Wartbillo, Petro de Barneby, Nicholao Orger, Laurentio Buchar, Willielmo de Lilling, Elia Flur, Robertode Thornethon, Galfrido de Cruce, Galfrido de Aula, Riccardo de Forte, Willemio de Sartrima.

Philippus de Faukenberg, mil.

Philippus de Faukenberg b.19. No. 48.

" Mileseternam in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra de mo concessisse et presenti carta nostra confirmasse Symoni abbati et conventui sanctae Marie Ebor. quattuor acras bosco cum folio in Apilton, inter boscam eum et boscam predictorum abbatis et conventus, et abbatam in occidentali caipite super boscam de Colatana, et extendit fe in longitudine versus orientem uifique ad exitum quo inter apud Copemanthorp. Tenendum et habendum predict. boscum cum folio et cum libero in eo et exitu per commune fratam qua inter de Apilion uifique ad Copemanthorp, predict. abbati et conventi et eorum succedentibus in liberam puram et perpetuum ecelemoniam in perpetuum. Et extendendum et quod bene licet predict. abbati et conventi includere imparcare et appuare predict. boscum cum folio prout mo lius sibi et predictorum suis uicense expedire. Et ego Philippus, ece.


Reginald Corvayser et Matildas uxores ejus B.19. No. 43.


Reginald Corvayser et Matilde uxores ejus B.19. No. 44.

" Miles eternam in Domino salutem. Noverit universitas vestra de mo concessisse et presenti carta nostra confirmasse Eboracelis suis et omnibus quiad in eiusdem villa et destruxit suas propriam etiam transtum suum et suorum, et omnium salva pace et indempt notatem etiam super eosdem et pigiam am omnium quiad hic pertinent predict. ecclesia et conventi, predict. boscum cum solio utiam transmigerint etiam in futurum possideant. Terram etiam de Uelfale in prato et terra

Quae verum et particulare grantis is printed how incorrealy taken from the registra may be judged in the additional volume to the Monas. o. lxxvi, but... by this copy from the original.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

St. Mary's ABBEY.

St. MARY'S ABEBY.

"culata quam Normannus et Willielmus filius Maxime ob patriiocinum et tuicemun meam

mii dederant, prefate ecclesie libere et quiete reddid. Hanc conventionem et pacem in-

violabiliter tenendam propria manu affidavi, et Robertus de Daivilla et Hugo Mala Biffa

limiliter affidaverunt.

Charta Johannis de Wytegift.

B. 19. No. 75.

Sciant omnes tam prefentes quam futuri quod ego Johannis filius Ade de Wytegift dedi

memo redidit et hoc prefenti scriptum meo confirmavi religiosis viris dominis meis

Johanni de Gillingiis abbatii monasterii beate Marie Ebor. et ejusdem loci conventui quin-

que tofata et quatuor bovatas terre cum omnibus suis pertinentiis in villa de Stanegburn que

funt de foedo dicto, abbatis et conventus dominorum meorum fine ullo retentimento michi

et heredibus meis. Habend. et tendend. ejidem abbatis et conventui et sucefforibus suis

in perpetuum libere quiene bene et integre cum communi patrua et cum omnibus libe-

ratiis et afferentis ad predicta tofata et quatuor bovatas terre infrase villam de Stanegburn

et extra qualitatemque pertinentiis ab omni servitio seculari exactione et demanda michi

et heredibus suis pertinentiis. Et ego vero Johannes filius Ade et heredes mei predici.

quiue tofata et quatuor bovatas terre infrase villam de Stanegburn cum omnibus suis per-

riment. ut predici. est predici. dom. mei abbatis et conventui et sucefforibus suis contra

omnes gentes warrantizabimur, &c.

In cujus rei test. &c.

Hiis testibus, dominis Gilberto de Colvemo, Johanne de Haverington, Ricarda de Cit-

cilitibus, Roberto de Bampon, Johanne de Eglesfield, Roberto de Harrays, Waltery

de Plamland, Thoma de . . . . . &c. et aliis.

Charta Philippi de Faukenberg, mil,


Charta Willielmi de Pontefracto.

B. 10. No. 4.

O Mnibus fancto matrix ecclesie filii ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Willielmus de

Buxtom. Sancto scriptum in Domino. Scietis me concessi efi et ejac testamento mei

mea confirmam Deo et ecclesie beate Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus

pro salute anime meae et omnium anteannorum meorum unum tofatum cum pertinentiis

in Buxtom, illud felicitat quod jacet inter tofatum quod fuit Samson. Speciar et tofatum

quod fuit Reginaldi de Clifton. Tenend. et habend. in purum liberum et perpetuam

eleemosynam reidelendo inde annuatim Roberta de Myfles et heredibus suis tantum exdecim

denarios, pro omni servitio et exactione, ad duos terminos, ocho denarios ad Pontefract.

et ocho den. ad fetum fancti Martini in hyeme. Et ego Willielmus de Pontefracto et ho-

redes mei predici. tofatum cum pertinentiis predici. ecclesie et monachis ibidem Deo fer-

vientibus in purum liberum et perpetuam eleemosynam warrantizabimur in perpetuum

contra omnes gentes.

In cujus rei testamentum figillum meum huic scripto apposui.  

Hiis testibus, Roberto de Stetensfie tunc temporis fenefchal-lo abbatie, Walter de Kar-

leis, Johanne de Rote magistro, Roberto Lape, Willielmo de Lilling, Rogerio Coc, Ri-

cardo de Camera, Johanne le Barn, Johanne le Sibley clerico, et aliis.

Charta Willielmi de Rednes.


O Mnibus Chrifti fidelibus hoc scriptum videris vel audituris Willielmus filius Radulfus

Rednes. de Rednesfie eterno in Dom. salut. Noverit universitas vetra me deffide con-

ceiffa et hoc prefenti carta mea confirmasse Simoni abbatii monasterii S. Marie Ebor. ex

ejidem loci conventui et tofatum sucefforibus univeris duas selliones in territorio de Red-

nesi continentis in fe tres acras terre, quarum una inacrat in Langingfeld inter terram Ro-

berti filii Met. de Rednesfie ex una parte, et terram quam Adam de Maynil tenet de predici-

bate ex altera, cum tota latitudine et longitudine ficut se extendit inter folos eft; et

altera jact in Morfeld inter terram Johanne de Bayley ex una parte, et terram Pagani

de Wytegift ex altera, cum tota latitudine et longitudine pertendente de . . . . . vert.

fus auferum uque ad foftatam ex . . . . . Tenend. et habend. &c. Et ego Williel-

mus et heredes mei dictas selliones cum pertinentiis, &c.

In cujus rei testamentum, &c.

Hiis testibus, Ricardo de Mollon tunc senefchal-lo dominii abbatii S. Marie Ebor. Wil-

lliefilio Willielmi de Rednes, Radulfus fratre ejidem, Waltero filio Gallrilli de ea-

dem, Ricardo le Cerf, Petro procuratore, James de Saudo, Angero et Ricardo fratri-

bus et aliis.

Charta
CHAP. IV. of St. MARY’S ABBEY at YORK.

St. MARY’S ABBEY.

"O" Mnibus Christi filiibus hanc cartam vifuris vel auditurias Radulfus filius Beatricis B.[35. No. 56.]

de Ovoortomuttum etarnam in dom. fil. Noveritis me dedisse et prenta carta Suborh.

confirmab Deo et abbatie fane Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem Deo servientes unam

bovatam terre cum pertinentiis in Suborh, illum vildelicet quam tenui de Reginaldo filio

Williami le Painnet de Sudorp. Habendam et tenendam libere et quie de me et here-
dibus meis in perpetuum, ab omn ier terreno servitio, excepto quod quippe monachi redient

annuum in predicho Reginaldo et hereditibus suis trinita datas . . . et hereditibus meis

in perpetuum, mediatem ad fett. S. Martini in hyeme et aliam ad. Pentecoster.

"Ego vere &c.

In cujus &c.

Hiis testibus, magistro Simone de Catelkarroc tunc parfona de hornbeffe, Baldwino

"prefebro, Galfrido de Crue, Tharrhano clerico comitis Albermarle, Roberto de Furl-
ings, Roberto de Fentona, Jeredno Seto, et alis.

Charta Adam de Sefevaus.

"ADAM de Sefevaus concefft Deo et fane Marie Ebor, et Roberto abbatie et conventui B. 30. No. 86.


obiterat.

Charta Johannis de Erghum.


pro falute anime mee et omnium parentum meorum conceffit et dedi me hac Erghum.

prefentis carta confirmavi Deo et ecclesie fane Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem Deo

servientes totam illam culturam meam que jact in territorio de Erghum inter cemi-
erium et aquam que vocatur Tofa, cum illam et illam culturam proximo jacent, fei-

licet quam acras et dimid. de terra arabilis et unam rodam terre super Humbelouke-

berg, que jact inter culturam quondam domini Rogeri filii Ricardi et terram Radulf de

Smiebton, et duas acras prati in campo de Erghum in Hales propinquiores prato Simo-

nii filio Simonis de Cillington versus aufrum. Habendas et possidentendas cum omnibus ai-

fiantentis et pertinentiis ad eandem terram infra villam et extra pertinentiis in puram

liberam et perpetuam elelminam.

Hiis testibus, Roberto Arundell, Willielmo de Lilling, Thoma fil. Lamberti, Thoma cle-

rico de infrimario, Galfrido socio suo et multis aliis.

Charta Galfridi de Harpham.

"O" Mnibus has literas vituris vel auditurias Galfridi filius Ricardis de Harpham falutem.

B. 21. No. 35.

Sciatis me venidiffere Roberto abbatii S. Marie Ebor. et monachis ejusdem loci pro Harpham.

carta pecunia fia quam michi dederunt unam bovatam terre cum pertinientis in territorio

Harpum, Ficilet illam bovatam terre quam tenui de Joanna de Harpham que

jacte inter terras meas et tenuit Willhelm filii Galfridi, et tres rodas terre ad eandem bo-

vatam terre pertinentes in eodem territorio loco tofi, ficitum unam rodam que jactet ad

caput de Byday versus boreum, et unam rodam que jactet aterre Accrednile versus orientem,

et unam rodam que jactet ad Outilanges inter terram meam et terram dicti Willhelm fili

Gilberti. Tenend. et habend. &c. Reddendo inde annumum dicto G. et hereditibus suis

tantum sexdecem denarios pro omni servitio et exactione, &c.

Hiis testibus, Roberto de Skegenest tunc temporis seneschallo S. Marie Ebor. Willielmo de

Lilling, Thoma janitore, Nichola de Burton, Rogeri Cocci, Roberto de Karston, Ri-
cardo de Camera, Joanna de Selby clerico et alis.

Charta Matildis Nuvel.


B. Ebor. duas bovatas terre cum pertinientis et tres acras terre et . . . rodas Henyngbery.

in Henyngbery, et totam partem capitalis mefflagii et totam partem redditus liberorum

hominum qui tenebant de dict. Joanna Nuvel in eadem villa &c. Charta ita pene obli-
terata.

Hiis testibus, domino Rob. de Skegenest tunc seneschallo abbatie, Willielmo de Wyron,

Willielmo de Lilling, Galfrido de Crue, Waltoro de Afe, Roberto de Fentona, Nichola

de Camera, Nichola et Rogeri Choafstor. cum aliis.

7 S Charta

Digitized by Google
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Charta Willielmi de Lofhuse.

Mibus Christii fideilibus ad quos prefent scriptum pervenerit, Willielmus filius Radulfi de Lofhuse, me mee et omnium antecellorum meorum dedisse concessisse et hac prefentia carta mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesie S. Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus in liberam puram et perpetuam ecleemosinam tres acras terre et unam rodam cum pertinientiis et unum toftum &c.


Charta Gaufridi de Celebrun.

INivercis S. matrise eccliesii Gaufridus filius Habraeham de Colebrun salutem. Sciatisme dedisse concessisse et hac prestantia carta mea confirmasse Deo et ecclesia S. Marie Eboraciet monachis ibidem Deo servientibus et prioratiu S. Martini juxta Richmundiam pro salute anime mee et anteceftorum meorum in puram et perpetuam eclemofinam unam culturam terre que vocatur Norffait in territorio de Hippeswell, que fe extendit super terram monachorum de S. Martino verfus occidentem, felicet illam culturam que fuit quondam Affini de Hippeswell. Et infuper dedi predietis monachis unam acram terre in cultura illa que vocatur Schoefer verfus aquilonem, que fe extendit super terram que fuit quondam Roberti Forncorn, quam acram dedi eis in excambium pro quadam acra quam Alanus frater ejus aliquando de illis tenuit in territorio de Celebrun.

Ego vero Gaufridus, &c.

Hiis testibus, Roaldio constabulario Richmundie, Philippo filio Johannis de Colebrun, Gaufridio de Huddeswell, Petro capellanio de Richmonde, Radulfo capellano de Saneto, Nichola de Alverton, Willielmo tintero de Richmonde, Gaufridio diacono de sancto Martino et multis aliis.

Charta T. Ebor. archiep.


Charta Roberti Gernum.

Mibus hanc certam vigiris vel audituris Hugo filius Roberti Gernum de Bramham sanctam et salutem et benedictionem. Scire volo fraternitiatem vestratiem me concessisse et, prefentis caruleiis testamentiis, confirmasse conventioam inter monachos sancte Marie Eboracii abbatie, et monachos sancti Germani de Salebi, de terrae cum pertinentiis in Bramham, felicet, duas acras terre et unam rodam cum pertinentiis in cultura que vocatur Rodet. Et tres rodas cum pertinentiis que jacent inter terras dictarum monachorum juxta Savevillam et se extendit verfus orientem. Habend. et tenend. &c. Et ego Hugo et heredes mei &c.

In ejus regioni. &c.

Hiis testibus, domino Roberto de Skeggesfyn, Thoma de Eboraco, Hugo filio Henrici, Roberto de Langeweyst, Willielmo filio Alexandri, Ricardo de Camara, Willielmo Cornes, Nichola de Alcervon, Johanne Male clerico et aliis.

Charta Ricardi Soudan.

Mibus Christii fideilibus ad quos prefent scriptum pervenerit Ricardus filius Ricardii Soudan salutem. Scire volo fraternitiatem vestratiem me concessisse et, prefentis caruleiis testamentiis, confirmasse conventioam inter monachos sancte Marie Eboracii et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus in liberam puram et perpetuam eclemofinam duo tofta et crofta et
CHAP. IV. of St. MARY'S ABBEY at YORK.

"tres aeras et dimidiam pertinaciam cum pertinentiis in territorio de Magna Apel-st. Mary's tona. Sclangent unum toftum et croftum de dimidia aera quod Henricus Hallman aligan-
dom tenuit, et quod jacet inter toftum et croftum Roberti filii Gafridfo de Hake-
ford, et duas radas terre et dimid. super Fornlande que jacent juxta terram Thome filii
Hermicis pertinaciam, et unum rodum terre et dimid. super eadem juxta terram
abbaris de Geronis, et duas aeras terre et dimid. pertinentium Hallhynde verus orientem.

Habend. et tenend. &c. 

"His testibus, Thoma de Laceles, Alamode Hartfortd, Petro de Crachale, Alam de fratre
eius, Michaele de Hakefortd, Roberto filio ejus, Williolmo Lunghefpee, Thoma filio
Herimi, Alano filio Williemi et aliis.

Charta Alini de Pickering.

"O Mnibus hanc cartam viisuris vel audituris Alinus de Pykeryng salut. in Domino. B. 23. N. 38.
Noveritisme pro salute animae mæ et omnium parentum
"meorum conceffisse dedisse et hac prenti carta mea confirmaffe Deo et ecclesie fanète
Marie Ebór. et monachis ibidem Deo fervientibus dimidiam carucatam terre in Sexcanoe
"cum pertinentiis quam habui de Henrici filio Radulphi de Sexcanoe, et duas bovatas terre
in Scaneſton cum pertinentiis quas habui de Laurencio de Scaneſton, et annualem redditum
"undecim falollarum de fex bovatis terre in Kyrbeye-veneſcofoe quas Alani clerici filia.
"Alani et Williemi filii Rogeri sentent ibidem de feodo S. Maria Ebór. Tenendum et
"habendum dictis ecclesia et monachi in perpetuum &c. Ia fæclit quod terræ de Sexcanoe
"cedat in usus monachorum ad specias emendas in perpetuum. Et redditum terre de
"Scaneſton dixit ad— meum faciendum in perpetuum. Et redditus de Kyrbeye-venecoſato
cel-, laris asignarunt. Et ego Alinus, &c. Et ut hoc mea concessio et donatio perpetua
"mittatur robu obæanæ pretiio scripto figillum meum appoſi.

Hiis testibus, Roberto de Skegene fili, Ioannem de Hamerton,
"Robertus de Saam, Rogero Papi, Waltero de Gaży, Willielmo de Lilling, Ricardo de
"Camera, Nicolaos Portario, Rogero Cee, Joannes Puro, et multis aliis.

Charta Roberti de Scales.

"O Mnibus hoc scriptum viisuris vel audituris Robertus de Scales et Aliis uxor ejus salu-
"tem in Domino. Ad universitatis vestrenotitiam volumus pervenire nos divini
"amoris iatuiti et pro animabus noftris et antecessorum nornorum dedisse conceffisse et
hac preteni carta noftra confirmaffe Willielmo abbatii et convventi S. Maria Ebóræ, in
liberam puram et perpetuam eleoſoaoniam fine alicu ſeculari retenetionem et exaſtione fugari
"tres aeras terre cum pertinentiibus in Hâſelingfeld, fæclerit duas aeras quæ jacent juxta ter-
ram Rogeri de Meſeford et abtantn fuppe Shumemodur, et unam aaram in Devolent jux-
tem prioriſſe de Straſford. Ia quod fì aliquo tempore per nos vel heredes noftró
"dieæ ære fuerint revocate vel eſdem revocare nilii fuerimus, licebit diſcis abbatii et
"conventui ſubtrahere nobis et heredibus noftris celebracionem divinorum in oratorio ma-
"neri noftri de Hâſelingfeld nobis ab eſdem concedam fine alicu ſeculari retenetionem et exaſ-
tionem. et nos pro nobis et heredibus noftris privilegio fori cívili et
"speciales brevire regni prohibicionis de laico enumerem.

"In cujus rei testamentii scriptoſum sigillum meum appoſi.

Hiis testibus, Ricardo de Wileſtorp, magistris Joannot de Hamerton, Ricarda de Scales et Aliis uxor eis
"de Populæ, Joannæ Mæt, Galiſidro de Cuce, Roberto de Fittelting, Waltero de Ake,
"Robero Sop clarico, Nicolaos janitore, Willielmo de Lilling, Joannot vicario de Hâſe-
ingfei, Ricardo de Meſeford, Thoma filio Alartiici, Willielmo Bolde et aliis.

Charta Johannis le Grant.

"O Mnibus has litteras viisuris vel audituris Johanne le Grante salutem. Noverit uni-
"tem in Domino. Ad universitatis vestrenotitiam volumus pervenire nos divini
"amoris iatuiti et pro animabus noftris et antecessorum nornorum dedisse conceffisse et
hac preteni carta noftra confirmaffe Willielmo abbatii et convventi S. Marie Ebóræ, in
liberam puram et perpetuam eleoſoaoniam fine alicu ſeculari retenetionem et exaſtione fugari
"tres aeras terre cum pertinentiibus in Hâſelingfeld, fæclerit duas aeras quæ jacent juxta ter-
ram Rogeri de Meſeford et abtantn fuppe Shumemodur, et unam aaram in Devolent jux-
tem prioriſſe de Straſford. Ia quod fì aliquo tempore per nos vel heredes noftró
"dieæ ære fuerint revocate vel eſdem revocare nilii fuerimus, licebit diſcis abbatii et
"conventui ſubtrahere nobis et heredibus noftris celebracionem divinorum in oratorio ma-
"neri noftri de Hâſelingfeld nobis ab eſdem concedam fine alicu ſeculari retenetionem et exaſ-
tionem. et nos pro nobis et heredibus noftris privilegio fori cívili et
"speciales brevire regni prohibicionis de laico enumerem.

"In cujus rei testamentii scriptoſum sigillum meum appoſi.

Hiis testibus, Ricardo de Wileſtorp, magistris Joannot de Hamerton, Euaſcio de Kime,
"Ricarda de Loefret, Willielmo Pointelo, Roberto de Skennifhe tene finicialle abbatie
"Ebor. Roberto de Apetion, Waltero parfona de Smifon, Petro de Knapet, Willielmo
"de Mara, Galiſidro de Sante Andone et multis aliis.

Charta
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

Charta Walteri Aurifabris.

O Mnibus fancte matris ecclesie filii Walterus Aurifer de Eboraco salutem. Noverit
univeritas vetra me confenfu uxoribis me caritatis intuitu dediffi et hac prefenti
carta mea confirmaffe Deo et ecclesie beate Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem Deo fervien-
tibus, ad fuffentationem fratrum infirmorum ejfudem domus, terram quandam in Eboraco
juxta cemeterium fancte Trinitatis in Gutherumgate, illam felicet terram quam emi de
Everardo de Marlyon et redditum fex denariorium in eadem villa de terra in
3pingam quattuor
Eudo carnifex tenet. Habend. et tenend. eifdem monachis et feccefioribus fuis in librarum
puram et perpetuam eleemofinam. Et, ut hic mea donatio perpetue firmitatis robur ob-
tineat, eam figilli mei muninime roboravi.

Hiis teflibus, Roberto de Mubray, Philippo filio Johannis, Rogero de Mubray clerico,

Toma de Wilton, Roberto Ebor, Radulfo Nweli, mag{ftro Jeb de Hamerton, Sai{fone

clerico et multis alij.

Indentura inter Simon. abb. et Johannem Bowes.

O Mnibus fancte matris ecclesie filii prefens Scriptum inspeditur Fr. Simon Dei gratia.
"abba monasterii beate Marie Ebor. et ejfudem loci conventus fyl. in Domino.
Noveritis nos remiliffe pro nobis et feccefioribus noftris Johannis de Bowes prefbytero et
affignatis fuis in perpetuum tres folidos annuos quos Pappo folvebamus de terra fia jacent
"santa ecclesie juxta Trinitatis eccle. S. Trinitatis in Gutherumgate ad infirmitorium
per annum pro tribus folidis annuos quos emit per confillium noftrum in officio noftrum in vil-
la de Munketone de terra et tenemento Philippj filii Roberti filii Williemi de Munketone
quos ad pridie. infirmarium noftrum in perpetuum affignavi loco pridie. trium folid.
annoriorum. Ia quod nec nos nec feccefiores noftri aliquod juf vel clamium in prefata
terra de Gutherumgate de cetero exigerimus aut aliquatenus vendicare.

In cujus rei effi. uni partic prefens fcripti cyrographaci figillum capiti noftri ap-
"pettoimus, altera parte penes nos refidente figillo prefati Johannis signata.

Dat. Ebor. mense Februarii anno Dom. MC LX.

Charta Richardi Soudan.

O Niverfis fancte matris ecclesie filii, Ricardus filius Henrici Soudan de Apeltona sal.
"Sciatis me cum confillio et afenfu heredum meorum dediffi et confediffi et hac
prefenti carta mea confirmaffe Deo et abbatiebeate Marie Ebor. et monachis ibidem
Deo fervientibus et priorati S. Martinis juxta Riccantuam pro falute animae mei et an-
tecfet meorum in prefam et perpetuam eleemofinam totem terram nam quam habui fu-
per Layric in territorio majoris Apeltona, que jacerit inter terram Williemi Lungsfeete de
Apeltona et terram que fuit Hugonis de Scatonna, cum communi paffura ejfudem ville et
cum omnibus alij aliensentis ad eandem terram pertinentibus infra villam et extra. Ego
vero Ricardus &c.

Hiis teflibus, Philippo filio Johannis de Colebrum, Gaufrido filio Johannis de Colebrum,

Nicolaos de Gertheftone, Ricardo de Laiurin, Toma de Hrebny, Heia de Dunney,
Williamo Lungsfeete, Toma filio Roberti, Richardo de Holidy, Nicolaos de Kntona,

Alano filio Williami de Apeltona, et multis alij.

Charta Roberti de Parlington.

O Mnibus fancte matris eccle. filii ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit, Ricardus filius
"Ade de Parlington manens in Wey-Gerford fyl. in Dom. Sempiterman. Noveritis
me dediffi concediffi et hac prefenti carta mea confirmaffe Simoni abbatii et conveniunt
monafi beate Marie Ebor. quatuor acras terrae jacentes in campo de Gerford per divisias
subscriptas, felicet, unam acram que abuttat fuper regiam viam de Wettleigfteete,
et jacerit inter terram Roberti filii Cufantie ex parte boreali et terram Ade filii Johannis
ex parte meridionali. Et unam acram jacentem fuper le totes verfus domum Matildis
de Prefton. Et tres rodas terre jacentes ad le Colepilis inter terram Roberti filii Cufantii
ex parte orientali et terram Ade filii Ade de Mortesfe ex parte orientali. Et unam
rodam jacentem fub prato Aule inter terram predictorum Roberti et Ade. Et tres rodas
jacentes in cultura que abuttat fuper le Fryth inter terram Roberti et Ade pridie. Et
unam rodam jacentem fuper le Horeborne inter terram Martini ex parte occidentali et
terram Ade filii Ade de Mortesfe fepedie. Tenend. en habend. &c.

Hiis teflibus, Hugone de Swyllyngton milite, Simone de Rufe clerico, Roberto filio Cufantii,

Radulfo de Aula de Gerford, Adam de Mortesfe clerico, Ricardo fil. Jordani et alij.

Charta

NOVERITIS ME PRO SALUTE ANIME MEE ET OMNIA PARENTUM MEEORUM CONCEESSIT

DECIDUAM HAC PRESENTI CARTA, MEA CONCERTAFA DEO ET EXCL. S. MARIE EBOR. ET MONACHIS

IBIDEM DEO FERVENTISSIBUS DUAS BOVATAS TERRAE CUM PERTINENTIIS IN TERRITORIO DE SMYTHTON,

UNAM, VIDE RITCUM, QUAM EM DE GALFRIDO FILIO RANULFI DE SMYTHTON, ET ALIAM QUAM EM

DE TARVINO DE APOLLO. HABEND. ET TENEND. DIFFERENTIUM ET MONACHI IN LIBERAM PARM

ET PERPETUAM ELEMOFINAM &C. ET UT HEC MEA DONATIO PERPETUA FIRMITATIBUS ROBUR OBSTIN.

AT EAM SIGILLUM ME IMPRESSIONE ROBORAVI.

HIS TEFF. ROBERTO DE STEGENEFUS TUNC FENERCHALLO ABBATIS, MAGI F. DE HAMERTON.

ROBERTO DE SABAM, WILHELMO DE LEIINGE, WILHELMO CLERICO DE SMYTHTON, HERIBUS FILIO

SIMONIS DE HERONBE, HERIBUS CLERICO DE HERONBE, GILBERTO FILIO SYMONIS,

WALTERO FILIIO GALFRIDI, LUCAS DE HERONBE AT ALIUS.

CHARTA THOMAE DE BURG.

UNIVERIS SANCTIS ECCLESIE ET FILIIS THOMAE FILII THOMIS DE BURG. SALUTEM.

SCIATIS ME, PRO SALUTE ANIME MEE ET OMNIA ANTECEDENTEM MEEORUM CONCEESSIT, HAC PRE-

APPELLO MAGNI.

SENTI CARTA MEA CONCERTAFA IN PERPETUAM ET PERPETUA ELEMOFINAM DEO ET ABBIOR.

S. MARIE EBOR.

EBOR. ET MONACHIS IBIDEM DEO FERVENTISSIBUS ET PRIORATIBUS SUPER HABEND. ET TEN.

RATIBUS MERETRIBUS IN TERRA ET TERRIS HIBERNIBUS.

DUAS BOVATAS TERRAE IN MAGNA APOLLO, ET OMNIBUS PERTINENTIIS SUIS IN VIRI ET EX.

TRA FINE ULLO RETENIMENTO, ILLE, FELICITATIBUS, DUAS BOVATAS TERRAE QUAE ROGERUS FILIUS

ACARIS DE TUNSTALL DEDIT APOLLONIO, DUAS BOVATAS TERRAE, ABU LA TERRAE SUPER HAB."E.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.

CHARTA WALTERI DE SMYTHTON.
The HISTORY, and ANTIQUITIES. Book II.

In nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Carta dum dum inter religiosos virros abbatem et conventum S. Marie Ebor. ex parte una, et Philippine Roundii vicario ecclesiasticum de Gaynesford ex altera, super taxationem et moderationem... ejusdem ecclesiae anno bonae memorie W. quondam Doulun. episcopi imperatim et contra jubilatam ac fidez. ut idem religio dieis dedit coram nobis magistri R. de Hartburn. D. dei gratia Doulun. episcopi officio... contra commissarium... segovio memorato materie questionis ex parte dictorum religiosorum fuit propoitionis... coram... auctoritate apostolica utique ad fonniam quadrangina marcarum an-nuorum tum modo fuise taxatam et... bone memoria W. quondam Doulun. episcopi... utique ad fonniam quator viginti marcarum annuarum et amplius videbit taxatam... Tandem mediothius nobis et magistro Rogerio de Loseford clerico et alii amisic communi-nibus in forma amicabilis inferius contenta accepliunt, videlicet quod idem vicarius pro se et facultatibus suis nomine diete vicarie concedit et in manibus diete abbatis de nos fis applicatione et contineaut pure et absoluto relinquavit annos decimas Garbarum de Sezenvau et unum tofum et crofum cum tota terra et prato qua habuit et tenit idem vicarius in villa de Querinton et ommes decimas fifi de tribus villis in dicta parochia percipientibus, videlicet de Queirinton, Leduys et Wolfoys, ac manus fibi relinquat in villa de Guirse Bernardi. Ira quod decime predicite, terra et pratum, manus ac pin-

612

Histoire et Antiquités.

St. Mary's

A Nno Dom. millesimo ducentesimo quinquagésimo septimo in chartano S. Barnabae in Appleton conversit inter dominum Domam abbatem S. Marie Ebor. et ejusdem loci conventum ex uha parte, et dominum Philippine de Fauconberg ex altera, videbatur quod dicti abbas et conventus concederunt et quemam clamarunt dicto Philippine et heredibus suis vel sui affinitatis tutum juxta et claram quod habuerunt vel habere potuerunt in flagro suo de Appleton, fictur se extendit in longitudine et latitudine de veteri molendino uique ad tofum Durandi cum omnibus foftatis predicatum flagrum concurrentibus, et foftam ab angulo gardini utique ad viam quae eft ad Wantzang, extra parcum predicit Philippine in longitudine, ita facilest quod bene licebit dicto Philippine et heredibus suis vel sui affinitatis tutum predicatum flagrum et dicta foftata exaltere, levare, appruare, quouanque modo voluerit fine aliqua contraddiczione dictorum abbatis et conventus. In hac autem concedione et quieta clamatione dedit dictus Philippine dictis abbatii et conventui et eorum succederebat in purum et perpetuum eleemosynam feptem acras terre in Appleton. Notagensoribus, illas facilest, septem acras terre que jacent inter terram Ada de Cerd et terram Walteri de Fauconberg fall dict. Philippine. Tenendas et habendas dictis abbatii et conventui et eorum succederebacum cum libris iuris et cum omnibus aliis auctoritatem dictis dictis septem acras terre pertinentibus. Concedit idem Philippine pro se et heredibus suis dictis abbatii et conventui et eorum succederebacin in Appelton, una cum hominibus dicti. Philippine unam chiminum ultra dicta flagrum sium utque ad terram arabilam de latitudine quadrangina pedum fine aliqua contraddiczione dicti Philippine et heredum suorum vel eujus affinatorum, ipsum curiu aque ad molendinum. Et si ita contingat quod animalia dictorum abbatis et conventus vel hominum suorum intrent predicatum flagrum pro defecu fepis vel foftati benigne et fine damno vel pecamentum prediciti Philippine et heredum suorum vel eujus affinatorum amoventur. Predicit vero Philippus et heredes sui feptem acras terre cum pertinentissim dictis abbatii et conventui et eorum succederebacum contra omnes gentes in perpetuum warrantabant, defendent et adquestabant.

In cujus rei testimoniam presebtis scriptio in medium chirographicon se& to partem hinc inde figilla sua apposuerunt.

Hii testamenti, domino Jobanne de Oktos fume fenechallo facete Marie Ebor. Johanne de Marston, Hugone de Asceter, Gilberto Tait de Efterius, Wey de Apselona, Rogero fefrario de Apselona, Benedicto de Heritcir et alios.

Charta indeniantur inter Abbatiam et Will. Roundel.

N nomine Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti, Amen. Carta dum dum inter religiosos virros abbatem et conventum S. Marie Ebor. ex parte una, et Philippine Roundii vicario ecclesiasticum de Gaynesford ex altera, super taxationem et moderationem... ejusdem ecclesiae anno bonae memorie W. quondam Doulun. episcopi imperatim et contra jubilatam ac fidez. ut idem religio dieis dedit coram nobis magistri R. de Hartburn. D. dei gratia Doulun. episcopi officio... contra commissarium... segovio memorato materie questionis ex parte dictorum religiosorum fuit propoitionis... coram... auctoritate apostolica utique ad fonniam quadrangina marcarum an-nuorum tum modo fuise taxatam et... bone memoria W. quondam Doulun. episcopi... utique ad fonniam quator viginti marcarum annuarum et amplius videbit taxatam... Tandem mediothius nobis et magistro Rogerio de Loseford clerico et alii amisic communi-nibus in forma amicabilis inferius contenta accepliunt, videlicet quod idem vicarius pro se et facultatibus suis nomine diete vicarie concedit et in manibus diete abbatis de nos fis applicatione et contineaut pure et absoluto relinquavit annos decimas Garbarum de Sezenvau et unum tofum et crofum cum tota terra et prato qua habuit et tenit idem vicarius in villa de Querinton et ommes decimas fifi de tribus villis in dicta parochia percipientibus, videlicet de Queirinton, Leduys et Wolfoys, ac manus fibi relinquat in villa de Guirse Bernardi. Ira quod decime predicite, terra et pratum, manus ac pin-

(d) I take this to be the town now corruptly called... decimam sedulius, in old French Sezenvau.

Teziendale, on the Wilds, for Sussoondale, in Latin sexe...

**omnia omni fupradicta et alia ad remanente secundum religiositatem supradictis ratione diligentiter nostrarum ecclesiarum alterius proprie et extremae ratioe et perpetuum. Dicte vero religiositatem nomine suo in salutariter sui volonte et collabore ceterum eidem vice-cario et fuscilioribus suis, qui pro tempore lucis et singulorum aliarum ministratorum obsoluetionis et observationes, cum singularibus suis adiutis Gavynford et terra de Slatonion, in quorum postea et in quibus ejus dicte tempore hujus compositionis exstitit. In tamen quod dicitus vicarius et universi succifiores suis omnia episcopalia et archidiaconalia tam matris ecclesiae de Gavynford quam omniurum capellanum fuerunt suffinebant, una cum capellanis et clericis, unius et oneribus liborum, veltimentorum, separationis cancellorum, et aliorum omnium ornamentorum in dicitae ecclesiae et suis capellis.

Nos autem dictam compositionem, ipsum autem nos, sicut hanc parte commissa confirmamus et presens scripti patrocinio. Omne autem ordinationem et taxationem autudiorum dicti domini W. supradicto vicario fuccidermus, eramus et viribus certe determinamus.

In cujus rei testimonium præfentibus litteris hierographice sigillum nostrum est apponendum, in penum.

At. apud Dunelm. xxxi, kal. Julii anno Dom. 1233, in præfentibus subscriptorum

- Roberti de Sancta Agatha tunc archidiaconi Dunelm, Roger de Styon,

Ebor. abbatis beate Mariæ ibidem pro bosco ipsum de Overton includend. et parcum inde saltem per metas et bandas. Pat. 18 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 24. Conform. a quo 22 Hen. VI. p. 2. m. 3. Turris Lond.


Baron. iuri. vico. com. præposit. et omaibus ballivis et sibi etibus suis per Ang. conftitutis, saltem. Sciant nos pro salute anima velit et præcefto. nost. dediti licitament abbat. et conveniant S. Maria Ebor. includendi bos cum faum de Overton et faciendi in librum parcum iuncto antiquo diete. jacent et inter predicit. boscum et villam de Sandburg et factum antiquo diete. jacent et inter villam de Scetupum et villam de Darton et factum antiquo diete. jacent et inter Scetupum et Darton unde ad ripam de Ubbe. Quare volumus et firmemus precipimus, quod siem abbat. et conventum et eorum iunctos habeant et tenent et in perpetuum predicit. parcum faum infra clausum illud secundum diete. facientis bene et liber et quiere cum bosco tam viridique quam fecum et cum beffis et cum omnibus aliis pertinentiis suis ad faciend. inde commodium faum et voluntatem.


In cujus, &c.

Telle rege apud Gloucefire xxii die Aug. per domin. marie solat. in Hanoppin.

(c) Breve tempore vac. abbat. non aberii beate Marie Ebor.

R I C A R D U S Dei gratia rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hibernie majori civitate

- et echeatori nostro in eadem civitate facutum. Cum per cartam ma-
- ncaptaeque pro octoginta libris gis diiecti nobis in Christo prius et conven-
- abiae beatae Marie Ebor. nobis solvend. concesserimus eis custodiae abiae praedictae
- per mortem bonae memorie Thomae Stayngrewe ultimi abbat. loci illius vacantis et in
- manu nostra excentissis habend. cum omnibus ad abiam praedicae fpeciantibus qua
- ad nos pertinere pollent. facit ea in manu nostra reinserenter a tempore mortis praedicti
- Thomae utque ad finem duorum memorum proximae sequentiae plenarice comprehensorum. ita
- quod nullus echeatori aut alius ballivus seu minister nother vel haeredom notherum
- de custodia praedicae vel de aliisibus ab abiam praedicae fpeciantibus durantibus duo-

(1) Ex. regis. antiqua civitate in eam. supra hosp. Visc. f. 51.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

The names of all the Towns and Villages in her majesty's liberty and court of records of the late diocessed monastery of St. Mary's near the walls of the city of York, holden before Thomas Adams esq; steward of the said court, by virtue of several charters from the kings of this realm, and confirmed by several acts of parliament; digested under the several weapons and hundreds in the county of York;

N. B. If there be but one house in a village or town, the chief bailiff by the process of the court can justify the arresting or diftraining in the highway or common thereunto belonging, by the custom of the court, and the queen's royal prerogative being lady paramount; and note, the towns marked with the letter [r.] the records remain in the abbey; and the towns marked with the letter [f.] pay a fee farm rent, belonging to the abbey; and the towns marked with [Mon.] are taken out of the Monasticum Anglicanum, being allowed as an authority since the late wars, that the round tower in which the records were lodged of all the monasteries of this side Trent was burnt.

A. From a paper printed at York, by order of the steward of St. Mary's, anno 1703. Hutton
CHAP. IV. of St. MARY'S ABBEY at YORK.

Hutton upon Derwent, Mon. f.
Elyng East, Mon. f.
Brugb, r. f.
Munckbridge, r.
Marston, r.
Moors between, Tholborpe and
Myton, r.
Newton upon Ouse, r.
Newpark, Mon. f.
Oxerton, r. f.
Oxwauke, Sutton, Mon. f.
Rostoke, r. f.
Boltons Sutton, Mon. f.
Scalde, r. f.
Septon, r. f.
Sutton, Mon. f.
Septon, Mon. f.
Skegby, r. f.
Roffal, Mon. f.
Foxholds, r. f.
Burton north, r. f.

Danby upon Teas, r. f.
Danby upon Teas, Mon. f.
Dalmum High Teas, r.
Ellerton junta Swale, r. f.
Ereholm, Mon. f.
Garforth, r. f.
Gainsford, r. f.
Kneeton, r.
Kirby-Wig, r. f.
Morton cum Fingall, Mon.
Redmire, Mon.
Smeaton, r. f.
Scorton, Mon.
Stapleton, Mon.
Sedbergh, Mon. f.
Uckerby, r. f.

GILLING-WEST in the North-
riding.

Appleton, r. f.
Afle, Mon.
Aysgarth, Mon.
Borough, r. f.
Brigg, r. f.
Celia Sanit, Martini prope
Richmond, r. f.
Cleasby, r.
Easby prope Richmond, r. f.
Easby-laun, r. f.
Epshy cum Carlton, Mon. f.
Foster, r. f.
Gillingouf, r. f.
Gimblby, r. f.
Hinderthorpe, Mon.
Kirkby-bill, r. f.
Kirkby-Ravenworth, r. f.
Kirkham in Afs, Mon.
Langton ambo, r. f.
Langton ambo, r. f.
Mafke, r.
Newam, Mon.
Newton Moriall, r. f.
Cleveland, Mon. f.
Kirkington, Mon.
Langthorpe cum Winge, r. f.
Leeming and Leeming-lane, 
Mon. f.
Middleton in Teasdale, r.
Milot, r.
Middleton, r.
Meinberth, Mon.
Newton upon the Moor, Mon.
Pickall, Mon. f.
Shap cum Wall, Mon.
Thornton, r. f.
Tankeld, ambo, Mon. f.
Warby, Mon.

HANG EAST in the North-
riding.

Appleton magna in Catterick 
parish, r. f.
Aldburgh or Ingrith, r.
Aysgarth, Mon.
Appleton East and West, r.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

Osgodcross in the W. riding.

Terrington alias Terrington, Mon. r.

St. Andrew's cross in the W. riding.

Skyrack in the W. riding.

Brambam and Brambam-moor, r.

Bingley, Mon. r.

St. Andrew's in the W. riding.

Doncaster church and sixteen houses, r.

Warmleywick, r.

Stainscliffe and Cliffe in the W. riding.

Clapshaw, r. f.

Earby, r.

Streton, r.

Tickhill in the W. riding.

White Stratford in the North riding.

The names of several places within the liberty which are not placed in the wapentacks or hundreds before mentioned.

St. Andews-bermitage, r.

Aultberhope-baill, r. f.

Aeana, r.

Amerforth, r.

Bayham, r.

Bayham, r.

Brumfield, r. f.

Befward, r.

Balderby-ball, r.

Bingley, r.

Birker, r.

Barnby, r.

Corbowe, r.

Coates, r.

Elton, r.

Elmley, r.

Everingham, r.

Greetby, r.

Garford, Mon. r.

Hempfield, r.

Hicking, r.

Hylsham, r.

Kirkland, Mon.

Kirby and Sandwith, Mon.

Marrow themanor, r.

Morton, r.

Mordale, r.

Newton i'th Willows, r.

Summerbough, r.

Tooraltheborthes, r.

Torkington, r.

Thorburn, r.

Wicka, Mon. r.

WORDSTRAK in the North riding.

The names of several places within the liberty which are not placed in the wapentacks or hundreds before mentioned.

St. Andrew's-bermitage, r.

Aultberhope-baill, r. f.

Aeana, r.

Amerforth, r.

Bayham, r.

Bayham, r.

Brumfield, r. f.

Befward, r.

Balderby-ball, r.

Bingley, r.

Birker, r.

Barnby, r.

Corbowe, r.

Coates, r.

Elton, r.

Elmley, r.

Everingham, r.

Greetby, r.

Garford, Mon. r.

Hempfield, r.

Hicking, r.

Hylsham, r.

Kirkland, Mon.

Kirby and Sandwith, Mon.

Marrow themanor, r.

Morton, r.

Mordale, r.

Newton i'th Willows, r.

Summerbough, r.

Tooraltheborthes, r.

Torkington, r.

Thorburn, r.

Wicka, Mon. r.
The CLERKS Fees in the court of St. Mary's.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Fee (os)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For every plaint and action entering</td>
<td>00 02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every draft cap. or second warrant</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For warrant of attorney in actions of law</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For warrant of attorney in debt</td>
<td>00 02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every declaration</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If contracts, for every contract after the first</td>
<td>01 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If thefe, for every sheet after the first</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every order in ejectment</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every rule</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For enquiring an order</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy thereof</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every default by non sum cogn.</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every special pleading</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every general issue</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every judgment</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every process after judgment a causa, &amp;c.</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of a plea in arrest of judgment</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For drawing up special verdict and copy</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every record</td>
<td>06 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every plaint</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every search</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every effoine upon a plaint</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every effoine at the court fees</td>
<td>00 02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every certificate out of the charter</td>
<td>02 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For allowing of a writ of error</td>
<td>12 05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For certiorari or habeas corpus cum causa</td>
<td>04 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every search, and batre jur.</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every sejeto jur.</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For war. ad testificandum</td>
<td>02 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For superfeoles to an execution</td>
<td>02 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For superfeoles to an ordinary process</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every protection or the privilege</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every liberate</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every replevin</td>
<td>02 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For dividing every plaint</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every non-fuit or non-procesos</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For renewing any judicial process</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every special imppearance</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every special impalement</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For entry of every concordantor or retaxi</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Dr. Tanner's notitia Monast. are these chartularies, registers, &amp;c. put down for this abbey.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regiṣtrum, in bibliotheca Deuilliana. 1646.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collectanea MS. Rogeri Dodworth, biblioth. Bodley. v. 7. 9.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This book brings down the history of the abbey to the year 1290, or 1300. The drawings are with a pen, rudely done, yet some things in it are not unworthy of an antiquary's consideration. There is a rude draught, all, of some part of the abbey, ecclesia moiba, is put upon it, a spire, &amp;c. The heads of persons seem to be done ad liubium sefijoribus, but they are very small, as is the fize of the book.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From other authorities.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberales ecclesiæ S. Mariae Ebor. concessi per regem Henricum primum, in reg ipsum Hen. III. in curia recept. fœcaccarii.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liberales chart. fundationes et inductonis prioratus de Wedderhall, et cellas Constantini, prope Carlolum.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartœ quædam abbat. brev. Mariae Ebor.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneœ, terras et possessions prioratus de Wedderhall spectantis, 4. antiquo et antike charactere.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regiœm abbatiæ S. Marie Ebor. quartâ, Harleian. 56. e. 19.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compositions and tythes of several churches belonging to the abbey.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants relating to divers manors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charters of the abbey granted to several freeholders in Rich mondshire, Myton, and Appleton cap. Wyke.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants relating to their manor of Huddeswull.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charters of the churches of Kirkby-Lonoldsale, Kendal and Kirkby Stephen, ultra moras.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An inquisition taken at Wykefet about the vacancy of the priory of Rumburgh, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPEN-
References, additions and emendations.

At the end of so long and tedious a work I have neither leisure nor inclination to begin again, and recapitulate the matter thoroughly. Yet, as I have a desire that it should see the light in as exact a dress as possible, I shall subjoin the animadversions of two gentlemen, of known taste in literature, who have done me the honour to give me their thoughts on some passages in the first chapters of it since the sheets were printed; for which reasons their corrections, &c. have hitherto escaped the press. When I mention the reverend doctor Langwith, rector of Petworth in Sussex, and John Anstis, esq. garter principal king at arms, I need say no more in regard to the characters of those gentle men. His contemporaries in the university of Cambridge, are thoroughly sensible of the great abilities of the former gentleman, and the latter has given the world so many proofs of his elegant taste in polite literature, and of his extensive knowledge in the history and laws of his own country, that I am not a little proud to stand corrected in many places of this work by two such judicious observers. Their marginal notes therefore, without any further apology, shall begin this chapter of references; &c. and I must beg that the reader would correct the smaller errata of the press with his pen; which I believe will be found to be as few as have been published in a work of this extensive matter and composition.

The first chapter, except the etymologies, being wholly taken from Geoffrey Monmouth's legendary account of Britain, I have been somewhat blamed by the reverend doctor for paying such a deference to it. The reader may please to observe that though I have made some quotations from that singular historian, yet they are not given for gospel; and, I think, I could do no less than pass cursorily over what Geoffrey has delivered, in relation to the history and antiquity of this city, since able historians have done it for other cities; and since his testimony, though denied by many, can never be thoroughly confuted; I shall therefore pass on to the animadversions of the next chapter, in which some errors are more plainly pointed out in the manner as follows,

P. 7. for, from its derivative open, read, primitive.

"1. You say that oppidum respects the buildings only and never includes the people: if this be so I don't know what to make of some of the epithets which Tully bestows upon oppida; for instance, he calls Latina, oppidum locupletis beneficis copiosis, lib. 4. in Verrem."

"In another place he has oppidum miserarium, which, with some of the former, cannot I think relate to any thing but the people. Oppida metu contineare, in Livy, is as hard to be accounted for as the former, for it is impossible that buildings should be affected by fear, so that the people must here also be necessarily included."

"2. You say that oppidum chiefly regarded a mercantile situation. I know not how this is to be proved; for the derivation from open is to me no proof at all, since I had rather, with some of the antients, derive it from opem dare, and then it will imply a place of help, aid, security, &c. without any regard to its wealth. Besides, I am very much mistaken if I don't quickly shew that many towns were called oppida which were far enough from having a mercantile situation."

"3. You say that it is always oppidum Londini. I do not deny the truth of this observation; and yet I do not doubt but if London had been frequently mentioned in the classical writers we should have met with it by the name of urbis, as well as oppidum."

"This you may think is talking by guesses, but I think I can offer a pretty good reason for my opinion: it is taken from the name Augusti, by which London was called, as appears from Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 27. cap. 18. Now, as London was no colonia, I think Augusti cannot belong to anything so properly as urbis: I am sure it can have no relation to oppidum."

"4. You say that Athens and even Constantinople by classical authority claim but the title of oppida; but I think I can prove that each of them, by that authority, claims the title of urbis, as well as oppidum. First as to Athens, Tully speaking of Athens calls"
it urb.; propter summam et dotoris autoritatem et urbis. De officiis lib. 1. f. 1. And again
"of the same place, confidorunturque nos non tam philosophi qui Athenis furent — quam
clarissimi vari qui ilia urbe pulsae serege ingrata, civitatis quam maiore in imperio malentur.
"I shall not trouble you with any more quotations because I think these sufficient for the
purpose.

Next as to Conphantinople.

"This, as you know, was antiently called Byzantium: now if it shall appear that By-
zantium had the title of urbi, it is not to be imagined that after having been so much
enlarged and adorned by Conphantine, it should be degraded into a mere oppidum. And
that Byzantium was called urbi, Tusijn shall be my vouchar, Byzantium nobili et mari-
tima urbi. Juft. hist. lib. 9. f. 1. When Byzantium became Conphantinopolis, it was so far
from linking in its titles that it was made equal in them to old Rome it self, both by
the Greek and Latin writers. See Spanheim de Numism. tom. II. p. 401, and p. 443. I
think what has been said is sufficient to prove that Athens and Conphantinople were called
urbes as well as oppida. I shall add that this is no more than what holdes in many
other influences, and there is a remarkable place in Cicero, where a town is called both urbs
and oppidum in the same sentence, Therac — urbs est in Theffalia — in quo oppida, &c.
"Cic. de dron. lib. 1.

That great criteck and reviver of learning, Laurennius Valia carries this matter so far
as to affirm that all urbes whatever, Rome only excepted, were called oppida — oppidum
amus urbis et prater Romanam, quae peculiaris nomine urbs vocari non sis. I tis if all urbes except Rome were
called oppida, I think it plain that many oppida had not mercantile situations."

P. 9. Sect. 5. "Severus in the thirteenth year of his reign undertook an expedition into
Britain."

I hope you dont mean that he set out upon this expedition in the thirteenth year of his
reign for if you do, I dont see how it can possibly be reconciled with Dio Caflius (in
Xiphilin) who is the most particular of all the antients as to the time of these events, and
indeed, upon many accounts, the most worthy of credit. Now he tells us that Severus
lived more than three years in the prætorian palace in this reign. Ibid. "Severus
"arrived in Britain, after having reigned seventeen years nine months and twenty five days: it is plain therefore that his arrival here could not be till the fifteenth year of his reign at the
fooneth.

Ibid. "Severus arrived in Britain with his two sons, &c. in the year 207, say some
chronologicals, &c."

I believe it may easly be made appear that Severus's arrival here could not possibly have
happened sooner than the year 208, and I wish that your numbers upon the margin had
been ccviii. vel ccix instead of ccvi. vel ccvii.

Mediobarbus, who had the affifance of cardinal Neris, and who by his great acquain-
tance with the antient coins was himself very well qualified for adv汁ing of times, is the
covent. Mußgrave, who took a good deal of pains about the domus Severiana, as he calls
it, is for ccix. See Mediobarbus upon Oros, p. 279, and Mußgrave's synchron. Dom. 360.
p. 126.

P. 9. Sect. 6. "Severus was sixty years of age when he undertook this expedition."

Xiphilin from Dio Caflius informs us, that Severus lived fifty five years, nine months and
twenty five days, and since he also acquaints us that he died in the third year after his ar-
ival in Britain, it is evident that when he came hither he was above fifty two years old.
See Xiphilin of H. Stephen's edit. in 1592. p. 329, 344. Dr. Langwith.

P. 10. Sect. 1. "Severus chose to build a stone-wall, &c. in the place where Hadrian
had thrown up his rampart of earth."

I should rather say that Severus made a wall, &c. near the place where, &c. For it does not appear that Severus's wall was of stone, nor was it in the place where Hadrian had
thrown up, &c. but only near it. The stone-wall was not built by Severus, but, long
after his time, by the provincial Britains, with the assifance of the Romans. See Camden
and Gordon.

P. 10. Sect. 3. "Severus lived more than three years in the prætorian palace in this
"city."

If Dio's testimony is to be allowed of, this is impossible. See above.

Ibid. "Heidian writes that some years after his first coming to York he and his son Ca-
racalla, sat in the prætorium, and gave judgment, &c."

I cannot find any thing of this either in Heidian or any other antient writer.

Ibid. "Common cafes as that of Sicilia, &c."

Dr. Langwith.

I submit to you whether you should not alter this word of Sicilia (left it might be mi-
flaken to relate to that iland) into that of one Cæcilia, who might probably be a Britifh
lady and then resident at York. I take it; this is the only law of Severus that expreses
the place where it was made. Mr. Ashli;
This very date, together with the affinity between the names Rufus and Rufinus or Rufinianus, has occasioned great disputes among the chronologers about the names of the consuls in the two last years of Severus; but I believe all may be set right by an easy emendation. I imagine that the date of the recipt originally ran thus,

P. P. III. non. Mai. Eboraci
Favstino et Rufi. Coss.

This Rvf. (I suppose by the mistake of the copyers) afterwards became Rvfo, whereas it ought to have been Rufm or Rufianm. Upon this supposition all will be made easy; the date of the recipt reconciled with the fajfi, and the chronologers with one another.

The consuls according to the fajfi, as they are published in Collier's appendix, were in the year 210. M. Actius Favstiny, C. Cafoius Macer.

According to Mediobarbus, p. 278. they were Man. Actius Favstyn C. Cafoen. Macer Rufinianus.

You see there is no difference between the recipts, the fajfi and Mediobarbus as to Fuflinus; and there will be no more as to the other Cais Cafoinus Macer, if my emendation be admitted of, and Rufus be by a mistake put down for Rufino or Rufianino.

The consuls for the next year 211. were according to the fajfi, Q. E. Rufus, Pomponius Baffius.

According to those eminent chronologers C. Noris and F. Pagi, Gentianus, Baffius.

Here again is no difference as to Baffius; nor will there be as to the other Q. E. Rufus if his Agnomen Gentianus be added to his other names; for according to Mediobarbus the consuls for this year were 2. Epydus Rufus Gentianus, Pomponius Baffius.

See Mediobarbus p. 278, 279.

You may think me very bold in daring to alter an imperial recipt, but I know no other method of setting things upon a right footing, unless one could imagine that Rufus was consul two years running.

Dr. Langwith.

P. 10. Selt. 6. "Severus is said to have died A. D. 212."

This is contrary to the best chronologers that I have by me; for Helvius, Petavius, Mediobarbus, &c. all agree that he died A. D. 211.

You will pardon my adding a word or two more with regard to the recipt. Mrgrave wonders that no notice was taken of Geta in it, since he was at this time dignified with the title of Aurelius; but for my part I rather believe that no notice was taken of Baffius, but that Geta himself is the Antoninus of the recipt.

You know, from T. Capitolinus, &c. that Severus gave Geta the name of Antoninus, and delighted to have him called so, and that he let him to administer justice at York, &c. while he took his brother along with him in his northern expedition: now it appears from good authority, that Severus upon his return from the north left Baffius there to command the army and finish the wall: at this time I imagine the recipt was signed at York by Severus and Geta, or the younger Antonine, without any notice taken of the elder who was absent. This may perhaps appear a bold conjecture; but I shall be willing to give it up if it do not prove, at least, no improbable one.

N. B. I don't think that Antonine flaid long in the north after Severus had left the army, for he chose rather to patch up a scandalous peace than bring the war to such a conclusion as his brave old father could have wished.

Ibid. "third of the mones of May, or May 4."

Since May has six mones the third of the mones of May is not May 4, but May 5.

Ibid. "Feb. 5."

February has four mones, and therefore pridie non. Febrarvii is Feb. 4.

Ibid. For "must have lived in Britain near two or three," read, lived in Britain two or three years.

P. 14. Selt. 7. "deposited in the capital."

I cannot tell what to make of this passage unless there be an error of the prefs, and that it should be capital [i.e. capital city] instead of capitol; for the monument, in which the ashes of Severus were deposited was not in the capital, but at a considerable distance from it, between the mons Palatinus and mons Caesius, to the north of the Septizonium. See Georgii Fabricii Roma c. 20. The consequence from hence is, that the monuments of the Antonines was not in the capital, but elsewhere. See Spartan's lives of Severus, Caracalla and Geta; or, at least, those that go under his name with the annotations of Carulius.

Dr. Langwith.


To give the reader a better notion of the size and magnitude of these hills than the perspective view of them, taken at such a distance, can possibly shew, I have had them measured. Their exact mensuration as to diameter, altitude, &c. the annexed draught exhibits.

P. 15.
APPENDIX.

I am certain that I have somewhere met with a citation that Ulpian, (who you know was a Syrian rhetor at first, and at length scholar to Papinian whilst praefectus praetorio, of whom Lampridius, speaking of Alexander Severus, writes, idem fumum imperatorem fuivit, idem molita albo, tuae gentes quae Ulpiani patifhimum confita acceperant) did, whilst he was in Britain write to Terentius Modestus, then in Dalmatia, as I take it, in his opinion which

P. 15. Sect. 3. "Dion Cassius the consular historian who lived a few years after Severus.

I wonder at your expressing yourself in this manner; it is true indeed that Dio lived and was made consul, the second time, some years after the death of Severus; but his reputation would have more weight with your readers if they had been told that he was a senator and had been consul before the reign of Severus. Dr. Langwith.


They were not short coats but long which he gave, not only to the soldiers, but to the people. The caracalla, was a Gaulish garment made with a hood or cowl, and was originally short till it was lengthened it to the ankles, and it was so fond of it as to give it the name of Antoniniana. See Spartan in Caracalla with Salmasius's notes, as also Aurelius Victor in Caracalla. You will find a strange derivation of the word Caracalla in Dr. Lushington's dictionary taken from Greek and Latin; whereas I make no question but the word was Gaulish, and perhaps is still preferred in the old Irish, in which caran signifies the top of the head and calls a veil or covering. Dr. Langwith.

P. 16. Sect. 4. "that he was not eight and thirty, &c." The inscription for Papinian. Aemilio Paulo Papinianus praef. praetor j. C. quivix. ann. xxxvi. menf. 111. dies x. Papinianus Thyliliius et Eugenia graciilis turbae ordinis in senio bon pa

rentes fecernit filio opt. So that your making him not above thirty eight should be ascertained, according to this inscription which you will find in Gruter f. ccclviii. and said by him to remain in the palace of the cardinal of Genoa at Rome; so that if this most famous lawyer was beheaded at York, this was only in the nature of a cenotaphium or honorary re

membrane, unless the urn with his ashes was removed to Rome, which might probably be done, notwithstanding his execution by an axe, (which as I remember hath given some authors, whom I have not time to consult to mention the method by the sword) for the custom of disposing the bodies of those who suffered for state or other crimes by the emperors or monarchs did not, as I could easily prove, obtain till several ages afterwards. Though you have cited the authorities of the greatest character given to Papinian by some of the Roman writers, and by the most competent judge in later time Cajacius, yet if you think it any honour to your city I will send you the civil lawyers who were his contemporaries or soon succeeded him, that give him the most honourable epithets, and I doubt not but you will be enabled to add, if you can get Boccard de Vitis jurisconfutorum, which I have not. It is astonishing that in so early years, he should obtain that knowledge in equity, which stands the test of all ages, and ever will do, even in our narrow chanceries. I take it for granted that there are so many characters in this inscription that it must certainly belong to your lawyer; and at present I have not time to inspect the usual forms in other inscriptions to discover whether the words turbae ordines have been used by other parents in memorials of their children, the usual expression being C. F. that is consul et ordinem, so it may be intended to commemorate likewise the manner of his unhappy death, as well as his death before them. Mr. Anglis.

Ibid. "Nor was Papinian alone in the practorium, &c."

...
we have in the Pandæstis lib. 47. it. 2. de fortis leg. 32. sert. 10. but I cannot recollect the authority. Selden and Duck conjecture he was at York, but mention not this passage, I have not Cujacius, but probably he cites it; and it may be in lib. 13. sert. 6. G. 27. sert. 26. Mr. Anglis.

P. 17. Sert. 1. "— yet I must be of opinion with a very learned antiquary, &c." I am sorry that you have fallen into this odd notion of Burton's about the place of Geta's murder; for I think nothing can be more clear in history, than that it was at Rome. You own that this is affirmed by Dio Cassius and Herodian, the authority of either of which, especially the former, is of more weight with me than that of all the Latin writers of those times put together. But this is not all, for one of them affirms the same thing with Dio and Herodian, and none of the rest are inconsistent with them. Dr. Langwith.

Ibid. Sert. 2. "— quaevicloria, meaning Geta's murder, &c." Thee words cannot possibly make anything to the purpose; because Wiś for himself had a little above said that Geta and Bassianus had attended their father's remains to Rome. You ſee that Wiś for himself is a third authority against you. Dr. Langwith.

Ibid. "a passage in Spartan makes this yet plainer." Spartan is a poor confused writer, and so of little authority; however he explains himself sufficiently on those words, Roman Bassianus redire non potuit, if they were his; for he tells us, that after the death of Geta, he went to the camp at Alba, where the folders were so enraged at him that they flut the gates against him; but that he confined partly by the complaints against Geta and partly by the prodigious allowances that he was obliged to make them before he returned to Rome. See Spartan in Caracalla with Cafu-

bom's notes. Dr. Langwith.

Ibid. "Extrupius writes, &c." It is no wonder that Extrupius, who huddles up everything in so short manner, should make such quick work with Geta; for it is agreed on all hands that his wicked brother did not suffer him to survive his father for any considerable time. — The testimony of Ignatius is not worth confuting. Dr. Langwith.

P. 17. Sert. 3. "— except Rome or Confanatiple." Have you added any honour to your city at the time of Severus: by taking it to be next after Rome and Constantinople, which latter name was not then in being, and I could see what was the state of Byzantium at that time, which I think Severus himself took?

Mr. Anglis.

P. 21. Sert. 4. "— the distance at sixteen Italian miles." The distance between York and Aldburg might be better adjudged to the numbers of the itinerary, without having recourse to French leagues, viz. if the distance of these two places be twelve Yorkshire miles, it is at least fifteen statute miles, and by consequence above sixteen Roman miles; for since the Roman mile is to the statute mile very near as 11 to 12, or 15 to 16, it is evident that 15 statute miles will be nearly equal to 16½ Roman miles. You ſee I have in this computation reckoned twelve Yorkshire miles only fifteen statute miles, because they are certainly somewhat more in that part of the country; so that instead of 16½ Roman miles, we may very well say 17, which is exactly the number in the itinerary. Dr. Langwith.

Ibid. Sert. 2. "— the distance at eighteen Italian miles." I do not doubt but Burghus frequently signified a walled town; but I suppose you will find by inspecting Du Fréne's glossary, Cluver's geography, and many other authors, that have commented upon the laws of the northern nations, that this term was likewise attributed to places not fortresses, or secured by walls. As to your notion of civitas, there can be no dispute that it signified not only the place, but the whole district or territory; and if in memory doth not fail me, you may meet with several proofs in Dr. Maurice's diocesan episcopacy, in England; at the time of the conquest, the terms villa, villata, bur-
gus, and civitas were indiscriminately used for the same places, of which I could furnish you with proofs out of Doornfley-book. Mr. Anglis.

P. 25. at the end of the note (b) add, and one kind of it vermiculatum, the reason of which name appears on first sight of two of your pavements. Dr. Langwith.

P. 25. Sert. 2. "Suetonius tells us that a very noble one was built for Domitian." Suetonius says no more than stadium excitatum; it from other authors we learn that it
CHAP. IV. 2ºf 5%. MAR.Y'sABEY: at YORK. 623

"alia supradicta rocamane et accepit exspect religiositas supradicata ratione diffe eccles. MAR.Y

"ilio fuerit de Gaynesford quam in ullo proprio obiit in perpetuum. Dicti vero religiosi ARRY,

"nomine mosolearum sui voluerunt et conciliarum eisdem vicarii et fuccefloriis suis, qui,

"pro tempore fueri tempe et singulius alias minutas decimas, oblataiones et obventiones,

"cum domibus suis apud Gaynesford et terra de Staynton, in quorum posse fivero qui idem

"vicarii tempore hujus compositionis exitabant. Ita tamen quot dicitus vicarius et uni-

"versi fuccefloriis sui omnia onera episcopalia et archidiaconalia tam matris ecclesiae de

"Gaynesford quam omnium capellarius fuerat et suam vicarii ducem, una cum capellanis et clericis,

"unicis et oneribus librorum, vellimentorum, reparationis cancellorum, et aliorum omni-

"um ornamentorum in dicta ecclesia et suis capellis. Nos autem diximus compositionis

"nem nonum et gratum... ipsam autoritatem nobis in hac parte contemnita confirmamus

"et preceptis scripti patrocinio.

"Omnem alteram ordinationem et taxationem

"autore dicti domini W. supradicato vicario factam. adhuc, eramus et viribus ci-

"tis determinamus.

"In cujus rei testimonium presentibus litteris chirographis sigillum nostrum est ap-

"....

"Ad apud Dunelm. xii, kal. Julii anno Dom. McM. in presentia subscipiendo sar-

"giturorum Robertus de Sandia Aquilas tune archidiaconi Dunelm. Rogeri de Sejum,

"Ranolf de Huckley procuratoris de officio prelati archidiaconi. Ricardi de Malley. W.

"tun scolarum majorum, Ricardi tune vicarii de Midiham, Gilberta de Rakeri. Jo-

"Banni oil Toorp. et aliorum.

"Ebor. abbatia beate Marie ubi pro bono iborum de Overton includend. et parcum inde

"fals. per metas et frondas. "Pat. 18 Rie. II. p. 1. m. 24. Confir. apud 22 Hen. VI.

"REX omnibus ad quos saltem. Inspectusis cartam dom. Johannis quondam re-

"gis Anglie progenitoris notis factam in hac verba. "Johannes Dei gratia rex An-


"Baron. vicecom. prednis. et omnia suis ballivwi et sibiuis suis per Ang. constitutis

"saltem. Sciatis nos pro salute anini notis, et prodeceft. notis deedit licentiam abbar-

"et conventui S. Marie Ebor. includendis bochorum fium de Mferton et facendi in liberum

"parcum fictae antiquae divide jacent inter predict. bochorum et villam de Kentbury et ficta

"antiqua divide jacent inter villam de Kentbury et villam de Mferton et ficta divide an-

"tique jacent inter de Mferton et de Kentbury ut ad ripam de litia. Quere volumus et firm-

"uis prepositos quod idem abbas et conventus et eorum suceflores habet et tenent

"in perpetuum predict. parcum suum infra claustrum illud secundum divitas premotras bene

"et libere et quiesse cum bocho tam viridi quam ficco et cum beftii et cum omnibus alius

"pertinentibus suis ad faciend. inde commodum fium et voluntatem.

"Teft. huius dom. H. Cant. archiepiscopo, Galfrid filio Petri, Williamo Mare R., Rob-

"erto flio Rogeri, Hugone de Nell, Petro de Stok, Willemo de Cantelu, Robert de

"Regelle.

"Dat. per manum dom. D. Cieftren. electi apud Winton xii April. anno regni quinto.

"Nos autem cartam predicit. et omnia et singulae in eadem carta contenta rata habemus,

"et gratiae pro nob. et hered. notis. quorum in fob. est acceptamus approximum

"et dilect. nob. in Chriftio nune abbat. et conventui loci predict. et eorum succes-

"toribus tenere prefentium concedimus et confirmamus ficta carta predict. rationab.

"teflatur.

"In cujus, sec.

"Telle rege apud Glouchstre xxii die Ang.

"per dimid. marce fulat, in Hanappti.

[(e) Breve tempore vesc. abbatii monasterii beate Marie Ebor.]

"RICARDUS Dei gratia rex Anglie et Francie et dominus Hiberniae major civitas

"fue ecce Ebor. et echaetorii nostri in eadem civitate saltem. Cum per cartam ma-

"noscimur popnum ex oecognicis libris quorum aliiqui nobis in Chriftio prior et conventus

"abbiae batae Maria Ebor. nobis solvand. coneferimus eis culdiam abbaie praeclatiae

"per mortem bone memoriae Thomae Stayngreve authi abbat. loci illius vacantis et in

"mano nostra exsistentis habend. cum omnibus ad abbatam praeclatiam fpeciationibus quae

"ad nos pertinent poifeit. fictum ea in manu nostra reinerentur a tempore mortis praeclatii

"Thomae utique ad finem dorum menium proxime frequens pleniter complecturum, ita

"quod hujus echaetorii aut alius ballivus seu minister nofier vel haeredum nostrorum fe

"de cuftodia praeclatia vel de aliquibus ad abbatam predictam spectatrixibus duratibus du-

[(e) Es regis. antiquae civitatis in cam. supra pr. VId. s. 51.]

"bas
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES Book II.

St. Mary's Abbey.

As a E Y. "bus mentibus praedictis intromitat, nec ipso priorem et conventum super hoc aliqualiter impediat, quominus ipsi per se et ministros suis per praedictos duos menes habent ple- nam et liberam administrationem omnium possessionum praeceps et redditionem ad abbatiam illam si per tanum tempus vacaverit spectantium, necnon omnium exituum praeceps et pro eo, unde ipsorum inde proveniunt eto praedictam pertinentibus quae tempore praefentis vacationis accedere contigerit; et si contingat vacatio- nem abbiae praedictae ultra dicitos duos menes perdurare, tunc praedicti prior et con- ventus habebant cujusdam abbiae praedictae cum omnibus ad eam pertinentibus in forma praedicta durante ulterius vacatione ejusdem, et pro quiuibet menes quo vacatio illa du- raverit ultra dicitos duos menes, solvant nos quadraginta libras, et si vacatio illa ultra dicitos duos menes per minus tempus duraverit quam per mensum tunc pro rata tempore illius de dicitis quadraginta libris minus nobis solvant prout in literis nos patentibus inde conficit pleniur continuetur voitis praecipimus, Quod ipsis priorem et conventum cujusdam abbiae praedictae cum omnibus ad abbatiam illam spectantium ultra una cum existitis unde a tempore mortis praedicti Thomas aperit habe permissatis juxta tenorem literarum nostrarum praedictarum vos in radice praebere et contra tenorem earundem literarum in aliquo nullatenus intromitentem, volumus enim vos in- de a tempore praedicti, erga nos exonerari feodis adicivationibus wards maritagi et relevin praedictis nobis et heredibus nostris ut praemittamur imperium felvis.

Testo meipso apud Salop. vice Simonono die Januarii, annore regni nostro primo.

The names of all the Towns and Villages in her majesty's liberty and court of records of the late dissolved monastery of St. Mary's near the walls of the city of York, holden before Thomas Adams esq. steward of the said court, by virtue of several charters from the kings of this realm, and confirmed by several acts of parliament; digested under the several thousands and hundreds in the county of York;

N. B. If there be but one house in a village or town, the chief bailiff by the process of the court can justify the arresting or detaining in the highway or common thereunto belonging, by the custom of the court, and the queen's royal prerogative being lady paramount; and note, the towns marked with the letter [r.] the records remain in the abbey; and the towns marked with the letter [f.] pay a fee farm rent, belonging to the abbey; and the towns marked with [Mon.] are taken out of the Monasticum Anglicanum, being allowed as an authority since the late wars, that the round tower in which the records were lodged of all the monasteries of this side Trent was burnt.

| ABRIGG and MORLEY in the West-riding. | Thistendale, r. f. |
| Cefna, r. f. | Wintretham, r. f. |
| Coulby, Mon. | Weallam, Mon. |
| Ogdaby, Mon. | BULMER in the North-riding. |
| Seffay, r. f. | Aite, r. |
| Sweerby, r. | Backburn cum Mary-gate, r. f. |
| Thuir, f. | BENONUM cum Catton, r. f. |
| Tzapam, Mon. | Tzapam, Mon. |
| BUCKROSE in the East-riding. | BUTTERCROMBE, r. f. |
| Bardon, r. f. | Barton in the Willows, r. f. |
| Marsden, r. | Bowfwell, Mon. f. |
| Marsden, r. | Clifton, r. f. |
| Marsden, Mon. f. | Clayton, r. |
| Marston, Mo. | Crumb, r. |
| Martin, Mo. | Dalby, r. f. |
| NUN-Monckton, Mon. f. | EGELLING, Mon. f. |
| POPPLETON ambo, r. f. | Bolton, r. |
| RHEINTHUYSEN, Mo. | FLATFORD, r. f. |
| KEPHURF, Mon. | FLATFORD, Mon. f. |
| Wallon, Mon. | FORGET of Galtre, r. f. |
| WALLON, Mon. | GATE-BELFY, Mon. |
| BARKSTON ASH in the West-riding. | GOWTHORPE, Mon. f. |
| Bramham, and Bramham moor, r. | HUNTINGTON to Munch-bridge, |
| BIRDSTORGH in the North-riding. | on both sides of the way, |
| Birdstorph, r. | Hatter, r. f. |
| Coxwell, r. | HUTTON-blurij, r. f. |

(f) From a paper printed at York, by order of the sword of St. Mary's, anno 1703.
CHAP. IV. of St. Mary's ABBEY at YORK.

Dalan upon Teas, r. f.
Danby upon Wifj, Mon. f.
Ergan nigh Teas, r.
Ellerton juxta Swale, r. f.
Erebalm, Mon. f.
Garford, r. f.
Garmford, r. f.
Keeion, r.
Kiry-Wifj, r. f.
Middleton-Tyi, r. f.
Moullon ambo, r. f.
Morton cum Flingsall, Mon.
Redmine, r.f.
Smeaton, r. f.
Scarton, Mon.
Stapleton, Mon.
Skelton, Mon. f.
Skelton upon Ouyq, r.
Newarparks, Mon.
Oclerton, r. f.
Ouzeugate Sutton, Mon. f.
Redrige, r. f.
Raine in Galettis, Mon.
Raiton in Gailris, r. f.
Starcy, r. f.
Scackelden, Mon.
Skipton, r. f.
Sifton, r. f.
Stifnam, r.
Strif-Huccon, r. f.
Terrington alias Terrington, r.
Thornton Lilling, r.
Wyke, r. f.
Wintton alias Wintton, r. f.
Hullshire in the East-riding.
Border, r. f.
Chekinson, r. f.
Coffin-burton, or Hornby-burton.
Ejte, Mon.
Hornby-burton, f.
Hornby and Hornby-beckhold, r. f.
Lang-preston, r.
Lang-rufion, r.
Sutton and Norton-bridge, r.
Todmorden, r.
Walsfand, r.
Hallingfield in the North-riding.
Middlton in Teasdale, r.
Milby, r.
Middleton, r.
Molmerby, Mon.
Morton upon the Moor, r.
Neately cum Wells, Mon.
Toaxton, r. f.
Taeinfield ambo, Mon. f.
Wib, r.
Hanging in the North-riding.
Appleton magna in Catterick parish, r. f.
Albury or Albury, r.
Anigrig, Mon.
Appleton East and Wex, r.
The HISTORY and ANTIQUITIES

Book II.

Terrington alias Torington, Mon.

Staintecross in the Wof-riding.

Skyrake in the Wof-riding.

Bramham and Bramham-
moor, r.

Bingley, Mon.

Staufford in the Wof-
riding.

Donafer church and sixteen
hous, r.

Warnefield, r.

Stauncleiff and Cliffs-
fee in the Wof-riding.

Clapham, r. f.

Ealby, r.

Stretton, r.

Tickhill in the Wof-
riding.

Wibery-strand in the
North-riding.

The names of several places
within the liberty which
are not placed in the wea-
not mentioned.

St. Andrew-hermitage, r.

Allerborpe-ball, r. l

Agbea, r.

Amrefi, r.

Baynham, r.

Baynham, r.

Brumfield, r. f.

Befward, r.

Bailerby-ball, r.

Bingholme, r.

Birk, r.

Barnby, r.

Corbou, r.

Coates, r.

Elton, r.

Elft-kirk, r.

Ecorfield, r.

Greenby, r.

Garford, Mon.

Hemfield, r.

Hicking, r.

Hylon, r.

Kirkland, Mon.

Kerry and Sandwith, Mon.

Marro the manor, r.

Morton, r.

Moffikes, r.

Moribham, r.

Newton F the Willows.

Syen-flu.

Summerboufe, r.

Thoralsborps, r.

Tileboufe, r.

Thorinfe, r.

Wicke, Mon. r.
### Chap. IV. of St. Mary's Abbey at York.

The **CLERKS Fees in the court of St. Mary's**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Description</th>
<th>Fee in S. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For every plaint and action entering</td>
<td>00 02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every diff. cap. or second warrant</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For warrant of attorney in actions of</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cafe</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For warrant of attorney in debt</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every declaration</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If contracts, for every contract after the first</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If sheets, for every sheet after the first</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every order in ejectment</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every rule</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For entering an order</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy thereof</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every default by <em>non fum cogn.</em> or the like</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every special pleading</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every general issue</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every judgment</td>
<td>00 04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every <em>causa, &amp;c.</em> after judgment</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of a plea in arrest of judgment</td>
<td>01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For drawing up special verdict and copy</td>
<td>00 08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Dr. Tanner's *notitia Monast.* are these chartularies, registrars, &c. put down for this abbey.

*Registra, in bibliotheca Deuviſiana.* 1646.

*Regist. penes decanum et capi. Ebor.*

*Collectione MS. Rogeri Dodworth, biblioth. Bodley. v. 7. g.*

*Stephan. Wicbenfium de fundatione monasterii S. Mariae Ebor. et historia ejusdem mon. una cum figuris abbatum, foliographice descriptis, &c.*


This book brings down the history of the abbey to the year 1290, or 1300. The drawings are with a pen, rudely done, yet some things in it are not unworthy of an antiquary's consideration. There is a rude draught, also, of some part of the abbey, *ectella rubra,* is put upon it, a spire, &c. The heads of persons seem to be done ad libitum scriptoris, but they are very small, as is the size of the book.


From other authorities.


*Libertates ecclesiae S. Marie Ebor. coness. per regem Henricum primo, Incuria, in illure 40 Hen. III. in curia recept. scaccari.*

*Libertates chart. fundationis et sanctuariorum prioratus de Wedderhall, et cellae Constantinii, prope Carlisleum.*

*Chartae quaedam abbat. beat. Marie Ebor.*

*Misellanea, terras et possessiones prioratus de Wedderhall, 4. antiquo et niuido charactere; in biblioth. e. cath. apod. Carlil. Wanley. v. 603.*

*Registra abbatis S. Marie Ebor. quarto, Harley. 36. c. 19.*


Compositions and leases of several churches belonging to the abbey.

Grants relating to divers manors.

*Charters of the abbey granted to several freeholders in Richmondburh, Myton, and Appleton sup. Wyth.*

Grants relating to their manor of *Huddeſwell.*

*Charters of the churches of Kirkby-Loneſdale, Kendal and Kirkby Stephen, ultra merum.*


An inquisition taken at *Wythst* about the vacancy of the priory of *Romburgh,* &c.

---

**APPEN**
APPENIX.

References, additions and emendations.

At the end of so long and tedious a work I have neither leisure nor inclination to begin again, and recapitulate the matter thoroughly. Yet, as I have a desire that it should see the light in as exact a dress as possible, I shall subjoin the animadversions of two gentlemen, of known taste in literature, who have done me the honour to give me their thoughts on some passages in the first chapters of it since the sheets were printed; for which reasons their corrections, &c. have hitherto escaped the press. When I mention the reverend doctor Langwith, rector of Petworth in Sussex, and John Anstis esq. garter principal king at arms, I need say no more in regard to the characters of those gentlemen. His contemporaries in the university of Cambridge, are thoroughly convinced of the general abilities of the former gentleman; and the latter has given the world so many proofs of his elegant taste in polite literature, and of his extensive knowledge in the history and laws of his own country, that I am not a little proud to stand corrected in many places of this work by such judicious observers. Their marginal notes therefore, without any further apology, shall begin this chapter of references; &c. and I must beg that the reader would correct the smaller errata of the press with his pen; which I believe will be found to be as few as have been published in a work of this extensive matter and composition.

The first chapter, except the etymologies, being wholly taken from Geoffry Monmouth's legendary account of Britain, I have been somewhat blamed by the reverend doctor for paying such a deference to it. The reader may please to observe that though I have made some quotations from that, singular, historian, yet they are not given for gospel; and, I think, I could do no less than pass cursorily over what Geoffry has delivered, in relation to the history and antiquity of this city, since able historians have done it for other cities; and since his testimony, though denied by many, can never be thoroughly confuted; I shall therefore pass on to the animadversions of the next chapter, in which some errors are more plainly pointed out in the manner as follows,

P. 7. for, from its derivative opes, read, primitive.

1. You say that oppidum respects the buildings only and never includes the people: if this be so I dont know what to make of some of the epithets which Tully bestows upon oppida; for instance, he calls Latina, oppidum locupletum capiosum, lib. 4, in Verrem.

In another place he has oppidum miserrimum, which, with some of the former, cannot I think relate to any thing but the people. Oppida meiu contineres, in Livy, is as hard to be accounted for as the former, for it is impossible that buildings should be affected by fear, so that the people must here also be necessarily included.

2. You say that oppidum chiefly regarded a mercantile situation. I know not how this is to be proved; for the derivation from opes is to me no proof at all, since I had rather, with some of the antients, derive it from open dare, and then it will imply a place of help, aid, security, &c. without any regard to its wealth. Besides, I am very much mistaken if I dont quickly fiew that many towns were called oppida which were far enough from having a mercantile situation.

3. You say that it is always oppidum Londoni. I do not deny the truth of this observation; and yet I do not doubt but if London had been frequently mentioned in the clasick writers we should have met with it by the name of urbs, as well as oppidum. This you may think is talking by guess, but I think I can offer a pretty good reason for my opinion; it is taken from the name Angylia, by which London was called, as appears from Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. 27, cap. 18. Now, as London was no colonia, I think Angylia cannot belong to any thing so properly as urbs: I am sure it can have no relation to oppidum.

4. You say that Athens and even Constantinople by clasical authority claim but the title of oppida; but I think I can prove that each of them, by that authority, claims the title of urbs, as well as oppidum. First as to Athens. Tully speaking of Athens calls "it
APPENDIX.

**"** A urbs: propter summam et daedalius autoritatem et urbis. De officiis lib. i. f. 1. And again of the same place, conferenturque nos non tam philoponam qui Athenis fuerant quam clarissimi sunt qui in urbe plaf saceres ingratia civitate quinern manere in imposita maliinent.

I shall not trouble you with any more quotations because I think these sufficient for the purpose.

Next as to Constantinople.

This, as you know, was antiently called Byzantium: now if it shall appear that Byzantium had the title of urbs, it is not to be imagined that after having been so much enlarged and adorned by Constantinople, it should be degraded into a mere oppidum. And that Byzantium was called urbs, Julin shall be my voucher, Byzantium nobilis et maritima urbi. Just. hist. lib. 9. f. 1. When Byzantium became Constantinople, it was so far frominking in its titles that it was made equal in them to old Rome it self, both by the Greek and Latin writers. See Suidas &c. de Numi. tom. II. p. 401, and p. 443. I think what has been said is sufficient to prove that Athens and Constantinople were called urbes as well as oppida. I shall add that this is no more than what holds if many other instances, and there is a remarkable place in Cicero, where a town is called both urbs and oppidum in the same sentence, Phereas—urbs erat in Theffalia—in suo oppido, &c.

*Cic. de divin. lib. 1.

That great critic and reviver of learning: Laurentius Valla carries this matter so far as to affirm that all urbes whatever, Rome only excepted, were called oppida—oppidum omni urbs of praeter Romanum, quae peculiari nomine urbi vocari conper fecit ut cuterarum urbis oppida vocaverint, quia ipsa oppidum amplius non est. If all urbes except Rome were called oppida, I think it plain that many oppida had not mercantile situations.

P. 9. Sect. 5. "Severus in the thirteenth year of his reign undertook an expedition into Britain.

I hope, you dont mean that he set out upon this expedition in the thirteenth year of his reign; for if you do, I dont see how it can possibly be reconciled with Dio Cassius [in Xiphilin] who is the most particular of all the antiquits as to the time of these events, and indeed, upon many accounts, the most worthy of credit. Now he tells us that Severus died in the third year after his arrival into Britain, after having reigned seventeen years nine months and twenty five days: it is plain therefore that his arrival here could not be till the fifteen year of his reign at the soonest.

Ibid. "Severus arrived in Britain with his two sons, &c. in the year 207, say some chronologers, &c."

I believe it may easily be made appear that Severus's arrival here could not possibly have happened sooner than the year 208, and I with that your members upon the margin had been CVIII et CXX instead of CVII et CVIII.

Mediobarbus, who had the affittance of cardinal Nemi, and who by his great acquaintance with the antient coins was himself very well qualified for adjusting of times, is for CXXVIII. Mugrave, who took a good deal of pains about the domus Severiana, as he calls it, is for CXXIX. See Mediobarbus upon Oocc, p. 279. and Mugrave's synchon, Dom. 380. p. 126.

P. 9. Sect. 6. "Severus was fixty years of age when he undertook this expeditition."

Xiphilin from Dio Cassius informs us, that Severus lived fixty five years, nine months and two days, howbeit he also acquaints us that he died in the year after his arrival in Britain, it is evident that when he came hither he was above fixty two years old. See Xiphilin of H. Stephen's edit. in 1592. p. 339, 344. Dr. Langwith.

P. 10. Sect. 1. "Severus chose to build a stone-wall, &c. in the place where Hadrian had thrown up, &c. but only near it. The stone-wall was not built by Severus, but, long after his time, by the provincial Britains, with the assistance of the Romans. See Camden and Gordon."

P. 10. Sect. 3. "Severus lived more than three years in the praetorian palace in this city."

If Dio's testimony is to be allowed of, this is impossible. See above.

Ibid. "Herodian writes that some years after his first coming to York he and his son Cæcilia, fat in the praetorium, and gave judgment, &c."

I cannot find any thing of this either in Herodian or any other antient writer.

Ibid. "Common causes as that of Sicilia, &c."

Read Caecilia. See Mugrave's Geta Britannicus, p. 105. Caeciliae rescriptum off. Dr. Langwith.

I submit to you whether you should not alter this word of Sicilia (left it might be mistaken to relate to that island) into that of one Caecilia, who might probably be a Britifh lady and then resident at York. I take it; this is the only law of Severus that expresses the place where it was made. Mr. Angil."

7 X

P. 10.
APPENDIX.

P. 10. Sel. 6. "The date of the reſcript runs from the third of the nones of May, " Paulinus and Rufus being consuls."

This very date, together with the affinity between the names Rufus and Rufinus or Rufinianus, has occasioned great disputes among the chronologers about the names of the consuls in the two last years of Severus; but I believe all may be settled by an easy emendation. I imagine that the date of the reſcript originally ran thus,

P.P. iii non. M. Ael. Esoraci

Favstin. e. Ruff. Coss.

This Ruff. (I suppose by the mistake of the copyers) afterwards became Ruo, whereas it ought to have been Rufus or Rufinianus. Upon this supposition all will be made easy; the date of the reſcript reconciled with the faii, and the chronologers with one another.

The consuls according to the faii, as they are published in Collier's appendix, were in the year 110. M. Actinius Favstinius. C. Caſtanius Macer.

According to Mediobarbus, p. 278, they were M. Actinius Favstinius. C. Caſtanius Macer.

You see there is no difference between the reſcript, the faii and Mediobarbus as to Fauſtinus and Rufinus or Rufinianus. Upon this suppoſition all will be made easy; the date of the reſcript put down for Rufus or Rufinianos.

The consuls for the next year 211, were according to the faii, Q. E. Rufus, Pomponius Baffus.

According to those eminent chronologers C. Nore and E. Pag. Gentianus, Baffus.

Here again is no difference as to Baffus; nor will there be as to the other Q. E. Rufus if his Anonym Gentianus be added to his other names; for according to Mediobarbus the consuls for this year were Q. E. Rufus Gentianus; Pomponius Basseus, See Mediobarbus p. 278, 279.

You may think me very bold in daring to alter an imperial reſcript, but I know no other method of setting things upon a right footing, unless one could imagine that Rufus was consul two years running.

Dr. Langwith.

P. 10. Sel. 6. "Severus is said to have died A. D. 212."

This is contrary to the best chronologers that I have here; for Helvicus, Petavius, Mediobarbus, &c. all agree that he died A. D. 211.

You will pardon me adding a word or two more with regard to the reſcript. Magrove wonders that no notice was taken of Getai in it, since he was at this time dignified with the title of Augustus; but for my part I rather believe that no notice was taken of Baffius, but that Baffa himself is the Antoninus of the reſcript.

You know, from T. Capitoline, &c. that Severus gave Getai the name of Antoninus, and delighted to have him called so, and that he left him to administer justice at York, &c. while he took his brother along with him in his northern expedition; now it appears from good authority, that Severus upon his return from the north left Baffius there to command the army and finish the wall: at this time I imagine the reſcript was signed at York by Severus and Getai, or the younger Antoninus, without any notice taken of the elder who was absent. This may perhaps appear a bold conjecture; but I shall be willing to give it up if it do not prove, at least, no improbable one.

N. B. I don't think that Antoninus laid long in the north after Severus had left the army; for he chose rather to patch up a scandalous peace than bring the war to such a conclusion as his brave old father could have wished.

Ibid. "third of the nones of May, or May 4."

Since May has six nones the third of the nones of May is not May 4, but May 5.

Ibid. "Feb. 5."

February has four nones, and therefore pridie non. Februarii is Feb. 4.

Ibid. For "must have lived in Britain near two or three," read, lived in Britain two or three years.


I cannot tell what to make of this passage unless there be an error of the press, and that it should be capital [i.e. capital city] instead of capitol; for the monument, in which the ashes of Severus were deposited was not in the capital, but at a considerable distance from it, between the mops Palatinus and mops Caelius, to the north of the Septizonium. See Georgii Fabricii Roma c. 20. The consequence from hence is, that the monuments of the Antonines was not in the capital, but elsewhere. See Spartan's lives of Severus, Caracalla and Getai; or, at least, those that go under his name with the annotations of Cauſabon.

Dr. Langwith.


To give the reader a better notion of the size and magnitude of these hills than the perspective view of them, taken at such a distance, can possibly shew, I have had them measured. Their exact mensuration as to diameter, altitude, &c. the annexed draught exhibits.

P. 15.
APPENDIX.

P. 15. Sect. 3. "Dion Cassius the confular historian who lived a few years after Se-
vern." I wonder at your expressing your self in this manner; it is true indeed [that Dio lived,
and was made consul, the second time, some years after the death of Severus; but his te-
stimony would have more weight with your readers if they had been told that he was a
ator and had been consul before the reign of Severus. Dr. Langwith.

P. 16. Sect. 2. "Caracalla, from the short coats he gave to his soldiers." They were short coats but long which he gave, not only to the soldiers, but to the people. Caracalla, was a Gaulish garment made with a hood or cowl, and was originally short till he lengthened it to the ankles, and was so fond of it as to give it the name of Antoniniana. See Sarton in Caracalla with Salmofra's notes, as also Aurelius Victor in Caracalla. You will find a strange derivation of the word Caracalla in Dr. Lit-
son's dictionary taken from Greek and Latin; whereas I think no question but the word was Gaulish, and perhaps is still preferred in the old Irish, in which Caran signifies the top of the head and caelie a well or covering. Dr. Langwith.

P. 16. Sect. 4. "that he was not eight and thirty, Gt." The inscription for Papinian, Aemilio Paulo Papiniano praef. praetor F. C. qui viv. anni
XXXVI. mens. IIII. dies x. Papiniannus Euphiusius et Eugenia gratulis turbato ordine in seno bono pre-
rentes fecerunt filio opt. So that your making him not above thirty eight should be ac-
tained, according to this inscription which you will find in Gruter's ccclv111. and said by
him to remain in the palace of the cardinal of Genoa at Rome; so that if this most famous
lawyer was beheaded at York, this was only in the nature of a constabulum or honorary re-
membrance, unless the urn with his ashes was removed to Rome, which might probably be
done, notwithstanding his execution by an axe, (which as I remember hath given some
authors, whom I have not time to consult to mention the method by the sword) for the cus-
tom of disposing the bodies of those who suffered for state or other crimes by the emper-
ors or monarchs did not, as I could easily prove, obtain till several ages afterwards.
Though you have cited the authorities of the greatest character given to Papinian by
some of the Roman writers, and by the most competent judge in later time Cujacius, yet
if you think it any honor to your city I will fend you the civil lawyers who were their con-
temporaries or soon succeeded him, that give him the most honourable epithets, and I
doubt not but you will be enabled to add, if you can get Fétard de vois jurisconsultorum,
which I have not. It is astonishing that in so early years, he should obtain that knowl-
eldge in equity, which stands the test of all ages, and ever will do so, save in our narrow
chanceries. I take it for granted that there are so many characterists in this inscription
that it must certainly belong to your lawyer; and at present I have not time to inpect the
usual forms in other inscriptions to discover whether the words turbato ordine have been
used by other parents in memorials of their children, the usual expression being C. F. that
is contra statum, to it may be intended to commemorate likewise the manner of his unhap-
py death, as well as his death before them. Mr. Anstis.

Ibid. "Nor was Papinian alone in the praeutorium, Gt." I am certain that I have somewhere met with a citation that Ulpian, (who you know
was a Syrian scholar at first, and at length scholar to Papinian whilst praefetius praeatoris,
of whom Lampridius, speaking of Alexander Severus, writes, idem fumnum imperatoris sui,
titulum habebat; nor fuccestans quis Ulpiani sententiam confidebat, eademque id, whilst he was
in Britain write to Terentius Modestius, then in Dalmatia, as I take it, it is his opinion which
we have in the Pandælia lib. 47. i. 3. de furis leg. 52. s. 20. but I cannot recollect the authority. Selden and Duk conjecture he was at York, but mention not this passage, I have not Cajianus, but probably he cites it; and it may be in lib. 13. eph. s. 27. eph. s. 26. Mr. Anfis. P. 1. s. 1. " — yet I must be of opinion with a very learned antiquary, &c." I am sorry that you have fallen into this odd notion of Burton's about the place of Geta's murder; for I think nothing can be more clear in history than that it was at Rome. You own that this is affirmed by Dio Cassius and Herodian, the authority of either of which, especially the former, is of more weight with me than that of all the Latin writers of those times put together. But this is not all, for one of them affirms the same thing with Dio and Herodian, and none of the rest are inconsistent with them. — Dr. Langwith. Ibid. s. 2. " — quos liberta, meaning Geta's murder, &c." Thea words cannot possibly make anything to the purpose; because Vitellus himself had a little above said that Geta and Bajianus had attended their father's remains to Rome. See Spartian in Caracalla with Cajianus's notes. — Dr. Langwith. Ibid. "a passage in Spafiian makes this yet plainer." Spartian is a poor confused writer, and so of little authority; however he explains himself sufficiently on those words, Roman Bajianus redire non potuit, if they were his; for he tells us, that after the death of Geta, he went to the camp at Alba, where the soldiers were so enraged at him that they shut the gates against him; but that he satisfied them partly by the complaints against Geta and partly by the prodigious allowances that he was obliged to make before he returned to Rome. See Spartian in Caracalla with Cajianus's notes. — Dr. Langwith. Ibid. "Eutropius writes, &c." It is no wonder that Eutropius, who huddles up everything in so short manner, should make such quick work with Geta; for it is agreed on all hands that his wicked brother did not suffer him to survive his father for any considerable time. — The testimony of Ignatius is not worth confuting. — Dr. Langwith. Ibid. s. 3. "except Rome or Constantinople," P. 1. s. 4. " — yet I must be of opinion with a very learned antiquary, &c." I wish the dean, for whose memory I have a very great honour, had been a more particular on this occasion; for I cannot find that Nebalanniwas the patroness of chalkworkers, in particular, but of all people in general, that trafficked by sea; as those of Zea- land did. See Reinsius p. 192. You will find there also an attempt at a learned derivation of the name; but I think that of Baxter is more natural, who deduces it from Ne and Halen (of the salt or sea) so that Deae Nebalanni is Divae salis vel maris. This is consistent enough with the opinion of a German author, who holds that Nebalanni is the new moon; I have not seen the book, but the notion is mentioned by Dr. Gale with some degree of approbation. — Dr. Langwith. P. 2. s. 4. "— the distance at sixteen Italian miles." The distance between York and Albury might be better adjusted to the numbers of the itinerary, without having recourse to French leagues, vizi. if the distance of thefe two places be twelve Yorkshire miles, it is at least fifteen statute miles, and by conformance above fifteen Roman miles; for since the Roman mile is to the statute mile very near as 11 to 12, or 15 to 16, it is evident that 15 statute miles will be nearly equal to 16 Roman miles. You see I have in this computation reckoned twelve Yorkshire miles only fifteen statute miles, whereas they are certainly somewhat more in that part of the country; so that instead of 16 Roman miles, we may very well say 17, which is exactly the number in the itinerary. — Dr. Langwith. Ibid. s. 2. "Burgh, then, was a common appellation for such a sanctuary." I do not doubt but Burgus frequently signified a walled town; but I suppose you will find by inspecting Du Fresay's glossary, Clever's geography and many other authors, that they have commented upon the laws of the northern nations, that this term was likewise attributed to places not fortresses, or secured by walls. — As to your notion of civitas, there can be no dispute that it signified not only the place, but the whole district or territory; and, if my memory doth not fail me, you may meet with several proofs in Dr. Maurice's diocesan episcopacy, in England; at the time of the conquest, the terms villa, villata, burgus, and civitas were indiscriminately used for the same places, of which I could furnish you with proofs out of Doom's-day-book. — Mr. Anfis. P. 2. at the end of the note (b) add, and one kind of it vermiculatum, the reason of which name appears on first sight of two of your pavements. — Dr. Langwith. P. 2. s. 3. "Suetonius tells us that a very noble one was built for Dominian." Suetonius says no more than fiadim exicitis it, it is from other authors we learn that it was
APPENDIX.

legs was also fastened a proper instrument for trimming the lamp. This curiosity is, at present, in the possession of Andrew Wilkinson of Burroughbridge esq. P. 65. Sect. 7. *and put on the habit of a jester.*

If the word in the original be *joculator,* often contracted to *jugulator,* it signifies a player upon a cimbal; and still termed in *France jugulatores.* The translation of Langists of Arthur's coronation, *Jugulatores were there innum. &c.* In Doomsday in Gloucestershire is *jugulator regis.* Chaucer's translation of the Romance of the rose, *Flowers, minstrels, and the jugulatores,* and in his house of fame, 168, *Jugulatores, magistri persistence.* Mr. Anstis. P. 77. Sect. 4. and the note (g).

Lothbroch's, or rather Lodbrog's, name, does not seem to me to have been leather-breeches but rough-breeches; from the Run. Dam. loben, rough, and *bog,* breeches. I know you have pretty good authorities on your side, and so instead of entering into a dispute upon the subject which would be a very merry one, I shall endeavour to compromise the matter, by supposing that the breeches were of leather, but with the hair, fur, or rough side, turned outwards. After all, since our northern ancestors were pleased to give merry names, I don't see why we their posterity should not laugh at them.

I am sorry you have taken so little notice of our towns-man K. Guthram, who seems to me to have been the king-paramount of Denmark when the application was made by Beorn, and is by Vegslgan called Godern: his quality must have been very considerable, or else Alfred would never have allotted him such large dominions as tho' of Northumberland and the East Angles. Dr. Langwith.

- P. 84. Sect. 3. "except a piece of ground called Battle-flat to this day."

Hear what an historian, near contemporary with the times, says of this field of battle, *Lacus etiam bello pertream anomalous evident peract, ubi magna conscripsit Antiquum mortuum ubique bodie jacet; et indicium ruinae multiplex urique gentis exspecta.* Order. vitals p. 500. A. P. 85. Sect. 1. "for excepting our countryman R. Hoveden who was a layman."

A minstrel, Roger Hoveden was a secular priest and chaplain to Henry II. See Benedicits abbot, p. 93. 108. Mr. Anstis.

- P. 90. Sect. 2. "— except et ingemuit; adde Quapropter multii ruinis quassate, ultima poeta, &c.,

P. 91. Sect. 3. "or trouble the reader with any more proofs to make good my assertion."

Since the printing off this sheet Mr. Anstis showed me a very antient church historian, who flourished about the year 1100; *Ordericus Vitalis Ulicensis,* a monk of St. Euroles in Normandy, as bishop Nicolobin calls him. This man being near contemporary with this accident cannot excuse his countryman William for his inhuman barbarity executed on this occasion. What he says of it take in his own words,


P. 92. Sect. 1. "— the house of Jocenus; which though strongly fortified with considerable"

Newburgh's words are — *domum Jocci, constructione magnitudine et firmitate, areos non ignobiles seminabant.*


P. 93. Sect. 4. "And after having taken a hundred hostages of the city, &c."

A Baker, Roger Heneden was a secular priest and chaplain to Henry II. See Benedicks abbot, p. 92. 108. Mr. Anstis.

P. 94. Sect. 1. "that the Jews at York carried on their old trade of usury there is evident, &c." It is remarkable that in the town of York, the citizens made account of ten marks to the king for their redemption. *Rot. Pipe 5 Ric. I. 1194.* So that they laid four years in custody.

Ibid, note (x), add, and that he, Richard Malbyse, and Walter de Carlion with Richard de Rakeney, his esquires, should enjoy the king's peace to the king's return. *Rot. Pipe 4 Ric. I.*

P. 97. Sect. 2. "that the Jews at York carried on their old trade of usury there is evident, &c."
Maibus hoc scriptum viuiris vel audituris Alanus filius Alexandri de Hamerton facern. Noveritis quod ego vendidim monachis de Fontibus duas bovatas terre in territorio de Hamerton cum toftis et croftis infra villam et extra; illas, siclicit, quas prius habu-

erunt de me ad terminum, pro decemmarcis argentis quas pacaverunt pro me Arfello, cui obligatus eram. Ita quod ego, vel heredes mei, aut aliius alius, alias, purum vel calamipniam, gravamen vel molefiam, verus predietos monachos de predicta terra cum pertinentiis unquam. licebit eadem monachia cartam meam cum tallis de predicta pecunia, quas habent peces, prefato Alane vel heredibus suis reddere; licet etiam eadem Alane vel heredibus suis, fine aliqua contradiitonem, prefata terram in manu sua facere, donec de tanta pecunia eadem monachia fuerit factis.

In cujus rei testimonium prefenti scripto figillum meum apposui.

William de Hamerton. Alano de Kirkby, Roberta de Munceteton, Christianis, Leone episc. copes, Aran et Jocio Anone Chas., et multis aliis.

Maibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerint Anfello filius Hamarini Indene Chas. falum. Noveritis quod Alanus filius Alexandri de Hamerton et heredes sui fure quies de omnibus debitis et demandis in quibus idem Alanus unquam mihi tenetare.

ab initio seculari usque ad finem seculi, pro me Arfello, vel heredes meis, verum vers predicatos duas bovatas nichile exigere possis. Alanus unquam nobis debuit ab initio seculi usque ad finem seculi.

In cujus rei testimonium prefens scriptum littera mea Chas. confignavi.

Maibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerint Anfello filius Hamarini Indene Chas. falum. Noveritis quod Alanus filius Alexandri de Hamerton et heredes sui fure quies de omnibus debitis et demandis in quibus idem Alanus unquam mihi tenetare.

The Jews made use of no seals where the figure was prominent or convex on the wax, as forbid by their laws; so I suppose this man, as well as others, signed his own name, or other word, in Hebrew, as a testimony, instead of a seal. But Mr. Anfis, in his excellent manuscript treatise of ancient seals, observes that they sometimes used signatures which made a concave impression, and brings this quotation out of Maimonides to prove it, Annulum cujus signum est hominis figura, si est gibbaa sua de pressa licebit induere, obsequare tamen en loco. "figura sit de pressa licebit induere, obsequare en non tem, quippe Figulo im-
presso figura set gibbaa. Maimonides de idolat. e. 9. n. 13.


William Airmine under Ed. II. was a clergyman, and chaplain to the king. Rot. Pipe 14. Ed. II. afterwards made bishop of...

Ibid. Sch. 4. "was sentenced to be beheaded."

This judgment is enrolled in the king’s bench in Hilary-term, 1 Edward II. rot. 34.

Mr. Anfis. Ibid. Sch. 5. "made prince of Walu and duke of Aquitaine."

Miflacke, whereas see Vincent against Broome, p. 110, 111.

Ibid. Sch. 6. "amongst whom was John earl of Richmond."

This earl of Richmond was John de Dreux, duke of Britain; thus taken prisoner on the second of the ides of October, and kept by the Scotch for three years. Mr. Anfis.

P. 104. Sch. 4. This story of the penetrating bishop and given by a grave divine."

I hope the names of this indolent antiquary will not be disturbed for calling him so; all must own he had gravity and learning enough for a divine, though, as I have since been informed he was never initiated to that spiritual function.

P. 105. Sch. 4. It appears in Cotton’s collections, published by Prynn, that in the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III. there were no less than twelve parliaments held at York, under these years 3, 8, 12, 13, 15 of Edward II. and 1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 10 of Edward III.

P. 107. Sch. 2. "For he being of a deeper reach in politicks."

The earl marshall was too young for having then a great reach in politicks; it appears by rot. parl. 3 H. m. 4, that he was underage at his execution. Mr. Anfis.

Ibid. Sch. 3. "But his head, fixed upon a stake, stood long on the walls of the city."

It was placed on the bridge; for the writ in the tower for removing it has these words, quod
A P P E N D I X.

The proceedings in this matter taken in the city follow in these words, from their regiters,

"Die Mercurii viz. ultima die mensis Julii anno Domini millefimo quadringenfimo decima quinta et regni regis Henrici quinti poe conquestum Anglie anno tertio. Domini

Pius Richars Y. et sherme Cantabrigiae frater honorabilis duxis domini Eduurtus

Ebor. necon dominus Henricus dominus Lofrop de Maefam, quem dictus dominus rex

plus alii diligentie et cui contra quam plures fìbi emulos gratitudinis maxime insignia

exhibebat, et dominus Thomas Gray de Heyen arrestati fuerunt apud calumni de Portlyre

juxta Southampoton, pro quibusdam productionibus contra ligeam fam in delucrii

orem perfone dixi domini noftri regis requiter praecogostatis, et per ipso fponte

voluntarie et fines vi publice confidatis, et poe modum die Lunæ, viz. quinto die mens.

fis Augufti annis domini et regis praecidatis, idem domini Richarsus Henricus et Thomasi

apud Southampoton, causante pridem eorum fuerunt adjudicati morti et poelea decollecti,

et caput dicti domini Henrici Lofrop poeitum super portam de Spichellert Ebor. poeit cau

jus mortem, Williams alias tunc major et eftorfa infra civitatem et eftubria ac po.

cinquantum civitatem Ebor quam plura bona ejufdem dominii Lofrop in theaturario eccle.

siae, et illue veniens ibidem ibenrit Johannean Wetterton armigerum et Petrum de la Hay, ef

tores domini regis in comitatu Ebor. de bonis praecidrit se intromittentes, et hoc compe-

rtro, dictus Williams alias major et eftorfa praeciditus in prefentia nonnullorum civi-

tium civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod libe-

tatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex conceffione nonnullorum regum et confirmationum

praefat dominis indiri regis officiorum in quibuscumque locis dicti civi-

tatis eftubriqui et prociafiu ejufdem, ubilibet ad majorem dicti civitatis qui pr

tempore fuerit, pertinuit et debet pertinere. Et memoratus Johannes Waterston afferuir

quod non erat intentionis fue libertatis ipius civitatis praecidiss in afqio: imo hoc

quod in hoc cau facere videbat id fecit virute quarandum literarum domini noftri

regis eis specialiter directarum quas offendit ibidem et eorum tenor sequitur et eft tali;

Henricus De gratia rex Angliae et Franciae, et dominus Hibernia ete dicit domini

Weterston armigerum faltum. Scitatis quod quibusdam certis de caufis nos ad praefens spe-

cialiter moventibus agninandimus vos ad omnia et fingula bona et caftella quae fuerunt

Henrici Lofrop qui erga nos et ligemante noftram forissecit, et quae occatione illa no-

bis pertinente et pertinere debent, ubicunque fuerit inventae, sine dilatemente arrendat,

ei et ea sub hujusmodi arrendo quoque alius inde dueximus demandandum salvo et fecure

cobbodium seu eftudorici faciedendum. Et ido voabis praecipimus quod circa praemif-

diligenter intentatia et ea faciat et excaqiniam ia forma praecidita. Damus uniu-

vermis et singulae viris majoribus bailivis constabularis miniftris ac alius fidelibus et sub-

dita noftri cam infra libertates quam extra tenore praefentum firmier in mandatios qu

vobis in executione praemiforum intendentes sint, confulentes et auxillantes, prout decret.

In cujus rei testimonium ha literas nosfrias fieri fecimus patentes refle metipsol apud Southampoton

texae Augusti anno regni noftri tertio. Subsequente vicemofo die dicti mensis Augusti

et regis praefatid dominus Williurms alias major et eftorfa ahoepi-

tale fancti Leonard in civitate Ebor. eftorfa, et in praefentia domini Galfridi Lofrop

militis necon fratris Johannean Danyell Gardani eftorfa hospitalis et allorem fratrum,

quantum longam ciftam in infamario ipius hospitalis flantem, vinculis ferreis undique

fortiflime ligatam, cum noSullis cartis et scripturis terras et tenementa dicti domini

Henrici Lofrop in diversis Anglie partibus, in ipfa cifta repolititis, arrestati et ipam ciftam

quantum servavit in feramariarum figuris officiis etiam dicto civitatis eftubriqui et

tis in cera rubra figillant quadam fera pendente in medio ipius ciftae appenna. Sigillata

figneto Rogeri de Burton cauieri communis de mandato dicti majoris et eftorfas. Et

contigit vicefimo tertio die dicti mensis Auguifti annis Domini et regis praepridatis, quod

quantam navis carcata cum nonnullis bonis praenofis dicti domini Henrici Lofrop apud

Geint Leonard Lenypga in aqua de Ufe arrestata fuit tanquam forisacta domino regi

gabatica et faciae inquisitione diligentis, per dicti Whitehallian

Aile majorear Thomam Santon Johannean Morret et alius aldernonos civitates praecidiae,

quod omnia et fingula bona quae fuerunt in ipfa navi fuerint liberata Johannea dicifita

Ebroch, inluite dixi domini Henrici Lofrop, per Johannean Weterston praepridicum, per

quantam indenret inter eos ino confedentam: cujs tenor sequitur in haec verba. Telt

dente facie a Everwyk le 23. d'Augusti l'an du regne le roy Henry quint, pays

le conquest d'Augeleire tierce, prentre John de Wertyrem elquier et par nofre trederoulte

par le roy d'une parte et Johan ducelle Deseryk d'autre parte, temoigne que le dit

John ad livre au dicto dobre Jobanne par garder, les parcelles fuys ecrireiz a la vo

lanture du roy, en primes quatre pottes d'argent autants cheufon contenent duny ga

lon. Item un petit hanap d'o, rouf chace a le manier d'un gobelet. Item fept ha

nap
APPENDIX.

AE. Antoninus Aug. Pius.

Rev. Britanniae . . . .

33. Britannia rupebus infidens, dextra sig- num militare, finitura . . . . .

Faußina.

Ar. 34. Diva Faußina.

Rev. Figura flans, dextra pomerium

Ar. 35. . . . Rev. Augufita.

Figura flans, dextra baßam.

M. Aurelius.


Rev. Tr. P. XI. Cof. II.

Figura militari dextra baßam, fini-

Sera parazoomam.

37. M. Antoninus Aug. Tr. P. XXIX.

Cof. III.

Figura sedens, dextra pateram, fini-

Mina du rum.


Rev. P. M. Tr. P. XIII. Imp. VIII.

Cof. V. P. P.

Figura nuda flans, dextra pateram,


Cof. VI.

Mina du rum.

Ar. 40. Severus Pius Aug.

Rev. Fundator Pacis.

Imperator sac. cultu capite velato,


Figura flolata dextra pretendentis fl-

Ar. 42. Julia Augufita.

Rev. Diana Lucifera.

Ar. 43. . . . Rev. Figura flans, dextra

pateram, finitura baßam purum,

Caracalla.

Ar. 44. Imp. Antoninus Pius Aug.

Rev. Securitas facului.

Figura sedens dextra aureum admo-


Rev. P. M. Tr. P. XVI. Cof. III.

P. P.

Hercules nudus, dextra ramum, fini-


Caesar paludatus flans, dextra ramum,

Arr. 47. . . . . Figura flans, dextra

ramum, finitura baßam.

Elagabalus.


Rev. P. M. Tr. P. IIII. Cof. III. P. P.

Soli typus, cum fella.

Julia Mæa viva Elagab.

Ar. 49. Julia Mæa Aug.

Rev. Sacelli Felicitas.

Figura flolata flans, dextra pateram,

Julia Paula Elagabaliuxor.

Ar. 50. Julia Paulus Aug.

Rev. Concordia.

Figura sedens, dextra pateram. A

fronte fella.

Julia Aquilia Severa altera

Elagabaliuxor.

Ar. 51. Julia Aquilia Severa.


Praedilicas typus.

Julia Soaemias Elagabaliuxor.

Ar. 52. Julia Soaemias Aug.

Rev. Venus coëlitis.

Venus flans, dextra pomerium, fini-

Julia Mæsa avia Elagab.

Ar. 49. Julia Mæsa Aug.

Rev. Saeculi Felicitas.

Figura flolata flans, dextra pateram,

Sole baßam cum caduceo. A ter-

M. Aurelius Severus Alex-


R. Libertas Aug.

Fœmina flolata, dextra pulum, fini-

Julia Mammaba Alexandri mater.

Ar. 57. Julia Mammaba Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura velata flans, dextra palladium,

Julia Domna Severiuxor.

Ar. 42. Julia Augufita.

Rev. Diana Lucifera.

Ar. 43. . . . Rev. Figura flans, dextra

pateram, finitura baßam purum,

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Providentia.

Julia Domna Severiuxor.

Ar. 52. Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura velata flans, dextra palladium,

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura sedens, dextra pateram, fini-

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura velata flans, dextra palladium,

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura sedens, dextra pateram, fini-

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura velata flans, dextra palladium,

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura sedens, dextra pateram, fini-

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura velata flans, dextra palladium,

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura sedens, dextra pateram, fini-

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura velata flans, dextra palladium,

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura sedens, dextra pateram, fini-

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura velata flans, dextra palladium,

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura sedens, dextra pateram, fini-

Julia Mammaea Aug.

Rev. Vetta.

Figura velata flans, dextra palladium,
APPENDIX.

P. 127. Sect. 1. "And so departed on her journey."

The ceremonial of attending this lady in her progress and her reception into the city of York, is better recorded by a, then, officer at arms; from whose original record of it Mr. Astley favoured me with the following transcript:

"The fifteenth day of the said monneth departed the quene fro Pontefret in faire company, as others times before, the mayr, aldermen, bourges, and habitans in the conveying of her and from thens she went to dynner to Dacaster.

"And att the partyng after dynner cam to hyr my lord Latymer and my lady his wiffe very well appoynted, companyed of many gentylmen, and gentylwomen to the nombre of L. horſes his folke arrayd livray.

"And out of the said Dacaster cam the two shriffsof the city of Yorke, wellcommyng the quene in ther frachyſes in company of many officers of the towne and oth bourgs and habitans well honettly apointed and horft to the nombre of iii horſys. And two myll: fro Dacaster cam to her the lord Scrapp of Bolton, and the lord Scrapp of Upfall his lene, in company of many gentylmen well appoyntyd, and ther folke in fuchwife to the nombre of xx. horſys of ther livrayes, and well horſys.

"And tore myll from the fayd towne met the fayd quene the lady Conyarr nobly drept, and in hyr company many gentylwomen, and others honettly appoynted to the nombre of 60. horſys.

"At two mille fro the fayd cite cam toward the fayd quene the lord the earle of Northum berland well horft opon a fayr corfer, with a foor cloth to the grounde of cramfyn velvett all borded of oravyv; his armes very rich in many places, upon his faddle and harnays, his therrops gyld.

"Hymselte arrayd of a gowne of the fayd cramfyn, the oopnyngs of the flyves and the collar of grett bordeux of flones, hys bouts of velvett black, his fpours gyld and in many places maid gymbads plaifants for to see; ny to him two fotemen ther jackets of that fames as before to hys devyfes. And before hee him had 3 hunſmen mounted upon fayr horſys there short jackets of oravyv and harnays of the fayd horſys of that faine rychly drayd and after theye rolled the muller of hys horſe arrayd of hys livray of velvett monded upon a gen- tylyl horſe, and campanes of Silver and gyld, and held in his hauand another fayr corfer of all thyngs, his harnays apoynted as before is fayd.

"Wyth hym in hys company was many noide knyghts, that is to wesyt, fur John Hay- flings, fur John Penyton, fur Lancelot Teirlefeld, fur Thomas Curwen, fur John Normanville, fur Robert of Afke, all knyghts arrayd of hys fayld livayr of velvett with fome goldfmythy warke; grett chaynnes and war well mounted, fome of ther horſe harnes fullof campas- nes, fum of gold and silver, and the others of fylver.

"Alfo ther was hys officer of armes, named Northumberland Herault, aray'd of his fayd livayr of velvett berryn hys cotte fins the mettyng tyll to hys departyng thorough all the entryng and yfle of good towns and citez.

"Alfo others gentylmen in fuch wys aray'd of hys fayd livayr, fum in velvet, others in damaske and chamlett, the others of cloth, well monted to the nombre of three hundreth horſys.

"And a mylle owte of the fayd cite the fayd quene apoynted hyr in hyr horſe letere rychly befene, hyr ladys and gentelwomen right freſhly aray'd.

"Alfo all the nobles, lorde, knyghts and gentylmen and others of her company apoynted in fo good manere and fo rychly that a goodly fight it was for to beholde.

"And at the entryng of the foubarbes was the iii. orders mendians in processyon before hyr.

"And in the flat as before in fayr order the entred in the fayd cyte, trompetts, myn- trells, fakenowrtes and high woods retretynyng that was fayr for here cotts of armes open, ryches maffes in hauand, horſys of defyr, and noble herts delibed.

"And within the fayd cite ny to the gatt was my lord the mayr fyr John Guillett knyght compynd of the aldermen all on horſeback and honettly arayed in Gowyns of scarlatte, the fayd mayr of fattyn cramfyn, goods channes on ther necks, and relaysed the fayd quene varey mykely, and afters they rod before hys horft the mother church the fayd mayr ber- yng hys mafie.

"And ny to them wer within the freyttys on fowte and in good order the honnefts bour- ges and habitans of the fayd cite honnetly befene in ther beft aray, all the wyndydes fo full of nobles ladys gentelwomen damfels bourgeys and others in fo grett multitude that it was a fayr fight for to see.

"Thy contynued the space of two houres, or the wer conveyed to the mother church, ther wer the reverends fathers in God my lord the archbyſhop of Yorke, the byſhop of Durham, the abbott faunt Marie and the fonſfringham in pontificall, with the college to- geder revelfed of riches coppes. And ny to the fountew was notably appoynted the place wheer the croffe was, the wich shee kiffed, and afters to the hert of the church she wente to make hyr offrynge.

S B "And
When I wrote to you last I told you that a sudden thought had shot in my head which I committed to paper that minute, and sent away by the post: it was, that the figure upon your antique stone represents Bellona. I cannot help saying that I was pleased with the thought, as the stone was found so very near the place where you imagine Bellona's temple to have stood; and I own I am loth to give it up without good reasons for so doing. You tell me that an eminent member of the society of antiquaries imagines the figure to be Minerva Medica. The great character you give this gentleman is enough to make me diffident of my own opinion, but not enough to make me fall in with his: for the air of this figure seems to me to be violent and mannish, and the garment so raised and indecent that I cannot think it proper to represent Minerva in her medical capacity, or indeed as concerned in any thing but what relates to war. Minerva considered in this last view is indeed generally represented in violent action; as marching like Mars, or lifting up her arm as if she were going to dart the javelin or perhaps the thunderbolt; but when she is considered as Minerva Medica, her garments come down to her feet, and her posture is grave and steady; for she is commonly sitting, or else standing without any action, except perhaps that of sacrificing, or of reaching out something to a snake which you very well know is the grand symbol of health. The ancients seem to have intimated by these fixed postures that their supplications were for such a state of health as would be steady and lasting. If I guess right, the main reason that determined this learned gentleman to think this figure to be Minerva Medica must be taken from the serpent on this stone; but, with submision, this does not seem to me to be sufficient. Indeed if Minerva had held it in her hand, or had been offering any thing to it, the case would not have admitted of any dispute; but since the serpent on this stone is evidently derived from the fluid, it may be well imagined that it was placed there for no thing but a mark of distinction; to shew that the shield is the aegis, and she by whom it flanks is the goddess Minerva. If you say that her aegis had many serpents upon it,
APPENDIX.

I ask pardon of the memory of some of those noblemen for this unworthy assertion, which page one hundred and fifty of this very book contradicts. The earl of Hertford, not Hereford, as in the note (f), created marquis june 3, 1641, came over heartily to the royal cause. As did also the earl of Salisbury, Savile, Dunmore and Leigh, who were of the number of these commissiours; for when they saw what bent the puritans were then taking, they forsook their cause, and some of them with their own blood sealed their determined loyalty to their injured sovereign.

P. 140. Sel. 15. "From the 24th of September to the 18th of October following, did the "king, &c."

In this month of October the king held a chapter of the garter at York, wherein the earl of Strafford was elected a companion. The entry of this is in the register of the garter, where, in the tragical reason for that unfortunate nobleman's being never installed, is put down in such strong terms, that I chose to give it verbatim from the copy sent me by Mr. Amiss.

Out of the Register of the Garter.

Anno M DcxL. cum rebelles Scoti Angliæ finibus incubarent, beatissimaememoriae princeps Carolum primus, convocato Eborac magno pectorum coniule, memfe Octobris virumillùssimum Thomam comitem Straffordiae, viccomitem Wentworthiae, et Hiberniaepro-regem, nobisissimi ordinis comitem elegit, numquam vero inaugurabatur, quippe qui paulo post a parlemento tamquam majestatis pro tribunali populiatus, et quamquam magna animi praesentia imminuere articulos et criminationes quam facilime diliverer, ipse recte et interponeret, et inbeatissimi ejus (quantum ad fama articulorum capit) judiciorum poena liberare conurget, perdullissimis nihilominus damnatus,

P. 144. Sel. 3. "where the day following the king kept the festival of St. George in "great state."

The regifter of the Garter faith April 20, 1642. when the companions present at the election were the prince of Wales, the elector Palatine and the earl of Lindsey; at which said chapter prince Rupert was likewise elected. I send a copy of the entry. Mr. Amiss.

From the Register of the Garter.

Sub finem anni 1641. res faetiçios civium Londinensium tumulis, a curia albus basilicae pulius, gradam verius Eboracum tendit ubi Aprilis 20, 1642. capitulum celebravit suprema pro eleccionis nobisissimi principis Jacobum duum Eboracenem et secundum principis Ruperti duum ad capitolium comple- dunt infuperabit filium suum secundum illustissimum principem Jacobum ducem Eboracenem et secundum principis Ruperti duum ad capitolium comple- dunt infuperabit filium suum secundum illustissimum principem Jacobum ducem Eboracenem et secundum principis Ruperti duum ad capitolium comple- dunt infuperabit filium suum secundum illustissimum principem Jacobum ducem Eboracenem et secundum principis Ruperti duum ad capitolium comple- dunt infuperabit filium suum secundum illustissimum principem Jacobum ducem Eboracenem et secundum...
APPENDIX.

This explanation of your seal, however I shall venture to make an observation or two upon it; the legs are said to be *fury's* legs, methinks then the feet should be so too, which they are not, for they have claws upon them. That which is called a flaming torch seems to me to be rather a branch of myrtle, the tree sacred to *Venus*. As to the *F.C.* I should read it *foldimam confecrat*; for I think it will agree better with the representation which is designed to be as obscene and satirical as possible. Dr. Langwith.

Ibid. 

The author of this work observes that the same intaglio is also represented in *Gorlaeus*, cut on an onyx. That author calls it *Bellerophon* and *Chimaera*; and adds that the story is thus represented on several *Corinthian* coins. *Abrahami Gorlaeus daliolhiactae pars 2. n. 2.*

In an additional plate of *Roman* analegts found at *York* and *Aldburgh*, drawings of which have been sent me since the engraving of the former, and which I chuse to place here, are the prints of two more intaglios from Dr. Langwith's collection, marked 1 and 2 in the plate. They are cut on *Cornelians*, but by a very indifferent artist: the first represents a military figure hanging up a trophy on a laurel; the second a disarmed soldier or *gladiator* reposing himself upon the stump of a tree and seems to be in a posture of resigning his very helmet, which he holds in his left hand.

*P. 66. Sen. 4.* "Et querimur, &c.*

Here has been a strange slip of the press; or my pen; the lines should run thus,

Et querimur, genus infelix, humana labare

Membra aevo, cum regna palam mortuarum et urbes.

References to the additional plate.

Found at *York*, now in the *Asthmolean Museum*.

3. A *Roman* enamel chequered, found with certain urns.


5. The leg of a *Tripes*, brass.

6. A *Roman* ring of jet found in digging clay for bricks, with urns.

In Dr. Langwith's collection.

7. A *Roman* patera, the same size with the original.

8. A curious *Roman* urn, the original eight inches high, the colour of the clay a yellowish brown. I have the fragments of another urn at *York*, entirely this shape and size, but the colour a blewish grey.

In the doctor's *Museum* is likewise a round stone ball, which Mr. Thoresby calls an *bar-pafum* p. 563; a name which can by no means agree with it, for it is fitter to knock a man's brains out than to play withal. Also,

A brass ring found in the place above. It is big enough for an ordinary man's wrist, and was perhaps formerly put about that of a slave.

A *Roman* bead found in the same place. It is of a reddish colour and looks as if it were made of baked earth; but it is enamelled with yellow and green which looks like glads; the size of it is much the same with n. 24 in your plate of antiquities. Mr. Thoresby fan cies these kinds of beads to be like the *adder's* beads; but I have several of these in my collection, and cannot see any resemblance. I cannot help taking notice that one of my *adder's* beads has a jutier title to that name than any that I ever saw or read of; and I should send you an account of it with pleasure, if it had been found anywhere about *York*; but as it was lately sent me from the north of Scotland by my brother, and is so foreign to your purpose, I shall say no more of it. Dr. Langwith.

*Roman curiosities found at Aldburgh, which there was not room to insert in the former plate, or have been discovered since.*

12, 13. Two bases of columns of the regular orders found on *Burrough-hill.*

14. A view of an *hypocaustum* of the same size of the former found at *York.*

15. Another part of the *Roman* pavement on the hill.

16, 17. Two drawings backwards and forwards, of a most curious penile *Roman* lamp of brass found about a year ago. It is drawn to the size; and is not to be matched with any in *Licetus* or *Monfascon's* large collection of them. The posture seems to be that of a young slave asleep, sitting on a *modius*, or buffet. To the rings about the shoulders was fastened the several chains, by which, when conjoined, it hung in equilibrio. To the feat betwixt the
In as a particular encouragement to the antiquity, contributes this plate. 1736.
APPENDIX.

legs was also fastened a proper instrument for trimming the lamp. This curiosity is, at present, in the possession of Andrew Wilkinson of Burroughbridge esq; and pur on the habit of a jester.

If the word in the original be joculator, often contracted to jugulator, it signifies a player upon a cymbal; and still termed in France juguleurs. The translation of Langlois of Artib's coronation, Juggleres were there innum, &c. In Doomsday in Gloucestershire is jugulator regis. Chaucer's translation of the Romance of the Rose, Flatours, minstrels, and the jugulare; and in his house of fame, 168, Jugglers, magicians, and tragedians. Mr. Anstis.

P. 77. Sect. 4. and the note (q).

Lodbrog's, or rather Ludbro's, name, does not seem to me to have been leather-breeches but rough-breeches; from the Dan. Dan. long, rough, and bogg breeches. I know you have pretty good authorities on your side, and so instead of entering into a dispute upon the subject which would be a very merry one, I shall endeavour to compromise the matter, by supposing that the breeches were of leather, but with the hair, fur, or rough side, turned outward. After all, since our northern ancillors were pleased to give merry names, I don't see why we their posterity should not laugh at them.

I am sorry you have taken so little notice of our towns-man K. Gaturam, who seems to me to have been the king-paramount of Denmark when the application was made by Born, and is by Perjegan called Godera: his quality must have been very considerable, or else Alfred would never have allotted him such large dominions as thole of Norumbtham, and the East Angles. Dr. Langwith.

P. 84. Sect. 2. "except a piece of ground called Battle-flat to this day."

Hear what an historian, near contemporary with these times, says of this field of battle, Locus etiam bellum perturbationibus evidentior palet, ubi magna congeries affum mortuorum uque hodie jacet; et indicium ruinae multiplicitate urbi gentis exhibet. Order. vitalis p. 500. A.

P. 85. Sect. 1. "for excepting our countryman R. Hoveden who was a layman."

A millen, Roger Hoveden was a secular priest and chaplain to Henry II. See Benedictus abbat, p. 93. 108. Mr. Anstis.

P. 90. Sect. 2. "except et ingemuit; add Quapropter multi ruinos quassata, ultima pefte, &c.

P. 91. Sect. 3. "or trouble the reader with any more proofs to make good my assertion."

Since the printing off this sheet Mr. Anstis shewed me a very antient church historian, who flourished about the year 1100; Ordericus Vitalis Utiusensis, a monk of St. Euros in Normandy, as bishop Nicholos calls him. This man being near contemporary with this accident cannot excuse his countryman William for his inhuman barbarity executed on this occasion. What he says of it take in his own words, Spatium centum milliarum castra ejus diffunduntur. Plerisque gladio vindicta ferit, aliquorum labebras ecrit, terras desolat, et domos cum robis omnibus concrescat. Nuc quam tanta crudelitate ujus a Gulielmus, hic turpiter visus faccbuit, dum tran quam regne contemptiss, et rerum innociuosque peri animadversione perimit. "Jugulae enim, ara simulantes, jugulare et pocorabrum cum uaeis et omni generi alimentorum repleri, et igne immolatus uonis femini cum omnibus; et sic omnem alinonium per totam regionem trans Humbaram pariter desolati. Unde sequiuntur tam gravissimae in Anglia late jactae pesturiae, et inermem et simplicem populam tanta uorum involuit miseria, ut Christianae gentis urbis faceret uere et omniss fatidicbas pertinet plu quam centum milia. Sed dum Galli et Britanni non libenter exitulce relatio, sed in hoc, quod una ufuum et insignium tabides fluit est quies acque transfixis, laudare non audet. Nam, dum innocuos, infantes, juvenesque, naves, et fraudes canicie fines pericilari vide, uinceptis mores misera praelibit populis moriaribus et anxiaetatis magis condoleo, quam frivolis adulationis inutilis illudere. Petriterus indubitaliter offerit, quod ipsum non remissitat tam fatalis occisis; summos enim et imos inventur omnium iudices, ac aque omnia saepe defunctis ssi puniunt diligentissimi vindicet, et palam omnibus condolea. Dr. pensula l. 4. p. 514. D. A.

P. 95. Sect. 1. "the house of Jugulu, which though strongly fortified with considerate towers."


P. 96. Sect. 3. "And after having taken a hundred hostages of the city, &c."

The head the East Angles were kept at Northampton, and the citizens made account of ten marks to the king for their redemption. Rot. Pipe 5 Ric. I. 1194. So that they laid four years in custody.

Ibid. n't (x), add, and that he, Richard Malbyse, and Walter de Carleyn with Richard de Rakeney, his esquires, should enjoy the king's peace to the king's return. Rot. Pipe 4 Ric. I.

P. 97. Sect. 2. "that the Jews at York carried on their old trade of usury there is evident, &c."

The grant to William Latimer here mentioned is lost, but in a leiger-book, antiently belonging to Fountain's-abbey, are some of their mortgages on lands, in our neighbourhood, with the relaxations, which I here give.

8 A

Ex
APPENDIX.

Ex registro originali de Fontibus hoc tempore genes me. p. 465. Gronechamerton.

"O Maihus hoc scriptum viuiris vel audituris Alanus filius Alexandri de Hamerton salutem.

"Noveritis quod ego vendidi monachis de Fontibus duas bovatas terre in territorio de Hamerton cum totis et croftis infra villam et extra; illas, fulicet, quas prius habuisti terras de me ad terminum, pro decem marcis argenti quas pascuus pro me mefelle, cui obligatus eram. Ita quod si ego, vel heredes mei, aut alius alius, clam mium vel calumpniam, gravamen vel molestiam, verus prefiditos monachos de preficita terra cum pertinentiis unquam ... liebit eildem monachia charta mecum teni cal tallis de prefidito pecunia, quas habent penes fe, prefato Alanus vel heredes suis reddere; liceb eitiam eildem Alanus vel heredes suis, sine aliqua contraditione, prefatum terram in manu sua fabric, donec de tanta pecunia eildem monachis fuerit facieb.

"In cujus rei testimonium prefenti scripto figillum meum apposui.

"William de Hamerton, Alano de Kyreby, Robert de Mancheton, Christifani, Leoni episcope, Aaron et Iacobi Ionois Chap. et multis aliis.

"O Maihus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Merellis filius Sammonis Iohois Chap. falutem. Noveritis quod Maihns filius Alexandri de Hamerton et heredes fuui sunt qui ete de omnibus debitis et demandis in quibus idem Alanus unquam michi tenebatur ab initio feculi usque et heredibus mei in perpetuum, precantibus duas bovatas nichilem exigere possumus. Aliis temporis occatione aliquos debiti quod prediletos Maihns unquam nobis debuit ab initio feculi usque ad finem feculi.

"In cujus rei testimonium prefens scriptum littera mea Hebretica confignavi.

"O Maihus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Merellis filius Sammonis Iohois Chap. falutem. Noveritis me quietum clamatis de me et heredibus meis in perpetuum monachis de Fontibus, duas bovatas terre cum pertinentiis in territorio de Hamerton, quas Alanus filius Ies. de Hamerton eis vendidit. Ita quod ego vel heredes mei verus prefiditas duas bovatas nichilem exigere possumus aliquis tempore occatione aliquos debiti quod prediletos Alanus unquam nobis debuit ab initio feculi usque ad finem feculi.

"In cujus rei testimonium prefens scriptum littera mea Cabeca confignavi.

"The Jews made ues of no seals where the figure was prominent or convex on the wax, as forbid by their laws; fo I fuppofed this man, as well as others, signed his own name, or other word, in Hebrew, as a testimonie, instead of a feal. But Mr. Anffis, in his excellent manuscript treatife of antient feals, obfervet that they fometimes used fignatures which made a concave impreffion, and brings this quotation out of Maimonides to prove it, Annalum cujus fignum et bennis figura, fi ea fi gibbofa induere interdicitur, obligare tamen eo liceat; feu figura fi depreffio licet induere, obligare eo non item; quippe fignio impreffio figura fiet gibbofa. Maimonides de idolat. c. 3. n. 13.

P. 97. "Anno 1201. After Christmas that year, viz. Jan. 9, a great earthquake was felt at York and parts adjacent. R. Hodgdon."


"William Airmine under Ed. II. was a clergyman, and chaplain to the king. Rot. Pipe 14 Ed. II. afterwards made bishop of —"

Ibid. Sef. 4. "was sentenced to be beheaded."

This judgment is enrolled in the king's bench in Hillary-term, 18 Edward II. rot. 34. Mr. Anffis.

Ibid. Sef. 5. "made prince of Wales and duke of Aquitain." Miflake, whereof fee Vincent against Brook p. 110, 111.

Ibid. Sef. 6. "amongst whom was John earl of Richmond." This earl of Richmond was John de Drois, duke of Britain; thus taken prisoner on the second of the ide of October; and kept by the Scots for three years. Mr. Anffis.

P. 104. Sef. 4. "This story of the penetrating bishop and given by a grave divine." I hope the names of this indultrious antiquary will not be disturbed for calling him fo; all mult own he had gravity and learning enough for a divine, though, as I have since been informed he was never initiated to that spiritual function.

P. 105. Sef. 4. It appears in Coten's collections, published by Prynn, that in the reigns of Edward II. and Edward III. there were no less than twelve parliaments held at York, under these years 3, 8, 12, 12, 13, 15 of Edward II. and 1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 10 of Edward III.

P. 107. Sef. 2. "For he being of a deeper reach in politics."

The earl marshal was too young for having then a great reach in politics; it appears by rot. parl. 3 H. m. 4. that he was underage at his execution. Mr. Anffis.

Ibid. Sef. 3. "But his head, fixed upon a flake, flond long on the walls of the city."

It was placed on the bridge; for the writ in the tower for removing it has these words, good
The proceedings in this matter taken in the city follow in these words, from their regiti,

"Die Mercatiuix, ultima die mensae 7 dies anno Domini millesimo quadringentesimo

domino quoque regni regis Henrici qui potestam Angliae anno tertio. Domini

Richardus de York comes Cantabrigiae frater honorabilis duces domini Edwardi duces

Ebor. necnon dominus Henricus dominus Lefrop de Maffam, quem dictus dominus regis

plus alius diligebat, et cui contra quam plures fubi emulos gratuitudinis maxime insignia

exhibebat, et dominus Thomas Gray de Helan arrestari fuerunt apud castrum de Portikut

justa Southampton, pro quibuscum predictionibus contra ligentiam suam in defunit

onor perfuncto dicti dominii notri regis requirere praecotypitatem, et per ipsas ipso

voluntarie et fine vi publice confessari, et poert modum die Lunae, viz. quinto die mens

is Auguli annis dominii et regis praediciti, idem dominii Richardus Henricus et Thomas.

apud Southampton, cautelante predictione eorum fuerunt adjudicati morti et potestae decollati,

et caput dicti dominii Henrici Lefrop postum per portam de Sanctipheloth Ebor, poelt cu

jus mortem, dictus Willemus Almone maior et effector praedicati in presentia nonnullorum civi

um dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod liber

tatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex conceione nonnullorum regum et conformacionum

praefatio dominii notri regis Angliae officium efacatoriis in quibusque locis dictae civi

tate fuburbiciae Ebor. existentia, ad usum dominii notri regis praedicti confearari nitebatur

et illuc veniens ibiarem inventi Johanne Waster ton armigeri et Petrum de la Hay, efae

atores dominii regis in comitate Ebor. de bonis praedictis fuisse introintententes, et hoc com

perto, dictus Willemus Almone maior et efaector praedicati in presentia nonnullorum civi

um dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod liber

tatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex conceione nonnullorum regum et conformacionum

praefatio dominii notri regis Angliae officium efacatoriis in quibusque locis dictae civi

tate fuburbiciae Ebor. existentia, ad usum dominii notri regis praedicti confearari nitebatur

et illuc veniens ibiarem inventi Johanne Waster ton armigeri et Petrum de la Hay, efae

atores dominii regis in comitate Ebor. de bonis praedictis fuisse introintententes, et hoc com

perto, dictus Willemus Almone maior et efaector praedicati in presentia nonnullorum civi

um dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod liber

tatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex conceione nonnullorum regum et conformacionum

praefatio dominii notri regis Angliae officium efacatoriis in quibusque locis dictae civi

tate fuburbiciae Ebor. existentia, ad usum dominii notri regis praedicti confearari nitebatur

et illuc veniens ibiarem inventi Johanne Waster ton armigeri et Petrum de la Hay, efae

atores dominii regis in comitate Ebor. de bonis praedictis fuisse introintententes, et hoc com

perto, dictus Willemus Almone maior et efaector praedicati in presentia nonnullorum civi

um dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod liber

tatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex conceione nonnullorum regum et conformacionum

praefatio dominii notri regis Angliae officium efacatoriis in quibusque locis dictae civi

tate fuburbiciae Ebor. existentia, ad usum dominii notri regis praedicti confearari nitebatur

et illuc veniens ibiarem inventi Johanne Waster ton armigeri et Petrum de la Hay, efae

atores dominii regis in comitate Ebor. de bonis praedictis fuisse introintententes, et hoc com

perto, dictus Willemus Almone maior et efaector praedicati in presentia nonnullorum civi

um dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod liber

tatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex conceione nonnullorum regum et conformacionum

praefatio dominii notri regis Angliae officium efacatoriis in quibusque locis dictae civi

tate fuburbiciae Ebor. existentia, ad usum dominii notri regis praedicti confearari nitebatur

et illuc veniens ibiarem inventi Johanne Waster ton armigeri et Petrum de la Hay, efae

atores dominii regis in comitate Ebor. de bonis praedictis fuisse introintententes, et hoc com

perto, dictus Willemus Almone maior et efaector praedicati in presentia nonnullorum civi

um dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod liber

tatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex conceione nonnullorum regum et conformacionum

praefatio dominii notri regis Angliae officium efacatoriis in quibusque locis dictae civi

tate fuburbiciae Ebor. existentia, ad usum dominii notri regis praedicti confearari nitebatur

et illuc veniens ibiarem inventi Johanne Waster ton armigeri et Petrum de la Hay, efae

atores dominii regis in comitate Ebor. de bonis praedictis fuisse introintententes, et hoc com

perto, dictus Willemus Almone maior et efaector praedicati in presentia nonnullorum civi

um dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod liber

tatem ejusdem civitatis cum ex conceione nonnullorum regum et conformacionum

praefatio dominii notri regis Angliae officium efacatoriis in quibusque locis dictae civi

tate fuburbiciae Ebor. existentia, ad usum dominii notri regis praedicti confearari nitebatur

et illuc veniens ibiarem inventi Johanne Waster ton armigeri et Petrum de la Hay, efae

atores dominii regis in comitate Ebor. de bonis praedictis fuisse introintententes, et hoc com

perto, dictus Willemus Almone maior et efaector praedicati in presentia nonnullorum civi

um dictae civitatis eis inhibuit, ne quidquam attemptare praefumerent. Quod liber

A. P. P E N D I X.

The ceremonial of attending this lady in her progress and her reception into the city of York, is better recorded by a then officer at arms; from whose original record of it Mr. Audley favoured me with the following transcript:

"The fifteenth day of the said month departed the queen from Pontefret in faire company, as other times before, the mayr, aldermen, bourges, and habitans in the conveying of her and from them she want to dyner to Dadcaſter."

"And att the partyng after dyner cam to hyr my lord Latymer and my lady his wife vary well appoynted, companyed of many gentylmen, and gentylwomen to the nombre of L. horſys hys folke arayed leveray."

"And out of the said Dadcaſter cam the two shirſsof the city of Yorke, wellcommyng the quene in ther franchoyes in company of many officers of the towne and oth bourges and habitans well honettly appoynted and horſt to the nombre of iii* horſys. And two mill: fro Dadcaſter cam to her the lord Scrump of Bolton, and the lord Scrump of Uſfall his tone, in company of many ge nylmen well appoyntyd, and ther folke in fuchwife to the nombre of xx. horſys of ther leverays, and well horſys.

"And tore mille from the fayd towne met the fayd quene the lady Covyars nobly dreff, and in hir company many gentylwomen, and others honettly appoynted to the nombre of 60. horſys."

"At two mille fro the fayd cite cam toward the fayd quene my lord the earle of Norumbertland well horſt opon a fayr corser, with a forr cloth to the grounde of cramſyn velvet all barded of orslavry; his armes very rich in many places, uppion hys faddle and harnays, his ferreps gylt.

"Hym efayd of a gowne of the sayd cramſyn, the opnyngs of the flyves and the collar of grett bordeaux of fones, hys bounts of velvett black, his pousirs gylt and in many places maid gambas plaifants for to see; ny to him two fotemjen ther jackets of that fam as before to hys devyces. And before hee him had 3 hunſmen mounted upon fayr horſys there short jocketts of orlavy and harnays of the fayd horſys of that fame rychly dreft and after them rote the maſter of hys horſe arayed of hys leveray of velvet moned upon a gen- tyl horſe, and campanes of silver and gylt, and held in his haund another fayr corfer of all thyngs, his harnays appoyntyd as before is fayd.

"Wych hym in hys company was many no-le knyghts, that is to weytt, for John Hay- flings, for John Ponynetion, for Lancelot Teirleked, for Thomas Curwen, for John Normanciwe, for Robert of Ake, all knyghts arayd of hys fayf leveray of velvet with some goldfynyłt warke; grett chaynnes and war well mounted, some of ther horſe harnes full of campa- nes, sum of gold and silver, and the others of syluer.

"Alfo ther was hys officer of armes, named Norumbertland Hercul, aray'd of his fayd leveray of velvet berying hys cotte fens the mettynge tyll to hys departyng thorough all the entryng and yſſue of good towns and citez.

"Alfo others gentylmen in fuch wys aray'd of hys fayd leveray, fum in velvet, others in damaske and chamlett, the others of cloth, well monted to the nombre of threehundreth horſys.

"And a mylle owte of the fayd cite the fayd quene appoynted hyr in hir horſe letere rychly befene, hyr ladys and gentelwomen right freſhly aray'd.

"Alfo all the nobles, lords, knyghts and gentylmen and others of her company appoynted in fo good manere and fo rychy that a goodly fight it was for to beholde.

"Amç at the entryng of the foubarbes was the iii. orders mendiens in procureſſion beore hir."

"And in the flat as before in fayr order ſhe entered in the fayd cyte, trompetts, myn- treys, fackbowtts and high wods retentyſyngeth that was fayr for here cotts of armes o- pen, ryches maffes in haund, horſys of defyr, and noble herts delivered.

"And within the fayd cite ny to the gart was my lord the mayr ny John Guillt knyght compoynd of the aldermen all on horſebuck and honnetly arayed in gownys of farlate, the fayd mayr of fattyn cramſyn, goods channes on ther necks, and refayved the fayd quene varey mykely, and after they rod before hir to the mother church the fayd mayr beryng hys maffe.

"And ny to them wer within the ftyreyps on fowte and in good order the honnetls bour- ges and habitans of the fayd cite honnetly beſene in ther bell aray, all the wyndowes fo full of nobles ladys gentelwomen damfelfys bourgeſys and others in fo gret multitude that it was a fayr fight for to see.

"Thus contynued the space of too houres, or she wer conveyed to the mother church, ther was the reverence fathers in God my lord the archbyſchop of Yorke, the byſchop of Durbam, the abbot faunt Marie and the fonsfringham in pontificall, with the college to- gether revelled of riches coppes. And ny to the founte was nothly appoynted the place where the croffe was, the wich thee kifed, and after to the hert of the church the wepte to make hir offryng."
APPENDIX.

"And that doon she was conveyd thorough the said company to the pallays, wher she was lodged, and to every men hym owtrewd to hys lodgyngh them to ralreft; but it was grett melodie for to here the bells rynge thorough the cite.

"And the next day that was the Sunday the xvi day of the said monneth remysyd
"the said quene in the said towne of York, and at ten of the clock she was convey'd to the church with the said archbychopy, bychops of Durham, Morrey and Norwych the prelats before and others honorable folks of the churche, my lord of Surrey, the lord hir chamberlayn, and others nobles knyghtes, fquires, gentylmen the said mayre, aldermen, and scheryfis to the number of two hundred and more. With hir wer ladyes and gentylwomen of hir compan, and straungers to the nombre of x, and so was the convey'd to the church, it was a fair fytgh for to see the company fo rychly apoynted.

"Thus noble she was convey'd into her travers, wher befor her was an aiter drest of many ryches and noble jewels, and an hygh awer in likewise. And hard maffe in meane time that the said archbychop maid hymselfe rely.

"After the said maffe begon the proceffyon generall very fayr, wher was yrft the croff- fya and the colleges velld of varye rych copys, and after them came the souffringh
subdyacoyn, the abbot of faunte Marye dyacoyn, the crofe borne before the archbychopy, with hym the bychop of Durbam, all in pontificall.

"After them cam the lords that followeth rychly apoynted, the lord Willey, lord Scroope, and hys fon the lord Laimner, the lord Hafynys, therle of Kreut, and hys son the lord Sraunge, therle of Northumberland, the bychop of Morres, and of Norwych, the lord maire, therle of Surrey, the lord chamberlain, the officers of armes and the fegers.

"And after cam the quene rychly ariy'd in a gowne of cloth of gold, a rych coller of preceyous flones and a gyrdle wrought of fin gold hauntyng due to the garth, and the countesse of Sraury bare her trayne, a gentleman huyfcher helping after hir the ladies and gentylwomen as before varye rychly drest in goodly round, gretts collers, gretts chaynnes, gyrdles of gold and others richeffes.

"And after hir followed the nobles, knyghtes, gentylmen and fquires in fayr aray, honfintly apoynted, having grett chaunyns upon them, and the said church was so fulle of honnette per- fones, ladies and gentylwomen of the said towne and many other people in fo gretet nom- ber, that impossible ould be for to be nombred; but so good orde there was, that none cry ne noile was maid.

"The erle of Northumberland was arayed in a varye rychy gowne of cloth of gold, hys three gentylmen of honor drest with long jackets full of orfaverly, varye rychly wrouhte with his dewyfes, like wys hys folks.

"After the proceffyon doon begone the hygh maffe by the said archbychop, the which was flalled as the cuftome is to do in company of hym the said abbot and souffringh
with others honorable perfonnes of the churche, and fange the servyce of the said maffe, the chappelle of my saide lord of Northumberland much folemnyly.

"And at the hour of the offertory was the said quene brought to the offynge in the pre- fence of the said prelats, lords, and others knyghtes, fayers and gentylmen, &c. whome sche offred to the returnd agyen, eidy man went agyen in hys place as before, and to hir galle hyr offryng the said erle of Sraury.

"The maffe doon the quene was by the said company precedente in fayr aray and or- dre brought agyen to the pallays, and within the grett chammer was pretented before hir my hly the countesse of Northumberland, well accompanied by many knyghts and gent- ylmen and ladies and gentylwomen, the quene kiling hyr in the welcommyge, and as foon as sche was com in hir chammer the begonne to dynne, trompetts and other infruments rang to the aunccenne manere lafytynge the said dynner.

"The said archbychopy holdyng open hows in makyng good cher to all commynge toge- der; my lord the mayre the scheryfis fo, as raporte to me them that was ther persons.

"The xvii day of the said monneth the said quene departed fro the said cite of York in varye fay aray company and orde rychly apoynted, the said archbishop and bychops before-
said, the lord the mayr, scheryfis and the aldermen, the streyts, and the wyndows so full
of people that it was a fair thyngge for to fee.

"And without the said cite the said lord mayre and his company take licence, and fur- thermore dyd the lords the bychop of Norwych of Kent of Sraunge Hafynys and Willey and many others mor knyghtes gentylmen went with them agyen.

"And after this doon, the took hyr way to Newbrough the priore, to the whiche place she was receyved by the said priore and religouis honfintly reveted with the crofe at the gatt of the church.


P. 137. Selt. 3. "in anotherpurse thirty nine single pennys being just the age of the king"

The number of his own years being thirty nine; which was the cuftom in some later cen-
turies. Mr. Aujit.

P. 140. Selt. 10. "that hated the lord Strafford and even the king himself, as their fu-
ture conducct sufficiently attested."

I ask
APPENDIX.

I ask pardon of the memory of some of those noblemen for this unwary assertion, which page one hundred and fifty of this very book contradicts. The earl of Hereford, not Hereford, as in the note (f), created marquis June 3, 1641, came over heartily to the royal cause. As did also the earl of Salisbury, the lords Paulton, Salisbury, Dunmore and Leigh, who were of the number of these commissioners; for when they saw what bent the puritans were then taking, they forsook their cause, and some of them with their own blood sealed their determined loyalty to their injured sovereign.

P. 140. Sel. 15. *From the 24th of September to the 18th of October following, did the "king, &c."

In this month of October the king held a chapter of the garter at York, wherein the earl of Strafford was elected a companion. The entry of this is in the register of the garter, where, in the tragic reason for that unfortunate nobleman's being never installed, is put down in such strong terms, that I chose to give it verbatim from the copy sent me by Mr. Anstis.

Out of the Register of the Garter.

P. 144. Sel. 3. *From the 24th of September to the 18th of October following, did the "king, &c."

The register of the Garter faith April 20, 1642, when the companions present at the election were the prince of Wales, the elector Palatine and the earl of Lindsey; at which said chapter prince Rupert was likewise elected. I fend a copy of the entry. Mr. Anstis.

From the Register of the Garter.

P. 179. Sel. 2. *Papinian, the judge advocate.

Rather, supream judge of all the Roman empire.

P. 180. Sel. 6. *Copies of all such grants, &c. may be seen in the appendix.

Ex registri originali Fontinensis abbatis olim contingenti. Eborum, p. 201.

1. “Sciant omnes tam presentes quam futuri quod ego Walterus parvona de Holdeling fuit dedi et concessi & hac prefentia carta mea confirmavi Gerardo Swainter civi Ebor, totem terram in Eboraco que jacet inter melindanum de Coftello et inter terram monochorum de fontibus in parochia fanete Marie de Costello.

2. “Sciant omnes presentes et futuri, quod ego Williwmus Gerald de Ilm de Tantordi illius duas terras in Ethergate quas patre suis tenuit, felicit um terram juxta fesso et juxta eccellam fanete fepeltani et alias.
APPENDIX.

alia terram propinquorem terre Roberti Baffet in codem vico fibi et hereditibus suis.

Tenend. &c.

Hii sunt testes Will. de Sinetviill, Rog. Baduent, Rob. Forfo, Henricus de Knarsburg, 

Rud. de Bello, Johannis de Hamilii, Rob. de Apertun, Thomas Palmer, Nich. frater 

eius. Rot. de Maestre, Johannis filius Gunneware, Steph. Tineltor, Arnaldus Tineltor,


4. Unferius sancte ecclesie filii prefentibus et futuris Franco de Beluaco hault. 

Scissis 

decus est et haec carta confirmae Deo et monachis sancte Marie de Font, totam 

terram meam in Nefgate quam tenui de Roberta Ruperto solutam, quietam, &c.

Hii sunt testes qui presentes fuerunt, quam ecclesiam de Font, de terra illa saeclum, felicit.


Diaconus, Rob. de Camare, Guilelmius de bona villa, Alexiad. de Lound, Ranul. de Ca.


Dorna, Paulinus Hubbarat, Daund Anteni, Sym. Owein, Philippus Wariuwers, &c.

Cocus, Ulcris et Om. 

5. Hii presentes et telles fuerunt, ubi Rob. Purer vendidit monachis de Font terram suam 
de Nefgate quam Franco habitu in vadium, Robertus decanus qui plegius fuit eandem 
terram warrantizare per unum annum et diem, Stephanius et Hugo clerici Confulbular.

Bosh, Will. de Bonewill, &c.

8. Sciant presentes &c. Quod ego Aureola que fui uxor Waleri de Aewm ex affento et 

confenti Rob. filii Symonis et cuntudum pontus de Ufia dedit concefi &c. totam terram meam 
in in Parta Befegata &c.

11. Omnis sancte ecclesie filii prefentibus et futuris Agnes quondam filia Nigellimus 


camerous, Rob. de Camare, Guillielmus de bona villa, Alexiad. de Lound, Thomae de Grand,


Dorna, Paulinus Hubbarat, Daund Anteni, Sym. Owein, Philippus Wariuwers, &c.

Cocus, Ulcris et Om. 

12. Ad aliam cartam de eadem terra et domo in Parta Befegata dat. anno gratiae 

SCE, quinquagesimo primo, hii sunt telles,

Johannes tunc mago Chzari. Andreas frater suus, Paulinus le merton, Ricardus ad 
pontem, Robertus de Cliflon et aliis. 1251.

14. Memorand. Quod cum nuper abbatis de Fontibus tulisset breve dominii regis, decef 
fuit per brevium coram J. Sion et sec. fuit juxta dom. regis de Banco apud Wtzm. termini 

Hillar. anno r. r. Ed. tertii post conquiet. Angi. xxit, verfit Willielminam de Scelbura 
et petit verfit us unum meff. cum pertin. in Eboraci. videlicet, unum in Boshgate, &c.

16. Sciant presentes et futuri quod hoc est conventio facta inter abbatem et conventum de 

Fontibus ex una parte et Ricardum Springald de Ebor. ex altera, felicit. quod idem abbas 
et conventus decretum et presenti scripto concentuerunt predicto Ricardo et hereditibus 
dominat n. in Eboraco, vocatix multipurtis, juxta terram Johannis de Birk in parochia 

sancte Marie ad portam Caselli. Tenend. &c.


19. Hec carta cihographata teletatur quod Johannes Blundus capellanus Ebor. edite mo 
nachis de Fontibus terram suam Panabam in Patric pol qui jacet inter terram Henrici 

servitantis domino archiepiscop. et terram que fuit Thome de Langnath, sub ha forma &c.

Deus, g. decano, R. precentore, J. cancellario, J. subdecano, Bernardus de 

Santio Odemara, canonicis Ebor. Pogone de Selbve tunc mago Ebor. Thomae de 

Graunt preposito ejusdem ville, Henricus et Ricardus de Scelbmac villibus, et aliis pluri-

bus.


19. Omnibus Chrifti fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit, Alex. abbatis de Font.

ibus et ejusdem loci conventus falsatur in Domino sempiternum. Noverit universi 
tas vestra nos concedisse decetl et presenti carta nof. confirmare Johanne le Kaudruner 
et hered. fuis messaguam &c. in vico de Pethgate, &c.

19 Hii testf. Johanne de Selvbi tunc mago Ebor. Dome de Belsgat, Symone le Graunte, 

Johanne de Cummingetom tunc ballius Ebor. Henr. Cifereox, Ricardus Heresep, Wil.

ielmus de Breverey, Alex. le Wauent, Rob. de Kawтом, Wilielmus de Hawkefel, et aliis.

Dat. apud Fontes die Martis prox. post feft. sancti Wfridh anno dominis SCE. fecag. 

quarto. 1264.

24. Con-
Conventio inter Stephani abbatem et conventum de Fontibus ex una parte et Ricardum Majorem, burgenleni Eborarii ex altera, de quadam terra in Ebor. in vico illo qui vocatur.

Statio litterarum, illum scribent terram, quae est inter feodum Rogeri de Mubray et una parte et

Ricardi de Percey ex altera. Tenend. [sic].

Huius testis: Nicholao Desguis tunu ... Atiam de Subley, Andreas fra: frum, Willelmno, fratre ejusdem Andreae,

et aliis.


Deo et monachis ecclesie sancte Marie de Fontibus totali terram cum edificiis in ea continet que in eis confideret que in eis confideret.

Hanc autem redigationem et quietae clamationis feci predict. Monachis coram domino.

minio psychonis de Selby tune majoris et aliis civibus et propriis Ebor.

Huius testis: Hugone de Selby tune majoris Eboraci. Johanne de Wardwell, Hierico de sedcicinu vallibus, Ioannes de 

Mubram, Nicholao, Wrytenow, Thoma le Grant et multa alia.

Charta Walteri Bifford conceff. monast. de Fontibus de terra et tenementis. &c. in vico de Micklegate et de Scheldergate, quae inter domum laeideam quae fuit Rogeri de


Saelby, Henrico de sectem vallibus, Martino de Saffoule, Willielmo de Breto.

Iolan-tune ballivius Ebor. Thoma fil. Alan, Alan capellano de Bon ton, riffanne Alba,

capellano, Rad. de Wyfbeck, et multa alia.

Reg. de Mubrey vic. et omnibus civibus Eboraci Francisci et Angli clericis et laicos

salutem. Sciatis quod quando Gallfridus de Rottomo viam sancti Jacobi incepit, ego dedi

crocei Ad. li. Caren uxor fui et heredes suis totam domum suam et terram in

feodo et hereditate. Tenend. de me heredes mei et eodem fervitio quo ipse Gaufridus

tenuit, salutem. Huius testis: Hugone de Selby tune majoris Ebor. Johanne de

Saelby, Henrico de sectem vallibus, Martino de Saffoule, Willielmo de Breto.

Kean.

Reg. de Mubrey vic. et omnibus civibus Eboraci Francisci et Angli clericis et laicos

salutem. Sciatis quod quando Gallfridus de Rottomo viam sancti Jacobi incepit, ego dedi

crocei Ad. li. Caren uxor fui et heredes suis totam domum suam et terram in

feodo et hereditate. Tenend. de me heredes mei et eodem fervitio quo ipse Gaufridus

tenuit, salutem. Huius testis: Hugone de Selby tune majoris Ebor. Johanne de

Saelby, Henrico de sectem vallibus, Martino de Saffoule, Willielmo de Breto.

Kean.

Reg. de Mubrey vic. et omnibus civibus Eboraci Francisci et Angli clericis et laicos

salutem. Sciatis quod quando Gallfridus de Rottomo viam sancti Jacobi incepit, ego dedi

crocei Ad. li. Caren uxor fui et heredes suis totam domum suam et terram in

feodo et hereditate. Tenend. de me heredes mei et eodem fervitio quo ipse Gaufridus

tenuit, salutem. Huius testis: Hugone de Selby tune majoris Ebor. Johanne de

Saelby, Henrico de sectem vallibus, Martino de Saffoule, Willielmo de Breto.

Kean.

Reg. de Mubrey vic. et omnibus civibus Eboraci Francisci et Angli clericis et laicos

salutem. Sciatis quod quando Gallfridus de Rottomo viam sancti Jacobi incepit, ego dedi

crocei Ad. li. Caren uxor fui et heredes suis totam domum suam et terram in

feodo et hereditate. Tenend. de me heredes mei et eodem fervitio quo ipse Gaufridus

tenuit, salutem.
When that great officer, the lord president of the north, seised and kept his court at York, he inficted upon an abatement of this encom of authority in his presence. The lord-mayor refused and the cause was tried in the earl marshals court, when the following judgment was given upon it and entered,

"W H E R E A S the lord Sheffield president of his majesty's council established in the "north, being his majesty's lieutenant of his highness county of York and city "of York, hath challenged and demanded as a thing of right and duty appertaining to "his lieutenancy, that the sword carried before the lord-mayor of the city of York for the "time being should be delivered up to him by the lord-mayor at his coming into the said "city, and should not be carried with the point upwards but abased at all times and in all "places in his presence, whereupon difference and controversy arising, a petition by consent of both parties was preferred by the lord-mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and commons of the said city unto his majesty, for the hearing and determining of the same, which by his highness was referred for the ending thereof unto us the lords commissiomers for causes determinable by the earle marshall court. And whereas we the said commissiomers "by virtue of his majesty's said reference about the beginning of July last having "considered the question in us and right thereof, certified their opinion both to the said lord Sheffield "himself and those that followed the cause on the part and behalf of the said city, "entred into the hearing of the said cause and heard at large the allegations on both sides, "amongst which there were read unto us by those which followed the matter for the city "certain words of a charter granted unto the king Richard the second, as followeth,"

Et in supercessionem et hac curia nostra confirmaus nobis et hered. nonis præfatis "conviit, et eorum heredit. et successors, imperii nostri quod majus. in civitate et suorum "pro tempore fuerint gladium suum per nos datum aut alium gladium quod eis placuerit. "extra pretensionem nostro et hered. nostrorum bocant portatum, et portari facere possint eorum "est plantum erectum in pretensione sibi aliorum magnatuum et dominorun regni nostri Anglie et "lineae confingund. attingunt et quorumcumque aliorum quan alio modo quoccumque, et quod "servientes clavert. majoris et vicomitis civilia siti praetuli et cum sejutorum jurum qui pro "tempore fuerint clavari, qui nos aut argent. suis aut argentat. at signa armorum nostrorum et "red, nostrirodrum ornatae sibi in pretensione nostra et heredit. nostrorum quae in pretensione confer "suis nostri future aut in praeturam eorum pretensionum infra dictum civiliam et suburbarum "signum et eorum privationem prout propriis servientibus nostri ad arma pro libito deferrre vel liberare licet "imponetique occasione vel impetione nostri vel hered. nostrorum in futurum, quomodo "they for the city urged against the challenges of the said lord Sheffield, unto which at the "time answer was given, that the said lord Sheffield being his highness's lieutenant within "the said city was not restrained or barred by the said words, by reason of which premises "of right on either side some scruple and doubt in law arising upon the words of that "said antique clause, and the letters patents of lieutenantcy of the said lord Sheffield, we "could not determine the said controversy ourselves, nor make relation of the state of the "said cause to the satisfaction of his majesty, until that doubt in point of law were otherwise "wife cleared unto us, whereupon our resolutions at that time were to make play of further proceeding until we had conferred with some of the judges, and received their opinion thereon; and afterwards having been sundry times petitioned by those which solicited the cause for the said city to enter into some further consideration and hearing thereon of, we directed our letters unto sir Edward Coke, knt. lord chief justice of the common "pleas and sir Lawrence Tenfog, knt. lord chief baron of his highness's court of exchequer, intreating their lordships by our said letters to consider both of the words of the "charter granted unto the said city, and likewise of the right claimed by the said lord "Sheffield, by virtue of his patent of lieutenantcy, and thereof to certify their opinions as "by our said letters bearing date the 15th day of December, 1608. it doth and may more "at large and more plainly appear. Upon receipt of which our letters the said reverend "and learned judges met and perused the clauses of the said ancient charter made to the "said city, and of the patent of lieutenantcy granted to the said lord Sheffield, and touch "the question in law and right thereof, certified their opinion, that the mayor of York ought not to deliver up the sword of justice which he holdeth by charter, nor to abase and bear down the same (especially in time of peace) in the "preference of the lord Sheffield his majesty's lieutenant there; and the said judges principally "gounded their reasons upon the charter of king Richard the second made to the "said city in the words aforesaid, as by the said letters bearing date the 18th day of Fe "bruary, 1603. it doth and may more at large appear. We therefore the said commissiombres being resolved of the said ambiguity and doubt in law, and having before "that time with advice and mature deliberation duly pondered and considered the said "challenges and the reasons thereof, and all other allegations on both sides, as well in "matter of precedent and practice as otherwise, and finding no reason in any thing to "differ
APPENDIX.

different from the opinion of the said two reverend judges, did after due consideration accept his majesty with the same cause and controversy aforesaid, and with the whole passage and proceeding therein: and therefore his majesty was pleased to deliver his royal opinion and sentence to this effect, that for his own part he had been of the same mind ever since his first reading of the petition, though it pleased him for his own better satisfaction to require the judgment of the lords commissioners for the office of earl marshal, which do commonly examine matters of this nature with great judgment and equity, wherefore finding how that upon further consideration the laws of honour do fitly suite and concur with the laws of the land, and the judges of the court of chivalry in their opinion with the judges of the point in law, his majesty doth likewise declare himself to agree wholly with both their opinions. We therefore his said majesty's commissioners for causes determinable by the earl marshal's court according unto his highness's reference unto us for ending of the said controversy, finding no great difficulty in the same, and being warranted both by the the opinion of the said reverend judges, and by his majesty's most wise and royal counsel for the avoiding of all future and further differences, do order and determine that from henceforth the said lord mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and commonalty of the said city of York for the time being, shall quietly and peaceably enjoy the liberty and privilege of the said charter of King Richard the second unto them granted, according to the words of the said charter, and the true intent and meaning of the same, plainly expounded by the lords of the commission and those two grave and learned judges of the law, and confirmed by his royal majesty, and may have the sword carried before the said lord mayor for the time being with the point erect upward and not abaft, in the presence of the said lord lieutenant for the time being, without any delivery up of the same, all the aforesaid challenge or claim of the said lord Sheffield as lieutenant of the said county and city of York, or any like challenged claim of any other lieutenant for the time to come, or any other pretence or form of precedent to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding. For confirmation and publick testimony whereof we have hereunto set our hands and fixed our several seals of arms, the twelfth day of May in the year of the reign of our sovereign lord James, by the grace of God king of England, Scotland, France and Ireland defender of the faith, Etc. that is to say, of England, France and Ireland the seventh, and of Scotland the two and fortieth.

H. NOTHAMPTON, LENOX, NOTINGHAM, T. SUFFOLKE, S. P. WORCESTER.

Irrotulat. et examinat. per me Johannis Givillim registrom officii curie Marificial.

P. 184. Selb. 1. _should have the precedence of the merchant._

Since we are here upon precedence I shall chuse to subjoin a decree for precedence of place between the citizens of York and the dignitaries, ecclesiasticks, and men of the spiritual court, belonging to the church of York, made by cardinal Wolsey. Also a case betwixt two aldermen of York answered by Sir William Dugdale, knt. relating to the like matter of precedence betwixt them.

A decree for precedence of place between the citizens of York, and them of the spiritual court.

_IN Dei nomine, Amen._ By this present publick instrument it may evidently appear to all men, and be known that in the year of our Lord God 1526, the 14th induction, the third year of the prelacy of the most holy father in Christ and our Lord the lord Clement by the divine providence pope the seventh of that name, the 11th day of the moneth of May within the metropolitical church of St. Peter in York, in the consistory of the most reverend father in Christ and Lord, lord Thomas by divine mercy of the tytle of St. Cityf prie, Tho. Wolsey cardinal of the most holy Roman church archbishop of York, primate of England, chancellor and legate of the apostolical see, and of the laterane, before the venerable man Mr. William Clifton doctor of the decrees official and general commissary of the sacred church of York, Reginald Staffey, notary publicque of the sacred apostolical authority, and one of the general proctors of the said court of York, being thereunto perforce appointed, prefented and exhibited to the aforesaid Mr. Commisary, a certain publick instrument made, subscribe and signed as thereunto may appear by Mr. Peter of Winton, clerk of the diocese of Carlisle, notary publicque by the apostolical authority under the year, day and place in the said instrument contained, not corrupted, not cancelled, not rased, not worn out, nor in any part thereof suspected, but altogether without blemish, clear of all fulpicion. The same wherein all doth follow in these words,

_IN Dei nomine, Amen._ By this present publick instrument it may manifestly appear to all men, that in the year of our Lord God 1411, in the fift year of the bishopric of the most holy father in Christ and Lord, lord John by the divine providence pope of that name the third and twentieth, the fourth induction, and the 11th day.
APPENDIX.

The divine mercy archbishop of York, primate of England and legate of the apostolic see, sitting publicly in his cathedral church of York, calling before him the honourable man Nicholas Blackburne, the same year lord major of the city of York, with two aldermen of the said city hereafter named, for making of an order for ever hereafter fittingly to be observed between the worthy men, the advocates and proctors and the rest of the ministers of their court of York of the one partie, the citizens of the city of York by their express affent and also by the consent of the major and aldermen hereafter named, for them and their successors, the commonalty and all and singular the citizens of the same city on the other partie, for certain reasonable causes thereunto moving, and especially for avoiding of strife and contention between the aforesaid parties, did ordaine, determine and decree in and by all things as hereafter is contained; first, the said most reverend father the forenamed lord archbishop hath ordained, determined and decreed that the advocates of the court of York, which are prebendaries in his cathedral church of York, shall give place and preheminence to the major of the city of York for the time being, but of the rest of the citizens, yes aldermen which have been majors of the said city, they shall take place and prececydence: also he hath ordained, determined and agreed that the advocates of the said courts of York, being doctors of the one or the other law and not prebendaries, shall equally associate themselves with the aldermen which have been majors; that the elder doctor shall associate himself with the elder aldermen which have been majors in this manner, that when many advocates being doctors shall meet with many aldermen which have been majors, the elder doctor shall associate himself with the elder aldermen, and the younger doctor with the younger aldermen: also he hath ordained, determined and decreed that the advocates of the said court, not being prebendaries nor doctors, shall give place to the aldermen which have been majors, but to the other aldermen which do expect the majoralty they shall associate together and if many meet with many, the elder with the elder and the younger with the younger shall associate together in the manner as aforesaid; but such advocates shall take place of all other citizens, yea the sheriffs of York for the time being: also he hath ordained, determined and decreed that the proctors of his said court which are perriers or registrars of the said most reverend father in God of the dean and chapter of York, as the regality of his consistory court of York, chancery, exchequer, or clerk of the chapter of York, shall give place to the sheriffs of York for the time being, but shall go before all other citizens, yea such as have passed that office: also he hath ordained, determined and decreed that all proctors of his said court, which do not enjoy the said offices, shall give place to the sheriffs for the time being, the clerks of the mayor, sheriffs or commonalty of the said city, the keeper or master of the fraternity, or guild of St. Christopher and St. George for the time being: also he hath ordained, determined and decreed that the general apparitor of his said court of York, and subapparitors of the said court, shall give place to the chamberlains of the city of York, and also to the mayor and sheriffs or commonalties clerks, and to the keeper or master of the fraternity or guild aforesaid, but shall keep place of all other citizens of the said city; and hereupon the aforesaid lord-mayor with the aldermen within named, in their names and of all the city for them and their succesors, openly, publicly, plainly and expressly did give their consent, that all and singular in these present ordinances, determinations and decrees contained and comprehended by the said most reverend father lord Henry archbishop aforesaid, and made, decreed and ordained; and moreover the said most reverend father in God the lord Henry archbishop aforesaid, by his ordinary and pastoral power hath decreed all and singular the premisses contained in the statutes aforesaid between the parties. Thefe written subscribed, recited and delivered in the year aforesaid, being the day of the moneth aforesaid, the most honourable man Nicholas Blackburne then lord-mayor of the city of York, John Craven and Richard Holme aldermen of the city of York, and Richard, Burton and Richard Arnell advocates to the court of York, being doctors of the law, with many other citizens called to be witneses, and I Peter of Winton, clerk of the diocese of Carlisle, publick notary by apostolical authority under the most reverend father in God Henry archbishop of York aforesaid, and in the year of pontifical induction aforesaid.

Subscribed by the hands and seals of both parties and the witneses aforesaid, I do proclame this to be a true and perfect decree.

Recorded in the exchequer amongst the rolls, registred in the book of cardinal Wolsey where in the latter part thereof this ordination is registred.
The case between two aldermen of York answered by William Dugdale, Norroy king of arms Aug. 12, 1669, as to the question of precedence in a corporation by the youngest alderman who hath obtained the dignity of knighthood, before a more antient alderman who is no knight.

But more antiently it was otherwise; and being chosen then by the whole body of the citizens, without any form, day or order, the elections were usually tumultuous and attended with dangerous consequences."

I shall here add copies from two records relating to these divisions; the latter of which was little less than an absolute rebellion against the civil power, and a fine of a thousand marks was laid upon the citizens before they could obtain a pardon for it.

De eligendo majore in civitate Ebor. Claus. 45 Ed. III. m. 1.

A complaint was made in parliament of a horrible affair, as it is there recalled, then acted in the city of York by divers evil disposed perfons of the fame city, nearly touching the royal power by a false confederacy amongst themselves.

It seems that John de Gibrurgh had been duly elected mayor at the usual day, and had held the office peaceably till the Monday after the feast of St. Catherine [November 27.] following. When the same evil minded perfons assembled themselves and drove the said mayor out of the city. Then these people with axes and other instrumens broke open the doors and windows of the Guildhall, entered and made one Simon de Quixley swear to be their mayor against his inclination and those of the principal inhabitants of the said city, whom notwithstanding they also made swear, for fear of death, to their new mayor. After this they made a new ordinance, that when the clocks upon the bridge should strike as well by day as by night, that then the commonalty of the said city should rise and make proclamation of several other new ordinances by them made, contrary
contrary to the good customs of the city heretofore made. That the said people continued and abounded in these and several other horrible facts from day to day almost to the utter undoing of the said city, and some peril to the whole realm, unless a speedy chastisement be ordered such as it shall please the lords and other wise men of the kingdom to order, that other miscreants of the kingdom may take warning by the punishment of these.

The king would that by the consent of the lords and commons in parliament, that a commission should be sent in all haste to the earl of Northumberland and some other lords, knights and esquires of the country, to enquire of these malefactors by the help of some honest people near the city, visi et modis, and in every other manner that to them seems proper, in order to come to the truth of this affair, and take the names of the most guilty, and certify them to the king and council without delay; in order to inflict such a punishment on them as should be an example to all other rioters in the kingdom. Briefs were made and sent to York by two sergeants at arms to seize and bring up to the king and council twenty-four of the most notorious offenders, councillors and abettors of the said riot; of which twenty-four, their names should be brought to the chancellor of England, and themselves put into safe custody without bail or mainprize, until the said earl and his companions justices in the same commissione had certified what they had found out relating to the affair.

A writ was also sent to Simon de Quixley the mayor only of the confederacy not to meddle at all with the office of mayor, nor take to himself royal power contrary to the king's crown and dignity; and that he should appear at a certain day before the king and council to answer to the fact, &c.

Also another brief was sent to John de Gibburgh the real mayor of the said city, commanding him to execute his office of mayoralty during his year, according to the customs and usages of the said city.

One other brief was sent to the bailiffs and honest citizens and all the commonalty of the said city, commanding them to acknowledge the said John as their mayor, as one that represented the estate of our lord the king, on pain of forfeiting everything that could be forfeited to the king; and the king commanded that proclamation should be made of these matters throughout the city, that none might plead ignorance of them.

The petition with the king's assent to it is as follows,


St Stephen made the mayor and citizens of the city of York, that where gross inconveniences and hurt hath fallen of late in the said city, and no in time coming been likely to fall without provision therein be had by that that dyvers and extreem persons citizenes of the said cite have purchased and gotten of our sovereign lord the king, several letters patents, they thereby to be exempt of the offices and occupations of maioralte, sherrif-loke, chamberleyship, colleges of byres and rooms and citizen of the said citie to come to parlement of our said sovereign lord the king and his heirs within the said citie. That it please you to pray our sovereign lord the king to establish and make by this present parlament by bullent of his loands spirituals and temporals in this present parlament assembled and by charte of the same, that all such letters patents to any persons or persones now citizenes of the said citie, or in that in cyme coming shall be made, granted, or to be made granted, be void and of noe effect. And that of any citizen of the said citie now being, or in that in cyme coming shall be purchase, admitte, take or gete any such letters patents therby to be exempted of any of the offices or occupations aforesaid within the same citie, or to have and maintain actions of dette, to demande the said forty pound against every of the said persons or persons, such letters patents of escromption, purchasing, admitting, taking or getting the said forty pounds fo recovered to be to the use of our said sovereign lords the king and his heirs, and the other half of the said forty pound to be to the use of the mayor and citizenes of the said citie and their succesors; And that the mayor for the time being and his succesors may have and maintain actions of dette, to demande the said forty pound against every of the said persons or persons, such letters patents of escromption, purchasing, admitting, taking or getting the said forty pounds so recovered to be to the use of our said sovereign lords the king and his heirs, and the other half of the said forty pound to be to the use of the mayor and citizenes of the said citie and their succesors; and that in such actions of dette hereafter to be sued the parties defenants or the partie defenants in no wise be admitted to their lawes.

R. le roy le voct.

This is a true copy of the record, George Holmes deputy keeper of the records in the tower of London.

P. 201 and 202. On paying toll at Burrough-bridge.

The following entry is made in the city's oldest register, now remaining in the common hall, fol. 315. of a bill of complaint, exhibited to the court and council of John duke of Lancaster, then lord of the honour of Knarsburgh relating to a capture of tolls from the citizens of York at Burrough-bridge. Which, with the dukes mandate and inquisition taken there-
thereupon, as also a copy of the inrolment in the court at Knarsburgh, shall be given in the original language.

A tflage confeil court fgracieufe feign, the royde of Chaflill and Leon duc de Lancofgre

tulpliont les cizeens de la cite nofte fur le roy Deseverygh que comme ils ont eftee devant

ces heures quites de touz maner de tolouz et cultumes a Burghsborgh Lane aſcune deboutur-

bance comme il eft bien conuus par toute la pais environ et ore de novelle les diz cizeens font

deftreintz par les miniſtres lor dit feign, a diſt ville de Burghsborgh pur paier tolouz en-

contre les ufages avant ces heures a grant damage des diz citee et cizeins, qui pleſe

comander les diz miniſtres de ceffer des cize deftreffes et demandes et quis fofent les

diz cizeens effe quyres de touz maner de tolouz comme ils ont avant ees heures eiſanz

regarde fi vous pleſe que lourdiz gracieus feign, lor prometta qu'il ne voliez lever des

diz cizeins novelles cultumes.

Et für ceo le dit feign. manda ces lettres en maner que enfuyza.

Toban par la grace de Dieu roi de Cafzell et de Leon duc de Lancofgre, a noſtrechief

et bien amez William de Neſfeld noſtre chief feneſchal deſins lor nof, de Knarsborough faluz,

Nos vos envi omo clofe deſins ciftes une bille qele eftoit baillier a noſtre enfuyza par

les cizeins de la cite Everwone mandantz que vieι and entendenz la dite bille et l'endorce-

ment ducelle et lieu sur les articles contenu en y cels bone et diligient information

fi bien par inquisition eut affer par bones et loialx gentz de noſtre feignir cels cilies

come en autre maner et de ceo que vous trovezrez per mesmes les inquisition et informa-

tion certifiez a noſtre diſt confeil a Loundre entre cy et la lendemayne de la purificazion

noſtre dame prochaine avenir fous veſtre feal et les feals des cieux par quex mesme la

inquisition ferra fui diſtinctement et apoyement remandantz a noſtre diſt confeil adon-

ques cedez nos lettres ovez la dite bille. Donne a noſtre manoir de la Seneouez le

ierz jour de Decemb. l'an nof, rege nof, tres resdoute feign, et peer et le roi de Eng-

plezere 47 et de France 34.

For vertu de qele lettre le dit William prif enquet en maner que enfuyza, inquiſitou-

cape apud Knarsburgh 10. die Januar. anno regni regis Edwards tertii poſt conquestum

quadragemino fempore coram Wilhelmo de Neſfeld capital, feneſchal. ibadem virtute li-

tere domini regis Cafzell, et Legion, duc Lanc. eadem Wilhelmo direc, ad inquirend. de

certis articulis in quaus bilia infira literam prédicam clausa content. ad perfeccionem

civit civium. Ebor, per facrament. Ricardus de Pykering Roberti de Normandy Ade de Kykeley

Johannis Ward Hug. Tankard Johannis Cuddale Roberti Percy Johannis Ward de Skot-

Jan Robert Kay, Johannis de Newton Ade de Kendale. Johannis Sturgy et Johannis de Brunet-

de Rossif jur. qui dicant urgent facrament. fum quod prédicati cives civit. prédicat de eo-

tempore quonam existent memoria quieti fuerunt de tolnex infravillam et dominium de

Burghsbrjge prout idem cives civit. prédicat de byllam quod prédicat in prédicat litera

annex. fuppouzon et font per diversas cartas regnum Anglie progenitor, dominii regis nunc

Angli. de omni tolneto prédicati cibivibus factas et conceff racionabilit, teſtant. quoque mi-

nifi prédicat ultime regime Angli. prout tolneto prédicati cives prédicat diſtr. quod qide,

dîftricazions poſtea deliberat. fuerunt per breve domini regis virtute cartarum progenito-

rum domini regis nunc Angli. prédicatum, et sic quieti fuerunt ab illo tempore quoque quia

minifiri diſti domini regis Cafzell et Legion, nunc de novo super eſiſtem civibus civitaz,

prédicat pro tolneto prédicati eceperunt vadia et diſtricazions contro libertat. suas pre-

diſtas antiquitas, et de jure conceff et uſitaz. In cuſcis rei teſtimon. pred. jur. huic in-

quit. fylla ſe auſſoſuer. dat. loco die et anno superdiſtas.

Quedam irrotulatio facta in cur, de Knarsburgh tent. ibadem die Mercurii 18 die Ja-
uarii anno regni regis Edwards tertii poſt conquestum 47. de quaus inquisitione cap-

nibiem die Mariias 17 die Januar. anno regni superdiſta coram Wilhelmo de Neſfeld capital,

feneſchal. domini regis Cafzell. et Legion. et duc Lancofgre et de honore de Knar-

sborgh virtute cuſdiam literæ iſpius regis Cafzell. et Legion. &c. eadem Wilhelmo direc-

to inquirend. de certis articulis in litera prédicam clausa content. ad perfeccionem Roget de

Merion tus major. civit. Eborum et aliorum civitaz civitaz. prédicat in hec verba.

Toban. par la grace de Dieu roi de Caſjill, &c. ut pater ex altera parte folli &c. Et vir-

quite bille prédicat infra diſtav literam clausa in hec verba. a tſaſage conſeil &c. et ut pater

ex altera parte folli &c. l'endocenent du dite bille in hec verba, les dits cizeins ouſtaz jour

range lendemayne de la chaundeleur. Et pur ceo faſt la petition mande enſcles les let-

tres monſtre mande a William de Neſfeld fen. illeguus pur diligientement enquere com-

ment les diz cizeins ouſtaz paez tolouz avant ces heures et en quел maner et de totes

les circunſtances et par certifier affait ce droit poſt eſtre faire viſiteit per facrament Ro-

cardis de Pykering, Roberti de Normandy Ade de Kykeby Johannis Ward Hugani Tankard

Johannis Cuddale Roberti Percy Johannis Ward de Skot Turkani

Johannis Ward Hug. Tankard Johannis Cuddale Roberti Percy Johannis Ward de Skot

Johannis Cuddale Roberti Percy Johannis Ward de Skot Turkani

Johannes de Newton Ade de Kendale. Johannis Sturgy et Johannis de Brunet-

de Rossif jur. qui dicant urgent facrament. fum quod prédicati cives civit. prédicat de toto

tempore quonam existent memoria quieti fuerunt de tolnex infravillam et dominium de

Burghsbrjge prout idem cives civit. prédicat de toto tempore quonam existent memoria quieti fuerunt de to-

neto infravillam et dominium de Burghsbrjge prout idem cives civitaz. prédicat per bil-

laſt. et sic prédicat litera. clausa dupouzon. Et font per diversas cartas regnum

Angli. progenitor. domini regis nunc Angli. de omni tolneto prédicati cib-

bus factas et conceff racionabilit teſtant. quoque minifiri prédicat ultime regime

Angli.
APPENDIX.

Angl. pro tolento predicto cives predictos distirxerunt, quaeque distirctiones posita

diligentius per duum domini regis spiritus cacumis progentiorum domini regis

nunc Angl. predictarum et sic quieta sunt ab illo tempore quouaque ministris dicti domini

ni regis Castell. et Legion. nunc de novo super eisdem civibus, civitatis. predicto pro tolento

predicto ceperunt vadia et distirctiones contra libertates suas predictas antiquitas et de jure

conc. et usitat.

In cujus rei testimonium. predicti jurato. sigilla sua apposuerunt dat. loco die et anno

fum. predictis.

P. 204. In the charter of Henry III. for nos autem predicti concessiones, read, predictas con-

cessiones.

P. 222. in swords and maces, "the large was the gift of the emperor Sigismund."

It seems that Sigismund offered this sword at the altar of St. George in the chapel of Wind-

for, when he was made knight of the garter the eighth of Henry V. It was afterwards

given to this city by Henry Hanbury, canon of Windfor, born at or near York, anno 1438,

Thomas Ridley then lord-mayor. From a loose note in Sir F. W. MS.


This piece of religious solemnity I have extracted and translated as follows,

The pageantry of the play of Corpus Christi, anciently annually exhibited in York,

translated from an entry in an old register belonging to the city. fol. 269.

In the name of God. Amen. Whereas for a long course of time the artificers and

tradesmen of the city of York have, at their own expense, acted plays; and parti-
cularly a certain sumptuous play, exhibited in several pagents, wherein the history of

the old and new testament in divers places of the said city, in the feast of Corpus

Christi, by a solemn procession, is represented, in reverence to the sacrament of the

body of Christ. Beginning first at the great gates of the priory of the holy Trinity in

York, and so going in procession to and into the cathedral church of the same; and af-

terwards to the hospital of St. Leonard in York, leaving the aforesaid sacrament in that

place. Proceeded by a vast number of lighted torches, and a great multitude of priests

and in their proper habits, and followed by the mayor and citizens with a prodigious crowd

of the populace attending. And whereas, upon this, a certain very religious father,

William Melion, of the order of the frères mineurs, preacher of holy pageantry, and a

most famous preacher of the word of God, coming to this city, in several sermons re-

commended the aforesaid play to the people; affirming that it was good in itself and

very commendable so to do. Yet also said that the citizens of the said city, and other

foreigners coming to the said feast, had greatly disgraced the play by revellings, drun-

kens, shouts, songs and other insolencies, little regarding the divine offices of the said

day. And what is to be lamented they loosed, for that reason, the indulgences, by the

holy father pope Urban IV, in this part gratuitously conceded. Toth., see. faithful in

Cordis, who attended at morning service at the said feast in the church where it was

celebrated, an hundred days; toth. at the mass the same; toth. also, who came to the

first vespers of the said feast, the like an hundred days; the same in the second; to

toth. also, who were at the first, third, sixth and ninth compulsory offices, for every

hour of those forty days; toth. also, who attended service on the octaves of the said

feast, at matins, vespers, mass or the aforesaid hours, an hundred days for every day

of the said octaves; as in the holy canons, for this end made, is more fully contained;

and therefore, as it seemed most wholesome to the said father William, the people of the

city were inclined that the play should be played on one day and the procession on an-

other, so that people might attend divine service at the churches on the said feast for the

indulgences aforesaid. Wherefore Peter Bailey, mayor of this city of York, Richard

Ruffell, late mayor of the Naples of Calais, John Norkethy, William Beves, sen. John

Moreton, Thomas Gare, sen. Henry Princon, Thomas Egungund, Thomas Brecherigue, Wi-

liam Ormeshved, John Aloftinmorc, aldermen; Richard Leath, John Dodington, sheriffs;

John Hewick, Thomas Darcy, John Uffrun, Thomas More, Robert Yarum, Robert My-

delton, Geoffrey Savage, Thomas Scanckeon, John Lofbome, John Boton, John Lolling, John

Gosnege, William Crowen, Thomas Allen, Thomas Davies, John Baymer, Thomas Kirk-

ham, Geoffrey Bolede, William Gaylshved, John Leath, and John Ward of the number

of the twenty four, were met in the council chamber of the said city the 6th day of

June, in the year of grace 1426, and of the reign of king Henry VI. after the conquest

of England, the fourth, and by the said wholesome exhortations and admonitions of the

said father William being incited, that it is no crime, nor can it offend God if god be

converted into better. Therefore, having diligently considered of the premises, they

gave their express and unanimous consent that the cause aforesaid should be published to

the whole city in the common-hall of the same, and having their consent that the pre-

mises should be better reformed. Upon which the aforesaid mayor convened the ci-

tizens together in the said hall the tenth day of the month aforesaid and the same year,
APPENDIX.

... and made proclamation in a solemn manner, where it was ordained by the common assembly, that this solemn play of Corpus Christi, should be played every year on the vigil of the said feast, and that the procession should be made constantly on the day of the said feast; so that all people then being in the said city might have leisure to attend devoutly the matins, vespers, and the other hours of the said feast, and be made partakers of the indulgences, in that part, by the said Roman pope Urban the fourth most graciously granted and confirmed.

BURTON.

The order for the pageants of the play of Corpus Christi, in the time of the mayorality of William Alne, in the third year of the reign of king Henry V. anno 1415. compiled by Roger Burton town clerk.

Canners.
God the father almighty, creating and forming the heavens, angels, and archangels; Lucifer and the angels that fell with him into hell.

Bakers.
God the father creating Adam of the slime of the earth, and making Eve of the rib, and inspiring them with the spirit of life.

Carvers.
Adam and Eve with a tree betwixt them; the serpent deceiving them with apples, God speaking to them and cursing the serpent, and an angel with a sword driving them out of paradise.

Armourers.
Adam and Eve, an angel with a spade and a distaff assigning them labour.

Canners.
Aid and Cain killing sacrifices.

Shipwrights.
Nob in the ark with his wife and three children and divers animals.

Flemingers.
Abraham sacrificing his son Isaac; a ram, bux and angel.

Butchers.
Moses exalting the serpent in the wilderness, king Pharaoh, eight Jews, admiring and expecting.

Spicers.
Mary and a doctor declaring the sayings of the prophets about the future birth of Christ; an angel saluting her. Mary saluting Elizabeth.

Penters.
Mary, Joseph willing to put her away, an angel speaking to them that they should go to Bethlehem.

Outramers.
Mary, Joseph, a midwife, the child born lying in a manger betwixt an ox and an ass, and the angel speaking to the shepherds.

Chambersers.
The shepherds speaking by turns; the star in the east, an angel giving joy to the shepherds that a child was born.

Goldsmiths.
The three kings coming from the east, Herod asking them about the child Christ, with the son of Herod, two councillors and a meffengers.

Outramers.
Mary with the child and the star above and the three kings offering gifts.

Gold-betters.
Mary with the child, Joseph, Anna, and a nurse with young pigeons, Simon receiving the child in his arms, and two soins of Symeon.

Bone-makers.
Mary with the child and Joseph flying into Egypt by an angel's telling them.

Dyers.
Hered commanding the children to be slain; four soldiers with lances, two councillors of the king, and four women lamenting the slaughter of them.

Stokers.
The doctors, the child Jesus sitting in the temple in the midst of them, hearing them and asking them questions. Four Jews, Mary, and Joseph seeking him and finding him in the temple.

Laymen.
Jesus, John the baptist baptizing him, and two angels helping them.

Barbers.
Jesus, Mary, bridegroom and bride, master of the household with his family with six water-pots, where water is turned into wine.

Sumptuaries.
Jesus upon the pinnacle of the temple; Satan tempting with stones; two angels administering, &c.

Vintners.
Peter, James and John, Jesus ascending into the mountain and transfiguring himself before them. Moses and Elias appearing, and a voice speaking from a cloud.

Vintners.
Simon the leper asking Jesus if he would eat with him. Two disciples, Mary Magdalene washing the feet of Jesus, and wiping them with her hair.

8 F. Plummers,
APPENDIX.

Jesus, two apostles, the woman taken in adultery, four Jews accusing her.

Lazarus in the sepulchre, Mary Magdalen, Martha, and two Jews admiring.

Jesus upon an ass with its foal; twelve apostles following Jesus, six rich and six poor men, with eight boys with branches of palm-trees, constantly saying blessed, &c. and Zacheus ascending into a sycamore.

Pilate, Cayphas, two soldiers, three Jews, Judas selling Jesus.

The supper of the Lord and paschal lamb, twelve apostles; Jesus tied about with a linen towel, washing their feet. The institution of the sacrament of the body of Christ in the new law and communion of the apostles.

Pilate, Cayphas, Annas, forty armed soldiers, Malchias, Peter, James, John, Jesus, and Judas killing and betraying him.

Jesus, Annas, Cayphas and four Jews, striking and stabbing doing Christ.

Jesus, Pilate, Annas, Cayphas, two councillors and four Jews accusing Christ.

Herod, two councillors, four soldiers, Jesus and three Jews.

Pilate, Annas, Cayphas, two Jews and Judas carrying from them thirty pieces of silver. Judas hanging himself.

Jesus covered with blood bearing his cross towards mount Calvary, Simon Serenus, &c.

The cross. Jesus extended upon it on the earth, four Jews scourging him with whips, and afterwards erecting the cross with Jesus upon it on mount Calvary.

The cross, two thieves crucified and Jesus suspended betwixt them; Mary the mother of Jesus, John, Mary, James and Salome; a soldier with a lance, and a servant with a sponge. Pilate, Annas, Cayphas, a centurion, Joseph of Arimathea and Nicodemus taking him down and laying him in the sepulchre.

Jesus destroying hell, twelve good and twelve evil spirits.

The centurion declaring to Pilate, Cayphas and Annas, with other Jews the signs appearing on the death of Jesus.

Jesus rising from the sepulchre, four soldiers armed and three Marys lamenting; Pilate, Cayphas and Annas; a young man clothed in white, fitting in the sepulchre and talking to the women.

Jesus, Mary, Mary Magdalen with spices.

Jesus, Lake and Cleophas in the form of travellers.

Jesus, Peter, John, James, Philip and other apostles; Thomas feeling the wounds of Jesus.

Mary, John the evangelist, two angels, and eleven apostles; Jesus ascending before them and four angels wearing a cloud.

Mary, two angels, eleven apostles, the holy ghost descending upon them and four Jews admiring.

Jesus, Mary, Gabriel with two angels, two virgins and three Jews of the kindred of Mary; eight apostles and two devils.

Lineners.
APPENDIX.

LYNWEVERS. Four apostles bearing the shrine of Mary, Fergus hanging upon it with two other Jews and one angel.

WEBERS OF TOLLER. Mary ascending with a multitude of angels; eight apostles with Thomas preaching in the desert.

HOSTLERS. Mary, and Jesus crowning of her with a great number of angels.

PECERS. Mary, twelve apostles, four angels with trumpets, and four with a lance with two scourges, four good and four bad spirits and six devils.

POSTERS eight torches.

COBLaures four torches.

COPyMANNERS four torches.

CUTTLERS two torches.

WEBERS torches.

CARPENTERS six torches.

It is ordained that the posters and coblers should go first, then of the right the webers and commoners, on the left the fullerers, cutters, gordellers, chalaners, carpenters and tailors, then the better sort of citizens and after the twenty-four, the twelve, the mayor and four torches of Mr. Thomas Buckton.

A proclamation for the play of Corpus Christi made in the vigil of the feast.

TISZ, et. We command ye lynges behalde and ye major and ye sheriffs of this citye yat no man armed in ye citty with lynges ne with carlkerkes, ne none otherz defences in vis habilmente of ye lynges pees and ye play of hyndering of the procession of Corpus Christi, and yat yat leve paire waenges in pair ines knightes and squyres of watchip yat alwe hau lynges boyn effir game of paung of fastuarte of paiue Waeng and imprisonment of paiue bodyes. And yat pat men hau lynges forty paunchet pat pat play at the places yat is alligned preface and noiere elys of ye paung of the fastuarte to be rased pat is abamed. preface yastes to pay r. And yat pat men of craftes and all other men pat fyndes torches yat pat come forth in array and in ye manners agt it had been used and cultivated before time, haburing waeng fapbegin keepers of ye paunges, and offcers pat ar keepers of ye pees of paung of fastuarte of paiue frauncia and paiue bodyes to prison: and all manner of craftmen pat hyngeth further the paunges in other and course by good places well arrayed and openly speaking upon part of laying of C. to be payde to the chamber without any pardon. And that every player pat shall play be rade in his paguaynt at convenant time. that is to say, at the betwixt ib and ib of the clock in the mornynge, and then all other paunges soles following taken after as your coarse is without tarryng. Sub pena noz. camera vi. viii.

Extract out of an order for the regulation of the play of Corpus Christi; dated the 7th day of June 1417. William Bowes, mayor. E reg. f. 167, 170.

T is ordained for the convenience of the cittyens and of all strangers coming to ye said feast, that all the paunges of the play called Corpus Christi play should be brought forth in order by the artificers of the said city, and to begin to play first at the gates of the pryory of the holy trinity in Sichel-gate, next at the door of Robert Harman, next at the door of the late John Giffburn, next at Sichel-gate-bend and Hoply-gate-bend, next at the end of Conyn-gate towards Cakel-gate, next at the end of Juber-gate, next at the door of Henry Wyman, deceased, in Conyn-gate, then at the common-bail at the end of Conyn-gate, then at the door of Adam del Brygs' deceased in Sulayng-gate, then at the end of Sulpayng-gate at the Minster-gates, then at the end of Sibler-gate in Peter-gate, and lastly upon the Pavement, &c.

Be it remembered also that the above-aided father William de Melton willing to destroy sin, and a great lover of virtue, by preaching exhorted the populace, that they would cause to be removed all publick concubines in fornication or adultery and whores out of the city. Wherefore the mayor by consent of the community ordained, that the ancient confitution of the city about whores be put in practice, and that they should depart from the city within eight days on pain of imprisonment, unless any of these whores should come before the mayor and find good security that she would not for the future admit any person to cohabit with her either in fornication or adultery.

B U R T O N.

P. 234. Sel. 4. For charters and liberties granted to the weavers of York, see Hen. VII. pars 4. f. 54. pat. 3 Hen. VIII. pars 4. et anno 3 Eliz. pars i. Rolls chapel.

P. 238. Sel. 4. "Who only confirms to the guild of merchants."

Gilda mercatoria, or guild-merchant is a certain liberty or privilege belonging to merchants, to enable them to hold certain pleas within their own precincts. The word _gelben_ or _gelbba_ Tranierorum, is used for the fraternity of Easingling merchants in London, called now the Stillyard.

Ibid.
A P P E N D I X.

Ibid. "and that they [Jews] had houses in York more like princes palaces then subjects "dwellings."

Newburgh's words are these, — edificaverunt autem in media civitatis, profusissimis jumptibus, domos amplissimis regibus conferendas palatia ac domos. GuL. Neuburg. c. ix. p. 363. ed. Hearne. Ibid. Sel. a.t. "the tallage of the whole city sometimes amounted to cecce marks."

Many have been the particular taxes laid on this city by different kings. e. c. xxxiv. v. vi. d. de dono civitatis. Ebor. 3 Ric. I. in tallagio. cives Ebor. quem nomeno et domus autem in medio civitatis, quem predicit, liberavertur in thesaur., r. c de quater xx et vili. de predito tallagio in thesaur. XXXIII. et XXXIV. et de ibid. xx. et vili. R. d. mag. rot. 9 Rick. I. rot. 4. (b) Maddox's enq. p. 483. Cives de Oxenbridge, r. c. de cecce marciis de dono ad auxilium redemptionis domini regis. Rot. Pipe 7 Ric. I. Cives Ebor. r. c. de cecce marciis pro gaudio adventus dom. regis ab Almainia. Rot. Pipe 6 Ric. I. De tallaggio sive Joh. Kirkby, cives Ebor. r. c. de cecce marciis de domo in thesaur. et q. e. Mag. rot. 14 Hen. III. tit. regiisam Ebor. Maddox's excl. p. 289. Amongst a levy of money granted to the king by way of loan the city of York was charged with 100 l. Ric. part. 32 Hen. VI. n. 48. P. 229. Sel. 6. "Anno reg. 27 Ed. III. Staple of wool, before kept at Bruges in Flanders, by act of parliament was fixed York, &c.

The city had a seal given by the same king to the same purpose; and is now in the custody of the lord-mayor, and called the seal of statute merchant. Ithasthe imprint of that king's head with a lion on his breast, on each side two representations of the ancient church of York, one of which is loo, and the impression thereof was to be made by the party. The inscription, Sigillum Edvardi regis Anglie ad recognitionem debitorum apud Eboracum. The staple of wool being long since removed from York, the use of this seal has also been remitted. But, that our present citizens may have some notion how much this trade flourished antiently in this city, under the statute aforesaid and the influence of our kings, I shall give an extract from a printed book, relating to a parcel of wool, belonging to the staple at York, and seized on by a foreign lord, amounting to the sum of one thousand nine hundred pound. Which sum, considering the distance of time, in regard to its present value, and that a pound sterling was then a pound weight, which is equal to three of ours, I believe I shall not be far out in my calculation if I say that this sum may be put in balance with twenty thousand pound of our present money.

Cotton's collections, by Prynne, p. 137. 50 Ed. III. "The citizens of York desire, that whereasthe lord of Arde and Cockburn in Holland hath stayed six and thirty surples of theirs wools, to the value of one thousand nine hundred pound, supposing that the king owes him money for his service in France; and will neither by the king's letters, nor other means, deliver their wool; that therefore they may have liberty to ship the same goods at Chalais, or in England, till they be paid and answer to the value."

Let it be declared to the grand council, and they shall have remedy according to reason.

Since we are now upon seals, I shall here chuse to give an explanation of the rest of them belonging to the city which I have caused to be engraved in the plate of the Antiquy, &c. The first, marked 1. is most certainly of great antiquity, and if not equal, near coeval, with the conquest. The shape of the letters, SIGILLVM EIVIVM EBORATI, with the motto S. PETRA PRINCIPI PFRONUM, is very near up to the beauty and exactness of the Roman characters; which were used by the Saxons and Normans, until the crook backed High Dutch black letter cut them out. For instance, the inscription round the two next seals, though the letters seem older, yet they are indisputably of a much later date. But what confirms this, beyond contradiction, is the representation of the antient church of St. Peter in York, probably that built by archbishop Thomas of Canterbury, and pulled down for the re-erection the present structure. In Mr. Anstis's collection of antient seals have been the old churches of Canterbury, Ely and Norwick, represented in like manner. And indeed so well performed as shews them no very mean artists at drawing in those ages. In those seals of Canterbury and Norwick is also one thing to be remarked, very particular; that there runs an inscription round the verge, in the manner of our present milled crowns, and which is not easy to conceive how they did it. But to return to our own seal; in this representation of the old church of St. Peter at York, which seems to exhibit the grand entrance to it, the arches in the doors are to be particularly observed; which if they do not exactly correspond with the Roman arch, yet must be allowed to approach very near to it. All judges of antiquity and antient architecture acknowledge, that the Saxon, as well as the Norman, copied the old Roman tafte, in their buildings, but more especially in their arches. In those different taftes of Gothic architecture which may be seen in our present cathedral evidently demonstrate this. For in the arches which compose the fourth and north crofs ends may be observed a sweep or turn, approaching nearer to a segment of a circle, than in the arches of the well and east ends, which are of a much more modern date; the acuter, oxeysd, arch coming then into fashion. So the representation of the arches in the seal, as well as the letters, are very evident tokens of the great antiquity of it.

* See the seal marked n. 2. in the plate of the map of the Antiquy, cyv. p. 581.
APPENDIX.

The matrix of this seal is kept in a cupboard in the council chamber on Oute-bridge under two keys; one key is in the town-clerk's possession, and the other in the foreman of the commons. It is at present used to all leases, grants, &c. from the city.

The seal marked No. 3, with the inscription SIGNACVLYM EBORACENSIVM, is modern, and daily used in the office for sealing certificates of people's being freemen, and therefore exempted from paying toll, &c. justice of peace warrants signed by the mayor, &c. all leases, &c.

The seal inscribed EBORADV8, with the representation of St. Peter with the church on his right hand and key in his left, as also the three seals, like crests, which are set on the verge of a ring, and which I take to have been counter-seals, are all now out of use. The seal of the office of mayoralty, as also the two seals for warrants and passports, are delivered by the old to the new mayor on the wearing day Feb. 3. The plate, household-goods and other utensils belonging to the city, are delivered to the mayor-elect on St. Paul's day, as also possession of the lord mayor's house.

Since the printing of this paragraph, a copy of the original drawing of this grand design has been sent me from the city. By which it appears that it was projected anno 1616; when an exact survey was taken of the ground, through which the cut was to be made, and the different nature of the soil marked, by colours, in the map. This also, I have added to the place of the Angly, &c. with the present course of the river Oute, from the Humble to the city. In which is described the proposed cuts for shortening the course of the river, as mentioned at Sect. 4. of the ensuing page. By the date of the drawing of the grand cut or canal, from Bromflet to Water-Foulford, it appears that the project of it was on foot in the reign of James I. long before the duke of Bolton was in being. So whether the story of his offering to perform it or no is true is uncertain. It is more probable that the survey was taken by order of James I. the first, to make good his promise which he made to the city to have their river amended and made more navigable. But whether the monarch or his subjects, the citizens of York, were to blame in not having the design executed I know not. If the latter, the memory of them ought to be branded with want of care and duty to the city by all posterity.

The extract from Doomestapul book, relating to the city of York and some of the adjacent villages, is in these words,
APPENDIX.

** Ricardus de Surdeci et alii, maniones Turci et Ranci et.**

** Nigellus Fussari intercepit ii. maniones, fet dicat se eas reddidisse episcopo Conantienis.**


** et ecclesiam sancti Marii.**

** De Hagone comiti habet idem Willielmus ii. maniones duorum prepostorium Haraldi comitis, fet burgenses dicunt i. eis non fuiisse comites. Alteram veri fiuisses foris sollem.**

** Ecclesiam etiam sancti Catharii advocat idem Willielmus de Hag, comite et vii. minutias.**

** maniones continentis i. pedes lati. preterea de i. manione Ulfred cujusdam dicunt burgenses W. de Peri aportas se in castellum potqunam de Scotia redit. Ipse veri Will.**


** Objetur de Archibus habet.**

** maniones. Brun prebiftery et matris ejus, et xii. maniones in hospicii et i. maniones de episcopo Conantienis.**


** Carpentarius habet x. manf. et dimidiam quas ei prefirit, vicecomes tempore regis Edwardi.**

** Valebat civitas regii liii. libras modo c. libras ad perfun.**

** In sacra archiepiscopi fuerunt tempore regis Eduardi hospitae ducentes maniones xi. minus. Modo sunt c. hospitiae. inter magnas et parvas, preter curias archiepiscopi et domos canonicerum. In hae sacrae habit archiepiscopus quantum rex habet in suis sacris. In gilded civitasia sunt xxiiii. et iii. carucate terre et unaqueque gildabat quantum i. domus civitatis et in tribus operibus regis cum civibus erat. De his habet archiepiscopus vii. carucates, quas possunt arare iii. carucate, heufit de firmam sole fue, hec non fus hospitii tatae tempore regis Eduardi, fed per loca culta a burgensibus, nesci eft fimiliter. De hac terra necavit. Reg. ii. molemonibus novos valentes xxii. solidos, et eorlibi terrae et pra.**

** Item in Ossa est tempore regis Eorberti, quodiiii. solidos. Hoc est in actiones ecclesiarum.**

** In Osbaldstere terra canonicerum de vi. carucates ubi possunt effe iii. carucate. Hoc habent modò canonici ii. car. et dimidiam et vii. villanos et iii. bordarios habentes ii. car. et dimi.**

** Item in Morici habent canonici iii. carucates ubi ii. carucate effe, fed i.**

** est. He due ville habent i. leucam lat. et i. longi. In Isicburn fiant vi. car. ubi possunt effe car. wafta wafta de hiis fuunt tres canonicerum et iii. comites Ailun habent dimidiam leu.**

** sam longi et dimidiam lati. In his nec praebent nec filva. In Sants fiant iii. carucate ubi poeple effe i. carucata et dimidia, wafta et. Ralpibius Pagen tenet. canonici dicunt se cam habuisse tempore regis Eduardi. In Herwarda habebat Onm unum manerium de vi. ca.**

** catia terre quam iii. carucate possunt arare, modo habet Hugo fulius Balciociuii. hominem et i. car. tempore regis Eduardi valebat x. solidos modo v. solidos. In eadem villa habet Wal.**

** tis. i. manerium de iii. carucateterre, modo habet Ricardus de Com. Morici, tempore regis Eduardi valebat x. solidos modo x. solidos et viii. Hee villa i. leua longi et i. leuca, lati. In i. leuca, lati.**

** Ilia lati. In Fulforda habebat Morcarius i. manerium de x. carucatet, modo habet Manus comes bis possunt effe i. carucate. In dominio fuit modò ii. carucata, et vii. villani habant,**

** ii. car. habet in longi i. leugatam et dimidiam leugatam lati. Tempore regis Eduardi valebat xxiiii. solidos, modo xii. solidos. In circuitu civitasia habebat Tornius i. carucat terre, et Turluibus ii. carucatas terre, he possunt arare ii. car. In Clifton fite xviiii. caru. cate terre gellantes, he possunt ix. car. arare, modo est wafta. Tempore regis Eduardi valuit xxiiii. solidos. De his habuit Morcarius ii. carucates terre et dimidiam ad geldum, quas possunt v. car. arare. Modò habet i. comes Manus ii. carucatas et ii. villanos et iii. bordarios cum i. car. In ea sunt i. acre pratii. Ex his xxii. sancti Petri, et alei sunt com.**

** Preter has habet archiepiscopus ibi viii. acras prati. Hoc manerium i. leugata et alla lati. Tempore regis Eduardi valuit ix. solidos, modo simillim. Canonici habent vii. carucata et dimidiam, wafta sunt. In Rouklof fiant iii. carucate terre ad geldum, quas possunt arare ii. car. De his habuit Saxfordus diaconus ii carucates cum aula, modò fanctus Petrus, et valuerunt x. solidos. Et Turker habuit i. carucate cum aula, modo rex et valuit v. solidos, modo wafts effa utrumque, ibi sunt i. acre pratii. Inter totem di.**

** midia leugata longi et tantundem lati. In Ocerin fiant ad geldum v. carucate quas poss.**

** fuunt arare ii. car. et dimidia. Ibi habet Morcarius hallam modo habet i. Manus comes i. carucata et v. villanos et iii. bordarios cum iii. car. et xxx. ac. pratii et filis particulis i. leugate longi et ii. quarteriurum lati. Inter totem i. leugata longi et ii. leugae et.**

** durum quarteriurum lati tempore regis Eduardi et modo xii. solidos. In Saledan fiant ad geldum ix. carucates terre quas possunt arare vii. car. De sancto Petrou habet ii. car. Tempore regis Eduardi valuit vii. solidos, modo est wafta. De hac terra tenuit**

** Turker**
APPENDIX.

"Turber ii. carucatis num hali et vi. bovatas. Nunc habet sub rege annis centurioribus et sunt ibi ii. carucate et vi. villani. Tempore regis Eduardi vi. folios modò vili. de medem terra pertinent ad Ouerian ii. carucate et vi. bovate. Ibi habet Alenus comis i. hominem cum i. carucata. Inter tum dimidia leugata longi et dimidia lati. In Morian sunt ad gel-
dum iii. carucata terre quas potest una caruca arare. Hanc terram tenet Archilis et va-
let x. folios, modò uita est. In Wibilis est ad gelum iii. carucata quan potest i. caru-
ca arare, hoc esse Saxonsorius discumus, modo habet sanctus Petrus, uita uita et et, ibi est uita minuta. Inter tum dimidia leugata longi et dimidia lati.

"Hi habuerint locum et faciam, et tolet et tham, et omnes confuetudinem. Tempore regis Eduardi Harroldus comis Merleven. Wifemi set Turgodlag, Toshi, filius Outi Eduin et Mor-
caris super terra Ingoldi. tant. Gamelius filius Oberiti super Cetingam tant. Cephe super
Canalii tant et Canit. Ex his qui forisecit nemini emendavit nisi regis et comiti. In domi-
nicius manerius nihil omnino comes habuit, neque rex in manerius comiti. Preter quod per-
cinet ad chrifitanatem que ad archiepiscopum pertinet.

"In comitii terra sancti Petri de Eboraco, et sancti Johannis, et sancti Wilfridi, et sancti Cuth-
berti, et sancte Trinitatis similiter rex ibi non habuit nec come nec alium alicius alium
confuetudinem.

"Rex habet tres vias per terram et iiiii per aquam. In his omne forisadum est regis et
comitis ubiqueque vadant vile vel per terram regis vel archiepiscopii vel comitis.

"Pax data maius regis vel sigillo ejus, si fuerit infracta, regi summodo emendatur pet
"xii. hundreda, umanquaque hundredum viii. lib. 

"Pax a comite data et infracta a quilibet, ipse comiti pervi. hundreda emendatur, unum
quaque vii. lib.

"Si quis fedegum legem exulatus fuerit, nullus nisi rex et paem debat. Si vero comes
vel vicecomes aliquem de regia foras miserit, ipse cum revocare et paem ei dare possit
si voluerint.

§ "Relevationem terrarum tant tenuit, regielli Taini qui plures vii. maneria ha-
buerint, relevatio est viii. libri. Si vero ex tantum maneria vel minus habuerit, viceco-
miti pro relevatione dat iii. marcas argentii. Burgenfes sextum Eborace civitatis non
da relevationem."

P. 233. Seci. 1. This very session of parliament, anno 1735-6, a bill was ordered to be
brought in, and was brought in accordingly, to most of the purpose this paragraph speaks to.

"P. 238. Sec 1. There was a bill, however, brought into parliament for establishing again
this court at York, but why dropped I know not. The copy of the printed bill is as
follows:

The Bill is for the establishing of a court at York.

T H E inducement is, that Hen. VIII. in the thirty-first year of his reign, did erect a court
there, extending through the county of York, the county and city of York, the town
and county of Kingdon upon Hull, the bishoprick of Durham, county of Northumberland;
the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne, the city of Carlisle, the town of Berwick upon
Tweed and liberties there, counties of Cumberland and Westmorland, which being found
 commodious for the people of those parts, was confirmed and continued by Edw. VI.
queen Mary, queen Elizabeth, king James, and king Charle I. until by the troubles in
this nation, it was discontinued. And in respect of the distance from Windsor, the sub-
jects of those parts, cannot without great charge and expense repair thither, but must ef-
thir quit their interests, or else redeem them at excessive loss and charge. Therefore the
bill desires, it may be enacted, that it shall be in his majesty's power, by his commision
under the great seal of England, to erect a court there, and to nominate such person for
judicial and ministerial charges, to act according to such powers, as by such certain an-
quated Instructions are declared.

The Instructions are,

1. "The court to consist of officers, to be distinguished by his majesty and such judges
learned in the laws, not exceeding the number of and of his majesty's fee in
ordinary, and such of the nobility and gentry of those parts (as assistants to the court) as
his majesty shall think fit: The fees and salaries left to his majesty.

2. A seal or signet to attend the court, with such inscriptions as his majesty shall think
fit.

3. "Four general sittings or sessions in the year, in the city of York, viz.
But with power to adjourn upon congnation, or any dangerous Sick-
ness."

4. To
APPENDIX.

4. "To have power to examine, search out, and suppress treasons, misprisions of treasons, petty treasons, and felonies, and to apprehend and commit the offenders, till different by Law. And any three of the Judges shall hear and determine all other criminal matters, either at common-law or statute.

5. To be a court of equity, and by any three judges to determine matters in equity, as is done in chancery; to stay suits at law, ejectment proceedings, as at the time of the bill exhibited, or greater part of three years before. And the decree to be penal, unless either party within fourteen days appeal to the chancery; before which appeal, the appellant shall give security to prosecute his appeal, and to pay the other side costs, (to be ascertained by the affidavit of the party, his attorney or solicitor) and to perform the decree if confirmed in chancery.

6. "No decree is to be reversed for want of form only, but for matter of substance appearing in the body of the decree.

7. "Because the experience of more than one hundred years has shewed, that trial of personal actions by English bill to be a great case and advantage to the country, and matters being commonly of small value) that the same may be continued, where the title of land, or chattel-real, shall not come in question.

8. "By English bill, to decree all debts for rents, under one hundred pound.

9. "Power to affiend and tax costs, as well to plaintiff as defendant, and to execute their decrees by such ways as is done in chancery; and if any against whom a decree, either in equity or personal actions, shall be given out of the jurisdiction, a commissison of rebellion may issue into any part of England, and after a serjeant at arms.

10. "No decree shall pass by majority of voices; but when the voices are equal, the first senior judge's voice shall carry it.

11. "First, proceed to be a letter-missive to be granted by warrant under the hand of one of the judges, not having the custody of the seal. Upon default and oath of service of the letter, an attachment to issue, and such other processes as in chancery. And if the person to be served with the letter, be a dweller within the jurisdiction, and before the service of it, depart out of it, the service at his dwelling, and oath thereof, shall be as sufficient, as if it had been an actual service: The same rule touching all abscending persons.

12. "Keeper of the seal, or his deputy, not to seal any processes, without the privity of one of the judges; nor to be absent without urgent occasion, in which case the seal shall rest with the first or senior judge for the time being.

13. "Power to direct precepts to all sheriffs within their jurisdiction, for return of juries in criminal causes, and all persons to be assisting and obedient to the precepts of the court.

14. "Any judge may take bonds, recognizances of the peace and good behaviour; and for appearance and performance of the orders of the court. The judges and keeper of the seal to be masters of the chancery extraordinary.

15. "All decrees and judgments to be in open court, and to touching interlocutory orders and rules, except such as concern the practice of the court, or the attorneys on both sides being of small value; and such as concern to rules before a judge for expedition-fake. Nor shall any order be reversed or altered in substance after its entry, but a hearing before both sides in open court, or content, as aforesaid. But if notice in writing be given by one party to the other of any motion to reverse or alter an order, and of the points to be moved on; and the party makes no defence, or affidavit of such notice, the court may alter the said order, giving day to shew cause to the other side.

16. "No orders to be made in vacation, except for the redress of preifest misdemeanors; forcible entries, riots, and sudden spoils, which may be done by any two of the judges; and as also affidavits of counsel and attorney to persons in forma pauperis.

17. "Any three judges may set fines according to law; and mitigate and compound recognizances forfeited to his majesty, and such fines to be registered and accounted to his majesty.

18. "No indictment or information to be removed, but by writ of error; and none imprison before judgment to be removed by habeas corpus, or corpus cum causa; but that it shall be a good return to the habeas corpus, that the party is imprisoned for a matter where in judgment is not given; if the return be false, the party imprisoned to have his ordinary remedy at law for such false return.

19. "If after a prohibition a procedendo be awarded, any two judges may tax costs for the caucelf vexation; but if (hanging the prohibition) the party shall endeavour to escape out of the jurisdiction, or convey his estate out of it, the lord may attach such till recognizance given for the performance of the decree. Proviso, if any be imprisoned falsely, he may bring his action of false imprisonment in any county of England, and recover double damages and costs. And to avoid error in such attachments, the regifter of the court, before it issue, shall cause the party suggesting such attachment, to enter his name and abode; if he be not of value for the answering the damages, the regifter shall refuse the attachment till some of value avow the suggestion. This article not to extend to the judges or minoriters of the court.

20. "A
A P P E N D I X.

**20.** A table of facts, such as were taken during the late court, to be hanged up in some publick places; and he that shall take more, shall be punisht as an extortioner.

**21.** All suitors or witnesses to be privileged, except for treason, felony, or execution after judgment; and accordingly a perjury of privilege to issue.

**22.** All proceedings in this court to be good evidence in any his majesty's courts, and the keeper of the seal to make entry of all rules, orders, and decrees, without fee, other than shall be appointed in the table of fees.

**23.** Judges to take the oath of allegiance and supremacy; and another oath for the discharge of their places; before they sit, and to administer the same to others.

P. 245. Sett. 1, 2. The boundaries of the city to the east, c. are described in the map of the Ainley; as well as the compass of the scale of that map would admit of. And since the ancient forest of *Galtres* is so much concerned with the city as to come up to the very walls of it one way, I have likewise attempted a sketch of its boundaries from an ancient perambulation, which I met with amongst the records in the Tower, and which I subjoin here in its own words as follows,

*Perambulatio forest.de Galtres juxta Ebor.*

There are a great number of grants, &c. relating to this forest amongst the records of the Tower; as to the forest keepers timber, underwoods, venison, &c. the tithes of this laft was given to the abbey of St. Mary's York. *Clas.* 9. Ed. II. m. 16.

P. 248. Sett. 13. Nunnery of *Clemontorps*, "all these grants were confirmed to it."

---

**Bundel. Forefì. n. 3. 9. Ed. II.**

8 G

The
APPENDIX.

The first confirmation made to this religious house was from King John; who in the first year of his reign, when at York, gave them the following charter.

Confrmarion monialibus S. Clementis Ebor.

"JOANNES Dei gratia, &c. sciatis nos consciffìe et hac carta nostra confirmasfe
in pars et perpetuam elemosynam Deo et sancto Clementi et monialibus ibi.

dem Deo fervientes terram quam Rogerus Ebor. archiep. emt de proprio de Hugone
filio Sicking et quod predictis Deo sancto Clementi et monialibus dedit et carta sunt con-
firmavit cujus felicitatem portionem terre predicte moniale coemerant a prefato Hugone,
Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus quod ipse moniale habeant et tenant predictam
terram bene et in pace libere et quiete et integre ficta cartas predicti archiep. in hunc ra-
tionaliter teftatur.


Dat. per manus S. Welfi, archidiae. et Johannis de Gray apud Eboras. xxvi die Martis
" an. reg. noftri. primo.

P. 249. Sec. 7. "These mils were granted from the crown but when I know not."

Since the printing of this I have found amongst the records in the roll that these mils
called Castellmpilg, under the castle of York, were sold by Queen Elizabeth to one Francis
Guilpyn for xiil. ann. reg. 13.

Some extract of grants to this priory, from the records in the Tower, run in these
words,

Monaft. St. Andree Ebor.

(a) "Rex omnibus, &c. Remissionem et quietam clamantium quam Thomas de Chaung-
cy nuper dom. de Skippenbech per scriptum tuum pro se et hered. suis dilectis nobis in
Chriftio priori et convent S. Andree Ebor. de tota communa paufare quam idem Thomas
habuit in omnibus terris et dictorum prioris et conventus in Thoralby in com. Ebor. ra-
tas habentes et gratas eas pro nobis et hered. noftr. quant. in nob. etf. pro finem quem
dict. prior fecit nobiscum concedimus et confirmamus fictum scriptum predict. rationalab,
tetfatur.

" In cujus, &c.

T. R. apud Grove xii die Jan.

Per breve de privato sigillo. duplicat.

(b) "Rex omnibus, &c. fahistem. Sciatis quod cum nuper per litteras noftr. parent;
concesserimus et licentiam dederimus pro nobis et heredibus noftr. quantum in nob. fuerit
directus nob. in Chriftio priori et conventui fanfii Andree in Ebor. quod ipse terras tene-
ment. et redditus cum pertinent, ad valorem decem marcarum per ann. jufta verum va-
 lorem eorum tam de feodo suo proprio quam alieno, exceptis terris tenem. et redditi-
bus que de nobis tenentur in capacit. adquirere possint habend. et tenend. fibi et fucces
fues in perpetuum. Sciatis de terris et tenem. ad manum mort. non ponend. effe non
obstante prout in litter. noftr. predict. plenius continetur. Nos volumus concessio
ment. eorum eadem tenentur et redditis nobis et heredibus noftris et predictis in
Ebor. tenem. et redditis in decem marcarum tenem. et redditi. qui pertinent.
"ann. in omnibus exitibus juxta verum eorum corund. cenum solidos ficto per inquisi-
tionem inde per dilect. nob. Williamum de Nefffeld efcheat nob. in com. Ebor. de man-
 dato nob. factam et in cancellario noftr. reformat et compet. dare possint et affignare
prefarias priori et convent. Habend. et tenend. fibi et fuccesf. fuis in plenam satisfactio-
tem decem marcarum terrar. tenem. et redditi. predict. in perpetuum, &c.

" In cujus, &c.

T. R. apud Wofwm, xii die Maii.

"Rex omnibus, &c. Liceret, &c. de gratia noftr. speciali et pro quatuor marcis quas
"dilectus nob. Thomas Turkhill noftr. solvit in hanap. noftr. concessimus et licentiam dedimus
pro nobis et hered. noftr. quantum in nob. eff. quod ipse duo meffuagia et duodecim acras
terre et dimid. cun pertinent. in Overfulford et Waterfulford que de nob. non tenentur,
dare possit et affignare dilect. nob. in Chriftio priori et conventui fanfii Andree in sub-
urbio.
APPENDIX.

"urbius Ebor. habend. et tenend. eadem priori et conventui et succedior, suis in auxilium
fulgentiatus fue in perpetuum. Et eisdem priori et convent. quod ipfi meff. et terram
"predic't. a prefecto Tho'mas recipere po'sint et tenere sibi et succedioribus suis in auxilium
fulgent. fue ut predic't. eit in perpetuum, fiatuto de man. mort non obstan'te, &c.
"In cuius, &c.
"T. R. apud Wm'sh, primo die Julii.

Ebor. Lepro'si ibidem pro terris in suburb. ejusdem per Matilda reginam Angliae, autim
in perpeta'm. Et eisdem priori conventui et succed'soribus suis in auxilium
sustent'sue et predictum eum cum curant'am et terram predict'am recipere poterunt et tenere
illud pratum dimidium marce et iisdatum di'cte concessio contin'vuit viginti annos et plius.

In cujus, &c.

T. R. apud West'm. primo die juli.

AEBOR. Lepro'si ibidem pro terris in suburb. ejusdem per Matildam reginam Angliae, autim
peratricem, dat hosp. S. Nicholai ibidem.
Eio'sp. S. Nicholai extra Walmgate.
(d) "IN fæt'a inter dominium regem ex una parte et magistrum et fratres hospi-
talis S. Nicholai Ebor. per Wal'terum de Grimbon Ebor. Will. de Melton de eadem,
Alx. Cifare de eadem, Will. Longum de eadem, Thomam de Nafferton de eadem, Will, de
Raf,fen de eadem, Robertum filium Benedicti de Herardi, Thomam de Haton de eadem, Miche-
lem de Herardi, Johannem Nichole de eadem, Petrum de Dieton de eadem, Will. de Wynstallus,
jurati per sacramentum dicunt quod Matilda bona regina Angliae dedit predicta insignis
et fratribus dicti hospitalis unam carucatam terre et unam acram prato et pluto et
in suburbii civitatis Ebor. confirmatum per regem Stephanum ad pacendam omnes leprosos
de comitatu Ebor. ibidem de confessuride vensinentes in vigilia apo'stolorum Petri, Pauli,
pro animalibus omnium antecessorum et fucce'ssorum eorum et fuerit in faxina predicti
prati a tempore predicte bone regine Matilde uque ad fecundum temporos quo Robertus
de Creppynge fuit vicesimo Ebor. quia eis de predicte prato defellavit et tenuit ad opus
et fratribus dicti hospitalis unam carucatam terre et unam acram prato et pluto et
illud pratum dimidium marce et iisdatum dicte concessio contin'vuit viginti annos et plius.

The whole grant of Philip and Mary, relating the foundation of this school being too
long to insert I shall only give the preamble, as follows,

From a manuscript entitled, viz. Omnia instrumentorum et monumentorum exemplaria libe-
ram schola grammatical in apud Ebor Hors-faire.

Licentia dominar. regis et regine concessio hospitale de Bowthom ad donandum dicta hos-
pitalis ecclesie cathedral. Ebor. et decono et capitulo ibidem, ut videtur, pro
schola conversendum, Philippus et Mariae Dei gratiarum actionis et generalis ad
omnibus ad quos salutem. Cum hospit. sanctae Marie extra Ebor.

Licentiadominor. regisetregine
"magistro hospitalex de Bowthom ad donandum dictum hospitalem ecclesiam cathedram
et decono et capitulo ibidem, ad illud recipiendum et uiuere schola conversandum, Phil-
ippuset Mariæ Dei gratiarum actionis et generalis ad omnibus ad quos salutem. CUM hos-
pital. sanctae Marie extra Bothome-barre in civitatis Ebor. vulgarit. nuncupat The Horse-
fair jam olim decem spiritualibus ac aliis bonis et rebus compositum, ad eorum capell.
norum et pauperum numerum in eadem exhibebat. uni auferri antiquitatis fuerit fundatum
et donum, et a multis jam exca'pia annis, partim temporum multa partim hominum
negligientia fe verius in exnu davantibus capedia prima ipsius hospitialis fundatione neglecta,
quasi vacuaque in diem remansit, adeo quod hospitialis nomine fari retenen omnem hospiti-
lis et tali loci merum amiferit, nullaque in eis hospitiatis, nullus ibi pauper fulfill-
taur, nullus denique Domini aut decorum in eo foret; sed omnes eisdem hospita-
liis juvenatus in unius magistris et duorum capellanorum eaca dictum hospitale continu-
dentium ac alibi forfan benefactorum ufer in uos complurium indebeat conversantium,
ca pelleaque ibidem, uis vertigia demo'sta'ta, docenter constructa et miniforum numero
ficienti, ut apparuit, deputata in suis muris fabrica et tec'tura adeo lacerata exci'tit
et ruinae quod per magistrum et socios ejusdem ad primum in eadem uerus suam de facili neque-
at reparari et retitui in fundatorum ipsius hospitialis injuria et abuentiam hujusmodi
animalrum grave peculium : Cumque ut accipiens decanos et capilnam eccle'sie ca-
thedralis iancti Petr Ebor. quandam scholam grammaticalem et certi numeri elucarum
educatione et erudizione ac ludimagi'ri et aliorum miniforum in eadem alimentatione
et perpetua exhibitione apud ecclesiam cathedralis predic'tam erigere fundare et stabile
proponant et intendant, quo in eccle'sia cathedrali predic'ta et alibi miniforum jam dii de-
cretumnummerus ulteriorum exi'tat et divinis cultus hoc exacto permit'ti'i faciencie tam
pore proplabeo'c'utentia desinit exorueret, quod sine magnis-eorum decen'a et capelle'sum
pelibus et expensio perfici nequeat et per imperi; cumque eorum dictei nobis in Christo Re-
bapt. jux'abon. bacculae'rii ipsius hospitialis nunc magister et focij ejusdem de et cum
confenca, auffeni et ratificatione per dictei nostri Wil'liam domini de Eure ac dictei nobis
Tho. Eglefield de Barton in le willaeis in com. nostro Ebor. generofi et Ric. Mar'ball de
Butteronk, in com. predic'ti gen. dicti hospitalem verorum et indi'bitorum procuratorum
nof'torum hujusmodi tam plu'm opus quantum in illis pro'st promoverit: et ad efficien-
tem ducere chartarum inimiq. judicio capientes dictum hospitalem. cum quibus uis terris
remenas et alius pervenient. et heredissima, quiubucunque eadem pertinem. dictei decono
et capitulo et corum succedior. in fulgentiationem dicte schola in forma predicia erigend,

(4) Eth. 3. Ed. I. n. 76.
A P P E N D I X.

viabilitas. ac in supportationem onerum ejusdem dare concedere et confermare, quantum
in illis eft licentia nostra regis ad hoc obtinend. decreverunt ut informamur. Scintis
igitur quod nos hujusmodi tam pliam propositum et intentionem tam decani et ca-
piuli predict, quam corumdem magistrati et foecionem dicti hospitalem animo jure
cupientes consideratissime nihil ad Christiam religionem lovandam conducatissim
quam ut doctorum virorum turba in ecclesia Dei perpetuis temporibus vigorat et
foreat id quod facilitis fieri peramus filubes nostra Anglica litteris et doctrina imbibem-
dis apta rebus necessariis et competenterius sufficiant. alimentetur et sustentetur, de gratia
nostra speciali &c ex certa scienctia et meru motu nostris nec non pro considerationibus, pre-
diitis concedimus et licentiam dedimus ac per presentes pro nobis hered. et suceffor. no-
bris prefata regina quantum in nobis eft concedimus et licentiam damus prefat. Roberto
Jobm, &c.

Tefe R. et R. apud Greenwich decimo quarto die Martii annis regnorum regis tertio et re-
gine Philippis et Marie terto et quarto.

Per breve de privato sigillo &c.


The case of Gilly-gate stated.

1. Gilly-gate formerly was all abbots lands. And the abbot being lord thereof and owner
of the houses and grounds adjoining on both sides the street, did maintain and pave the
king's highway there lying through the faide street, and by a verre by
foreft and through part of the forest of Galtres, he being also lord thereof, the lord ab-
bot upon the request of the major and guildable of the city of York, gave unto
them a summer stray upon the forest of Galtres aforeside, and a winter stray over his
grounds and demains lying and being without Bowdam and Monk-barris, and likewise
three faires for cattle being yearly holden without Gilly gate end, (in a place there
called the Horsefaire) the faide lord abbot gave the toles of two of the faide faires to the
citizens aforeside, and the tole of the third fair is referred to the lord bishop, other
foles likewise of corne, &c. the lord abbot gave unto them; in lieu whereof and for
the considerations aforeside, the faide mayor and guildable was to maintaine and pave,
as if of need required the king's highways in Bowdam, Gilliata, unto the forest, part
upon the forest and Monk-gate, and the faide highways, not to be any ways charge-
able unto the faide lord abbot or his tenants, the considerations aforesaid far from inter-
ing the charges thereof.

2. The sheriffs of York upon the two faires aforeside ride down a lane called
Chapel-lane adjoining upon Clifton, leading unto the one end of the faide faire, and
comes back through Gilly-gate, on the other end of the faire, which they do not do
through pretending any titles to the faide lands or lanes, but as principal highways
leading to the faide faire as all other passingers do, for upon their fixt and fett day, of
riding about nine days after Martinmas, whereupon their bounds and claims lie, they
do not, or ever did ride down Gilly-gate or came therein.

3. The lord bishop's steward and officers riding the faide faire, rides down the faide
lane and comes back likewise through Gilly-gate, and fets servants in the faide lane
and freet to take tole therein, which the sheriffs does not, or ever did.

4. In Gilly-gate some few persons pave before their houses for their own convenien-
ces (by reason that the workmen or pavers impoyed by the lord-major, make the
caufy which is the king's highway narrower then it has been formerly, so certainly fuch
persons as pave ought not to be punished for their well doing, but the others for
leffening and diminishing the king's highway in breadth ought to be prefented.

5. If the lord-major have any power to contraine some persons to pave, why does
he not compel all persons to pave (all along by the king's caufy) which pave not at all,
three parts of the freet of Gilly-gate and Bowdam lying unpaved, saving the king's
high way paved at the lord-major's charges for the considerations aforeside.

6. Thefe bargains and agreements between the lord abbot and major altered not the
property or liberty of the lands adjoining upon the faide high ways; nor the faid high
ways, nor the lands over which he gave the fray, but at the dillofution of the abby
was layd or annexed to the crowne, and fold from thence by queen Elizabeth, &c. with
the fame liberties and franchises which the abbot enjoyed, one for this ens, and by the
king's prerogative (which ought not to be infringed) those lands and houses ought
do faire and fervice to the king's court holden for the liberty of St. Mary's, and
not to the city.

7. Trefpassez are local actions, and by the statute of anno 1 and 2 of Phillip and
Mary chap. 12. all cattle trefpassing ought to be impounded within the county or ju-
ridication where the trefpafs is done, so that a replevy may be had (if on cause) within
the faide juridiction, otherwise the perfon impounding the cattel contrary to the faid
faire, forfeits for every beaft so by them impounded one hundred shillin, and treble
damage to the perfon grieved. Vide the statute.

8. By
APPENDIX.

"By this the pinfold in Gilly-gate, which was permitted by the lord abbot to be set
within the liberty of the fray, stands in the liberty of St. Mary's and in the county;
and not in the jurisdiction of the city, for all the cattle therein impounded are taken
from of the lands formerly belonging to the lord abbot being within the liberty and
county aforesaid; so if the said pinfold stands in the city jurisdiction (as they erroneously
affirm) then does the pature matters and other persons impounding cattle there bring
themselves within the penalty of the faide statute.

"The pinfold belonging to the city for waves, strayers, and trespasses done in the
city jurisdiction stands in a place called Teft-green within the walls of the faide city.

"10. Lastly in the time of rebellion, the houses without Bowdam-barr being burnt
down; the molt of them being rebuilt by freemen of the city, the owners and occupiers
thereof, by reason of their freedoms oath, and by the threats of the lord-majors and al-
dermen in that bad times of being fined or imprisoned, one of the confables of
St. Olave's, or St. Mary's was compelled to be sworn at the city court leets; yet not-
withstanding being a confable not within their antient books of rates, or antient no-
mima villarum, never payd any quarter payes to the city, viz. bridge-money, house of
rection mony, lame foldiers money, &c. but the other confable of St. Mary's or
St. Olave's pays the whole proportion for both confableys to the weapontake of Bul-
mer, and in lieu thereof keeps the poor mony to their own confabley, which should
be devided throughout both confableys, they being both one parith and con-
flabery.


Olave, or Olaf, king of Norway, was a very pious innocent prince, but fo zealous a
against wizzards and witches that he banished some and put others to death. The few re-
maining magicians, together with the relations of thoſe that had suffered, were fo enraged
at this, that they combined together and took an opportunity of killing the king; who for
the innocence of his life and the suffering for the caufe of God, according at leaft to the
judgment of thoſe times, was reckoned afterwards a faint and martyr.

This is the common account of him; but some writers charge Caunus with his death,
and say that he spirited up his fubjects to this wickeda ḷin in order to make himself master
of his kingdom; which he actually did immediately after the good king's death. You
may find the whole story in Creſsy's church history of Britain, lib. xxxiv. c. 9. p. 942. He
is an author of no great credit, but here he brings his proper vouchers, and therefore de-
serves the more regard.

I fancy the Englifh had a greater value than ordinary for this faint out of hatred to the
Danes; for there are fo many churches dedicated to him in England as can hardly be ac-
counted for any other way. I need not tell you that his name is often very odly corrupted
into 'Tooley, as St. Anne into 'Tan, St. Andrew into 'Tandrew, St. Alcuin in 'Tawkin, &c.
Dr. Langwith.

P. 260. Sel. 17.

I find that the rectory of Clifton, alias St. Olave's, was sold to Thomas Eymis for vii.
viis. 15 Eliz. Rolls chap.


Toll, &c. granted for the reparations of the city walls.

De villa Ebor. claudenda.

"REX (e) majori et probis hominisub Ebor. falutem. Scitas quod concedimus vobis
in auxilium ville Ebor. ad securitatem et suisium ejusdem ville, simule partium
adjecantium, quod capiatis a die Pentecoſtes anno regni nostri x. uique ad feftam S. Mi-
ehn anno regni nostri xi. de qualibet caretta five carro comiatus Ebor. ferente res ve-
nales in eandem villam ibidem vendendas unum obolum ; et de qualibet caretta five carro
alterius comitatus ferente res venales in eandem villam ibidem vendendas unum denarium ;
et de qualibet summum uerum venalium ibidem vendendarum, preterque de fummagio
Buſch. unum quadrantem ; et de qualibet equo eqo et equa et bove et vacca venali illuc
duftis ad vendendum unum obolum ; et de decem ovibus vel capris vel porcis venalibus,
illoc duftis ad vendendum unum denarium ; et de quinque ovibus vel porcis vel capris
unum obulum ; et de qualibet nave veniente in villam Ebor. carchara rebus venalibus ibi-
dem vendendis quamquam denarios. In caum quod occasione illius concedions nostrre de
hujufmodi caretta carria summagiiis equis equabus bovis uocibus capris vel por-
cis vel nave veniente in villa carchara rebus venalibus nihil capiatur poft predicium ter-
minus complemem, fed flatim complemem termino illo cader confuetudo illa et pensius abo-
lerur. Et ideo vobis mandamus quod in auxilium ville predicte claudenda confuetudi-
dinem predicem capiatis uique ad predicem terminum complemem fimem predicem et
T. rege apud W gf. ut supra.

(e) Pat. 10. Hen. III. m. 5.
**APPENDIX.**

*Ad decanum et cap. pro eadem causa.*

"REX (f) decano et capitulo Ebor. salutem. Rogamus vos quod in confuetudinem quaem capi concepsimus in civitate Ebor. ad eandem civitatem claudandam, ad tuitionem et defensem ejusdem civitatis, et partium illarum, et ad indemnitionem ve fram et communem utilitatem omnium de partibus illis, ab hominibus vestris capi per mittatis ad prefens usque ad terminum quem ad hoc per litteras nostras concepsimus; fic uti quod nolumus quod hujusmodi confuetudo predicta terminus illum illam non ce vobis in prejudicium vel trahet in confuetudinem."

"In cujus rei testimonium has litteras patentes vobis mittimus."

"Tete et data ut supra."

Ebor. de tallagio ibidem super reddit. et cattali. pro muris sofitatis &c. reparandia.

"REX (g) dilecto clericio suomagiistro Roberto Pykerongy decano eccle. beati Petri Ebor. salutem. Cum ut intelleximus major ballivos et cives civitatis nostrae Ebor. quod dam tallagium super reddidit et cattali suis in eadem civitate pro muris et sofitatis ac aliis fortalice dicte civitatis reparand. et corroborand. pro salvatone et defendione civi tat. illis, ex unanimo confenfu fuo appoferunt per confubbarios Wardarium dicte ci vixi sube ronnum. Vocis levationem hujusmodi tallagii per predict. majorem ballivos et cives ex unanimo conditi corundem ex caufa predicta sunt aedificii impedientes, ut impedire nitentes predictos confubbarios quos minus predictum illud sic affefiam de aliqubus tenent. que de nob. tenentur in capite in predict. civitate levare pojit per cenufuras ecclesiasticas im peditis, in maximum periculum civitatis predict. ac hominum in eadem civitate com morantium et nofit. prejuidicium manifestum; unde plurimur admiramus, nos securitati dicte civitatis et indemnitate hominum in eadem commorationem modis et viis, quibus predict. majores ballivos et cives mundos et cives predict. cattali sunt, tenent, ut quod eadem civitate levare pojit; unde plurimur admirablems, nos securitati dedicati et indempnitatis nostrae in eadem civitate et villis predict. civitatis modis et viis, quibus predict. majores ballivos et cives ex unanimo confenfu corundem ut promittetipos certos justam et iuris ordinam tionem facto levare abique impedimento aliquo permittatis. Taliter vos habentes in hac parte quod ex defecto vester in premisius per nos redarguini non debeatis qua modo."

"Tete R. apud Marlebergh primo die Ianuarii."


*Pro priore ecclesie Sancte Trinitatis Ebor. de confirmatione.*

"REX (h) omnis ad quos, &c. salutem. Infpeiximus cartam quam celebris memoria dom. Hen. rex Anglie progenitor nofit. fecit in hoc verba: Hen. rex Anglie ar chiepif. epif. juft. vicecomit. baronibus et omnibus fideliibus suis Francis et A.quis salutem. Sciatis quod ego concedo Deo et ecclefiis Sancte Trinitatis de Eboraco et monachis in ea Deo servientibus omnibus tenuris suas in eleemosynis in ecclesiis et terris et decimis et hominibus et omnibus alias beneficibus et omnibus similibus in eadem ecclesiis et terris suas extra portam de Mickelthwaite quae jacent ad occidentalem partem ipsius civitatis, cum omnibus pertinentiis et cum omnibus libertatis suis et libertis confuetudinibus suis eadem ecclesiis pertinenitis, cum foca et facca et tol et them et infanghengeth liberas et quietas ab omnibus seculari. servituis in eadem civitate ecclesiam S. Helene et quaecunque ad eadem pertinent, antante ecclesiam, totum uniis dichoni in Lancunienfis seira, ecclesiam de Irnham et quicquid ad eam pertinet et duas partes decimarum de dominico ejusdem ville et duas partes omnium decimarum de dominici de Scalibede et de Auchenclade scodo Odonis Tufthe. et e duas partes omnium decimarum de dominico de Tanclethia et molendinioum ejusdem ville de feudo Rad. de Bafilisco, ecclesiam de Rafa et quicquid ad eam pertinet et decimas aule, ecclesiam de Berbantaque que ad eam pertinet, et duas partes omnium decimarum de dominico ejusdem ville, ecclesiam de Radulphis et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et duas partes omnium decimarum ejusdem ville dom". In Ebrasenfla seira in villa que vocatur Dracon picaecoriam unam et decimam ceterarum picaecor, et unam carrucata terre in Bardabaia, ecclesiam de Newtonia et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et decimas de dominio ejusdem ville, ecclesiam de Monketona et quicquid ad eam pertinet et unam carrucat. terre et dimid. in eadem villa et quattuordem bovat, terre in Helder, ecclesiam de Lodes et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et decimas de dominio et dimid. carucat. terre in eadem villa, totam etiam villam de Stretona cum omnibus pertinis suis et duas partes decimas.

(f) Par. 10 Hen. III. m. 3.

(g) Clm. 14 Ed. III. m. 12. dext.
A P P E N D I X.

"de dominio, ecclesiam de Hotona et quicquid ad eam pertinet, et duas partes omnium decim.
"de dominio ejusdem, ville, ecclesiam S. Hilde de Truncotheg et quicquid ad eam pertinet, ecc.
"celiam S. Johan, de Adela et quicquid ad eam pertinet et unam curricatum terre in eadem
"villa et decimas de Ardingtona et omnium villarum que eidem adiacent, et decim. de do
"minio, dimid, ecclesiam de Cramburn et quicquid ad illam pertin. ecclesiam de Borionsa
"Ridala et quicquid ad eam pertinet et duas partes omnium decim. de dominio ejusd. ville,
"decimas etiam de Fademera et dono Jordanis Paini filio ipius Radulphi, villam de Kanyfeg-
"thorp toram et integram cum omnib, pertinens, fuis ficta carta ipius teftatur, duas partes
"omnium decim. de dom. de Newton sup. Wald. Et volo et concedo et firminer precipio
"quod honorifice et bene et pace et libere et quiete omnia super nominata habeant et te
"mant non differtum et ubiuncunque terras habent volo ut sint quieti et liberis ab omni furtu
"et confuetudine de hundred et wapontack. Tefl. Nigellio de Albini, Roberto de Brut, Si-
"mente Dagifero, Rad. de Billaæco, Alano Fleald filio, Ramulio de Saffaronaro nofit. apud Ebor.
"cum. Infignimus etiam quandam aliam cartam ejusdem generat. nofit. in his verbis. Hen.
"De gratia rex Ang. dux Norman. Aquit. et comes Ang. archiplicopis episcopis abb. comit.
"baron. juflic. vicecom. balliv. et omnibus miniift. et fidel. fuis totius Ang. et Norman. fala
"tem. Sciatisme conceffiſse et haec præsentia carta mea confirmaſse Deo et ecc. S. Trin. Ebor.
"et monachis de Majo mer monasterio ibidem Deo fervient. ecclef. S. Johan, de Adela cum
"fim. filor. ejus ficta carte eorum teftant. Et ideo volo et firminer precipio quod predict. 
"monach. pred. eccleſiam habeat et teneant bene et in pace quiete et honorifice cum omnib.
"libert. ad eandem ecclæf. pertin. T. Stephano de Turon. fenecaldo Angioyv. Ramulio de
"Glavolitis, apud Turon. Nos autem cartas predict. et omnia et fingula in eis contexta ra
"habemus et gratia ex pro nob. et hered. nofit. directo nob. in Chirillo Johannis de Chefa

P. 264. Scf 8. "It is now called Trinity-garden, &c."

\footnote{\textit{T. R. apud Wifam. xxv. die Novembri.}}

\footnote{\textit{Pro dimid. marca solut. in banappio.}}

\footnote{\textit{Incujus, &c.}}

\footnote{\textit{T. R. apud Wifam. xxv. die Novembri.}}

\footnote{\textit{Pro dimid. marca solut. in banappio.}}

\footnote{\textit{Incujus, &c.}}

The cite of the priory of the Holy-Trinity in York was sold to Leonard Beckwith, with the
demise lands there, 34 Hen. VIII. Rolls Chapel.

P. 265. Scf. penul. "Old Baile."
APPENDIX.

infra canem civitatem cum commorantium ponere voluit de hominibus suis ad cuftodiam locum predicit. ita vice, ita tamen quod si periculum per ipsum Statuum aggreget

infraeandem civitatem tum commorantium ponere voluit de hominibus suis ad cuftodiam locum predicit. ita vice, ita tamen quod si periculum per ipsum Statuum aggreget, loci illius cum hominibus ditit archiepiscopo ficti de alii locis civitatis predicit, prout melius viderint expedire, ita etiam quod illud quod fit actum de gratia sua ex caufa predicit. ibi feu sucesseoribus suis non cedat in prejudicium temporibus futuris. Ex prediciti major et clerici concederunt quod ipi ordinabant de cuftodia loci predicit. cum hominibus predicit. archiep. si magnum periculum ibidem immineat precipue pro securitate dicte civitatis melius fore viderint faciendo. et quod illud quod fit actum non cedat eidem archiepiscopo aut ecclefire fue feu sucesseoribus suis in prejudicium in futuro. Salva tamen prefatis majori et civibus calumniat sua si quam habeant in hac parte cum voluerint inde loqui.

P. 274. Sel. 3. **The monastery of the Fryars-preachers.**

Ebor. fratres predici. ibidem de capella beate Marie ibidem concefs. cum quadam placea terrae vocal. **Ringsostefes.**


**Telfe me apud Wofm. viii. die Martii an. reg. xii.**

**EX majori et ballivis Ebor. fulut. Scitis quod intitu Dei deedium et conceffis fratribus ordinis Predictorum de placea noft. qua vocat. **Ringsostefes** partem il.

Iam quam includerunt quodam foftato verus occidentalem usque ad dunam foftatam civitatis Ebor. verus foftato borealem partem quandam ubi plana terra fe extendori. Ia quod nihil habeant de foftato civitatis predicit. et fac verum partem orientalem usque ad curtilagium Roberti filii Baldewini, et eio vobis mandamus quod. de pred. placea per metas predicit. clausenda pleatam faifinam eis libere faciatis, ita quod habeant liberam extum usque ad quem de Ufe foftatum civitatis predficit.

**Telfe rege apud Pontemfrafum xxx. die Decem. 1228.**

Ebor. confirmatio cartar et donat. fratibus predictar. ibidem conceff.

**EX omnibus ad quos litt. &c. fulum. Infpe.**

**EX majori et ballivis Ebor. fulut. Scitis quod intitu Dei deedium et conceffis fratribus ordinis Predictorum de placea noft. qua vocat. **Ringsostefes** partem il.


**EX omnibus ad quos litt. &c. fulum. Infpe.**

**EX majori et ballivis Ebor. fulut. Scitis quod intitu Dei deedium et conceffis fratribus ordinis Predictorum de placea noft. qua vocat. **Ringsostefes** partem il.


(k) Clauf. 12 Hen. III. m. 2. in schedula et in m. 14. sinijdem.
A P P E N D I X.

\[\text{num nof. nec occasionalum citivat, prediæ. fi concedamus fratribus Predicator. quod quandam portionem terre nof. sitin domus fue contingas latitudine decem et octo pedum que in longitudine ab aliis via se estendit uique ad murum dict. civite. includeret possunt et eam te-}

\[\text{pure infra dictam portionem terre existint. quedam alium putoem fieri faciant in ali o loco competenti, nos intuitu caritatis concedimus pro nob. et hered. nof. fratrib. ante-}

\[\text{in perpetuum dum tamen pro pure infra portionem illam existint quequam putoem fieri faciant alibi in loco competenti fictet predict. et fuccesse.}

\[\text{per litt. patent. dom. E. quondam regis Anglie progenitoris nof. in hac verba, Edwardus}

\[\text{el gra. rex Ang. Hyberia. et dux Aquit. omnibus &c. falutem. Licit de consilio}

\[\text{regnii nof. flatuis que non lineat viris religiosis feu alii ingredi feudum aliquos ita quod ad manum morraum deveniat fine licentia nof et capitalis domini de quo res illa im-}

\[\text{in partegratiam facere specialem dedimus et concilium eius pro nobis et hered. nof. pre-}

\[\text{mediatum tenetur; volentem Hamon Grafsy gratiam facere specialem dedimus et li-}

\[\text{centerium quantum in nob. eft. quod ipsi sita tota cum pertin. in civit. nof. fier. que de no-}

\[\text{rare in perpetuum dum tamen pro pure infra portionem illam existint quequam putoem fieri}

\[\text{faciant in loco competenti, noster intuitu caritatis concedimus pro nob. et hered. nof. fratrib. ante-}

\[\text{Moleften et aliquo se exuerventur. In cujus &c. Teftem se ipso apud}

\[\text{ingae regis Anglie progeneroris nof. in hac verba, Edwardus &c.}

\[\text{nus autem eleborum comit. nof. vel prejudicium est.}

\[\text{in partegratiam facere specialem dedimus et concilium eius pro nobis et hered. nof. pre-}

\[\text{claustrum putoem terre exsitet, et quodam terre et tali teram faciant in loco, et faciant ten-}

\[\text{reite eis lit. nof. fieri fecein.パンテ."'}
APPENDIX.

P. 274. Sect. 3. Brian Godſon, pror., or guardian, of the Fryars-Preachers, otherways called legtoftg, within the city of York, gave up his monastery to the king. The instrument bears date in their chapter-houſe Nov. 27, anno reg. Hen. VIII. 30. Clauſe 30. Hen. VIII. pars 5. num. 61.

P. 282. Sect. 9. Monaſtery of Fryars-minors. Ebor. Fratres minor. ibidem de quaedam foſsato de dominico regis contiguo are ḡ. fratrum ex parte orient, inter eandem aream et Pontem Balliſt conv. per regem ad aream suam elargand. (c)

REX omnibus, &c. Qui accepimus per inquisitionem fætam per majorem et bali- 
vos noſt. Ebor. fici fecimus quod non eſt ad damnum noſtrum nec non civilit. noſt. 
Ex omnibus ad quos, &c. salutem. Quia accepimus per inquisitionem quam per 
vicecomiten noſt. Ebor. et dilectos fideles noſt. Johanne de Litchegren et Nicko- 
laum de Seleby majorem civit. noſt. Ebor. firi fecimus, quod non eſt ad damnum feu preju-
dicia noſt. feu alter. fi concedamus dilectis nos. in Christo fratribus de ord. Minor. ejuf-

dem civit. quod ipſi quando venellam que contigiu eſt muro ſuo ibidem et que fe ex-
tendit in longitudine et latitudine a via regia uſque ad venellam que fe ductit uſque

a) Pat. 3 Hen. III. m. 4. 1269. (c) Pat. 8 Ed II. p. 1. m. 27.

b) Ex regist. aut. Ebor. folio 142.
et ecclesiæ ipforum fratum metu mortis fìbi inferendæ pro immunitate ecclesiasticis ob.

et tinda faepius antæ hac tempora fugientibus vos vel saltem quidam vetrum caeterique,

quamplures veltra authoritye vel mandato feu faltam velamin ave fvel ininhucu indicati

as et tam diurnas quam nocturnas vigilia infra fratum septa perperam fciitis et quam,

doque neshe fìca fìca intrantes et in hujus facientes autu sactilego irentes et manus

et plagas imponentes ipfus extra dicta septa expluitis et extraxitis ipfus fratum et liberta-

tem ecclesiasticam temere contemnendo domos fias et muros enormiter frangend. et gar-

dina fia calcand. et alia quamplurima ilicita et inhonefta impetufo animo atemptando

per qua fìca libertas violator, divinorum celebrationes perturbant, pas et quos popu-
laris laeduntur, ac fìca gardianus et frates ibidem Deo servitori non modicum turbantur,

adeque perterriti redduntur quod faepius clauam fium egredi non funt aui; nos fìca

gravamina et neshe condite abhorrentes honorem et reverentiam fanèfiae matris eccle-

siæque eos decetabiliter amplectimur et libertas ecclesiasticæ in suis juribus teneri volu-

mus pro viribus et fovere ad quitem diforum gardiani et fratum fapeximina ipfos et co-

rum hospitium ecclesiæ et omnia infra septa habitacionis fuae ipfæque septa in pro-

tectionem et defensionem noftram specialis, et ideovobis omnibus et fingulis sub gravi fó-

risfactura noftra inbibemus firmiter ijungentes ne fìca septa manu violenta fum tempo-

raria ingredi de cepefimae praefumatis clam vel palam, nec muros aut gardina fua fui domos

fus frangere vel calcare vel alia quaeunque, quominus ipfi gardianus et frates circa di-

ina celebrant. et alia quæ ad ipfos ratione ordinis et regulae forum pertinent faciend. In

inquie vacare valeant attempente fe fìca gentes ad dictum hospitium pro tuitione inde

consequenda postquod septa habitationis ingredi füerint inequi vel in ipfos manum vi-

lentam et facilegum vincere aut impone aut vigilia super eos die de vel de nocte feu

in fidias aperatas vel occultas intra dicta septa facere de cetero aut fìca procurare aut ipfus

gardianus aut fratibus aut familiaribus feu fervientibus fuos quifubfitque in perfonis vel

rebus futi damnum injuriam molefiam impiationem violentiam aliquod feu gravamen

in terre füa alia inferri colore aliquo procurare aut ipfos ratione minificationum vivu-

alium hujus fügentibus caricative faciend. impetire aut caufa praefumatis sub poena

antidetica, et fì quid contrarium, quod abit, aculum vel gefsum ficut id dilatatione de-

bire reformari et plane corrigi faciatis.

In cuxus rei testimonia has literas noftras féri fecimus patentes.

Tette me ipfus apud Wofmonalterium vicemino octavo die Julii anno regni noftri An-

t. etea tricéfimo tertio, regni vero noftri Franciae vicemino.

Ebor. ne inteftina et alie fordes per lamas, &c. ibidem projecturant pro domus Fratrum Mi-

nor. ibidem in quo dom. re us fæclat hofpitali.

R EX (f) omnibus ad quos &c. faiicum. Monfratum eft nobis ex parte dilctor. nob.

in Chirio gard. et conventus domus ordinis Fratrum Minor. de civitâte, nofwt.

Ebor. qualiter ipfi per carnifices et alios de civitate. nofwt. predicit. font et diu exiterunt

pergravatis ex cauca quod idem carnifices et alii fiums et alios fedantas ea cae et in-

teftina beftiarum ibidem occifar. prope ecclesiæm et manfionem gard. et convent. pre-

dictor. ponunt, quod tam pro ferore et horribilitate dictar. feditantiam quum pre mufctis et

alia vermina de eftfiam beftiatibus provenient. predicit. gard. et convent. in domo

fia predicit. abique maxima poema et inquiendum morari feu divinum obsequium de die

vel de nocte ut deberent ad exorand. pro animabus progenitorum nofwt. aut alior. bene-

citores fium et omnium Christianorum ibidem facere fe fecnum quod eorum or-
do et religio exigit ibidem ministrare non possit; unde nob. supplicarunt de remedi-

opportuno füi providendo, nos ad premiâ, et quomodo dicta domus per progenitores

nofwt. eft fundata et quod nos in cauf quo ad civitatem nofwt. predicit. veniremus in domo

ante dicta effemus hofpitali, prout dom. Ed. nuper rex Anglie anno temporæ fui exitit,

codignam habentem considerationem, concefiumus pro nobis et hered. nofwt. quantum in

nobis eft prefatis gard. et conventum et eorum succeffioribus quod exauant in funnum ali-

qua fini fedititates exitus vel inteftina beftiarum aut alia fardia queque par carnificë

vel alius alias perfonas no ponantur laventur feo projiuctorant in aqua de Ouæ vel in

venellis aut aliiis locis infra civitatem predicitam vel extra prope domum supradict. in no-
cumentum dictor. gard. et conventus vel aliiorum habitationum five conflu-

entium apud dictam domum feu omnimos fini fedititates exitus et inteftina beftiarum et

alia fardia queque provenientia tandem de carnificio quam de allis locis infra dictam ci-

vitatem et fuburbia ejusdem ponantur laventur et projecturant in alius places vel alia

places per ordinacionem majoris et ballivororum ejusdem in tantum diistantibus vel diifante

de predicit. domo quod præfati gard. et convent. et succifores fui in perpetuam et

omen alii ad confluentes eadem domum inhabitate valiant et morari continue in ipfæ

domo abique lectore aut alio gravamine inquietudine vel nocentum fimorum feditianum

(f) Pat. 4 R. 12. II. p. 1. m. 39.

exituum
A P P E N D I X.

exitium intestinorum et fordidorum predicit. Inhibentes distributus et precipitantes majori et balthiss et probis hominibus dicit civitatis nofit. quod ipfi quicquam non faciant vel fieri permittant per aliquem habitantium vel conceptum in predicit. civitate contra conceptionem nofit. super dict. sub pena incarcoramentis corporum delinquentii in hac parte vel alia pena graviori delinquentuii hujusmodi imponend. ad voluntatem nofit. et heredit. nofit. predicit.

In cuius, &c.

Tente rege apud Woff. xxiiii die Junii.

Per breve de privato sigilo.

De scripto prioris Fratrum Minor. civitate Ebor.

O Mnibus (g) Christi fidelibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit Willielmus Pavam...

De prioris Fratrum Minor. civitate Ebor.

De scripto prioris Fratrum Minor. civitate Ebor.
Appendix.

Ebor. prior. S. Augustini ibidem de redditi. de xx. proventi. de tenement. in Rosfey, &c.

"Rex (r) omnibus ad quos &c. dax. Scias quod de gratia noft. speciali concep-
"tus et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et hered. noft. quantum in nob. est. "Thome"
"de Thwenge clercico, quod ipse et heredes suis dignitati facer. redditi, pro-
"venientibus de terris et tenement. suis cum pertinent. in Rosfey in com. Ebor. dare po-
"luit et affignare difficilis nobis in Chriftio priori et conventii ordinis S. "Augufini de Ebor. "Tenendi et ha-
"bend. fibi et successoribus suis in perpetuam in auxilium inveniendum panem et vinum prò
"divinis ibidem celebrandis, &c.

"In cujus rei, &c.

"Tefta rege apud Calefium xii die Augufi.

Ebor. fratri S. Augustini ibidem pro manno elargid.

"Rex (r) omnibus, &c. dax. Licit, &c. tamen de gratia noft. speciali et pro "quattuor marcis quas dilect. nob. in Chriftio priori ordinis S. "Augufini in Ebor. no-
"bis solvit, concepsum et licentiam dedimus pro nobis et heredibus noftris, quantum in "nobis est, dilect. nob. Williemo de Haktorp clercico Williemo de Haden clercico, quod ipfi "unum meffuagium cum pertinentibus in Ebor. manfo predicte prioris et fratum ordinis pre-
"dicti in cadem civitate contingum, quod quidem meffuag. de nobis tenetur in burgage-
"tis nobis et hered. noftris pro annis ad huiusmodi feftibilibus manu no-
""nus balliviijomnum ejusdem civitatis quindecim semedios ad festum S. Jacobi apoff. pro omni "servitio, dare poftit et affignare prefatis priori et fratribus habend. et tenendi. fibi et "successoribus suis in elargitionem manfo fui prefidii in perpetuum. Et eidem priori et "fratibus, quod ipfi meffuag. predicte. cum pertinent. a prefatis Williemo et "Williemo reci-
"pere poftit et tenere fibi et successoribus suis in perpetuum, ficut predicte. et tenere pre-
"fentium. Atque similiter licentiam specialem flanflo predicte. non obligate, non confente "quod "predicte. Williemo et Williemo vel heredes fui aut prefatis et fratres feu successor-
"bus fui rationem promiti unum meffuagium pro prefatis et fratris habend. et tenendi. fibi et "successoribus suis in elargitionem manfo fui prefidii in perpetuum.

In cujus rei, &c.

"Tefta R. apud Wefm. xxii die Octob. "Et dilect quattuor marces folus, funt in banapp."

The fite of the priory of S. Augustine in York was granted to Thomas Lawfon and Chri-
"fian his wife, fifth and sixth of Philip and Mary. Rolls ciab. "P. 289. Clifford's tower.

Clifford's Tower in the city of York, from a MS. of Chr. Widdrington's. "Which was built by William the conqueror.

T H E round tower near the castle is called Clifford's tower, probably it hath de-
"rived the name, because the lord Clifford was casellian, warder and keeper of "it, as Walter Strickland of Bovington a good antiquary was of opinion.

"The lord Clifford hath also antiently claimed to carry the fword of the city before "the king in this city, at such time as the king came there, and I find some memo-
"rials of this in the books of the city; the fift was upon the coming of the late king "James in the year 1603, out of Scotland, which is mentioned in the city book in "this manner, the 26th of April, 1603, one Mr. Lister came from the right noble lord George "earl of Cumberland lord Clifford, knight of the most honourable order of the garner, "to acquaint the lord-mayor and aldermen how that the faid earl, according to his right, "expected to bear the fword before the king in this city, in fuch fort as his ancestors have "been accustomed to do; to whom this anfwer was made, that for as much as it doth not "appear by any of the antient prefidentis of the city, that either the earl or any of his ancestors "have before this time borne the fword before any of the king's prefidents, nor hath the faid "earl fowed by writing in that behalf, but claims this by prefcription; therefore they or-
"dered that Mr. Recorder and Mr. Robert Askew alderman should wait upon the "earl, and anfwer him, that the lord-mayor will deliver the fword to the king himfelf, and "leave it to his pleasure who fhall bear the fame, whether the lord-mayor, earl, or any "other. And the fame 26th day of April, before the king came to the city, Sir Tho-
"mas Chafoner came to the lord-mayor, recorder and aldermen to know from them

(r) Pat. 27 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 3. 1557. (c) Pat. 29 Ed. III. m. 9.
APPENDIX.

who had formerly borne the sword before the king within the city, because he heard that the earl of Cumberland did claim to carry the same within the city, as his inheritance, and that the lord Burleigh pretended to carry the same as lord president of the council established in the north parts. And sir Thomas Chaloner affirmed that the king's special care was, that such persons as had right should carry the same. Hereunto the lord-mayor with the advice of Mr. Recorder and of the aldermen made this answer, that the earl of Cumberland had oftentimes affirmed in the time of queen Elizabeth, that he ought and had right to carry the sword before the queen, if she came to the city of York, and that his ancestors had borne the same before other her progenitors kings of England within this city, and that it was his inheritance, and since the death of the late queen be both claimed the same, and the common and general report of the ancient citizens is, and of long time hath been that it belonged to the said earl, and by report of ancient men the time that king Henry VIII. was at this city, the then lord Clifford father of this earl, the then earl of Cumberland father to the said lord Clifford, being employed in the special affairs of the said king in the north parts, offered to carry the sword before the said king Henry VIII. within the city which was then opposed by some honourable persons then in favour with the king; and the lord Clifford then made the earl his father's right and title thereof so clear and apparent, that the opposers could not gainsay the same; but to prevent the lord Clifford's desire for the present, did allude, that both the earl of Cumberland had such right, yet his son the lord Clifford could have no title thereunto in the life of his father; and they also objected that the lord Clifford rode on a gelding furnished on the northern fashion, which was not comely for that place.

To the first the lord Clifford answered, that the earl his father being employed in the king's affairs he trusted that his ancestors should not be made use of to the prejudice of his inheritance, and for the supply of the deserts of his horse and furniture, sir Francis Knoll was pensioned from his horse, and gave him to the lord Clifford, and king Henry VIII. perceiving the earl's right disputed with his absence, and delivered the sword to the lord Clifford his son, who carried it before the king within the city.

In the year 1617, the late king James in his progress towards Scotland came to this city; but before the king's entry into the city, the king being then in the Amity the country of the city, the earl of Pembroke then lord chamberlain asked for sir Francis Clifford lord Clifford then earl of Cumberland for to carry the king's sword before the king, which the said earl refused, answering that his ancestors had always used to carry the city's sword before the king and his noble progenitors within the city. The lord Shiffield then lord president of the north hearing this, said, if he will not carry it give me it to carry; the lord chamberlaine replied, shall the king ride in state and have no sword carried before him? thereupon the lord chamberlaine and the earl of Cumberland went to the king to know his pleasure, which he signified to be, that the earl of Cumberland should carry his sword till he came within the gates of the city, and then should take the city's sword, which the earl did accordingly; and when the king came within the bar of the city Robert Askwith lord-mayor delivered the keys, sword and mace to the king, and the king delivered the sword of the city to the earl of Cumberland, which he carried before the king in the city.

The 30th of March 1639, when the late king Charles came to York, in his progress towards Berwick, I find an entry made in the book of the city to this effect, assent this matter, the sword of the city was borne before the king by Thomas earl of Arundel and Surrey, earl marshal of England, for that the lord Clifford, who was chief captain of this city, was then absent and in the king's service at the city of Carlisle, who of right should otherwise have borne the same as at other times his father and others of his ancestors had done; and the lord-mayor bore the city's mace, and afterwards during the king's abode in the city (which was for the space of one month) the sword of the city was borne before the king by divers of the lords in their courses, severally and not always by one and the same person, till the lord Clifford came to the city, and then he bore the sword before the king as of right due to his father the earl of Cumberland, who was then infirm and not able to attend the service.

P. 309. Sect. 3. Monastery of the friars Carmelites.

Carta confirm. priorat. de monte Carmeli in Ebor.

RX (k) archiep. &c. salutem. Infeliximus cartam quam Willielmus de Vesey fecit priori et fratribus ordinis beate Marie de monte Carmeli de Ebor. in hoc verba. Sciant prestantes et futuri quod ego Willielmus de Vesey dedi concessi et hanc priori carta mea confirmavi pro salute anime mee et animar. antecedor. meorum in augmentum cultus dipli vini priori et fratribus ordinis beate Marie de monte Carmeli de Ebor. tourn illum mefsum ac tenementum cum pertinentiis quod habui in vico vocato le Stainbogh in civitate Eborac. dom, regis predicti, viz. quicquid hicdem adquiriv in fundo vel edificiis melliusi.

(k) Cart. 28 Ed. I. s. 20.
APPENDIX.

feu tenemento, prout se extendit in longitudine et latitudine a predicto vico versus aquat
de Fusia ad partem australam, et a vico qui vocatur the Merse verius viam regiam qui vo
catar Fusia ad partem occidentalem, cum omnibus redditis et aliis libertatibus qui et
que ad me ratione predieati mei et aliarum tenementium mei aequaliter pertinere. Tenend.
et habend. eadem priori et fratribus et suffectibus suis in perpetuum, salvis tamen
capitibus dominii, foedii servitutis inde debitibus et consuetudinibus. Et ego Williamus et heredes
tenenda et habenda eadem mei et aliorum tenementorum omnium pertinenciae et pervasione qui et
concessio ad perpetuum, remansino et quieta.

In cujus rei testimonio presenti carte sigillum meum apponui.

His teftibus, dominus Williamus de Barneby, dom. Thoma de Benfum, capellanis Yohanan
de Wyulfale, Richardo Moryn, Galfrido de Gippesmer clerico et aliis.

Nos autem donacionem et concessio temporis, ratas habentes et gratas, pro nobis et
hered. nofit. quantum in nobis est prediet. priori et fratribus et succes. suis concedimus
et confirmamus, sicut carta predieati rationabilius testat.

His teftibus, venerab. patre. W. Covent. et Lechfeld. episcopo thefaur. noft. Roger
de Bigod comite Norfolk et marefcallo Anglie, Yohanan de Briannia juniori, Ottone de
Grandjoana, Yohanan de Methingham, Waleria de Bellocampo fenechallo hospiti noft.
Petro de Tailond, Yohanan de Merki, Thoma de Bikenore et aliis.

Dat. per manum nostram apud Ebor. tertio decimo die Juni.

Per ipsum regem.

Frater de monse Carmeli in Ebor. quod is in proprio solo suo infra manum suum super ri-

Fratres de monte Carmeli in Ebor. quod is in propriis solo suo infra manum suum super ri-

EX (i) omnibus ad quos, &c. salut. Sciatis quod ab devoctionem et affectionem

EX (m) omnibus &c. salutem. Sciatis quod ob devoctionem et affectionem quos erga

C Onseccio regis Ed. II. fratribus de monte Carmeli Ebor. terrae cum omnibus edificiis

C. Tefta regis apud Londin. primo die Sept.

(f) Pat. 8 Ed. II. p. 1. m. 17. (m) Pat. 9 Ed. p. 1. m. 23. 1316

Frater
APPENDIX.

P. 316. Sect. 1. On the charity schools at York. The following is a catalogue of the original and present benefactors to the schools, printed yearly, and given away every Good-Friday; on which day a charity sermon is annually preached, in Bellfay's church, for the benefit of the schools. The collections, on this occasion, have some years amounted to near one hundred pounds; but of late this charity is grown much colder; and by several of its chiefest supporters being dead, and others withdrawing their subscriptions, the whole is likely to sink soon, as the last paragraph of their paper intimates, unless a superior providence supports this, piously desigm'd, undertaking.

The Benefactors to the Charity-Schools at York, for the year 1736.

To the boys per Annum.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The honourable and reverend Dr. Oxburgh, dean of York</td>
<td>65 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Finch</td>
<td>06 00 60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To the girls per Annum.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The reverend Dr. Audley, chancellor</td>
<td>02 00 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(s) P. 10 Ed. II. p. 3. m. 14.
(†) P. 16 Ed. II. p. 2. m. 21.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>L.</th>
<th>S.</th>
<th>D.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Waterland, chancellor of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>church of York</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Lamplough, refidantary</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Bradley, refidantary</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Buck of Maryton</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Harrington</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Knight</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Fuller</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Warneford</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Allat</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Fother</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Bourn</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Fother</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Nicholas Moseley</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Moseley</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Dodworth</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Slepeard</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Blake</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Dryden</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Reynolds</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Beckett</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Ambler</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Allan</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Samuel Aitken</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Joseph Addington</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Francis Bolton</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Barnard</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Baynes</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Barnatt, esq alderman</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Barnard, esq alderman</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Broune</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Robert Bower</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Beverley</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Benjamin Barlow</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Beckwith</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Barlow</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Brennand</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right honourable Samuel</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarke, esq lord-mayor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Cudokes</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Cincib</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Fert</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Coates</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Colton in Coppergate</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Corney</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Jacob Cuffodise</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Chippendale</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Francis Cordes</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Chambers</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Denison, esq</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Daves</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Joseph Deighton</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Eickock, esq</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Eickick, esq alderman</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Fothergill</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Fairfax, esq</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Gowland, widow</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Henry Grey</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Garforth, esq</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Gee, esq</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Sarah Greyson, widow</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Gent</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Holman</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Hutchinson</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Haughton</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Harris</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Timothy Hadson</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Hammond</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Hildyard</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Johnson</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Edward Jeffery</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Jeffery</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Johnson, esq</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. James Jenkinson</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Francis Ingram</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Kenyon</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Lancaster</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Edmund Lee</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacon Morris, esq</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Mudd</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Mangles</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Munkin</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Joseph Netherwood</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Naylor</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Darcy Proctor</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Christopher Peake</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Plant</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Jacques Priestly</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Benjamin Rhodes</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Read, esq alderman</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Reeman, esq</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Henry Richmond</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Sterne, esq</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Stevenson</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Shaw</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Nicholas Sugar</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Jacob Simpson of Leeds</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Roger Stockton</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Edward Seller</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Shaw</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Stockton</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Henry Stanton</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. David Sanders</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Lou, Slater</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edward Thompson, esq</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jonas Thompson, esq</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### APPENDIX.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mrs. Todd, Widow</th>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
<th>Mr. Stephen Beverley</th>
<th>l. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Thomlinson</td>
<td>00 02 06</td>
<td>Mr. William Thomlinson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Leonard Terry</td>
<td>00 02 06</td>
<td>Mr. Thomas Clifton</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Vougler</td>
<td>00 10 06</td>
<td>Mr. John Lowcock</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Wilson</td>
<td>00 10 00</td>
<td>Mr. Peter Cafe</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Edward Wilson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
<td>Mr. Thomas Kellington</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Henry Wake</td>
<td>00 10 00</td>
<td>Mr. Thomas Hardwick</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Jonathan White</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
<td>Mr. Henry Viremin</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William White</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
<td>Mr. David Wood</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Walker</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
<td>Mr. Thomas Reed</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Whitehead esq;</td>
<td>00 10 00</td>
<td>Mr. James Borcham</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Winlow esq</td>
<td>00 10 00</td>
<td>Mr. John Busfield</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Wintringham</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. John Hilliegh</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Wintringham</td>
<td>01 01 00</td>
<td>Mr. Thomas Matthews</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Wilmer</td>
<td>00 10 00</td>
<td>Mr. John Mayer</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Samuel Waud</td>
<td>00 10 00</td>
<td>Mr. Richard Lawton</td>
<td>00 10 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Vileack</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Draper Wood</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Jonathan White</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
<td>Mr. Henry Grice</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Wougler</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mr. Richard Toward</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Commoners in Micklegate-Ward.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L. s. d.</th>
<th>1. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Reynolds</td>
<td>00 15 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. James Robinson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Telford</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Jonathan Perri</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Benington</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Matthew Rayson</td>
<td>00 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Barnard Dickenson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Robt Stanton</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. George Burton</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Marmaduke Myburn</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Christopher Rowden</td>
<td>00 02 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. James Difney</td>
<td>00 06 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Samuel Smith</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Richarson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Charles Charnock</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Francis Prafer</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Mayon</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Greenup</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bootham-Ward.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L. s. d.</th>
<th>1. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Askham</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Duns</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Fawkingham</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Clark</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Agar</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Proffin</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Roadwell</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Isaac Robinson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Joseph Soweray</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. George Atkinson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Matthew Oram</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Robert Wilson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Woodhouse</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Martin Craft</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Wilson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Winwood</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Monk-Ward.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L. s. d.</th>
<th>1. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Emanuel Askham</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Askham</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Duns</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Fawkingham</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Clark交通事故</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Richard Agar</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Proffin</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Roadwell</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Isaac Robinson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Joseph Soweray</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. George Atkinson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Matthew Oram</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Robert Wilson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Woodhouse</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Martin Craft</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Wilson</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Winwood</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Walmgate-Ward.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L. s. d.</th>
<th>1. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Emanuel Starler</td>
<td>00 10 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Robert Walsie</td>
<td>00 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Hunter</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Michael Benington</td>
<td>00 05 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Elbrington</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Siddall</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Arthur Brooks</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Francis Jefferon</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Spooner</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. George Shelton</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Henry Pyres</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Charles Wightman</td>
<td>00 07 06</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Account of all the Money-Legacies and Gifts to the Boys' School from the Setting Up of the Charity-School in the Year 1703, to the Year 1735, inclusive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>L. s. d.</th>
<th>1. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Helestone, esq;</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir William Robinson, bart.</td>
<td>100 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Wilkins Dowry</td>
<td>10 15 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Henry</td>
<td>200 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Samuel Mason</td>
<td>05 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Wolter</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Francis Hildyard</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Perret, esq;</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marmaduke</td>
<td>00 00 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

An Account of all the Money-Legacies and Gifts to the Boys' School from the Setting Up of the Charity-School in the Year 1703, to the Year 1735, inclusive.
**APPENDIX.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>l.  s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Marmaduke Pricket, esq.</td>
<td>40 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. William斯坦forth</td>
<td>40 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Thompson</td>
<td>40 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Headlam, esq.</td>
<td>40 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Harrison, Mint-yard</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Fostergill, esq., alderman</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Squires</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Ann Dealtry</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Emlyn</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Bolling</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Headlam, esq.</td>
<td>40 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Dealtry</td>
<td>100 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Fairfax, esq., alderman</td>
<td>110 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Wood, esq.</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Sugden</td>
<td>50 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Roundel, esq.</td>
<td>100 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Fall</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dr. Dering, dean of Ripon</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Dobson, esq., alderman</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladies of the Thursday assembly</td>
<td>40 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The rev. Mr. Terrick</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Charles Mann</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. George Wright</td>
<td>50 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Edward Wilkinson</td>
<td>8 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Elizabeth Horland</td>
<td>50 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hon. and rev. Mr. Finch</td>
<td>100 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late dean of York</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Ann Louther</td>
<td>20 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. John Fret</td>
<td>50 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Elizabeth Woodyear</td>
<td>50 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Zachary Scott</td>
<td>100 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. William Gaffig</td>
<td>05 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Atkins, esquire</td>
<td>05 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anonymous</td>
<td>12 00 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Benefactors to the Boys by Annuities.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>l.  s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lord-mayor and commonalty</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Nathaniel Wilton</td>
<td>01 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Ellis of Rawmarsh</td>
<td>05 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Ramsden paid by the city</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christopher Hutton, esq.</td>
<td>04 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Anthony's charity, being an house in the shambles</td>
<td>02 10 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Prince paid by the city</td>
<td>02 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Sterne, esq. paid by the city</td>
<td>05 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Harrison, jun. dec. paid by Mr. Joseph</td>
<td>2 00 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Benefactors to the Girls by Annuities.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>l.  s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Finch</td>
<td>10 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Ge'a tickets in the lottery</td>
<td>07 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Sterne, esq.;</td>
<td>05 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Pawson</td>
<td>01 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Daves</td>
<td>02 02 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Ramsden paid by the city</td>
<td>04 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Prince paid by the city</td>
<td>02 02 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Barker paid by the city</td>
<td>02 02 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Thornhill paid by the city</td>
<td>05 00 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hon. Mrs. Graham</td>
<td>01 01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Dodsworth</td>
<td>00 10 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Lamplugh</td>
<td>01 01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Mann</td>
<td>01 01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Horsfield</td>
<td>00 10 06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Redman</td>
<td>01 01 00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Preston</td>
<td>01 01 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Girls have one third of the charity collected on Good-Friday.

Five Boys put out Apprentices in 1735.

All the Boys put out since the first setting up of the CHARITY-SCHOOL, are one hundred and ninety-three.

N. B. All boys in this school hereafter are intended to be put out to sea, or husbandry; or bound servants into private families, if they can be disposed of that way.

No boy to be taken in under ten years of age; and none to be put out under sixteen.

N. B. The amount of the subscriptions for the year 1733, was fifty pounds less than that of 1733, and of those for the year 1735, twenty pounds under the preceding year. The declining state of the school's revenue, giving great concern to those, by whose affiance and economy this publick and useful charity is regulated, they think it incumbent on them to acquaint the world with the present necessity of both the schools. They have already reduced the number of girls, and must soon be obliged to use the same method with the boys too, unless prevented by the timely and generous affiance of those who with well to an underdaking, do truly charitable, and do beneficial to the publick, in training up many in the principles of the protestant religion, honesty and industry, who (very probably) would otherwise be a burden to their country.

Dr. Johnson, Physician, William Dobson, esq; alderman, apothecary, Mr. Francis Drake, surgeon, to the Schools, gratis.

P. 330.
APPENDIX.

P. 330. Sub. penult. "The imperial crown shows that it [the statue] was erected in ho-
"nour of some of our kings since Hen. VI."

I find this entry in the city's books relating to this statue, "on Jan. 15, and the 17th of
"Henry VII, the image of Ebranke, which stood at the west end of St. Saviour-gate, was
"taken down, new made and transferred from thence, and set up at the east end of the
"chapel at the common-hall." So that it appears that this statue, now taken down again
and laid in the common-hall, was a representation of king Ebranke under the figure of the
king then reigning, Henry the seventh. See page 310.


Indentures, leases, releases, relating to the purchase of the ground, &c.

3 June 1730. 3 Geo. II. "I

indenture of bargain and sale quinquenniary inclosed, made
"between Ellen Bayock of the city of York, late widow and
"relief of Matthew Bayock deceased, but formerly widow and relief, and also devisee of the
"left will and testament of Christopher Beers gent. deceased of the first part; Hannah Wake-
"field and Bridget Wakefield spinners, daughters of William Wakefield and Dorothy his wife
"deceased, of the second part; Thomas Grimjon of the city of York esq. of the third part;
"Richard Thompson of Cursitor's-Alley, London, gent. and Christopher Goulton of Staple-Inn,
"London, gent. of the fourth part; and Sir William Wentworth of Britton in the county of
"York aforesaid baronet, Sir Walter Hawksworth of Hawksworth in the same county baro-
"net, Henry Thompson, Thomas Fothergill, Michael Barlow, George Nelborpe and Bacon
"Morris of the city of York esquires of the fifth part. Hannah Wakefield in consideration
"of seven hundred pounds, and Ellen Bayock, Bridget Wakefield and Thomas Grimjon of
"five hillings, grant, bargain and sell to Sir William Wentworth, &c. all that mezzage or
"tenement, with a stable, kiln and garden thereto belonging in Blake-street, within the ci-
ty aforesaid, which said mezzage is now divided into several tenements, and now is or
"late was in the possession of Francis Drake gent. James Carpenter, Thomas Mattheus, Ro-
"bert Jackson, Alexander Lawton, and Ann Young, or some of them, their under-tenants or
"affigns; and all other the mezzages, houses or buildings late the estate of Crist. Beers
"gent. deceased, or of William Wakefield aforesaid deceased, or to which they the said Ellen
"Bayock, Hannah Wakefield, Brid Wakefield and Thomas Grimjon, or the said William Wake-
"field or any of them, are or were any ways intituled or have any estate or interest, situate,
"lying, and being on the west-side of Blake-street aforesaid, with all out-houses, yards,
gardens, orchards, ways, &c. to hold to Sir William Wentworth, &c. In truth nevertheless
"for all and every the persons who now are or hereafter shall be subscribers to the mu-
"lick assembly or assembly rooms within the city of York, purfuant to the proposals now
"settled, bearing date the first day of March last, for raising the sum of three thousand
"pounds for building assembly rooms within the city of York, in such manner as in and by
"one indenture intended to bear date on or about the month of June instant, shall be decla-
"red and settled.

Inrolled in Chancery 15 June, 4 Geo. II.

Fine levied Recovery

29 & 30 June, 4 Geo. II. "The

lease and release of George Gibson of the city of York
"inhabiter, of the one part; and Sir William Wentworth
"of Britton in the county of York bart. Sir Walter Hawksworth
"of Hawksworth in the same county, baronet, Henry Thompson, Thomas Fothergill, Michael
"Barlow, George Nelborpe and Bacon Morris of the city of York esquires, of the other part.
"Gibson in consideration of ninety pounds sells them all that part of a mezzage or tenement
"in or near Lendal-street, theretofore in the occupation of Mary Lund widow, lying between
"the entry or passage in the said house on the west, and on the house wherein Mrs. Turner
"widow lately dwelt on the east; and also all that stable or out-house behind the same now
"belonging to the Black-borge alehouse, the same containing in the front to the street eight-
ten feet, and in the back sixteen feet three inches, and fifty feet in length from the front
"in the street aforesaid to the back extent thereof.

By indenture of leaf and release dated the 17th and 18th of November 9 Geo. II, 1735.

the release being tripartite, and made between Sir William Wentworth baronet,
"Henry Thompson, Michael Barlow, George Nelborpe and Bacon Morris esq.; (trustees to
"hold feised of the passage or parcel of ground hereafter mentioned, to be by them con-
veyed for the benefit of the subscribers to the assembly rooms in York,) of the first part;
"George Gibbon, inn-holder, of the second part; and Francis Barlow esq. and Darcy Pre-
"ston gent. of the third part. Reciting, that George Gibbon had theretofore sold and con-
veyed to, and to the use of the said trustees, together with Sir Walter Hawksworth baro-
"net, and Thomas Fothergill esq. deceased, and their heirs, as trustees aforesaid, all that
"passage
APPENDIX.

A passage or parcel of ground containing sixty two feet or thereabouts in depth from the street called Finkill-street backwards to the assembly rooms toward the south or southerly, and eighteen feet or thereabouts in breadth toward the front of the said street called Finkill-street weft or westerly, and sixteen feet ten inches in breadth at the other end of the said passage or parcel of ground next the said assembly rooms: And that George Gibson since purchased to him and his heirs two houses or tenements which stood on the east or easterly side of the said passage, one of which he hath caused to be pulled down; and that the directors appointed for the direction and management of the affairs relating to the said assembly rooms, being minded, with the consent of the said subscribers, to enlarge the street before the said assembly rooms for the more commodious coming to and going from the same, with coaches, chairs and otherwise, treated with the said George Gibson for the purchase of the ground whereon the said purchased house pulled down stood, and the said other purchased house stands; and the said George Gibson agreed with the directors who met on the 4th of June last, to sell the ground whereon the said house stood by him pulled down, and the ground whereon the said other house stands, to the said directors for two hundred and thirty pounds, he taking the materials of the said house standing at sixty pound in part of payment, and clearing the ground of all the rubbish, so as he might have and enjoy to him and his heirs for ever, all such building as should be by him or them built upon a wall or pillars or both as should be erected at each end, and on the easterly side of the said passage or parcel of ground, at the expense of the proprietors or directors of the said assembly rooms, the said wall or pillars and front above the same, to be in such manner as should be approved on by the right honourable the earl of Burlington, and that George Gibson also agreed to covenant not to let up or create over any lights belonging to the said assembly rooms, to which agreement the directors then present confined, provided the same should be approved of at a general court of the said subscribers to be held on the 27th day of the same month of June: And that at such general court on Friday the said 29th of June it was resolved, that the said agreement made with the said George Gibson should be confirmed. In consideration and performance of the said agreement, on the part of the said trustees, directors and subscribers, the said trustees conveyed all the said passage or parcel of ground, containing sixty two feet or thereabouts in depth, and eighteen feet or thereabouts in front to Finkill-street, and so to be continued by a straight line to sixteen feet and ten inches at the other end adjoining upon the north easterly end of the house of the said George Gibson, and upon the said Finkill-street north west and the other end on the said assembly rooms, with the appurtenances to the said passage or parcel of ground belonging unto the said Francis Barlow and Darcy Prellon and their heirs, to the uses, intents and purposes following, viz. As to so much of the said passage or parcel of ground as measure to the height of the bottom of the floor up one pair of stairs in the said house of the said George Gibson, to the use of the said William Wenworth, Hen. Thompson, M. Barlow, G. Nelthorp and B. Morritt, their heirs and assigns for ever, upon the like trusts as they before fooided of the said passage or parcel of ground; and as for and concerning all the residue of the said passage upwards, to the use of the said George Gibson his heirs and assigns for ever, with liberty for the said George Gibson, his heirs and assigns, at his and their expence, to build such walls and fire places, and to lay such floors, and make such room or rooms and lights as he and they shall think fit upon and in the walls or pillars, or both, as shall be so erected at each end, and on the east or easterly side of the said passage or parcel of ground; the said walls or pillars at the bottom, and to the said height of the bottom of the said floor up one pair of stairs in the said George Gibson's house, to be built substantially, sufficient, and proper to bear such fire-places and walls above the same, and for ever after to be kept in good and sufficient repair at the expense of the proprietors or directors of the said assembly rooms; and all the said walls or pillars, and also the walls and fire-places above the same to be built in such manner as shall be approved by the said earl, or in default of such approbation, to be well firmly and substantially erected and built with brick or stone, or both, and to be so continued, and the timber and chambers to be laid therein, and the roof thereof, to be covered with slate or tile, and from time to time to be kept in good and sufficient repair by the said George Gibson, his heirs and assigns, but as no part of the said building, or at any time hereafter, to be made, shall over-hang the walls or pillars so to be built, or project in any part thereof beyond the same, fave only usual and proper offices and cornishe over the windows and at the top. There is an agreement therein, that Gibson his heirs and assigns, shall not by building upon any part of his ground adjoining to the said assembly rooms at any time hereafter darken or stop any light belonging to or of the said assembly rooms; and that the said trustees or directors, their heirs or assigns, or any of them, shall not darken, stop or obstruct any light or lights which the said George Gibson shall make to the rooms, or any of them, intended to be by him made over the said passage.
APPENDIX.

By indentures of lease and release dated 17th and 18th November, 9 Geo. II, 1735, made between George Gibson, innholder, of the one part; and Sir William Wentworth baronet, Henry Thompion, Mich. Barlow, George Nelborp and Bacon Morris, esq., of the other part; reciting, that it has been agreed, that the said George Gibson should convey unto the said Sir William Wentworth, &c., and their heirs, all that parcel of ground whereby is now standing a messuage or tenement in Blakestreet in the said city of York wherein Eleanor Waud widow lately dwelt (but now uninhabited) being the corner house there against the mint-yard, and near opposite the house belonging to the mayor and commonalty of the city of York, which is now in the possession of Sir William Robinson baronet; and also all that parcel of void ground at the fourth or foutherly end of the said house wherein the said Mrs. Waud lived, and beriext the passage leading from the new assembly rooms to Finkelstreet, from the said passage to Blakestreet, and on which ground did lately stand an house formerly in the occupation of John Wilkinson, shoemaker, and late in the occupation of William Huntley, and in consideration thereof the said Sir William Wentworth &c., have agreed to pay the said George Gibson one hundred and seventy pounds, and it is agreed George Gibson, at his own expense, shall within fourteen weeks pull down the said messuage now standing on the said intended to be purchased ground, and dispose of the materials to his own use, and remove within the said time all the rubbish thereof; and that the said George Gibson shall be at liberty to build fire-places and rooms upon a wall or pillars, or both, to be erected to inclose the passage now leading from the said assembly rooms to Finkelstreet, to the level of the said George Gibson's first floor, which pillars or wall are to be built well and substantially at the expense of the proprietors of the said assembly rooms, in such manner as between them has been agreed, and as the earl of Burlington shall approve of, and by them from time to time for ever repaired and kept in repair; and that the said George Gibson shall not stop up, obstruct or darken any lights now placed in the said assembly rooms. In completion of the said agreement, and in consideration of one hundred and seventy pounds, the said George Gibson conveys to, and to the use of the said Sir William Wentworth, Henry Thompion, Mich. Barlow, George Nelborp and Bacon Morris, and their heirs, the above described parcel of ground wherein now stands the house wherein Eleanor Waud widow lately dwelt, and also all that other parcel of void ground from the passage leading from the new assembly rooms to Finkelstreet aforesaid, as is above described, with all yards, backfiders, ways, passages, walls, fences, drain, easements, advantages and appurtenances.

There is a covenant that George Gibson shall not darken, obstruct or stop up any of the lights which are now in any part of the said assembly rooms; but that the said Sir William Wentworth &c. may quietly enjoy, and have the benefit of the said lights in the same manner that they are now placed.

13 Sept. 1734. It was ordered at an house, if the subscribers to the assembly rooms think proper, and do buy the two houses adjoining to the new assembly rooms, now belonging to Mr. George Gibson, that fifty pounds be contributed and paid towards purchasing the same out of the common chamber of this city, provided it be expressed in some article, that the ground wherein they now or lately did stand be not built upon, but shall lay open to the street.

The two houses are both pulled down but no erection made, though a plan of it is got from Lord Burlington for that purpose. The city have not been yet called upon by the directors for their fifty pounds, anno 1736.

A general LIST of the SUBSCRIBERS to the new Assembly-Rooms in York.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>25</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>25</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>John Aylsham, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Edmund Anderson, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hon. Richard Arundel, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The rev. Mr. Bryan Allot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The rev. Mr. Leonard Afo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Allen, gent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Agar, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. earl of Burlington</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. lady Burlington</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. lady dowager Burlington</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. lord Bruce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. lady Bruce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Dorothy Boyle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady Charlotte Boyle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Francis Boyton, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>25</th>
<th>25</th>
<th>25</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bryan Bowles, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Bowles, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramden Barnard, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Bowles, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Bowles, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Batherp, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis Bof</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugh Beloel of Rie, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugh Beloel of Sunenden, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Walter Blackett, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Boursier, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Boursier, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>George Bowes, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Eden Bosi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eleriher Bradshaw, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel Bradshaw, esq.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samuel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name</td>
<td>Title/Role</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir John Kay, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Kirby, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Langdale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. lord vic.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lord Lichmore</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Thomas Legard, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir William Lawther, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Langley, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Lister, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Lawton, gent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. lord Malton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hon. colonel Merdant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hon. Mrs. Midleton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Ralph Milbank, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir William Milner, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Millers, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Medley, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Matefield, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Milner, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Moor, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacon Morland, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Munster, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Mancil, gent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Marnley, gent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The musick assembly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladies of the Monday assembly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hugh Montgomery, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mr. Thomas Mosh</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Michael Newton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir John Nighting, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Norcliffe, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duke of Norfolk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Oldhamston, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Right hon. lady Preston</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Joseph Pannington, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Lyon Pakington, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Pavington, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathaniel Payler, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Henry Peart, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Place, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Pudler, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Pulley, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darby Preston, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His grace the duke of Rutland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Thomas Robinson, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory Rodden, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicholas Robinson, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Kendell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Robinson, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Redman, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. earl of Scarborough</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The right hon. earl of Stratford</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William St. Quintin, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir William Strickland, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir George Swayne, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>His grace the duke of Rutland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Thomas Robinson, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sir Henry Swayne, bart.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lady St. Quintin</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Swaine, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Salby, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matthew St. Quintin, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Stainsforth, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Shaw, gent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Smith</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mrs. Stapleton, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Spencer, esq</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stephen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**APPENDIX.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Godfrey Wentworth, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Wharton, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wharton Wharton, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter Whitton, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Wickham, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The hon. Tho. Willoughby, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thomas Worley, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard White, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Wharton, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Wood, esq;</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Wilmer, gent.</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The city of York</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N.B. There are several gentlemen subscribers who have not yet paid in their first subscriptions; but, as I apprehend they may do it, I do not care to distinguish them.

"1 May 1730. At a meeting of the subscribers in the Monday assembly-rooms the following gentlemen were by ballotting elected first directors or stewards to these buildings.

- Sir William Wentworth, bart.
- Lady Wentworth
- Sir Rowland Wynne, bart.
- Doctor Ward
- William Wakefield, esq.

That it may be better understood what advantage the pulling down these houses has been to the opening the street and the area before the assembly, this plan has been taken; by which the angle the old streets made is delineated.

---

**Diagram:**

- The side-door into the assembly-rooms.
- This single line bounds the quantity of ground whereon the houses next adjoining to the assembly stood.
- And this double line the houses that Mr. Gibbon bought last.

---

P. 346.
APPENDIX.

P. 346. Se77. ult. Grape Lane.

Sulpbury Hall in York. (t)

"confirmaffe Willemo de Heningham civi Ebor. et aurifdro Ebor. totram illud mefugia. "meum vocat. Sulpbury Hall in vico de Stingay-gate in civi. Ebor. pertinens ad prebendam. "pretid. cum omnibus domibus superedificiis et alias suis pertinentiis, prout jacet in lati- "tudine inter terram prioris S. Ojifaldi ex parte una et terram que fuit Richardi de Seleby "nuper civis Ebor. ex parte altera, et in longitudine a regia Arata de Stingay-gate ante u- "que ad quoddam gardinum in fine diuicti mefugia verfas Sulpbury Halli retro, &c.

"O Mnibus Christi filibibus prefens scriptum vi fur. vel auditur. Johanne filii Thomae de. "Strangale de Ebor. fulatem (v). Noverit univerfars veltra me conceffisse et prefentii "scripto meo pro me et heredibus mei confirmaffe domino Johanne de Eliberke juniori, "quod tosum illud mefugium in Sulpbury-Lane in civitate Ebor. quod Hen. de Cowman- "borp et Maltau de Strangale uxor ejus mater mea tenent ad terminum vitae swns matriis "meae de hereditate mea, et quod poff mortem ejusdem matris meae ad me et heredes "meos reverti debebat, poft mortem praefatue Maltau. matris meae dedit domino Johanne "remanent. habend. et tend. fili heredibus et affignatis fus una cum flopis felarís fo- "liris et alia quibusque dedit diuicto mefugio circumquaque et ubiqueque adjacentibus de ca- "pitaliis dominis deos illius per fervitia inde debita et confuetu imperpetuum. Practe- "reia remifi relaxavi et omnino de me et heredibus meis imperpeuum quietum clamavi pre- "fano domino Johanne de Eliberke tosum et clameum quae habeo feu quoquivíno modo ha- "bere potui in illis duobus mefugius cum pertin. in curiafio in Curia domini regis in civi- "tate Ebor. quae nuper idem dominus Johanne habuit ibidem de domo meo. Et qua qu- "ego nec aquis nomine meo in diuictis duobus mefugius cum pertin. fe parte corumand. "qui quia quin excitare vel vindicare poterimus quoquo modo, fex inde fumus excluvi ab aeti- "one quilibet imperpetuum per prefentes. Et ego predidit Johanne de Stranfalle et "heredes mei omnia predidita mefugia cum omnibus pertinientiis fuis fupradietis pre- "fano domino Johanne heredibus et affignatis fuis warrentiasimum imperpetuum contra "omnes.

"In cujus rei testimonium prefentij scripto figillum meum appoifui.

"Hiis testibus dominis Johanne de Steneare, Simon de Drayton et Johanne de Hotland mi- "titibus, Elia de Ajsburne et Will. Gyboue et alius.

"Dat. apud London. xii die mensis Martii annodominis millisimovicefimo "octavo, regni vero regis Edwardi tertii poft conquestum tertio.

P. 381. Se77. 3. Survey of the Ainfy. "Since which it has had the fadion of an aet- "of parliament to confirm it."

Some of my papers being miflaid, I am at prefent ignorant what led me into this mi- flake, and the note of reference (g) belonging to it; but since the printing of this sheet, an affair has happened, whereby the city’s right to this diötrict has been particularly fought into. and by it the patent of Henry VI. is found to be the only grant or confirmation of it. It is plain, however, that the city has much more antiently laid claim to this waaponack; for besides the pleas which fir T. IV. writes were held about it, eight of Edward 1. I find a grant of the fame king to the city, for lrefition of their mayoralty and liberties then feized into the king’s hands; either for non-payment of their ftam, or for failure in their proof of the claim, wherein the Ainfy is particularly mentioned. A copy of which dated the ninth of Edward I. follows in thefe words,

De libertatis refitut. civilibus Ebor. (x).
A P P E N D I X.

It is very particular that the inhabitants of this district are not represented at all in parliament, &c.

Since this sheet passed the press, as I said before, the contest on the petition relating to the last election, for knights of the shire for the county of York, has occupied this matter to be debated before the house of commons. And a copy of the record of the patent of annexation of the district of Ainsty to the city of York by king Henry VI, being produced and read, which has a strong saving clause at the end of it; a resolution of allowing the votes of freeholders of this wapentack to be good was agreed upon by the house without a division. The author of this work had the honour to carry in the copy of the record and vouch it in the house; which saved a debate of some hours, and perfectly settled the right of these freeholders for the future voting at the county election. The proceedings in this matter claim a place in these additions, but the patent itself having been printed at length in Maddox's firma Bury, p. 293. and 294. (g); except some particular specifications of tolls, it is needless to insert it here. The original enrolment may be found pat. 27 Hen. VI. p. 1. m. 14. Tarbe London.

VOTES OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.

It is very particular that the inhabitants of this district are not represented at all in parliament, &c.

T H E house proceeded (according to order) to the further hearing the matters of the several petitions, complaining of an undue election for the county of York.

And the counsel were called in.

And the counsel for the petitioner Sir Rowland Winn bart. and the other petitioners, who propose to disqualify William Stolhard, who voted for the said sitting member, at the said election, in right of a freehold at Acomb in the hundred or wapentake of Ainsty, within the county of the city of York, and having examined a witness in order to prove that Acomb is within the said hundred or wapentake, and that the said hundred or wapentake is within the county of the said city; and having examined the said witness concerning the usage of voting for freeholds, lying in the said hundred or wapentake, at the election of knights of the shire for the county of York; and having proposed to disqualify several other persons, who voted for the sitting member, in right of such freeholds.

The counsel for the said sitting member were heard in answer to the evidence of that disqualification.

And a copy of the record of the letters patent granted by king Henry VI, the 11th day of February in the twenty-seventh year of his reign to the mayor and citizens of the city of York was produced and read, reciting that the said city, the suburbs or precincts thereof, was then a county by itself, divided and separated from the county of York, and called the county of the city of York; and that the mayor and citizens of the said city were bailiffs of and in the hundred or wapentake of Ainsty, and granting to them and their successors, that the said hundred or wapentake with the appurtenances, should be annexed and united to the county of the said city, and be parcel thereof; and that the said city, suburbs and precincts, hundred or wapentake, and each of them, with their appurtenances, and every thing in them and each of them contained, except the castle of York, the towers, fosses and ditches to the said castle belonging, be the county of the said city, separated and divided from the county of York; and the bishop, dean and chapter thereof, and every other community temporal and spiritual, and all and singular other persons, all kinds of franchises, privileges, rights, commodities and customs to them or any of them of right belonging.

And the counsel for the said petitioners being heard by way of reply, the counsel were directed to withdraw.

Resolved, That the persons whose freeholds lie within that part of the county of the city of York, which is commonly called the Ainsty, have a right to vote for knights of the shire for the county of York.

P. 426.
APPENDIX.


"HE N. Dei gratia rex Anglie, &c. archiepiscopis episcopis ablatibus prioribus comitiis
bus baronibus juftic. vic. prepositis ministris & fidelibus sui falamum. Infexit
mus cartam quam venerabilis pater Walterus Ebor. archiep. Anglie primas fecit Roberto de
Grey fratru suo in hec verba, Omnibus Chrifti fidelibus viduris vel audituris Walterus
Dei gratia Ebor. archiep. Anglie primas falamum in Domino. Noveritis me dediffe con-
ceffile et perfenti carta confirmabh Roberto de Grey fratru meo pro homaggio et fervitio
uo totum manerium de Upton cum pertinentiis quod habui de dono Galfrido de Thorp.
et totam terram redditum molendinum et pratum cum pertinentiis in Ebor. facit quod habui
de dono Normanni de Hafleteton, et totum bofum cum pertinent. in eadem villa quia me
habi de dono Wilhelmi de Albinaco et Agatha uxor ejus, et totum bofum cum pert. quem
habi de dono Roberti Truchfitb in eadem villa, et totum bofum cum pertin. quern habui
de dono Wilhelmi de Rois, et unam bovatum terre cum pertin. in eadem villa quia habui
de dono Radulhi de Thorp, et unam bovatum terre cum pertin. in eadem villa quia habui
in Sitoingfel et totam terram reddidit molendinum et pratum cum pertinentiis in Ebor. facit qui
quem habui de dono Agnetis de Morevill, et homaggiis et servitiorum Wilhelmi filiij Thome
de Bekerton de toto tenemento quod tenet in altera Morby que habui de dono ipquis Ag-
etis, et totum pratum cum pertinente in Nahun quod habui de dono Wilhelmi de Pau-
mes, et totam terram et pratum in eadem villa quod habui de dono Ricardi de Munufel,
et terram cum pertinente in Drugheyfel quam habui de priore et conventu S. Trinителя
Ebor. et totam terram cum pertinente quam habui de dono Wilhelmi de Glafredy, et totam
terram reddidit pratum et gardinum cum pertinent. in Boylardborpy que habui de
poeti de Knepeton, et totum pratum cum pertin. in eadem villa quod habui de priore
re et conventu S. Andreæ Ebor. et totum pratum cum pertin. in eadem villa quod habui
de dono Henrici de Karleten, et totum pratum cum pertin. in Thorpmalley que habui de
prioer hospitatii Jereufamitan in Anglie, et totam terram cum pertin. in Thorp S. Andreæ
quem habui de dono Galfrido de Thorpny cum molendino ad venter super eadem terram
ereto, et totam terram cum pertin. quarn habui de abbatia et conventu de Kirkeffall in vil-
lis de Thorp S. Andreæ et Thorpny, excepto vivario ad opus meum referatur et mo-
rendo aquario super idemifton, et excepta tota terra verius aufrum in campo de
Thorp S. Andreæ de cujufcunque dono fuit ficul Daldekeftif defendit de bofo ejusdum
Thorp per bercariam meam ufig quid ad predicit. vivarium, et totam terram cum pertinentiis
qui habui de dono abbatias et conventus de Maleby in Greneruding in villa de Sitoing-
fe, et duas acras et dimid. de wafto in eadem villa in quibus domus ipquis Roberti fiter
funt quas habui de conceffione Wilhelmi de Stattevill et aliis dominis ejusdum ville, et unam
bovatum terre cum pertin. et unam acram prati quas habui de dono Nicholi fiji Hu-
gonis Palméri in villa de Morby, et totum pratum quod habui de Wilhelmo Faysfus cum
pertin. in territorio de Sitoingfelt et Morby, et totum pratum quod habui de dono Hen-
rici Nece in villa de Acufier, et unum molendinum ad venter quod habui de dono Hu-
gonis fiji Serlii de Northbrete capellani in Drugheyfel, et totam terram cum pertinent.
que habui de Henrici Boylard in Boylardborpy et in Drugheyfel. Habenda omnia et te-
nenda eidem Roberto et heredibus fuis de capitalibus dominicis singulorum feodorum fu-
pradiicit. libere quitte et integre jue hereditario in perpetuum. Faciendo capital. domi-
nis qui pro tempore fuerint pro manerio de Upton fervitium feodi dimidii militis, et pro
terre redditu molendino et prato in Sitoingfelt que habui de dono Normanni de Hejter-
fan servitium feodi dimidii militis pro omni servitio. et reddendo ad luminare ecclef.
beste Marie de Sitoingfelt unum denarium annuatim pro predici bovata terre quam ha-
habi de dono predici. Philippici vicario de Sitoingfelt, et faciendo forinfecum servitium
quantum pertinet ad duas carucatas terre de quibus duodecim carucate terre faciunt fue-
dum uniuis militis pro predici. terra homaggio et servitio Wilhelmi filii Thome de Bekler-
borpy que habui de dono fupradici Agnetis de Morvil quam habui de dono Morby
exadici in duas Morbye fupradiciis, et pro unum de duas denarios eccl. S. terrarum et
fattis pro predica terra cum pertin. quarn habui de dono Wilhelmi de Glafredy, et redu-
dendo duodecim denar. fupradicii Pefio de Knepeton ad duas terminos annuat. viz. ad
Pantecofgis sex denar. et ad feftum S. Martini in hyeme fex denar. pro predichi terre red-
ditu prato et gardino que habui de dono ipquis Pefio de Knepeton et reddendo unum de-
nar. et unum par chirothec. in die Pafthe Domino de Acufier Maleby pro predici,
terra cum pertinentiis quarn habui de Galfrido de Thorpny in Thorp S. Andreæ pro omni
bus confpectuad. exacion. demandis et rebus aliis. Omnia vero prediciis terras tenen-
ta prata molendina bofdo redditis et gardina cum omnibus pertinent. fepredicit. capitales
dominii et heredes fui, prout in carta particularibus eorum quas mihi fecerunt de war-
"rantacione mili et heredibus meis et affignatis mei facienda continetur, sepediēt Roberto de Grey et hered. fuis contra omnes et singulos homines et feminas warrantizantur.

Et ut hec mra donatio conceffio et confirmatio perpetuum robur obtinens, preffentem cartam figurī mei munimine duxi roburare. His teft. dom. Fulcone Baffelē decano Ebor. et

magistri Laurentio de Lincoln. et Roberto Hagelē archidacion. Ebor. et Richmund magistri


Fulcone de Walfeld. Michaelae de Hei. Galfrido de Bung et aliis. Infpeximus etiam aliām
cartam quam idem archiep. fecit preādict. Roberto de Grey fratri suo in hyc verba: Omnis
bus Cristī fidelibus ad quos prefens scrīpsum pervenerit Walterus de Grey Dei gratia
Ebor. archiep. Angele primas fatut. in Domino. Noveritis mi conceffīe dediff. et preffenti
carta noṣt. confirmārīe dīlecō fratri noṣt. dom. Roberto de Grey unam curarct. terre cum

omnibus pertinentiis in villa de Caithop quam habuimus de dono alexandri filii Williel-
mi parfōne de Fangesfelle quietam a solucione redundīs viginti folitorum quos idem Alexander
folvere confuīvit Juliane de Newtona. quem quidem redundiīm viginti folitorum dicta
Juliana nobis conceffī et quietum clamavit. Homagium. &c. Giberti de Hopegtona et

Amhills uxor. fue cum ipflorum et heredum fluorum servitio, videlicet quinque solidor.

per annam quorum homagium et servitium habuimus de dono dictēs domina Juliane de

Newtona. et dominum Ralton in Caithop quod Ralton ir. Lanno in Caithop quel. dom. Ral-
duo acras terre cum pertinentiis in eadem villa. quam terram cum tofto habuimus de
dono Ernborge de Fangesfelle. similem unam bovata terre et dimid. cum prato in Ca-
tiber quam habuimus de dono Nicolai de Hugiate Actlīe uxorī in. Fue

infipier unam

bovata terre cum pertinentiis fuis in Talberth, quam habuimus de dono et conceffione

Ali filii Aleni et Alene filie et heredis Willemi de Erugum. fecundum quod in cartis om-
nium preādict. fuper hoc nobis confecit plenius continetur. Et preterea omnis terras

quas in eīdem villā de Talberth et Caithop de emptione habuimus vel adquisitionem cum

omnibus pertin. suis. Habendas et tenendas eīdem domino Roberto de Grey et hered. suis
libere quiete integre et pacificum omnibus libertat. et confuetudin. ad preādict. terras
pertinent. faciendo inde forficum servitium capitallībus dominīcis quantum permitat ad
terras predīctas pro omni servitio. Et ut hec noṣt. conceffio donatio et confirmatio per-
petuum robur obtinente preffenti scrīptō figurīnom. duximus apoden. Teft. magi-


Eclerēc canon. Ebor. Willemelo de Vejca canon. Ripon. magistri Ricarīdum de Wathinton et

de ḿerberon. Roberto de Boelto. Thomas de Stanford et Reginaldum de Stowa clericis et alīis.

Dat. apud Söwū quintō decimo kal. Octō. annō dom. milleddōcum. trīcē. quintō.

Infpeximus etiam aliā cartam quam preādict. archiep. fecint preādict. Roberto de Grey fra-
tă fio in hyc verba. Omnibus Cristī fidelī. ad quos ite. Walterus de Grey fra-
ta noṣt. dom. Roberto de Grey esin. dom. Roberto de Grey et ser-

vita et tosto habuimus de dono julianoi de Newtona. Fue


et Amabilis uxor. suae cum ipsum et heredum suorum servitio, videlicet quinque soli-

dorum perannum quorum homagium et servitium habuimus de dono dēte

dominī rum.

Similiter et

due bovatas et tosto terre cum pertin. quas Thomas de Bubwyth et Agnēs sūra, pred.

conceffī et quietum clamaverunt, et decem bovatas terre cum

manfas et tosto et omnibus pertin. sui. in fūs quas Petrus de Wyverthorp. nobis dimittī

e t conceffī et quietum clamaverunt prout in cartis preādict. Willemelo de Boelto. Thomas de Bubwyth

et Agnēs fororis ipfius Willemelo Petri de Wyverthrop. Stephani de Baugi et Reg. de Baugi

nob. līper hoc conf[e]ctās quas quidem eīdem Rob. de Grey reddidimus plenius continetur.

Tenend. et habend. de nos et heredibus fuīs cum omnib. pertin. suīs.

pertinent. sus libere integre et quiete ab omnī servitio et exact. faciendo inde servitium an-

nuatīm nobis et suceptorebus suīs et aliīs. Duximus de Boelto nob. conceffī et quietum clamavit. prout in cartīs preādict. Willemelo de Boelto. Thomas de Bubwyth

et Agnēs fororis ipfius Willemelo de Wyverthrop. Stephani de Baugi et Reg. de Baugi

nob. līper hoc confecit quas quidem eīdem Rob. de Grey reddidimus plenius continetur.

Tenend. et habend. de nos et heredibus suīs cum omnib. pertin. suīs.

pertinent. sus libere integre et quiete ab omnī servitio et exact. faciendo inde servitium an-

nuatīm nobis et suceptorebus suīs et aliīs. Duximus de Boelto nob. conceffī et quietum clamavit. prout in cartīs preādict. Willemelo de Boelto. Thomas de Bubwyth

et Agnēs fororis ipfius Willemelo de Wyverthrop. Stephani de Baugi et Reg. de Baugi

nob. līper hoc confecit quas quidem eīdem Rob. de Grey reddidimus plenius continetur.

Tenend. et habend. de nos et heredibus suīs cum omnib. pertin. suīs.

pertinent. sus libere integre et quiete ab omnī servitio et exact. faciendo inde servitium an-

nuatīm nobis et suceptorebus suīs et aliīs. Duximus de Boelto nob. conceffī et quietum clamavit. prout in cartīs preādict. Willemelo de Boelto. Thomas de Bubwyth

et Agnēs fororis ipfius Willemelo de Wyverthrop. Stephani de Baugi et Reg. de Baugi

nob. līper hoc confecit quas quidem eīdem Rob. de Grey reddidimus plenius continetur.

Tenend. et habend. de nos et heredibus suīs cum omnib. pertin. suīs.

pertinent. sus libere integre et quiete ab omnī servitio et exact. faciendo inde servitium an-

nuatīm nobis et suceptorebus suīs et aliīs. Duximus de Boelto nob. conceffī et quietum clamavit. prout in cartīs preādict. Willemelo de Boelto. Thomas de Bubwyth

et Agnēs fororis ipfius Willemelo de Wyverthrop. Stephani de Baugi et Reg. de Baugi

nob. līper hoc confecit quas quidem eīdem Rob. de Grey reddidimus plenius continetur.

Tenend. et habend. de nos et heredibus suīs cum omnib. pertin. suīs.
APPENDIX.

The pope's bull of translation of John Kempe, bishop of London, to the archbishopric of York.

Littera papalis de admissione et receptione Johannis Kempe super London. episcopi in archiepiscopum Ebor. (y)

Marchius episcopus fervus servorum Dei dilectissimi filii populi civitatis et dioeceseos Eboracensium fuit et apostolicae beneficitionis. Romani pontificem, quis pastor, ille coelestis et episcoporum animarum potestateque fii plenitudine tradita ecclesiae praebuit. Universis, plena vigilantia sollicitudine requirit, ut ipse cum fluentibus fluum orbe ecclesiae, fio vigilanter exoccitatis liceat propriis diligentiam, quod per eum potest, in universam providitionem ac spectatam, nunc per simplicis provisionis officium nunc per ministerium translationis ac commendationem, propter concordiam locorum et punctorum praebuit et ecclesiis utilis suis, qui pulchro simul ac commodiis fulcriter dirigat et informet ac ecclesiasticis votiva perfectissimae faciat. Sane ecclesia Eboracensis eo pastoris foliata debuit, quod nos honorem nobiscum nostrorum Ricardum episcopum Lincolni, tunc Eboracensis archiepiscopum, licet abstantem, a vinculo quo eodem Eboracensi ecclesiae cui in puncto teneatur, tunc nostrorum cunctum, atque ecclesiasticis perpetue adseminet. Sane ecclesia Eboracensis faciat et feliciter, ne ecclesia ipsa longa tempora permanent, incommoda, propter concordiam et pacem.
APPENDIX.

modo, paternis et folicitis studiis intendentes post deliberationem quam de praecifendo
eidem Eboracensi ecclesiae personam utilem et etiam fructuosam cum dieis fratibus
traeitum habuimus diligentem, demum ad venerabilem fratrum noftrum Johanneo epif-
copum London, consideratis grandium virtutum meritis quisbus fapora sua prout fide
dignorum testimonii accepimus divina gratia insignivit, et quod ipse Johannes qui re-
gimini dicitae Londonens. ecclesiae haec venus laudabilius prefuit dicitae Eboracensi eccle-
lam fiet et poterit, et cetero Domino, utiliter regere et feliciter governarre, convertimus ocu-
los noftras mentis. Intendentes igitur tam dicitae Eboracensi ecclesiae quam ejus gregi do-
minico falubriter providere, praefatum Johannotum, a vinculo quo eadem London. ecclesiae

cui tunc praeerat tenebatur, de ipforum fratum confilio et ejufdem potefatis plenitudine
abfolventes eum, ad dicitae ecclesiam Eboracensi haertorate apostolica tranfutilmus ip-
simque illi praefecimus in archiepiscopum et pastorem curam et adminifrationem ip-
fiu Eboracensi ecclesiae diui in spirituabibus et temporalibus plenarie committendo, liebe-
ramque ei dando licentiam ad ipgam Eboracensi ecclesiam tranfundi, firma fpe fudicia-
que conceptis quod, dirigente Domino, actus fui praefata Eboracensi ecclesiae per ipfiu John-
nae industriae et circumfpectionis studium fructuosam regetur utiliter et prospere di-
rigetur ac gratia in eadem fpirituabibus et temporalibus fulcipiet incrementa, quocirca u-
niverfitatem veltram rogamus et horamur attente per apostolica vobis scripta mandan-
tes quatenus eundem archiepiscopum, tanquam patrem et pastorem animarum velstrarum
grato admittentes honore, exhibitis eadem obedientiam et reverentiam debitam et devo-
tam, ut quod ipse in vobis devotionis filios et vos in eo pro consecuend, patrem inventiffe
benevolentiam gaudeatis.

Dat. Romae apud sanetos apostolos decimo tertio kalendaram Augii pontificatus no-
stri anno octavo.

P. 490. Sect. 7. and P. 493. "unless we suppose the tomb on the right hand Walter
Grey's to be his."

Supposed the Tomb of Godfrey de Kemeton Architbiop.

P. 497.
On some of the pillars in the Minster Dr. Langwith further expresses himself in this manner,

"Since I wrote to you about the pillars in York Minster, I find by Dr. Woodward's catalogues, that the small shafts of the pillars in Westminster-abbey and the Temple church are of our marble, as also some of those in Salisbury cathedral, and indeed in most of the larger Gothic buildings in England. I find also upon further inquiry, that the river is navigable for boats to within four or five miles of the place where this marble was found in the greatest plenty and perfection, and might probably have been so still nearer before the mills, &c. were built upon it. I hope after this, that the distance between this parish and York will not be made use of as an objection to my conjecture; for the carriage from hence to York being in a manner all by water the expense must have been a mere trifle in comparison to that of conveying it to many other places at a distance, where more land carriage would be required. It is pretty remarkable that in most places where these pillars are to be met with the common people have a notion that they are of an artificial marble and cast in moulds." But upon the whole a piece of marble, broke off from Walter Grey's tomb, and a piece of the marble at Petworth have been compared by an experienced workman, who at first was of the common opinion that the former only consisted of bits of marble wrought in plaster, but a little rubbing and polishing soon shewed him his mistake, and he was convinced that they were one and the same kind of stone. It is further to be noted, that though there are several quarries, in the north of England which produce stone and marble, in which large quantities of fossil shells are found petrified, as in this, and in the marble out of which the old font in the cathedral is cut, which is the same sort with the old altar-table, once laid over our St. William's remains, and is now sawn into slips to compose part of the mosaic work in the new pavement under the lantern-steeple, yet no sort in our country bears any comparison..."
rifion to the marble of the pillars aforefaid. The shell which abounds moit in this marble
Dr. Langeziith supposes to be the cockla $si/lala viopara Jucuiliati. He adds that he takes
this as a sign of petrifications to appear, and to be the noblest of antiquitys o
of that dreadful confusion and destruction which was brought upon the earth by the deluge.

P. 546. and 547. The rents and revenues of the archbishoprick of York, in the county of
the same, from Doomsday book.

APPENDIX.

A P P E N D I X.

E V R E P I E S E R I E.

Terra archiepiscopi Eboracensis.

"In Patrision cum ii. berewita. Whiele, Halfiam, Torp, Torcellytor furt xxxv. carucate.
\[...\]
"In Swine cum iii. berewita sunt x. carucate et ii. bovate ad geldum. In Brumby iii.
carucate ad geldum. Nunq habet Geffrelido homo archiepiscopi in dominio.

In Colesan villa regis habet archiepiscopum dimidiam carucatam terre de qua pertinet
\[...\]
"In Scireburne cum berewita fuis sunt ad geldum regis quarti viginti et x. carucate, in
quiibus pooffunt effe lx. caruce. De ifta terra habent milites archiepiscopi ii. carucatas.
De ipfa terra habent unius tainus v. carucatas et i. bovatam. De ipfa habent ii. clerici vi.
carucatas. De eadem terra habet abbas de Salebi vii. carucatas. Hoc manerium eft in
Barchfpon wapentachio.

Archiepiscopos habet juxta civitatem xv. carucatas ad geldum. In Eglendone et in Welbi
funt ad geldum xvii. carucate. De ipfa habet unus miles ii. In Walchinton sunt ad geldum
\[...\]
"Ad hoc maneriumpertinet Elpetorp, ubi sunt ad geldum xii. carucata, vi. sub faca, et vi.
cum faca ad faca, wafta eft. Ad eundem maneriumpertinet facaharum terrarum. Grimftome
\[...\]
"In Salttum sunt ad geldum vii. carucate. In Brayebif sunt ad geldum vi. carucate, wafta eft. In Balance
\[...\]
"In Ambeford ad geldum iii. carucate. In Flaxtum ad geldum vii. carucate. In Mortum ad geldum ii.
carucate et dimidia. In Careltone ad geldum iii. carucate. In Steyburn ad geldum iii.
carucate. In Staneofy habet Ulf vi. bovatas. Idem dedit facaho Petro. In Balfipor
\[...\]
"In Swinithum eft cum berewicis viii. Bedelton, Ghevetorp, Guntorp, Grenewic, Fridarstorp ad
Geldum xxx. carucate et vi bovata. In Fridarstorp eft ad geldum i. carucate et dimidia, de qua pertinet foca ad Wilitom, wafta eft. In Grenbale sunt ad geldum iii. carucate, nun
wafta et. In Barchfpons wapentalchio.

Archiepiscopos habet juxta civitatem xv. carucatas ad geldum. In Eglendone et in Welbi
funt ad geldum xvii. carucate. De ipfa habet unus miles ii. In Walchinton sunt ad geldum
\[...\]
"In Salttum sunt ad geldum vii. carucate. In Brayebif sunt ad geldum vi. carucate, wafta eft. In Balance
\[...\]
"Ad hoc maneriumpertinet Elpetorp, ubi sunt ad geldum xii. carucata, vi. sub faca, et vi.
cum faca ad faca, wafta eft. Ad eundem maneriumpertinet facaharum terrarum. Grimftome
\[...\]
"In Salttum sunt ad geldum vii. carucate. In Brayebif sunt ad geldum vi. carucate, wafta eft. In Balance
\[...\]
"Ad hoc maneriumpertinet Elpetorp, ubi sunt ad geldum xii. carucata, vi. sub faca, et vi.
cum faca ad faca, wafta eft. Ad eundem maneriumpertinet facaharum terrarum. Grimftome
\[...\]
"In Salttum sunt ad geldum vii. carucate. In Brayebif sunt ad geldum vi. carucate, wafta eft. In Balance
\[...\]
* Ves T reding.*

"In W arusfeld ad geldum ix. carucate. Sanctus Petrus habuit et habet. Libertas tenet, ad Offahdewir pertinet, sed tamen manerium fuit in Populune ad geldum viii. carucate.


Ferniale, Timbre, Edione, Poulite, Gigele, Henkefswoerde alia Henkefswoerde, Bilkon, Mere, finetes, Boigolda, Ilepoete. Inter omnes sunt ad geldum ix. carucates et vi. bovates. Archi-
episcopus habet in dominio. In Graftone ad geldum iii. carucate. Hec pertinente ad vi-

gum canonicum, sed wafta eft. In Ohefle cum berewicis suis sunt ad geldum xii. car-
ucate, una bovata minus. Willielmus de Verli habet de archiepiscopo.

In Ripum leugis sancti Wiffridi possunt effe x. carucate, hoc manerium tenet archiepisco-
pus. De hac terra habent canonici xiii. bovates, totum circa ecclesiis i. leugs. Adjac-
cent centu manerio he berewic. Torp, Epevein, Wifveis, Menebton, Nis, Kilingsala, Toren-
tane, Salatia, Lefegene, Wifghadle, Kernefarte, Grentelata, Erelshott, Merchantage, simi-
al ad geldum sunt xii. carucata. Omnis hic terra wafta eft pretex quod in Mercianone.

et in dominio i. carucate et i. villani, et iii. bordarii eft i. carucata et iii. villanis, et iii. bordariis cum i. carucata, et i. focha cum i. carucata. In Menebton i. tenus habuit iii.-ca-

rcucata. In Erelshott i. carucata. In Aldeſte ad geldum i. bovates. In Ripum jactet et

wafta eft. Ad Ripum pertinet foca harum terrarum Eftanieth und Sediton, alia Esboliada.

In Ordiantia, Seinefards, Saltwine, inter omnes ad geldum xxi. carucate et dimidia.

In Maneuettis ad geldum, in lando, iii. carucate et dimidia, et dimidia tara tara in foca; Ri-
pum Rainathus tenet. In Haverne ad geldum iii. carucate. In Gheriasdale ad geldum xi.

carucate. Et in Sclane berewicis ad geldum viii. carucate. In Hargam ii. carucate. In

Holone ii. bovates. In Holondone ad geldum. In Mercibone et Stianlai. carucata. Hec

terra sancti Petri et libera a geldo regis, wafta eft.

In Berreli eft temper carucata sancti Johannis libera a geldo regis. Hic manerio adjac-

tant he berewic, Scholaci, Burton. In his fuit ad geldum xxxi. carucata.

In Delone ad geldum xii. carucate, sanctus Johannes habet. In Ahtomaunh habent ele-

nic de Berreli i. bovatam. In Righi ad geldum vi. carucate. In Locketon ii. carucate

et dimidia ad geldum. In Ettone ad geldum viii. carucate. Hoc fuit et eft manerium

sancti Johannis. In Regenaltorp ad geldum iii. carucate, sanctus Johannes habet. In Bur-

tone xii. carucate et vi. bovates. In Malysfrii iii. carucate ad geldum. Meclutus ar-

chiepiscopi et alia sancti Johannis. In Cageterp habet Sanctus Johannes ii. bovates ad gel-

dum. In Climbate ad geldum ii. carucate et dimidia, sanctus Johannes habet, wafta eft.

Cestel tenet in Middeton ad geldum v. carucata et vi. bovates, sanctus Johannes habet

dominio. In Lockifeld habet sanctus Johannes ii. bovates. In Chelbre cum berewic his,

Gebemelinge, Ristone funt ad geldum xii. carucate. In Gartone ad geldum ix. carucate,

sanctus Johannes habet. In Langetorp cum berewicis Choven, Afseliper funt ad geldum

xii. carucate et dimidia, wafta eft.

In Benebrige ad geldum i. carucate, wafta eft. Berewite in Berreli et Holdernuff perte-

nentes ded archiepiscopum.

In Wagenii i. carucate et ii. bovates ad geldum. In Walad ii. carucate ad geldum. In

Ticetebu xii. bovates ad geldum. In Afsb. ii. carucate ad geldum. Hoc non eft in Holdernuff.

In Ebrach i. carucate ad geldum. He berewite sunt sancti Johannis, et sunt in Holdernuff.

neff, Uth hundreth. In Welswee iii. carucate ad geldum, et in Windon ii. carucate, et v. bovates ad geldum.

In Grimsfene i. carucate ad geldum, wafta eft. In Monevee ii. carucate ad geldum. In

Osinram vi. carucate et dimidia, Mibb-hundreth.

Bilestonii iii. carucate ad geldum. In Santherburgone v. carucate ad geldum. In

Neutone iii. carucate ad geldum. In Fisunon vi. bovates ad geldum. In Davenstirp.

carucata ad geldum. In Wiltforunrestad carucata ad geldum. In Ritha xii. bovates ad gel-

dum. In eadem villa auter drogo Sancto Ioanne ii. carucata, que et wafta eft. In sud-
tone xii. bovates ad geldum. In Satecote i. carucata ad geldum. In Dripfel iii. bovates, et

foca super v. bovatis, nec wafta eft.

Nord Dunbreth.

In Celoden ix. carucate ad geldum. In Ripon dimidia carucata ad geldum, wafta eft.

In Sigulfone viii. carucate ad geldum. In Casingweke i. carucata ad geldum. In Branif-

burton i. carucata ad geldum. In Levene vi. carucate ad geldum.

P. 552. "After the houses, &c. in the jurisdiction of the dean and chapter," the dean and chapter's court and prison is kept on the north-side, and contiguous to the great gate of the cloite, opposite to Lop-lane. Here all criminal and judicial causes are tried by the dean and the judges of peace for the liberty of St. Peter. A table of fees relating to this court, is fallen into my hands, made in the time of William Bathtovsky, clerk of the court, admitted to by the king's letters patents, Nov. 21, 1677, and may not be improper here to insert.

8 P
**APPENDIX.**

Fees to the steward and clerk in St. Peter's court.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>L. s. d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>For every plaintiff and action entering, and writ thereon, or without writ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every affidavit and every caption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every action of case</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If contract, for every contract after the first</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If sheets, for every sheet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every order in ejectment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every rule to declare or plead</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For entering an order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy thereof</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every default by non-furnsions, cognizance, or the like</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every special pleading</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every general issue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every judgment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every process after judgment, as causa, fissa, fesfa,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For allowing a plea in arrest of judgment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy thereof</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For drawing up special verdict and copy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every record</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of every plaint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every search</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every essay upon a plaint</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every essay at the court-leet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every certificate out of the charter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For certiorari et habeas corpus cum causa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every causa, et habito iur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every al. habito iur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every warrant for witnesses</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For superfluous to an execution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every protection or privilege</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every liberate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every replevin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For drawing every action</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every nonsuit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For renewing any judicial process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For copy of any judicial process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every special summons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every venditioni exponas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every special interpleader</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every special venire facias and habito</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every al. habito jur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bailiff's fees in St. Peter's.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chief bailiff. For every defendant in summons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every arrest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every gaol fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every trial upon the first appointment</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every al. habito iur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputies fees in St. Peter's.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the plaintiff in summons or arrest, every name</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Out of 2 s. 4d. taken for arrest, the chief bailiff allows his deputy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For warning every jury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For keeping a jury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fee from the plaintiff upon a judicial process</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The like in St. Mary's, except</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For the return of venire facias and habito</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For every al. habito iur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To the deputy bailiff.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the plaintiff every name in summons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warning every jury</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P. 555.
The king's letter that the lord-mayor shall not bear his ensigns in the church, and for receiving the communion, &c. (2)  

Sir, penult., "prohibited the bearing the ensigns of authority in the church."

Whereas for the preservation of the solemnity of divine service in some of our cathedral churches, and for the good of the inhabitants of those cities, we have required the mayor, aldermen, and their companies, to frequent those holy places upon Sundays and holidays with all due reverence; and that they be there at the beginning of divine service, and at their going out and coming in, and whilst they are there, carry themselves so as to become them in obedience to the canons of the church and the customs of those cathedral; requiring also the mayors of those cities, that they shall not use the ensigns of their authority within our said cathedral churches; that hereafter the different liberties and privileges granted by our royal progenitors to those several bodies be inviolably kept. We therefore calling the same gracious eye upon our cathedral and metropolitical church of St. Peter in our city of York, to have it regulated in like manner, do hereby require you according to your several duties, to take care for the due performance of all the said orders in that church. And further that as well you the lord-mayor, and also the recorder and aldermen, at some solemn times every year, shall receive the holy communion in the said cathedral church of York, to manifest your conformitie to the orders established in the said church.

Given under our signet at our court at Greenwich the second day of July, in the thirteenth year of our reign, 1637.

Your right truſtie and well-beloved the lord-mayor of our city of York, and to our truſtie and well-beloved the recorder and aldermen of the said city.

The mandate, in its original Latin, runs in these words:

De querela civilum Ebor. verfas decanam et capitulum Ebor. (a)

Rex decano et capit. S. Petri Ebor. salutem. Ex querelis majoris et civilium nof.

(a) Regist. of leases begin. 1644. f. 155. a. (a) Claufl. 39 Hen. III. m. 17. dods. 1555. P. 571.
A P P E N D I X.
P.372. Sei.7. "Walter Gray, archbishop of York, with the consent of the dean and chapter first ordained the college of vicars choral, &c."

The original instrument, still preserved among the archives of this body, I have procured a copy of; which I think worthy a place, for the sake of antiquity, in these addenda. Walter Gray's seal appended, with the seal then used by the chapter of York, and the reader may find them in the plate of seals at the end of this appendix.

"Omnibus ad quos prefens scriptum pervenerit W. militemine divina Eborum archiepiscopii copus Anglie primas, decanus et capitulum Eborum salutem in domino fepipternam. Noceritis nos concessisse ead petitionem omnium vicariorum nostrorum in ecclesia nostra de gentium ordinandae quod Alani Salvator vice fuccentor in dicta ecclesia nostra gerens et pro tempore in illo officio succedentes cunctam et libertam habeant administrationem de omnibus terris possedientes tenementibus et bonis immobilibus ipsius vicaris concessis concedendis et quomodolibet deputatis vel etiam deputandis; ita quod ipse Alani et successores suis et constitutis deendant et respondeant in quibuscunque causis pro terris possedibus tenentibus et bonis predictis sicut cujusus orare perpetuus. Et ut premilla perpetue firmatissim robur optinente ligilla nostra approbimus huc scripto."

P.573. Sei.ult. adie. In the earl of Oxford's library is a MS. folio, on velum, 93. D. q. p. 46. in which are contained copies of the most ancient charters, &c. belonging to the church of York. As, also, some pieces of history collected from old authors, &c. There is, besides, a brief historical account of this church, in monkish Latin verse, from Geoffrey Monmouth's and other histories to archbishop Thomas the first. The heads of all these as they stand in the manuscript are as follows. N. B. There is a rude representation of the city included, with the river running through it, the bridge, some churches, bishop's, &c. drawn opposite to the first page and coloured; but the draught is so miserably performed as to be worth no further notice.

In the Cotton library, are also many things worthy the notice of an historian, who shall hereafter attempt a more particular history of this church than I am able to give. An account of the manuscripts may be seen in the catalogue of the manuscripts in England (b). And, as many of them as are saved from the fire, are given in a book lately published by Mr. Calley, the deputy librarian, in quarto. The heads in my lord Oxford's manuscript are these:

W. Malins. de regibus.
Bulla beat. Gregoriipap.
Bulla Honor. pap.
Bulla Calixt. pap. continens just. pro libert. ecc. Ebor.
Privilegium deferendi crucem et regem coronandi.
Super edem Honor. pap.

In V E R S I B U S.

Prologus de or. et statu Ebor. eccl.
Per quem et quando civitas Ebor. cond. est.
De creatione templi Mecr. et creatione arch. flamm.
De psimi fund. eccl. Ebor. et confirmati. arch.
Nota sed ecc. Ebor. prim. fund. fuit de beat. vrg. Maria.
De caufa et temp. prim. advunt. Angli. in Brit.
De secunda reparatione ecc. per regem Aureli. et S. Sampfon arch.
De tercia reparatione per regem. Arthurum et Pyram. arch.
Canfa antifellatus regis Brit. et de Tadiaco arch.
De occatione commissionis Anglor. per beat. Gregor.
De occatione Northanumb. &c. per Paulin. et Edwin. regem.
De defensione sidis et ecc. per mag. Wilfrid, arch.
De recuperatione Pallii per Egbert. archbishop.
De libertat. et possij. dat. per regem Athelft. et alios.
De Will. boft. dece Norman.
De reformatione ecclesiae dig. et probend. per Thom. arch.
De scent. libert. ecclesiae obitum. per S. Thurft. arch.
De regis W. conquer.
De sulfragian. in provincia eccl. Ebor.
De advent. Scotor. in Brit.
Nomina quorund. sulfragian. professor.
Conclusio evocativ.
Enjugo Scotiae quod obstanti moirup. suae Ebor. arch.
Regi Scotiae quod ipse et ejuf. parente Eborac. suar archiepiscopo.

APPENDIX.

In Mr. Torre's most painful collections relating to this church, at the beginning of one of the manuscript volumes is placed an exact list or catalogue of all the registers, &c. belonging to it, from whence he has extracted his memoirs, and to which his notes of books and pages refer. The following is an abstract, from the same records, made by Dr. Comber, then precentor of this church, but afterwards dean of Durham. A copy of this, taken from the original by himself, was communicated to me by my very ingenious friend, and brother antiquary, Mr. Samuel Gale; amongst many more papers of great notice already made use of in this work. This also may be of service to any future historian who shall attempt to write on the affairs of the church or diocese of York.

Collections out of the registers belonging to the archbishops of York in the office of the register of the archbishop anno 1699. Ex chartis T. Comber precentor.

Regist. WALT. GREY, 1224.

The archbishop makes statutes for residence at Southwell.

Indulgences towards the building a new bridge at York. — Ouse-bridge.

Fulco Basset provost of Beverley, 1225.

Indulgences for building the cathedral.

A contest about the patronage of Thornton, p. 42.

Durham fee void, the archbishop presents to Ely.

Walter Rej. grants Ribston to the temple.

Jo. Romanus can. Ebor. founds the sub-deanery, and endows it with Preston 1228. p. 126.

Archd. of Richmond patron of St. Sampson's in York, 46.

Nalton and other churches annex'd to the dignitarians, 220. Rotul. minor. 40. — William de Ebor. provost of Beverley, 1241.

Regist. W. de GIFFARD.

A cane measure is eleven foot long.

Michelburgh annexed to the archdeacon of Ebor.

Several pensions secured out of this diocese to cardinals and others at Rome. — Out of several registers.

1272. The archbishop had then fifty-two knights fees and two parts of one, besides his oxgangs and carucates in Kesteven, Wexford and Northumberland, p. 7, 8.

The archbishop payeth one thousand marks annuatemtowards the debts of his church.

1275. Articles of the archbishop's visitation of his prov. dioces.

Regist. de Wickwaine.

1279. The Bishop of Durham swears obedience to the archbishop, the prior and conv. protest against it.

A strife betwixt the archbishops about carrying up the cross in the diocese of Canterbury, 1280. & etiam fol. 38.

Archbishop excommunicates the prior of Durham, complains of the disobedience of the bishop of Durham.

The archbishop prinds the chapter, but declares he will not prejudice their liberties, which he had engaged to defend, sol. 33.

1281. An order made formerly by Thurstan archbishop, that the profits of a prebend should for one year go to pay the debts of the deceased prebendaries.

An enquiry after papers to prove the archbishop's jurisdiction over Durham.

The church ornaments let out to women in child-bed.

Durham void, the archbishop confirms A.B. prior of Holyton.

1293. The archbishop gives five hundred and two oxen, &c. to the successor, and of the king sede vacante.

Wholly appropriated to the nuns of Majby.

Articles of complaint by the clergy exhibited in parliament, and the king's answer, fol. 54.

A bayliff by the king's command beheads several clerks taken in a robbery, the archbishop excommunicates the bayliff.

The
APPENDIX.

The minister of Simpringham swears obedience to the archbishop for his churches. See 1294.

A Recital of appropriations — half of Miclesburg to the arch. of York, Wererslopp to the com. temp. W. Grey.

Regjfr. Jo. Romani.

1286. A composition between the archbishop and prior of Durham fede vacante, about the jurisdiction.

Henry bishop of Whithern swears obedience.

William Rotherfield dean of York.

Several Provosts.

The vicar of Th. instituted in the vacancy; instituted de novo.

Written near Oly granted to York, in augmentum luminationum, a record.

Dalton settled — a third part of it for twelve poor scholars.

The archbishop expostulates with the bishop of Durham for several injuries, and design to excommunicate him. V. A. Beck.

1289. The archbishop inhibits P. de Th. to sue in his diocese for goods recovered on an appeal to Canterbury.

The Jews ordered by the king to depart the realm.

The sacristy of the chapel of our lady and the angel to be given to one that would re-fide.

The archbishop degrades certain clerks by pulling off their surplices — exauliorizamus te ab ordine pfalmistatus, fol. 80.

1291. A new taxation of benefits for the king's going to the holy war.

J. Roman, treasurer of York, the archbishop was his executor.

The archbishop and dean in person, the chapter by one proxy, the clergy by two, summoned to Westminster. See such summons.

The king of Scots desirous not to consecrate the bishop of Whithern or Kirkbright.

Q. Elmer died in Clifton parish, and a chantry there instituted for her soul.

The preb. of Bilton founded, but not to partake of the Communion, till he or his successors had given twenty pounds per annum to the Commune. See 1293.

Regjfr. Henry de Newberck.

1297. A convoc. for a subsidy for a confirmation of Magna Charta and de Forseta, granted in the prov. of Canterbury, denied in the prov. of York.

The chapter elected William de Hambleton dean, upon the archbishop's promotion, protesting that they did not intend to hinder the pope's provisor of Fr. card. of C.

William Hambleton, dean, institutes a priest to the chapel of St. Mary's, in the churchyard of St. Columbus at Topcliff. The chapel was founded by Roger dean of York, 1222.

Regjfrum de Greenfeld et Melton.

William de Gr. Abp. appropriates Brodswoirth to the Commune.

Robert the dean, &c.

Robert de Pyttering, dean, founded the hospital of St. Mary's in Bootham.

1337. Sim. de Beck, precentor, and A. de K. settle a composition about Uffhurn.

The preb. of H. let his house in Uggisforth.

Regjfr. de lа Zоuc hans Theoresby.

1342. The profits of the deanship vacant. See 1351; 1354.

The archbishop visits according to the composition made with archbishop Melton.

See Thorsoy, 1356, 1364, 1375, 1409, 1534.

All the prebends of York then declared facerotal.

The precentor shall examine choiristers, and chuse the choiristers, &c.

The archbishop gives to the nine canon refidentiaries to each of them two oaks in his wood of Langwath, together with the faggots of the said oaks felled.

Liber novem refidentiarii canonici in ecclesia nostra Ebor. sibi et litterarum diebus quincuain bosca nostra de Langwath, una cum faggitis earundem quercum praebet, quos nostris licebant, sua hac baccia de nostra gratia dedimus speciali 15 Junii 1349. Dr. Hutton's collect.

1346. A great dearth.

The Inquisimus entered at large in the first book, p. 31.

Several chantries, by whom founded.

Licence granted to the archbishop to found a chapel on the fourth side of the cathedral.

Archbishop Zouch died July 19.

The treasurer and others sent to beg leave of the king to chuse, anno 1373.

The treasurer and H. de Logleby (decans in remissi) chose proxies for parliament.

Hugo Peregrino, vic. gen. to Tailerbrand the dean — quere.

The fabric dean and succentor presented for non-residence, 1356, 1362.
A P P E N D I X.

The vicars presented for coming in after Gloria Patri.
Proxies for parl. 1357, 1360, 1369, 1370, 1375, 6, 7, 8.
A convocation for the repair of the fabric.
A twentieth part of all prebends taxed to the repair of the fabric.
The new choir begun, the archbishop gave his old palace at Slaughter towards it.

1364. The chapter’s table augmented.
The chapter visits the prebets and vicars.
Four hundred and fifty pounds for the deanry and preb. of Sirefald paid to the pope’s receivers.

1368. Each refendantary to have off Langwith two oaks, five hundred faggots per annum.
A list of all the benefices belonging to the church of York lent to the king.
A proxy for convocation.

1373. Thorpe deceased, leave begged of the king to close, in the king’s brief none named, Decemb. 12. Nevil chosen and sent to the king.
Grimaud de Grijant, card. dean.
(Nevil, Bowet, Kemp, Rotheram.)

1380. The houses near the archbishop’s palace were given by Roger Pepyn, Millorton annexed to the fabric.

1381. The dean under fequestration to the king for five years.
The deaconry void.
The chapter visits the church, all dignities and prebends called, absents noted.
The sub-dean, penitentiary of the church and city, presented for non-residency.

1410. The library.


1421. The archbishop being sick chuses coadjutors.
W. Grey dean.
The vacant livings to be disposed of by the dean and chapter in their turns. See the book of 1427, p. 26.

1437. William Beverley dead, his residence allowed, though he had kept in two days of the sweating-sickness.
Dean Sibijield orders the clerks of the vestry and the sacrist, to divide herc-cloths amongst them.
James Harrington, dean, resigns the subdeanry to the chapter, they name Knols sub-dean.
Dignitaries to keep residence, not in the flalls of their prebend, but in the flalls of their dignitaries.
The dean sick in his major residence, dispensed with from coming to church.

1454. The chapter void.
The deans not under the archbishop, but under the chapter.
Urwick dean 1458.

1493. The king’s visitation on the chapter by Tho. Leigh.

Out of the registers.

1512. Convocation and proxies.
Dean Harrington deceased, Machel made canons decanatus.

1514. The deanry void. The precentor alone orders a new election.
A commission from the refendantary to visit the Bedlern.
Card. Bambridge names B. Higden dean, the chapter refuse him because not of their body and chapter; io made preb. of Ufflic, then admitted.
Dean Higden dispensed with for not sitting in his preb. stall in his residence.
The archbishoprick void, the king presents prebends.
Edward Lee archbishop, the chapter protests against his undue and new way of giving prebends.
Dr. Cade, Dr. Stuhn, &c. proxies of convocation.

1538. The king’s visitation on the chapter by Tho. Leigh.
APPENDIX.

King Henry the eighth's letter to allow Dr. Layton the profits of residence before he came down.

The chapter (after) demurs upon the doctor's residence. — Dr. Layton vacates the old oaths, takes new ones.

The new statutes of Henry VIII. published.

Dr. Layton warns a conversation at Martins.

Chantories in the minster, thirty seven in number.

Register imperf. All-Book, Nov. 11, 1565, as afore.

1544. The form of electing a new dean.
Archbishop Holgate visits by authority of the king's great seal.

The archbishop declares a visitation according to the composition.

1547. A commendation from king Edward VI. to confirm the dean and chapter's jurisdiction.

The king's commissioners to visit the church of York.

Edward VI's injunctions to the dean and chapter.

Divers prebends excluded, others presented by queen Mary, jure coronae.

Register imperf., temp. N. Heath, ab anno 1544. ad 1565.

V. p. 126. (The All-Book beginning 1565.)

1567. The form of chusing the subchantor.

1568. Archbishop Young dies, the jurisdiction affirmed.

1571. Archbishop Grindall's inhibition in order to visit.

1572. The table for preachers courses.

The proctor's grant of the next turn of Ovington to M. confirmed by the chapter.

1580. The prebends enjoined to keep all in good repair.

Archbishop Santi visited.

1587. The dean and chapter visit their jurisdiction.

1588. York and Durham both void, the dean and chapter grant a commendation to T. M. to exercise jurisdiction there.

1589. Archbishop Piers.

1591. A pew ordered for the wives of the lord-mayor.

1595. Archbishop Hutton's visitation.

1604. The grand chapter (Nov. 11.) held at Elyrig, because of the plague in York. Archbishop Hutton deceaseth.

A decree to keep a refid. place for And. Byng employed then in translating the bible.

Archbishop Matthes visits the dean and chapter.

1612. A long contest about Dr. Bank's keeping resit, compos'd Osl. 3, 1614.

1617. A seat in the cathedral decreed for the archbishop.

1622. The archdeacons feated.

The dean and chapter visit their jurisdiction.

Archbishop Mathews deceased.

Harfett archbishop.

Neal archbishop.

The archdeacon of York removes to the seat of the archdeacon of the East-riding when the mayor is at church, but the mayor first renounced all claim of right to the seat, Jan. 25, 1633.

Ex libro grandi qui inscribitur et notatur Waggen et Sutton ab anno 1333. ccc. XXIX.


Archiep. Arundel. registr. ab anno 1388.

1394. Convocatoria, variæ dilationes, procuratoria, certificatorium. the same are in the register of Durham.

Ex libro actorum incipiente ab anno 1427. et deinde ad an. 1504.


6. Petitionium cum juramento de requiru ad præst. depoñam. si præbenda non acceptanda per pont. Rom. fuerit jam alteri collata.

7. Capitul. levit jubelium omnibus dignitatis beneficiis parsonatus, vel aliqua ecclesiastica obtinentibus, impofitum in plena convocat. confr. et concanonicorum, ad novum fabricam et tabulam principalem annum ulterior faciendum.


9. Thomas Haxy nuper theſaurarius cantariam fundarat.


Capitulum diſpenſat cum canonicis refißen. Londinum prefetture pro necesse, eccleſiat, ubi quilibet canonicus ſeſſionarium tenetur per viqut, quat. Sept. annuārum ſubſidere in eccleſia ut ſeſta et emol. ſeſſionaria integre percepit excepſis archidacōmis.

Capitulum et 30. dies concedit ut ſeſſionarius et ſeſſionarius ſeſtenus inſtitutur ſeſtenus. ſeſtenus, de ſeſtenus eccleſiāes (quotidianis diſtributionibus excepſis) proportionem pro ſeſtenus diebus, ut ſeſtenus ſeſtenus in ſeſtenus per ſeſtenus in ſeſtenus in diſtenus 30. ſeſtenus.
APPENDIX.


230. Parfona et quidam vicarius de babitu.

231. Dignitas subdecanatus vacans dimittitur ad firmam [archiepiscopus solebat conferre] et post hanc conferatur.

233. Procuratorium (et publicatio ejusdem) pro convocatione archiepiscopi.

Liber igitur praelatus plurimas habebat admissiones et pausa alta.

Many things relating to the estate of the college of the Bedere are registered in a thin folio paper book, in the registry of the dean and chapter. Many things relating to St. William's college are registered, ibid.

All the chantries dissolved belonging to St. Peter or the dean and chapter, ibid.

A book of survey of all the chantries within St. Peter's York (who's pensions were paid by the vicars of the Bederne) made unto the late king Henry VIII. — A note or catalogue of them out of that book here.

Liber allorum cap. et misellanea ab 1343. ad 1368.

Visitation per Zouch archiepiscopum, capitulum corrigit quaedam.

Art. I. Decanus tenetur personaliter refidere et paedere 50. paupers quotidie, aedificio et maneria sufficient ad reposare.

Subdecanus tenetur personaliter refidere, quod non faciet; cancellarius tenetur personaliter reo.

Tut sunt jurisdictioni in ecclesia quod expedit augmentationi communiarum (x, sic.)

Vicarii ebori multitudine se adventanti a clere.

Magistri scholarum grammaticorum debet interesse divinis officiis.

Succestator vicariarum tenetur per juram. interesse clere.

Menuratio terrae, p. 110.

Quando acra terrae continet x. particas in longitudine, tunc continebit in latitudine xv. particas.


Taxatio dignitatum ecclesiae Ebor. ibid. p. 64.

Decanus

Præbendarum, &c.

Vicariarum, &c.

Ecclesiae et maneria ad communiam feteantia.

Burton aflignatio præter vicarium lx. marcar. et habeat vicarium ejusdem ecclesiae oblationum, mestaeria et perfanctes decimas parochianorum, Item decimas horumor virgulorum et manerii animadversione exceptis decimas lanceae et agn. et faccit ecclesiae fuit fumptibus bonifac. et bono focietate in omnibus defervirii. Residuum suum bateat canonicos ad firmam xviii. marci termini subfertips a potepo, sibe poena praecartata.

Bolshwicke aflignatio præter vicarium, eft lx. mar. quae de novo taxatur ad quadranta mar, vicarium ejusdem bateat &c. et faccit &c. Residuum suum bateat canonico. pro xviii. mar.
Appendix

Lanii, assemissio preter vic. ix. mar. babeat oblationes, &c. residuum canonicum pro xii. marci. v. solid. et iv. demar.

Akeham, cum Drayton et Gipimleri, assemissio prater vic. iv. marc. vicarius, &c. Residuorum canonicarum pro iv. marci. cunea Gippimleri, sed donec vacat Drayton solvat tamen viginti marci.


Ecclesios de Burgh cum Burton, assemissio prater vicarios nom. viginti mar. vic. de Burgh babeat oblationes, &c. et faciet ecclesiae matris de Ferdone et Tyburch bonefit ut supra.

Burton-Leonardo. Vic. de B. L. babeat, &c. totum alteragium, & sic non sufficiat ad cent. solid. suppletur ad canonicam formam babentibus. Residuum totum babeat duocanonicum pro cent. libri.

Horneby, assemissio preter vic. solus. mar. vic. bab. &c. sic excesserit refundat capitulum vel canonicum annuam, quod supererit in pecunia, & sic non sit tanti valoris, quod deset suppleturii per capitulum, vel canonicum. Residuum bab. canonicum. &c.

Kirkeby-Irlyth, assemissio altissim. marc. et canonicis residuum totum pro liii. marci.


Dalton, assemissio viginti. quingue mare. et babeat. canonicum pro vigent. marc. solendo.

Lyvington, assemissio viginti. marci. totum babeat canonicam cum Lexingtona decem libris.

S. Johanni ad pontem Ebor. totum habeat vic. solendo decemdecim marci. annuam capitulo.

Lairthorpe vic. totum babeat annuam capituli xii. solidos, &c.

Sancti Stephani vic. bab. totum pro ii. solid. &c.

Sancti Johannis in marisco vic. bab. totum babendent. an. capituli vii. solid.

Sancti Michaelis vic. totum babeat solendo. x. marcas.

Sancti Martini, vic. totum babeat solendo. capituli xecem marcas annuam.

Ordinatio hae suppeditata falla eft per Henticum decanum et cap. confilii et consenfui domini Sewalls archipresb. Ebor. anno 1291.

Carta Reginaldi filii Petri de ecclesia de Wyverthorp, p. 46.

Omnibus Christi filiibus, &c. nuncriiis me dedisse concessisse et bac praefenti eavero mea confermaffe dec. et cap. sancti Petri Ebor. pro salute animae meae, &c. adotionem ecclesiae de Wyverthorp, habendam et tenend. in parum et perpet. elearnym, &c.


Carta Galfriedi filii Petri comitis Effe super jure suo, quod habuit in capella de Drayton.

Omnibus Sanetati matris ecclesiads, &c. Nuncriiis universitas efferat quod intitui Dei pro salute animae meae, &c. adutionem ecclesiae de Wyverthorp habendam et tenend. in parum et perpet. elernym, &c.


Omnibus Christi filibus ad quo praefensi scriptum pervenerit Thomas de Bellaque miles, fallutem in Domino. Nuncriiis me dedisse et quosiam clamatorum me de et bieridibus moxris in perpetuum Deo et B. Mariae et B. Petro apostolico ecclesiae Ebor. et canonicis ibidem ferventibus totum jus moxra quod babuimus in capella sancti Petri de Drayton. Et ubi bac concedere ratum et firma in forumero permaneat eam praesert scripta et sigilli impressione confirmamus. Hic tefibus Tho. de Muleton, Gib. de Benyngward, Jacobo de Calte, Wiliam de Preton, Wiliam de Tradleg, Hug. de Helon, Rand de Novoro, Ricardo filio Roberti, cum multis aliis.

Omnibus Chrsiti filibus ad quo praefensi scriptum pervenerit Thomas de Bellaque miles, fallutem in Domino. Nuncriiis me dedisse et quosiam clamatorum me de et bieridibus moxris in perpetuum Deo et B. Mariae et B. Petro apostolico ecclesiae Ebor. et canonicis ibidem ferventibus totum jus moxra quod babuimus in capella sancti Petri de Drayton. Et ubi bac concedere ratum et firma in forumero permaneat eam praesert scripta et sigilli impressione confirmamus.
APPENDIX.


Henry VIII. alloweth all pensions and arrearages since the dissolution of abbey due to St. Peter Ebor. to be paid to St. P. (enumeratio Pensionum.)

Liberae Scholars in Le-Horse-Fair donatio.

Decet et cap. nominantes ludimagirom qui durante coram beneficio et non aliter neque ali modo percipient, sedana, commoditates, &c. idem faborae propter pro dicto officio ludimag.

Injunctions of Edw. VI. to the dean and chapter of York. See the archbishop's register.

They shall not take of any prebendary entering his residence above 20l. that he may be able to dispense above 40l. yearly, and hath a convenient manse house to keep residence in.

The dean for his prebend and dignity shall preach or cause to be preached two sermons yearly at Christmas and Easter-day. (Torkington.)

A decree in favour of the dean and chapter, concerning the Bedderne, in which fol. 61.

That the vicars choral had their living assigned them by the dean and chapter out of the possessions of the church of York, and is still part of the possession of that church.

Henry V. erected the house of the Bedderne depending wholly on the principal college and under the jurisdiction of the said dean and chapter for ever.

That the vicars are prebendary, and put into the blanks of the canons of the church by the canons of the church, and admitted by the dean and chapter.

That they were restrained from all unlawful alienations and charge of the said possessions without the authority of the said dean and chapter. (See archbishop Frewen's visit.)

That they are under the order and government of the dean and chapter as by the letters patents of Hen. V. may appear. Vide libros MSS. D. Tod in catalogo Oxon. &c. apud R. Squire, fol. 58.

Free school of Old Malton founded by archbishop Holgate, if the archbishop named not a successor (the place being vacant) within twenty days, the dean and chapter shall name a master for life, etiam diligenter officio functionis, &c.

Lib. at. ab anno 1543. ad 1558.

To the archbishop and prebends of York.

HEN. R.

We have nominated Dr. Nic. Wooton to be dean, and whereas you have statutes and customs of such as be elected deans, ought to have been prebendaries and of the corps of your church; it is our pleasure notwithstanding such orders and statutes, ye with all celerity elect the said doctor. Furthermore we defire the said archbishop to provide the said Dr. Nic. of a prebend so soon as, &c.

Dr. Wooton was then dean of Canterbury.

GUILIELMUS REX,

Cum nuper, ut accepimus, ex humili petitione decani et redientiariorum ecclesiae nostrarum Sancti Petri Ebor. quiad divitiae ecclesiae canonice multa duobus ad decanum predictum inter redimentarium sunt ecclesiae pejus admittit, eo quod flutata aliam ea de re condita minus nunc clara et plana esset: nos paci et tranquillitati predicta ecclesiae confidunt, declaramus flutatae et ordinamus quod decanus qui nunc et postea effici redientiarium ratione decanatus sibi, sicut quidlibet canonici ejusdem ecclesiae redientiarium effici postea ratione sibi canonum efficiat, idemque decanus percipient omnia proficiet et emolumenta quae ad redientiam spesit. Si redientiam proficiat fuerit et teneatur sequatur et ordinatia coniugute ejusdem ecclesiae. Quod dicitur ad alias decani praedicti successores estendi volumus.

Porro quomodo numeros redientiariorum in eadem ecclesia per flutata halentes proficiert fit et inde minuit, nos recognit haebito ad patrimonium et facultates ejusdem ecclesiae quas sibi tenues esse conferrimus, volumus et ordinamus et fiasimus uti esse poffint in diversa ecclesia quingue redientiarum et non plures, quorum juxta quantum percipient propter redientiam tantumdam, et idem suus Sancti Petri percipient juxta tenorem flutatorum divitiae ecclesiae.

Declaraciones bas et limitationes for ordinaciones inter flutata ecclesiae nostrarum sancti Petri Eborum recipit et regificruit et ab omnibus obstacle volumus et firmatem functionem.

Kingstoniae A. D. 1694.

Lib. at. ab 1409 ad 1424.

Fraternitas inter ecclesiam B. Petri Ebor. et Rothomagensem.

Willelmus Gray decanus admittitur an. 1521. Apr. 4.

Thomas Haxy thesaurarius.

Lib.
APPENDIX.

Lib. æc. ab anno 1290

Literae regis de subscriptis Scotiae, Galliae ad perpetuam rei memoriam inregistrate, fol. 3.

25. Bofcus de Broth vendatur, pecunia cedit in usus capitulis, max cedit in usus residenitium pros.

28. Archiepiscopi Ioannis de L. S. litera decano et cap. viz. fingulis canoniciis residentiis cuiuslibet erum residenitium duas querunt &c.

Decano et canonici residentiis dantur et unum damam et unam damam.

Liber Domesday Ebor.

Privilegia et consuetudines &c. Ebor. fol. 1.


Bulla Coelestin. de modo elegendi &c. 3.

Confirmatione Innocentii dictis liberis fiant, &c. petita regis litemia temp. Joh. regis, cuius literarum qui reseruntur.

Bulla Alex. contra infraliteratatem libertatum ecclesiis et in fidece Ebor. pro qua major et eives Ebor. excommunicatur, ubi de jure seneschalli eccle. St. Petri 5.

Charter Ed. III. de libertatibus 5.

Charter aliquot Ed. III. 8.

Ed. binesce capitulis quiadam libertates 8.

Charter Hen. III. pro coronatoribus bade &c. 9.


Aelia cum quibusdam additis ad precedent. charism fine data.


Querelas coram juxtaecasis regii iner cives et capitulis, baec quend. habebatur aliis libro asferum, 16.

Axiinifer, de prob. de Warthile et Grendal, charta regis, placita, &c. 25.

Curia tenia per seneschallum capitulis contra sejurator. 27.

De manerio de Thorpe, Haya de Langwath et Kynalton, 28.

Alia apud Ebor. pro libertatibus S. Petri, 30.

Proo warranto super libertatibus eccl. Ebor. 31.

Charter Hen. regis quod capitulis liberum fit ab auxiliiis murorectum, pontium infra civis. Ebor. libertates ejusdem, 125.

Compotio inter capitulum Ebor. et Dunelm. sede utrque vacantae de juribus, 41.

Comp. inter archiepiscopum et cap. Ebor. et abbatem S. Albani de non comparando in fono.

Ebor pro ecclesia de Appleton in Rydale id ut vicar. compar. 44.

Curia tenia coram seneschalle de nova defensione infra libertates S. Petri, 47.

Penitencis de Pontefract, Melfa, Wotton pro Cranwik-Hoton; B. Mariæ Ebor. 100.

In repertorio.

Extenta 21 prebendarum, ibid.

Ordinatio pro for. de Bilton ub quod prebendariorum ejusdem non percipiat quotidianas distributiones vel communias prae quam 21 liberae ferring annus redditis prae siga eisdem communes per ipsum preb. vel successores, 121.

Litera papalis pro confituentis certos episcopos et priores conservatores jurium eccli. Ebor. et bii alios deponent subconservatores, 122.

Augmentatio chirofrum ad N. 12. pro Th. Dalby, 127.

Annum redditus de S. Barthol. Smithfeld. de majore et civ. Ebor.

Placita de Sotia apud Howden, unde det. et cap. quietati fuerunt, 145.

Fodda S. Petri apud Southawe, 152.

Concessio x marcarum de Lodeham, ibid.

Ordinatio Cantarie W. Bruyfe in ecc. de Pykering, ibid.

Placita de quo warranto coram W. de Harle et faciis &c. quo warranto clamant quod nullus de familia domini regii, vel de exercitio, in proprii dominii canonicerum, &c. quere in lib. 4.

Ex repertorio.

Nulla appellatio a decano et capitulis nisi ad dominium regem.

Emendationes per T. G. ad cartas eccles. Ebor. ex Dugdale. M. v. 3.

Carta regis Edgari de xx capellis in Shireburne.

In nomine, &c.

Pag. 129. lim. 5. pro Minifter, L tantum M. M.

Ibid. l. 66. pro nobili famire, l. Guimere.

Ibid. l. 16. pro dipinapaland femaera, &c. l. thiffin ya l s'mera to.

Collatio terrae non modicat in Eborfia B. Petro concepsit per regem Abbtianum tempore domini Wulfani Eborum archiepiscopi.
APPENDIX.

Ibid. l. 35. pro, feceris, l.
Ibid. l. 44. pro, Amenandresi, l. Amenandresi.
P. 130. l. 11. pro, gaminulis, l. granulis.
Ibid. l. 12. leges, sed prius decuriant termini hiuique decurrit.
Ibid. l. 14. leges, primus autem a mari sursum in locum uque ad fontem illius fluminis.
Ibid. l. 40. pro, Scule, l. Scule dux, et pro minifteri, l. Mt. fic.
Ibid. l. 47. expunge, et plures alii militres, &c.
P. 133. l. 49. pro, P. vicecomiti, l. G. vicecom.
Ibid. l. 14. leges, Walero et Euremara.
Ibid. l. 27. pro, Carta ejusdem regis, &c. l. Carta Thurflani archiepiscopi super edem
confirmatoria.
Ibid. l. 30. leges, Eboracensi ecclesiae, interventu Girardi archiepiscopi donavit, et Stephanius.
Adde ad p. 133. po1 l. 63. col. 1. Alia charta H. R. de decanatu eccles. Ebor. in qua illae
Alia charta pro Hugone decano de eilenum, carta H. R. Angl. de decanatu Ebor. eccle.
Adde po1 l. 25. col. 2. Aliae chartae pro Pykering. Catt. ut supra.
P. 135. po1, Charta ejusdem regis super libertatibus, &c. Quo warranto contra archiepi-
scopum alato archiepiscopus respondit, rex confirmat.
Ibid. pofl, anus Winton in Pafeis, adde, Hen. V. confirmavit archiepiscopum Bouret cum aliis
francischi.
P. 136. po1, S. filio Sigulf apud Wynten, adde, Charta Hen. III. declarans et ampliatis
P. 143. adde po1, Pelagium Alban. episc. &c. Amen, &c. Lettera (Feu bulla) Urbanus ad Ebo-
racensem contra profensionem.
Ibid. col. 2. po1, Vid. fol. 49. in margine additur, Charta Pelagii de edem.
Ibid. col. 2. adde po1, nec tibi obedientiam debes; hic sequitur litera Gelasii ad Ebor. ele-
quum Tarfii.
P. 135. l. 6. po1, filio Geromii, l. Goza.
Ibid. l. 17. leges, exequatur, et format.
Ibid. l. 20. pro, ef ca, l. fed. l. faciat.
Ibid. l. 21. leges, propriam justiciam secundum statutum datu ma.
Ibid. l. 48. leges, Eboram Thomas H. capellano.

Ex aliis regis

Ibid. l. 23. pro, proscriptam, l. praepscriptam.
Ibid. l. 31. pro, et fi cum, l. et fi cum prior locum optinaueris. si non effet operinare.
P. 144. l. 22. leges, jam per gratiam Dei, pace inter Domini meum.
Ibid. l. 37. leges, data Annum.
Ibid. l. 30. l. Radulpbum in Orchenia episcopum consecravit.
P. 147. l. 34. pro, conferetur, foris, confecutor.
P. 151. l. 5. po1, Fac. Romano et aliis, ade hoc verba, Hen. de Aquileja claimed the church
of Toppelfli, and was cast. Charta antiqua in a box plated with iron in the treasure.
P. 151. l. 24. pro, Rob. de Fizberly, l. Robert de Fereby.
P. 154. l. 26. leges, Inquisito capa de terris &c. infra libertatem S. Petri.
P. 156. l. 46. pro, commune, l. communiae.

P. 154. l. 2. for, furnubris, r. furnubrio.
Ibid. l. 13. after, militres, add, idem jur.
dicunt.
Ibid. l. 14. for, celdam, r. cellam, and for
Aposthecurii, r. Tpahecurii.
Ibid. l. 15. b. 15. for, Mulberin, r. Mulberi.
Ibid. l. 18. for, devenirent, r. devent.
Ibid. l. 24. for, Swingeatle, r. Swingeatle.
Ibid. l. 30. for, quem, r. quam.
Ibid. l. 31. for, non sunt, r. nec dant.
Ibid. l. 35. Tpahenac.
P. 155. l. 6. the et left out.
Ibid. 15. after Wypbale the words are want-
ing, tenent et terra quondam Williami de
Hulfilius quam Regnerus de Wyton tenent, sunt
de libertate B. Petri et domus Johannis de
Wypbale.
Ibid. l. 18. et terra.
Ibid. l. 29. data fuit.
Ibid. l. 56. for, ante, r. inter.
Ibid. l. 57. for, quam, r. in qua.
Ibid. l. 65. for, Gavells, r. Gavell.
P. 155. l. 18. for, Weibson, r. Weoton.
Ibid. l. 22. for, Merkis, r. Merk.
Ibid. l. 37. for, Churchman, r. Christian.
Ibid. l. 50. for, sunt, r. dant.
Ibid. l. 51. for, prius capit.
P. 156. l. 9. for, vicarius, r. vicarii.
Ibid. l. 30. after, strata, add, ante.
Ibid. l. 31. for, cymeteriam, r. cymeterium.

Tob
APPENDIX.

ANALECTA EBORACENSIA: or, Some remains of the ancient city of YORK,
Collected by a Citizen of YORK.

Note that this is the first draught out of his own papers.

A second my lord Fairfax has by his delivery, with this note in the front, viz. that in the last and perfect copy he has expunged divers things in both the former, and made some small additions as were defective in both.

Sic quod fuit ante reliquit. Ovid. Met. lib. 5.

York's not so great as old York was of yore,
Yet York it is though wasted to the core:
It's not that York which Ebrank built of old;
Nor yet that York which was of Roman mould;
York was the third time burnt and what you see,
Are York's small aches of antiquity (A).

Sicquod fuit anterelicium. Ovid. Met. lib. 5.

York's not so great as old York was of yore,
Yet York it is though wasted to the core:
It's not that York which Ebrank built of old;
Nor yet that York which was of Roman mould;
York was the third time burnt and what you see,
Are York's small aches of antiquity.

(b) This is a more imperfect copy than that which first Thomas Waddington delivered to my lord Fairfax, for it evidently appears that my lord's book was copied out of this.

And yet without question this is much more compleat then the last, because in the last he has expunged (it is his own word, but very improper for so learned a work) divers things in the former.

To the honourable the lord-mayor of the city of York, and to the aldermen, sheriffs, common-council and citizens of the same city.

"My lord-mayor and gentlemen,

I shall not tell you what time I have spent in gathering these fragments, but assure you I spent no time at all to consider to what persons I should direct them, most of the things concern you and the rights of the city, with the government whereof you are trusted: the dedication hereof is as proper to you as Tully's book de Senectute was to an old man, no persons so fit for this frontispiece as your felves, for whole cafe they were collected, and the rather also because, if any thing be mistaken, wanting or omitted, you are best able to correct or supply it.

I will acknowledge now in the beginning that, which is usually set at the end of imperfect pieces, multa defunt; and really I have not taken in all to this which I have met withal, for I have done with those materials which I have found as the poet Virgil did with the verses of Ennius, paucia ex multis et optima ex illis paucis eligendo, taking few out of many, and the best (as my judgment would serve me) out of those few; nor have I found out all, yet I was not discouraged by that from doing what I have done. He that cannot see so far nor so clearly as Lyneaus, did but be contented with that eye fight which he hath.

I thought fit to put it into an English habit, considering the persons for whom I chiefly intended it, left it might be said of it, as Aristotile said of his Acrasia, it is published and not published to the advantage of those for whom I design it.

The dial of this city hath a long time gone backward, and many special pieces of antiquities are already moulded to dust, and I was doubtful that the small scattered remains of it might also in time vanish, cities as well as persons being subject to mortality, which gave an edge to my desires and endeavours to preserve the memory of those things from the injury of time in such a way as this poor confused pamphlet can afford; it is not unprofitable for us to know the passages of former ages, nor can it be any regret unto us to hear that our predecessors were rich and great, though we ourselves be little and poor. But it is rather a blame and reproach unto us to be ignorant of the antient rights of the city. An Egyptian priest told Solon that the most antient Greeks of his time were but babies and children, because they could tell nothing beyond their own and their father's memory. It was a foul flame to the men of Syracuse, a city of Sicily, that they could not tell Ciceron the place of the sepulchre and monument of their famous Archimedes, though it were amongst them, which he being a stranger could do, as it hath been my care in this to recount things, privileges and persons which conduces to the honour of this antient city, so I have not concealed the misfortunes and miscarriages of our predecessors, the memory of these obliquities is peradventure as useful though not so pleasant as that of the former.

Herein, as also in those matters which relate to the possessious or rights of other persons within the body of this city, I have dealt clearly and impartially, I cannot nor will not do the city right by doing wrong to others, my love to the city set me upon this

(a) York was burnt, 1. by the Saxons, 2. by the book, but not so well ordered as to the Mafly of

(b) Note that this has all that is in my lord Fairfax's work

4
work, but it cannot carry me beyond or besie the bounds of truth so far as the
light or the glimmerings thereof have appeared to me. I have touched little in this up
on the present government of the city or things lately acted; things fresh in your memo-
ries need not a remembrancer, though we cannot but fee poverty rushing in upon us as
the arrow of man, or this city, if you please, in a deep consummation, then seeing a decay in
their vital parts of trade, commerce and confluence; yet I may say thus much without
adulation or ostentation, that the present government of the city is very commendable,
unanimous in itself, and retains also a good harmony with their spiritual guides, there
is no strife between Moses and Aaron. Themisboasted that he could make of a lit-
tle city a great one: if I were matter of that are York should be as great as ever it was.
You will see by the following discourse what I can do, which is no more then what a lit-
tle bee doth that sucks from several flowers that honey which she afterwards brings into
one hive. What I have learned out of histories, records, year books, acts of parliament
and your own records and books remaining in the city, and from the relations of other
persons, or by my own observation in the course of my service to the city, they are
all digested into this little model; which is but a nosegay of some flowers of the city
which lay confusely scattered before.
Julius Caesar did by his will give a legacy in silver to each citizen of Rome. Though
I have a large affection for the city of York, yet my purse is not wide enough for such
a distribution, this rude collection is what I have to bestow upon all my fellow citizens
of York; not a gift to each citizen, but one poor contracted legacy to them all; which
I do heartily offer unto you as that which may remain as a lasting testimony of the truth
and sincerity of my affections to the city and citizens of York.

SIR,
You have told us by the former discourse what this city was, and what our prede-
cessors have been, we know not what this may have of honour in it, sure we are,
it hath but little of comfort. The shoes of our predecessors are too big for our feet, and
the ornaments which they had will not serve now to cover our nakedness, nor will their
wealth feed us who are not able to tell you what we are, unless it be this, that we are
poor and miserable. Our predecessors if they could see us would either disclaim us or
be ashamed of us. You have told us that this city was sometime the metropolis of the
Britains, the royal court of the Roman emperors, and a seat of justice antiently, and
also in latter times; how is it now become unlike itself? the inhabitants have many of
them forsook it, and those who have not, the cannot maintain; whilist some other cities
are become so big with buildings and numerous with inhabitants as they can be hardly
fed or governed. York is left alone static in a country plentiful for provisions and flored
if the people had money to buy them. Trade is decayed, the river become un navigable
by reason of shelves, Leeds is nearer to the manufactures, and Hull more commodious for
the vending of them, so York is in each respect further from the profit. The body of
York is so dißemboweled, that no person cares for being the head of it; the suburbs which
were the legs of the city are cut off; the late court of justice which indeed was built upon
the sand only is sunk, and with it many considerable persons are swallowed up; you
cannot now see any confluence of suitors or people; he that looks upon the city may see
her paps dry, and her eyes bedewed with tears, refusing to be comforted, because all
of them are gone. Now sir for the Britains whom you mention, we can neither derive pe-
digree nor wealth from them; nor can we hear of any of their descendants, unless in
Wales or Cornwall, or upon some mountain or hill in Cumberland; and when we have
found them we fear that they will not own us for their kindred or relations; we have
have lost our genealogy, and forgot the British dialect; they tell us that our blood is
not British, but Roman, Saxon or Norman, which, or some of which did expel those
ancient Britains, and we might expect the same reception from the Roman, Norman,
or Saxon, if we should appeal to any of them; and we find by experience, that it is
not a long series or beadle of ancestors or predecessors, but wealth and estate which set
a value upon men and places. As for our wealth it is reduced to a narrow scantling;
if we look upon the fabric and materials of the city, we have lost the suburbs which
were our skirts, our whole body is in great weakness and distemper, our mercantil-
zes and trade, our nerves and sinews are weakened and become very mean and incon-
siderable: for the earls, dukes, arch-bishops, deans, prebends and abbots of York, they
were no homogenial parts of our body, but only garnishments, embroideries and orna-
ments, and sometimes pricks and goades; our present misery is, that we can hardly
keep together our homogenial and esdential members, some of them using us as Aijalon's
servants, and seeing me leaving of us or refusing to act as magistrates amongst us, when
our very government seems to hang by a weak or upon some slender twig.

Now for all the monuments of our former state and glory we find no warmth or
comfort from them; but it seems to add to our unhappiness that our predecessors were
so happy.

1. To
"Give us leave for conclusion to tell you, that a good purſe is more uſeful to us than a long story which might enable us.

1. To make our river more navigable.

2. To re-ediſfy the decayed parts of the city.

3. To raife a flock to fet up some manufacture in the city.

4. To relieve our poor, into which number we may all of us fall if some timely courſe be not taken, by which through God's bleſſing this tottering and waſted city may be upheld.

The Binding of Prayer according to the use of the church of York, copied out of a manuscript of the late reverend Marmaduke Forthergill.

Explicit manualeſecundum uſum Ebor.

Deprecatio pro pace eccleſiae et regni in diebus dominicis.


Oratio: Eccleſia et tua equaſium, Domine, preces placatus addite, ut deſiruſ ad verſatib eſt serviat libertate.

Oratio: Deus, a quo familia defideria.

Oratio: Deus, qui caritiſtas.
We make a special prayer to our lady saint Mary, and to all the holy saints that is in heaven, for all the brethren and sisters of our monastery of Beverley, and to saint John of Beverley, and to saint Mary of Soutwell; and specially for all those that are sick in this parish or in any other, that God of his goodness releaseth them of their pains and sufferings, and turneth them to that way that is most pleasant to his loving and holy church.

We also pray specially for all those that wirchips this church with book or bell, vestment or chalice, awerclath or towel, or any other adornment thugh unwilke holy kirke is or may be more honored or wirchip.

We also pray specially for all theae that gifis or fendis, or in teftment wyle any gode in maynteyning of this kirke or kirk warke: And for all theae that fyndes any lighet in this kirk, as torche, jerg, or lamp in wirchipyng of God or any of his haloue. We also pray that for all women that er bun with childer in this parichin or in any other, that God comforteth thame and delvereth thame with joy, and fendeth thare childer criflendom, and the moerdors purifying of haly kirk, and releef of payn in thare travelynge.

We also pray for thame that this day gafe brede to this kirk, haly brede to be made of, for thame it first began and longest hales opon. For thame and for us, and for all other that neid has of prayer in wirchyp of our lady saint Mary, ilk man and woman hayls our lady with five ave. A Ave regina celorum, ave domina angelorum. 5. Pst partium. Oratio: Familiarum tuorum. Tempore paſchalia. Reginaceli. 5. Poſtpartum. Oratio: Gratiam tuam. De profundis. Kyrieleeſon, Chrifteleeſon, Kyrieleeſon. Paternoſter. Etnenosind. Requiem eternam. Credovidere. A portainferi, Dominusmoſter. Oratio: FideliumDeusomnium, requieſcantinpacefideliumanimeperm.

The first foundation of the collegiate church of blessed John of Beverley. ExMS. dom. T. Herbert *; Beverla. T

The collegiate church of blessed John of Beverley was anciently founded in the county of York, in a certain country called Dejyri, to wit, in the wood of the Dejirians in the time of Lucius, the most illustrious king of (England then called) Brittan, the first king of the name, the fon of Cai a pagan king, anointed by pope Eleutherius the thirteenth after Peter, in the year of our lord yeſt Cant, the fon of God the father almighty, creator of heaven and earth, together with the Holy Ghost, according to the computation of the church of England 126.

Afterwards it was destroyed by the pagans Orfe and Hengif; and is again renewed and founded by the aforefaid blessed John archbishop of York; is ordained a monaſtery of black monks, of religious nunsvirgins, ſeven ſecular priests for the ſervice of God, and divers other miniſters, to wit, in the year of our Lord 704.

And also again it is destroyed by the pagans Hubba and Hangar Danes, the sons of Sweyn king of the Danes.

After that it is refound and augmented by the moft illuſtrious king of England Abelliane, who endowed the faid church with divers priviledges, gifts and benefices, and fo it remained honourably endowed under the government of seven canons, until the coming of William called the bafard, the conqueror and king, and fo unto the year of our Lord 1084. And then so the conteſt of William called Rufing of England, Thomas archbishop, calleth the elder, by the afſent of the canons and others whom it concerned, Thomas the nephew of the faid lord archbishop, a prieſt, was ordained and calleth the first provoſt, to whom succeeded Tourfle of bleſſed memory, to whom Thomas called the Noman, to whom Roſerti, to whom Thomas Becett, archbishop of Canterbury, to whom another Robert, to whom Cafpring, to whom Symon, to whom Fallo Bajfit, to whom John Cheſell, to whom William of York, to whom John Manuell, to whom Alice, to whom Morgan the provoſt, to whom the venerable father and lord, lord Peter of Cheſel, who purchased many tenements, revenues and servises to the faid provoſfhip and provoſh thereof, and left implements of divers goods and chattels in all the manors of the faid provoſfhip both quick and dead; to whom Ha‐me, to whom Mr. Robert of Alburwick, to whom Mr. William of Morton, to whom Mr. Nicholas of Hagate, to whom Mr. William de la Mare, to whom Mr. Richard of Ravens, to whom Mr. Adam of Lynbergh, to whom the venerable circumſpect man Mr. John of Thoryſby, to whom the noble and venerable father and circumſpect man Mr. Robert Mansley, provoſt, prebendary of the prebend of St. James, preſident of the chapter, canon reſi¬dentary of the faid church, prebendary of the prebend of Hathfield of the cathedral
APPENDIX.

church of York, prebendary of the prebend of Bramfount of the church of St. Paul in London, prebendary of the prebend of Croftoil in the church of St. Martin the great in London, parson of the church of Hacneyn, and master of the free chapel in Maldon in whose time the said treatise was compiled by Symon Ruffel, in the year of our Lord 1416, in the month of January.

ARCHBISHOPS OF YORK.

Vacat annos 20.

666. 2. Cceda.
3. Wilfridus.

687. 5. St. John of Beverley, he was bishop thirty three years three months and thirteen days, after which he lived privately at Beverley in the college there, built and founded by himself, &c. and dying the 7th of May in the year 721, was buried in the porch of the church belonging to the college.

The better to illustrate the antiquity and history of this church, and to supply the defect of the proovets, from the above cited register, I shall here add the translation of an ancient manuscript, De vita S. Johannis archiepiscopi Eboraceni. Sue de antiquitate Beverlacensi, libri authroritiis hibernicas, which he divides in three parts.

In Bérnicia, is Hexam, Richend, Carlifge and Cayland.
In Dira is York and Beverley, and many other.

Anciently, that country alone, which was situated between the eastern ocean the rivers Darwent and Humber, was called Dira, but now Esof-riding.

Darwent, i.e. or the ford of Deira, or Deirians.

Low Deira, in respect of the higher between the sea and Humber, because it extends itself like a nofe. the syllable nof is added by the inhabitants, and is commonly called Holdernsfs.

Cafs, the last archiflamen of the pagan worship at York.

Godmundigham, a place of idols, not far from York eastwards. on the other side Darwent. Paulinus baptized in the river Trent near Southwell.

Saint John archbishop of York was born, as is commonly believed, in the village of Harpham.

Frothardus of Canterbury writ the life of St. John archbishop of York.

St. John was the first doctor of divinity in Oxford.

The Venerable Bede was the scholar of St. John.

St. John was the scholar of Theodore archbishop of Canterbury.

St. John was a hermit at Harnefeigh, i.e. in the mountain of the eagle, upon the bank of the river Tyne near Hexam.

King Alfred a favourer of St. John.

St. John succeeded Eata bishop of Haguifald.

St. John frequented the oratory of St. Michael near Hexam.

St. John was made archbishop of York.

Heroldus the disciple of St. John and his inseparable companion.

Brihuna the disciple of St. John, afterwards abbot of Beverley.

Sigga, St. John's deacon.

Wilfrid the less, afterwards archbishop of York, the disciple of St. John.

Herbeburgis abbe of Weftandun.

Queburnsy a nun of Weftandun, cured by St. John.

Deirewald a woody place, i.e. the wood of the Deirians, afterwards Beverlac, or the Lake of Beverley, so named from the bevers with which the neighbouring river Hull abounded.

St. John founded in Beverley a paroch church dedicated to St. John the evangelist, and having obtained the fire and title of this place, he converted the aforesaid holy church into a monastery, and assigned it to monks. He there built anew the prebytery or choir of the church, the prior of St. John's having a place in the nave of the church. He built to the south of the said church the oratory of St. Mary, where he afterwards placed nuns.

He added to those monasteries seven prebendaries and as many clerks in the nave of the church of St. John.

St. John procured to his monasteries the manor of Ridinge, and then built the church of St. Nicholas in the land of his lordship.

Earl Puce having a manor at South Burton two miles from Beverley, Telfrida the daughter of earl Puce was made nun at Beverley, whole mother St. John had delivered from a fit of ficknefs. Puce gave with his daughter the manor of Walkington. Telfrida died on the 3rd of March in the year of our Lord 742, whose bones are buried at Beverley.

Earl Aldi of North Burton, gave North Burton with the advowson of the fame to the church of Beverley in the time of St. John the archbishop. After those chapels were built in Lekingfield and Scoburgh, which were in the parish of Burton, in procrss of time made parish churches.

(a) Lelandi col. sum. II. ed. Hearne.
(b) In funda Domini fui.
Hervaldus the disciple of St. John, abbot of Tynemouth.

King Æred for his love of St. John gave Dalton to the church of York, in which village at that time was a manor of the king's.

St. John having left his bishoprick palled four years in Beverley.

St. John purchased to the church of Beverley lands in Middletown, Welwick, Bilton and Patrington.

Britunus, the first abbot of Beverley, died on the 1st of May, A.D. 733, and was buried near St. John.

Winwaldus a monk of the same place, the second abbot, died A.D. 751.

Wulfib, third abbot of Beverley, died A.D. 773.

The names of the rest of the abbots are unknown.

In the year 146 from St. John's death the monastery of Beverley was destroyed by the Danes, with the books and all the ornaments.

The monastery of Beverley remained three years desolate.

Afterwards the prebendaries and clerks returned to Beverley and repaired the place.

Beverley, a village situated in the hundred of Scroby.

King Æthelstan came to Beverley, and having conquered the Scots, built there a new college of secular canons.

St. John's town in Scotland, so called by king Æthelfaran, for the love which he had to the church of St. John of Beverley.

Æthelfaran gave lands to the church of Beverley in Brandonhurst and Lakenhithe. King Æthelfaran his right of burnis, i.e. of the feeding of horses, of the forage of horses which was paid to him yearly in the East-riding.

St. John's standard carried by king Æthelfaran when he vanquished the Scots. King Æthelfaran seeking a sign by which he might know the Scots subject by right to the English, deeply wounded a rock with his sword at Dunbar.

Deira which is encompassed on one side with the river Darwent, on the other with the Humber, and on the third with the northern or eastern ocean.

The charter of the same king Æthelfaran of the immunity, liberty and sanctuary of the lands of St. John. Writ in Latin.

The crois on the farther side Malweshead valley one of the bounds of peace, and the place of refuge or sanctuary of St. John, king Æthelfaran ordained, that Beverley should be the head of all East-riding.

Æthelfaran confirmed these privileges A.D. 938, and from the death of St. John 217.

From this time the town of Beverley became larger, and great was the concourse of people. In these times the people referring in great numbers, by the consent of the canons of Beverley, two chapels are built at York, one in honour of the blessed virgin, the other of St. Thomas the apostle; saving the right of the mother church.

Aelfric the seventeenth archbishop of York, translated the bones of St. John. A ring, with the fragments of a book of the gospels was found in St. John's sepulchre.

This translation was made in the year from the death of John 316, A.D. 1037, the 8th of the kalends of November, in the time of Edward, before he had obtained the dignity of the kingdom.

This writing was afterwards found in the cave of relics of St. John.

The crois on the farther side Malweshead valley one of the bounds of peace, and the place of refuge or sanctuary of St. John, king Æthelfaran ordained, that Beverley should be the head of all East-riding.

Æthelfaran confirmed these privileges A.D. 938, and from the death of St. John 217.

King Edward, at the influence of Æthelred, gave to the church of Beverley a lordship in Lycen. He first made the seven canons prebendaries. He also assigned certain places to the prebendaries, and appointed vicars for them. This Æthelred adorned the old church with a new choir. He also added an eight canon prebendary. He also decorated the whole church from the choir to the tower, with painting, which he called heaven. He also adorned the pulpits over the entrance of the choir with brass, silver and gold with wonderful Teutonic work.

Aelflædus the historian, sacrist and treasurer of Beverley, wrote the history of the English affairs.

King William the first had fixed his tents seven miles from Beverley, Tournimus a knight...
APPENDIX.

of William I. pursued a Veteran in the church of Beverley with his drawn sword, and was there miserably struck with a disease.

William I. gave Sigleborn to the church of Beverley, and commanded that his army should not hurt the church of Beverley.

William I. to earl Marchar, and Gamalael the son of Oferhn.

Thomas the elder, archbishop of York, gave to Thomas the younger his nephew, a new dignity by reason the discord of the canons, i.e. the provostship of Beverley, yet so as that he should neither have a vote in the chapter, or a stall in the choir. This place which was anciently called Bedern is now the provost's house, and the new Bedern is joined to his house, where are now the vicars of the prebendaries, to whom the provost pays their stipends.

1. Thomas junior.
2. Turjan, afterwards archbishop of York. He was the first archbishop, &c. who had a prebend in Beverley, and this honour the archbishops his successors retained.
3. Thomas the Norman.
5. Thomas Boket.
7. Goffry, in the time of Henry II.
8. Simon.
11. William of York in the time of Henry III. he was bishop of Salisbury.
13. Allan.
15. Peter of Chester.
16. Hayme de Charto, a foreigner, he was deprived of the provostship, and afterwards Episcopus G- made bishop of G.
17. Robert de Altemvic.
19. William de Melton.
20. Nicholas Hugate.
21. William de la Mar in the time of Edward III.
22. Richard de Ravenjar who improved the provostship.
23. Adam Limbergh.
24. Mr. John Thorley.
25. Mr. Robert Manford.
27. Robert Nievelle. He built the tower of Bedern in the time of Henry VI.
31. Mr. John Both, afterwards bishop of Exon.
32. Henry Webber.
33. Peter Taffar a foreigner.
34. William Patman.
35. Hugh Trater.
36. .
37. Thomas Dalby.
38. Thomas Winter.

Godsmundham is a mile from Wighton by east.
Harpsham in the Woldes not very far from Driffield.
The church of St. Nicholas in Beverley commonly called Holme church, where there is a cut for small vessels, the cut out of Hull river to the bridge at Holme, on the cut about half a mile.

South Burton, alias Bishops Burton, two miles from Beverley in the way to York. Walton two miles by west from Beverley. North-Burton half a mile south west from Lekefields. Scrobbury a mile north east from Lekingfeild. Dalton four miles north west from Beverley, the provost has a pretty house there.

Midleycroft crost, a limit of the sanctuary, hard by entering Lekeingfield park from Beverley.
There was another towards North-Burton a mile out of Beverley.
There was another towards Kimuldgreves a mile out of Beverley.
There was another crost by south toward Humber, all those were marks of sanctuary, each a mile out of Beverley.

Sigleborn in Holderness.
The inscription.

_Haec sedes lapidea ab Anglis diebataur Fridolfi diti, i.e. pacis cathedra ad quam reus fugiendae perveniens omnimodam pacis seruaretatem habebat._

_Herburgus abbefs of the monastery of Wotandune._

_John dedicated the church of South Burton._

_Herbold, afterwards a monk of Tinmouth, a servant of John the bishop._

_John came to the synod appointed by king Ofred._

_Briulun abbot of Beverley._

_Herbold the clerk of John, afterward abbot of Tinmouth._

_John remained in the bishoprick thirty three years. Reigned it to his chaplain Wilfrid, and died in Beverley on the names of May A. D. 731._

_Trufin a noble captain together with the Normans came to Beverley to plunder the town, but perished._

_William the baftard, king of England, was very bountiful to the people of Beverley._

_Robert de Struevill, lord of the castle of Cottam._

_The charter of privilege given to king Athelstan by St. John of Beverley, anno Dom. DcccCxxv (d)._
APPENDIX.

And for ich woll yai yai been save
Ich woll yai iken fremeed horse
And in all things be as free
A heart may think or eigh may see
At the power of a kinge.
Yat mañ make free any thinge
And my feile have icb fett yarto
For I woll yat na man this gift undo.

By virtue of which charters and the publick peace that ensued, this monastery continued in prosperity for many years, even until the Norman conquest, which happened in the year of our Lord 1066.

A revolution that at first was mixed with much vigour and some broiles wherein this place ran an equal rate with York, and several other parts of that county which were subjected to the merciless cruelty of fire and spoil, the usual concomitants of war. Nevertheless as the publick affairs settled, this church and town recovered fresh breath, and through the conqueror's royal favour, and benevolence of succeeding princes received fresh confirmation of liberties, as by the respective charters at this day extant are acknowledged, that granted by the conqueror's youngest son king Henry I. for the benefit of the town being as followeth.

HENRICUS rex Angliae vicecomitibus et ministris et omnibus baronibus Franciae et Anglie de Eboracis et Northumberlandiae salutem. Scitis me concelesse S. Wilfri de Ripon et Thomas archiepiscopo Eboracensi habere licentiam per quatuor dies ad festum S. Wilfri de Aprilis in Eboraca diebus ante festum et die festi et in eodem et praecipue quod omni illuere untes et inde redunantem omnibus mercatis suis habeant meam firmam pacem ne eis injuria vel contumelia fiat, neque disurbentur, super decem librum ruum foris facturam.

Confirmatio regis Stephanii de libertatibus infra Leucam.

STephanus rex Angliei archiepiscopis episcopis, abbatibus, baronibus, vicecomitibus et omnibus ministris suis fidelibus Franciae et Anglie totius Angliae salutem. Praeferit chartae testimonio confirm. ecclesiae S. Wilfrid de Ripon pacem suam infra Leucam suam et eujus pacis violatae emendationem sic ut stabat aliquo praedecessorum meorum et liuis ipsi ecclesiae collata, et a me cum eisdem regibus confirmata. Privilégia quoque et donationes quae a regibus Edwardo filiis meo et Willielmo consecutae est, et libertates omnes et dignitates et antiquitates suas, cum omnibus rebus suis in aquis et in terris, et in omnibus polefessionibus suis in Sacra et Sacra et in his quae ad illam ubique pertinent. Feras etiam suas quinque diebus omnibus illius venientibus et illinc redunentibus, cum omnibus rebus suis cum mea pace concedo et volo in pace praeposito, quod ipsa ecclesia ita tenet bene et in pace et honorifice in omnibus rebus in bolco et plano, in pratis et paupulis in terris et aquis, in navibus et portibus, et in omnibus alius rebus sic ut in unum miselimus et pluribus et honorifique tenuit tempore regis Edwarde et tempore regis Willielmi et tempore mei et temporum avunculo mei, eodem modo se confirmaverunt.

TELibus et episcopis et abbatibus et vicecomitibus et omnibus munus et donaciones quae regibus Edwardo et Willielmo et mei et regibus sui temporum confirmata sunt.

So as this church of S. Wilfrid by the influence of thefe and other royal favours held up in a flourishing condition until the year of our Lord 1318, about which gloomy time in the unhappy reign of king Edward II. this town and collegiate church, that had escaped the miseries several other places had suffered during the barons wars, were forced to redeem themselves from plunder and delirion, by payment of a thousand marks in money to the invading Scots, who whilst the English were besieging Berwick, had by Carlisle made an unexpected inroad into Yorkshire, harassing those parts with fire and sword, returning the same way they came with so considerable a booty and so little opposition, as encouraged them to enter England the next year with a running army, spoiling the country where they came, and at Ripon making the like demand, which the impoverished inhabitants denying (being indeed unable to pay) the town and church were forthwith fired, and several of the prayers put to the sword, inomuch as for some years both of them in a manner remained defolate, until king Edward the third's reign, who in the pursuit of his just claim to the crown of France, and vindication of his honour, and subjics sufferings by the Scots, marched both ways with his victorious army, witnessed the battle at Halidon hills in Scotland, and Poitiers in France; and through his princeely munificence, together with the care and charge of the archbishops, together with the liberal contribution of several worthy benefactors, whose names in the windows and other parts of the church are a memorial, the town was in a manner new built, and in the year 1370 raised well nigh from the foundation, and the three teaples and spires erected with more beauty and magnificence than formerly. In which flourishing estate it stood undecayed even during all that sharp dispute about
APPENDIX.

about the crown, which for one hundred and forty years had continued betwixt the puissant and illustrious houses of Lancaster and York, yea until the thirty sixth year of king Henry VIII. when so many monasteries, colleges, hospitals, chantries, and free chapels were thrown down by the boisterous storm that then happened, and by which desolation (amongst which that of Fountains in its neighbourhood) the revenues thereof were converted to temporal uses, so as the collegiate church must needs tremble under so dreadful a tempest. At that time it was a parish church, having an incorporation therein of seven prebendaries, having six vicars induted under them, which for their living had the tythes, oblations, and other profits appertaining to those seven cure. Six of these prebendaries having six vicars induted under them in that church called Vicars choral, which six vicars were bound to discharge the prebendaries of all cures and service in the said church; each of those vicars having from those prebendaries an annual stipend of six pound. The seventh prebendary in that the parsonage of Stainwick, who is called the chancellor of the said church, and at Stainwick hath a vicar endowed under him to discharge him of all cures and services in that church. The necessity was to maintain God's worship in the said church, the keeping of hospitality, of six prebendaries, for the relief of the poor, two prebendaries being constantly resident, the other five absent.

There were also nine chantries founded in the said churches by divers persons, as by their particular foundations may appear. The incumbrants being obliged to be personally present in the choir of the Minster at all the service, and as occasion served, to assist the vicars in administering the sacraments to the parochioners, effecting in number nine thousand, and were then named petty canons. The chantries were as followeth, viz.

1. The chantry of our lady in the Minster or collegiate church.
2. The chantry of our lady in the manor of Ripon.
3. The chantry of Holy Trinity, beneath the choir in the Minster.
4. The chantry of St. Thomas the martyr.
5. The chantry of St. Andrew in the Minster.
6. The chantry of St. Wilfrid in the Minster.
7. The chantry of St. John the evangelist, and St. John the baptist in the Minster.
8. The chantry of St. James in the Minster.
9. The chantry of the Holy Trinity above the choir in the Minster.

The other chantries in the same parish of Ripon were, viz.

1. The chantry of the chapel of Hutton Conyers.
2. The chantry of the chapel of Cletherom.
3. The chantry of the two priests in the hospital of Mary Magdalene.
4. The chantry of the hospital of St. John baptist.

Belonging likewise to the said collegiate church were three deacons, three subdeacons, six trebblers, an organist and grammar school-master. The three deacons had for their yearly stipend five pounds and ten shillings. The three subdeacons for their yearly salary four pounds and ten shillings. The six trebblers for their yearly stipend three pounds and eight shillings. To the organ player fourteen shillings and four pence. To the organ player fourteen shillings and four pence, and to the school-master two pounds. All which stipends be paid yearly forth of the common of the church.

In the said church were also certain lands belonging as well for the maintenance of sundry chantries therein, as certain yearly obits observed in memory of the donors of those lands, and likewise for the reparations to be from time to time made in and upon the said church, as also upon several tenements and cottages appertaining thereunto, which lands are called the common of the church.

And in further favour thereof, in the thirty sixth year of the reign of king Henry VIII. a commiission issued under the great seal empowering the archbishop for the time being to dispose of the government of the hospitals of St. John baptist and Mary Magdalene in and near the town of Ripon, as also of all and singular the prebends and canons of the said collegiate church, as they should from time to time become void, and to visit and reform that should be found amiss, as by the tenor of such part thereof as relates thereto, may appear as followeth,

"Sciatis etiam quod, cum archiepiscopi Eboracensis, in quoquor provincia hanc ecclesiam fundata et stabilis est, maximum in perpetuum donacione et collatione in utrum praedictae ecclesiae mai-""gisterii fives cultodis hospitalii Mariae Magdalene ac magistri fives cultodis hospitalii!
""S. Ioannis baptistae in et iuxta Ripon in praedicto comitatu Eboram, Nos pro nobis ha-""redibus et succedentibus nostris, has eorum donationes et collationes factas et faciendas, per nostras habet literas confirmatas et regia autoritate corroboratas; ac ratione publicae et eorum in archiepiscoporum beneficentia in hanc ecclesiam continuativas, nos pro nostris ha-""redibus et succedentibus nostris, ex gracia sancta et me-""ro motu per praestantes damus et concedimus archiepiscopo Eborum et succedentibus suis, ".

"advocationem, donationem, liberam dispositionem et jus patronatus omnium et singulo-""rum praebendarum et canonicatarum in eadem ecclesia quos vacare con-

"tigerit
APPENDIX.

"rigerit ad ejufmodi canonicatus, five præbendarum utique illius quæ per
praedicium decanum et paternitati nominati fæu commendati facriint, conférre, eademque
litteras collationis ad hoc sufficienter et jure validas facere figíllare et tradere, ut per-
fonam ejusmodi in canonicas five præbendarum illius poſſedentem facere et excequi, facien-
dum et exequendum: habendum διὰ τῆς ἄδοκης advocationem, donationem, liberam dispoſiti-
nem et ius patronatus, & eaſterra praemifis ejusm archiepístopos et præfentes praæconciç-
eiudem archiepístopos et succedentibus ejus in perpetuum, Tene ndum de nobis et haeredi-
bus noftri in pura et perpetua eleemosyna.

"Et scīatis ulterior, quod nos de meliori gubernatione et regimine ejusdem ecclēsiae col-
legiatae de Ripon, de gratia noftra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero mutu noftri, vo-
numus et concedimus quod idem archiepístopus Eboram et succedentibus ejusm in temporé
existentes, visitatores ecclēsiae collegiatae de Ripon praedicta exthiriunt; ejdemque archi-
picopus et succedentibus ejusm, licentiam, potestatem et authorizationem damus præfentes,
quoties et quandocunque prædicto archiepístopo vel succedentibus ejusm necessarium,
visitare reformare corrigere et emendare omne et omninomos errores, excessus, abu-
sus, delicta, negligentias et contemptus eorum decani et capituli alorum in eadem ecclē-
sia exifentiam, et omnia alia agere et excequii in et circa ecclēsiam colleg. praedictam,
quae visitatores alicujus collegii in academia Oxoniæ aut Cantabrigiae agere aut excequi va-
least, aut de jure debent, &c.

Enjoying not only that but all other its antient endowments and immunities until the
reign of king Edward IV. in whole minority was that law enacted in parliament concerning
ch antries and colleges by force, whereof this church (with several other collegiate
churches which at that time depended upon the archiepiscopal see of York) was diſſolved,
and in that sad condition lay gaping, until through the pious commiſeration of king James
of glorious memory, it got some respiration, such as with all due thankfulneſs it now holds
and acknowledges, albeit much ſhort of thoſe primitive rights it formerly enjoyed.

This collegiate church of Ripon hath belonging to it,

A dean.
A sub-dean.
Seven præbends

Two vicars choral

Four ſinging men, two affiſiants 60 00 00
Six choristers 40 00 00
One organif 20 00 00
One verger 05 00 00
One clerk 05 00 00
One audiتور 05 00 00
One registor 05 00 00
One library keeper 05 00 00
Clock keeper 02 03 04
Keeper of the organs 02 00 00

Rediitus ecclēsiae.

Olim duo stipendiarii 40 00 00
Finis quadragesimales 20 00 00
Decimar de Ripon 80 00 00
Decimar Teſtatorum 40 00 00
Rediitus cantariorum 60 00 00
Putei Brigs 20 00 00
Decimar de Nyd 10 00 00
Decimar de Granfley 02 00 00
Mortuaria 04 00 00
Liberi redditi 03 00 00
All redditi 02 00 00

Decimae molendinorum 05 00 00
Pre fabrica ecclesiae redditi 09 00 00
Ripæ wood 20 00 00
Reduced præbenda poſt mortem 198 13 02
Communities 179 04 04
Several chantries 52 14 02
Obis 10 08 08
Fabrick rents 19 00 00

8 X
The top a yard and a half.

Height 40 yards.
The top 1 yard.

Eight squares, the base of each 5 yds. 4.
Four spurs, the height 7 yards.
The base of the spur 4 yards.
Each square is 100 yards, in all 800.
Each spur is 9 yards, in all 36.
Four battlements, each containing 13 yards, in all 52.

So that all the lead upon St. Wilfrid's steeple is 888 yards square.

And every five yards square, containing 25 yards, will take a fother of lead, which at 8 l. a fother is 284 l. 3l. 5d.

To be abated out of the 244 for 4 yards 4 of the top which was wasted by fire—about
And for much lead wanting in some decayed places of the steeple about

The common seal antiently used by the chapter was the holy lamb standing upon a table, and holding a banner crucified; the inscription *Sigillum S. Wilfridi Riponensis eccliae.* The reverse is *Sigillum capituli circumscript.*

Thus far Sir Thomas Herbert, who also wrote the history of the three other churches, York, Beverley and Southwell.
OMISSIONS in the APPENDIX, &c.

In the Roman account of the city, P. 57. of the book, the reader will find Dr. Lister's observations on the multangular tower at York. I have to add, that Dr. Longsmith remarks that this manner of building with brick and stone was, originally, African; upon no less authority than that of Vitruvius. If so, it is probable it was brought hither by the emperor Severus, who was an African born. Dr. Lister in his journey to Paris, takes notice of this, see p. 55, where he describes the ruins of a Roman building of the same kind with the multangular tower at York.

P. 230. Sect. 3. In sir F. W.'s manuscript history, which I have seen a copy, or the original, of In London, is the case between York and Hull drawn up by himself; this I choose to give in his own Words. It is the only thing that I can find omitted, of any consequence, in the city's copy at York.

YORK and KINGSTON UPON HULL.

The relation between this city and the town of Kingston upon Hull in trade and commerce hath occasioned this chapter: they are two sister towns in this respect; and yet differences (as some think between sister cities) have heretofore fallen between them.

But if we find they were all settled by an agreement made the 28th of June anno Dom. 1578. in the twentieth year of the late queen Elizabeth, by certain articles agreed upon between Hugh Graves then lord-mayor of the city of York, and the citizens of the said city of the one party, and John Thornton major of Kingstoun upon Hull, and the burgesses of the said city of the other party, by the mediation and before the right honourable Henry earle of Huntington, &c. lord president of the then queen's majesties council established in the north parts for quietness, and a synall end and order then after to be had between them.

I forbear mention of the particular articles which are long, and they are not for fit for this discourse. They are concluded with this agreement, that if any doubt or difficulty do arise upon any of the articles agreed upon, that the lord president then being, during his time shall expound and order the same, and after that, the said lord-major of York, for the same being, and the major of Hull, with the advice of their councilors, shall compound all doubts and differences arising between them the said parties; and if they cannot agree, the said lord-major of the city of York and the major of Kingstoun upon Hull to make choice of some one person, or more, as they shall think fit to order and determine the same. I wish this peace and unity may long continue between them, for they are sisters as I have say'd before, and York the elder sister.

The town of Hull being situate with more conveniency for foreigne trade, I hope it may not weary the reader nor offend the town of Hull, if in few words I tell you the story of Hull, even from the beginning. It is no disparagement to great-nefs to have been little, which is the case of Hull.

But somewhat miserable for a place to be little that hath been great, which is the case of the city of York.

Hull if we may believe John Leland in his Itinerary, was but a mean fisher-town in the days of king Edward III. and a member of the village of Hasell: the first growth of it was for fish into isles, from whence this town had the trade of stocke fish. In the time of king Richard II. it waxed very rich, and Michael de la Pole merchant of Hull, and prentice (as the same Leland reports) to one Rotten Haring of that town, became in so great favour with the former king, Edward III. and the present king, that he was first (as Sir Roger Oweyn in this particular reports) made chief baron of the exchequer, and afterwards lord treasurer of England. This great man being then in high esteeme and honour, with his promises procured many grants and privileges from the kinge to this town, (for what shall not be done to the towne which the king's favour did favour) and the towne hath since that time continued in good reputation, and is very considerable for trade at this day; Leland writes of Heddon an ancient port not far from Hull, that as Hull increaseth, so Heddon decrease. I wysh the like might not be applied to York. I mention not these things out of any disaffection to Hull: I really affect it and desire it may still grow and flourish.

At P. 439. Sect. 3. of the book, the reader is promis'd a bull of pardon, from the then pope, for all the accomplices in the tryall and beheading of archbishop Scrope. This in-
A P P E N D I X.

Instrument was mislaid from my papers, and before I could recover it again, the press had gone over that part of the work. For which reason it can only find a place here; but is of so singular a nature as must not be omitted; no historian, that I know of, having to much as hinted at this circumstance, except Gaudin, who has met with some traces of it by this expression in his life of Scrope, "Necis pontificiae auctores papa excommunicavit, sed ut breui tempore abhurgert, fuisse omnium igitur." This put me upon inspecting the instruments in the Foedera Ang. of these times to see if any notice was taken there of the excommunication or abjuration; but all is hush and silent as to this matter. The traces that I could make out from thence are these,

First, I observe that the instrument for constituting a deputy for executing the office of constable and marshal was dated at Bishopsgate, July 8, 1405. two days before the archbishop and earl marshal was beheaded; at which time Henry was endeavouring to make out some law process against the prelate, to justify, in some measure, the intended execution of him. *Fed Ang. tom. VIII. p. 399.*

Next, it is somewhat strange that Henry, in his notification of the vacancy of the archbishoprick, and of the chapter's election of Thomas Langley their dean into the chair, should make use of this expression, *vacans super archiepiscopum Ebor. per mortem bona memoriae Richardi similim archiep. loci ibid.* This instrument was dated at the castle of Pontefract, Aug. 8. the same year. *Fed Ang. tom. VIII. p. 407, 408.*

In the instrument for constituting Sir John Cheyne, knt. and Mr. Henry Chichly, doctor of laws, the king's proctors or envoys, to the court of Rome, is this hint, *de et super certis negotiis nostris et statum regni nostri intime concernentibus.* This instrument was dated at the castle of Hereford July 18, 1405. (a) by which it appears that Henry was somewhat afraid at the thunder from the Vatican, and their legates were sent in all haste in order to divert the blow. *Innocent VII.* was then pope, and, notwithstanding this precaution of Henry's, no doubt infixed out some severe decrees against him but, of these no notice is taken at all in the Foedera. *Innocent VII.* died anno 1406, and *Gregory XII.* succeeding, I find that Henry again sent the same ambassadors to Rome, by an instrument of the same tenour with the former, but dated at Westminster, Aug. 18, 1407. The bull of pardon bears date April 12, 1408. so that it was some time before Henry's envoys, by the peremptory arguments of princes, could bring matters to bear in that court. It seems Gregory's reign proved milder than his predecessors; and he not only conformed to the filling up the act, which had been vacant above two years and a half, by Bouver, but issued out, also, this pardon. It is true, that neither the king nor any one else is mentioned by name in the bull; but *EQUITUSQUE STATUS* was certainly intended to include within the pardon Henry as well as the rest. *Gratis,* in a natural sense, is a word of great mildness and lenity; but whether the court of Rome did ever grant such favours to monarchs, on such terms, I leave to the reader's judgment. There is another instrument in the Foedera of the restitution of the temporalities to Bower, in which the excommunication is plainly hinted at; and by which it appears that Bower, whith bishop of Bafoot and Weet, had published some of the pope's decrees against Henry, which he in this instrument disclaims. The tenour of it is this, *Rex, &c.*— * EOS pro eo quod idem archiepiscopius omnibus et singulis verbis nobis et coronae nuntius praegnagitabiis in litteris bullatis ipsius domini summis pontificiis (ibi inde ut dictum confertus) contentibus, coram nobis pabam et expresse remnuchiat, et gra- nitate nuntius summus in actu jussit, volentes cum ea in hac parte agere grafaeo, — oppressum fideltatem ipsius archiepisci. &c.* Dat. opud Glouceci. i. die Decemb. 1407. *Fed Ang. tom. VIII. p. 503, 504.*

There are all the hints that I can meet with among the publick acts of those times, relating to this affair; which no doubt was industriously kept secret then, and all traces of such a scandalous excommunication kept out of the publick records. Thus much I thought fit to premisse before I gave the instrument; which might fill have hitherto in oblivion, had not my brother the reverend Dr. Drake met with it in a search he was then making into the registers at York, towards completing his design of publishing his fine edition of Matthew Parker de antiquitatet ecclefsiae Anglicanae. —I take notice that in a search for this instrument it could not possibly have been found; for it is strangely misplaced, having got into Alexander Nevil's register, Scrope's predecessor, among some other acts out of court; when one would certainly have looked for it in the register of his successor Bower.


Gregorius episcopus, servus servorum Dei, venerabilibus fratribus Thomae Du-

*ul. et Philippo Lincoln. epiri. salutem et apoh. bened. Romanae pontificis beat. Perlel* 

*coelestis regni clavigeri succesor, collatia fibi cohesis folvendi arque lignendi clavibus ex* 

*injuncti officii debito salutem quoniam singulorum, perinde disponent, ut collaegi ad* 

(a) *Fed Ang. tom. VIII. p. 446.*

*gregium*
APPELL IX.

...
APPENDIX.

"quibus ad invicem convenientibus post dispositionem hujus, alter alteri, codem modo, ut

supradictum ait, valeat in hujus materie processu executione mandare.

" Dat. (b) Lucce, 2 id. Apr. (c) pontificatus nostri anno secundo.

" GRATIS, de mandato dom. nostri. papae.

The next thing I shall give is an omission in the appendix of an insertion which should have followed the list of the subscribers to the new assembly-rooms, but by accident was misplaced. I give it now, and ask pardon of the worthy gentleman, who occasioned the paragraph, for it. An abstract, also, of a letter from Dr. Langwith, which came too late to be inserted in its right place, containing his thoughts on the Roman lamp as I take it, mentioned p. xiii. of this appendix, and referred to in the additional plate of Roman curiosities at N. 16, 17.

At a grand meeting of the subscribers to these rooms, in August 1732, a motion was made that thanks ought to be given to the earl of Burlington, for his noble plan and great care in the execution of and contribution to it; Sir Thomas Robinson, of Rockby-park, in the north riding of this county, bart. then in the chair, was deputed for that purpose. Lord Burlington, being at that time in York, at the races, Sir Thomas waited upon his lordship, attended by several other gentlemen subscribers, and gave his lordship the sincere thanks of the society, in a speech suitable to the occasion.

"Good Sir,

"I have been a little tardy in my answer to your last, as not thinking that anything so much as I should say would come soon enough for the press: for the same reason I shall now be very short, only giving you my opinion in general, instead of troubling you with a long detail of reasonings about it. As to the Roman lamp, I think that neither the size nor the proportion, will allow us to think it Roman, and if it be not Roman, I don't know what it should be but British, considering where it was found. I believe you will be inclined to favour this conjecture if you please to cast your eye upon La religion des Gaules, where you will find several figures whose habits and proportions resemble these, and yet were unquestionably Druidical. I cannot take it to have been a lamp, because the make of it seems to be by no means proper for that purpose: in particular, I cannot see why the hole in the head should be made so much too large for any wick.

"You will ask me then what I take it to be? In answer to this I shall say, that I take it to have been either barely a vessel to burn incense in, in which case a large hole was necessary for putting in the fire: or perhaps it had a still higher use, and was one of the British Lares made in imitation of those of Egypt.

"For that the old Celts borrowed many of their customs from the Egyptians, or at least had them in common with them. I think it pretty certain, and it is equally certain, that the Egyptians used to make holes in the heads of their gods in order to burn incense in them; and thus, as Dr. Lider has it, made their heads serve for perfuming pots for themselves. See Lider's journey to Paris p. 44.

"Licetus and Monfaucon may, for ought I know, have been deceived in taking such vessels for lamps.

In P. 125, in the beginning of chapter V. mention is made of a descent from Ireland, headed by the earl of Lincoln and lord Lovel, in support of Lambert Symnel, whom they caused to be proclaimed by the style of king Edward VI. against Henry VII. A copy of the letter sent by this claimant monarch to the city of York, soon after his landing, has been very lately lent to me; which, with the Refolutions of the magistracy upon it, at this juncture, were entered in one of their registries, and is as follows.

Copy of a letter directed to the mayor, &c. from the lords of Lincoln, Lovel, et al. late landed in Fronceys, in the name of their king, calling himself king Edward the Sixth. Will. Todd.

O our trufty and well beloved the mayor, &c. from the lords of Lincoln, Lovel, et al. late landed in Fronceys, in the name of their king, calling himself king Edward the Sixth. Will. Todd.

"to our trufty and well beloved the mayor, his brethren and commonalty of our city of York, trufty and well beloved, we greet you well. And for so much as we been comen within this our realme, not only by God's grace to attaine our Right of the same, but also for the relief and weal of our said realme; you and all other our true subiects, which hath been greatly injured and oppressed in default of nowne ministration of good rules and justice, defend therefore, and in our right herry wise pray you, that in this behalf ye wol lhen ewe unto you good aises and favours; and where we and such power as we have brougeth with us by mean of traveyage of the sea, and upon the land, beene greatly,verified and laboured, it wol like you, that we may have reliefe, and esse of logyng and vitullas within our citie there, and fe to depart, and truly pay for that as

(b) Lucce. (c) Ap. 12, 1408.
APPENDIX.

"we shall take; and in your doing, we shall the thing unto of right acceptable plea.

for, and for the same find us your good and sovereign lords at all times hereafter, and

of your dispositions herein to avert us by this bringer.

[Signature] under our signet at Malmes the viii day of June.

The which Letter was immediately sent to the earl of Northumberland for to see. And

a copy of the same was sent to Sir Richard Tunstall, and another delivered to master Payne

to shew it to the king's grace. And further what the mayor, aldermen, sheriffs and

common counsel of the city of York, assembled in the council chamber within the Guild-

hall, departed from the council, and commanded and was agreed, that every warden

should be in harness and raise his ward, and keep due watch, that no person should have

entry into the said city, but such as be true liege-men unto our sovereign lord the king,

Henry the seventh. And the said mayor incontinently, by the advice of his brethren,

aldermen, sheriffs and common-council aforesaid, sent in message unto the said lords of

Lincoln and Lovel, three of the chamberlains, giving them in commandment to shew an-

so to the said lords, that my lord the mayor, my masters his brethren, aldermen, the he-

shires, common-council, with the whole commonalty of the city of York be finally deter-

aimed, that be, whom the said lords called their king, they, nor none of their resi-

or company intending to approach this city, should have any entry into the same, but

to withstand them with their bodies and goods, if they would attempt so to do."

This lord Lovel had some affinity to the city of York, having an estate in the liberties of it. Of which, relating to his manor-house at Dring-houses, and the right of common of pasture belonging to it, in Knasfaires, are the following entries in the city's registers.

(d) "Lord Lovel, chamberlain to the king, claimed to have, by reason of his chief

place in Dringhouses, common of pasture for twenty kine and a bull in the pasture of

Knasfaires, of the which common the said lord and his ancestors have been possessed and

Grazed, as he said, without the time of mind. And it being proved, that the said lord

Lovel's tenants of his chief place in Dringhouses had the said common, till of late in the

time of Richard Carbet his tenant, who was indicted for misusing the said pasture; it was

agreed, that it should be this day answered unto the council of my said lord Lovel, that

my said lord-mayor and his brethren will not be against the right of my said lord Lo-

vel, but will be agreeable, that he shall have his right, so as no other of Dringhouses

have common in the said pasture, but only the tenant of my said lord Lovel of his chief

place, there to the number of twenty kine and a bull; so that the said tenant take no

other mens beasts to affit, but occupy the common with his own proper beasts. And

that his beasts have a mark, that they may be known from others.

(e) "Lord Lovel came personably and claimed as above; and Miles Metcalf the recorder,

in the name of the city, answered, that neither the said lord, nor any of his tenants of right

had nor ought to have pasture there, except the citizens of the city of York; whereas the

said lord Lovel prayed time that he by his counsel might search his evidences.

An explanation of the plate of Ancient Seals, &c.

Nº. 1. Is a representation of the seal and counterseal of Roger archbishop of York, fo con-

fected anno 1154. This seal is mentioned p.422. of the book ; and explained, p. xii.

of the appendix. What is further proper to lay of it here, is, that the impression on red wax, from which this was drawn, is appantant to a deed, without date, from the said archbishop to the abbots of Furness, com. Lanc. of certain lands; and is in the duchy

of Lancaster's office; box 35.  

II. The seal and counterseal of Walter Grey, archbishop of York, appantant to a deed, with-

out date, in the said office, from Robert de Lacy, constable of Chester to the said

Walter Grey of the town of Upion, com. Ebor. &c. The reading, Sigillum Walteri Ebo-

racenii archiepiscopi; the reverfe, the heads of St. Peter and St. Paul, Orate pro nobis sancti Dei apo-

phili. Amongst the records, at present, in the custody of Vicars-choral of York.  

III. An impression of another seal of the said archbishop, appantant to his charter con-

stituting the vicars choral of the cathedral church of York, a body corporate; mentioned

p. 472. of the book, and given at length p.118. of the appendix. The reverfe, by the

fineness of what is visible on it seems to have been made by an antique gem, and is part

of a bull. Circumscription, Sigillum Walteri archiepiscopi Eborae. Amongst the records,

at present, in the custody of Vicars-choral of York.  

IV. Is a very fine seal appantant to a writing of Walter Giffard, archbishop of this prov-

ince, in the nature of a letter of attorney, constituting and ordaining John de Nevill,

constable of the tower of London, and others therein named, his protors or receivers of a

sum of money, xll. sterlings. to be paid him by Petre de Mylo Leu at suad in

sum Lamdon, &c. Dated London, 5th of the ides of April, in the year of grace 1272.  

(1) 15 Sept. 1 Ed. III. John Newton mayor.  

(2) 14 Aug. 19 Ed. IV. William Wills mayor.  

The
APPENDIX.

The inscription almost obliterated. This ancient deed and seal was given to me; and I presented it to the society of antiquaries London.

V. Represents an impression from the matrix of a seal now, or lately, in the possession of Mr. Taylor, innholder in Durham, a collector of antiquities, of Robert Illegate archbishop of York, fo constituted anno 1544. This seal is hinted at p. 245 of this book; and was probably used, only, in the barony of Hexam, then a temporal barony, pertaining to the fee of York. The seal is the pull, the ancient bearing of this seal, impaled with his own arms: circumscribed, Sigillum Roberti Eboracensis archiepiscopi Anglicae primatis, et domini de Hextildelham. Reverse is the same inscription though somewhat differently put in. This impression was likewise given to the antiquarian society by the author of this work.

VI. Is an ancient seal made use of by the chapter of York, which was in the possession of Mr. Thorsby of Leeds, anno 1719; and engraved by the society of antiquaries; from whose print this was taken. The circumscription, Sigillum capituli ecclesiae beati Petri Eborac. ad causas et negotia.

VII. An ancient and very rude seal, belonging to the abbey of St. Mary in York. In all probability this seal was as old as the abbey, or as the use of seals; and continued to be their common seal to the dissolution. The seal to which this is appended is dated 18 of Edward IV. [anno 1478.] and is of an uncommon length for one of that age. The instrument recites an agreement made between Thomas [Bothe] the abbot and convent of St. Mary's, York, and Thomas, cardinal, archbishop of Canterbury, Richard, bishop of Salisbury and several other bishops, lords, knights, &c. there named, about the manor of Whitgift, and certain lands and tenements in Redness, Swinfleet, &c. The counter part to this deed I have seen in the duchy office; but this falling into my hands by chance, I gave it, as above, to the collection of the society. The impression is illegible, and must have been worn out of the matrix before this impression was made. The counter seal is stamped in four different places on the back of it; I apprehend it to be a gem; but it is so faint that I can make nothing of it, nor its circumscription.

VIII. The arms of the abbey of St. Mary in York, from an ancient folio volume book of arms in the herald's office. This is different from what bishop Tanver has given us in his Notitia Mon. The king, in the center, I suppose was given to denote the royal foundation of this abbey.

IX. A draught, exactly taken from a rude drawing in a manuscript book in the Bodleian library; to shew the excellence of the draughtsmen of that age. See a description of the book p. 627. The inscription, as far as I can read it, is this, De installatione et electione et prim. domini Symonis abbatis monasteri beatae Marie Ebor. Over the church ecclesiae nosa; probably a coarse representation of the church this abbot Simon built in the monastery.

X. The broken remains of the ancient seal of the famous hospital of St. Peter, after of St. Leonard, in York. This is appendant to a deed amongst the records of the city on Ouse-bridge, as are the eleven following impressions to N. XXI. but they did not send me up to what deeds these seals are fixed, or the purport of them. I could not meet with any other, or better, impressions of these seals in the Augmentation office, nor the other offices where I might have expected to have found them.

XI. The seal of the priory of the Holy Trinity in York; the inscription partly illegible, but the deed styles him Prior domus fœni prioratus sanctae Trinitatis Ebor. ordinis sancti Benedicti, et suddem loci conventus.

XII, XIII. Two seals, antiently belonging to the monastery of St. Augustine in York. The titles are, Sigillum communis conventus fratrum Heremitarum in civitate Ebor. et sigillum patriæ fœni provincialis.

XIV. Another seal belonging to the prior of the same monastery; the title in the deed stiles him, Prior fratrum Heremitarum ordinis sancti Augustini in civitate Ebor.

XV. The seal of the monastery of the friars Carmelites in York. The seal has it, Prior et conventus fratrum ordinis sanctae Mariae de monte Carmeli in civitate Ebor.

XVI. The seal of the monastery of the Fryars-minors in York. The reading, Sigillum gar-dianæ Fratrum-minorum Eboracii.

XVII. The seal of the monastery of the Fryars-preachers in York. The title in the deed, Prior et conventus ordinis Fratrum-predicatorum de Singis Eobr. in civitate Ebor. There are two of these, one of them was the priors, and the other the common seal of the convent.

XVIII. The seal of the father provincial of this monastery. His title in the deed is, Prior provincialis Fratrum-predicatorum in Anglia.

XIX. The seal of the hospital of St. Thomas York. The title in English. The seal of the hospital of St. Thomas without the suburbs of the city of York.

XX. The antient seal of the hospital of the Holy Trinity, belonging to the company of merchant adventurers in York. The title from the deed, Commune sigillum hospitialis sanctae Trinitatis in Hollo-gate in civitate Ebor.
APPENDIX.

XXI. The common seal of the Corpus Christi in York bears this inscription, Sigillum in Eboraco fundat.

XXII. Is an ancient seal which did belong to the nunnery of St. Clement in the suburbs of York. This seal is appendant to a grant in the Duchy-office, from the priores and convent of it, of some lands, &c. in Horton in Ribblesdale. Dated in their chapter-house anno regn. reg. Ed. III. 30. [1356.] Circumscription, Sigillum conventus fancti Clementis papae in Eboraco.

XXIII. This very curious and very ancient seal is appendant to a deed, as curious, which the reader may find printed at length at p. 313. The reader may find printed at length p. 313. It was the city's seal; and if I may be allowed to guess at the time, by the fineness of the hand writing, it is above six hundred years since this seal was put to the deed. The first side which is put last in the plate, is a bad representation of the ancient cathedral church of York. It is not unlike the old seal the city uses at present, as may be seen by a preceding plate, where all their seals are engraven. See p. 381. But my drawer has made sad work with the inscription, and I was not able to get it rectified without a journey to York on purpose. The instruments being amongst the city records, from which I took the copy myself; but had a draught of the seal sent me since from thence.

XXIV, XXV. Are these also of the church of Ripon and the town of Beverley; but whether they are used in either place now I know not. The latter of them is in metal, and has been gilt; it has a hole for its appendance to some grant from the township. The figure represents St. John of Beverley sitting on the chair, or fress-crabe; with a Bever at his feet, from which animal the town is supposed to have taken its name. This seal seems to be of no older date than archbishop Savage's time; because, as I take it, it is that prelate's arms which are impaled with the old arms of the fee of York in one of the shields. The circumscription, Sigillum communitatis burgensis Beverlaci. The other, Sigillum santi Wilfridi Riponensis ecclesiae. What the KOLAMVRE on the counterfeal means I am ignorant of. This is from a drawing which came into my hands with the copy of Sir Thomas Herbert's short account of this church communicated to me by Mr. Samuel Gale. The Beverley seal was given me by a collector of coins who met with it by chance, and I have since presented it, with other impressions of ancient seals, to the antiquarian society.

XXVI. An inscription round the outer verge of a large and massive gold ring. This ring was found about two years ago on Bramham-moor, or near it; but where I cannot justly learn for fear of a restitution by way of treachery. It is quite plain with square edges; the letters are cut, raised, and the interstices filled up with lead, or a kind of enamel, which makes it smooth and even. The inscription is certainly Roman, but to all the Connoisseurs in those old and obsolete characters, who have seen it hitherto, unintelligible. The reverend Mr. Serenius, a Swedish minister, and well skilled in the northern languages, took great pains to come at an explanation of this mysterious ring. But in vain, being not able to make out anything more than one word of the inscription; which he reads G L A S T A - P O N T O. This makes the learned divine conjecture, that it had some reference to the abbey of Glastonbury; and might have been the wedding ring of some abbott to that monastery; or, on his translation from thence, to the church of York. Upon looking backward into the account of our prelates, I can find none of them that came from Glastonbury; nor upon search into the catalogue of abbots there can I find any of them who were Danoes, or font as millionaries into Norway. No doubt, but this ring must have been transported hither by some Dane or Norwegian; the characters it bears giving proof of the now, almost, lost language of those ancient northern nations. This is all the interpretation I can learn, or all the conjecture I can make relating to this very ancient curiosity; which is, at present, in the hands of Mr. T. Gill of York, who just preferred it from the crucible, and weighs, within a trifle, five guineas, or one ounce six penny weights.

An account of the Saxon and Danish coins struck at York, with some account, also, of the money minted from the Norman conquest, to the last mint erected in that city.

In the second chapter of this work I have hinted the great probability, that the Romans, when their emperors were resident at Eboracum, had a mint attending them as well as the praefectores in their absence. But, as this was only a supposition, and since no diacriticks on their coins do evidence the truth of it, except the coin which Galsuaus and Camden ascribe to the sixth legion at York, I shall not discuss that point any further. Nor shall I waste any time in an enquiry after British coins struck here, either after the Romans left the island, or before it. Especially, when we are informed by their natural historian, Gildas, that the Britons had none of their own; but that all the gold, silver, and brass coins, which they had, were flapped with the image of Caesar,
APPENDIX.

But, under the Saxo government in Britain, we have undoubted testimony of a mint at York; both, in their septarchial division of this kingdom, and under their universal monarchy. Nor were the Danish kings amongst us so long, without leaving us several such evidences as the former. In the Heptarchy, though I have great reason to ascribe every coin the Northumbrians kings struck to be done at York; yet I have been so cautious as to take and engrave none, but what have the name of the city evidently upon them.

The first which I think proper to mention, though it stands at No. 29. in the plate, is the coin of Edwin the great. This curious piece is represented in Sir Andrew Fountain's tables at the end of Dr. Hicker's Toxarius linguarum, &c. Tab. VIII. and in the last edition of Camden, Tab. IV. No. 38. It is an unce of very great rarity and worth: being the antientest coin of the Saxon money, known to the Connoisseurs in this way. It is probable this coin was struck at York after Edwin became universal monarch; the inscription EPI N REX A. or Edwin rex Anglorum, implying no less. Bede informing us, that he was the first Saxon monarch who stiled himself king of English-men. On the reverse of this very fair coin is read SEE VEL ON. EOFER, or Seevel, [the mint-master] at York. I shall not follow my countryman, honest Mr. Thoresby's notion, in ascribing the great antiquity of the name and family of Seevel in Yorkshire, to this mint-master; that antient family needing no such strained efforts to denote its antiquity. I shall only take notice, how early the Saxons began to corrupt the Roman name EBORACUM, and barbarize it into their own dialect. This name however stuck to the city, with little variation quite thorough the Saxon government in this island. But to begin with the plate.

N. B. That these coins are all taken from Sir Andrew Fountain's tables; except a few from the curious collection of the gentleman who does me the honour to give the plate.

FIG. I. AEBEL RED REX. ANGLorum; on the reverse, STEORGER MO netia, vel MONetarius, de EOFERwic. Tab. I. i. 3.

2. AEBEL RED REX ANGLorum; on the reverse, ODA MONeta, vel MO netarius, de EOFERpiC. Tab. Eadem tab. No. 19, 20.

3. Another reverse of the same king's coin, PINT----ED MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOFERwic. Eadem No. 24.

4. Another reverse to the same, SYMERLEDI MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOFERwic. Ead. No. 28.

The first coin is put down for Ethelred, or Ethelred, the third son of Ethelwald; and the latter were struck for Ethelred, the son of Eadgar. They were both universal monarchs; and reigned, one of them about the year 866, and the other began his long reign anno 978. From whom prince Edgar Atheling was descended.

5. EDEL STAN REX; reverse, ROTBERT MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOE FERwic. Tab. XI. No. 9.

6. EDEL STAN REX; reverse, ABERTEE MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOFERwic. Ead. No. 11.

The reverse of this coin was omitted, through mistake, and was obliged to be put in the last of all. These two coins were struck for Abellstan the great, the son of Edward the Elder, who began his reign in the year 925. An universal king.

7. ADELS STAN REX; reverse, PIVLSIG, the name of some nobleman, or the mint-master. Ead. No. 12.


In this reverse about the building is read EBORACA, from whence it appears to be struck at YORK. And very probably, adds the Tabulph, these two coins were designed to represent the cathedral church there; as well as the artificers of that age could express it.

9. EDELSTAN REX T Orius BRITANNiae; on the reverse, REGNALD MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOFERpIc. Tab. This coin is also ascribed to the same monarch as the former; and is singular on account of the titius BRITANNiae on the head side. Our country-man Mr. Thoresby has the honour to be the first who hit on that reading; having been plainly mistaken before by Mr. Obadiah Walker, and others. Abellstan, says our (4) antiquary, was the first Saxon monarch who assumed that title, as Simeon of Durham hints, Athelstan primusque regnum totius BRITANNiae adoptus est imperium (e). This coin was taken from one in the collection of James Walf, eqi. Class. 2. 2. 4.

10. The same reading as the former, both round the head and reverse, but is struck from a different die, as may easily be observed. EFORwic for EOFERwic is also the same in both coins.

(4) Ducat. Ead. 545. (e) Dein x scriptus, p. 14. 9. EAD-
Saxon and Danish Coins struck at York.

James West of the Middle Temple, Eng., a great collector of Antiquities, and encourager of Antiquarian Studies, contributes this plate. 1756.
APPENDIX.

11. EADPARD REX; reverfe, SNEBENRI ON, de Eofeorwic. Poet. Tab. VII. N°. 35, 36.

These were the coins of Edward the confessor.

13. EADGAR REX; reverfe, ALF SIG Monetarius, O.L. EO.

This coin is allowed by the Tabulift to have been struck at York; and was designed for Edgar, the brother of Eadwy, who began his reign anno 957. Tab. V. N°. 5, 12.

14. EADGAR REX ANGLOR; reverfe, PANNON ON EO FORPIC, Poet.

Another coin of the same king in the collection of James Wofj, eqi. Class. 2, 5, 3.

15. EADPARD REX; reverfe, VCESTEL ON Eoerwic, Poet.

16. EADERD REX; reverfe, DORR ON EOFER PIC, Poet.

17. EADERD REX; reverfe, ARNERIM ON EOFERWIC, Poet.

18. EDERD REX; reverfe, ERNGRIM ON EOFERWIC, Poet.

19. EADGAR REX; reverfe, ELPINE ON EOFERPIC, Poet.

20. STIRCOL ON EOFERFIC, Poet.

21. LEOFENOD ON EOFHERWIC, Poet.

22. EADPARD REX; reverfe, DORR ON EOFERWIC, Poet.

All these different stamps of coins were struck for Edward the confessor at York; and are in Tab. VI. N°. 4, 5, 8, 9, 11, 14, 16, 18.

23. SCVIAE ON EOFERPIC, Poet.

24. ARNGRIM ON EOFERWIC, Poet.

25. EADGAR REX ANGLOR; reverfe, SNEBENRI ON, de Eofeorwic, Poet.

26. Another coin of this king. EADPARD REX; reverfe, SCYINE ON EOFERWIC, Poet.

In the custody of Mr. Wofj. Class. 3, 6.

27. EX NATA OlEED A; reverfe, AETERE M. ON. 30ERWIC. Poet.

The king's head and inscription is reversed on this coin; but for all that it is a very curious one, and was struck for Guthrum the Dane, who upon his conversion to Christianity, had the name of Athelstan given him at the font, by Alfred the great, his godfather. This coin is in Sir Andrew Fountain's tables; and is engraved at N°. 6, in this plate. It is there given to Athelstan the great; but in the last edition of Camden Tab. IV. N°. 18, and in Thorsby's Ducat. Led. p. 344, N°. 71, it is agreed to belong to this converted Dane. This Danish general has a near reference to York; a street in the city still bearing his name. For which reason I subjoin here an account of the various names and variation of them which historians have given this ruler: who, I must take notice, is the only Northumbrian king, except Edwin, who put the initial letters EO for Eoforwic on his coin; at least that I have met with. The account I had from the reverend Dr. Langwith is as follows,

"I mention Guthrum, as an odd inflance of the great variety of names given by our "Teutonic ancestors to the same person, and of the confusion in history that must have "been occasioned thereby. This prince seems to have had three names, first, Gutram, with "its variations, his proper name; secondly, Gormand, &c. which I take to have been "his nick-name: I could shew you by many instances how fond, not only the Teutonic na "tions, but others more polite, were of giving nick-names to their princes. His third "name was Aethelstan, &c. which was his baptismal name given him by king Alfred. "These three names, either by variety of dialects, or an affectation of Latin termina "tions, or downright negligence in writing, became at least five times as many. His "first name Gutram may be derived from Gut Bonus and Ram or Rhum Fama, and so an "swers Agathocles. The first part of this name, Gut, or, with an aspirate Gath, is in "other dialects of the old northern language Dub or Dab. Hence we have,"

2. Gutram. Thorsby in Camden, cc.
5. Goden. Corrupted from the former. Verjegan.
7. Godrus, by giving a Latin termination, Camden from Affrius. 72.
8. Gyors, which is worst of all. Mat. Wofman, 320.
9. His nick-name seems to have been Gormand, from the Text. word E022, dirt, filth, "&c. in the A. S. top, smus, luten, [langus, tabum] and mnb, a mouth, q. d. foul-mouthed. "It may have been given him, either from his ravenous filthy way of eating, or from "his insolent and vain glorious boasting, &c. The variations of this name are,"

9. Gor-
The variations of his third or baptismal name Aethelstan, most noble, are chiefly in the way of writing it, &c.


14. Alfred the Great, Mat. Woff, &c.

15. Alfred the Great.

I think it pretty odd, that Guthrum-gate and Gormondchester should take their denominations, one from the name, the other from the nick-name of this prince.

"Qu. Whether the name of Gormund did not afterwards become proverbial, and give rise to the French word gourmand, whence comes gourmander, to play the glutton, or the hector, gurnandisf, glutony, and our word gormandize.

28. EADVIG REX; reverse, WISIA MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOfewric, Trench.

This coin was struck for Edwy, an universal monarch, the successor to Edred, and son to his brother Edmund, who began to reign anno 955. Tab. VIII. N. 1. 4.

29. The curious coin of Edwin the Great, struck at York, already described.

30. CVNT REX ANGLORUM; reverse, CRINAN MONeta, vel MONetarius, de EOfewric, Trench.

31. SVNOLF MONetarius de EOfewric, Trench.

32. FAREBEIN MONetarius de EOfewric, Trench.

33. ELFNAN MONetarius de EOfewric, Trench.

34. CVNT REX; reverse, RÆFEN ON EOfewric, Trench.

35. CVNT REX ANGLORVM; reverse, OVBDGRIM MONeta, vel MONetarius de EOfewric, Trench.

36. CVNT; reverse, PVLNOD MONeta, vel MONetarius, ON EOfewric, Trench.

All these are different coins of king Canute the Great, struck at York, about the year 1020. Tab. IV. N. 1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 12, 19, 21.

37. HAROLD REX ANGLORUM; reverse, VRCETEL ON EOFewric, Trench; on the cross PAX.

This coin was struck for Harold the son and successor of Canute the Great; who began his reign anno 1035. It is in the collection of James West, esq; class. 3, 3, 8.

38. SCI. SANITI PETRI MONeta; reverse unintelligible.

39. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, ERIVITM, these letters are also acknowledged unintelligible by the Tabulist.

40. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORACENSIS CVITAS.

41. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORACENSIS CVITAS.

42. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORACENSIS CVITAS.

43. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORACENSIS CVITAS.

44. SCI. PETRI MONeta; reverse, EBORACENSIS CVITAS.

45. Is a different coin of this kind from any of the former. The letters on the first side cannot be made out, but the reverse is SANTITI PETRI moneta, as plain as any of the foregoing. It is in Mr. Wolf's collection, class. 2, 3.

The coins here exhibited have occasioned some disputes amongst the Connaisseurs in these kinds of antiquities. The question is whether they were coined on purpose for the tax payable to the court at Rome, called Peters-pence, or Romanis-, or, were peculiar to the church of St. Peter, in York; and struck by the archbishops of that see, before the conquest? In my opinion this will bear no manner of dispute at all. That the archbishops of York enjoyed this royal privilege by immortal cultum, as well as Canterbury, is certain. And, as the annotator on the tables remarks, if this had been paid to Rome as Peters-pence, in all probability, some of these coins would have been found at this day in the pope's collections, which they are not. Though these coins have near, all the fame legends, yet it is plain they were all struck from different dies. Coin 39, seems to have the name of some mint-master upon it; and, as the Tabulist observes, coin 44. is of the same kind as the former, though Walker reads it St. Nigilus, for S. Petri moneta. After the conquest, this favour, granted to the prelates of the two metropolitical sees, and a few of the rest, was in some measure curtailed. They certainly continued to coin money, but then it bore the same stamp as the king's own coin. Roger Hoveden observes, that in the turbulent time
time of king Stephen, the weak title he had to the crown allowing of such an innovation, that all the nobility, as well bishops, as earls and barons, coined their own money. But Henry II. coming to the crown, remedied this usurpation of the baronage; and made a new money which was solely received and paid through the kingdom. It is true, says Sir Matthew Hales, that certain ancient privileges, derived by charter and usage from the crown, divers, especially of the eminent clergy had their mints or coinage of money. As the abbots of St. Edmundsberi, clauz. 52, Hen. III. m. 15. denari; and the archbishop of York, clauz. 5 Ed. III. p. m. 10. 19. denari, and some others. But although they had the profit of the coinage, adds that author, yet they had neither the denomination, stamp, nor alloy. For upon every change of the coin, by the king's proclamation, there issued out a mandate to the treasurer and barons to deliver a stamp over to those private mints, to be used by the several proprietors of them. That eminent lawyer still adds, that the liberty of coinage in private lords, has been long since diffused, and in a great measure, if not altogether restrained by the statute of 7 Hen. VII. l. 6. I suppose he means lay-lords, for we have undoubted testimony, that the archbishops of York continued to use this ancient privilege long after the date of the statute above; even down to the reign of queen Elizabeth, and that from the coins themselves. Thus much I thought proper to say relating to this coinage; several instruments are given in the publick acts to this purpose, and in p. 547. of this book, the reader will find some further testimonies about it. I shall only add, that in reference to the Sancti Petri moneta, above authorities tell us, that the archbishop's coinage at York was of old called Peter-pence; as may be seen in Maddox, in two or three instances. I shall also beg leave to add a copy of a short charter granted from Henry III. as early as the second of his reign to Walter Grey then archbishop of this province, wherein the ancient custom of their coinage is specified, and a new power is delegated to them.

Cuneus archiep. Ebor.

45. Is a different coin of Edward the confessor from any of the former. The legend EDWARD REX; reverfe, VLFKEL ON EOFERWic. Poehth.

46. 47. Two more different coins of the same king. Legend, EADPARD REX ANGL Orum; reverfe, SPART COL ON EOFERWic. Poehth.

The next OGBRIM ON EOFERWic. Poehth.

In thee the king is represented sitting, half naked, with his globe, scepter and crown. The globe was anciently peculiar to the Saxon kings of this island; and is said to have been handed down to them from the time of Constantine the great; who first assumed of this emblem from the Britiſhſoldiery, at his inauguration at York, as lord of the iſland of Britain. See p. 45. of this book. On the reverfe of all these coins are the martles represented; the peculiar device of this monarch. Fig. 6. and lat, is put in here, but it belongs to the fame figure above, and is the reverfe of that coin omitted by mistake.

I have now gone through all the different Saxon and Danifh coins, struck at York, which are exhibited in Sir Andrew Fountain's tables, thoſe in the new edition of Camden, or what Mr. Weſth has collected. I hinted before, that we have a strong claim to all the coins, that any of the Northumbrian kings coined; but as none of their reverves have the name of the city particularly upon them, except thoſe two remarkable of Edwin and Guthrum, I have purpoſely omitted them. I now proceed to a short diſſertation on the coinage at York from the Norman conquest to the laſt moned in that city. I think it needless to grave these coins, since they are most of them common enough; and are to be met with in the cabinets of the collectors.

The curious in this way, are much indebted to a diſcovery made some years ago, at York, of a large quantity of the conqueror's and hisſuccessor's coins. By which means the flamp of thoſe kings, before scarce, are made pretty common. The accident happened in this manner: A dreadful fire having burnt down many houſes in Upper Outgate, York, April 2, 1694, upon the digging the foundation of one of the houſes for erecting a new one, the workmen dug to a considerable depth, and discovered another foundation, very
probably, unknown to the builders of the later house. This lower foundation was very well supported, at several angles, with good oak-piles. Some of which were so firm and found, that they served again for the same purpose. Besides these piles there were laid several great timber trees, a cros, in order to make the stronger foundation. These lower foundations very well answer the accounts of the timber buildings in those days. Between the heads of two piles, in this lower foundation, the workmen discovered a little decayed oak box; wherein had been hoarded about two hundred or two hundred and fifty pieces of the Norman coin. But age and the moisture of the place had so defaced them, that not above a hundred of them could be preferred. Mr. Thorby, from whose account of this discovery to the Royal Society I have taken this extract, (k) had the perusal of about half that number; which proved, as he says, the noblest stock that ever he saw, or indeed heard of, of William the conqueror's coin. Not above two or three in the whole cargo being of any other prince; and these, though later in times, are more rare in value than many of the Roman or Saxon coins.

Amongst these coins were several minted at different places. But what I shall take notice of are those which our antiquary has given in his catalogue of antiquities (l) then republished in his Museum at Leeds.

A P P E N D I X.

William I.

PILLEMV. REX, reverse, DORR ON EOERwic, 32k.

PILLEMV. REX, (for A) reverse, FIND BEORN ON EOERwic, 32k.

William II.

PILLEMV. REX. The king's half face and scepter, the diadem of pearls; reverse ORDNORIN ON EOERwic, 32k. This last is of William Rufus, and two former William the conqueror.

EvTACIVS. Eufbachius, son and heir apparent to king Stephen, but died before him. The figure of the said prince with a large sword in his hand, a pellet in each quarter of the cross surrounded with a rose; reverse, ECBORACI. E.D.T.S. In all probability, this coin was struck at York, for the prince, when his father had sent him down a sort of a governor here of these parts (m).

Henry II.

HENRICVS REX; reverse, NICOLE ON EOERwic, 4ka. Mr. Thorby observes, that is the only piece that hath six points, and a line in the middle part, on which is placed the cros. I take notice also, that this was the last coin with the Saxon name of York on it; though somewhat altered; Carolina for Cœlurum. This coin is of king Henry the second.

Edward I.

EDW. REX ANG. DNS. HYB. Edwardus rex Angliae dominus Hyberniae; reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. A penny of king Edward 1. in the great collection of Brown Willis, esq.; Mr. Thorby also exhibits another of the same king, with the inscription Civitas Eborac. on the reverse. And a half penny, found in a grave at Exzay with the reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI.

Edward II.

EDWARD DEI G. REX ANGL. Z. FRANC. D. HYB. Edwardus Deigratia rex Angliae et Franciae, dominus Hyberniae; reverse, Civitas Eborac. A great of Edward the third's coin, very fair, the mint-mark a bell. Mr. Willis has a half groat and a penny of the same coin at York.

Henry II.

HENRICVS REX; reverse, NICOLE ON EOERwic, 4ka. Mr. Thorby observes, that is the only piece that hath six points, and a line in the middle part, on which is placed the cros. I take notice also, that this was the last coin with the Saxon name of York on it; though somewhat altered; Carolina for Cœlurum. This coin is of king Henry the second. One of the same in Mr. Willis's collection.

Henry IV.

A groat of Henry the fourth, or Henry the fifth, with E on the king's breast, and CIVITAS EBORACI on the reverse. A penny with the same reverse. Mr. Willis.

Henry V.

HENRIC. DI. GRA. REX ANGL. Z. FRANC. By the key on either side the king's head this half groat appears to have been struck in the archbishop's mint at York. Mr. Willis has another half groat of this king's coin with the arched crown; on the reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. Mr. Thorby exhibits a penny, also, of this king. H. D. G. ROSA SIE. S.P.A. Henricus Dei gratia roga fine fijina; reverse CIVITAS EBORACI. Three pellets in each quarter of the cros.

Henry VI.

EDWARD. DI. GRA. REX ANGL. Z. FRANC. reverse, POYSO Dom, &c. CIVITAS EBORACI. A very fair groat of king Edward the fourth with an E, for Ebor, also on the king's breast. This coin is given in Mr. Thorby's plate, as are several of the former. He had also a duplicate of the same coin. Mr. Willis has a penny of this king, with Civitas Eborac. on the reverse.

Henry VII.

HENRIC. DI. GRA. REX ANGL. reverse, CIVITAS EBORACI. A penny of Henry the seventh. The two keys denote it of the archbishop's coinage. Mr. Willis


(m) See p. 417, 418. of this book.

has
Appendix.

Henry VIII. D. G. REX. AGL. Z. FRA'C. reverfe, CIVITAS EBORACI. This coin has T. W. on each side the arms, and a cardinal's cap below, for Tho. Henry VIII. as Wolsey, cardinal, and archbishop of York. A very fair great of Mr. Torsby's. Mr. Holms of the Tower has this coin with the king's head, half faced, the same inscription and emblem as the former. Mr. Willis also has one of a half great inscribed as above. Thefe coins are to be met with in, almoft, all the cabinets of the curious. This king had alfo a mint to himself at York; Dr. Langwith has a half groat of his coinage; reverfe, CIVITAS EBORACI. Mr. Torsby mentions a penny of pure, and another of baf metal of this king in his collection; on the reverfe of which is CIVITAS Eboraci. Mr. Willis has a half penny, also, coined by Edward Lee archbishop of York, having on the face side E. L. and on the reverfe, CIVITAS EBORACI. It seems by this that what was esteemed a high crime and mifdeameanour in Wolsey, and made one of the articles of impeachment againſt him, was none in his immediate ſucceſſor; who ſtamped the fame preſumptive letters on the king's coin; and would have put the cardinal's cap there, no doubt, if he had been honoured with the title.

Mr. Willis has, in his collection, a crown and half crown of Edward the ſixth's coin, reſenting him on horſeback, ſtruck at York; as the Y in the legend declares, dated 1541. Mr. Torsby had the same. The former gentleman has, alfo, his half-faced phil. 280, 283. ling of bafe metal, and full-faced ſhillings of the purer ſilver; which have likewise a Y upon the face ſide to ſhow them minted at York. Dr. Langwith has a very fair ſhillings of this king's coinage, with a Y for York, on both the ſides. Mr. Willis has a fiʃ ſeal of the same kind, ſide ſealed, with a Y for York. But I have seen a fiʃ-ſeal in Mr. Gill's collection at York, ſide ſealed, on the reverfe of which is CIVITAS EBORACI. Mr. Willis has a three-ſeal, of this fort, and with the fame legend. Mr. Torsby had a ſhilling of queen Elizabeth's coin, which he ſays was ſtruck in the archbishop of York's mint, as appears by the key before the legend. The arms garniſhed. I take this to be the lat stamp the prelates of York were permitted to ſeal in their old privilege of coinage. For I never could hear of any other. Mr. Willis has a three half-penny piece of this queen; which has a roe instead of the queen's head, on the face ſide; and, on the reverfe, round the arms, CIVITAS EBORACI. This coin, he obſerves, is the only one of that denomination ever coined.

The half crowns of king Charles the first, minted at York, have the king on horſeback Charles I, with a sword advanced, and under the horſe EBOR. A lion paffant gardant for the 362. mint-mark. CAROLVS D. G. MAG. BRIT. FRAN. ET HIB. REX; revere, the arms in an oval crowned, the usual legend, but the ſtamp curiouſ. Four dif- ferent ſhillings of this king, coined at York, were, alfo, in Mr. Torsby's Museum. Two of which ſtamps Mr. Willis has in his collection. He has alſo a three-ſeal with EBOR. 193. on the king's arms; the same with Mr. Torsby's. Mr. Willis rightly obſerves, that, no doubt, other moneys, as ſiʃ-ſeals, groats, two-ſeals, and pennies were coined at York, when this unfortunate prince set up the royal mint in that city, but they are not in his collection. The mint-mark on all these coins is a lion paffant gardant, part of the arms of the city of York, as well as the king's arms.

In the reign of king William the third, when all the clipped and diminished money was called in, a mint for a new coinage was erected at York from the years 1695, to 1697. At this mint, as Mr. Torsby writes, from the information of major Wyvil the master of the mint, there were coined three hundred and twelve thouſand five hundred and twenty pounds and expence. But in a manuscript collection of James Wyil, esq; from the papers of Benjamina Woodes, esq; then comptroler of the coins, the mint at York is put down thus, Silver, 67,000 l. 423 f. Tale 20,901 l. 61 s.

At this coinage was minted at York half-crowns, ſhillings and fix-pences. Thofe of 96, have a Y under the king's head; thofe of 97, Y. This mint worked at the Manor, and is the lat mint which has been erected in the city of York.

There is no diſpute to be made, but the coinage for gold, as well as ſilver, was kept up in the mints at York, from the time of Edward III. who first ſtruck that metal, to much later reigns. I have ſeen, and took pains to copy out a mandate, from the records in the Tower, of this king's to the high-ſheriffof Yorkshire, for erecting a mint for coinage gold and ſilver money in the caſtle of York. Which I would have printed, but I think it needleſs here, becauſe ſeveral of that fort are publifhed in the Poedura Ang. though of later reigns. The reaſon that I have few or none to exhibit in this lift, of gold coins, is becauſe, I have never had any particular mark or legend on them, in that metal, to denote where the coins were ſtruck. There are but two exceptions that I have met with, and they of the king's coinage, againſt this general rule. One of them a ſoveraign of Edward VI. repre-
representing him sitting on his throne, with a Y for a mint-mark after his titles; which letter is also struck on the reverses, over the arms. This piece is in Mr. Willis's noble collection of English gold coins, esteemed the finest in England; and weighs as he informs me to the value of twenty seven shillings.

A very fair half sovereign of the same king; the king's bust crowned, with a sword in his right hand, and a globe and a cross in his left. EDWARD VI. D. G. A. G. L. FRA. Z. HIB. B. REX. with Y for York; the reverses as usual, IESVS AVTEM, &c. This coin was in Mr. Thorowby's collection, and is further described p. 364. N°. 284. of his Ducat. Loc.

In Mr. Willis's extracts from the indentures in the Tower are noted some mint-master's names, appointed for the coinage at York; which that gentleman has communicated to me as follows,

Anno 1 of Henry VI. Bartholomew Goldbeter, master and worker of the king's mints, was to make at the Tower of London, cities of York and Bristol, nobles, half and quarter-nobles gold; and in silver at the said places or mints, groats, half-groats, pennies, half-pennies and farthings. Dated July 16.

Anno 12 of Henry VI. John Paddesley, master and worker, had the same licence.

Anno 9 of Edward IV. William lord Hastings had licence of coinage of all sorts of the king's money, at the mints of the Tower of London, and at York, Coventry, Norwich and Bristol mints.

Anno 2 of Edward VI. 1548. George Gale was constituted master and worker of the king's mints at York.

I have to add, that Goldbeter, mentioned in the first indenture, must have been mint-master at the time when the counties of York, Northumberland, and other eight northern counties petitioned the king in parliament to send down a mint-master to York, as usual, to coin gold and silver for the ease and advantage of the said counties, &c. The petition I have thought proper to extract from the parliament rolls, and I shall give it in its original language.

"La petition des communes de countees D'Ewerwyk, &c. pour avoir le coigné à Cberwyn.
Rot. parl. 2 Hen. VI. N°. 12."

"A u roy nostre foreaigne seigneur et as autrez tres gracioszse seignours espirituelles et temporelles affembliez et cet present parlement supplie humblyely toute lieges du roy nostre foreaigne seigneur enz" countees d'Cberwyn, Godthambre, Westmz.; "Cambre. Lancatere. Nede, Sicpol, Gottinghy. Derb. Lestique de Doresfn, et toutes les partes de North, que come naldagiers en le parlement de yofre pier, que leu affolie, te nuz a Wildmonte lan de fon regne nochnime, ordeigne feult et eftable que de la vielle de Jeu
d'adonques prochien avenir en avant nu lie le royn recevoiroyt aucune monoye dor Englings en payement, si non par le payys du royn fur ce ordeigne, et per apres a yofre darraine parlement fuflte ordeigne a pursuyt des diz supplyantz pur le prouft de vous et aife de tout le payys la envron, que le maytre et ouverz des monoies le royn denes le Zame de Lambres deuut venir a Cberwyn pur illoeques coignier lor et largent du dite payys, que ne fault de droit payys per commandement de yofre counsell fur y demeurer tanque a yofre pliffer, pur vertu du quel ordonnance le dit maistre a eche au dite ciete d'Cberwyn, et mis fus illoeques le dit mynt a grant prou-

fit du roy et aife de les diz countees, mais ores eft, le dit maistre et les ouverz re-
tournez illoeques per ont les lieges du royn en les diz partes pur leur fingular aua-
tage payent receiveau commumement leur or que eft defctif per rates et abatements countr e lordenounce de lefautat avant dit en contempte du royn et damage de luy et fon people.

Que plese a yofre hautezse par autorite de cetz prezent parlement ordeigner que le dit maistre foit charge de retourner a yofre dit ciete et illoeques coignier, come il fit per deuant et demouer, ou leffer illoeques un fon suffisant deputee pour qui il veut re-
poundre tanque comme vous plerra.

Et en oultre ordeigner per eftaut que tout lor des dizz partes, que default droit payys soit apport a le Chabllet d'Cberwyn et illoeques coigne devant le fente de S. Michell prochien avenir, et que nuz ou que ne foit de jouf payys ne courge de lors envant en payment ne ait cours dediz les countees auaundiz naillleurs disens yofre roiainel, et que fur ce foiit fait proclamation per mye le yofre roiainel.

"A laquelle petition devant les seignours du dit parlement leuy et entenduz per nomzy les seignours de laitzen des communes avant dix du roiainel en yeull parlement fuitz refoudon de la fourme perfcteet."

"La petition est grant done il est destre par feull."

I have
I have now passed through a sort of a series of our Saxon, Norman and English coins struck at York, from the time of Edwin the great to the year 1697, a course of a thousand years and upwards. I am persuaded this series might be made a great deal more complete from other collections in this kingdom; but I own I have neither time nor inclination to do it. Sufficient is for my design to shew, that there have been mints at York from the reign aforefaid to the last mentioned period, under, almost, every different king. And I only give this as a specimen for some person of this kind of taste, of more leisure and less avocation from it, to enlarge and fill up.

The last thing I think proper to mention and exhibit a draught of, on the head of the coinage at York, are the tradesmens half-pennies struck there, which the plate gives to the number of fifty different flamps.

This privilege was first obtained under the Usurpation (a); but it was not restrained till the 24 of Charles II. or anno 1672; when the king’s copper half-pence and farthings took place in their stead. There are of the years 1670, and 71, in this collection; which I take to be singular, both on the account of the large number, and their being all in one person’s possession at York; Mr. Samuel Smith baker in Grape-lane. I think it not amiss to transmit these trifling coins to posterity, since there never were before such things struck in the kingdom, and, in all probability, never will be again (b).

(a) One of this sort of coins in Mr. Wedg’s collection is as early as the year 1649. Which shews that the privileges of those days gave this as one proof of a release from the royal prerogative.

(b) See a further account of this kind of coinage at York, and other places in Thorogy’s Ducat. Lond. 381.

E X E G I.
York half-pennys.
A
ARON, a jew, 228.
Abay, 350.
Abberford, 550.
Abberconway, 462.
Aberfield, 19, 56, 515.
Abian, 586.
Aberdeen, 458, 456.
Abundeville, 601.
ARDS ABYSSINIANUM, 29.
Acuest Mabius, 84, 382, 384.
Accum, 570, 572.
Accom, 370, 345, 584.
Accus, 335.
Achworth, 546, 576.
Adams, 341, 368, 389.
Addison, 489.
Adevius, 400.
Adelm, 409.
Adelwald, 537.
Adey, 372.
Adria, 370.
Ade, 412.
Aeces, 1, 38.
Silvia, 477.
Aelia, 67.
Aetius, 605.
Africa, 378.
— Hospital, 254.
AELLOCUM, 39.
Agel, 606.
Aegbert, 409.
Aegicourt, 109, 549, 407.
Agland, 501.
Aegmondensis, 409, 514.
Agos, pyregor, 247.
Agnes-Buxton, 501, 112.
Aerole, 8, 50.
Agiler, 309, 350.
Albinius, 183.
Almodsbury, 36.
Aldinby, 286, 607.
Alnwick, 201, 213, 214, 301, 312, 382, 584.
Albou, 389.
Airmine, 59, 101, 281.
AIRMINDAX, 69.
Asthwicke, 31, 472.
Aylbury, 175, 505, 714.
Alfam, 379.
Akain, 586.
Acalfe, 371.
Akernoid, 386.
Akun, 292, 270, 514, 516.
Akin, 581, 582.
Alun Rufus, 584, 586, 588, 592.
Alem, 581, 602.
Alese, 40.
Alania, 571.
Ab._haller, 406.
Albany, 350.
St. Alban's, 57, 109, 506, 470, 503.
St. Alban, 386, 426.
Albain, 498.
Alenmarie, 89, 91, 349, 585, 587, 588, 593, 617.
Alber, 408.
Albium, 371.
Aldian, 2.
Albun, 26.
Albwyke, 566, 567.
Albus, 149.
Akard, 35.
Alocks, 153.
Aculis, Ebor. 8, 41, 75, 85, 91, 225, 227, 370.
Lan, 409, 409, 473, 488, 481.
Alberough, 3, 42, 309, 510.
Alburgh, 19, 23, 24, 24, 27, 24, 29, 64, 402, 281.
520, 511.
Albury, 325.
Alby, 21, 33, 259.
Aldergate, 377.
Alderton, 397.
Aldershammore, 562.
Alvingham, 275.
Alfred, 85, 407, 411, 413, 415, 417, 489, 547, 539.
Aldwalth, 39.
Alfrith, 13, 44, 312, 110, 536, 550, 571.
Fart, 12, 23, 29, 49, 281.
Alecus, 39.
Alemaria, 605.
Alesander, 97, 98, 178, 178, 299, 370, 374, 536.
— 537.
Aleya, 499.
Allard, 534.
Alfred, 85, 179, 406, 407, 547.
Alfredson, 32.
Allin, 374.
Alder, 180.
Alicia, 248.
Alm, 584.
Alois, 584.
Alkborough, 39.
INDEX.

Alfred, 42.
Allerton, 317, 352, 356, 360.
All-ſaints, Northſtreet, 56, 234, 242, 263, 274, 275, 277, 278.
— Pavement, 221, 234, 237, 242, 292, 293, 294, 295, 301.
— Peaſeholm, 234.
— Fisherſtreet, 234, 237, 250, 251.
— Chapel, 456, 461.
— Alletree, 466.
— Almaigne, 361.
— Almry-garth, 139, 260.
— Alne, 361, 362, 550, 568.
— Alneto, 591.
— Alps, 412.
— Alverton, 275, 334, 361, 618.
— Alveſthorpe, 544.
— Alvey, 357.
— Alwaldeby, 606.
— Alwardthorpe, 584.
— Alwred, 594.
— Amac, 81.
— Amand, 362.
— Ambler, 128, 367, 534.
— Ambroſius, 482.
— Amcoats, 361.
— Americans, 178.
— Amerſette, 584.
— Ampold, 294, 296, 361, 550, 551.
— Amundeville, 248, 603.
— Amyas, 357, 363.
— Anaſtaſius, 418.
— Ancitty, 187, 196, 206, 381.
— Andaluſia, 2.
— Andegavenſis, 589.
— Anderton, 288, 318.
— Andover, 150.
— Andrews, 312, 559, 564.
— St. Andrew's-priory, 236, 249, 250, 383, 393, 562.
— Church, 234, 237, 316, 327, 435, 436, 537, 538, 539, 585.
— Fisherſtreet, 307.
— — Hermitage, 584.
— — Andrewgate, 312, 318, 572.
— — St. Andrew's-thorpe, 382.
— Arator, 483.
— Archbutt, 286.
— Archer, 287.
— Archigallus, 5.
— Archis, 350, 384, 391, 393, 394, 478, 538, 584, 589.
— Ardingdon, 265, 334.
— Ardmannoch, 550.
— Areſi, 609.
— Aretan, 350.
— Argenteaſvans, 15.
— Argenſton, 335.
— Ariffele, 370, 374, 485.
— Ateſen, 409.
— Arles, 401.
— Armitega, 135, 334, 355.
— Armoricana, 69.
— Armstrong, 366.
— Arnaſ, 311.
— Ateſon, 350.
— Arundel, 59, 100, 445, 456, 566, 608, 617.
— Ateſ, 2.
— Ateſine-hall, 263.
— Ateſe, 357.
— Ateſenby, 545.
— Ateſheſ, 584, 585, 586.
— Ateſome, 582.
— Atb, 175.
— Abbearn, 267.
— Abbe, 267, 285.
— de la Zouch, 435.
— Ateſon, 275, 339, 553.
— Ateſ, 378.
— Atb, 127, 284, 326, 354, 368, 601, 603, 604, 617.
— Ateſam, 355, 356, 360, 361, 399, 541, 545, 546, 555, 558.
— Ateſon, 382, 391.
— Richard, 382, 391.
— Ateſhart, 281.
— Ateſbridge, 281.
— Abbe, 301.
— Ateſebury, 334.
— Ateſen, 407.
— Ateſe 475, 453.
— Ateſewith, 130, 131, 139, 175, 280, 221, 247, 276, 298, 357, 358, 361.
— Ateſakeby, 287.
— Atley, 447.
— Ateſquith, 358.
— Ateſembly-rooms, 337, 338.
— Ateſer-Meneven, 77.
— Ateſor-bury, 350.
— Ateſarte, 26.
— Ateſey, 139.
— Ateſbybrigge, 507.
— Ateſhamilton, 482.
— Ateſhelm, 482.
— Ateſhelby, 78, 79, 869, 32, 497, 509, 540, 544, 545.
— Ateſowld, 410.
— Athen, 7, 47.
— Ateſenians, 65.
— Repubblick, 178.
— Ateſkins, 175.
— Atoſe, 545.
— Ateſon, 562.
— — Parva, 334.
— Ateſwater, 39.
— Ateſwayn, 563.
— Ateſdellan, 621.
— St. Ateſey's-cauſey, 39.
— Auge, 569.
— Augur, 10.
— Augeſus Cæſar, 18, 29.
— Augeſthinianus, 404, 493, 483.

St. Auguſline,
INDEX.

St. Augustine, 371, 374, 407, 585.
— monastery, 236, 284, 589.
Augufa, 407.
Avignon, 431, 433, 434, 550.
Auckland, 109.
Aula, 615.
Auldearnmore, 337.
Aunerry-guth, 596, 597.
Aupgar, 592.
Aurelius Ambrosius, 68, 69, 80, 472.
Aurifabris, 620.
S. Austin, 45, 404, 432, 436.
Auyllum, 605.
Awham, 506.
Ayhton, 390.
Ayleston, 545.
Aynderby, 584.
Ayre fl., 232, 436.
Ayremine, 290, 593, 599.
Ayſcough, 294, 296.
Ayton, 545.
B.
Aal, 26.
Babington, 289.
Babthorpe, 368, 387.
Bacchus, 16.
Bachamalians, 71.
Bacon, 125, 127, 453.
Badon-hills, 70.
Baggeby, 334.
Baguley, 275.
Bainbrigg, 362.
Bainard, 585, 588, 589.
Baitman, 492.
Baker, 113.
Bakerthorpe, 582.
Bakyrſaxther, 361.
St. Balbine, 442.
Balne, 360.
Bampton, 616.
Bank, 275, 361, 396.
Bankhouſe, 363, 364.
Banburgh, 354.
Bangor, 463, 536.
Banham, 584.
Banks, 275, 361, 366, 349.
Banockburn, 100.
Bannew, 617.
Bapthia Ports, 45.
S. Barbara, 558, 559, 560.
Barburians, 53, 67.
Barber, 335.
Barbot, 336.
Bardeby, 365.
Bardolf, 100, 351, 352, 351, 609.
Barf, 36.
Bargueſt, 58.
Barker, 286, 273, 308, 347, 310, 363, 364.
Barkſhire, 155.
Barlow, 355, 365; 382, 398, 512.
Bar, 603, 606.
Barnacale, 362.
Barnatt, 367.
Barney, 31, 310, 361, 344, 351, 615.
— Moor, 31, 34, 54.
Barnes, 103, 104, 105, 540, 567.
Barnesfaile, 137.
Barnet, 114, 445.
Baton, 360.
Baron, 356.
Baronias, 42.
Bar. 558.
Barroghes, 15.
Barrothes, 354.
Barlow, 367.
Barnes, 36, 126, 352, 263, 204, 311, 498, 546, 568, 580.
Barwick, 375.
Baſield, 521.
Bafl, 442.
Balingburg, 585.
Baſterville, 585.
Baﬄer, 169, 559, 562.
Ballabas, 16, 17, 142.
Balf, 439.
Baly, 407, 380, 555, 560, 591.
Bachbouer, 364.
Bat, 574.
Baſman, 563, 610.
Bath, 132, 123, 126, 150, 155, 351, 355, 374, 450, 456.
Bathurst, 273, 280, 355.
Banville, 360.
Baton, 560.
Baſtom, 590.
Batter, 162.
Batteſter, 546, 548, 549.
Battebridge, 83.
Batteſtall, 84.
Bary, 285, 282.
Battemur, 351.
Bavari, 349.
Baudeville, 587.
Baumberg, 279.
Bauſan, 99.
Bauſy, 248, 267, 320, 355, 360, 391.
Bayteſtaine, 345.
Bayley, 364.
Baynſtall's-castle, 378.
Baytbridge, 568, 594, 599, 564.
Baynings, 313.
Beaumont, 278.
Beauchamp, 527.
Beauchamp, 362, 380, 540, 541, 492.
Beckingham, 111.
Beckthorpe, 351.
Beckwith, 64, 378, 340, 355, 358, 564, 565.
360, 514.
Bedale, 285, 357, 362, 395.
Beil, 370, 379, 153.
Bedewynde, 568.
Beford, 410, 447, 540.
— fire, 39.
Beeford, 540.
Beem, 472.
Beefy, 357.
S. Bees, 579, 580.
Beefon, 472.
S. Bees, 466, 611.
Beggatge-anne, 246, 247.
Beck, 584.
9 C
Reynham,
INDEX.

Bekyngham, 565, 567.
Beleby, 500, 505.
Belmont, 5.
Beigc-coult, 55, 42.
Bel, 171, 233, 247, 365, 366, 368.
Beet, 204, 350, 351, 585.
Belhow, 350.
Bell, 176, 371, 346, 366, 481, 496.
Bellamy, 311.
Bellerophon, 62.
Belenus, 5.
Belgic-coast, 35, 42.
Belt, 171, 233, 247, 365, 366, 368.
Belton, 294, 360, 361, 367, 585.
Belthorpe, 550.
Bell, 176, 272, 314, 361, 366, 481, 496.
Bellamy, 311.
Bellerephon, 62.
Bekyngham, 566, 567.

Biker, 320.
Bibowie, 558.
Bilborough, 267, 360, 362, 391, 586.
Bilham, 260.
Biller, 318.
Billingborough, 39.
Billingham, 318.
Biltoe, 382, 390, 393, 395.
Bindeke, 384.
Bincshet, 32.
Binfield, 466.
Bingley, 220, 231, 571.
Binks, 304, 367.
Binn, 221.
Biodi, 107, 109.
Birk, 262.
Birdal, 572.
Birby, 352, 357, 365.
Birkhead, 563.
Birland, 394.
Birmingham, 485, 499.
Birnand, 168.
Bishop, 150.
Bishopthorpe, 379.
Bishop-Burton, 407, 509, 546, 552.
Bishop-hill, 215, 269, 283.
—— fields, 310, 319, 548.
—— places, 545.
—— luther, 146, 550.
—— fide, 144.
—— bridge, 421.
—— chappel, 235.

Bitter, 51.
Blackbird, 340.
Blackburn, 171, 277, 286, 304, 377, 384, 396, 416, 469.
Blacktoft, 231, 281.
Bladen, 387.
Bladen, 564.
Blake-a-moor, 70.
Blanchard, 201.
Blankney, 585.
S. Blass, 185.
Blenefihe, 352.
Brentwin, 85.
Bleedburg-boufett, 20.
Blickhaw, 465.
Blount, 110, 370.
Blower, 275.
Blunda, 506, 567.
Blunt, 275.
Blyla, 344, 390.
Blythe, 309, 159, 504.
Boudica, 50.
Bocking, 469.
Bodleian library, 637.
Boetia, 68, 71, 482.
Boehi, 351.
Boeth, 63.
Boehes, 534.
Bollon, 24, 101.
Boight, 608.
Bolim, 339.
Bolines, 334.
Bolingsbrooke, 295, 355.
Boile, 337.
Boluon-Pepy, 382, 385, 386, 397, 388.
—— bridge, 91.
Boneville, 300.
Bonaventure, 350.
Boniface, 344, 381.
Boni, 360.
Bonner, 375, 454.
Bononia, 461.
Booth, 173, 281, 313, 362, 366, 481.

Bottow,
INDEX.

Boreham, 60, 63, 256, 257, 414, 591, 596, 599, 616.

___ ward, 184.

___ bar, 56, 57, 61, 62, 63, 125, 175, 245, 256, 333, 570, 581, 588, 596.

Boravit, 560.

Borde, 323.

Borough, 122.

Borrow, 132.

Boit, 407, 489.

Bofifie, 560.

Bolton, 177, 283, 584.

Boeward, 587.

Boore, 323.

Boeuf, 587.

Boetheum, 588, 560.

Bothe, 444, 445, 466, 495, 559, 564, 568, 595.

Bofworth, 174.

Boole, 587.

St. Botolph, 584.

Boton, 213.

Boulton, 414.

Bouchier, 354, 355, 578.

Boucdax, 55.

Bourne, 563.

Bournebridge, 560.

Bourn, 389.

Bournham, 305, 382.

Bowen, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 397, 398, 584, 602.

Bowen, 409, 441, 442, 474, 483, 490, 491, 511, 514, 515, 537.

Bowol, 173, 594.

Bowingleen, 208.

Bowspur, 438.

Boys, 382.

Boynton, 354, 369, 389.

Banco, 552.

BRAGNIA COUM, 54.

Bra certificates, 560, 369.

Breckenridge, 560.

Bredell, 323.

Breden, 328.


Bredon, 409, 441, 442, 474, 483, 490, 491, 511, 514, 515, 537.

Bradingham, 173, 594.


Bradfield, 299.

Bradfield, 161.

Bradford, 299.

Bradley, 582, 604.


Bradwell, 367.

Bredeshaw, 174, 386, 355.

Bredgman, 586.

Bren, 37.

Briaree, 469.

Brainhaweyer, 631.

Brainhawete, 509, 581, 384.

Bramhall, 169, 272.

Brackhous, 580.

Bramham, 340, 580, 581, 618.

Brackenbury, 122.

Brook, 122.

Brainknew, 382.

Brainby, 584.

Brainburn, 554.


Brenton, 385, 397.

Brenton, 334.

Brenton, 334.

Brewer, 550.

Brewer, 222.

Bridge, 595.

Bridge, 362.

Bridge, 229, 369.

St. Bridge, 233, 263.

Bridgewater, 300.


Bridgwater, 268, 361, 391, 593.

BRIGANTIA CIVITAS, 7.

Brieg, 64, 498.

Brist, 26, 28.

Brigg, 377, 343, 360.

Brig-hous, 583.

Bright, 532.

Brighton, 589.

Bristol, 277, 301, 458.

Brind, 387.

Brito, 308, 596.

Britannia, 1, 7, 5, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 22, 26, 41, 42, 43, 47, 48, 49, 50, 53, 57, 58, 60, 73, 226, 287, 333, 370, 375, 400, 401, 414, 472, 477, 530, 579, 580, 586, 587, 591, 592, 589, 590.

BRITANNIAE urban nom. 56.

--- dux, 48, 49.

BRITANNICA MAXIMUS, 10, 61.

BRITANNIA PRIMA, 48, 400.

--- Secunda, 48, 400.

BRITANNICA RESTITUTA, 9.

Brisbane, 72.

Brito, 586.

Bridhay, 597.

Bridgford, 32.

Bride, 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 26, 28, 49, 67, 68, 70, 71, 72, 73, 75, 179, 245, 324, 386, 599, 404, 405, 303.

Broadgate, 377.

Brocas, 532.


Brock, 586.

--- hall, 388.

Broadneworth, 320, 554, 563.

Broddys, 364, 504.

Brogsen, 564.

Broome, 296, 297, 362, 363, 350.

Bromholm, 560.

Broptom, 77, 78, 81, 418, 590.

Brother, 321.

Brotheron, 556, 557.

Brough, 29, 39, 397, 596.

Brough, 22, 568.

Browfield, 319, 385.

Brown, 370, 392, 394, 395, 346, 569, 599.

Brown, 31, 100, 101, 102, 103.

Brum, 75, 76.

Bruner, 75.

Brunsberg, 79.

Brunswich, 79.

Budd, 403.

Bruntwick, 550.

Brennan, 785.

Bris, 386, 393, 394, 395, 584, 591, 601.

Bris, 391, 392, 433, 458.

Brun, 1, 2, 4, 8, 9.

Bruys, 478.

Bryan, 272, 273, 317.

Brigys, 259.

Burworth, 52, 522.

Buchan, 51, 552.

Buchan, 51, 522.

Buchalde, 532.

Buchbudes, 48.

Buck, 33, 116, 117, 131, 221, 356, 365.

Buckay,
INDEX.

Buckay, 302.
Buckden, 302.
—house, 269.
Buckle, 367.
Bucknam, 222.
Bucks, 447.
Bucktrout, 252.
Bugden, 364.
Bugthorpe, 264, 393, 551, 586.
Bukburrough, 305, 308.
Bukepuz, 204.
Bukſby, 357.
Bulford, 585.
Bulkley, 161.
Bulleign, 129, 283.
Buller, 339.
Bullingbroke, 360.
Bulmer, 127, 202, 343, 351, 352, 353, 522.
Bundeville, 603.
Bunny, 386, 509.
Burdevile, 584.
Burd, 588.
Burdclever, 347.
Burgh, 23, 32, 113, 415, 426, 477, 605, 611, 621.
—upon sands, 600.
Burgreve, 180.
Burgundy, 113, 126.
Burgwiks, 611.
Buringham, 39.
Burland, 320.
Burleigh, 130, 132, 221, 369.
—bay, 30, 162.
Burne, 281, 495, 550.
Burnel, 317.
Burnet, 174, 566.
Burleigh, 360.
Burrough-bridge, 3, 4, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 38, 101, 129, 166, 201, 202, 281.
Bury, 24.
Burton, 10, 12, 17, 18, 19, 22, 23, 31, 33, 47, 55, 111, 179, 204, 232, 257, 272, 290, 311, 320, 323, 344, 355, 361, 365, 392, 400, 430, 542, 585.
—shire, 584, 585, 589.
Cambro-Britons, 180.
Canned, 61.
Camera, 314, 593, 601, 603, 605, 608, 612, 613, 614, 615, 618, 619, 622.
Camerary, 287.
Cambrian Mountains, 71.
—shire, 584, 585, 589.
Cambro-Britons, 180.
Camden, 135.
Camberwell, 375.
—gate, 284.
—house, 550.
Caney, 601.
Caneby, 290.
Cantelupe, 566.
Cantley, 334.
Cantor, 28.
Cape, 350, 355.
Caperon, 561.
Capitale, 8.
Capua, 562.
Caramulla, 9, 10, 16, 17, 28, 61.
Carineus, 24, 29, 44, 48.
Cardof, 351.
Cardinal, 369.
Cardinalis, 568.
Cardike, 38, 39.
Carlow, 573, 607.
Carnarvon, 169.
Carnival, 360, 466, 570.
Carmel, 309.
Carmelitte, 236, 309, 310, 416.
 Carnaby, 169, 504.
Carnarvon, 150, 175.
Carnwath, 169.
Carpe, 562.
Carpenier, 247.
Care, 175, 218, 353, 362, 363, 376.
—gate, 284.
Casil, 350.
Carriile, 566.
Carnival, 360, 466, 570.
Carneg, 309.
Carriile, 236, 309, 310, 416.
Carriile, 169, 504.
—gate, 284.
Casil, 350.
Cartune,
INDEX.

Carrotte, 586.
Carr, 367.
Carr, 110.
Cary, 164.
Cassion, 17.
Cassidranum, 482.
Castle, 499, 566.
Castle, 499, 566.
Castle-hill, 35, 226, 288, 290.
Castle-mils, 40, 249.
Catherine, 9, 109, 451.
St Catherine, 235, 236, 246.
Catherine-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
Catherine's-hall, 454, 469.
INDEX.

Cobb, 289, 355.
Cobham, 453, 566.
Cocciun, 19.
Coffee-yard, 310.
Coffe-yeard, 310.
Codygillum, 400.
Coke, 9, 42.
Cole, 313.
Coles, 9, 42.
Coleſakeſhill, 345.
Coles, 360, 566.
Colew, 616.
Collins, 361.
Collingham, 390, 446, 478.
Collingham, 390, 446, 478.
Collinſon, 276, 362, 363, 499, 568.
Collinſon, 276, 362, 363, 499, 568.
Coliit, 259.
Colew, 616.
Colmar, 162.
Colm, 270, 566, 568.
Colne, 360.
Colins, 270, 566, 568.
Colne, 360.
Colne, 360.
Coln, 360.
Coln, 360.
Coly, 591.
Colter, 498.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
Cot, 32, 303.
INDEX


Eden, 307.


Edinburgh, 587.

Adair, 346, 347, 348.

Edinburgh, 2, 118, 132, 169, 175.

Adair, 408, 409, 472.

Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.

Adair, 408, 409, 472.

Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.


Edris, 411.
INDEX.

Abber, 366.
Aghan, 116, 180.
Fabius, 8.
Facby, 361.
Fadmore, 265.
Fagumid, 307.
Fale, 119.
Fall, 504, 567.
Fall, 509.
Fairweather, 366.
Forand, 386, 389.
Farley, 221, 370.
Faulkner, 361.
Faw, wood, 175.
Farham, 399.
Farlone, 361.
Farina, 367.
Farrar, 106, 341.
Farriner, 361.
Fauconberg, 365, 366, 367.
Faukenburg, 611, 612, 613.
Faukenbridge, 150, 155.
Faulkner, 24.
Faystwish, 10.
Favor, 367.
Fawer, 358.
Fawkes, 343.
Fawren, 347.
Fawkem, 372.
Faukenbridge, 372.
Fenwick, 500.
Fer, 365.
Fetherby, 350.
Fetter-lowe, 370.
Fedges, 447.
Fenwick, 266, 501.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 361.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
Fenwick, 502.
INDEX.

Finch, 363, 467, 468, 513, 521, 533, 550, 565, 570.

Finch-street, 374, 377.

Finco mark, 48.

Fingale, 587.

Finmere, 588.

Finnimore, 550.

Firbech, 550.

Firebole, 587.

Firmicus, 415.

Fillen, 511, 520.

Fillingay, 508, 509, 508, 509.

— bar, 502, 506.

— potten, 502, 504, 507, 512.

Filb-bambles, 504.

Filb-garths, 200.

Filmake, 545.

Filting, 617.

Fitz Alain, 511, 512, 505.

Fitz Alved, 512.

Fitz Alex, 612.

Fitz Archill, 583, 585, 591.

Fitz Baldwin, 583.

Fitz Bernard, 583.

Fitz Clement, 583, 585, 510.

Fitz Conan, 592.

Fitz Corby, 592.

Fitz Cuftance, 620.

Fitz Eldred, 591, 594.

Fitz Engeliam, 263.

Fitz Erns, 583.

Fitz Galfrid, 583, 589, 591, 516, 521.

Fitz Gerald, 589.

Fitz Gerard, 583.

Fitz Gilbert, 583, 593.

Fitz Gilre, 588.

Fitz Godpatrick, 588.

Fitz Halkyl, 583.

Fitz Henry, 609, 618.

Fitz Herbert, 511, 495, 568.

Fitz Hermer, 619.

Fitz Hugh, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516.

Fitz Jordan, 502.

Fitz Lamberti, 609, 617.

Fitz Landric, 588.

Fitz Legolf, 591.

Fitz Michael, 592.

Fitz Nigel, 597.

Fitz Peter, 504, 523, 563.

Fitz Peverel, 504.

Fitz Ralph, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528.

Fitz Richard, 525, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556.

— bar, 557, 558.

— potters, 557, 558, 559, 560.

Fitz-Ralph, 602.

Fitz Reid, 502.

Fitz Robert, 502, 520.

Fitz Roger, 600.

Fitz Samuel, 522.

Fitz Simon, 511.

Fitz Simon, 522.

Fitz Thomas, 522.

Fitz Ursea, 568.

Fitz Waldeve, 585, 586, 587.

Fitz Walter, 522, 523.

Fitz Walter, 523.

Fitz William, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527.

Flamburgh, 517.

Flamville, 586.

Flandern, 17, 82, 99, 118, 130, 142, 226.

Flammas, 517.

Flawith, 500.

Flaxton, 500, 503.

Fleet, 417.

Fleet-prion, 506.

Fleet-street, 588, 595.

Flintwood, 517.

Flemwood, 174, 471.

Fleming, 101, 532, 533, 537, 540, 544, 545.

Fleming, 581.

Fletam, 58, 590.

Fleta, 597.

Flitwear, 520.

Fodenfield, 520.

Florack, 541, 542.

Florence of Warcl, 540.

Flota, 562.

Flomarby, 55.

Fosse, 577, 578, 579, 580.

Fowre, 537.

Fuer, 511.

Fudeham, 58.

Foede Ang, 526, 444, 483, 542.

Folard, 407.

Foiln, 552.

Folkerthorpe, 574, 575.

Footian, 537.

Footesian, 537.

Fordon, 57.

Forston, 572.

Forne, 505.

Fornin, 589, 592.

Forlites, 577, 578.

Forlites, 72.

Fornutes, 583.

Forum, 18, 44.

Fole, 59, 59, 77, 118, 220, 221, 226, 249, 253,

281, 286, 288, 302, 303, 309, 310, 312, 313, 597.

Fole-bridge, 302, 304, 305, 343.

Fole-gate, 301, 302, 309, 322.

Fole-nike, 59, 41, 509.

Fole-nike, 409.

Foleard, 59, 247, 297, 323, 583, 585, 587, 589,

590, 592.


Foleto, 549, 568, 570, 567.

Folton, 593.

Foltergul, 547, 517, 519, 549, 569, 570, 579, 580,

484.

Fotheringhay, 549, 570.

Fothbuhes, 509.

Fouken, 560, 561.

Foukirk, 100.

Foufond, 52, 53, 249, 579, 590.

Foumampes, 3, 249, 579, 577, 574, 575, 575,

560, 562, 417.

Foumoun, 560.

Four-mile-hall, 21.

Foumell, 519.

Fournell, 519.

Fowles, 560.

Fowier, 275.

Fox, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557.

Foxford, 575, 576.

Foxhall, 550.

Foxgill, 557.

Foxvole, 557.

Fremanc, 501.

Franklyne, 249.

Frankland, 58.

Fruancis, 589.

Frobes, 651.

Fres, 577.

Fremanc, 577.

Freclane, 622.

Frewen, 461, 464, 512.

Fribys, 649.

Fridhol, 548.

Frieland, 406.

Fruin, 169.


Froft, 182, 272, 311, 352.

Porter, 566.

Fryers minors 285, 285.

— preachers, 236, 274.

— walls, 567.

Frydthorpe, 58, 58, 543, 544, 559, 592, 597, 610.

Frydon,
INDEX.

Frython, 275, 297, 350.
Fryth, 31.
Frykt, 306.
Fulchard, 313.
Fulford, 350, 381, 382, 387.
Fulgentius, 482.
Fulham, 426, 441.
Fulk, 384.
Fulkwarethorpe, 588.
Furneis, 584.
Furnells, 335.
Furnes, 397.
Furnihurst, 376.
Fynche, 120.
Fyſche, 360.
Fysſhe, 361.
Fyſtone, 275, 297, 360.

G.

Gad, 2.
Gaile, 364, 366.
Galfrid, 351.
Galfridus Cant., 404.
Gates, 369.
Gateſhed, 362.
Gaufrid, 580, 605.
Gaufridus, 580, 605.
Gaunt, 87, 321, 350, 357.
Gaukethorpe, 608.
Gaul, 2, 47, 48, 67.
Gauls, 2.
Gauſeſtowe, 248.
Geofry, 248.
Gee, 337, 350, 357, 497.
Gedert, 313.
Gedert, 313.
Geoffre, 78, 79, 180.
Gedſon, 365.
Gedwin, 583.
Gofford, 588.
Geoffrey, 248.
S. George's church, 235, 356, 507.

Georgi, 235, 249.
Gell, 249, 399.
Hoult, 216.
Hone, 117.
Gervis, 125, 144.
George I., 577.
Gerd, 315, 415, 450, 542.
Gerſeld, 504, 588, 660.
Gers, 204.
German, 584.
Germania, 41, 90.
German ocean, 29, 37, 83, 250.
Germania, 14, 41, 49, 50, 58, 69, 70, 173, 183, 401, 413, 501.
Gernum, 618.
Germannus, 614.
Gerſton, 620, 621.
Gerua, 578.
Gervaſius Cant., 404.
Gerſtan, 614.
Gernum, 14, 41, 49, 50, 58, 69, 70, 173, 183, 401, 413, 501.
Gernum, 618.
Germannus, 614.
Gerſton, 620, 621.
Gerua, 578.
Gervasius Cant., 404.
Gerſtan, 614.
Gernum, 14, 41, 49, 50, 58, 69, 70, 173, 183, 401, 413, 501.
Gernum, 618.
Germannus, 614.
Gerſton, 620, 621.
Gerua, 578.
Gervasius Cant., 404.
Gerſtan, 614.
Gernum, 14, 41, 49, 50, 58, 69, 70, 173, 183, 401, 413, 501.
Gernum, 618.
Germannus, 614.
Gerſton, 620, 621.
Gerua, 578.
Gervasius Cant., 404.
Gerſtan, 614.
Gernum, 14, 41, 49, 50, 58, 69, 70, 173, 183, 401, 413, 501.
Gernum, 618.
Germannus, 614.
Gerſton, 620, 621.
Gerua, 578.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place Name</th>
<th>Page Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grigglingston</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimsby</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimbald-crag</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graneby</td>
<td>588</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graynger</td>
<td>285, 291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregg</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grantbridge</td>
<td>356</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td>55, 539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grayson</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graunt</td>
<td>183, 297, 359, 583, 619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grecians</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenwood</td>
<td>367, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gray</td>
<td>155, 276, 285, 286, 352, 363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenefeld</td>
<td>250, 431, 432, 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graine</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenfield</td>
<td>490, 498</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenville</td>
<td>367, 505</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregg</td>
<td>364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. Gregory</td>
<td>72, 235, 257, 271, 272, 441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gregory</td>
<td>401, 408, 410, 414, 418, 419, 438, 535, 536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grendell</td>
<td>260, 550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greenfield</td>
<td>250, 431, 432, 497</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greeneswood</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greens</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grescham</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greerland</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>397, 398, 415, 420, 427, 428, 434, 435, 472, 475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>476, 477, 498, 529, 536, 594, 572, 605</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grey-fras</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griffith</td>
<td>353, 354, 369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Griggington</td>
<td>609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimbal-vrag</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimby</td>
<td>283</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDEX.**

**H.**

Abberdather's-hall, 309.

Habington, 109.

Hackett, 267, 513.

Hackthorpe, 32, 284.

Hadrian's Wall, 9, 10, 49.

Hurtwood, 301.

Higdonby, 397.

Heges, 293, 395, 396, 397, 622.

Higg, 393.

Hugger, 352, 508.

Hughead, 407, 408.

Hugspethy, 390.

Huniam, 112, 104.

Huseine, 393.

Hindesley, 606.

Hakfield, 619.

Hiland, 254.

Haldenby, 501, 619.

Hall, 352, 609, 612.

Hales, 146, 659, 370.

Halint, 335.

Halewell, 253.

Halpert, 545.

Haliday, 383.

Haldon, 545.


Hallegur, 542.

Haltit, 65, 461.

Hall-mote, 199.

Hallow, 516.

Halifax, 92.

Halkton, 325, 505.

Halwell, 386.

Halyon, 426.

Hamborough, 169.

Hambleton-hill, 37.

Hamels, 390.

Hamlet, 550, 559, 563.


Hamlet, 583.

Hamlet, 599, 589.

Hammer, 612.


Hamlet, 111.

Hamlets, 599, 589.
INDEX.

Hamerton, 275, 304.
Hammann, 164.
Hamo, 253, 424, 538, 559, 560, 562, 566, 568.
Hampden, 600.
Hampole, 270, 452.
Han, 502.
Hancock, 251, 503.
Bankesby, 203.
Hampden, 600.
Hannock, 291, 305.
Hansby, 270, 550.
Hay, 120, 141, 275.
Hays, 483, 545, 547, 582.
Haye, 221, 300, 364.
Haw, 560.
Hawksworth, 550, 559.
Hayley, 297.
Harman, 357.
Haythorn, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357.
Haywood, 567.
Hayward, 581.
Hawkeswell, 581.
Hawkins, 288, 290, 297.
Haythorn, 333.
Hayfield, 593, 608.
Haydon, 550.
Harrison, 104, 357, 444.
Harb, 453.
Hather, 356.
Havenfield, 72.
Haye, 558.
Heberfield-fields, 22.
Heckleton, 304.
Heck, 2.
Heaton, 297.
Heidelberg, 289.
Heelley, 253, 380.
Heelington, 267.
Hein, 21.
Hedge, 21, 382, 386, 500.
park, 266, 300, 297.
Helecrum, 21.
Helen, 21.
Helm, 42, 46.
S. Helen, 47.
S. Helen's-well, 21.
Heligobalbin, 26.
Hellock, 500.
Heller, 680.
Hellingham, 589.
Helms, 272.
call, 171.
Helpeby, 252, 383, 501, 551.
Hepworth, 551.
Heretoit, 7.
Helvoet-dieuse, 162.
Hemingham, 39, 329.
Hemmingford, 94, 95, 96.
Hemworth, 171, 214, 309, 365, 452, 453.
Henchman, 379.
Hexen, 580, 589.
Hengst, 68, 71.
Henale, 618.
Hemmingham, 356.
— XI, 350, 544, 545, 546, 553, 559, 580, 594.
Henry, prince, 134, 134.
Henshing, 609.
Herbourgh, 170.
Heppach, 71.
Heprachy, 71, 73, 74, 75, 228, 333, 347, 402, 546.
Hertford, 495.
Heracles, 16.
Herbol, 474.
Hersfeld, 39, 101, 414, 415.
Herennius, 483.
Her, 285.
Hertlington, 267.
Herm, 26.
Hermen-freens, 38, 39, 42.
Hernby, 620.

F 9

Herodotus,
INDEX.

Herodian, 5, 10, 16, 17, 31, 43, 61.
Herodotus, 26.
Heroyd, 300.
Herte, 327, 500, 566.
Hertford, 565.
— there, 445.
Hervey, 500, 566.
Heryng, 320.
Heryz, 290.
Heſketh, 249, 251, 253, 369.
Heſeleſey, 263.
Heſelingfield, 589.
Heſlington, 249, 251, 551, 566, 579, 589, 598.
— 308, 356, 360, 362, 382, 391, 397, 589, 602.
— moor, 598.
Hef, 561, 570.
Hefelderry-tery, 446.
Heton, 313, 344, 356, 360, 382, 391, 397, 589, 602.
— bridge, 281.
Heylin, 236, 284, 401, 477.
Heyton, 111.
Hibernia, 41.
Hickelton, 297.
Hicks, 242, 282, 317.
Hickſon, 275, 317.
Hide, 173.
Higden, 33, 496, 559, 559.
Hikeling, 589.
Hilarius, 482.
— there, 541.
Hexgrave, 546.
Heyton, 111.
Hilda, 482.
Hildeſley, 354.
Hildyard, 128, 247, 354, 357, 368, 369, 599.
Hill, 111, 270, 607, 613, 621.
Hilary, 344.
Hinderſkelfe, 546, 547.
Hine, 592.
Hine, 256, 284, 401, 477.
Hibb, 111.
Hibernia, 41.
Hickelton, 297.
Hicks, 242, 282, 317.
Hickſon, 275, 317.
Hide, 173.
Higden, 33, 496, 559, 559.
Hikeling, 589.
Hilarius, 482.
Hildeſley, 354.
Hildyard, 128, 247, 354, 357, 368, 369, 599.
Hill, 111, 270, 607, 613, 621.
Hilary, 344.
Hinderſkelfe, 546, 547.
Hibb, 111.
Hibernia, 41.
Hickelton, 297.
Hicks, 242, 282, 317.
Hickſon, 275, 317.
Hide, 173.
Higden, 33, 496, 559, 559.
Hikeling, 589.
Hilarius, 482.
Hildeſley, 354.
Hildyard, 128, 247, 354, 357, 368, 369, 599.
Hill, 111, 270, 607, 613, 621.
Hilary, 344.
Hinderſkelfe, 546, 547.
Hibb, 111.
Hibernia, 41.
Hickelton, 297.
Hicks, 242, 282, 317.
Hickſon, 275, 317.
Hide, 173.
Higden, 33, 496, 559, 559.
Hikeling, 589.
Hilarius, 482.
Hildeſley, 354.
Hildyard, 128, 247, 354, 357, 368, 369, 599.
Hill, 111, 270, 607, 613, 621.
Hilary, 344.
Hinderſkelfe, 546, 547.
Hibb, 111.
Hibernia, 41.
Hickelton, 297.
Hicks, 242, 282, 317.
Hickſon, 275, 317.
Hide, 173.
Higden, 33, 496, 559, 559.
Hikeling, 589.
Hilarius, 482.
Hildeſley, 354.
Hildyard, 128, 247, 354, 357, 368, 369, 599.
Hill, 111, 270, 607, 613, 621.
Hilary, 344.
Hinderſkelfe, 546, 547.
INDEX

Hume, 131, 132.
Humphrey, 59.
Husamedinoby, 335.
Hungar, 11, 302, 309, 310, 312, 314.
Hungary, 412.
Hunkley, 288.
Hunting, 272.
Hunsdale, 500.
Hunsdon, 129, 130.
Hunter, 291, 294.
Huntington, 27, 40, 83, 89, 215, 335, 369, 588.
— shire, 39, 93, 97.
Hunten, 614.
Hurleston, 512.
Hurry, 167, 168.
Hus, fluv.
Husburn, 263.
Hufelbeck, 344.
Hussey, 271, 368.
Hustler, 355.
Hustwaite, 550.
Hurd, 93, 97.
Hybernia, 90.
Hyeronimus, 482.
Hyll, 329.
Hylton, 352.
Hypogaeum, 64.

I.
Jackson, 172, 286, 291, 197, 300, 310, 364, 365, 367.
III. 359.
IV. 120, 127.
V. 127.
Jameson, 321, 363.
Jamaro, 64.
Jamine, 602, 604, 605, 608.
Jama, 81.
Jaques, 171, 213, 300, 350, 366.
Jaynu, 350.
John, 500.
Johnston, 321, 363.
Jeb, 267.
Jelliburg, 23.
Jeffrey, 176, 177.
Jefferson, 357.
Jenkins, 144, 176, 354, 358, 359, 367, 312, 571.
Jennings, 300, 355.
Jenner, 335.
Jerome, 500.
Jerusalem, 335, 404, 412, 527.
Jerusalem, 127, 281.
Jerusalem-college, 377, 446.
Jesus, 94, 95, 96, 228, 254, 265, 267, 322.
Jesus-college, 292.
Jewish, 253, 254.
Ignatius, 17.
Ikehart, 39.
Ilyus, 48.
Ilot, 55.
Ilylap, 266.
Imyn, 213.
Ince, 363.
India E. 378.
Ingley, 114, 303.
Ingomor, 448.
Infant, 356.
Ingomor, 148.
Innsbruck, 517.
Innsbruck, 517.

K.
Ave-Ebraux, 44.
Kai, 497.
Kathryn, 537.
Katherton, 355.
Kammerling, 183.
Karl, 337, 357.
Karl, 582.
Karlton, 617.
Karnon, 416.
Katherton's hosp. 132.
Katherton, 355, 590.
Kawode, 594.
INDEX.

Kawode, 247.
Kawthorne, 335.
Kay, 367.
Kaye, 358, 359.
Kayingham, 546, 547.
Kekelthorpe, 544.
Kelfield, 232, 361, 589.
Kelfleet, 281.
Keldsterne, 356, 361.
Kellaw, 294.
Kellet, 499, 566.
Kempe, 319, 386, 436, 440, 441, 442, 481, 540.
Kenelaga, 545.
Kendale, 116, 259, 336, 390, 627.
Kenilworth, 605.
Kennet, 258.
Kent, 363, 402, 403, 404, 447, 519, 605.
Kenulph, 23.
Kenynsdyke, 256.
Kepwick, 500, 545.
Kernetby, 284.
Kerenby, 335, 336.
Kertelington, 335.
Kenegate, 262.
Kestern, 127.
Kessau, 60;.
Ketilburg, 334.
Ket-mangergate, 340.
Kevet, 326.
Kexby, 34, 393, 438, 440, 499, 566, 567.
Kikelot, 583.
Kilburne, 451, 546.
Kildale, 390.
Kilkenny, 204.
Killeſby, 433.
Killingholm, 276, 592.
Killingbeck, 339.
Killam, 415, 558, 562.
Kilvington, 366.
Kime, 619, 622.
Kimeton, 429, 490.
King, 270.
Kingſclerc, 432.
Kingſkiln, 432.
Kingſgate, 39.
Kingſtoftes, 274.
Kingſton, 244, 270, 356, 360, 361, 546.
Kinſius, 411, 538.
Kippax, 320, 396.
Kirke, 362, 363, 364.
Kirkby, 351, 362, 396, 495, 496, 546, 589.
Irelith, 551, 552.
Kendale, 589.
Londſdale, 589, 627.
— Malſart, 551.
— Miſperton, 589, 607.
Stephen, 582, 589, 627.
Undeldale, 582.
— Wharfe, 551.
Kirkeſdale, 335.
Kirklane, 406.
Kirkton, 320, 553.
Kirk-Levington, 546.
Kirklington, 397.
Kirkton, 325, 620.
Kotch, 358.
Kichichman, 166.
Knapton, 316, 361, 382, 397, 485, 501, 546, 547.
389, 619.
Kaveminti, 130, 241, 358.
Kenu, 300, 620.
Knights, 570.
Knighthon, 90, 93, 101, 102, 105, 431, 435, 436.
Knottingly, 199.
Knout, 90.
Knowles, 165.
Knowlton, 607.
Knute, 411, 434, 545.
Kuppen, 330.
Kylin, 290.
Kyma, 606.
Kyrne, 111, 351, 389, 397, 584, 603.
Kymondsil, 356.
Kynonne, 445.
Kynman, 305.
Kyrkham, 254, 559, 562.
Kyrkton, 521.
Kyrkely, 389, 396, 612, 614, 622.
— Abtec, 534.
Ultona, 562.

L

Abbé, 50.
Lacœs, 605, 619.
Lacy, 94, 348, 351, 588, 592.
Lactearius, 483.
Laët, 378.
Labton, 567.
Lairburn, 620.
Lakenham, 248.
Laky, 377, 386.
Lambe, 298, 303.
Lambeth, 571.
Lambroon, 425.
Lamboon, 168.
Lamoh-hill, 362.
Lamplugh, 107, 366, 466, 467, 509, 523, 524, 574.
572.
Lancashire, 19, 25, 31, 169.
Lancultsman, 110.
Landaffe, 368, 452, 453.
Landgrave, 160.
Launſe, 413, 414, 536.
Lanſeham, 431, 551.
Lanſeplugh, 491, 612.
Lanterick, 139.
Langlène, 612.
Langley, 374, 449, 551, 460, 483.
Langlugh, 609, 621.
Langburgh, 20, 54.
Langrick, 281.
Langhorn, 590.
Langhsworth, 618.
Langoff, 513, 577, 344, 540.
Langwich, 224, 281, 282, 304, 316, 324, 328, 528, 558.
Laut, 270, 377.
Launna, 546, 552, 572.
Larden, 300.
Lares, 47.
Laſcelles, 354, 355, 361, 369, 592, 601.
Laſſels, 117.
Latingham, 546.
Laſſington, 546.
Lateſſels, 117.
Laſ сумму, 361.
Lateſſels, 354, 355, 361, 369, 592, 601.
Lateran, 536.
Latham, 541.
Lather, 511.
Latin, 2.
Laſſins, 97, 219, 351, 531.
Laton, 311, 514, 550.
Laud, 145, 361.
Lavercoe, 313, 317.
Laughton, 445, 450, 451.
Laudenberg, 608.
S. Lawrence church, 60, 235, 236, 242, 251, 272.
353.
— hopf, 57.
— pañh, 249.
Laurence, 257, 275.
Laurenceius, 402.
Lawne, 365.
Lawton, 337, 364, 600.
Lawys, 592.
Layteborpe, 353.
— poñern, 264, 313.

bridge.
INDEX.

Mazin, 169.
Meaux, 351, 36c.
Medeaſhamfled, 23, 38.
Medley, 340.
Mediobarbus, 61.
Medville, 605.
Meek, 297, 36c.
Meers, 369.
Mellitus, 4oz.
Melote, 267.
Mclſa, 360.
Mempricius, 2.
Mennel, 369.
Menningthorpe, 361.
Meignil, 303.
Mercia, 79, 406, 472.
Mercians, 404.
Mercurius, 46.
Merchants-hall, 161, 235, 301.
Merchant-taylorsſchool, 461.
Merleſwain, 257.
Merleberg, 606.
Meriton, 510, 559, 565.
Merington, 2.
Merton-college, 379, 564.
Merſke, 309, 609.
Merkington, 583.
Mern, 264.
Merſton, 601, 604, 611, 613, 615.
Meschines, 579, 580, 586.
Meſſington, 252, 396.
Methley, 248.
Metham, 168, 336, 353, 614.
Mether, 364.
Merton, 601, 604, 611, 612, 613, 615.
Mowbray, 379, 580, 586.
Milling, 254, 367.
Milling, 359, 364.
Merke, 309, 609.
Mercia, 46.
Merchants-hall, 161, 235, 361.
Merlin, 254, 367.
Meriton, 510, 559, 565.
Merythorne, 461.
Merſke, 309, 609.
Merkington, 583.
Mered, 364.
Merton, 601, 604, 611, 612, 613, 615.
Melfines, 579, 580, 586.
Milling, 254, 367.
Merythorne, 461.
Merythorne, 320, 360, 367, 368, 495.
Mithridates, 45.
Miltiades, 360.
Mort, 614.
Merton, 233, 311, 362, 375, 490.
Muncuels, 608.
Morgan, 313.
Morgan, 217.
Muncely, 621.
Munro, 588.
Morely, 356.
Morry, 618.
Mort, 614.
Morton, 130.
Mortimer, 101, 349, 568, 586.
Mortham, 591.
Moor, 320.
Mowbray, 31, 150, 155, 393, 491, 580.
Mawgrave, 569.
Mutton, 569, 601, 264, 245.
Mydrake, 2.
Munciful, 104.
Muncely, 621.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Myddon, 587.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Myddon, 587.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Mynſkyp, 294.
Mynſkyp, 294.
INDEX.

Nalſon, 328.
Naphent, 449.

Narbohew, i. 11.
Navarre, 527.
Naylor, 366.
Nayron, 297.
Necham, 270.
Neeſingwych, 294.

Nelles, 264, 367.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Nebu, 513.
Neubi, 313.
Netteſton, 175.
Neva, 38.
Neff, 311, 582, 594.
Neffe, 290.

Nefield, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.
St. Neot, 59.

Neubi, 313.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.

Neubi, 313.
Nefield, 396, 398.
Neffingwych, 294.
Netherhall, 545.
Neffe, 396, 398.
Nelson, 327, 362, 563, 495.
INDEX.

Ogen, 615.
Origen, 400.
Orkney, 84.
Orleman, 589.
Ormæd, 560.
Orford, 482.
Orkheldon, 599, 565.
Orkildyrke, 321, 561.
Orben, 75, 76, 77, 78, 81, 583.
Orm, 87, 88.
Orhvin, 75, 76, 409.
Orchier, 410, 544.
Orp Napers, 139.
Orfild, 472.
Orgoddy, 591.
Oino, 62.
Oinber, 87, 88.
Oinbright, 75, 76, 409.
Oischtel, 410, 544.
Oisep Nappea, 129.
Osfrid, 472.
Osgodby, 591.
Oösiris, 62.
Oösac, 81.
Oösburg, 350.
Oösrick, 72, 73.
Oösry, 118.
Oudebaraw, 259.
Overyton, 252, 327.
Oundle, 409, 445.
P.
Padockthorpe, 382, 388.
Paganel, 263, 350, 396, 479.
Page, 368.
Pageants, 223.
Paget, 366.
Paint, 562.
Paintlather, 597.
Pakenham, 409, 568.
Palagius, 402.
Palatium, 10, 11, 12, 17, 47.
Palamine, 61.
Paladio, 518.
Palas, 24.

Palmer, 253, 359, 358, 567.
Pan, 24.
Pancratus, 45.
Pandalous, 97.
Panell, 207.
Panegyrl, 44, 46.
Pante, 592.
Papinian, 9, 16, 17, 179, 292, 401.
Pars, 32, 33.
Parks, 58, 51.
Parker, 266, 305, 342, 363, 386, 540.
Parlington, 275, 560.
Parmentarius, 204.
Parry, 561.
Parsons, 376.
Paron, 366.
Parshall, 538.
Passmore, 666.
Patelon, 46.
Paternel, 351.
Patchell, 257.
Paces, 265.
Patrie, 335.
— Patrick, 235, 322, 323, 346.
Patrington, 22, 50, 341, 342, 356, 356.
Pettyn, 342.
Pavement, 130, 292, 310, 375.
S. Paul's, 410, 444, 446, 454, 458, 582, 585, 571.
Paul, 9, 408.
Pautet, 150, 150.
Pawt, 16, 179.
— Jovius, 449.
Pawlinus, 258, 403, 404, 405, 408, 472, 535.
Pawt, 494.
Pawerton, 266.
Pawton, 266, 268, 301, 301, 366, 367.
Paylor, 314, 328, 322.
Psychochro, 554, 335, 598, 599,
Pay, 390.
Payton, 354, 356.
Peak, 367.
Peacock, 38.
Pearson, 358, 564, 572.
Peachholm-green, 280, 302, 312, 316.
Peeck, 194.
Peckes, 301, 366, 565.
Peckfield, 19.
Pecanaria, 30.
S. Pege, 39.
Pepys, 62.
Peyger, 165, 366.
Peilham, 600.
Pelle, 301, 302.
Pelician, 350.
Pemberton, 366.
Pembroke, 378, 379.
— hook, 377, 445, 454, 461.
Penda, 72, 85, 404, 472.
Pendragon, 69.
Pendall, 198.
Pennyroy, 545.
Pennsyan, 130, 354, 355.
Penrose, 357.
Pepton, 619.
Pepper, 341, 366, 370.
Perr, 578, 601, 608.
Percy, 355, 358.
Percival, 114.
Percwne, 134.
Perdon, 359.
Perib, 362.
Peterkin, 42.
Perins, 301.
Perrot, 573, 566.
Perry, 372.
Perth, 362.
9 H.
INDEX

Q

Quaker's meeting, 284.
Quaker, 397.
Queen's hall, 542.
Queen's coll. 448.
Queen's street, 316.
Querfe, 484.
Querington, 622.
Quetelay, 390.
Quichelm, 72.
St Quintin, 354, 355, 384.
Quixley, 356, 301.
Quicke, 316.
Quicke, 316.
Quint, 72.
Queenhill, 275.
Quaghton, 362.
Raines, 360, 515.
Rainer, 594.
Rainborough, 171.
Rainald, 521.
Ralph, 335, 499.
Rameſholm, 336.
Ramſey mon. 182.
Ramwald's moor, 19.
Randerman, 279.
Randolph, 100, 182.
Range, 221.
Ranulph, 499.
Raper, 367.
Rapin Thoyras, 70, 75, 85, 93, 124.
Rapſcal, 603.
Raſyn, 263, 364.
Ratcliff, 269, 389.
Ratten-row, 262.
Rattus, 336.
Ravenſburg, 30, 113.
Ravensfeld, 336.
Raveneſkeld, 545.
Ravenſwath, 313, 591.
Ravenſer, 230.
Rawden, 122, 123, 222, 293, 300, 305.
Ray, 367.
Rayne, 176.
Rayner, 311, 318, 323, 324, 325.
Reclus, 384.
Rede, 114.
Redhead, 362.
Redtower, 262.
Redward, 409.
Redman, 352, 361, 367.
Reed, 367.
Reformation, 257.
Reginald, 78, 192.
Region, 360.
Relford, 313.
Rene, 360.
Remmingwood, 284.
Rensselaer, 248.
Repcke, 625.
Rerhey, 176, 289, 318, 355, 358, 369, 600.
Refleman, 404, 401.
Reford, 622.
Reford, 466.
Reynolds, 478.

Revolution, 247.
Reygate, 535, 584.
Reyne, 356.
Reynor, 131, 591, 657.
Reynolds, 356.
Rhems, 416, 421.
Rhine, 126.
Rhodes, 367, 395.
Richter, 22.
Ridlon, 78, 398, 399, 397.
Rich, 150, 151.
Richard I., 94, 95, 180, 202, 204, 228, 285, 349,
R. II. 46, 105, 108, 109, 180, 182, 205,
206, 207, 220, 222, 231, 243, 244, 257, 281, 282,
283, 337, 338, 356, 390, 391, 393, 394, 352,
353, 397, 433, 434, 438, 459, 559, 598, 580,
599, 624.
R. prince, 97.
Richard II., 117.
Richardson, 267, 269, 294, 311, 318, 383, 384, 385,
396, 494, 507.
Riche, 100, 109.
Rochford, 19.
Richmond, 3, 101, 127, 150, 155, 188,
284, 331, 332, 336, 391, 460, 564, 598, 599,
587, 591, 607, 613, 618, 621.
Rich, 85, 89, 89, 621, 622.
Rickle, 83, 260, 260.
Ricul, 78, 409.
Ridley, 377, 382.
Ridington, 588.
Rivel, 248.
Riedan, 594.
Rigden, 328.
Rigpudumon, 22.
Ripledge, 78.
Ripswode, 536, 594.
Ripley, 270.
Rippingham, 567.
Ripon, 28, 30, 60, 129, 133, 144, 190,
233, 281, 406, 408, 409, 415, 416, 417, 426, 433,
444, 453, 541, 544, 565, 569, 590, 572.
Ripponholme, 448.
Riſhton, 317.
Rivazza, 19.
Rivel, 257.
Rivaulx, 127.
River, 185, 303.
Road, 354.
Roadgate, 28.
Rom, 379, 411, 431, 560.
St. Robert, 359, 374, 377.
Robert, 86.
Robinſon, 28, 35, 36, 131, 133, 179, 185, 213, 242,
223, 247, 260, 287, 337, 338, 351, 357, 358,
360, 364, 366, 367, 374, 491, 577.
Rochbery, 287.
Rocheter, 694.
Rochester, 404, 446, 446, 453, 461, 465, 466.
Rochingham, 514.
Rockingham, 514.
Rockhill, 281, 197.
Rodeſtein, 623.
Rodeſtein, 623.
Rodeſtein, 623.
Rolf, 428, 505.
Roll, 263.
Rollington, 591.
Roma Altera, 10, 45, 91, 179.
Roman, 374, 435, 473, 474, 476, 490, 566, 568,
607.
Romand, 395.
Romans, 2, 12, 21, 28, 47, 48, 49, 60, 61, 62, 65,
66, 67, 70, 178, 179, 235, 236, 306, 400, 403,
405, 454, 488, 527.
Rome, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 31, 43, 44,
47, 48, 54, 58, 63, 66, 91, 128, 179, 321, 328,
400, 401, 405, 406, 408, 441, 443, 448, 449, 459,
INDEX.

Romfrid, 578.
Romphere, 590, 591.
Rookby, 597.
Root, 111, 272, 308, 392.
Radmond, 422, 501.
Roffe, 597.
Rofh, 201, 318, 350, 351, 352, 473, 475, 477, 566, 569, 610.
Roffington-bridge, 29.
Roffton, 355, 360, 362, 591.
Rogers, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 591.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
Roffington, 355, 595.
INDEX.

Sodor, 537, 539.
Solomon, 125.
Solway, 537.
Somerset, 109, 110, 376, 354, 359.
Somerville, 352.
Somers, 12, 13, 17.
Somerville, 352.
Somner, 85, 258, 273, 322.
Sons, 505.
Sophister'shills, 459.
Sorby, 504, 567.
Sotovagina, 92.
Soudan, 335, 605, 606, 620, 621.
Soule, 361.
South, 294, 362.
Southey, 365, 572.
Southampton, 168, 150, 155, 349, 466.
South-Henley, 456.
Southwark, 453.
Sowray, 273, 286.
Soza, 349, 364, 494.
Spacy, 366.
Spain, 117, 129, 463.
Spaniards, 178.
Spark, 540.
Sparry, 259.
Spartan, 10, 12, 13, 17.
Spawton, 584, 592, 607.
Spawlainge, 259.
Speed, 75, 128, 130, 250, 274, 284, 310, 446, 578.
Spelman, 53, 8, 258, 408, 424.
Spence, 120.
Spencer, 109, 362, 363.
Spennithorn, 281.
Spenlayne, 312, 316.
Spery, 359, 360.
Spette, 494.
Spicer, 32.
Spilletby, 498.
Spineto, 585, 592, 608.
Spinke, 504.
Spinthor, 316.
Spittal, 35.
— beck, 36.
Spon, 120, 488.
Sprocket, 326.
Staalwardi, 614.
Stadium, 25.
Stafford, 103, 560.
Staines, 362.
Stainburn, 592, 616.
Stainbogh, 309, 310.
Stainford, 316.
Stainfordburg, 22, 32, 33, 34, 81.
Stainford-bridge, 34, 359, 459, 551.
Stainforth, 250, 267, 322, 367.
Staigue, 102.
Stangford, 592.
Stanhope, 352.
Staiger, 592.
Stapleford, 294, 327.
Staiger, 394.
Stapleford, 140, 141, 144, 511, 522, 543, 551, 562.
Stapleton, 392.
Stapleford, 392.
Stapleford, 592.
Stapleton, 592.
Stapleton, 145, 148, 149, 151, 152, 282, 284, 301, 302, 589, 592, 593, 596.
Stamford, 39.
Stanford, 59.
— park, 103, 104.
Stanley, 108, 109, 121, 300, 361, 446, 511, 545.
Stanwich, 204.
Staple of wool, 229, 314.
Stapleton, 498.
Stapleton, 592.
Stapley, 355, 455.

Staughton, 483.
Strevelry, 212, 215, 427, 563, 564.
Stuyvesant, 247, 319, 384.
Stuyvesant, 595, 623.
Stuyvesant, 595.
Stuyvesant, 595, 596, 597.
Stuyvesant, 582, 183, 284.
Stuyvesant, 128.
Streten, 382.
— hall, 382.
Sturinford-burg, 34.
Sterby, 593.
St. Stephen's church, 235, 376, 379.
Stephen, 91, 186, 228, 229, 344, 345, 346, 349, 384, 417.
— cult, 584, 585.
— abbey, 376.
Stephenson, 358, 363, 367.
Sterne, 292, 404, 405, 595, 596, 597.
Stevens, 319, 444, 479, 481, 519.
Stevenson, 128, 291.
Stewart, 171, 174.
Stigand, 412.
Stilling. 50.
Stillingfleet, 26, 28, 50, 71, 255, 281, 400, 401, 552.
Stillingfleet, 552, 286, 290, 301, 461, 550, 551.
Stiven, 367.
Stockdale, 160, 310, 363.
Stock, 592.
Stockfield, 360.
Stoddert, 275, 276.
Stodhat, 614.
Stok, 551.
Stoke, 125.
Stoken, 359, 360, 388.
Stolley, 357, 358, 362.
Stones, 267.
Stone-wall-clope, 249.
Storpeley, 447.
Stopford, 294.
Stothe, 294.
Stoeby, 593.
Stooharte, 24, 25.
Stourville, 92, 341, 372, 373.
Stowe, 1, 2, 101, 105, 138, 189, 150, 151, 180, 284, 446, 448, 450.
Strabo, 55.
Stratford, 140, 141, 144, 511, 522, 543, 559, 562.
Strangford, 592.
Straker, 354.
Strange, 55.
Strangewayes, 345, 353, 363.
Stratton-hall, 363.
Strang, 199.
Street-houses, 21.
Stry, 21.
Stretford, 592.
Stevynshall, 405.
Stubbhill, 591.
Strickland, 141.
Strickland, 147, 149, 289, 337, 534, 569.
Stripe, 4, 540.
Stutherland, 130.
Subias, 204.
Stubb, 265, 400, 407, 409, 413, 473, 475, 477.
Stukeley, 596.
Sturton, 592.
Stuteville, 334, 335, 351, 585, 586, 587, 589, 590, 592, 594, 610.
Style, 494.
Styerton, 388, 391.
Sturby, 595.
Sudwell, 248.
Surtain, 14, 25.
Sudfolk, 392.
— river, 450.
— houps, 453.
Sugar, 342.
INDEX.

Tintern, 378.

Tilpin, 305.

Tireman, 321.

Tirry, 358.

Tockett, 263.

Tockwith, 382, 395, 396.

Todd, 274, 262, 266, 361, 365, 367.

Tocock, 263.

Toll-booth, 194, 324.

Toller, 278, 279.

Tolerton, 3, 551.

Tolſon, 175, 379.

Tomlinſon, 227, 297, 309, 310, 364, 367.

Tone, 297, 311.

Tompſon, 174.

Tonge, 120, 252, 303, 363, 452.

Tonſon, 348.

Topcliffe, 129, 131, 284, 294, 361, 385, 545, 551, 562.


Topwith, 167.

Toraldus, 481, 544.

Torenton, 593.

Tockſey, 39.

Torp, 605.


Toby or Tolf, 81, 82, 83, 84, 348, 411, 412, 489.

Tolboorpe, 302, 361.

Tourain, 263.

Tourne, 277, 430.

Tow, 370, 371, 423.

Tower, 426, 445, 446, 452.

Towers, 366.

Traherus, 48.

Trachus ad Vallum, 19.

Translyberim, 8, 226.

Trickingham, 581.

Triers, 431.


Twilia, 45.

Tumbert, 407.

Tunſtal, 126, 367, 551, 585.

Turbut, 291, 355.

Turpin, 355.

Tuſco Bellona, 11.

Twyſelton, 361.

Tybur, 127, 171, 398.

Tyn, 278, 279.

Typhon, 62.

Tyrrel, 312, 446.

Tyrwit, 593.

Tyverington, 290.


Tyburn, 127, 171, 398.

Tyn, 278, 279.

Typhon, 62.

Tyrrel, 312, 446.

Tyrwit, 593.

Tyverington, 290.

Tyburn, 127, 171, 398.

Tyn, 278, 279.

Typhon, 62.

Tyrrel, 312, 446.

Tyrwit, 593.

Tyverington, 290.
INDEX.

Ulfby, 305.
Ulther, 530.
Ulfway-bridge, 281.
Ulvedon, 336.
Umfreivel, 389.
Underwall, 213.
Underwood, 269.
Ungton, 593.
University college, 379.
Vortimer, 86.
Vorfe, 597.
Vorſtius, 378.
Upleathom, 545.
Uppeden, 352.
Urban, 246, 414, 455, 474, 476.
Uphol, 572.
Wade, 365.
Wakefield, 355, 356.
Wake, 365.
Wake, 599.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 306, 599.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
Wakefield, 394.
Wakefield, 306, 599, 564.
Wakefield, 232, 234, 436.
INDEX.


— hospital, 318.

Wilton, 39, 381, 382, 391, 591, 619.

Wilton, 268, 269, 345, 365, 367, 609, 610.

Wilton, 438.

Wilmaghby, 305.

Wimads, 409.

Wimbeton, 541.

Wincelthorpe, 51, 101, 137, 144, 304, 375, 404, 410, 417, 418, 433, 449, 459, 491, 530, 537.

Wincot, 516, 417, 445, 510, 537.

Winder, 365.

Winferton, 351.

Winkburn, 157.

Winn, 186, 369.

Winterborne, 308, 367.

Winton, 197, 254, 316, 594.

Wintingham, 20, 311, 337.

Winton, 254.

Witow, 218, 280, 360, 486, 547, 559.

Witbeleinstis, 617.

Witewell, 287, 316.

Witham 8, 37.

Witlington, 609.

Witreme, 593.

Witten-gemer, 91.

Witton, 376.

Witram, 71.

Woden, 71.

Wod-acapton, 345, 607.

Woofford, 511.

Wolds, 132.

Wollet, 311.

Wolgrave, 180.

Worlington, 86.

Worley, 426, 439, 440, 453, 504, 559, 565.

Worlington, 369.

Wotton, 79.

Wolven, 568.

Womm, 356, 550.

Wombwell, 380, 395.


Woodhouse, 356.

Woodyears, 345.

Wooltey, 493.

Wooton. 568.

Worall, 360.


Worshay, 297.

Worsby, 552.

Wormstow, 593.

Wortley, 147, 35, 65.

Wortley-rhythm, 652, 695.

Worton, 555, 519, 565.

Wousham, 580.

Woul, 540.

Woten, 529.

Wrest, 361.

Wresthall, 114, 120, 123, 298, 357, 363.

Wrentn, 361.

Wrexby, 361.

Wrench, 461.

Wrenington, 605.

Wright, 268, 369, 361, 370, 369.


Wyatt, 308, 556.

Wycombe, 562.

Wyke, 390.

Wylde, 399.

Wylde, 304.

Wyke, 294, 305, 360, 563.

Wylye, 317.

Wylyng.
INDEX.

Yarem, 390, 546.
Year, 543.
Yersby, 561.
Yerveton, 276.
Yiftingwyke, 276.
Yole, 560.
Yoole-day, 363.
Yoole-girth-old, 197.
Yoletorpe, 551.
Yorke, 253, 373, 378, 379, 387, 391, 392.
Yorkcastle, 221, 286, 287.
Yorkshire gentry, 139, 140, 157, 160.
Yorkfield, 106.
Yorks, 318, 356.
Young, 254, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 481, 491, 510, 540, 559, 565.
Yorwelth, 253, 590, 598.
Yorwelth, 253, 340, 355.
Yarwell, 252, 290, 568.
Zacharias, papa, 408.
Zouch, 109, 433, 434, 482, 491, 559, 563.

FINIS.